This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

A 1,033,302

THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN · LIBRARIES · 1817

THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
LIBRARIES
1817

A GREEK GRAMMAR

FOR COLLEGES

BY

HERBERT WEIR SMYTH

PH.D., UNIVERSITY OF GÖTTINGEN

ELIOT PROFESSOR OF GREEK LITERATURE IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

NEW YORK CINCINNATI CHICAGO

BOSTON ATLANTA

COPYRIGHT, 1920, BY
HERBERT WEIR SMYTH
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

SMYTH. GREEK GRAMMAR FOR COLLEGES
W. P. 5

Grad. R. R. 1
Lib. Com. Spec. Grant
Wahr
2-16-42
44851
added copy

PREFACE

The present book, apart from its greater extent and certain differences of statement and arrangement, has, in general, the same plan as the author's *Greek Grammar for Schools and Colleges.* It is a descriptive, not an historical, nor a comparative, grammar. Though it has adopted many of the assured results of Comparative Linguistics, especially in the field of Analogy, it has excluded much of the more complicated matter that belongs to a purely scientific treatment of the problems of Morphology. It has been my purpose to set forth the essential forms of Attic speech, and of the other dialects, as far as they appear in literature; to devote greater attention to the Formation of Words and to the Particles than is usually given to these subjects except in much more extensive works; and to supplement the statement of the principles of Syntax with information that will prove of service to the student as his knowledge widens and deepens.

As to the extent of all amplification of the bare facts of Morphology and Syntax, probably no two makers of a book of this character, necessarily restricted by considerations of space, will be of the same mind. I can only hope that I have attained such a measure of success as will commend itself to the judgment of those who are engaged in teaching Greek in our colleges and universities. I trust, however, that the extent of the enlarged work may lead no one to the opinion that I advocate the study of formal grammar as an end in itself; though I would have every student come to know, and the sooner the better, that without an exact knowledge of the language there can be no thorough appreciation of the literature of Ancient Greece, or of any other land ancient or modern.

In addition to the authorities mentioned on page 5, I have consulted with profit Delbrück's *Syntaktische Forschungen*, Gildersleeve's numerous and illuminating papers in the American Journal of Philology and in the Transactions of the American Philological Association, Schanz's *Beiträge zur historischen Syntax der griechischen Sprache*, Riddell's *Digest of Platonic Idioms*, La Roche's *Grammatische Studien* in the Zeitschrift für oesterreichische Gymnasien for 1904, Forman's *Selections from Plato*, Schulze's *Quaestiones*

Epicae, Hale's *Extended and Remote Deliberatives in Greek* in the Transactions of the American Philological Association for 1893, Harry's two articles, *The Omission of the Article with Substantives after οὗτος, ὅδε, ἐκεῖνος in Prose* in the Transactions for 1898, and *The Perfect Subjunctive, Optative, and Imperative in Greek* in the Classical Review for 1905, Headlam's *Greek Prohibitions* in the Classical Review for 1905, Marchant's papers on *The Agent in the Attic Orators* in the same journal for 1889, Miss Meissner's dissertation on γάρ (University of Chicago), Stahl's *Kritisch-historische Syntax des griechischen Verbums*, and Wright's *Comparative Grammar of the Greek Language*. I have examined many school grammars of Greek in English, German, and French, among which I would particularize those of Hadley-Allen, Goodwin, Babbitt, Goodell, Sonnenschein, Kaegi, Koch, Croiset et Petitjean. I am much indebted also to Thompson's *Greek Syntax*.

I would finally express my thanks for helpful criticism from Professor Allen R. Benner of Andover Academy, Professor Haven D. Brackett of Clark College, Professor Hermann Collitz of the Johns Hopkins University, Professor Archibald L. Hodges of the Wadleigh High School, New York, Dr. Maurice W. Mather, formerly Instructor in Harvard University, Professor Hanns Oertel of Yale University, and Professor Frank E. Woodruff of Bowdoin College. Dr. J. W. H. Walden, formerly Instructor in Harvard, has lent me invaluable aid by placing at my service his knowledge and skill in the preparation of the Indices.

HERBERT WEIR SMYTH.

CAMBRIDGE,
Aug. 1, 1918.

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION

PAGE

The Greek Language and its Dialects 1
Advanced Works on Grammar and Dialects 5
Abbreviations 6

PART I: LETTERS, SOUNDS, SYLLABLES, ACCENT

The Alphabet 7
Vowels and Diphthongs 8
Breathings 9
Consonants and their Divisions 10
Pronunciation 12
Vowel Change 14
Euphony of Vowels 18
  Hiatus 18
  Contraction 19
  Synizesis 21
  Crasis 22
  Elision 23
  Aphaeresis 24
Euphony of Consonants 24–33
Final Consonants 33
Movable Consonants 34
Syllables, and their Quantity 34–36
Accent: General Principles 37
  Accent as affected by Contraction, Crasis, Elision 40
  Change of Accent in Declension, Inflection, and Composition . . 41
  Proclitics and Enclitics 41, 42
Marks of Punctuation 43

PART II: INFLECTION

Parts of Speech, Stems, Roots 44
Declension:
  Number, Gender, Cases 45, 46
  Rules for Accent of Nouns, Case Endings of Nouns . . . 47, 48
Declension of Substantives 48–72
  First Declension (Stems in ā) 48–52
  Second Declension (Stems in o) 53–56

PAGE

Third Declension (Consonant Stems) 56–71
Formation of Cases and Stems, Gender 58–60
Labial Stems 60
Dental Stems 61
Liquid Stems 62
Stems in Sigma 64
Stems in ος, ω(ρ) 66
Stems in ι and υ 67
Stems in ευ, αυ, ου 69
Stems in οι 70
Cases in -φι(ν) 71
Irregular Declension 71
Declension of Adjectives 73–86
First and Second Declensions 73
Third Declension 77
Consonant and Vowel Declension Combined 79
Irregular Declension 85
Comparison of Adjectives 86
Declension of Pronouns 90–98
Personal Pronouns 90
Intensive Pronoun αὐτός 92
Reflexive Pronouns, Possessive Pronouns 93
Reciprocal Pronoun, Definite Article, Demonstrative Pronouns . . 94
Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns 95
ἄλλος, δεῖνα, etc., Relative Pronouns 96
Correlative Pronouns 98
Adverbs: Origin, Comparison, Correlative Adverbs 99–102
Numerals 102–106
Verbs 106–224
Voices, Moods, Verbal Nouns, Tenses 107
Number, Person, Tense-stems 108
Principal Parts, Verb-stems 109
Ω Inflection, MI Inflection, Thematic Vowel 110
Paradigms 112–142
Vowel Verbs: Synopsis and Conjugation of λύω 112
Vowel Verbs Contracted: τῑμάω, ποιέω, δηλόω, etc. . . . 120
Consonant Verbs 128
μι-Verbs: τίθημι, ἵστημι, δίδωμι, δείκνῡμι 134
Accent of Verbs 143
Augment 145
Reduplication 147
Tense-suffixes, Thematic Vowel 150
Mood-suffixes 151
Personal Endings 152
Formation of Tense-systems 157–182
Changes in the Verb-stem 157

PAGE

Present and Imperfect 163–170
First Class (Simple Class) 163
Second Class (Tau Class) 164
Third Class (Iota Class) 165
Fourth Class (Nu Class) 167
Fifth Class (σκ Class) 168
Sixth Class (Mixed Class) 169
Future, Active and Middle 170
First Aorist, Active and Middle 172
Second Aorist, Active and Middle 174
First Perfect and Pluperfect, Active 176
Second Perfect and Pluperfect, Active 177
Perfect, Pluperfect, Future Perfect, Middle 178
First Passive (First Aorist and First Future) 180
Second Passive (Second Aorist and Second Future) 181
Periphrastic Forms 182
First Conjugation or Verbs in Ω 183–202
Vowel Verbs 184
Liquid Verbs, Stop Verbs 185, 186
Inflection of Ω-Verbs 188–202
Present and Imperfect, Active and Middle 188
Contract Verbs 190
Future Active and Middle, Future Perfect 193
Future Passive 194
First Aorist, Active and Middle 194
First and Second Aorist Passive 195
Second Aorist, Active and Middle 196
First and Second Perfect and Pluperfect, Active 198
Perfect and Pluperfect, Middle 201
Second Conjugation or Verbs in MI 202–218
Present System: First or Simple Class 203
Fourth Class 204
Inflection of MI-Verbs 205–210
Present and Imperfect 206
Futures, First Aorist, Second Aorist 208
First and Second Perfect and Pluperfect, Active, Perfect Middle . 210
Irregular MI-Verbs 210–218
εἰμί, εἶμι, ἵημι, φημί 210–215
ἧμαι, κάθημαι, κεῖμαι 216
ἦμι, χρή, οἶδα 217
Peculiarities in the Use of Voice-forms 218–222
Future Middle with Active Meaning 219
Middle Deponents, Passive Deponents 220
Deponents with Passive Meaning 221
Active Verbs with Aorist Passive in a Middle Sense 222
Mixture of Transitive and Intransitive Senses 222

PART III: FORMATION OF WORDS

PAGE

Primary and Secondary Stems 225
Primitive and Denominative Words 226
Suffixes 226
Changes in Stems 228
Formation of Substantives 229
Formation of Adjectives 236
List of Noun Suffixes 238–244
Denominative Verbs 245
First Part of a Compound 247–250
Last Part of a Compound 250–251
Accent of Compounds, Meaning of Compounds 252

PART IV: SYNTAX

Sentences, Subject, Predicate 255

SYNTAX OF THE SIMPLE SENTENCE

Subject a Substantive or an Equivalent 256
Predicate Nouns, Attributive Adjective 256
Appositive, Copula, Object 257
Expansion of Subject and Predicate 258
The Concords 258
The Subject 259–261
Its Omission 259
Impersonal Verbs, Subject of the Infinitive 260
Case of the Subject: the Nominative 261
The Predicate 261–265
Omission of the Verb 261
Concord of Subject and Predicate 262
With One Subject 263
With Two or More Subjects 264
Concord of Predicate Substantives 265
Apposition 266
Peculiarities in the Use of Number, Gender, Person 269–272
Adjectives 272–283
Attributive Adjectives: their Agreement 272
Predicate Adjectives: their Agreement 275
Attraction of Predicate Nouns 278
Comparison of Adjectives (and Adverbs) 278
Adverbs 283
The Article 284–298
ὁ, ἡ, τό in Homer 284
ὁ, ἡ, τό as a Relative and Demonstrative 285
ὁ, ἡ, τό as the Article 286
Position of the Article 293
Pronouns 298–311

PAGE

Personal Pronouns 298
Possessive Pronouns 299
The Pronoun *αὐτός* 302
Reflexive Pronouns 304
Demonstrative Pronouns 307
Interrogative Pronouns 309
Indefinite Pronouns 310
ἄλλος, ἕτερος, ἀλλήλοιν 311

THE CASES

VOCATIVE 312
GENITIVE 313–337
Genitive Proper with Nouns 313
Genitive of Possession 314
Genitive of the Divided Whole (Partitive) 315
Genitive of Quality 317
Genitive of Explanation 317
Genitive of Material, Measure 318
Genitive, Subjective and Objective 318
Genitive of Value 319
Genitive Proper with Verbs 320
Partitive Genitive 320
Genitive of Price and Value 325
Genitive of Crime and Accountability 325
Genitive of Connection 326
Genitive with Compound Verbs 327
Genitive Proper: Free Uses 328
Ablatival Genitive with Verbs 328
Genitive of Separation 328
Genitive of Distinction, Comparison 330
Genitive of Cause 330
Genitive of Source 331
Genitive with Adjectives 332
Genitive with Adverbs 335
Genitive of Time and Place 336
DATIVE 337–353
Dative Proper 338
Dative Dependent on a Single Word 338
Direct Complement 338
Indirect Complement 340
Direct or Indirect Complement 340
Dative as a Modifier of the Sentence 341
Dative of Interest 341
Dative of Relation 344
Dative with Adjectives, Adverbs, Substantives 345
Instrumental Dative 346

PAGE

Instrumental Dative Proper 346
Comitative Dative 349
With Adjectives, Adverbs, Substantives 351
Locative Dative 351
Dative with Compound Verbs 353

ACCUSATIVE 353–365
Accusative of Internal Object (Object Effected) 355
Cognate Accusative 355
Accusative of Result 357
Accusative of Extent 357
Terminal Accusative 358
Accusative of External Object (Object Affected) 358
Free Uses of the Accusative 360
Accusative of Respect 360
Adverbial Accusative 361
Two Accusatives with One Verb 362
Two Verbs with a Common Object 364

THE PREPOSITIONS

Origin and Development 365
Variation 369
Repetition and Omission 369
Ordinary Uses 370
List of Prepositions 371–388
Improper Prepositions 388

THE VERB

THE VOICES 389–398
Active Voice 389
Middle Voice 390
Passive Voice 394

THE MOODS 398–412
The Particle ἄν 398
The Moods in Simple Sentences 400
Indicative without ἄν 400
Indicative with ἄν 402
Subjunctive without ἄν 403
Subjunctive with ἄν 406
Optative without ἄν 406
Optative with ἄν 407
Imperative 409
Infinitive and Participle with ἄν 411

THE TENSES 412–437
Kind of Time, Stage of Action 413
Tenses outside of the Indicative 415
Tenses of the Indicative 421

PAGE

Present 421
Imperfect 423
Future 427
Aorist 429
Perfect 434
Pluperfect 435
Future Perfect 436
Periphrastic Tenses 436

THE INFINITIVE 437–454
Subject and Predicate Noun with Infinitive 438
Personal and Impersonal Construction 440
Infinitive without the Article 441
As Subject, Predicate, and Appositive 441
Not in Indirect Discourse 442
After Verbs of *will* or *desire* 443
After Other Verbs 445
After Adjectives, Adverbs, and Substantives 445
Infinitive of Purpose and Result 446
Absolute Infinitive 447
Infinitive in Commands, Wishes, and Exclamations . . . 448
In Indirect Discourse 449
Infinitive with the Article 450

THE PARTICIPLE 454–479
Attributive Participle 455
Circumstantial Participle 456
Genitive Absolute 459
Accusative Absolute 461
Adverbs used in Connection with Circumstantial Participles . 462
Supplementary Participle 465
Not in Indirect Discourse 466
In Indirect Discourse 470
Omission of ὤν 472
ὡς with a Participle in Indirect Discourse 473
Verbs taking either the Participle or the Infinitive 474
Remarks on Some Uses of Participles 477

VERBAL ADJECTIVES IN -τέος 479–480
Personal and Impersonal Constructions 480

SUMMARY OF THE FORMS OF SIMPLE SENTENCES 481

SYNTAX OF THE COMPOUND SENTENCE

Asyndeton 484
Coördination in Place of Subordination — Parataxis 485

SYNTAX OF THE COMPLEX SENTENCE

General View 487
Anticipation (or Prolepsis) 488

PAGE

Assimilation of Moods 489
Three Main Classes of Subordinate Clauses 492
PURPOSE CLAUSES (FINAL CLAUSES) 493–496
Equivalents of a Final Clause 496
OBJECT CLAUSES 496–503
Connection of Final with Object Clauses 497
Object Clauses with Verbs of Effort 497
Object Clauses with Verbs of Caution 500
Object Clauses with Verbs of Fearing 500
CAUSAL CLAUSES 503–505
εἰ instead of *ὅτι* after Verbs of Emotion 505
RESULT CLAUSES (CONSECUTIVE CLAUSES) 506–511
ὥστε with the Infinitive 507
ὥστε with a Finite Verb 510
PROVISO CLAUSES WITH *ἐφ' ᾧ, ἐφ' ᾧτε* 512
CONDITIONAL CLAUSES 512–537
Classification 513
Table of Conditional Forms 516
Present and Past Conditions 516
Simple Present and Past Conditions 516
Present and Past Unreal Conditions 518
Unreal Conditions — Apodosis without *ἄν* 520
Future Conditions 522
More Vivid Future Conditions 523
Emotional Future Conditions 525
Less Vivid Future Conditions 526
General Conditions 527
Present General Conditions 528
Past General Conditions 528
Indicative Form of General Conditions 529
Different Forms of Conditional Sentences in the Same Sentence . . 529
Variations from the Ordinary Forms and Meanings of Conditional Sentences 530
Modifications of the Protasis 530
Modifications of the Apodosis 531
Protasis and Apodosis Combined 532
Less Usual Combinations of Complete Protasis and Apodosis . . . 534
εἰ with the Optative, Apodosis a Primary Tense of the Indicative, etc. 535
Two or More Protases or Apodoses in One Sentence 536
CONCESSIVE CLAUSES 537–539
TEMPORAL CLAUSES 539–555
Indicative Temporal Clauses referring to Present or Past Time . . . 541
Temporal Clauses referring to the Future 543
Temporal Clauses in Generic Sentences 545
Temporal Clauses denoting Purpose 547

PAGE

Summary of the Constructions of ἕως *so long as* and *until* 548
General Rule for πρίν *before, until* 549
πρίν with the Indicative 551
πρίν with the Subjunctive 552
πρίν with the Optative 553
πρίν with the Infinitive 553
πρότερον ἤ, πρόσθεν ἤ, πρὶν ἤ, πάρος 555

COMPARATIVE CLAUSES 555–560
Similes and Comparisons 559

RELATIVE CLAUSES 560–580
Relative Pronouns 561
Concord of Relative Pronouns 562
The Antecedent of Relative Clauses 563
Definite and Indefinite Antecedent 563
Omission of the Antecedent 564
Relative not Repeated 566
Attraction of Relative Pronouns 567
Case of the Relative with Omitted Antecedent 568
Inverse Attraction of Relative Pronouns 569
Incorporation of the Antecedent 570
Other Peculiarities of Relative Clauses 571
Use of the Moods in Relative Clauses 572
Classes of Relative Clauses 573
Ordinary Relative Clauses 573
Relative Clauses of Purpose 574
Relative Clauses of Cause 574
Relative Clauses of Result 575
Conditional Relative Clauses 576
Less Usual Forms 580

DEPENDENT SUBSTANTIVE CLAUSES 580–596
Dependent Statements with ὅτι or ὡς 581
Indirect Discourse 584
General Principles 585
Simple Sentences in Indirect Discourse 587
Complex Sentences in Indirect Discourse 587
Implied Indirect Discourse 589
Remarks on the Constructions of Indirect Discourse 590

INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES

Direct Questions 597
Indirect Questions 601

EXCLAMATORY SENTENCES

Direct Exclamatory Sentences 606
Indirect Exclamatory Sentences 607

PAGE

NEGATIVE SENTENCES

Difference between οὐ and μή 608
Position of οὐ and μή 609
οὐ Adherescent 610
οὐ after εἰ (ἐάν) 611
οὐ and μή with Indicative and Optative 612
μή with Subjunctive and Imperative 614
Negatives of Indirect Discourse 615
οὐ and μή with the Infinitive 615–618
Not in Indirect Discourse 615
In Indirect Discourse 617
οὐ and μή with the Participle 618
οὐ and μή with Substantives and Adjectives used Substantively . . . 619
οὐδείς, μηδείς 620
Apparent Exchange of οὐ and μή 620
μή and μὴ οὐ with the Infinitive depending on Verbs of Negative Meaning . 622
μὴ οὐ with the Infinitive depending on Negatived Verbs 624
μὴ οὐ with the Participle depending on Negatived Verbs 625
μή and μὴ οὐ with the Subjunctive and Indicative 626
Redundant οὐ with πλήν, etc. 626
οὐ μή 626
Negatives with ὥστε and the Infinitive 627
Accumulation of Negatives 628
Some Negative Phrases 629

PARTICLES

General View 631
List of Particles 632–671

FIGURES

List of Grammatical and Rhetorical Figures 671–683

Appendix: List of Verbs 684–722
English Index 723–756
Greek Index 757–784

INTRODUCTION

THE GREEK LANGUAGE AND ITS DIALECTS

A. Greek, the language of the inhabitants of Greece, has been constantly spoken from the time of Homer to the present day. The inhabitants of ancient Greece and other Greeks dwelling in the islands and on the coasts of the Mediterranean called themselves (as do the modern Greeks) by the name *Hellenes* (Ἕλληνες), their country *Hellas* (Ἑλλάς), and their language the *Hellenic* (ἡ Ἑλληνικὴ γλῶττα). We call them *Greeks* from the Latin *Graeci*, the name given them by the Romans, who applied to the entire people a name properly restricted to the Γραῖοι, the first Hellenes of whom the Romans had knowledge.

N. 1. — *Graeci* (older *Graici*) contains a Latin suffix *-icus*; and the name Γραικοί, which occurs first in Aristotle, is borrowed from Latin. The Roman designation is derived either from the Γραῖοι, a Boeotian tribe that took part in the colonization of Cyme in Italy, or from the Γραῖοι, a larger tribe of the same stock that lived in Epirus.

N. 2. — No collective name for 'all Greece' appears in Homer, to whom the Hellenes are the inhabitants of Hellas, a district forming part of the kingdom of Peleus (B 683) and situated in the S.E. of the country later called Thessaly. Ἑλλάς for 'all Greece' occurs first in Hesiod. The Greeks in general are called by Homer Ἀχαιοί, Ἀργεῖοι, Δαναοί.

B. Greek is related to the languages of the Indians (Sanskrit), Persians (Zend), Armenians, Albanians, Slavonians, Lithuanians, Romans, Celts, and Germans. These various languages are all of the same stock, and together constitute the Indo-European family of languages. An important relation of Greek to English, which is a branch of the Germanic tongue, is illustrated by Grimm's law of the 'permutation of consonants':

$\pi = f$	$\tau = th$	$\kappa = h$	$\beta = p$	$\delta = t$	$\gamma = c(k)$	$\phi = b$	$\theta = d$	$\chi = g$
πατήρ	τρεῖς	καρδίᾱ	τύρβη	δύο	ἀγρός	φέρω	θύρᾱ	χήν
father	*three*	*heart*	*thorp*	*two*	*acre*	*bear*	*door*	*goose*

The above English words are said to be *cognate* with the Greek words. *Derived* words, such as *geography*, *theatre*, are borrowed directly or indirectly, from the Greek (γεωγραφίᾱ, θέᾱτρον).

C. At the earliest known period of its history the Greek language was divided into dialects. Corresponding to the chief divisions of the Greeks into Aeolians, Dorians, and Ionians (a division unknown to Homer), three groups of dialects are commonly distinguished: **Aeolic, Doric,** and **Ionic,** of which **Attic** is a sister dialect. Aeolic and Doric are more nearly related to each other than is either to Ionic.

Aeolic: spoken in Aeolis, Lesbos, and kindred with the dialect of Thessaly (except Phthiotis) and of Boeotia (though Boeotian has many Doric ingredients). In this book 'Aeolic' means Lesbian Aeolic.

N. 1. — Aeolic retains primitive ᾱ (30); changes τ before ι to σ (115); has recessive accent (162 D.), and many other peculiarities.

Doric: spoken in Peloponnesus (except Arcadia and Elis), in several of the islands of the Aegean (Crete, Melos, Thera, Rhodes, etc.), in parts of Sicily and in Southern Italy.

N. 2. — Doric retains primitive ᾱ (30), keeps τ before ι (115 D.). Almost all Doric dialects have *-μες* for *-μεν* (462 D.), the infinitive in *-μεν* for *-ναι* (469 D.), the future in *-ξω* from verbs in *-ζω* (516 D.), the future in *-σῶ*, *-σοῦμαι* (540 a).

N. 3. — The sub-dialects of Laconia, Crete, and Southern Italy, and of their several colonies, are often called Severer (or Old) Doric; the others are called Milder (or New) Doric. Severer Doric has η and ω where Milder Doric has *ει* and *ου* (59 D. 4, 5; 230 D.). There are also differences in verbal forms (654).

Ionic: spoken in Ionia, in most of the islands of the Aegean, in a few towns of Sicily, etc.

N. 4. — Ionic changes primitive ᾱ to η (30); changes τ before ι to σ (115); has lost digamma, which is still found in Aeolic and Doric; often refuses to contract vowels; keeps a mute smooth before the rough breathing (124 D.); has κ for π in pronominal forms (132 D.).

N. 5. — The following dialects do not fall under the above divisions: **Arcadian** (and the kindred **Cyprian**, which are often classed with Aeolic), **Elean**, and the dialects of **N.W. Greece** (Locris, Phocis, Aetolia, Acarnania, Epirus, etc.). N.W. Greek resembles Doric.

N. 6. — The dialects that retain ᾱ (30) are called **Ā dialects** (Aeolic, Doric, etc.); Ionic and Attic are the only **H dialects**. The Eastern dialects (Aeolic, Ionic) change τι to σι (115).

N. 7. — The local dialects, with the exception of Tzaconian (a Laconian idiom), died out gradually and ceased to exist by 800 A.D.

D. The chief dialects that occur in literature are as follows (almost all poetry is composed in a mixture of dialects):

Aeolic: in the Lesbian lyric poets Alcaeus and Sappho (600 B.C.). Numerous Aeolisms appear in epic poetry, and some in tragedy. Theocritus' idylls 28–30 are in Aeolic.

Doric: in many lyric poets, notably in **Pindar** (born 522 B.C.); in the bucolic (pastoral) poetry of **Theocritus** (about 310–about 245 B.C.). Both of these poets

adopt some epic and Aeolic forms. The choral parts of Attic tragedy also admit some Doric forms. There is no Doric, as there is no Aeolic, literary prose.

Ionic: (1) *Old Ionic or Epic*, the chief ingredient of the dialect of Homer and of Hesiod (before 700 B.C.). Almost all subsequent poetry admits epic words and forms. (2) *New Ionic* (500–400), the dialect of Herodotus (484–425) and of the medical writer Hippocrates (born 460). In the period between Old and New Ionic: Archilochus, the lyric poet (about 700–650 B.C.).

Attic: (kindred to Ionic) was used by the great writers of Athens in the fifth and fourth centuries B.C., the period of her political and literary supremacy. In it are composed the works of the tragic poets Aeschylus (525–456), Sophocles (496–406), Euripides (about 480–406), the comic poet Aristophanes (about 450–385), the historians Thucydides (died before 396) and Xenophon (about 434–about 355), the orators Lysias (born about 450), Isocrates (436–338), Aeschines (389–314), Demosthenes (383–322), and the philosopher Plato (427–347).

E. The Attic dialect was distinguished by its refinement, precision, and beauty; it occupied an intermediate position between the soft Ionic and the rough Doric, and avoided the pronounced extremes of other dialects. By reason of its cultivation at the hands of the greatest writers from 500 B.C. to 300 B.C., it became the standard literary dialect; though Old Ionic was still occasionally employed in later epic, and Doric in pastoral poetry.

N. 1. — The dialect of the tragic poets and Thucydides is often called *Old Attic* in contrast to *New Attic*, that used by most other Attic writers. Plato stands on the border-line. The dialect of tragedy contains some Homeric, Doric, and Aeolic forms; these are more frequent in the choral than in the dialogue parts. The choral parts take over forms used in the Aeolic-Doric lyric; the dialogue parts show the influence of the iambic poetry of the Ionians. But the tendency of Attic speech in literature was to free itself from the influence of the dialect used by the tribe originating any literary type; and by the fourth century pure Attic was generally used throughout. The normal language of the people ("Standard Attic") is best seen in Aristophanes and the orators. The native Attic speech as it appears in inscriptions shows no local differences; the speech of Attica was practically uniform. Only the lowest classes, among which were many foreigners, used forms that do not follow the ordinary phonetic laws. The language of the religious cults is sometimes archaic in character.

N. 2. — Old Attic writers use *σσ* for *ττ* (78), *ρσ* for *ρρ* (79), *ξύν* for *σύν with*, *ἐς* for *εἰς into*, *η* for *ει* (*λύῃ* for *λύει*, *thou loosest*), *-ῆς* in the plural of substantives in *-εύς* (*βασιλῆς*, 277), and occasionally *-αται* and *-ατο* in the third plural of the perfect and pluperfect (465 f).

With the Macedonian conquest Athens ceased to produce great writers, but Attic culture and the Attic dialect were diffused far and wide. With this extension of its range, Attic lost its purity; which had indeed begun to decline in Aristotle (384–322 B.C.).

F. **Koinè or Common** dialect (*ἡ κοινὴ διάλεκτος*). The Koinè took its rise in the Alexandrian period, so called from the preëminence of

Alexandria in Egypt as a centre of learning until the Roman conquest of the East; and lasted to the end of the ancient world (sixth century A.D.). It was the language used by persons speaking Greek from Gaul to Syria, and was marked by numerous varieties. In its spoken form the Koinè consisted of the spoken form of Attic intermingled with a considerable number of Ionic words and some loans from other dialects, but with Attic orthography. The literary form, a compromise between Attic literary usage and the spoken language, was an artificial and almost stationary idiom from which the living speech drew farther and farther apart.

In the Koinè are composed the writings of the historians Polybius (about 205–about 120 B.C.), Diodorus (under Augustus), Plutarch (about 46–about 120 A.D.), Arrian (about 95–175 A.D.), Cassius Dio (about 150–about 235 A.D.), the rhetoricians Dionysius of Halicarnassus (under Augustus), Lucian (about 120–about 180 A.D.), and the geographer Strabo (about 64 B.C.–19 A.D.). Josephus, the Jewish historian (37 A.D.–about 100), also used the Koinè.

N. 1. — The name *Atticist* is given to those reactionary writers in the Koinè dialect (*e.g.* Lucian) who aimed at reproducing the purity of the earlier Attic. The Atticists flourished chiefly in the second century A.D.

N. 2. — Some writers distinguish, as a form of the Koinè, the **Hellenistic**, a name restricted by them to the language of the New Testament and of the Septuagint (the partly literal, partly tolerably free, Greek translation of the Old Testament made by Grecized Jews at Alexandria and begun under Ptolemy Philadelphus 285–247 B.C.). The word *Hellenistic* is derived from Ἑλληνιστής (from ἑλληνίζω *speak Greek*), a term applied to persons not of Greek birth (especially Jews), who had learned Greek. The New Testament is composed in the popular language of the time, which in that work is more or less influenced by classical models. No accurate distinction can be drawn between the Koinè and Hellenistic.

G. **Modern Greek** appears in literature certainly as early as the eleventh century, when the literary language, which was still employed by scholars and churchmen, was no longer understood by the common people. During the middle ages and until about the time of the Greek Revolution (1821–1831), the language was called *Romaic* (Ῥωμαϊκή), from the fact that the people claimed the name of *Romans* (Ῥωμαῖοι), since the capital of the Roman Empire had been transferred to Constantinople. The natural language of the modern Greeks is the outcome of a continual development of the Koinè in its spoken form. At the present day the dialect of a Greek peasant is still organically the same as that of the age of Demosthenes; while the written language, and to a less extent the spoken language of cultivated Athenians and of those who have been influenced by the University at Athens, have been largely assimilated to the ancient idiom. Modern Greek, while retaining in general the orthography of the classical period, is very different in respect of pronunciation.

ADVANCED WORKS ON GRAMMAR AND DIALECTS

AHRENS: De Graecae linguae dialectis (I. Aeolic 1839, II. Doric 1843). Göttingen. Still serviceable for Doric.

BLASS: Pronunciation of Ancient Greek. Translated from the third German edition by Purton. Cambridge, Eng., 1890.

BOISACQ: Les Dialectes doriens. Paris-Liége, 1891.

BRUGMANN: Griechische Grammatik. 4te Aufl. München, 1913. Purely comparative.

CHANDLER: Greek Accentuation. 2d ed. Oxford, 1881.

GILDERSLEEVE AND MILLER: Syntax of Classical Greek from Homer to Demosthenes. Part i. New York, 1900. Part ii, 1911.

GOODWIN: Syntax of the Moods and Tenses of the Greek Verb. Rewritten and enlarged. Boston, 1890.

HENRY: Précis de Grammaire comparée du Grec et du Latin. 5th ed. Paris, 1894. Translation (from the 2d ed.) by Elliott: A Short Comparative Grammar of Greek and Latin. London, 1890.

HIRT: Handbuch der Griechischen Laut- und Formenlehre. Heidelberg, 1902. Comparative.

HOFFMANN: Die griechischen Dialekte. Vol. i. Der süd-achäische Dialekt (Arcadian, Cyprian), Göttingen, 1891. Vol. ii. Der nord-achäische Dialekt (Thessalian, Aeolic, Boeotian), 1893. Vol. iii. Der ionische Dialekt (Quellen und Lautlehre), 1898.

KRÜGER: Griechische Sprachlehre. Part i, 5te Aufl., 1875. Part ii, 4te Aufl., 1862. Leipzig. Valuable for examples of syntax.

KÜHNER: Ausführliche Grammatik der griechischen Sprache. 3te Aufl. Part i by Blass. Part ii (Syntax) by Gerth. Hannover, 1890–1904. The only modern complete Greek Grammar. The part by Blass contains good collections, but is insufficient on the side of comparative grammar.

MEISTER: Die griechischen Dialekte. Vol. i. Asiatisch-äolisch, Böotisch, Thessalisch, Göttingen, 1882. Vol. ii. Eleisch, Arkadisch, Kyprisch, 1889.

MEISTERHANS: Grammatik der attischen Inschriften. 3te Aufl. Berlin, 1900.

MEYER: Griechische Grammatik. 3te Aufl. Leipzig, 1896. Comparative, with due attention to inscriptional forms. Deals only with sounds and forms.

MONRO: A Grammar of the Homeric Dialect. 2d ed. Oxford, 1891. Valuable, especially for its treatment of syntax.

RIEMANN AND GOELZER: Grammaire comparée du Grec et du Latin. Vol. i. Phonétique et Étude des Formes, Paris, 1901. Vol. ii. Syntaxe, 1897.

SMYTH: The Sounds and Inflections of the Greek Dialects. Ionic. Oxford, 1894.

VAN LEEUWEN: Enchiridium dictionis epicae. Lugd. Bat., 1892–94. Contains a full discussion of forms, and aims at reconstructing the primitive text of Homer.

VEITCH: Greek Verbs Irregular and Defective. New ed. Oxford, 1887.

ABBREVIATIONS

A. = Aeschylus.
Ag. = Agamemnon.
Ch. = Choephori.
Eum. = Eumenides.
Pers. = Persae.
Pr. = Prometheus.
Sept. = Septem.
Supp. = Supplices.
Aes. = Aeschines.
And. = Andocides.
Ant. = Antiphon.
Antiph. = Antiphanes.
Ar. = Aristophanes.
Ach. = Acharnenses.
Av. = Aves.
Eccl. = Ecclesiazusae.
Eq. = Equites.
Lys. = Lysistrata.
Nub. = Nubes.
P. = Pax.
Plut. = Plutus.
Ran. = Ranae.
Thesm. = Thesmophoriazusae.
Vesp. = Vespae.
C.I.A. = Corpus inscriptionum Atticarum.
Com. Fr. = Comic Fragments.
D. = Demosthenes.
Diog. Laert. = Diogenes Laertius.
E. = Euripides.
Alc. = Alcestis.
And. = Andromache.
Bacch. = Bacchae.
Cycl. = Cyclops.
El. = Electra.
Hec. = Hecuba.
Hel. = Helena.
Heracl. = Heraclidae.
H. F. = Hercules furens.
Hipp. = Hippolytus.
I. A. = Iphigenia Aulidensis.
I. T. = Iphigenia Taurica.
Med. = Medea.
Or. = Orestes.
Phoen. = Phoenissae.
Supp. = Supplices.
Tro. = Troades.
Hdt. = Herodotus.
Hom. = Homer.
The books of the Iliad are designated by Greek capitals (A, B, Γ, etc.); those of the Odyssey by Greek small letters (α, β, γ, etc.).
I. = Isocrates.
I.G.A. = Inscriptiones Graecae antiquissimae.
Is. = Isaeus.
Lyc. = Lycurgus.
L. = Lysias.
Men. = Menander.
Sent. = Sententiae.
Philem. = Philemon.
Pind. = Pindar.
P. = Plato.
A. = Apologia.
Alc. = Alcibiades.
Charm. = Charmides.
Cr. = Crito.
Crat. = Cratylus.
Criti. = Critias.
Eu. = Euthydemus.
Euth. = Euthyphro.
G. = Gorgias.
Hipp. M. = Hippias Major.
Lach. = Laches.
L. = Leges.
Lys. = Lysis.
Men. = Meno.
Menex. = Menexenus.
Par. = Parmenides.
Ph. = Phaedo.
Phae. = Phaedrus
Phil. = Philebus.
Pol. = Politicus.
Pr. = Protagoras.
R. = Respublica.
Soph. = Sophistes.
S. = Symposium.
Th. = Theaetetus.
Theag. = Theages.
Tim. = Timaeus.
S. = Sophocles.
Aj. = Ajax.
Ant. = Antigone.
El. = Electra.
O. C. = Oedipus Coloneus.
O. T. = Oedipus Tyrannus.
Ph. = Philoctetes.
Tr. = Trachiniae.
Stob. = Stobaeus.
Flor. = Florilegium.
T. = Thucydides.
X. = Xenophon.
A. = Anabasis.
Ap. = Apologia.
Ages. = Agesilaus.
C. = Cyropaedia.
Eq. = de re equestri.
H. = Hellenica.
Hi. = Hiero.
Hipp. = Hipparchicus.
M. = Memorabilia.
O. = Oeconomicus.
R. A. = Respublica Atheniensis.
R. L. = Respublica Lacedaemonia.
S. = Symposium.
Vect. = de vectigalibus.
Ven. = de venatione.

The dramatists are cited by Dindorf's lines. But Tragic fragments (Fr. or Frag.) are cited by Nauck's numbers, Comic fragments (except Menander's Sententiae) by Kock's volumes and pages. The Orators are cited by the numbers of the speeches and the sections in the Teubner editions.

Other abbreviations: — κ.τ.λ. = καὶ τὰ λοιπά (*et cetera*); *scil.* = *scilicet*; *i.e.* = *id est*; *ib.* = *ibidem*; *e.g.* = *exempli gratia*; I.E. = Indo-European;)(= *as contrasted with.*

PART I

LETTERS, SOUNDS, SYLLABLES, ACCENT

THE ALPHABET

1. **The Greek alphabet has twenty-four letters.**

Form		Name		Equivalents	Sound as in
A	α	ἄλφα	*alpha*	*a*	ă: aha; ā: father
B	β	βῆτα	*bēta*	*b*	beg
Γ	γ	γάμμα	*gamma*	*g*	go
Δ	δ	δέλτα	*delta*	*d*	dig
E	ε	ἒ, ἒ (ἒ ψιλόν)	*ĕpsīlon*	*ĕ*	met
Z	ζ	ζῆτα	*zēta*	*z*	daze
H	η	ἦτα	*ēta*	*ē*	Fr. fête
Θ	θ, ϑ	θῆτα	*thēta*	*th*	thin
I	ι	ἰῶτα	*iōta*	*i*	ĕ: meteor; ī: police
K	κ	κάππα	*kappa*	*c, k*	kin
Λ	λ	λάμβδα	*lambda*	*l*	let
M	μ	μῦ	*mu*	*m*	met
N	ν	νῦ	*nu*	*n*	net
Ξ	ξ	ξεῖ (ξῖ)	*xi*	*x*	lax
O	ο	οὖ, ὂ (ὂ μῑκρόν)	*ŏmīcron*	*ŏ*	obey
Π	π	πεῖ (πῖ)	*pi*	*p*	pet
P	ρ	ῥῶ	*rho*	*r*	run
Σ	σ, ς	σίγμα	*sigma*	*s*	such
T	τ	ταῦ	*tau*	*t*	tar
Y	υ	ὖ (ὖ ψιλόν)	*ŭpsīlon*	(*u*) *y*	ŭ: Fr. tu; ū: Fr. sûr
Φ	φ	φεῖ (φῖ)	*phi*	*ph*	graphic
X	χ	χεῖ (χῖ)	*chi*	*ch*	Germ. machen
Ψ	ψ	ψεῖ (ψῖ)	*psi*	*ps*	gypsum
Ω	ω	ὦ (ὦ μέγα)	*ōmĕga*	*ō*	note

a. **Sigma** (not capital) at the end of a word is written ς, elsewhere σ. Thus, *σεισμὸς earthquake.*

b. The names in parentheses, from which are derived those in current use, were given at a late period, some as late as the Middle Ages. Thus, *epsilon* means '*simple* e,' *upsilon* '*simple* u,' to distinguish these letters from αι, οι, which were sounded like ε and υ.

c. Labda is a better attested ancient name than lambda.

2. The Greek alphabet as given above originated in Ionia, and was adopted at Athens in 403 B.C. The letters from A to T are derived from Phoenician and have Semitic names. The signs T to Ω were invented by the Greeks. From the Greek alphabet are derived the alphabets of most European countries. The ancients used only the large letters, called *majuscules* (capitals as E, uncials as Ε); the small letters (*minuscules*), which were used as a literary hand in the ninth century, are cursive forms of the uncials.

a. Before 403 B.C. in the official Attic alphabet E stood for ε, η, spurious ει (6), O for ο, ω, spurious ου (6), H for the rough breathing, ΧΣ for Ξ, ΦΣ for Ψ. Λ was written for γ, and ⅂ for λ. Thus:

ΕΔΟΧΣΕΝΤΕΙΒΟ⅂ΕΙΚΑΙΤΟΙΔΕΜΟΙ ἔδοξεν τῇ βουλῇ καὶ τῷ δήμῳ.
ΧΣΥΛΛΡΑΦΕΣΧΣΥΝΕΛΡΑΦΣΑΝ ξυγγραφῆς ξυνέγραψαν.
ΕΠΙΤΕΔΕΙΟΝΕΝΑΙΑΠΟΤΟΑΡΛΥΡΙΟ ἐπιτήδειον εἶναι ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀργυρίου.

3. In the older period there were two other letters: (1) F: *ϝαῦ*, *vau*, called digamma (*i.e. double-gamma*) from its shape. It stood after ε and was pronounced like *w*. ϝ was written in Boeotian as late as 200 B.C. (2) Ϙ: *κόππα*, *koppa*, which stood after π. Another *s*, called *san*, is found in the sign Ϡ, called *sampi*, *i.e. san* + *pi*. On these signs as numerals, see 348.

VOWELS AND DIPHTHONGS

4. There are seven vowels: *α*, *ε*, *η*, *ι*, *ο*, *υ*, *ω*. Of these *ε* and *ο* are always short, and take about half the time to pronounce as *η* and *ω*, which are always long; *α*, *ι*, *υ* are short in some syllables, long in others. In this Grammar, when *α*, *ι*, *υ* are not marked as long (*ᾱ*, *ῑ*, *ῡ*) they are understood to be short. All vowels with the circumflex (149) are long. On length by position, see 144.

a. Vowels are said to be *open* or *close* according as the mouth is more open

---

3 D. Vau was in use as a genuine sound at the time the Homeric poems were composed, though it is found in no Mss. of Homer. Many apparent irregularities of epic verse (such as *hiatus*, 47 D.) can be explained only by supposing that ϝ was actually sounded. Examples of words containing ϝ are: *ἄστυ town*, *ἄναξ lord*, *ἀνδάνω please*, *εἴκω give way* (cp. *weak*), *εἴκοσι twenty* (cp. *viginti*), *ἕκαστος each*, *ἑκών willing*, *ἔλπομαι hope* (cp. *voluptas*), *ἔοικα am like*, *ἕο*, *οἷ*, *ἑ him*, *ἕξ six*, *ἔπος word*, *εἶπον said*, *ἔργον*, *ἔρδω work*, *ἕννῡμι clothe*, fr. *ϝεσ-νῡμι* (cp. *vestis*), *ἐρέω will say* (cp. *verbum*), *ἕσπερος evening* (cp. *vesper*), *ἴον violet* (cp. *viola*), *ἔτος year* (cp. *vetus*), *ἡδύς sweet* (cp. *suavis*), *ἰδεῖν* (*οἶδα*) *know* (cp. *videre*, *wit*), *ἴς strength* (cp. *vis*), *ἰτέα willow* (cp. *vitis*, *withy*), *οἶκος house* (cp. *vicus*), *οἶνος wine* (cp. *vinum*), *ὅς his* (123), *ὄχος carriage* (cp. *vehо*, *wain*). Vau was lost first before ο-sounds (*ὁράω see*, cp. be-*ware*). ϝ occurred also in the middle of words: *κλέϝος glory*, *αἰϝεί always*, *ὄϝις sheep* (cp. *ovis*), *κληῖς key* (Dor. *κλᾶϊς*, cp. *clavis*), *ξένϝος stranger*, *Διϝί to Zeus*, *καλϝός beautiful*. Cp. 20, 31, 37 D., 122, 123.

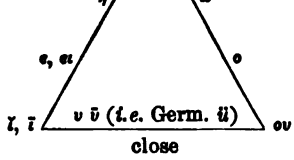
or less open in pronouncing them, the tongue and lips assuming different positions in the case of each.

5. A diphthong (*δίφθογγος having two sounds*) combines two vowels in one syllable. The second vowel is ι or υ. The diphthongs are: αι, ει, οι, ᾱ, ῃ, ῳ; αυ, ευ, ου, ηυ, and υι. The ι of the so-called *improper* diphthongs, ᾱ, ῃ, ῳ, is written below the line and is called *iota subscript*. But with capital letters, ι is written on the line (*adscript*), as ΤΗΙ ΩΙΔΗΙ = *τῇ ᾠδῇ* or *Ὠιδῇ to the song*. All diphthongs are long.

a. In ᾳ, ῃ, ῳ the ι ceased to be written about 100 B.C. The custom of writing ι under the line is as late as about the eleventh century.

6. ει, ου are either *genuine* or *spurious* (apparent) diphthongs (25). Genuine ει, ου are a combination of ε + ι, ο + υ, as in λείπω *I leave* (cp. λέλοιπα *I have left*, 35 a), γένει *to a race* (49), ἀκόλουθος *follower* (cp. κέλευθος *way*). Spurious ει, ου arise from contraction (50) or compensatory lengthening (37). Thus, ἐφίλει *he loved*, from ἐφίλεε, θεὶς *placing* from θεντ-ς; ἐφίλουν *they loved* from ἐφίλεον, πλοῦς *voyage* from πλόος, δούς *giving* from δοντ-ς.

7. The figure of a triangle represents the relations of the vowels and spurious diphthongs to one another.



From ᾱ to ι and from ᾰ to ου the elevation of the tongue gradually increases. ω, ο, ου, υ are accompanied by rounding of the lips.

8. **Diaeresis.** — A double dot, the mark of diaeresis (*διαίρεσις separation*), may be written over ι or υ when these do not form a diphthong with the preceding vowel: *προΐστημι I set before*, *νηΐ to a ship*.

BREATHINGS

9. Every initial vowel or diphthong has either the rough (ʽ) or the smooth (ʼ) breathing. The rough breathing (*spiritus asper*) is pronounced as *h*, which is sounded before the vowel; the smooth

---

5 D. A diphthong ωυ occurs in New Ionic (*ὠυτός the same* from ὁ *αὐτός* 68 D., *ἐμωυτοῦ of myself* = *ἐμαυτοῦ* 329 D., *θωῦμα* = *θαῦμα wonder*). Ionic has ηυ for Attic αυ in some words (Hom. *νηῦς ship*).

8 D. In poetry and in certain dialects vowels are often written apart which later formed diphthongs: *πάις* (or *πάϊς*) *boy* or *girl*, Πηλεΐδης *son of Peleus*, *εὖ* (or *ἐῦ*) *well*, Ἀΐδης (or Ἅιδης) *Hades*, *γένεϊ to a race*.

9 D. The Ionic of Asia Minor lost the rough breathing at an early date. So also before ρ (13). Its occurrence in compounds (124 D.) is a relic of the period when

breathing (*spiritus lenis*) is not sounded. Thus, ὅρος hóros *boundary*, ὄρος óros *mountain*.

10. Initial υ (ῠ and ῡ) always has the rough breathing.

11. Diphthongs take the breathing, as the accent (152), over the second vowel: αἱρέω hairéo *I seize*, αἴρω aíro *I lift*. But ᾳ, ῃ, ῳ take both the breathing and the accent on the first vowel, even when ι is written in the line (5): ᾄδω = Ἄιδω *I sing*, ᾅδης = Ἅιδης *Hades*, but Αἰνείᾱς *Aeneas*. The writing ἀίδηλος (Ἀΐδηλος) *destroying* shows that αι does not here form a diphthong; and hence is sometimes written αϊ (8).

12. In compound words (as in προορᾶν *to foresee*, from πρό + ὁρᾶν) the rough breathing is not written, though it must often have been pronounced: cp. ἐξέδρᾱ *a hall with seats*, Lat. *exhedra*, *exedra*, πολυίστωρ *very learned*, Lat. *polyhistor*. On Attic inscriptions in the old alphabet (2 a) we find ΕΥΗΟΡΚΟΝ εὐόρκον *faithful to one's oath*.

13. Every initial ρ has the rough breathing: ῥήτωρ *orator* (Lat. *rhetor*). Medial ρρ is written ῤῥ in some texts: Πύῤῥος *Pyrrhus*.

14. The sign for the rough breathing is derived from H, which in the Old Attic alphabet (2 a) was used to denote *h*. Thus, HO ὁ *the*. After H was used to denote η, one half (⊢) was used for *h* (about 300 B.C.), and, later, the other half (⊣) for the smooth breathing. From ⊢ and ⊣ come the forms ' and '.

CONSONANTS

15. The seventeen consonants are divided into stops (or mutes), spirants, liquids, nasals, and double consonants. They may be arranged according to the degree of tension or slackness of the vocal chords in sounding them, as follows:

a. Voiced (sonant, *i.e.* sounding) consonants are produced when the vocal chords vibrate. The sounds are represented by the letters β, δ, γ (stops), λ, ρ (liquids), μ, ν, γ-nasal (19 a) (nasals), and ζ. (All the vowels are voiced.) ρ with the rough breathing is voiceless.

b. Voiceless (surd, *i.e.* hushed) consonants require no exertion of the vocal chords. These are π, τ, κ, φ, θ, χ (stops), σ (spirant or sibilant), and ψ and ξ.

c. Arranged according to the increasing degree of noise, nearest to the vowels are the nasals, in sounding which the air escapes without friction through the nose; next come the semivowels υ̯ and ι̯ (20 a), the liquids, and the spirant σ, in

---

it was still sounded in the simple word. Hom. sometimes has the smooth where Attic has the rough breathing in forms that are not Attic: Ἀΐδης (Ἅιδης), the god *Hades*, ἆλτο *sprang* (ἅλλομαι), ἅμυδις *together* (cp. ἅμα), ἠέλιος *sun* (ἥλιος), ἠώς *dawn* (ἕως), ἴρηξ *hawk* (ἱέρᾱξ), οὖρος *boundary* (ὅρος). But also in ἅμαξα *wagon* (Attic ἅμαξα). In Laconian medial σ became ' (*h*): ἐνίκᾱέ = ἐνίκησε *he conquered*.

10 D. In Aeolic, υ, like all the other vowels (and the diphthongs), always has the smooth breathing. The epic forms ὔμμες *you*, ὔμμι, ὔμμε (325 D.) are Aeolic.

sounding which the air escapes with friction through the cavity of the mouth; next come the stops, which are produced by a removal of an obstruction; and finally the double consonants.

16. Stops (or mutes). Stopped consonants are so called because in sounding them the breath passage is for a moment completely closed. The stops are divided into three *classes* (according to the part of the mouth chiefly active in sounding them) and into three *orders* (according to the degree of force in the expiratory effort).

	Classes				Orders			
Labial (lip sounds)	π	β	φ		Smooth	π	τ	κ
Dental (teeth sounds)	τ	δ	θ		Middle	β	δ	γ
Palatal (palate sounds)	κ	γ	χ		Rough	φ	θ	χ

a. The dentals are sometimes called *linguals*. The rough stops are also called *aspirates* (lit. breathed sounds) because they were sounded with a strong emission of breath (26). The smooth stops are thus distinguished from the rough stops by the absence of breathing. ' (*h*) is also an aspirate. The middle stops owe their name to their position in the above grouping, which is that of the Greek grammarians.

17. Spirants. — There is one spirant: σ (also called a *sibilant*).

a. A spirant is heard when the breath passage of the oral cavity is so narrowed that a rubbing noise is produced by an expiration.

18. Liquids. — There are two liquids: λ and ρ. Initial ρ always has the rough breathing (13).

19. Nasals. — There are three nasals: μ (labial), ν (dental), and γ-nasal (palatal).

a. Gamma before κ, γ, χ, ξ is called γ-nasal. It had the sound of *n* in *think*, and was represented by *n* in Latin. Thus, ἄγκῡρα (Lat. *ancora*) *anchor*, ἄγγελος (Lat. *angelus*) *messenger*, σφίγξ *sphinx*.

b. The name *liquids* is often used to include both liquids and nasals.

20. Semivowels. — ι, υ, the liquids, nasals, and the spirant σ are often called *semivowels*. (ι becoming ζ, and ϝ are also called spirants.)

a. When ι and υ correspond to *y* and *w* (cp. *minion*, *persuade*) they are said to be unsyllabic; and, with a following vowel, make one syllable out of two. Semivocalic ι and υ are written i̯ and u̯. Initial i̯ passed into ' (*h*), as in ἧπαρ *liver*, Lat. *jecur*; and into ζ in ζυγόν *yoke*, Lat. *jugum* (here it is often called the spirant *yod*). Initial u̯ was written ϝ (3). Medial i̯, u̯ before vowels were often lost, as in τῑμά-(i̯)ω *I honour*, βο(u̯)-ός, gen. of βοῦ-ς *ox*, *cow* (43).

b. The form of many words is due to the fact that the liquids, nasals, and σ may fulfil the office of a vowel to form syllables (cp. *bridle*, *even*, *pst*). This is expressed by λ̥, μ̥, ṛ, ṇ, ṣ, to be read 'syllabic λ,' etc., or 'sonant λ' (see 35 b, c).

21. Double Consonants. — These are ζ, ξ, and ψ. ζ is a combination of σδ (or δσ) or δι (26). ξ is written for κσ, γσ, χσ; ψ for πσ, βσ, φσ.

22. TABLE OF CONSONANT SOUNDS

Divisions	Physiological Differences	Labial	Dental	Palatal
Nasals	Voiced	μ	ν	γ-nasal (19 a)
Semivowels	Voiced	$\digamma$ (f)		ι (y)
Liquids	Voiced		λ ρ *	
Spirants	Voiced		σ †	
	Voiceless		σ, s	
Stops	Voiced	β (middle)	δ (middle)	γ (middle)
	Voiceless	π (smooth)	τ (smooth)	κ (smooth)
	Voiceless Aspirate	ϕ (rough)	θ (rough)	χ (rough)
Double consonants	Voiced		ζ	
	Voiceless	ψ		ξ

* $\dot{\rho}$ is voiceless. † σ was voiced only when it had the ζ sound (26).

ANCIENT GREEK PRONUNCIATION

23. The pronunciation of Ancient Greek varied much according to time and place, and differed in many important respects from that of the modern language. While in general Greek of the classical period was a phonetic language, *i.e.* its letters represented the sounds, and no heard sound was unexpressed in writing (but see 108), in course of time many words were retained in their old form though their pronunciation had changed. The tendency of the language was thus to become more and more unphonetic. Our current pronunciation of Ancient Greek is only in part even approximately correct for the period from the death of Pericles (429 B.C.) to that of Demosthenes (322); and in the case of several sounds, *e.g.* ζ, ϕ, χ, θ, it is certainly erroneous for that period. But ignorance of the exact pronunciation, as well as long-established usage, must render any reform pedantical, if not impossible. In addition to, and in further qualification of, the list of sound equivalents in 1 we may note the following:

24. Vowels. — Short α, ι, υ differed in sound from the corresponding long vowels only in being less prolonged; ϵ and o probably differed from η and ω also in being less open, a difference that is impossible to parallel in English as our short vowels are more open than the long vowels. $\breve{\alpha}$: as *a* in Germ. *hat*. There is no true $\breve{\alpha}$ in accented syllables in English; the *a* of *idea*, *aha* is a neutral vowel. ϵ: as *é* in *bonté;* somewhat similar is *a* in *bakery*. η: as *ê* in *fête*, or

24 D. In Lesbos, Boeotia, Laconia, possibly in Ionia, and in some other places, υ was still sounded *oo* after it became like Germ. *ü* in Attic.

nearly as *e* in *where*. ῑ: nearly as the first *e* in *meteor, eternal*. ο: as *o* in Fr. *mot*, somewhat like unaccented *ŏ* in *obey* or *phonetic* (as often sounded). ω: as *o* in Fr. *encore*. Eng. *ō* is prevailingly diphthongal (*o*ᵘ). υ was originally sounded as *u* in *prune*, but by the fifth century had become like that of Fr. *tu*, Germ. *thür*. It never had in Attic the sound of *u* in *mute*. After υ had become like Germ. ü, the only means to represent the sound of the old υ (*oo* in *moon*) was ου (25). Observe, however, that, in diphthongs, final υ retained the old υ sound.

25. Diphthongs. — The diphthongs were sounded nearly as follows:

αι as in *Cairo*	αυ as *ou* in *out*	ηυ as *ēh'-oo*
ει as in *vein*	ευ as *e* (met) + *oo* (moon)	ωυ as *ōh'-oo*
οι as in *soil*	ου as in *ourang*	υι as in Fr. *huit*

In ᾳ, ῃ, ῳ the long open vowels had completely overpowered the ι by 100 B.C., so that ι ceased to be written (5 a). The ι is now generally neglected in pronunciation though it may have still been sounded to some extent in the fourth century B.C. — The genuine diphthongs ει and ου (6) were originally distinct double sounds (*ĕh'-i*, *ŏh'-oo*), and as such were written EI, OT in the Old Attic alphabet (2 a): ΕΠΕΙΔΕ *ἐπειδή*, ΤΟΥΤΟΝ *τούτων*. The spurious diphthongs ει and ου (6) are digraphs representing the long sounds of simple ε (French *é*) and original ο. By 400 B.C. genuine ει and ου had become simple single sounds pronounced as *ei* in *vein* and *ou* in *ourang;* and spurious ει and ου, which had been written E and O (2 a), were now often written EI and OT. After 300 B.C. ει gradually acquired the sound of *ei* in *seize*. ευ was sounded like *eh'-oo*, ηυ and ωυ like *ēh'-oo*, *ōh'-oo*, pronounced rapidly but smoothly. υι is now commonly sounded as *ui* in *quit*. It occurred only before vowels, and the loss of the ι in *υἱός son* (43) shows that the diphthongal sound was disliked.

26. Consonants. — Most of the consonants were sounded as in English (1). Before ι, κ, γ, τ, σ never had a *sh* (or *zh*) sound heard in *Lycia* (Λυκίᾱ), *Asia* (Ἀσίᾱ). σ was usually like our sharp *s*; but before voiced consonants (15 a) it probably was soft, like *z*; thus we find both *κόζμος* and *κόσμος* on inscriptions. — ζ was probably = *zd*, whether it arose from an original σδ (as in Ἀθήναζε, from Ἀθηνα(ν)*s-δε Athens-wards*), or from *dz*, developed from *dy* (as in ζυγόν, from (*d*)*yugón*, cp. *jugum*). The *z* in *zd* gradually extinguished the *d*, until in the Hellenistic period (p. 4) ζ sank to *z* (as in *zeal*), which is the sound in Modern Greek. — The aspirates φ, θ, χ were voiceless stops (15 b, 16 a) followed by a strong expiration: πʰ, τʰ, κʰ as in *upheaval, hothouse, backhand* (though here *h* is in a different syllable from the stop). Thus, *φεύγω* was πʻεύγω, *θέλω* was τʻέλω, *ἔχω* was ἑ-κʻω. Cp. *ἐφ' ᾧ* for *ἐπ(ὶ) ᾧ*, etc. Probably only one *h* was heard when two aspirates came together, as in *ἐχθρός* (*ἐκτʻρός*). After 300 A.D. (probably) φ, θ, and χ became spirants, φ being sounded as *f* (as in Φίλιππος *Philip*), θ as *th* in *theatre*, χ as *ch* in German *ich* or *loch*. The stage between aspirates and spirants is sometimes represented by the writing πφ (= *pf*), τθ, κχ,

---

26 D. Aeolic has σδ for ζ in ὄσδος (ὄζος *branch*). In late Laconian θ passed into σ (σηρίον = *θηρίον wild beast*). In Laconian and some other dialects β became a spirant and was written for ϝ. δ became a spirant in Attic after Christ.

which are affricata. — The neglect of the *h* in Latin representations of φ, θ, χ possibly shows that these sounds consisted of a stop + *h*. Thus, *Philippus* = Φίλιππος, *tus* = θύος, *Aciles* = Ἀχιλλεύς. Modern Greek has the spirantic sounds, and these, though at variance with classical pronunciation, are now usually adopted. See also 108.

VOWEL CHANGE

27. Quantitative Vowel Gradation. — In the formation and inflection of words a short vowel often interchanges with its corresponding long vowel. Thus

SHORT	α	ε	ι	ο	υ
LONG	η (ᾱ after ε, ι, ρ, 31)	η	ῑ	ω	ῡ
τῑμά-ω	ἑά-ω	φιλέ-ω	ἱκάνω	δηλό-ω	φύ-σις
I honour	*I permit*	*I love*	*I come*	*I show*	*nature*
τῑμή-σω	ἑᾱ-σω	φιλή-σω	ἵκᾱνον	δηλώ-σω	φῦ-μα
future	future	future	imperf.	future	*growth*

28. Difference in quantity between Attic and Epic words is due chiefly either to (1) metrical lengthening, or to (2) different phonetic treatment, as καλϝός, τινϝω become Epic κᾶλός *fair*, τίνω *I pay* (37 D. 1), Attic κᾰ̄λός, τίνω.

29. The initial short vowel of a word forming the second part of a compound is often lengthened: στρατηγός *general* (στρατός *army* + ἄγειν *to lead* 887 d).

30. Attic η, ᾱ. — Attic has η for original ᾱ of the earlier period, as φήμη *report* (Lat. *fāma*). Ionic also has η for original ᾱ. Doric and Aeolic retain original ᾱ (φᾱ́μᾱ).

---

28 D. Metrical lengthening. — Many words, which would otherwise not fit into the verse, show in the Epic ει for ε, ου (rarely οι) for ο, and ᾱ, ῑ, ῡ for α, ι, υ. Thus, εἰνάλιος *in the sea* for ἐνάλιος, εἰαρινός *vernal* for ἐαρινός, ὑπείροχος *eminent* for ὑπέροχος, εἰλήλουθα *have come* for ἐλήλουθα, οὐλόμενος *destructive, accursed* for ὀλόμενος, οὔρεα *mountains* from ὄρος, Οὐλύμποιο *of Olympus* from Ὄλυμπος. ο before a vowel appears as οι in πνοιή *breath*. Similarly, ἠγάθεος *very holy* for ἀγάθεος; but ἠνεμόεις *windy* (from ἄνεμος) has the η of ὑπήνεμος *under the wind* (29), and τιθήμενος *placing* (for τιθέμενος) borrows η from τίθημι.

A short syllable under the rhythmic accent ('ictus') is lengthened metrically: (1) in words having three or more short syllables: the first of three shorts (οὐλόμενος), the second of four shorts (ὑπείροχος), the third of five shorts (ἀπερείσια *boundless*); (2) in words in which the short ictus syllable is followed by two longs and a short (Οὐλύμποιο). A short syllable not under the rhythmic accent is lengthened when it is preceded and followed by a long; thus, any vowel preceded by ϝ (πνείω *breathe* = πνεϝω), ι or υ before a vowel (προθῡμίῃσι *zeal*).

30 D. 1. Doric and Aeolic retain original ᾱ, as in μᾶλον *apple* (cp. Lat. *mālum*, Att. μῆλον), κᾶρυξ *herald* (Att. κῆρυξ). But Doric and Aeolic have original η when η interchanges with ε, as in τίθημι *I place*, τίθεμεν *we place*, μᾶτηρ μᾱ́τέρα *mother*, ποιμήν ποιμένι *shepherd*.

2. Ionic has η after ε, ι, and ρ. Thus, γενεή, σκιή, ἡμέρη.

a. This is true also of the ᾱ which is the result of early compensative lengthening, by which *-ανσ-*, *-ασλ-*, *-ασμ-*, and *-ασν-* changed to *-ᾱσ-*, *-ᾱλ-*, *-ᾱμ-*, and *-ᾱν-*. (See 37 b.) But in a few cases like *τᾶς* for *τάνς*, and in *πᾶσα* for *πάνσα* (113) where the combination *ανσ* arose at a later period, ᾱ was not changed to *η*. *ὑφᾶναι* for *ὑφῆναι* *to weave* follows *τετρᾶναι* *to pierce*.

b. Original ᾱ became *η* after *ν*, as *φυή* *growth*. In some words, however, we find ᾱ.

31. In Attic alone this *η* was changed back to ᾱ:

1. When preceded by a *ρ*; as *ἡμέρᾱ* *day*, *χώρᾱ* *country*. This appears to have taken place even though an *ο* intervened: as *ἀκρόᾱμα* *a musical piece*, *ἀθρόᾱ* *collected*.

   Exceptions: (a) But *ρ,η* was changed to *ρη*: as *κόρη* for *κορ,η* *maiden*. (b) Likewise *ρη*, when the result of contraction of *ρεα*, remained: as *ὄρη* from *ὄρεα* *mountains*. (c) And *ρση* was changed to *ρρη*: as *κόρρη* for *κόρση* (79) *one of the temples*.

2. When preceded by *ε* or *ι*: as *γενεᾱ* *generation*, *σκιᾱ* *shadow*.

   This change takes place even when the *η* is the result of the contraction of *εα*: as *ὑγιᾶ* *healthy*, *ἐνδεᾶ* *lacking*, for *ὑγιή* from *ὑγιε(σ)α*, *ἐνδεῆ* from *ἐνδεε(σ)α*; also, if originally a *ϝ* intervened, as *νέᾱ* for *νεϝᾱ* *young* (Lat. *nova*).

   Exceptions: Some exceptions are due to analogy: *ὑγιῆ* *healthy*, *εὐφυῆ* *shapely* (292 d) follow *σαφῆ* *clear*.

32. In the choruses of tragedy Doric ᾱ is often used for *η*. Thus, *μᾶτηρ* *mother*, *ψῡχᾱ́* *soul*, *γᾶ* *earth*, *δύστᾱνος* *wretched*, *ἔβᾱν* *went*.

33. The dialects frequently show vowel sounds that do not occur in the corresponding Attic words.

34. **Transfer of Quantity.** — *ηο*, *ηα* often exchange quantities, becoming *εω*, *εᾱ*. Thus, *ληός* (Epic *λᾱός* *folk*) becomes *λεώς*, as *πόληος* becomes *πόλεως* *of a city*; *τεθνηότος τεθνεῶτος* *dead*; *βασιλῆα βασιλέᾱ* *king*.

---

33 D. *α* for *ε*: *ἁρός* *sacred*, *Ἀρταμις* (for *Ἀρτεμις*), *τράπω* *turn* Dor.; *ε* for *α*: *θέρσος* *courage* Aeol., *ἔρσην* *male*, *ὁρέω* *see*, *τέσσερες* *four* (= *τέτταρες*) Ion.; *α* for *ο*: *διᾱκάτιοι* (for *διᾱκόσιοι*) 200 Dor., *ὑπά* *under* Aeol.; *ο* for *α*: *στρότος* (*στρατός*) *army*, *ὀν* (*ἀνά*) *up* Aeol., *τόρες* (*τέτταρες*) *four* Dor.; *ε* for *η*: *ἔσσων* *inferior* (*ἥττων*) Ion.; *ε* for *ο*: *Ἀπέλλων* Dor. (also *Ἀπόλλων*); *ε* for *αι*: *μέζων* *greater* Ion.; *ε* for *ι*: *κέρνᾱν* *mix* (= *κιρνάναι* for *κερανν́ναι*) Aeol.; *ι* for *ε*: *ἰστίη* *hearth* Ion., *ἰστιᾶ* Dor. (for *ἑστιᾶ*), *χρῦσιος* (*χρῦσεος*) *golden* Aeol., *θιός* *god* Boeot., *κοσμίω* *arrange* Dor.; *υ* for *α*: *πίσυρες* *four* (*τέτταρες*) Hom.; *υ* for *ο*: *ὄνυμα* *name* Dor., Aeol., *ἀπύ* *from* Aeol.; *ω* for *ου*: *ὥν* *accordingly* Ion., Dor.

34 D. Often in Ionic: *Ἀτρεΐδεω* from earlier *Ἀτρεΐδᾱο* *son of Atreus*, *ἱκέτεω* from *ἱκέτᾱο* *suppliant*. This *εω* generally makes a single syllable in poetry (60). The *ηο* intermediate between *ᾱο* and *εω* is rarely found.

35. Qualitative Vowel Gradation. — In the same root or suffix we find an interchange among different vowels (and diphthongs) similar to the interchange in *sing, sang, sung.*

a. This variation appears in *strong* grades and in a *weak* grade (including actual expulsion of a vowel — in diphthongs, of the first vowel). Thus, *φέρ-ω I carry, φόρ-ο-ς tribute, φώρ thief, φαρ-έ-τρᾱ quiver, δι-φ ρ-ο-ς chariot (two-carrier)*, λείπ-ω *I leave*, λέ-λοιπ-α *I have left*, λιπ-εῖν *to leave.* The interchange is quantitative in *φόρ-ο-ς φώρ* (cp. 27).

b. When, by the expulsion of a vowel in the weak grade, an unpronounceable combination of consonants resulted, a vowel sound was developed to render pronunciation possible. Thus, ρα or αρ was developed from ρ between consonants, as in πα-τρά-σι from πατρ-σι (262); and α from ν, as in *αὐτό-μα-το-ν* for *αὐτο-μν-τον automaton (acting of its own will)*, cp. *μέν-ο-ς rage, μέ-μον-α I yearn.* So in *ὀνομαίνω name* for *ὀνομν-ίω*; cp. *ὄνομα.*

c. A vowel may also take the place of an original liquid or nasal after a consonant; as ἔλῡσα for ἔλῡσμ. This ρ, λ, μ, ν in b and c is called *sonant liquid* or *sonant nasal.*

36. TABLE OF THE CHIEF VOWEL GRADES

	Strong Grades 1.	2.	Weak Grade		Strong Grades 1.	2.	Weak Grade
a.	ε	: o	— or α	d.	ᾱ	: ω	α
b.	ει	: οι	ι	e.	η	: ω	ε or α
c.	ευ	: ου	υ	f.		ω	o

a.	ἐ-γεν-ό-μην *I became*	: γέ-γον-α *I am born*	γί-γ ν-ο-μαι *I become*
	τρέπω *I turn*	: τροπ-ή *rout*	ἐ-τράπ-ην *I was put to flight*
b.	πείθ-ω *I persuade*	: πέ-ποιθ-α *I trust* (568)	πιθ-ανός *persuasive*
c.	ἐλεύ(θ)σ-ο-μαι *I shall go*	: ἐλ-ήλουθ-α *I have gone*	ἦλυθ-ο-ν *I went* (Epic)
d.	φᾱ-μί (Dor., 30) *I say*	: φω-νή *speech*	φα-μέν *we speak*
e.	τί-θη-μι *I place*	: θω-μό-ς *heap*	θε-τό-ς *placed, adopted*
	ῥήγ-νῡ-μι *I break*	: ἔ-ρρωγ-α *I have broken*	ἐ-ρράγ-η *it was broken*
f.	——	δί-δω-μι *I give*	δί-δο-μεν *we give*

N. 1. — Relatively few words show examples of all the above series of grades. Some have five grades, as πα-τήρ, πα-τέρ-α, εὐ-πά-τωρ, εὐ-πά-τορ-α, πα-τ ρ-ός.

N. 2. — ε and ι vary in *πετάννῡμι πίτνημι spread out.*

COMPENSATORY LENGTHENING

37. Compensatory lengthening is the lengthening of a short vowel to make up for the omission of a consonant.

---

37 D. 1. Ionic agrees with Attic except where the omitted consonant was ϝ, which in Attic disappeared after a consonant without causing lengthening. Thus, *ξεῖνος stranger, εἵνεκα on account of* (also in Dem.) for *ἕνεκα, οὖρος boundary* for *ὅρος, κοῦρος boy* for *κόρος, μοῦνος alone* for *μόνος.* These forms are also used generally in poetry.

The short vowels	α	ε	ι	ο	υ
are lengthened to	ᾱ	ει	ῑ	ου	ῡ
Thus the forms	τάν-s	ἐ-μεν-σα	ἐκλιν-σα	τόνs	δεικνυντ-s
become	τᾶs	ἔμεινα	ἔκλῑνα	τούs	δεικνύs
	the	*I remained*	*I leaned*	*the*	*showing*

a. Thus are formed κτείνω *I kill* for κτεν-ἰω, φθείρω *I destroy* for φθερ-ἰω, δόσις *giver* for δοτερ-μα, κλίνω *I lean* for κλιν-ἰω, ὀλοφύρω *I lament* for ὀλοφυρ-ἰω.

b. α becomes η in the σ-aorist of verbs whose stems end in λ, ρ, or ν, when not preceded by ι or ρ. Thus, ἐφαν-σα becomes ἔ-φηνα *I showed*, but ἐτεραν-σα becomes ἐτέρᾱνα *I finished*. So σελήνη *moon* for σελασ-νη (σέλας *gleam*).

c. The diphthongs ει and ου due to this lengthening are *spurious* (6).

38. ᾱ arises from αι upon the loss of its ι (43) in ἀεί *always* (from αἰεί), ἀετός *eagle* (αἰετός), κλάει *weeps* (κλαίει), ἐλᾱ́ *olive-tree* (ἐλαῖᾱ, cp. Lat. *oliva*).

a. This change took place only when αι was followed by ϝ (αἰϝεί, αἰϝετός from ἀΐρετος, κλαιϝει from κλαϝιει, 111, 128) or ι (Θηβᾱ́ις *the Theban* from Θηβαιις); and only when ϝ or ι was not followed by ο.

SHORTENING, ADDITION, AND OTHER VOWEL CHANGES

39. Shortening. — A long vowel may be shortened before another long vowel: βασιλέων from βασιλήων *of kings*, νεῶν from νηῶν *of ships*, τεθνεώς from τεθνηώς *dead*.

40. A long vowel before ι, υ, a nasal, or a liquid + a following consonant was regularly shortened: νᾰῦς from original νᾱυς *ship*, ἐμίγεν from ἐ-μιγη-ντ *were mixed*. The long vowel was often introduced again, as Ion. νηῦς *ship*.

41. Addition. — α, ε, ο are sometimes prefixed before λ, μ, ρ, ϝ (*prothetic vowels*). Thus, ἀ-λείφω *anoint with oil*, λίπος *fat*; ἐ-ρυθρός *red* (cp. Lat. *ruber*), ἐ-είκοσι from ἑ-(ϝ)είκοσι; ὀ-μόργνῡμι *wipe*; ἐ-χθές and χθές *yesterday*, ἰ-κτις *weasel* (κτιδέη *weasel-skin helmet*) are doubtful cases.

42. Development. — A medial vowel is sometimes developed from λ or ν between two consonants; thus αλ, λα; αρ, ρα; αν (35 b). Also (rarely) in forms like Ion. βάραγχος = Att. βράγχος *hoarseness*.

---

2. Doric generally lengthens ε and ο to η and ω: ξῆνος, ὧρος, κῶρος, μῶνος. So μῶσα *muse* from μονσα for μοντια, τώς for τόνς *the*, ἠμί *am* for ἐσμι, χηλίοι 1000 for χεσλιοι, Ionic χείλιοι. (In some Doric dialects ϝ drops as in Attic (ξένος, ἶρος); and ανς, ονς may become ᾶς, ος: δεσπότᾶς *lords*, τός *the*.)

3. Aeolic has αις, εις (a *genuine* diphth.), οις from ανς, ενς, ονς. Thus, παῖσα *all* (Cretan πάνσα, Att. πᾶσα), λύοισι *they loose* from λύοντι. Elsewhere Aeol. prefers assimilated forms (ἔμεννα, ἔκλιννα, ξέννος, ἔννεκα, ὄρρος, ἔμμι, χέλλιοι). But single ν, ρ are also found, as in κόρᾱ, μόνος. Aeolic has φθέρρω, κλίννω, ὀλοφύρρω; cp. 37 a.

39 D. In the Ionic genitive of Â stems (214 D. 8) -εων is from -ηων out of -ᾱων. So in Ionic βασιλέα from βασιλῆα *king*. So even before a short vowel in Hom. ἥρως, ἥρῳ *hero* (cp. 148 D. 3).

43. Disappearance. — The ι and υ of diphthongs often disappear before a following vowel. Thus, *ὁός* from *υἱός son*, *βο-ός* genitive of *βοῦ-ς ox, cow*. ι and υ here became semivowels (i̯, u̯), which are not written. Cp. 148 D. 3.

44. a. The disappearance of ε before a vowel is often called *hyphaeresis* (*ὑφαίρεσις omission*). Thus Ionic *νοσσός chick* for *νεοσσός*, *ὁρτή* for *ἑορτή festival*; *ἀδεῶς fearlessly* for *ἀδεέως*. Here ε was sounded nearly like *y* and was not written.

b. The disappearance of a short vowel between consonants is called *syncope* (*συγκοπή cutting up*). Thus *πίπτω fall* for *πι-πετ-ω*, *πατρός father* for *πατέρος*. Syncopated forms show the weak grade of vowel gradation (35, 36).

45. Assimilation. — A vowel may be assimilated to the vowel standing in the following syllable: *βιβλίον book* from *βυβλίον* (*βύβλος papyrus*).

a. On assimilation in distracted verbs (*ὁράω see*, etc.), see 643 ff., 652.

EUPHONY OF VOWELS

CONTACT OF VOWELS AND HIATUS

46. Attic more than any other dialect disliked the immediate succession of two vowel sounds in adjoining syllables. To avoid such succession, which often arose in the formation and inflection of words, various means were employed: *contraction* (48 ff.), when the vowels collided in the middle of a word; or, when the succession occurred between two words (*hiatus*), by *crasis* (62 ff.), *elision* (70 ff.), *aphaeresis* (76), or by affixing a movable consonant at the end of the former word (134).

47. Hiatus is usually avoided in prose writers by elision (70 ff.); but in cases where elision is not possible, hiatus is allowed to remain by different writers in different degrees, commonly after short words, such as *ὦ*, *εἰ*, *ἤ*, *καί*, *μή*, and the forms of the article.

---

43 D. So in Hdt. *κέεται* for *κεῖται lies*, *βαθέα* for *βαθεῖα deep*.

44 a. D. Cp. Hom. *θεοί* A 18 (one syllable). ι becomes i̯ in Hom. *πόλιος* (two syllables) Φ 567. ι rarely disappears: *δῆμον* for *δήμιον belonging to the people* M 213.

47 D. Hiatus is allowed in certain cases.

1. *In epic poetry:* a. After ι and υ: *ἄξονι ἀμφίς*, *σύ ἐσσι*.

b. After a long final syllable having the rhythmic accent: *μοι ἐθέλουσα* (– ∪ ∪ – ∪).

c. When a long final syllable is shortened before an initial vowel (*weak*, or *improper*, hiatus): *ἀκτῇ ἐφ' ὑψηλῇ* (– ∪ ∪ – — –).

d. When the concurrent vowels are separated by the caesura; often after the fourth foot: *ἀλλ' ἄγ' ἐμῶν ὀχέων ἐπιβήσεο*, | *ὄφρα ἴδηαι*; very often between the short syllables of the third foot (the feminine caesura): as, *ἀλλ' ἀκέουσα κάθησο*, | *ἐμῷ δ' ἐπιπείθεο μύθῳ*; rarely after the first foot: *αὐτὰρ ὁ ἴκτην* A 383.

e. Where ϝ has been lost.

2. *In Attic poetry* hiatus is allowable, as in 1 c, and after *τί what? εὖ well*, interjections, *περί concerning*, and in *οὐδέ* (*μηδέ*) *εἷς* (for *οὐδείς*, *μηδείς no one*).

CONTRACTION

48. Contraction unites in a single long vowel or diphthong two vowels or a vowel and a diphthong standing next each other in successive syllables in the same word.

a. Occasion for contraction is made especially by the concurrence of vowel sounds which were once separated by σ, ϝ (ϝ), and ϳ (17, 20 a).

The following are the chief rules governing contraction:

49. (I) Two vowels which can form a diphthong (5) unite to form that diphthong: *γένεῐ = γένει, αἰδόῐ = αἰδοῖ, κλῄῐθρον = κλῄθρον.*

50. (II) **Like Vowels.** — Like vowels, whether short or long, unite in the common long; *εε, οο* become *ει, ου* (6): *γέραα = γέρᾱ, φιλέητε = φιλῆτε; ἐφίλεε = ἐφίλει, δηλόομεν = δηλοῦμεν.*

a. *ι* is rarely contracted with *ι* (*ὀφι + ιδιον = ὀφίδιον small snake*) or *υ* with *υ* (*hr son* in inscriptions, from *ὑ(ι)ός = υἱός*, 43).

51. (III) **Unlike Vowels.** — Unlike vowels are assimilated, either the second to the first (*progressive* assimilation) or the first to the second (*regressive* assimilation).

a. An *o* sound always prevails over an *a* or *e* sound: *ο* or *ω* before or after *α*, and before *η*, forms *ω*. *οε* and *οη* form *ου* (a spurious diphthong, 6). Thus, *τῑμάομεν = τῑμῶμεν, αἰδόα = αἰδῶ, ἥρωα = ἥρω, τῑμάω = τῑμῶ, δηλόητε = δηλῶτε*; but *φιλέομεν = φιλοῦμεν, δηλόετον = δηλοῦτον.*

b. When *α* and *ε* or *η* come together the vowel sound that precedes prevails, and we have *α* or *η*: *δραε = δρᾱ, τῑμάητε = τῑμᾶτε, δρεα = δρη.*

c. *υ* rarely contracts: *υ + ι = ῡ* in *ἰχθύδιον* from *ἰχθυίδιον small fish*; *υ + ε* strictly never becomes *ῡ* (273).

52. (IV) **Vowels and Diphthongs.** — A vowel disappears before a diphthong beginning with the same sound: *μνάαι = μναῖ, φιλέει = φιλεῖ, δηλόοι = δηλοῖ.*

53. A vowel before a diphthong not beginning with the same sound generally contracts with the first vowel of the diphthong; the last vowel, if *ι*, is *subscript* (5): *τῑμάει = τῑμᾷ, τῑμάοιμεν = τῑμῷμεν, λείτεαι = λείπῃ, μεμνηοίμην = μεμνῴμην.*

a. But *ε + οι* becomes *οι*: *φιλέοι = φιλοῖ*; *ο + ει, ο + η* become *οι*: *δηλόει = δηλοῖ, δηλόῃ = δηλοῖ.*

54. Spurious *ει* and *ου* are treated like *ε* and *ο*: *τῑμάειν = τῑμᾶν, δηλόειν = δηλοῦν, τῑμάουσι = τῑμῶσι* (but *τῑμάει = τῑμᾷ* and *δηλόει = δηλοῖ*, since *ει* is here genuine; 6).

---

50 D. *ι + ι = ῑ* occurs chiefly in the Ionic, Doric, and Aeolic dative singular of nouns in *-ις* (268 D.), as in *πόλιι = πόλῑ*; also in the optative, as in *φθι-ῑ-το = φθῖτο.*

55. (V) **Three Vowels.** — When three vowels come together, the last two unite first, and the resulting diphthong may be contracted with the first vowel: thus, *τῑμᾷ* is from *τῑμα-η* out of *τῑμα-ε(σ)αι*; but Περικλέους from Περικλέεος.

56. Irregularities. — A short vowel preceding *α* or any long vowel or diphthong, in contracts of the first and second declensions, is apparently absorbed (235, 290): *χρυσεα* = *χρῡσᾶ* (not *χρῡσῆ*), *ἁπλόα* = *ἁπλᾶ* (not *ἁπλῶ*), by analogy to the *α* which marks the neuter plural, *χρῡσέαις* = *χρῡσαῖς*. (So *ἡμέας* = *ἡμᾶς* to show the *-ας* of the accus. pl.) Only in the singular of the first declension does *εᾱ* become *η* (or *ᾱ* after a vowel or *ρ*): *χρῡσέᾱς* = *χρῡσῆς*, *ἀργυρέᾳ* = *ἀργυρᾷ*. In the third declension *εα* becomes *εᾱ* (265); *ια* or *υα* becomes *ιᾱ* (*υᾱ*) or *ιη* (*υη*). See 292 d.

Various special cases will be considered under their appropriate sections.

57. The contraction of a long vowel with a short vowel sometimes does not occur by reason of analogy. Thus, *νηΐ* (two syllables) follows *νηός*, the older form of *νεώς* (275). Sometimes the long vowel was shortened (39) or transfer of quantity took place (34).

58. Vowels that were once separated by *σ* or *ϝ* (20) are often not contracted in dissyllabic forms, but contracted in polysyllabic forms. Thus, *θε(σ)ός god*, but *Θουκῡδίδης Thucydides* (*θεός* + *κῦδος glory*).

59. **TABLE OF VOWEL CONTRACTIONS**

[After *ει* or *ου*, *gen.* means *genuine*, *sp.* means *spurious*.]

α + *α*	= *ᾱ*	*γέραα*	= *γέρᾱ*	*ε* + *αι*	= *η*	*λύεαι*	= *λύῃ*
ᾱ + *α*	= *ᾱ*	*λᾶας*	= *λᾶς*			whence *λύει*	
α + *ᾱ*	= *ᾱ*	*βεβάᾱσι*	= *βεβᾶσι*		= *αι*	*χρῡσέαις*	= *χρῡσαῖς*
α + *αι*	= *αι*	*μνάαι*	= *μναῖ*			(56)	
α + *ᾳ*	= *ᾳ*	*μνάᾳ*	= *μνᾷ*	*ε* + *ε*	= *ει* (sp.)	*φιλέετε*	= *φιλεῖτε*
α + *ε*	= *ᾱ*	*τῑμάετε*	= *τιμᾶτε*	*ε* + *ει* (gen.)	= *ει* (gen.)	*φιλέει*	= *φιλεῖ*
α + *ει* (gen.)	= *ᾳ*	*τῑμάει*	= *τῑμᾷ*	*ε* + *ει* (sp.)	= *ῃ* (sp.)	*φιλέειν*	= *φιλεῖν*
α + *ει* (sp.)	= *ᾱ*	*τῑμάειν*	= *τῑμᾶν*	*ε* + *η*	= *η*	*φιλέητε*	= *φιλῆτε*
α + *η*	= *ᾱ*	*τῑμάητε*	= *τῑμᾶτε*	*ε* + *η*	= *η*	*φιλέῃ*	= *φιλῇ*
α + *η*	= *ᾳ*	*τῑμάῃ*	= *τῑμᾷ*	*ε* + *ι*	= *ει* (gen.)	*γένεϊ*	= *γένει*
α + *ι*	= *αι*	*κέραϊ*	= *κέραι*	*ε* + *ο*	= *ου* (sp.)	*φιλέομεν*	= *φιλοῦμεν*
ᾱ + *ι*	= *ᾳ*	*ῥᾱΐτερος*	= *ῥᾴτερος*	*ε* + *οι*	= *οι*	*φιλέοιτε*	= *φιλοῖτε*
α + *ο*	= *ω*	*τῑμάομεν*	= *τῑμῶμεν*	*ε* + *ου* (sp.)	= *ου*	*φιλέουσι*	= *φιλοῦσι*
α + *οι*	= *ῳ*	*τῑμάοιμι*	= *τιμῷμι*	*ε* + *υ*	= *ευ*	*ἑΰ*	= *εὖ*
α + *ου* (sp.)	= *ω*	*ἐτῑμάε(σ)ο* (55)		*ε* + *ω*	= *ω*	*φιλέω*	= *φιλῶ*
			= *ἐτῑμῶ*	*ε* + *ῳ*	= *ῳ*	*χρῡσέῳ*	= *χρῡσῷ*
α + *ω*	= *ω*	*τῑμάω*	= *τῑμῶ*	*η* + *αι*	= *ῃ*	*λύη(σ)αι*	= *λύῃ*
ε + *α*	= *η*	*τείχεα*	= *τείχη*	*η* + *ε*	= *η*	*τῑμήεντος*	= *τῑμῆντος*
	= *ᾱ*	*ὀστέα*	= *ὀστᾶ* (56)	*η* + *ει* (gen.)	= *ῃ*	*ζήει*	= *ζῇ*
ε + *ᾱ*	= *η*	*ἁπλέᾱ*	= *ἁπλῆ*	*η* + *ει* (sp.)	= *η*	*τῑμήεις*	= *τῑμῆς*

55 D. In Hom. *δεῖος of fear* from *δέε(σ)-ος* the *first* two vowels unite.

TABLE OF VOWEL CONTRACTIONS — Concluded

η + η	= η	φανήητε	= φανῆτε	ο + η	= οι	δηλόῃ	= δηλοῖ
η + ῃ	= ῃ	ζήῃ	= ζῇ		= φ	δόῃς	= δῷς
η + οι	= φ	μεμνηοίμην	= μεμνῴμην	ο + ι	= οι	ἠχόϊ	= ἠχοῖ
η + ι	= ῃ	κληῖς	= κλῇς	ο + ο	= ου (sp.)	πλόος	= πλοῦς
ι + ι	= ῖ	Χίιος	= Χῖος	ο + οι	= οι	δηλόοιμεν	= δηλοῖμεν
ο + α	= ω	αἰδόα	= αἰδῶ	ο + ου (sp.)	= ου (sp.)	δηλόουσι	= δηλοῦσι
	= ᾱ	ἁπλόα	= ἁπλᾶ	ο + ω	= ω	δηλόω	= δηλῶ
		(56)		ο + φ	= φ	πλόῳ	= πλῷ
ο + ε	= ου (sp.)	ἐδήλοε	= ἐδήλου	υ + ι	= ῡ	ἰχθυίδιον	= ἰχθύδιον
ο + ει (gen.)	= οι	δηλόει	= δηλοῖ	υ + υ	= ῡ	ὑός (for υἱός)	= ὗς
ο + ει (sp.)	= ου	δηλόειν	= δηλοῦν	ω + α	= ω	ἥρωα	= ἥρω
ο + η	= ω	δηλόητε	= δηλῶτε	ω + ι	= φ	ἥρωι	= ἥρῳ
				ω + ω	= ω	δώω (Hom.)	= δῶ

N. — The forms of *ῥῑγόω shiver* contract from the stem *ῥῑγω-* (yielding ω or φ).

SYNIZESIS

60. In poetry two vowels, or a vowel and a diphthong, belonging to successive syllables may unite to form a single syllable in pronunciation, but not in writing. Thus, *βέλε͡α missiles*, *πόλε͡ως city*, *Πηλῃϊάδε͡ω son of Peleus*, *χρῡσέ͡ῳ golden*. This is called *Synizēsis* (*συνίζησις settling together*).

61. Synizesis may occur between two words when the first ends in a long vowel or diphthong. This is especially the case with δή

---

59 D. Attic contracts more, Ionic less, than the other dialects. The laws of contraction often differ in the different dialects.

1. Ionic (Old and New) is distinguished by its absence of contraction. Thus, *πλόος* for *πλοῦς voyage*, *τείχεα* for *τείχη walls*, *ὀστέα* for *ὀστᾶ bones*, *ἀοιδή* for *ᾠδή song*, *ἀεργός* for *ἀργός idle*. The Mss. of Hdt. generally leave *εε*, *εη* uncontracted; but this is probably erroneous in most cases. Ionic rarely contracts where Attic does not: *ὀγδώκοντα* for *ὀγδοήκοντα eighty*.

2. *εο*, *εω*, *εου* generally remain open in all dialects except Attic. In Ionic *εω* is usually monosyllabic. Ionic (and less often Doric) may contract *εο*, *εου* to *ευ*: *σεῦ* from *σέο of thee*, *φιλεῦσι* from *φιλέουσι they love*.

3. *αε*, *ᾱο*, *αω*, *ᾱω* contract to ᾱ in Doric and Aeolic. Thus, *Ἀτρείδᾱ* from *Ἀτρείδᾱο*, Dor. *γελᾶντι they laugh* from *γελάοντι*, *χωρᾶν* from *χωράων of countries*. In Aeolic *οᾱ* = ᾱ in *βᾱθόεντι* (Ion. *βωθόεντι*) = Att. *βοηθοῦντι aiding* (dative).

4. Doric contracts *αε* to *η*; *αη* to *η*; *αει*, *αῃ* to *ῃ*. Thus, *νίκη* from *νίκαε conquer!* *ὁρῇ* from *ὁράει* and *ὁράῃ*; but *ᾱε* = ᾱ (*ἄλιος* from *ἀέλιος*, Hom. *ἠέλιος sun*).

5. The Severer (and earlier) Doric contracts *εε* to *η*, and *οε*, *οο* to *ω*. Thus, *φιλήτω* from *φιλεέτω*, *δηλῶτε* from *δηλόετε*, *ἵπτω* from *ἵππο-ο* (230 D.); the Milder (and later) Doric and N. W. Greek contract to *ει*, and *ου*. Aeolic agrees with the Severer Doric.

now, ἦ *or*, ἦ (interrog.), μή *not*, ἐπεί *since*, ἐγώ *I*, ὦ *oh*; as ἦ οὐ O 18.

a. The term synizesis is often restricted to cases where the first vowel is long. Where the first vowel is short, ε, ι were sounded nearly like *y*; υ nearly like *w*. Cp. 44 a. The single syllable produced by synizesis is almost always long.

CRASIS

62. Crasis (κρᾶσις *mingling*) is the contraction of a vowel or diphthong at the end of a word with a vowel or diphthong beginning the following word. Over the syllable resulting from contraction is placed a ᾽ called *corōnis* (κορωνίς *hook*), as τἆλλα from τὰ ἄλλα *the other things, the rest.*

a. The coronis is not written when the rough breathing stands on the first word: ὁ ἄνθρωπος = ἄνθρωπος.

b. Crasis does not occur when the first vowel may be elided. (Some editors write τἄλλα, etc.)

63. Crasis occurs in general only between words that belong together; and the first of the two words united by crasis is usually the less important; as the article, relative pronoun (ὅ, ἅ), πρό, καί, δή, ὦ. Crasis occurs chiefly in poetry.

a. It is rare in Hom., common in the dialogue parts of the drama (especially in comedy), and frequent in the orators.

64. π, τ, κ become φ, θ, χ when the next word begins with the rough breathing (124): τῇ ἡμέρᾳ = θἡμέρᾳ *the day*, καὶ οἱ *and the* = χοἱ (68 c).

65. Iota subscript (ι) appears in the syllable resulting from crasis only when the first syllable of the second word contains an ι: ἐγὼ οἶδα = ἐγᾦδα *I know* (but τῷ ὀργάνῳ = τῶργάνῳ *the instrument*, 68 a).

66. The rules for crasis are in general the same as those for contraction (48 ff.). Thus, τὸ ὄνομα = τοὔνομα *the name*, ὁ ἐν = οὑν, ὦ ἄνερ = ὦνερ *oh man*, τρὸ ἔχων = προὔχων *excelling*, τὸ ἱμάτιον = θοἱμάτιον *the cloak* (64), ἃ ἐγώ = ἃγώ.

But the following exceptions are to be noted (67–69):

67. A diphthong may lose its final vowel: οἱ ἐμοί = οὐμοί, σοι ἐστί = σοὐστί, μου ἐστί = μοὐστί. Cp. 43, 68.

68. The final vowel or diphthong of the article, and of τοί, is dropped, and an initial α of the next word is lengthened unless it is the first vowel of a diphthong. The same rule applies in part to καί.

a. Article. — ὁ ἀνήρ = ἀνήρ, οἱ ἄνδρες = ἄνδρες, αἱ ἀγαθαί = ἀγαθαί, ἡ ἀλήθεια = ἀλήθεια, τοῦ ἀνδρός = τἀνδρός, τῷ ἀνδρί = τἀνδρί, ὁ αὐτός = αὐτός *the same*, τοῦ αὐτοῦ = ταὐτοῦ *of the same*.

b. τοί. — τοι ἄρα = τἄρα, μέντοι ἄν = μεντἄν.

c. καί. — (1) αι is dropped: καὶ αὐτός = καὐτός, καὶ οὐ = κοὐ, καὶ ἡ = χἡ, καὶ οἱ = χοἱ, καὶ ἱκετεύετε = χἱκετεύετε *and ye beseech* (64). (2) αι is contracted chiefly before ε and ει: καὶ ἐν = κἀν, καὶ ἐγώ = κἀγώ, καὶ ἐς = κἀς, καὶ εἶτα = κᾆτα (note however καὶ εἰ = κεἰ, καὶ εἰς = κεἰς); also before ο in καὶ ὅτε = χὅτε, καὶ ὅπως = χὅπως (64).

N. — The exceptions in 68 a–c to the laws of contraction are due to the desire to let the vowel of the more important word prevail: ἄνηρ, not ὠνηρ, because of ἀνήρ.

69. Most crasis forms of ἕτερος *other* are derived from ἄτερος, the earlier form: thus, ὁ ἕτερος = ἄτερος, οἱ ἕτεροι = ἄτεροι; but τοῦ ἑτέρου = θοὐτέρου (64).

ELISION

70. Elision is the expulsion of a short vowel at the end of a word before a word beginning with a vowel. An apostrophe (') marks the place where the vowel is elided.

ἀλλ' (ἀ) ἄγε, ἔδωκ' (α) ἐννέα, ἐφ' (= ἐπί) ἑαυτοῦ (64), ἔχουμ' (ι) ἄν, γένοιτ' (ο) ἄν.

a. Elision is often not expressed to the eye except in poetry. Both inscriptions and the Mss. of prose writers are very inconsistent, but even where the elision is not expressed, it seems to have occurred in speaking; *i.e.* δδε εἶπε and δδ' εἶπε were spoken alike. The Mss. are of little value in such cases.

71. Elision affects only unimportant words or syllables, such as particles, adverbs, prepositions, and conjunctions of two syllables (except περί, ἄχρι, μέχρι, ὅτι 72 b, c), and the final syllables of nouns, pronouns, and verbs.

a. The final vowel of an emphatic personal pronoun is rarely elided.

72. Elision does not occur in

a. Monosyllables, except such as end in ε (τέ, δέ, γέ).

b. The conjunction ὅτι *that* (ὅτ' is ὅτε *when*).

c. The prepositions πρό *before*, ἄχρι, μέχρι *until*, and περί *concerning* (except before ι).

d. The dative singular ending ι of the third declension, and in σι, the ending of the dative plural.

e. Words with final υ.

73. Except ἐστί *is*, forms admitting movable ν (134 a) do not suffer elision in prose. (But some cases of ε in the perfect occur in Demosthenes.)

74. αι in the personal endings and the infinitive is elided in Aristophanes; scarcely ever, if at all, in tragedy; its elision in prose is doubtful. οι is elided in tragedy in οἶμοι *alas*.

---

68 D. Hom. has ὥριστος = ὁ ἄριστος, ὠυτός = ὁ αὐτός. Hdt. has οὔτερος = ὁ ἕτερος, ὠνήρ = ὁ ἀνήρ, ὦυτοί = οἱ αὐτοί, τὠυτό = τὸ αὐτό, τὠυτοῦ = τοῦ αὐτοῦ, ἑωυτοῦ = ἑο αὐτοῦ, ὥνδρες = οἱ ἄνδρες. Doric has κἠπί = καὶ ἐπί.

73 D. Absence of elision in Homer often proves the loss of ϝ (3), as in κατὰ ἕστυ X 1. Epic admits elision in σά *thy*, ῥά, in the dat. sing. of the third decl., in -σι and -αι in the personal endings, and in -ναι, -σθαι of the infinitive, and (rarely) in μοί, σοί, τοί. ἄνα *oh king*, and ἄνα = ἀνάστηθι *rise up*, elide only once, ἴδέ *and* never. Hdt. elides less often than Attic prose; but the Mss. are not a sure guide. περί sometimes appears as πέρ in Doric and Aeolic before words beginning with other vowels than ι. ὀξεῖ' ὀδύναι Λ 272. Cp. 148 D. 1.

73 D. In poetry a vowel capable of taking movable ν is often cut off.

75. Interior elision takes place in forming compound words. Here the apostrophe is not used. Thus, *οὐδείς no one* from *οὐδὲ εἷς*, *καθοράω look down upon* from *κατὰ ὁράω*, *μεθίημι let go* from *μετὰ ἵημι* (124).

a. *ὁδί*, *τουτί this* are derived from the demonstrative pronouns *ὅδε*, *τοῦτο* + the deictic ending *ῐ* (333 g).

b. Interior elision does not always occur in the formation of compounds. Thus, *σκηπτοῦχος sceptre-bearing* from *σκηπτο* + *οχος* (*i.e.* *σοχος*). Cp. 878.

c. On the accent in elision, see 174.

APHAERESIS (INVERSE ELISION)

76. Aphaeresis (*ἀφαίρεσις taking away*) is the elision of *ε* at the beginning of a word after a word ending in a long vowel or diphthong. This occurs only in poetry, and chiefly after *μή not*, *ἤ or*. Thus, *μὴ 'νταῦθα*, *ἤ 'μέ*, *παρέξω 'μαυτόν*, *αὐτὴ 'ξῆλθεν*. In some texts editors prefer to adopt crasis (62) or synizesis (60). *α* is rarely elided thus.

EUPHONY OF CONSONANTS

77. Assimilation. — A consonant is sometimes assimilated to another consonant in the same word. This assimilation may be either *partial*, as in *ἐ-πέμφ-θην I was sent* for *ἐ-πεμπ-θην* (82), or *complete*, as in *ἐμμένω I abide by* for *ἐν-μενω* (94).

a. A preceding consonant is generally assimilated to a following consonant. Assimilation to a preceding consonant, as in *ὄλλῡμι I destroy* for *ὀλ-νῡ-μι*, is rare.

DOUBLING OF CONSONANTS

78. Attic has *ττ* for *σσ* of Ionic and most other dialects: *πράττω do* for *πράσσω*, *θάλαττα sea* for *θάλασσα*, *κρείττων stronger* for *κρείσσων*.

a. Tragedy and Thucydides adopt *σσ* as an Ionism. On *χαρίεσσα* see 114 a.

b. *ττ* is used for that *σσ* which is regularly formed by *κ* or *χ* and *ι* (112), sometimes by *τ*, *θ*, and *ι* (114). On *ττ* in *Αττικός* see 83 a.

---

75 D. Apocope (*ἀποκοπή cutting off*) occurs when a final short vowel is cut off before an initial consonant. In literature apocope is confined to poetry, but in the prose inscriptions of the dialects it is frequent. Thus, in Hom., as separate words and in compounds, *ἄν*, *κάτ*, *πάρ* (*ἀπ*, *ὑπ* rarely) for *ἀνά*, *κατά*, *παρά* (*ἀπό*, *ὑπό*). Final *τ* is assimilated to a following consonant (but *καθανεῖν to die*, not *καθθανεῖν*, cp. 83 a); so final *ν* by 91–95. Thus, *ἀλλέξαι to pick up*, *ἂμ πόνον into the strife*; *κάββαλε threw down*, *κάλλιπε left behind*, *κακκείοντες* lit. *lying down*, *καυάξαις break in pieces*, for *καρράξαις* = *κατ-ῥάξαις*, *κὰδ δέ*, *καδδῦσαι entering into*, *κὰπ πεδίον through the plain*, *κὰγ γόνυ on the knee* (*kag* not *kang*), *κὰρ ῥόον in the stream*; *ὑββάλλειν interrupt*, *ἀπέμψει will send away*. When three consonants collide, the final consonant of the apocopate word is usually lost, as *κάκτανε slew*, from *κάκκτανε* out of *κατ(έ)κτανε*. Apocope occurs rarely in Attic poetry. *πότ* for *ποτί* (= *πρός* in meaning) is frequent in Doric and Boeotian.

N. — The shorter forms may have originated from elision.

79. Later Attic has ρρ for ρσ of older Attic: *θάρρος courage* = *θάρσος*, *ἄρρην male* = *ἄρσην*.

a. But ρσ does not become ρρ in the dative plural (*ῥήτορ-σι orators*) and in words containing the suffix *-σις* for *-τις* (*ἄρ-σις raising*).

b. Ionic and most other dialects have ρσ. ρσ in Attic tragedy and Thucydides is probably an Ionism. Xenophon has ρσ and ρρ.

80. An initial ρ is doubled when a simple vowel is placed before it in inflection or composition. Thus, after the syllabic augment (429), *ἔ-ρρει was flowing* from *ῥέω*; and in *καλλί-ρροος fair flowing*. After a diphthong ρ is not doubled: *εὔ-ροος fair flowing*.

a. This ρρ, due to assimilation of σρ (*ἔ-ρρει*, *καλλί-ρροος*), or ϝρ (*ἐρρήθη was spoken*), is strictly *retained* in the interior of a word; but simplified to single ρ when standing at the beginning, *i.e.* *ῥέω* is for *ϝρέω*. In composition (*εὔ-ροος*) single ρ is due to the influence of the simplified initial sound.

b. A different ρρ arises from assimilation of ρσ (79), ρε (sounded like *ρy*, 44, 117), and νρ (95).

81. β, γ, δ are not doubled in Attic (cp. 75 D.). In γγ the first γ is nasal (19 a). φ, χ, θ are not doubled in Attic; instead, we have πφ, κχ, τθ as in *Σαπφώ Sappho*, *Βάκχος Bacchus*, *Ἀτθίς* (*Atthis*) *Attic*. Cp. 83 a.

CONSONANTS WITH CONSONANTS

STOPS BEFORE STOPS

82. A labial or a palatal stop (16) before a dental stop (τ, δ, θ) must be of the same order (16).

a. βτ, φτ become πτ: (*τετρῖβ-ται*) *τέτρῖπται has been rubbed* from *τρῑβ-ω rub*; (*γεγραφ-ται*) *γέγραπται has been written* from *γράφ-ω write*. γτ, χτ become κτ: (*λελεγ-ται*) *λέλεκται has been said* from *λέγ-ω say*; (*βεβρεχ-ται*) *βέβρεκται has been moistened* from *βρέχ-ω moisten*.

---

80 D. In Hom. and even in prose ρ may remain single after a vowel: *ἔ-ρεξε did* from *ῥέζω*, *καλλί-ροος*. So *ἰσό-ρροπος* and *ἰσό-ροπος* (by analogy to *ῥόπος*) *equally balanced*. *ἐκ χειρῶν βέλεᾱ ῥέον* M 159 represents *βέλεα ϝρέον*. Cp. 146 D.

81 D. 1. Hom. has many cases of doubled liquids and nasals: *ἔλλαβε took*, *ἀλλήκτου unceasing*, *ἄμμορος without lot in*, *φιλομμειδής fond of smiles*, *ἀγάννιφος very snowy*, *ἀργεννός white*, *ἔννεπε relate*. These forms are due to the assimilation of σ and λ, μ, or ν. Thus, *ἀγά-ννιφος* is from *ἀγα-σνιφος*, cp. *sn* in *snow*.

2. Doubled stops: *ὅττι that* (*σϝοδ-τι*), *ὁππότε as* (*σϝοδ-ποτε*), *ἔδδεισε feared* (*ἐδϝεισε*).

3. σσ in *μέσσος middle* (for *μεθ-ιος medius*, 114), *ὀπίσσω backward*, in the datives of σ-stems, as *ἔπεσσι* (250 D. 2), and in verbs with stems in σ (*τρέσσε*).

4. One of these doubled consonants may be dropped without lengthening the preceding vowel: *Ὀδυσεύς* from *Ὀδυσσεύς*, *μέσος*, *ὀπίσω*. So in *Ἀχιλεύς* from *Ἀχιλλεύς*. On δδ, ββ, see 75 D. Aeolic has many doubled consonants due to assimilation (37 D. 3).

b. $\pi\delta$, $\phi\delta$ become $\beta\delta$: ($\kappa\lambda\epsilon\pi$-$\delta\eta\nu$) $\kappa\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\beta\delta\eta\nu$ *by stealth* from $\kappa\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\pi$-$\tau$-$\omega$ *steal*; ($\gamma\rho\alpha\phi\delta\eta\nu$) $\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\beta\delta\eta\nu$ *scraping* from $\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi$-$\omega$ *write* (originally *scratch, scrape*). $\kappa\delta$ becomes $\gamma\delta$: ($\pi\lambda\epsilon\kappa$-$\delta\eta\nu$) $\pi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\delta\eta\nu$ *entwined* from $\pi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\kappa$-$\omega$ *plait*.

c. $\pi\theta$, $\beta\theta$ become $\phi\theta$: ($\grave{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\mu\pi$-$\theta\eta\nu$) $\grave{\epsilon}\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\phi\theta\eta\nu$ *I was sent* from $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\pi$-$\omega$ *send*; ($\grave{\epsilon}\tau\rho\bar{\iota}\beta$-$\theta\eta$) $\grave{\epsilon}\tau\rho\acute{\iota}\phi\theta\eta$ *it was rubbed* ($\tau\rho\acute{\iota}\beta$-$\omega$ *rub*). $\kappa\theta$, $\gamma\theta$ become $\chi\theta$: ($\grave{\epsilon}\pi\lambda\epsilon\kappa$-$\theta\eta$) $\grave{\epsilon}\pi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\chi\theta\eta$ *it was plaited* ($\pi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\kappa$-$\omega$ *plait*); ($\grave{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\gamma$-$\theta\eta$) $\grave{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\chi\theta\eta$ *it was said* ($\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma$-$\omega$ *say*).

N. 1. — Cp. $\grave{\epsilon}\pi\tau\acute{\alpha}$ *seven*, $\check{\epsilon}\beta\delta o\mu o\varsigma$ *seventh*, $\grave{\epsilon}\phi\theta\acute{\eta}\mu\epsilon\rho o\varsigma$ *lasting seven days*.

N. 2. — But $\grave{\epsilon}\kappa$ *out of* remains unchanged: $\grave{\epsilon}\kappa\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\mu\iota$ *surrender*, $\grave{\epsilon}\kappa\theta\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ *run out* (104).

83. A dental stop before another dental stop becomes σ.

$\delta\upsilon\nu\sigma\tau\acute{o}\varsigma$ *practicable* for $\delta\upsilon\nu\tau$-$\tau o\varsigma$ from $\delta\upsilon\acute{\nu}\tau\omega$ *complete*, $\bar{\iota}\sigma\tau\epsilon$ *you know* for $\bar{\iota}\delta$-$\tau\epsilon$, $o\bar{\iota}\sigma\theta\alpha$ *thou knowest* for $o\bar{\iota}\delta$-$\theta\alpha$, $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota\sigma\tau\alpha\iota$ *has been persuaded* for $\pi\epsilon\pi\epsilon\iota\theta$-$\tau\alpha\iota$, $\grave{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\acute{\iota}\sigma\theta\eta\nu$ *I was persuaded* for $\grave{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota\theta$-$\theta\eta\nu$.

a. $\tau\tau$, $\tau\theta$ remain unchanged in $\text{'}\text{A}\tau\tau\iota\kappa\acute{o}\varsigma$, $\text{'}\text{A}\tau\theta\acute{\iota}\varsigma$ *Attic*, and in $\kappa\alpha\tau\theta\alpha\nu\epsilon\bar{\iota}\nu$ *die* (75 D., 81). So $\tau\tau$ for $\sigma\sigma$ (78).

84. Any stop standing before a stop other than τ, δ, θ, or in other combination than $\pi\phi$, $\kappa\chi$, $\tau\theta$ (81) is dropped, as in $\kappa\epsilon\kappa\acute{o}\mu\iota(\delta)$-$\kappa\alpha$ *I have brought*. γ before κ, γ, or χ is gamma-nasal (19 a), not a stop.

STOPS BEFORE M

85. Before μ, the labial stops (π, β, ϕ) become μ; the palatal stops κ, χ become γ; γ before μ remains unchanged.

$\check{o}\mu\mu\alpha$ *eye* for $\grave{o}\pi$-$\mu\alpha$ (cp. $\check{o}\pi\omega\pi\alpha$), $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\iota\mu\mu\alpha\iota$ *I have been left* for $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi$-$\mu\alpha\iota$ from $\lambda\epsilon\bar{\iota}\pi$-$\omega$ *leave*, $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\rho\bar{\iota}\mu\mu\alpha\iota$ for $\tau\epsilon\tau\rho\bar{\iota}\beta$-$\mu\alpha\iota$ from $\tau\rho\bar{\iota}\beta$-ω *rub*, $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\rho\alpha\mu\mu\alpha\iota$ for $\gamma\epsilon\gamma\rho\alpha\phi$-$\mu\alpha\iota$ from $\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi$-$\omega$ *write*, $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\lambda\epsilon\gamma\mu\alpha\iota$ for $\pi\epsilon\pi\lambda\epsilon\kappa$-$\mu\alpha\iota$ from $\pi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\kappa$-$\omega$ *plait*, $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\epsilon\upsilon\gamma\mu\alpha\iota$ for $\tau\epsilon\tau\epsilon\upsilon\chi$-$\mu\alpha\iota$ from $\tau\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\chi$-$\omega$ *build*.

a. κ and χ may remain unchanged before μ in a noun-suffix: $\grave{\alpha}\kappa$-$\mu\acute{\eta}$ *edge*, $\delta\rho\alpha\chi$-$\mu\acute{\eta}$ *drachma*. $\kappa\mu$ remains when brought together by phonetic change (128 a), as in $\kappa\acute{\epsilon}$-$\kappa\mu\eta$-$\kappa\alpha$ *am wearied* ($\kappa\acute{\alpha}\mu$-$\nu\omega$).

b. $\gamma\gamma\mu$ and $\mu\mu\mu$ become $\gamma\mu$ and $\mu\mu$. Thus, $\grave{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\eta}\lambda\epsilon\gamma\mu\alpha\iota$ for $\grave{\epsilon}\lambda\eta\lambda\epsilon\gamma\gamma$-$\mu\alpha\iota$ from $\grave{\epsilon}\lambda\eta\lambda\epsilon\gamma\chi$-$\mu\alpha\iota$ ($\grave{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\chi$-$\omega$ *convict*), $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\mu\mu\alpha\iota$ for $\pi\epsilon\pi\epsilon\mu\mu$-$\mu\alpha\iota$ from $\pi\epsilon\pi\epsilon\mu\pi$-$\mu\alpha\iota$ ($\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\pi$-$\omega$ *send*).

86. A dental stop (τ, δ, θ) before μ often appears to become σ. Thus, $\check{\eta}\nu\upsilon\sigma\mu\alpha\iota$ for $\check{\eta}\nu\upsilon\tau$-$\mu\alpha\iota$ ($\grave{\alpha}\nu\acute{\upsilon}\tau$-$\omega$ *complete*), $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\phi\rho\alpha\sigma\mu\alpha\iota$ for $\pi\epsilon\phi\rho\alpha\delta$-$\mu\alpha\iota$ ($\phi\rho\acute{\alpha}\zeta\omega$ *declare*), $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota\sigma\mu\alpha\iota$ for $\pi\epsilon\pi\epsilon\iota\theta$-$\mu\alpha\iota$ ($\pi\epsilon\acute{\iota}\theta$-$\omega$ *persuade*).

87. On the other hand, since these stops are actually retained in many words, such as $\grave{\epsilon}\rho\epsilon\tau\mu\acute{o}\nu$ *oar*, $\pi\acute{o}\tau\mu o\varsigma$ *fate*, $\grave{\alpha}\rho\iota\theta\mu\acute{o}\varsigma$ *number*, σ must be explained as due to analogy. Thus, $\check{\eta}\nu\upsilon\sigma\mu\alpha\iota$, $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\phi\rho\alpha\sigma\mu\alpha\iota$, $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota\sigma\mu\alpha\iota$ have taken on the ending $-\sigma\mu\alpha\iota$ by analogy to $-\sigma\tau\alpha\iota$ where σ is in place ($\pi\acute{\epsilon}\phi\rho\alpha\sigma\tau\alpha\iota$ for $\pi\epsilon\phi\rho\alpha\delta$-$\tau\alpha\iota$). So $\bar{\iota}\sigma\mu\epsilon\nu$ *we know* (Hom. $\bar{\iota}\delta\mu\epsilon\nu$) follows $\bar{\iota}\sigma\tau\epsilon$ *you know* (for $\bar{\iota}\delta$-$\tau\epsilon$). $\grave{o}\sigma\mu\acute{\eta}$ *odor* stands for $\grave{o}\delta$-$\sigma\mu\eta$.

---

85 a. D. So in Hom. $\bar{\iota}\kappa\mu\epsilon\nu o\varsigma$ *favoring* ($\bar{\iota}\kappa\acute{\alpha}\nu\omega$), $\grave{\alpha}\kappa\alpha\chi\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu o\varsigma$ *sharpened*.

CONSONANTS BEFORE N

88. β regularly and ϕ usually become μ before ν. Thus, *σεμνός revered* for *σεβ-νος* (*σέβ-ομαι*), *στυμνός firm* for *στυφ-νος* (*στύφω contract*).

89. *γίγνομαι become*, *γιγνώσκω know* become *γίνομαι*, *γινώσκω* in Attic after 300 B.C., in New Ionic, late Doric, etc.

90. $\lambda\nu$ becomes $\lambda\lambda$ in *ὄλλῡμι destroy* for *ὀλ-νῡμι*.

$\lambda\nu$ is kept in *πίλναμαι approach*. On sigma before ν see 105.

N BEFORE CONSONANTS

91. ν before π, β, ϕ, ψ becomes μ: *ἐμπίπτω fall into* for *ἐν-πῐπτω*, *ἐμβάλλω throw in* for *ἐν-βαλλω*, *ἐμφαίνω exhibit* for *ἐν-φαινω*, *ἔμψῡχος alive* for *ἐν-ψῡχος*.

92. ν before κ, γ, χ, ξ becomes γ-nasal (19 a): *ἐγκαλέω bring a charge* for *ἐν-καλεω*, *ἐγγράφω inscribe* for *ἐν-γραφω*, *συγχέω pour together* for *συν-χεω*, *συγξῠ́ω grind up* for *συν-ξῐ́ω*.

93. ν before τ, δ, θ remains unchanged. Here ν may represent μ: *βροντή thunder* (*βρέμ-ω roar*).

94. ν before μ becomes μ: *ἔμμετρος moderate* for *ἐν-μετρος*, *ἐμμένω abide by* for *ἐν-μενω*.

a. Verbs in *-νω* may form the perfect middle in *-σμαι* (489 h); as in *πέφασμαι* (from *φαίνω show*) for *πεφαν-μαι* (cp. *πέφαγ-κα*, *πέφαν-ται*).

b. Here ν does not *become* σ; but the ending *-σμαι* is borrowed from verbs with stems in a dental (as *πέφρασμαι*, on which see 87).

95. ν before λ, ρ is assimilated ($\lambda\lambda$, $\rho\rho$): *σύλλογος concourse* for *συν-λογος*, *συρρέω flow together* for *συν-ρεω*.

96. ν before σ is dropped and the preceding vowel is lengthened (*ε* to *ει*, *ο* to *ου*, 37): *μέλᾱς black* for *μελαν-ς*, *εἷς one* for *ἑν-ς*, *τιθείς placing* for *τιθεν(τ)-ς*, *τούς* for *τόν-ς*.

a. But in the dative plural ν before *-σι* appears to be dropped without compensatory lengthening: *μέλασι* for *μελαν-σι*, *δαίμοσι* for *δαιμον-σι divinities*, *φρεσί* for *φρεν-σι mind*. But see 250 N.

CONSONANTS BEFORE Σ

97. With σ a labial stop forms ψ, a palatal stop forms ξ.

λείψω shall leave	for	*λειπ-σω*	*κῆρυξ herald*	for	*κηρυκ-ς*
τρίψω shall rub	"	*τρῑβ-σω*	*ἄξω shall lead*	"	*ἀγ-σω*
γράψω shall write	"	*γραφ-σω*	*βήξ cough*	"	*βηχ-ς*

90 D. Aeolic *βόλλα council*, Attic *βουλή* and Doric *βωλά* (with compensatory lengthening), probably for *βολνᾱ*.

a. The only stop that can stand before σ is π or κ, hence β, φ become π, and γ, χ become κ. Thus, γραφ-σω, ἀγ-σω become γραπ-σω, ἀκ-σω.

98. A dental stop before σ is assimilated (σσ) and one σ is dropped.

σώμασι *bodies* for σωματ-σι, ποσί *feet* for ποσσί out of ποδ-σι, ὄρνῑσι *birds* for ὀρνῑσσι out of ὀρνῑθ-σι. So πάσχω *suffer* for πασσχω out of παθ-σκω (cp. παθ-εῖν and 126).

a. δ and θ become τ before σ: ποδ-σι, ὀρνῑθ-σι become ποτ-σι, ὀρνῑτ-σι.

99. κ is dropped before σκ in διδα(κ)-σκω *teach* (διδακ-τός *taught*).
π is dropped before σφ in βλα(π)σ-φημίᾱ *evil-speaking*.

100. ντ, νδ, νθ before σ form νσσ (98), then νσ, finally ν is dropped and the preceding vowel is lengthened (37).

πᾶσι *all* for παντ-σι out of παντ-σι, τιθεῖσι *placing* for τιθεντ-σι out of τιθεντ-σι. So γίγᾱς *giant* for γιγαντ-ς, λύουσι *loosing* for λῡοντ-σι, σπείσω *shall make libation* for σπενδ-σω, πείσομαι *shall suffer* for πενθ-σομαι (πένθος *grief*).

101. **a.** ἐν *in*, σύν *with* in composition are treated as follows:

ἐν before ρ, σ, or ζ keeps its ν: ἔν-ρυθμος *in rhythm*, ἐν-σκευάζω *prepare*, ἐν-ζεύγνῡμι *yoke in*.

σύν before σ and a vowel becomes συσ-: συσ-σῴζω *help to save*.
before σ and a consonant or ζ, becomes συ-: συ-σκευάζω *pack up*, σύ-ζυγος *yoked together*.

b. πᾶν, πάλιν before σ either keep ν or assimilate ν to σ: πάν-σοφος *all-wise*, παν-σέληνος or πασσέληνος *the full moon*, παλίν-σκιος *thick-shaded*, παλίσ-συτος *rushing back*.

102. On ρσ see 79 a. λσ is retained in ἄλσος *precinct*. ρσ, λσ may become ρ, λ with lengthening of the preceding vowel: ἤγειρα *I collected*, ἤγγειλα *I announced* for ἤγερ-σα, ἤγγελ-σα.

Σ BEFORE CONSONANTS

103. Sigma between consonants is dropped: ἤγγελ(σ)θε *you have announced*, γεγράφ(σ)θαι *to have written*, ἓκ(σ)μηνος *of six months* (ἕξ *six*, μήν *month*).

a. But in compounds σ is retained when the second part begins with σ: ἔν-σπονδος *included in a truce*. Compounds in δυσ- *ill* omit σ before a word beginning with σ: δύσχιστος *hard to cleave* for δυσ-σχιστος (σχίζω).

104. ἐξ *out of* (= ἐκς) drops σ in composition before another consonant, but usually retains its κ unaltered: ἐκτείνω *stretch out*, ἐκδίδωμι *surrender*,

---

98 D. Hom. often retains σσ: ποσσί, δάσσασθαι for δατ-σασθαι (δατέομαι *divide*).

102 D. Hom. has ὦρσε *incited*, κέρσε *cut*, ἑέλσαι *to coop up*, κέλσαι *to put to shore*.

ἐκφέρω carry out, *ἐκθύω sacrifice*, *ἐκσῴζω preserve from danger* (not *ἐξῴζω*), *ἐκμανθάνω learn thoroughly*. Cp. 82 N. 2, 136.

105. *σ* before *μ* or *ν* usually disappears with compensatory lengthening (37) as in *εἰμί* for *ἐσ-μι*. But *σμ* stays if *μ* belongs to a suffix and in compounds of *δυσ- ill: δυσ-μενής hostile*.

a. Assimilation takes place in *Πελοπόννησος* for *Πέλοπος νῆσος island of Pelops*, *ἔννῡμι clothe* for *ἐσ-νῡμι* (Ionic *εἵνῡμι*), *ἔρρει was flowing* for *ἐ-σρει*, 80 a.

106. *σδ* becomes *ζ* in some adverbs denoting *motion towards*. Thus, *Ἀθήναζε* for *Ἀθήνας-δε Athens-wards* (26, 342 a).

107. Two sigmas brought together by inflection become *σ*: *βέλεσι* for *βέλεσ-σι missiles*, *ἔπεσι* for *ἔπεσ-σι words* (98), *τελέσαι* for *τελέσ-σαι* (from *τελέω accomplish*, stem *τελεσ-*).

a. *σσ* when = *ττ* (78) never becomes *σ*.

108. Many of the rules for the euphony of consonants were not established in the classical period. Inscriptions show a much freer practice, either marking the etymology, as *σύνμαχος* for *σύμμαχος ally* (94), *ἐνκαλεῖν* for *ἐγκαλεῖν to bring a charge* (92), or showing the actual pronunciation (phonetic spelling), as *τὸγ* (= *τὸν*) *κακόν* (92), *τὴμ* (= *τὴν*) *βουλήν* (91), *τὸλ* (= *τὸν*) *λόγον*, *ἔγδοσις* for *ἔκδοσις surrendering* (104), *ἐχφέρω*, *ἐχθύω* for *ἐκφέρω*, *ἐκθύω* (104).

CONSONANTS WITH VOWELS

CONSONANTS BEFORE I AND E

109. Numerous changes occur before the semivowel *ι̯* (= *y*, 20) before a vowel. This *y* is often indicated by the sign *ι̯*. In 110–117 (except in 115) *ι̯* is = *y*.

110. *λι̯* becomes *λλ*: *ἄλλος* for *ἀλι̯ος* Lat. *alius*, *ἄλλομαι* for *ἀλι̯ομαι* Lat. *salio*, *φύλλον* for *φυλι̯ον* Lat. *folium*.

111. After *αν*, *ον*, *αρ*, *ορ*, *ι̯* is shifted to the preceding syllable, forming *αιν*, *οιν*, *αιρ*, *οιρ*. This is called *Epenthesis* (*ἐπένθεσις insertion*).

φαίνω shows for *φαν-ι̯ω*, *μέλαινα black* for *μελαν-ι̯α*, *σπαίρω gasp* for *σπαρ-ι̯ω*, *μοῖρα fate* for *μορ-ι̯α*. (So *κλαίω weep* for *κλαϝ-ι̯ω* 38 a.) On *ι* after *εν*, *ερ*, *ιν*, *ιρ*, *υν*, *υρ*, see 37 a.

112. *κι̯*, *χι̯* become *ττ* (= *σσ* 78): *φυλάττω guard* for *φυλακ-ι̯ω* (cp. *φυλακή guard*), *ταράττω disturb* for *ταραχ-ι̯ω* (cp. *ταραχή disorder*).

---

105 D. *σ* is assimilated in Aeol. and Hom. *ἔμμεναι to be* for *ἐσ-μεναι* (*εἶναι*), *ἀργεννός white* for *ἀργεσ-νος*, *ἐρεβεννός dark* (*ἐρεβεσ-νος*, cp. *Ἔρεβος*), *ἄμμε we*, *ὔμμες you* (*ἀσμε*, *ὑσμες*). Cp. 81 D.

106 D. Aeolic has *σδ* for medial *ζ* in *ὄσδος branch* (*ὄζος*), *μελίσδω make melody* (*μελίζω*).

107 D. Homer often retains *σσ*: *βέλεσσι*, *ἔπεσσι*, *τελέσσαι*.

113. (I) τ_{ι}, θ_{ι} after long vowels, diphthongs, and consonants become σ; after short vowels τ_{ι}, θ_{ι} become $\sigma\sigma$ (not = $\tau\tau$ 78), which is simplified to σ.

αἶσα fate from *αἰτ-ια*, *πᾶσα all* from *παντ-ια*, *μέσος middle* (Hom. *μέσσος*) from *μεθ-ιος* (cp. Lat. *med-ius*), *τόσος so great* (Hom. *τόσσος*) from *τοτ-ιος* (cp. Lat. *toti-dem*).

a. In the above cases τ_{ι} passed into $\tau\sigma$. Thus *παντ-ια*, *παντσα*, *παντσα*, *πάντσα* (Cretan, Thessalian), *πᾶσα* (37 D. 3).

114. (II) τ_{ι}, θ_{ι} become $\tau\tau$ (= $\sigma\sigma$ 78): *μέλιττα bee* from *μελιτ-ια* (cp. *μέλι, -ιτος honey*), *κορύττω equip* from *κορυθ-ιω* (cp. *κόρυς, -υθος helmet*).

a. *χαρίεσσα graceful* and other feminine adjectives in *-εσσα* are poetical, and therefore do not assume the native Attic prose form in *ττ*. But see 299 c.

b. *ττ* from τ_{ι}, θ_{ι} is due to analogy, chiefly of *ττ* from κ_{ι}.

115. *τ* before final *ι* often becomes *σ*. Thus, *τίθησι places* for *τίθητι*; also in *πλούσιος rich* for *πλουτ-ιος* (cp. *πλοῦτος wealth*).

a. *ντ* before final *ι* becomes *νσ*, which drops *ν*: *ἔχουσι they have* for *ἔχοντι* (37).

116. δ_{ι} between vowels and γ_{ι} after a vowel form *ζ*: thus, *ἐλπίζω hope* for *ἐλπιδ-ιω*, *πεζός on foot* for *πεδ-ιος* (cp. *πεδ-ίο-ν ground*), *ἁρπάζω seize* for *ἁρπαγ-ιω* (cp. *ἅρπαξ rapacious*). After a consonant γ_{ι} forms *δ*: *ἔρδω work* from *ἐργ-ιω*.

117. π_{ι} becomes *πτ*, as in *χαλέπτω oppress* from *χαλεπ-ιω*. ρ_{ς} becomes *ρρ* in *Βορρᾶς* from *Βορέᾶς Boreas*. Here *ε* was sounded nearly like *y* (44, 61 a).

DISAPPEARANCE OF Σ AND F

118. The spirant *σ* with a vowel before or after it is often lost. Its former presence is known by earlier Greek forms or from the cognate languages.

119. Initial *σ* before a vowel becomes the rough breathing.

ἑπτά seven, Lat. *septem*; *ἥμισυς half*, Lat. *semi-*; *ἵστημι put* for *σι-στη-μι*, Lat. *si-st-o*; *εἱπόμην I followed* from *ἑ-σεπ-ο-μην*, Lat. *sequor*.

a. When retained, this *σ* is due to phonetic change (as *σύν* for *ξύν*, *σῑγή silence* for *σῡγη* Germ. *schweigen*), or to analogy. On the loss of ' see 125 e.

120. Between vowels *σ* is dropped.

γένους of a race from *γενε(σ)-ος*, Lat. *gener-is*, *λύει thou loosest* from *λύῃ* for *λῡε-(σ)αι*, *ἐλύου* from *ἐλῡε-(σ)ο thou didst loose for thyself*, *τιθεῖο* for *τιθεῖσο*, *εἶην* from *ἐσ-ιη-ν* Old Lat. *siem*, *ἀλήθε-ια truth* from *ἀληθεσ-ια*.

---

115 D. Doric often retains *τ* (*τίθητι*, *ἔχοντι*). *σέ* is not from (Dor.) *τέ* (cp. Lat. *te*), nor is *σοί* from *τοί*.

a. Yet σ appears in some -μι forms (τίθεσαι, ἵστασο), and in θρασύς = θαρσύς 128. σ between vowels is due to phonetic change (as σ for σσ 107, πλούσιος for πλουτιος 115) or to analogy (as ἔλῦσα for ἐλῦα, modelled on ἐδεικ-σ-α), cp. 35 c.

121. σ usually disappears in the aorist of liquid verbs (active and middle) with lengthening of the preceding vowel (37): ἔστειλα *I sent* for ἐστελ-σα, ἔφηνα *I showed* for ἐφαν-σα, ἐφήνατο for ἐφαν-σατο. Cp. 102.

122. Digamma (3) has disappeared in Attic.

The following special cases are to be noted:

a. In nouns of the third declension with a stem in αυ, ευ, or ου (43). Thus, ναῦς *ship*, gen. νεώς from νηϝ-ός, βασιλεύς *king*, gen. βασιλέως from βασιλῆϝ-ος (34).

b. In the augment and reduplication of verbs beginning with ϝ: εἰργαζόμην *I worked* from ἐ-ϝεργαζομην, ἔοικα *am like* from ϝεϝοικα. Cp. 431, 443.

c. In verbs in εω for ερω: ῥέω *I flow*, fut. ῥεύ-σομαι.

123. Some words have lost initial σϝ · ἡδύς *sweet* (Lat. *sua(d)vis*), οὗ, οἷ, ἕ *him*, ὅς *his* (Lat. *suus*), ἔθος *custom*, ἦθος *character* (Lat. *con-suetus*).

ASPIRATION

124. A smooth stop (π, τ, κ), brought before the rough breathing by elision, crasis, or in forming compounds, is made rough, becoming an aspirate (φ, θ, χ). Cp. 16 a.

ἀφ' οὗ for ἀπ(ὸ) οὗ, νύχθ' ὅλην for νύκτ(α) ὅλην (82); θάτερον *the other* (69), θοἰμάτιον for τὸ ἱμάτιον *the cloak* (66); μεθίημι *let go* for μετ(ὰ) ἵημι, αὐθάδης *self-willed* from αὐτός *self* and ἀδεῖν *please*.

a. A medial rough breathing, passing over ρ, roughens a preceding smooth stop: φρουρός *watchman* from προ-ὁρος, φροῦδος *gone* from πρό and ὁδός, τέθριππον *four-horse chariot* (τετρ + ἵππος).

125. Two rough stops beginning successive syllables of the same word are avoided in Greek. A rough stop is changed into a smooth stop when the following syllable contains a rough stop.

a. In reduplication (441) initial φ, θ, χ are changed to π, τ, κ. Thus, πέφευγα for φε-φευ-γα perfect of φεύγω *flee*, τί-θη-μι *place* for θι-θη-μι, κέ-χη-να for χε-χη-να perf. of χάσκω *gape*.

b. In the first aorist passive imperative -θι becomes -τι after -θη-, as in λύ-θη-τι for λυ-θη-θι; elsewhere -θι is retained (γνῶθι).

c. In the aorist passive, θε- and θυ- are changed to τε- and τυ- in ἐ-τέ-θην *was placed* (τίθημι) and ἐ-τύ-θην *was sacrificed* (θύω).

d. From the same objection to a succession of rough stops are due ἀμπέχω ἀμπίσχω *clothe* for ἀμφ-, ἐκε-χειρίᾱ *truce* for ἐχε-χειρίᾱ (from ἔχω and χείρ).

---

123 D. Hom. εὕαδε *pleased* stands for ἐϝϝαδε from ἐσϝαδε.

124 D. New Ionic generally leaves π, τ, κ before the rough breathing: ἀπ' οὗ, μετίημι, τοὔτερον. But in compounds (9 D.) φ, θ, χ may appear: μέθοδος *method* (μετά *after* + ὁδός *way*).

e. The rough breathing, as an aspirate (16 a), often disappeared when either of the two following syllables contains φ, θ, or χ. ἔχω *have* stands for ἔχω = σεχω (119, cp. ἔ-σχον), the rough changing to the smooth breathing before a rough stop. The rough breathing reappears in the future ἕξω. Cp. ἰσχω *restrain* for ἰσχω from σι-σχ-ω, ἕδεθλον *foundation*, but ἕδος *seat*, Lat. *sedes*.

f. In θρίξ *hair*, gen. sing. τριχ-ός for θριχος, dat. pl. θριξί; ταχύς *swift*, comparative ταχίων (rare) or θάττων (θάσσων) from θαχίων (112).

g. In ταφ- (τάφος *tomb*), pres. θάπ-τ-ω *bury*, fut. θάψω, perf. τέθαμ-μαι (85); τρέφω *nourish*, fut. θρέψω, perf. τέ-θραμ-μαι; τρέχω *run*, fut. θρέξομαι; τρυφ- (τρυφή *delicacy*), pres. θρύπτω *enfeeble*, fut. θρύψω; τύφω *smoke*, perf. τέ-θῦμ-μαι.

N. — The two rough stops remain unchanged in the aorist passive ἐθρέφθην *was nourished*, ἐθρύφθην *was enfeebled*, ἐφάνθην *was shown forth*, ὠρθώθην *was set upright*, ἐθέλχθην *was charmed*, ἐκαθάρθην *was purified*; in the perfect inf. πεφάνθαι, κεκαθάρθαι, τεθάφθαι; in the imperatives γράφηθι *be written*, στράφηθι *turn about*, φάθι *say*.

126. Transfer of Aspiration. — Aspiration may be transferred to a following syllable: πάσχω for παθ-σκω (cp. 98).

127. Some roots show variation between a final smooth and a rough stop; δέχομαι *receive*, δωροδόκος *bribe-taker*; ἀλείφω *anoint*, λίπος *fat*; πλέκω *weave*, πλοχμός *braid of hair*; and in the perfect, as ἦχα from ἄγω *lead*.

VARIOUS CONSONANT CHANGES

128. Metathesis (*transposition*). — A vowel and a consonant often exchange places: Πνύξ *the Pnyx*, gen. Πυκνός, τίκτω *bear* for τι-τκ-ω (cp. τεκ-εῖν).

a. Transposition proper does not occur where we have to do with αρ, ρα = ρ̄ (20, 35 b) as in θάρσος and θράσος *courage*; or with syncope (44 b) due to early shifting of accent, as in πέτ-ομαι *fly*, πτε-ρόν *wing*; or where a long vowel follows the syncopated root, as in τέμ-νω τέ-τμη-κα *I have cut*.

In βέβληκα *I have thrown* (βάλλω *throw*), βλη is formed from βελε found in βέλε-μνον *missile*.

129. Dissimilation. — a. λ sometimes becomes ρ when λ appears in the same word: ἀργαλέος *painful* for ἀλγαλεος (ἄλγος *pain*).

b. A consonant (usually ρ) sometimes disappears when it occurs also in the adjoining syllable: δρύφακτος *railing* for δρυ-φρακτος (lit. *fenced by wood*).

c. Syllabic dissimilation or syncope occurs when the same or two similar syllables containing the same consonant succeed each other: ἀμφορεύς *a jar* for ἀμφι-φορευς, θάρσυνος *bold* for θαρσο-συνος. This is often called *haplology*.

d. See also under 99, 125 a, b.

---

126 D. Hdt. has ἐνθαῦτα *there* (ἐνταῦθα), ἐνθεῦτεν *thence* (ἐντεῦθεν), κιθών *tunic* (χιτών).

127 D. Hom. and Hdt. have αὖτις *again* (αὖθις), οὐκί *not* (οὐχί). All the dialects except Attic have δέκομαι.

128 D. Hom. κραδίη, καρδίη *heart*, κάρτιστος *best* (κράτιστος), βάρδιστος *slowest* (βραδύς), δρατός and -δαρτος from δέρω *flay*, ἔ-δρακον *saw* from δέρκομαι *see*.

130. Development. — δ is developed between ν and ρ, as in *ἀνδρός of a man* for *ἀνρος* from *ἀνήρ* (cp. *cinder* with Lat. *cineris*); β is developed between μ and ρ (or λ), as in *μεσημβρίᾱ midday, south* from *μεσ-ημριᾱ* for *μεσ-ημεριᾱ* from *μέσος middle* and *ἡμέρᾱ day* (cp. *chamber* with Lat. *camera*).

131. Labials and dentals often correspond: *ποινή* and *τίσις retribution; φόνος murder, θείνω strike.* π and κ: *αἰπόλος goat-herd, βουκόλος ox-herd.* ττ for τ is found in *πτόλεμος war, πτόλις city* for *πόλεμος, πόλις.* Cp. *Neoptolemus* and *Ptolemy.* So χθ and χ in *χθών ground, χαμαί on the ground.*

132. The dialects often show consonants different from Attic in the same or kindred words.

FINAL CONSONANTS

133. No consonant except ν, ρ, or σ (including ξ and ψ) can stand at the end of a Greek word. All other consonants are dropped.

a. Exceptions are the proclitics (179) *ἐκ out of*, derived from *ἐξ* (cp. 104, 136), and *οὐκ not*, of which *οὐ* is another form (137).

b. Examples of dropped final consonants: *σῶμα body* for *σωματ* (gen. *σώματ-ος*); *παῖ oh boy* for *παιδ* (gen. *παιδ-ός*); *γάλα milk* for *γαλακτ* (gen. *γάλακτ-ος*); *φέρον bearing* for *φεροντ* (gen. *φέροντ-ος*); *κῆρ heart* for *κηρδ*, cp. *καρδ-ιᾱ*; *ἄλλο* for *ἀλλοδ* (110), cp. Lat. *aliud; ἔφερε-(τ) was carrying, ἔφερο-ν(τ) were carrying* (464 c, e).

c. An original final *m* preceded by a vowel becomes ν, cp. *ἵππον* with Lat. *equum.* So *ἕν one* from *ἐμ* (349 a), Lat. *sem-el, ἅμα once.*

---

130 D. So in Hom. *μέ-μβλω-κα have gone* from *μλω* from *μολ-* in *ἔ-μολ-ο-ν* (128 a). At the beginning of words this μ is dropped; thus, *βλώσκω go, βροτός mortal* for *μβρο-τος* (root *μρο-, μορ-*, as in *mor-tuus*). In composition μ remains, as in *ἀ-μβροτος immortal;* but *ἀ-βροτος immortal* is formed from *βροτός.*

132 D. τ for σ: Doric *τύ, τοί, τέ, διᾱκατίοι* (*διᾱκόσιοι*), *ῥίκατι* (*εἴκοσι*), *Ποτειδάν* (*Ποσειδών*).

σ " τ: Doric *σάμερον to-day* (*τήμερον* Attic, *σήμερον* Ionic).

κ " π: Ionic (not Hom.) *κότε when, κότερος which of two? ὅκως, κόσος, κῆ.*

κ " τ: Doric *πόκα* (*πότε*), *ὅκα* (*ὅτε*).

γ " β: Doric *γλέφαρον eyelid, γλάχων* (Ion. *γλήχων*) *pennyroyal.*

δ " β: Doric *ὀδελός* (*ὀβολός*) *a spit.*

ϝ " τ: Hom. *πίσυρες*, Aeol. *πέσσυρες four* (*τέτταρες*); Aeol. *πήλυι far off* (cp. *τηλόσε*), *πέμπε five* (*πέντε*).

θ " τ: see 126 D.

φ " θ: Hom. *φήρ centaur* (*θήρ beast*).

ρ " σ: (*rhotacism*): late Laconian, Elean *τίρ who*, Thessal. *Θεόρδοτος god-given.*

σ " θ: late Laconian *σιός* for *θεός god* (26 D.).

ν " λ: Doric *ἐνθεῖν come.*

MOVABLE CONSONANTS

134. Movable N may be added at the end of a word when the next word begins with a vowel. Movable **ν** may be annexed to words ending in **-σι**; to the third person singular in **-ε**; and to **ἐστί** *is*.

Thus, **πᾶσιν ἔλεγεν ἐκεῖνα** *he said that to everybody* (but **πᾶσι λέγουσι ταῦτα**), **λέγουσιν ἐμοί** *they speak to me* (but **λέγουσί μοι**), **ἔστιν ἄλλος** *there is another* (187 b), **Ἀθήνησιν ἦσαν** *they were at Athens*.

a. Except **ἐστί**, words that add **ν** do not elide their final vowel (73).

b. Verbs in **-εω** never (in Attic) add **-ν** to the 3 sing. of the *contracted* form: **εὖ ἐποίει αὐτόν** *he treated him well*. But **ᾖει** *went* and pluperfects (as **ᾔδει** *knew*) may add **ν**.

N. — Movable **ν** is called **ν ἑφελκυστικόν** (*dragging after*).

135. Movable **ν** is usually written at the end of clauses, and at the end of a verse in poetry. To make a syllable long by position (144) the poets add **ν** before words beginning with a consonant. Prose inscriptions frequently use **ν** before a consonant.

136. Movable Σ appears in **οὕτως** *thus*, **ἐξ** *out of*, before vowels, **οὕτω**, **ἐκ** before consonants. Thus, **οὕτως ἐποίει** *he acted thus* but **οὕτω ποιεῖ** *he acts thus*; **ἐξ ἀγορᾶς** but **ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς** *out of the market-place*.

a. **εὐθύς** means *straightway*, **εὐθύ** *straight towards*.

137. οὐκ *not* is used before the smooth breathing, **οὐχ** (cp. 124) before the rough breathing: **οὐκ ὀλίγοι**, **οὐχ ἡδύς**. Before all consonants **οὐ** is written: **οὐ πολλοί**, **οὐ ῥᾴδιος**. Standing alone or at the end of its clause **οὐ** is written **οὔ** (rarely **οὐκ**), as **πῶς γὰρ οὔ**; *for how not?* Cp. 180 a.

a. A longer form is **οὐχί** (Ion. **οὐκί**) used before vowels and consonants.

b. **μηκέτι** *no longer* derives its **κ** from the analogy of **οὐκέτι** *no longer*.

SYLLABLES

138. There are as many syllables in a Greek word as there are separate vowels or diphthongs: thus, **ἀ-λή-θει-α** *truth*.

139. The last syllable is called the *ultima;* the next to the last syllable is called the *penult* (paen-ultima *almost last*); the one before the penult is called the *antepenult* (ante-paen-ultima).

---

134 D. Hom. has **ἐγώ(ν)** *I*, **ἄμμι(ν)** *to us*, **ὔμμι(ν)** *to you*, **σφί(ν)** *to them*. The suffixes **-φι** and **-θε** vary with **-φιν** and **-θεν**: **θεόφι(ν)**, **πρόσθε(ν)**. Also **νέ(ν)** = Attic **ἄν**, **νό(ν)** *now*. The Mss. of Hdt. avoid movable **ν**, but it occurs in Ionic inscriptions. Hdt. often has **-θε** for **-θεν** (**πρόσθε** *before*, **ὄπισθε** *behind*).

136 D. Several adverbs often omit **ς** without much regard to the following word: **ἀμφί** *about*, **ἀμφίς** (poet.), **μέχρι**, **ἄχρι** *until* (rarely **μέχρις**, **ἄχρις**), **ἀτρέμας** and **ἀτρέμα** *quietly*, **πολλάκις** *often* (**πολλάκι** Hom., Hdt.).

140. In pronouncing Greek words and in writing (at the end of the line) the rules commonly observed are these:

a. A single consonant standing between two vowels in one word belongs with the second vowel: ἀ-γω, σο-φί-ζω.

b. Any group of consonants that can begin a word, and a group formed by a stop with μ or ν, and by μν, belongs with the second vowel: τύ-πτω, δ-γδοος, ἐ-στρον, ἔ-χθος; πρᾶ-γμα, ἔ-θνος, λί-μνη.

c. A group of consonants that cannot begin a word is divided between two syllables: ἀν-θος, ἅλ-τις, ἴρ-γμα. Doubled consonants are divided: θάλατ-τα.

d. Compounds divide at the point of union: εἰσ-φέρω, προσ-φέρω; ἀν-άγω, εἰσ-άγω, συν-έχω. (But the ancients often wrote ἀ-νάγω, εἰ-σάγω, προ-σελθεῖν, ἐ-ξάγω, ἀν-σάρεστος.)

e. σ, when followed by one or more consonants, is either attached to the preceding vowel (ἀ-ρισ-τος), or, with the consonant, begins the following syllable (ἀ-ρι-στος). (The ancients were not consistent, and there is evidence for the pronunciation ἀ-ρισ-στος.)

f. The ancients divided ἐκ τούτου as ἐ-κ τού-του. This practice is now abandoned.

141. A syllable ending in a vowel is said to be open; one ending in a consonant is closed. Thus, in μή-τηρ *mother* the first syllable is open, the second closed.

QUANTITY OF SYLLABLES

142. A syllable is short when it contains a short vowel followed by a vowel or a single consonant: θε-ός *god*, ἐ-νό-μι-σα *I thought*.

143. A syllable is long by *nature* when it contains a long vowel or a diphthong: χώ-ρᾱ *country*, δοῦ-λος *slave*.

144. A syllable is long by *position* when its vowel precedes two consonants or a double consonant: ἵππος *horse*, ἐξ *out of*.

a. One or both of the two consonants lengthening a final syllable by position may belong to the next word: ἄλλος πολίτης, ἄλλο κτῆμα.

b. Length by position does not affect the natural quantity of a vowel. Thus, both λέ-ξω *I shall say* and λή-ξω *I shall cease* have the first *syllable* long by position; but the first *vowel* is short in λέξω, long in λήξω.

145. A stop with a liquid after a short vowel need not make the preceding syllable long by position. A syllable containing a short vowel before a stop and a liquid is *common* (either short or long). When short, such syllables are said to have *weak* position.

Thus, in δάκρυ, πατρός, ὄπλον, τέκνον, τί δρᾷ the first syllable is either long or short as the verse requires. In Homer the syllable before a stop with a liquid is usually long; in Attic it is usually short.

---

144 D. ϝ may be one of the two consonants: πρὸς (ϝ)οἶκον (— — ⏑).

a. The stop and the liquid making weak position must stand in the same word or in the same part of a compound. Thus, in *ἐκ-λύω I release* the first syllable is always long, but in *ἔ-κλυε he heard* it is common.

b. *β*, *γ*, *δ* before *μ*, or *ν*, and usually before λ, make the preceding syllable long by position. Thus, *ἀγνός* (_ ∪) *pure*, *βιβλίον* (⏑ ∪ ∪) *book*.

N. — 'Common' quantity has been explained as due to a difference in syllabic division. Thus, in *τἔκνον*, the first syllable is closed (*τέκ-νον*); while in *τἔκνον* the first syllable is open (*τέ-κνον*). Cp. 141.

146. The quantity of most syllables is usually apparent. Thus, syllables

a. with *η*, *ω*, or a diphthong, are long.

b. with *ε*, *ο*, before a vowel or a single consonant, are short.

c. with *ε*, *ο*, before two consonants, or a double consonant, are long.

d. with *α*, *ι*, *υ*, before two consonants, or a double consonant, are long.

N. — But syllables with *ε*, *ο*, or *α*, *ι*, *υ* before a stop and a liquid may be short (145). Cp. also 147 c.

147. The quantity of syllables containing *α*, *ι*, *υ* before a vowel or a single consonant must be learned by observation, especially in poetry. Note, however, that *α*, *ι*, *υ* are always long

a. when they have the circumflex accent: *πᾶς*, *ὑμῖν*.

b. when they arise from contraction (59) or crasis (62): *γέρᾱ* from *γέραα*, *ἀργός idle* from *ἀ-εργος* (but *ἄργός bright*), *κἀγώ* from *καὶ ἐγώ*.

c. *ι* and *υ* are generally short before *ξ* (except as initial sounds in augmented forms, 435) and *α*, *ι*, *υ* before *ζ*. Thus, *κῆρῠξ*, *ἐκήρῠξα*, *πνῑ́ξω*, *ἁρπᾰ́ζω*, *ἐλπῐ́ζω*.

d. *ας*, *ις*, and *υς* are long when *ν* or *ντ* has dropped out before *ς* (96, 100).

e. The accent often shows the quantity (163, 164, 170).

148. A vowel standing before another vowel in a Greek word is not necessarily short (as it usually is in classical Latin).

---

146 D. In Hom. an initial liquid, nasal, and digamma (3) was probably doubled in pronunciation when it followed a short syllable carrying the rhythmic accent. Here a final short vowel appears in a long syllable: *ἐνὶ μεγάροισι* (∪ ⏑ ∪ ∪ ⏑ ∪), cp. 28 D. The lengthening is sometimes due to the former presence of *σ* or *ϝ* before the liquid or nasal: *ὅτε λήξειεν* ∪ ⏑ _ ⏑ ∪ (cp. *ἀλληκτος unceasing* for *ἀ-σληκτος*), *τε ῥήξειν* ⏑ _ ⏑ (cp. *ἄρρηκτος unbroken* for *ἀ-ϝρηκτος*). (Cp. 80 a, 80 D., 81 D.)

147 D. *α*, *ι*, *υ* in Hom. sometimes show a different quantity than in Attic. Thus, Att. *κᾰλός*, *τῐ́νω*, *φθᾰ́νω*, *λύω*, *ἵημι*, Hom. *κᾱλός*, *τῑνω*, *φθάνω* (28), and *λῦ́ω* and *῞ῑημι* usually.

148 D. 1. In Hom., and sometimes in the lyric parts of the drama, a syllable ending in a long vowel or diphthong is shortened before an initial vowel: *ἄξω ἐλών* (⏑ ∪ ∪ ⏑), *εὔχεται εἶναι* (⏑ ∪ ∪ ⏑ _), *κλῦθί μευ ἀργυρότοξ'* (⏑ ∪ ∪ ⏑ ∪ ∪ ⏑). Here *ι* and *υ* have become semivowels (20, 43); thus, *εὔχετα | γεῖναι*, cp. 67. *-φ*, *-ῳ*, *-ῳ* were shortened like *ᾱ*, *η*, *ω*. Thus, *ἀσπέτῳ ὄμβρῳ* (⏑ ∪ ∪ ⏑ _).

2. This shortening does not occur when the rhythmic accent falls upon the final syllable: *ἀντιθέῳ Ὀδυσῆι* (⏑ ∪ ∪ ⏑ ∪ ⏑ ∪), *ᾧ ἕνι* (⏑ ∪ ∪).

ACCENT

149. There are three accents in Greek. No Greek accent can stand farther back than the antepenult.

1. **Acute** (´): over short or long vowels and diphthongs. It may stand on ultima, penult, or antepenult: καλός, δαίμων, ἄνθρωπος.

2. **Circumflex** (ˆ): over vowels long by nature and diphthongs. It may stand on ultima or penult: γῆ, θεοῦ, δῶρον, τοῦτο.

3. **Grave** (`): over short or long vowels and diphthongs. It stands on the ultima only: τὸν ἄνδρα, τὴν τύχην, οἱ θεοὶ τῆς Ἑλλάδος.

150. The acute marks syllables pronounced in a raised tone. The grave is a low-pitched tone as contrasted with the acute. The circumflex combines acute and grave.

151. Accented syllables in Ancient Greek had a higher *pitch* (τόνος) than unaccented syllables, and it was the rising and falling of the pitch that made Ancient Greek a musical language. The Greek word for *accent* is προσῳδία (Lat. *accentus:* from *ad-cano*), *i.e.* 'song accompanying words.' Musical accent (elevation and depression of tone) is to be distinguished from quantity (duration of tone), and from rhythmic accent (stress of voice at fixed intervals when there is a regular sequence of long and short syllables).

N. — The accent heard in Modern Greek and English is a *stress-accent.* Stress is produced by strong and weak expiration, and takes account of accented syllables to the neglect of the quantity of unaccented syllables. Thus, shortly after Christ, ἄνθρωπος was often pronounced like a dactyl, φίλος like a trochee; and πρόσωπον, ἐννέα, were even written πρόσοπον, ἐννῆα.

152. The marks of accent are placed over the vowel of the accented syllable. A diphthong has the accent over its second vowel (τοῦτο), except in the case of capital ᾳ, ῃ, ῳ (as Ἀιδης, 5), where the accent stands before the first vowel.

153. A breathing is written before the acute and grave (οἱ, ἡ), but under the circumflex (ᾧ, οὗτος). Accents and breathings are placed before capitals: Ὅμηρος, Ὧραι. The accent stands over a mark of diaeresis (8): κληΐδι.

154. The grave is written in place of a final acute on a word that is followed immediately by another word in the sentence. Thus, μετὰ τὴν μάχην *after the battle* (for μετά τήν μάχην). It is also sometimes placed on τὶς, τὶ (334), to distinguish these indefinite pronouns from the interrogatives τίς, τί.

a. An oxytone (157) changes its acute to the grave when followed by another word, except: (1) when the oxytone is followed by an enclitic (183 a); (2) in τίς, τί interrogative, as τίς οὗτος; *who's this?* (3) when an elided syllable follows

---

8. The shortening rarely occurs in the interior of a word. Thus, Hom. ἥρως (⏑ – ⏑), ἰδών (– ⏑), in the Attic drama αὐτῇ (⏑ – ⏑), τοιοῦτος (– ⏑ –), τοῖς (– ⏑), often written τοῖς in inscriptions (cp. 43).

the accented syllable: *νύχθ' ὅλην* (124), not *νὺχθ' ὅλην* (174 a); (4) when a colon or period follows. (Usage varies before a comma.)

155. The ancients regarded the grave originally as belonging to every syllable not accented with the acute or circumflex; and some Mss. show this in practice, *e.g.* *πὰγκρὰτής*. Later it was restricted to its use as a substitute for a final acute.

156. The circumflex is formed from the union of the acute and the grave (/\ = ^), never from \/. Thus, *παῖς* = *παΐς*, *εὖ* = *ἐὺ*. Similarly, since every long vowel may be resolved into two short units (*morae*), *τῶν* may be regarded as = *τόὸν*. The circumflex was thus spoken with a rising tone followed by one of lower pitch. *μοῦσα*, *δῆμος* are thus = *μόὺσα*, *δέέμος*; *μούσης*, *δήμου* are = *μὸὺσης*, *δὲέμου*. In *διδοῦσα* (*i.e.* *διδόὺσα*) compared with *διδούς* the accent has receded (159) one *mora*.

a. The whole vowel receives the acute when the second short unit of a vowel long by nature is accented: *Δί* = *Δἰί*.

157. Words are named according to their accent as follows:

Oxytone (acute on the ultima): *θήρ*, *καλός*, *λευκώς*.
Paroxytone (acute on the penult): *λύω*, *λείπω*, *λευκότος*.
Proparoxytone (acute on the antepenult): *ἄνθρωπος*, *παιδεύομεν*.
Perispomenon (circumflex on the ultima): *γῆ*, *θεοῦ*.
Properispomenon (circumflex on the penult): *πρᾶξις*, *μοῦσα*.
Barytone (when the ultima is unaccented, 158): *μοῦσα*, *μήτηρ*, *πόλεμος*.

158. A word is called *barytone* (*βαρύ-τονος deep-toned*, *low-toned*) when it has no accent on the ultima. All paroxytones, proparoxytones, and properispomena are also barytones.

159. An accent is called *recessive* when it moves back as far from the end of the word as the quantity of the ultima permits (166). The quantity of the *penult* is here disregarded (*τρέπωμεν*). Cp. 178.

160. *Oxytone* (*ὀξύς*, *sharp* + *τόνος*) means 'sharp-toned,' *perispomenon* (*περι-σπώμενος*) 'turned-around' (*circumflectus*, 156). *Paroxytone* and *proparoxytone* are derived from *ὀξύτονος* with the prepositions *παρά* and *πρό* respectively. *Acute* corresponds to Lat. *acutus* (*ὀξεῖα*, *scil.* *προσῳδίᾱ*).

161. The invention of the marks of accent is attributed to Aristophanes of Byzantium, librarian at Alexandria about 200 B.C. The use of signs served to fix the correct accentuation, which was becoming uncertain in the third century B.C.; marked the variation of dialect usage; and rendered the acquisition of Greek easier for foreigners. The signs for the accents (and the breathings) were not regularly employed in Mss. till after 600 A.D.

162. The position of the accent has to be learned by observation. But the kind of accent is determined by the following rules.

---

162 D. 1. Aeolic has recessive (159) accent in all words except prepositions and conjunctions. Thus, *σόφος*, *Ζεῦς*, *i.e.* *Ζέὺς*, *αὖτος*, *λίπειν* (= *λιπεῖν*), *λίποντος* (= *λιπόντος*), *ἄμμες* (= *ἡμεῖς*).

163. The antepenult, if accented, can have the acute only (*ἄνθρωπος, βασίλεια queen, οἰκοφύλακος of a house-guard*). If the ultima is long, either by nature or by position (144), the antepenult cannot take an accent: hence *ἀνθρώπου* (176 a), *βασιλείᾱ kingdom, οἰκοφύλαξ*.

a. Some nouns in *-εως* and *-εων* admit the acute on the antepenult. Thus, the genitive of nouns in *-ις* and *-υς* (*πόλεως, πόλεων, ἄστεως*), the forms of the *Attic* declension, as *Πλεως* (289). So the Ionic genitive in *-εω* (*πολίτεω*); also some compound adjectives in *-ως*, as *δύσερως unhappy in love, ὑψίκερως lofty antlered*. On *ὦντινων* see 186.

164. The penult, if accented and long, takes the circumflex when the ultima is short by nature (*νῆσος, ταῦτα*). In all other cases it has the acute (*φόβος, λευκότος, τούτου*).

a. Apparent exceptions are *ὥστε, οἵτις, ἥδε* (properly *ἧδε*). See 186.

b. A final syllable containing a vowel short by nature followed by *ξ* or *ψ* does not permit the acute to stand on the antepenult (*οἰκοφύλαξ*); but the circumflex may stand on the penult (*κῆρυξ*).

165. The ultima, if accented and short, has the acute (*ποταμός*); if accented and long, has either the acute (*λευκώς*), or the circumflex (*Περικλῆς*).

166. When the ultima is long, the acute cannot stand on the antepenult, nor the circumflex on the penult. Thus, *ἄνθρωπου* and *δῶρου* are impossible.

167. When the ultima is short, a word, if accented

a. on the ultima, has the acute: *σοφός*.
b. on a short penult, has the acute: *νόμος*.
c. on a long penult, has the circumflex: *δῶρον*.
d. on the antepenult, has the acute: *ἄνθρωπος*.

168. When the ultima is long, a word, if accented

a. on the ultima, has the acute or the circumflex: *ἐγώ, σοφῶς*.
b. on the penult, has the acute: *λέων, δαίμων*.

169. Final *-αι* and *-οι* are regarded as short: *μοῦσαι, βούλομαι, πρόταλαι, ἄνθρωποι*. But in the optative *-αι* and *-οι* are long (*λύσαι, βουλεύοι*), as in contracted syllables. So also in the locative *οἴκοι at home* (but *οἶκοι houses*).

a. The difference in the quantitative treatment of *-αι* and *-οι* depends on an original difference of accentuation that may have vanished in Greek. *-αι* and

---

2. Doric regarded final *-οι* (169) as long (*ἀνθρώποι*), and probably *-αι* in nouns (*χώραι*); made paroxytones the 3 pl. act. of the past tenses (*ἐφέρον, ἐλύσαν*) and such words as *παῖδες, γυναῖκες, πτώκας*; made perispomena the gen. masc. pl. of pronouns (*τουτῶν, ἀλλῶν*) and the gen. fem. pl. of adj. in *-ος* (*ἀμφοτερᾶν*). The substitution, in the accus. pl., of *-ᾶς* and *-ος* for *-ᾱς* and *-ους*, caused no change in the accent (*πάσᾶς, ἀμπέλος*).

-οι, when short, were pronounced with a clipped, or simple, tone; when long, with a drawled, or compound, tone.

170. The quantity of *α*, *ι*, *υ* (147) may often be learned from the accent. Thus, in *θάλαττα*, *ἥμισυς*, *πῆχυς*, *δύναμις*, *μῆνις*, the vowel of the last syllable must be short; in *φίλος* the *ι* must be short (otherwise *φῖλος*). Cp. 163.

ACCENT AS AFFECTED BY CONTRACTION, CRASIS, AND ELISION

171. Contraction. — If either of the syllables to be contracted had an accent, the contracted syllable has an accent. Thus:

a. A contracted antepenult has the acute: *φιλεόμενος* = *φιλούμενος*.

b. A contracted penult has the circumflex when the ultima is short; the acute, when the ultima is long: *φιλέουσι* = *φιλοῦσι*, *φιλεόντων* = *φιλούντων*.

c. A contracted ultima has the acute when the uncontracted form was oxytone: *ἑσταώς* = *ἑστώς*; otherwise, the circumflex: *φιλέω* = *φιλῶ*.

N. 1. — A contracted syllable has the circumflex only when, in the uncontracted form, an acute was *followed* by the (unwritten) grave (155, 156). Thus, *Περικλέης* = *Περικλῆς*, *τῑμάω* = *τῑμῶ*. In all other cases we have the acute: *φιλεόντων* = *φιλούντων*, *βεβάως* = *βεβώς*.

N. 2. — Exceptions to 171 are often due to the analogy of other forms (236 a, 264 e, 279 a, 290 c, 309 a).

172. If neither of the syllables to be contracted had an accent, the contracted syllable has no accent: *φίλεε* = *φίλει*, *γένεϊ* = *γένει*, *περίπλοος* = *περίπλους*. For exceptions, see 236 b.

173. Crasis. — In crasis, the first word (as less important) loses its accent: *τἀγαθά* for *τὰ ἀγαθά*, *τἀν* for *τὰ ἐν*, *κἀγώ* for *καὶ ἐγώ*.

a. If the second word is a dissyllabic paroxytone with short ultima, it is uncertain whether, in crasis, the paroxytone remains or changes to properispomenon. In this book *τοὔργον*, *τἄλλα* are written for *τὸ ἔργον*, *τὰ ἄλλα*; but many scholars write *τοὖργον*, *τἆλλα*.

174. Elision. — In elision, oxytone prepositions and conjunctions lose their accent: *παρ'* (for *παρὰ*) *ἐμοῦ*, *ἀλλ'* (for *ἀλλὰ*) *ἐγώ*. In other oxytones the accent is thrown back to the penult: *πόλλ'* (for *πολλὰ*) *ἔπαθον*.

a. Observe that in *πόλλ' ἔπαθον* the acute is not changed to the grave (154 a, 3). A circumflex does not result from the recession of the accent. Thus, *φήμ'* (not *φῆμ'*) *ἐγώ* for *φημὶ ἐγώ*. *τινά* and *ποτέ*, after a word which cannot receive their accent (183 d), drop their accent: *οὔτω ποτ' ἦν*.

ANASTRŌPHE

175. Anastrophe (*ἀναστροφή turning-back*) occurs in the case of oxytone prepositions of two syllables, which throw the accent back on the first syllable.

a. When the preposition follows its case: *τούτων πέρι* (for *περὶ τούτων*) *about these things.* No other preposition than *περί* follows its case in prose.

N. 1. — In poetry anastrophe occurs with the other dissyllabic prepositions (except *ἀντί, ἀμφί, διά*). In Homer a preposition following its verb and separated from it by tmesis (1650) also admits anastrophe (*λούσῃ ἄπο* for *ἀπολούσῃ*).

N. 2. — When the final vowel of the preposition is elided, the accent is dropped if no mark of punctuation intervenes: *χερσὶν ὑφ' ἡμετέρῃσιν* B 374.

b. When a preposition stands for a compound formed of the preposition and *ἐστί*. Thus, *πάρα* for *πάρεστι it is permitted*, *ἔνι* for *ἔνεστι it is possible* (*ἐνί* is a poetic form of *ἐν*).

N. — In poetry, *πάρα* may stand for *πάρεισι* or *πάρειμι*; and *ἄνα arise! up!* is used for *ἀνάστηθι*. Hom. has *ἔνι* = *ἔνεισι*.

CHANGE OF ACCENT IN DECLENSION, INFLECTION, AND COMPOSITION

176. When a short ultima of the nominative is lengthened in an oblique case

a. a proparoxytone becomes paroxytone: *θάλαττα θαλάττης, ἄνθρωπος ἀνθρώπου.*

b. a properispomenon becomes paroxytone: *μοῦσα μούσης, δῶρον δώρου.*

c. an oxytone becomes perispomenon in the genitive and dative of the second declension: *θεός θεοῦ θεῷ θεῶν θεοῖς.*

177. When, for a long ultima, a short ultima is substituted in inflection

a. a dissyllabic paroxytone (with penult long by nature) becomes properispomenon: *λύω λῦε.*

b. a polysyllabic paroxytone (with penult either long or short) becomes proparoxytone: *παιδεύω παίδευε, πλέκω πλέκομεν.*

178. In composition the accent is usually recessive (159) in the case of substantives and adjectives, regularly in the case of verbs: *βάσις ἀνάβασις, θεός ἄθεος, λῦε ἀπόλῦε.*

a. Proper names having the form of a substantive, adjective, or participle, usually change the accent: *Ἔλπις* (*ἐλπίς*), *Γλαῦκος* (*γλαυκός*), *Γέλων* (*γελῶν*).

b. Special cases will be considered under Declension and Inflection.

PROCLITICS

179. Ten monosyllabic words have no accent and are closely connected with the following word. They are called *proclitics* (from *προκλίνω lean forward*). They are:

The forms of the article beginning with a vowel (*ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ*); the prepositions *ἐν, εἰς* (*ἐς*), *ἐξ* (*ἐκ*); the conjunction *εἰ if*; *ὡς as, that* (also a preposition *to*); the negative adverb *οὐ* (*οὐκ, οὐχ*, 137).

180. A proclitic sometimes takes an accent, thus:

a. οὐ at the end of a sentence: φῄς, ἢ οὔ; *do you say so or not?* πῶς γὰρ οὔ; *for why not?* Also οὔ *no* standing alone.

b. ἐξ, ἐν, and εἰς receive an acute in poetry when they follow the word to which they belong and stand at the end of the verse: κακῶν ἔξ *out of evils* Ξ 472.

c. ὡς *as* becomes ὅς in poetry when it follows its noun: θεὸς ὅς *as a god.* ὡς standing for οὕτως is written ὅς even in prose (οὐδ' ὅς *not even thus*).

d. When the proclitic precedes an enclitic (183 e): ἔν τισι.

N. — ὁ used as a relative (for ὅς, 1105) is written ὅ. On ὅ demonstrative see 1114.

ENCLITICS

181. Enclitics (from ἐγκλίνω *lean on, upon*) are words attaching themselves closely to the preceding word, after which they are pronounced rapidly. Enclitics usually lose their accent. They are:

a. The personal pronouns μοῦ, μοί, μέ; σοῦ, σοί, σέ; οὗ, οἵ, ἕ, and (in poetry) σφίσι.

b. The indefinite pronoun τις, τί in all cases (including του, τῳ for τινός, τινί, but excluding ἄττα = τινά); the indefinite adverbs πού (or ποθί), πῄ, ποί, ποθέν, ποτέ, πώ, πώς. When used as interrogatives these words are not enclitic (τίς, τί, ποῦ (or πόθι), πῇ, ποῖ, πόθεν, πότε, πῶ, πῶς).

c. All dissyllabic forms of the present indicative of εἰμί *am* and φημί *say* (*i.e.* all except εἶ and φῄς).

d. The particles γέ, τέ, τοί, πέρ; the inseparable -δε in ὅδε, τοσόσδε, etc.

N. — Enclitics, when they retain their accent, are called *orthotone*. See 187.

182. The accent of an enclitic, when it is thrown back upon the preceding word, always appears as an acute: θήρ τε (not θῆρ τε) from θήρ + τέ.

183. The word preceding an enclitic is treated as follows:

a. An oxytone keeps its accent, and does not change an acute to a grave (154 a): δός μοι, καλόν ἐστι.

b. A perispomenon keeps its accent: φιλῶ σε, τῑμῶν τινων.

c. A proparoxytone or properispomenon receives, as an additional accent, the acute on the ultima: ἄνθρωπός τις, ἄνθρωποί τινες, ἥκουσά τινων; σῶσόν με, παῖδές τινες.

d. A paroxytone receives no additional accent: a monosyllabic enclitic loses its accent (χώρᾱ τις, φίλος μου), a dissyllabic enclitic retains its accent (χώρᾱς τινός, φίλοι τινές) except when its final vowel is elided (174 a).

---

181 D. Also enclitic are the dialectic and poetical forms μεῦ, σέο, σεῦ, τοί, τέ, and τύ (accus. = σέ), ἕο, εὖ, ἕθεν, μίν, νίν, σφί, σφίν, σφέ, σφωέ, σφωΐν, σφέων, σφέας, σφᾶς and σφᾶς, σφέα; also the particles νύ or νύν (not νῦν), Epic κέ (κέν), θήν, ῥά; and Epic ἐσσί, Ion. εἰς, *thou art*.

N. — Like paroxytones are treated properispomena ending in ξ or ψ when followed by a dissyllabic enclitic: *κῆρυξ ἐστί*; and so probably *κῆρυξ τις*.

e. A proclitic (179) takes an acute: *ἔν τινι, εἴ τινες.*

184. Since an enclitic, on losing its accent, forms a part of the preceding word, the writing *ἄνθρωπος τις* would violate the rule (149) that no word can be accented on a syllable before the antepenult. A paroxytone receives no additional accent in order that two successive syllables may not have the acute (not *φίλός ἐστιν*).

185. When several enclitics occur in succession, each receives an accent from the following, only the last having no accent: *εἴ πού τίς τινα ἴδοι ἐχθρόν if ever any one saw an enemy anywhere* T. 4. 47.

186. Sometimes an enclitic unites with a preceding word to form a compound (cp. Lat. *-que, -ve*), which is accented as if the enclitic were still a separate word. Thus, *οὔτε* (not *οὐτε*), *ὥστε, εἴτε, καίτοι, οὔτινος, ᾧτινι, ὧντινων*; usually *περ* (*ὥσπερ*); and the inseparable *-δε* in *δδε, τούσδε, οἵκαδε*; and *-θε* and *-χι* in *εἴθε* (poetic *αἴθε*), *παίχι. οὔτε, ᾧτινι*, etc., are not real exceptions to the rules of accent (163, 164).

a. *οἷός τε able* is sometimes written *οἷόστε. οὐκ οὖν* is usually written *οὔκουν not therefore*, and *not therefore?* in distinction from *οὐκοῦν therefore. ἐγώ γε* and *ἐμοί γε* may become *ἔγωγε, ἔμοιγε.*

187. An enclitic retains its accent (is orthotone, cp. 181 N.):

a. When it is emphatic, as in contrasts: *ἢ σοὶ ἢ τῷ πατρί σου either to you or to your father* (*ἐμοῦ, ἐμοί, ἐμέ* are emphatic: *εἰπὲ καὶ ἐμοί tell me too*), and at the beginning of a sentence or clause: *φημὶ γάρ I say in fact.*

b. *ἐστί* is written *ἔστι* at the beginning of a sentence; when it expresses existence or possibility; when it follows *οὐκ, μή, εἰ, ὡς, καί, ἀλλά* (or *ἀλλ'*), *τοῦτο* (or *τοῦτ'*); and in *ἔστιν οἱ some, ἔστιν ὅτε sometimes.* Thus, *εἰ ἔστιν οὕτως if it is so, τοῦτο ὃ ἔστι that which exists.*

c. In the phrases *ποτὲ μὲν . . . ποτὲ δέ, τινὲς μὲν . . . τινὲς δέ.*

d. After a word suffering elision: *πολλοὶ δ' εἰσίν* (for *δέ εἰσιν*), *ταῦτ' ἐστί.*

e. When a dissyllabic enclitic follows a paroxytone (183 d).

N. 1. — When they are used as indirect reflexives in Attic prose (1228), the pronouns of the third person *οὗ* and *σφίσι* are orthotone, *οἱ* is generally enclitic, while *ἕ* is generally orthotone.

N. 2. — After oxytone prepositions and *ἕνεκα* enclitic pronouns (except *τίς*) usually keep their accent (*ἐπὶ σοί*, not *ἐπί σοι*; *ἕνεκα σοῦ*, not *ἕνεκά σου*; *ἕνεκά του*, not *ἕνεκα τοῦ*). *ἐμοῦ, ἐμοί, ἐμέ* are used after prepositions (except *πρός με*; and in the drama *ἀμφί μοι*).

MARKS OF PUNCTUATION

188. Greek has four marks of punctuation. The *comma* and *period* have the same forms as in English. For the *colon* and *semicolon* Greek has only one sign, a point above the line (·): *οἱ δὲ ἡδέως ἐπείθοντο· ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ and they gladly obeyed; for they trusted him* X. A. 1. 2. 2. The *mark of interrogation* (;) is the same as our semicolon: *πῶς γὰρ οὔ; for why not?*

PART II

INFLECTION

189. Parts of Speech. — Greek has the following parts of speech: substantives, adjectives, pronouns, verbs, adverbs, prepositions, conjunctions, and particles. In this Grammar *noun* is used to include both the substantive and the adjective.

190. Inflection is the change in the form of nouns, pronouns, and verbs which indicates their relation to other words in the sentence. *Declension* is the inflection of substantives, adjectives (including participles), and pronouns; *conjugation* is the inflection of verbs.

191. Stems. — Inflection is shown by the addition of endings to the *stem*, which is that part of a word which sets forth the *idea*; the endings fit the word to stand in various relations to other words in the sentence. The endings originally had distinct meanings, which are now seldom apparent. In verbs they represent the force of the personal pronouns in English; in nouns they often correspond to the ideas expressed by *of*, *to*, *for*, etc. Thus, the stem λογο- becomes λόγο-ς *word*, the stem λεγο- becomes λέγο-μεν *we say*. Whether a stem is used as a noun or a verb depends solely on its signification; many stems are used both for nouns and for verbs, as τῑμᾱ- in τῑμή *honour*, τῑμα- in τῑμά-ω *I honour*; ἐλπιδ- in ἐλπί(δ)-ς *hope*, ἐλπίζ-ω *I hope* (ἐλπιδ-ἰω). The pure stem, that is, the stem without any ending, may serve as a word; as χώρᾱ *land*, λέγε *speak!* λόγε *oh word!*

192. The stem often changes in form, but not in meaning, in nouns and verbs. Thus, the stem of λόγο-ς *word* is λογο- or λογε-, of πατήρ *father* is πατερ- (strong stem) or πατρ- (weak stem); of λείπο-μεν *we leave* is λειπο-, of ἔ-λιπο-μεν *we left* is λιπο-. The verbal stem is also modified to indicate change in time: τῑμή-σο-μεν *we shall honour*.

193. Roots. — The fundamental part of a word, which remains after the word has been analyzed into all its component parts, is called a *root*. When a stem agrees in form with a root (as in ποδ-ός, gen. of πούς *foot*) it is called a *root-stem*. A root contains the mere idea of a word in the vaguest and most abstract form possible. Thus, the root λεγ, and in another form λογ, contains the idea of *saying* simply. By the addition of a formative element ο we arrive at the stems λεγο- and λογο- in λέγο-μεν *we say*, λόγο-ς *word* (*i.e.* what is said).

Words are built by adding to the root certain formative suffixes by which the stem and then the word, ready for use, is constructed. Thus, from the root λυ are formed λύ-σι-ς *loosing*, λύ-τρο-ν *ransom*, λυ-τι-κό-ς *able to loose*, λυ-θή-ναι *to have loosed*. The formation of the stem by the addition of suffixes to the root is treated in Part III. The root itself may assume various forms without change of meaning, as λεγ in λέγ-ο-μεν *we say*, λογ in λόγ-ο-ς *word*.

N. — Since Greek is connected with the other Indo-European languages, the roots which we establish in Greek by analysis of a word into its simplest form often reappear in the connected languages (p. 1, A). Thus, the root φερ of φέρω *I bear* is seen in Sanskrit *bhárāmi*, Lat. *fero*, Germ. *ge-bären*. The assumption of roots is merely a grammatical convenience in the analysis of word-forms, and their determination is part of comparative grammar. Roots and suffixes as such never existed as independent words in Greek, or indeed in any known period of the parent language from which Greek and the other Indo-European tongues are derived. The theory that all roots are monosyllables is ill supported. As far back as we can follow the history of the Indo-European languages we find only complete words; hence their analysis into component morphological elements is merely a scientific device for purposes of arrangement and classification.

DECLENSION

194. Declension deals with variations of number, gender, and case.

195. Number. — There are three numbers: singular, dual, and plural. The dual speaks of *two* or *a pair*, as τὼ ὀφθαλμώ *the two eyes;* but it is not often used, and the plural (which denotes *more than one*) is frequently substituted for it (οἱ ὀφθαλμοί *the eyes*).

196. Gender. — There are three genders: masculine, feminine, and neuter.

a. Gender strictly marks sex-distinction. But in Greek, as in German and French, many inanimate objects are regarded as masculine or feminine. Such words are said to have 'grammatical' gender, which is determined only by their *form*. Words denoting objects without natural gender usually show their grammatical gender by the form of the adjective, as μακρὸς λόγος *a long speech*, μακρὰ νῆσος *a long island*, μακρὸν τεῖχος *a long wall*.

b. The gender of Greek words is usually indicated by means of the article: ὁ for masculine, ἡ for feminine, τό for neuter.

197. Rule of Natural Gender. — Nouns denoting male persons are masculine, nouns denoting female persons are feminine. Thus, ὁ ναύτης *seaman*, ὁ στρατιώτης *soldier*, ἡ γυνή *woman*, ἡ κόρη *maiden*.

a. A whole class is designated by the masculine: οἱ ἄνθρωποι *men*, i.e. *men and women*.

b. Exceptions to the Rule of Natural Gender. — Diminutives in -ιον are neuter (199 d), as τὸ ἀνθρώπιον *manikin* (ὁ ἄνθρωπος *man*), τὸ παιδίον *little child* (male or female, ὁ or ἡ παῖς *child*), τὸ γύναιον *little woman* (ἡ γυνή *woman*). Also the words τέκνον, τέκος *child* (strictly 'thing born'), ἀνδράποδον *captive*.

198. Common Gender. — Many nouns denoting persons are either masculine or feminine. Thus, ὁ παῖς *boy*, ἡ παῖς *girl*, ὁ θεός *god*, ἡ θεός (ἡ θεά poet.) *goddess*. So with names of animals: ὁ βοῦς *ox*, ἡ βοῦς *cow*, ὁ ἵππος *horse*, ἡ ἵππος *mare*.

a. Some names of animals have only one grammatical gender without regard to sex, as ὁ λαγώς *he-hare* or *she-hare*, ἡ ἀλώπηξ *he-fox* or *she-fox*.

199. Gender of Sexless Objects. — The gender of most nouns denoting sexless objects has to be learned by the endings (211, 228, 255) and by observation. The following general rules should be noted.

a. Masculine are the names of *winds*, *months*, and most *rivers*. Thus, ὁ Βορέᾱς *the North Wind*, ὁ Ἑκατομβαιών *Hecatombaeon*, ὁ Κηφισσός *Cephissus*.

N. — The gender of these proper names is made to correspond to ὁ ἄνεμος *wind*, ὁ μήν *month*, ὁ ποταμός *river*. In the case of winds and rivers the gender may be due in part to personification.

b. Feminine are the names of almost all *countries*, *islands*, *cities*, *trees*, and *plants*. Thus, ἡ Ἀττική *Attica*, ἡ Δῆλος *Delos*, ἡ Κόρινθος *Corinth*, ἡ πίτυς *pine*, ἡ ἄμπελος *vine*. The gender here follows that of ἡ γῆ or ἡ χώρᾱ *land*, *country*, ἡ νῆσος *island*, ἡ πόλις *city*, ἡ δρῦς, originally *tree* in general, but later *oak* (τὸ δένδρον is the ordinary word for *tree*).

c. Feminine are most abstract words, that is, words denoting a *quality* or a *condition*. Thus, ἡ ἀρετή *virtue*, ἡ εὔνοια *good-will*, ἡ ταχύτης *swiftness*, ἡ ἐλπίς *hope*.

d. Neuter are diminutives (197 b), words and expressions quoted, letters of the alphabet, infinitives, and indeclinable nouns. Thus, τὸ ὑμεῖς *the word 'you,'* τὸ γνῶθι σεαυτόν *the saying 'learn to know thyself,'* τὸ ἄλφα *alpha*, τὸ παιδεύειν *to educate*, τὸ χρεών *necessity*.

N. — But some names of women end in *-ων* (197 b): ἡ Γλυκέριον *Glycerium*.

200. Remarks. — **a.** Most of the exceptions to 199 a–b are due to the endings; *e.g.* ἡ Λήθη *Lethe*, ἡ Στύξ *Styx* (rivers of the Lower World), τὸ Ἄργος *Argos*, ὁ Καλυδών *Calydon*, τὸ Ἴλιον *Ilium*, οἱ Δελφοί *Delphi*, ὁ λωτός *lotus*.

b. Change in gender is often associated with change in form: ὁ λύκος *he-wolf*, ἡ λύκαινα *she-wolf*, ὁ ποιητής *poet*, ἡ ποιήτρια *poetess*, ὁ βίοτος and ἡ βιοτή *life*, ὁ τρόπος *manner*, ἡ τροπή *rout*.

c. The gender of one word may influence that of another word of like meaning. Thus ἡ νῆσος *island* and ἡ λίθος *stone* are feminine probably because of ἡ γῆ *land* and ἡ πέτρᾱ *rock*.

201. Cases. — There are five cases: nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, and vocative. The genitive denotes *from* as well as *of*, the dative denotes *to* or *for* and also *by*, *with*, *on*, *in*, *at*, etc. The other cases are used as in Latin.

a. The genitive, dative, and accusative are called *oblique* cases to distinguish them from the nominative and vocative.

202. The vocative is often like the nominative in the singular; in the plural it is always the same. Nominative, vocative, and accusative have the same form in neuter words, and always have α in the

plural. In the dual there are two forms, one for nominative, accusative, and vocative, the other for genitive and dative.

203. Lost Cases. — Greek has generally lost the *forms* of the instrumental and locative cases (which have become fused with the dative) and of the ablative. The Greek dative is used to express *by*, as in *βίᾳ*, Lat. *vī*; *with*, as in *λίθοις with stones*; and *in*, *on*, as in *γῇ on the earth*. *From* may be expressed by the genitive: *πόρρω Σπάρτης far from Sparta*. When the genitive and dative do duty for the ablative, prepositions are often used. Instances of the forms of the lost cases are given in 341.

204. Declensions. — There are three declensions, which are named from the stems to which the case endings are attached.

1. First or Â-declension, with stems in **ᾱ**
2. Second or O-declension, with stems in **ο** } Vowel Declension.
3. Third or Consonant declension, with stems in a consonant or in **ι** and **υ**.

The nominative and accusative are alike in the singular and plural of all neuter nouns. The nominative and vocative are alike in the plural.

GENERAL RULES FOR THE ACCENT OF NOUNS

205. Substantives and adjectives accent, in the oblique cases, the same syllable as is accented in the nominative, provided the ultima permits (163); otherwise the following syllable receives the accent.

1 decl. *θάλαττα, θαλάττης, θαλάττῃ, θάλατταν, θάλατται* (169), *θαλάττταις, θαλάττᾶς.*

2 decl. *ἄνθρωπος, ἀνθρώπου, ἀνθρώπῳ, ἄνθρωπον, ἄνθρωποι* (169), *ἀνθρώπων, ἀνθρώποις, ἀνθρώπους.*

3 decl. *λέων, λέοντος, λέοντι, λέοντα, λέοντες, λεόντων.*

Adj.: *ἄξιος* (287), *ἀξίᾱ, ἄξιων, ἀξίου, ἀξίᾱς, ἀξίῳ, ἀξίᾳ, ἄξιον, ἀξίοις.* *χαρίεις* (299), *χαρίεντος, χαρίεντι, χαρίεντα, χαριέντων.*

206. The character of the accent depends on the general laws (167, 168, 176). Thus, *νίκη, νῖκαι* (169); *δῶρον, δώρου, δῶρα*; *σῶμα, σώματος, σωμάτων, σώματα.*

207. Oxytones of the first and second declensions are perispomena in the genitive and dative of all numbers: *σκιά, σκιᾶς, σκιᾷ, σκιῶν, σκιαῖς*; *θεός, θεοῦ, θεῷ, θεῶν, θεοῖς*; *φανερός, φανεροῦ, φανερῷ, φανερῶν, φανεροῖς.*

208. The genitive plural of all substantives of the first declension has the circumflex on the *ω* of *-ων*. Thus, *νίκη νῑκῶν*; *θάλαττα θαλαττῶν*; *πολίτης πολῑτῶν*; *νεᾱνίᾱς νεᾱνιῶν.*

209. The fem. gen. plural of adjectives and participles in *-ος* has the same accent and form as the masculine and neuter. Thus, *δίκαιος*, gen. pl. *δικαίων* (in all genders); *λυόμενος*, gen. pl. *λυομένων* (in all genders).

210. CASE ENDINGS OF NOUNS

	Vowel Declension		Consonant Declension	
	SINGULAR			
	Masc. and Fem.	Neuter	Masc. and Fem.	Neuter
Nom.	-ς or none	-ν	-ς or none	none
Gen.	-ς or -ιο		-ος	
Dat.	-ι		-ι	
Acc.	-ν		-ν or -α̃	none
Voc.	none	-ν	none or like Nom.	none
	DUAL			
N. A. V.	none		-ε	
G. D.	-ιν		-οιν	
	PLURAL			
N. V.	-ι	-α̃	-ες	-α̃
Gen.	-ων		-ων	
Dat.	-ις (-ισι)		-σι, -σσι, -σσισι	
Acc.	-νς (-α̃ς)	-α̃	-νς, -α̃ς	-α̃

a. The stem may undergo a change upon its union with the case ending, as in the genitive plural of the first declension (213). Cp. 258, 264, 268, etc.

b. In the vowel declension, -ι of the nominative plural is borrowed from the inflection of pronouns (*ἐκεῖνο-ι*).

SUBSTANTIVES

FIRST DECLENSION (STEMS IN ᾱ)

211. Stems in *ᾱ* are masculine or feminine. The feminine nominative singular ends in *-ᾱ*, *-ᾰ*, or *-η*; the masculine nominative singular adds *-ς* to the stem, and thus ends in *-ᾱς* or *-ης*.

212. Table of the union of the case endings (when there are any) with the final vowel of the stem.

	Fem. Sing.			Masc. Sing.		Masc. Fem. Pl.	Masc. Fem. Dual	
Nom.	ᾱ	or ᾰ	η	ᾱ-ς	η-ς	α-ι	N. A. V.	ᾱ
Gen.	ᾱ-ς	or η-ς	η-ς	ᾱ-ιο (Hom. ᾱ-ο)		ᾶν (for ᾱ-ων, ᾰ-ων)	G. D.	α-ιν
Dat.	ᾱ-ι	or η-ι	η-ι	ᾱ-ι	η-ι	α-ις or α-ισι(ν)		
Acc.	ᾱ-ν	or ᾰ-ν	η-ν	ᾱ-ν	η-ν	ᾱς (for α-νς)		
Voc.	ᾱ	or ᾰ	η	ᾱ	ᾰ or η	α-ι		

Observe the shortening of the stem in vocative singular and plural, in nominative and dative plural, and genitive and dative dual.

213. Accent. — For special rule of accent in the genitive plural, see 208. The genitive plural is always perispomenon since -ῶν is contracted from -έ-ων derived from original (and Hom.) -ά-ων (51). Final -αι is treated as short (169).

a. The form of the gen. pl. is taken from the pronominal adjective, *i.e.* (Hom.) θεάων *goddesses* follows the analogy of (Hom.) τάων (332 D.) for τᾱ-(σ)ων, cf. Lat. *istā-rum deā-rum*.

214. The dialects show various forms.

215. Dative Plural. — The ending -αισι(ν) occurs in Attic poetry (δίκαισι from δίκη *right*, δεσπόταισι from δεσπότης *lord*).

a. Attic inscriptions to 420 B.C. have -ῃσι (written -ησι), -ῃσι, and (after ε, ι, ρ) -ᾳσι (written -αισι) and -ᾶσι. Thus, δραχμῆσι and δραχμῇσι *drachmas*, ταμίᾳσι and ταμίαισι *stewards*. -ησι and -ᾶσι are properly endings of the locative case (341).

---

214 D. 1. For η, Doric and Aeolic have original ᾱ; thus, νίκᾱ, νίκᾱς, νίκᾳ, νίκᾶν; πολίτᾱς, κριτάς, Ἀτρεϊδᾶς.

2. Ionic has η for the ᾱ of Attic even after ε, ι, and ρ; thus, γενεή, οἰκίη, ἀγορή, μοίρης, μοίρῃ (nom. μοῖρᾰ), νεηνίης. Thus, ἀγορή, -ῆς, -ῇ, -ήν; νεηνίης, -ου, -ῃ, -ην. But Hom. has θεά *goddess*, Ἑρμείᾱς *Hermes*.

3. The dialects admit -ᾰ in the nom. sing. less often than does Attic. Thus, Ionic πρύμνη *stern*, κνίση *savour* (Att. πρύμνα, κνῖσα), Dor. τόλμᾱ *daring*. Ionic has η for ᾰ in the abstracts in -είη, -οίη (ἀληθείη *truth*, εὐνοίη *good-will*). Hom. has νύμφᾰ *oh maiden* from νύμφη.

4. **Nom. sing. masc.** — Hom. has -τα for -της in ἱππόται *horseman*, ἱππηλάται *driver of horses*, νεφεληγερέται *cloud-collector*, κυανοχαῖται *dark-haired*; and, with recessive accent, μητιέται *counsellor*. So in the adj. εὐρύοπα *far-sounding*. Cp. Lat. *poeta, scriba*.

5. **Gen. sing. masc.** — (a) -ᾱο, the original form from ᾱ-(ι)ο, is used by Hom. (Ἀτρεϊδᾱο). It contracts in Aeolic and Doric to -ᾶ (Ἀτρεϊδᾶ).

(b) -εω, from ηο (= ᾱο) by 34, is also used by Hom., who makes it a single syllable by synizesis (60), as in Ἀτρεϊδεῳ. Hdt. has -εω, as πολίτεω (163 a).

(c) -ω in Hom. after a vowel, Βορέω (nom. Βορέης).

6. **Accus. sing. masc.** — In proper names Hdt. often has -εα borrowed from ῥ stems (264), as Μιλτιάδεα for Μιλτιάδη-ν.

7. **Dual.** — Hom. has the nom. dual of masculines only. In the gen. and dat. Hom. has -αιν and also -αιιν.

8. **Gen. plur.** — (a) -άων, the original form, occurs in Hom. (μουσάων, ἀγοράων). In Aeolic and Doric -άων contracts to (b) -ᾶν (ἀγορᾶν). The Doric -ᾶν is found also in the choral songs of the drama (πετρᾶν *rocks*). (c) -έων, the Ionic form, appears in Homer, who usually makes it a single syllable by synizesis (60) as in βουλέων, from βουλή *plan*. -έων is from -ήων, Ionic for -άων. (d) -ᾶν in Hom. generally after vowels (κλισιῶν, from κλισίη *hut*).

9. **Dat. plur.**: -ῃσι(ν), -ῃς, generally before vowels, and (rarely) -αις in Hom. Ionic has -ῃσι, Aeolic -αισι(ν), -αις, Doric -αις.

10. **Accus. plur.**: -ᾱνς, -ᾶς, ᾱς in various Doric dialects, -αις in Aeolic.

216. I. FEMININES

SINGULAR

	ἡ χώρᾱ (χωρᾱ-) *land*	ἡ νίκη (νῑκᾱ-) *victory*	ἡ φυγή (φυγᾱ-) *flight*	ἡ μοῖρα (μοιρᾱ-) *fate*	ἡ γλῶττα (γλωττᾱ-) *tongue*	ἡ θάλαττα (θαλαττᾱ-) *sea*
Nom.	χώρᾱ	νίκη	φυγή	μοῖρα	γλῶττα	θάλαττα
Gen.	χώρᾱς	νίκης	φυγῆς	μοίρᾱς	γλώττης	θαλάττης
Dat.	χώρᾳ	νίκῃ	φυγῇ	μοίρᾳ	γλώττῃ	θαλάττῃ
Acc.	χώρᾱν	νίκην	φυγήν	μοῖραν	γλῶτταν	θάλατταν
Voc.	χώρᾱ	νίκη	φυγή	μοῖρα	γλῶττα	θάλαττα

DUAL

N. A. V.	χώρᾱ	νίκᾱ	φυγά	μοίρᾱ	γλώττᾱ	θαλάττᾱ
G. D.	χώραιν	νίκαιν	φυγαῖν	μοίραιν	γλώτταιν	θαλάτταιν

PLURAL

N. V.	χῶραι	νῖκαι	φυγαί	μοῖραι	γλῶτται	θάλατται
Gen.	χωρῶν	νῑκῶν	φυγῶν	μοιρῶν	γλωττῶν	θαλαττῶν
Dat.	χώραις	νίκαις	φυγαῖς	μοίραις	γλώτταις	θαλάτταις
Acc.	χώρᾱς	νίκᾱς	φυγάς	μοίρᾱς	γλώττᾱς	θαλάττᾱς

ὥρᾱ season, ἡμέρᾱ day, σκιά shadow, μάχη battle, τέχνη art, γνώμη judgment, τῑμή honor, ἀρετή virtue, μοῦσα muse, πρῶρα prow, ἅμαξα wagon, δόξα opinion.

217. RULES.—**a.** If the nominative singular ends in *alpha* preceded by a vowel (*σκιά shadow*) or *ρ* (*μοῖρα*), *alpha* is kept throughout the singular.

b. If the nominative singular ends in *alpha* preceded by a consonant not *ρ*, *alpha* is changed to *η* in the genitive and dative singular.

c. If the nominative singular ends in *η*, *η* is kept in all the cases of the singular.

d. When the genitive singular has *-ης*, final *α* of the nominative singular is *always* short; when the genitive singular has *-ᾱς*, the final *α* is *generally* long.

Feminines fall into two classes:

218. (I) Feminines with ᾱ or η in all the cases of the singular.

After *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*, ᾱ appears in all the cases of the singular, as in *γενεά race*, *οἰκῑᾱ house*, *χώρᾱ land*. Otherwise, *η* throughout the singular, as *νίκη victory*.

a. After *ο*, we find both ᾱ and η, as *στοά porch*, *βοή shout*, *ἀκοή hearing*, *ῥοή current*, *ῥόᾱ pomegranate*. After *ρ* we have *η* in *κόρη girl*, *δέρη neck* (31).

219. (II) Feminines with ᾰ in the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular. The quantity of the vowel is generally shown by the accent (163, 164).

In this class are included:

1. Substantives having *σ* (*ξ*, *ψ*, *ττ*, or *σσ*), *ζ*, *λλ*, or *αιν* before the final *α* show ᾰ in nom., accus., and voc. sing., and *η* in gen. and dat. sing. Thus,

μοῦσα muse, *μούσης*, *μούσῃ*, *ἅμαξα wagon*, *τράπεζα table*, *γλῶττα tongue*, *ῥίζα root*, *ἅμιλλα contest*, *λέαινα lioness*. Others are *τόλμα daring*, *δίαιτα mode of life*, *ἄκανθα thorn*, *μυῖα fly*.

2. Substantives in ă in nom., accus., and voc. sing., and ā in gen. and dat. sing.

a. Substantives in *-εια* and *-τρια* denoting females, as *βασίλεια queen* (but *βασιλεῖᾱ kingdom*), *ψάλτρια female harper*; so the fem. of adj. in *-υς*, as *γλυκύς*, *γλυκεῖα sweet*.

b. Abstracts in *-εια* and *-οια* from adjectives in *-ης* and *-οος*, as *ἀλήθεια truth* (from *ἀληθής true*), *εὔνοια good will* (from *εὔνους*, *εὔνοος kind*, 290).

c. Most substantives in *-ρα* after a diphthong or ῡ, as *μοῖρα fate*, *γέφῡρα bridge*.

220. Exceptions to 219, 1: *κόρση temple* (later *κόρρη*), *ἔρση dew*; to 2 b: in Attic poetry, *ἀληθεῑᾱ*, *εὐνοῑᾱ*, *ἀγνοῑᾱ ignorance*, which owe their ᾱ to the influence of the genitive and dative *ἀληθείᾱς*, *ἀληθείᾳ*, etc.

221. Most, if not all, of the substantives in ă are formed by the addition of the suffix *ι̯α* or *ια* (20); thus, *γλῶττα* from *γλωχ-ι̯α* (cp. *γλωχῖν-ες points*), *γέφῡρα* from *γεφυρ-ι̯α*, *δότειρα giver* from *δοτερ-ι̯α* (and so *φέρουσα bearing* from *φεροντ-ι̯α*), *μοῖρα* from *μορ-ι̯α*, *ψάλτρ-ια*.

222. II. MASCULINES

SINGULAR

	ὁ νεᾱνίᾱς (νεᾱνιᾱ-) *young man*	ὁ πολίτης (πολῑτᾱ-) *citizen*	ὁ κριτής (κριτᾱ-) *judge*	Ἀτρείδης (Ἀτρειδᾱ-) *son of Atreus*
Nom.	νεᾱνίᾱ-ς	πολίτη-ς	κριτή-ς	Ἀτρείδη-ς
Gen.	νεᾱνίου	πολίτου	κριτοῦ	Ἀτρείδου
Dat.	νεᾱνίᾳ	πολίτῃ	κριτῇ	Ἀτρείδῃ
Acc.	νεᾱνίᾱ-ν	πολίτη-ν	κριτή-ν	Ἀτρείδη-ν
Voc.	νεᾱνίᾱ	πολῖτα	κριτά	Ἀτρείδη

DUAL

N. A. V.	νεᾱνίᾱ	πολίτᾱ	κριτά	Ἀτρείδᾱ
G. D.	νεᾱνίαιν	πολίταιν	κριταῖν	Ἀτρείδαιν

PLURAL

N. V.	νεᾱνίαι	πολῖται	κριταί	Ἀτρεῖδαι
Gen.	νεᾱνιῶν	πολιτῶν	κριτῶν	Ἀτρειδῶν
Dat.	νεᾱνίαις	πολίταις	κριταῖς	Ἀτρείδαις
Acc.	νεᾱνίᾱς	πολίτᾱς	κριτάς	Ἀτρείδᾱς

ταμίᾱς steward, *Αἰνείᾱς Aeneas*, — *ναύτης sailor*, *τοξότης bowman*, *στρατιώτης soldier*, *δεσπότης ruler*, — *μαθητής pupil*, *ποιητής poet* — Πέρσης *Persian*.

223. Accent. — The vocative of *δεσπότης lord* is *δέσποτα*.

224. ᾱ and η. — In the final syllable of the singular ᾱ appears after ε, ι, and ρ; otherwise we find η. Cp. 218.

a. Exceptions are compounds in *-μέτρης*: *γεω-μέτρης measurer of land.*

225. Genitive singular. — The form in *-ου* is borrowed from the genitive singular of the second declension. A few words in *-ᾱς*, generally names of persons not Greeks, have *-ᾱ*, the Doric genitive (214 D. 5): Ἀννίβᾱς *Hannibal*, gen. Ἀννίβᾱ.

226. Vocative singular. — Masculines in *-ᾱς* have the vocative in *-ᾱ* (*πεᾱνίᾱ*); those in *-της* have *-ᾰ* (*πολίτα*), all others in *-ης* have *-η* (Ἀτρείδη, Κρονίδη *son of Kronos*) except names of nations and compounds: Πέρσᾰ *Persian*, Σκύθᾰ *Scythian*, *γεω-μέτρᾰ* (nom. *γεω-μέτρης measurer of land*), *παιδο-τρίβᾰ gymnastic master.*

CONTRACTS (FEMININES AND MASCULINES)

227. Contracts in *ᾱ* or *η* from *εᾱ* or *αᾱ* have the circumflex in all the cases: nominative feminine *-ᾶ*, *-ῆ*, masculine *-ᾶς*, *-ῆς*.

	ἡ μνᾶ *mina* (*μνᾱ-* for *μναᾱ-*)	ἡ σῦκῆ *fig tree* (*σῦκη-* for *σῡκεᾱ-*)	ὁ Βορρᾶς *Boreas* (*Βορρᾱ-* for *Βορεᾱ-* 117)	ὁ Ἑρμῆς *Hermes* (Ἑρμη- for Ἑρμεᾱ-)
SINGULAR				
Nom.	μνᾶ	σῦκῆ	Βορρᾶ-ς	Ἑρμῆ-ς
Gen.	μνᾶς	σῦκῆς	Βορροῦ	Ἑρμοῦ
Dat.	μνᾷ	σῦκῇ	Βορρᾷ	Ἑρμῇ
Acc.	μνᾶ-ν	σῦκῆ-ν	Βορρᾶ-ν	Ἑρμῆ-ν
Voc.	μνᾶ	σῦκῆ	Βορρᾶ	Ἑρμῆ
DUAL				
N. A. V.	μνᾶ	σῦκᾶ		Ἑρμᾶ
G. D.	μναῖν	σῦκαῖν		Ἑρμαῖν
PLURAL				
N. V.	μναῖ	σῦκαῖ		Ἑρμαῖ
Gen.	μνῶν	σῦκῶν		Ἑρμῶν
Dat.	μναῖς	σῦκαῖς		Ἑρμαῖς
Acc.	μνᾶς	σῦκᾶς		Ἑρμᾶς

The dual and plural of Ἑρμῆς mean *statues of Hermes.*

Other examples: ἡ Ἀθηνᾶ *Athena* (from Ἀθηνα(ι)ᾱ-), γῆ *earth* (γεᾱ- or γαᾱ-) with no plural in Attic, ἡ γαλῆ *weasel* (γαλεᾱ-), ἡ ἀδελφιδῆ *niece* (ἀδελφιδεᾱ-), ὁ Ἀπελλῆς *Apelles* (Ἀπελλεᾱ-).

---

227 D. Hdt. has *μνέαι*, *μνεῶν*, *μνέᾱς*, *γῆ* and *γεῶν*, Ἑρμῆς, Βορῆς. Hom. has Ἀθηναίη, *γῆ* (and *γαῖα*), *σῦκέη*, Ἑρμείᾱς 214 D. 2, Βορέης.

SECOND DECLENSION (STEMS IN o)

228. O stems in the nominative add -ς to the stem in masculines and feminines; -ν in neuters. The feminines, of which there are few, are declined like the masculines. In the neuters, nominative, vocative, and accusative singular have the same form (in -ο-ν); in the plural these cases end in -α.

229. TABLE OF THE UNION OF THE CASE ENDINGS WITH THE STEM VOWEL

	SINGULAR		DUAL		PLURAL		
	Masc. and Fem.	Neuter	Masc., Fem., and Neuter		Masc. and Fem.	Neuter
Nom.	ο-ς	ο-ν	N. A. V.	ω	Nom. ο-ι	ᾰ
Gen.	ου (for ο-(ι)ο)		G. D.	ο-ιν	Gen. ων	
Dat.	ῳ (for ο-ι)				Dat. ο-ις or ο-ισι(ν)	
Acc.	ο-ν				Acc. ους (for ο-νς)	ᾰ
Voc.	ε	ο-ν			Voc. ο-ι	ᾰ

a. Final -οι is treated as short (169).

b. The dat. sing. in -ῳ represents the union of the stem vowel -ο and *αι*, the original case ending in the I. E. languages. Forms in -οι, as οἴκοι *at home*, may be locatives (-ο + *i*, the locative ending). — The stem vowel ο varies with ε, which appears in the vocative sing., and in παντδημεί (locative) *in full force*. — N. A. V. dual -ω is for I. E. *ōu*. — The genitive pl. -ων is due to the union of -ο + ων, which contracted to -ων in the earliest period of the language. — The neuter plural is probably the relic of a feminine collective ending in -ᾱ, which was shortened to -ᾰ.

230. The dialects show various forms.

231.

	SINGULAR			
	ὁ ἵππος *horse* (ἱππο-)	ὁ ἄνθρωπος *man* (ἀνθρωπο-)	ἡ ὁδός *way* (ὁδο-)	τὸ δῶρον *gift* (δωρο-)
Nom.	ἵππο-ς	ἄνθρωπο-ς	ὁδό-ς	δῶρο-ν
Gen.	ἵππου	ἀνθρώπου	ὁδοῦ	δώρου
Dat.	ἵππῳ	ἀνθρώπῳ	ὁδῷ	δώρῳ
Acc.	ἵππο-ν	ἄνθρωπο-ν	ὁδό-ν	δῶρο-ν
Voc.	ἵππε	ἄνθρωπε	ὁδέ	δῶρο-ν

230 D. 1. Gen. sing. — -οιο, the original form, appears in Hom. πολέμοιο. By loss of ι (43) comes -οο, which is sometimes read in Hom. (Αἰδλοο for Αἰδλου κ 36). By contraction of οο comes -ου found in Hom., Ionic, Milder Doric. οο yields ω in Aeolic and Severer Doric (ἵππω).

2. Dual. — -οιιν in Hom. (ἵπποιιν).

3. Dat. pl. — -οισι(ν) Hom., Aeolic, Ionic.

4. Acc. pl. — -ονς is from -ον-ς (found in Cretan), that is, the accus. sing. + ς. From -ονς comes -ως Severer Doric, -οις Aeolic, -ος Cretan and in Dor. poetry. -ους is Hom., Ionic, and Milder Doric.

DUAL

	ὁ ἵππος *horse* (ἱππο-)	ὁ ἄνθρωπος *man* (ἀνθρωπο-)	ἡ ὁδός *way* (ὁδο-)	τὸ δῶρον *gift* (δωρο-)
N. A. V.	ἵππω	ἀνθρώπω	ὁδώ	δώρω
G. D.	ἵπποιν	ἀνθρώποιν	ὁδοῖν	δώροιν

PLURAL

N. V.	ἵπποι	ἄνθρωποι	ὁδοί	δῶρα
Gen.	ἵππων	ἀνθρώπων	ὁδῶν	δώρων
Dat.	ἵπποις	ἀνθρώποις	ὁδοῖς	δώροις
Acc.	ἵππους	ἀνθρώπους	ὁδούς	δῶρα

Masculine: λόγος *word*, δῆμος *people*, δοῦλος *slave*, κίνδῡνος *danger*, πόλεμος *war*; ἀγρός *field*, ποταμός *river*, ἀριθμός *number*. Feminine: νῆσος *island*, ἤπειρος *mainland*; ὁ(ἡ) τροφός *nurse*. Neuter: ἔργον *work*, πτερόν *wing*, δεῖπνον *dinner*.

232. Feminines. — **a.** See 197 for νυός *daughter-in-law*; see 199 for νῆσος *island* (cp. 200 c), Δῆλος (the island of) *Delos*, Κόρινθος *Corinth*, φηγός (acorn-bearing) *oak*, ἄμπελος *vine*.

b. Some are properly adjectives used substantively: διάλεκτος (*scil.* γλῶττα *speech*) *dialect*, διάμετρος (*scil.* γραμμή *line*) *diameter*, αὔλειος (*scil.* θύρᾱ *door*) *house-door*, σύγκλητος (*scil.* βουλή *council*) *legislative body*, ἔρημος and ἤπειρος (*scil.* χώρᾱ *country*) *desert* and *mainland*.

c. Words for *way*: ὁδός and κέλευθος *way*; and ἁμαξιτός *carriage-road*, ἀτραπός *foot-path*, which may be adjectival (b) with ὁδός omitted.

d. Various other words: βάσανος *touch-stone*, βίβλος *book*, γέρανος *crane*, γνάθος *jaw*, γύψος *chalk*, δέλτος *writing-tablet*, δοκός *beam*, δρόσος *dew*, κάμῑνος *oven*, κάρδοπος *kneading-trough*, κῑβωτός *chest*, κόπρος *dung*, ληνός *wine-press*, λίθος *stone* (200 c), νόσος *disease*, πλίνθος *brick*, ῥάβδος *rod*, σορός *coffin*, σποδός *ashes*, τάφρος *trench*, χηλός *coffer*, ψάμμος *sand*, ψῆφος *pebble*.

233. Vocative. — The nominative θεός is used instead of the vocative. ἀδελφός *brother* retracts the accent (ἄδελφε).

234. Dative Plural. — The ending -οισι(ν) often appears in poetry, rarely in Attic prose (Plato).

a. In Old Attic inscriptions -οις displaces -οισι(ν) about 444 B.C.

CONTRACTED SUBSTANTIVES

235. Stems in εο and οο are contracted according to 50, 51. εα in the neuter becomes ᾱ (56).

---

235 D. Homeric and Ionic generally have the open forms. οἰνοχόος *wine-pourer* does not contract in Attic since it stands for οἰνοχοϝος.

SINGULAR

	ὁ νοῦς *mind* (νοο-)		ὁ περίπλους *sailing around* (περιπλοο-)		τὸ ὀστοῦν *bone* (ὀστεο-)	
Nom.	(νόο-ς)	νοῦ-ς	(περίπλοος)	περίπλου-ς	(ὀστέο-ν)	ὀστοῦ-ν
Gen.	(νόου)	νοῦ	(περιπλόου)	περίπλου	(ὀστέου)	ὀστοῦ
Dat.	(νόῳ)	νῷ	(περιπλόῳ)	περίπλῳ	(ὀστέῳ)	ὀστῷ
Acc.	(νόο-ν)	νοῦ-ν	(περίπλοο-ν)	περίπλου-ν	(ὀστέο-ν)	ὀστοῦ-ν
Voc.	(νόε)	νοῦ	(περίπλοε)	περίπλου	(ὀστέο-ν)	ὀστοῦ-ν

DUAL

N. A. V.	(νόω)	νώ	(περιπλόω)	περίπλω	(ὀστέω)	ὀστώ
G. D.	(νόοιν)	νοῖν	(περιπλόοιν)	περίπλοιν	(ὀστέοιν)	ὀστοῖν

PLURAL

N. V.	(νόοι)	νοῖ	(περίπλοοι)	περίπλοι	(ὀστέα)	ὀστᾶ
Gen.	(νόων)	νῶν	(περιπλόων)	περίπλων	(ὀστέων)	ὀστῶν
Dat.	(νόοις)	νοῖς	(περιπλόοις)	περίπλοις	(ὀστέοις)	ὀστοῖς
Acc.	(νόους)	νοῦς	(περιπλόους)	περίπλους	(ὀστέα)	ὀστᾶ

ὁ πλοῦς (πλόος) *voyage*, ὁ ῥοῦς (ῥόος) *stream*, τὸ κανοῦν (κάνεον) *basket*.

236. Accent. — a. The nominative dual is irregularly oxytone: νώ, ὀστώ, not νῶ, ὀστῶ according to 171, N. 2.

b. κανοῦν (κάνεον) *basket* receives its accent (not κάνουν) from that of the genitive and dative κανοῦ, κανῷ. Cp. 290 c.

c. Compounds retain the accent on the syllable that has it in the nominative singular: ἕκπλους from ἔκπλοος; ἔκπλου (not ἐκπλοῦ) from ἐκπλόου; ἔκπλων (not ἐκπλῶν) from ἐκπλόων.

ATTIC DECLENSION

237. Some substantives ending in -εως are placed under the Second Declension because they are derived from earlier o stems preceded by a long vowel (-εως from -ηος, 34). A few others have a consonant before -ως. The vocative has no special form.

N. — This declension is called "Attic" because the words in question generally show -ω in Attic and -ο in the Koinè dialect (p. 3, F).

238. ὁ νεώς *temple*

SINGULAR		DUAL		PLURAL	
Nom.	νεώ-ς (Ionic νηό-ς)	N. A.	νεώ (Ionic νηώ)	Nom.	νεῴ (Ionic νηοί)
Gen.	νεώ (" νηοῦ)	G. D.	νεῴν (" νηοῖν)	Gen.	νεῴν (" νηῶν)
Dat.	νεῴ (" νηῷ)			Dat.	νεῴς (" νηοῖς)
Acc.	νεών (" νηό-ν)			Acc.	νεώς (" νηούς)

238 D. Hom. has νηός *temple*, λᾱός *people*, κάλος *cable*, λαγωός *hare*, γάλοως *sister-in-law*, Ἀθόως, Κόως; Hdt. has λεώς, λαγός, Κέος. Hom. and Hdt. have

a. So ὁ λεώς *people*, ὁ Μενέλεως *Menelaus*, ὁ λαγώς *hare*. Observe that ω is found in every form, and that it takes ι *subscript* in the dative of all numbers where an ordinary ο stem has ι.

b. There are no neuter substantives belonging to the Attic declension in standard classical literature; but neuter adjectives (289) end in -ων.

c. νεώς and most words of this declension owe their forms to transfer of quantity (34) or to shortening (39). Thus, νεώς is from νηός (= Doric νᾱός), νεών from νηόν; νεῴ is from νηῷ. λαγώς is contracted from λαγωός.

d. In the accusative singular some words end in -ω or -ων, as λαγώ or λαγών *hare*. So ὁ Ἀθως, ἡ Κέως, ἡ Τέως, ἡ Κῶς, ὁ Μίνως. ἡ ἕως *dawn* always has ἕω.

239. Accent. — a. The accent of the nominative is kept in all cases. Μενέλεως (163 a) retains the accent of the earlier Μενέλᾱος.

b. The genitive and dative are oxytone when the final syllable is accented.

N. — The accentuation of the words of this declension is doubtful. Some of the ancients accented λαγώς, λαγών, others λαγῶς, λαγῶν, etc.

THIRD DECLENSION

240. This declension includes stems ending in a consonant, in ι, υ, or a diphthong, and some in ω and ο, representing ωρ and οι.

N. — To determine whether a noun belongs to the third declension it is necessary in most cases to know the *stem*, which is usually found by dropping -ος of the genitive singular. Stems in ι and υ are classed under the consonant declension because neither of these vowels admits contraction with the case endings beginning with a vowel, herein being like a consonant.

FORMATION OF CASES: NOMINATIVE SINGULAR

241. Masculine and feminine stems *not ending in* ν, ρ, ς *and* οντ, add ς.

a. A labial (π, β, φ) + ς becomes ψ (97).

b. A dental (τ, δ, θ) + ς becomes σσ (98), which is reduced to ς (107).

c. A palatal (κ, γ, χ) or κτ + ς becomes ξ (97).

(The same changes occur in the dative plural.)

γύψ *vulture* γῦπ-ός, Ἄραψ *Arab* Ἄραβ-ος; κακότης *baseness* κακότητ-ος, ἐλπίς *hope* ἐλπίδ-ος, ὄρνῑς *bird* ὄρνῑθ-ος; φύλαξ *guard* φύλακ-ος, μάστῑξ *scourge* μάστῑγ-ος, σάλπιγξ *trumpet* σάλπιγγ-ος, ὄνυξ *nail* ὄνυχ-ος, νύξ *night* νυκτ-ός; ἅλ-ς *salt* ἁλ-ός, ἰχθύς *fish* ἰχθύ-ος; ἐλέφᾱς *elephant* ἐλέφαντ-ος.

242. Masculine and feminine stems ending in ν, ρ, and ς reject ς and lengthen a preceding vowel if short (ε to η, ο to ω).

δαίμων *divinity* δαίμον-ος, χειμών *winter* χειμῶν-ος, λιμήν *harbour* λιμέν-ος, Ἕλλην *Greek* Ἕλλην-ος; ῥήτωρ *orator* ῥήτορ-ος, ἀήρ *air* ἀέρ-ος, φώρ *thief* φωρ-ός,

---

ἠώς, gen. ἠοῦς, *dawn*, whence Att. ἕως by 39. Hom. has Πετεῶ-ο, the original form of the genitive, from Πετεώς. νεώ is from νεωο out of νηοο.

τριήρης *trireme* (stem τριηρεσ-, 263 b), αἰδώς *shame* (stem αἰδοσ-, 266). On μήν see 259 end. For stems in ες, nominative -ος, see 263 c.

243. Masculine stems in οντ drop τ (133) and lengthen ο to ω: γέρων *old man* γέροντ-ος, λέων *lion* λέοντ-ος.

244. Neuters show the pure stem, from which final τ and other consonants not standing at the end of a word (133) are dropped: ἅρμα *chariot* ἅρματ-ος, πρᾶγμα *thing* πράγματ-ος, γάλα *milk* γάλακτ-ος (133 b).

245. **Summary.** — ς is added to stems ending in a labial, dental, palatal, and in αντ, εντ, υντ; to some stems in ν (as εἷς *one* ἑν-ός, μέλᾱς *black* μέλαν-ος); to stems in ευ, αυ, ου; and to masc. and fem. stems in ι and υ. ς is not added to most stems ending in ν, nor to those in οντ, ρ, ες, ας, ος, υ (neut.), ω(ρ), ο(ι).

ACCUSATIVE SINGULAR

246. Masculines and feminines usually add α to stems ending in a consonant; ν to stems ending in ι or υ.

γῦπ-α, ὄνυχ-α, ἐλέφαντ-α, λιμέν-α, ῥήτορ-α, λέοντ-α; πόλι-ν, ἰχθύ-ν, βοῦ-ν from πόλι-ς *city*, ἰχθύ-ς *fish*, βοῦ-ς *ox, cow*. Stems in ευ take α (275).

247. Barytone stems of two syllables ending in ιτ, ιδ, ῑθ usually drop the dental and add ν.

χάρις *grace* (stem χαριτ-) χάριν, ἔρις *strife* (ἐριδ-) ἔριν, ὄρνῑς *bird* (ὀρνῑθ-) ὄρνῑν. So εὐελπις *hopeful* (εὐελπιδ-) εὐέλπιν (292). Oxytones end in α: ἐλπίδ-α, σφρᾱγῖδα (σφρᾱγῖς *seal*).

a. κλεῖς *key* (κλειδ-), Old Att. κλῆς, has κλεῖν (late κλεῖδα), acc. pl. κλεῖς (late κλεῖδας).

VOCATIVE SINGULAR

248. The vocative of masculines and feminines is usually the pure stem.

πόλι (πόλι-ς *city*), βοῦ (βοῦ-ς *ox, cow*), Σώκρατες (Σωκράτης). Stems in ιδ and ντ cannot retain final δ and τ (133), hence Ἄρτεμι from Ἄρτεμις (Ἀρτεμιδ-), παῖ from παῖς *boy, girl* (παιδ-), νεᾶνι from νεᾶνις *maiden* (νεᾱνιδ-); γέρον from γέρων *old man* (γεροντ-), γίγαν from γίγᾱς *giant* (γιγαντ-).

249. The vocative is the same as the nominative:

a. In stems ending in a stop (16) consonant (except those in ιτ, ιδ, ῑθ; ντ in nouns): ὦ φύλαξ *watchman*. (Αἴᾱς *Ajax* (Αἰαντ-) is nom. and voc.)

---

243 D. Hdt. has ὀδών *tooth* ὀδόντ-ος. Attic ὀδούς has the inflection of a participle in -ους (307).

247 D. The acc. in α (χάριτα, ἔριδα, ὄρνῑθα) occurs in Hom., Hdt., and in Attic poetry. So κόρυθα and κόρυν (κόρυς *helmet*) in Hom.

249 D. Hom. has ἄνα *oh king* as well as ἄναξ (ἀνακτ-); Αἶαν from Αἰαντ-. Πουλυδάμᾱ, Λᾱοδάμᾱ (from stems in αντ) are later forms due to analogy.

b. In oxytone stems ending in a liquid and not taking ς to form their nominative (242): ὦ ποιμήν *shepherd* (ποιμεν-); but ἀνήρ *man*, πατήρ *father* have ἄνερ, πάτερ (262). Barytones use the stem as the vocative: δαῖμον, ῥῆτορ from δαίμων *divinity*, ῥήτωρ *orator*.

c. In all participles.

DATIVE DUAL AND PLURAL

250. The dative plural adds **-σι** to the stem.

Ἄραψ (Ἀραβ-) Ἄραψι, μάστιξ (μαστῑγ-) μάστιξι, φύλαξ (φυλακ-) φύλαξι, σῶμα (σωματ-) σώμασι (98), ἐλπίς (ἐλπιδ-) ἐλπίσι (98), ὄρνις (ὀρνῑθ-) ὄρνῑσι (98), ἐλέφᾶς (ἐλεφαντ-) ἐλέφᾶσι, θήρ (θηρ-) θηρσί.

a. Stems in ντ drop ντ and lengthen the preceding vowel (100): λέων (λεοντ-) λέουσι, γίγᾶς (γιγαντ-) γίγᾶσι.

b. Stems in ν drop ν without lengthening the preceding vowel (if short): δαίμων (δαιμον-) δαίμοσι, ποιμήν (ποιμεν-) ποιμέσι, φρήν *mind* (φρεν-) φρεσί.

N. — Strictly ν is not dropped, but since the stem of the dat. pl. is weak in form (253 a) the ν stood originally between two consonants and should become α (35 b). Thus, φρασί in Pindar is for φρᾰ̱σι. Attic φρεσί borrows its ε from φρένες, φρενῶν, etc. So ποιμέσι, for ποιμασι from ποιμᾰ̱σι, because of ποιμένες, etc.

c. ρσ is not changed to ρρ (79 a).

ACCUSATIVE PLURAL

251. a. The ending **-ας** is produced by adding νς to the stem (ν becoming α between two consonants by 35 b). Thus φύλακ-ας is from φυλακ-νς. This -ας may be added even to ι and υ stems: Hom. πόλι-ας, ἰχθύ-ας, Hdt. πήχε-ας. Hom. πόλῑς is from πόλι-νς (Cretan).

b. The nominative pl. masc. or fem. is sometimes used instead of the accusative pl.: τριήρεις 264, πόλεις and πήχεις 268.

ACCENT, STEM FORMATION, QUANTITY, GENDER

252. **Accent.** — Stems of one syllable accent the case ending in the genitive and dative of all numbers; and **-ων** and **-οιν** take the circumflex accent. Thus, φλέψ *vein*, φλεβ-ός, φλεβ-ῶν; θήρ *wild beast*, θηρ-ός, θηρ-οῖν, θηρ-ῶν; θρίξ *hair*, τριχ-ός, τριχ-ῶν.

a. Exceptions. The ending of the gen. dual and pl. is not accented in the case of ὁ, ἡ παῖς *boy, girl*, ὁ δμώς *slave*, ὁ θώς *jackal*, ὁ Τρώς *Trojan*, ἡ δᾷς *torch*,

---

250 D. 1. Hom. has only **-οιν** in the gen. and dat. dual.

2. In the dat. pl. Hom. has **-σι** (βέλεσ-σι, δέπας-σι), and in a few cases **-εσσι**, reduced from **-εσσι** (ἀνάκτ-εσι); **-σσι** occurs after vowels (γένυ-σσι; for γένῡσι ?). **-εσσι** was added both to stems not ending in σ (πόδ-εσσι, βό-εσσι, ἀνδρ-εσσι, ὀϊ-εσσι, 274 D.), and even to stems in σ (ἑπέ-εσσι). Hom. has also ποσσί, ποσί; Pind. χαρίτεσσι, θέμισσι. Tragedy has this **-εσσι** (κορύθ-εσσι), and so Aeolic, and the Doric of Corinth.

τὸ φῶς *light*, τὸ οὖς *ear*. Thus, παίδων (but παισί), Τρώων, ὥτων, etc. So ὤν *being*, ὄντων (305).

b. A trisyllabic form, if contracted, does not show the accent on the case ending: ἦρ-ος for ἔαρ-ος, ἦρ-ι for ἔαρ-ι, from τὸ ἔαρ *spring*.

253. Variation of Stem Formation. — Many words of the third declension show traces of an original variation of stem that is due to the influence of a shifting accent which is seen in some of the cognate languages. In Greek this variation has often been obscured by the analogy of other forms. Thus πατέρων, in comparison with Hom. πατρῶν, Lat. *patrum*, gets its ε from πατέρες.

a. Variation of stem is seen in ων, ον (259); ηρ, ερ, ρα (262); ης, εσ- (264); in stems in ι, ει (270); υ, ευ (270); ευ, ηυ (278); οι, ω (279), etc. Words in ων, ην show a middle form ον, εν, and a weak form in ν (250 N.).

b. Several words ending in ρ show a parallel stem in τ; thus, ὕδωρ *water* ὕδατ-ος, ἧπαρ *liver* ἥπατ-ος, φρέαρ *tank* φρέατ-ος (but poet. δάμαρ *wife* δάμαρτ-ος). The reason for this change is uncertain, but ατ is derived from ντ after a consonant (35 b): ὀδόντος, ἥπντος, cp. Lat. *jecinoris*, nom. *jecur*. ἧπαρ is probably derived from ἥπαρτ (133).

c. -ατος was transferred from such genitives as ὀνόματος, ἥπατος to other neuter words: γόνατος from γόνυ *knee*, instead of γονϝ-ος, whence Hom. γουνός. φῶς *light*, for φάος (stem φαεσ-), has taken on the τ inflection (φωτ-ός, etc.).

d. Neuter stems in -ες show -ος in the nominative. Cp. ἔτος *year* (stem ἐτεσ-) with Lat. *vetus*, *veter-is* (for *vetes-is*).

254. Variation of Quantity. — a. In poetry the quantity of ι in words in -ις may differ from that of prose; as in tragedy ὄρνῑς *bird*, κόνῑς *dust*, ὄφῑς *serpent* (in prose ὄρνῑς, κόνῑς, ὄφῑς); so in Pind. ἰχθῦς (prose ἰχθύς) *fish*.

b. κῆρῠξ *herald*, Φοῖνῐξ *Phoenician*, μάστῐξ *whip* have long υ and ι in the oblique cases except the dat. pl. (κήρῡκος, Φοίνῑκι, μάστῑγα, etc.). ἀλώπηξ *fox* has ε in the gen. ἀλώπεκος, etc., by analogy to such words as ποιμήν, ποιμένος (ἀλωπήκων occurs in Ionic). πῦρ *fire* has πῠρός, πῠρί, etc. (285, 25).

255. Gender. — The gender of substantives of the third declension is frequently known by the last letters of the stem.

1. Masculine are stems ending in

a. ντ: ὀδούς *tooth* (ὀδοντ-), δράκων *serpent* (δρακοντ-).

b. ητ, ωτ: πένης *day-labourer* (πενητ-), γέλως *laughter* (γελωτ-).
Exceptions. Stems in -ητ (2, b): ἡ ἑσθής *dress* (ἑσθητ-), τὸ φῶς *light* (φωτ-).

c. ν: λειμών *meadow* (λειμον-).
Exceptions. Fem.: stems in γον, δον (2, a), and φρήν *mind* (φρεν-), ἶς *strength* (ἰν-), ῥίς *nose* (ῥῑν-), ἀκτίς *ray* (ἀκτῑν-), γλωχίς *arrow-point* (γλωχῑν-), ὠδίς *birth-pang* (ὠδῑν-), εἰκών *image* (εἰκον-), ἠϊών *shore* (ἠϊον-), χθών *earth* (χθον-), χιών *snow* (χιον-), ἀλκυών *halcyon* (ἀλκυον-), etc., ὁ, ἡ χήν *goose* (χην-).

d. ρ: θήρ *wild beast* (θηρ-), φώρ *thief* (φωρ-).
Exceptions. Fem.: χείρ *hand* (χερ-), κήρ *fate* (κηρ-), γαστήρ *belly* (γαστερ-); neut.: stems in αρ (3, a), πῦρ *fire* (πυρ-), and the indeclinable τέλωρ *monster*, τέκμωρ (Hom.) *token*, etc.

e. ευ: γονεύς *parent*, φονεύς *murderer*.

2. Feminine are stems ending in

a. γον, δον: *σταγών drop* (σταγον-), χελιδών *swallow* (χελιδον-).
b. τητ, δ, θ: *κακότης baseness* (κακοτητ-), ἔρις *strife* (ἐριδ-), ἐλπίς *hope* (ἐλπιδ-).
Exceptions. Masc.: πούς *foot* (ποδ-), ὁ, ἡ ὄρνις *bird* (ὀρνῑθ-).
c. ι, υ with nom. in -ις, -υς: πόλι-ς *city*, ἰσχύ-ς *strength*.
Exceptions. Masc.: ὄφι-ς *serpent*, ἔχι-ς *viper*, ὄρχι-ς *testicle*; βότρυ-ς *cluster of grapes*, ἰχθύ-ς *fish*, μῦ-ς *mouse*, νέκυ-ς *corpse*, στάχυ-ς *ear of corn*, πέλεκυ-ς *axe*, πῆχυ-ς *fore-arm*; and ὁ, ἡ σῦ-ς or ῦ-ς *swine*.
d. οι: ἠχώ *echo*, πειθώ *persuasion*.

3. Neuter are stems ending in

a. ατ, αρ: πρᾶγμα *thing* (πρᾱγματ-), νέκταρ *nectar* (νεκταρ-). But ὁ ψάρ *starling*.
b. ας, ος (with nom. in -ος): κρέας *flesh* (κρεασ-), γένος *race* (γενεσ-).
c. ι, υ with nom. in -ι,-υ: σίνᾱπι *mustard*, ἄστυ *city*.

N. — No stem ending in π, β, φ or κ, γ, χ is neuter.

256. STEMS IN A LABIAL (π, β, φ) OR IN A PALATAL (κ, γ, χ)

	ὁ Αἰθίοψ (Αἰθιοπ-) *Ethiopian*	ἡ φλέψ (φλεβ-) *vein*	ὁ φύλαξ (φυλακ-) *watchman*	ἡ φάλαγξ (φαλαγγ-) *phalanx*	ὁ ἡ αἴξ (αἰγ-) *goat*	ἡ θρίξ (τριχ-, 125 f) *hair*
SINGULAR						
Nom.	Αἰθίο ψ	φλέ ψ	φύλα ξ	φάλαγ ξ	αἴ ξ	θρί ξ
Gen.	Αἰθίοπ-ος	φλεβ-ός	φύλακ-ος	φάλαγγ-ος	αἰγ-ός	τριχ-ός
Dat.	Αἰθίοπ-ι	φλεβ-ί	φύλακ-ι	φάλαγγ-ι	αἰγ-ί	τριχ-ί
Acc.	Αἰθίοπ-α	φλέβ-α	φύλακ-α	φάλαγγ-α	αἶγ-α	τρίχ-α
Voc.	Αἰθίο ψ	φλέ ψ	φύλα ξ	φάλαγ ξ	αἴ ξ	θρί ξ
DUAL						
N. A. V.	Αἰθίοπ-ε	φλέβ-ε	φύλακ-ε	φάλαγγ-ε	αἶγ-ε	τρίχ-ε
G. D.	Αἰθιόπ-οιν	φλεβ-οῖν	φυλάκ-οιν	φαλάγγ-οιν	αἰγ-οῖν	τριχ-οῖν
PLURAL						
N. V.	Αἰθίοπ-ες	φλέβ-ες	φύλακ-ες	φάλαγγ-ες	αἶγ-ες	τρίχ-ες
Gen.	Αἰθιόπ-ων	φλεβ-ῶν	φυλάκ-ων	φαλάγγ-ων	αἰγ-ῶν	τριχ-ῶν
Dat.	Αἰθίο ψι(ν)	φλε ψί(ν)	φύλα ξι(ν)	φάλαγ ξι(ν)	αἰ ξί(ν)	θρι ξί(ν)
Acc.	Αἰθίοπ-ας	φλέβ-ας	φύλακ-ας	φάλαγγ-ας	αἶγ-ας	τρίχ-ας

Masculine: κλώψ *thief* (κλωπ-), γύψ *vulture* (γῡπ-), Ἄραψ *Arab* (Ἀραβ-), θώρᾱξ *breastplate* (θωρᾱκ-), ὄνυξ *nail* (ὀνυχ-). Feminine: κλῖμαξ *ladder* (κλῑμακ-), μάστῑξ *whip* (μαστῑγ-, 254 b), σάλπιγξ *trumpet* (σαλπιγγ-), κατῆλιψ *upper story* (κατηλιφ-).

STEMS IN A DENTAL (τ, δ, θ)

257. A. MASCULINES AND FEMININES

SINGULAR

	ὁ θής (θητ-) *serf*	ἡ ἐλπίς (ἐλπιδ-) *hope*	ἡ χάρις (χαριτ-) *grace*	ὁ ἡ ὄρνις (ὀρνῑθ-) *bird*	ὁ γίγᾱς (γιγαντ-) *giant*	ὁ γέρων (γεροντ-) *old man*
Nom.	θής	ἐλπίς	χάρις	ὄρνις	γίγᾱς	γέρων
Gen.	θητ-ός	ἐλπίδ-ος	χάριτ-ος	ὄρνῑθ-ος	γίγαντ-ος	γέροντ-ος
Dat.	θητ-ί	ἐλπίδ-ι	χάριτ-ι	ὄρνῑθ-ι	γίγαντ-ι	γέροντ-ι
Acc.	θῆτ-α	ἐλπίδ-α	χάριν	ὄρνῑν	γίγαντ-α	γέροντ-α
Voc.	θής	ἐλπί	χάρι	ὄρνῑ	γίγαν	γέρον

DUAL

N. A. V.	θῆτ-ε	ἐλπίδ-ε	χάριτ-ε	ὄρνῑθ-ε	γίγαντ-ε	γέροντ-ε
G. D.	θητ-οῖν	ἐλπίδ-οιν	χαρίτ-οιν	ὀρνίθ-οιν	γιγάντ-οιν	γερόντ-οιν

PLURAL

N. V.	θῆτ-ες	ἐλπίδ-ες	χάριτ-ες	ὄρνῑθ-ες	γίγαντ-ες	γέροντ-ες
Gen.	θητ-ῶν	ἐλπίδ-ων	χαρίτ-ων	ὀρνίθ-ων	γιγάντ-ων	γερόντ-ων
Dat.	θησί(ν)	ἐλπίσι(ν)	χάρισι(ν)	ὄρνῑσι(ν)	γίγᾱσι(ν)	γέρουσι(ν)
Acc.	θῆτ-ας	ἐλπίδ-ας	χάριτ-ας	ὄρνῑθ-ας	γίγαντ-ας	γέροντ-ας

Masculine: *γέλως laughter* (γελωτ-), *ἐλέφᾱς elephant* (ἐλεφαντ-), *λέων lion* (λεοντ-), *ὀδούς tooth* (ὀδοντ-), voc. *ὀδούς*. Feminine: *ἐσθής clothing* (ἐσθητ-), *ἔρις strife* (ἐριδ-), *ἀσπίς shield* (ἀσπιδ-), *πατρίς fatherland* (πατριδ-), *κόρυς helmet* (κορυθ-).

a. In *πούς foot*, Doric *πώς* (stem *ποδ-*) *ου* is irregular.

258. B. NEUTERS WITH STEMS IN τ AND IN ᾱτ VARYING WITH ας

SINGULAR

	σῶμα *body* (σωματ-)	ἧπαρ *liver* (ἡπατ-)	τέρας *portent* (τερατ-)	κέρας *horn* (κερᾱτ-, κερασ-)		
N. A. V.	σῶμα	ἧπαρ	τέρας	κέρας		
Gen.	σώματ-ος	ἥπατ-ος	τέρατ-ος	κέρᾱτ-ος	(κέρα-ος)	κέρως
Dat.	σώματ-ι	ἥπατ-ι	τέρατ-ι	κέρᾱτ-ι	(κέρα-ϊ)	κέρᾳ

257 D. *χρώς skin* (χρωτ-) and some other words often show a stem with no τ. Thus, Hom. *χροός*, *χροΐ* (also Hdt.), *χρόα*, and also, but rarely, *χρωτός*, *χρῶτα*. Hom. has *ἰδρῷ*, *γέλῳ*, *ἔρῳ* for Att. *ἰδρῶτι* (*ἰδρώς sweat*), *γέλωτι* (*γέλως laughter*), *ἔρωτι* (*ἔρως love*). Hom. has also acc. *ἰδρῶ*, *γέλω* (or *γέλων*), *ἔρον* (from *ἔρος*). Some stems in *-ιδ* are generally *ι* stems in Ionic, Doric, and Aeolic: *Θέτις*, *Θέτιος* (but *Θέτιδος* Θ 370), *Πάρις*, *Πάριος*.

258 D. The other dialects rarely show the τ forms. Hom. has *τέρας*, *τέραα* (*τείρεα*), *τεράων*, *τεράεσσι*, *κέρας*, *κέραος*, *κέραι*, *κέρα*, *κεράων*, *κέρασι* and *κεράεσσι*.

B. NEUTERS WITH STEMS IN τ AND IN ᾱτ VARYING WITH ας — Concluded

DUAL

	σῶμα *body* (σωματ-)	ἧπαρ *liver* (ἡπατ-)	τέρας *portent* (τερατ-)	κέρας *horn* (κερᾱτ-, κερασ-)		
N. A. V.	σώματ-ε	ἧπατ-ε	τέρατ-ε	κέρᾱτ-ε	(κέρα-ε)	κέρᾱ
G. D.	σωμάτ-οιν	ἡπάτ-οιν	τεράτ-οιν	κερᾱ́τ-οιν	(κερά-οιν)	κερᾷν

PLURAL

N. V.	σώματ-α	ἧπατ-α	τέρατ-α	κέρᾱτ-α	(κέρα-α)	κέρᾱ
Gen.	σωμάτ-ων	ἡπάτ-ων	τεράτ-ων	κερᾱ́τ-ων	(κερά-ων)	κερᾶν
Dat.	σώμασι(ν)	ἧπασι(ν)	τέρασι(ν)	κέρᾱσι(ν)		
Acc.	σώματ-α	ἧπατ-α	τέρατ-α	κέρᾱτ-α	(κέρα-α)	κέρᾱ

ὄνομα name (ὀνοματ-), *στόμα mouth* (στοματ-), *μέλι honey* (μελιτ-), *γάλα milk* (γαλακτ-, 133 b), *φῶς light* (φωτ-), *κῆρ heart* (for κηρδ-, 133 b).

a. Stems in ας (264) drop σ before the endings and contract αο, αω to ω, and αα to ᾱ.

b. *κέρας*, meaning *wing of an army*, is declined from the stem *κερασ-* (*ἐπὶ κέρως in single file*); in the meaning *horn*, from the stem *κερᾱτ-*.

c. For the inflection *ἧπαρ, ἥπατ-ος*, see 253 b. Of like inflection are *ἄλειφαρ fat, φρέᾱρ cistern, δέλεαρ bait*, and poetic *ἦμαρ day, εἶδαρ food, πεῖραρ end*.

d. *τέρας, κέρας* form their nominative from a stem in σ. So, too, *πέρας end πέρατ-ος, φῶς light* (contracted from *φάος*) *φωτ-ός* (253 c).

259. STEMS IN A LIQUID (λ, ρ) OR A NASAL (ν).

SINGULAR

	ὁ θήρ (θηρ-) *wild beast*	ὁ ῥήτωρ (ῥητορ-) *orator*	ἡ ῥῖς (ῥῖν-) *nose*	ἡγεμών (ἡγεμον-) *leader*	ἀγών (ἀγων-) *contest*	ποιμήν (ποιμεν-) *shepherd*
Nom.	θήρ	ῥήτωρ	ῥῖς	ἡγεμών	ἀγών	ποιμήν
Gen.	θηρ-ός	ῥήτορ-ος	ῥῖν-ός	ἡγεμόν-ος	ἀγῶν-ος	ποιμέν-ος
Dat.	θηρ-ί	ῥήτορ-ι	ῥῖν-ί	ἡγεμόν-ι	ἀγῶν-ι	ποιμέν-ι
Acc.	θῆρ-α	ῥήτορ-α	ῥῖν-α	ἡγεμόν-α	ἀγῶν-α	ποιμέν-α
Voc.	θήρ	ῥήτορ	ῥῖς	ἡγεμών	ἀγών	ποιμήν

Hdt. has ε for α before a vowel (cp. 264 D. 3) in *τέρεος, τέρεα* (also *τέρατος, τέρατα*), *κέρεος, κέρει, κέρεα, κερέων*. Hom. has *πεῖρας πείρατος* for *πέρας πέρατος*. From *φάος* (*φόως*), whence *φῶς*, he has dat. *φάει*, pl. *φάεα*. *φάος* is used in tragedy.

259 D. Late Greek shows *δελφίν, ῥίν, θίν shore* (Hom. *θίς*). *ἕλμινς worm* in Hippocrates has its ν from the oblique cases. Hom. has *ἠέρι, ἠέρα* from *ἀήρ air*; from *Κρονίων* Hom. has *Κρονίωνος* and *Κρονίονος*. *μάκαρς* is Doric for *μάκᾱρ happy*. Pind. has *φρασί* (250 N.). Ionic *μεῖς*, Doric *μῆς* are from *μενς* for *μηνς* (40, 37 D. 1, 2). Aeolic gen. *μῆννος* is from *μηνσ-ος*.

STEMS IN A LIQUID (λ, ρ) OR A NASAL (ν) — *Concluded*

DUAL

	ὁ θήρ (θηρ-) *wild beast*	ὁ ῥήτωρ (ῥητορ-) *orator*	ἡ ῥῖς (ῥῑν-) *nose*	ἡγεμών (ἡγεμον-) *leader*	ἀγών (ἀγων-) *contest*	ποιμήν (ποιμεν-) *shepherd*
N. A. V.	θῆρ-ε	ῥήτορ-ε	ῥῖν-ε	ἡγεμόν-ε	ἀγῶν-ε	ποιμέν-ε
G. D.	θηρ-οῖν	ῥητόρ-οιν	ῥῖν-οῖν	ἡγεμόν-οιν	ἀγόν-οιν	ποιμέν-οιν

PLURAL

N. V.	θῆρ-ες	ῥήτορ-ες	ῥῖν-ες	ἡγεμόν-ες	ἀγῶν-ες	ποιμέν-ες
Gen.	θηρ-ῶν	ῥητόρ-ων	ῥῖν-ῶν	ἡγεμόν-ων	ἀγόν-ων	ποιμέν-ων
Dat.	θηρ-σί(ν)	ῥήτορ-σι(ν)	ῥῖσί(ν)	ἡγεμόσι(ν)	ἀγῶσι(ν)	ποιμέσι(ν)
Acc.	θῆρ-ας	ῥήτορ-ας	ῥῖν-ας	ἡγεμόν-ας	ἀγῶν-ας	ποιμέν-ας

ὁ *αἰθήρ upper air* (*αἰθερ-*), ὁ *κρᾱτήρ mixing bowl* (*κρᾱτηρ-*), ὁ *φώρ thief* (*φωρ-*), τὸ *νέκταρ nectar* (*νεκταρ-*), ὁ *δελφίς dolphin* (*δελφιν-*), ὁ Ἕλλην *Greek* (Ἕλλην-), ὁ *δαίμων divinity* (*δαιμον-*), voc. *δαῖμον*, 249 b. The only λ stem is ὁ ἅλς *salt* (pl. *grains of salt*); ἡ ἅλς (poetic) means *sea*. ὁ *μήν month* was originally a sigma stem (*μησ-*, cp. *mensis*).

260. Accusative Sing. — Ἀπόλλω and Ποσειδῶ are found as well as Ἀπόλλωνα, Ποσειδῶνα. The shorter forms are regular in inscriptions, and occur especially in expressions of swearing after *νὴ τόν*, *μὰ τόν* (1596 b).

261. Vocative. — *σωτήρ preserver*, Ἀπόλλων, Ποσειδῶν (from Ποσειδέων, *-άων*, *-ᾱων*) have voc. *σῶτερ*, Ἄπολλον, Πόσειδον with recessive accent. Recessive accent also occurs in compound proper names in *-ων*; as Ἀγαμέμνων, Ἀγάμεμνον; Αὐτομέδων, Αὐτόμεδον; Φιλήμων, Φιλῆμον; but not in those in *-φρων* (Εὐθύφρων). Λακεδαίμων has Λακεδαῖμον.

STEMS IN *ερ* VARYING WITH *ρ*

262. Several words in *-τηρ* show three forms of stem gradation: *-τηρ* strong, *-τερ* middle, *-τρ* weak. *ρ* between consonants becomes *ρα* (35 b). The vocative has recessive accent. *ἀνήρ man* has the weak form in *ρ* even before vowels; between *ν* and *ρ*, *δ* is inserted by 130.

---

260 D. *κυκεών potion* usually has *κυκεῶ* for *κυκεῶνα*.

262 D. Poetry often has *πατέρος*, *πατέρι*, *μητέρος*, *μητέρι*, etc. Poetical are *πατρῶν*; *θυγατέρι*, *θύγατρα*, *θύγατρες*, *θυγατρῶν*, *θυγατέρεσσι*, *θύγατρας*, *γαστέρος*, etc.; and *ἀνέρος*, *ἀνέρι*, *ἀνέρα*, *ἀνέρες*, *ἀνέρων*, *ἀνέρας* all with long *α*. Hom. has *ἀνδρεσσι* and *ἀνδράσι* (with *-ασι* only in this word), Δήμητρος and Δημήτερος.

SINGULAR

	ὁ πατήρ (πατερ-) *father*	ἡ μήτηρ (μητερ-) *mother*	ἡ θυγάτηρ (θυγατερ-) *daughter*	ὁ ἀνήρ (ἀνερ- or ἀν(δ)ρ-) *man*
Nom.	πατήρ	μήτηρ	θυγάτηρ	ἀνήρ
Gen.	πατρ-ός	μητρ-ός	θυγατρ-ός	ἀνδρ-ός
Dat.	πατρ-ί	μητρ-ί	θυγατρ-ί	ἀνδρ-ί
Acc.	πατέρ-α	μητέρ-α	θυγατέρ-α	ἄνδρ-α
Voc.	πάτερ	μῆτερ	θύγατερ	ἄνερ

DUAL

N. A. V.	πατέρ-ε	μητέρ-ε	θυγατέρ-ε	ἄνδρ-ε
G. D.	πατέρ-οιν	μητέρ-οιν	θυγατέρ-οιν	ἀνδρ-οῖν

PLURAL

N. V.	πατέρ-ες	μητέρ-ες	θυγατέρ-ες	ἄνδρ-ες
Gen.	πατέρ-ων	μητέρ-ων	θυγατέρ-ων	ἀνδρ-ῶν
Dat.	πατρά-σι(ν)	μητρά-σι(ν)	θυγατρά-σι(ν)	ἀνδρά-σι(ν)
Acc.	πατέρ-ας	μητέρ-ας	θυγατέρ-ας	ἄνδρ-ας

a. The accent in the weak forms of *μήτηρ*, *θυγάτηρ* in the gen. and dat. sing. follows that of *πατρός*, *πατρί*.

b. *γαστήρ belly*, has *γαστρός*, etc. *Δημήτηρ* is inflected *Δήμητρος*, *Δήμητρι*, *Δήμητρα*, *Δήμητερ*.

c. *ἀστήρ star* has gen. *ἀστέρος*, dat. *ἀστέρι*, dat. pl. *ἀστράσι*.

STEMS IN SIGMA (ες, ας, ος)

263. Stems in sigma are contracted where σ falls out between the vowel of the stem and the vowel of the ending (120). Thus, γένος *race*, gen. γενε(σ)-ος γένους, dat. γενε(σ)-ι γένει, cp. Lat. *genus gener-is* (for *genes-is*), *gener-i*.

a. The masculine and feminine accusative plural, when it is contracted, borrows the form of the contracted nominative plural. *-εις* is not derived from *-εας*. In the dative plural the union of σ of the stem and σ of the ending produces σσ, which is reduced to σ without lengthening the preceding vowel (107).

b. Masculine stems in ες with the nominative in *-ης* are proper names; the feminine τριήρης *trireme* is an adjective used substantively (properly, *triply fitted*; ἡ τριήρης (ναῦς) 'ship with three banks of oars').

c. Neuters with stems in ες have *-ος* in the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular; neuters with stems in ας have *-ας* in these cases.

d. Some stems in ας have also a stem in αρ or ᾱρ (258).

264.

	ὁ Σωκράτης *Socrates* (Σωκρατεσ-)		ὁ Δημοσθένης *Demosthenes* (Δημοσθενεσ-)	
Nom.	Σωκράτης		Δημοσθένης	
Gen.	(Σωκράτε-ος)	Σωκράτους	(Δημοσθένε-ος)	Δημοσθένους
Dat.	(Σωκράτε-ι)	Σωκράτει	(Δημοσθένε-ι)	Δημοσθένει
Acc.	(Σωκράτε-α)	Σωκράτη	(Δημοσθένε-α)	Δημοσθένη
Voc.	Σώκρατες		Δημόσθενες	

SINGULAR

	ἡ τριήρης (τριηρεσ-) *trireme*		τὸ γένος (γενεσ-) *race*		τὸ γέρας (γερασ-) *prize*	
Nom.	τριήρης		γένος		γέρας	
Gen.	(τριήρε-ος)	τριήρους	(γένε-ος)	γένους	(γέρα-ος)	γέρως
Dat.	(τριήρε-ι)	τριήρει	(γένε-ι)	γένει	(γέρα-ι)	γέρᾳ
Acc.	(τριήρε-α)	τριήρη	γένος		γέρας	
Voc.	τριῆρες		γένος		γέρας	

DUAL

N. A. V.	(τριήρε-ε)	τριήρει	(γένε-ε)	γένει	(γέρα-ε)	γέρᾱ
G. D.	(τριηρέ-οιν)	τριήροιν	(γενέ-οιν)	γενοῖν	(γερά-οιν)	γερῷν

PLURAL

N. V.	(τριήρε-ες)	τριήρεις	(γένε-α)	γένη	(γέρα-α)	γέρᾱ
Gen.	(τριηρέ-ων)	τριήρων	(γενέ-ων)	γενῶν	(γερά-ων)	γερῶν
Dat.	(τριήρεσ-σι)	τριήρεσι(ν)	(γένεσ-σι)	γένεσι(ν)	(γέρασ-σι)	γέρασι(ν)
Acc.	τριήρεις		(γένε-α)	γένη	(γέρα-α)	γέρᾱ

Διογένης *Diogenes*, Ἱπποκράτης *Hippocrates*. Neuters: ἔτος *year*, εὖρος *width*, ξίφος *sword*, τεῖχος *wall*, γῆρας *old age*, κρέας *flesh* (for κέρας *horn* see 258).

a. Proper names in -ης have recessive accent in the vocative.

b. Proper names in -γένης, -κράτης, -μένης, -φάνης, etc., may have an accus. in -ην derived from the first declension. Thus, Σωκράτην, Ἀριστοφάνην, like Ἀτρείδην (222, 282 N.). But names in -κλῆς (265) have only -εᾶ.

c. Proper names in -ης often show -εος, -εα in the lyric parts of tragedy.

d. Neuters in -ος often show open forms (especially -εων) in Attic poetry. -εων is frequent in Xenophon.

e. τριήροιν and τριήρων have irregular accent by analogy to the other forms.

f. A preceding ρ does not prevent the contraction of εα to η, as ὄρη from τὸ ὄρος *mountain* (cp. 31. 1).

g. The dat. sing. of ας stems is properly -ᾶι; but -ᾳ is often written on the authority of the ancient grammarians. This ᾳ may possibly be due to the analogy of ᾳ in ᾱ stems.

---

264 D. 1. Hom. uses the open or the closed forms according to convenience. -ευς occurs in the gen. of a few words in -ος (βέλευς); -εων is often a monosyl-

265. When *-εσ-* of the stem is preceded by *ε*, the forms are inflected as follows: *τὸ δέος fear* (*δεεσ-*), Περικλῆς from Περικλέης *Pericles* (Περικλεεσ-):

Nom.		δέος	(Περικλέης)	Περικλῆς
Gen.	(δέε-ος)	δέους	(Περικλέε-ος)	Περικλέους
Dat.	(δέε-ι)	δέει	(Περικλέε-ι)	Περικλεῖ
Acc.		δέος	(Περικλέε-α)	Περικλέᾱ
Voc.		δέος	(Περίκλεες)	Περίκλεες

So Ἡρακλῆς *Heracles*, Σοφοκλῆς *Sophocles*.

a. After *ε*, *εα* contracts to ᾱ (56). On the contraction of *-εεσ*, see 55.

b. *δέος* is uncontracted because the form was originally *δεϝος* (58).

STEMS IN ος

266. *ἡ αἰδώς shame* is the only ος stem in Attic. It is inflected in the singular only. Nom. αἰδώς, Gen. αἰδοῦς (*αἰδό-ος*), Dat. αἰδοῖ (*αἰδό-ι*), Acc. αἰδῶ (*αἰδό-α*), Voc. αἰδώς.

STEMS IN ω(ϝ)

267. Stems in *ωϝ* have lost *vau* and appear as ω stems. This ω contracts with the case endings in the dative and accusative singular and in the nominative and accusative plural. Stems in *ωϝ* are masculine.

---

lable (60), as is the accus. sing. and pl. *-εα* from nom. *-ης* or *-ος*. Hdt. has open *-εος*, *-εα*, *-εες* (?), *-εα*. In the dat. pl. Hom. has *βέλεσσι*, *βέλεσι*, and *βελέεσσι* (250 D. 2) from *βέλος missile*.

2. Stems in *ᾱς* are generally uncontracted in Hom. (*γήραος*, *γήραϊ*), but we find *-ᾳ* in the dat. sing., *κρεῶν* and *κρειῶν* in the gen. pl. In the nom. and acc. pl. *α* is short (*γέρᾰ*), and this is sometimes the case even in Attic poetry (*κρέᾰ*). The explanation is obscure (*γέρᾰ* does not stand for *γέρᾱ*). Hom. has *δέπαασι* and *δεπάεσσι* (*δέπας cup*).

3. In Hom. and Hdt. several words in *-ας* show *-ε-* for *α* before a vowel (cp. *ὁρέω* in Hdt. for *ὁράω*). Hom.: *οὐδας ground*, *οὔδεος*, *οὔδεϊ* and *οὔδει*; *κῶας fleece*, *κώεα*, *κώεσι*; Hdt.: *γέρας*, *γέρεος*, but *κρέας*, *κρέως*, *κρεῶν*. In Attic poetry: *βρέτας image*, *βρέτεος*, *βρέτει*, etc. Cp. 258 D.

265 D. Hom. has *κλέα* (for *κλέᾱ*?), and from *-κλῆς*: *-ῆος*, *-ῆι*; Hdt.: *-έος* (for *-έεος*), *-έϊ*, *-έᾰ*. For *-ῆος*, *-ῆα* the open *-έεος*, *-έεα* may be read. Attic poetry often has the open forms *-έης* (also in prose inscrip.), *-έει*, *-εες*.

266 D. Hom. and Ion. *ἡ ἠώς dawn* (*ἠοσ-*) is inflected like *αἰδώς*. For *αἰδοῦς*, *ἠοῦς* we may read *αἰδόος*, *ἠόος* and some other open forms in Hom. The Attic form *ἕως* is declined according to 238; but the accus. is *ἕω* (238 d). Hom. has *ἰδρώς* from *ἰδρώς sweat* (usually a *τ* stem). Cp. 257 D.

267 D. Hom. has *ἤρωϊ* (for *ἤρῳ* read *ἠρῷϊ*), *ἤρωα* (or *ἤρω*), *ἤρωες ἤρωας*, *Μίνωα* and *Μίνω*. Hdt. has the gen. *Μίνω* and *Μίνωος*, the acc. *πάτρων*, *ἤρων*, but *μήτρωα*.

SINGULAR	DUAL	PLURAL
Nom. ἥρως *hero*	N. A. V. ἥρω-ε	N. V. ἥρω-ες (rarely ἥρωες)
Gen. ἥρω-ος	G. D. ἡρώ-οιν	Gen. ἡρώ-ων
Dat. ἥρω-ι (usually ἥρῳ)		Dat. ἥρω-σι(ν)
Acc. ἥρω-α (usually ἥρω)		Acc. ἥρω-ας (rarely ἥρως)
Voc. ἥρως		

Τρώς *Trojan* (252 a), πάτρως *father's brother*, μήτρως *mother's brother*, δμώς *slave* (poetic, cp. 252 a).

a. Forms of the Attic second declension (237) are gen. ἥρω, Μίνω, acc. ἥρων; dual ἥρῳν (on an inscription).

STEMS IN ι AND υ

268. Most stems in ι and some stems in υ show the pure stem vowel only in the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular. In the other cases they show an ε in place of ι and υ, and -ως instead of -ος in the genitive singular. Contraction takes place when this ε stands before ε, ι, or α of the case ending.

SINGULAR

	ἡ πόλις *city* (πολι-)	ὁ πῆχυς *forearm* (πηχυ-)	τὸ ἄστυ *town* (ἀστυ-)	ἡ σῦς *sow* (συ-)	ὁ ἰχθύς *fish* (ἰχθυ-)
Nom.	πόλι-ς	πῆχυ-ς	ἄστυ	σῦ-ς	ἰχθύ-ς
Gen.	πόλε-ως	πήχε-ως	ἄστε-ως	συ-ός	ἰχθύ-ος
Dat. (πόλε-ι)	πόλει (πήχε-ι)	πήχει (ἄστε-ι)	ἄστει	συ-ΐ	ἰχθύ-ΐ
Acc.	πόλι-ν	πῆχυ-ν	ἄστυ	σῦ-ν	ἰχθύ-ν
Voc.	πόλι	πῆχυ	ἄστυ	σῦ	ἰχθύ

DUAL

N.A.V. (πόλε-ε)	πόλει (πήχε-ε)	πήχει (ἄστε-ε)	ἄστει	σύ-ε	ἰχθύ-ε
G. D.	πολέ-οιν	πηχέ-οιν	ἀστέ-οιν	συ-οῖν	ἰχθύ-οιν

PLURAL

N. V. (πόλε-ες)	πόλεις (πήχε-ες)	πήχεις (ἄστε-α)	ἄστη	σύ-ες	ἰχθύ-ες
Gen.	πόλε-ων	πήχε-ων	ἄστε-ων	συ-ῶν	ἰχθύ-ων
Dat.	πόλε-σι(ν)	πήχε-σι(ν)	ἄστε-σι(ν)	συ-σί(ν)	ἰχθύ-σι(ν)
Acc.	πόλεις	πήχεις (ἄστε-α)	ἄστη	σῦς	ἰχθῦς

---

268 D. 1. ι stems. a. Doric, Aeolic, and New Ionic retain the ι stem without variation in all cases: πόλις, πόλιος, πόλῑ (from πολι-ι) and rarely πόλει in Hdt., πόλιν, πόλι, πόλιες, πολίων, πόλισι, πόλῑς from πόλινς (Cretan), and πόλιας.

269. Stems in ι and υ are of two kinds:—

1. a. Stems in ι, with genitive in *-εως*, as (masc.) *μάντις seer*, *ἔχις viper*; (fem.) *πόλις city*, *ποίησις poetry*, *δύναμις power*, *στάσις faction*, *ὕβρις outrage*. Neuter nominatives in *-ι* are not used in classical prose.

   b. Stems in ι, with genitive in *-ιος*, as *ὁ κίς weevil*, gen. *κῑ-ός*, dat. *κῑ-ί*; and so in proper names in *-ις*, as *Λύγδαμις Lygdamis*, gen. *Λυγδάμιος*.

2. a. Stems in υ, with genitive in *-υος*; as (masc.) *μῦς mouse*, *βότρυς cluster of grapes*, *ἰχθύς fish*; (fem.) *δρῦς oak*, *ὀφρῦς eyebrow*, *ἰσχύς force*.

   b. Stems in υ, with genitive in *-εως*: (masc.) *πῆχυς forearm*, *πέλεκυς axe*; (neut.) *ἄστυ town*.

N. 1. — In the nom., acc., and voc. sing. barytone stems in υ have short υ; oxytone substantives (usually) and monosyllables have ῡ; and monosyllables circumflex the ῡ (*σῦς*, *σῦν*, *σῦ*).

N. 2. — *ἡ ἔγχελυς eel* follows *ἰχθύς* in the singular (*ἐγχέλυ-ος*, etc.), but *πῆχυς* in the plural (*ἐγχέλεις*, etc.). But this does not hold for Aristotle.

270. Stems in ι and υ vary with stronger stems, of which ε in the cases other than nom., acc., and voc. sing. is a survival. Thus:

a. ι, υ, as in *πόλι-ς*, *πῆχυ-ς*.

b. ει, ευ, which before vowels lost their ι and υ (43), as in *πολε(ι)-ι*, *πολε(ι)-ες*, *πηχε(υ)-ες*; which contract to *πόλει*, *πόλεις*, *πήχεις*.

c. There is also a stem in η, as in Hom. *πόλη-ος* (268 D. 1, c), whence *πόλε-ως*.

N. 1. — *πόλε-ος* in Attic poetry for the sake of the metre is due to the analogy of υ stems with gen. in *-ε-ος* (*ἡδέ-ος*, 297). Hom. *πήχε-ος* is the regular form (from *πηχε(υ)-ος*). Attic *πήχε-ως* follows *πόλεως*. *πόλε-σι* and *πήχε-σι* for *πόλι-σι* and *πήχυ-σι* are due to the analogy of forms from stems in *ει*, *ευ* (*πόλε-ων*, *πήχε-ων*, etc.).

N. 2. — The dual *πόλεε* occurs in some Mss.

271. Accent. — Final *-ως* of the genitive singular does not prevent the acute from standing on the antepenult (163 a). Thus *πόλε-ως*, *πήχε-ως*, *ἄστε-ως*. *πόλε-ως* retains the accent of the earlier *πόλη-ος*, which, by transference of quantity (34), became *πόλε-ως*. The accent of the gen. pl. follows that of the gen. sing.

272. Accusative plural. — *πόλεις*, *πήχεις* are borrowed from the nominative. *ἰχθῦς* is from *ἰχθυν-ς*. *ἰχθύας* occurs in late Greek. Cp. 251 a.

---

b. Hom. has *πόλις*, *πόλιος*, *πόλῑ*, *πόλει* or *-ϊ* (for which some read *πόλῑ*, as *κόπῑ*; *πόσεϊ* is correct) and *πτόλεῖ*, *πόλιν*, *πόλι*; pl. *πόλιες*, *πολίων*, *πόλεσι* (some read instead *πόλισι*) or *πολίεσσι* (250 D. 2) *ἐπάλξεσιν*, *πόλῑς* or *πόλιας* (*πόλεις* appears in some texts).

c. Hom. has also forms with η: *πόληος*, *πόλῃι*, *πόληες*, *πόληας*.

2. υ stems. a. Ionic, Doric, and Aeolic have the open forms *πήχεες*, *ἄστεϊ*, *ἄστεα*; in the gen. sing. *-ος*, never *-ως* (*πήχεος*, *ἄστεος*). In the dat. sing. of words of more than one syllable Hom. has *-ϋ* or *-υι*, as *νέκυι* (*νέκυς corpse*), but Hdt. does not show *-υι*.

b. The gen. pl. has the regular accent (*πηχέων*, *ἀστέων*). On the dat. *πελέκεσσι*, *νέκυσσι*, *πίτυσσι* (some would read *νέκῡσι*, *πίτῡσι*), *νεκύεσσι*, see 250 D. 2. Hom. has accus. *ἰχθῦς* and *ἰχθύας*, Hdt. has *ἰχθύας* very rarely.

273. Contraction. — ἰχθῦ (once) for ἰχθύε and ἰχθῦς for ἰχθύες occur in comedy. ἰχθῦ is not a legitimate contraction, as υ cannot contract with ε (51 c). ἰχθῦς (for ἰχθύες) is the accus. form used as the nom. (251 b).

274. **οἶς** *sheep* is declined as follows: οἶς, οἰ-ός, οἰ-ί, οἶ-ν, οἶ; dual, οἶ-ε, οἰ-οῖν; pl. οἶ-ες, οἰ-ῶν, οἰ-σί, οἶ-ς. Here the stem is οἰ, representing ὀϝι, which is properly an ι stem: ὀϝι-ς, Lat. *ovi-s*.

275. STEMS IN ευ, αυ, ου

SINGULAR

		ὁ βασιλεύ-ς *king*	ἡ γραῦ-ς *old woman*	ἡ ναῦ-ς *ship*	ὁ, ἡ βοῦ-ς *ox, cow*
Nom.		βασιλεύ-ς	γραῦ-ς	ναῦ-ς	βοῦ-ς
Gen.		βασιλέ-ως	γρᾱ-ός	νε-ώς	βο-ός
Dat.	(βασιλέ-ι)	βασιλεῖ	γρᾱ-ῖ	νη-ῖ	βο-ῖ
Acc.		βασιλέ-ᾱ	γραῦ-ν	ναῦ-ν	βοῦ-ν
Voc.		βασιλεῦ	γραῦ	ναῦ	βοῦ

DUAL

N. A. V.	βασιλῆ	γρᾶ-ε	νῆ-ε	βό-ε
G. D.	βασιλέ-οιν	γρᾱ-οῖν	νε-οῖν	βο-οῖν

PLURAL

N. V.	βασιλῆς, later βασιλεῖς	γρᾶ-ες	νῆ-ες	βό-ες
Gen.	βασιλέ-ων	γρᾱ-ῶν	νε-ῶν	βο-ῶν
Dat.	βασιλεῦ-σι(ν)	γραυ-σί(ν)	ναυ-σί(ν)	βου-σί(ν)
Acc.	βασιλέ-ᾱς	γραῦ-ς	ναῦ-ς	βοῦ-ς

Like βασιλεύς are declined the masculine oxytones ὁ ἱππεύς *horseman*, ὁ ἱερεύς *priest*, ὁ γονεύς *parent*, ὁ φονεύς *murderer*; like βοῦς is declined ὁ χοῦς *three-quart measure* (but acc. χόᾱ and χόας).

---

274 D. Hom. has ὄϊς, ὄϊος and οἰός, ὄϊν, ὄϊες, ὀΐων and οἰῶν, ὀΐεσσι (οἴεσσι ο 386) and ὄεσσι, ὄϊς(ῐ).

275 D. 1. Hom. has βασιλῆος, -ῆι, -ῆα, -εῦ, -ῆες, -εῦσι (and -ήεσσι), -ῆας. Also -έος, -έϊ, -έᾰ, from the stem εϝ = ευ̯. -εῦς and -εῖ for -έος and -έϊ are not common. Ἀτρεύς, Τῡδεύς have -έ(ϝ)-ος etc. regularly (Τῡδῆ from Τῡδέα). Hdt. has -έος, -έϊ or -εῖ, -έᾰ, -εῦ, -έες, -έων, -εῦσι, -έᾰς.

2. Hom. has γρηῦς or γρηΰς, γρηΐ, γρηῦ and γρηΰ; the unattic βόεσσι (and βουσί), βόας (and βοῦς), βῶν acc. sing. H 238. The Doric nom. sing. is βῶς, acc. pl. βῶς.

3. The declension of ναῦς in Doric, Homer, and Herodotus is as follows:

276. Substantives in *-εύς* preceded by a vowel may contract in the gen. and acc. sing. and pl. Thus, ἁλιεύς *fisherman* has gen. ἁλιέως or ἁλιῶς, acc. ἁλιέᾱ or ἁλιᾶ, gen. pl. ἁλιέων or ἁλιῶν, acc. pl. ἁλιέᾱς or ἁλιᾶς. All other forms are regular. The contracted forms were in use in the fifth century, but in the fourth (especially after 350 B.C.) the open forms are common. So are declined Εὐβοεύς *Euboean* from Εὐβοιεύς, Πειραιεύς *Peiraeus*, Πλαταιεύς *Plataean*.

277. Other Forms. — a. In the drama from words in *-εύς* we find rarely *-έᾱ* in acc. sing., *-έᾱς* in acc. pl. *-εος* and *-ῆος*, *-ῆες*, *-ῆας* are occasionally found.

b. The nom. pl. in older Attic ended in *-ῆς* (βασιλῆς), derived either from *-ῆες* by contraction or from *-ήης* (once on an inscription) by 34. *-ῆς* occurs on inscriptions till about 350 B.C., and is the form to be adopted in the texts of authors of the fifth century and in Plato. *-έες* occurs rarely, but is suspected. βασιλεῖς (regular on inscriptions after 329 B.C.) is from analogy to ἡδεῖς.

c. The acc. pl. βασιλεῖς was not used till the end of the fourth century. *-ῆς* (the nom. form) is used for the acc. in a few passages (251 b).

278. Stem Variation. — Stems ending in *ευ*, *αυ*, *ου* lose *υ* before case endings beginning with a vowel, ϝ passing into ϝ (43). Stems in *ευ* show the pure form only in the vocative; other forms are derived from the stronger stem *ηυ*. *ηυ* and *ᾱυ* before a consonant become *ευ*, *ᾱυ* (40) as in βασιλεύς, βασιλεῦσι, ναῦς, ναυσί from βασιληυς, νᾱυς, etc. From βασιλῆ(ϝ)-ος, *-ῆ(ϝ)-ι*, *-ῆ(ϝ)-α*, *-ῆ(ϝ)-ας* come, by transfer of quantity (34), the Attic forms. So νεώς is derived from *νη(ϝ)-ός*. In βασιλέων, νεῶν, *ε* is shortened from the *η* of βασιλήων, νηῶν by 39. *βο-ός*, etc. are from the stem *βου-* *βοϝ-*, cp. Lat. *bovis*.

STEMS IN *οι*

279. Stems in *οι*, with nominative in *-ώ*, turn *ι* into unwritten ι (*y*) (43) before the endings beginning with a vowel. ἡ πειθώ *persuasion* is thus declined:

N. πειθώ. G. πειθοῦς (πειθό-ος). D. πειθοῖ (πειθό-ι). A. πειθώ (πειθό-α). V. πειθοῖ. Dual and plural are wanting.

	SINGULAR			PLURAL		
	Doric	Homer	Hdt.	Doric	Homer	Hdt.
Nom.	ναῦ-ς	νηῦ-ς	νηῦ-ς	νᾶ-ες	νῆ-ες, νέ-ες	νέ-ες
Gen.	νᾱ-ός	νη-ός, νε-ός	νε-ός (and νη-ός?)	νᾶ-ων	νη-ῶν, νε-ῶν	νε-ῶν
Dat.	νᾱ-ΐ	νη-ΐ	νη-ΐ	ναυ-σί(ν), νᾶ-σσι(ν)	νηυ-σί(ν) νῆ-σσι(ν), νέ-σσι(ν)	νηυ-σί
Acc.	ναῦ-ν	νῆ-α, νέ-α	νέ-α	νᾶ-ας	νῆ-ας, νέ-ας	νέ-ας

Hom. has ναυσί in ναυσικλυτός.

279 D. In Ionic the forms are contracted (πειθοῦς, etc.). Hdt. has acc. Ἰοῦν from Ἰώ, Ἀγροῦν, but also πειθώ.

So ἠχώ *echo*, εὐεστώ *well-being*, φειδώ *sparing*, Σαπφώ, Λητώ, Καλυψώ. οι stems are chiefly used for women's names.

a. A stronger form of the stem is ωι, seen in the earlier form of the nominative (Σαπφῴ, Λητῳ). The accusative has the accent of the nominative.

b. When dual and plural occur, they are of the second declension: nom. λεχοί (late) from λεχώ *woman in child-bed*, acc. γοργούς from γοργώ *gorgon*.

c. ἡ εἰκών *image*, ἡ ἀηδών *nightingale*, properly from stems in ον, have certain forms from this declension (*εἰκοῦς, εἰκώ*, voc. ἀηδοῖ).

CASES IN -φι(ν)

280. Cases in -φι(ν). — -φι(ν) is often added to noun stems in Hom. to express the relations of the lost instrumental, locative, and ablative, both singular and (more commonly) plural; rarely to express the relations of the genitive and dative cases. From ᾱ stems are made singulars, from ο stems singulars or plurals, from consonant stems almost always plurals. Except in θεό-φιν *with the gods* -φι(ν) is not added to a stem denoting a person. (*a*) Instrumental: βίη-φι *by might*, ἑτέρη-φι *with the other (hand)*, δακρυό-φιν *with tears*; (*b*) Locative: θύρη-φι *at the door*, ὄρεσ-φι *on the mountains*; (*c*) Ablative: κεφαλῆ-φιν *from off the head*; especially with prepositions, as ἐκ ποντό-φιν *from off the sea*, ἀπὸ ναῦ-φιν *from the ships*.

IRREGULAR DECLENSION

281. The gender in the singular and in the plural may not be the same: ὁ σῖτος *grain*, τὰ σῖτα; ὁ δεσμός *chain*, τὰ δεσμά *chains* (οἱ δεσμοί *cases of imprisonment*); τὸ στάδιον *stade, race-course*, pl. τὰ στάδια and οἱ στάδιοι.

282. Usually the irregularity consists in a word having two different stems.

a. Both stems have a common nominative singular: σκότος *darkness*, σκότου σκότῳ, etc. (like ἵππος ἵππῳ) or σκότους σκότει (like γένους γένει). So τὸν Ἄθω, and τὸν Ἄθων from Ἄθως (238 d), τὸν Σωκράτη and τὸν Σωκράτην (264 b). These are called *heteroclites* (ἑτερόκλιτα *differently declined*).

N. Many compound proper names in -ης (especially names of foreigners) have forms of the 1 and 3 decl., as Τισσαφέρνης, -νους, -νη and -νει. So Θεοκρίνη (voc.) in Demosth., Λεωνίδην and Λεωνίδεα in Hdt.

b. Certain cases are formed from another stem than that of the nom. singular: ὁ ὄνειρο-ς *dream*, gen. ὀνείρατ-ος (as if from τὸ ὄνειραρ), or (less freq.) ὀνείρου; so τὸν Ἀπόλλωνα and τὸν Ἀπόλλω (260), τοῦ υἱέος and τοῦ υἱοῦ (285, 27). These are called *metaplastic* forms (μεταπλασμὸς *change of formation*).

283. **Defectives** are substantives having, by reason of their meaning or use, only one number or only certain cases. Thus, sing. only: ὁ ἀήρ *air*, ὁ αἰθήρ *upper air*; plur. only: τὰ Διονύσια, τὰ Ὀλύμπια *the Dionysiac (Olympic) festival*, αἱ ἐτησίαι *annual winds*; in some cases only: ὦ μέλε *my good sir* or *madam*; ὄναρ *dream*; ὄφελος *use* only in nom.; λιβός λίβα from *λίψ *stream, libation*.

284. **Indeclinables** are substantives having one form for all cases: τὸ χρεών, τοῦ χρεών, etc. *fatality*, τὸ ἄλφα *alpha*, τὸ λέγειν *to speak*, most cardinal numbers (τὸ δέκα *ten*), several foreign words, as Ἰακώβ *Jacob*, Δαβίδ *David*.

285. LIST OF THE PRINCIPAL IRREGULAR SUBSTANTIVES

1. **Ἄρης** (ὁ) *Ares*, stems Ἀρεσ-, Ἀρευ- from Ἀρεσϝ-. G. Ἄρεως (poet. Ἄρεος), D. Ἄρει, A. Ἄρη (poet. Ἄρεα), Ἄρην. Epic G. Ἄρηος, Ἄρεος, D. Ἄρηι, Ἄρεϊ, A. Ἄρηα, Ἄρην. Hdt. Ἄρεος, Ἄρει, Ἄρεα. Aeolic Ἄρευς, Ἄρευος, etc.
2. **ἀρήν** (ὁ, ἡ) *lamb, sheep*, stems ἀρεν-, ἀρν-, ἀρνα-. Thus, ἀρν-ός, ἀρν-ί, ἄρν-α, ἄρν-ες, ἀρν-ῶν, ἀρνά-σι (Hom. ἄρν-εσσι), ἄρν-ας (declined like a subst. in -ηρ). Nom. ἀρήν occurs on inscript. but ἀμνός (2 decl.) is commonly used.
3. **γάλα** (τό) *milk* (133), γάλακτ-ος, γάλακτ-ι, etc.
4. **γέλως** (ὁ) *laughter*, γέλωτ-ος, etc. Attic poets A. γέλωτα or γέλων. Hom. has D. γέλῳ, A. γέλω, γέλων or γέλοι(?) from Aeol. γέλος. Cp. 257 D.
5. **γόνυ** (τό) *knee*, γόνατ-ος, etc. Ionic and poetic γούνατ-ος, γούνατ-ι, etc. Epic also γουν-ός, γουν-ί, γοῦν-α, pl. γούν-ων, γούν-εσσι (250 D. 2). The forms in ου are from γονϝ- (37 D. 1, 253 c); cf. Lat. *genu*.
6. **γυνή** (ἡ) *woman*, γυναικ-ός, γυναικ-ί, γυναῖκ-α, γύναι (133); dual γυναῖκ-ε, γυναικ-οῖν; pl. γυναῖκ-ες, γυναικ-ῶν, γυναιξί, γυναῖκ-ας. The gen. and dat. of all numbers accent the last syllable (cp. ἀνήρ). Comic poets have A. γυνήν, γυνάς, N. pl. γυναί.
7. **δάκρυον** (τό) *tear*, δακρύου, etc., in prose and poetry. δάκρυ (τό) is usually poetic, D. pl. δάκρυσι.
8. **δένδρον** (τό) *tree*, δένδρου, etc. Also D. sing. δένδρει, pl. δένδρῃ, δένδρεσι. Hdt. has δένδρον, δένδρεον and δένδρος.
9. **δέος** (τό) *fear* (δεεσ-), δέους, δέει. Hom. δείους, 55 D. Cp. 265.
10. **δόρυ** (τό) *spear*, δόρατ-ος, δόρατ-ι, pl. δόρατ-α, etc. Poetic δορ-ός, δορ-ί (also in prose) and δόρ-ει (like ἄστει). Ionic and poetic δούρατ-ος, etc., Epic also δουρ-ός δουρ-ί, dual δοῦρ-ε, pl. δοῦρ-α, δούρ-ων, δούρ-εσσι (250 D. 2). The forms with ου are from δορϝ- (37 D. 1).
11. **ἔρως** (ὁ) *love*, ἔρωτ-ος, etc. Poetical ἔρος, ἔρῳ, ἔρον. Cp. 257 D.
12. **Ζεύς** (ὁ) *Zeus*, Δι-ός, Δι-ί, Δί-α, Ζεῦ. Ζεύς is from Διευς, Δι-ός, etc., from Διϝ-. Ionic and poetic Ζηνός, Ζηνί, Ζῆνα.
13. **θέμις** (ἡ) *justice* and the goddess *Themis* (θεμιδ-), θέμιδ-ος, θέμιδ-ι, θέμι-ν. Hom. has θέμιστ-ος, etc. Pind. θέμιτ-ος, θέμι-ν, θέμιτ-ες. Hdt. θέμι-ος. In the phrase θέμις εἶναι *fas esse* (indic. θέμις ἐστί), θέμις is indeclinable.
14. **κάρᾱ** (τό) *head* (poetic) used in Attic only in N. A. V. sing., but dat. κάρᾳ. Other cases are from the stem κρᾱτ-, G. κρᾱτ-ός, D. κρᾱ-τί; also τὸ κρᾶτ-α N. A. sing., κρᾶτ-ας A. pl.

   Epic shows the stems κρᾱατ-, κρᾱτ-, καρηατ-, καρητ-. N. κάρη, G. κράατος, κρᾱτός, καρήατος, κάρητος, D. κράατι, κρᾱτί, καρήατι, κάρητι, A. κάρ. N. pl. κάρᾱ, κράατα, καρήατα, and κάρηνα, G. κράτων, καρήνων, D. κρᾶσί, A. κράτα.
15. **κύων** (ὁ, ἡ) *dog*, κυν-ός, κυν-ί, κύν-α, κύον; κύν-ε, κυν-οῖν; κύν-ες, κυν-ῶν, κυσί, κύν-ας.
16. **λᾶας** (ὁ) *stone*, poetic also λᾶς, G. λᾶος (or λάου), D. λᾶϊ, A. λᾶαν, λᾶα; dual λᾶε; pl. λᾶ-ες, λᾶ-ων, λᾶ-εσσι, λᾶ-εσι.
17. **μάρτυς** (ὁ, ἡ) *witness*, μάρτυρ-ος, etc., but D. pl. μάρτυ-σι. Hom. has N. μάρτυρος, pl. μάρτυροι.
18. **Οἰδίπους** (ὁ) *Oedipus*, G. Οἰδίποδος, Οἰδίπου, Οἰδιπόδᾱ (Dor.), D. Οἰδίποδι, A. Οἰδίπουν, Οἰδιπόδᾱν, V. Οἰδίπους, Οἰδίπου.

19. **ὄνειρος** (ὁ) and **ὄνειρον** (τό, Ionic and poetic) *dream*, **ὀνείρου**, etc., but also **ὀνείρατ-ος**, etc. **τὸ ὄναρ** only in N. A.

20. **ὄρνῑς** (ὁ, ἡ) *bird* (257). A. **ὄρνῑθα** and **ὄρνῑν** (247). Poetic **ὄρνῑς**, A. **ὄρνῑν**; pl. N. **ὄρνεις**, G. **ὀρνέων**, A. **ὄρνεις** or **ὄρνῑς**. Dor. G. **ὀρνῑχ-ος**, etc.

21. **ὄσσε** dual, *two eyes*, pl. G. **ὀσσῶν**, D. **ὄσσοις** (**-οισι**).

22. **οὖς** (τό) *ear*, **ὠτ-ός**, **ὠτ-ί**, pl. **ὦτ-α**, **ὤτ-ων** (252 a), **ὠσί**; from the stem **ὠτ-** contracted from **οὐ(σ)ατ-**, whence **ὀ(χ)ατ-**. **οὖς** is from **ὀος**, whence also the Doric nom. **ὦς**. Hom. G. **οὔατ-ος**, pl. **οὔατ-α**, **οὔασι** and **ὠσί**.

23. **Πνύξ** (ἡ) *Pnyx* (128), **Πυκν-ός**, **Πυκν-ί**, **Πύκν-α**, and also **Πνυκ-ός**, **Πνυκ-ί**, **Πνύκ-α**.

24. **πρεσβευτής** (ὁ) *envoy* has in the pl. usually the forms of the poetic **πρέσβυς** *old man*, properly an adj., *old*. Thus, N. sing. **πρεσβευτής**, G. **πρεσβευτοῦ**, etc., N. pl. **πρέσβεις**, G. **πρέσβεων**, D. **πρέσβεσι**, A. **πρέσβεις** (rarely **πρεσβευτάς**, etc.). **πρέσβυς** meaning *old man* is poetic in the sing. (A. **πρέσβυν**, V. **πρέσβυ**) and pl. (**πρέσβεις**); meaning *envoy* **πρέσβυς** is poetic and rare in the sing. (dual **πρεσβᾶ** from **πρεσβεύς**). **πρεσβύτης** *old man* is used in prose and poetry in all numbers.

25. **πῦρ** (τό) *fire* (**πῡρ-**, 254 b), **πυρ-ός**, **πυρ-ί**, pl. **τὰ πυρά** *watch-fires*, 2nd decl.

26. **ὕδωρ** (τό) *water*, **ὕδατ-ος**, **ὕδατ-ι**, pl. **ὕδατ-α**, **ὑδάτ-ων**, etc. Cp. 253 b.

27. **υἱός** (ὁ) *son* has three stems: 1. **υἱο-**, whence **υἱοῦ**, etc., according to the 2nd decl. 2. **υἱυ-**, whence **υἱέος**, **υἱεῖ**, dual **υἱεῖ**, **υἱέοιν**, pl. **υἱεῖς**, **υἱέων**, **υἱέσι**, **υἱεῖς**. The stems **υἱο-** and **υἱυ-**, usually lose their **ι** (43): **υἱοῦ**, **υἱέος**, etc. 3. **υἱ-** in Hom. G. **υἷος**, D. **υἱί**, A. **υἷα**, dual **υἷε**, pl. **υἷες**, **υἱάσι**, **υἷας**.

28. **χείρ** (ἡ) *hand*, **χειρ-ός**, **χειρ-ί**, **χεῖρ-α**; dual **χεῖρ-ε**, **χερ-οῖν**; pl. **χεῖρ-ες**, **χειρ-ῶν**, **χερ-σί**, **χεῖρ-ας**. Poetic also **χερ-ός**, **χερ-ί**, etc.; dual, **χειρ-οῖν**. Att. inscr. have **χειροῖν**, **χειρσί**. Hom. agrees with Att. prose and Hdt. except that he has also **χερ-ί**, **χείρ-εσσι** **χείρ-εσι**.

29. **χρώς** (ὁ) *skin*, **χρωτ-ός**, **χρωτ-ί** (but **χρῷ** in the phrase **ἐν χρῷ**), **χρῶτα**. Poetic **χρο-ός**, **χρο-ί**, **χρό-α**, like **αἰδώς**, 266.

ADJECTIVES

ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS

286. Adjectives of Three Endings. — Most adjectives of the vowel declension have three endings: **-ος**, **-η** (or **-ᾱ**), **-ον**. The masculine and neuter are declined according to the second declension, the feminine according to the first.

a. When **ε**, **ι**, or **ρ** (30, 218) precedes **-ος** the feminine ends in **-ᾱ**, not in **-η**. But adjectives in **-εος** (not preceded by **ρ**) have **η**. Thus, **ὄγδοος**, **ὀγδόη**, **ὄγδοον** *eighth*, **ἀθρόος**, **ἀθρόᾱ**, **ἀθρόον** *crowded*. See 290 e.

287. **ἀγαθός** *good*, **ἄξιος** *worthy*, **μακρός** *long* are thus declined:

---

285 D. 27. Hom. has also **υἱόν**, **υἱοῦ**, **υἱόν**, **υἱέ**, **υἱῶν**, **υἱοῖσι**; **υἱέος**, **υἱεῖ**, **υἱέα**, **υἱέες** and **υἱεῖς**, **υἱέας**. **υι** sometimes makes a short syllable in **υἱός**, **υἱόν**, **υἱέ** (148 D. 3).

287 D. In the fem. nom. sing. Ionic has **-η**, never **-ᾱ**; in the fem. gen. pl. Hom. has **-έων** (less often **-έων**); Hdt. has **-έων** in oxytone adjectives and participles, and so probably in barytones.

SINGULAR

Nom.	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	ἄξιος	ἀξίᾱ	ἄξιον	μακρός	μακρᾱ́	μακρόν
Gen.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀξίου	ἀξίᾱς	ἀξίου	μακροῦ	μακρᾶς	μακροῦ
Dat.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ	ἀξίῳ	ἀξίᾳ	ἀξίῳ	μακρῷ	μακρᾷ	μακρῷ
Acc.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν	ἄξιον	ἀξίᾱν	ἄξιον	μακρόν	μακράν	μακρόν
Voc.	ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	ἄξιε	ἀξίᾱ	ἄξιον	μακρέ	μακρᾱ́	μακρόν

DUAL

N. A. V.	ἀγαθώ	ἀγαθᾱ́	ἀγαθώ	ἀξίω	ἀξίᾱ	ἀξίω	μακρώ	μακρᾱ́	μακρώ
G. D.	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀγαθαῖν	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀξίοιν	ἀξίαιν	ἀξίοιν	μακροῖν	μακραῖν	μακροῖν

PLURAL

N. V.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά	ἄξιοι	ἄξιαι	ἄξια	μακροί	μακραί	μακρά
Gen.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀξίων	ἀξίων	ἀξίων	μακρῶν	μακρῶν	μακρῶν
Dat.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀξίοις	ἀξίαις	ἀξίοις	μακροῖς	μακραῖς	μακροῖς
Acc.	ἀγαθούς	ἀγαθᾱ́ς	ἀγαθά	ἀξίους	ἀξίᾱς	ἄξια	μακρούς	μακρᾱ́ς	μακρά

ἐσθλός good, κακός bad, σοφός wise, κοῦφος, κούφη, κοῦφον light, δῆλος clear; ἀνδρεῖος, ἀνδρεία, ἀνδρεῖον courageous, δίκαιος just, ὅμοιος like, αἰσχρός, αἰσχρά, αἰσχρόν base, ἐλεύθερος free; all participles in *-os* and all superlatives.

a. The accent in the feminine nominative and genitive plural follows that of the masculine: *ἄξιαι, ἀξίων*, not *ἀξίαι, ἀξιῶν*, as would be expected according to the rule for substantives (205), *e.g.* as in *αἰτίᾱ cause, αἰτίαι, αἰτιῶν*.

b. All adjectives and participles may use the masculine instead of the feminine dual forms: *τὼ ἀγαθὼ μητέρε the two good mothers.*

288. Adjectives of Two Endings. — Adjectives using the masculine for the feminine are called adjectives of two endings. Most such adjectives are compounds.

289. *ἄδικος unjust* (*ἀ- without, δίκη justice*), *φρόνιμος prudent,* and *ἵλεως propitious* are declined thus:

SINGULAR

	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	ἄδικος	ἄδικον	φρόνιμος	φρόνιμον	ἵλεως	ἵλεων
Gen.	ἀδίκου	ἀδίκου	φρονίμου	φρονίμου	ἵλεω	ἵλεω
Dat.	ἀδίκῳ	ἀδίκῳ	φρονίμῳ	φρονίμῳ	ἵλεῳ	ἵλεῳ
Acc.	ἄδικον	ἄδικον	φρόνιμον	φρόνιμον	ἵλεων	ἵλεων
Voc.	ἄδικε	ἄδικον	φρόνιμε	φρόνιμον	ἵλεως	ἵλεων

289 D. Hom. has ἵλαος or ἵλᾱος; *πλείος, πλείη, πλεῖον* (Hdt. *πλέος, πλέη, πλέον*); *σῶς* (only in this form), and *σόος, σόη, σόον*. Hom. has N. *ζώς*, A. *ζών living*, and *ζωός, ζωή, ζωόν living.*

	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
			DUAL			
N. A. V.	ἄδικω	ἀδίκω	φρονίμω	φρονίμω	πλέω	πλέω
G. D.	ἀδίκοιν	ἀδίκοιν	φρονίμοιν	φρονίμοιν	πλέοιν	πλέοιν
			PLURAL			
N. V.	ἄδικοι	ἄδικα	φρόνιμοι	φρόνιμα	πλέοι	πλέα
Gen.	ἀδίκων	ἀδίκων	φρονίμων	φρονίμων	πλέων	πλέων
Dat.	ἀδίκοις	ἀδίκοις	φρονίμοις	φρονίμοις	πλέοις	πλέοις
Acc.	ἀδίκους	ἄδικα	φρονίμους	φρόνιμα	πλέως	πλέα

a. Like ἄδικος are declined the compounded ἀ-λογος *irrational*, ἀ-τῑμος *dishonoured*, ἀ-χρεῖος *useless*, ἔμ-πειρος *experienced*, ἐπί-φθονος *envious*, εὔ-ξενος *hospitable*, ὑπ-ήκοος *obedient*. Like φρόνιμος are declined the uncompounded βάρβαρος *barbarian*, ἥσυχος *quiet*, ἥμερος *tame*, λάλος *talkative*.

b. Like πλέως are declined other adjectives of the Attic declension (237), as ἄκερως *without horns*, ἀξιόχρεως *serviceable*. For the accent, see 163 a. Adjectives in -ως, -ων have -α in the neut. pl., but ἕκπλεω occurs in Xenophon.

c. πλέως *full* has three endings: πλέως, πλέᾱ, πλέων, pl. πλέῳ, πλέαι, πλέα, but most compounds, such as ἔμπλεως *quite full*, have the fem. like the masc. σῶς *safe* has usually sing. N. σῶς masc., fem. (rarely σᾶ), σῶν neut., A. σῶν; plur. N. σῷ masc., fem., σᾶ neut., A. σῶς masc., fem., σᾶ neut. Other cases are supplied by σῶος, σώᾱ, σῶον. σῶον also occurs in the accusative.

d. In poetry, and sometimes in prose, adjectives commonly of two endings have a feminine form, as πάτριος *paternal*, βίαιος *violent*; and those commonly of three endings have no feminine, as ἀναγκαῖος *necessary*, φίλιος *friendly*.

290. Contracted Adjectives. — Most adjectives in -εος and -οος are contracted. Examples: χρύσεος *golden*, ἀργύρεος *of silver*, ἁπλόος *simple* (feminine ἁπλόᾱ).

			SINGULAR			
N. V.	(χρύσεος)	χρῡσοῦς	(χρῡσέᾱ)	χρῡσῆ	(χρύσεον)	χρῡσοῦν
Gen.	(χρῡσέου)	χρῡσοῦ	(χρῡσέᾱς)	χρῡσῆς	(χρῡσέου)	χρῡσοῦ
Dat.	(χρῡσέῳ)	χρῡσῷ	(χρῡσέᾳ)	χρῡσῇ	(χρῡσέῳ)	χρῡσῷ
Acc.	(χρύσεον)	χρῡσοῦν	(χρῡσέᾱν)	χρῡσῆν	(χρύσεον)	χρῡσοῦν
			DUAL			
N. A. V.	(χρῡσέω)	χρῡσώ	(χρῡσέᾱ)	χρῡσᾶ	(χρῡσέω)	χρῡσώ
G. D.	(χρῡσέοιν)	χρῡσοῖν	(χρῡσέαιν)	χρῡσαῖν	(χρῡσέοιν)	χρῡσοῖν
			PLURAL			
N. V.	(χρύσεοι)	χρῡσοῖ	(χρύσεαι)	χρῡσαῖ	(χρύσεα)	χρῡσᾶ
Gen.	(χρῡσέων)	χρῡσῶν	(χρῡσέων)	χρῡσῶν	(χρῡσέων)	χρῡσῶν
Dat.	(χρῡσέοις)	χρῡσοῖς	(χρῡσέαις)	χρῡσαῖς	(χρῡσέοις)	χρῡσοῖς
Acc.	(χρῡσέους)	χρῡσοῦς	(χρῡσέᾱς)	χρῡσᾶς	(χρύσεα)	χρῡσᾶ

SINGULAR

N. V.	(ἀργύρεος)	ἀργυροῦς	(ἀργυρέᾱ)	ἀργυρᾶ	(ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυροῦν
Gen.	(ἀργυρέου)	ἀργυροῦ	(ἀργυρέᾱς)	ἀργυρᾶς	(ἀργυρέου)	ἀργυροῦ
Dat.	(ἀργυρέῳ)	ἀργυρῷ	(ἀργυρέᾳ)	ἀργυρᾷ	(ἀργυρέῳ)	ἀργυρῷ
Acc.	(ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυροῦν	(ἀργυρέᾱν)	ἀργυρᾶν	(ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυροῦν

DUAL

N. A. V.	(ἀργυρέω)	ἀργυρώ	(ἀργυρέᾱ)	ἀργυρᾶ	(ἀργυρέω)	ἀργυρώ
G. D.	(ἀργυρέοιν)	ἀργυροῖν	(ἀργυρέαιν)	ἀργυραῖν	(ἀργυρέοιν)	ἀργυροῖν

PLURAL

N. V.	(ἀργύρεοι)	ἀργυροῖ	(ἀργύρεαι)	ἀργυραῖ	(ἀργύρεα)	ἀργυρᾶ
Gen.	(ἀργυρέων)	ἀργυρῶν	(ἀργυρέων)	ἀργυρῶν	(ἀργυρέων)	ἀργυρῶν
Dat.	(ἀργυρέοις)	ἀργυροῖς	(ἀργυρέαις)	ἀργυραῖς	(ἀργυρέοις)	ἀργυροῖς
Acc.	(ἀργυρέους)	ἀργυροῦς	(ἀργυρέᾱς)	ἀργυρᾶς	(ἀργύρεα)	ἀργυρᾶ

SINGULAR

N. V.	(ἁπλόος)	ἁπλοῦς	(ἁπλέᾱ)	ἁπλῆ	(ἁπλόον)	ἁπλοῦν
Gen.	(ἁπλόου)	ἁπλοῦ	(ἁπλέᾱς)	ἁπλῆς	(ἁπλόου)	ἁπλοῦ
Dat.	(ἁπλόῳ)	ἁπλῷ	(ἁπλέᾳ)	ἁπλῇ	(ἁπλόῳ)	ἁπλῷ
Acc.	(ἁπλόον)	ἁπλοῦν	(ἁπλέᾱν)	ἁπλῆν	(ἁπλόον)	ἁπλοῦν

DUAL

N. A. V.	(ἁπλόω)	ἁπλώ	(ἁπλέᾱ)	ἁπλᾶ	(ἁπλόω)	ἁπλώ
G. D.	(ἁπλόοιν)	ἁπλοῖν	(ἁπλέαιν)	ἁπλαῖν	(ἁπλόοιν)	ἁπλοῖν

PLURAL

N. V.	(ἁπλόοι)	ἁπλοῖ	(ἁπλέαι)	ἁπλαῖ	(ἁπλόα)	ἁπλᾶ
Gen.	(ἁπλόων)	ἁπλῶν	(ἁπλέων)	ἁπλῶν	(ἁπλόων)	ἁπλῶν
Dat.	(ἁπλόοις)	ἁπλοῖς	(ἁπλέαις)	ἁπλαῖς	(ἁπλόοις)	ἁπλοῖς
Acc.	(ἁπλόους)	ἁπλοῦς	(ἁπλέᾱς)	ἁπλᾶς	(ἁπλόα)	ἁπλᾶ

a. So χαλκοῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν *brazen*, φοινῑκοῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν *crimson*, πορφυροῦς, -ᾶ, -οῦν *dark red*, σιδηροῦς, -ᾶ, -οῦν *of iron*, διπλοῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν *twofold*, and other multiplicatives in -πλοῦς (354 b). Compounds of two endings (288): εὔνους, -ουν (εὔνοος) *well disposed*, ἄπλους, -ουν (ἄπλοος) *not navigable*, εὔρους, -ουν (εὔροος) *fair-flowing*. These have open οα in the neuter plural.

b. The vocative and dual of contracted adjectives are very rare.

c. Adjectives whose uncontracted form in the nom. sing. has the accent on the antepenult (χρύσεος, πορφύρεος) take in the contracted form a circumflex on their last syllable (χρῡσοῦς, πορφυροῦς) by analogy to the gen. and dat. sing. The accent of the nom. dual masculine and neuter is also irregular (χρῡσώ, not χρῡσῶ).

d. For peculiarities of contraction see 56. ἁπλῆ is from ἁπλέᾱ, not from ἁπλόη.

e. Some adjectives are not contracted: ἀργαλέος *difficult*, κερδαλέος *crafty*, νέος *young*, ὄγδοος *eighth*, ἀθρόος *crowded* (usually). (Here εο and οο were probably separated originally by ϝ, 3.)

ADJECTIVES OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION

291. Such adjectives as belong only to the consonant declension have two endings. Most such adjectives have stems in ες (nominative -ης and -ες) and ον (nominative -ων and -ον). Under ον stems fall comparative adjectives, as βελτίων, βέλτῐον *better*.

a. There are some compounds with other stems: M. F. ἀπάτωρ, N. ἄπατορ *fatherless*, G. ἀπάτορος; ἄπολις ἄπολι *without a country*, ἀπόλιδος; αὐτοκράτωρ αὐτοκράτορ *independent*, αὐτοκράτορος; ἄρρην (older ἄρσην) ἄρρεν *male*, ἄρρενος; εὔχαρις εὔχαρι *agreeable*, εὐχάριτος; εὔελπις εὔελπι *hopeful*, εὐέλπιδος. For the acc. of stems in ιτ and ιδ see 247. Neut. εὔχαρι and εὔελπι for εὐχαριτ, εὐελπιδ (133).

292. ἀληθής (ἀληθεσ-) *true*, εὔ-ελπις (εὐέλπιδ-) *hopeful* are thus declined:

SINGULAR

	Masc. and Fem.		Neut.	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	ἀληθής		ἀληθές	εὔελπις	εὔελπι
Gen.	(ἀληθέ-ος)	ἀληθοῦς		εὐέλπιδ-ος	
Dat.	(ἀληθέ-ι)	ἀληθεῖ		εὐέλπιδ-ι	
Acc.	(ἀληθέ-α) ἀληθῆ		ἀληθές	εὔελπιν	εὔελπι
Voc.	ἀληθές		ἀληθές	εὔελπι	

DUAL

N. A. V.	(ἀληθέ-ε)	ἀληθεῖ	εὐέλπιδ-ε	
G. D.	(ἀληθέ-οιν)	ἀληθοῖν	εὐελπίδ-οιν	

PLURAL

N. V.	(ἀληθέ-ες) ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθέ-α) ἀληθῆ	εὐέλπιδ-ες	εὐέλπιδ-α
Gen.	(ἀληθέ-ων)	ἀληθῶν	εὐελπίδ-ων	
Dat.	(ἀληθέσ-σι 107)	ἀληθέσι(ν)	εὐέλπισι(ν)	
Acc.	ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθέ-α) ἀληθῆ	εὐέλπιδ-ας	εὐέλπιδ-α

a. ἀληθες means *indeed!* Like ἀληθής are declined σαφής *clear*, εὐτυχής *lucky*, εὐγενής *high-born*, ἀσθενής *weak*, ἐγκρατής *self-restrained*, πλήρης *full*.

---

292 D. The uncontracted forms of ες stems appear in Hom. and Hdt. -εϊ and -εες are, however, sometimes contracted in Hom., and properly should be written -ει and -εις in Hdt. The acc. pl. masc. and fem. is -εας in Hom. and Hdt. From adj. in -ής Hdt. has ἐνδεᾶ for ἐνδεέα, Hom. ἐυκλεΐας for ἐυκλεέας, ἐυρρεῖος for ἐυρρεέος.

b. The accusative pl. ἀληθεῖς has the form of the nominative.

c. Compound adjectives in -ης not accented on the last syllable show recessive accent even in the contracted forms. Thus, φιλαλήθης *lover of truth*, neut. φιλάληθες, αὐτάρκης *self-sufficient*, neut. αὔταρκες, gen. pl. αὐτάρκων, not αὐταρκῶν.

N. — Except in neuter words in -ῶδες, -ῶλες, -ῶρες, and -ῆρες, as εὐῶδες *sweet-smelling*, ποδῆρες *reaching to the feet*. But τριήρων, not τριηρῶν, from τριήρης, 264.

d. εε(σ)α becomes εᾶ, not εη (56): εὐκλεᾶ, ἐνδεᾶ for εὐκλεέα, ἐνδεέα from εὐκλεής *glorious*, ἐνδεής *needy* (G. εὐκλεοῦς, ἐνδεοῦς). But ιε(σ)α and νε(σ)α yield ιᾶ or ιη, νᾶ or νη. Thus, ὑγιᾶ or ὑγιῆ (ὑγιής *healthy*), εὐφυᾶ or εὐφυῆ (εὐφυής *comely*), cp. 56, 31, 2. The forms in -ῆ are due to the analogy of such forms as ἐμφερῆ (ἐμφερής *resembling*),

293. Stems in ον: εὐδαίμων *happy*, βελτίων *better*:

	SINGULAR			
	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	εὐδαίμων	εὔδαιμον	βελτίων	βέλτιον
Gen.	εὐδαίμον-ος		βελτίον-ος	
Dat.	εὐδαίμον-ι		βελτίον-ι	
Acc.	εὐδαίμον-α	εὔδαιμον	βελτίον-α or βελτίω	βέλτιον
Voc.	εὔδαιμον	εὔδαιμον	βέλτιον	βέλτιον
	DUAL			
N. A. V.	εὐδαίμον-ε		βελτίον-ε	
G. D.	εὐδαιμόν-οιν		βελτιόν-οιν	
	PLURAL			
N. V.	εὐδαίμον-ες	εὐδαίμον-α	βελτίον-ες βελτίους	βελτίον-α βελτίω
Gen.	εὐδαιμόν-ων		βελτιόν-ων	
Dat.	εὐδαίμοσι(ν)		βελτίοσι(ν)	
Acc.	εὐδαίμον-ας	εὐδαίμον-α	βελτίον-ας βελτίους	βελτίον-α βελτίω

a. Like εὐδαίμων are declined μνήμων μνῆμον *mindful*, ἀγνώμων ἄγνωμον *unfeeling*, ἄφρων ἄφρον *senseless*, πέπων πέπον *ripe*, σώφρων σῶφρον *prudent*.

b. Like βελτίων are declined μείζων μεῖζον *greater*, κακίων κάκιον *baser*, ἐλάττων ἔλαττον *less*.

c. The neuter nominative and accusative have recessive accent.

d. Comparatives are formed from stems in ον and in ος; cp. Lat. *meliōris* for *melīōs-is*. ος appears in βελτίω for βελτίο(σ)-α, acc. sing. masc. fem. and nom. acc. neut. pl., and in βελτίους for βελτίο(σ)-ες, nom. pl. masc. fem. The accusative plural borrows the nominative form. Cp. 251 b. The shorter forms were more frequent in everyday speech than in literature.

CONSONANT AND VOWEL DECLENSION COMBINED

294. Adjectives of the consonant declension having a separate form for the feminine inflect the feminine like a substantive of the first declension ending in -ᾰ (216).

295. The feminine is made from the stem of the masculine (and neuter) by adding the suffix -ι̯α (*ya*), which is combined with the preceding syllable in different ways. The genitive plural feminine is always perispomenon (cp. 208). For the feminine dual, see 287 b.

296. Stems in ν (-νϝ, -ενα, -ν). — The masculine and neuter have the inflection of πῆχυς and ἄστυ, except that the genitive singular masculine and neuter ends in -ος (not -ως) and -εα in the neuter plural remains uncontracted.

297. ἡδύς *sweet* is thus declined:

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
	SINGULAR		
Nom.	ἡδύ-ς	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ
Gen.	ἡδέ-ος	ἡδείᾱς	ἡδέ-ος
Dat.	(ἡδέϊ) ἡδεῖ	ἡδείᾳ	(ἡδέϊ) ἡδεῖ
Acc.	ἡδύ-ν	ἡδεῖα-ν	ἡδύ
Voc.	ἡδύ	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ
	DUAL		
N. A. V.	ἡδέ-ε	ἡδείᾱ	ἡδέ-ε
G. D.	ἡδέ-οιν	ἡδεῖ-αιν	ἡδέ-οιν
	PLURAL		
N. V.	(ἡδέες) ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέ-α
Gen.	ἡδέ-ων	ἡδειῶν	ἡδέ-ων
Dat.	ἡδέ-σι(ν)	ἡδείαις	ἡδέ-σι(ν)
Acc.	ἡδεῖς	ἡδείᾱς	ἡδέ-α

So βαθύς *deep*, γλυκύς *sweet*, εὐρύς *broad*, ὀξύς *sharp*, ταχύς *swift*.

a. In ἡδεῖα -ι̯α has been added to ἡδεϝ- = ἡδευ̯-, a stronger form of the stem ἡδυ- (cp. 270). The nominative masculine ἡδεῖς is used for the accusative.

b. The adjectives of this declension are oxytone, except ἥμισυς *half*, θῆλυς *female*, and some compounds, as δίπηχυς *of two cubits*.

298. Stems in ν (-ᾱϝ, -αινα, -αν; -ην, -ινα, -εν). μέλᾱς *black*, τέρην *tender* are declined as follows:

---

296 D. Hom. has usually -εῖα, -είης, -είη, etc.; sometimes -έα, -έης, -έη, etc. The forms without ι (43) are regular in Hdt. For -ύν Hom. has -έα in εὐρέα πόντον *the wide sea*. ἡδύς and θῆλυς are sometimes feminine in Hom.

	SINGULAR					
Nom.	μέλᾱς	μέλαινα	μέλαν	τέρην	τέρεινα	τέρεν
Gen.	μέλαν-ος	μελαίνης	μέλαν-ος	τέρεν-ος	τερείνης	τέρεν-ος
Dat.	μέλαν-ι	μελαίνῃ	μέλαν-ι	τέρεν-ι	τερείνῃ	τέρεν-ι
Acc.	μέλαν-α	μέλαιναν	μέλαν	τέρεν-α	τέρεινα-ν	τέρεν
Voc.	μέλαν	μέλαινα	μέλαν	τέρεν	τέρεινα	τέρεν
	DUAL					
N. A. V.	μέλαν-ε	μελαίνᾱ	μέλαν-ε	τέρεν-ε	τερείνᾱ	τέρεν-ε
G. D.	μελάν-οιν	μελαίναιν	μελάν-οιν	τερέν-οιν	τερείναιν	τερέν-οιν
	PLURAL					
N. V.	μέλαν-ες	μέλαιναι	μέλαν-α	τέρεν-ες	τέρειναι	τέρεν-α
Gen.	μελάν-ων	μελαινῶν	μελάν-ων	τερέν-ων	τερεινῶν	τερέν-ων
Dat.	μέλασι(ν)	μελαίναις	μέλασι(ν)	τέρεσι(ν)	τερείναις	τέρεσι(ν)
Acc.	μέλαν-ας	μελαίνᾱς	μέλαν-α	τέρεν-ας	τερείνᾱς	τέρεν-α

Like μέλᾱς is declined one adjective: τάλᾱς, τάλαινα, τάλαν *wretched.*

a. μέλᾱς is for μελαν-ς by 37, 96. With the exception of μέλᾱς and τάλᾱς, adjective stems in ν reject ς in the nom. sing. μέλασι for μελαν-σι 96 a, 250 N. The feminine forms μέλαινα and τέρεινα come from μελαν-ια, τερεν-ια by 111. The vocatives μέλαν and τέρεν are rare, the nominative being used instead.

299. Stems in ντ occur in a few adjectives and in many participles (301). χαρίεις *graceful* and πᾶς *all* are declined thus:

	SINGULAR					
Nom.	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν
Gen.	χαρίεντ-ος	χαριέσσης	χαρίεντ-ος	παντ-ός	πάσης	παντ-ός
Dat.	χαρίεντ-ι	χαριέσσῃ	χαρίεντ-ι	παντ-ί	πάσῃ	παντ-ί
Acc.	χαρίεντ-α	χαρίεσσα-ν	χαρίεν	πάντ-α	πᾶσα-ν	πᾶν
Voc.	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν
	DUAL					
N. A. V.	χαρίεντ-ε	χαριέσσᾱ	χαρίεντ-ε			
G. D.	χαριέντ-οιν	χαριέσσαιν	χαριέντ-οιν			
	PLURAL					
N. V.	χαρίεντ-ες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντ-α	πάντ-ες	πᾶσαι	πάντ-α
Gen.	χαριέντ-ων	χαριεσσῶν	χαριέντ-ων	πάντ-ων	πᾶσῶν	πάντ-ων
Dat.	χαρίεσι(ν)	χαριέσσαις	χαρίεσι(ν)	πᾶσι(ν)	πᾶσαις	πᾶσι(ν)
Acc.	χαρίεντ-ας	χαριέσσᾱς	χαρίεντ-α	πάντ-ας	πᾶσᾱς	πάντ-α

299 D. Hom. has αἱματόεσσα *bloody*, σκιόεντα *shadowy*, but τῑμῆς and τῑμή-εις *valuable*, τῑμῆντα and τῑμήεντα. Doric has sometimes -ᾶς, -ᾶντος for -άεις, -άεντος, as φωνᾶντα. Attic poetry often has the open forms -όεις, -όεσσα.

Like χαρίεις are inflected πτερόεις *winged*, φωνήεις *voiced*, δακρυόεις *tearful*. Adjectives in *-όεις* and *-ήεις* are generally poetical or Ionic. φωνήεντα meaning *vowels* is always open.

a. χαρίεις, πᾶς are derived from χαριεντ-ς, παντ-ς by 100; χαρίεν from χαριεντ- by 133. The ᾱ of πᾶν (for πάν(τ)-) is irregular and borrowed from πᾶς. Compounds have ᾰ: ἅπαν, σύμπαν.

b. From χαριετ- is derived χαρίεσσα with σσ, not ττ, by 114 a. χαριετ- is a weak form of the stem χαριεντ-; it appears also in χαρίεσι for χαριετ-σι (98). Participles in *-εις* (307) form the feminine from the strong stem *-εντ* + ᾱ. πᾶσα stands for παντσα out of παντ-ᾱ (113 a). πάντων, πᾶσι are accented contrary to 252; but παντός, παντί, πᾶσῶν are regular.

c. Adjectives in *-όεις* contract, as μελιτοῦς, μελιτοῦττα, μελιτοῦν, G. μελιτοῦντος, μελιτούττης, etc. (μελιτόεις *honied*). πτερόεις has πτεροῦντα, πτεροῦσσα. So in names of places: Ἀργεννοῦσσαι *Argennusae* for *-όεσσαι*; Ῥαμνοῦς, *-οῦντος*, for Ῥαμνόεις, *-όεντος*.

DECLENSION OF PARTICIPLES

300. Like ἀγαθός, *-ή*, *-όν* are inflected all the participles of the middle, and the future passive participle.

301. Participles of the active voice (except the perfect, 309), and the aorist passive participle have stems in *ντ*. The masculine and neuter follow the third declension, the feminine follows the first declension.

a. Most stems in *οντ* make the nom. sing. masc. without *ς*, like γέρων (243). But stems in *οντ* in the present and second aorist of μι-verbs (διδούς, δούς), and all stems in *αντ*, *εντ*, *ντ*, add *ς*, lose *ντ* (100), and lengthen the preceding vowel (*-ους*, *-ᾶς*, *-εις*, *-ῦς*, 37). In like manner the dat. pl. is formed: *-οντ-σι* = *-ουσι*, etc.

N. — The stem of participles in *-ων*, *-οντος* was originally *ωντ*. γέρων was originally a participle.

b. The nominative neuter of all participles drops final *τ* of the stem (133).

c. The perfect active participle (stem *οτ*) has *-ως* in the masculine, *-ος* in the neuter. *-ως* and *-ος* are for *-ϝωτ-ς*, *-ϝοτ-ς*.

d. The feminine singular is made by adding ᾱ to the stem. Thus, λύουσα (λῡοντ-ᾱ), οὖσα (ὀντ-ᾱ), ἱστᾶσα (ἱσταντ-ᾱ), τιθεῖσα (τιθεντ-ᾱ). The perfect adds *-υ(σ)-ᾱ*, as in εἰδ-υῖα.

302. The vocative of all participles is the same as the nominative.

303. Participles in *-ων*, *-ᾶς*, *-εις*, *-ους*, *-ῦς* frequently use the masculine for the feminine in the dual.

304. The accent of monosyllabic participles is an exception to 252: ὤν, ὄντος (not ὀντός), στᾶς, στάντος.

305. Participles in *-ων*, *-ουσα*, *-ον* (ω-verbs): λῡ́ων *loosing* (stem λῡοντ-), ὤν *being* (stem ὀντ-).

---

305 D. In the feminine of participles from stems in *οντ*, *αντ* (306), Aeolic has *-ουσα*, *-αισα* (λύουσα, λύσαισα), and *-αις* in the masculine (λύσαις).

SINGULAR

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N. V.	λύων	λύουσα	λῦον	ὤν	οὖσα	ὄν
Gen.	λύοντ-ος	λῡούσης	λύοντ-ος	ὄντ-ος	οὔσης	ὄντ-ος
Dat.	λύοντ-ι	λῡούσῃ	λύοντ-ι	ὄντ-ι	οὔσῃ	ὄντ-ι
Acc.	λύοντ-α	λύουσα-ν	λῦον	ὄντ-α	οὖσα-ν	ὄν

DUAL

N. A. V.	λύοντ-ε	λῡούσᾱ	λύοντ-ε	ὄντ-ε	οὔσᾱ	ὄντ-ε
G. D.	λῡόντ-οιν	λῡούσαιν	λῡόντ-οιν	ὄντ-οιν	οὔσαιν	ὄντ-οιν

PLURAL

N. V.	λύοντ-ες	λύουσαι	λύοντ-α	ὄντ-ες	οὖσαι	ὄντ-α
Gen.	λῡόντ-ων	λῡουσῶν	λῡόντ-ων	ὄντ-ων	οὐσῶν	ὄντ-ων
Dat.	λύουσι(ν)	λῡούσαις	λύουσι(ν)	οὖσι(ν)	οὔσαις	οὖσι(ν)
Acc.	λύοντ-ας	λῡούσᾱς	λύοντ-α	ὄντ-ας	οὔσᾱς	ὄντ-α

So are inflected *παιδεύων educating*, *γράφων writing*, *φέρων bearing*.

a. All participles in *-ων* are inflected like *λύων*, those in *-ών* having the accent of *ὤν*, *ὄντος*, etc.; as *λιπών*, *λιποῦσα*, *λιπόν having left*. Such participles are from ω-verbs, in which *ο* is a part of the tense suffix.

b. Like participles are declined the adjectives *ἑκών*, *ἑκοῦσα*, *ἑκόν willing*, *ἄκων*, *ἄκουσα*, *ἄκον unwilling* (for *ἀέκων*, etc.), G. *ἀκόντος*, *ἀκούσης*, *ἀκόντος*.

306. Participles in *-ᾱς*, *-ᾶσα*, *-αν*: *λύσᾱς having loosed*, *ἱστᾰ́ς setting*.

SINGULAR

N. V.	λύσᾱς	λύσᾶσα	λῦσαν	ἱστᾰ́ς	ἱστᾶσα	ἱστᾰ́ν
Gen.	λύσαντ-ος	λῡσᾰ́σης	λύσαντ-ος	ἱστᾰ́ντ-ος	ἱστᾰ́σης	ἱστᾰ́ντ-ος
Dat.	λύσαντ-ι	λῡσᾰ́σῃ	λύσαντ-ι	ἱστᾰ́ντ-ι	ἱστᾰ́σῃ	ἱστᾰ́ντ-ι
Acc.	λύσαντ-α	λύσᾶσα-ν	λῦσαν	ἱστᾰ́ντ-α	ἱστᾶσα-ν	ἱστᾰ́ν

DUAL

N. A. V.	λύσαντ-ε	λῡσᾰ́σᾱ	λύσαντ-ε	ἱστᾰ́ντ-ε	ἱστᾰ́σᾱ	ἱστᾰ́ντ-ε
G. D.	λῡσᾰ́ντ-οιν	λῡσᾰ́σαιν	λῡσᾰ́ντ-οιν	ἱστᾰ́ντ-οιν	ἱστᾰ́σαιν	ἱστᾰ́ντ-οιν

PLURAL

N. V.	λύσαντ-ες	λύσᾶσαι	λύσαντ-α	ἱστᾰ́ντ-ες	ἱστᾶσαι	ἱστᾰ́ντ-α
Gen.	λῡσᾰ́ντ-ων	λῡσᾰ́σῶν	λῡσᾰ́ντ-ων	ἱστᾰ́ντ-ων	ἱστᾰ́σῶν	ἱστᾰ́ντ-ων
Dat.	λύσᾶσι(ν)	λῡσᾰ́σαις	λύσᾶσι(ν)	ἱστᾶσι(ν)	ἱστᾰ́σαις	ἱστᾶσι(ν)
Acc.	λύσαντ-ας	λῡσᾰ́σᾱς	λύσαντ-α	ἱστᾰ́ντ-ας	ἱστᾰ́σᾱς	ἱστᾰ́ντ-α

So are declined *παιδεύσᾱς having educated*, *στήσᾱς having set*.

307. Participles in **-εις, -εισα, -εν**; **-ους, -ουσα, -ον** (*μι*-verbs): **τιθείς** *placing*, **διδούς** *giving*.

SINGULAR

N. V.	τιθείς	τιθεῖσα	τιθέν	διδούς	διδοῦσα	διδόν
Gen.	τιθέντ-ος	τιθείσης	τιθέντ-ος	διδόντ-ος	διδούσης	διδόντ-ος
Dat.	τιθέντ-ι	τιθείσῃ	τιθέντ-ι	διδόντ-ι	διδούσῃ	διδόντ-ι
Acc.	τιθέντ-α	τιθεῖσα-ν	τιθέν	διδόντ-α	διδοῦσα-ν	διδόν

DUAL

N. A. V.	τιθέντ-ε	τιθείσᾱ	τιθέντ-ε	διδόντ-ε	διδούσᾱ	διδόντ-ε
G. D.	τιθέντ-οιν	τιθείσαιν	τιθέντ-οιν	διδόντ-οιν	διδούσαιν	διδόντ-οιν

PLURAL

N. V.	τιθέντ-ες	τιθεῖσαι	τιθέντ-α	διδόν-τες	διδοῦσαι	διδόντ-α
Gen.	τιθέντ-ων	τιθεισῶν	τιθέντ-ων	διδόντ-ων	διδουσῶν	διδόντ-ων
Dat.	τιθεῖσι(ν)	τιθείσαις	τιθεῖσι(ν)	διδοῦσι(ν)	διδούσαις	διδοῦσι(ν)
Acc.	τιθέντ-ας	τιθείσᾱς	τιθέντ-α	διδόντ-ας	διδούσᾱς	διδόντ-α

So are inflected **θείς** *having placed*, **παιδευθείς** *having been educated*, **λυθείς** *having been loosed*, **δούς** *having given*.

a. In participles with stems in **οντ** of *μι*-verbs the **ο** belongs to the verb-stem.

308. Participles in **-ῡς, -ῦσα, -υν**: **δεικνύς** *showing*, **φύς** *born*.

SINGULAR

N. V.	δεικνύς	δεικνῦσα	δεικνύν	φύς	φῦσα	φύν
Gen.	δεικνύντ-ος	δεικνύσης	δεικνύντ-ος	φύντ-ος	φύσης	φύντ-ος
Dat.	δεικνύντ-ι	δεικνύσῃ	δεικνύντ-ι	φύντ-ι	φύσῃ	φύντ-ι
Acc.	δεικνύντ-α	δεικνῦσα-ν	δεικνύν	φύντ-α	φῦσα-ν	φύν

DUAL

N. A. V.	δεικνύντ-ε	δεικνύσᾱ	δεικνύντ-ε	φύντ-ε	φύσᾱ	φύντ-ε
G. D.	δεικνύντ-οιν	δεικνύσαιν	δεικνύντ-οιν	φύντ-οιν	φύσαιν	φύντ-οιν

PLURAL

N. V.	δεικνύντ-ες	δεικνῦσαι	δεικνύντ-α	φύντες	φῦσαι	φύντ-α
Gen.	δεικνύντ-ων	δεικνῦσῶν	δεικνύντ-ων	φύντων	φῦσῶν	φύντ-ων
Dat.	δεικνῦσι(ν)	δεικνύσαις	δεικνῦσι(ν)	φῦσι(ν)	φύσαις	φῦσι(ν)
Acc.	δεικνύντ-ας	δεικνύσᾱς	δεικνύντ-α	φύντ-ας	φύσᾱς	φύντ-α

309. Perfect active participles in **-ως, -υια, -ος**: **λελυκώς** *having loosed*, **εἰδώς** *knowing*.

---

309 a. D. Hom. has **ἑσταώς, ἑσταῶσα, ἑσταός**, G. **ἑσταότος**, etc., Hdt. **ἑστεώς, ἑστεῶσα, ἑστεός**, G. **ἑστεῶτος**, etc. Some editions have **ἑστεῶτα** in Hom.

			SINGULAR			
N. V.	λελυκώς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός	εἰδώς	εἰδυῖα	εἰδός
Gen.	λελυκότ-ος	λελυκυίᾱς	λελυκότ-ος	εἰδότ-ος	εἰδυίᾱς	εἰδότ-ος
Dat.	λελυκότ-ι	λελυκυίᾳ	λελυκότ-ι	εἰδότ-ι	εἰδυίᾳ	εἰδότ-ι
Acc.	λελυκότ-α	λελυκυῖα-ν	λελυκός	εἰδότ-α	εἰδυῖα-ν	εἰδός
			DUAL			
N. A. V.	λελυκότ-ε	λελυκυίᾱ	λελυκότ-ε	εἰδότ-ε	εἰδυίᾱ	εἰδότ-ε
G. D.	λελυκότ-οιν	λελυκυίαιν	λελυκότ-οιν	εἰδότ-οιν	εἰδυίαιν	εἰδότ-οιν
			PLURAL			
N. V.	λελυκότ-ες	λελυκυῖαι	λελυκότ-α	εἰδότ-ες	εἰδυῖαι	εἰδότ-α
Gen.	λελυκότ-ων	λελυκυιῶν	λελυκότ-ων	εἰδότ-ων	εἰδυιῶν	εἰδότ-ων
Dat.	λελυκόσι(ν)	λελυκυίαις	λελυκόσι(ν)	εἰδόσι(ν)	εἰδυίαις	εἰδόσι(ν)
Acc.	λελυκότ-ας	λελυκυίᾱς	λελυκότ-α	εἰδότ-ας	εἰδυίᾱς	εἰδότ-α

So are inflected πεπαιδευκώς, πεπαιδευκυῖα, πεπαιδευκός *having educated*; γεγονώς, γεγονυῖα, γεγονός *born*.

a. ἑστώς *standing* (contracted from ἑσταώς) is inflected ἑστώς, ἑστῶσα, ἑστός, G. ἑστῶτος (with irregular accent, from ἑσταότος), ἑστώσης, ἑστῶτος; pl. N. ἑστῶτες, ἑστῶσαι, ἑστῶτα, G. ἑστώτων, ἑστωσῶν. So τεθνεώς, τεθνεῶσα, τεθνεός *dead*.

N. — ἑστός (the usual spelling in the neut. nom.) has -ός (not -ώς) in imitation of εἰδός and of forms in -κός, thus distinguishing the neuter from the masculine.

310. Contracted Participles. — The present participle of verbs in -αω, -εω, -οω, and the future participle of liquid verbs (401) and of Attic futures (538) are contracted. τῑμῶν *honouring*, ποιῶν *making*, are thus declined:

			SINGULAR			
N. V.	(τῑμάων)	τῑμῶν	(τῑμάουσα)	τῑμῶσα	(τῑμάον)	τῑμῶν
Gen.	(τῑμάοντος)	τῑμῶντ-ος	(τῑμαούσης)	τῑμώσης	(τῑμάοντος)	τῑμῶντ-ος
Dat.	(τῑμάοντι)	τῑμῶντ-ι	(τῑμαούσῃ)	τῑμώσῃ	(τῑμάοντι)	τῑμῶντ-ι
Acc.	(τῑμάοντα)	τῑμῶντ-α	(τῑμάουσαν)	τῑμῶσα-ν	(τῑμάον)	τῑμῶν
			DUAL			
N. A. V.	(τῑμάοντε)	τῑμῶντ-ε	(τῑμαούσᾱ)	τῑμώσᾱ	(τῑμάοντε)	τῑμῶντ-ε
G. D.	(τῑμαόντοιν)	τῑμώντ-οιν	(τῑμαούσαιν)	τῑμώσαιν	(τῑμαόντοιν)	τῑμώντ-οιν
			PLURAL			
N. V.	(τῑμάοντες)	τῑμῶντ-ες	(τῑμάουσαι)	τῑμῶσαι	(τῑμάοντα)	τῑμῶντ-α
Gen.	(τῑμαόντων)	τῑμώντ-ων	(τῑμαουσῶν)	τῑμωσῶν	(τῑμαόντων)	τῑμώντ-ων
Dat.	(τῑμάουσι)	τῑμῶσι(ν)	(τῑμαούσαις)	τῑμώσαις	(τῑμάουσι)	τῑμῶσι(ν)
Acc.	(τῑμάοντας)	τῑμῶντ-ας	(τῑμαούσᾱς)	τῑμώσᾱς	(τῑμάοντα)	τῑμῶντ-α

310 D. Aeolic has also τίμαις, ποίεις, δήλοις from τῑμᾱμι, ποίημι, δήλωμι.

SINGULAR

N. V.	(ποιέων)	ποιῶν	(ποιέουσα)	ποιοῦσα	(ποιέον)	ποιοῦν
Gen.	(ποιέοντος)	ποιοῦντ-ος	(ποιεούσης)	ποιούσης	(ποιέοντος)	ποιοῦντ-ος
Dat.	(ποιέοντι)	ποιοῦντ-ι	(ποιεούσῃ)	ποιούσῃ	(ποιέοντι)	ποιοῦντ-ι
Acc.	(ποιέοντα)	ποιοῦντ-α	(ποιέουσαν)	ποιοῦσα-ν	(ποιέον)	ποιοῦν

DUAL

N. A. V.	(ποιέοντε)	ποιοῦντ-ε	(ποιεούσᾱ)	ποιούσᾱ	(ποιέοντε)	ποιοῦντ-ε
G. D.	(ποιεόντοιν)	ποιούντ-οιν	(ποιεούσαιν)	ποιούσαιν	(ποιεόντοιν)	ποιούντ-οιν

PLURAL

N. V.	(ποιέοντες)	ποιοῦντ-ες	(ποιέουσαι)	ποιοῦσαι	(ποιέοντα)	ποιοῦντ-α
Gen.	(ποιεόντων)	ποιούντ-ων	(ποιεουσῶν)	ποιουσῶν	(ποιεόντων)	ποιούντ-ων
Dat.	(ποιέουσι)	ποιοῦσι(ν)	(ποιεούσαις)	ποιούσαις	(ποιέουσι)	ποιοῦσι(ν)
Acc.	(ποιέοντας)	ποιοῦντ-ας	(ποιεούσᾱς)	ποιούσᾱς	(ποιέοντα)	ποιοῦντ-α

a. The present participle of δηλῶ (δηλόω) *manifest* is inflected like ποιῶν: thus, δηλῶν, δηλοῦσα, δηλοῦν, G. δηλοῦντος, δηλούσης, δηλοῦντος, etc.

ADJECTIVES OF IRREGULAR DECLENSION

311. The irregular adjectives μέγας *great* (stems μεγα- and μεγαλο-) and πολύς *much* (stems πολυ- and πολλο-) are thus declined:

SINGULAR

Nom.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
Gen.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
Dat.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
Acc.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
Voc.	μεγάλε	μεγάλη	μέγα			

DUAL

N. A. V.	μεγάλω	μεγάλᾱ	μεγάλω
G. D.	μεγάλοιν	μεγάλαιν	μεγάλοιν

PLURAL

N. V.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
Gen.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
Dat.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
Acc.	μεγάλους	μεγάλᾱς	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά

311 D. Hom. has some forms from the stem πολυ- (πουλυ-) which are not Attic: G. πολέος, N. pl. πολέες, G. πολέων, D. πολέεσι (250 D. 2), πολέσι and πολέσι,

a. Except in the forms *μέγας, μέγαν, μέγα*, the adjective *μέγας* is inflected as if the nominative sing. masc. were *μεγάλος*. *μέγας* is sometimes found in the voc. sing. Except in *πολύς, πολύν, πολύ*, the adjective *πολύς* is inflected as if the nominative sing. masc. were *πολλός*.

b. The stem *πολλο-* is from *πολ̯ο-*, *i.e.* *πολϝο-*, λϝ being assimilated to λλ.

c. *πρᾷος mild* forms its masc. and neuter sing. and dual from the stem *πρᾳο-*; its fem. in all numbers from the stem *πρᾰΰ-*, as nom. *πρᾶεῖα* for *πρᾰεϝ-ια* formed like *ἡδεῖα* (297 a). Thus *πρᾷος, πρᾶεῖα, πρᾷον*, G. *πρᾴου, πρᾶείᾶς, πρᾴου*, etc. In the plural we have

N. V.	*πρᾷοι* or *πρᾶεῖς*	*πρᾶεῖαι*	*πρᾷα* or *πρᾶέα*
Gen.	*πρᾴων* or *πρᾶέων*	*πρᾶειῶν*	*πρᾴων* or *πρᾶέων*
Dat.	*πρᾴοις* or *πρᾶέσι(ν)*	*πρᾶείαις*	*πρᾴοις* or *πρᾶέσι(ν)*
Acc.	*πρᾴους*	*πρᾶείᾶς*	*πρᾷα* or *πρᾶέα*

d. Some compounds of *πούς foot* (*ποδ-*) have *-ουν* in the nom. sing. neut. and sometimes in the acc. sing. masc. by analogy to *ἁπλοῦς* (290). Thus, *τρίπους three-footed, τρίπουν* (but acc. *τρίποδα tripod*).

ADJECTIVES OF ONE ENDING

312. Adjectives of one ending have the same termination for masculine and feminine. The neuter (like masc. and fem.) sometimes occurs in oblique cases. Examples: *ἀγνώς ἀγνῶτ-ος unknown* or *unknowing, ἄπαις ἄπαιδ-ος childless, ἀργής ἀργῆτ-ος white, ἅρπαξ ἅρπαγ-ος rapacious, μάκαρ μάκαρ-ος blessed, ἀκάμᾶς ἀκάμαντ-ος unwearied.* Here belong also certain other adjectives commonly used as substantives, as *γυμνής γυμνῆτ-ος light armed, πένης πένητ-ος poor, φυγάς φυγάδ-ος fugitive, ἡλιξ ἡλικ-ος comrade, ἀλαζών ἀλαζόν-ος flatterer.* Some are masculine only, as *ἐθελοντής (-οῦ) volunteer.* Adj. in *-ις -ίδος* are feminine only: *Ἑλληνίς Greek, πατρίς (scil. γῆ) fatherland, συμμαχίς (πόλις) an allied state.*

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

313. Comparison by *-τερος, -τατος*. — The usual endings are:

For the comparative: *-τερος* m. *-τερᾱ* f. *-τερον* n.
For the superlative: *-τατος* m. *-τατη* f. *-τατον* n.

The endings are added to the masculine stem of the positive. Comparatives are declined like *ἄξιος*, superlatives like *ἀγαθός* (287).

δῆλος (*δηλο-*) *clear*, *δηλό-τερος, δηλό-τατος*; *ἰσχῠρός* (*ἰσχῡρο-*) *strong*, *ἰσχῠρό-τερος, ἰσχῠρό-τατος*; *μέλᾶς* (*μελαν-*) *black*, *μελάν-τερος, μελάν-τατος*; *βαρύς* (*βαρυ-*) *heavy*, *βαρύ-τερος, βαρύ-τατος*; *ἀληθής* (*ἀληθεσ-*) *true*, *ἀληθέσ-τερος, ἀληθέσ-τατος*; *εὐκλεής* (*εὐκλεεσ-*) *famous*, *εὐκλεέσ-τερος, εὐκλεέσ-τατος*.

A. *πολέας*. Hom. has also *πολλός, πολλή, πολλόν* (like *ἀγαθός*), and these forms are commonly used by Hdt. *πουλύς* (for *πολύς*) is sometimes fem. in Hom.

a. χαριέστερος, -έστατος are from χαριετ-τερος, -τατος (83, 299 b), from χαρίεις *graceful*. Compounds of χάρις *grace* add ο to the stem (χαριτ-ο-), whence ἐπιχαριτώτερος *more pleasing*. πένης *poor* has πενέσ-τερος from πενετ-τερος, with ε for η.

b. Originally -τερος had no other force than to contrast one idea with another, and this function is retained in δεξίτερος *right*)(ἀρίστερος *left*, ἡμέτερος *our*)(ὑμέτερος *your*. Hom. has several such words: ἀγρότερος *wild*)(ἥμερος *tame*, θηλύτεραι γυναῖκες)(*men*, cp. Arcadian ἀρρέντερος from ἄρρην *male*. Cp. 1082 b.

314. Adjectives in -ος with a short penult lengthen ο to ω: νέος *new*, νεώτερος, νεώτατος, χαλεπός *difficult*, χαλεπώτερος, χαλεπώτατος. An undue succession of short syllables is thus avoided.

a. If the penult is long either by nature or by position (144), ο is not lengthened: λεπτός *lean*, λεπτότερος, λεπτότατος. A stop and a liquid almost always make position here (cp. 145); as πικρός *bitter*, πικρότερος, πικρότατος. κενός *empty* and στενός *narrow* were originally κενρος, στενρος (Ionic κεινός, στεινός, 37 D. 1), hence κενότερος, στενότερος.

315. The following drop the stem vowel ο: γεραιό-ς *aged*, γεραί-τερος, γεραί-τατος; παλαιό-ς *ancient*, παλαί-τερος, παλαί-τατος; σχολαῖο-ς *slow*, σχολαί-τερος, σχολαί-τατος; φίλο-ς *dear*, φίλ-τερος (poetic), φίλ-τατος (319, 11).

a. Some other adjectives reject the stem vowel ο and end in -αιτερος, -αιτατος, as ἥσυχος *quiet*, ἴσος *equal*, ὄρθριος *early*. These, like σχολαίτερος and γεραίτερος, imitate παλαίτερος, which is properly derived from the adverb πάλαι *long ago*. So μεσαίτερος, -αίτατος imitate μεσαι- in Hom. μεσαι-πόλιος *middle-aged*.

316. -εστερος, -εστατος. — By imitation of words like ἀληθέσ-τερος, ἀληθέστατος (313), -εστερος, -εστατος are added to stems in ον and to some in οο (contracted to ου). Thus, εὐδαίμων *happy*, εὐδαιμον-έστερος, -έστατος; ἁπλοῦς *simple*, ἁπλούστερος (for ἁπλο-εστερος), ἁπλούστατος; εὔνους *well-disposed*, εὐνούστερος, -ούστατος, and so in all others in -νους from νοῦς *mind*. (Others in -οος have -ωτερος: ἀθροώτερος *more crowded* from ἀθρόος.)

a. Some stems in ον substitute ο for ον; as (from ἐπιλήσμων *forgetful*, ἐπιλησμονέ-τερος) ἐπιλησμό-τατος; πίων *fat*, πῖότερος, πῖότατος; πέπων *ripe* has πεπαίτερος, πεπαίτατος. Cp. 315 a.

b. Other cases: (with loss of ο) ἐρρωμένο-ς *strong*, ἐρρωμενέστερος, -έστατος, ἀκρᾶτο-ς *unmixed*, ἀκρᾰτέστατος, ἄσμενο-ς *glad*, ἄφθονο-ς *abundant*.

317. -ιστερος, -ιστατος. — By imitation of words like ἀχαρίστερος for ἀχαριτ-τερος (83) from ἄχαρις *disagreeable*, -ιστερος, -ιστατος are used especially with adjectives of a bad meaning, as κλεπτ-ίστατος (κλέπτης *thief*, 321), κακηγορίστερος (κακήγορος *abusive*), λαλ-ίστερος (λάλος *talkative*).

318. Comparison by -ιων, -ιστος. — Some adjectives add to the *root* of the positive the endings -ίων for the masculine and feminine, -ῖον

---

314 a. D. Hom. ὀιζῠρώτατος (but cp. Att. οἰζῠρός), λᾰρώτατος (λᾰερώτατος?).

318 D. Hom. and Doric poetry have also -ίων, which is as old as -ιων. Forms in -ιων, -ιστος are much commoner in poetry than in prose. Hom. has βάθιστος (βαθύς *deep*), βράσσων (βραχύς *short*), βάρδιστος (βραδύς *slow*), κύδιστος (κῦδρός *glorious*), ὤκιστος (ὠκύς *quick*).

for the neuter to form the comparative, and *-ιστος -η -ον* to form the superlative. The vowel (or the syllable *ρο*) standing before *ς* of the nominative is thus lost.

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
ἡδ-ύ-ς *sweet* (*ἡ ἡδ-ονή pleasure*)	ἡδ-ίων	ἥδ-ιστος
ταχ-ύ-ς *swift* (*τὸ τάχ-ος swiftness*)	θάττων (112, 125 f)	τάχ-ιστος
μέγ-α-ς *great* (*τὸ μέγ-εθος greatness*)	μείζων (116)	μέγ-ιστος
ἀλγεινός *painful* (*τὸ ἄλγ-ος pain*)	ἀλγ-ίων	ἄλγ-ιστος
αἰσχ-ρό-ς *shameful* (*τὸ αἰσχ-ος shame*)	αἰσχ-ίων	αἴσχ-ιστος
ἐχθ-ρό-ς *hateful, hostile* (*τὸ ἔχθ-ος hate*)	ἐχθ-ίων	ἔχθ-ιστος

Forms in *-ίων* are declined like *βελτίων* (293), those in *-ιστος* like *ἀγαθός* (287).

319. Irregular Comparison. — The commonest adjectives forming irregular degrees of comparison by reason of the sound changes or because several words are grouped under one positive, are the following. Poetic or Ionic forms are in ( ).

1. ἀγαθός *good*	ἀμείνων (from *ἀμεν-ῑων*) (*ἀρείων*)	ἄριστος (*ἀρ-ετή virtue*)
	βελτίων (*βέλτερος*, not in Hom.)	βέλτιστος (*βέλτατος*, not in Hom.)
(*κρατύς powerful*) (cp. *κράτος strength*)	κρείττων, κρείσσων (*κρέσσων*) (*φέρτερος*)	κράτιστος (*κάρτιστος*) (*φέρτατος, φέριστος*)
	λῴων (*λωίων, λωίτερος*)	λῷστος
2. κακός *bad*	κακίων (*κακώτερος*) *peior*	κάκιστος
	χείρων (*χερείων*) *meaner, deterior* (*χειρότερος, χερειότερος*)	χείριστος
	ἥττων, ἧσσων (for *ἡκ-ῑων*) *weaker, inferior* (*ἔσσων*)	(ἥκιστος, rare), adv. *ἥκιστα least of all*
3. καλός *beautiful*	καλλίων	κάλλιστος (*κάλλ-ος beauty*)
4. μακρός *long*	μακρότερος (*μάσσων*)	μακρότατος (*μῆκιστος*)
5. μέγας *great*	μείζων 318 (*μέζων*)	μέγιστος

319 D. Hom. has also *κερδαλέος gainful, crafty, κερδίων, κέρδιστος*; *βῖγιος, δῖγιστος more, most dreadful* (cp. *ῥῖγος cold, ῥῖγηλός chilling*), *κήδιστος* (*κηδεδών dear, κῆδος care*).

6. μῑκρός *small* (ὀλίγος, f. of ὀλιγός)	μῑκρότερος	μῑκρότατος
	ἐλάττων, ἐλάσσων (for ἐλαχῑων)	ἐλάχιστος
	μείων	(μεῖστος, rare)
7. ὀλίγος *little*, pl. *few*	ὀλείζων (inscriptions) (ὑπ-ολίζων Hom. *rather less*)	ὀλίγιστος
8. πολύς *much*, pl. *many*	πλείων, πλίων, neut. πλέον, πλεῖν	πλεῖστος
9. ῥᾴδιος *easy* (ῥηϊδιος)	ῥᾴων (Ion. ῥηΐων) (ῥηΐτερος)	ῥᾷστος (ῥηΐτατος, ῥήϊστος)
10. ταχύς *quick*	θάττων, θάσσων (ταχύτερος)	τάχιστος (ταχύτατος)
11. φῐ́λος *dear*	(φῐλτερος) φῐλαίτερος (Xenoph.) (φῐλίων, rare in Hom.)	φῐλτατος φῐλαίτατος (Xenoph.)

a. ἀμείνων, ἄριστος express *aptitude, capacity* or *worth* (*able, brave, excellent*); βελτίων, βέλτιστος, *a moral idea* (*virtuous*); κρείττων, κράτιστος, *force* and *superiority* (*strong*) (ἥττων is the opposite of κρείττων); λῴων means *more desirable, more agreeable* (ὦ λῷστε *my good friend*); κακίων, κάκιστος express *moral perversity, cowardice*; χείρων, χείριστος, *insufficiency, lack* of a quality (*less good*) (*worthless, good for nothing* is φαῦλος).

b. ἐλάττων, ἔλαττον, ἐλάχιστος refer to size: *smaller* (opposed to μείζων); or to multitude: *fewer* (opp. to πλείων). μείων, μεῖον, ἧττον, ἥκιστα also belong both to μῑκρός and to ὀλίγος.

c. The orators prefer the longer form of πλείων, especially the contracted πλείω, πλείους, but the neut. πλέον. πλεῖν is not contracted from πλέον.

320. Defectives. — Some comparatives and superlatives are derived from prepositions or adverbs:

(πρό *before*)	πρότερος *former*	πρῶτος *first*
(ὑπέρ *over, beyond*)	ὑπέρτερος (poetic) *higher, superior.*	ὑπέρτατος (poetic) *highest, supreme.*
(πλησίον *near*)	πλησιαίτερος	πλησιαίτατος
(προύργου *serviceable*)	προυργιαίτερος	
	ὕστερος *later, latter*	ὕστατος *latest, last*

a. -ατος appears in ὕπατος *highest*, ἔσχατος *farthest, extreme* (from ἐξ).

321. In poetry and sometimes in prose comparatives and superlatives are formed from substantives and pronouns. Hom. has βασιλεύτερος *more kingly*,

---

320 D. Hom. has ὀπλότερος *younger*, ὀπλότατος. Several defectives denote *place*; ἐπισσύτερος (ἄσσον *nearer*), παροίτερος (πάροιθεν *before*), μυχοίτατος (μυχοί *in a recess*). -ατος in μέσατος, μέσσατος (μέσος *middle*), πύματος *last*, νέατος *lowest*. For ὕστατος Hom. has ὑστάτιος; and δεύτατος *last* from δεύτερος *second*.

-τατος (*βασιλεύς king*), *ἑταιρότατος a closest companion* (*ἑταῖρος comrade*), *κύντερος more doglike*, *-τατος* (*κύων dog*), *κουρότερος more youthful* (*κοῦρος a youth*). Aristophanes has *κλεπτίστατος most thievish* (*κλέπτης thief*, 317), and *αὐτότατος his very self, ipsissimus.*

322. Double Comparison. — A double comparative occurs sometimes to produce a comic effect, as *κυντερώτερος* (321). A double superlative is *πρώτιστος.*

323. Comparison by *μᾶλλον, μάλιστα.* — Instead of the forms in *-τερος, -τατος* or *-ίων, -ιστος* the adverbs *μᾶλλον more, μάλιστα most*, may be used with the positive; as *μᾶλλον φίλος more dear, dearer, μάλιστα φίλος most dear, dearest.* This is the only way of comparing participles and words that do not take the comparative and superlative endings (*μᾶλλον ἑκών more willing*).

a. Comparison by *μᾶλλον, μάλιστα* is common in the case of compound adjectives, adjectives with a prepositional prefix, verbal adjectives in *-τός*, and adjectives in *-ως.*

324. To express *equality* or *inferiority* *οὕτω as* (often in correlation with *ὥσπερ*), *ἧττον less*, may be placed before the positive. Thus, *as good as handsome* may be expressed by *οὕτως ἀγαθὸς ὥσπερ καὶ καλός*, *ὥσπερ ἀγαθὸς οὕτω καὶ καλός*, *οὐχ ἧττον καλὸς ἢ καὶ ἀγαθός.*

PRONOUNS

325. The Personal Pronouns. — The pronouns of the first, second, and third person are declined as follows:

		SINGULAR	
Nom.	*ἐγώ I*	*σύ thou*	—— *he, she, it* (325 d)
Gen.	*ἐμοῦ*; *μου* enclitic	*σοῦ*; *σου* enclitic	*οὗ*; *οὐ* enclitic
Dat.	*ἐμοί*; *μοι* enclitic	*σοί*; *σοι* enclitic	*οἱ*; *οἱ* enclitic
Acc.	*ἐμέ*; *με* enclitic	*σέ*; *σε* enclitic	*ἕ*; *ἑ* enclitic
		DUAL	
N. A.	*νώ we two*	*σφώ you two*	
G. D.	*νῷν*	*σφῷν*	
		PLURAL	
Nom.	*ἡμεῖς we*	*ὑμεῖς you*	*σφεῖς they*
Gen.	*ἡμῶν*	*ὑμῶν*	*σφῶν*
Dat.	*ἡμῖν*	*ὑμῖν*	*σφίσι(ν)*
Acc.	*ἡμᾶς*	*ὑμᾶς*	*σφᾶς*

325 D. 1. Homer inflects the personal pronouns as follows. (The forms *ἀμμ-*, *ὑμμ-* are Aeolic).

a. The enclitic forms *μου, μοι, με*; *σου, σοι, σε* are used when the pronoun is unemphatic, the longer forms *ἐμοῦ, ἐμοί, ἐμέ* and the accented *σοῦ, σοί, σέ* are

		SINGULAR	
Nom.	ἐγώ, ἐγών	σύ, τύνη	
Gen.	ἐμεῖο, ἐμέο, ἐμεῦ, μευ (encl.), ἐμέθεν	σεῖο, σέο, σευ (encl. A 396), σεῦ, σευ (encl.), σέθεν	εἷο, ἕο, ἑο (encl.), εὖ, εὑ (encl.), ἕθεν, ἑθεν (encl.)
Dat.	ἐμοί, μοι (encl.)	σοί, τοι (encl.), τεῖν	ἑοῖ, οἷ, οἱ (encl.)
Acc.	ἐμέ, με (encl.)	σέ, σε (encl.)	ἑέ, ἕ, ἑ (encl.), μιν (encl.)
		DUAL	
N. A.	νῶϊ, νώ	σφῶϊ, σφώ	σφωε (encl.)
G. D.	νῶϊν	σφῶϊν, σφῷν (δ 62)	σφωϊν (encl.)
		PLURAL	
Nom.	ἡμεῖς, ἄμμες	ὑμεῖς, ὔμμες (and voc.)	
Gen.	ἡμείων, ἡμέων	ὑμείων, ὑμέων	σφείων, σφέων, σφεων (encl.), σφῶν
Dat.	ἡμῖν, ἄμμι(ν)	ὑμῖν, ὔμμι(ν)	σφίσι(ν), σφισι(ν) (encl.), σφιν (encl.)
Acc.	ἡμέας, ἄμμε	ὑμέας, ὔμμε	σφέας, σφεας (encl.), σφε (encl.)

σφε (encl.) is used as accus. of all genders and numbers.

2. Herodotus inflects the personal pronouns as follows:

		SINGULAR	
Nom.	ἐγώ	σύ	
Gen.	ἐμέο, ἐμεῦ, μευ (encl.)	σέο, σεῦ, σευ (encl.)	εὖ (encl.)
Dat.	ἐμοί, μοι (encl.)	σοί, τοι (encl.)	οἱ (encl.)
Acc.	ἐμέ, με (encl.)	σέ, σε (encl.)	ἑ (encl.), μιν (encl.)
		PLURAL	
Nom.	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς	σφεῖς
Gen.	ἡμέων	ὑμέων	σφέων, σφεων (encl.)
Dat.	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	σφίσι, σφισι (encl.)
Acc.	ἡμέας	ὑμέας	σφέας, σφεας (encl.), neut. σφεα (encl.)

σφίσι is used for *ἑαυτοῖς, -αῖς*; *σφι* (encl.) for *αὐτοῖς, -αῖς*; *σφεα* (encl.) for *αὐτά*.

3. Ionic *μιν* (encl.) is used in all genders (*eum, eam, id*), but not in the plural. *ἄμμι, ὔμμε* occur a few times, *σέθεν* often, in tragedy.

4. The chief forms peculiar to Doric are: I. *ἐγών* also before consonants; G. *ἐμέος, ἐμοῦς, ἐμεῦς*; D. *ἐμίν*; Pl. N. *ἁμές*; G. *ἁμέων, ἁμῶν*; D. *ἁμίν(ς), ἄμιν*; A. *ἁμέ*. II. *τύ, τύνη*; G. *τέος, τεοῦς, τεῦς, τέο, τεῦ, τεοῦ*; D. *τίν, τίνη*; A. *τέ, τίν, τύ*; Pl. N. *ὑμές*; G. *ὑμέων*; D. *ὑμίν, ὔμιν*; A. *ὑμέ*. III. G. *ἑοῦς, ἑοῦ*; D. *ῥίν*; A. *ἵν*; Pl. G. *σφείων, ψέων*; D. *φίν, ψίν*; A. *σφέ, ψέ*.

used when the pronoun is emphatic. Thus, δός μοι τὸ βιβλίον *give me the book*, οὐκ ἐμοί, ἀλλὰ σοὶ ἐπιβουλεύουσι *they are plotting not against* me, *but against* you. See 187 a. On the use after prepositions see 187 N. 2.

b. For ἐγώ, ἐμοί, σύ the emphatic ἔγωγε, ἔμοιγε (186 a), σύγε occur. Also ἐμοῦγε, ἐμέγε.

c. The use of the plural *you* for *thou* is unknown in Ancient Greek; hence ὑμεῖς is used only in addressing more than one person.

d. Of the forms of the third personal pronoun only the datives οἷ and σφίσι(ν) are commonly used in Attic prose, and then only as indirect reflexives (1228). To express the personal pronouns of the third person we find usually: ἐκεῖνος, οὗτος, etc., in the nominative (1194), and the oblique forms of αὐτός in all other cases.

e. For the accus. of οὗ the tragic poets use νιν (encl.) and σφε (encl.) for masc. and fem., both sing. and pl. (= *eum, eam; eos, eas*). Doric so uses νιν. σφίν is rarely singular (*ei*) in tragedy.

f. ἡμῶν, ἡμῖν, ἡμᾶς, ὑμῶν, ὑμῖν, ὑμᾶς, when unemphatic, are sometimes accented in poetry on the penult, and -ῖν and -ᾶς are usually shortened. Thus, ἥμων, ἧμιν, ἧμας, ὕμων, ὗμιν, ὗμας. -ῖν and -ᾶς are sometimes shortened even if the pronouns are emphatic, and we have ἡμίν, ἡμάς, ὑμίν, ὑμάς. σφάς occurs for σφᾶς.

326. *Stems.* — I. (ἐ)με- (cp. Lat. *me*), νω- (cp. Lat. *nō-s*), (ἐ)μο-, ἡμε-. ἐμοῦ is from ἐμέο; ἡμεῖς from ἀμμε-ες (37) with the rough breathing in imitation of ὑμεῖς; ἡμῶν from ἡμέων, ἡμᾶς from ἡμέας with ᾱ not η by 56. ἐγώ is not connected with these stems. II. συ- and σε- from τϝε; το-; σφω-; ὑμε- from ὑμμε- (37). III. ἕ for σϝε (cp. Lat. *se*), ἑέ for σεϝε, οἷ for σϝο-ι, and σφε-. The form of the stems and formation of the cases is often obscure.

327. The Intensive Pronoun αὐτός. — αὐτός *self* is declined thus:

	SINGULAR				DUAL				PLURAL		
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.		Masc.	Fem.	Neut.		Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	αὐτός	αὐτή	αὐτό	N. A.	αὐτώ	αὐτά	αὐτώ	Nom.	αὐτοί	αὐταί	αὐτά
Gen.	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ	G. D.	αὐτοῖν	αὐταῖν	αὐτοῖν	Gen.	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
Dat.	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ					Dat.	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
Acc.	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό					Acc.	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

αὐτός is declined like ἀγαθός (287), but there is no vocative and the neuter nominative and accusative have no -ν. But ταὐτόν *the same* is common (328 N.).

328. αὐτός is a definite adjective and a pronoun. It has three meanings:

a. *self:* standing by itself in the nominative, αὐτὸς ὁ ἀνήρ or ὁ ἀνὴρ αὐτός *the man himself*, or (without the article) in agreement with a substantive or pronoun; as ἀνδρὸς αὐτοῦ *of the man himself*.

---

327 D. Hdt. has αὐτέων in the genitive plural. For the crasis ωὐτός (Hom.), ωὐτός, τωὐτό (Hdt.), see 68 D.

b. *him, her, it, them*, etc.: standing by itself in an oblique case (never in the nominative). The oblique cases of *αὐτός* are generally used instead of *οὗ, οἷ, ἕ*, etc., as *ὁ πατὴρ αὐτοῦ his father, οἱ παῖδες αὐτῶν their children.*

c. *same:* when it is preceded by the article in any case: *ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνήρ the same man, τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἀνδρός of the same man.*

N.—The article and *αὐτός* may unite by crasis (68 a): *αὐτός, αὐτή, ταὐτό* or *ταὐτόν; ταὐτοῦ, ταὐτῆς; ταὐτῷ, ταὐτῇ*, etc. Distinguish *αὐτή the same* f. from *αὕτη this* f.; *ταὐτά the same* n. from *ταῦτα these things* n.; *ταὐτῇ* from *ταύτῃ*.

329. **Reflexive Pronouns.** — The reflexive pronouns (referring back to the subject of the sentence) are formed by compounding the stems of the personal pronouns with the oblique cases of *αὐτός*. In the plural both pronouns are declined separately, but the third person has also the compounded form. The nominative is excluded by the meaning. There is no dual.

	myself	*thyself*	*himself, herself, itself*
Gen.	ἐμαυτοῦ, -ῆς	σεαυτοῦ, -ῆς (σαυτοῦ, -ῆς)	ἑαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ (αὐτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ)
Dat.	ἐμαυτῷ, -ῇ	σεαυτῷ, -ῇ (σαυτῷ, -ῇ)	ἑαυτῷ, -ῇ, -ῷ (αὐτῷ, -ῇ, -ῷ)
Acc.	ἐμαυτόν, -ήν	σεαυτόν, -ήν (σαυτόν, -ήν)	ἑαυτόν, -ήν, -ό (αὐτόν, -ήν, -ό)
	ourselves	*yourselves*	*themselves*
Gen.	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	ἑαυτῶν or σφῶν αὐτῶν
Dat.	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς	ἑαυτοῖς, -αῖς, -οῖς or σφίσιν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς
Acc.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς, -άς	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς, -άς	ἑαυτούς, -άς, -ά or σφᾶς αὐτούς, -άς

a. For *ἑαυτῶν*, etc., we find *αὐτῶν, αὐτοῖς, -αῖς, αὐτούς, -άς*. Distinguish *αὐτοῦ of himself* from *αὐτοῦ* (328).

330. **Possessive Pronouns.** — Possessive pronouns, formed from the stems of the personal pronouns, are declined like *ἀγαθός, ἄξιος* (287).

ἐμός	ἐμή	ἐμόν	*my, my own; mine*	ἡμέτερος -α -ον *our, our own; ours*
σός	σή	σόν	*thy, thine own; thine*	ὑμέτερος -α -ον *your, your own; yours*
[ὅς	ἥ	ὅν	*his (her, its) own*]	σφέτερος -α -ον *their own*

330 D. Hom. never compounds the two pronouns: thus, *ἐμέθεν αὐτῆς, σοὶ αὐτῷ, οἱ αὐτῷ, ἐὸ αὐτόν, ἑ αὐτήν*. Hdt. has a few cases of the uncompounded forms; usually *ἐμεωυτοῦ, -τῷ, -τόν, σεωυτοῦ, ἑωυτοῦ, ἑωυτῶν, -οῖσι, -ούς*, and *σφέων αὐτῶν*, etc. The forms with *εων* started with *ἑωυτῷ* in the dative from *ἑο(ῖ) αὐτῷ*, and spread thence to the other cases.

330 D. 1. Hom. has also *τεός thy, ἑός* for *ὅς his, her own, ἄμός our, ὑμός your, σφός their* (rarely of the singular), *νωΐτερος of us two, σφωΐτερος of you two*. For *ἐμός* Attic poetry may use *ἀμός* (sometimes printed *ἀμός*) *our*.

2. *ὅς, ἑός* in Hom. may mean *my own, your own* (1230 a).

a. Distinguish the adjectival from the pronominal use: ὁ ἐμὸς φίλος or ὁ φίλος ὁ ἐμός *my friend* (adj.) from φίλος ἐμός *a friend of mine* (pron.). See 1196 a.

b. ὅς is not used in Attic prose. For *his, her, its,* αὑτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ are used.

331. Reciprocal Pronoun. — The reciprocal pronoun, meaning *one another, each other,* is made by doubling the stem of ἄλλος (ἀλλ-αλλο-). It is used only in the oblique cases of the dual and plural. (Cp. *alii aliorum, alter alterius*).

	DUAL			PLURAL		
Gen.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
Dat.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοις
Acc.	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλᾱ	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλᾱς	ἄλληλα

332. The Definite Article. — The definite article ὁ, ἡ, τό (stems ὁ-, ἁ-, το-) is thus declined:

	SINGULAR				DUAL				PLURAL		
Nom.	ὁ	ἡ	τό	N. A.	τώ	τώ	τώ	Nom.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
Gen.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ	G. D.	τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν	Gen.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
Dat.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ					Dat.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
Acc.	τόν	τήν	τό					Acc.	τούς	τάς	τά

a. The definite article is a weakened demonstrative pronoun, and is still used as a demonstrative in Homer (1100).

b. τά (especially) and ταῖν, the feminine forms in the dual, are very rare in the authors, and are unknown on Attic prose inscriptions of the classical period.

333. Demonstrative Pronouns. — The chief demonstrative pronouns are ὅδε *this (here)*, οὗτος *this, that,* ἐκεῖνος *that (there, yonder).*

	SINGULAR							
Nom.	ὅδε	ἥδε	τόδε	οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκεῖνο
Gen.	τοῦδε	τῆσδε	τοῦδε	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	ἐκείνου	ἐκείνης	ἐκείνου
Dat.	τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῃ	ἐκείνῳ
Acc.	τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε	τοῦτον	ταύτην	τοῦτο	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκείνην	ἐκεῖνο

---

332 D. Hom. has also gen. τοῖο, gen. dat. dual τοῖιν; nom. pl. τοί, ταί; gen. pl. fem. τάων; dat. pl. masc. τοῖσι, fem. τῇσι, τῇς (Hdt. τοῖσι, τῇσι). Doric are τῶ, τᾶς, etc.; pl. also N. τοί, ταί; G. fem. τᾶν. Generally poetic are τοῖσι, ταῖσι. τοὶ μέν, τοὶ δέ occur rarely in tragedy for οἱ μέν, οἱ δέ.

333 D. For τοῖσδε Hom. has also τοῖσδεσσι or τοῖσδεσι. Doric has n. pl. τούτοι, ταύται, gen. pl. fem. ταυτᾶν (Aeol. ταύτᾱν). κεῖνος occurs in Hdt. (together with ἐκεῖνος). Doric and Aeolic have κῆνος.

DUAL

N. A.	τάδε	τάδε	τάδε	τούτω	τούτω	τούτω	ἐκείνω	ἐκείνω	ἐκείνω
G. D.	τοινδε	τοινδε	τοινδε	τούτοιν	τούτοιν	τούτοιν	ἐκείνοιν	ἐκείνοιν	ἐκείνοιν

PLURAL

Nom.	οἵδε	αἵδε	τάδε	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκειναι	ἐκεῖνα
Gen.	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων
Dat.	τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις	ἐκείνοις	ἐκείναις	ἐκείνοις
Acc.	τούσδε	τάσδε	τάδε	τούτους	ταύτᾱς	ταῦτα	ἐκείνους	ἐκείνᾱς	ἐκεῖνα

a. ὅδε is formed from the old demonstrative ὁ, ἡ, τό *this* or *that*, with the indeclinable demonstrative (and enclitic) ending *-δε here* (cp. *hī-c* from *hī-ce*, Fr. *ce-ci*). For the accent of ἥδε, οἵδε, αἵδε see 186.

b. οὗτος has the rough breathing and τ in the same places as the article. ου corresponds to the ο, αυ to the α, of the article. For οὗτος as a vocative, see 1288 a. (οὗτος is from ὁ + the particle *ϑυ + the demonstrative suffix το + ς).

c. ἐκεῖνος has a variant form κεῖνος in poetry, and sometimes in prose (Demosthenes). (ἐκεῖνος stands for ἐκε(ι)-ενος from ἐκεῖ *there* + suffix *-ενος*.)

d. Other demonstrative pronouns are

τοσόσδε	τοσήδε	τοσόνδε	*so much, so many*	pointing forward (to what follows).
τοιόσδε	τοιάδε	τοιόνδε	*such* (in *quality*)	
τηλικόσδε	τηλικήδε	τηλικόνδε	*so old, so great*	

These are formed from *-δε* and the (usually) poetic τόσος, τοῖος, τηλικος with the same meanings.

e. Combinations of the above words and οὗτος are

τοσοῦτος	τοσαύτη	τοσοῦτο(ν)	*so much, so many*	pointing backward (to what precedes).
τοιοῦτος	τοιαύτη	τοιοῦτο(ν)	*such* (in *quality*)	
τηλικοῦτος	τηλικαύτη	τηλικοῦτο(ν)	*so old, so great*	

The forms in *-ν* are more common than those in *-ο*. Attic prose inscriptions have only *-ον*.

f. The dual rarely has separate feminine forms.

g. The deictic suffix *-ῑ* may be added to demonstratives for emphasis. Before it *α*, *ε*, *ο* are dropped. Thus, ὅδῑ *this man here*, ἥδῑ, τοδῑ, G. τουδῑ, τησδῑ, etc.; οὑτοσῑ, αὑτηῖ, τουτῑ, οὑτοῖῑ, τουτωνῑ. So with other demonstratives and with adverbs: τοσουτοσῑ, οὑτωσῑ, ὠδῑ. For *-ῑ* we have, in comedy, *-γῑ* or (rarely) *-δῑ* formed from γ(ε), δ(ε) + ι. Thus, αὐτηγῑ, τουτογῑ, τουτοδῑ.

334. Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns. — The interrogative pronoun τίς, τί *who, which, what?* never changes its accent to the grave (154). The indefinite pronoun τις, τι *any one, some one, anything, something* is enclitic (181 b).

---

333 e, D. Hom. always, Hdt. rarely, has the final ν.

334 D. Hom. and Hdt. have G. τέο, τεῦ, D. τέῳ (τῷ Hom.), G. τέων, D. τέοισι. These forms are also indefinite and enclitic (gen. τεῶν Hdt.). Hom. has ὅσσα for the indefinite τινά.

	Interrogative			*Indefinite*	
		SINGULAR			
Nom.	τίς	τί	τὶς		τὶ
Gen.	τίν-ος, τοῦ		τιν-ός, τοῦ		
Dat.	τίν-ι, τῷ		τιν-ί, τῷ		
Acc.	τίν-α	τί	τινά		τὶ
		DUAL			
N. A. V.	τίν-ε		τιν-έ		
G. D.	τίν-οιν		τιν-οῖν		
		PLURAL			
Nom.	τίν-ες	τίν-α	τιν-ές		τιν-ά
Gen.	τίν-ων		τιν-ῶν		
Dat.	τί-σι(ν)		τι-σί(ν)		
Acc.	τίν-ας	τίν-α	τιν-άς		τιν-ά

a. ἄττα (not enclitic) is sometimes used for the indefinite τινά. ἄττα is derived from such locutions as πολλάττα, properly πολλά + τα (for τμα).

335. ἄλλος. — The indefinite pronoun ἄλλος *another* (Lat. *alius*, cp. 110) is declined like αὐτός: ἄλλος, ἄλλη, ἄλλο (never ἄλλον).

336. Δεῖνα. — The indefinite pronoun δεῖνα, always used with the article, means *such a one*. It is declined thus: sing. ὁ, ἡ, τὸ δεῖνα; τοῦ, τῆς, τοῦ δεῖνος; τῷ, τῇ, τῷ δεῖνι; τὸν, τὴν, τὸ δεῖνα; plur. (masc.) οἱ δεῖνες, τῶν δείνων, τοὺς δεῖνας. Example: ὁ δεῖνα τοῦ δεῖνος τὸν δεῖνα εἰσήγγειλεν *such a one son of such a one impeached such a one* [D.] 13. 5. δεῖνα is rarely indeclinable. Its use is colloquial and it occurs (in poetry) only in comedy.

337. Other indefinite pronominal adjectives are: ἕτερος, -α, -ον: with article, *the other, one of two, the one* (Lat. *alter, alteruter*); without article, *other, another, a second* (*alius*). By crasis (69) ἕτερος, θἕτερον, etc. ἑκάτερος, -α, -ον: *each* (of two) *uterque;* pl. *either party, both parties*, as *utrique*. ἕκαστος, -η, -ον: *each, each one, every, every one*, used of more than one (*quisque*). μόνος, -η, -ον: *alone, only, sole*. πᾶς (299): *all, entire, every*. The negatives οὐδείς, μηδείς (349 b) *no one* (poetical οὔτις, μήτις, in prose only οὔτι, μήτι, declined like τὶς; accent 186), Lat. *nemo, nullus*. οὐδέτερος, μηδέτερος *neither of two* (Lat. *neuter*).

338. Relative Pronouns. — The relative pronoun ὅς, ἥ, ὅ *who, which, that* is declined thus:

---

338 D. 1. Hom. uses the demonstrative forms ὁ, ἡ, τό (332) as relatives (1105). In this case the nom. pl. has τοί, ταί (332 D.).

2. Besides the forms in 338, Hom. has gen. ὅο (miswritten ὅου) and ἕης.

3. Hdt. has ὅς, ἥ, τό, οἵ, αἵ, τά. In the oblique cases he uses τοῦ, τῆς, etc.; though, especially after prepositions capable of elision, he has the relative forms, as δι' οὗ, παρ' ᾧ, κατ' ἥν, ὑπ' ὧν; also ἐς ὅ.

	SINGULAR			DUAL			PLURAL			
Nom.	ὅς	ἥ	ὅ	N. A.	ἅ	ἅ	ἅ	Nom.	οἵ	αἵ	ἅ
Gen.	οὗ	ἧς	οὗ	G. D.	οἷν	οἷν	οἷν	Gen.	ὧν	ὧν	ὧν
Dat.	ᾧ	ᾗ	ᾧ					Dat.	οἷς	αἷς	οἷς
Acc.	ὅν	ἥν	ὅ					Acc.	οὕς	ἅς	ἅ

a. The feminine dual forms ἁ and αἷν are seldom, if ever, used in Attic.

b. ὅς is used as a demonstrative in Homer and sometimes in prose (1113).

c. The enclitic particle -περ may be added to a relative pronoun (or adverb) to emphasize the connection between the relative and its antecedent. Thus, ὁς-περ, ἡ-περ, ὅ-περ *the very person who, the very thing which;* so ὥσπερ *just as.* ὁστισπερ is declined like ὅστις.

d. Enclitic τε is added in ἐφ' ᾧτε *on condition that,* οἷός τε (186 a) *able to,* ἅτε *inasmuch as.*

339. The indefinite or general relative pronoun ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι *whoever (any-who, any-which), any one who, whatever, anything which,* inflects each part (ὅς and τίς) separately. For the accent, see 186.

	SINGULAR		
Nom.	ὅστις	ἥτις	ὅ τι
Gen.	οὑτινος, ὅτου	ἧστινος	οὑτινος, ὅτου
Dat.	ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ	ᾗτινι	ᾧτινι, ὅτῳ
Acc.	ὅντινα	ἥντινα	ὅ τι
	DUAL		
N. A.	ὅτινε	ὅτινε	ὅτινε
G. D.	οἱντινοιν	οἱντινοιν	οἱντινοιν
	PLURAL		
Nom.	οἵτινες	αἵτινες	ἅτινα, ἅττα
Gen.	ὧντινων, ὅτων	ὧντινων	ὧντινων, ὅτων
Dat.	οἱστισι(ν), ὅτοις	αἱστισι(ν)	οἱστισι(ν), ὅτοις
Acc.	οὕστινας	ἅστινας	ἅτινα, ἅττα

a. The neuter ὅ τι is sometimes printed ὅ,τι to avoid confusion with the conjunction ὅτι *that, because.*

b. The shorter forms are rare in prose, but almost universal in poetry (especially ὅτου, ὅτῳ). Inscriptions have almost always ὅτου, ὅτῳ, ἅττα.

c. The plural ἅττα is to be distinguished from ἄττα (334 a).

---

339 D. Hom. has the following special forms. The forms not in ( ) are used also by Hdt. In the nom. and acc. Hdt has the usual forms.

	SINGULAR			PLURAL	
Nom.	(ὅτις)	(ὅ ττι)			ἅσσα
Gen.	(ὅττεο), (ὅττευ) ὅτευ			ὅτεων	
Dat.	ὅτεῳ			ὁτέοισι	
Acc.	(ὅτινα)	(ὅ ττι)	(ὅτινας)		ἅσσα

d. τις may be added to ὁπότερος, ὅσος, οἷος (340) to make them more indefinite, as ὁποῖός τις *of whatsoever kind*.

e. οὖν, δή, or δήποτε may be added to the indefinite pronouns to make them as general as possible, as ὁστισοῦν (or ὅστις οὖν), ἡτισοῦν, ὁτιοῦν *any one whatever, any thing whatever*, and so ὁποιουσ-τινας-οὖν, ὁστισ-δή-ποτε, or ὁστισ-δη-ποτ-οὖν. In these combinations all relative or interrogative force is lost.

f. The uncompounded relatives are often used in an exclamatory sense, and sometimes as indirect interrogatives. Indefinite relatives may be used as indirect interrogatives.

340. Correlative Pronouns. — Many pronominal adjectives correspond to each other in form and meaning. In the following list poetic or rare forms are placed in ( ).

Interrogative: Direct or Indirect	Indefinite (Enclitic)	Demonstrative	Relative (Specific) or Exclamatory	Indefinite Relative or Indirect Interrogative
τίς *who? which? what? qui?*	τις *some one, any one, aliquis, quidam*	(ὁ, ὅς) ὅδε *this* (here), *hic* οὗτος *this, that is, ille* ἐκεῖνος *ille*	ὅς *who, which qui*	ὅστις *whoever, any one who quisquis, quicunque*
πότερος *which of two? uter?*	πότερος or ποτερός *one of two* (rare)	ἕτερος *the one* or *the other of two alter*	ὁπότερος *whichever of the two*	ὁπότερος *whichever of the two utercumque*
πόσος *how much? how many? quantus? quot?*	ποσός *of some quantity* or *number*	(τόσος) ποσόσδε τοσοῦτος — *so much, so many* *tantus, tot*	ὅσος *as much as, as many as quantus, quot*	ὁπόσος *of whatever size, number quantuscumque, quotquot*
ποῖος *of what sort? qualis?*	ποιός *of some sort*	(τοῖος) ποιόσδε τοιοῦτος — *such talis*	οἷος *of which sort, (such) as qualis*	ὁποῖος *of whatever sort qualiscumque*
πηλίκος *how old? how large?*	πηλίκος *of some age, size*	(τηλίκος) τηλικόσδε τηλικοῦτος — *so old, so young, so large, so great*	ἡλίκος *of which age, size, (as old, large) as*	ὁπηλίκος *of whatever age* or *size*

340 D. Hom. has (Aeolic) πτ in ὁπτότερος, ὁπτοῖος, and σσ in ὅσσος, τόσσος, etc. Hdt. has κ for π in (ὁ)κότερος, (ὁ)κόσος, (ὁ)κοῖος.

ADVERBS

341. Origin. — Adverbs, like prepositions and conjunctions, were originally case forms, made from the stems of nouns and pronouns. Some of these nominal and pronominal stems have gone out of common use, so that only petrified forms are left in the adverbs. Some of these words were still felt to be live cases; in others no consciousness of their origin survived. Many adverbs show old suffixes joined to the stem or to a case form (342). It is sometimes uncertain whether we should speak of *adverbs* or of *nouns with local endings*.

Nominative (rare): *πύξ with clenched fist, ἅπαξ once, ἀναμίξ pell-mell.*

Genitive: ἤματος day after to-morrow, ἑξῆς next, ποῦ, οὗ where, αὐτοῦ in the very place, ἐκποδών out of the way (*ἐκ* + *ποδῶν*); by analogy, *ἐμποδών in one's way.*

Dative: δημοσίᾳ at public cost, λάθρᾳ in secret, κοινῇ in common, etc. (1527 b), *ἄλλῃ otherwise, πῇ how.*

Accusative: very common, especially such adverbs as have the form of the accusative of neuter adjectives, as *πολύ much, μικρόν a little, πρῶτον at first, τήμερον to-day, πολλά often.* See 1606–1611.

Locative: οἴκοι at home (*οἶκος house*), *Ἰσθμοῖ at the Isthmus, ποῖ whither*, and all adverbs in *-οι*. The *-ι* of the consonantal declension is properly the ending of the locative, as in *Μαραθῶνι at Marathon; -οισι* (234) in O stems, in contrast to *-οις*; *-ᾶσι* (*-ησι*) in Ā stems (215): *θύρᾱσι at the doors*, *Πλαταιᾶσι at Plataea*, *Ἀθήνησι at Athens;* further in *πάλαι long ago, ἐκεῖ there, παρδήμει in full force.*

Instrumental: ἄνω above, κάτω below, οὔπω not yet, ὧδε thus (but the forms in *-ω* may be ablatives); *κρυφῇ* and *λάθρᾳ in secret.*

Ablative: all adverbs in *-ως*, as *ὡς as, οὕτως thus, ἑτέρως otherwise.* Here, *e.g.* original *ἑτερωδ* (cp. Old Lat. *altōd*, abl. of *altus*) became *ἑτερω* (133), which took on *-ς* from the analogy of such words as *ἀμφίς* parallel to *ἀμφί*.

342. Place. — To denote place the common endings are: —

-ι, -θι, -σι at, in to denote place *where* (locative). *-ου*, the sign of the genitive, is also common.

-θεν from to denote the place *whence* (ablative).

-δε (*-ζε*), *-σε to, toward* to denote place *whither*.

In the following examples poetical words are bracketed.

οἰκο-ι (*οἰκο-θι*) *at home*	*οἰκο-θεν from home*	*οἰκαδε* (*οἰκόνδε*) *homeward* (*οἰκα-* is an old accusative form.)
ἄλλο-θι elsewhere or *ἀλλ-αχ-οῦ*	*ἄλλο-θεν from elsewhere* *ἀλλ-αχ-ό-θεν*	*ἄλλο-σε elsewhither* *ἀλλ-αχ-ό-σε*

342 D. Hom. has many cases of the local endings, *e.g. οὐρανό-θι in heaven, ἀγορῇ-θεν from the assembly;* also after prepositions as a genitive case: *ἐξ ἁλό-θεν out of the sea*, *Ἰλιό-θι πρό before Ilium.* Cp. *ἐμέθεν, σέθεν, ἕθεν*, 325 D. 1. *-δε* in *Ἅλα-δε to the sea, πόλιν-δε to the city, πεδί-ον-δε to the plain, Ἀϊδόσ-δε to* (the house of) *Hades, ὅν-δε δόμον-δε to his house.*

ἀμφοτέρω-θι *on both sides*	ἀμφοτέρω-θεν *from both sides*	(ἀμφοτέρω-σε *to both sides*)
παντ-αχ-οῖ *in every direction*	παντ-αχ-ό-θεν *from every side*	παντ-αχ-ό-σε *in all directions*
	πάντ-ο-θεν (rare)	πάντ-ο-σε
αὐτοῦ *in the very place*	αὐτό-θεν *from the very place*	αὐτό-σε *to the very place*
ὁμοῦ *at the same place*	ὁμό-θεν *from the same place*	ὁμό-σε *to the same place*
Ἀθήνη-σι *at Athens*	Ἀθήνη-θεν *from Athens*	Ἀθήναζε *to Athens*
Ὀλυμπίᾱ-σι *at Olympia*	Ὀλυμπίᾱ-θεν *from Olympia*	Ὀλυμπίαζε *to Olympia*

a. In *-αζε*, *-δε* is added to the accusative (1589), and stands for *-α(ν)ς*, the old acc. pl., + *-δε* (Eng. TO). Cp. 26, 106. The other endings are added to the stem. *-σε* is usually added only to pronominal stems. *-σι* forms a locative plural. *o* sometimes takes the place of *ā* of the first declension (*ῥίζοθεν from the root*, stem *ῥίζᾱ-*), or is added to consonant stems. Words in *-τερο-* lengthen *o* to *ω*. Between stem and ending *αχ* is often inserted.

b. *-θεν* may take the form *-θε* in poetry, and especially when the idea of *whence* is lost, as *πρόσθε in front* (134 D.). *-θα* is found in *ἔνθα* in all dialects. *-θα* for *-θεν* occurs in Aeolic and Doric.

c. Some local adverbs are made from prepositions, as *ἄνω above*, *ἔξω outside*, *ἔσω within*, *κάτω below*, *πρόσθεν in front*.

343. Manner. — Adverbs of manner ending in *-ως* have the accent and form of the genitive plural masculine with *-ς* in place of *-ν*.

		genitive plural			
δίκαιος	*just*	"	"	δικαίων	δικαίως *justly*
κακός	*bad*	"	"	κακῶν	κακῶς *ill*
ἁπλοῦς	*simple*	"	"	ἁπλῶν	ἁπλῶς *simply*
σαφής	*plain*	"	"	σαφῶν	σαφῶς *plainly*
ἡδύς	*pleasant*	"	"	ἡδέων	ἡδέως *pleasantly*
σώφρων	*prudent*	"	"	σωφρόνων	σωφρόνως *prudently*
ἄλλος	*other*	"	"	ἄλλων	ἄλλως *otherwise*
πᾶς	*all*	"	"	πάντων	πάντως *in every way*
ὤν	*being*	"	"	ὄντων	ὄντως *really*

a. Adverbs in *-ως* are not *formed from* the genitive plural, but are originally old ablatives from *o* stems (341), and thence transferred to other stems. The analogy of the genitive plural assisted the transference.

344. Various Other Endings. — Adverbs have many other endings, *e.g.* : — *-α*: *ἅμα at the same time*, *μάλα very*, *τάχα quickly* (in Attic prose *perhaps*). *-ακις*: *πολλάκις many times, often*, *ἑκαστάκις each time*, *τοσαυτάκις so often*, *ὁσάκις as often as*, *πλειστάκις very often*, *ὀλιγάκις seldom*, *πλεονάκις more times*. The forms without *-ς* (*ὁσάκι*, *πολλάκι*) are earlier, and *-ς* has been added by imitation of *δίς*, *τρίς*. *-δην*: *συλλήβδην in short*. *-δον*: *ἔνδον within*, *σχεδόν almost*. *-α*:

πανδημεί *in full levy* (341, locative). -τε: ὅτε *when* (Aeolic ὅτα, Dor. ὅκα). -τι, -στι: ἑθελοντί *voluntarily*, Ἑλληνιστί *in Greek (fashion)*.

345. Comparison of Adverbs. — In adverbs derived from adjectives the comparative is the same as the neuter singular of the comparative of the adjective; the superlative is the same as the neuter plural of the superlative adjective.

σοφῶς	*wisely*	σοφώτερον	σοφώτατα
χαριέντως	*gracefully*	χαριέστερον	χαριέστατα
εὐδαιμόνως	*happily*	εὐδαιμονέστερον	εὐδαιμονέστατα
καλῶς	*well*	κάλλιον	κάλλιστα
ἡδέως	*pleasantly*	ἡδίον	ἥδιστα
		ἧττον *less* (319, 2)	ἥκιστα
εὖ	*well*	ἄμεινον	ἄριστα
(adv. of ἀγαθός *good*)			
μάλα	*very*	μᾶλλον	μάλιστα

a. Adverbs of place ending in ω, and some others, retain ω in the comparative and superlative.

ἄνω	*above*	ἀνωτέρω	ἀνωτάτω
πόρρω	*afar*	πορρωτέρω	πορρωτάτω

b. ἐγγύς *near* has ἐγγύτερον (-τέρω), ἐγγυτάτω (-τατα rare). πρό *early* has πρωϊαίτερον, πρωϊαίτατα.

c. There are some forms in -ωι from comparatives: ἀσφαλεστέρωι (ἀσφαλέστερον) *more securely*, βελτίονωι (βέλτιον) *better*. Superlatives in -ον are usually poetic; as μέγιστον.

346. Correlative Adverbs. — Adverbs from pronominal stems often correspond in form and meaning. In the list on p. 102 poetic or rare words are in ( ).

a. The demonstratives in ( ) are foreign to Attic prose except in certain phrases, as καὶ ὧς *even thus*, οὐδ' (μηδ') ὧς *not even thus* (cp. 180 c); ἔνθα μέν . . . ἔνθα δέ *here . . . there*, ἔνθεν (μέν) καὶ ἔνθεν (δέ) *from this side and that*. ἔνθα and ἔνθεν are usually relatives, ἔνθα taking the place of οὗ *where* and οἷ *whither*, and ἔνθεν of ὅθεν *whence*.

b. ποτὲ μέν . . . ποτὲ δέ is synonymous with ποτὲ μέν . . . ποτὲ δέ.

c. οὖν (339 e) may be added for indefiniteness: ὁπωσοῦν *in any way whatever*, ὁποθενοῦν *from what place soever*. ποτέ is often used after interrogatives to give an intensive force, as in τίς ποτε *who in the world* (as *qui tandem*); also with negatives, as in οὔποτε *never*, οὐπώποτε *never yet*. Other negatives are οὐδαμοῦ *nowhere*, οὐδαμῇ *in no way*, οὐδαμῶς *in no manner*.

---

346 D. 1. Hom. has (Aeolic) πτ in ὁπτως, ὁπτότε; Hdt. has κ for the π-forms, *e.g.* κοῦ, κοῖ, ὅκου, κότε, etc. Hdt. has ἐνθαῦτα, ἐνθεῦτεν for ἐνταῦθα, ἐντεῦθεν (126 D.).

2. Poetic are πόθι for ποῦ, ὅθι for οὗ, ἧμος *when*, ᾗ *which way*, *where*, etc.

	Interrogative: Direct and Indirect	Indefinite (Enclitic)	Demonstrative	Relative Specific	Indefinite Relative or Indirect Interrogative
Place	πού *where?*	πού *somewhere*	(ἔνθα) ἐνθάδε, ἐνταῦθα *there* ἐκεῖ *yonder*	οὗ *where* (ἔνθα *where*)	ὅπου *where-(ever)*
	πόθεν *whence?*	ποθέν *from some place*	(ἔνθεν) ἐνθένδε, ἐντεῦθεν *thence* ἐκεῖθεν *from yonder*	ὅθεν *whence* (ἔνθεν *whence*)	ὁπόθεν *whence-(soever)*
	ποῖ *whither?*	ποί *to some place*	(ἔνθα) ἐνθάδε, ἐνταῦθα *thither* ἐκεῖσε *thither*	οἷ *whither* (ἔνθα *whither*)	ὅποι *whither-(soever)*
Time	πότε *when?*	ποτέ *some time, ever*	τότε *then*	ὅτε *when*	ὁπότε *when-(ever)*
	πηνίκα *at what time?*		(τηνίκα) τηνικάδε τηνικαῦτα } *at that time*	ἡνίκα *at which time*	ὁπηνίκα *at which time*
Way	πῇ *which way? how?*	πῇ *some way, somehow*	(τῇ) τῇδε, ταύτῃ *this way, thus*	ᾗ *in which way, as*	ὅπῃ *in which way, as*
Manner	πῶς *how?*	πώς *somehow*	(τώς), (ὡς) ὧδε, οὕτω(ς) *thus, so, in this way* ἐκείνως *in that way*	ὡς *as, how*	ὅπως *how*

NUMERALS

347. The numeral adjectives and corresponding adverbs are as follows:

347 D. 1. For the cardinals 1–4, see 349 D. Hom. has, for 12, δώδεκα (for δϝωδεκα), δυώδεκα, and δυοκαίδεκα (also generally poetic); 20, εἴκοσι and ἐείκοσι; 30, τριήκοντα; 80, ὀγδώκοντα; 90, ἐνενήκοντα and ἐννήκοντα; 200 and 300, διηκόσιοι, τριηκόσιοι; 9000 and 10,000, ἐννεάχῑλοι, δεκάχῑλοι (-χειλοι?). He has also the ordinals 3d, τρίτατος; 4th, τέτρατος; 7th, ἑβδόματος; 8th, ὀγδόατος; 9th,

Sign		Cardinal	Ordinal	Adverb
1	α′	εἷς, μία, ἕν *one*	πρῶτος *first*	ἅπαξ *once*
2	β′	δύο *two*	δεύτερος *second*	δίς *twice*
3	γ′	τρεῖς, τρία *three*	τρίτος *third*	τρίς *thrice*
4	δ′	τέτταρες, τέτταρα (τέσσαρες, τέσσαρα)	τέταρτος, -η, -ον	τετράκις
5	ε′	πέντε	πέμπτος	πεντάκις
6	ϛ′	ἕξ	ἕκτος	ἑξάκις
7	ζ′	ἑπτά	ἕβδομος	ἑπτάκις
8	η′	ὀκτώ	ὄγδοος	ὀκτάκις
9	θ′	ἐννέα	ἔνατος	ἐνάκις
10	ι′	δέκα	δέκατος, -η, -ον	δεκάκις
11	ια′	ἕνδεκα	ἑνδέκατος	ἑνδεκάκις
12	ιβ′	δώδεκα	δωδέκατος	δωδεκάκις
13	ιγ′	τρεῖς (τρία) καὶ δέκα (or τρισκαίδεκα)	τρίτος καὶ δέκατος	τρισκαιδεκάκις
14	ιδ′	τέτταρες (τέτταρα) καὶ δέκα	τέταρτος καὶ δέκατος	τετταρεσκαιδεκάκις
15	ιε′	πεντεκαίδεκα	πέμπτος καὶ δέκατος	πεντεκαιδεκάκις
16	ις′	ἑκκαίδεκα (for ἓξκαίδεκα 103)	ἕκτος καὶ δέκατος	ἑκκαιδεκάκις
17	ιζ′	ἑπτακαίδεκα	ἑβδομος καὶ δέκατος	ἑπτακαιδεκάκις
18	ιη′	ὀκτωκαίδεκα	ὄγδοος καὶ δέκατος	ὀκτωκαιδεκάκις
19	ιθ′	ἐννεακαίδεκα	ἔνατος καὶ δέκατος	ἐννεακαιδεκάκις
20	κ′	εἴκοσι(ν)	εἰκοστός, -ή, -όν	εἰκοσάκις
21	κα′	εἷς καὶ εἴκοσι(ν) or εἴκοσι (καὶ) εἷς	πρῶτος καὶ εἰκοστός	εἰκοσάκις ἅπαξ
30	λ′	τριάκοντα	τριακοστός	τριακοντάκις
40	μ′	τετταράκοντα	τετταρακοστός	τετταρακοντάκις
50	ν′	πεντήκοντα	πεντηκοστός	πεντηκοντάκις
60	ξ′	ἑξήκοντα	ἑξηκοστός	ἑξηκοντάκις
70	ο′	ἑβδομήκοντα	ἑβδομηκοστός	ἑβδομηκοντάκις
80	π′	ὀγδοήκοντα	ὀγδοηκοστός	ὀγδοηκοντάκις

ἔνατος; 12th, *δωδέκατος*; 13th, *τρῖσ(τρεισ-?)καιδέκατος*; 20th, *εἰκοστός*; and the Attic form of each.

2. Hdt. has *δυώδεκα* (*δωδέκατος*), *τεσσερεσκαίδεκα* indeclinable (*τεσσερεσκαιδέκατος*), *τρηκόντα* (*τριηκοστός*), *τεσσεράκοντα*, *ὀγδώκοντα*, *διηκόσιοι* (*διηκοσιοστός*), *τρηκόσιοι*: for *ἔνατος* he has *εἴνατος*, and so *εἰνάκις*, *εἰνακόσιοι*, *εἰνακισχίλιοι*.

3. Aeolic has *πέμπε* for 5 (cp. Hom. *πεμπώβολον five-pronged fork*), gen. plur. *πέμπων* inflected, as also *δέκων*, *τεσσερακόντων*, etc.; for 1000, *χέλλιοι*. Doric has, for 1, *ἇς* (37 D. 2); 4, *τέτορες*; 6, *ϝέξ*; 7th, *ἕβδεμος*; 12, *δυώδεκα*; 20, *ϝίκατι*, *ϝείκατι*; 40, *τετράκοντα* (*τετρακοστός*); 200, etc., *διᾶκατίοι*, etc.; 1000, *χηλίοι* and *χαλίοι* (37 D. 2); for 1st, *πρᾶτος*.

	Sign	Cardinal	Ordinal	Adverb
90	ϙ′	ἐνενήκοντα	ἐνενηκοστός	ἐνενηκοντάκις
100	ρ′	ἑκατόν	ἑκατοστός, -ή, -όν	ἑκατοντάκις
200	σ′	διᾱκόσιοι, -αι, -α	διᾱκοσιοστός	διᾱκοσιάκις
300	τ′	τριᾱκόσιοι	τριᾱκοσιοστός	τριᾱκοσιάκις
400	υ′	τετρακόσιοι	τετρακοσιοστός	τετρακοσιάκις
500	φ′	πεντακόσιοι	πεντακοσιοστός	πεντακοσιάκις
600	χ′	ἑξακόσιοι	ἑξακοσιοστός	ἑξακοσιάκις
700	ψ′	ἑπτακόσιοι	ἑπτακοσιοστός	ἑπτακοσιάκις
800	ω′	ὀκτακόσιοι	ὀκτακοσιοστός	ὀκτακοσιάκις
900	ϡ′	ἐνακόσιοι	ἐνακοσιοστός	ἐνακοσιάκις
1,000	,α	χίλιοι, -αι, -α	χιλιοστός, -ή, -όν	χιλιάκις
2,000	,β	δισχίλιοι	δισχιλιοστός	δισχιλιάκις
3,000	,γ	τρισχίλιοι	τρισχιλιοστός	τρισχιλιάκις
10,000	,ι	μῦριοι, -αι, -α	μῦριοστός	μῦριάκις
20,000	,κ	δισμῦριοι	δισμῦριοστός	δισμῦριάκις
100,000	,ρ	δεκακισμῦριοι	δεκακισμῦριοστός	δεκακισμῦριάκις

N$_{\frac{1}{2}}$ — Above 10,000: *δύο μῡριάδες* 20,000, etc., *μῡριάκις μῦριοι*, *i.e.* 10,000 × 10,000.

348. Notation. — The system of alphabetic notation came into use after the second century B.C. The first nine letters stand for units, the second nine for tens, the third nine for hundreds (27 letters). In addition to the 24 letters of the alphabet, three obsolete signs are employed: ϛ, a form identical with the late abbreviation for *στ*, in place of the lost ϝ (3), once used for 6; ϙ (*koppa*), in the same order as Lat. *q*, for 90; for 900, ϡ *sampi*, probably for *san*, an old form of *sigma*, + *pi*. From 1 to 999 a stroke stands *above* the letter, for 1000's the same signs are used but with the stroke *below* the letter ($\alpha' = 1$, $,\alpha = 1000$). Only the last letter in any given series has the stroke above: *ρνξ′* 157, *να′* 401, *,αϡι′* 1910. *α̱* is sometimes used for 10,000; *β̱* for 20,000, etc.

a. In the classical period the following system was used according to the inscriptions: Ⅰ = 1, ⅠⅠⅠⅠ = 4, Γ (*πέντε*) = 5, ΓⅠ = 6, Δ (*δέκα*) = 10, ΔΔ = 20, Η (*ἑκατόν*) = 100, ΗΗ = 200, Χ = 1000, Μ = 10,000, $\overline{\Gamma}$ (*πεντάκις δέκα*) = 50, $\overline{\Gamma}$Χ (*πεντάκις χίλιοι* + *χίλιοι*) = 6000.

b. For the numbers from 1 to 24 the letters, used in continuous succession, are frequently used to designate the books of the *Iliad* (Α, Β, Γ, etc.) and of the *Odyssey* (α, β, γ, etc.).

349. The cardinals from 1 to 4 are declined as follows:

---

349 D. Hom. has, for *μία*, *ἴα* (*ἰῆς*, *ἰῇ*, *ἴαν*); for *ἑνί*, *ἰῷ*; *δύο*, *δύω* (undeclined); the adj. forms *δοιώ* and pl. *δοιοί* regularly declined. For 4, *τέσσαρες*, (Aeolic) *πίσυρες*; Pind. has *τέτρασιν*. Hdt. has *δύο* sometimes undeclined, also *δυῶν*, *δυοῖσι*; *τέσσερες*, *-α*, *τεσσέρων*, *τέσσερσι*; *τεσσερεσκαίδεκα* 14 undeclined. Aeolic *δέσσιν* 2; *πέσυρες*, *πέσυρα* for 4.

	one				*two*	*three*	*four*
Nom.	εἷς	μία	ἕν	N. A.	δύο	τρεῖς τρία	τέτταρες τέτταρα
Gen.	ἑνός	μιᾶς	ἑνός	G. D.	δυοῖν	τριῶν	τεττάρων
Dat.	ἑνί	μιᾷ	ἑνί			τρισί(ν)	τέτταρσι(ν)
Acc.	ἕνα	μίαν	ἕν			τρεῖς τρία	τέτταρας τέτταρα

a. εἷς is for ἐν-ς (cp. 245). The stem ἐν was originally σεμ (Lat. *semel*, *simplex*, *singuli*), weak forms of which are ἁ-πλοῦς, ἁ-πλόος, from σμ-π- (35 b). μία stands for σμ-ια.

b. οὐδὲ εἷς, μηδὲ εἷς *not even one* unite (with change in accent) to form the compounds οὐδείς, μηδείς *no one*. These words are declined like εἷς: thus, οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, οὐδενός, οὐδεμιᾶς, οὐδενός, etc., and sometimes in the plural (*no men*, *none* or *nobodies*) οὐδένες, οὐδένων, οὐδέσι, οὐδένας. For emphasis the compounds may be divided, as οὐδὲ εἷς *not* ONE. A preposition or ἄν may separate the two parts, as οὐδ' ἀπὸ μιᾶς *from not a single one*, οὐδ' ἂν ἐνί *ne uni quidem*.

c. πρῶτος (*primus*) means the first among more than two, πρότερος (*prior*) the first of two.

d. δύο may be used with the gen. and dat. pl., as δύο μηνῶν *of two months*. δυοῖν occurs rarely with plurals: παισὶν . . . δυοῖν D. 39. 32. δυεῖν for δυοῖν does not appear till about 300 B.C.

e. ἄμφω *both*, N. A. ἄμφω, G. D. ἀμφοῖν (Lat. *ambo*). But *both* is more commonly ἀμφότεροι, -αι, -α.

f. For τέτταρες, -ράκοντα, etc., early Attic prose and tragedy have τέσσαρες, etc.

g. The first numeral is inflected in τρεῖς καὶ δέκα 13, τέτταρες καὶ δέκα 14 τρισκαίδεκα and Ionic τεσσερεσκαίδεκα (very rare in Attic) are indeclinable.

350. The cardinals from 5 to 199 are indeclinable; from 200 the cardinals, and all the ordinals from *first* on, are declined like ἀγαθός.

a. Compound numbers above 20 are expressed by placing the smaller number first (with καί) or the larger number first (with or without καί).

δύο καὶ εἴκοσι(ν) *two and twenty*	δεύτερος καὶ εἰκοστός
εἴκοσι καὶ δύο *twenty and two*, or εἴκοσι δύο *twenty-two*	εἰκοστὸς καὶ δεύτερος
555 = πέντε καὶ πεντήκοντα καὶ πεντακόσιοι or πεντακόσιοι (καὶ) πεντήκοντα (καὶ) πέντε.	

b. For 21st, 31st, etc., εἷς (for πρῶτος) καὶ εἰκοστός (τριᾱκοστός) is permissible, but otherwise the cardinal is rarely thus joined with the ordinal.

c. Compounds of 10, 20, etc., with 8 and 9 are usually expressed by subtraction with the participle of δέω *lack*, as 18, 19, δυοῖν (ἐνὸς) δέοντες εἴκοσι. So ναυσὶ μιᾶς δεούσαις τεττάρακοντα *with 39 ships*, δυοῖν δέοντα πεντήκοντα ἔτη *48 years*; and with ordinals ἐνὸς δέον εἰκοστὸν ἔτος *the 19th year*. The same method may be employed in other numbers than 8's or 9's: ἑπτὰ ἀποδέοντες τριᾱκόσιοι, *i.e.* 293.

d. An ordinal followed by ἐπὶ δέκα denotes the day of the month from the 13th to the 19th, as πέμπτῃ ἐπὶ δέκα *on the 15th*.

351. With the collective words (996) *ἡ ἵππος cavalry, ἡ ἀσπίς men with shields*, numerals in *-οι* may appear even in the singular: *διᾱκοσίᾱι ἵπποι 200 horse* T. 1. 62, *ἀσπὶς μῡρίᾱ καὶ τετρακοσίᾱ 10,400 horse* X. A. 1. 7. 10.

352. *μῦριοι*, the greatest number expressed by a single word, means 10,000; *μῡρίοι, countless, infinite.* In the latter sense the singular may be used, as *μῡρίᾱ ἐρημίᾱ infinite solitude* P. L. 677 E.

353. Fractions are expressed in several ways: *ἥμισυς ½, ὁ ἥμισυς τοῦ ἀριθμοῦ half the number, αἱ ἡμίσειαι τῶν νεῶν half of the ships, τὸ ἥμισυ τοῦ στρατοῦ half the army, ἡμιτάλαντον half a talent; τρία ἡμιτάλαντα 1½ talents, τρίτον ἡμίμναιον 2½ minae; τριτημόριον ⅓, πεμπτημόριον ⅕, ἐπίτριτος 1⅓, ἐπίπεμπτος 1⅕, τῶν πέντε αἱ δύο μοῖραι ⅖.* But when the numerator is less by *one* than the denominator, the genitive is omitted and only the article and *μέρη* are used: as *τὰ τρία μέρη ¾, i.e. the three parts* (scil. *of four*).

354. Other classes of numeral words.

a. *Distributives* proper, answering the question *how many each?* are wanting in Greek. Instead, *ἀνά, εἰς*, and *κατά*, with the accus., and compounds of *σύν with*, are used: *κατὰ δύο* or *σύνδυο two by two, two each* (Lat. *bini*). The cardinals are often used alone, as *ἀνδρὶ ἑκάστῳ δώσω πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς singulis militibus dabo quinas argenti minas* X. A. 1. 4. 13.

b. *Multiplicatives* in *-πλοῦς -fold* (from *-πλοος*, Lat. *-plex*), *ἁπλοῦς simple, διπλοῦς twofold, τριπλοῦς threefold, πολλαπλοῦς manifold.*

c. *Proportionals* in *-πλασιος*: *διπλάσιος twice as great* or (plur.) *as many, πολλαπλάσιος many times as great (many).*

d. *διττός* means *double, τριττός treble* (from *διχ-ιος, τριχ-ιος* 112).

N. — *Multiplication.* — Adverbs answering the question *how many times?* are used in multiplication: *τὰ δὶς πέντε δέκα ἐστὶν twice five are ten.* See also 347 N.

e. *Abstract and Collective Numbers* in *-άς* (gen. *-άδ-ος*), all feminine: *ἑνάς* or *μονάς the number one, unity, monad, δυάς the number two, duality, τριάς trinity, triad, δεκάς decad, decade, εἰκάς, ἑκατοντάς, χῑλιάς, μῡριάς myriad, ἑκατὸν μῡριάδες a million.* Also in *-ύς*: *τριττύς* (*-ύος*) *the third of a tribe* (properly *the number three*), *τετρακύς.*

f. Adjectives in *-αῖος*, answering the question *on what day? δευτεραῖος* (or *τῇ δευτεραίᾳ*) *ἀπῆλθε he departed on the second day.*

g. *Adverbs of Division.* — *μοναχῇ singly, in one way only, δίχα, διχῇ in two parts, doubly, τριχῇ, τέτραχα*, etc., *πολλαχῇ in many ways, πανταχῇ in every way.*

VERBS

INFLECTION: PRELIMINARY REMARKS (355–380)

355. The Greek verb shows distinctions of voice, mood, verbal noun, tense, number, and person.

---

354 D. Hdt. has *δῐξός* (from *διχθ-ιος*), *τριξός* for *διττός, τριττός*; also *-πλησιος* and *-φασιος*. Hom. has *δίχα* and *διχθά, τρίχα* and *τριχθά*; *τριπλῇ, τετραπλῇ.*

356. Voices. — There are three voices: active, middle, and passive.

a. The middle usually denotes that the subject acts *on himself* or *for himself*, as λούομαι *wash myself*, ἀμύνομαι *defend myself* (lit. *ward off for myself*).

b. The passive borrows all its forms, except the future and aorist, from the middle.

c. Deponent verbs have an active *meaning* but only middle (or middle and passive) *forms*. If its aorist has the middle form, a deponent is called a middle deponent (χαρίζομαι *gratify*, ἐχαρισάμην); if its aorist has the passive form, a deponent is called a passive deponent (ἐνθῡμέομαι *reflect on*, ἐνεθῡμήθην). Deponents usually prefer the passive to the middle forms of the aorist.

357. Moods. — Four moods, the indicative, subjunctive, optative, imperative, are called *finite*, because the person is defined by the ending (366). The infinitive, strictly a verbal noun (358), is sometimes classed as a mood.

358. Verbal Nouns. — Verbal forms that share certain properties of nouns are called *verbal nouns*. There are two kinds of verbal nouns.

1. Substantival: the infinitive.

N. — The infinitive is properly a case form (chiefly dative, rarely locative), herein being like a substantive.

2. Adjectival (inflected like adjectives):
   a. Participles: active, middle, and passive.
   b. Verbal adjectives:
      In -τός, denoting possibility, as φῐλητός *lovable*, or with the force of a perfect passive participle, as γραπτός *written*.
      In -τέος, denoting necessity, as γραπτέος *that must be written*.

359. Tenses. — There are seven tenses in the indicative: present, imperfect, future, aorist, perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect. The future perfect commonly has a passive force, but it may be active or middle in meaning (see 581).

The subjunctive has three tenses: present, aorist, and perfect.

The optative and infinitive have five tenses: present, future, aorist, perfect, and future perfect.

The imperative has three tenses: present, aorist, and perfect.

360. Primary and Secondary Tenses. — There are two classes of tenses in the indicative: (1) *Primary* (or *Principal*) tenses, the present and perfect expressing present time, the future and future perfect expressing future time; (2) *Secondary* (or *Historical*) tenses, the imperfect, pluperfect, and aorist expressing past time. The secondary tenses have an augment (428) prefixed.

---

360 D. Hom. does not use the future or future perfect in the optative.

361. Second Aorists, etc. — Some verbs have tenses called *second* aorists (active, middle, and passive), *second* perfects and pluperfects (active only), and *second* futures (passive). The meaning of these tenses ordinarily corresponds to that of the *first* aorist, etc.; but when a verb has both forms in any tense (which is rarely the case), the two forms usually differ in meaning. Sometimes one form is poetical, the other used in prose.

362. No single Greek verb shows all the tenses mentioned in 359 and 361; and the paradigms are therefore taken from different verbs.

363. Number. — There are three numbers: the singular, dual, and plural.

364. Person. — There are three persons (first, second, and third) in the indicative, subjunctive, and optative. The imperative has only the second and third persons.

a. Except in a few cases in poetry (465 c) the first person plural is used for the first person dual.

365. Inflection. — The inflection of a verb consists in the addition of certain endings to the different stems.

366. Endings. — The endings in the finite moods (357) show whether the subject is first, second, or third person; and indicate number and voice. See 462 ff.

a. The middle has a different set of endings from the active. The passive has the endings of the middle except in the aorist, which has the active endings.

b. The indicative has two sets of endings in the active and in the middle: one for primary tenses, the other for secondary tenses.

c. The subjunctive uses the same endings as the primary tenses of the indicative; the optative uses the same as those of the secondary tenses.

STEMS

367. A Greek verb has two kinds of stems: (1) the *tense-stem*, to which the endings are attached, and (2) a common *verb-stem* (also called *theme*) from which all the tense-stems are derived. The tense-stem is usually made from the verb-stem by prefixing a *reduplication-syllable* (439), and by affixing signs for *mood* (457, 459) and *tense* (455). A tense-stem may be identical with a verb-stem.

368. The Tense-stems. — The tenses fall into nine classes called *tense-systems*. Each tense-system has its own separate tense-stem.

SYSTEMS.		TENSES.
I. *Present*,	including	*present* and *imperfect*.
II. *Future*,	"	*future active* and *middle*.
III. *First aorist*,	"	*first aorist active* and *middle*.
IV. *Second aorist*,	"	*second aorist active* and *middle*.
V. *First perfect*,	"	*first perfect*, *first pluperfect*, and *fut. perf.*, *active*.
VI. *Second perfect*,	"	*second perfect* and *second pluperfect active*.
VII. *Perfect middle*,	"	*perfect* and *pluperfect middle* (*pass.*), *future perfect*.
VIII. *First passive*,	"	*first aorist* and *first future passive*.
IX. *Second passive*,	"	*second aorist* and *second future passive*.

The tense-stems are explained in detail in 497–597.

a. Since few verbs have both the *first* and *second* form of the same tense (361), most verbs have only six of these nine systems; many verbs do not even have six. Scarcely any verb shows all nine systems.

b. There are also secondary tense-stems for the future passive, the pluperfect, and the future perfect.

c. The tense-stems assume separate forms in the different moods.

369. The *principal parts* of a verb are the first person singular indicative of the tense-systems occurring in it. These are generally six: the present, future, first aorist, first (or second) perfect active, the perfect middle, and the first (or second) aorist passive. The future middle is given if there is no future active. The second aorist (active or middle) is added if it occurs. Thus:

λύω loose, λύσω, ἔλῡσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην.
λείπω leave, λείψω, λέλοιπα, λέλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην, 2 aor. ἔλιπον.
γράφω write, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, 2 aor. pass. ἐγράφην.
σκώπτω jeer, σκώψομαι, ἔσκωψα, ἐσκώφθην.

370. The principal parts of deponent verbs (356 c) are the present, future, perfect, and aorist indicative. Both first and second aorists are given if they occur.

βούλομαι wish, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην (passive deponent).
γίγνομαι become, γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι, 2 aor. ἐγενόμην (middle deponent).
ἐργάζομαι work, ἐργάσομαι, εἰργασάμην, εἴργασμαι, εἰργάσθην.

371. Verb-stem (or Theme). — The tense-stems are made from one fundamental stem called the verb-stem (or theme).

This verb-stem may be a root (193) as in *τί-ω honour*, or a root to which a derivative suffix has been appended, as in *τῑ-μά-ω honour*.

372. A verb forming its tense-stems directly from a root is called a *primitive* verb. A *denominative* verb forms its tense-stems from a longer verb-stem, originally a noun-stem; as δουλόω *enslave* from δοῦλος *slave*. Verbs in μι (379), and verbs in ω of two syllables (in the present indicative active, as λέγ-ω *speak*) or of three syllables

(in the middle, as δέχομαι *receive*) are *generally* primitive. Others are denominative.

373. The verb-stem may show numerous modifications in form.

Thus, corresponding to the gradations in *sing*, *sang*, *sung* (35), the verb λείπ-ω *leave* shows the stems λειπ-, λοιπ- (2 perf. λέ-λοιπ-α), λιπ- (2 aor. ἔ-λιπ-ο-ν); the verb φεύγ-ω *flee* shows φευγ- and φυγ- (2 aor. ἔ-φυγ-ο-ν). In ῥήγνῡμι *break* we find the three stems ῥηγ, ῥωγ (2 perf. ἔρρωγα), ῥαγ (2 aor. pass. ἐρράγην). στέλλ-ω *send* has the stems στελ- and σταλ- (perf. ἔ-σταλ-κα, 2 fut. pass. σταλ-ήσομαι).

a. When the fundamental stem shows modifications, it is customary for convenience to call its shorter (or shortest) form the verb-stem, and to derive the other forms from it. The student must, however, beware of assuming that the short forms are *older* than the other forms.

374. The verb-stem may also show modifications in quantity, as present λῡ́-ω *loose*, perfect λέ-λῠ̄-κα.

N. — Various causes produce this variation. λύω has ῡ from analogy to λῡ́-σω, ἔ-λῡ̄-σα where the verb-stem λῠ̄ has been regularly lengthened (534, 543). For Attic φθάνω *anticipate* Hom. has φθάνω for φθανϝω (28, 147 D.).

375. ω Inflection and μι Inflection. — There are two slightly different methods of inflecting verbs, the first according to the *common*, the second according to the μι system. The names *ω-verbs* and *μι-verbs* (a small class) refer to the ending of the first person singular active of the present tense indicative only: λῡ́-ω *loose*, τίθη-μι *place*.

a. In the ω inflection the tense-stem ends in the thematic vowel. To this form belong all futures, and the presents, imperfects, and second aorists *showing the thematic vowel*.

376. According to the ending of the verb-stem, ω-verbs are termed:

1. Vowel (or pure) verbs:
   a. Not contracted: those that end in υ or ι, as λῡ́-ω *loose*, παιδεύ-ω *educate*, χρί-ω *anoint*. Such verbs retain the final vowel of the stem unchanged in all their forms.
   b. Contracted: those that end in α, ε, ο, as τῑμῶ *honour* from τῑμά-ω, ποιῶ *make* from ποιέ-ω, δηλῶ *manifest* from δηλό-ω.
2. Consonant verbs, as:
   Liquid or nasal verbs: δέρ-ω *flay*, μέν-ω *remain*.
   Verbs ending in a stop (or mute), as ἄγ-ω *lead*, πείθ-ω *persuade*.

N. — Verbs ending in a stop consonant are called labial, dental, or palatal verbs. Consonant verbs do not retain the final consonant of the stem unchanged in all their forms. The final consonant may be assimilated to a following consonant, or may form with it a double consonant.

377. Thematic Vowel. — Some tense-stems end in a vowel which varies between ο and ε (or ω and η) in certain forms. This is called the *thematic* (or *variable*) vowel. Thus λύο-μεν λύε-τε, λύω-μεν λύη-τε,

λύσο-μεν λύσε-τε. The thematic vowel is written ο/ε or ω/η, as λυ̃ο/ε-, γραφ ω/η. See 456.

378. ο is used before μ or ν in the indicative, and in the optative, ω before μ or ν in the subjunctive, elsewhere ε is used in the indicative (η in the subjunctive).

379. In the μι inflection no thematic vowel is employed, and the endings are attached directly to the tense-stem. The μι form is used only in the present, imperfect, and second aorist. In the other tenses, verbs in μι generally show the same inflection as ω-verbs. For further explanation of the ω and the μι inflection see 602 ff., 717 ff.

380. **Meanings of the Tenses and Moods.** — In the synopsis (382) meanings are given wherever these are not dependent on the use of the various forms in the sentence. The meanings of the subjunctive and optative forms and the difference between the tenses can be learned satisfactorily only from the syntax. Some of these meanings may here be given:

a. Subjunctive: λύωμεν or λύσωμεν *let us loose*, (ἐὰν) λύω or λύσω (if) *I loose*, (ἵνα) γράφω (that) *I may write*.

b. Optative: (εἴθε) λύοιμι or λύσαιμι (would) *that I may loose!* (εἰ) λύοιμεν or λύσαιμεν (if) *we should loose*.

381. CONJUGATION: LIST OF PARADIGMS

I. **Verbs in ω:**

A. Vowel verbs not contracted:
Synopsis and conjugation of λύω (pp. 112–118).
Second aorist (active and middle) of λείπω (p. 119).
Second perfect and pluperfect (active) of λείπω.

B. Vowel verbs contracted:
Present and imperfect of τῑμάω, ποιέω, δηλόω (pp. 120–123).

C. Consonant verbs:
Liquid and nasal verbs: future and first aorist (active and middle), second aorist and second future passive of φαίνω (pp. 128–129).
Labial, dental, and palatal verbs: perfect and pluperfect, middle (passive) of λείπω, γράφω, πείθω, πρᾶττω, ἐλέγχω (p. 130). Perfect of the liquid verbs ἀγγέλλω, φαίνω; and perfect of τελέω (p. 131).

II. **Verbs in μι.**

A. Present, imperfect, and 2 aorist of τίθημι, ἵστημι, δίδωμι (pp. 135 ff.).
Second aorist middle of ἐπριάμην (p. 138).

B. Present and imperfect of δείκνῡμι (p. 140).
Second aorist: ἔδῡν (p. 140).

CONJUGATION

I. (A) VOWEL VERBS:

382. SYNOPSIS OF

	I. PRESENT SYSTEM	II. FUTURE SYSTEM	III. FIRST AORIST SYSTEM
ACTIVE:	Present and Imperfect	Future	1 Aorist
Indic.	λύω *I loose* or *am loosing* ἔλυον *I was loosing*	λύσω *I shall loose*	ἔλυσα *I loosed*
Subj.	λύω		λύσω
Opt.	λύοιμι	λύσοιμι	λύσαιμι
Imper.	λῦε *loose*		λῦσον *loose*
Infin.	λύειν *to loose*	λύσειν *to be about to loose*	λῦσαι *to loose* or *to have loosed*
Part.	λύων *loosing*	λύσων *about to loose*	λύσᾱς *having loosed*
MIDDLE:			
Indic.	λύομαι *I loose (for myself)* ἐλυόμην *I was loosing (for myself)*	λύσομαι *I shall loose (for myself)*	ἐλῡσάμην *I loosed (for myself)*
Subj.	λύωμαι		λύσωμαι
Opt.	λῡοίμην	λῡσοίμην	λῡσαίμην
Imper.	λύου *loose (for thyself)*		λῦσαι *loose (for thyself)*
Infin.	λύεσθαι *to loose (for one's self)*	λύσεσθαι *to be about to loose (for one's self)*	λύσασθαι *to loose* or *to have loosed (for one's self)*
Part.	λῡόμενος *loosing (for one's self)*	λῡσόμενος *about to loose (for one's self)*	λῡσάμενος *having loosed (for one's self)*

	VIII FIRST PASSIVE SYSTEM	
PASSIVE:	1 Future	1 Aorist
Indic.	λύομαι *I am* } *(being)* ἐλυόμην *I was* } *loosed*	λυθήσομαι *I shall be loosed*	ἐλύθην *I was loosed*
Subj.	Like Middle		λυθῶ (for λυθέω)
Opt.	" "	λυθησοίμην	λυθείην
Imper.	" "		λύθητι *be loosed*
Infin.	" "	λυθήσεσθαι *to be about to be loosed*	λυθῆναι *to be loosed* or *to have been loosed*
Part.	" "	λυθησόμενος *about to be loosed*	λυθείς *having been loosed*

Verbal adjectives: { λυτός *that may be loosed, loosed*
λυτέος *that must be loosed*, (requiring) *to be loosed*

OF Ω-VERBS:

NOT CONTRACTED

λύω (λῠ, λῡ) *loose*

V. FIRST PERFECT SYSTEM

1 Perfect and Pluperfect Active

λέλυκα *I have loosed*

ἐλελύκη *I had loosed*

λελυκὼς ὦ or λελύκω
λελυκὼς εἴην or λελύκοιμι
λελυκὼς ἴσθι or [λέλυκε][1]
λελυκέναι *to have loosed*

λελυκώς *having loosed*

VII. PERFECT MIDDLE SYSTEM

Perfect and Pluperfect Middle

λέλυμαι *I have loosed (for myself)*

ἐλελύμην *I had loosed (for myself)*

λελυμένος ὦ
λελυμένος εἴην
λέλυσο (712, 714)

λελύσθαι *to have loosed (for one's self)*

λελυμένος *having loosed (for one's self)*

Perfect and Pluperfect Passive

λέλυμαι *I have* { *been*
ἐλελύμην *I had* { *loosed*

Like Middle

" "
" "
" "

Future Perfect Passive

λελῡ́σομαι *I shall have been loosed*

λελῡσοίμην

λελύσεσθαι

λελῡσόμενος

[1] The simple forms of the perfect imperative active of λύω probably never occur in classical Greek (697), but are included to show the inflection.

I. (A) VOWEL VERBS:

383. 1. ACTIVE

			Present	Imperfect	Future
INDICATIVE.	S.	1.	λύω	ἔλυον	λύσω
		2.	λύεις	ἔλυες	λύσεις
		3.	λύει	ἔλυε	λύσει
	D.	2.	λύετον	ἐλύετον	λύσετον
		3.	λύετον	ἐλυέτην	λύσετον
	P.	1.	λύομεν	ἐλύομεν	λύσομεν
		2.	λύετε	ἐλύετε	λύσετε
		3.	λύουσι	ἔλυον	λύσουσι
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S.	1.	λύω		
		2.	λύῃς		
		3.	λύῃ		
	D.	2.	λύητον		
		3.	λύητον		
	P.	1.	λύωμεν		
		2.	λύητε		
		3.	λύωσι		
OPTATIVE.	S.	1.	λύοιμι		λύσοιμι
		2.	λύοις		λύσοις
		3.	λύοι		λύσοι
	D.	2.	λύοιτον		λύσοιτον
		3.	λυοίτην		λυσοίτην
	P.	1.	λύοιμεν		λύσοιμεν
		2.	λύοιτε		λύσοιτε
		3.	λύοιεν		λύσοιεν
IMPERATIVE.	S.	2.	λῦε		
		3.	λυέτω		
	D.	2.	λύετον		
		3.	λυέτων		
	P.	2.	λύετε		
		3.	λυόντων		
INFINITIVE.			λύειν		λύσειν
PARTICIPLE.			λύων, λύουσα, λῦον (305)		λύσων, λύσουσα, λῦσον (305)

NOT CONTRACTED

Voice of λύω

			1 Aorist	1 Perfect	1 Pluperfect
Ind.	S.	1.	ἔλυσα	λέλυκα	ἐλελύκη
		2.	ἔλυσας	λέλυκας	ἐλελύκης
		3.	ἔλυσε	λέλυκε	ἐλελύκει(ν)
	D.	2.	ἐλύσατον	λελύκατον	ἐλελύκετον
		3.	ἐλυσάτην	λελύκατον	ἐλελυκέτην
	P.	1.	ἐλύσαμεν	λελύκαμεν	ἐλελύκεμεν
		2.	ἐλύσατε	λελύκατε	ἐλελύκετε
		3.	ἔλυσαν	λελύκασι	ἐλελύκεσαν
Subj.	S.	1.	λύσω	λελυκὼς ὦ (691) or	λελύκω (692)
		2.	λύσῃς	λελυκὼς ᾖς	λελύκῃς
		3.	λύσῃ	λελυκὼς ᾖ	λελύκῃ
	D.	2.	λύσητον	λελυκότε ἦτον	λελύκητον
		3.	λύσητον	λελυκότε ἦτον	λελύκητον
	P.	1.	λύσωμεν	λελυκότες ὦμεν	λελύκωμεν
		2.	λύσητε	λελυκότες ἦτε	λελύκητε
		3.	λύσωσι	λελυκότες ὦσι	λελύκωσι
Opt.	S.	1.	λύσαιμι	λελυκὼς εἴην (694) or	λελύκοιμι, -οίην
		2.	λύσαις, λύσειας (668)	λελυκὼς εἴης	λελύκοις, -οίης
		3.	λύσαι, λύσειε (668)	λελυκὼς εἴη	λελύκοι, -οίη
	D.	2.	λύσαιτον	λελυκότε εἴητον, εἶτον	λελύκοιτον
		3.	λυσαίτην	λελυκότε εἰήτην, εἴτην	λελυκοίτην
	P.	1.	λύσαιμεν	λελυκότες εἴημεν, εἶμεν	λελύκοιμεν
		2.	λύσαιτε	λελυκότες εἴητε, εἶτε	λελύκοιτε
		3.	λύσαιεν, λύσειαν (668)	λελυκότες εἴησαν, εἶεν	λελύκοιεν
Imp.	S.	2.	λῦσον	λελυκὼς ἴσθι (697) or	[λέλυκε (697)
		3.	λυσάτω	λελυκὼς ἔστω	λελυκέτω
	D.	2.	λύσατον	λελυκότε ἔστον	λελύκετον
		3.	λυσάτων	λελυκότε ἔστων	λελυκέτων
	P.	2.	λύσατε	λελυκότες ἐστέ	λελύκετε]
		3.	λυσάντων	λελυκότες ὄντων	
Inf.			λῦσαι	λελυκέναι	
Part.			λύσᾱς, λύσᾶσα, λῦσαν (306)	λελυκώς, λελυκυῖα, λελυκός (309)	

2. MIDDLE[1]

			Present	Imperfect	Future
INDICATIVE.	S.	1.	λύομαι	ἐλῡόμην	λύσομαι
		2.	λύῃ, λύει (628)	ἐλύου	λύσῃ, λύσει (628)
		3.	λύεται	ἐλύετο	λύσεται
	D.	2.	λύεσθον	ἐλύεσθον	λύσεσθον
		3.	λύεσθον	ἐλῡέσθην	λύσεσθον
	P.	1.	λῡόμεθα	ἐλῡόμεθα	λῡσόμεθα
		2.	λύεσθε	ἐλύεσθε	λύσεσθε
		3.	λύονται	ἐλύοντο	λύσονται
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S.	1.	λύωμαι		
		2.	λύῃ		
		3.	λύηται		
	D.	2.	λύησθον		
		3.	λύησθον		
	P.	1.	λῡώμεθα		
		2.	λύησθε		
		3.	λύωνται		
OPTATIVE.	S.	1.	λῡοίμην		λῡσοίμην
		2.	λύοιο		λύσοιο
		3.	λύοιτο		λύσοιτο
	D.	2.	λύοισθον		λύσοισθον
		3.	λῡοίσθην		λῡσοίσθην
	P.	1.	λῡοίμεθα		λῡσοίμεθα
		2.	λύοισθε		λύσοισθε
		3	λύοιντο		λύσοιντο
IMPERATIVE.	S.	2.	λύου		
		3.	λῡέσθω		
	D.	2.	λύεσθον		
		3.	λῡέσθων		
	P.	2.	λύεσθε		
		3.	λῡέσθων		
INFINITIVE.			λύεσθαι		λύσεσθαι
PARTICIPLE.			λῡόμενος, λῡομένη, λῡόμενον (287)		λῡσόμενος, -η, -ον (287)

[1] λύω in the middle usually means *to release for one's self, get some one set free*, hence *to ransom, redeem, deliver*.

VOICE OF λύω

			1 Aorist	Perfect	Pluperfect
INDICATIVE.	S.	1.	ἐλῡσάμην	λέλυμαι	ἐλελύμην
		2.	ἔλῡσω	λέλυσαι	ἐλέλυσο
		3.	ἐλῡσατο	λέλυται	ἐλέλυτο
	D.	2.	ἐλῡσασθον	λέλυσθον	ἐλέλυσθον
		3.	ἐλῡσάσθην	λέλυσθον	ἐλελύσθην
	P.	1.	ἐλῡσάμεθα	λελύμεθα	ἐλελύμεθα
		2.	ἐλῡσασθε	λέλυσθε	ἐλέλυσθε
		3.	ἐλῡσαντο	λέλυνται	ἐλέλυντο
SUBJUNCTIVE.	S.	1.	λῡσωμαι	λελυμένος ὦ (599 f)	
		2.	λῡσῃ	λελυμένος ᾖς	
		3.	λῡσηται	λελυμένος ᾖ	
	D.	2.	λῡσησθον	λελυμένω ἦτον	
		3.	λῡσησθον	λελυμένω ἦτον	
	P.	1.	λῡσώμεθα	λελυμένοι ὦμεν	
		2.	λῡσησθε	λελυμένοι ἦτε	
		3.	λῡσωνται	λελυμένοι ὦσι	
OPTATIVE.	S.	1.	λῡσαίμην	λελυμένος εἴην (599 f)	
		2.	λῡσαιο	λελυμένος εἴης	
		3.	λῡσαιτο	λελυμένος εἴη	
	D.	2.	λῡσαισθον	λελυμένω εἴητον or εἶτον	
		3.	λῡσαίσθην	λελυμένω εἰήτην or εἴτην	
	P.	1.	λῡσαίμεθα	λελυμένοι εἴημεν or εἶμεν	
		2.	λῡσαισθε	λελυμένοι εἴητε or εἶτε	
		3.	λῡσαιντο	λελυμένοι εἴησαν or εἶεν	
IMPERATIVE.	S.	2.	λῦσαι	λέλυσο (599 g)	
		3.	λῡσάσθω	λελύσθω (712)	
	D.	2.	λῦσασθον	λέλυσθον	
		3.	λῡσάσθων	λελύσθων	
	P.	2.	λῦσασθε	λέλυσθε	
		3.	λῡσάσθων	λελύσθων	
INFINITIVE.			λῦσασθαι	λελύσθαι	
PARTICIPLE.			λῡσάμενος, -η, -ον (287)	λελυμένος, -η, -ον (287)	

8. Passive Voice of λύω

			Future Perfect	1 Aorist	1 Future
Indicative.	S.	1.	λελύσομαι	ἐλύθην	λυθήσομαι
		2.	λελύσῃ, λελύσει	ἐλύθης	λυθήσῃ, λυθήσει
		3.	λελύσεται	ἐλύθη	λυθήσεται
	D.	2.	λελύσεσθον	ἐλύθητον	λυθήσεσθον
		3.	λελύσεσθον	ἐλυθήτην	λυθήσεσθον
	P.	1.	λελυσόμεθα	ἐλύθημεν	λυθησόμεθα
		2.	λελύσεσθε	ἐλύθητε	λυθήσεσθε
		3.	λελύσονται	ἐλύθησαν	λυθήσονται
Subjunctive.	S.	1.		λυθῶ	
		2.		λυθῇς	
		3.		λυθῇ	
	D.	2.		λυθῆτον	
		3.		λυθῆτον	
	P.	1.		λυθῶμεν	
		2.		λυθῆτε	
		3.		λυθῶσι	
Optative.	S.	1.	λελυσοίμην	λυθείην	λυθησοίμην
		2.	λελύσοιο	λυθείης	λυθήσοιο
		3.	λελύσοιτο	λυθείη	λυθήσοιτο
	D.	2.	λελύσοισθον	λυθείτον or λυθείητον	λυθήσοισθον
		3.	λελυσοίσθην	λυθείτην or λυθειήτην	λυθησοίσθην
	P.	1.	λελυσοίμεθα	λυθεῖμεν or λυθείημεν	λυθησοίμεθα
		2.	λελύσοισθε	λυθεῖτε or λυθείητε	λυθήσοισθε
		3.	λελύσοιντο	λυθεῖεν or λυθείησαν	λυθήσοιντο
Imperative.	S.	2.		λύθητι	
		3.		λυθήτω	
	D.	2.		λύθητον	
		3.		λυθήτων	
	P.	2.		λύθητε	
		3.		λυθέντων	
Infinitive.			λελύσεσθαι	λυθῆναι	λυθήσεσθαι
Participle.			λελυσόμενος, -η, -ον (287)	λυθείς, λυθεῖσα, λυθέν (307)	λυθησόμενος, -η, -ον (287)

384. As examples of the second aorist and second perfect systems (368), the second aorist active and middle and the second perfect and pluperfect active of *λείπω leave* are here given.

			2 Aorist Active	2 Aorist Middle	2 Perfect	2 Pluperfect
Ind.	S.	1.	ἔλιπον	ἐλιπόμην	λέλοιπα	ἐλελοίπη
		2.	ἔλιπες	ἔλιπου	λέλοιπας	ἐλελοίπης
		3.	ἔλιπε	ἐλίπετο	λέλοιπε	ἐλελοίπει(ν)
	D.	2.	ἐλίπετον	ἐλίπεσθον	λελοίπατον	ἐλελοίπετον
		3.	ἐλιπέτην	ἐλιπέσθην	λελοίπατον	ἐλελοιπέτην
	P.	1.	ἐλίπομεν	ἐλιπόμεθα	λελοίπαμεν	ἐλελοίπεμεν
		2.	ἐλίπετε	ἐλίπεσθε	λελοίπατε	ἐλελοίπετε
		3.	ἔλιπον	ἐλίποντο	λελοίπᾶσι	ἐλελοίπεσαν
Subj.	S.	1.	λίπω	λίπωμαι	λελοιπὼς ὦ (599 c) or	λελοίπω (692)
		2.	λίπῃς	λίπῃ	λελοιπὼς ᾖς	λελοίπῃς
		3.	λίπῃ	λίπηται	λελοιπὼς ᾖ	λελοίπῃ
	D.	2.	λίπητον	λίπησθον	λελοιπότε ἦτον	λελοίπητον
		3.	λίπητον	λίπησθον	λελοιπότε ἦτον	λελοίπητον
	P.	1.	λίπωμεν	λιπώμεθα	λελοιπότες ὦμεν	λελοίπωμεν
		2.	λίπητε	λίπησθε	λελοιπότες ἦτε	λελοίπητε
		3.	λίπωσι	λίπωνται	λελοιπότες ὦσι	λελοίπωσι
Opt.	S.	1.	λίποιμι	λιποίμην	λελοιπὼς εἴην (599 c) or	λελοίποιμι (695)
		2.	λίποις	λίποιο	λελοιπὼς εἴης	λελοίποις
		3.	λίποι	λίποιτο	λελοιπὼς εἴη	λελοίποι
	D.	2.	λίποιτον	λίποισθον	λελοιπότε εἴητον, εἶτον	λελοίποιτον
		3.	λιποίτην	λιποίσθην	λελοιπότε εἰήτην, εἴτην	λελοιποίτην
	P.	1.	λίποιμεν	λιποίμεθα	λελοιπότες εἶημεν, εἶμεν	λελοίποιμεν
		2.	λίποιτε	λίποισθε	λελοιπότες εἶητε, εἶτε	λελοίποιτε
		3.	λίποιεν	λίποιντο	λελοιπότες εἶησαν, εἶεν	λελοίποιεν
Imp.	S.	2.	λίπε	λιποῦ		
		3.	λιπέτω	λιπέσθω		
	D.	2.	λίπετον	λίπεσθον		
		3.	λιπέτων	λιπέσθων		
	P.	2.	λίπετε	λίπεσθε		
		3.	λιπόντων	λιπέσθων		
Inf.			λιπεῖν	λιπέσθαι	λελοιπέναι	
Part.			λιπών, λιποῦσα, λιπόν (305 a)	λιπόμενος, -η, -ον (287)	λελοιπώς, -υῖα, -ός (309)	

I. (B) VOWEL VERBS: CONTRACTED VERBS

385. Verbs in -αω, -εω, -οω are contracted only in the present and imperfect. The principles of contraction are explained in 49–55. τῑμάω (τῑμα-) *honour*, ποιέω (ποιε-) *make*, and δηλόω (δηλο-) *manifest* are thus inflected in the present and imperfect of the active, middle and passive.

Active

Present Indicative

S. 1.	(τῑμάω)	τῑμῶ	(ποιέω)	ποιῶ	(δηλόω)	δηλῶ
2.	(τῑμάεις)	τῑμᾷς	(ποιέεις)	ποιεῖς	(δηλόεις)	δηλοῖς
3.	(τῑμάει)	τῑμᾷ	(ποιέει)	ποιεῖ	(δηλόει)	δηλοῖ
D. 2.	(τῑμάετον)	τῑμᾶτον	(ποιέετον)	ποιεῖτον	(δηλόετον)	δηλοῦτον
3.	(τῑμάετον)	τῑμᾶτον	(ποιέετον)	ποιεῖτον	(δηλόετον)	δηλοῦτον
P. 1.	(τῑμάομεν)	τῑμῶμεν	(ποιέομεν)	ποιοῦμεν	(δηλόομεν)	δηλοῦμεν
2.	(τῑμάετε)	τῑμᾶτε	(ποιέετε)	ποιεῖτε	(δηλόετε)	δηλοῦτε
3.	(τῑμάουσι)	τῑμῶσι	(ποιέουσι)	ποιοῦσι	(δηλόουσι)	δηλοῦσι

Imperfect

S. 1.	(ἐτῑμαον)	ἐτίμων	(ἐποίεον)	ἐποίουν	(ἐδήλοον)	ἐδήλουν
2.	(ἐτῑμαες)	ἐτίμᾱς	(ἐποίεες)	ἐποίεις	(ἐδήλοες)	ἐδήλους
3.	(ἐτῑμαε)	ἐτίμᾱ	(ἐποίεε)	ἐποίει	(ἐδήλοε)	ἐδήλου
D. 2.	(ἐτῑμάετον)	ἐτῑμᾶτον	(ἐποιέετον)	ἐποιεῖτον	(ἐδηλόετον)	ἐδηλοῦτον
3.	(ἐτῑμαέτην)	ἐτῑμάτην	(ἐποιεέτην)	ἐποιείτην	(ἐδηλοέτην)	ἐδηλούτην
P. 1.	(ἐτῑμάομεν)	ἐτῑμῶμεν	(ἐποιέομεν)	ἐποιοῦμεν	(ἐδηλόομεν)	ἐδηλοῦμεν
2.	(ἐτῑμάετε)	ἐτῑμᾶτε	(ἐποιέετε)	ἐποιεῖτε	(ἐδηλόετε)	ἐδηλοῦτε
3.	(ἐτῑμαον)	ἐτίμων	(ἐποίεον)	ἐποίουν	(ἐδήλοον)	ἐδήλουν

Present Subjunctive

S. 1.	(τῑμάω)	τῑμῶ	(ποιέω)	ποιῶ	(δηλόω)	δηλῶ
2.	(τῑμάῃς)	τῑμᾷς	(ποιέῃς)	ποιῇς	(δηλόῃς)	δηλοῖς
3.	(τῑμάῃ)	τῑμᾷ	(ποιέῃ)	ποιῇ	(δηλόῃ)	δηλοῖ
D. 2.	(τῑμάητον)	τῑμᾶτον	(ποιέητον)	ποιῆτον	(δηλόητον)	δηλῶτον
3.	(τῑμάητον)	τῑμᾶτον	(ποιέητον)	ποιῆτον	(δηλόητον)	δηλῶτον
P. 1.	(τῑμάωμεν)	τῑμῶμεν	(ποιέωμεν)	ποιῶμεν	(δηλόωμεν)	δηλῶμεν
2.	(τῑμάητε)	τῑμᾶτε	(ποιέητε)	ποιῆτε	(δηλόητε)	δηλῶτε
3.	(τῑμάωσι)	τῑμῶσι	(ποιέωσι)	ποιῶσι	(δηλόωσι)	δηλῶσι

ACTIVE — *Concluded*

PRESENT OPTATIVE (see 393)

S. 1.	(τῑμαοίην)	τῑμῴην	(ποιεοίην)	ποιοίην	(δηλοοίην)	δηλοίην
2.	(τῑμαοίης)	τῑμῴης	(ποιεοίης)	ποιοίης	(δηλοοίης)	δηλοίης
3.	(τῑμαοίη)	τῑμῴη	(ποιεοίη)	ποιοίη	(δηλοοίη)	δηλοίη
D. 2.	(τῑμαοίητον)	τῑμῴητον	(ποιεοίητον)	ποιοίητον	(δηλοοίητον)	δηλοίητον
3.	(τῑμαοιήτην)	τῑμῳήτην	(ποιεοιήτην)	ποιοιήτην	(δηλοοιήτην)	δηλοιήτην
P. 1.	(τῑμαοίημεν)	τῑμῴημεν	(ποιεοίημεν)	ποιοίημεν	(δηλοοίημεν)	δηλοίημεν
2.	(τῑμαοίητε)	τῑμῴητε	(ποιεοίητε)	ποιοίητε	(δηλοοίητε)	δηλοίητε
3.	(τῑμαοίησαν)	τῑμῴησαν	(ποιεοίησαν)	ποιοίησαν	(δηλοοίησαν)	δηλοίησαν
	or		or		or	
S. 1.	(τῑμάοιμι)	τῑμῷμι	(ποιέοιμι)	ποιοῖμι	(δηλόοιμι)	δηλοῖμι
2.	(τῑμάοις)	τῑμῷς	(ποιέοις)	ποιοῖς	(δηλόοις)	δηλοῖς
3.	(τῑμάοι)	τῑμῷ	(ποιέοι)	ποιοῖ	(δηλόοι)	δηλοῖ
D. 2.	(τῑμάοιτον)	τῑμῶτον	(ποιέοιτον)	ποιοῖτον	(δηλόοιτον)	δηλοῖτον
3.	(τῑμαοίτην)	τῑμῴτην	(ποιεοίτην)	ποιοίτην	(δηλοοίτην)	δηλοίτην
P. 1.	(τῑμάοιμεν)	τῑμῶμεν	(ποιέοιμεν)	ποιοῖμεν	(δηλόοιμεν)	δηλοῖμεν
2.	(τῑμάοιτε)	τῑμῶτε	(ποιέοιτε)	ποιοῖτε	(δηλόοιτε)	δηλοῖτε
3.	(τῑμάοιεν)	τῑμῶεν	(ποιέοιεν)	ποιοῖεν	(δηλόοιεν)	δηλοῖεν

PRESENT IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	(τῑμαε)	τῑμᾶ	(ποιεε)	ποίει	(δήλοε)	δήλου
3.	(τῑμαέτω)	τῑμᾶτω	(ποιεέτω)	ποιείτω	(δηλοέτω)	δηλοέτω
D. 2.	(τῑμάετον)	τῑμᾶτον	(ποιέετον)	ποιεῖτον	(δηλόετον)	δηλοῦτον
3.	(τῑμαέτων)	τῑμᾶτων	(ποιεέτων)	ποιείτων	(δηλοέτων)	δηλοέτων
P. 2.	(τῑμάετε)	τῑμᾶτε	(ποιέετε)	ποιεῖτε	(δηλόετε)	δηλοῦτε
3.	(τῑμαόντων)	τῑμώντων	(ποιεόντων)	ποιούντων	(δηλοόντων)	δηλοόντων

PRESENT INFINITIVE

(τῑμάειν)	τῑμᾶν	(ποιέειν)	ποιεῖν	(δηλόειν)	δηλοῦν

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

(τῑμάων)	τῑμῶν	(ποιέων)	ποιῶν	(δηλόων)	δηλῶν

For the inflection of contracted participles, see 310. For the infinitive, see 469 a.

Attic prose always, and Attic poetry usually, use the contracted forms.

N. 1. — The open forms of verbs in *-αω* are sometimes found in Homer. Verbs in *-εω* often show the uncontracted forms in Homer; in Herodotus contraction properly takes place except before *ο* and *ω*. Verbs in *-οω* never appear in their uncontracted forms in any author.

N. 2. — *ποιέω* sometimes loses its *ι* (43) except before *ο* sounds.

Middle and Passive

PRESENT INDICATIVE

S. 1.	(τῑμάομαι)	τῑμῶμαι	(ποιέομαι)	ποιοῦμαι	(δηλόομαι)	δηλοῦμαι
2.	(τῑμᾷ, τῑμάει)	τῑμᾷ	(ποιέῃ, ποιέει)	ποιῇ, ποιεῖ	(δηλόῃ, δηλόει)	δηλοῖ
3.	(τῑμάεται)	τῑμᾶται	(ποιέεται)	ποιεῖται	(δηλόεται)	δηλοῦται
D. 2.	(τῑμάεσθον)	τῑμᾶσθον	(ποιέεσθον)	ποιεῖσθον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλοῦσθον
3.	(τῑμάεσθον)	τῑμᾶσθον	(ποιέεσθον)	ποιεῖσθον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλοῦσθον
P. 1.	(τῑμαόμεθα)	τῑμώμεθα	(ποιεόμεθα)	ποιούμεθα	(δηλοόμεθα)	δηλούμεθα
2.	(τῑμάεσθε)	τῑμᾶσθε	(ποιέεσθε)	ποιεῖσθε	(δηλόεσθε)	δηλοῦσθε
3.	(τῑμάονται)	τῑμῶνται	(ποιέονται)	ποιοῦνται	(δηλόονται)	δηλοῦνται

IMPERFECT

S. 1.	(ἐτῑμαόμην)	ἐτῑμώμην	(ἐποιεόμην)	ἐποιούμην	(ἐδηλοόμην)	ἐδηλούμην
2.	(ἐτῑμάου)	ἐτῑμῶ	(ἐποιέου)	ἐποιοῦ	(ἐδηλόου)	ἐδηλοῦ
3.	(ἐτῑμάετο)	ἐτῑμᾶτο	(ἐποιέετο)	ἐποιεῖτο	(ἐδηλόετο)	ἐδηλοῦτο
D. 2.	(ἐτῑμάεσθον)	ἐτῑμᾶσθον	(ἐποιέεσθον)	ἐποιεῖσθον	(ἐδηλόεσθον)	ἐδηλοῦσθον
3.	(ἐτῑμαέσθην)	ἐτῑμᾶσθην	(ἐποιεέσθην)	ἐποιεῖσθην	(ἐδηλοέσθην)	ἐδηλοῦσθην
P. 1.	(ἐτῑμαόμεθα)	ἐτῑμώμεθα	(ἐποιεόμεθα)	ἐποιούμεθα	(ἐδηλοόμεθα)	ἐδηλούμεθα
2.	(ἐτῑμάεσθε)	ἐτῑμᾶσθε	(ἐποιέεσθε)	ἐποιεῖσθε	(ἐδηλόεσθε)	ἐδηλοῦσθε
3.	(ἐτῑμάοντο)	ἐτῑμῶντο	(ἐποιέοντο)	ἐποιοῦντο	(ἐδηλόοντο)	ἐδηλοῦντο

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	(τῑμάωμαι)	τῑμῶμαι	(ποιέωμαι)	ποιῶμαι	(δηλόωμαι)	δηλῶμαι
2.	(τῑμάῃ)	τῑμᾷ	(ποιέῃ)	ποιῇ	(δηλόῃ)	δηλοῖ
3.	(τῑμάηται)	τῑμᾶται	(ποιέηται)	ποιῆται	(δηλόηται)	δηλῶται
D. 2.	(τῑμάησθον)	τῑμᾶσθον	(ποιέησθον)	ποιῆσθον	(δηλόησθον)	δηλῶσθον
3.	(τῑμάησθον)	τῑμᾶσθον	(ποιέησθον)	ποιῆσθον	(δηλόησθον)	δηλῶσθον
P. 1.	(τῑμαώμεθα)	τῑμώμεθα	(ποιεώμεθα)	ποιώμεθα	(δηλοώμεθα)	δηλώμεθα
2.	(τῑμάησθε)	τῑμᾶσθε	(ποιέησθε)	ποιῆσθε	(δηλόησθε)	δηλῶσθε
3.	(τῑμάωνται)	τῑμῶνται	(ποιέωνται)	ποιῶνται	(δηλόωνται)	δηλῶνται

PRESENT OPTATIVE

S. 1.	(τῑμαοίμην)	τῑμῴμην	(ποιεοίμην)	ποιοίμην	(δηλοοίμην)	δηλοίμην
2.	(τῑμάοιο)	τῑμῷο	(ποιέοιο)	ποιοῖο	(δηλόοιο)	δηλοῖο
3.	(τῑμάοιτο)	τῑμῷτο	(ποιέοιτο)	ποιοῖτο	(δηλόοιτο)	δηλοῖτο
D. 2.	(τῑμάοισθον)	τῑμῷσθον	(ποιέοισθον)	ποιοῖσθον	(δηλόοισθον)	δηλοῖσθον
3.	(τῑμαοίσθην)	τῑμῴσθην	(ποιεοίσθην)	ποιοίσθην	(δηλοοίσθην)	δηλοίσθην
P. 1.	(τῑμαοίμεθα)	τῑμῴμεθα	(ποιεοίμεθα)	ποιοίμεθα	(δηλοοίμεθα)	δηλοίμεθα
2.	(τῑμάοισθε)	τῑμῷσθε	(ποιέοισθε)	ποιοῖσθε	(δηλόοισθε)	δηλοῖσθε
3.	(τῑμάοιντο)	τῑμῷντο	(ποιέοιντο)	ποιοῖντο	(δηλόοιντο)	δηλοῖντο

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE — *Concluded*

PRESENT IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	(τῑμάου)	τῑμῶ	(ποιέου)	ποιοῦ	(δηλόου)	δήλοῦ
3.	(τῑμαέσθω)	τῑμᾶσθω	(ποιεέσθω)	ποιεῖσθω	(δηλοέσθω)	δηλοῦσθω
D. 2.	(τῑμάεσθον)	τῑμᾶσθον	(ποιέεσθον)	ποιεῖσθον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλοῦσθον
3.	(τῑμαέσθων)	τῑμᾶσθων	(ποιεέσθων)	ποιεῖσθων	(δηλοέσθων)	δηλοῦσθων
P. 2.	(τῑμάεσθε)	τῑμᾶσθε	(ποιέεσθε)	ποιεῖσθε	(δηλόεσθε)	δηλοῦσθε
3.	(τῑμαέσθων)	τῑμᾶσθων	(ποιεέσθων)	ποιεῖσθων	(δηλοέσθων)	δηλοῦσθων

PRESENT INFINITIVE

(τῑμάεσθαι)	τῑμᾶσθαι	(ποιέεσθαι)	ποιεῖσθαι	(δηλόεσθαι)	δηλοῦσθαι

PRESENT PARTICIPLE

(τῑμαόμενος)	τῑμώμενος	(ποιεόμενος)	ποιούμενος	(δηλοόμενος)	δηλούμενος

386. Examples of Contracted Verbs.

1. Verbs in *-αω*:

ἀπατάω *deceive* (ἀπάτη *deceit*)
βοάω *shout* (βοή *shout*)
μελετάω *practise* (μελέτη *practice*)
νικάω *conquer* (νίκη *victory*)
ὁρμάω *set in motion* (ὁρμή *impulse*)
πειράομαι *attempt* (πεῖρα *trial*)
τελευτάω *finish* (τελευτή *end*)
τολμάω *dare* (τόλμα *daring*)

2. Verbs in *-εω*:

ἀδικέω *do wrong* (ἄδικος *unjust*)
βοηθέω *assist* (βοηθός *assisting*)
κοσμέω *order* (κόσμος *order*)
μῑσέω *hate* (μῖσος *hate*)
οἰκέω *inhabit* (οἶκος *house*, poetic)
πολεμέω *make war* (πόλεμος *war*)
φθονέω *envy* (φθόνος *envy*)
φιλέω *love* (φίλος *friend*)

3. Verbs in *-οω*:

ἀξιόω *think worthy* (ἄξιος *worthy*)
δουλόω *enslave* (δοῦλος *slave*)
ἐλευθερόω *set free* (ἐλεύθερος *free*)
ζυγόω *put under the yoke* (ζυγόν *yoke*)
κῡρόω *make valid* (κῦρος *authority*)
πολεμόω *make an enemy of* (πόλεμος *war*)
στεφανόω *crown* (στέφανος *crown*)
ταπεινόω *humiliate* (ταπεινός *humbled*)

387. Principal parts of Contracted Verbs.

τῑμάω	τῑμήσω	ἐτίμησα	τετίμηκα	τετίμημαι	ἐτῑμήθην
θηράω	θηράσω	ἐθήρασα	τεθήρᾱκα	τεθήραμαι	ἐθηράθην
ποιέω	ποιήσω	ἐποίησα	πεποίηκα	πεποίημαι	ἐποιήθην
δηλόω	δηλώσω	ἐδήλωσα	δεδήλωκα	δεδήλωμαι	ἐδηλώθην

388. SYNOPSIS OF τῑμά-ω *honour*

	Pres. Act.	Impf. Act.	Fut. Act.	Aor. Act.	Perf. Act.	Plup. Act.
Ind.	τῑμῶ	ἐτίμων	τῑμήσω	ἐτίμησα	τετίμηκα	ἐτετιμήκη
Sub.	τῑμῶ			τῑμήσω	τετῑμηκὼς ὦ	
Opt.	τῑμῴην, -ῷμι		τῑμήσοιμι	τῑμήσαιμι	τετῑμηκὼς εἴην	
Imp.	τῖμᾱ			τίμησον		
Inf.	τῑμᾶν		τῑμήσειν	τῑμῆσαι	τετῑμηκέναι	
Par.	τῑμῶν		τῑμήσων	τῑμήσᾱς	τετῑμηκώς	
	Mid. Pass.		Middle	Middle	Mid. Pass.	
Ind.	τῑμῶμαι	ἐτῑμώμην	τῑμήσομαι	ἐτῑμησάμην	τετίμημαι	ἐτετῑμήμην
Sub.	τῑμῶμαι			τῑμήσωμαι	τετῑμημένος ὦ	
Opt.	τῑμῴμην		τῑμησοίμην	τῑμησαίμην	τετῑμημένος εἴην	
Imp.	τῖμᾶ			τίμησαι	τετίμησο	
Inf.	τῑμᾶσθαι		τῑμήσεσθαι	τῑμήσασθαι	τετῑμῆσθαι	
Par.	τῑμώμενος		τῑμησόμενος	τῑμησάμενος	τετῑμημένος	
			Passive	Passive	Fut. Perf. Pass.	
Ind.			τῑμηθήσομαι	ἐτῑμήθην	τετῑμήσομαι	
Sub.				τῑμηθῶ		
Opt.			τῑμηθησοίμην	τῑμηθείην	τετῑμησοίμην	
Imp.				τῑμήθητι		
Inf.			τῑμηθήσεσθαι	τῑμηθῆναι	τετῑμήσεσθαι	
Par.			τῑμηθησόμενος	τῑμηθείς	τετῑμησόμενος	

Verbal adjectives: τῑμητός, τῑμητέος

389. SYNOPSIS OF θηρά-ω *hunt*

	Pres. Act.	Impf. Act.	Fut. Act.	Aor. Act.	Perf. Act.	Plup. Act.
Ind.	θηρῶ	ἐθήρων	θηρᾰ́σω	ἐθήρᾰσα	τεθήρᾰκα	ἐτεθηρᾰ́κη
Sub.	θηρῶ			θηρᾰ́σω	τεθηρᾰκὼς ὦ	
Opt.	θηρῴην, -ῷμι		θηρᾰ́σοιμι	θηρᾰ́σαιμι	τεθηρᾰκὼς εἴην	
Imp.	θήρᾱ			θήρᾰσον		
Inf.	θηρᾶν		θηρᾰ́σειν	θηρᾰ́σαι	τεθηρᾰκέναι	
Par.	θηρῶν		θηρᾰ́σων	θηρᾰ́σᾱς	τεθηρᾰκώς	
	Mid. Pass.		Middle	Middle	Mid. Pass.	
Ind.	θηρῶμαι	ἐθηρώμην	θηρᾰ́σομαι	ἐθηρᾰσάμην	τεθήρᾱμαι	ἐτεθηρᾱ́μην
Sub.	θηρῶμαι			θηρᾰ́σωμαι	τεθηρᾱμένος ὦ	
Opt.	θηρῴμην		θηρᾰσοίμην	θηρᾰσαίμην	τεθηρᾱμένος εἴην	
Imp.	θηρᾶ			θήρᾰσαι	τεθήρᾱσο	
Inf.	θηρᾶσθαι		θηρᾰ́σεσθαι	θηρᾰ́σασθαι	τεθηρᾶσθαι	
Par.	θηρώμενος		θηρᾰσόμενος	θηρᾰσάμενος	τεθηρᾱμένος	
			Passive (late)	Passive		
Ind.			[θηρᾱθήσομαι]	ἐθηρᾱ́θην	Verbal adjectives:	
Sub.				θηρᾱθῶ	θηρᾱτός	
Opt.			[θηρᾱθησοίμην]	θηρᾱθείην	θηρᾱτέος	
Imp.				θηρᾰ́θητι		
Inf.			[θηρᾱθήσεσθαι]	θηρᾱθῆναι		
Par.			[θηρᾱθησόμενος]	θηρᾱθείς		

390. SYNOPSIS OF ποιέ-ω *make*

	Pres. Act.	Impf. Act.	Fut. Act.	Aor. Act.	Perf. Act.	Plup. Act.
Ind.	ποιῶ	ἐποίουν	ποιήσω	ἐποίησα	πεποίηκα	ἐπεποιήκη
Sub.	ποιῶ			ποιήσω	πεποιηκὼς ὦ	
Opt.	ποιοίην, -οἶμι		ποιήσοιμι	ποιήσαιμι	πεποιηκὼς εἴην	
Imp.	ποίει			ποίησον		
Inf.	ποιεῖν		ποιήσειν	ποιῆσαι	πεποιηκέναι	
Par.	ποιῶν		ποιήσων	ποιήσᾱς	πεποιηκώς	
	Mid. Pass.		Middle	Middle	Mid. Pass.	
Ind.	ποιοῦμαι	ἐποιούμην	ποιήσομαι	ἐποιησάμην	πεποίημαι	ἐπεποιήμην
Sub.	ποιῶμαι			ποιήσωμαι	πεποιημένος ὦ	
Opt.	ποιοίμην		ποιησοίμην	ποιησαίμην	πεποιημένος εἴην	
Imp.	ποιοῦ			ποίησαι	πεποίησο	
Inf.	ποιεῖσθαι		ποιήσεσθαι	ποιήσασθαι	πεποιῆσθαι	
Par.	ποιούμενος		ποιησόμενος	ποιησάμενος	πεποιημένος	
			Passive	Passive	Fut. Perf. Pass.	
Ind.			ποιηθήσομαι	ἐποιήθην	πεποιήσομαι	
Sub.				ποιηθῶ		
Opt.			ποιηθησοίμην	ποιηθείην	πεποιησοίμην	
Imp.				ποιήθητι		
Inf.			ποιηθήσεσθαι	ποιηθῆναι	πεποιήσεσθαι	
Par.			ποιηθησόμενος	ποιηθείς	πεποιησόμενος	

Verbal adjectives: ποιητός, ποιητέος

391. SYNOPSIS OF τελέ-ω *complete*

	Pres. Act.	Impf. Act.	Fut. Act.	Aor. Act.	Perf. Act.	Plup. Act.
Ind.	τελῶ	ἐτέλουν	τελῶ (τελέσω, 488)	ἐτέλεσα	τετέλεκα	ἐτετελέκη
Sub.	τελῶ			τελέσω	τετελεκὼς ὦ	
Opt.	τελοίην, -οἶμι		τελοίην, -οἶμι	τελέσαιμι	τετελεκὼς εἴην	
Imp.	τέλει			τέλεσον		
Inf.	τελεῖν		τελεῖν	τελέσαι	τετελεκέναι	
Par.	τελῶν		τελῶν	τελέσᾱς	τετελεκώς	
	Mid. Pass.		Middle	Middle	Mid. Pass.	
Ind.	τελοῦμαι	ἐτελούμην	τελοῦμαι	ἐτελεσάμην	τετέλεσμαι	ἐτετελέσμην
Sub.	τελῶμαι			τελέσωμαι	τετελεσμένος ὦ	
Opt.	τελοίμην		τελοίμην	τελεσαίμην	τετελεσμένος εἴην	
Imp.	τελοῦ			τέλεσαι	τετέλεσο	
Inf.	τελεῖσθαι		τελεῖσθαι	τελέσασθαι	τετελέσθαι	
Par.	τελούμενος		τελούμενος	τελεσάμενος	τετελεσμένος	
			Passive	Passive		
Ind.			τελεσθήσομαι	ἐτελέσθην	Verbal adjectives	
Sub.				τελεσθῶ	τελεστός	
Opt.			τελεσθησοίμην	τελεσθείην	τελεστέος	
Imp.				τελέσθητι		
Inf.			τελεσθήσεσθαι	τελεσθῆναι		
Par.			τελεσθησόμενος	τελεσθείς		

392. SYNOPSIS OF δηλό-ω *manifest*

	Pres. Act.	Impf. Act.	Fut. Act.	Aor. Act.	Perf. Act.	Plup. Act.
Ind.	δηλῶ	ἐδήλουν	δηλώσω	ἐδήλωσα	δεδήλωκα	ἐδεδηλώκη
Sub.	δηλῶ			δηλώσω	δεδηλωκὼς ὦ	
Opt.	δηλοίην, -οῖμι		δηλώσοιμι	δηλώσαιμι	δεδηλωκὼς εἴην	
Imp.	δήλου			δήλωσον		
Inf.	δηλοῦν		δηλώσειν	δηλῶσαι	δεδηλωκέναι	
Par.	δηλῶν		δηλώσων	δηλώσᾱς	δεδηλωκώς	

	Mid. Pass.		Middle	Middle	Mid. Pass.	
Ind.	δηλοῦμαι	ἐδηλούμην	δηλώσομαι (as pass., 809)		δεδήλωμαι	ἐδεδηλώμην
Sub.	δηλῶμαι				δεδηλωμένος ὦ	
Opt.	δηλοίμην		δηλωσοίμην		δεδηλωμένος εἴην	
Imp.	δηλοῦ				δεδήλωσο	
Inf.	δηλοῦσθαι		δηλώσεσθαι		δεδηλῶσθαι	
Par.	δηλούμενος		δηλωσόμενος		δεδηλωμένος	

		Passive	Passive	Fut. Perf. Pass.
Ind.		δηλωθήσομαι	ἐδηλόθην	δεδηλώσομαι
Sub.			δηλωθῶ	
Opt.		δηλωθησοίμην	δηλωθείην	δεδηλωσοίμην
Imp.			δηλόθητι	
Inf.		δηλωθήσεσθαι	δηλωθῆναι	δεδηλώσεσθαι
Par.		δηλωθησόμενος	δηλωθείς	δεδηλωσόμενος

Verbal adjectives: δηλωτός, δηλωτέος

REMARKS ON THE CONTRACTED VERBS

393. In the present optative active there are two forms: (1) that with the modal sign *-ιη-*, having *-ν* in the 1 sing., and *-σαν* in the 3 pl.; (2) that with the modal sign *-ῑ-*, having *-μι* in the 1 sing., and *-εν* in the 3 pl. The first form is more common in the singular, the second in the dual and plural.

τῑμῴην (rarely τῑμῷμι), τῑμῷτον (rarely τῑμῴητον), τῑμῷμεν (rarely τῑμῴημεν), ποιοίην (rarely ποιοῖμι), ποιοῖτον (rarely ποιοίητον), ποιοῖμεν (rarely ποιοίημεν), δηλοίην (rarely δηλοῖμι), δηλοῖτον (rarely δηλοίητον), δηλοῖμεν (rarely δηλοίημεν).

394. Ten verbs in *-αω* show *η* where we expect *ᾱ*. These are δαφῶ *thirst*, ζῶ *live*, πεινῶ *hunger*, κνῶ *scrape*, νῶ *spin* (rare), σμῶ *wash*, χρῶ *give oracles*, χρῶ *am eager for* (rare), χρῶμαι *use*, and ψῶ *rub*. See 641.

395. ζῶ *live* and χρῶμαι *use* are inflected as follows in the present indicative, subjunctive and imperative and in the imperfect.

	Indic. and Subj.		Imperative		Imperfect	
S. 1.	ζῶ	χρῶμαι			ἔζων	ἐχρώμην
2.	ζῇς	χρῇ	ζῆ	χρῶ	ἔζης	ἐχρῶ
3.	ζῇ	χρῆται	ζήτω	χρήσθω	ἔζη	ἐχρῆτο
D. 2.	ζῆτον	χρῆσθον	ζῆτον	χρῆσθον	ἐζῆτον	ἐχρῆσθον
3.	ζῆτον	χρῆσθον	ζήτων	χρήσθων	ἐζήτην	ἐχρήσθην
P. 1.	ζῶμεν	χρώμεθα			ἔζῶμεν	ἐχρώμεθα
2.	ζῆτε	χρῆσθε	ζῆτε	χρῆσθε	ἔζῆτε	ἐχρῆσθε
3.	ζῶσι	χρῶνται	ζόντων	χρήσθων	ἔζων	ἐχρῶντο

Infinitive: ζῆν, χρῆσθαι Participle: ζῶν, χρώμενος

396. *καίω burn*, *κλαίω weep*, do not contract the forms in which ι has disappeared (38). Thus, *κάω*, *κάεις*, *κάει*, *κάομεν*, *κάετε*, *κάουσι*.

397. Verbs in -εω of two syllables do not contract ε with ο or ω. The present and imperative of πλέω *sail* are inflected as follows.

πλέω		πλέομεν	ἔπλεον		ἐπλέομεν
πλεῖς	πλεῖτον	πλεῖτε	ἔπλεις	ἐπλεῖτον	ἐπλεῖτε
πλεῖ	πλεῖτον	πλέουσι	ἔπλει	ἐπλείτην	ἔπλεον

and so πλάω, πλάομαι, πλαῖ, πλαεῖν, πλάων, πλάουσα, πλάον. In like manner θέω *run*, πνέω *breathe*.

a. δέω *need* has δεῖς, δεῖ *it is necessary*, δέῃ, δέοι, δεῖν, τὸ δέον *what is necessary*; δέομαι *want*, *request*, has δέει, δεῖται, δεόμεθα, δέωμαι. But δέω *bind* is usually an exception, making δεῖς, δεῖ, δοῦμεν, δοῦναι *bound*, τὸ δοῦν *that which binds*, δοῦμαι, δοῦνται, but δεόμενον, δέον appear in some writers.

b. ξέω *scrape* contracts. βδέω, ξέω and τρέω have lost σ; πλέω, θέω, πνέω have lost ϝ(ϝ); δέω *need* is for δεϝσω; δέω *bind* is for δεϊω.

398. Two verbs in -οω, ἱδρόω *sweat*, ῥῑγόω *shiver*, may have ω and ῳ instead of ου and οι. See 641.

Thus, indic. ῥῑγῶ, ῥῑγῷς, ῥῑγῷ (or ῥῑγοῖ), opt. ῥῑγῴην, inf. ῥῑγῶν (or ῥῑγοῦν), part. ῥῑγῶν. So ἱδρῶσι, opt. ἱδρῴη (or ἱδροῖ), part. ἱδρῶν (or ἱδροῦν).

a. λούω *wash*, when it drops its υ (43), contracts like δηλόω. Thus, λούω, λούεις, λούει, but λοῦμεν (for λο(ϝ)ο-μεν), λοῦτε, λοῦσι; and so in other forms, as λοῦν, λοῦται, λοῦσθαι, λούμενος.

b. οἴομαι *think* (imperfect ᾠόμην) has the parallel forms οἶμαι (ᾤμην).

399. Movable ν is never (in Attic) added to the contracted 3 sing. imperfect (ἐποίει, not ἐποίειν).

I. (C) CONSONANT VERBS

400. Verbs whose stems end in a consonant are in general inflected like non-contracting ω-verbs in all tenses. The future active and middle of liquid and nasal verbs are inflected like contracted εω-verbs.

401. Liquid and Nasal Verbs: future active and middle of *φαίνω show.*

			Future Active		Future Middle	
INDICATIVE.	S.	1.	(φανέω)	φανῶ	(φανέομαι)	φανοῦμαι
		2.	(φανέεις)	φανεῖς	(φανέῃ or -έει)	φανῇ or -εῖ
		3.	(φανέει)	φανεῖ	(φανέεται)	φανεῖται
	D.	2.	(φανέετον)	φανεῖτον	(φανέεσθον)	φανεῖσθον
		3.	(φανέετον)	φανεῖτον	(φανέεσθον)	φανεῖσθον
	P.	1.	(φανέομεν)	φανοῦμεν	(φανεόμεθα)	φανούμεθα
		2.	(φανέετε)	φανεῖτε	(φανέεσθε)	φανεῖσθε
		3.	(φανέουσι)	φανοῦσι	(φανέονται)	φανοῦνται
OPTATIVE.	S.	1.	(φανοίην)	φανοίην	(φανοίμην)	φανοίμην
		2.	(φανοίης)	φανοίης	(φανέοιο)	φανοῖο
		3.	(φανοίη)	φανοίη	(φανέοιτο)	φανοῖτο
	D.	2.	(φανέοιτον)	φανοῖτον	(φανέοισθον)	φανοῖσθον
		3.	(φανοίτην)	φανοίτην	(φανοίσθην)	φανοίσθην
	P.	1.	(φανέοιμεν)	φανοῖμεν	(φανοίμεθα)	φανοίμεθα
		2.	(φανέοιτε)	φανοῖτε	(φανέοισθε)	φανοῖσθε
		3.	(φανέοιεν)	φανοῖεν	(φανέοιντο)	φανοῖντο
			or			
	S.	1.	(φανέοιμι)	φανοῖμι		
		2.	(φανέοις)	φανοῖς		
		3.	(φανέοι)	φανοῖ		
	D.	2.	(φανέοιτον)	φανοῖτον		
		3.	(φανοίτην)	φανοίτην		
	P.	1.	(φανέοιμεν)	φανοῖμεν		
		2.	(φανέοιτε)	φανοῖτε		
		3.	(φανέοιεν)	φανοῖεν		
INFINITIVE.			(φανέειν)	φανεῖν	(φανέεσθαι)	φανεῖσθαι
PARTICIPLE.			(φανέων, φανέουσα, φανέον)	φανῶν, φανοῦσα, φανοῦν (310)	(φανεόμενος, -η, -ον)	φανούμενος, -η, -ον (287)

402. Liquid and Nasal Verbs: first aorist active and middle, second aorist and second future passive of *φαίνω show*.

			1 Aorist Active	1 Aorist Middle	2 Aorist Passive	2 Future Passive
IND.	S.	1.	ἔφηνα	ἐφηνάμην	ἐφάνην	φανήσομαι
		2.	ἔφηνας	ἐφήνω	ἐφάνης	φανήσῃ, φανήσει
		3.	ἔφηνε	ἐφήνατο	ἐφάνη	φανήσεται
	D.	2.	ἐφήνατον	ἐφήνασθον	ἐφάνητον	φανήσεσθον
		3.	ἐφηνάτην	ἐφηνάσθην	ἐφανήτην	φανήσεσθον
	P.	1.	ἐφήναμεν	ἐφηνάμεθα	ἐφάνημεν	φανησόμεθα
		2.	ἐφήνατε	ἐφήνασθε	ἐφάνητε	φανήσεσθε
		3.	ἔφηναν	ἐφήναντο	ἐφάνησαν	φανήσονται
SUBJ.	S.	1.	φήνω	φήνωμαι	φανῶ	
		2.	φήνῃς	φήνῃ	φανῇς	
		3.	φήνῃ	φήνηται	φανῇ	
	D.	2.	φήνητον	φήνησθον	φανήτον	
		3.	φήνητον	φήνησθον	φανήτον	
	P.	1.	φήνωμεν	φηνώμεθα	φανῶμεν	
		2.	φήνητε	φήνησθε	φανῆτε	
		3.	φήνωσι	φήνωνται	φανῶσι	
OPT.	S.	1.	φήναιμι	φηναίμην	φανείην	φανησοίμην
		2.	φήναις or φήνειας (668)	φήναιο	φανείης	φανήσοιο
		3.	φήναι or φήνειε (668)	φήναιτο	φανείη	φανήσοιτο
	D.	2.	φήναιτον	φήναισθον	φανείτον or φανείητον	φανήσοισθον
		3.	φηναίτην	φηναίσθην	φανείτην or φανειήτην	φανησοίσθην
	P.	1.	φήναιμεν	φηναίμεθα	φανείμεν or φανείημεν	φανησοίμεθα
		2.	φήναιτε	φήναισθε	φανείτε or φανείητε	φανήσοισθε
		3.	φήναιεν or φήνειαν (668)	φήναιντο	φανείεν or φανείησαν	φανήσοιντο
IMP.	S.	2.	φῆνον	φῆναι	φάνηθι	
		3.	φηνάτω	φηνάσθω	φανήτω	
	D.	2.	φήνατον	φήνασθον	φάνητον	
		3.	φηνάτων	φηνάσθων	φανήτων	
	P.	2.	φήνατε	φήνασθε	φάνητε	
		3.	φηνάντων	φηνάσθων	φανέντων	
INF.			φῆναι	φήνασθαι	φανῆναι	φανήσεσθαι
PART.			φήνᾱς, -ᾶσα, φῆναν (306)	φηνάμενος, -η, -ον (287)	φανείς, φανεῖσα, φανέν (307)	φανησόμενος, -η, -ον (287)

PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT MIDDLE (AND PASSIVE)

403. In the perfect and pluperfect middle (and passive) of stems ending in a consonant certain euphonic changes (409) occur upon the addition of the personal endings.

404. Several verbs with stems ending in a short vowel retain that vowel in the perfect (and in other tenses); such stems originally ended in σ; as τελέ-ω *finish*, from τέλος *end* (τελεσ-). This σ appears in the perfect middle stem (τετέλε-σ-μαι, τετέλε-σ-ται). In the second person singular and plural but one σ is found: τετέλε-σαι, τετέλε-σθε. By analogy some other verbs have a σ at the end of the verbal stem.

405. In the perfect and pluperfect middle the third person plural of stems ending in a consonant or of stems adding σ consists of the perfect middle participle with εἰσί *are* (in the perfect) and ἦσαν *were* (in the pluperfect).

406. Perfect and pluperfect middle and passive of λείπω (λειπ-) *leave*, γράφω (γραφ-) *write*, πείθω (πειθ-) *persuade*, πρᾶττω (πρᾱγ-) *do*.

Perfect Indicative

S. 1.	λέλειμμαι	γέγραμμαι	πέπεισμαι	πέπρᾱγμαι
2.	λέλειψαι	γέγραψαι	πέπεισαι	πέπρᾱξαι
3.	λέλειπται	γέγραπται	πέπεισται	πέπρᾱκται
D. 2.	λέλειφθον	γέγραφθον	πέπεισθον	πέπρᾱχθον
3.	λέλειφθον	γέγραφθον	πέπεισθον	πέπρᾱχθον
P. 1.	λελείμμεθα	γεγράμμεθα	πεπείσμεθα	πεπράγμεθα
2.	λέλειφθε	γέγραφθε	πέπεισθε	πέπρᾱχθε
3.	λελειμμένοι εἰσί	γεγραμμένοι εἰσί	πεπεισμένοι εἰσί	πεπρᾱγμένοι εἰσί

Pluperfect

S. 1.	ἐλελείμμην	ἐγεγράμμην	ἐπεπείσμην	ἐπεπράγμην
2.	ἐλέλειψο	ἐγέγραψο	ἐπέπεισο	ἐπέπρᾱξο
3.	ἐλέλειπτο	ἐγέγραπτο	ἐπέπειστο	ἐπέπρᾱκτο
D. 2.	ἐλέλειφθον	ἐγέγραφθον	ἐπέπεισθον	ἐπέπρᾱχθον
3.	ἐλελείφθην	ἐγεγράφθην	ἐπεπείσθην	ἐπεπράχθην
P. 1.	ἐλελείμμεθα	ἐγεγράμμεθα	ἐπεπείσμεθα	ἐπεπράγμεθα
2.	ἐλέλειφθε	ἐγέγραφθε	ἐπέπεισθε	ἐπέπρᾱχθε
3.	λελειμμένοι ἦσαν	γεγραμμένοι ἦσαν	πεπεισμένοι ἦσαν	πεπρᾱγμένοι ἦσαν

Perfect Subjunctive and Optative

λελειμμένος ὦ	γεγραμμένος ὦ	πεπεισμένος ὦ	πεπρᾱγμένος ὦ
λελειμμένος εἴην	γεγραμμένος εἴην	πεπεισμένος εἴην	πεπρᾱγμένος εἴην

Perfect Imperative

S. 2.	λέλειψο	γέγραψο	πέπεισο	πέπρᾱξο
3.	λελείφθω	γεγράφθω	πεπείσθω	πεπρᾱ́χθω
D. 2.	λέλειφθον	γέγραφθον	πέπεισθον	πέπρᾱχθον
3.	λελείφθων	γεγράφθων	πεπείσθων	πεπρᾱ́χθων
P. 2.	λέλειφθε	γέγραφθε	πέπεισθε	πέπρᾱχθε
3.	λελείφθων	γεγράφθων	πεπείσθων	πεπρᾱ́χθων

Perfect Infinitive and Participle

λελεῖφθαι	γεγράφθαι	πεπεῖσθαι	πεπρᾶχθαι
λελειμμένος, -η, -ον	γεγραμμένος, -η, -ον	πεπεισμένος, -η, -ον	πεπρᾱγμένος, -η, -ον

407. Perfect and pluperfect middle and passive of ἐλέγχω (ἐλεγχ-) *confute*, ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-) *announce*, φαίνω (φαν-) *show*, τελέω (τελε-) *finish*.

Perfect Indicative

S. 1.	ἐλήλεγμαι	ἤγγελμαι	πέφασμαι	τετέλε-σ-μαι
2.	ἐλήλεγξαι	ἤγγελσαι	(πέφανσαι, 707 a)	τετέλε-σαι
3.	ἐλήλεγκται	ἤγγελται	πέφανται	τετέλε-σ-ται
D. 2.	ἐλήλεγχθον	ἤγγελθον	πέφανθον	τετέλε-σθον
3.	ἐλήλεγχθον	ἤγγελθον	πέφανθον	τετέλε-σθον
P. 1.	ἐληλέγμεθα	ἠγγέλμεθα	πεφάσμεθα	τετελέ-σ-μεθα
2.	ἐλήλεγχθε	ἤγγελθε	πέφανθε	τετέλε-σθε
3.	ἐληλεγμένοι εἰσί	ἠγγελμένοι εἰσί	πεφασμένοι εἰσί	τετελε-σ-μένοι εἰσί

Pluperfect Indicative

S. 1.	ἐληλέγμην	ἠγγέλμην	ἐπεφάσμην	ἐ-τετελέ-σ-μην
2.	ἐλήλεγξο	ἤγγελσο	(ἐπέφανσο, 707 a)	ἐ-τετέλε-σο
3.	ἐλήλεγκτο	ἤγγελτο	ἐπέφαντο	ἐ-τετέλε-σ-το
D. 2.	ἐλήλεγχθον	ἤγγελθον	ἐπέφανθον	ἐ-τετέλε-σθον
3.	ἐληλέγχθην	ἠγγέλθην	ἐπεφάνθην	ἐ-τετελέ-σθην
P. 1.	ἐληλέγμεθα	ἠγγέλμεθα	ἐπεφάσμεθα	ἐ-τετελέ-σ-μεθα
2.	ἐλήλεγχθε	ἤγγελθε	ἐπέφανθε	ἐ-τετέλε-σθε
3.	ἐληλεγμένοι ἦσαν	ἠγγελμένοι ἦσαν	πεφασμένοι ἦσαν	τετελε-σ-μένοι ἦσαν

Perfect Subjunctive and Optative

ἐληλεγμένος ὦ	ἠγγελμένος ὦ	πεφασμένος ὦ	τετελεσμένος ὦ
ἐληλεγμένος εἴην	ἠγγελμένος εἴην	πεφασμένος εἴην	τετελεσμένος εἴην

Perfect Imperative

S. 2.	ἐλήλεγξο	ἤγγελσο	(πέφανσο, 712 a)	τετέλε-σο
3.	ἐληλέγχθω	ἠγγέλθω	πεφάνθω	τετελέ-σθω
D. 2.	ἐλήλεγχθον	ἤγγελθον	πέφανθον	τετέλε-σθον
3.	ἐληλέγχθων	ἠγγέλθων	πεφάνθων	τετελέ-σθων
P. 2.	ἐλήλεγχθε	ἤγγελθε	πέφανθε	τετέλε-σθε
3.	ἐληλέγχθων	ἠγγέλθων	πεφάνθων	τετελέ-σθων

Perfect Infinitive and Participle

ἐληλέγχθαι	ἠγγέλθαι	πεφάνθαι	τετελέ-σθαι
ἐληλεγμένος, -η, -ον	ἠγγελμένος, -η, -ον	πεφασμένος, -η, -ον	τετελε-σ-μένος, -η, -ον

EXPLANATION OF THE PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT FORMS

408. The periphrastic third plural is used instead of the forms derived directly from the union of the stem with the ending.

Thus, γεγραμμένοι εἰσί is used for γεγραφ-νται which would become γεγράφαται by 35 b, ν between consonants passing into α. The periphrastic form is also used in verbs adding σ to their stems, as τετελε-σ-μένοι εἰσί for τετελε-σ-νται. Stems in ν that drop ν in the perfect system form their perfect and pluperfect regularly; thus, κρίνω (κριν-) *judge* has κέκριναι, ἐκέκριντο.

N. — On the retention of -αται, -ατο see 465 f.

409. Euphonic Changes. — For the euphonic changes in these forms see 82–87, 103.

a. **Labial Stems.** — λέλειμ-μαι is for λελειπ-μαι, λέλειφ-θον is for λελειπ-σθον, λέλειφθε is for λελειπ-σθε (103). In the same manner are inflected other labial stems, as τρίβω (τρῑβ-) *rub*, βίπτω (βῖπ-) *throw*: τέτρῑμ-μαι for τετρῑβ-μαι, τέτρῑ-ψαι for τετρῑβ-σαι, etc. Stems ending in μπ drop π before μ, but retain it before other consonants. Thus,

πεπεμπ-μαι	becomes	πέπεμμαι	πεπεμπ-μεθα	becomes	πεπέμμεθα
πεπεμπ-σαι	"	πέπεμψαι	πεπεμπ-σθε	"	πέπεμφθε (103)
πεπεμπ-ται	"	πέπεμπται			

b. **Dental Stems.** — πέπεισ-ται is for πεπειθ-ται (83), πέπεισ-θον is for πεπειθ-θον (83), πέπεισθε is for πεπειθ-(σ)θε (83, 103). The σ thus produced was trans-

409 b. D. Hom. has the original forms πεφραδμένος, κεκορυθμένος,

ferred to the first persons πέπεισμαι, πεπείσμεθα (86, 87). Like πέπεισμαι, etc., are formed and inflected ἔψευσμαι from ψεύδω (ψευδ-) *deceive*, πέφρασμαι from φράζω (φραδ-) *declare*, ἔσπεισμαι (100) from σπένδω (σπενδ-) *pour a libation*.

c. **Palatal Stems.** — πέπρᾱξαι is for πεπρᾱγ-σαι (97), πέπρᾶκται is for πεπρᾱγ-ται (82 a), πέπρᾶχθε is for πεπρᾱγ-σθε (103). Like πέπρᾱγμαι are inflected πλέκω (πλεκ-) *weave* πέπλεγ-μαι, ἄγω (ἀγ-) *lead* ἦγμαι, ἀλλάττω (ἀλλαγ-) *exchange* ἦλλαγμαι, ταράττω (ταραχ-) *confuse* τετάραγμαι. Stems in -γχ change χ before μ to γ and drop one γ (as in ἐλήλεγ-μαι for ἐληλεγγ-μαι, 85 and 85 b), but keep the second palatal before other consonants (as in ἐλήλεγξαι for ἐληλεγχ-σαι, 97; ἐλήλεγκ-ται for ἐληλεγχ-ται, 82). On the reduplication see 446.

d. **Liquid and Nasal Stems.** — Stems in λ or ρ are inflected like ἤγγελμαι, as στέλλω (στελ-, σταλ-) *send* ἔσταλμαι, αἴρω (ἀρ-) *raise* ἦρμαι, ἐγείρω (ἐγερ-) *wake* ἐγήγερμαι (446). Stems in ν retaining the nasal are inflected like πέφασμαι, as σημαίνω (σημαν-) *signify* σεσήμασμαι. (For -σμαι see 94 a and b.) Stems in ν dropping the nasal (559 a) are inflected like λέλυμαι, as κρίνω (κριν-) *judge* κέκριμαι.

e. **Vowel Stems adding σ.** — Here the stem ends in a vowel except before μ and τ; thus, τετέλε-σαι, τετέλε-σθον, τετέλε-σθε: but τετέλε-σ-μαι, τετελέ-σ-μεθα, τετέλε-σ-ται.

N. — Since the stem of τελέω is properly τελεσ- (τελεσ-ω, 624), the original inflection is τετελεσ-σαι, whence τετέλε-σαι (107); τετέλεσ-ται; τετελεσ-σθον, τετελεσ-σθε, whence τετέλεσθον, τετέλεσθε (103). τετέλεσμαι and τετελέσμεθα are due to the analogy of the other forms.

410. The forms πέφανσαι, ἐπέφανσο, and πέφανσο are not attested. Cp. 707 a.

411. The principal parts of the verbs in 406–407 are as follows:

ἀγγέλλω *announce* (ἀγγελ-), ἀγγελῶ, ἤγγειλα, ἤγγελκα, ἤγγελμαι, ἠγγέλθην.

γράφω *write* (γραφ-), γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, 2 aor. pass. ἐγράφην.

ἐλέγχω *confute* (ἐλεγχ-), ἐλέγξω, ἤλεγξα, ἐλήλεγμαι, ἠλέγχθην.

λείπω *leave* (λιπ-, λειπ-, λοιπ-), λείψω, 2 perf. λέλοιπα, λέλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην, 2 a. ἔλιπον.

πείθω *persuade* (πιθ-, πειθ-, ποιθ-), πείσω, ἔπεισα, 1 perf. πέπεικα *I have persuaded*, 2 perf. πέποιθα *I trust*, πέπεισμαι, ἐπείσθην.

πρᾶττω *do* (πρᾱγ-), πράξω, ἔπρᾱξα, 2 perf. πέπρᾱγα *I have fared* and *I have done*, πέπρᾱγμαι, ἐπράχθην.

τελέω *finish* (τελε-σ-), τελῶ, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, τετέλεσμαι, ἐτελέσθην.

φαίνω *show* (φαν-), φανῶ, ἔφηνα, 1 perf. πέφαγκα *I have shown*, 2 perf. πέφηνα *I have appeared*, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην *I was shown*, 2 aor. pass. ἐφάνην *I appeared*.

CONJUGATION OF μι-VERBS

412. The conjugation of *μι*-verbs differs from that of *ω*-verbs only in the present, imperfect, and second aorist active and middle; and (rarely) in the second perfect. The *μι* forms are made by adding the endings *directly* to the tense-stem without any thematic vowel, except in the subjunctive of all verbs, and in the optative of verbs ending in *-νῦμι*.

413. Verbs having second aorists and second perfects of the *μι* form are, as a rule, *ω*-verbs, not *μι*-verbs, in the present. Thus, the second aorists: *ἔβην* (*βαίνω go*), *ἔγνων* (*γιγνώσκω know*); the second perfect: *τέθναμεν* (*θνῄσκω die*).

414. There are two main classes of *μι*-verbs.

A. The root class. This class commonly ends in *-ημι* or *-ωμι* (from stems in *ε*, *α*, or *ο*). The present stem is usually reduplicated, but may be the same as the verb-stem, which is a root.

Verb-stem	Present Stem	Present
θε-, *θη-*	*τιθε-*, *τιθη-* (for *θιθε*, *θιθη*, 125 a)	*τίθημι place*
ἑ-, *ἡ-*	*ἑε-*, *ἑη-* (for *σισε*, *σιση*)	*ἵημι send*
στα-, *στη-*	*ἱστα-*, *ἱστη-* (for *σιστα*, *σιστη*, 119)	*ἵστημι set*
δο-, *δω-*	*διδο-*, *διδω-*	*δίδωμι give*
φα-, *φη-*	*φα-*, *φη-*	*φημί say*

B. The *-νῦμι* class. This class adds *νυ* (*νῦ*), after a vowel *ννυ* (*ννῦ*), to the verb-stem. In the subjunctive and optative regularly, and sometimes in the indicative, verbs in *-νῦμι* are inflected like verbs in *-ω*.

Verb-stem	Present Stem	Present
δεικ-	*δεικνυ-*, *δεικνῦ-*	*δείκνῦμι show*
ζευγ-	*ζευγνυ-*, *ζευγνῦ-*	*ζεύγνῦμι yoke*
κερα-	*κεραννυ-*, *κεραννῦ-*	*κεράννῦμι mix*
ῥηγ-	*ῥηγνυ-*, *ῥηγνῦ-*	*ῥήγνῦμι break*
σβε-	*σβεννυ-*, *σβεννῦ-*	*σβέννῦμι extinguish*

C. There are some (mostly poetic) verbs in *-νημι*, which add *να-*, *νη-* to form the present stem; as *δάμ-νη-μι I subdue*, *δάμ-να-μεν we subdue*.

415. All the possible *μι* forms do not occur in any single verb. *τίθημι* and *δίδωμι* are incomplete and irregular in the second aorist active; and *ἔσβην went out* from *σβέννῦμι* is the only second aorist formed from *νῦμι*-verbs. *ἐπριάμην I bought*, second aorist middle (from the stem *πρια-* with no present), is given in the paradigms in place of the missing form of *ἵστημι*; and *ἔδῡν I entered* from *δύω* (but formed as if from *δῦμι*) in place of a second aorist of the *νῦμι*-verbs.

416. (A) **Root Class.** — Inflection of τίθημι *place*, ἵστημι *set*, δίδωμι *give*, in the present, imperfect, and second aorist tenses; and of ἐτριάμην *I bought*.

ACTIVE

Present Indicative

S.	1.	τί-θη-μι	ἵ-στη-μι	δί-δω-μι
	2.	τί-θη-ς	ἵ-στη-ς	δί-δω-ς
	3.	τί-θη-σι	ἵ-στη-σι	δί-δω-σι
D.	2.	τί-θε-τον	ἵ-στα-τον	δί-δο-τον
	3.	τί-θε-τον	ἵ-στα-τον	δί-δο-τον
P.	1.	τί-θε-μεν	ἵ-στα-μεν	δί-δο-μεν
	2.	τί-θε-τε	ἵ-στα-τε	δί-δο-τε
	3.	τι-θέ-ᾱσι	ἱ-στᾶσι	δι-δό-ᾱσι

Imperfect

S.	1.	ἐ-τί-θη-ν	ἵ-στη-ν	ἐ-δί-δουν (746 b)
	2.	ἐ-τί-θεις (746 b)	ἵ-στη-ς	ἐ-δί-δους
	3.	ἐ-τί-θει	ἵ-στη	ἐ-δί-δου
D.	2.	ἐ-τί-θε-τον	ἵ-στα-τον	ἐ-δί-δο-τον
	3.	ἐ-τι-θέ-την	ἱ-στά-την	ἐ-δι-δό-την
P.	1.	ἐ-τί-θε-μεν	ἵ-στα-μεν	ἐ-δί-δο-μεν
	2.	ἐ-τί-θε-τε	ἵ-στα-τε	ἐ-δί-δο-τε
	3.	ἐ-τί-θε-σαν	ἵ-στα-σαν	ἐ-δί-δο-σαν

Present Subjunctive

S.	1.	τι-θῶ	ἱ-στῶ	δι-δῶ
	2.	τι-θῇ-ς	ἱ-στῇ-ς	δι-δῷ-ς
	3.	τι-θῇ	ἱ-στῇ	δι-δῷ
D.	2.	τι-θῆ-τον	ἱ-στῆ-τον	δι-δῶ-τον
	3.	τι-θῆ-τον	ἱ-στῆ-τον	δι-δῶ-τον
P.	1.	τι-θῶ-μεν	ἱ-στῶ-μεν	δι-δῶ-μεν
	2.	τι-θῆ-τε	ἱ-στῆ-τε	δι-δῶ-τε
	3.	τι-θῶ-σι	ἱ-στῶ-σι	δι-δῶ-σι

Present Optative

S.	1.	τι-θείη-ν	ἱ-σταίη-ν	δι-δοίη-ν
	2.	τι-θείη-ς	ἱ-σταίη-ς	δι-δοίη-ς
	3.	τι-θείη	ἱ-σταίη	δι-δοίη
D.	2.	τι-θεῖ-τον	ἱ-σταῖ-τον	δι-δοῖ-τον
	3.	τι-θεί-την	ἱ-σταί-την	δι-δοί-την
P.	1.	τι-θεῖ-μεν	ἱ-σταῖ-μεν	δι-δοῖ-μεν
	2.	τι-θεῖ-τε	ἱ-σταῖ-τε	δι-δοῖ-τε
	3.	τι-θεῖε-ν	ἱ-σταῖε-ν	δι-δοῖε-ν

ACTIVE — *Concluded*

Present Optative

		or (750)	or (750)	or (750)
D.	2.	τι-θείη-τον	ἱ-σταίη-τον	δι-δοίη-τον
	3.	τι-θειή-την	ἱ-σταιή-την	δι-δοιή-την
P.	1.	τι-θείη-μεν	ἱ-σταίη-μεν	δι-δοίη-μεν
	2.	τι-θείη-τε	ἱ-σταίη-τε	δι-δοίη-τε
	3.	τι-θείη-σαν	ἱ-σταίη-σαν	δι-δοίη-σαν

Present Imperative

S.	2.	τί-θει (746 b)	ἵ-στη	δί-δου
	3.	τι-θέ-τω	ἱ-στά-τω	δι-δό-τω
D.	2.	τί-θε-τον	ἵ-στα-τον	δί-δο-τον
	3.	τι-θέ-των	ἱ-στά-των	δι-δό-των
P.	2.	τί-θε-τε	ἵ-στα-τε	δί-δο-τε
	3.	τι-θέ-ντων	ἱ-στά-ντων	δι-δό-ντων

Present Infinitive

	τι-θέ-ναι	ἱ-στά-ναι	δι-δό-ναι

Present Participle

	τι-θείς, -εῖσα, -έν (307)	ἱ-στάς, -ᾶσα, -άν (306)	δι-δούς, -οῦσα, -όν (307)

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

Present Indicative

S.	1.	τί-θε-μαι	ἵ-στα-μαι	δί-δο-μαι (747 f)
	2.	τί-θε-σαι	ἵ-στα-σαι	δί-δο-σαι
	3.	τί-θε-ται	ἵ-στα-ται	δί-δο-ται
D.	2.	τί-θε-σθον	ἵ-στα-σθον	δί-δο-σθον
	3.	τί-θε-σθον	ἵ-στα-σθον	δί-δο-σθον
P.	1.	τι-θέ-μεθα	ἱ-στά-μεθα	δι-δό-μεθα
	2.	τί-θε-σθε	ἵ-στα-σθε	δί-δο-σθε
	3.	τί-θε-νται	ἵ-στα-νται	δί-δο-νται

Imperfect

S.	1.	ἐ-τι-θέ-μην	ἱ-στά-μην	ἐ-δι-δό-μην (747 f)
	2.	ἐ-τί-θε-σο	ἵ-στα-σο	ἐ-δί-δο-σο
	3.	ἐ-τί-θε-το	ἵ-στα-το	ἐ-δί-δο-το
D.	2.	ἐ-τί-θε-σθον	ἵ-στα-σθον	ἐ-δί-δο-σθον
	3.	ἐ-τι-θέ-σθην	ἱ-στά-σθην	ἐ-δι-δό-σθην
P.	1.	ἐ-τι-θέ-μεθα	ἱ-στά-μεθα	ἐ-δι-δό-μεθα
	2.	ἐ-τί-θε-σθε	ἵ-στα-σθε	ἐ-δί-δο-σθε
	3.	ἐ-τί-θε-ντο	ἵ-στα-ντο	ἐ-δί-δο-ντο

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE — *Concluded*

Present Subjunctive

S.	1.	τι-θῶ-μαι	ἱ-στῶ-μαι	δι-δῶ-μαι
	2.	τι-θῇ	ἱ-στῇ	δι-δῷ
	3.	τι-θῇ-ται	ἱ-στῇ-ται	δι-δῶ-ται
D.	2.	τι-θῆ-σθον	ἱ-στῆ-σθον	δι-δῶ-σθον
	3.	τι-θῆ-σθον	ἱ-στῆ-σθον	δι-δῶ-σθον
P.	1.	τι-θώ-μεθα	ἱ-στώ-μεθα	δι-δώ-μεθα
	2.	τι-θῆ-σθε	ἱ-στῆ-σθε	δι-δῶ-σθε
	3.	τι-θῶ-νται	ἱ-στῶ-νται	δι-δῶ-νται

Present Optative

S.	1.	τι-θεί-μην	ἱ-σταί-μην	δι-δοί-μην
	2.	τι-θεῖ-ο	ἱ-σταῖ-ο	δι-δοῖ-ο
	3.	τι-θεῖ-το	ἱ-σταῖ-το	δι-δοῖ-το
D.	2.	τι-θεῖ-σθον	ἱ-σταῖ-σθον	δι-δοῖ-σθον
	3.	τι-θεί-σθην	ἱ-σταί-σθην	δι-δοί-σθην
P.	1.	τι-θεί-μεθα	ἱ-σταί-μεθα	δι-δοί-μεθα
	2.	τι-θεῖ-σθε	ἱ-σταῖ-σθε	δι-δοῖ-σθε
	3.	τι-θεῖ-ντο	ἱ-σταῖ-ντο	δι-δοῖ-ντο

or

S.	1.	τι-θεί-μην
	2.	τι-θεῖ-ο
	3.	τι-θοῖ-το (746 c)
D.	2.	τι-θοῖ-σθον
	3.	τι-θοί-σθην
P.	1.	τι-θοί-μεθα
	2.	τι-θοῖ-σθε
	3.	τι-θοῖ-ντο

Present Imperative

S.	2.	τί-θε-σο	ἵ-στα-σο	δί-δο-σο
	3.	τι-θέ-σθω	ἱ-στά-σθω	δι-δό-σθω
D.	2.	τί-θε-σθον	ἵ-στα-σθον	δί-δο-σθον
	3.	τι-θέ-σθων	ἱ-στά-σθων	δι-δό-σθων
P.	2.	τί-θε-σθε	ἵ-στα-σθε	δί-δο-σθε
	3.	τι-θέ-σθων	ἱ-στά-σθων	δι-δό-σθων

Present Infinitive

	τί-θε-σθαι	ἵ-στα-σθαι	δί-δο-σθαι

Present Participle

	τι-θέ-μενος	ἱ-στά-μενος	δι-δό-μενος

Second Aorist

Indicative

	Active	Middle	Active	Middle	Active	Middle
S. 1.	(ἔθηκα, 755) ἐ-θέ-μην		ἔ-στη-ν *stood*	ἐ-πριάμην (415)	(ἔδωκα, 755)	ἐ-δό-μην (756 b)
2.	(ἔθηκας)	ἔ-θου	ἔ-στη-ς	ἐ-πρίω	(ἔδωκας)	ἔ-δου
3.	(ἔθηκε)	ἔ-θε-το	ἔ-στη	ἐ-πρίατο	(ἔδωκε)	ἔ-δο-το
D. 2.	ἔ-θε-τον	ἔ-θε-σθον	ἔ-στη-τον	ἐ-πρία-σθον	ἔ-δο-τον	ἔ-δο-σθον
3.	ἐ-θέ-την	ἐ-θέ-σθην	ἐ-στή-την	ἐ-πριά-σθην	ἐ-δό-την	ἐ-δό-σθην
P. 1.	ἔ-θε-μεν	ἐ-θέ-μεθα	ἔ-στη-μεν	ἐ-πριά-μεθα	ἔ-δο-μεν	ἐ-δό-μεθα
2.	ἔ-θε-τε	ἔ-θε-σθε	ἔ-στη-τε	ἐ-πρία-σθε	ἔ-δο-τε	ἔ-δο-σθε
3.	ἔ-θε-σαν	ἔ-θε-ντο	ἔ-στη-σαν	ἐ-πρία-ντο	ἔ-δο-σαν	ἔ-δο-ντο

Subjunctive

S. 1.	θῶ	θῶ-μαι	στῶ	πρίω-μαι (424, N. 2)	δῶ	δῶ-μαι
2.	θῇ-ς	θῇ	στῇ-ς	πρίῃ	δῷ-ς	δῷ
3.	θῇ	θῆ-ται	στῇ	πρίη-ται	δῷ	δῶ-ται
D. 2.	θῆ-τον	θῆ-σθον	στῆ-τον	πρίη-σθον	δῶ-τον	δῶ-σθον
3.	θῆ-τον	θῆ-σθον	στῆ-τον	πρίη-σθον	δῶ-τον	δῶ-σθον
P. 1.	θῶ-μεν	θώ-μεθα	στῶ-μεν	πριώ-μεθα	δῶ-μεν	δώ-μεθα
2.	θῆ-τε	θῆ-σθε	στῆ-τε	πρίη-σθε	δῶ-τε	δῶ-σθε
3.	θῶ-σι	θῶ-νται	στῶ-σι	πρίω-νται	δῶ-σι	δῶ-νται

Optative

S. 1.	θείη-ν	θεί-μην	σταίη-ν	πριαί-μην	δοίη-ν	δοί-μην
2.	θείη-ς	θεῖ-ο	σταίη-ς	πρίαι-ο (424, N. 2)	δοίη-ς	δοῖ-ο
3.	θείη	θεῖ-το, θοῖ-το	σταίη	πρίαι-το	δοίη	δοῖ-το
D. 2.	θεῖ-τον	θεῖ-σθον	σταῖ-τον	πρίαι-σθον	δοῖ-τον	δοῖ-σθον
3.	θεί-την	θεί-σθην	σταί-την	πριαί-σθην	δοί-την	δοί-σθην
P. 1.	θεῖ-μεν	θεί-μεθα	σταῖ-μεν	πριαί-μεθα	δοῖ-μεν	δοί-μεθα
2.	θεῖ-τε	θεῖ-σθε	σταῖ-τε	πρίαι-σθε	δοῖ-τε	δοῖ-σθε
3.	θεῖε-ν	θεῖ-ντο	σταῖε-ν	πρίαι-ντο	δοῖε-ν	δοῖ-ντο
	or (758)	or (746 c)	or (758)		or (758)	
D. 2.	θείη-τον		σταίη-τον		δοίη-τον	
3.	θειή-την		σταιή-την		δοιή-την	
P. 1.	θείη-μεν	θοίμεθα	σταίη-μεν		δοίη-μεν	
2.	θείη-τε	θοῖσθε	σταίη-τε		δοίη-τε	
3.	θείη-σαν	θοῖντο	σταίη-σαν		δοίη-σαν	

SECOND AORIST — *Concluded*

Imperative

S. 2.	θέ-ς	θοῦ	στῆ-θι	πρίω	δό-ς	δοῦ
3.	θέ-τω	θέ-σθω	στή-τω	πριά-σθω	δό-τω	δό-σθω
D. 2.	θέ-τον	θέ-σθον	στῆ-τον	πρία-σθον	δό-τον	δό-σθον
3.	θέ-των	θέ-σθων	στή-των	πριά-σθων	δό-των	δό-σθων
P. 2.	θέ-τε	θέ-σθε	στῆ-τε	πρία-σθε	δό-τε	δό-σθε
3.	θέ-ντων	θέ-σθων	στά-ντων	πριά-σθων	δό-ντων	δό-σθων

Infinitive

θεῖ-ναι	θέ-σθαι	στῆ-ναι	πρία-σθαι	δοῦ-ναι	δό-σθαι

Participle

θείς, θεῖσα, θέ-ν (307)	θέ-μενος, -η, -ον	στάς, στᾶσα, στά-ν (306)	πριά-μενος, -η, -ον (287)	δούς, δοῦσα, δό-ν (307)	δό-μενος, -η, -ον

SECOND PERFECT OF μι-VERBS

417. A few verbs of the μι class have a second perfect and pluperfect. Only the dual and plural occur; for the singular, the first perfect and pluperfect are used. The second perfect and pluperfect of ἵστημι are inflected as follows:

SECOND PERFECT

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
S. 1.	(ἕστηκα) *stand*	ἑ-στῶ	ἑ-σταίη-ν (poetic)	
2.	(ἕστηκας)	ἑ-στῇ-ς	ἑ-σταίη-ς	ἕ-στα-θι (poetic)
3.	(ἕστηκε)	ἑ-στῇ	ἑ-σταίη	ἑ-στά-τω
D. 2.	ἕ-στα-τον	ἑ-στῆ-τον	ἑ-σταῖ-τον or -αίητον (461b)	ἕ-στα-τον
3.	ἕ-στα-τον	ἑ-στῆ-τον	ἑ-σταί-την or -αιήτην	ἑ-στά-των
P. 1.	ἕ-στα-μεν	ἑ-στῶ-μεν	ἑ-σταῖ-μεν or -αίημεν	
2.	ἕ-στα-τε	ἑ-στῆ-τε	ἑ-σταῖ-τε or -αίητε	ἕ-στα-τε
3.	ἑ-στᾶσι	ἑ-στῶ-σι	ἑ-σταῖε-ν or -αίησαν	ἑ-στά-ντων

INFINITIVE ἑ-στά-ναι PARTICIPLE ἑ-στά-ς, ἑ-στᾶσα, ἑ-στός (309 a)

SECOND PLUPERFECT

S. 1.	(εἱστήκη) *stood*	D. 2.	ἕ-στα-τον	P. 1.	ἕ-στα-μεν
2.	(εἱστήκης)	3.	ἑ-στά-την	2.	ἕ-στα-τε
3.	(εἱστήκει)			3.	ἕ-στα-σαν

For a list of second perfects of the μι form, see 704–705.

418. (B) **-νῡμι Class.** — Inflection of the present system of δείκνῡμι *show* and of the second aorist ἔδῡν *entered*.

		Active		Middle and Passive		Active
		Present	Imperfect	Present	Imperfect	2 Aorist
				Indicative		
S.	1.	δείκ-νῡ-μι (746 a)	ἐ-δείκ-νῡ-ν (746 a)	δείκ-νυ-μαι	ἐ-δεικ-νύ-μην	ἔ-δῡ-ν (415)
	2.	δείκ-νῡ-ς	ἐ-δείκ-νῡ-ς	δείκ-νυ-σαι	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-σο	ἔ-δῡ-ς
	3.	δείκ-νῡ-σι	ἐ-δείκ-νῡ	δείκ-νυ-ται	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-το	ἔ-δῡ
D.	2.	δείκ-νυ-τον	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-τον	δείκ-νυ-σθον	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-σθον	ἔ-δῡ-τον
	3.	δείκ-νυ-τον	ἐ-δεικ-νύ-την	δείκ-νυ-σθον	ἐ-δεικ-νύ-σθην	ἐ-δύ-την
P.	1.	δείκ-νυ-μεν	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-μεν	δεικ-νύ-μεθα	ἐ-δεικ-νύ-μεθα	ἔ-δῡ-μεν
	2.	δείκ-νυ-τε	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-τε	δείκ-νυ-σθε	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-σθε	ἔ-δῡ-τε
	3.	δεικ-νύ-ᾱσι	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-σαν	δείκ-νυ-νται	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-ντο	ἔ-δῡ-σαν
				Subjunctive		
S.	1.	δεικνύω		δεικνύωμαι		δύω
	2.	δεικνύῃς		δεικνύῃ		δύῃς
	3.	δεικνύῃ		δεικνύηται		δύῃ
D.	2.	δεικνύητον		δεικνύησθον		δύητον
	3.	δεικνύητον		δεικνύησθον		δύητον
P.	1.	δεικνύωμεν		δεικνυώμεθα		δύωμεν
	2.	δεικνύητε		δεικνύησθε		δύητε
	3.	δεικνύωσι		δεικνύωνται		δύωσι
				Optative		
S.	1.	δεικνύοιμι		δεικνυοίμην		
	2.	δεικνύοις		δεικνύοιο		
	3.	δεικνύοι		δεικνύοιτο		
D.	2.	δεικνύοιτον		δεικνύοισθον		
	3.	δεικνυοίτην		δεικνυοίσθην		
P.	1.	δεικνύοιμεν		δεικνυοίμεθα		
	2.	δεικνύοιτε		δεικνύοισθε		
	3.	δεικνύοιεν		δεικνύοιντο		
				Imperative		
S.	2.	δείκ-νῡ (746 a)		δείκ-νυ-σο		δῦ-θι
	3.	δεικ-νύ-τω		δεικ-νύ-σθω		δύ-τω
D.	2.	δείκ-νυ-τον		δείκ-νυ-σθον		δῦ-τον
	3.	δεικ-νύ-των		δεικ-νύ-σθων		δύ-των
P.	2.	δείκ-νυ-τε		δείκ-νυ-σθε		δῦ-τε
	3.	δεικ-νύ-ντων		δεικ-νύ-σθων		δύ-ντων
				Infinitive		
		δεικ-νύ-ναι (746 a)		δείκ-νυ-σθαι		δῦ-ναι
				Participle		
δεικ-νύς -ῦσα, -ύν (308, 746 a)				δεικ-νύ-μενος, -η, -ον		δύς, δῦσα, δύν (308)

419. SYNOPSIS OF τίθημι (θε-, θη-) *place*

	Pres. Act.	Impf. Act.	Fut. Act.	Aor. Act.	1 Perf. Act.	1 Plup. Act.
Ind.	τίθημι	ἐτίθην	θήσω	ἔθηκα	τέθηκα	ἐτεθήκη
Sub.	τιθῶ			θῶ	τεθηκὼς ὦ	
Opt.	τιθείην		θήσοιμι	θείην	τεθηκὼς εἴην	
Imp.	τίθει			θές		
Inf.	τιθέναι		θήσειν	θεῖναι	τεθηκέναι	
Par.	τιθείς		θήσων	θείς	τεθηκώς	
	Pres. M. P.	Impf. M. P.	Fut. Mid.	2 Aor. Mid.	Perf. M. P.	Plup. M. P.
Ind.	τίθεμαι	ἐτιθέμην	θήσομαι	ἐθέμην	τέθειμαι	ἐτεθείμην
Sub.	τιθῶμαι			θῶμαι	τεθειμένος ὦ	
Opt.	τιθείμην		θησοίμην	θείμην	τεθειμένος εἴην	
Imp.	τίθεσο			θοῦ	τέθεισο	
Inf.	τίθεσθαι		θήσεσθαι	θέσθαι	τεθεῖσθαι	
Par.	τιθέμενος		θησόμενος	θέμενος	τεθειμένος	
			1 Fut. Pass.	1 Aor. Pass.		
Ind.			τεθήσομαι	ἐτέθην		
Sub.				τεθῶ		
Opt.			τεθησοίμην	τεθείην		
Imp.				τέθητι		
Inf.			τεθήσεσθαι	τεθῆναι		
Par.			τεθησόμενος	τεθείς		

Verbal adjectives: θετός, θετέος.

420. SYNOPSIS OF ἵστημι (στα-, στη-) *set* (in perf. and 2 aor. *stand*)

	Pres. Impf. Act.	Fut. Act.	1 Aor. Act.	2 Aor. Act.	Perf. Plup. Act.
Ind.	ἵστημι *set* ἵστην	στήσω *shall set*	ἔστησα *set*	ἔστην *stood*	ἕστηκα *stand* εἱστήκη *stood*
Sub.	ἱστῶ		στήσω	στῶ	ἑστήκω, ἑστῶ
Opt.	ἱσταίην	στήσοιμι	στήσαιμι	σταίην	ἑστήκοιμι, ἑσταίην
Imp.	ἵστη		στῆσον	στῆθι	ἕσταθι
Inf.	ἱστάναι	στήσειν	στῆσαι	στῆναι	ἑστηκέναι, ἑστάναι
Par.	ἱστάς	στήσων	στήσας	στάς	ἑστηκώς, ἑστώς
	Pres. Impf. M. P.	Fut. Mid.	1 Aor. Mid.		Fut. Perf. Act.
Ind.	ἵσταμαι *stand* ἱστάμην	στήσομαι (intrans.)	ἐστησάμην (trans.)		ἑστήξω *shall stand*
Sub.	ἱστῶμαι		στήσωμαι		
Opt.	ἱσταίμην	στησοίμην	στησαίμην		ἑστήξοιμι
Imp.	ἵστασο		στῆσαι		
Inf.	ἵστασθαι	στήσεσθαι	στήσασθαι		ἑστήξειν
Par.	ἱστάμενος	στησόμενος	στησάμενος		ἑστήξων
		1 Fut. Pass.	1 Aor. Pass.		
Ind.		σταθήσομαι *shall be set up*	ἐστάθην *was set*		
Sub.			σταθῶ		
Opt.		σταθησοίμην	σταθείην		
Imp.			στάθητι		
Inf.		σταθήσεσθαι	σταθῆναι		
Par.		σταθησόμενος	σταθείς		

Verbal adjectives: στατός, στατέος.

421. SYNOPSIS OF δίδωμι (*δο-, δω-*) *give*

	Pres. Act.	Impf. Act.	Fut. Act.	Aor. Act.	1 Perf. Act.	1 Plup. Act.
Ind.	δίδωμι	ἐδίδουν	δώσω	ἔδωκα	δέδωκα	ἐδεδώκη
Sub.	διδῶ			δῶ	δεδωκὼς ὦ	
Opt.	διδοίην		δώσοιμι	δοίην	δεδωκὼς εἴην	
Imp.	δίδου			δός		
Inf.	διδόναι		δώσειν	δοῦναι	δεδωκέναι	
Par.	διδούς		δώσων	δούς	δεδωκώς	
	Pres. M. P.	Impf. M. P.	Fut. Mid.	2 Aor. Mid.	Perf. M. P.	Plup. M. P.
Ind.	δίδομαι	ἐδιδόμην	δώσομαι	ἐδόμην	δέδομαι	ἐδεδόμην
Sub.	διδῶμαι			δῶμαι	δεδομένος ὦ	
Opt.	διδοίμην		δωσοίμην	δοίμην	δεδομένος εἴην	
Imp.	δίδοσο			δοῦ	δέδοσο	
Inf.	δίδοσθαι		δώσεσθαι	δόσθαι	δεδόσθαι	
Par.	διδόμενος		δωσόμενος	δόμενος	δεδομένος	
			1 Fut. Pass.	1 Aor. Pass.		
Ind.			δοθήσομαι	ἐδόθην		
Sub.				δοθῶ		
Opt.				δοθείην		
Imp.			δοθησοίμην	δόθητι		
Inf.			δοθήσεσθαι	δοθῆναι		
Par.			δοθησόμενος	δοθείς		

Verbal adjectives: δοτός, δοτέος

422. SYNOPSIS OF δείκνῡμι (*δεικ-*) *show*

	Pres. Act.	Impf. Act.	Fut. Act.	1 Aor. Act.	1 Perf. Act.	1 Plup. Act.
Ind.	δείκνῡμι	ἐδείκνῡν	δείξω	ἔδειξα	δέδειχα	ἐδεδείχη
Sub.	δεικνύω			δείξω	δεδειχὼς ὦ	
Opt.	δεικνύοιμι		δείξοιμι	δείξαιμι	δεδειχὼς εἴην	
Imp.	δείκνῡ			δεῖξον		
Inf.	δεικνύναι		δείξειν	δεῖξαι	δεδειχέναι	
Par.	δεικνύς		δείξων	δείξᾱς	δεδειχώς	
	Pres. M. P.	Impf. M. P.	Fut. Mid.	1 Aor. Mid.	Perf. Mid.	Plup. Mid.
Ind.	δείκνυμαι	ἐδεικνύμην	δείξομαι	ἐδειξάμην	δέδειγμαι	ἐδεδείγμην
Sub.	δεικνύωμαι			δείξωμαι	δεδειγμένος ὦ	
Opt.	δεικνυοίμην		δειξοίμην	δειξαίμην	δεδειγμένος εἴην	
Imp.	δείκνυσο			δεῖξαι	δέδειξο	
Inf.	δείκνυσθαι		δείξεσθαι	δείξασθαι	δεδεῖχθαι	
Par.	δεικνύμενος		δειξόμενος	δειξάμενος	δεδειγμένος	
			Fut. Pass.	1 Aor. Pass.		
Ind.			δειχθήσομαι	ἐδείχθην		
Sub.				δειχθῶ		
Opt.			δειχθησοίμην	δειχθείην		
Imp.				δείχθητι		
Inf.			δειχθήσεσθαι	δειχθῆναι		
Par.			δειχθησόμενος	δειχθείς		

Verbal adjectives: δεικτός, δεικτέος

ACCENT

423. Simple or compound verbs usually throw the accent as far back as the quantity of the last syllable permits (recessive accent, 159).

λύω, λύομεν, ἐλῠόμην; παιδεύω, παιδεύουσι, ἐπαιδεύετην; ἀποβάλλω, ἀπόβαλλε; ἀπολύω, ἀπέλῡον; ἄπειμι, σύνεσμεν, σύμφημι, πάρεστι.

424. To this general rule there are exceptions.

a. **Enclitics.** — All the forms of *φημί say*, and *εἰμί am*, except *φῄς* and *εἶ*.

b. **Imperatives.** — (1) The second person sing. of the second aorist active imperative of five verbs is oxytone: *εἰπέ say*, *ἐλθέ come*, *εὑρέ find*, *ἰδέ see*, *λαβέ take*. Their plurals are accented *εἴπετε*, *ἐλθέτε*, etc.; compounds have recessive accent: *κάτειπε*, *ἄπελθε*, *ἔφευρε*, *παράλαβε*.

(2) The second aorist middle (2 sing.) is perispomenon, as λαβοῦ, παραβαλοῦ, πάθελοῦ.

c. **Contracted verbs** are only apparent exceptions: thus, *e.g.*, τῑμᾷ for τῑμάει, δηλοῦσι for δηλόουσι, φιλεῖν for φιλέειν. So the subjunctive of the first and second aorist passive λυθῶ for λυθέω, φανῶ for φανέω; the optatives λυθεῖμεν from λυθέ-ῑ-μεν, διδοῖμεν from διδό-ῑ-μεν; the futures φανῶ for φανέω, φανοῦμι for φανέομι, φανεῖν for φανέειν, φανῶν for φανέων; λιπεῖν for λιπέειν; and the present and second aorist active and middle subjunctive of most *μι*-verbs, as τιθῶ for τιθέω, ἱστῶμαι, θῶμαι, perf. κεκτῶμαι. On διδοῦσι, τιθεῖσι, see 463 d.

N. 1. — In athematic optatives the accent does not recede beyond the diphthong containing *-ῑ-*, the sign of the optative mood: ἱσταῖο, ἱσταῖμεν, ἱσταῖτο, διδοῖτο; and so in λυθεῖμεν, λυθείεν.

N. 2. — *δύναμαι am able*, *ἐπίσταμαι understand*, *κρέμαμαι hang*, *ὄνῐημι profit*, and *ἐπριάμην bought* (749 b, 750 b, 757 a) have recessive accent in the subjunctive and optative (*δύνωμαι*, *ἐπίστωμαι*, *δύναιτο*, *κρέμαιτο*).

d. Poetic forms sometimes fail to follow the rule, as *ἐών being*.

425. Infinitives, participles, and verbal adjectives are verbal nouns (358), and hence do not regularly show recessive accent.

a. **Infinitives.** — The following infinitives accent the penult: all infinitives in *-ναι*, as λελυκέναι, λυθῆναι, ἱστάναι, στῆναι (except Epic *-μεναι*, as στήμεναι); in verbs in ω the first aorist active, as λῦσαι, παιδεῦσαι, the second aorist middle, as λιπέσθαι, the perfect (middle) passive, as λελύσθαι, πεπαιδεῦσθαι, πεποιῆσθαι.

N. — The present inf. of contracted verbs and the second aorist active inf. of ω-verbs have the perispomenon by 424 c.

b. **Participles.** — (1) Oxytone: the masculine and neuter sing. of the second aorist active, as λιπών, λιπόν; and of all participles of the third declension ending in *-s* in the masculine (except the first aorist active), as λυθείς λυθέν, λελυκώς λελυκός, ἑστώς ἑστός, τιθείς τιθέν, διδούς διδόν, ἱστάς ἱστάν, δεικνύς δεικνύν (but λύσᾱς, ποιήσᾱς). Also *ἰών going* from εἶμι.

---

425 a. D. The 2. aor. mid. inf. in Hom. is recessive in ἀγέρεσθαι (ἀγείρω *assemble*); so the perf. ἀλάλησθαι (ἀλάομαι *wander*), ἀκάχησθαι (ἄχνυμαι *am distressed*).

(2) **Paroxytone**: the perfect middle (passive) : λελυμένος.

N. — Participles are accented like adjectives, not like verbs. The fem. and neuter nom. accent the same syllable as the masc. nom. if the quantity of the ultima permits, thus παιδεύων, παιδεύουσα, παιδεῦον (not παίδευον) ; ποιήσᾱς, ποιήσᾱσα, ποιῆσαν (not ποίησαν) ; φιλῶν, φιλοῦσα, φιλοῦν (from φιλέον).

c. **Verbal Adjectives.** — The verbal adjective in *-τος* is accented on the ultima (λυτός); that in *-τεος* on the penult (λυτέος).

N. — Prepositional compounds in *-τος* denoting possibility generally accent the last syllable and have three endings (286), as διαλυτός *dissoluble*, ἐξαιρετός *removable*. Such compounds as have the force of a perfect passive participle accent the antepenult and have two endings, as διάλυτος *dissolved*, ἔξαιρετος *chosen*. All other compounds in *-τος* accent the antepenult and have two endings, as ἄβατος *impassable*, χειροποίητος *artificial*.

426. Exceptions to the recessive accent of compound verbs. — a. The accent cannot precede the augment or reduplication : ἄπειμι *am absent*, ἀπῆν *was absent*, εἰσ-ῆλθον *they entered*, ἀπ-ῆσαν *they were absent;* ἀφ-ῖκται *arrived* (cp. ἵκται).

N. — A long vowel or diphthong not changed by the augment receives the accent : ὑπ-εῖκε *was yielding* (indic. ὑπ-είκω, imper. ὕπ-εικε).

b. The accent cannot precede the last syllable of the preposition before the simple verb nor move back to the first of two prepositions : περίθες *put around*, συνέκδος *give up together* (not σύνεκδος), συγκάθες *put down together* (not σύγκαθες). Compounds of the second aorist active imperatives δός, ἕς, θές, and σχές are thus paroxytone : ἐπίθες *set on*, περίθες *put around*, ἐπίσχες *hold on*.

c. When compounded with a monosyllabic preposition, monosyllabic second aorist middle imperatives in *-οῦ* from *μι*-verbs retain the circumflex : προδοῦ *betray*, ἐνθοῦ *put in*. But the accent recedes when these imperatives prefix a dissyllabic preposition : ἀπόδου *sell*, κατάθου *put down*. The open forms always have recessive accent, as ἔνθεο, κατάθεο.

d. The accent of uncompounded infinitives, participles, aorist passive, perfect passive, and of the second aorist middle imperative (2. p. sing., but see 426 c) is retained in composition.

e. ἀπέσται *will be far from*, ἐπέσται *will be upon* do not have recessive accent.

f. Compound subjunctives are differently accentuated in the Mss. : ἀποδῶμαι and ἀπόδωμαι, ἐπιθῆται and ἐπίθηται ; the aorist of ἵημι has προῶμαι and πρόωμαι. ἀπέχω has ἀπόσχωμαι. Compound optatives retain the accent of the primitives : ἀποδοῖτο, as δοῖτο. For συνθοῖτο, προσθοῖσθε (746 c) the Mss. occasionally have σύνθοιτο, πρόσθοισθε ; and so πρόοιτο.

427. Final *-αι* (and *-οι*) are regarded as long in the optative (169), elsewhere as short. Hence distinguish the forms of the first aorist.

	3. Sing. Opt. Act.	Infin. Act.	2. Sing. Imper. Mid.
λύω	λύσαι	λῦσαι	λῦσαι
ἀπολύω	ἀπολύσαι	ἀπολῦσαι	ἀπόλῦσαι
παιδεύω	παιδεύσαι	παιδεῦσαι	παίδευσαι

---

425 b (2) D. But Hom. has ἀλαλήμενος (ἀλάομαι *wander*), ἀκαχήμενος or ἀκηχέμενος (ἄχνυμαι *am distressed*), ἐσσύμενος (σεύω *drive*).

AUGMENT

428. The augment (*increase*) denotes past time. It appears only in the secondary or past tenses of the indicative mood, namely, imperfect, aorist, and pluperfect. The augment has two forms, the syllabic and the temporal.

429. Syllabic Augment. — Verbs beginning with a consonant prefix ε as the augment, which thus increases the word by one syllable. In the pluperfect ε is prefixed to the reduplication.

λύω	*loose*	ἔ-λῡον	ἔ-λῡσα	ἐ-λελύκη
παιδεύω	*educate*	ἐ-παίδευον	ἐ-παίδευσα	ἐ-πεπαιδεύκη

a. Verbs beginning with ρ double the ρ after the augment. ῥίπτω *throw*, ἔ-ρριπτον, ἔ-ρριψα, ἐ-ρριφθην; ῥήγνῡμι *break*, ἔ-ρρηξα, ἐ-ρράγην.

N. — ρρ is here due to assimilation of ϝρ, as in Hom. ἔρρεξα *did* (and ἔρεξα); of σρ in ἔρρεον *flowed*. Cp. 80 a.

430. βούλομαι *wish*, δύναμαι *am able*, μέλλω *intend* augment with ε or with η (especially in later Attic); thus, ἐβουλόμην and ἠβουλόμην, ἐδυνάμην and ἠδυνάμην, ἐδυνήθην and ἠδυνήθην.

a. These forms seem to be due to parallelism with ἤθελον (from ἐθέλω *wish*) and ἤθελον (from θέλω).

431. Some verbs beginning with a vowel take the syllabic augment because they formerly began with a consonant. Thus,

ἀγνῡμι *break* (ϝάγνῡμι), ἔαξα, aor. pass. ἐάγην.
ἁλίσκομαι *am captured* (ϝαλίσκομαι), imperf. ἡλισκόμην, aor. ἑάλων (with temporal augment) or ἥλων.
ἀνδάνω *please* (ϝανδάνω), aor. ἆδον (Ionic).
ἀν-οίγω *open* (ϝοίγνῡμι), imperf. ἀν-έῳγον.
ἐάω *permit* (σεϝαω), εἶων, εἴᾶσα, εἰάθην.
ἕζομαι *sit* (for σεδ̣ομαι), εἱσάμην.
ἔθίζω *accustom* (σϝεθίζω, cp. 123), εἴθιζον, εἴθισα, εἰθίσθην.
εἱλίττω *roll* (ϝελίττω), εἵλιττον, εἵλιξα, εἱλίχθην.
ἕλκω or ἑλκύω *draw* (σελκω), εἷλκον, εἵλκυσα, εἱλκύσθην.
ἕπομαι *follow* (σεπομαι), εἱπόμην.
ἐργάζομαι *work* (ϝεργάζομαι), εἰργασάμην.
ἕρπω *creep* (σερπω), εἷρπον.
ἑστιάω *entertain* (ϝεστίαω), εἱστίων, εἱστίᾶσα, εἱστιάθην.

---

429 a. D. Hom. has ἔλλαβε *took* (for ἐ-σλαβε), ἔννεον *swam* (for ἐ-σνεον), ἐσσείοντο *shook* (for ἐ-τϝειοντο), ἔδδεισε *feared* (for ἐ-δϝεισε). ἔμμαθε *learned* is due to analogy.

431 D. Syllabic augment in Homer before a vowel is a sure proof of initial ϝ in ἕπεσθον and some other verbs. Similar Ionic and poetic forms occur from εἶδον, εἶλω, εἶρω, ἕλπω, ἐννῡμι, ἕρδω, οἰνοχοέω, etc.

ACTIVE — *Concluded*

Present Optative

		or (750)	or (750)	or (750)
D.	2.	τι-θείη-τον	ἱ-σταίη-τον	δι-δοίη-τον
	3.	τι-θειή-την	ἱ-σταιή-την	δι-δοιή-την
P.	1.	τι-θείη-μεν	ἱ-σταίη-μεν	δι-δοίη-μεν
	2.	τι-θείη-τε	ἱ-σταίη-τε	δι-δοίη-τε
	3.	τι-θείη-σαν	ἱ-σταίη-σαν	δι-δοίη-σαν

Present Imperative

S.	2.	τί-θει (746 b)	ἵ-στη	δί-δου
	3.	τι-θέ-τω	ἱ-στά-τω	δι-δό-τω
D.	2.	τί-θε-τον	ἵ-στα-τον	δί-δο-τον
	3.	τι-θέ-των	ἱ-στά-των	δι-δό-των
P.	2.	τί-θε-τε	ἵ-στα-τε	δί-δο-τε
	3.	τι-θέ-ντων	ἱ-στά-ντων	δι-δό-ντων

Present Infinitive

	τι-θέ-ναι	ἱ-στά-ναι	δι-δό-ναι

Present Participle

τι-θείς, -εῖσα, -έν (307)	ἱ-στάς, -ᾶσα, -άν (306)	δι-δούς, -οῦσα, -όν (307)

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

Present Indicative

S.	1.	τί-θε-μαι	ἵ-στα-μαι	δί-δο-μαι (747 f)
	2.	τί-θε-σαι	ἵ-στα-σαι	δί-δο-σαι
	3.	τί-θε-ται	ἵ-στα-ται	δί-δο-ται
D.	2.	τί-θε-σθον	ἵ-στα-σθον	δί-δο-σθον
	3.	τί-θε-σθον	ἵ-στα-σθον	δί-δο-σθον
P.	1.	τι-θέ-μεθα	ἱ-στά-μεθα	δι-δό-μεθα
	2.	τί-θε-σθε	ἵ-στα-σθε	δί-δο-σθε
	3.	τί-θε-νται	ἵ-στα-νται	δί-δο-νται

Imperfect

S.	1.	ἐ-τι-θέ-μην	ἱ-στά-μην	ἐ-δι-δό-μην (747 f)
	2.	ἐ-τί-θε-σο	ἵ-στα-σο	ἐ-δί-δο-σο
	3.	ἐ-τί-θε-το	ἵ-στα-το	ἐ-δί-δο-το
D.	2.	ἐ-τί-θε-σθον	ἵ-στα-σθον	ἐ-δί-δο-σθον
	3.	ἐ-τι-θέ-σθην	ἱ-στά-σθην	ἐ-δι-δό-σθην
P.	1.	ἐ-τι-θέ-μεθα	ἱ-στά-μεθα	ἐ-δι-δό-μεθα
	2.	ἐ-τί-θε-σθε	ἵ-στα-σθε	ἐ-δί-δο-σθε
	3.	ἐ-τί-θε-ντο	ἵ-στα-ντο	ἐ-δί-δο-ντο

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE — *Concluded*

Present Subjunctive

S.	1.	τι-θῶ-μαι	ἱ-στῶ-μαι	δι-δῶ-μαι
	2.	τι-θῇ	ἱ-στῇ	δι-δῷ
	3.	τι-θῇ-ται	ἱ-στῇ-ται	δι-δῶ-ται
D.	2.	τι-θῆ-σθον	ἱ-στῆ-σθον	δι-δῶ-σθον
	3.	τι-θῆ-σθον	ἱ-στῆ-σθον	δι-δῶ-σθον
P.	1.	τι-θώ-μεθα	ἱ-στώ-μεθα	δι-δώ-μεθα
	2.	τι-θῆ-σθε	ἱ-στῆ-σθε	δι-δῶ-σθε
	3.	τι-θῶ-νται	ἱ-στῶ-νται	δι-δῶ-νται

Present Optative

S.	1.	τι-θεί-μην	ἱ-σταί-μην	δι-δοί-μην
	2.	τι-θεῖ-ο	ἱ-σταῖ-ο	δι-δοῖ-ο
	3.	τι-θεῖ-το	ἱ-σταῖ-το	δι-δοῖ-το
D.	2.	τι-θεῖ-σθον	ἱ-σταῖ-σθον	δι-δοῖ-σθον
	3.	τι-θεί-σθην	ἱ-σταί-σθην	δι-δοί-σθην
P.	1.	τι-θεί-μεθα	ἱ-σταί-μεθα	δι-δοί-μεθα
	2.	τι-θεῖ-σθε	ἱ-σταῖ-σθε	δι-δοῖ-σθε
	3.	τι-θεῖ-ντο	ἱ-σταῖ-ντο	δι-δοῖ-ντο

or

S.	1.	τι-θοί-μην		
	2.	τι-θοῖ-ο		
	3.	τι-θοῖ-το (746 c)		
D.	2.	τι-θοῖ-σθον		
	3.	τι-θοί-σθην		
P.	1.	τι-θοί-μεθα		
	2.	τι-θοῖ-σθε		
	3.	τι-θοῖ-ντο		

Present Imperative

S.	2.	τί-θε-σο	ἵ-στα-σο	δί-δο-σο
	3.	τι-θέ-σθω	ἱ-στά-σθω	δι-δό-σθω
D.	2.	τί-θε-σθον	ἵ-στα-σθον	δί-δο-σθον
	3.	τι-θέ-σθων	ἱ-στά-σθων	δι-δό-σθων
P.	2.	τί-θε-σθε	ἵ-στα-σθε	δί-δο-σθε
	3.	τι-θέ-σθων	ἱ-στά-σθων	δι-δό-σθων

Present Infinitive

τί-θε-σθαι	ἵ-στα-σθαι	δί-δο-σθαι

Present Participle

τι-θέ-μενος	ἱ-στά-μενος	δι-δό-μενος

Second Aorist

Indicative

	Active	Middle	Active	Middle	Active	Middle
S. 1.	(ἔθηκα, 755)	ἐ-θέ-μην	ἔ-στη-ν *stood*	ἐπριάμην (415)	(ἔδωκα, 755)	ἐ-δό-μην (756 b)
2.	(ἔθηκας)	ἔ-θου	ἔ-στη-ς	ἐπρίω	(ἔδωκας)	ἔ-δου
3.	(ἔθηκε)	ἔ-θε-το	ἔ-στη	ἐπρίατο	(ἔδωκε)	ἔ-δο-το
D. 2.	ἔ-θε-τον	ἔ-θε-σθον	ἔ-στη-τον	ἐ-πρία-σθον	ἔ-δο-τον	ἔ-δο-σθον
3.	ἐ-θέ-την	ἐ-θέ-σθην	ἐ-στή-την	ἐ-πριά-σθην	ἐ-δό-την	ἐ-δό-σθην
P. 1.	ἔ-θε-μεν	ἐ-θέ-μεθα	ἔ-στη-μεν	ἐ-πριά-μεθα	ἔ-δο-μεν	ἐ-δό-μεθα
2.	ἔ-θε-τε	ἔ-θε-σθε	ἔ-στη-τε	ἐ-πρία-σθε	ἔ-δο-τε	ἔ-δο-σθε
3.	ἔ-θε-σαν	ἔ-θε-ντο	ἔ-στη-σαν	ἐ-πρία-ντο	ἔ-δο-σαν	ἔ-δο-ντο

Subjunctive

S. 1.	θῶ	θῶ-μαι	στῶ	πρίω-μαι (424, N. 2)	δῶ	δῶ-μαι
2.	θῇ-ς	θῇ	στῇ-ς	πρίῃ	δῷ-ς	δῷ
3.	θῇ	θῆ-ται	στῇ	πρίη-ται	δῷ	δῶ-ται
D. 2.	θῆ-τον	θῆ-σθον	στῆ-τον	πρίη-σθον	δῶ-τον	δῶ-σθον
3.	θῆ-τον	θῆ-σθον	στῆ-τον	πρίη-σθον	δῶ-τον	δῶ-σθον
P. 1.	θῶ-μεν	θώ-μεθα	στῶ-μεν	πριώ-μεθα	δῶ-μεν	δώ-μεθα
2.	θῆ-τε	θῆ-σθε	στῆ-τε	πρίη-σθε	δῶ-τε	δῶ-σθε
3.	θῶ-σι	θῶ-νται	στῶ-σι	πρίω-νται	δῶ-σι	δῶ-νται

Optative

S. 1.	θεί-η-ν	θεί-μην	σταί-η-ν	πριαί-μην	δοί-η-ν	δοί-μην
2.	θεί-η-ς	θεῖ-ο	σταί-η-ς	πρίαι-ο (424, N. 2)	δοί-η-ς	δοῖ-ο
3.	θεί-η	θεῖ-το, θοῖ-το	σταί-η	πρίαι-το	δοί-η	δοῖ-το
D. 2.	θεῖ-τον	θεῖ-σθον	σταῖ-τον	πρίαι-σθον	δοῖ-τον	δοῖ-σθον
3.	θεί-την	θεί-σθην	σταί-την	πριαί-σθην	δοί-την	δοί-σθην
P. 1.	θεῖ-μεν	θεί-μεθα	σταῖ-μεν	πριαί-μεθα	δοῖ-μεν	δοί-μεθα
2.	θεῖ-τε	θεῖ-σθε	σταῖ-τε	πρίαι-σθε	δοῖ-τε	δοῖ-σθε
3.	θεῖε-ν	θεῖ-ντο	σταῖε-ν	πρίαι-ντο	δοῖε-ν	δοῖ-ντο
	or (758)	or (746 c)	or (758)		or (758)	
D. 2.	θεί-η-τον		σταί-η-τον		δοί-η-τον	
3.	θειή-την		σταιή-την		δοιή-την	
P. 1.	θεί-η-μεν	θοίμεθα	σταί-η-μεν		δοί-η-μεν	
2.	θεί-η-τε	θοῖσθε	σταί-η-τε		δοί-η-τε	
3.	θεί-η-σαν	θοῖντο	σταί-η-σαν		δοί-η-σαν	

SECOND AORIST — *Concluded*

Imperative

S. 2.	θέ-ς	θοῦ	στῆ-θι	πρίω	δό-ς	δοῦ
3.	θέ-τω	θέ-σθω	στή-τω	πριά-σθω	δό-τω	δό-σθω
D. 2.	θέ-τον	θέ-σθον	στῆ-τον	πρία-σθον	δό-τον	δό-σθον
3.	θέ-των	θέ-σθων	στή-των	πριά-σθων	δό-των	δό-σθων
P. 2.	θέ-τε	θέ-σθε	στῆ-τε	πρία-σθε	δό-τε	δό-σθε
3.	θέ-ντων	θέ-σθων	στά-ντων	πριά-σθων	δό-ντων	δό-σθων

Infinitive

θεῖ-ναι	θέ-σθαι	στῆ-ναι	πρία-σθαι	δοῦ-ναι	δό-σθαι

Participle

θείς, θεῖσα, θέ-ν (307)	θέ-μενος, -η, -ον	στάς, στᾶσα, στά-ν (306)	πριά-μενος, -η, -ον (287)	δούς, δοῦσα, δό-ν (307)	δό-μενος, -η, -ον

SECOND PERFECT OF μι-VERBS

417. A few verbs of the μι class have a second perfect and pluperfect. Only the dual and plural occur; for the singular, the first perfect and pluperfect are used. The second perfect and pluperfect of ἵστημι are inflected as follows:

SECOND PERFECT

	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative
S. 1.	(ἵστηκα) *stand*	ἑ-στῶ	ἑ-σταίη-ν (poetic)	
2.	(ἵστηκας)	ἑ-στῇ-ς	ἑ-σταίη-ς	ἕ-στα-θι (poetic)
3.	(ἵστηκε)	ἑ-στῇ	ἑ-σταίη	ἑ-στά-τω
D. 2.	ἕ-στα-τον	ἑ-στῆ-τον	ἑ-σταῖ-τον or -αίητον (461b)	ἕ-στα-τον
3.	ἕ-στα-τον	ἑ-στῆ-τον	ἑ-σταί-την or -αιήτην	ἑ-στά-των
P. 1.	ἕ-στα-μεν	ἑ-στῶ-μεν	ἑ-σταῖ-μεν or -αίημεν	
2.	ἕ-στα-τε	ἑ-στῆ-τε	ἑ-σταῖ-τε or -αίητε	ἕ-στα-τε
3.	ἑ-στᾶσι	ἑ-στῶ-σι	ἑ-σταῖε-ν or -αίησαν	ἑ-στά-ντων

INFINITIVE ἑ-στά-ναι PARTICIPLE ἑ-στά-ς, ἑ-στᾶσα, ἑ-στός (309 a)

SECOND PLUPERFECT

S. 1.	(ἑστήκη) *stood*	D. 2.	ἕ-στα-τον	P. 1.	ἕ-στα-μεν
2.	(ἑστήκης)	3.	ἑ-στά-την	2.	ἕ-στα-τε
3.	(ἑστήκει)			3.	ἕ-στα-σαν

For a list of second perfects of the μι form, see 704–705.

418. (B) **-νῡμι Class.** — Inflection of the present system of δείκνῡμι *show* and of the second aorist ἔδῡν *entered*.

Indicative

	Active		Middle and Passive		Active
	Present	Imperfect	Present	Imperfect	2 Aorist
S. 1.	δείκ-νῡ-μι (746 a)	ἐ-δείκ-νῡ-ν (746 a)	δείκ-νυ-μαι	ἐ-δεικ-νύ-μην	ἔ-δῦ-ν (415)
2.	δείκ-νῡ-ς	ἐ-δείκ-νῡ-ς	δείκ-νυ-σαι	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-σο	ἔ-δῦ-ς
3.	δείκ-νῡ-σι	ἐ-δείκ-νῡ	δείκ-νυ-ται	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-το	ἔ-δῦ
D. 2.	δείκ-νυ-τον	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-τον	δείκ-νυ-σθον	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-σθον	ἔ-δῦ-τον
3.	δείκ-νυ-τον	ἐ-δεικ-νύ-την	δείκ-νυ-σθον	ἐ-δεικ-νύ-σθην	ἐ-δύ-την
P. 1.	δείκ-νυ-μεν	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-μεν	δεικ-νύ-μεθα	ἐ-δεικ-νύ-μεθα	ἔ-δῦ-μεν
2.	δείκ-νυ-τε	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-τε	δείκ-νυ-σθε	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-σθε	ἔ-δῦ-τε
3.	δεικ-νύ-ᾱσι	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-σαν	δείκ-νυ-νται	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-ντο	ἔ-δῦ-σαν

Subjunctive

S. 1.	δεικνύω	δεικνύωμαι	δύω
2.	δεικνύῃς	δεικνύῃ	δύῃς
3.	δεικνύῃ	δεικνύηται	δύῃ
D. 2.	δεικνύητον	δεικνύησθον	δύητον
3.	δεικνύητον	δεικνύησθον	δύητον
P. 1.	δεικνύωμεν	δεικνυώμεθα	δύωμεν
2.	δεικνύητε	δεικνύησθε	δύητε
3.	δεικνύωσι	δεικνύωνται	δύωσι

Optative

S. 1.	δεικνύοιμι	δεικνυοίμην	
2.	δεικνύοις	δεικνύοιο	
3.	δεικνύοι	δεικνύοιτο	
D. 2.	δεικνύοιτον	δεικνύοισθον	
3.	δεικνυοίτην	δεικνυοίσθην	
P. 1.	δεικνύοιμεν	δεικνυοίμεθα	
2.	δεικνύοιτε	δεικνύοισθε	
3.	δεικνύοιεν	δεικνύοιντο	

Imperative

S. 2.	δείκ-νῡ (746 a)	δείκ-νυ-σο	δῦ-θι
3.	δεικ-νύ-τω	δεικ-νύ-σθω	δύ-τω
D. 2.	δείκ-νυ-τον	δείκ-νυ-σθον	δῦ-τον
3.	δεικ-νύ-των	δεικ-νύ-σθων	δύ-των
P. 2.	δείκ-νυ-τε	δείκ-νυ-σθε	δῦ-τε
3.	δεικ-νύ-ντων	δεικ-νύ-σθων	δύ-ντων

Infinitive

	δεικ-νύ-ναι (746 a)	δείκ-νυ-σθαι	δῦ-ναι

Participle

δεικ-νύ-ς -ῦσα, -ύν (308, 746 a)	δεικ-νύ-μενος, -η, -ον	δύ-ς, δῦσα, δύν (308)

419. SYNOPSIS OF τίθημι (θε-, θη-) *place*

	Pres. Act.	Impf. Act.	Fut. Act.	Aor. Act.	1 Perf. Act.	1 Plup. Act.
Ind.	τίθημι	ἐτίθην	θήσω	ἔθηκα	τέθηκα	ἐτεθήκη
Sub.	τιθῶ			θῶ	τεθηκὼς ὦ	
Opt.	τιθείην		θήσοιμι	θείην	τεθηκὼς εἴην	
Imp.	τίθει			θές		
Inf.	τιθέναι		θήσειν	θεῖναι	τεθηκέναι	
Par.	τιθείς		θήσων	θείς	τεθηκώς	
	Pres. M. P.	Impf. M. P.	Fut. Mid.	2 Aor. Mid.	Perf. M. P.	Plup. M. P.
Ind.	τίθεμαι	ἐτιθέμην	θήσομαι	ἐθέμην	τέθειμαι	ἐτεθείμην
Sub.	τιθῶμαι			θῶμαι	τεθειμένος ὦ	
Opt.	τιθείμην		θησοίμην	θείμην	τεθειμένος εἴην	
Imp.	τίθεσο			θοῦ	τέθεισο	
Inf.	τίθεσθαι		θήσεσθαι	θέσθαι	τεθεῖσθαι	
Par.	τιθέμενος		θησόμενος	θέμενος	τεθειμένος	
			1 Fut. Pass.	1 Aor. Pass.		
Ind.			τεθήσομαι	ἐτέθην		
Sub.				τεθῶ		
Opt.			τεθησοίμην	τεθείην		
Imp.				τέθητι		
Inf.			τεθήσεσθαι	τεθῆναι		
Par.			τεθησόμενος	τεθείς		

Verbal adjectives: θετός, θετέος.

420. SYNOPSIS OF ἵστημι (στα-, στη-) *set* (in perf. and 2 aor. *stand*)

	Pres. Impf. Act.	Fut. Act.	1 Aor. Act.	2 Aor. Act.	Perf. Plup. Act.
Ind.	ἵστημι *set* ἵστην	στήσω *shall set*	ἔστησα *set*	ἔστην *stood*	ἕστηκα *stand* εἱστήκη *stood*
Sub.	ἱστῶ		στήσω	στῶ	ἑστήκω, ἱστῶ
Opt.	ἱσταίην	στήσοιμι	στήσαιμι	σταίην	ἑστήκοιμι, ἑσταίην
Imp.	ἵστη		στῆσον	στῆθι	ἕσταθι
Inf.	ἱστάναι	στήσειν	στῆσαι	στῆναι	ἑστηκέναι, ἑστάναι
Par.	ἱστάς	στήσων	στήσᾱς	στάς	ἑστηκώς, ἑστώς
	Pres. Impf. M. P.	Fut. Mid.	1 Aor. Mid.		Fut. Perf. Act.
Ind.	ἵσταμαι *stand* ἱστάμην	στήσομαι (intrans.)	ἐστησάμην (trans.)		ἑστήξω *shall stand*
Sub.	ἱστῶμαι		στήσωμαι		
Opt.	ἱσταίμην	στησοίμην	στησαίμην		ἑστήξοιμι
Imp.	ἵστασο		στῆσαι		
Inf.	ἵστασθαι	στήσεσθαι	στήσασθαι		ἑστήξειν
Par.	ἱστάμενος	στησόμενος	στησάμενος		ἑστήξων
		1 Fut. Pass.	1 Aor. Pass.		
Ind.		σταθήσομαι *shall be set up*	ἐστάθην *was set*		
Sub.			σταθῶ		
Opt.		σταθησοίμην	σταθείην		
Imp.			στάθητι		
Inf.		σταθήσεσθαι	σταθῆναι		
Par.		σταθησόμενος	σταθείς		

Verbal adjectives: στατός, στατέος.

ENDINGS OF THE VERB: PERSONAL ENDINGS

462. To make the complete verbal forms, to the tense-stems in the various moods are attached the personal endings in the finite moods and other endings in the infinitives, participles, and verbal adjectives. See 366. The personal endings of the four finite moods are given below. In many forms only the μι-verbs preserve distinct endings. Some of the endings are due to analogy of others and many are still unexplained. The first person dual, when it is used, has the form of the first person plural.

	ACTIVE		MIDDLE	
	INDICATIVE (primary tenses) AND SUBJUNCTIVE	INDICATIVE (secondary tenses) AND OPTATIVE	INDICATIVE (primary tenses) AND SUBJUNCTIVE	INDICATIVE (secondary tenses) AND OPTATIVE
Sing. 1.	— or -μι	-ν	-μαι	-μην
2.	-ς (for -σι), -θα (-σθα)	-ς, -σθα	-σαι	-σο
3.	-σι (for -τι)	—	-ται	-το
Dual 2.	-τον	-τον	-σθον	-σθον
3.	-τον	-την	-σθον	-σθην
Plur. 1.	-μεν	-μεν	-μεθα	-μεθα
2.	-τε	-τε	-σθε	-σθε
3.	-ντι (for -ντι)	-ν, -σαν,	-νται	-ντο

	ACTIVE	MIDDLE
	IMPERATIVE	
Sing. 2.	—, -θι, -ς	-σο
3.	-τω	-σθω
Dual 2.	-τον	-σθον
3.	-των	-σθων
Plur. 2.	-τε	-σθε
3.	-ντων (-τωσαν)	-σθων (-σθωσαν)

462 D. Doric has -τι for -σι, -μες for -μεν, -ντι in 3 pl., and -τᾱν, -σθᾱν, -μᾱν for -την, -σθην, -μην. -τᾱν, -σθᾱν, -μᾱν are also Aeolic.

The close agreement between Greek and Sanskrit may be illustrated by the inflection of Old Greek and Doric φᾱμί *say*, Skt. bhā́mi *shine*, ἔφερον, Skt. á*bharam bore*.

φᾱ-μί	bhā́-mi	φᾰ-τόν	bhā-tás	ἔφερο-ν	á*bhara-m*	ἐφερέ-την	á*bhara-tām*
φᾱ́-ς	bhā́-si	φᾰ-μές	bhā-más	ἔφερε-ς	á*bhara-s*	ἐφέρο-μεν	á*bharā-ma*
φᾱ-τί	bhā́-ti	φᾰ-τέ	bhā-thá	ἔφερε-(τ)	á*bhara-t*	ἐφέρε-τε	á*bhara-ta*
φᾰ-τόν	bhā-thás	φᾰ-ντί	bhā́-nti	ἐφέρε-τον	á*bhara-tam*	ἔφερο-ν(τ)	á*bhara-n(t)*

463. PRIMARY ENDINGS OF THE ACTIVE (IND. AND SUBJ.)

a. 1 **Sing.** — *-μι* is found only in *μι*-verbs. Verbs in *-ω* have no ending and simply lengthen the thematic vowel (*λύω*, *λείπω*). The perfect has no personal ending, *-a* taking the place of a thematic vowel.

b. 2 **Sing.** — (1) *-σι* is found in Hom. *ἐσσί thou art* from the *μι*-verb *εἰμί I am*; possibly also in *φῄς thou sayest*. Attic *εἶ thou art* is derived from *ἐ-σι*. *τίθη-s* is obscure. *λύεις* is probably for *λῡε-σι*, *λῡεϊ*, *λῡει*, to which *s* has been added. Subj. *λύῃ-s* follows the analogy of the indicative, but with long thematic vowel. *τιθῇς* for *τιθέ-ῃs*. In the perfect *-s* (*not* for *-σι*) has been added.

(2) *-θα* is a perfect ending, as in *οἶσθα knowest* for *οἰδ* + *θα* (83). From the perfect it spread to the imperfects *ἦσθα wast*, *ἧεισθα wentst*, *ἔφησθα saidst*, and to *ᾔδησθα* or *ᾔδεισθα knewest*. The perfect has commonly *-a-s*. *οἶσθας* and *ἦσθας* are late.

c. 3 **Sing.** — *-τι* is found in *μι*-verbs: *ἐσ-τί*, *τίθῃσι* for *τίθη-τι* (Doric) by 115. *λύει* is obscure, but it cannot be derived from *λῡε-σι* for *λῡε-τι*. *λύῃ*, *τιθῇ* (for *τιθέῃ*) follow *λύει*, but with long thematic vowel. In the perfect, *-e* with no personal ending.

d. 3 **Pl.** — Original *-ντι* is retained in Doric *λύοντι*, whence Attic *λύουσι* (115 a); *ἐντί*, Attic *εἰσί*. Subj. *λύωσι* from *λύω-ντι*, *τιθῶσι* from *τιθέω-ντι*, *ποιῶσι* from *ποιῶντι* (Dor.). Many *μι* forms are derived from *-αντι*, as *τιθέᾱσι* (*τιθέ-αντι*), *διδόᾱσι* (*διδό-αντι*), *ἑστᾶσι* (*ἑστά-αντι*), *ἱστᾶσι* (from *ἱστά-αντι*), the accent of which has been transferred to *τιθεῖσι* (747 D. 1), *διδοῦσι* from (Dor.) *τίθε-ντι*, *δίδο-ντι*. *-ăτι* from *-ντι* (35 b), properly the ending of the perfect after a consonant, appears as *-ăσι* in Hom. *πεφύκăσι*; but it has been replaced by *-āσι* out of *-αντι*, as in *τετράφ-āσι*.

464. SECONDARY ENDINGS OF THE ACTIVE (IND. AND OPT.)

The optative usually has the endings of the secondary tenses of the indicative.

---

463 a. D. The Hom. subj. *ἐθέλωμι*, *τύχωμι*, *ἀγάγωμι*, are new formations. Aeolic has *φίλημι*, *δοκίμωμι* (indic.).

b. (1) *εἶs* or *εἰs* in Hom. and Hdt. is derived from *εἶ* + *s*. For this form *ἐσσ(ί)* may be read in Hom. Theocr. has *-es* for *-εις* (*ἀμέλγες*, etc.) and perf. *πεπόνθεις* (557. 2. D.).

b. (2) *-σθα* in Hom. indic. *φῆσθα*, *τίθησθα*, *ᾔδησθα*; subj. *ἐθέλῃσθα* also written *ἐθέλησθα*; opt. (rarely) *κλαίοισθα*, *βάλοισθα*. *-σθα* occurs also occasionally in Doric (*ποθορῆσθα*) and Aeolic (*ἴχεισθα*, *φίλησθα*).

c. Aeolic has *τίθη*, *ποίη*, *στεφάνοι*, but *ἦσι sayst*. Subj.: Hom. *ἐθέλῃσι* (also written *ἐθέλησι*; cp. Arcad. *ἴχῃ*). *φορέῃσι*, *θέῃσι*.

d. Hom. has *-āσι* in *ἴāσι they go*, *ἴāσι they are*, and in *βεβάāσι*, *γεγάāσι*. Aeolic has *λύοισι*, *φίλεισι*, *τίμαισι*.

464 a. D. *-ν* for *-μι* is very rare (*τρέφοιν* in Eur., *ἀμάρτοιν* in Cratinus).

c. Doric *ἦς* *was* for *ἦσ(τ)*.

e. *-ν* is regular in Doric and common in Hom. and later poetry; as *ἵστᾰ-ν*

a. 1 Sing. — *-ν* stands for *μ* (133 c), cp. *ἔφερο-ν*, Skt. *ábhara-m*. After a consonant *μ* (sonant nasal, 20 b, 35 c) became *α*: *ἔλῡσα* for *ἐλῡσ$_{\mu}$*, Epic *ἦα* *was* for *ἠ(σ)α* from *ἠσ$_{\mu}$*. In the pluperfect *-η* is from *ε-α* (467). *-ν* is found in the optative when the mood suffix is *-ιη-*; elsewhere the optative has *-μι*.

b. 2 Sing. — On *-σθα* see 463 b (2).

c. 3 Sing. — *-τ* dropped (133 b) in *ἔλῡε*, *ἐτίθη*, and in the opt. *λύοι*, *εἴη* (cp. Old Lat. *sied*). *ἔλῡσε* has its *-ε* from the perfect (cp. *οἶδε*) and shows no personal ending.

d. Dual. — *-την* is rarely found for *-τον* in the 2 dual (*εὑρέτην* in Plato). Hom. has *ἐτεύχετον* as 3 dual.

e. 3 Pl. — *-ν* for *-ντ* by 133 b. *-σαν* (taken from the 1 aorist) is used (1) in the imperf. and 2 aor. of *μι*-verbs, as *ἐτίθε-σαν*, *ἔθε-σαν*; (2) in the aor. pass. *ἐλύθη-σαν*, *ἐφάνη-σαν* (here *-ν* preceded by a short vowel occurs in poetry, 585 a. D.); (3) in the pluperf. *ἐλελύκε-σαν*; (4) in the opt. when *-ιη-* is the modal suffix (460). In the opt. *-σαν* is rare.

465. ENDINGS OF THE MIDDLE (INDIC., SUBJ., OPT.)

a. 2 Sing. — Primary *-σαι* retains its *σ* in the perfect of all verbs (*λέλυ-σαι*), and in the pres. of *μι*-verbs (*τίθε-σαι*). Elsewhere *σ* drops between vowels, as in *λύῃ* or *λύει* from *λύε-σαι*, *λυθήσῃ* or *-ει*, *φανῇ* from *φανέε-σαι*, *τῑμᾷ* from *τῑμάε-σαι*; subj. *λύῃ* from *λύη-σαι*, *φήνῃ* from *φήνη-σαι*, *θῇ* from *θέε-σαι*, *δῷ* from *δώη-σαι*, *ᾖ* from *ἔη-σαι*, *φιλῇ* from *φιλέη-σαι*, *δηλοῖ* from *δηλόῃ* = *δηλόη-σαι*.

N. 1. — The forms *-η* and *-ει* are found in the present, future, and future perfect. See 628.

N. 2. — *δύνᾳ* and *δύνῃ* for *δύνασαι*, *ἐπίστᾳ* and *ἐπίστῃ* for *ἐπίστασαι*, *ἐφίει* for *ἐφίεσαι*, are poetic and dialectic or late.

b. 2 Sing. — *-σο* stays in all plups. and in the imperf. of *μι*-verbs. Elsewhere it loses its *σ*, as in *ἐλύου* from *ἐλύε-σο*, *ἐλύσω* from *ἐλύσα-σο*, *ἐφήνω* from *ἐφήνα-σο*, *ἐλίπου* from *ἐλίπε-σο*, *ἔθου* from *ἔθε-σο*, *ἐπρίω* from *ἐπρία-σο*, *ἐτῑμῶ* from *ἐτῑμάε-σο*, *ἐφιλοῦ* from *ἐφιλέε-σο*. In the optative, *λύοιο*, *λίποιο*, *τιθεῖο*, *εἶο*, *λύσαιο*, from *λύοι-σο*, etc.; *τῑμῷο* from *τῑμάοι-σο*.

N. 1. — *ἐδύνω* or *ἠδύνω* and *ἠπίστω* are commoner than *ἐδύνασο* and *ἠπίστασο* from *δύναμαι* *am able* and *ἐπίσταμαι* *understand*.

N. 2. — After a diphthong or a long vowel in the 2 aor. indic. mid. *-σο* is retained, as *εἶσο* (*ἵημι* *send*), *ὦνησο* (*ὀνίνημι* *benefit*).

(*ἔστη-σαν*), *ἔδιδο-ν* (*ἐδίδο-σαν*), *φίληθεν* (*ἐφιλήθη-σαν*), *τράφεν* (*ἐτράφη-σαν*). The short vowel before *ν(τ)* is explained by 40. Hom. *ἦε-ν* *were* became *ἦν*, used in Dor. as 3 pl.; in Attic it was used as 3 sing.

465 a. D. Hom. has *βούλεαι*, perf. *μέμνηαι*, but pres. *δύνασαι*, *παρίστασαι*; *ὄψει* is unique (for *ὄψεαι*); subj. *δύνηαι*. Doric often contracts, as *οἴῃ* for *οἴε-αι*. Aeolic generally leaves *εαι* open (*κείσε-αι*). Hdt. has open *-εαι*, *-ηαι*.

b. Hom., Doric, and Aeolic have generally open forms, as Hom. *βάλλε-ο* (rarely *βάλλευ*), *ὠδύσα-ο*. *ἔρειο*, *σπεῖο* are from *-εεο*. Hom. has *ἐμάρναο* for Attic *ἐμάρνασο*, and may drop *σ* even in the pluperfect (*ἔσσυο*). When Doric contracts *ao* we have *ᾱ*. In Hdt. *ao*, *eo* are open, but the writing *ευ* for *eo* is found.

c. **Dual.** — The 1 pl. is used for the 1 dual except in the three poetic forms *τριβόμεθον*, *λελείμμεθον*, *ὁρμώμεθον*. Hom. has *-σθον* for *-σθην* in *θωρήσσεσθον*.

d. **1 Pl.** — In epic and dramatic poetry *-μεσθα* is often used for *-μεθα* for metrical reasons (*βουλόμεσθα*, *ἐπιστάμεσθα*).

e. **2 Pl.** — On the loss of *σ* in *σθε* (*ἔσταλθε*), see 103.

f. **3 Pl.** — After vowel stems *-νται*, *-ντο* are preserved. After stems ending in a consonant *-νται*, *-ντο* became *-αται*, *-ατο* by 35 b. These forms were retained in prose till about 400 B.C. (*e.g.* *τετάχαται*, *ἐτετάχατο*).

466. ENDINGS OF THE IMPERATIVE

1. Active.

a. **2 Sing.** — *λῦε*, *λίπε*, *τίθει* (for *τίθε-ε*) have not lost *-θι*. *-θι* is found in 2 aor. pass. *φάνη-θι*; in *στῆ-θι* and *ἔστα-θι*; in some 2 aorists, like *γνῶ-θι*, *πλῆ-θι*, *πῖ-θι*, which are *μι* forms though they have presents of the *ω* form (687). Also in *ἴσ-θι* *be* or *know*, *ἴθι* *go*, *φάθι* or *φαθί* *say*. *λύθητι* is for *λυθηθι* by 125 b.

b. *-s* occurs in *θές*, *ἕς*, *δός*, *σχές* (and in the rare *θίγες*, *πίεις*). This *-s* is *not* derived from *-θι*.

c. *λῦσ-ον* aor. act. and *λῦσ-αι* aor. mid. are obscure in origin.

2. Middle.

a. **2 Sing.** — *-σο* retains its *σ* in the (rare) perf. of all verbs and in the pres. of *μι*-verbs (*λέλυσο*, *τίθεσο*, *ἵστασο*). Elsewhere *σ* is dropped, as in *λύου* from *λύε-σο*, *λιποῦ* from *λιπέ-σο*, *θοῦ* from *θέ-σο*, *οὗ* from *ἕ-σο*, *πρίω* from *πρία-σο*, *τῑμῶ* from *τῑμάε-σο*.

N. — *τίθου*, *ἵστω*, *δίδου* are poetic or late.

3. **3 Pl.** — For *-ντων* and *-σθων* we find *-τωσαν* and *-σθωσαν* in prose after Thucydides, in Euripides, and in inscriptions after 300 B.C. Thus, *λῡέτωσαν*, *λῡσάτωσαν*, *λῡέσθωσαν*, *λῡσάσθωσαν*, *λυθήτωσαν*, *λιπέτωσαν*, *λιπέσθωσαν*, *φηνάσθωσαν*, *φανήτωσαν*, *τῑμάσθωσαν*, *φιλείσθωσαν*, *γεγράφθωσαν*, *πεπείσθωσαν*, *τιθέτωσαν*, *διδότωσαν*, *θέτωσαν*, *τιθέσθωσαν*, *θέσθωσαν*, *-έτωσαν*, *-έσθωσαν*.

N. — *ἔστων* for *ὄντων* is rare. Attic inscriptions have (very rarely) *-ντωσαν*.

---

f. *-αται*, *-ατο* occur in Hom. regularly in the perfect and pluperfect of consonant stems, as *τετράφαται*, *ἕαται* for *ἑσ-νται*, *ἧατο* for *ἡσ-ντο* from *ἧμαι* (*ἥσμαι*); also in stems ending in *-ι*, as *ἐφθίατο*. *-αται*, *-ατο* were transferred to vocalic stems, as *βεβλήαται*, *βεβλήατο*, Hdt. *δυνέαται*. Hom. has *-δ-αται* in *ἐλη-λάδαται* from *ἐλαύνω* *drive*. In the opt. *-ατο* always (*γενοίατο* for *γένοιντο*). In Hdt. *η* before *-αται*, *-ατο* is shortened, as perf. *ἠγγέαται* for *ἠγγή-αται* = *ἤγγηνται*, *ἐβεβλέατο* for *-ηατο*. For *κεῖνται*, Hom. *κείαται* and *κέαται*, Hdt. has *κέαται*. In the opt. Hdt. has *-ατο*: *βουλοίατο*, *δεξαίατο*. In Hdt. *-αται*, *-ατο* occur even in the present system, *τιθέαται*, *δυνέαται*, *ἱστέατο*.

466 a. D. *-θι* is not rare in Hom., pres. *δίδωθι* = *δίδου*, *ὄρνυθι*, aor. *κλῦθι*, perf. *τέτλαθι*. Aeolic has *ἴστᾱ*, *φίλη-πίει*, *δέχοι*, *δίδοι* (Pindar) are very rare.

3. Doric has also *-ντω*, as in *παρεχόντω*; Aeolic *-ντον*, as *φέροντον*. Doric has *-σθω* (pl.) and *-σθων*.

ENDINGS OF THE PLUPERFECT, ENDINGS IN σθ

467. Endings of the Pluperfect Active. — *-η, -ης, -ει(ν)* are derived from *-ε(σ)α, -ε(σ)ας, -ε(σ)ε*. In later Greek the endings are *-ειν, -εις, -ει(ν), -ειτον, -ειτην, -ειμεν, -ειτε*, and very late *-εισαν*.

468. The Endings -σθε, etc. — The *σ* of the endings *-σθε, -σθω, -σθον, -σθων, -σθαι* (409 N.) has no exact parallel in cognate languages, and seems to have spread in Greek from forms like *τετέλεσ-θε, ἔζωσ-θε*, etc., where a sigma-stem was followed by original *-θε*.

ENDINGS OF THE INFINITIVE, PARTICIPLE, AND VERBAL ADJECTIVE

469. Infinitive. — The following are the endings added to the tense-stem to make the infinitive.

a. *-εν*: in present and 2 aorist active of *ω*-verbs, all futures active. Thus, *λύειν, τῑμᾶν, λιπεῖν, λύσειν, φανεῖν* from *λύε-εν, τῑμάε-εν, λιπέ-εν, λύσε-εν, φανέε-εν*.

b. *-αι*: in 1 aor. active, as *λῦσαι, παιδεῦσαι, δεῖξαι*.

c. *-ναι*: (1) present, 2 perf. of *μι*-verbs, the two passive aorists, as *τιθέ-ναι, ἑστά-ναι, λυθῆ-ναι, φανῆ-ναι*; (2) perfect active, *λελυκέ-ναι*, and *εἰδέ-ναι* from *εἰδ-ε* (*οἶδα*).

N. 1. — The ending *εναι* appears in the 2 aor. of *μι*-verbs, as *δοῦναι* from *δό-εναι, θεῖναι* from *θέ-εναι*.

d. *-σθαι*: in other cases.

N. 2. — The infinitives are old cases of substantives, those in *-αι* being datives, the others locatives.

470. Participles. — The stem of the participle is formed by adding the following endings to the tense stem.

a. *-ντ-*: in all active tenses except the perfect, and in 1 and 2 aor. passive (301).

b. *-οτ-*: in the perfect active (for *-ϝοτ-*); masc. *-ώς*, fem. *-νῖα*, neut. *-ός* (301 c).

c. *-μενο-*: in the middle, and in the passive except in the aorist.

471. Verbal Adjectives. — Most of the verbals in *-τός* and *-τέος* are formed by adding these suffixes to the verbal stem of the aorist passive (first or second). Thus, *φιλητός, -τέος* (*ἐ-φιλή-θην*); *πειστός, -τέος* (*ἐ-πείσ-θην*); *τελεστός, -τέος* (*ἐ-τελέσ-θην*); *σταλτός, -τέος* (*ἐ-στάλ-ην*); *βλητός, -τέος* (*ἐ-βλή-θην*). On the accent of compound verbals, see 425 c.

---

467 D. Hom. has *-εα, -ης, -ει* or *ει-ν* (*-εε* only in *ᾔδεε*), *-εσαν*, and rarely *-ον, -ες, -ε*; Hdt. has *-εα, -εας, -εε* (*-ει*?), *-εατε, -εσαν*.

469 D. *-εν* appears also in Hom. *ἰδέεν* (miswritten *ἰδέειν*). Hom. has no case of *-εναι* (for *λέναι* write *ἴμεναι*). For *-εν* or *-ναι* Hom. often uses *-μεναι* (also Aeolic) and *-μεν* (which is also Doric); both endings show the accent on the preceding syllable, as *ζευγνύμεναι, ἴμμεναι* (= *εἶναι*), *φιλήμεναι, στήμεναι, ἑστάμεναι, ἀξέμεναι, ὁμοιωθήμεναι, δαήμεναι*; *τιθέμεν, ἴμμεν, ἴμεν, θέμεν, ἐλθέμεν, ἀξέμεν*. Doric has *-μεν* in the aorist passive, as *αἰσχυνθῆμεν*. *-μεν* is preceded by a short syllable and generally stands before a vowel. *-ναι* always follows a long vowel. Doric has *-ην* and *-εν* in the present. Aeolic has *-ην* in the present and 2 aorist.

a. Some are derived from other stem forms (pres. and fut.), as *φαρ-τός*, *-τέον*, *δυνα-τός*; *μενετός* (cp. *μενέ-ω* = *μενῶ* fut.).

472. Verbals in *-τός*, *-τή*, *-τόν* either (1) have the meaning of a perfect passive participle, as *κρυπτός hidden*, *παιδευτός educated*, or (2) express *possibility*, as *νοητός thinkable*, *ὁρᾱτός visible*. Many have either signification, but some are passive only, as *ποιητός done*. See 425 c. N.

a. Usually passive in meaning are verbals from deponent verbs, as *μῑμητός imitated*.

b. Usually active in meaning are compounds derived from transitive active verbs; but some intransitive verbs make active verbals, as *ῥυτός flowing*.

c. Many are active or passive, others only active: *μεμπτός blamed, blamable, blaming*, *πιστός trusting in* (rare), *trusted*, *ἀπρᾶκτος doing nothing, not done*, *φθεγκτός sounding*.

473. Verbals in *-τέος*, *-τέᾱ*, *-τέον* express *necessity* (cp. the Lat. gerundive in *-ndus*), as *δοτέος that must be given*, *παιδευτέος educandus*.

FORMATION OF THE TENSE-SYSTEMS (Ω AND MI-VERBS)

CHANGES IN THE VERB-STEM

474. From the verb-stem (or theme) each tense-stem is formed by the addition of a tense-suffix (455) or of a prefix, or of both. In 475–495 certain modifications of the verb-stem are considered.

475. Variation in Quantity. — Many verbs of the first class (498 ff.) show variation in the quantity of the vowel of the verb-stem, which is commonly long in the present but fluctuates in other tenses, as *λῡ́-ω*, *λῡ́-σω*, *ἔλῡ̆-σα*, but *λέλῠ̆-κα*, *λέλῠ̆-μαι*, *ἐλῠ́-θην*. (Other examples, 500.)

a. Some verbs of the Fourth Class (523 c) lengthen a short vowel of the present in some other tenses. Thus, *λαμβάνω* (*λαβ-*) *take*, *λήψομαι*, *εἴληφα*, *εἴλημμαι*, *ἐλήφθην*, but 2 aor. *ἔλαβον*.

476. Vowel Gradation (35, 36). — Verbs of the first class show a variation between a strong grade (or two strong grades) and a weak grade. The weak grades, *ῐ̆*, *ῠ̆*, *ᾰ̆*, appear especially in the second aorist and second passive systems; the corresponding strong grades, *ει* (*οι*), *ευ* (*ου*), *η* (*ω*), appear usually in the other systems (*οι*, *ου*, *ω*, in the second perfect).

a. Expulsion of a short vowel between consonants (so-called syncope 493) produces a weak form of the stem of the same grade as *ι*, *υ*, *α* (36). Cp. *γί-γν-ο-μαι become* (aor. *ἐ-γεν-ό-μην*), *ἐ-πτ-ό-μην* (pres. *πέτ-ο-μαι fly*) with *ἔ-λιπ-ο-ν*, *ἔ-φυγ-ο-ν*, *ἐ-τάκ-η-ν* (477 c). So *ἔ-σχ-ο-ν got* from *ἔχ-ω have*.

b. *α* is the weak form of *η* (*ᾱ*), as in *τήκω ἐτάκην*; and of *ε*, when *ε* has *λ*, *μ*, *ν*, *ρ* before or after it, as in *τρέπω*, *ἐτράπην* (479).

477. The following examples illustrate the principles of 476.

a. *ει οι ι*: *λείπω leave*, *λείψω*, 2 perf. *λέλοιπα*, *λέλειμμαι*, *ἐλείφθην*, 2 aor. *ἔλιπον*,

N. — The weak form appears when the verb undergoes Attic reduplication (446); as in *ἀλείφω anoint*, 2 perf. *ἀλήλιφα*, *ἀλήλιμμαι*; *ἐρείκω tear* (Ionic and poetic), 2 perf. *ἐρήριγμαι*, 2 aor. *ἤρικον*; *ἐρείπω overthrow*, Epic *ἐρήριπα*; but *ἐρείδω prop*, *ἐρήρεισμαι*.

b. ευ ου υ: *ἑλεύ(θ)σομαι I shall go*, 2 perf. *ἐλήλυθα* (Epic *ἐλήλουθα*), 2 aor. (Epic *ἦλυθον*); *φεύγω flee*, *φεύξομαι* or *φευξοῦμαι*, 2 perf. *πέφευγα*, 2 aor. *ἔφυγον*; *ῥέω flow* (for *ῥευ-ω*, 43), *ῥεύσομαι*, *ἐρρύηκα* (*ῥυε-*), 2 aor. pass. *ἐρρύην*.

N. — *χέω pour* (for *χευ-ω*, 43), *ἔχεα* (for *ἔχευα*), has υ in *κέχυκα*, *κέχυμαι*, *ἐχύθην*; *σεύω* (poetic) *urge*, *ἔσσευα*, *ἔσσυμαι*, *ἐσσύθην* or *ἐσύθην rushed*. See also *τεύχω* in the List of Verbs.

c. η ω α: *ῥήγ-νῡμι break*, *ῥήξω*, *ἔρρηξα*, 2 perf. *ἔρρωγα*, 2 aor. pass. *ἐρράγην*; *τήκ-ω melt*, *τήξω*, *ἔτηξα*, *τέτηκα*, *ἐτήχθην*, 2 aor. pass. *ἐτάκην*.

N. — Verbs of class c usually have ᾰ in the 2 aorist, ω in the 2 perfect (if there is one), elsewhere η. ω occurs in the present in *τρώγω gnaw*, 2 aor. *ἔτραγον*.

478. Change of ε to ο in the Second Perfect. — In the second perfect ε of the verb-stem is changed to ο.

κλέπ-τ-ω steal κέκλοφα, *(ἀπο-)κτείνω kill* (*κτεν-*, 519) *-έκτονα*, *λέγ-ω collect εἶλοχα*, *πάσχω*, fut. *πείσομαι* (from *πενθσομαι*, 100) *πέπονθα*, *πέμπ-ω send πέπομφα*, *στέργ-ω love ἔστοργα*, *τίκτω beget τέτοκα*, *τρέπ-ω turn τέτροφα*, *τρέφ-ω nourish τέτροφα*, *φθείρ-ω corrupt ἔφθορα*. So in *γίγ(ε)νομαι become ἐγενόμην*, *γέγονα*; *ἐγείρω awaken ἐγρήγορα* (446). This change corresponds to that of ει to οι (477 a).

479. Change of ε to α. — In verb-stems containing λ, μ, ν, ρ, an ε is usually changed to α in the first perfect, perfect middle, and second passive systems.

τρέπ-ω turn, *τέτραμμαι*, *ἐτράπην* (1 aor. *ἐτρέφθην*); *τρέφ-ω feed*, *τέθραμμαι*, *ἐτράφην* (1 aor. *ἐθρέφθην*); *σπείρω* (*σπερ-*) *sow*, *ἔσπαρμαι*, *ἐσπάρην*; *φθείρω* (*φθερ-*) *destroy*, *ἔφθαρμαι*, *ἐφθάρην*; *στέλλω* (*στελ-*) *send*, *ἔσταλκα*, *ἔσταλμαι*, *ἐστάλην*; *τείνω* (*τεν-*) *stretch*, *τέτακα*, *τέταμαι*, *ἐτάθην* (1 aor.).

a. Also in the 2 aor. pass. of *κλέπτω steal* (*ἐκλάπην*), *πλέκω weave* (*ἐπλάκην*), *τέρπω gladden* (Epic *ἐτάρπην*). Many of these verbs also show ο in the second perfect (478).

480. This ᾰ is also found in the second aorist active and middle of *κτείνω kill* (*ἔκτανον* poetic), *τέμνω cut* (dialectal *ἔταμον*), *τρέπω turn* (*ἔτραπον* poetic), *τέρπω gladden* (*ἐταρπόμην* poetic), poetic *δέρκομαι see* (*ἔδρακον*). Also *πέρθω*, *πτήσσω*.

481. ε in the perfect middle in *κέκλεμμαι* (*κλέπτω steal*), *πέπλεγμαι* (*πλέκω weave*) is introduced from the present.

482. The ᾰ in 479, 480 is developed from a liquid or nasal brought between two consonants (35 b). Thus, *ἔσταλμαι*, *τέταμαι* from *ἐστ̥λμαι*, *τετ̥μαι*, *ἐτάθην* from *ἐτ̥νθην* (20 b). Here *στλ*, *τν* represent weak grades of the stem.

483. a. The variations ε, ο, α, ω appear in *τρέπω turn*, *τρέψω*, *ἔτρεψα*, 2 perf. *τέτροφα*, *τέτραμμαι*, *ἐτρέφθην*, 2 aor. pass. *ἐτράπην*; frequentative *τρωπάω* (867).

b. The variations ε, ο, ω appear in *πέτομαι fly*, *ποτέομαι* (poet.) and frequentative *πωτάομαι* (poet., 867) *fly about*.

484. η, α in the Second Perfect. — In the second perfect ᾰ of the verb-stem is lengthened to η (ᾱ): θάλλω (θαλ-) *bloom*, τέθηλα; φαίνω (φαν-) *show*, πέφηνα; μαίνω (μαν-) *madden*, μέμηνα; κράζω (κραγ-) *cry out*, κέκρᾱγα.

485. Addition of ε. — a. To the verb-stem ε is added to make the present stem in δοκέω *seem*, fut. δόξω, aor. ἔδοξα (δοκ-); so in γαμέω *marry*, ὠθέω *push*. Usually ε is added in some stem other than the present.

b. In many verbs ε is added to the verb-stem to form the tense-stems other than present, second aorist, and second perfect, *e.g.* μάχομαι (μαχ-) *fight*, μαχοῦμαι (= μαχε(σ)ομαι), ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι. So ἄχθομαι *am grieved*, βούλομαι *wish*, γίγνομαι *become*, δέω *want*, (ἐ)θέλω *wish*, μέλλω *intend*, μέλει *is a care*, οἴομαι *think*.

c. In some verbs ε is added to form one or more tense-stems, as μένω (μεν-) *remain*, μεμένηκα (μενε-) to avoid -ν-κα in the perfect. So, νέμω *distribute*, ἴσχω *have*, οἴχομαι *am gone*. So also δαρθάνω, δσφαίνομαι, ῥέω, στείβω (poetic), τυγχάνω.

d. Some verbs have alternative presents with or without ε. Here sometimes one is used in prose, the other in poetry, sometimes both are poetic or both used in prose. Thus, ἕλκω *draw* (Hom. also ἑλκέω), ἰάχω ἰαχέω *sound* (both poetic), μέδω μεδέω (both poetic), ῥίπτω and ῥιπτέω *throw* (both in prose).

486. Addition of α and ο. — α or ο is added to the verb-stem in some verbs. Thus, μῡκάομαι *bellow* (Epic 2 aor. μύκον), ἐμῡκησάμην; ἁλίσκομαι ‹(ἁλ-) *be captured*, ἁλώσομαι from ἁλο-; ὄμνῡ-μι *swear* (ὀμ-) ὤμοσα, ὀμώμοκα etc. (ὀμο-); οἴχομαι *am gone*, Epic οἴχωκα or ᾤχωκα.

487. Lengthening of Short Final Vowel. — Verb-stems ending in a short vowel generally lengthen that vowel before the tense-suffix in all tenses (except the present and imperfect) formed from them. Here α (except after ε, ι, and ρ) and ε become η, ο becomes ω.

τῑμά-ω (τῑμα-) *honour*, τῑμή-σω, ἐτίμη-σα, τετίμη-κα, τετίμη-μαι, ἐτῑμή-θην; θηρά-ω (θηρα-) *hunt*, θηρά-σω, ἐθήρᾱ-σα, etc. (389); ποιέω (ποιε-) *make*, ποιή-σω, ἐποίη-σα, πεποίη-κα, πεποίη-μαι, ἐποιή-θην; δηλόω (δηλο-) *manifest*, δηλώ-σω, ἐδήλω-σα, etc.; ἐάω *permit*, ἐάσω, etc.

a. Note ἀκροάσομαι, ἠκροᾱσάμην, etc., from ἀκροάομαι *hear*; χρήσω, ἔχρησα from χράω *give oracles*; χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην from χράομαι *use*; τρήσω and ἔτρησα from τετραίνω *bore* are from τρε-.

b. Verb-stems adding ε or ο (486), and stems apparently receiving a short final vowel by metathesis (128), lengthen the short final vowel, as βούλομαι (βουλ-) *wish*, βουλή-σομαι (βουλε-, 485), κάμνω (καμ-) *am weary*, κέκμη-κα (κμα-).

---

485 D. Some Ionic and poetic verbs adding ε are ἀλέξω, ἄλθομαι, γεγωνέω, γηθέω, δουπέω, εἴρομαι, εἰλέω, ἐπαυρέω, κελαδέω, κέλομαι, κεντέω, κήδω, κτυπέω, κυρέω, λάσκω, μέδομαι, μύζω, πατέομαι, ῥιγέω, στυγέω, τορέω, χάζω, φιλέω (poetic forms), χραισμέω; ἀμπλακίσκω, ἀπαφίσκω; Epic ἐδιδάσκησα (διδάσκω), πιθήσω, πεπιθήσω πιθήσᾱς (πείθω), πεφιδήσομαι (φείδομαι).

486 D. α is added also in βρῡχάομαι, γοάω, δηριάομαι, λιχμάω, μηκάομαι, μητιάω. All these are mainly poetic.

488. Retention of Short Final Vowel. — Many verb-stems ending apparently in a short vowel retain the short vowel, contrary to 487, in some or all the tenses.

γελᾰ́-ω *laugh*, γελᾰ́σομαι, ἐγέλᾰσα, ἐγελᾰ́σθην; τελέω *finish*, τελῶ from τελέ-ω, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, τετέλεσμαι, ἐτελέσθην; ἀνύω *accomplish*, ἀνῦσω, ἤνῡσα, ἤνῡσμαι.

a. The following verbs retain the final short vowel of the verb-stem in all tenses: ἄγα-μαι, αἰδέ-ομαι, ἀκέ-ομαι, ἀλέ-ω, ἀνύ-ω, ἀρέσκω (ἀρε-), ἀρκέ-ω, ἀρό-ω, ἀρύ-ω, γελά-ω, ἐλαύνω (ἐλα-), ἐλκύ-ω, and ἕλκ-ω (ἑλκ-ε-), ἐμέ-ω, ἐρά-ω, ἔρα-μαι (poet.), ἐσθίω (ἐσθι-, ἐδ-ε-, ἐδο-), ζέ-ω, θλά-ω, ἱλάσκομαι (ἱλα-), κλά-ω *break*, μεθύσκω (μεθυ-), ξέ-ω, πτό-ω (πτῡ-, πτῠ-), σπά-ω, τελέ-ω, τρέ-ω, φθίνω (φθι-), φλά-ω, χαλά-ω, χέ-ω (χυ-). Also all verbs in *-ανῡμι* and *-ενῡμι* (except ἔσβηκα from σβέννῡμι *extinguish*), and ὄλλῡμι (ὀλ-ε-), ὄμνῡμι (ὀμ-, ὀμε-, ὀμο-), στόρνῡμι (στορ-ε).

b. The following verbs keep short the final vowel in the future, but lengthen it in one or more other tense-systems, or have double future forms, one with the short vowel, the other with the long vowel: αἰνέω (αἰνέσω, ᾔνεσα, ᾔνεκα, ᾐνέθην, ᾔνημαι), ἄχθομαι (ἀχθ-, ἀχθε-), καλέ-ω, μάχομαι (μαχ-ε-), μύω, πίνω (πι-, πο-), ποθέ-ω, πονέ-ω, ἐρύ-ω (Epic), φθάνω (φθα-).

c. In some verbs the final short vowel of the verb-stem remains short in one or more tense-stems, but is lengthened in the future, as δέ-ω *bind*, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἐδέθην. So αἱρέω, βαίνω (βα-), βῡνέω (βυ-), δίδωμι (δο-, δω-), δύνα-μαι, δύω (δῡ̆-, δῡ-), εὑρίσκω (εὑρ-ε-), ἔχω (σεχ-, σχε-), θύω (θῡ̆-, θῡ-), ἵημι (ἑ-, ἡ-), ἵστημι (στᾰ̆-, στη-), λύω (λῡ̆-, λῡ-), τίθημι (θε-, θη-), τίνω (τι-), φύω (φῡ̆-, φῡ-), and the root ἐρ-, ῥε- (εἶπον).

d. Most of the verbs refusing to lengthen a final short vowel have verb-stems originally ending in σ (624); as τελέω from τελεσ-ιω (cp. τὸ τέλος). By analogy to these, other verbs retain their short final vowel.

489. Insertion of σ. — In the perfect middle and first aorist passive systems, verbs which retain a short final vowel and some others usually insert σ before the personal ending.

Thus, τελέω (488 d), τετέλεσμαι, ἐτελέσθην; σπάω *draw*, ἔσπασμαι, ἐσπάσθην; κελεύω *order*, κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην; γιγνώσκω *know*, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην.

a. If the aorist passive ends in *-θην* and not in *-σθην*, the perfect middle does not insert σ. Thus *-θην*, not *-σθην*, occurs in all verbs in *-ευω* except λεύω *stone to death*, in all verbs in *-εω* which have *-θην* preceded by η, in all verbs in *-οω* except χόω *heap up*, and in all verbs in *-αω* except those that retain ᾰ̆. Stems originally ending in σ (624) properly show σ.

b. If the aorist passive ends in *-σθην*, the perfect middle may or may not insert σ. Verbs in *-αζω* and *-ιζω* (stems *-αδ*, *-ιδ*) regularly have σ by 83, 587. In the case of other verbs some always show σ, some never show σ, and some are doubtful. In many cases the later usage with σ has crept into the Mss. of

---

488 D. Here belong Epic ἀκηδέω, κοτέω, λοέω, νεικέω, and the forms ἄασα, *-άμην*, ἄεσα. ἐρύω shows ἐρῡ- and ἐρῠ̆-.

489 D. Hom. has original forms in πεφραδμένος (φράζω), κεκορυθμένος (κορύττω), ἐπέπιθμεν (πείθω).

the classical authors (so with the perfect of ἁλέω, βαίνω, δράω, ζώννῡμι, κλείω (κλῄω), σῴζω, χρίω, and with the aorist of παύω).

c. The following verbs show an inserted σ both in the perfect middle and the aorist passive in classical Greek: αἰδέομαι, γιγνώσκω, ἑλκύω, θλάω, θραύω, κελεύω, κλάω, κνα(ῐ)ω, κορέννῡμι, κυλίω, ξύω, πίμπλημι, πρίω, πτίττω, σβέννῡμι, σείω, σκεδάννῡμι, σπάω, ταν́ύω, τελέω, τίνω, ὒω, φλάω, χόω, χρῴζω.

d. The following form only the perfect middle with σ in classical Greek: βῦνέω, ἔννῡμι (εἶμαι, but ἕστο Hom.), ἐρύω, ζώννῡμι, ξέω, *ὀδύσσομαι, πλέω, φλεύω (Hdt.).

e. The following form only the aorist passive with σ in classical Greek: ἄγαμαι, ἀκούω, ἀνύω, ἀρέσκω, ἄχθομαι, γελάω, δαίνῡμι, δράω, ἑλύω, ἕραμαι, ἐράω, ἱλάσκομαι, κλείω (κλῄω), λεύω, μεθύσκω, μιμνῄσκω, ὄτω, ὄνομαι (Hdt.), παίω, παλαίω, πετάννῡμι, πίμπρημι, ῥαίω, ῥώννῡμι, στόρνῡμι, χαλάω, χράομαι, χράω, χρίω.

f. Only in post-classical Greek is σ attested both in the perfect middle and aorist passive in ἀρκέω, ζέω, κλαίω, (ἀπο) λαύω, λόω, ὅλλῡμι, πνέω, πταίω, σάω, ψαύω. — Only in the perfect middle: ἄγαμαι, ἀκούω, ἀνύω, γελάω, δράω, ἐμέω, ἕραμαι, κεράννῡμι, κολούω, μεθύσκω, ναίω, νάω *spin*, ὀπυίω, παίω, παλαίω, πετάννῡμι (and in Ionic), πίμπρημι (Aristotle; earlier perf. πέπρημαι), στόρνῡμι, χαλάω, ψαύω. When the perfect middle is not attested in classical Greek some at least of the σ forms from the above verbs may represent classical usage, provided the aorist passive has -σθην. — Only in the aorist passive: ἀκέομαι, ἀλέω, ἀρύω, βαίνω, βῦνέω, γεύω, εἰλύω, ἐλαύνω, ἔρυμαι, ἐρύω, ζώννῡμι, καίω, ξέω, μάχομαι, νέω *heap up*, *ὀδύσσομαι, πλέω, πτύω, σῴζω, φθάνω.

g. Some verbs have double forms (one of which may be disputed) in the classical period: δύναμαι: ἐδυνήθην and ἐδυνάσθην (chiefly Ionic and poetic); κεράννῡμι: ἐκράθην and ἐκεράσθην; κρούω: κέκρουμαι better than κέκρουσμαι; νέω: νένημαι and νένησμαι; ὄμνῡμι: ὀμώμομαι (and ὀμώμοσται), ὠμόθην and ὠμόσθην. — Dialectal or dialectal and late are ἐβώσθην for ἐβοήθην (βοάω), ἐλήλασμαι ἠλάσθην (ἐλαύνω), κεκόρημαι for κεκόρεσμαι (κορέννῡμι), πεπέτασμαι (πετάννῡμι).

h. Some verb-stems ending in ν show -σ-μαι in the perfect middle: ἡδύνω, μαίνω, παχύνω, περαίνω, ὑφαίνω, φαίνω. Thus πέφασμαι, ἥδυσμαι, μεμίασμαι. Dialectal or late: θηλύνω, κοιλαίνω, λεπτύνω, λῡμαίνομαι, ξαίνω, ξηραίνω, σημαίνω. On -μμαι see 579.

i. Observe that some vowel verbs inserting σ do not lengthen the final vowel of the verb-stem in any tense (γελάω, τελέω); and that some not inserting σ (δέω, θύω, λύω) do not lengthen the final vowel in some tenses. ἐπ-αινέω *commend* and παρ-αινέω *exhort* do not insert σ and have the short vowel in *all* tenses.

j. The insertion of σ in the perfect middle started in the 3 sing. and 2 pl. Before the endings -ται and -σθε, σ was retained in the case of verbs with stems originally ending in σ (as τελέω), or where σ developed from τ, δ, θ (98) before -ται, -σθε (πέπεισται from πεπείθται). See 409 b, 624. In all cases where the verb-stem did not originally end in σ, the sigma forms are due to analogy; as in κεκέλευσμαι (κελεύω), πέπλησμαι (πίμπλημι), ἔγνωσμαι (γιγνώσκω).

490. Addition of θ. — The present stems of some poetical verbs are made by the addition of θ; as νή-θ-ω *spin*, πλή-θ-ω *am full* (πίμ-πλη-μι). Cp. 832.

---

490 D. A few verbs make poetic forms by adding -θ- to the present or the 2 aorist tense-stem, in which α or ε (ν once) takes the place of the thematic

a. **Most of the indicative forms seem to be imperfects, but since some have the force of aorists** (*e.g.*, Soph. *O. C.* 862, 1334, *O. T.* 650), **in certain editions they are regarded as second aorists, and the infinitives and participles are accented** (against the Mss.) **on the ultima** (*διωκαθεῖν, εἰκαθών*).

491. Omission of ν. — Some verbs in *-νω* drop the *ν* of the verbal stem in the first perfect, perfect middle, and first passive systems.

κρῑνω (*κριν-*), *judge*, *κέκρι-κα, κέκρι-μαι, ἐκρί-θην*. So also *κλῑνω incline*, *πλύνω wash*.

492. Metathesis. — The verbal stem may suffer metathesis (128).

a. In the present: *θνῄσκω die*, 2 aor. *ἔθανον*, perf. *τέθνηκα*.

b. In other tenses: *βάλλω throw* (*βαλ-*), perf. *βέβληκα, ἐβλήθην* (*βλη-*); *τέμνω cut* (*τεμ-ν-*), 2 aor. *ἔτεμον*, perf. *τέτμηκα*; *δέρκομαι* (*δερκ-*) *see*, 2 aor. *ἔδρακον*; *τέρπω delight*, 2 aor. pass. *ἐτάρπην* and *ἐτράπην* (both poetical).

493. Syncope. — Some verbs suffer syncope (44 b).

a. In the present: *πίπτω fall* for *πι-π(ε)τ-ω*, *ἴσχω hold* for *(σ)ι-σ(ε)χ-ω* (125 e), *μίμνω* for *μι-μεν-ω*.

b. In the future: *πτήσομαι* from *πέτομαι fly*.

c. In the second aorist: *ἔσχον* for *ἐ-σεχ-ον* from *ἔχω* (*ἐχ-* for *σεχ-*, 125 e).

d. In the perfect: *πέ-πτα-μαι have expanded* from *πετά-ννῡμι*.

N. — Syncopated forms are properly *weak* stems (476 a).

494. Reduplication. — The verb-stem may be reduplicated.

a. In the present with *ι*: *γι-γνώ-σκω* (*γνω-*) *know*, *τί-θη-μι place*, *ἵ-στη-μι set*, *δί-δω-μι give*. The present reduplication may be carried over to other tenses: *διδά(κ)σκω teach* (99), *διδάξω*. With *ε*: *τε-τραίνω bore*.

b. In the second aorist: *ἄγω* (*ἀγ-*) *lead*, *ἥγ-αγ-ον*; *ἕπομαι follow*, *ἑσπόμην* (for *σε-σπ-ομην*).

c. Regularly with *ε* in the perfect.

495. Iterative Imperfects and Aorists in *-σκ%-*. — Homer and Herodotus have iterative imperfects and aorists in *-σκον* and *-σκομην* denoting a customary or repeated past action. Homer has iterative forms in the imperfect and 1 and 2 aorist active and middle. Herodotus has no iteratives in the 1 aorist and few

---

vowel of the simple verb. Such forms are chiefly Homeric, but occur sometimes in Attic poetry, very rarely in prose. Thus, *φλεγέθω* (*φλέγω burn*), *ἐδιώκαθον* (*διώκω pursue*), *ἔσχεθον* (*ἔχω have*). *θ*-forms are found in moods other than the indicative (*εἰκάθω, εἰκάθοιμι, ἀμῡνάθατε, διωκάθειν, εἰκάθων*).

492 D. See the List of Verbs for poetical forms of *ἀμαρτάνω, ἁρπάζω, θρᾴττω, βλώσκω, δαμάζω, δέμω, πορ-*.

493 D. See the List of Verbs for poetical forms of *πέλω, πελάζω, μέλω, μέλομαι*; also *ἔτετμον found*, *ἔπεφνον slew*.

494 D. Poetic *ἀραρίσκω* (*ἀρ*) *fit*, and the intensives (867) *μαρ-μαίρω* (*μαρ-*) *flash*, *πορ-φύρω* (*φυρ-*) *grow red*, *πεμ-φαίνω* (*φαν-*) *shine brightly*, *πει-πνύω* (*πνυ-*) *puff*. Also with *η* in *δη-δέκ-το greeted* (Mss. *δειδεκτο*).

in the 2 aorist; and only from ω-verbs. Herodotus regularly and Homer usually omit the augment. *-αω* verbs have *-αα-σκον* or *-α-σκον*; *-εω* verbs *-ε-σκον*, in Hom. also *-ε-σκον*. *-α-σκον* is rare in other verbs than those in *-αω*. The vowel preceding the suffix is always short.

a. The suffix *-σκ%-* is added to the tense-stem. *Imperf.: φεύγε-σκε* (*φεύγω flee*), *ἴσχε-σκον* (*ἴσχω have*), *νῑκά-σκομεν* (*νῑκάω conquer*), *γοάα-σκε* (*γοάω bewail*), *κρύπτα-σκε* (*κρύπτω hide*), *καλέε-σκον* (*καλέω call*), *ζωννύσκετο* (*ζώννῡμι gird*); *1 aor.: ἀπο-τρέψα-σκε* (*ἀποτρέπω turn away*); *2 aor.: φύγε-σκε, στά-σκε stood.*

VERB-STEM AND PRESENT STEM

496. From the verb-stem (or theme) the present stem is formed in several ways. All verbs are arranged in the present system according to the method of forming the present stem from the verb-stem. Verbs are named according to the last letter of the verb-stem (376): 1. Vowel Verbs, 2. Liquid Verbs (including liquids and nasals), 3. Stop Verbs.

I. PRESENT SYSTEM

(PRESENT AND IMPERFECT ACTIVE AND MIDDLE)

497. The present stem is formed from the verb-stem in five different ways. There are, therefore, five classes of present stems. The verb-stem is sometimes the present stem, but usually it is strengthened in different ways. A sixth class consists of irregular verbs, the present stem of which is not connected with the stem or stems of other tenses.

FIRST OR SIMPLE CLASS

498. Presents of the Simple Class are formed from the verb-stem with or without the thematic vowel.

499. (I) Presents with the thematic vowel (ω-verbs). The present stem is made by adding the thematic vowel *%-* to the verb-stem, as *λῡ́-ω, παιδεύ-ω, παύ-ω, μίν-ω, πείθ-ω, φεύγ-ω*, and the denominative verbs *τῑμά-ω, φιλέ-ω, βασιλεύ-ω*. For the personal endings, see 463 ff. For the derivation of many of these verbs, see 522.

500. The final vowel of the verb-stem is long in the present indicative, but either long or short in the other tense-stems, of the following verbs in *-νω* or *-ιω*.

1. a. Verbs in *-νω* generally have *ῡ* in Attic in the present; as *λύω loose, δύω go under, θύω sacrifice* (almost always), *φύω make grow* (usually). Also in *ἀλύω, ἀρτύω, βρενθύομαι, γηρύομαι, δακρύω* (once *ῠ*), *ἰδρύω, ἰσχύω, καττύω, κνύω,*

---

500. 1. D. Homer has short *υ* in *ἀλύω, ἀνύω, βρύω, δύω, ἐρύω, ἠμύω, ταπύω, φύω*, and in all denominative verbs except *ἐρητύοντο* and *ἐπῑθύουσι*, where *ῡ* is metrically necessary; long *υ* in *ξύω, πτύω, ὗω*; anceps in *θῦω sacrifice* (*ῡ* doubt-

κωκύω, *κωλύω* (usually), *μηνύω*, *ὀπύω* (*ὀπυίω*), *πτύω*, *ῥύομαι*, *στύομαι*, *τρύω*, *ὗει*; possibly in *εἰλύομαι*, *ἡμύω*, *μύω*, *ξύω*, *φλύω*; *ἐλινύω*, *μηρύομαι*, *πληθύω* (once *ῠ*), *φῑτύω*. *ὠρύω* (*ῡ̆*) is doubtful.

b. *-νω* has *υ* short in *ἀνύω*, *ἀρύω*, *βρύω*, *κλύω* (but *κλῦθι*), *μεθύω*, and in all verbs in *-ννω*.

2. Attic has *ῑ* in primitive verbs in *-ιω*, as *πρίω*, *χρίω*, *χλίω*, but *ῐ* in *τίω*. Denominative verbs have *ῑ*; but *ἐσθίω*.

501. Several verbs with medial *ῑ*, *ῡ* in the present, show *ῐ* or *ῑ*, *ῠ* or *ῡ* in some other tense or tenses. Thus, *θλίβω press* *τέθλιφα*, *πνίγω choke* *ἔπνιγην*, *τρίβω rub* *τέτριφα* *ἐτρίβην*, *τύφω raise smoke* *ἐτύφην*, *ψύχω cool* *ἐψύχην*.

502. Verb-stems having the weak grades *α*, *ι*, *υ*, show the strong grades *η*, *ει*, *ευ* in the present; as *τήκ-ω* (*τᾰ́κ-*) *melt*, *λείπω* (*λιπ-*) *leave*, *φεύγω* (*φυγ-*) *flee*.

a. To this class belong also *λήθω*, *σήπω*, *τέθηπα am astonished*, 2 aor. *ἔταφον*, *ἀλείφω*, (*δέδοικα*, 703), *εἴκω* (*ἔοικα*), (*εἴωθα*, 563 a), *ἐρείκω*, *ἐρείπω*, *πείθω*, *στείβω*, *στείχω*, *φείδομαι*; *ἐρεύγομαι*, *κεύθω*, *πεύθομαι*, *τεύχω*.

503. Present Stems in *-ε%-* for *ευ%-*. — The strong form *ευ* before the thematic vowel became *εϝ* (*ευ̯*) and then *ε* (20 a, 43) in the verbs *θέω run* *θεύσομαι*, *νέω swim* *ἔνευσα*, *πλέω sail* *ἔπλευσα*, *πνέω breathe* *ἔπνευσα*, *ῥέω flow* *ῥεύσομαι*, *χέω pour* *κέχυκα*, *κέχυμαι*, *ἐχύθην*.

504. (II) Presents without the thematic vowel (*μι*-verbs). The personal ending is added directly to the verb-stem, which is often reduplicated. The verb-stem shows different vowel grades, strong forms *η*, *ω* in the singular, weak forms *ε* (*α*), *ο* in the dual and plural. Thus *τί-θη-μι*, *τί-θε-μεν*; *ἵ-στη-μι* for *σι-στη-μι* (= *σι-στᾱ-μι*), *ἵ-στα-μεν*; *δί-δω-μι*, *δί-δο-μεν*.

a. All verbs in *μι* (enumerated 723 ff) belong to this class except those in *-νῡμι* (523 f) and *-ημι* (523 g).

SECOND OR T CLASS (VERBS IN *-πτω*)

505. The present stem is formed by adding *-τ%-* to the verb-stem, which ends in *π*, *β*, or *φ*. The verb-stem is ascertained from the second aorist (if there is one) or from a word from the same root.

---

ful), *θύω rush on, rage*, *λῦω* (rarely *λύω*), *ποιπνύω*, *ῥύομαι*. Pindar has *υ* short in *θύω sacrifice*, *ἰσχύω*, *λύω*, *μανύω*, *ῥύω*, *ῥύομαι*, in presents in *-ννω*, and in denominative verbs.

2. Hom. has *ῑ* in the primitives *πίομαι* and *χρίω*; but *τῖω* and *τίω* (*τείω*?); *-ῖω* in denominatives (except *μήνῑε* B 769). *κονέω*, *ὀίομαι* are from *κον(σ)-ίω*, *ὀι(σ)-ίομαι*.

3. Where Attic has *ῡ*, *ῑ* in the present, and Epic *ῠ*, *ῐ*, the former are due to the influence of *ῡ*, *ῑ* in the future and aorist.

503 D. These verbs end in *-ευω* in Aeolic (*πνεύω* etc.). Epic *πλείω*, *πνείω* have *ει* by metrical lengthening (28 D.).

κόπτω *cut*,	verb-stem κοπ-	in 2 aor. pass.	ἐ-κόπ-ην.
βλάπτω *injure*,	" " βλαβ-	" " "	ἐ-βλάβ-ην.
καλύπτω *cover*,	" " καλυβ-	"	καλύβ-η *hut*.
ῥίπτω *throw*,	" " ῥιφ-, ῥῖφ-	" 2 aor. pass.	ἐ-ρρίφ-ην.

a. ἀστράπτω *lighten*, χαλέπτω *oppress* may be from -πιω (117, 507).

506. Some of the verbs of this class add ε in the present or other tenses, as ῥίπτέω *throw*, πεκτέω *comb*, τύπτω *strike* τυπήσω.

THIRD OR IOTA CLASS

507. The present stem is formed by adding -ι̯- to the verb-stem and by making the necessary euphonic changes (109–116).

I. PRESENTS IN -ζω

508. Dental Verb-stems. — Verb-stems in δ unite with ι̯ to form presents in -ζω (116), as φράζω *tell* (φραδ-ι̯ω), ἐλπίζω *hope* (ἐλπιδ-), κομίζω *carry* (κομιδ-ή *a carrying*), ὄζω *smell* (ὀδ-μή *odour*), καθέζομαι *seat myself* (ἕδ-ος *seat*).

a. σῴζω *save* (for σῶ-ιζω) forms its tenses partly from the verb-stem σω-, partly from the verb-stem σωι-.

509. Stems in γ. — Some verbs in -ζω are derived from stems in γ preceded by a vowel; as ἁρπάζω *seize* for ἁρπαγ-ι̯ω (cp. ἁρπαγ-ή *seizure*), κράζω *cry out* (2 aor. ἔκραγον). See 116, other examples 623 γ III.

a. νίζω *wash* makes its other tenses from the verb-stem νιβ- (fut. νίψω, cp. Hom. νίπτομαι).

510. A few verbs with stems in γγ lose one γ and have presents in -ζω; as κλάζω *scream* (κλαγγ-ή), fut. κλάγξω; σαλπίζω *sound the trumpet* ἐσάλπιγξα (also λάζω *sob*, πλάζω *cause to wander*).

511. ῥεγι̯ω, ἐργι̯ω yield ῥέζω *do* (poetic) and ἔρδω (Ionic and poetic). See 116.

512. Most verbs in -ζω are not formed from stems in δ or γ, but are due to analogy. See 516, 623 γ III, 866. 6.

II. PRESENTS IN -ττω (IONIC AND LATER ATTIC -σσω, 78)

513. Palatal Verb-stems. — Stems ending in κ or χ unite with ι̯ to form presents in -ττω (-σσω).

φυλάττω *guard* from φυλακ-ι̯ω (φυλακ-ή *guard* (112)); κηρύττω *proclaim* from κηρῦκ-ι̯ω (κῆρυξ, κήρῦκ-ος); ταράττω *disturb* from ταραχ-ι̯ω (ταραχ-ή *confusion*).

a. πέττω *cook* is for πεκ-ι̯ω; all other tenses are made from πεπ-.

---

506 D. Aeolic has -σδω for -ζω.

514. Several verbs showing forms in γ seem to unite γ with ι to form presents in -ττω (-σσω.) Thus ἀλλάττω *change*, μάττω *knead*, πλήττω *strike* (with the 2 aorists passive ἠλλάγ-ην, ἐμάγ-ην, ἐπλήγ-ην), πράττω *do* (2 perf. πέπρᾱγα, 571), τάττω *arrange* (τᾰγ-δι *commander*).

a. So δράττομαι *grasp*, νάττω *compress* (515 b), νύττω *push*, πτύσσω *fold*, σάττω *load*, σῡρίττω *pipe*, σφάττω *kill*, φράττω *fence*. πράττω has the late perf. πέπρᾶχα.

515. Some presents in -ττω (-σσω) are formed from stems in τ, θ like those from κ, χ.

Poet. ἐρέσσω *row* (ἐρέτ-ης *rower*) aor. ἤρεσα; poet. κορύσσω *arm* (κόρυς κόρυθ-ος *helmet*), imperf. ἐκόρυσσε.

a. So also βλίττω *take honey*, πάττω *sprinkle*, πτίττω *pound*, and perhaps πλάττω *form*; also ἀφάσσω Hdt., and poetic ἰμάσσω, λαφύσσω, λίσσομαι.

b. νάττω *compress* (ναγ-, ναδ-) ἔναξα, νένασμαι and νέναγμαι. Cp. 514 a.

516. Formations by Analogy. — a. As γ + ι and δ + ι unite to form ζ, none of the verbs in -ττω can be derived from -γ-ιω or -δ-ιω. Since the future and aorist of verbs in -ζω might often seem to be derived from stems in κ, χ, or τ, θ, uncertainty arose as to these tenses: thus the future σφάξω (σφαγ-σω) from Epic σφάζω *slay* (σφαγ-ιω) was confused in formation with φυλάξω (φυλακ-σω), and a present σφάττω was constructed like φυλάττω. Similarly, Attic ἁρπάσω (-ομαι) for Epic ἁρπάξω; and so in place of (poetic) ἁρμόζω *fit* (ἁρμοδ-) the form ἁρμόττω was constructed.

III. LIQUID AND NASAL STEMS

517. (I) Presents in -λλω are formed from verb-stems in λ, to which ι is assimilated (110). Thus, ἀγγέλλω *announce* (ἀγγελ-ιω), στέλλω *send* (στελ-ιω).

518. (II) Presents in -αινω and -αιρω are formed from verb-stems in -αν and -αρ, the ι being thrown back to unite with the vowel of the verb-stem (111). Thus, φαίνω *show* (φαν-ιω), ὀνομαίνω *name* (ὀνομαν-ιω), χαίρω *rejoice* (χαρ-ιω).

a. Many verbs add -ιω to the weak form of the stem, as ὀνομαίν-ω for ὀνομαν-ιω from ὀνομᾰ-ιω, cp. *nomen* (35 b).

b. Hom. has κῡδαίνω and κῡδάνω *honour*, μελαίνω *blacken* and μελάνω *grow black*. ὀλισθαίνω *slip* is late for ὀλισθάνω.

c. The ending -αινω has been attached, by analogy, in θερμαίνω *make hot*, etc. (620 III, 866.7). Likewise -ῡνω (519) in poetic ἀρτύνω *prepare*, parallel to ἀρτύω (in composition), by analogy to βαρύνω *weigh down*, ἡδύνω *sweeten*.

---

516 D. Homer has many cases of this confusion; as πολεμίζω (πολεμιδ-) but πολεμίξω. In Doric the ξ forms from -ζω verbs are especially common, as χωρίζω *separate*, χωριξῶ, ἐχώριξα. παίζω *sport* has (late) ἔπαιξα.

519. (III) Presents in **-εινω, -ειρω, -ῑνω, -ῑρω, -ῡνω,** and **-ᾱρω** are formed from stems in **εν, ερ, ῐν, ῐρ, ῠν, ῠρ** with **ι̯%-** added. Here **ι̯** disappears and the vowel preceding **ν** or **ρ** is lengthened by compensation (**ε** to **ει**; **ι** to **ῑ**; **υ** to **ῡ**). See 37 a, 111.

τείνω stretch (*τεν-ι̯ω*), *φθείρω destroy* (*φθερ-*), *κρίνω* (*κριν-*), *οἰκτίρω pity* (*οἰκτιρ-*) generally written *οἰκτείρω*, *ἀμύνω ward off* (*ἀμυν-*), *μαρτύρομαι call to witness* (*μαρτυρ-*).

a. *ὀφείλω* (*ὀφελ-*) *owe, am obliged* is formed like *τείνω*, *φθείρω* in order to distinguish it from *ὄφελλω* (*ὀφελ-*) *increase* formed regularly. Hom. has usually Aeolic *ὀφέλλω* in the sense of *ὀφείλω*. *δείρω flay* (*δερ-ι̯ω*) is parallel to *δέρ-ω* (499).

520. Verb-stems in -αυ- for (αϝ, -αϝ-). — Two verbs with verb-stems in *-αυ* have presents in *-αιω* from *-αι̯ϝω* out of *-αϝ-ι̯ω* (38 a): *καίω burn* (*καυ-, καϝ-*), fut. *καύ-σω*; and *κλαίω weep* (*κλαυ-, κλαϝ-*), fut. *κλαύ-σομαι*. Others 624 b.

a. Attic prose often has *κάω* and *κλάω*, derived from *αι̯ϝ* before *ει* (*κάεις*, and, with ᾱ extended to the 1 person, *κάω*). Cp. 396.

521. Addition of ε. — The following verbs add **ε** in one or more tense-stems other than the present: *βάλλω throw, καθίζω sit, κλαίω weep, ὄζω smell, ὀφείλω owe, am obliged, χαίρω rejoice.*

522. Contracted Verbs and Some Verbs in -ιω, -υω. — a. Verbs in **-αω, -εω, -οω,** which for convenience have been treated under the first class, properly belong here, **ι̯** (*y*) having been lost between vowels. Thus, *τῑμάω* from *τῑμα-ι̯ω* (*τῑμᾱ-*), *οἰκέω dwell* from *οἰκε-ι̯ω* (*οἰκε-* alternate stem to *οἰκο-*, 229 b), *δηλόω* from *δηλο-ι̯ω*. So in denominatives, as poetic *μηνίω am wroth* (*μηνι-ι̯ω*), *φῑτύω sow* (*φῑτυ-ι̯ω*). Primitives in *-ἰω, -ὐω* are of uncertain origin. Cp. 608, 624.

N. — The rare spellings *ἀλνίω, θυΐω, μεθυΐω, φυΐω* indicate their origin from *-ι̯ω*.

b. So with stems in long vowels: *δρῶ do* from *δρᾱ-ι̯ω*, *ζῶ live* from *ζη-ι̯ω* (cp. *ζῇθι*), *χρῶ give oracles* from *χρη-ι̯ω* (2 pers. *χρῇς*, 394).

FOURTH OR N CLASS

523. The present stem of the N class is formed from the verb-stem by the addition of a suffix containing **ν**.

a. **-ν%-** is added: *δάκ-νω bite, τέμ-νω cut.*

So *δύνω, κάμνω, πίνω, πίτνω* poet., *τίνω, φθάνω, φθίνω.*

b. **-αν%-** is added: *αἰσθ-άν-ομαι perceive, ἁμαρτ-άν-ω err.*

So *αὐξάνω, βλαστάνω, ἁρπάνω, ἀτεχθάνομαι, οἰδάνω, ὀλισθάνω, ὀφλισκάνω* (526).

c. **-αν%-** is added and a nasal (**μ, ν,** or **γ** nasal) inserted in the verb-stem: *λα-μ-β-άν-ω* (*λαβ-*) *take*, *λα-ν-θ-άν-ω escape notice* (*λαθ-*), *τυ-γ-χ-άν-ω happen* (*τυχ-*).

So *ἀνδάνω please* (*ἀδ-*), *θιγγάνω touch* (*θιγ-*), *κιγχάνω find* (*κιχ-*), *λαγχάνω obtain by lot* (*λαχ-*), *μανθάνω learn* (*μαθ-*), *πυνθάνομαι inquire* (*πυθ-*).

d. **-νε%-** is added: *βῡ-νέ-ω stop up* (also *βύω*), *ἱκ-νέ-ο-μαι come* (also *ἵκω*),

---

519 D. Aeolic has here *-εννω, -ερρω, -ιννω, -ιρρω, -υννω, -υρρω* (37 D. 3); for *τείνω*, it has *κταίνω*; cp. Doric *φθαίρω* for *φθείρω*.

κυ-νέ-ω *kiss*, ἀμπ-ισχ-νέ-ο-μαι *have on*, ὑπ-ισχ-νέ-ο-μαι *promise* (cp. ἴ-σχ-ω for σι-σχ-ω, 493 a).

e. -νν%- is added: ἐλαύνω *drive* for ἐλα-νυ-ω.

f. -νυ (-ννυ after a short vowel) is added (second class of μι-verbs, 414): δεικ-νῦ-μι *show* (δεικ-, present stem δεικνῦ-), ζεύγ-νῦ-μι *yoke* (ζευγ-), ὀλλῦμι *destroy* (for ὀλ-νῦμι, 77 a); κερά-ννῦ-μι *mix* (κερα-), σκεδά-ννῦ-μι *scatter* (σκεδα-). Others 729 ff. Some of these verbs have presents in -υω (746).

N. 1. — The forms in -ννῦμι spread from ἔννῦμι, σβέννῦμι, which are derived from ἐσ-νῦμι, σβεσ-νῦμι.

N. 2. — Some verbs in -νω are formed from -νϝ%- for -νᾰ%-; as Hom. τίνω, φθίνω, φθάνω, ἄνομαι from τι-νϝ-ω, etc., (37 D. 1). Attic τίνω, etc. dropped the ϝ.

g. -να, -νη are added (third class of μι-verbs 412); as in (poetic) δάμ-νη-μι *I conquer*, δάμ-να-μεν *we conquer* (δαμ-), and in σκίδ-νη-μι (rare in prose for σκεδάννῦμι) *scatter*. The verbs of this class are chiefly poetic (Epic), and most have alternative forms in -αω. See 737.

In two further divisions there is a transition to the Iota Class.

h. -ιν%- for -ν-ι% is added: βαίνω *go* (βα-ν-ι̯ω), κερδαίνω *gain* (κερδα-ν-ι̯ω). τετραίνω *bore* (τετρα-ν-ιω). So poetic ῥαίνω *sprinkle*. For the added ν, cp. δάκ-ν-ω (523 a). See 518 a.

i. -αιν%- for αν-ι% is added: ὀσφραίνομαι *smell* (ὀσφραν-ι̯ομαι), Hom. ἀλιταίνομαι *sin* (also ἀλιτραίνω). See 518 a.

524. A short vowel of the verb-stem is lengthened in the case of some verbs to form one or more of the tense-stems other than the present. Thus, λαμβάνω (λαβ-) *take* λήψομαι (ληβ-); δάκνω (δακ-) *bite* δήξω (δηκ-). So λαγχάνω, λανθάνω, τυγχάνω, πυνθάνομαι (πυθ-) *inquire*, fut. πεύσομαι (πευθ-).

a. ζεύγνῦμι *yoke*, πήγνῦμι *fasten*, ῥήγνῦμι *break* have the strong grade in all tenses except the 2 pass. system. μείγνῦμι *mix* (commonly written μίγνῦμι) has μῖγ- only in the 2 perf. and 2 pass. systems.

525. Addition of ε and ο. — a. Many verbs add ε to the verb-stem to form all the tenses except present, 2 aorist, and 2 perfect; as αἰσθάνομαι, ἁμαρτάνω, ἀνδάνω, αὐξάνω, ἀπεχθάνομαι, βλαστάνω, δαρθάνω, κιγχάνω, μανθάνω, ὀλισθάνω, ὀφλισκάνω. One or more tenses with ε added are formed by κερδαίνω, ὀλλῦμι, ὀσφραίνομαι, στόρνῦμι, τυγχάνω.

b. ὄμνῦμι *swear* has ὀμο- in all systems except the present and future, as ὤμοσα, ὀμώμοκα, but fut. ὀμοῦμαι from ὀμεομαι.

FIFTH OR INCEPTIVE CLASS (VERBS IN -σκω)

526. The present stem is formed by adding the suffix -σκ%- to the verb-stem if it ends in a vowel; -ισκ%- if it ends in a consonant. Thus, ἀρέ-σκω *please*, εὑρ-ίσκω *find*.

a. This class is called *inceptive* (or *inchoative*) because some of the verbs belonging to it have the sense of *beginning* or *becoming* (cp. Lat. *-sco*); as γηράσκω *grow old*. But very few verbs have this meaning.

b. In θνῄσκω *die*, μιμνῄσκω *remind*, -ισκω was later added to verb-stems ending in a vowel. The older forms are θνήσκω, μιμνήσκω.

c. The verb-stem is often reduplicated in the present; as γι-γνώ-σκω *know*, βι-βρώ-σκω *eat*, δι-δρά-σκω *run away*. Poetic ἀρ-αρ-ίσκω *fit*, poetic ἀπ-αφ-ίσκω *deceive*, have the form of Attic reduplication. μίσγω may stand for μι-(μ)σγω.

d. A stop consonant is dropped before -σκω (99); as δι-δά(κ)-σκω *teach* (cp. δι-δακ-τός), ἀλύ(κ)-σκω *avoid*, λά(κ)-σκω *speak*. πάσχω *suffer* is for πα(θ)-σκω (126).

e. The present stem often shows the strong grades ω (weak ο) and ᾱ or η (weak α). See b, c. Weak grades appear in φάσκω *say*, βόσκω *feed*.

f. On the iteratives in -σκω see 495.

527. The following verbs belong to this class (poetic and Ionic forms are starred):

a. Vowel stems: ἀλδήσκω* (ἀλδη-), ἀναβιώσκομαι* (βιο-), ἀρέσκω (ἀρε-), βάσκω* (βα- for βᾰ-, 35 b), βιβρώσκω (βρο-), βλώσκω* (μολ-, μλο-, βλο-, 130 D.), βόσκω (βο-), γενειάσκω (cp. γενειάω), γηράσκω (γηρα-), γιγνώσκω (γνο-), δεδίσκομαι *frighten*, διδράσκω (δρα-), ἠβάσκω (ἠβα-), ἡλάσκω* (ἡλα-), θνῄσκω (θαν-, θνα-), θρῴσκω* (θορ-, θρο-), ἱλάσκομαι (ἱλα-), κικλήσκω* (καλε-, κλη-), κυΐσκομαι* (κυ-), μεθύσκω (μεθυ-), μιμνῄσκω (μνα-), πιπίσκω* (πι-), πιπράσκω (πρα-), πινύσκω* (πινυ-), πιφαύσκω* (φαυ-), τιτρώσκω (τρο-), φάσκω (φα-), χάσκω* (χα-).

b. Consonant stems: ἁλίσκομαι (ἁλ-ο-), ἁλύσκω* (ἁλυκ-), ἀμβλίσκω (ἀμβλ- ἀμβλο-), ἀμπλακίσκω* (ἀμπλακ-), ἀνᾱλίσκω (ἀν-ᾱλ-ο-), ἀπαφίσκω* (ἀπ-αφ-), ἁραρίσκω* (ἀρ-), δεδίσκομαι* *welcome* (δε-δικ-) and δηδίσκομαι (usually written δειδ-) *welcome*, διδάσκω (διδαχ-), ἵσκω (ἐϊκ-), ἑπαυρίσκω* (αὐρ-), εὑρίσκω (εὑρ-ε-), λάσκω* (λακ-), μίσγω* (μιγ-), ὀφλισκάνω (ὀφλ-ε-), πάσχω (παθ-), στερίσκω (στερ-ε-), τιτύσκομαι* (τι-τυκ-), ὑλάσκω* (ὑλακ-), χρῄσκομαι* (χρη-).

528. Addition of ε and ο.—στερίσκω *deprive* (cp. στέρομαι) makes all the other tense-stems from στερε-; εὑρίσκω has εὑρε- except in the present and 2 aorist. —ἁλίσκομαι *am captured* (ἁλ-) adds ο in other tense-stems.

SIXTH OR MIXED CLASS

529. This class includes some irregular verbs, one or more of whose tense-stems are quite different from others, as Eng. *am, was, be,* Lat. *sum, fui.* For the full list of forms see the List of Verbs.

1. αἱρέω (αἱρε-, ἑλ-) *take*, fut. αἱρήσω, ᾕρηκα, etc., 2 aor. εἷλον.
2. εἶδον (ϝιδ-, ἰδ-) *saw, vidi*, 2 aorist (with no present act.); 2 pf. οἶδα *know* (794). Middle εἴδομαι (poetic). εἶδον is used as 2 aor. of ὁράω (see below).
3. εἶπον (εἰπ-, ἐρ-, ῥε-) *spoke*, 2 aor. (no pres.); fut. (ἐρέω) ἐρῶ, perf. εἴ-ρη-κα, εἴρημαι, aor. pass. ἐρρήθην. The stem ἐρ- is for ϝερ-, seen in Lat. *ver-bum*. (Cp. 492.) ῥε- is for ϝρε, hence εἴρημαι for ϝε-ϝρη-μαι.
4. ἔρχομαι (ἐρχ-, ἐλευθ-, ἐλυθ-, ἐλθ-), *go*. Fut. ἐλεύσομαι (usually poet.), 2 perf. ἐλήλυθα, 2 aor. ἦλθον. The Attic future is εἶμι *shall go* (774). The imperf. and the moods of the pres. other than the indic. use the forms of εἶμι.

---

526 c. D. Hom. has ἴσκω *liken* for ϝεϝι(κ)-σκω, also ἴσκω from ϝι(κ)-σκω, τιτύ(κ)-σκομαι *prepare*, δε-δι(κ)-σκομαι *welcome*.

5. *ἐσθίω* (*ἐσθ-*, *ἐδ-*, *φαγ-*) *eat*, fut. *ἔδομαι* (541), pf. *ἐδήδοκα*, *-ἐδήδεσμαι*, *ἠδέσθην*, 2 aor. *ἔφαγον*.

6. *ὁράω* (*ὁρα-*, *ὀπ-*, *ῥιδ-*) *see*, fut. *ὄψομαι*, perf. *ἑώρᾱκα* or *ἑόρᾱκα*, perf. mid. *ἑώρᾱμαι* or *ὦμμαι* (*ὠπ-μαι*), *ὤφθην*, 2 aor. *εἶδον* (see 2 above).

7. *πάσχω* (*παθ-*, *πενθ-*) *suffer*, fut. *πείσομαι* for *πενθ-σομαι* (100), 2 pf. *πέπονθα*, 2 aor. *ἔπαθον*. (See 526 d.)

8. *πίνω* (*πι-*, *ποτ-*) *drink*, from *πῖ-ν-ω* (523 a), fut. *πίομαι* (541), pf. *πέπωκα*, 2 aor. *ἔπιον*, imp. *πῖθι* (466. 1, a, 687).

9. *τρέχω* (*τρεχ-* for *θρεχ-* (125 g), *δραμ-*, *δραμε-*) *run*, fut. *δραμοῦμαι*, pf. *δεδράμηκα*, 2 aor. *ἔδραμον*.

10. *φέρω* (*φερ-*, *οἰ-*, *ἐνεκ-*, by reduplication and syncope *ἐν-ενεκ* and *ἐνεγκ-*) *bear*; fut. *οἴσω*, aor. *ἤνεγκα*, perf. *ἐν-ήνοχ-α* (446, 478), *ἐν-ήνεγ-μαι*, aor. pass. *ἠνέχθην*.

11. *ὠνέομαι* (*ὠνε-*, *πρια-*) *buy*, fut. *ὠνήσομαι*, perf. *ἐώνημαι*, *ἐωνήθην*. For *ἐωνησάμην* the form *ἐπριάμην* is used.

530. Apart from the irregularities of Class VI, some verbs may, by the formation of the verb-stem, belong to more than one class, as *βαίνω* (III, IV), *ὀσφραίνομαι* (III, IV), *ὀφλισκάνω* (IV, V).

531. Many verbs have alternative forms, often of different classes, as *κῡδάνω κῡδαίνω honour*, *ἵκω ἱκάνω come*, *μελάν-ω grow black*, *μελαίνω* (*μελαν-ι̯ω*) *blacken*, *κλάζω* (*κλαγγ-*) *κλαγγ-άν-ω scream*, *σφάζω σφάττω slay* (516). Cp. also *ἀνύω ἀνύτω accomplish*, *ἀρύω ἀρύτω draw water*, Hom. *ἐρύκω*, *ἐρῡκάνω*, *ἐρῡκανάω restrain*. Cp. 866. 10.

II. FUTURE SYSTEM

(FUTURE ACTIVE AND MIDDLE)

532. Many, if not all, future forms in *σ* are in reality subjunctives of the first aorist. *λύσω*, *παιδεύσω*, *λείψω*, *στήσω* are alike future indicative and aorist subjunctive in form. In poetry and in some dialects there is no external difference between the future indicative and the aorist subjunctive when the latter has (as often in Hom.) a short mood-sign (457 D.); *e.g.*, Hom. *βήσομεν*, *ἀμείψεται*, Ionic inscriptions *ποιήσει*.

533. The future stem is formed by adding the tense-suffix *-σ%-* (*-εσ%-* in liquid stems, 535) to the verb-stem: *λῡ́-σω*, *I shall* (or *will*) *loose*, *λύσομαι*; *θή-σω* from *τί-θη-μι place*; *δείξω* from *δείκ-νῡ-μι show*.

a. In verbs showing strong and weak grades (476) the ending is added to the strong stem: *λείπω λείψω*, *τήκω τήξω*, *πνέω πνεύσομαι* (503), *δίδωμι δώσω*.

534. Vowel Verbs. — Verb-stems ending in a short vowel lengthen the vowel before the tense suffix (*α* to *η* except after *ε*, *ι*, *ρ*). Thus, *τῑμάω*, *τῑμήσω*; *ἐάω*, *ἐάσω*; *φιλέ̄ω*, *φιλήσω*.

a. On *χράω give oracles*, *χράομαι use*, *ἀκροάομαι hear*, see 487 a.

b. For verbs retaining a short final vowel, see 488.

---

534 D. Doric and Aeolic always lengthen *α* to *ᾱ* (*τῑμάσω*).

b. In verbs with stems originally ending in *-σ* Hom. often has *σσ* in the future: *ἀνύω ἀνύσσεσθαι*, *τελέω τελέσσω*; by analogy *ὄλλῡμι ὀλέσσω* (and *ὀλέσω*, *ὀλεῖται*).

535. Liquid Verbs. — Verb-stems ending in λ, μ, ν, ρ, add *-εσ%-*; then σ drops and ε contracts with the following vowel.

φαίνω (*φαν-*) *show*, *φανῶ*, *φανεῖς* from *φαν-έ(σ)ω*, *φαν-έ(σ)εις*; *στέλλω* (*στελ-*) *send*, *στελοῦμεν*, *στελεῖτε* from *στελ-έ(σ)ομεν*, *στελ-έ(σ)ετε*. See p. 128.

536. σ is retained in the poetic forms *κέλσω* (*κέλλω land*, *κελ-*), *κύρσω* (*κύρω meet*, *κυρ-*), *θέρσομαι* (*θέρομαι warm myself*, *θερ-*), *ὄρσω* (*ὄρνῡμι rouse*, *ὀρ-*). So also in the aorist. See *ἀραρίσκω*, *εἵλω*, *κείρω*, *φθείρω*, *φόρω* in the List of Verbs.

537. Stop Verbs. — Labial (π, β, φ) and palatal (κ, γ, χ) stops at the end of the verb-stem unite with σ to form ψ or ξ. Dentals (τ, δ, θ) are lost before σ (98).

κόπ-τ-ω (*κοπ-*) *cut*, *κόψω*, *κόψομαι*; *βλάπ-τ-ω* (*βλαβ-*) *injure*, *βλάψω*, *βλάψομαι*; *γράφ-ω write*, *γράψω*, *γράψομαι*; *πλέκ-ω weave*, *πλέξω*, *πλέξομαι*; *λέγ-ω say*, *λέξω*, *λέξομαι*; *ταράττω* (*ταραχ-*) *disturb*, *ταράξω*, *ταράξομαι*; *φράζω* (*φραδ-*) *say*, *φράσω*; *πείθω* (*πιθ-*, *πειθ-*) *persuade*, *πείσω*, *πείσομαι*.

a. When ε or ο is added to the verb-stem, it is lengthened to η or ω: as *βούλομαι* (*βουλ-ε-*) *wish* *βουλήσομαι*, *ἁλίσκομαι* (*ἁλ-ο-*) *am captured* *ἁλώσομαι*. So also in the first aorist and in other tenses where lengthening is regular.

538. Attic Future. — Certain formations of the future are called *Attic* because they occur especially in that dialect in contrast to the later language; they occur also in Homer, Herodotus, and in other dialects.

539. These futures usually occur when σ is preceded by ᾰ or ε and these vowels are not preceded by a syllable long by nature or position. Here σ is dropped and *-άω* and *-έω* are contracted to *-ῶ*. When ι precedes σ, the ending is *ι-(σ)έω* which contracts to *-ιῶ*.

a. *καλέω call*, *τελέω finish* drop the σ of *καλέσω* *καλέσομαι*, *τελέσω* *τελέσομαι* and the resulting Attic forms are *καλῶ* *καλοῦμαι*, *τελῶ* (*τελοῦμαι* poetic).

b. *ἐλαύνω* (*ἐλα-*) *drive* has Hom. *ἐλάω*, Attic *ἐλῶ*. — *καθέζομαι* (*καθεδ-*) *sit* has Attic *καθεδοῦμαι*. — *μάχομαι* (*μαχ-ε-*) *fight* has Hom. *μαχέσομαι* (and *μαχήσομαι*), Attic *μαχοῦμαι*. — *ὄλλῡμι* (*ὀλ-ε-*) *destroy* has Hom. *ὀλέσω*, Attic *ὀλῶ*.

c. All verbs in *-ανῡμι* have futures in *-ά(σ)ω*, *-ῶ*. Thus, *σκεδάνῡμι* (*σκεδα-*) *scatter*, poet. *σκεδάσω*, Attic *σκεδῶ*. Similarly some verbs in *-εννῡμι*: *ἀμφιέννῡμι* (*ἀμφιε-*) *clothe*, Epic *ἀμφιέσω*, Attic *ἀμφιῶ*; *στόρνῡμι* (*στορ-ε-*) *spread*, late *στορέσω*, Attic *στορῶ*.

d. A very few verbs in *-αζω* have the contracted form. *βιβάζω* (*βιβαδ-*) *cause to go* usually has Attic *βιβῶ* from *βιβάσω*. So *ἐξετῶμεν* = *ἐξετάσομεν* from *ἐξετάζω examine*.

e. Verbs in *-ιζω* of more than two syllables drop σ and insert ε, thus making *-ι(σ)έω*, *-ι(σ)έομαι*, which contract to *-ιῶ* and *-ιοῦμαι*, as in the Doric future (540).

---

535 D. These futures are often uncontracted in Homer (*βαλέω*, *κτενέεις*, *ἀγγελέουσιν*); regularly in Aeolic; in Hdt. properly only when ε comes before ο or ω.

537 D. Doric has *-ξω* from most verbs in *-ζω* (516 D.).

539. b. D. For Hom. *-οω* for *-αω*, see 645.

So νομίζω (νομιδ-) *consider* makes νομισεω, νομι-εω, νομιῶ and in like manner νομιοῦμαι, both inflected like ποιῶ, ποιοῦμαι. So ἐθιοῦσι, οἰκιοῦντες from ἐθίζω *accustom*, οἰκίζω *colonize*. But σχίζω (σχιδ-) *split* makes σχίσω. νομιῶ etc. are due to the analogy of the liquid verbs.

N. — Such forms in Attic texts as ἐλάσω, τελέσω, νομίσω, βιβάσω are erroneous.

540. Doric Future. — Some verbs, which have a future middle with an active meaning, form the stem of the future middle by adding -σε/ε-, and contracting -σέομαι to -σοῦμαι. Such verbs (except νέω, πίπτω) have also the regular future in -σομαι.

κλαίω (κλαυ-, 520) *weep* κλαυσοῦμαι, νέω (νυ-, νευ-) *swim* νευσοῦμαι (doubtful), πλέω (πλυ-, πλευ-) *sail* πλευσοῦμαι, πνέω (πνυ-, πνευ-) *breathe* πνευσοῦμαι, πίπτω (πετ-) *fall* πεσοῦμαι, πυνθάνομαι (πυθ-, πευθ-) πευσοῦμαι (once), φεύγω (φυγ-, φευγ-) φευξοῦμαι, χέζω (χεδ-) χεσοῦμαι.

a. The inflection of the Doric future is as follows: —

λῡσῶ, -σοῦμαι	λῡσοῦμες, -σούμεθα	λῡσῶν, -σούμενος
λῡσεῖς, -σῇ	λῡσεῖτε, -σεῖσθε	λῡσεῖν, -σεῖσθαι
λῡσεῖ, -σεῖται	λῡσοῦντι, -σοῦνται	

b. These are called *Doric* futures because Doric usually makes all futures (active and middle) in -σέω -σῶ, -σέομαι -σοῦμαι.

c. Attic πεσοῦμαι (Hom. πεσέομαι) from πίπτω *fall* comes from πετεομαι. Attic ἔπεσον is derived from 2 aor. ἔπετον (Dor. and Aeol.) under the influence of πεσοῦμαι.

541. Futures with Present Forms. — The following verbs have no future suffix, the future thus having the form of a present: ἔδομαι (ἐδ-) *eat*, πίομαι (πι-) *drink*, χέω (χυ-) and χέομαι, *pour*. See 529. 5, 8.

a. These are probably old subjunctives which have retained their future meaning. In ἔδομαι and πίομαι the mood-sign is short (457 D.). Hom. has βέομαι or βείομαι *live*, δήω *find*, κήω (written κείω) *lie*, ἐξανύω *achieve*, ἐρύω *draw*, τανύω *stretch*, and ἀλεύεται *avoid*. νέομαι *go* is for νεσομαι.

III. FIRST (SIGMATIC) AORIST SYSTEM

(FIRST AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE)

542. The first aorist stem is formed by adding the tense suffix -σα to the verb-stem: ἔ-λῡ-σα *I loosed*, λύσω, λύσαιμι; ἔ-δειξα *I showed*, from δείκ-νῡ-μι. See 666.

---

539 D. Hom. has δεικιῶ, κομιῶ, κτεριῶ; and also τελέω, καλέω, ἐλάω, ἀντιόω, δαμόωσι (645), ἀνύω, ἐρύουσι, τανύουσι. Hdt. always uses the -ιῶ and -ιοῦμαι forms. Homeric futures in -εω have a liquid before ε, and are analogous to the futures of liquid verbs.

540 D. Hom. ἐσσεῖται (and ἔσσεται, ἔσεται, ἔσται). In Doric there are three forms: (1) -σέω (and -σῶ), -σέομαι (and -σοῦμαι); and often with ευ from εω as -εῦντι, -εῦμες; (2) -σίω with ι from ε before ο and ω; (3) the Attic forms.

542 D. Mixed Aorists. — Hom. has some forms of the first aorist with the thematic vowel (ε/ε) of the second aorist; as ἄξετε, ἄξεσθε (ἄγω *lead*), ἐβήσετο,

a. In verbs showing strong and weak grades (476), the tense-suffix is added to the strong stem: *πείθω* *ἔπεισα*, *τήκω* *ἔτηξα*, *πνέω* *ἔπνευσα*, *ἵστημι* (*στα-*, *στη-*) *ἔστησα*, *ἐστησάμην*.

N. — *τίθημι* (*θε-*, *θη-*) *place*, *δίδωμι* (*δο-*, *δω-*) *give*, *ἵημι* (*ἑ-*, *ἡ-*) *send* have aorists in *-κα* (*ἔθηκα*, *ἔδωκα*, *ἧκα* in the singular: with *κ* rarely in the plural). See 755.

543. Vowel Verbs. — Verb-stems ending in a vowel lengthen a short final vowel before the tense-suffix (*α* to *η* except after *ε*, *ι*, *ρ*). Thus, *τῑμάω* *ἐτίμησα*, *ἐάω* *εἴᾱσα* (431), *φιλέω* *ἐφίλησα*.

a. *χέω* (*χυ-*, *χευ-*, *χεϝ-*) *pour* has the aorists *ἔχεα*, *ἐχεάμην* (Epic *ἔχευα*, *ἐχευάμην*) from *ἐχευσα*, *ἐχευσαμην*.

b. For verbs retaining a short final vowel see 488.

544. Liquid Verbs. — Verb-stems ending in *λ*, *μ*, *ν*, *ρ* lose *σ* and lengthen their vowel in compensation (37): *α* to *η* (after *ι* or *ρ* to *ᾱ*), *ε* to *ει*, *ῐ* to *ῑ*, *ῠ* to *ῡ*.

φαίνω (*φαν-*) *show*, *ἔφηνα* for *ἐφανσα*; *περαίνω* (*περαν-*) *finish*, *ἐτέρᾱνα* for *ἐτερανσα*; *στέλλω* (*στελ-*) *send*, *ἔστειλα* for *ἐστελσα*; *κρίνω* (*κριν-*) *judge*, *ἔκρῑνα* for *ἐκρινσα*; *ἅλλομαι* (*ἁλ-*) *leap*, *ἡλάμην* for *ἡλσαμην*.

a. Some verbs in *-αίνω* (*-αν-*) have *-ᾱνα* instead of *-ηνα*; as *γλυκαίνω* *sweeten* *ἐγλύκᾱνα*. So *ἰσχναίνω* *make thin*, *κερδαίνω* *gain*, *κοιλαίνω* *hollow out*, *λιπαίνω* *fatten*, *ὀργαίνω* *be angry*, *πεπαίνω* *make ripe*. Cp. 30 a.

b. The poetic verbs retaining *σ* in the future (536) retain it also in the aorist.

c. *αἴρω* (*ἀρ-*) *raise* is treated as if its verb-stem were *ἀρ-* (contracted from *ἀερ-* in *ἀείρω*): aor. *ἦρα*, *ἄρω*, *ἄραιμι*, *ἆρον*, *ἆραι*, *ἄρας*, and *ἠράμην*, *ἄρωμαι*, *ἀραίμην*, *ἄρασθαι*, *ἀράμενος*.

d. *ἤνεγκα* is used as the first aorist of *φέρω* *bear*. *εἶπα* is rare for *εἶπον* (549).

545. Stop Verbs. — Labial (*π*, *β*, *φ*) and palatal (*κ*, *γ*, *χ*) stops at the end of the verb-stem unite with *σ* to form *ψ* or *ξ*. Dentals (*τ*, *δ*, *θ*) are lost before *σ* (cp. 98).

πέμπ-ω *send* *ἔπεμψα*, *ἐπεμψάμην*; *βλάπτω* (*βλαβ-*) *injure* *ἔβλαψα*; *γράφ-ω* *write* *ἔγραψα*, *ἐγραψάμην*; *πλέκ-ω* *weave* *ἔπλεξα*, *ἐπλεξάμην*; *λέγ-ω* *say* *ἔλεξα*; *ταράττω* (*ταραχ-*) *disturb* *ἐτάραξα*, *ἐταραξάμην*; poetic *ἐρέσσω* (*ἐρετ-*) *row* *ἤρεσα*; *φράζω* (*φραδ-*) *tell* *ἔφρασα*, *ἐφρασάμην*; *πείθ-ω* (*πιθ-*, *πειθ-*, *ποιθ-*) *persuade* *ἔπεισα*.

a. On forms in *σ* from stems in *γ* see 516.

---

imper. *βῆσεο* (*βαίνω* *go*), *ἐδύσετο* (*δύω* *set*), *ἶξον* (*ἵκω* *come*), *οἶσε*, *οἴσετε*, *οἰσέμεν*, *οἰσέμεναι* (*φέρω* *bring*), imper. *ὄρσεο* *rise* (*ὄρνῡμι* *rouse*).

543 a. D. Homeric *ἠλευάμην* and *ἠλεάμην* *avoided*, *ἔκηα* *burned* (Att. *ἔκαυσα*), *ἔσσευα* *drove*, also have lost *σ*.

543 b. D. Hom. often has original *σσ*, as *γελάω* *ἐγέλασσα*, *τελέω* *ἐτέλεσσα*; in others by analogy, as *ὀλλῡμι* *ὄλεσσα*, *ὀμνῡμι* *ὄμοσσα*, *καλέω* *κάλεσσα*.

544 D. Hom. has Ionic *-ηνα* for *-ᾱνα* after *ι* or *ρ*. Aeolic assimilates *σ* to a liquid; as *ἔκριννα*, *ἀπέστελλα*, *ἐνέμματο*, *συνέρραισα* (= *συνείρᾱσα*). Cp. Hom. *ὤφελλε* (*ὀφέλλω* *increase*).

545 D. Hom. often has *σσ* from dental stems, as *ἑκόμισσα* *ἑκομισσάμην* (*κομίζω*). Doric has *-ξα* from most verbs in *-ζω*: Hom. also has *ξ* (*ἥρπαξε*). See 516 D.

IV. SECOND AORIST SYSTEM

(SECOND AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE)

546. The second aorist is formed without any tense-suffix and only from the simple verb-stem. Only primitive verbs (372) have second aorists.

547. (I) **Ω-Verbs.** — Ω-verbs make the second aorist by adding **%-** to the verb-stem, which regularly ends in a consonant. Verbs showing vowel gradations (476) use the weak stem (otherwise there would be confusion with the imperfect).

λείπω (λιπ-, λειπ-) *leave* ἔλιπον, -ελιπόμην; φεύγω (φυγ-, φευγ-) *flee* ἔφυγον; πέτομαι *fly* ἐπτόμην (476 a); λαμβάνω (λαβ-) *take* ἔλαβον.

548. a. Vowel verbs rarely form second aorists, as the irregular αἱρέω *seize* (εἷλον, 529. 1), ἐσθίω *eat* (ἔφαγον), ὁράω (εἶδον). ἔπιον *drank* (πίνω) is the only second aorist in prose from a vowel stem and having thematic inflection.

b. Many ω-verbs with stems ending in a vowel have second aorists formed like those of μι-verbs. These are enumerated in 687.

549. Verbs of the First Class (499) adding a thematic vowel to the verb-stem form the second aorist (1) by reduplication (494), as ἄγω *lead* ἤγαγον, and εἶπον probably for ἐ-fε-fεπ-ον; (2) by syncope (493), as πέτομαι *fly* ἐπτόμην, ἐγείρω (ἐγερ-) *rouse* ἠγρόμην, ἕπομαι (σεπ-) *follow* ἑσπόμην, imperf. εἱπόμην from ἐ-σεπομην, ἔχω (σεχ-) *have* ἔσχον; (3) by using **a** for **e** (476 b) in poetic forms (480), as τρέπω *turn* ἔτραπον; (4) by metathesis (492), as poet. δέρκομαι *see* ἔδρακον.

550. (II) **Μι-Verbs.** — The stem of the second aorist of μι-verbs is the verb-stem without any thematic vowel. In the indicative active the strong form of the stem, which ends in a vowel, is regularly employed. The middle uses the weak stem form.

---

546 D. Hom. has more second aorists than Attic, which favoured the first aorist. Some derivative verbs have Homeric second aorists classed under them for convenience only, as κτυπέω *sound* ἔκτυπον; μῡκάομαι *roar* ἐμυκον; στυγέω *hate* ἔστυγον. These forms are derived from the pure verb-stem (485 d, 553).

547 D. Hom. often has no thematic vowel in the middle voice of ω-verbs (ἐδέγμην from δέχομαι *receive*). See 634, 688.

549 D. (1) Hom. has (ἐ)κέκλετο (κέλο-μαι *command*), λέλαθον (λήθ-ω *lie hid*), ἐπέφραδε (φράζω *tell*), πεπιθεῖν (πείθ-ω *persuade*). ἠρύκακον (ἐρύκ-ω *check*), ἠπαπτον and ἐνένῑπτον (ἐνίπτω *chide*, ἐνιπ-) have unusual formation. (2) ἐ-πλ-όμην (πέλο-μαι *am, come*, πελ-). (3) ἔπραθον (πέρθ-ω *sack*), ἔταμον (τέμ-ν-ω *cut*). (4) βλῆτο (βάλλω *hit*, 128 a).

ἵ-στη-μι (στα-, στη-) *set*, second aorist ἔστην, ἔστης, ἔστη, ἔστητον, ἐστήτην, ἔστημεν, ἔστητε, ἔστησαν; middle ἐ-θέ-μην from τίθημι (θε-, θη-) *place*, ἐ-δό-μην from δίδωμι (δο-, δω-) *give*.

551. Originally only the dual and plural showed the weak forms, which are retained in the second aorists of τίθημι, δίδωμι, and ἵημι: ἔθεμεν, ἔδομεν, εἷμεν (ἐ-ἐ-μεν), and in Hom. βάτην (also βήτην) from ἔβην *went*. Elsewhere the weak grades have been displaced by the strong grades, which forced their way in from the singular. Thus, ἔγνον, ἔφῡν in Pindar (= ἔγνω-σαν, ἔφῡ-σαν), which come from ἐγνων(τ), ἐφῡν(τ) by 40. So Hom. ἔτλᾰν, ἔβᾰν. Such 3 pl. forms are rare in the dramatic poets.

a. For the singular of τίθημι, δίδωμι, ἵημι, see 755; for the imperatives, 759; for the infinitives, 760.

552. No verb in -ῡμι has a second aorist in Attic from the stem in υ.

553. The difference between an imperfect and an aorist depends *formally* on the character of the present. Thus ἔ-φη-ν *said* is called an 'imperfect' of φη-μί: but ἔ-στη-ν *stood* is a 'second aorist' because it shows a different tense-stem than that of ἵστημι. Similarly ἔ-φερ-ον is 'imperfect' to φέρω, but ἔ-τεκ-ον 'second aorist' to τίκτω because there is no present τεκω. ἔστιχον is imperfect to στίχω, but second aorist to στείχω. Cp. 546 D.

NOTE ON THE SECOND AORIST AND SECOND PERFECT

554. a. The second aorist and the second perfect are usually formed only from primitive verbs (372). These tenses are formed by adding the personal endings (inclusive of the thematic or tense vowel) to the verb-stem without any consonant tense-suffix. Cp. ἔλιπο-ν with ἔλῡ-σ-α, ἐτράπ-ην with ἐτρέφ-θ-ην (τρέπω *turn*), γέ-γραφ-α with λέλυ-κ-α.

b. The second perfect and second aorist passive are historically older than the corresponding first perfect and first aorist.

c. τρέπω *turn* is the only verb that has three first aorists and three second aorists (596).

d. Very few verbs have both the second aorist active and the second aorist passive. In cases where both occur, one form is rare, as ἔτυπον (once in poetry), ἐτύπην (τύπτω *strike*).

e. In the same voice both the first and the second aorist (or perfect) are rare, as ἔφθασα, ἔφθην (φθάνω *anticipate*). When both occur, the first aorist (or perfect) is often transitive, the second aorist (or perfect) is intransitive (819); as ἔστησα *I erected*, i.e. *made stand*, ἔστην *I stood*. In other cases one aorist is used in prose, the other in poetry: ἔπεισα, poet. ἔπιθον (πείθω *persuade*); or they occur in different dialects, as Attic ἐτάφην, Ionic ἐθάφθην (θάπτω *bury*); or one is much later than the other, as ἔλειψα, late for ἔλιπον.

---

551 D. Hom. has ἔκτᾰν *I slew* (κτείνω, κτεν-) with ᾰ taken from ἔκτᾰμεν, and οὐτα *he wounded* (οὐτάω).

V. FIRST (K) PERFECT SYSTEM

(FIRST PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT ACTIVE)

555. The stem of the first perfect is formed by adding **-κα** to the reduplicated verb-stem. λέ-λυ-κα *I have loosed*, ἐ-λε-λύκη *I had loosed*.

a. The **κ**-perfect is later in origin than the second perfect and seems to have started from verb-stems in **-κ**, as ἔ-οικ-α (= ϝέ-ϝοικ-α) from εἴκω *resemble*.

b. Verbs showing the gradations **ει, ευ : οι, ου : ι, υ** (476) have **ει, ευ**; as πείθω (πιθ-, πειθ-) *persuade* πέπεικα (560). But δέδοικα *fear* has **οι** (cp. 564).

556. The first perfect is formed from verb-stems ending in a vowel, a liquid, or a dental stop (**τ, δ, θ**).

557. Vowel Verbs. — Vowel verbs lengthen the final vowel (if short) before **-κα**, as τῑμά-ω *honour* τε-τίμη-κα, ἐά-ω *permit* εἶᾱ-κα, ποιέ-ω *make* πε-ποίη-κα, τίθημι (θε-, θη-) *place* τέ-θη-κα, δίδωμι (δο-, δω-) *give* δέ-δω-κα.

558. This applies to verbs that add **ε** (485). For verbs that retain a short final vowel, see 488. (Except σβέννῡμι (σβε-) *extinguish*, which has ἔσβηκα.)

559. Liquid Verbs. — Many liquid verbs have no perfect or employ the second perfect. Examples of the regular formation are φαίνω (φαν-) *show*, πέφαγκα, ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-) *announce*, ἤγγελκα.

a. Some liquid verbs drop **ν**; as κέκρικα, κέκλικα from κρίνω (κριν-) *judge*, κλίνω (κλιν-) *incline*. τείνω (τεν-) *stretch* has τέτακα from τετγκα.

b. Monosyllabic stems change **ε** to **α**; as ἔσταλκα, ἔφθαρκα from στέλλω (στελ-) *send*, φθείρω (φθερ-) *corrupt*.

N. For **α** we expect **ο**; **α** is derived from the middle (ἔσταλμαι, ἔφθαρμαι).

c. All stems in **μ** and many others add **ε** (485); as νέμω (νεμ-ε-), *distribute* νενέμηκα, μέλω (μελ-ε-) *care for* μεμέληκα, τυγχάνω(τυχ-ε) *happen* τετύχηκα.

d. Many liquid verbs suffer metathesis (492) and thus get the form of vowel verbs; as βάλλω (βαλ-) *throw* βέβληκα; θνῄσκω (θαν-) *die* τέθνηκα; καλέω (καλε-, κλη-) *call* κέκληκα; κάμνω (καμ-) *am weary* κέκμηκα; τέμνω (τεμ-) *cut* τέτμηκα. Also πίπτω (πετ-, πτο-) *fall* πέπτωκα. See 128 a.

---

555 b. D. Hom. δείδω (used as a present) is for δε-δϝο(ι̯)-α. δειδ- was written on account of the metre when ϝ was lost. Hom. δέδια is for δε-δ(ϝ)ι-α with the weak root that is used in δέδιμεν. See 703 D.

557 D. 1. Hom. has the **κ**-perfect only in verbs with vowel verb-stems. Of these some have the second perfect in **-α**, particularly in participles. Thus κεκμηώς, Attic κεκμηκώς (κάμ-ν-ω *am weary*); κεκορηώς (κορέ-ννῡμι *satiate*); πεφόκᾶσι and πεφύᾶσι (φύω *produce*).

2. In some dialects a present was derived from the perfect stem; as Hom. ἀνώγω, Theocr. δεδοίκω, πεφύκει (in the 2 perf.: Theocr. πεπόνθω). Inf. τεθνάκην (Aeol.), part. κεκλήγοντες (Hom.), πεφρίκων (Pind.).

3. From μέμηκα (μηκάομαι *bleat*) Hom. has the plup. ἐμέμηκον.

560. Stop Verbs. — Dental stems drop τ, δ, θ before $-\kappa\alpha$; as $\pi\epsilon\acute{\iota}\theta\omega$ ($\pi\iota\theta$-, $\pi\epsilon\iota\theta$-, $\pi o\iota\theta$-) *persuade* $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota\kappa\alpha$, $\kappa o\mu\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega$ ($\kappa o\mu\iota\delta$-) *carry* $\kappa\epsilon\kappa\acute{o}\mu\iota\kappa\alpha$.

VI. SECOND PERFECT SYSTEM

(SECOND PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT ACTIVE)

561. The stem of the second perfect is formed by adding α to the reduplicated verb-stem: $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}$-$\gamma\rho\alpha\phi$-α *I have written* ($\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi$-$\omega$).

562. The second perfect is almost always formed from stems ending in a liquid or a stop consonant, and not from vowel stems.

a. $\grave{\alpha}\kappa\acute{\eta}\kappa o\alpha$ ($\grave{\alpha}\kappa o\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ *hear*) is for $\grave{\alpha}\kappa\eta\kappa o(\digamma)$-$\alpha$ ($\grave{\alpha}\kappa o\digamma$- = $\grave{\alpha}\kappa o\upsilon$-, 43).

563. Verb-stems showing variation between short and long vowels (476) have long vowels in the second perfect ($\breve{\alpha}$ is thus regularly lengthened). Thus, $\tau\acute{\eta}\kappa\omega$ ($\tau\alpha\kappa$-, $\tau\eta\kappa$-) *melt* $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\eta\kappa\alpha$, $\kappa\rho\acute{\alpha}\zeta\omega$ ($\kappa\rho\alpha\gamma$-) *cry out* $\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\rho\bar{\alpha}\gamma\alpha$, $\phi\alpha\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$ ($\phi\alpha\nu$-) *show* $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\phi\eta\nu\alpha$ *have appeared* (but $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\phi\alpha\gamma\kappa\alpha$ *have shown*), $\dot{\rho}\acute{\eta}\gamma\nu\bar{\upsilon}\mu\iota$ ($\beta\alpha\gamma$-, $\dot{\rho}\eta\gamma$-, $\dot{\rho}\omega\gamma$-, 477 c) *break* $\check{\epsilon}\rho\rho\omega\gamma\alpha$.

a. $\acute{\epsilon}\omega\theta\alpha$ *am accustomed* (= $\sigma\epsilon$-$\sigma\digamma\omega\theta$-$\alpha$) has the strong form ω (cp. $\acute{\eta}\theta o\varsigma$ *custom*, 123); Hom. $\check{\iota}\theta\omega$ (Attic $\grave{\epsilon}\theta\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega$ *accustom*).

564. The second perfect has o, $o\iota$ when the verb-stem varies between α, ϵ, o (478, 479) or ι, $\epsilon\iota$, $o\iota$ (477 a): $\tau\rho\acute{\epsilon}\phi$-$\omega$ ($\tau\rho\epsilon\phi$-, $\tau\rho o\phi$-, $\tau\rho\alpha\phi$-) *nourish* $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\rho o\phi\alpha$, $\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi\omega$ ($\lambda\iota\pi$-, $\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi$-, $\lambda o\iota\pi$-) *leave* $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda o\iota\pi\alpha$, $\pi\epsilon\acute{\iota}\theta\omega$ ($\pi\iota\theta$-, $\pi\epsilon\iota\theta$-, $\pi o\iota\theta$-) *persuade* $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi o\iota\theta\alpha$ *trust*.

565. Similarly verbs with the variation υ, $\epsilon\upsilon$, $o\upsilon$ (476) should have $o\upsilon$; but this occurs only in Epic $\epsilon\grave{\iota}\lambda\acute{\eta}\lambda o\upsilon\theta\alpha$ (= Att. $\grave{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\eta}\lambda\upsilon\theta\alpha$); cp. $\check{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}(\theta)$-$\sigma o\mu\alpha\iota$. Other verbs have $\epsilon\upsilon$, as $\phi\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\gamma\omega$ *flee* $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\phi\epsilon\upsilon\gamma\alpha$.

566. After Attic reduplication (446) the stem of the second perfect has the weak form; $\grave{\alpha}\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\phi\omega$ ($\grave{\alpha}\lambda\epsilon\iota\phi$-, $\grave{\alpha}\lambda\iota\phi$-) *anoint* $\grave{\alpha}\lambda\acute{\eta}\lambda\iota\phi\alpha$.

567. Apart from the variations in 563–566 the vowel of the verb-stem remains unchanged: as $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\rho\alpha\phi\alpha$ ($\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\omega$ *write*), $\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\bar{\upsilon}\phi\alpha$ ($\kappa\acute{\upsilon}\pi\tau\omega$ *stoop*, $\kappa\bar{\upsilon}\phi$-).

568. The meaning of the second perfect may differ from that of the present; as $\grave{\epsilon}\gamma\rho\acute{\eta}\gamma o\rho\alpha$ *am awake* from $\grave{\epsilon}\gamma\epsilon\acute{\iota}\rho\omega$ *wake up*, $\sigma\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\eta\rho\alpha$ *grin* from $\sigma\alpha\acute{\iota}\rho\omega$ *sweep*. The second perfect often has the force of a present; as $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi o\iota\theta\alpha$ *trust* ($\pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota\kappa\alpha$ *have persuaded*). See 819.

569. Aspirated Second Perfects. — In many stems a final π or β changes to ϕ: a final κ or γ changes to χ. (ϕ and χ here imitate verb-stems in ϕ and χ, as $\tau\rho\acute{\epsilon}\phi\omega$, $\acute{o}\rho\acute{\upsilon}\tau\tau\omega$.)

---

561 D. Hom. has several forms unknown to Attic: $\delta\acute{\epsilon}\delta o\upsilon\pi\alpha$ ($\delta o\upsilon\pi$-$\acute{\epsilon}$-ω *sound*), $\check{\epsilon}o\lambda\pi\alpha$ ($\check{\epsilon}\lambda\pi$-$\omega$ *hope*), $\check{\epsilon}o\rho\gamma\alpha$ ($\dot{\rho}\acute{\epsilon}\zeta\omega$ *work*), $\pi\rho o$-$\beta\acute{\epsilon}\beta o\upsilon\lambda\alpha$ ($\beta o\acute{\upsilon}\lambda o\mu\alpha\iota$ *wish*), $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\mu\eta\lambda\alpha$ ($\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\omega$ *care for*).

562 D. But $\delta\acute{\epsilon}\delta\iota\alpha$ *fear* from $\delta\digamma\iota$-. See 555 b. D., 703.

569 D. Hom. never aspirates π, β, κ, γ. Thus $\kappa\epsilon\kappa o\pi\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ = Att. $\kappa\epsilon\kappa o\phi\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ ($\kappa\acute{o}\pi$-τ-ω *cut*). The aspirated perfect occurs once in Hdt. ($\grave{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\pi\acute{o}\mu\phi\epsilon\iota$ 1. 85); but is unknown in Attic until the fifth century B.C. Soph. *Tr.* 1009 ($\delta\iota\alpha\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\rho o\phi\alpha\varsigma$) is the only example in tragedy.

κόπτω (κοπ-) *cut* κέκοφα, πέμπ-ω *send* πέπομφα, βλάπτω (βλαβ-) *injure* βέβλαφα, τρίβω (τριβ-) *rub* τέτρῐφα, φυλάττω (φυλακ-) *guard* -πεφύλαχα; τρέφ-ω (τρεφ-) *nourish* τέτροφα; ὀρύττω (ὀρυχ-) *dig* ὀρώρυχα.

570. Most such stems have a short vowel immediately before the final consonant; a long vowel precedes *e.g.* in δείκ-νῡ-μι δέδειχα, κηρύττω (κηρῡκ-) -κεκηρῦχα, πτήσσω (πτηκ-) ἔπτηχα. τέτριφα and τέθλιφα show ῐ in contrast to ῑ in the present (τρίβω, θλίβω). στέργω, λάμπω do not aspirate (ἔστοργα, poet. λέλαμπα).

571. The following verbs have aspirated second perfects: ἄγω, ἁλλάττω, ἀνοίγω, βλάπτω, δείκνῡμι, διώκω (rare), θλίβω, κηρύττω, κλέπτω, κόπτω, λαγχάνω, λαμβάνω, λάπτω, λέγω *collect*, μάττω, μείγνῡμι, πέμπω, πλέκω, πράττω, πτήσσω, τάττω, τρέπω, τρίβω, φέρω (ἐνήνοχα), φυλάττω. ἀνοίγω or ἀνοίγνῡμι has two perfects: ἀνέῳχα and ἀνέῳγα. πράττω *do* has πέπρᾶγα *have done* and *fare* (*well* or *ill*), and (generally later) πέπρᾶχα *have done*.

572. Second Perfects of the μι-form. — Some verbs add the endings directly to the reduplicated verb-stem. Such second perfects lack the singular of the indicative.

ἵστημι (στα-, στη-) *set*, 2 perf. stem ἑστα-: ἕστα-μεν, ἕστα-τε, ἑστᾶ-σι, inf. ἑστά-ναι; 2 plup. ἕστα-σαν (417). The singular is supplied by the forms in -κα; as ἕστηκα. These second perfects are enumerated in 704.

573. Stem Gradation. — Originally the second perfect was inflected throughout without any thematic vowel (cp. the perfect middle), but with stem-gradation: strong forms in the singular, weak forms elsewhere. -α (1 singular) was introduced in part from the aorist and spread to the other persons. Corresponding to the inflection of οἶδα (794) we expect πέποιθα, πέποισθα, πέποιθε, πέπιστον, πέπιθμεν, πέπιστε, πεπίθᾱτι (from πεπιθ-τι). Traces of this mode of inflection appear in Hom. γεγάτην (from γεγ-την, 35 b) γέγαμεν from γέγονα; ἴκτον, ἔκτην, ἔοικα; ἐπέπιθμεν; μέμαμεν from μέμονα; πέπασθε (for πεπαθ-τε = πεπηθ-τε) from πέποσθα (other examples 704, 705). So the masc. and neut. participles have the strong forms, the feminine has the weak forms (μεμηκώς, μεμακυῖα as εἰδώς, ἰδυῖα).

VII. PERFECT MIDDLE SYSTEM

(PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT MIDDLE AND PASSIVE, FUTURE PERFECT PASSIVE)

574. The stem of the perfect and pluperfect middle and passive is the reduplicated verb-stem, to which the personal endings are directly attached. λέλυ-μαι *I have loosed myself* or *have been loosed*, ἐ-λελύ-μην; δέδο-μαι (δί-δω-μι *give*), δέδειγ-μαι (δείκ-νῡ-μι *show*). On the euphonic changes of consonants, see 409.

---

574 D. A thematic vowel precedes the ending in Hom. μέμβλεται (μέλω *care for*), ὀρώρεται (ὄρνῡμι *rouse*).

575. The stem of the perfect middle is in general the same as that of the first perfect active as regards its vowel (557), the retention or expulsion of *ν* (559 a), and metathesis (559 d).

τῑμά-ω honour τετίμη-μαι ἐτετῑμήμην; *ποιέ-ω make πεποίη-μαι ἐπεποιήμην*; *γράφ-ω write γέγραμ-μαι*; *κρίνω (κριν-) judge κέκρι-μαι*; *τείνω (τεν-) stretch τέτα-μαι*; *φθείρω (φθερ-) corrupt ἔφθαρ-μαι*; *βάλλω (βαλ-) throw βέβλη-μαι ἐβεβλήμην*; *πείθω (πιθ-, πειθ-, ποιθ-) persuade πέπεισμαι ἐπεπείσμην*.

576. The vowel of the perfect middle stem should show the weak form when there is variation between *ε* (*ει*, *ευ*) : *ο* (*οι*, *ου*) : *α* (*ι*, *υ*). The weak form in *α* appears regularly in verbs containing a liquid (479) : that in *υ*, in *πέπυσμαι* from *πυνθάνομαι* (*πυθ-*, *πευθ-*) *learn*, poet. *ἔσσυμαι hasten* from *σεύω* (*συ-*, *σευ-*) *urge*.

577. The vowel of the present has often displaced the weak form, as in *πέπλεγμαι* (*πλέκ-ω weave*), *λέλειμμαι* (*λείπ-ω leave*), *πέπεισμαι* (*πείθ-ω persuade*), *ἔζευγμαι* (*ζεύγ-νῡ-μι yoke*).

578. A final short vowel of the verb-stem is not lengthened in the verbs given in 488 a. *ε* is added (485) in many verbs. For metathesis see 492; for Attic reduplication see 446.

579. *ν* is retained in endings not beginning with *μ*, as *φαίνω* (*φαν-*) *show*, *πέφανται*, *πέφανθε*. Before *-μαι*, we have *μ* in *ὤξυμμαι* from *ὀξύνω* (*ὀξυν-*) *sharpen*, but usually *ν* is replaced by *σ*. On the insertion of *σ*, see 489.

580. Future Perfect. — The stem of the future perfect is formed by adding *-σ%-* to the stem of the perfect middle. A vowel immediately preceding *-σ%-* is always long, though it may have been short in the perfect middle.

λῠ́-ω loose, *λελῠ́-σομαι I shall have been loosed* (perf. mid. *λέλῠ-μαι*), *δέ-ω bind δεδή-σομαι* (perf. mid. *δέδε-μαι*), *γράφ-ω write γεγράψ-ομαι*, *καλέω call κε-κλήσομαι*.

581. The future perfect usually has a passive force. The *active* meaning is found where the perfect middle or active has an active meaning (1946, 1947).

κεκτήσομαι shall possess (*κέκτημαι possess*), *κεκράξομαι shall cry out* (*κέκρᾱγα cry out*), *κεκλάγξομαι shall scream* (*κέκλαγγα scream*), *μεμνήσομαι shall remember* (*μέμνημαι remember*), *πεπαύσομαι shall have ceased* (*πέπαυμαι have ceased*).

582. Not all verbs can form a future perfect; and few forms of this tense occur outside of the indicative: *διαπεπολεμησόμενον* Thuc. 7. 25 is the only sure example of the participle in classical Greek. The infinitive *μεμνήσεσθαι* occurs in Hom. and Attic prose.

583. The periphrastic construction (601) of the perfect middle (passive) participle with *ἔσομαι* may be used for the future perfect, as *ἐψευσμένος ἔσομαι I shall have been deceived*.

---

580 D. Hom. has *δεδέξομαι*, *μεμνήσομαι*, *κεκλήσῃ*, *κεχολώσεται*; *κεκαδήσομαι*, *τεφιδήσεται* are from reduplicated aorists.

584. Future Perfect Active. — The future perfect active of most verbs is formed periphrastically (600). Two perfects with a present meaning, ἕστηκα *I stand* (ἵστημι *set*) and τέθνηκα *I am dead* (θνῄσκω), form the future perfects ἑστήξω *I shall stand*, τεθνήξω *I shall be dead*.

VIII. FIRST PASSIVE SYSTEM (ΘΗ PASSIVE)

(FIRST AORIST AND FIRST FUTURE PASSIVE)

FIRST AORIST PASSIVE

585. The stem of the first aorist passive is formed by adding *-θη-* (or *-θε-*) directly to the verb-stem: ἐ-λύ-θη-ν *I was loosed*, ἐ-φάν-θη-ν *I was shown* (φαίνω, φαν-), ἐ-δό-θη-ν *I was given* (δίδωμι, δο-, δω-).

a. *-θη-* appears in the indicative, imperative (except the third plural), and infinitive; *-θε-* appears in the other moods. *-θη-* is found before a single consonant, *-θε-* before two consonants or a vowel except in the nom. neuter of the participle.

586. The verb-stem agrees with that of the perfect middle herein:

a. Vowel verbs lengthen the final vowel of the verb-stem, as τε-τίμη-μαι, ἐ-τῑμή-θην. On verbs which do not lengthen their final vowel, see 488.

b. Liquid stems of one syllable change ε to α, as τέ-τα-μαι, ἐ-τά-θην (τείνω *stretch*, τεν-). But στρέφω *turn*, τρέπω *turn*, τρέφω *nourish* have ἐστρέφθην, ἐτρέφθην, ἐθρέφθην (rare), though the perfect middles are ἔστραμμαι, τέτραμμαι, τέθραμμαι.

c. Primitive verbs showing in their stems the gradations ε (ει, ευ) : ο (οι, ου) : α (ι, υ) have a strong form, as ἐτρέφθην from τρέπω (τρεπ-, τροπ-, τραπ-) *turn*, ἐλείφθην from λείπω (λιπ-, λειπ-, λοιπ-) *leave*, ἐπλεύσθην from πλέω (πλυ-, πλευ-) *sail*.

d. Primitive verbs showing in their stems a variation between ε : η and ο : ω have, in the first aorist passive, the short vowel. Thus, τίθημι (θε-, θη-) ἐτέθην, δίδωμι (δο-, δω-) ἐδόθην.

e. Final ν is dropped in some verbs: κέ-κρι-μαι, ἐκρίθην. See 491.

f. The verb-stem may suffer metathesis: βέ-βλη-μαι, ἐ-βλή-θην. See 492.

g. Sigma is often added: κε-κέλευσ-μαι, ἐ-κελεύσ-θην. See 489.

587. Before θ of the suffix, π and β become φ; κ and γ become χ (82 c); τ, δ, θ become σ (83). φ and χ remain unaltered.

λείπ-ω ἐλείφ-θην, βλάπτω (βλαβ-) ἐβλάφ-θην; φυλάττω (φυλακ-) ἐφυλάχ-θην. ἄγ-ω ἤχ-θην; κομίζω (κομιδ-) ἐκομίσ-θην, πείθ-ω ἐπείσ-θην; γράφ-ω ἐγράφ-θην, ταράττω (ταραχ-) ἐταράχ-θην.

---

584 D. Hom. has κεχαρήσω and κεχαρήσομαι from χαίρω (χαρ-) *rejoice*.

585 a. D. For *-θησαν* we find *-θεν* in Hom., as διέκριθεν.

586 b. D. ἐστράφθην is Ionic and Doric; Hom. and Hdt. have ἐτράφθην from τρέπω. Hom. has ἐτάρφθην and ἐτέρφθην from τέρπω *gladden*.

586 e. D. Hom. has ἐκλίνθην and ἐκλίθην, ἐκρίνθην and ἐκρίθην; ἱδρύνθην = Att. ἱδρύθην (ἱδρύω *erect*), ἀμπνύνθην (ἀναπνέω *revive*).

588. *θ* of the verb-stem becomes *τ* in *ἐ-τέ-θην* for *ἐ-θε-θην*, and in *ἐ-τύ-θην* for *ἐ-θυ-θην* from *τίθημι* (*θε-*, *θη-*) *place* and *θύω* (*θυ-*, *θῡ-*) *sacrifice*. See 125 c.

FIRST FUTURE PASSIVE

589. The stem of the first future passive is formed by adding *-σ%-* to the stem of the first aorist passive. It ends in *-θησομαι*. Thus, *παιδευθή-σομαι I shall be educated*, *λυθή-σομαι I shall be loosed*.

τῑμάω, *ἐτῑμήθην τῑμηθήσομαι*; *ἐάω*, *εἰάθην ἐᾰθήσομαι*; *λείπω*, *ἐλείφθην λειφθήσομαι*; *πείθω*, *ἐπείσθην πεισθήσομαι*; *τείνω*, *ἐτάθην ταθήσομαι*; *τάττω*, *ἐτάχθην ταχθήσομαι*; *τίθημι*, *ἐτέθην τεθήσομαι*; *δίδωμι*, *ἐδόθην δοθήσομαι*; *δείκνῡμι*, *ἐδείχθην δειχθήσομαι*.

IX. SECOND PASSIVE SYSTEM (H PASSIVE)

(SECOND AORIST AND SECOND FUTURE PASSIVE)

SECOND AORIST PASSIVE

590. The stem of the second aorist passive is formed by adding *-η* (or *-ε-*) directly to the verb-stem. Thus, *ἐβλάβην I was injured* from *βλάπτω* (*βλαβ-*).

a. *-η-* appears in the indicative, imperative (except the third plural), and infinitive; *-ε-* appears in the other moods. *-η-* is found before a single consonant, *-ε-* before two consonants or a vowel except in the nom. neut. of the participle.

591. The second aorist passive agrees in form with the second aorist active of *μ*-verbs; cp. intransitive *ἐχάρην rejoiced* with *ἔστην stood*. The passive use was developed from the intransitive use.

592. Primitive verbs showing in their stems the grades *ε* : *ο* : *α* have *α*. Thus an *ε* of a monosyllabic verb-stem becomes *α*, as in *πλέκ-ω weave ἐπλάκην*, *κλέπ-τ-ω steal ἐκλάπην*, *φθείρω* (*φθερ-*) *corrupt ἐφθάρην*, *στέλλω* (*στελ-*) *send ἐστάλην*. But *λέγω collect* has *ἐλέγην*.

593. Primitive verbs showing in their stems a variation between a short and long vowel have, in the second aorist passive, the short vowel. Thus *τήκω* (*τακ-*, *τηκ-*) *melt ἐτάκην*, *ῥήγνῡμι* (*ῥαγ-*, *ῥηγ-*, *ῥωγ-*) *break ἐρράγην*.

a. But *πλήττω* (*πλαγ-*, *πληγ-*) *strike* has *ἐπλάγην* only in composition, as *ἐξεπλάγην*; otherwise *ἐπλήγην*.

594. The second aorist passive is the only aorist passive formed in Attic prose by *ἄγνῡμι* (*ἐάγην*), *γράφω* (*ἐγράφην*), *δέρω* (*ἐδάρην*), *θάπτω* (*ἐτάφην*), *κόπτω* (*ἐκόπην*), *μαίνω* (*ἐμάνην*), *πήγνῡμι* (*ἐπάγην*), *ῥάπτω* (*ἐρράφην*), *ῥέω* (*ἐρρύην* active), *ῥήγνῡμι* (*ἐρράγην*), *σήπω* (*ἐσάπην*), *σκάπτω* (*ἐσκάφην*), *σπείρω* (*ἐσπάρην*), *στέλλω* (*ἐστάλην*), *σφάζω* or *σφάττω* (*ἐσφάγην*), *σφάλλω* (*ἐσφάλην*), *τύφω* (*ἐτύφην*), *φθείρω* (*ἐφθάρην* pass. and intr.), *φύω* (in subj. *φυῶ*), *χαίρω* (*ἐχάρην* active).

---

589 D. Hom. has no example of the first future passive. To express the idea of the passive future the future middle is used. See 802. Doric shows the active endings in both futures passive: *δειχθησοῦντι*, *ἀναγραφησεῖ*.

590 a. D. For *-ησαν* we generally find *-εν* (from *-ηντ*, 40) in Hom.; also in Doric.

595. Both the first aorist passive and the second aorist passive are formed by ἀλείφω (ἠλείφθην), ἀλλάττω (-ηλλάχθην, ἠλλάγην), βάπτω (ἐβάφην), βλάπτω (ἐβλάφθην, ἐβλάβην), βρέχω (ἐβρέχθην), ζεύγνῡμι (ἐζύγην), θλίβω (ἐθλίφθην), κλέπτω (ἐκλάπην), κλίνω (-εκλίνην), κρύπτω (ἐκρύφθην), λέγω *collect* (διελέχθην, but συνελέγην), μάττω (ἐμάγην), μείγνῡμι (ἐμίγην), πήγνῡμι (ἐπάγην), πλέκω (ἐπλάκην), πλήττω (ἐπλήγην and -επλάγην), ῥίπτω (ἐρρίφθην, ἐρρίφην), στερίσκω (ἐστερήθην), στρέφω (ἐστράφην), τάττω (ἐτάχθην), τήκω (ἐτάκην), τρέπω (ἐτράπην pass. and intr.), τρέφω (ἐτράφην pass. and intr.), τρίβω (ἐτρίβην, ἐτρίφθην), φαίνω (ἐφάνθην *was shown*, ἐφάνην *appeared*), φράγνῡμι (ἐφράχθην), ψύχω (ἐψύχην). Most of these verbs use either the one in prose and the other in poetry, the dialects, or late Greek. Only the forms in common prose use are inserted in brackets.

596. Only those verbs which have no second aorist active show the second aorist passive; except τρέπω, which has all the aorists: active ἔτρεψα and ἔτραπον *turned;* middle ἐτρεψάμην *put to flight*, ἐτραπόμην *turned myself, took to flight;* passive ἐτρέφθην *was turned*, ἐτράπην *was turned* and *turned myself.*

SECOND FUTURE PASSIVE

597. The stem of the second future passive is formed by adding -σ%- to the stem of the second aorist passive. It ends in -ησομαι. Thus, βληβήσομαι *I shall be injured* from βλάπτω (βλαβ-) ἐ-βλάβη-ν.

κόπ-τ-ω, ἐκόπην κοπήσομαι; γράφω, ἐγράφην γραφήσομαι; φαίνω, ἐφάνην *appeared*, φανήσομαι; φθείρω, ἐφθάρην φθαρήσομαι; πήγνῡμι *fix*, ἐπάγην παγήσομαι.

598. Most of the verbs in 594, 595 form second futures passive except ἄγνῡμι, ἀλείφω, βάπτω, βρέχω, ζεύγνῡμι, θλίβω, κλέπτω, μαίνω, μάττω, ῥάπτω. But many of the second futures appear only in poetry or in late Greek, and some are found only in composition.

PERIPHRASTIC FORMS

599. Perfect. — For the simple perfect and pluperfect periphrastic forms are often used.

a. For the perfect or pluperfect active indicative the forms of the perfect active participle and εἰμί or ἦν may be used: as λελυκώς εἰμι for λέλυκα, λελυκὼς ἦν for ἐλελύκη. So βεβοηθηκότες ἦσαν for ἐβεβοηθήκεσαν (βοηθέω *come to aid*); εἰμὶ τεθηκὼς for τέθηκα *I have placed;* γεγραφὼς ἦν for ἐγεγράφη *I had written;* πεπονθὼς ἦν *I had suffered.* Such forms are more common in the pluperfect and in general denote *state* rather than *action.*

b. For the perfect active a periphrasis of the aorist participle and ἔχω is sometimes used, especially when a perfect active form with transitive meaning is lacking; as στήσᾱς ἔχω *I have placed* (ἕστηκα, intransitive, *stand*), ἐρασθεὶς ἔχω *I have loved.* So often because the aspirated perfect is not used, as ἔχεις ταράξᾱς *thou hast stirred up.* Cp. *habeo* with the perfect participle.

---

597 D. Hom. has only δαήσεαι (ἐδάην *learned*), μιγήσεσθαι (μείγνῡμι *mix*).

c. In the perfect active subjunctive and optative the forms in -κω and -κοιμι are very rare. In their place the perfect active participle with ὦ and εἴην is usually employed: λελυκὼς (λελοιπὼς) ὦ, εἴην. Other forms than 3 sing. and 3 pl. are rare. Cp. 691, 694.

d. The perfect or pluperfect passive is often paraphrased by the perfect participle and ἐστί or ἦν; as γεγραμμένον ἐστί *it stands written*, ἐστὶ δεδογμένον *it stands resolved*, παρηγγελμένον ἦν = παρήγγελτο (παραγγέλλω *give orders*).

e. In the third plural of the perfect and pluperfect middle (passive) the perfect middle participle with εἰσί (ἦσαν) is used when a stem ending in a consonant would come in direct contact with the endings -νται, -ντο. See 408.

f. The perfect subjunctive and optative middle are formed by the perfect middle participle with ὦ or εἴην: λελυμένος ὦ, εἴην.

g. The perfect imperative of all voices may be expressed by combining the perfect participle with ἴσθι, ἔστω (697). λελυκὼς ἴσθι *loose*, etc., εἰρημένον ἔστω *let it have been said*, γεγονὼς ἔστω P. L. 951 c, γεγονότες ἔστωσαν P. L. 779 d.

h. Periphrasis of the infinitive is rare: τεθνηκότα εἶναι *to be dead* X. C. 1. 4. 11.

600. Future Perfect Active. — The future perfect active of most verbs is formed by combining the perfect active participle with ἔσομαι *shall be*. Thus, γεγραφὼς ἔσομαι *I shall have written*, cp. *scriptus ero*. For the two verbs which do not use this periphrasis, see 584.

a. The perfect middle participle is used in the case of deponent verbs: ἀπολελογημένος ἔσομαι And. 1. 72.

601. Future Perfect Passive. — The future perfect passive may be expressed by using the perfect middle (passive) participle with ἔσομαι *shall be*. Thus, ἐψευσμένοι ἔσεσθε *you will have been deceived*.

FIRST CONJUGATION OR VERBS IN Ω

602. Verbs in -ω have the thematic vowel -ο/ε (-ω/η-) between the tense-stem and the personal endings in the present system. The name "ω-conjugation," or "thematic conjugation," is applied to all verbs which form the present and imperfect with the thematic vowel.

603. Inflected according to the ω-conjugation are all thematic presents and imperfects; those second aorists active and middle in which the tense-stem ends with the thematic vowel; all futures, all first aorists active and middle; and most perfects and pluperfects active.

604. Certain tenses of verbs ending in -ω in the first person present indicative active, or of deponent verbs in which the personal endings are preceded by the thematic vowel, are inflected without the thematic vowel, herein agreeing with μι-verbs. These tenses are: all aorists passive; all perfects and pluperfects middle and passive; a few second perfects and pluperfects active; and those second aorists active and middle in which the tense-stem does not end with the thematic vowel. But all subjunctives are thematic.

605. Verbs in -ω fall into two main classes, distinguished by the last letter of the verb-stem:

1. Vowel verbs: a. Uncontracted verbs. b. Contracted verbs.
2. Consonant verbs: a. Liquid verbs. b. Stop (or mute) verbs.

N. Under 2 fall also (c) those verbs whose stems ended in σ or ϝ (624).

606. Vowel Verbs. — Vowel verbs usually do not form second aorists, second perfects, and second futures in the passive. A vowel short in the present is commonly lengthened in the other tenses. Vowel verbs belong to the first class of present stems (498–504; but see 612).

607. Vowel Verbs not contracted. — Vowel verbs not contracted have verb-stems ending in ĭ, ŭ, or in a diphthong (αι, ει, αυ, ευ, ου).

(ι) ἐσθίω *eat*, πρίω *saw*, χρίω *anoint*, poet. δίω *fear*, τίω *honour* (500. 2); (υ) ἀνύω *accomplish*, μεθύω *am intoxicated*, λύω *loose*, θύω *sacrifice*, φύω *produce*, κωλύω *hinder* (and many others, 500. 1 a); (αι) κναίω *scratch*, παίω *strike*, πταίω *stumble*, παλαίω *wrestle*, ἀγαίομαι *am indignant*, δαίω *kindle*, δαίομαι *divide*, λιλαίομαι *desire eagerly*, poet. μαίομαι *desire*, ναίω *dwell*, ῥαίω *strike*; (ει) κλῄω (later κλείω) *shut*, σείω *shake*, Epic κείω *split* and *rest*; (αυ) αὔω *kindle*, θραύω *break*, ἀπολαύω *enjoy*, παύω *make cease* (παύομαι *cease*), poet. ἰαύω *rest*; (ευ) βασιλεύω *am king*, βουλεύω *consult* (βουλεύομαι *deliberate*), θηρεύω *hunt*, κελεύω *order*, λεύω *stone*, παιδεύω *educate*, χορεύω *dance*, φονεύω *slay*. Most verbs in -ευω are either denominatives, as βασιλεύω from βασιλεύς; or are due to the analogy of such denominatives, as παιδεύω. γεύομαι *taste* is a primitive. θέω *run*, νέω *swim*, πλέω *sail*, πνέω *breathe*, ῥέω *flow*, χέω *pour* have forms in ευ, υ; cp. poet. σεύω *urge*, ἀλεύω *avert*, ἀχεύω *am grieved*; (ου) ἀκούω *hear*, κολούω *dock*, κρούω *beat*, λούω *wash*.

608. Some primitive vowel verbs in -ιω, -υω (522) formed their present stem by the aid of the suffix ɟ(y), which has been lost. Denominatives in -ιω, -υω, -ευω regularly added the suffix, as poet. μηνί-ω *am wroth* from μηνι-ɟω (μῆνι-ς *wrath*), poet. δακρύω *weep* (δάκρυ *tear*), poet. φῑτύ-ω *beget* from φῑτυ-ɟω, μεθύω *am drunk*, βασιλεύω *am king*. Poet. δηρίομαι, μαστίω, μητίομαι, κηκίω, ἀχλύω, γηρύω, ἰθύω.

609. The stem of some of the uncontracted vowel verbs originally ended in σ or ϝ (624).

610. Some verbs with verb-stems in vowels form presents in -νω (523), as πίνω *drink*, φθίνω *perish*; and in -σκω (526).

611. Vowel Verbs contracted. — Vowel verbs that contract have verb-stems ending in α, ε, ο, with some in ᾱ, η, ω.

612. All contracted verbs form their present stem by the help of the suffix ɟ(y), and properly belong to the Third Class (522).

613. Some contracted verbs have verb-stems which originally ended in σ or ϝ (624).

614. Liquid Verbs. — Liquid verbs have verb-stems in λ, μ, ν, ρ.

The present is rarely formed from the simple verb-stem, as in *μέν-ω remain*; ordinarily the suffix ι̯ (*y*) is added, as in *στέλλω* (*στελ-ιω*) *send*, *κρίνω* (*κρῑν-ιω*) *judge*, *κτείνω* (*κτεν-ιω*) *slay*, *φαίνω* (*φαν-ιω*) *show*.

615. A short vowel of the verb-stem remains short in the future but is lengthened in the first aorist (544). Thus:

a. ᾰ in the future, η in the aorist: *φαίνω* (*φαν-*) *show*, *φανῶ*, *ἔφηνα*. In this class fall all verbs in *-αινω*, *-αιρω*, *-αλλω*.

b. ε in the future, ει in the aorist: *μέν-ω remain*, *μενῶ*, *ἔμεινα*; *στέλλω* (*στελ-*) *send*, *στελῶ*, *ἔστειλα*. Here belong verbs in *-ελλω*, *-εμω*, *-εμνω*, *-ερω*, *-ειρω*, *-ενω*, *-ειτω*.

c. ῐ in the future, ῑ in the aorist: *κλίνω* (*κλιν-*) *incline*, *κλῑνῶ*, *ἔκλῑνα*. Here belong verbs in *-ιλλω*, *-ῖνω*, *-ῖρω*.

d. ῠ in the future, ῡ in the aorist: *σύρω* (*συρ-*) *drag*, *σῡρῶ*, *ἔσῡρα*. Here belong verbs in *-ῦρω*, *-ῦνω*.

For the formation of the future stem see 535, of the aorist stem see 544.

616. For the perfect stem see 559. Few liquid verbs make second perfects. On the change of ε, ᾰ of the verb-stem to ο, η in the second perfect, see 478, 484.

Liquid verbs with futures in *-ῶ* do not form future perfects.

617. Monosyllabic verb-stems containing ε have ᾰ in the first perfect active, perfect middle, first aorist and future passive and in all second aorists, but ο in the second perfect. Thus, *φθείρω* (*φθερ-*) *corrupt*, *ἔφθαρκα*, *ἔφθαρμαι*, *ἐφθάρην*, but *δι-έφθορα have destroyed* (819).

618. A few monosyllabic stems do not change ε to ᾰ in the 2 aor., as *τέμνω cut* *ἔτεμον* (but *ἔταμον* in Hom., Hdt. etc.), *γίγνομαι* (*γεν-*) *become* *ἐγενόμην*. See also *θείνω*, *θέρομαι*, *κέλομαι*, root *φεν-*. Few liquid verbs form second aorists.

619. Stems of more than one syllable do not change the vowel of the verb-stem.

620. List of Liquid Verbs. — The arrangement is according to the classes of the present stem. Words poetic or mainly poetic or poetic and Ionic are starred.

I. *βούλομαι* (*βουλ-ε-*), *ἐθέλω* (*ἐθελ-ε-*), *εἰλέω** (*εἰλ-ε-*), *ἴλλω**, *μέλλω*, *μέλω*, *πέλομαι**, *φιλέω* (Epic *φιλ-*). — *βρέμω**, *γέμω*, *δέμω**, *θέρμω**, *νέμω*, *τρέμω*, and *γαμέω* (*γαμ-ε-*). — *γίγνομαι* (*γεν-ε-*), *μένω*, *μίμνω** (*μεν-*), *πένομαι*, *σθένω**, *στένω*, and *γεγωνέω** (*γεγων-ε-*). — Verbs in *-εμω* and *-ενω* have only pres. and imperf., or form their tenses in part from other stems. — *δέρω*, *ἔρομαι* (*ἐρ-ε-*), *ἔρρω* (*ἐρρ-ε-*), *θέρομαι**, *στέρομαι*, *φέρω*, *ἐπαυρέω**, (*ἐπαυρ-ε-*), and *κυρέω** (*κυρ-ε-*), *τορέω** (*τορ-ε-*).

III. *ἀγάλλομαι*, *ἀγγέλλω*, *αἰόλλω**, *ἅλλομαι*, *ἀτιτάλλω**, *βάλλω*, *δαιδάλλω**, *θάλλω*, *ἰάλλω**, *ἰνδάλλομαι**, *ὀκέλλω*, *ὀφείλω* (*ὀφελ-*, *ὀφειλε-*), *ὀφέλλω**, *πάλλω*, *ποικίλλω*, *σκέλλω**, *στέλλω*, *-τέλλω*, *τίλλω**, *σφάλλω*, *ψάλλω*. — *-αινω* verbs (the following list includes primitives, and most of the denominatives in classical Greek from extant ν-stems, or from stems which once contained ν; 518 a): *αἴνω**, *ἀσθμαίνω**, *ἀφραίνω**, *δειμαίνω**, *δραίνω**, *εὐφραίνω*,

---

614 D. *πεφύρσεσθαι* in Pindar is made from *φύρσω* (*φύρω knead*).

θαυμαίνω, λαίνω*, καίνω*, κραίνω*, κῦμαίνω*, κωμαίνω*, λῦμαίνομαι, μελαίνομαι, ξαίνω, ὀνομαίνω*, πημαίνω*, πιαίνω*, ποιμαίνω, ῥαίνω, σαίνω, σημαίνω, σπερμαίνω*, τεκταίνομαι, φαίνω, φλεγμαίνω, χειμαίνω*, χραίνω. All other denominatives in -αινω are due to analogy; as ἀγριαίνω, ἀναίνω, γλυκαίνω, δυσχεραίνω, ἐχθραίνω, θερμαίνω, ἰσχναίνω, κερδαίνω, κοιλαίνω, κῦδαίνω*, λεαίνω, λευκαίνω*, μαραίνω, μαργαίνω*, μιαίνω, μωραίνω, ξηραίνω, ὁρμαίνω*, ὀσφραίνομαι, πεπαίνω, περαίνω, πικραίνω, ῥυπαίνω, τετραίνω, ὑγιαίνω, ὑδραίνω*, ὑφαίνω, χαλεπαίνω. — ἀλεείνω*, γείνομαι*, ἐρεείνω*, θείνω*, κτείνω, πειρείνω*, στείνω*, τείνω, φαείνω*. — κλίνω (κλι-ν-), κρίνω (κρι-ν-), ὀρίνω*, σίνομαι (Xenoph.), ὠδίνω. — αἰσχύνω, ἀλγύνω, ἀρτύνω*, βαθύνω, βαρύνω, βραδύνω*, ἡδύνω, θαρσύνω, ἰθύνω*, λεπτύνω, ὀξύνω, ὀρτύνω*, πλύνω. — αἴρω, ἀσπαίρω, γεραίρω*, ἐναίρω*, ἐχθαίρω*, καθαίρω, μαρμαίρω*, μεγαίρω*, σαίρω*, σκαίρω, τεκμαίρομαι, χαίρω (χαρ-ε-), ψαίρω. — ἀγείρω, ἀμείρω*, δείρω, ἐγείρω, εἴρομαι*, -εἴρω *join*, εἴρω* *say*, ἰμείρω*, κείρω, μείρομαι, πείρω*, σπείρω, τείρω*, φθείρω. — οἰκτίρω (miswritten οἰκτείρω). — κινύρομαι*, μαρτύρομαι, μινύρομαι*, μορμύρω*, μύρω*, ὀδύρομαι, ὀλοφύρομαι, πορφύρω*, σύρω, φύρω*.

IV. a. κάμνω, τέμνω; b. ὀφλισκάνω (ὀφλ-ε-); h. βαίνω, κερδαίνω, τετραίνω (also Class III); i. ὀσφραίνομαι (ὀσφρ-ε-), also Class III. V. See 527.

621. Stop Verbs. — Many verb stems end in a stop (or mute) consonant.

The present is formed either from the simple verb-stem, as in πλέκ-ω *weave*, or by the addition of τ or ι (*y*) to the verb-stem, as in βλάπτω (βλαβ-) *injure*, φυλάττω (φυλακ-ιω) *guard*. All tenses except the present and imperfect are formed without the addition of τ or ι to the verb-stem; thus, βλάψω from βλαβ-σ-ω, φυλάξω from φυλακ-σ-ω.

622. Some monosyllabic stems show a variation in the quantity of the stem vowel ι or υ, as τρίβω *rub* perf. τέτρῑφα, ψύχω *cool* 2 aor. pass. ἐψῡ́χην, τήκω *melt* (Doric τᾱ́κω) 2 aor. pass. ἐτᾰ́κην. Cp. 475, 477 c, 500. Many monosyllabic stems show qualitative vowel gradation: ι αι οι; υ ευ ου; α η ω; ε ει ο. For examples see 477–484.

623. List of Stop Verbs. — The arrangement of the examples is by classes of the present stem. Words poetic or mainly poetic or poetic and Ionic are starred. The determination of the final consonant of the verb-stem of verbs in -ζω, -ττω (poetic, Ionic, and later Attic -σσω) is often impossible (516).

π — I. βλέπω, δρέπω, ἕλκω*, ἑνέπω*, ἕπομαι, ἐρείκω*, ἕρπω, λάμπω, λείπω, λέπω, μέλκω*, πέμπω, πρέπει, ῥέπω, τέρπω, τρέπω.

II. ἀστράπτω, γνάμπτω*, δάπτω*, ἐνίπτω*, ἐρέπτομαι*, ἰάπτω*, κάμπτω, κλέπτω, κόπτω, μάρπτω*, σκέπτομαι, σκήπτω, σκηρίπτομαι*, σκώπτω, χαλέπτω, and δουπέω* (δουπ-ε-), κτυπέω* (κτυπ-ε-), τύπτω (τυπ-ε-).

β — I. ἀμείβομαι, θλίβω, λείβω*, σέβομαι, στείβω*, τρίβω, φέβομαι*.

II. βλάπτω, καλύπτω. — IV. c. λαμβάνω (λαβ-).

φ — I. ἀλείφω, γλύφω, γράφω, ἐρέφω, μέμφομαι, νείφει (νίφει), νήφω, στέφω, στρέφω, τρέφω, τύφω*.

II. ἅπτω, βάπτω, δρύπτω*, θάπτω (125 g), θρύπτω (125 g), κρύπτω (κρυφ-, κρυβ-), κύπτω, λάπτω, ῥάπτω, ῥῖπτω (ἐρριφ-ην, but ῥῖπ-ή), σκάπτω.

IV. a. πίπτω* = πίπτω. — ἀλφάνω* (ἀλφ-). — V. ἀπαφίσκω* (ἀφ-ε-).

τ— I. δατέομαι* (δατ-ε-), κεντέω* (κεντ-ε-), πατέομαι (πατ-ε-), πέτομαι (πετ-, πτε-).

III. ἀγρώσσω*, αἰμάσσω*, βλίττω (βλιτ- from μλιτ-, 130), βράττω, ἐρέσσω*, λίσσομαι*, πυρέττω (πυρετ-, πυρεγ-).

IV. b. ἁμαρτάνω (ἁμαρτ-ε-), βλαστάνω (βλαστ-ε-).

δ— I. ᾆδω, ἀλίνδω* (ἀλινδ-ε-), ἀμέρδω*, ἄρδω, ἔδω*, εἶδομαι*, ἐπείγω, ἐρείδω*, (καθ)εύδω (εὐδ-ε-), ἥδομαι, κήδω* (κηδ-ε-), κυλίνδω*, μέδομαι* (μεδ-ε-), μήδομαι*, πέρδομαι, σπένδω, σπεύδω, φείδομαι (also Epic φειδε-), ψεύδομαι, and κελαδέω* (κελαδ-ε-).

III. Examples of denominatives from actual δ-stems. γυμνάζω, δεκάζω, δικάζω, μεγάζομαι*, ὀπίζομαι*, παίζω, πεμπάζω, ψακάζω. — αὐλίζομαι, δωρίζω, ἐλπίζω, ἐρίζω, κερκίζω, λητίζομαι, στολίζω, φροντίζω, ψηφίζω.

IV. ἀνδάνω* (ἀδ-ε-), κερδαίνω (κερδαν-, κερδ-ε-), οἰδάνω* (οἰδ-ε-), χανδάνω (χαδ-, χανδ-, χενδ-).

θ— I. αἴθω*, ἄλθομαι* (ἀλθ-ε-), ἄχθομαι, βρώθω*, εἴωθα (ἐθ-, 563 a), ἐρεύθω*, ἔχθω*, κεύθω*, κλώθω*, λήθω*, πείθω, πέρθω*, πεύθομαι*, πῦθω, and γηθέω (γηθ-ε-), ὠθέω (ὠθ-ε-).

III. κορύσσω*.

IV. b. αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ-ε-), ἀπεχθάνομαι (ἐχθ-ε-), δαρθάνω (δαρθ-ε-), ὀλισθάνω (ὀλισθ-ε-), λανθάνω (λαθ-), μανθάνω (μαθ-ε-), πυνθάνομαι (πυθ-).

V. πάσχω for παθ-σκω (98, 126).

κ— I. βρόκω, δέρκομαι*, διώκω, εἴκω *yield*, εἴκω* *resemble*, ἕλκω, ἐρείκω*, ἐρύκω*, ἥκω, ἵκω*, πείκω*, πλέκω, ῥέγκω*, τήκω, τίκτω (τεκ-) and δοκέω (δοκ-ε-), μηκάομαι (μηκ-α-), μῦκάομαι (μῦκ-α-).

III. αἰνίττομαι, ἅττω, δεδίττομαι, ἐλίττω, ἐνίσσω*, θωρήσσω*, κηρύττω, μαλάττω, μύττω, πέττω (and πέπτω), πλίσσομαι*, φρίττω, πτήσσω, φυλάττω.

IV. a. δάκνω; d. ἱκνέομαι (ἱκ-). — V. See 527 b.

γ— I. ἄγω, ἀμέλγω, ἀρήγω*, ἐπείγω, εἴργω, ἐρεύγομαι*, θέλγω*, θήγω, λέγω, λήγω, ὀρέγω*, πήγω, στέγω, στέργω, σφίγγω, τέγγω, τμήγω*, τρώγω, φεύγω, φθέγγομαι, φλέγω, φρύγω, ψέγω, and ῥῑγέω (ῥῑγ-ε-), στυγέω (στυγ-ε-).

III. ἔρδω* and ῥέζω* (511). — ἄζομαι*, ἀλαλάζω*, ἀλαπάζω*, ἁρπάζω, αὐδάζω, βαστάζω, κράζω, πλάζω*, στάζω, στενάζω, σφάζω* (σφάττω). — δαΐζω*, θωμίζω*, κρίζω, μαστίζω, σαλπίζω, στηρίζω, στίζω, στροφαλίζω*, σῡρίζω, τρίζω*, φορμίζω*. — ἀτύζομαι*, γρύζω, μύζω, ὀλολύζω, σφύζω. — οἰμώζω.

IV. c. θιγγάνω (θιγ-). — V. μίσγω (526 c).

χ— I. ἄγχω, ἄρχω, βραχ- in ἔβραχε*, βρέχω, γλίχομαι, δέχομαι, ἐλέγχω, ἔρχομαι, εὔχομαι, ἔχω (σεχ-), ἰάχω*, ἴσχω (σισχ-ω), λείχω*, μάχομαι (μαχ-ε-), νήχω*, οἴχομαι (οἰχ-ε-, οἰχ-ο-), σμύχω*, σπέρχω*, στείχω*, τεύχω*, τρέχω, τρῦχω (τρῡχ-ο-), ψήχω, ψύχω, and βρῡχάομαι* (βρῡχ-α-).

III. ἀμύσσω*, βήττω, θράττω, ὀρύττω, πτύσσω, πτώσσω*, ταράττω.

IV. c. κιγχάνω* (κιχ-ε-), λαγχάνω (λαχ-), τυγχάνω (τυχ-ε, τευχ-). — d. ἀμπισχνέομαι (ἀμπεχ-), ὑπισχνέομαι (ὑπεχ-). — V. διδάσκω (διδαχ-).

ξ, ψ — I. ἕλξω* (ἑλεξ-ε-, ἑλεκ-), αὔξω. — IV. b. αὐξάνω (αὐξ-ε-). — I. ἕψω (ἑψ-ε-).

624. Verbs in σ or ϝ(u). — Some verb-stems ended originally in σ or ϝ.

a. Sigma-stems (cp. 488 d) with presents either from *-σ-ω* or *-σ-ιω*. Thus (1) from *-σ-ω*: *ἀκούω*, *αὔω burn*, *γεύω*, *εὖω*, *ζέω*, *θραύω*, *κρούω*, *νίσομαι** (*νι-σσ-ομαι*, cp. *νόσ-τος*), *ξέω*, *σείω*, *τρέω**; (2) from *-σ-ιω* (488 d): *ἀγαίομαι**, *αἰδέομαι*, *ἀκέομαι* (Hom. *ἀκείομαι*), *ἀρκέω*, *γελάω*, *κείω** *split*, *κλείω** (*i.e.* *κλεέω*) *celebrate*, *κοπέω**, *λιλαίομαι**, *μαίομαι**, *ναίω** *dwell*, *νεικέω* (Hom. *νεικείω*), *οἰνοβαρείω**, *οἴομαι* (from *ὄτομαι*), *πενθέω* (Hom. *πενθείω*), *πτίττω* (*πτινσ-ιω*), *τελέω* (Hom. *τελείω*), and some others that do not lengthen the vowel of the verb-stem (488).

Also others, such as *ἀρέσκω* (*ἀρεσ-*), *ἐννῦμι*, *ζώννῦμι*, *σβέννῦμι* (732). — *σ* is retained in *τέρσομαι**.

b. *ϝ*-stems (from *-ϝ-ιω*): *γαίω**, *δαίω** *kindle*, *καίω* (520), *κλαίω* (520), *ναίω** *swim*, *flow* ι 222. — For the loss of *ϝ* in *θέω*, etc., see 43, 503.

INFLECTION OF Ω-VERBS

625. Verbs which end in *ω* in the first person present indicative active, and deponent verbs in which the personal endings are preceded by the thematic vowel, have the following peculiarities of inflection:

a. The thematic vowel usually appears in all tenses except the perfect and pluperfect middle (passive) and the aorist passive (except in the subjunctive). These three tenses are inflected like *μι*-verbs.

b. The present and future singular active end in *-ω*, *-εις*, *-ει* (463). The ending *-μι* appears only in the optative.

c. The thematic vowel *ο* unites in the indicative with the ending *-ντι*, and forms *-ουσι* (463 d).

d. The third plural active of past tenses ends in *-ν*.

e. The imperative active has no personal ending in the second person singular except *-σ-ν* in the first aorist.

f. Except in the perfect and pluperfect the middle endings *-σαι* and *-σο* lose *σ* and contract with the final vowel of the tense-stem (465 a, b). In the optative contraction cannot take place (*λύοι-(σ)ο*, *λύσαι-(σ)ο*).

g. The infinitive active has *-ειν* (for *-ε-εν*) in the present, future, and second aorist; *-ε-ναι* in the perfect; and *-αι* in the aorist.

h. Active participles with stems in *-οντ-* have the nominative masculine in *-ων*.

626. In 627–716 the method of inflection of all *ω*-verbs, both vowel and consonant, is described. The examples are generally taken from vowel verbs, but the statements hold true of consonant verbs.

Forms of *ω*-verbs which are inflected according to the non-thematic conjugation are included under the *ω*-verbs.

PRESENT AND IMPERFECT ACTIVE AND MIDDLE (PASSIVE)

For the formation of the present stem see 497–531.

627. **Indicative.** — Vowel and consonant verbs in *-ω* inflect the present by attaching the primary endings (when there are any) to the present stem in *-ϕ*

(-ᾱ/-η). λύω, τῑμῶ (τῑμά-ω), φαίνω, λείπω. The imperfect attaches the secondary endings to the present stem with the augment. See the paradigms, pp. 114, 120. For the active forms -ω, -εις, -ει, see 463.

628. -η and -ει are found in the pres. fut. mid. and pass., fut. perf. pass. ε-(σ)αι yields η (written EI in the Old Attic alphabet, 2 a), which is usually given as the proper spelling in the texts of the tragic poets, whereas ει is printed in the texts of prose and comedy. ει was often written for ηι (η) after 400 B.C., as in ἀγαθεῖ τύχει, since both had the sound of a close long e. It is often impossible to settle the spelling; but βούλει *wishest*, οἴει *thinkest*, and ὄψει *shalt see* (from ὁράω) have only the -ει forms. -ει is sometimes called Attic and Ionic in contrast to -η of the other dialects, including the Koiné.

629. **Subjunctive.** — The present subjunctive adds the primary endings to the tense-stem with the long thematic vowel. For the endings -ῃς, -ῃ see 463. Thus, λύω, -ῃς, -ῃ, τῑμᾷς (= τῑμά-ῃς), τῑμᾷ (= τῑμά-ῃ), φαίνωμεν, -ητε, -ωσι (from -ωντι). Middle λύω-μαι, λύῃ (= λύη-σαι), λύη-ται; τῑμᾶ-σθον (= τῑμάη-σθον); φαινώ-μεθα, φαίνη-σθε, φαίνω-νται.

630. **Optative.** — To the tense-stem ending in the thematic vowel (always ο) are added the mood-sign -ῑ- (-ιε-) or -ιη- (459, 460) and the secondary personal endings (except -μι for -ν, where the mood sign is -ῑ-, 459). In the 3 pl. we have -ιε-ν.

a. The final vowel of the tense-stem (ο) contracts with the mood suffix (ῑ), ο-ῑ becoming οι. Thus λύοιμι (λύο-ῑ-μι), λύοις (λύο-ῑ-ς), λύοιεν (λύο-ιε-ν), λῡοίμην (λῡο-ῑ-μην), λύοιο (λύο-ῑ-σο).

631. **Imperative.** — The present imperative endings are added to the tense-stem with the thematic vowel ε (ο before -ντων). The 2 pers. sing. active has no ending, but uses the tense-stem instead (παίδευε, φαῖνε). In the middle -σο loses its σ (466, 2 a); λύου from λύε-σο, φαίνου from φαίνε-σο. On the forms in -ετωσαν and -εσθωσαν for -οντων and -εσθων, see 466, 2 b.

632. **Infinitive.** — The present stem unites with -εν: λύε-εν = λύειν, λείπε-εν = λείπειν. In the middle (passive) -σθαι is added: λύε-σθαι, λείπε-σθαι.

633. **Participle.** — The present participle adds -ντ- to the present stem ending in the thematic vowel ο. Stems in -ο-ντ have the nominative singular in -ων. Thus masc. λύων from λῡοντ-ς, fem. λύουσα from λῡοντ-ια, neut. λῦον from λῡον(τ). See 301 a and N.

634. A few ω-verbs in the present and imperfect show forms of the μι-conjugation. These are usually Epic.

δέχομαι, 3 pl. δέχαται *await* for δεχῆται, part. δέγμενος, imperf. ἐδέγμην. But these are often regarded as perfect and pluperfect without reduplication. ἐδέγμην

---

633 D. Severer Doric has ἔχην and ἔχεν; Milder Doric has ἔχειν; Aeolic has ἴχην. Hom. has ἀμῦνειν, ἀμῦνέμεναι, ἀμῦνέμεν.

633 D. Aeolic has fem. -οισα in the present and second aorist (37 D. 3), λύοισα, λίποισα.

in some passages is a second aorist (688). — *ἔδω eat* (529. 5), inf. *ἔδμεναι*. — *ἐρύω* (or *εἰρύω*) in *εἰρύαται*. — *λοῦται wash* is from *λόεται*, not from *λούω* (cp. 398 a). — *οἶμαι think* is probably a perfect to *οἴομαι* (*οἰ-ο-*). — *οὐτάω wound* in *οὖτα*, *οὐτάμεναι* is 2 aor. — *φέρω bear*, imper. *φέρτε*.

CONTRACT VERBS

635. Verbs in *-αω*, *-εω*, *-οω* contract the final *α*, *ε*, *ο* of the verb-stem with the thematic vowel *-ο/ε* (*-ω/η*) in the present and imperfect tenses. Thus, *τῑμάω τῑμῶ*, *ποιέω ποιῶ*, *δηλόω δηλῶ*; *ἐτίμαον ἐτίμων*, *ἐποίεον ἐποίουν*, *ἐδήλοον ἐδήλουν*. The rules of contraction are given in 49–55; the paradigms, p. 120.

a. Open forms of *-εω* verbs occur in the lyric parts of tragedy.

636. Subjunctive. — The subjunctive adds the primary endings. For the contractions see 59.

637. Optative. — *άοι* becomes *ῷ*, *έοι* and *όοι* become *οῖ*. Thus, *-άο-ῑ-μι* = *-ῷμι*, *-ᾱο-ῑη-ν* = *-ῴην*, *-ᾱο-ῑ-μην* = *-ῴμην*; *-έο-ῑ-μι* = *-οῖμι*, *-εο-ῑη-ν* = *-οίην*, *-εο-ῑ-μην* = *-οίμην*; *-όο-ῑ-μι* = *-οῖμι*, *-ο-ῑη-ν* = *-οίην*, *-οο-ῑ-μην* = *-οίμην*. Thus, *τῑμῴην* (*τῑμαο-ῑη-ν*), *τῑμῴης* (*τῑμαο-ῑη-s*), *τῑμῴη* (*τῑμαο-ῑη*), *τῑμῴμην* (*τῑμαο-ῑ-μην*), *ποιοῖο* (*ποιέο-ῑ-σο*), *ποιοῖτο* (*ποιέο-ῑ-το*).

638. In the *singular* *-αω* verbs usually end in *-ῴην*, *-ῴης*, *-ῴη*, rarely in *-ῷμι*, *-ῷs*, *-ῷ*. *-εω* verbs usually end in *-οίην*, *-οίης*, *-οίη*, rarely in *-οῖμι*, *-οῖs*, *-οῖ* (*-οῖ* chiefly in Plato).

639. In the *dual* and *plural* *-αω* verbs usually end in *-ῷτον*, *-ῴτην*, *-ῷμεν*, *-ῷτε*, *-ῷεν*, rarely in *-ῴητον*, *-ῳήτην*, *-ῴημεν*, *-ῴητε*, *-ῴησαν*. *-εω* verbs usually end in *-οῖτον*, *-οίτην*, *-οῖμεν*, *-οῖτε*, *-οῖεν*, rarely in *-οίητον*, *-οιήτην*, *-οίημεν*, *-οίητε*, *-οίησαν*.

640. Few cases of the optative of *-οω* verbs occur. In the sing. both *-οίην* and *-οῖμι* are found; in the plur. *-οῖμεν*, *-οῖτε*, *-οῖεν*. For *ῥῑγῴην* from *ῥῑγόω shiver* see 641.

641. Several contract verbs have stems in *-ᾱ-*, *-η-*, *-ω-*.

These are the verbs of 394, 398 with apparently irregular contraction, and *δρῶ do*; with presents made from *-ᾱ-μω*, *-η-μω*, *-ω-μω*. Thus, from *ζήω*, *ζήεις*, *ζήει* and *χρήομαι*, *χρήε(σ)αι*, *χρήεται* come *ζῶ*, *ζῇs*, *ζῇ* and *χρῶμαι*, *χρῇ*, *χρῆται*; so *διψῆν*, *πεινῆν* from *διψή-εν*, *πεινή-εν*. *ἰδρόω*, *ῥῑγόω* (398) derive the forms in *ω* and *ῳ* from *ἰδρω-*, *ῥῑγω-* (*ἰδρώω*, *ῥῑγώω* from *ἰδρωσ-μω*, *ῥῑγωσ-μω*). The forms in *-οω* are from the weaker stems *ἰδροσ-*, *ῥῑγοσ-*.

---

641 D. Hom. has *διψάων*, *πεινάων*, *πεινήμεναι*, *μνάομαι*, *χρήων* (Mss. *χρείων*) *uttering oracles*, *γελόω*, *ἰδρόω*. The verbs in 394, except *διψῶ* and *πεινῶ*, have stems in *η* and *ᾰ* (36 e); thus, in Hdt., *χρᾶται* from *χράεται*, but *χρέω* imper., *χρεώμενος* from *χρῆο*, *χρηόμενος* by 34. Hom. and Ion. *ζώω* has the stem *ζω* (*ζω-μω*). Hdt. has *ζῆν*, *διψῆν*, but *κνᾶν*, *σμᾶν*.

CONTRACT VERBS IN THE DIALECTS

642. **-αω Verbs in Homer.** — Hom. leaves -αω verbs open 64 times, as ναιετάω, -άουσι, ὑλάει, ἀοιδιάουσα, γοάοιμεν, τηλεθάοντας. When contracted, -αω verbs have the Attic forms, as ὁρῶ, ὁρᾷς, ὁρᾷ ; as πειρᾷ *makest trial* from πειράε-(σ)αι from πειράομαι ; ἠρῶ *didst pray* from ἠράε-(σ)ο from ἀράομαι.

643. When uncontracted, verbs in -αω often show in the Mss. of Hom., not the original open forms, but "assimilated" forms of the concurrent vowels, αε, αει, αη giving a double α sound by α prevailing over the ε sound ; αο, αω, αοι, αου giving a double ο sound by the ο sound prevailing over the α. One of the vowels is commonly lengthened, rarely both.

αα = (1) ᾱα : ὁράεσθαι = ὁράασθαι, ἀγάεσθε = ἀγάασθε.
= (2) ᾶα : μνάεσθαι = μνάασθαι, ἠγάεσθε = ἠγάασθε.
αε = (1) ᾳ : ὁράεις = ὁρᾷς, ἐάει = ἐᾷ.
= (2) ᾶᾳ : μενοινάει = μενοινᾷ.
αη = (1) ᾳ : ἐάῃς = ἐᾷς.
= (2) ᾶᾳ : μνάῃ *wooest* 2 sing. mid. = μνᾷ.
αο = (1) ω : ὁράοντες = ὁρῶντες.
= (2) ω : ἠβάοντες = ἠβῶντες, μνάοντο = μνῶντο.
αω = (1) ω : ὁράω = ὁρῶ, βοάων = βοῶν.
= (2) ωω : μενοινάω = μενοινῶ.
αοι = (1) ῳ : ὁράοιτε = ὁρῶτε.
= (2) ωοι : ἠβάοιμι = ἠβῴμι.
αου = (1) ω : ὁράουσα = ὁρῶσα, ὁράουσι = ὁρῶσι, ἁλάου (from ἁλάεο imper. of ἁλάομαι) = ἁλῶ.
= (2) ωω : ἠβάουσα = ἠβῶσα, δράουσι = δρῶσι. ου here is a spurious diphthong (6) derived from -οντ- : ὁραοντ-ϳα, ἠβαοντ-ϳα, δράοντι ; or by contraction in ἁλάου from ἁλάεο.

N. — ἁλῶ from ἁλάεο *wander* is unique. γελώοντες is from γελῶ (641).

644. The assimilated forms are used only when the second vowel (in the unchanged form) stood in a syllable long by nature or position. Hence ὁρωμεν, ὁρααται, ὁραατο, do not occur for ὁράομεν, etc. (μνωόμενος for μνᾱόμενος is an exception.) The first vowel is lengthened only when the metre requires it, as in ἠβώοντες for ἠβάοντες — ∪ — ∪. Thus two long vowels do not occur in succession except to fit the form to the verse, as μενοινῶω for μενοινάω ; but ἠβώοιμι, not ἠβῴμι. When the first vowel is metrically lengthened, the second vowel is not lengthened, though it may be long either in a final syllable (as in μενοινᾷς) or when it represents the spurious diphthong ου from -οντ- (as in ἠβώωσα, δρώωσι for ἠβάουσα, δράουσι from -οντϳα, -οντι).

645. The assimilated forms include the "Attic" future in -αω from -ασω (539) ; as ἐλόωσι (= ἐλάουσι), κρεμόω, δαμάᾳ, δαμόωσι.

646. The assimilated forms are found only in the artificial language of Homer, Hesiod, and their imitators, and nowhere in the living speech. They are commonly explained as derived from the contracted forms by a process of 'distraction,' and as inserted in the text for the sake of the metre. Thus ὁρᾷς,

βοῶντες, the spoken forms which had taken the place of original ὁράεις, βοάοντες, in the text, were expanded into ὁράᾳς, βοάωντες, by repetition of the α and ο. While the restoration of the original uncontracted forms is generally possible, and is adopted in several modern editions, a phonetic origin of many of the forms in question is still sought by some scholars who regard ὁρόω as an intermediate stage between ὁράω and ὁρῶ. It will be observed, however, that the forms in 648 can be derived only from the unassimilated forms.

647. In the imperfect contraction generally occurs, and assimilation is rare.

648. Some verbs show εο for αο, as ἤντεον, τρόπεον, μενοίνεον, ποτέονται. Cp. 649, 653.

649. -αω verbs in Herodotus. — Hdt. contracts -αω verbs as they are contracted in Attic. In many cases before an ο sound the Mss. substitute ε for α (τολμέω, ὁρέων, ἐφοίτεον). This ε is never found in *all* the forms of the same verb, and the Mss. generally disagree on each occurrence of any form. — Hdt. always has -φήν, -φμην, in the optative.

650. -εω verbs in Homer. — a. Hom. rarely contracts εω and εο (except in the participle). In a few cases ευ appears for εο, as ποιεύμην; rarely for εου, as τελεῦσι. When the metre allows either -εε and -εει, or -ει, the open forms are slightly more common. ει is often necessary to admit a word into the verse (as ἡγεῖσθαι, ἐφίλει), and is often found at the verse-end. -έ-ε-αι, -έ-ε-ο, in the 2 sing. mid. may become -εῖαι, -εῖο, or -έαι, -έο, by the expulsion of one ε; as μῦθεῖαι or μῦθέαι *sayest*, αἰδεῖο or αἰδέο *showd regard*.

b. νεικείω, τελείω, from -εσ-ιω (νεικεσ-, τελεσ-) are older forms than νεικέω, τελέω. See 488 d, 624. θείω, πλείω, πνείω show metrical lengthening (28 D.).

c. On -ημεναι in Hom. see 657.

651. -εω verbs in Herodotus. — a. Hdt. generally leaves εο, εω, εου, open, except when a vowel precedes the ε, in which case we find ευ for εο (ἀγνοεῦντες). In the 3 plur. -έουσι is kept except in ποιεῦσι. For -έ-εο in the 2 sing. mid. we find έ-ο in αἰτέο. εε, εει, in stems of more than one syllable, are usually uncontracted in the Mss., but this is probably an error. δεῖ *it is necessary* and δεῖν are never written otherwise. — The Ion. ευ for εο, εου, occurs rarely in tragedy.

b. In the optative Hdt. has -έοι after a consonant, as καλέοι, but -οῖ after a vowel, as ποιοῖμι, ποιοῖ.

652. Verbs in -οω. — a. Hom. always uses the contracted forms except in the case of such as show assimilation like that in -αω verbs.

οο = (1) οω : δηϊόοντο = δηϊόωντο.
(2) ωο : ὑπνόοντας = ὑπνώοντας.

οοι = οῳ : δηιόοιεν = δηιόῳεν.
οου = οω : ἀρόουσι = ἀρόωσι.

b. Hdt. contracts -οω verbs as in Attic. Forms with ευ for ου, as δικαιεῦσι, ἐδικαίευν, are incorrect.

653. Doric. — Doric (59 D.) contracts ae and aη to η; aει and aῃ to ῃ; ao, aω, to ᾱ except in final syllables: τῑμῶ, τῑμῇς, τῑμῇ, τῑμᾶμες, τῑμᾶτε, τῑμᾶντι, τίμη, τῑμᾶν. Monosyllabic stems have ω from α + ο or α + ω. Some verbs in -αω have alternative forms in -εω (648), as ὁρέω, τῑμέω.

654. The contractions of **-εω** verbs in Doric may be illustrated thus:

Severer Doric	Milder Doric
φιλέω, φιλῶ, φιλίω	φιλέω, φιλῶ
φιλεῖς, φιλές(?)	φιλεῖς, φιλές(?)
φιλεῖ	φιλεῖ
φιλέομες, φιλίομες, φιλίωμες, φιλῶμες	φιλέομες, φιλοῦμες, φιλεῦμες
φιλῆτε	φιλεῖτε
φιλέοντι, φιλίοντι, φιλόντι	φιλέοντι, φιλοῦντι, φιλεῦντι

a. **ω** for **εο** is a diphthong. **ευ** for **εο** is common in Theocritus. In Cretan **ι** (= *y*) for **ε** is often expelled (**κοσμόντες** = **κοσμέοντες**).

655. Verbs in **-οω** contract **οο** and **οε** to **ω** in Severer Doric and to **ου** in Milder Doric.

656. Aeolic. — In Aeolic contract verbs commonly pass into the **μι**-conjugation: **τίμαιμι, -αις, -αι, τίμᾶμεν, τίμᾶτε, τίμαισι**, imperfect, **ἐτίμᾱν, ἐτίμᾱς, ἐτίμᾱ**, etc. inf. **τίμᾶν**, part. **τίμαις, -αντος**, mid. **τίμᾶμαι**, inf. **τῑμάμεναι**. So **φίλημι, φίλημεν, φίλητε, φίλεισι, ἐφίλην**, inf. **φίλην**, part. **φίλεις, -εντος**. Thus **δρημι** from **ὁράω** = Att. **ὁράω, κάλημι, αἴνημι**. So also **δήλωμι**, 3 pl. **δήλοισι**, inf. **δήλων**. Besides these forms we find a few examples of the earlier inflection in **-αω, -εω, -οω**, but these forms usually contract except in a few cases where **ε** is followed by an *o* sound (**ποτέονται**). From other tenses, *e.g.* the fut. in **-ησω, η** has been transferred to the present in **ἀδικήω, ποθήω**.

657. Hom. has several cases of contract verbs inflected according to the **μι**-conjugation in the 3 dual: **σῦλή-την** (**σῦλάω** *spoil*), **προσαυδή-την** (**προσαυδάω** *speak to*), **ἀπειλή-την** (**ἀπειλέω** *threaten*), **ὁμαρτή-την** (**ὁμαρτέω** *meet*); also **σάω** 3 sing. imperf. (**σαόω** *keep safe*). In the infinitive **-ημεναι**, as **γοήμεναι** (**γοάω**), **πεινήμεναι** (**πεινάω**, 641), **φιλήμεναι** (**φιλέω**), **φορήμεναι** and **φορῆναι** (**φορέω**). But **ἀγῑνέω** has **ἀγῑνέμεναι**.

FUTURE ACTIVE AND MIDDLE (582 ff.). FUTURE PERFECT (580 ff.)

658. All vowel and consonant verbs in **-ω** inflect the future alike.

659. Indicative. — The future active and middle add the primary endings, and are inflected like the present; as **λύσω, λύσομαι**. On the two endings of the second singular middle, see 628. Liquid verbs, Attic futures (538), Doric futures (540) are inflected like contract verbs in **-εω**; thus **φανῶ φανοῦμαι, καλῶ καλοῦμαι**, and **πεσοῦμαι**, follow **ποιῶ ποιοῦμαι** (385).

a. The only future perfect active from an **ω**-verb is **τεθνήξω** *shall be dead* (584), which is inflected like a future active. Ordinarily the periphrastic formation is used: **λελευκὼς ἔσομαι** *shall have loosed*. The future perfect passive (**λελύσομαι** *shall have been loosed*) is inflected like the future middle. The periphrastic forms and the future perfect passive rarely occur outside of the indicative.

660. Optative. — The inflection is like the present: **λύσο-ῑ-μι, λῡσο-ῑ-μην**. In the optative singular of liquid verbs, **-ιη-ν, -ιη-ς, -ιη**, in the dual and plural **-ῑ-τον**,

-ῑ-την, -ῑ-μεν, -ῑ-τε, -ιε-ν, are added to the stem ending in the thematic vowel ο; thus φανεο-ίην = φανοίην, φανέο-ῑ-μεν = φανοῖμεν. So in Attic futures in -άζω, as βιβάζω (539 d) *cause to go*: βιβῴην, -ῴης, -ῴη, pl. βιβῷμεν.

661. Infinitive. — The future infinitive active adds -εν, as λύσειν from λύσε-εν, φανεῖν from φανέ(σ)ε-εν. The infinitive middle adds -σθαι, as λύσε-σθαι, φανεῖσθαι, from φανέ(σ)ε-σθαι.

662. Participle. — The future participle has the same endings as the present: λύσων λύσουσα λῦσον, φανῶν φανοῦσα φανοῦν; middle, λῡσόμενος, φανούμενος.

FIRST AND SECOND FUTURE PASSIVE (589, 597)

663. All verbs inflect the first and second future passive alike, that is, like the future middle.

664. The indicative adds -μαι to the stem ending in -θησο- or -ησο-, as λυθή-σο-μαι, φανή-σο-μαι. For the two forms of the second person singular see 628. The optative adds -ῑ-μην, as λυθησο-ί-μην, φανησο-ί-μην. The infinitive adds -σθαι, as λυθή-σε-σθαι, φανή-σε-σθαι. The participle adds -μενος, as λυθησό-μενος, φανησό-μενος.

FIRST AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE (542)

665. All vowel and consonant ω-verbs inflect the first aorist alike.

666. Indicative. — The secondary endings of the first aorist active were originally added to the stem ending in -σ-; thus, ἐλῡσμ̥, ἐλῡσ-ς, ἐλῡσ-τ, ἐλῡσ-μεν, ἐλῡσ-τε, ἐλῡσ-ντ. From ἐλῡσμ̥ came ἔλῡσα (by 35 c), the α of which spread to the other forms except in the 3 sing., where ε was borrowed from the perfect.

a. In the middle the secondary endings are added to the stem ending in -σα-. For the loss of σ in -σο, see 465 b.

667. Subjunctive. — In the subjunctive the long thematic vowel -ω/η- is substituted for the α of the indicative, and these forms are inflected like the present subjunctive: λύσω λύσωμαι, φήνω φήνωμαι. For the loss of σ in -σαι see 465 a.

668. Optative. — To the stem ending in α the mood-suffix ῑ is added, making αι, to which the same endings are affixed as in the present: λύσα-ῑ-μι = λύσαιμι, λῡσα-ί-μην = λῡσαίμην, φήνα-ῑ-μι = φήναιμι. The inflection in the middle is like that of the present. For the loss of σ in -σο see 465 b. — In the active -ειας, -ειε, -ειαν are more common than -αις, -αι, -αιεν.

---

661 D. Hom. has ἀξέμεναι, ἀξέμεν, ἄξειν. Doric has -ην, -ειν; Aeolic has -ην.

667 D. Hom. has forms with the short thematic vowel, as ἐρύσσομεν, ἀλγήσετε, νεμεσήσετε; μῡθήσομαι, ἐφάψεαι, ἱλασόμεσθα, δηλήσεται. In such forms aorist subjunctive and future indicative are alike (532). Pindar has βάσομεν, αὐδάσομεν (457 D.).

668 D. Hom. has both sets of endings, but that in αι is rarer. In the drama -ειας is very much commoner than -αις. -αις is most frequent in Plato and Xeno-

669. Imperative. — The regular endings (462) are added to the stem in *-σα* (or *-α* in liquid verbs) except in the active and middle 2 sing., in which *-ον* and *-αι* take the place of *-α*: λῦσον λῡσάτω, λῦσαι λῡσάσθω, φῆνον φηνάτω, φῆναι φηνάσθω.

670. Infinitive. — The aorist active infinitive ends in *-αι*, which is an old dative: the middle ends in *-σθαι*: λῦσαι λύσα-σθαι, φῆναι φήνα-σθαι, πλέξαι πλέξα-σθαι.

671. Participle. — The active participle adds *-ντ* like the present: masc. λύσᾱς from λῡσαντ-ς, fem. λύσᾱσα from λυσᾱντ-ια, neut. λῦσαν from λῡσαν(τ). See 301. The middle ends in *-μενος*: λῡσά-μενος, φηνά-μενος.

FIRST AND SECOND AORIST PASSIVE (585, 590)

672. All vowel and consonant verbs in *-ω* inflect the aorists passive alike, that is, according to the *μι*-conjugation, except in the subjunctive.

a. Vowel verbs rarely form second aorists that are passive in form, as *ῥέω flow*, ἐρρύην (803). But *ῥέω* is properly not a vowel verb (see 503).

673. Indicative. — The indicative adds the active secondary endings directly to the tense stem ending in *-θη-* (first aorist) or *-η-* (second aorist). The inflection is thus like that of the imperfect of a verb in *-μι*.

ἐλύθη-ν	ἐτίθη-ν			ἐλύθη-μεν	ἐτίθε-μεν
ἐλύθη-ς	ἐτίθη-ς	ἐλύθη-τον	ἐτίθε-τον	ἐλύθη-τε	ἐτίθε-τε
ἐλύθη	ἐτίθη	ἐλυθή-την	ἐτιθέ-την	ἐλύθη-σαν	ἐτίθε-σαν

a. For *-σαν* we find *-ν* from *-ν(τ)* in poetical and dialectic forms before which *η* has been shortened to *ε* (40), thus ὥρμηθεν for ὡρμήθησαν from ὁρμάω *urge*.

674. Subjunctive. — The subjunctive adds *-ω/η-* to the tense stem ending in *-θε-* or *-ε-* and contracts: λυθῶ, -ῇς, -ῇ, etc., from λυθέω, -έῃς, -έῃ, etc.; φανῶ, -ῇς, -ῇ from φανέω, -έῃς, -έῃ, etc.

675. Optative. — The optative adds *-ῑ-* or *-ιη-* to the tense-stem ending in *-θε-* or *-ε-*, and contracts. In the singular *-ιη-* is regular; in the dual and plural *-ῑ-* is generally preferred. Thus λυθείην from λυθε-ίη-ν, φανείην from φανε-ίη-ν,

---

phon, less common in poetry, and very rare in the orators. Neither Thuc. nor Hdt. has *-αις*. *-αι* is rare in prose, most examples being in Plato and Demosthenes. Hdt. has no case. In Aristotle *-αι* is as common as *-ειε*. *-αῖεν* is very rare in poetry, in Thuc. and Hdt., but slightly better represented in Xenophon and the orators. *-ειαν* is probably the regular form in the drama. — The forms in *-ειας*, *-ειε*, *-ειαν* are called "Aeolic," but do not occur in the remains of that dialect.

671 D. Aeolic has *-αις*, *-αισα*, *-αν* (37 D. 3).

674 D. Hdt. leaves *εω* open (αἱρεθέω, φανέωσι) but contracts *εη*, *εῃ* (φανῇ). Hom. has some forms like the 2 aor. subj. of *μι*-verbs. Thus, from δαμνάω (δάμνημι) *subdue*: δαμήω, -ήῃς, -ήῃ, -ήετε. So also δαήω (δα- *learn*), σαπήῃ (σήπω *cause to rot*), φανήῃ (φαίνω *show*), τραπήομεν (τέρπω *amuse*). The spellings with *ει* (*e.g.* δαμείω, δαείω) are probably incorrect.

λυθεῖτον from λυθέ-ῑ-τον, φανεῖτον from φανέ-ῑ-τον, λυθεῖμεν from λυθέ-ῑ-μεν, φανεῖεν from φανέ-ιε-ν. The inflection is like that of the present optative of a μι-verb.

λυθε-ίη-ν	τιθε-ίη-ν			λυθε-ῖ-μεν	τιθε-ῖ-μεν
λυθε-ίη-ς	τιθε-ίη-ς	λυθε-ῖ-τον	τιθε-ῖ-τον	λυθε-ῖ-τε	τιθε-ῖ-τε
λυθέ-ίη	τιθε-ίη	λυθε-ί-την	τιθε-ί-την	λυθε-ῖε-ν	τιθε-ῖε-ν

a. -είημεν is used only in prose (but Plato and Isocrates have also -εῖμεν). -είητε is almost always found in the Mss. of prose writers; -εῖτε occurs only in poetry (except from μι-verbs). -εῖεν is more common in prose than -είησαν.

676. Imperative. — The endings of the imperative are added to the tense-stem ending in -θη- or -η-. Before -ντων, -θη- and -η- become -θε- and -ε- (λυθέντων, φανέντων). For -τι instead of -θι in the first aorist (λύθητι) see 125 b.

677. Infinitive. — -ναι is added to the tense-stem in -θη- or -η-: λυθῆ-ναι, φανῆ-ναι.

678. Participle. — The participle adds -ντ, as masc. λυθείς from λυθεντ-ς, fem. λυθεῖσα from λυθεντ-μα, neut. λυθέν from λυθεν(τ). See 301. So φανείς, etc.

SECOND AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE (546)

679. Most verbs in -ω inflect the second aorist according to the ω-conjugation; some inflect it according to the μι-conjugation.

680. The inflection of most second aorists of ω-verbs is like that of an imperfect of ω-verbs in the indicative, and like that of a present in the other moods.

ἔ-λιπο-ν	ἔ-λῡο-ν	λίπε	λῦθι
ἐ-λιπό-μην	ἐ-λῡό-μην	λιποῦ (424 b. 2)	λῦσου
λίπω	λῦ́ω	λιπεῖν (λιπέ-εν, 424 c)	λῦ́σαι (λῦθι-εν)
λίπω-μαι	λῦ́ω-μαι	λιπέ-σθαι	λῦθι-σθαι
λιπο-ί-μην	λῡο-ί-μην	λιπών	λῦσας
		λιπό-μενος	λῡό-μενος

For the loss of σ in -σο in the second person singular see 465 b.

681. A number of ω-verbs form their second aorists without a thematic vowel, herein agreeing with the second aorists of μι-verbs. Cp. ἔδῡν p. 140. The second aorist of γι-γνώ-σκω *know* is inflected as follows.

---

677 D. Hom. has -μεναι, as ὁμοιωθήμεναι, δαήμεναι (and δαῆναι). Doric has -μεν, Aeolic -ν (μεθύσθην = μεθυσθῆναι).

680 D. Hom. has the infinitives εἰπέμεναι, εἰπέμεν, εἰπεῖν. For θανέειν (Attic θανεῖν) etc., θανέεν should be read. -έειν in Hdt. is erroneous. Doric has -ᾶν, as μολᾶν (βλώσκω *go*). Aeolic has -ην, as λάβην.

682. The indicative is inflected like ἔστην (p. 138); the subjunctive, like δῶ (p. 138).

ἔ-γνω-ν		ἔ-γνω-μεν	γνῶ		γνῶ-μεν
ἔ-γνω-ς	ἔ-γνω-τον	ἔ-γνω-τε	γνῶ-ς	γνῶ-τον	γνῶ-τε
ἔ-γνω	ἐ-γνώ-την	ἔ-γνω-σαν	γνῶ	γνῶ-τον	γνῶ-σι

a. We expect ἔγνοτον, ἔγνομεν, etc. (551), but the strong stem γνω- has been transferred to the dual and plural. So also in ἔβην, ἔφθην, ἐάλων. — Subjunctive βῶ, βῇς, βῇ, βῆτον, βῶμεν, βῆτε, βῶσι. On the formation of the subjunctive see 757 D.

683. The optative is inflected like δοίην (p. 138).

γνοίην		γνοῖμεν or γνοίημεν
γνοίης	γνοῖτον or γνοίητον	γνοῖτε or γνοίητε
γνοίη	γνοίτην or γνοιήτην	γνοῖεν or γνοίησαν

a. So βαίην, βαῖτον or βαίητον, βαῖμεν or βαίημεν. In the 2 plur. the Mss. of prose writers have only -ιητε (γνοίητε, -βαίητε); but -ιητε is not attested by the evidence of verse.

684. The imperative is inflected like στῆθι (p. 139).

γνῶθι, γνώτω	γνῶτον, γνότων	γνῶτε, γνόντων

a. In composition διάγνωθι, ἀνάβηθι (423). For βῆθι (from βαίνω) -βᾶ in composition occurs in poetry, as ἀνάβᾶ.

685. The infinitive adds -εναι, as γνῶναι from γνώ-εναι (like στῆναι from στή-εναι). In composition διαγνῶναι (426 d).

686. The participle adds -ντ-, as masc. γνούς from γνοντ-ς, fem. γνοῦσα from γνοντ-ια, neut. γνόν from γνον(τ). See 301. In composition διαγνούς (426 d).

a. Before ντ the long vowel ω is regularly shortened to ο by 40.

687. The following ω-verbs have second aorists of the μι form.

ἁλίσκομαι (ἁλ-ο-) *am captured*, ἑάλων or ἥλων (ἁλῶ, ἁλοίην, ἁλῶναι, ἁλούς).
βαίνω (βα-) *go*, ἔβην (βῶ, βαίην, βῆθι and also -βᾶ in composition, βῆναι, βάς).
βιόω (βιο-) *live*, ἐβίων (βιῶ, βιῴην, βιῶναι, βιούς). Hom. βιώτω imper.
γηράσκω (γηρα-) *grow old*, γηράναι poet., γηρᾶς Hom.
γιγνώσκω (γνο-, γνω-) *know*, ἔγνων (γνῶ, γνοίην, γνῶθι, γνῶναι, γνούς).
-διδράσκω (δρᾶ-) *run*, only in composition, -έδρᾱν (-δρῶ, -δραίην, -δρᾶναι, -δράς). Hdt. has ἔδρην, δρῆναι, δράς in composition.
δύω (δῦ-) *enter* ἔδῡν *entered* inflected p. 140 (δύω, opt. Hom. δύη and ἐκδῦμεν for δυ-ίη, ἐκδύ-ῑ-μεν; δῦθι, δῦναι, δύς).
ἔχω (σχε-) *have*, σχές imper.

---

688 D. ἔγνον, from ἐγνων(τ) by 40, is found in Pind. Hom. has ἔδυν, ἔτλαν, ἔτραν; Pind. ἔφυν. — Hom. has βᾶτην and βήτην. — Hom. has βλῆται, ἅλεται. — Subj.: Hom. has γνώω ἁλώω, γνώῃς γνῷς, γνώῃ γνῷ, ἐμβήῃ ἀναβῇ, γνῶτον, γνώομεν γνῶμεν, -βήομεν φθέωμεν, γνώωσι γνῶσιν βῶσιν φθέωσιν.

695 D. Hom. has γνώμεναι, δύμεναι, κτάμεναι, and -κτάμεν.

κτείνω (κτεν-, κτα-) *kill*, ἔκτᾰνᾰ, ἔκτᾰς, ἔκτᾰ, ἔκτᾰμεν, 3 pl. ἔκτᾰν 551 D, subj. κτέωμεν, inf. κτάμεναι κτάμεν, part. κτᾰ́ς; ἐκτάμην *was killed* (κτάσθαι, κτάμενος); all poetic forms.

πέτομαι (πετ-, πτε-, πτα-) *fly*, poet. ἔπτην (πταίην, πτάς), middle ἐπτάμην (πτάσθαι, πτάμενος). πτῶ, πτῆθι, πτῆναι are late.

πίνω (πι-) *drink*, πῖθι imper.

σκέλλω in ἀποσκέλλω (σκελ-, σκλε-) *dry up*, ἀποσκλῆναι.

τλα- *endure*, fut. τλήσομαι, poetic ἔτλην (τλῶ, τλαίην, τλῆθι, τλῆναι, τλᾶς).

φθάνω (φθα-) *anticipate*, ἔφθην (φθῶ, φθαίην, φθῆναι, φθάς).

φύω (φῡ̆-) *produce*, ἔφῡν *was produced*, *am* (φύω subj., φῦναι, φύς 308).

688. The following ω-verbs have in poetry (especially in Homer) second aorists of the μι form: ἄλλομαι (ἆλσο, ἆλτο), ἀπαυράω (ἀπούρᾱς), ἀραρίσκω (ἄρμενος), ἄω (ἆμεναι), βάλλω (ξυμβλήτην, ἔβλητο), βιβρώσκω (ἔβρων), root γερ- (γέντο *grasped*), δέχομαι (δέκτο), Epic κιχάνω (ἐκίχην, κιχήω, κιχείη, κιχῆναι and κιχήμεναι, κιχείς and κιχήμενος; properly from κίχημι), κλάω (ἀπόκλᾱς), κλύω (κλῦθι, κέκλυθι), κτίζω (κτίμενος), root λεχ- (ἔλεκτο *laid himself to rest*), λύω (λύτο), οὐτάω (οὐτα, οὐτάμενος), πάλλω (πάλτο), πελάζω (ἐπλήμην), πέρθω (πέρθαι = περθ-σθαι), πλώω (ἔπλων), πνῡ̆- (ἄμπνῡτο *revived*), πτήσσω (καταπτήτην), σεύω (ἐσσύμην, ἔσυτο, σύμενος), φθίνω (ἐφθίμην), χέω (ἐχύμην, χύμενος).

ἔλεκτο, πάλτο are properly first aorists (for ἔλεκ-σ-το, παλ-σ-το), σ being lost between two consonants (103).

FIRST AND SECOND PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT ACTIVE (555, 561)

689. All vowel and consonant verbs in -ω inflect the first perfect alike. Some verbs in -ω inflect the second perfect according to the ω-conjugation, others inflect it according to the μι-conjugation.

690. Indicative. — Originally the endings were added to the stem without any thematic vowel. Of this unthematic formation a few traces survive (573). In the 2 p. sing. the ending is -s, but originally -θα; in the 3 pl. -κᾱσι stands for κα-ντι out of κα-ντι (100). Thus λέλυκα, -ας, -ε, πέπομφα, -ας, -ε, etc. The periphrastic combination occurs in the indicative (599 a).

691. Subjunctive. — The perfect subjunctive is commonly formed periphrastically by the perfect active participle and ὦ, ᾖς, ᾖ, etc. Thus λελυκὼς (γεγραφὼς) ὦ, etc., λελυκότες (γεγραφότες) ὦμεν, etc. Of the periphrastic forms only the 1 and 3 sing., 2 and 3 plur. are attested.

692. Instances of the simple perfect subjunctive (λελύκω, γεγράφω) are very rare. The simple form is made by substituting the thematic vowel ω/η for α in the tense-stem. Only the sing. and the 3 plur. are attested from ω-verbs.

693. Besides εἰδῶ (οἶδα) and ἑστήκῃ, etc., Attic prose has only about 16 occurrences of the simple perf. subj., and from the following verbs only: βαίνω, δέδια, ἐγείρω, ἔοικα, θνῄσκω, λαμβάνω, λανθάνω, πάσχω, ποιῶ, φύω. Hippocr. has forms from βιβρώσκω, πορῶ, τεύχω. There are about 30 occurrences in the

poetry. Attic prose writers show about 25 cases of the periphrasis from all ω-verbs.

694. Optative. — The perfect optative is commonly formed periphrastically by the perfect active participle and εἴην, εἴης, εἴη, etc. Thus λελυκὼς (γεγραφὼς) εἴην, etc., λελυκότες (γεγραφότες) εἶμεν, etc. The dual is exceedingly rare.

695. Occasionally the simple forms are used (λελύκοιμι, γεγράφοιμι). These are formed by adding the mood-sign ῑ, and the endings, to the tense-stem with the thematic vowel (ο). All the -ιη-forms are attested; of the -ῑ-forms only the 3 sing. and 1 and 3 plur.

696. Of the simple optative there are about 25 occurrences in Attic prose, and from the following verbs only: ἀποχωρῶ, ἐξαπατῶ, εἰσβάλλω, παραδίδωμι, ἔοικα, -ἑστήκοι, ὑπηρετῶ, θνῄσκω, λανθάνω, καταλείπω, ποιῶ, πάσχω, προέρχομαι, ἐμπίπτω, φόω. In the poets there are about 16 occurrences. Prose writers show about 106 occurrences of the periphrastic forms.

697. Imperative. — The usual form of the first perfect imperative is periphrastic: λελυκὼς ἴσθι, ἔστω, etc. No classical Attic writer uses the simple forms.

698. The second perfect is rare, and occurs only in the case of verbs which have a present meaning. From active verbs inflected according to the ω- conjugation there occur κεχήνετε *gape*, Ar. *Ach.* 133 (χάσκω, χαν-), and κεκράγετε *screech*, *Vesp.* 415 (κράζω). Most second perfects show the μι form and have present meaning, as τέθναθι (Hom.) τεθνάτω from θνῄσκω *die*, δέδιθι from δέδια *fear*, and κέκραχθι from κράζω in Aristophanes. Most such second perfects are poetical.

699. Infinitive. — The perfect infinitive adds -έ-ναι, as λελυκέναι, λελοιπέναι.

700. Participle. — The suffixes of the perfect participle in the nominative are -(ϝ)ώς, -υῖα, -(ϝ)ός, as λελυκώς, λελοιπώς. See 301 c, d, 309.

701. Pluperfect Active. — The pluperfect is formed by adding -εα, -εας, -εε, -ειτον, -ειτην, -ειμεν, -ειτε, -εσαν to the reduplicated stem. By contraction from ἐλελυκεα, -εας, -εε come the forms ἐλελύκη, -ης -ει(ν). In the later language ει spread from the 3 sing. and was used throughout, as ἐλελύκειν, -εις, -ει, -ειτον, -είτην, -ειμεν, -ειτε, and very late -εισαν. The best Mss. of Demosthenes have -ειν in 1 sing. Instead of the simple pluperfect we find periphrastic forms, 599 a.

SECOND PERFECTS OF THE μι-FORM

702. A few ω-verbs form their second perfects in the dual and plural without α by adding the endings directly to the stem. Herein these forms agree with the second perfect of μι-verbs (417). In the singular α is used.

---

699 D. Doric has -ην and -ειν, as δεδύκην = δεδυκέναι, γεγάκειν = γεγονέναι. Aeolic has -ην, as τεθνάκην.

700 D. In the 2 perf. Hom. sometimes has -ῶτ-ος for -ότ-ος, as κεκμηώς, -ῶτος (κάμνω *am weary*). In the 2 perf. Hom. sometimes has α for Attic η in the feminine, as ἀρηρώς ἀραρυῖα from ἄρηρα (ἀραρίσκω *fit*). See 573. Aeolic inflects the perfect participle as a present in -ων, -οντος. Thus Hom. κεκλήγοντας for κεκληγότας (κλάζω *scream*), Pind. τεφρίκοντας (φρίττω *shudder*).

703. The second perfect *δέδια I fear* usually has the forms of the first perfect *δέδοικα* in the singular, less frequently in the plural.

Perfect	Pluperfect	Subjunctive
δέδοικα or δέδια	ἐδεδοίκη or ἐδεδίη	δεδίω (rare)
δέδοικας or δέδιας	ἐδεδοίκης or ἐδεδίης	Optative
δέδοικε or δέδιε	ἐδεδοίκει or ἐδεδίει	δεδιείην (rare)
δέδιτον	ἐδέδιτον	Imperative
δέδιτον	ἐδεδίτην	δέδιθι (poet.)
δέδιμεν or δεδοίκαμεν	ἐδέδιμεν	Infinitive
δέδιτε or δεδοίκατε	ἐδέδιτε	δεδιέναι or δεδοικέναι
δεδίᾶσι or δεδοίκᾶσι	ἐδέδισαν or ἐδεδοίκεσαν	Participle
		δεδιώς, -υῖα, -ός or δεδοικώς, -υῖα, -ός.

704. Other second perfects inflected like *δέδια* are the following:

a. *βαίνω* (*βα-*) *go*, 1 perf. *βέβηκα have gone, stand fast* regular; 2 perf. 3 pl. *βεβᾶσι* (poet.), subj. 3 pl. *βεβῶσι*, inf. *βεβάναι* (poet. and Ion.), part. *βεβώς* (contracted from *βεβαώς*) *βεβῶσα*, gen. *βεβῶτος*.

b. *γίγνομαι* (*γεν-*, *γα-*) *become*, 2 perf. *γέγονα am* regular; 2 perf. part. poet. *γεγώς* (contracted from *γεγαώς*), *γεγῶσα*, gen. *γεγῶτος*.

c. *θνήσκω* (*θαν-*, *θνα-*) *die*, 1 perf. *τέθνηκα am dead* regular; 2 perf. du. *τέθνατον*, pl. *τέθναμεν*, *τέθνατε*, *τεθνᾶσι*, 2 plup. 3 pl. *ἐτέθνασαν*, 2 perf. opt. *τεθναίην*, imper. *τεθνάτω*, inf. *τεθνάναι*, part. *τεθνεώς*, *-εῶσα*, *-εός*, gen. *-εῶτος*.

d. *ἔοικα* (*ϝε-ϝοικ-α*) *am like, appear* (*ικ-*, *εἰκ-*) has the *μι* forms *ἔοιγμεν* (poet.), *ἐξᾶσι* for *ἐοικ-σ-ᾶσι* (poet. and in Plato). *ἔοικα* (*ἐῴκη* plup.) has also the foll. forms: *ἐοίκω*, *ἐοίκοιμι*, *ἐοικέναι* (*εἰκέναι* poet.), *ἐοικώς* (*εἰκώς* also in Plato).

e. *κράζω* (*κραγ-*) *cry out*, 2 perf. *κέκρᾱγα* as present, imper. *κέκρᾱχθι* and *κεκράγετε*, a thematic form (both in Aristoph.).

705. Other verbs with second perfects of the *μι*-form (chiefly Homeric) are: *ἄνωγα* (*ἀνωχθι*), *βιβρώσκω* (*βεβρῶτες*), *ἐγείρω* (*ἐγρήγορα*), *ἔρχομαι* (*εἰλήλυθμεν*).

---

703 D. The root of *δέδια* is *δϝι-*, strong forms *δϝει-*, *δϝοι-*. Hom. has *δίε*, *δίον feared, fled*; for *δέδοικα*, *δέδια* he has *δείδοικα*, *δείδια*, etc. (once *δεδίᾶσι*). Here *ει* is due to metrical lengthening. *δείδω*, a present in form, is really a perfect for *δε-δϝο(ι̯)-α*.

704 a. D. Hom. has 3 pl. *βεβάᾶσι*, inf. *βεβάμεν*, part. *βεβαώς*, *βεβαυῖα*, gen. *βεβαῶτος*; 2 plup. *βέβασαν*.

b. Hom. has *γεγάᾶτε* and *γεγάᾶσι*, inf. *γεγάμεν*, part. *γεγαώς*, *γεγαυῖα*; 2 plup. *ἐκγεγάτην*.

c. Hom. *τέθναθι*, *τεθνάμεναι* and *τεθνάμεν*, *τεθνηώς -ηῶτος* and *-ηότος*, fem. *τεθνηυίης*.

d. Hom. imperf. *εἶκε*, 2 perf. 3 du. *ἴκτον*, 2 plup. *ἐῴκει ἴκτην*, *ἐοίκεσαν*, part. *ἐοικώς* (*εἰκώς* Φ 254), *εἰκυῖα* and *ἴκυῖα* (*εἰοικυῖαι* Σ 418); mid. *ἧκτο*, *ἵκτο*. Hdt. has *οἶκα*, *οἰκώς*.

μέμονα (μεμαώς), πάσχω (πέπασθε), πείθω (ἐπέπιθμεν), πίπτω (πεπτώς), root δα- learn (δεδαώς), root τλα- (τέτλαμεν, τετλαίην, τέτλαθι, τετλάμεναι and τετλάμεν, τετληώς).

PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT MIDDLE AND PASSIVE (574)

706. All vowel and consonant verbs in -ω inflect the perfect middle according to the μι-conjugation.

707. Indicative. — The perfect middle is inflected by adding the primary middle endings directly to the tense-stem, herein agreeing with the μι-conjugation. The pluperfect adds the secondary middle endings. In vowel verbs the formation is simple, as in λέλυ-μαι, ἐλελύ-μην. But in consonant verbs, the consonant at the end of the stem comes into collision with the consonant at the beginning of the ending; hence certain euphonic changes described in 409. The periphrastic form occurs in the 3 pl. and sometimes in the 3 sing. (599 d, e).

a. Stems in ν avoid the forms -ν-σαι, -ν-σο; thus, from φαίνω, instead of πέφανσαι, ἐπέφανσο the periphrastic πεφασμένος εἶ, ἦσθα were probably used.

708. Subjunctive. — The perfect middle subjunctive is commonly formed by periphrasis of the perfect middle participle and ὦ, ᾖς, ᾖ, etc. Thus λελυμένος ὦ.

709. From two verbs, whose perfect stem ends in η-(α), the simple forms are constructed. κτάομαι (κτα-) *acquire*, perf. κέκτημαι *possess* (1946), forms its subjunctive by adding the thematic vowel -ω/η- to κε-κτα; thus κε-κτά-ω-μαι = κεκτῶμαι, κε-κτά-η-σαι = κεκτῇ, κε-κτά-η-ται = κεκτῆται, etc. — μιμνήσκω (μνα-) *remind*, perf. μέμνημαι *remember* (1946): με-μνά-ω-μαι = μεμνῶμαι, μεμνη-ώ-μεθα = μεμνώμεθα. With κεκτῶμαι, μεμνῶμαι, cp. ἵστ ῶμαι, p. 137. The periphrastic κεκτημένος ὦ, μεμνημένος ὦ occur.

710. Optative. — The perfect middle optative is commonly formed by the periphrasis of the perfect middle participle and εἴην, εἴης, εἴη, etc. Thus λελυμένος εἴην, etc.

711. Some verbs add -ί-μην, -ο-ί-μην to the tense-stem (709). — a. κτάομαι (κτα-) *acquire*, perf. κέκτημαι *possess* (1946): opt. κεκτη-ί-μην = κεκτήμην, κεκτή-ῑ-σο = κεκτῆο, κεκτή-ῑ-το = κεκτῆτο. Less frequent and doubtful are κεκτῴμην, -ῷο, -ῷτο, -ῴμεθα from κεκτη-ο-ί-μην, etc.

b. μιμνήσκω (μνα-) *remind*, perf. μέμνημαι *remember*; opt. μεμνη-ί-μην = μεμνήμην, μεμνή-ῑ-σο = μεμνῆο, μεμνή-ῑ-το = μεμνῆτο, etc. The forms μεμνῴμην, -ῷο, -ῷτο, etc., from μεμνη-ο-ί-μην, etc., are uncommon and suspected.

c. καλέω (καλε-, κλη-) *call*, perf. κέκλημαι *am called* (1946); opt. κεκλη-ί-μην, etc. = κεκλήμην, κεκλῆο, κεκλῆτο, κεκλήμεθα.

d. βάλλω (βαλ-, βλη-) *throw*, perf. διαβέβλημαι, opt. διαβεβλῆσθε.

N. — The forms in -ήμην, etc., have the μι-form; the doubtful -ῴμην, etc., belong to the ω-conjugation.

---

708 D. Hdt. has μεμνεώμεθα, and this form may be read in ξ 168.

711 D. Hom. has λελῦτο σ 238 = λελύ-ῑ-το (cp. δαινῦτο). Pind. has μεμναίατο. μέμνοιο in Xen. is from μέμνομαι.

712. Imperative. — In the third person singular the perfect meaning is regularly retained, as *εἰρήσθω let it have been said.* The 2 sing. and pl. are generally found only in the case of perfects with a present meaning, as *μέμνησθε remember! μὴ πεφόβησθε do not be afraid! πέπαυσο stop!* See 698.

a. The dual and 3 pl. are apparently wanting. The 2 sing. in *-νσο* from stems in *-ν* does not occur. For *πέφανσο, πεφασμένος ἴσθι* was probably used.

713. Attic prose writers have *ἀναβεβλήσθω, ἀποκεκρίσθω, εἰρήσθω, ἑκτήσθω, ἐψεύσθω, κεῖσο, -κείσθω, κέκτησο, μέμνησθε, πεπαίσθω, πεπεράνθω, πεποίησο, πεπράσθω, πεφάσθω, πεφόβησθε, τετάχθω, τετολμήσθω.*

714. Instead of the simple forms of the imperative we find the periphrastic use of the perfect participle and *ἴσθι, ἔστω*, etc. (599 g). Thus *εἰρημένον ἔστω = εἰρήσθω.*

715. Infinitive. — The perfect infinitive adds *-σθαι*, as *λελύ-σθαι.* Consonant stems lose the *σ* by 103, as *λελεῖφθαι, πεπρᾶχθαι* (406), *ἐληλέγχθαι, πεφάνθαι* (407).

716. Participle. — The perfect participle adds *-μένος*, as *λελυμένος, λελειμμένος, πεπρᾱγμένος* (406, 407). On the *σ* of *πεφασμένος* see 409 d.

SECOND CONJUGATION OR VERBS IN MI

717. Verbs in *-μι* usually have no thematic vowel between the tense-stem and the personal endings in the present system (except in the subjunctive). The name "*μι*-conjugation," or "non-thematic" conjugation," is applied to all verbs which form the present and imperfect without the thematic vowel.

718. Of verbs ending in *-μι* the following tenses are inflected according to the *μι*-conjugation (except in the subjunctive): all non-thematic presents and imperfects; all aorists passive; all perfects and pluperfects middle; those second aorists active and middle in which the tense-stem does not end with the thematic vowel; one verb (*ἵστημι*) in the second perfect and pluperfect active.

719. Certain tenses of verbs ending in *-μι* in the first person present indicative active, or in *-μαι* in the present middle (and passive) when not preceded by the thematic vowel, are inflected according to the *ω*-conjugation. These tenses are: all futures, all first aorists active and middle, most perfects and pluperfects active, and all subjunctives. Verbs in *-νῡμι* regularly inflect the subjunctive and the optative according to the *ω*-conjugation. Furthermore, the 2 sing. in the present and 2 and 3 sing. in the imperfect active of certain verbs, and some other forms, follow the *ω*-conjugation (746).

720. Verbs in *-μι* add the endings directly either to the verb-stem (here a root) or after the suffixes *νυ* or *νη*. Hence three classes are to be distinguished.

A. Root class; as *φη-μί say*, verb-stem (and root) *φα-*, *φη-*. This class often shows reduplication in the present and imperfect, as *δί-δω-μι give*.

N. — Two verbs have verb-stems ending in a consonant: *εἰμί am* (*ἐσ-μι*) and *ἧμαι sit* (*ἡσ-μαι*).

B. *-νυ-* class; as *δείκ-νῦ-μι show*, verb-stem *δεικ-*, present stem *δεικνῦ-*.

C. A few verbs, mainly poetical, add *να-*, *νη-*; as *σκίδ-νη-μι σκίδ-να-μεν scatter*, *δάμ-νη-μι δάμ-να-μεν, subdue*.

721. Deponent verbs without the thematic vowel are inflected according to the *μι*-conjugation.

PRESENT SYSTEM

722. Verbs in *-μι* belong to the first or simple class (504) or to the fourth class (523).

FIRST OR SIMPLE CLASS

723. The present is made by adding the personal endings directly to the verb-stem, which is a root. This verb-stem may be used in its pure form or it may be reduplicated.

a. Some verbs of this class with no active have a verb-stem of more than one syllable (usually two syllables).

724. Unreduplicated Presents: *εἰμί* (*ἐσ-*) *am*, *εἶμι* (*ἰ-*, *εἰ-*) *go*, *ἧμαι* (*ἡσ-*) *sit*, *ἠμί say* (*ἤ said*, 3 sing.), *κεῖμαι* (*κει-*) *lie*, *φημί* (*φα-*, *φη-*) *say*, *χρή it is necessary* (793); and poet. *ἄημι* (*ἀη-*) *blow*.

725. Deponents. — *ἄγα-μαι* (and *ἀγάομαι*) *admire*, *δέα-μαι appear*, *δίε-μαι flee, make flee* (cp. *δίω*), *δύνα-μαι am able* (737 a), *ἐπί-στα-μαι understand*, *ἴρα-μαι love* (poet. for *ἐράω*), *ἵπταμαι fly* (late, see 726 a), *κρέμα-μαι hang* (intrans.), *ὄνο-μαι insult*, *πέτα-μαι* (poet. by-form of *πέτομαι*) *fly*, *ἐπριάμην bought* a second aorist, *στεῦμαι affirm*.

a. Other such forms are Hom. *ἴεμαι* (*ϝίεμαι*) *strive*, *εἴρυμαι* and *ἴρυμαι rescue*, Ion. *λάζυμαι take*. *ἐπίστηται* Π 243 owes its *η* to such non-present forms as *ἐπιστήσομαι*.

726. Reduplicated Presents. — *δίδημι bind* (rare for *δέω*), *δίδωμι* (*δο-*, *δω-*) *give*, *ἵημι* (*ἑ-*, *ἡ-*) *send*, *ἵστημι* (*στα-*, *στη-*) *set*, *κίχρημι* (*χρα-*, *χρη-*) *lend*, *ὀνίνημι* (*ὀνα-*, *ὀνη-*) *benefit*, *πίμπλημι* (*πλα-*, *πλη-*) *fill*, *πίμπρημι* (*πρα-*, *πρη-*) *burn*, *τίθημι* (*θε-*, *θη-*) *place*.

a. Also poetic *βίβημι* (*βα-*, *βη-*) *go*, in Hom. *βιβάς striding*, *δί-ζημαι* (also Ion.) *seek*, for *δι-δίη-μαι* by 116 (cp. *ζητέω seek*), *ἵλημι* (*ἱλα-*, *ἱλη-* for *σισλα-*, *σισλη-*) *am propitious*. *ἵπταμαι* (late) for *πέτομαι fly* is an analogue of *ἵσταμαι* and is not properly reduplicated. *τίτρημι bore* is late.

727. Verbs in *-μι* reduplicate with *ι* in the present. See 414, 447. *πί-μ-πλημι* and *πί-μ-πρημι* may lose the inserted nasal in compounds of *ἐν*, but only when *ἐν-* takes the form *ἐμ-*; as *ἐμπίπλημι*, but *ἐνεπίμπλασαν*. Doric has *κίγχημι*. In *ὀ-νί-νη-μι* the reduplication takes place after a vowel (verb-stem *ὀνα-*, *ὀνη-*).

a. Reduplication is in place only in present and imperfect; but Hom. has διδώσομεν.

FOURTH CLASS

728. Most μι-verbs of the fourth class add **-νυ-** (after a vowel, **-νυ-**) to the verb-stem.

729. Verb-stems in **-α**: κερά-**νυμι** *mix*, κρεμά-**νυμι** *hang* (intrans.), πετά-**νυμι** *spread*, σκεδά-**νυμι** *scatter*.

730. Verb-stems in **ε** (for **εσ**): ἑ-**ννυμι** (in prose ἀμφιέ-**νυμι**) *clothe*, κορέ-**νυμι** *satiate*, σβέ-**νυμι** *extinguish*.

731. Verb-stems in **ω**: ζώ-**νυμι** *gird*, ῥώ-**νυμι** *strengthen*, στρώ-**νυμι** *spread*.

732. All the forms in **-ννυμι** started from verb-stems ending in **σ**: ἕ**ννυμι** from ἑσ-νῡ-μι, σβέ**ννυμι** from σβεσ-νῡ-μι, ζώ**ννυμι** from ζωσ-νῡ-μι. All the other verbs are analogues of these.

733. Verb-stems in a consonant: ἀγ-**νυμι** *break*, ἀρ-**νυμαι** *earn*, δείκ-**νυμι** *show*, εἴργ-**νυμι** (= εἴργω) *shut in*, ζεύγ-**νυμι** *yoke* (ἀπο)κτει-**νυμι** often written **-κτίννυμι** (= κτείνω) *kill*, μείγ-**νυμι** (miswritten μίγ-**νυμι**) *mix*, **-οιγ-νυμι** (= **-οίγω**) *open*, ὄλλῡμι (ὀλ-ε) *destroy*, ὄμ-**νυμι** (ὀμ-ε-, ὀμ-ο) *swear*, ὀμόργ-**νυμι** *wipe off*, ὄρ-**νυμι** *rouse*, πήγ-**νυμι** (παγ-, πηγ-) *fix*, πλήγ-**νυμι** (once, in ἐκπλήγνυσθαι Thuc. 4. 125; cp. πλήττω), πτάρ-**νυμαι** *sneeze*, ῥήγ-**νυμι** (ῥαγ-, ῥηγ-, ῥωγ-) *break*, στόρ-**νυμι** *spread*, φράγ-**νυμι** (= φράττω) *inclose*.

734. Poetic verbs: ἄΐ-**νυμαι** *take*, ἄ-**νυμι** *complete* (ἀνύω), ἄχ-**νυμαι** *am troubled*, γά-**νυμαι** *rejoice*, δαΐ-**νυμι** *entertain*, καΐ-**νυμαι** *excel*, κί-**νυμαι** *move myself* (cp. κίνέω), ὀρέγ-**νυμι** *reach*, τά-**νυμαι** *stretch*, with **νυ** carried into other tenses (τανύω), τί-**νυμαι** (cp. Epic τίνω from τι-νϝ-ω) better τείνυμαι, *chastise*.

735. The verbs whose verb-stem ends in a liquid or nasal often form the tenses other than the present by adding **ε** or **ο**, as ὄλλῡμι (from ὀλνῡμι) ὤλεσα, ὀλώλεκα (ὀλ-ε-), ὄμνῡμι ὄμοσα (ὀμ-ο-).

736. **νῡμι**-verbs form only the present and imperfect according to the **μι**-conjugation; with the exception of **σβέ-νυμι**, which has 2 aor. **ἔσβην**. The 2 aorist passive and 2 future passive are rare, as ῥήγνῡμι ἐρράγην ἐκραγήσομαι, ζεύγνῡμι ἐζύγην.

737. **-νημι** class. A few verbs add **νη-** in the singular, **να-** in the plural, to the verb-stem. These verbs are almost entirely poetical or dialectical; and show by-forms in **-ναω**. They are:

δάμνημι (δαμνάω) *subdue*, κίρνημι (κιρνάω also Epic) *mix*, κρίμνημι (miswritten κρήμνημι) *suspend*, πέρνημι *sell*, πίτνημι (πετνάω) *spread*, σκίδνημι (and κίδνημι) *scatter*.

---

736 D. From verbs in **-νῡμι** second aorists middle are formed in Hom. by only three verbs: μείγνῡμι (commonly written μίγνῡμι) *mix* ἔμικτο, ὄρνῡμι *rouse* ὦρτο, πήγνῡμι *fix* κατέπηκτο.

a. Only in the middle: *μάρναμαι fight*, *πίλναμαι* (*πιλνάω*) *approach*. In *δύναμαι am able*, *να* has grown fast (cp. *δυνατός*).

738. Stem Gradation. — Verbs of the root class show in the stem vowel a variation between strong and weak grades in the present and imperfect indicative active. The singular has the strong grade, the dual and plural have the weak grade. The optative active and most middle forms have the weak grade.

a. η strong (original and Dor. ᾱ), α weak; *φημί φαμέν, ἔφην ἔφαμεν*; *ἵστημι ἵσταμεν, ἵστην ἵσταμεν*; *δάμνημι δάμναμεν*.

b. η strong, ε weak: *τίθημι τίθεμεν, ἐτίθην ἐτίθεμεν*; *ἵημι ἵεμεν*.

c. ω strong, ο weak: *δίδωμι δίδομεν*.

d. ει strong, ι weak (cp. *λείπω ἔλιπον*): *εἶμι will go, ἴμεν*. The grades ει, οι, ι appear in *εἰδῶ*, subjunctive of *οἶδα know*, pl. *ἴσμεν* for *ἴδμεν* (799).

739. In the second aorist *ἔστην I stood* the strong form has been carried from the singular through the dual and plural of the indicative. The strong stem occurs also in the imperative (*στῆθι, στῆτε*) and infinitive (*στῆναι*).

740. The second aorist infinitive shows the weak stem: *θεῖναι* from *θέ-εναι*, *δοῦναι* from *δό-εναι*. Cp. 469 N. *στῆναι* is, however, from *στή-εναι* (469 c. N.).

741. A few root verbs retain the strong grade η throughout. Thus, poet. *ἄημι blow ἄημεν*; *δέντες* is from *ἀηντες* by 40; *δίζημαι seek* (poet. *δίζεσθαι* is from *δίζομαι*); *πίμπλημι fill* 2 aor. *ἐνεπλήμην*, opt. *ἐμπλήμην*.

742. Verbs adding *νυ* show the strong form of the verb-stem in the present. *ῥήγ-νῦ-μι break* 2 aor. pass. *ἐρράγην*, *μείγ-νῦ-μι* (miswritten *μίγνυμι*) *mix* 2 aor. pass. *ἐμίγην*, *ζεύγ-νῦ-μι yoke* 2 aor. pass. *ἐζύγην*.

743. The ending *νυ* varies between strong *νῡ* and weak *νῠ*. Thus *δείκνῡμι δείκνῠμεν, ἐδείκνῡν ἐδείκνῠμεν*.

INFLECTION OF MI-VERBS

744. Verbs in *-μι* differ in inflection from verbs in *-ω* in the present and second aorist systems and (rarely) in the second perfect system. Verbs in *-μι* have the following peculiarities of inflection:

a. The endings *-μι* and *-σι* (for original *-τι*) occur in the present indicative active: *τίθη-μι, τίθη-σι*; *φη-μί φη-σί*.

b. The 3 plural present indicative active has generally the ending *-ᾱσι*, from *-α-ντι*, as *τιθέᾱσι, ἱστᾶσι*. So in the 2 perf. active *ἑστᾶσι*.

c. The 3 plural of active past tenses has *-σαν*: *ἐτίθε-σαν*.

d. The imperative ending *-θι* is sometimes retained: *φα-θί, στῆ-θι*; some forms never had it: *τίθει, ἵστη*.

e. The middle endings *-σαι* and *-σο* regularly retain *σ*: *τίθε-σαι, ἐτίθε-σο*.

N. — But not in the subjunctive or optative; and usually not in the second aorist; as *τιθῇ* for *τιθέη-σαι, τιθεῖο* for *τιθέ-ῑ-σο, ἔθου* for *ἔθε-σο*.

f. The infinitive active has *-ναι*: *τιθέ-ναι, διδό-ναι*; the 2 aorist active has *-εναι* rarely: *θεῖναι* for *θέ-εναι, δοῦναι* for *δό-εναι*.

g. Active participles with stems in *-οντ-* have the nominative sing. masc. in *-ούς* (301 a, 307 a): *διδούς, διδό-ντ-ος.*

745. Forms of *-μι* verbs which are inflected according to the thematic conjugation are included under the Second Conjugation.

746. *μι*-verbs may pass into the *ω* inflection elsewhere than in the subjunctive. a. Verbs in *-νῡμι* often inflect the present and imperfect active (not the middle) from a present in *-νύω*; as *δεικνύω* (but usually *δείκνῡμι*), *δεικνύεις, δεικνύει*, imperf. *ἐδείκνυον, -ες, -ε*, etc.; imper. *δείκνυε*, inf. *δεικνύειν*, part. *δεικνύων*.

b. *τίθημι, ἵστημι, δίδωμι, ἵημι*, etc., show some *ω*-forms in pres. (and imperf.) indic. opt. imper. and infin.; but the forms *τιθέω, ἱστέω, διδόω, ἱέω*, do not occur in the 1 sing.

c. In the present and second aorist optative of *τίθημι* and *ἵημι* there is a transition to the *ω*-conjugation but not in the 1 and 2 singular. The accent is differently reported: (1) as if the presents were *τιθέω, ἱέω*; (2) as if the presents were *τίθω, ἵω*. Thus:

Active: *ἀφίοιτε* for *ἀφεῖτε, ἀφίοιεν* for *ἀφεῖεν*. — Middle: *τιθοῖτο, ἐπιθοίμεθα, συνθοῖτο, ἐπιθοῖντο* (also accented *τίθοιτο, ἐπίθοιντο*); *προοῖτο, προοῖσθε, προοῖντο* (also accented *πρόοιτο, πρόοιντο*). Hdt. has *-θέοιτο* and *-θεῖτο*. The form in *-οῖτο* for *-εῖτο* occurs especially in Plato.

d. The Mss. vary between *τιθῶμαι* and *τίθωμαι, ἀποθῶμαι* and *ἀπόθωμαι* (426 f).

e. Some other *μι*-verbs show alternative *ω*-forms, as *πιμπλάω, -ω* (*πίμπλημι*), *πιπράω* (*πίμπρημι*), Hom. *ἀγάομαι* (*ἄγαμαι*), and *ἱλάομαι* (*ἵλημι*). So often with *-νημι* verbs (737), as *δαμνᾷ* and *δάμνησι, ἐκίρνᾱ* and *κιρνᾶς*.

PRESENT AND IMPERFECT ACTIVE AND MIDDLE (PASSIVE)

747. Present Indicative. — a. The primary personal endings are added to the stem with the strong form in the singular and the weak form in the dual and plural.

b. In the 2 sing. *τίθης, ἵης, ἵστης, δείκνῡς*, etc., *σ* has been added to the stem. This *σ* is obscure in origin, but cannot be derived from *-σι*. *τιθεῖς* is rare.

c. 3 sing. *τίθησι, ἵστησι*, etc., with *-σι* for *-τι* (463 c).

d. 3 plur. *τιθέᾱσι, ἱστᾶσι*, etc., from *τιθέ-αντι, ἱστά-αντι* (463 d).

e. For the retention of *σ* in *τίθε-σαι*, etc., see 465 a, b, and N. 2.

f. *δίδομαι* in the middle present and imperfect is used only in composition, as *ἀποδίδομαι*. But the simple form occurs in the passive.

---

746 D. The tragic poets never have the *ω*-forms; the poets of the Old Comedy seldom; those of the New Comedy often have the *ω*-forms. — Plato usually has *-νᾱσι*. Hom. has *ζεύγνυον* (and *ζεύγνυσαν, ὤρνυον, ὤμνυε, ὀμνύετω*, etc.). Hdt. usually keeps the *μι*-forms, but has some *ω*-forms in 2, 3 sing. 3 pl. present indic. and part., and 1 sing., 3 pl. imperfect. Doric usually has the *ω*-forms; Aeolic has *ζεύγνῡ*, and *ὄμνῡν* infin.

747 D. 1. Hom. has *τίθησθα, τίθησι* and *τιθεῖ, τιθεῖσι*; *διδοῖς* and *διδοῖσθα, δίδωσι* (usually) and *διδοῖ, διδοῦσι, ῥῆγνῡσι* from *ῥῆγνυ-ντι, ἴᾶσι they go* and *ἔᾶσι they are*. On *ἵστασκε* see 495. Mid. *ἐμάρναο* from *μάρναμαι*.

748. Imperfect. — *ἐτίθεις ἐτίθει, ἐδίδουν ἐδίδουτ ἐδίδου* (for *ἐδιδων, -ως, -ω*) are thematic forms (746 b). For the imperfect of *δύναμαι* and *ἐπίσταμαι* see 465 b, N. 1. For the retention of *σ* in *ἐτίθεσο* see 465 b.

749. Subjunctive. — Attic *τιθῶ*, etc., are derived by contraction from the forms of the weak stem to which the thematic vowel *ω/η* has been added. Thus *τιθέω, -έῃς, -έῃ, τιθέωμεν, -έητε, -έωσι*; *διδόω, -όῃς, -όῃ, διδόωμεν, -όητε, -όωσι*. *ἱστῶ* is derived from *ἱστέω*. See 746 b. Verbs in *-νῦμι* regularly inflect the subjunctive like ω-verbs: *δεικνύω, -ύῃς, -ύῃ*.

a. Similarly the middle (passive) forms are derived from *τιθέω-μαι τιθέη-(σ)αι*, etc., *διδόω-μαι διδόη-(σ)αι, ἱστέω-μαι ἱστέη-(σ)αι*, etc. For the loss of *σ* in *-σαι* see 465 a. *-νῦμι* verbs inflect the mid. subj. like *λύωμαι*.

b. *δύναμαι am able, ἐπίσταμαι understand, κρέμαμαι hang*, and *ἄγαμαι admire* put *ω/η* in place of the stem-vowel so that there is no contraction: *δύνωμαι, δύνῃ, δύνηται, δυνώμεθα*, etc. So, too, *ἐπριάμην, πρίωμαι* (757 a).

c. Traces of *-ῦται* in *-νῦμι* verbs are very rare: *ῥήγνῦται* Hipponax 19; cp. *διασκεδάνῦται* P. Ph. 77 b.

750. Present Optative. — The optative active has the secondary endings and the mood sign *-ιη-* in the singular, *-ῑ-* (*-ιε-* 3 pl.) in the dual and plural. In the dual and plural the longer (*-ιη-*) forms are rare. Thus *τιθείην* (*τιθε-ίη-ν*), *τιθεῖμεν* (*τιθέ-ῑ-μεν*), *ἱσταίην* (*ἱστα-ίη-ν*) *ἱσταῖεν* (*ἱστά-ιε-ν*). The shorter forms in dual and plural occur in poetry and prose, the longer forms only in prose.

a. The middle (passive) has the secondary endings and the mood sign *-ῑ-* throughout: *τιθείμην* (*τιθε-ί-μην*), *ἱσταίμην* (*ἱστα-ί-μην*), *ἱσταίμεθα* (*ἱστα-ί-μεθα*), *διδοῖντο* (*διδό-ῑ-ντο*). On *τιθοῖτο*, etc., see 746 c.

b. The accent follows 424 c, N. 1 (*τιθεῖτο* not *τίθειτο*). But the verbs of 749 b are exceptional: *δύναιο δύναιτο*; and so *ὄναιο ὄναιτο* from *ὀνίνημι benefit* (424 c, N. 2).

751. Present Imperative. — *τίθει* and *δίδου* are formed (cp. *πολει* and *δήλου*) from *τίθε-ε, δίδο-ε*. *ἵστη* and *δείκνῦ* show the stronger stem forms.

For the middle endings and the retention of *σ*, see 466. 2. a. — On the forms *τιθέτωσαν* for *τιθέντων, τιθέσθωσαν* for *τιθέσθων*, see 466. 2. b.

---

2. Hdt. has *τιθεῖ τιθεῖσι*; *ἱστᾷ* is doubtful; *διδοῖς, διδοῖ, διδοῦσι, ἴᾶσι ἴᾶσι, -νῦσι* and *-νύουσι*. Middle: *-αται* and *-ατο* (imperf.) for *-νται, -ντο* in *τιθέαται ἐτιθέατο, ἱστέαται ἱστέατο, δυνέαται ἐδυνέατο*. *-αται, -ατο* have been transferred from the perfect and pluperfect of consonant stems, such as *γεγράφαται, ἐγεγράφατο* (465 f).

3. Doric has *ἱστᾱμι*, and *ᾱ* for *η* in all tenses (*στᾶσω, ἔστᾶσα, ἔστᾶν*); *-τι* in 3 sing. *τίθητι*; *-ντι* in 3 pl. *τίθεντι, δίδοντι*.

4. Aeolic has *τίθης, τίθη, τίθεισι*; *ἵστᾱς, ἵστᾱ*; *δίδως, δίδω*; *δάμνᾱς*.

748 D. Hom. has *ἐτίθει, ἐδίδους, ἐδίδου*. — Hdt. has *ὑπερετίθεα* 1 sing., *ἐδίδουν, ἐδίδου, ἵστᾱ* and *ἀνίστη* (both in Mss.). — In poetry *-ν* occurs for *-σαν* as *τίθεν, ἵστᾶν, δίδον* (464 e. D.).

749 D. Dor. has *τιθέω, -έωμεν*, but contracts *ε + η* to *η*; pl. *διδῶντι* (and *τίθητι*). Dor. has *δύνᾱμαι, ἱστᾶται*; Hdt. *ἀνίστηται, ἐπιστέωνται, δυνέωνται*.

750 D. Hom. has the *μι*-forms *δαινῦτο* and *δαινύατο*, Plato has *πηγνῦτο*.

751 D. Hom. has *ἵστη* and *καθίστᾱ, δίδωθι, ἐμπίπληθι, ὄμνυθι, ὄρνυθι, ἵστασο* and *ἵστᾱο*. *τίθου, ἵστω* occur in the drama. Pind. has *δίδοι* (active).

752. Present Infinitive. — The active adds *-ναι*, the middle *-σθαι*. *δεικνῦμι* admits the form *δεικνύειν*.

753. Present Participle. — The active adds *-ντ-*, the middle *-μενος*. Thus *τιθείς* (*τιθε-ντ-ς*), *τιθεῖσα* (*τιθε-ντ-μα*); *τιθέ-μενος*. For *δεικνύς* we find *δεικνύων*.

THE FUTURES

754. The futures of verbs in *-μι* do not differ in formation and inflection from those of verbs in *-ω*.

τίθημι: *θήσω, θήσομαι, τεθήσομαι*; *ἵστημι*: *στήσω, στήσομαι, σταθήσομαι, ἑστήξω*; *ἵημι*: *ἥσω, -ἥσομαι, -ἑθήσομαι*; *δίδωμι*: *δώσω, -δώσομαι, δοθήσομαι*; *δείκνῡμι*: *δείξω, δείξομαι, δειχθήσομαι, δεδείξομαι* (late) or *δεδειγμένος ἔσομαι*; *μείγνῡμι*: *μείξω, -μιχθήσομαι, μιγήσομαι* (poet.), *μεμείξομαι* (poet.); *πήγνῡμι*: *πήξω, παγήσομαι*.

a. *ἑστήξω* is the only future perfect from a *μι*-verb (584).

FIRST AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE

755. The verbs *τίθημι, ἵημι, δίδωμι* form the singular active of the first aorist in *-κ-α*, thus, *ἔθηκα, ἔδωκα, ἧκα*. The forms of the second aorist (756) are generally used in the dual and plural and in the other moods.

a. The form in *κ* rarely appears outside of the singular, chiefly in the 3 pl., as *ἔδωκαν* (= *ἔδοσαν*), less frequently in the 1 and 2 pl., as *ἐδώκαμεν, -ατε*.

b. That *κ* was not a suffix but a part of an alternative root appears from a comparison of *θηκ-* in *ἔθηκα* and perf. *τέθηκα* with *fēc-* in *fēci*.

c. *ἵστημι* has *ἔστησα* *I set, placed* (mid. *ἐστησάμην*), to be distinguished from 2 aor. *ἔστην* *I stood*.

d. *ἐθηκάμην* is un-Attic; *ἡκάμην* (in comp.) is rare and probably found only in the indic.; *ἐδωκάμην* is very late.

SECOND AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE

756. Indicative. — *τίθημι, ἵημι, δίδωμι* use the short grade forms in dual and plural active: *ἔ-θε-τον, ἔ-θε-μεν, ἔθε-σαν*; *εἶ-τον, εἶ-μεν, εἶ-σαν* (for *ἐ-ἐ-τον*, etc.); *ἔ-δο-μεν, ἔ-δο-σαν*. In the singular the *κ*-forms, *ἔθηκα, ἧκα, ἔδωκα*, are used. *ἵστημι* has *ἔστην, ἔστης, ἔστη* (for *ἐστητ*, 464 c), *ἔστημεν*, etc. (p. 138).

a. *σβέννῡμι extinguish* is the only verb in *-νῡμι* forming a second aorist (*ἔσβην, σβῶ, σβείην, σβῆθι, σβῆναι, σβείς*).

---

752 D. Hom. has *-μεναι* or *-ναι* preceded by *η* in *ἀήμεναι ἀῆναι* from *ἄημι blow*, *τιθήμεναι, κιχήμεναι* and *κιχῆναι* as from *κίχημι*. Also *ἱστάμεναι* (and *ἱστάμεν*), *ζευγνύμεναι* (and *ζευγνύμεν*, once *ζευγνῦμεν*). *-μεν* after a short vowel, as *τιθέμεν, διδόμεν* (once *διδοῦναι*). Doric has *τιθέμεν, διδόμεν*. Theognis has *τιθεῖν, συνεῖν*.

753 D. Hom. has *τιθήμενος* K 34.

755 D. Hom. has *ἔθηκαν, ἔδωκαν, ἐνήκαμεν, θήκατο*; Hdt. *συνθήκαντο*; Pind. *θηκάμενος*.

756 D. Hom. has older *-ν* for *-σαν* in *ἔστᾶν* (he uses *ἔστησαν* also), Dor. has *ἔθεν, ἔστᾶν, ἔδον*. For the iterative *στά-σκε, δό-σκον* see 495.

b. The middle uses the weak stems *-θε-*, *-ἑ-*, *-δο-* in *ἐ-θέ-μην*, *-εἵμην* (for *ἐ-ἑ-μην*), *ἐ-δό-μην* (only in composition). For the loss of *σ* in *-σο* (*ἔθου*, *ἔδου*) see 465 b.

c. In prose the only uncompounded second aorists middle are *ἐπριάμην bought* (pres. *ὠνέομαι*) and *ὠνήμην derived benefit* (*ὀνίνημι*). *ὠνήμην* keeps *η* (poet. *ὄνησο*, *ὀνήμενος*). *ἵστημι* does not make the form *ἐσταμην*.

757. Second Aorist Subjunctive. — All the forms of the 2 aor. subj. are due to contraction of the thematic vowel with the weak stem-vowel. Thus *θῶ*, etc., from *θέω*, *θέῃς*, *θέῃ*, *θέωμεν*, etc.; *ὦ*, etc., from *ἕω*, *ἕῃς*, *ἕωσι*; *δῶ*, etc., from *δόω*, *δόῃς*, *δόῃ*; *στῶ*, etc., from *στέω*, *στέῃς*, etc., with *ε* from *η* before a vowel. Cp. 682.

a. *ἐπριάμην* has *πρίωμαι* with *ω*/*η* in place of the final vowel of the stem (749 b).

758. Second Aorist Optative. — The forms of the optative of the second aorist are made and inflected like those of the present except for the reduplication. Thus, in the active: *θείην* (*θε-ιη-ν*), *σταίην* (*στα-ιη-ν*), *δοῖμεν* (*δό-ῐ-μεν*), *δοῖεν* (*δό-ιε-ν*). The shorter forms are preferred in the dual and plural, and poetry has only these; prose admits either the longer or the shorter forms.

a. In the 2 pl. cases of *-ιη-τε* (*δοίητε*) are more numerous than *-ῐ-τε*; but they usually lack metrical warrant.

b. Second aorists of stems in *υ* lack the optative in Attic.

c. In the middle: *θείμην* (*θε-ῐ-μην*), *δοίμην* (*δο-ῐ-μην*), *-εἵμην* (*ἑ-ῐ-μην*). For *θοίμεθα* see 746 c. For the accent of *πρίαιο* see 424 c, N. 2.

759. Second Aorist Imperative. — On *θέ-ς*, *δό-ς*, *ἑ-ς*, see 466. 1. b. These verbs show the weak form of the stem (*θέ-τω*, *θέ-ντων*). *ἵστημι* and *σβέννῡμι* have *-θι* in *στῆ-θι*, *σβῆ-θι*. For *στῆ-θι* the poets may use *-στᾱ* in composition, as *ἀπόστᾱ stand off*.

a. The middle adds *-σο*, which loses its *σ* after a short vowel, as in *θοῦ* for *θέ-σο*, *δοῦ* for *δό-σο*, *πρίω* (and poet. *πρία-σο*). *σ* is not dropped after a long vowel (*δῆσο*). Cp. 465 b, N. 2.

---

c. D. In poetry: *ἐπτάμην* (prose *-ἐπτόμην*) from *πέταμαι fly*; Hom. *πλῆτο approached*, *ἔβλητο was hit* (others, 688).

757 D. The subjunctive shows traces of an earlier double form of inflection:

1. With short thematic vowel: *θήεις*, *θήει*, *θήετον*, *θήομεν*, *θήετε*, *θήουσι*. Homer: *θήομεν*, *στήομεν*, *-στήετον*, *κιχήομεν*, *δώομεν*, *ἀποθήομαι*.

2. With long thematic vowel: *θήω*, *θήῃς*, *θήῃ*, *θήητον*, *θήωμεν*, *θήητε*, *θήωσι*. Hom. *θήω*, *θήῃς*, *θήῃ*, *στήῃς*, *στήῃ*, *ἀνήῃ*, *δώῃ* or *δώῃσι*, *περιστήωσι*, *δώωσι*.

By shortening of the long vowel of the stem we obtain a third form:

3. *θέω*, *θέῃς*, *θέῃ*, *θέητον*, *θέωμεν*, *θέητε*, *θέωσι*. Hom. *ἀφέῃ*, *θέωμεν*, *στέωμεν*, Hdt. *θέω*, *θέωμεν*, *θέωσι*, *θέωμαι*, *στέωμεν*, *ἀποστέωσι*, Aeolic *θέω*.

4. From 3 are derived the contracted forms *θῶ*, *θῇς*, *θῇ*, etc. Hom. *ἀναστῇ*, *δῷς*, *δῷ* or *δῷσι*, *δῶμεν*; Dor. *δῶντι*; Hdt. *-θῇ*, *-θῆται*; *δῶμεν*, *-δῶτε*, *δῶσι*.

N. — In Hom. the Mss. often have *ει* for *η* of the stem, as *θείω*, *βείω*, *θείομεν*, *πιχείομεν*.

758 D. Hom. has *σταίησαν* P 733, the only case of *-ιη-* outside of the singular; *δύη* (for *δυ-ίη*), *ἐκδῦμεν* (for *-δύ-ῐ-μεν*), and *φθῖτο* (for *φθί-ῐ-το*) from *φθίνω perish*.

759 D. Hom. has *θέο* and *ἴνθεο*.

b. In composition περίθες, ἀπόδος, παράστηθι, ἔνθου, πρόδου; but κατάθου, περίδου, περίδοσθε (426 b–c).

c. For the 3 pl. θέτωσαν, δότωσαν, ἕσθωσαν, see 466. 2. b.

760. Second Aorist Infinitive. — The active adds *-εναι* in θεῖναι (θέ-εναι), στῆναι (στή-εναι), δοῦναι (δό-εναι), εἶναι (ἔ-εναι). The middle adds *-σθαι*, as θέ-σθαι.

761. Second Aorist Participle. — The active adds *-ντ-* like the present: θείς (θε-ντ-s), θεῖσα (θε-ντ-ια), θέν (θε-ντ); στάς (στα-ντ-s), στᾶσα (στα-ντ-ια), στάν (στα-ντ). The middle adds *-μενος*, as θέ-μενος.

FIRST AND SECOND PERFECT (AND PLUPERFECT) ACTIVE

762. Indicative. — The perfect of τίθημι is τέθηκα. A later form τέθεικα, not found on Attic inscriptions till after 200 B.C. and due to the analogy of εἶκα, still appears in some texts. τέθεκα is Doric. For καθέστακα Attic used κατεστήσᾱς ἔχω (cp. 599 b).

a. The dual and plural of the second perfect and pluperfect of ἵστημι (417) are formed without *κ*: ἕστατον, ἕσταμεν (without augment in the pluperf.), ἑστᾶσι from *ἑ-στα-αντι*, pluperf. ἕστα-σαν. The singular is supplied by the 1 perf. ἕστηκα *I stand*.

763. Subjunctive. — ἑστήκω and ἑστῶ appear in prose and poetry, ἑστηκὼς ὦ in prose.

764. Optative. — ἑστήκοιμι occurs in comp. in prose, ἀφεστῶτες εἶεν in Plato, τεθηκὼς εἴης and δεδωκότες εἶεν in Demosthenes. ἑσταίην is poetical.

765. Imperative. — ἕσταθι is poetical.

766. Infinitive and Participle. — ἑστάναι and ἑστώς are much more common than ἑστηκέναι and ἑστηκώς.

PERFECT MIDDLE (PASSIVE)

767. τέθειμαι even in composition is rare and is unknown on Attic inscriptions. For the pass. perf. κεῖμαι (791) was used. Doric has τέθεμαι.

IRREGULAR MI-VERBS

768. εἰμί (ἐσ-, cp. Lat. *es-se*) *am* has only the present and future systems.

---

760 D. Hom. has θέμεναι, θέμεν; στήμεναι; δόμεναι, δόμεν; and θεῖναι, στῆναι, δοῦναι. Dor. has θέμεν, δόμεν, στᾶμεν.

766 D. Hom. has ἑστάμεναι and ἑστάμεν, ἑσταώς, *-αότος*. Hdt. has ἑστεώς, *-εώτος*. Doric has *-εῖα* for *-νῖα* (ἑστᾱκεῖα).

768 D. 1. Homer has the following forms:

Pres. ind. 2 sing. ἐσσί and εἶς, 1 pl. εἰμέν, 3 pl. (εἰσί, and) ἔᾱσι not enclitic.

Imperf. ἦα, ἔα, ἔον, 2 sing. ἦσθα, ἔησθα, 3 sing. ἦεν, ἔην, ἤην, ἦν (rare), 3 pl. ἦσαν, ἔσαν; iterative (495) ἔσκον (for ἐσ-σκον).

		Present				Imperfect
		Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative	Indicative
Sing.	1	εἰμί	ὦ	εἴην		ἦ or ἦν
	2	εἶ	ᾖς	εἴης	ἴσθι	ἦσθα
	3	ἐστί	ᾖ	εἴη	ἔστω	ἦν
Dual	2	ἐστόν	ἦτον	εἴητον or εἶτον	ἔστον	ἦστον
	3	ἐστόν	ἦτον	εἰήτην or εἴτην	ἔστων	ἤστην
Plur.	1	ἐσμέν	ὦμεν	εἴημεν or εἶμεν		ἦμεν
	2	ἐστέ	ἦτε	εἴητε or εἶτε	ἔστε	ἦτε or ἦστε (rare)
	3	εἰσί	ὦσι	εἴησαν or εἶεν	ἔστων	ἦσαν

Infin. εἶναι Participle ὤν, οὖσα, ὄν, gen. ὄντος, οὔσης, ὄντος, etc. (305)

Future (with middle forms)

ἔσομαι, ἔσῃ (or ἔσει), ἔσται, ἔσεσθον, ἔσεσθον, ἐσόμεθα, ἔσεσθε, ἔσονται, opt. ἐσοίμην, inf. ἔσεσθαι, part. ἐσόμενος, -η, -ον.

a. The imperative 3 pl. ἔστωσαν occurs in Plato and Demosthenes; ὄντων in Plato and on inscriptions.

b. In composition ὤν retains its accent, as ἀπών, ἀποῦσα, ἀπόντος, etc.; and so ἔσται, as ἀπέσται (426 e).

769. The optative forms εἴημεν, εἴητε, εἴησαν are found only in prose writers. εἶμεν occurs in poetry and Plato, εἶτε only in poetry, εἶεν in poetry and prose and more frequently than εἴησαν.

770. The indicative εἰμί is for *ἐσ-μι (37); εἶ is for *ἐσι (originally ἐσ-σί, 463 b); ἐσ-τί retains the original ending τι; εἰσί is for (σ-)εντι, cp. Lat. *sunt*; ἐσμέν, with σ before μ despite 105; the σ is due to the influence of ἐστέ. The subjunctive ὦ is for ἔω, from ἐσ-ω; the optative εἴην is for ἐσ-ιη-ν; εἶμεν for ἐσ-ῖ-μεν, cp. Lat. *sīmus*. The infinitive εἶναι is for ἐσ-ναι; the participle ὤν is for ἐών, from ἐσ-ων.

Subj. ἔω, ἔῃς, 3 sing. ἔῃ, ἔῃσι, ᾖσι, 3 pl. ἔωσι (twice ὦσι); μέτειμι has 1 sing. μετέω, and μετείω (with metrical lengthening).

Opt. εἴην, etc., also ἔοις, ἔοι; Imper. 2 sing. ἔσ-σο (middle form), ἔστω, 3 pl. ἔστων. Inf. εἶναι and ἔμμεναι (for ἐσ-μεναι), ἔμμεν, also ἔμεναι, ἔμεν.

Part. ἐών, ἐοῦσα, ἐόν, etc., rarely the Attic forms.

Fut. often with σσ: ἔσσομαι and ἔσομαι; 3 sing. ἔσσεται, ἔσται, ἔσσεται, also ἐσσεῖται (as in Dor.), ἔσσεσθαι, ἐσσόμενος.

2. Herodotus has pres. ind. 2 sing. εἷς, 1 pl. εἰμέν; imperf., the Attic forms and ἦα, 2 sing. ἦας, 2 pl. ἦατε; iterative ἔσκον; subj. ἔω, ἔωσι; opt. once ἐν-έοι, εἴησαν, less freq. εἶεν; part. ἐών.

3. Dor. pres. ind. 1 sing. ἠμί and εἰμί, 2 sing. ἐσσί, 1 pl. ἠμές and εἰμές (Pind. εἰμέν), 3 pl. ἐντί; imperf. 3 sing. ἦς (for ἦσ-τ), 1 pl. ἦμες, 3 pl. ἦσαν and ἦν; inf. ἦμεν, εἶμεν; part. ἐών and fem. ἔασσα, pl. ἔντες. Fut. ἐσσεῦμαι, -ῆ, -ῆται or -εῖται, ἐσσοῦνται (540 D.).

4. Aeolic ἔμμι out of ἐσμι; imper. ἔσσο, part. ἔων, ἔσσα (Sappho); imperf. ἔον.

771. Old Attic ἦ is from ἦα (Hom.) = ἦσμ, *i.e.* ἐσ- augmented + the secondary ending μ, which becomes α by 35 c. ἦς for ἦσθα is rare. The 3 pl. was originally ἦν, contracted from ἦεν (Hom.); this ἦν came to be used as 3 sing. By analogy to ἦμεν ἦστε the 1 sing. ἦν was formed.

772. Inflected according to the ω-conjugation are the subjunctive, the participle ὤν, and several dialect forms.

773. εἶμι (ἰ-, εἰ-; cp. Lat. *ī-re*) *go* has only the present system.

	Present				Imperfect
	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative	Indicative
Sing. 1	εἶμι	ἴω	ἴοιμι or ἰοίην		ᾖα or ᾔειν
2	εἶ	ἴῃς	ἴοις	ἴθι	ᾔεισθα or ᾔεις
3	εἶσι	ἴῃ	ἴοι	ἴτω	ᾔειν or ᾔει
Dual 2	ἴτον	ἴητον	ἴοιτον	ἴτον	ᾖτον
3	ἴτον	ἴητον	ἰοίτην	ἴτων	ᾔτην
Plur. 1	ἴμεν	ἴωμεν	ἴοιμεν		ᾖμεν
2	ἴτε	ἴητε	ἴοιτε	ἴτε	ᾖτε
3	ἴᾱσι	ἴωσι	ἴοιεν	ἰόντων	ᾖσαν or ᾔεσαν

Infinitive: ἰέναι. Participle: ἰών, ἰοῦσα, ἰόν, gen. ἰόντος, ἰούσης, ἰόντος, etc.

Verbal Adjectives: ἰτός (poet.), ἰτέος, ἰτητέος.

a. The imperative 3 pl. ἴτωσαν occurs rarely in Xenophon and Plato.

b. The participle ἰών is accented like a second aorist. The accent of the simple form of participle and infinitive is kept in composition, as παριών, παριοῦσα, ἀπιέναι. Otherwise the compounds have recessive accent so far as the rules allow: πάρειμι, ἄπεισι, but ἀπῇα, προσῇμεν.

774. εἶμι in the indicative present means *I shall go*, *I am going*. See 1880. For *I go* ἔρχομαι is used in the present indicative, but not (in prose) in the imperfect, or in the other moods. The scheme of moods and tenses is as follows: **Present**: indic. ἔρχομαι, subj. ἴω, opt. ἴοιμι or ἰοίην, imper. ἴθι, inf. ἰέναι, part. ἰών. **Imperfect**: ᾖα. **Future**: εἶμι, ἐλευσοίμην, ἐλεύσεσθαι, ἐλευσόμενος.

775. In the imperfect the older prose writers usually have ᾖα, ᾔεισθα, ᾔει-ν, the later have ᾔειν, ᾔεις, ᾔει. The plural forms ᾔειμεν and ᾔειτε are not classical. Prose writers seem to prefer ᾔεσαν to ᾖσαν. The η here is the stem ει augmented.

776. The part., the subjv., and the opt. are inflected with the thematic vowel; and so also some of the dialectical forms.

---

773 D. Hom. has 2 sing. εἶσθα (Hesiod εἶς); subj. ἴῃσθα and ἴῃς, ἴῃσιν and ἴῃ, ἴομεν and ἴομεν; opt. ἰείη and ἴοι; infin. ἴμεναι, ἴμεν, and ἰέναι (twice). *Imperf.*: 1 sing. ἤϊα, ἀνήϊον, 3 sing. ἤϊε, ᾖε, ᾔει (at the verse-end, ᾖε?), ἴε; dual ἴτην, pl. ᾔομεν, ἤϊσαν, ἐπῇσαν, ἴσαν, ἤϊον. For ἤϊα, ἤϊε, ἤϊσαν some write ᾔεα, ᾔεε, ᾔεσαν. *Future*: εἴσομαι Ω 462, ο 213. ϝείσομαι Ξ 8 and ϝείσατο, ἐϝείσατο probably come from ϝίεμαι *strive* (778).

Hdt.: ἤϊα, ἤϊε, ἤϊσαν (Mss.), but η for ηι is correct.

777. ἵημι (ἐ-, ἡ-) *send* is inflected nearly like τίθημι (p. 135). The inflection of the present and second aorist systems is as follows:

		ACTIVE			MIDDLE (PASSIVE)		MIDDLE
		INDICATIVE			INDICATIVE		
		Pres.	Imperf.	Second Aor.	Pres.	Imperf.	Second Aor.
S.	1	ἵημι	ἵην	(ἧκα)	ἵεμαι	ἱέμην	— εἵμην
	2	ἵης, ἱεῖς (746 b)	ἵεις (746 b)	(ἧκας)	ἵεσαι (465 a)	ἵεσο	— εἷσο
	3	ἵησι	ἵει	(ἧκε)	ἵεται	ἵετο	— εἷτο
D.	2	ἵετον	ἵετον	— εἷτον	ἵεσθον	ἵεσθον	— εἷσθον
	3	ἵετον	ἱέτην	— εἵτην	ἵεσθον	ἱέσθην	— εἵσθην
P.	1	ἵεμεν	ἵεμεν	— εἷμεν	ἱέμεθα	ἱέμεθα	— εἵμεθα
	2	ἵετε	ἵετε	— εἷτε	ἵεσθε	ἵεσθε	— εἷσθε
	3	ἱᾶσι (463 d)	ἵεσαν	— εἷσαν	ἵενται	ἵεντο	— εἷντο
				SUBJUNCTIVE			
S.	1	ἱῶ		— ὦ	ἱῶμαι		— ὦμαι
	2	ἱῇς		— ᾖς	ἱῇ		— ᾖ
	3	ἱῇ		— ᾖ	ἱῆται		— ἦται
D.	2	ἱῆτον		— ἦτον	ἱῆσθον		— ἦσθον
	3	ἱῆτον		— ἦτον	ἱῆσθον		— ἦσθον
P.	1	ἱῶμεν		— ὦμεν	ἱώμεθα		— ὥμεθα
	2	ἱῆτε		— ἦτε	ἱῆσθε		— ἦσθε
	3	ἱῶσι		— ὦσι	ἱῶνται		— ὦνται
				OPTATIVE			
S.	1	ἱείην		— εἵην	ἱείμην		— εἵμην (758 c)
	2	ἱείης		— εἵης	ἱεῖο		— εἷο
	3	ἱείη		— εἵη	ἱεῖτο		— εἷτο (— οἷτο)
D.	2	ἱεῖτον or ἱείητον		— εἷτον or — εἵητον	ἱεῖσθον		— εἷσθον
	3	ἱείτην or ἱειήτην		— εἵτην or — εἰήτην	ἱείσθην		— εἵσθην

777 D. 1. In Hom. ἵημι usually has the initial ι short. *Present:* -ἱεῖς, ἵησι and -ἱεῖ, ἱεῖσι from ἱε-ντι, inf. ἱέμεναι and -ἱέμεν. *Imperf.:* -ἵειν, -ἵεις, -ἵει, 3 pl. ἵεν. *Future:* ἥσω, once ἀν-έσει. *First Aorist:* ἧκα and ἔηκα, ἐνήκαμεν once, ἧκαν once. *Second Aorist:* for the augmented εἰ-forms Hom. has usually the unaugmented ἐ-; as ἔσαν, ἔντο. In the subjunctive μεθείω, μεθῇη, ἀφέῃ, μεθῶμεν.

2. Hdt. has -ἱεῖ (accented -ἱει), ἱεῖσι, imperf. -ἵει, perf. ἀνέωνται for ἀνεῖνται, part. με-μετ-ι-μένος for μεθειμένος.

3. Dor. has perf. ἕωκα, ἕωμαι.

P. 1	ἱεῖμεν or ἱείημεν	— εἶμεν or εἴημεν	ἱέμεθα	— εἵμεθα (— οἷμεθα)
2	ἱεῖτε or ἱείητε	— εἶτε or εἴητε	ἱέσθε	— εἷσθε (— οἷσθε)
3	ἱεῖεν or ἱείησαν	— εἶεν or εἴησαν	ἵεντο	— εἷντο (— οἷντο)

IMPERATIVE

S. 2	ἵει (746 b)	— ἶς	ἕσο	— οὗ
3	ἱέτω	— ἵτω	ἱέσθω	— ἕσθω
D. 2	ἕτον	— ἵτον	ἔσθον	— ἕσθον
3	ἱέτων	— ἵτων	ἱέσθων	— ἕσθων
P. 2	ἕτε	— ἵτε	ἔσθε	— ἕσθε
3	ἱέντων (466. 2, b)	— ἵντων	ἱέσθων (466. 2, b)	— ἕσθων

INFINITIVE

ἱέναι	— εἶναι	ἔσθαι	— ἕσθαι

PARTICIPLE

ἱείς, ἱεῖσα, ἱέν	— εἷς, — εἶσα, — ἕν	ἱέμενος	— ἵμενος

Future: — ἥσω in prose only in composition; — ἥσομαι only in composition.
First Aorist: ἧκα in prose usually in comp., — ἡκάμην; both only in the indic.
Perfect Active: — εἷκα only in composition.
Perfect Middle (Passive): — εἷμαι (plup. — εἵμην), — εἷσθω, — εἷσθαι, — εἱμένος, only in composition.
Aorist Passive: — εἵθην, — εἵθω, — εἵθηναι, — εἱθείς, only in composition.
Future Passive: — εἱθήσομαι, only in composition.
Verbal Adjectives: — ἑτός, — ἑτέος, only in composition.

778. Since ἵημι is reduplicated (probably for σι-ση-μι) the initial ι should be short, as it is in Hom. (rarely in Attic poetry). ῑ is probably due to confusion with the ῑ of Hom. ἵεμαι (ϝιεμαι) *strive*, a meaning that ἵεμαι occasionally shows in Attic. ἵεμαι meaning *hasten* occurs only in the present and imperfect.

779. ει is for ε + ε in the second aorist active (ἐ-ἑ-μεν = εἷμεν), perfect active (ἐ-ἑ-κα = εἷκα), perfect middle (ἐ-ἑ-μαι = εἷμαι), second aorist passive (ἐ + ἑ-θην = εἵθην). In the aorists ἐ is the augment, in the perfects the first ἑ is the reduplication of the weak stem ἑ-. The first aorist ἧ-κα has the strong stem form. Present subj. ἱῶ, ἱῇς, etc., are for ἱέω, ἱέῃς, etc.; aor. subj. -ὦ, -ᾗς, etc., are for -ἑ-ω, -ἑ-ῃς, etc.

780. Much confusion exists in the Mss. as regards the accentuation. Thus for ἱεῖς we find ἵεις, and in Hom. προϊεῖ (present), as if from ἵω. See 746 c.

781. For ἀφίοιτε, ἀφίοιεν and προοῖτο, προοῖσθε, προοῖντο (also accented πρόοιτο, etc.) see 746 c.

782. The imperfect of ἀφίημι is either ἀφίην or ἠφίην (450).

783. φημί (φα-, φη-, cp. Lat. *fā-ri*) *say, say yes,* or *assent* is inflected in the present as follows:

			Present		Imperfect
	Indic.	Subj.	Opt.	Imper.	
Sing. 1	φημί	φῶ	φαίην		ἔφην
2	φῄς	φῇς	φαίης	φαθί or φάθι	ἔφησθα or ἔφης
3	φησί	φῇ	φαίη	φάτω	ἔφη
Dual 2	φατόν	φῆτον	not found	φάτον	ἔφατον
3	φατόν	φῆτον	not found	φάτων	ἐφάτην
Plur. 1	φαμέν	φῶμεν	φαῖμεν or φαίημεν		ἔφαμεν
2	φατί	φῆτε	φαίητε	φάτε	ἔφατε
3	φᾱσί	φῶσι	φαῖεν or φαίησαν	φάντων	ἔφασαν

Infin.: φάναι; Partic.: poet. φάς, φᾶσα, φάν (Attic prose φάσκων); Verbal Adj.: φατός (poet.), φατέος.

Future: φήσω, φήσειν, φήσων.

First Aorist: ἔφησα, φήσω, φήσαιμι, ——, φῆσαι, φήσᾱς.

Perf. Pass. Imper.: πεφάσθω *let it be said.*

784. All the forms of the present indicative except φῄς are enclitic (181 c). — In composition σύμφημι, σύμφῃς (but the Mss. often have συμφῄς and συμφῇς), συμφῶ, σύμφαθι.

785. In the optative φαῖτε does not occur, perhaps by chance (461, 683 a). φαῖμεν, φαῖεν are ordinary Attic; φαίημεν, φαίησαν are rare.

786. Middle forms in present, imperfect, and future are dialectic.

787. οὐ φημι means *refuse* (Lat. *nego*). In the meaning *assert*, φάσκω is commonly used outside of the indicative. In the meaning *say often*, φάσκω is used. ἔφησα and φήσω are aor. and fut. in the meanings *say yes* and *assent*. ἔφην, ἔφη (and φάναι) often correspond to Lat. *inquam, inquit.*

788. ἔφην and φῶ, φαίην may have an aoristic force. ἔφην and poet. ἐφάμην are both imperfect and second aorist.

---

783 D. 1. Hom. has φῆσθα for φῄς; subj. φήῃ and φῆσι (463 c. D) for φῇ; imperf. ἔφην, φῆν, ἔφησθα, φῆσθα, ἔφης, φῆς, 3 s. ἔφην, rarely φῆ, 1 pl. φαμέν, 3 pl. ἔφασαν, φάσαν, ἔφαν, φάν.

2. Doric φᾱμί, φᾱτί, φαντί; imperf. ἔφᾱ, φᾶ; inf. φάμεν; fut. φάσω, φάσομαι; aor. ἔφᾱσα.

3. Aeolic φᾶμι or φαῖμι, φαῖσθα, 3 s. φαῖσι, 3 pl. φαῖσι.

786 D. Middle forms cf φημί are rare or unknown in Attic (Plato has perf. imper. πεφάσθω), but common in other dialects; yet the pres. indicative middle is rare. Hom. has imperf. ἐφάμην, ἔφατο or φάτο, etc., imper. φάο, φάσθω, etc., inf. φάσθαι (and in choral poetry), part. φάμενος (also in Hdt.). These middle forms are active in meaning.

789. ἧμαι (ἡσ-) *sit* is inflected only in the present system. The σ of the verb-stem appears only before *-ται, -το.*

Present			Imperative	Imperfect		
ἧμαι		ἥμεθα		ἥμην		ἥμεθα
ἧσαι	ἧσθον	ἧσθε	ἧσο	ἧσο	ἧσθον	ἧσθε
ἧσται	ἧσθον	ἧνται	ἥσθω, etc.	ἧστο	ἥσθην	ἧντο

The subjunctive and optative are wanting; present infinitive ἧσθαι; participle ἥμενος.

a. Uncompounded ἧμαι occurs only in Epic, tragedy, and Herodotus. The missing tenses are supplied by ἕζομαι, ἵζω and ἵζομαι.

790. In place of ἧμαι we find usually *κάθ-ημαι* in Attic prose and comedy. *κάθημαι* sometimes is perfect in meaning (*I have sat, I have been seated*). The σ of the verb-stem does not appear except before *-το.*

	Present				Imperfect	
	Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative	Indicative	
S. 1	κάθημαι	καθῶμαι	καθοίμην		ἐκαθήμην (450)	or καθήμην
2	κάθησαι	καθῇ	καθοῖο	κάθησο	ἐκάθησο	καθῆσο
3	κάθηται	καθῆται	καθοῖτο	καθήσθω	ἐκάθητο	καθῆστο or καθῆτο
D. 2	κάθησθον	καθῆσθον	καθοῖσθον	κάθησθον	ἐκάθησθον	καθῆσθον
3	κάθησθον	καθῆσθον	καθοίσθην	καθήσθων	ἐκαθήσθην	καθήσθην
P. 1	καθήμεθα	καθώμεθα	καθοίμεθα		ἐκαθήμεθα	καθήμεθα
2	κάθησθε	καθῆσθε	καθοῖσθε	κάθησθε	ἐκάθησθε	καθῆσθε
3	κάθηνται	καθῶνται	καθοῖντο	καθήσθων	ἐκάθηντο	καθῆντο

Infinitive: καθῆσθαι; Participle: καθήμενος.

a. The imperative has *κάθου* in comedy for *κάθησο.* In the imperfect *ἐκαθήμην* is used about as often as *καθήμην.*

b. The missing tenses are supplied by *καθέζομαι, καθίζω, καθίζομαι.*

791. κεῖμαι (κει-) *lie, am laid,* regularly used in the present and imperfect instead of the perfect and pluperfect passive of *τίθημι place.*

---

789 D. Hom. has *εἵαται,* and *ἕαται* (twice), *εἵατο,* and *ἕατο* once (once *ἧντο*). *ἡ-* is probably the correct spelling for *εἰ-.*

790 D. Hom. has 3 pl. *καθείατο* (*καθήατο* ?). Hdt. has *κατέαται, κατέατο*; *καθῆστο* not *καθῆτο.*

791 D. Hom. has 3 pl. pres. *κείαται, κέαται, κέονται*; imperf. *κεῖντο, κείατο, κέατο,* iter. *κέσκετο*; subj. *κῆται,* and *κεῖται* for *κε(ι)-ε-ται*; fut. *κείσομαι.*

Hdt. has 3 sing. pres. *κέεται* and *κεῖται,* 3 pl. *κέαται*; imperf. *ἔκειτο,* pl. *ἐκέατο.*

		Present			Imperfect
	Indic.	Subj.	Opt.	Imper.	Indic.
Sing. 1	κεῖμαι				ἐκείμην
2	κεῖσαι			κεῖσο	ἔκεισο
3	κεῖται	κέηται	κέοιτο	κείσθω	ἔκειτο
Dual 2	κεῖσθον			κεῖσθον	ἔκεισθον
3	κείσθον			κείσθων	ἐκείσθην
Plur. 1	κείμεθα				ἐκείμεθα
2	κεῖσθε	(δια)κέησθε		κεῖσθε	ἔκεισθε
3	κεῖνται	(κατα)κέωνται	(προσ)κέοιντο	κείσθων	ἔκειντο

Infinitive: κεῖσθαι; Participle: κείμενος.

Future: κείσομαι, κείσῃ or κείσει, κείσεται, etc.

a. In the subjunctive and optative κει- becomes κε- before a vowel (43).

b. Compounds have recessive accent in the present indicative and imperative: παράκειμαι, παράκεισο, but παρακεῖσθαι.

792. ἠ-μί (cp. Lat. *a-io*) *say* occurs only in the present and imperfect 1 and 3 sing., and is used in parentheses (as Lat. *inquam, inquit*).

Forms: ἦμί, ἦσί; ἦν, ἦ. Examples: παῖ, ἦμί, παῖ *boy, I say, boy!* (emphatic repetition). ἦν δ' ἐγώ *said I*, ἦ δ' ὅς *said he* (1113).

793. χρή *it is necessary* is really an indeclinable substantive meaning *necessity* with the verb understood. In the present indicative ἐστί is to be supplied. Elsewhere χρή unites with the form of the verb to be supplied; as subj. χρῇ (χρὴ + ᾖ), opt. χρείη (χρὴ + εἴη), inf. χρῆναι (χρὴ + εἶναι), part. indeclinable χρεών (χρὴ + ὄν); imperf. χρῆν (χρὴ + ἦν), and less commonly ἐχρῆν with an augment because the composite character of χρῆν was forgotten, fut. χρήσεται (χρὴ + ἔσται).

a. ἀπόχρη *it suffices* has pl. ἀποχρῶσι, part. ἀποχρῶν, -χρῶσα, -χρῶν, imperf. ἀπέχρη, fut. ἀποχρήσει, aor. ἀπέχρησε.

794. οἶδα (ἰδ, εἰδ-ε, οἰδ- originally with ϝ; cp. Lat. *video*) *know* is a second perfect with the meaning of a present, and formed without reduplication. The second perfect and second pluperfect are inflected as follows:

---

792 D. Hom has ἦ, Doric ἠτί, Aeolic ἦσι.

793 D. Hdt. has χρή, χρῆν, χρῆναι, but ἀποχρᾷ, ἀποχρᾶν.

794 D. 1. Hom. has οἶδας α 337, ἴδμεν, ἴσᾱσι (ἴσσᾱσι for ἴσᾱσι I 36); subj. εἰδέω τ 236 and ἰδέω (? Ξ 235), εἰδομεν and εἰδετε with short thematic vowels; inf. ἴδμεναι, ἴδμεν; part. εἰδυῖα and ἰδυῖα. Pluperf. ᾔδεα, ᾔδησθα τ 93, ἠείδεις(-ης?) X 280 with η as augment (433), ᾔδη, ᾔδεε, ἠείδει ι 206, 3 pl. ἴσαν for ἰδ-σαν. Fut. ἴσομαι, inf. εἰδησέμεν and -σειν.

2. Hdt. has οἶδας, ἴδμεν and οἴδαμεν (rarely), οἰδᾶσι, subj. εἰδέω, plup. ᾔδεα, ᾔδεε (ᾖδει?), -ᾐδέατε, ᾔδεσαν, fut. εἰδήσω.

3. Dor. has ἴσᾱμι (pl. ἴσαμεν, ἴσαντι) and οἶδα. Boeotian has ἴττω for ἴστω. Aeolic has ϝοίδημι and οἶδα.

		Second Perfect				Second Pluperfect
	Indic.	Subj.	Opt.		Imper.	Indic.
Sing. 1	οἶδα	εἰδῶ	εἰδείην			ᾔδη or ᾔδειν
2	οἶσθα	εἰδῇς	εἰδείης		ἴσθι	ᾔδησθα or ᾔδεις
3	οἶδε	εἰδῇ	εἰδείη		ἴστω	ᾔδει(ν)
Dual 2	ἴστον	εἰδῆτον	εἰδεῖτον		ἴστον	ᾖστον
3	ἴστον	εἰδῆτον	εἰδείτην		ἴστων	ᾖστην
Plur. 1	ἴσμεν	εἰδῶμεν	εἰδεῖμεν or εἰδείημεν			ᾖσμεν or ᾔδεμεν
2	ἴστε	εἰδῆτε	εἰδεῖτε	εἰδείητε	ἴστε	ᾖστε ᾔδετε
3	ἴσᾶσι	εἰδῶσι	εἰδεῖεν	εἰδείησαν	ἴστων	ᾖσαν ᾔδεσαν

Infinitive εἰδέναι; Participle εἰδώς, εἰδυῖα, εἰδός (309); Verbal Adj. ἰστέος; Future εἴσομαι. Compound σύνοιδα *am conscious of.*

795. The verb-stem has the meaning *find out;* hence the perfect οἶδα means *I have found out* and hence *I know.*

796. In Ionic and late Greek we find οἶδας, οἴδαμεν, etc. These forms are rare in Attic. οἶσθας occurs in comedy.

797. In the optative dual and plural prose writers have either the shorter or the longer forms; the poets only the shorter forms.

798. Pluperfect ᾔδειν, ᾔδεις occur in later Attic (Demosthenes), but are suspicious in earlier writers. ᾔδεισθα occurs in the best Mss. of Plato and elsewhere, but it is less correct Attic. ᾔδης is incorrect. ᾔδει is rare. ᾖστον, ᾖστην are almost entirely poetic. In the plural ᾔδεμεν, ᾔδειτε, ᾔδεισαν are post-classical. ᾔδεμεν, ᾔδετε occur rarely in the Attic poets.

799. οἶσθα is from οἰδ + θα; ἴστε from ἰδ + τε; ἴσθι from ἰδ + θι (83). ἴσμεν (older ἴδμεν) gets its σ from ἴστε (87). ἴσᾶσι is from ἰδ + σαντι, with σ from (Hom.) ἴσαν = ἰδ-σαν with the ending -σαν (cp. εἴξᾶσι 704 d). ᾔδη is for ἠ-εἰδη with η as augment (433).

PECULIARITIES IN THE USE OF THE VOICE-FORMS, ETC.

800. Some verbs in the present appear in classical Greek in the active voice only, as βαίνω *go,* ἕρπω *creep,* τρέω *tremble;* others in the middle only, as ἄλλομαι *leap,* βούλομαι *wish,* κάθημαι *sit,* κεῖμαι *lie.*

801. Outside of the present some active verbs show middle forms especially in the future, as βήσομαι *shall go,* ἀκούσομαι *shall hear* (805); and some verbs exclusively or chiefly deponent show active forms especially in the perfect, as γίγνομαι *become* γέγονα, μαίνομαι *rage* μέμηνα, δέρκομαι poet., 2 aor. ἔδρακον, perf. δέδορκα.

802. For the passive voice the middle forms sufficed in most cases; many middle futures are still used passively (807), as ἀδικήσο-

---

802 D. Hom. has ἐκτάμην *was killed,* ἐσχόμην *was stayed.* Cp. also ᾐδεσάμην and αἰδεσθεν (αἰδέομαι *respect*), ὀίσατο and ᾠσθην (οἴομαι *think*), ἐχολωσάμην and ἐχολώθην (χολόω *enrage*).

μαι shall be wronged; and traces of the passive use of the aorist middle appear in Hom., as *ἔβλητο was hit.* This use was largely abandoned when *-ην* and *-θην* came to be used as special marks of the passive. Originally neither *-ην* nor *-θην* was passive in meaning.

803. The second aorist in *-ην* is primarily intransitive and shows active inflection (as *ἔστην stood*). Many so-called passive forms are in fact merely intransitive aorists of active verbs, as *ἐρρύην* from *ῥέω flow*, *κατεκλίνην* from *κατακλίνω lie down*, and do not differ in meaning from the aorists of deponent verbs, as *ἐμάνην* from *μαίνομαι rage.*

804. The aorists in *-θην* that are called passive are often active or middle in meaning, as *ἥσθην took pleasure in* from *ἥδομαι*, *ᾐσχύνθην felt ashamed* from *αἰσχύνω disgrace*, *αἰσχύνομαι am ashamed*; *ὠργίσθην became angry* from *ὀργίζω anger.*

FORMS OF ONE VOICE IN THE SENSE OF ANOTHER

805. Future Middle with Active Meaning. — Many verbs have no active future, but use instead the future middle in an active sense: *λαμβάνω take* *λήψομαι*, *γιγνώσκω know* *γνώσομαι.*

a. Most such verbs denote a physical action, as the action of the vocal organs; the action of the organs of sight, hearing, smell, touch; the action of throat, mouth, lips; bodily activity in general, voluntary or involuntary; and other aspects of the physical side of human organism.

806. In the following list of active verbs with middle futures those marked * have also an active future; those marked † sometimes have an active future in late Greek. All verbs adding *-α-* to form the present stem (523, b, c) have a middle future except *αὐξάνω*, *λανθάνω*, *ὀφλισκάνω*. Verbs denoting praise or blame usually have both an active and a middle future.

*ᾄδω	†βοάω	εἰμί	*κλάζω	οἶδα	πίπτω	*τίκτω
†ἀκούω	†γελάω	*ἐμέω	*κλαίω	†οἰμώζω	πλέω	†τλάω (ἔτλην)
ἁλαλάζω	*γηράσκω	*ἐπαινέω	κράζω	ὀλολύζω	πνέω	τρέχω
†ἁμαρτάνω	γηρύω	ἐρυγγάνω	†κύπτω	†ὄμνῡμι	*ποθέω	τρώγω
†ἁπαντάω	γιγνώσκω	ἐσθίω	†κωκύω	ὁράω	ῥέω	τυγχάνω
†ἀπολαύω	*γρύζω	θαυμάζω	λαγχάνω	ὀτοτύζω	*ῥοφέω	τωθάζω
*ἁρπάζω	δάκνω	*θέω	λαμβάνω	οὐρέω	†σῑγάω	φεύγω
βαδίζω	δείδω	*θιγγάνω	λάσκω	παίζω	†σιωπάω	*φθάνω
βαίνω	(see 703)	-θνῄσκω	μανθάνω	πάσχω	σκώπτω	χάσκω
†βιόω	-διδράσκω	θρῴσκω	*νεύω	†πηδάω	†σπουδάζω	χέζω
*βλέπω	*διώκω	κάμνω	νέω swim	πίνω	(late)	*χωρέω
βλώσκω	*ἐγκωμιάζω	κι(γ)χάνω				

a. Compounds of *χωρέω* with *ἀπο-*, *συγ-*, *παρα-*, *προσ-* have both active and middle futures; other compounds have only the active futures.

807. Future Middle with Passive Meaning. — In many verbs the future middle has the meaning of the future passive, as *ἀδικέω wrong*, *ἀδικήσομαι shall be wronged.*

808. The following verbs commonly use the future middle in a passive sense. (All of these have the future passive in late Greek, except ἀμφισβητέω, ἐάω, εἴργω, ἐνεδρεύω, οἰκέω, παιδαγωγέω, προαγορεύω, στρεβλόω, στυγέω.)

ἀγνοέω *not to know*	εἴργω *shut*	μαστῑγόω *whip*	στρεβλόω *rack*
ἀγωνῐ́ζομαι *contend*	ἐκπλύνω *wash out*	οἰκέω *inhabit*	στυγέω *hate* (poet.)
ἀδῐκέω *wrong*	ἐνεδρεύω *lie in wait for*	ὁμολογέω *agree*	ταράττω *disturb*
ἀμφισβητέω *dispute*	ἐπιβουλεύω *plot against*	ὀνειδίζω *reproach*	τηρέω *guard*
ἀνοίγνῡμι *open*, C.I.A. 2. 1054 (not found in literature)	ἐχθαίρω *hate*	παιδαγωγέω *educate*	τρέφω *nourish*
ἄρχω *rule*	ἔχω *have*	πολεμέω *wage war*	τρῑβω *rub*
διδάσκω *teach*	θεραπεύω *tend*	προαγορεύω *foretell*	ὕω *rain*
ἐάω *permit*	κωλύω *prevent*	σταθμάω *measure*	φιλέω *love*
			φυλάττω *guard*

809. Some verbs use in a passive sense both a future middle form and a future passive form; on the difference in meaning see 1738.

ἄγω *lead*, ἄξομαι, ἀχθήσομαι.
ἀπατάω *deceive*, ἀπατήσομαι, ἐξαπατηθήσομαι.
αὐξάνω *increase*, αὐξήσομαι, αὐξηθήσομαι.
βλάπτω *hurt*, βλάψομαι, βλαβήσομαι.
δηλόω *manifest*, δηλώσομαι, δηλωθήσομαι.
ζημιόω *fine*, ζημιώσομαι, ζημιωθήσομαι.
καλέω *call*, καλοῦμαι (rare), κληθήσομαι.
κηρύττω *proclaim*, κηρύξομαι (rare), κεκηρυχθήσομαι.
κρῑ́νω *judge*, κρινοῦμαι, κριθήσομαι.
λέγω *say*, λέξομαι (tragic), λεχθήσομαι.
λείπω *leave*, ἀπολείψομαι, ἀπολειφθήσομαι.
μαρτυρέω *bear witness*, μαρτυρήσομαι, μαρτυρηθήσομαι.
πολιορκέω *besiege*, πολιορκήσομαι, πολιορκηθήσομαι.
πράττω *do*, πράξομαι (rare), πρᾱχθήσομαι.
στερέω *deprive*, ἀποστερήσομαι, ἀποστερηθήσομαι.
τῑμάω *honour*, τῑμήσομαι, τῑμηθήσομαι.
ὑβρῐ́ζω *insult*, ὑβριοῦμαι, ὑβρισθήσομαι.
φέρω *bear*, οἴσομαι, οἰσθήσομαι, κατενεχθήσομαι.
φρονέω: καταφρονήσομαι *despise*, καταφρονηθήσομαι.
ὠφελέω *aid*, ὠφελήσομαι, ὠφεληθήσομαι.

810. Middle Deponents. — Deponent verbs whose aorists have an active or middle meaning with middle forms are called *middle deponents*. The aorist passive of such verbs, when it occurs, has a passive force. Thus αἰτιάομαι *accuse*, ᾐτιᾱσάμην *accused*, ᾐτιάθην *was accused*. Others 813 c.

811. Passive Deponents. — Deponent verbs whose aorists have the passive form but the active or middle meaning are called *passive deponents;* as βούλομαι *wish*, aor. ἐβουλήθην. The future is usually middle in form. Most passive deponents express mental action of some sort.

812. In the following list verbs marked * have a future passive form and also a future middle form; as διαλέγομαι *converse*, aor. διελέχθην *conversed*, fut. διαλέξομαι and διαλεχθήσομαι *shall converse*. But ἥδομαι *take pleasure in* has only ἡσθήσομαι, and ἥττάομαι *yield to, am worsted* has only ἡττηθήσομαι. Verbs with † have also an aorist middle, but it is less common, or poetic, or late Greek.

†ἄγαμαι *admire*, ἠγάσθην
*†αἰδέομαι *feel shame*, ᾐδέσθην
ἀλάομαι (usu. poet.) *wander*, ἠλήθην
†ἀμιλλάομαι *contend*, ἠμιλλήθην
†ἀρνέομαι *deny*, ἠρνήθην
*ἄχθομαι *am grieved*, ἠχθέσθην
βούλομαι *wish*, ἐβουλήθην (430)
δέομαι *want*, ἐδεήθην
δέρκομαι (poet.) *see*, ἐδέρκθην
δύναμαι *am able*, ἐδυνήθην (430)
ἐναντίομαι *oppose*, ἠναντιώθην
ἐπίσταμαι *understand*, ἠπιστήθην
ἔραμαι ἐράω *love*, ἠράσθην
εὐλαβέομαι *am cautious*, ηὐλαβήθην
†ἥδομαι *take pleasure in*, ἡσθην
*ἡττάομαι *yield to*, ἡττήθην
(ἐν-)θῡμέομαι *consider*, ἐνεθῡμήθην
(προ-)θῡμέομαι *am eager*, προεθῡμήθην
*†(δια-)λέγομαι *converse*, διελέχθην
(ἐπι-)μέλομαι *care for*, ἐπεμελήθην
(μετα-)μέλομαι *regret*, μετεμελήθην
(ἀπο-)νοέομαι *despair*, ἀπενοήθην
*(δια-)νοέομαι *reflect*, διενοήθην
(ἐν-)νοέομαι *think of*, ἐνενοήθην
†(ἐπι-)νοέομαι *think on*, ἐπενοήθην
†(προ-)νοέομαι *foresee*, *provide*, προενοήθην
οἴομαι *think*, ᾠήθην
φιλοτῑμέομαι *am ambitious*, ἐφιλοτῑμήθην

a. Some verbs use either the aorist middle or aorist passive without distinction, as ἐναυλίζομαι *bivouac*, πράγματεύομαι *am engaged in*.

b. Some verbs use both, but prefer the aorist middle, as ἀποκρίνομαι *answer*, ἀπολογέομαι *speak in defence*, μέμφομαι *blame*.

c. Some verbs use the aorist passive in an active or middle sense, as ἀπορέομαι *doubt*, pass. *be disputed*, aor. ἠπορήθην; πειράω *prove*, πειράομαι *try*, aor. ἐπειράθην (less often ἐπειρᾱσάμην), fut. πειράσομαι and πειρᾱθήσομαι. ἐράω (poet. ἔραμαι) *love* has ἠράσθην *fell in love with*, fut. ἐρασθήσομαι.

813. Deponents with Passive Meaning. — Some deponent verbs have a passive meaning. This is avoided by good writers in the present and imperfect or future passive, is not frequent in the aorist, but is common in the perfect and pluperfect passive. Thus ἀπεκρίνεται (ἀπεκρίθη) ταῦτα *this answer is* (*was*) *made* is not good Greek. Few verbs show the passive meaning in most of these tenses; as ὠνέομαι *buy*, *am bought*, ἐωνήθην *was bought*, ἐώνημαι *have bought*, *have been bought*.

a. **Present and Imperfect**: ἀγωνίζομαι *contend*, *am contended for*, βιάζομαι *force*, *am forced*, λῡμαίνομαι *maltreat*, *am maltreated*, ὠνέομαι *buy*, *am bought*.

b. **Future Passive**: ἀπαρνέομαι *deny*, ἀπαρνηθήσομαι, ἐργάζομαι *work*, *do*, ἐργασθήσομαι.

c. **Aorist Passive**: These verbs (*middle deponents*, 810) have also an aorist middle; the aorist passive is used in a passive sense: ἀγωνίζομαι *contend*, αἰνίζομαι *harass*, αἰνίττομαι *speak darkly*, αἰτιάομαι *accuse*, ἀκέομαι *heal*, βιάζομαι *force*, δέχομαι *receive*, δωρέομαι *present*, ἐργάζομαι *work*, *do*, ἡγέομαι *lead*, θεάομαι *behold*, ἰάομαι *heal*, κτάομαι *acquire*, λῡμαίνομαι *maltreat*, λωβάομαι *abuse*, μῑμέομαι *imitate*, ὀλοφύρομαι *lament*, προφασίζομαι *feign an excuse*, χράομαι *use*, ὠνέομαι *buy*. ἀποκρίνομαι has ἀπεκρίνατο *answered*, ἀπεκρίθην usu. means *was separated*.

d. **Perfect and Pluperfect**: These verbs use the perfect middle in the middle or the passive sense: ἀγωνίζομαι *contend*, αἰνίττομαι *speak darkly*, αἰτιάομαι *accuse*, ἀποκρίνομαι *answer*, ἀπολογέομαι *make a defence*, βιάζομαι *force*, ἐνθῡμέομαι *consider*, ἐργάζομαι *work*, *do*, εὔχομαι *pray*, ἡγέομαι *lead*, κτάομαι

acquire, λωβάομαι *abuse*, μηχανάομαι *devise*, μῑμέομαι *imitate*, παρρησιάζομαι *speak boldly*, πολῑτεύομαι *act as (discharge the duties of) a citizen*, πρᾱγματεύομαι *am engaged in*, σκέπτομαι *view*, χράομαι *use*, ὠνέομαι *buy*.

814. Active Verbs with Aorist Passive in a Middle Sense. — The aorist passive of some active verbs has a reflexive or middle sense, either sometimes or always. Thus εὐφραίνω *gladden*, ηὐφράνθην *rejoiced*, κῑνέω *move*, ἐκῑνήθην *was moved* or *moved myself*, φαίνω *show*, ἐφάνην *showed myself, appeared* (ἐφάνθην usually *was shown*).

a. These verbs are often called *middle passives*.

b. The middle and the passive form of the future of such verbs is often found, the middle being frequently preferred.

815. Aorist Passive and Future Middle forms:

αἰσχύνω *disgrace*, ᾐσχύνθην *felt ashamed*, αἰσχυνοῦμαι
ἀνιάω *vex*, ἠνιάθην *felt vexed*, ἀνιάσομαι
ἐπείγω *urge*, ἠπείχθην *urged*, ἐπείξομαι
εὐφραίνω *gladden*, ηὐφράνθην *rejoiced*, εὐφρανοῦμαι
κῑνέω *move*, ἐκῑνήθην *moved (bestirred) myself*, κῑνήσομαι
κοιμάω *put to sleep*, ἐκοιμήθην *lay down to sleep*, κοιμήσομαι
λῡπέω *vex*, ἐλῡπήθην *grieved*, λῡπήσομαι
ὀργίζω *anger*, ὠργίσθην *became angry*, ὀργισθοῦμαι
ὁρμάω *incite*, ὡρμήθην *set out*, ὁρμήσομαι
πείθω *persuade*, ἐπείσθην *obeyed*, πείσομαι
πλανάω *cause to wander*, ἐπλανήθην *wandered*, πλανήσομαι
πορεύω *convey*, ἐπορεύθην *marched*, πορεύσομαι
φοβέω *terrify*, ἐφοβήθην *was afraid*, φοβήσομαι

a. ἀνάγομαι *set sail*, κατάγομαι *land*, ὁπλίζομαι *arm myself*, ὁρμίζομαι *lie at anchor*, generally have an aorist middle.

816. Aorist Passive and Future Passive forms:

μιμνήσκω *remind*, ἐμνήσθην *remembered*, μνησθήσομαι
στρέφω *turn*, ἐστράφην *turned*, στραφήσομαι
σφάλλω *trip up, deceive*, ἐσφάλην *erred, failed*, σφαλήσομαι
τήκω *cause to melt*, ἐτάκην *dissolved, languished*, τακήσομαι

817. Passive Aorist and Middle and Passive Future forms:

ἀπαλλάττω *release*, ἀπηλλάγην *departed*, ἀπαλλάξομαι, ἀπαλλαγήσομαι.
φαίνω *show*, ἐφάνην *appeared*, φανοῦμαι, φανήσομαι (819).

818. Some verbs have a passive aorist rarely in a middle sense; with the middle aorist in a different meaning.

κομίζω *bring*, ἐκομίσθην *betook myself*, ἐκομισάμην *carried off*.
σῴζω *save*, ἐσώθην *saved myself (was saved)*, ἐσωσάμην *saved for myself*.
ψεύδω *deceive*, ἐψεύσθην *deceived myself (was deceived)*, ἐψευσάμην *lied*.

819. In some verbs showing 1st and 2nd aorist, or 1st and 2nd perfect, the first tenses are generally transitive, the second tenses generally intransitive. The future active of these verbs is transitive. In some transitive verbs the perfect (usually the 2nd perf.) is intransitive.

ἄγνῡμι: trans. *κατάγνῡμι break*, *-ἔᾱξα*; intrans. *κατάγνυμαι break*, 2 aor. *-ἐάγην*; 2 perf. *-ἔᾱγα am broken*.

βαίνω *go*: trans. *βήσω shall cause to go*, 1 aor. *ἔβησα*, Ion. and poet.; intrans. 2 aor. *ἔβην went*, pf. *βέβηκα have gone, stand fast*.

δύω: trans. *cause to enter, sink, put on*, *δύσω*, *ἔδῡσα*, *δέδῡκα*; intrans. *enter, pass under*, *δύομαι*, *δύνω*, 2 aor. *ἔδῡν dived, went down*, *δέδῡκα have entered, gone down*. In prose usually *καταδύω make sink*, *κατέδῡσα*, *καταδύσω*; *καταδύομαι sink*, *καταδύσομαι*, *κατέδῡν*. — Of *another's* clothes, *ἐνδύω* (*ἐνέδῡσα*) means *put on*, *ἀποδύω ἐκδύω* (*ἀπέδῡσα ἐξέδῡσα*) mean *take off*; of *one's own* clothes, *ἐνδύομαι* and *ἐνέδῡν* mean *put on*, *ἀποδύομαι ἐκδύομαι* (*ἀπέδῡν ἐξέδῡν*) mean *take off*.

ἐγείρω: trans. *rouse, wake up*, *ἐγερῶ*, *ἤγειρα*, etc.; intrans. *ἐγείρομαι wake, am awake*, *ἐγερθήσομαι*, *ἠγέρθην*, 2 aor. *ἠγρόμην awoke*, 2 perf. *ἐγρήγορα am awake*.

ἵστημι *set*: trans. *στήσω shall set*, 1 aor. *ἔστησα set*, *ἐστάθην was set*, *ἵσταμαι set for myself*, *στήσομαι*, *ἐστησάμην*. Four active tenses are intrans.: 2 aor. *ἔστην* (set myself) *stood*, pf. *ἕστηκα* (have set myself) *stand, am standing*, *εἱστήκη stood, was standing*, 2 perf. *ἕστατον stand*, fut. pf. *ἑστήξω shall stand*. So also *ἵσταμαι set myself, stand*, *στήσομαι*.

N. — The same distinction prevails in the compounds: *ἀνίστημι raise up*, *ἀνέστην stood up*, *ἀφίστημι set off, cause to revolt*, *ἀπέστην stood off, revolted*, *ἀφέστηκα am distant, am in revolt*; *ἐφίστημι set over*, *ἐπέστην set myself over*, *ἐφέστηκα am set over*; *καθίστημι set down, establish*, *κατέστην established myself, became established*, *καθέστηκα am established*. The aorist middle has a different meaning: *κατεστήσατο established for himself*; *συνίστημι introduce, unite*, *συνέστημεν banded together*.

λείπω *leave*: trans. *λείψω*, *ἔλιπον*, *λέλοιπα have left, have failed, am wanting*. *λείπομαι* mid. = *remain* (*leave myself*), pass. = *am left, am left behind, am inferior*; 2 aor. mid. *ἐλιπόμην left for myself* (in Hom. *was left, am inferior*), *λείψομαι will leave for myself, will remain, be left*.

μαίνω: trans. *madden*, *ἐκμαίνω*, *-μανῶ*, *-έμηνα*; intrans. *rage*, *μαίνομαι*, *μανοῦμαι*, *ἐμάνην*, 2 perf. *μέμηνα am raging*.

ὄλλῡμι: trans. *destroy* (*perdo*), *ἀπόλλῡμι*, *-ολῶ*, *-ώλεσα*, *-ολώλεκα have ruined* (*perdidi*); intrans. *perish* (*pereo*), *ἀπόλλυμαι*, *-ολοῦμαι*, 2 aor. *-ωλόμην*, 2 perf. *-όλωλα am ruined* (*perii*).

πείθω: trans. *persuade*, *πείσω*, *ἔπεισα*, *πέπεικα have persuaded*, *ἐπείσθην*, *πεισθήσομαι*; intrans. (*persuade myself*) *obey, believe*, *πείθομαι*, *πείσομαι*, *ἐπείσθην*, *πέπεισμαι am convinced*; 2 perf. *πέποιθα I trust* (= *πιστεύω*) is rare in prose.

πήγνῡμι: trans. *fix, make fast*, *πήξω*, *ἔπηξα*, *ἐπήχθην*; intrans. *am fixed, freeze*, *πήγνυμαι*, *παγήσομαι*, *ἐπάγην*, 2 perf. *πέπηγα am fixed, frozen*.

πίνω *drink*: 2 aor. *ἔπιον drank*, 1 aor. *ἔπῖσα caused to drink*.

πλήττω: trans. *terrify*, *ἐκπλήττω*, *καταπλήττω*, *-ἔπληξα*; intrans. *am affrighted*, *ἐκπλήττομαι*, *-επλάγην*.

πράττω *do*: *πέπρᾶχα* (probably late) *have done*, *πέπρᾶγα have fared* (*well* or *ill*) and *have done*.

ῥήγνῡμι: trans. *break*, *-ῥήξω*, *ἔρρηξα*; intrans. *break, burst*, *ῥήγνυμαι*, *-ραγήσομαι*, *ἐρράγην*, 2 perf. *ἔρρωγα am broken*.

σβέννῡμι: trans. *extinguish, put out*, *ἀποσβέννῡμι*, *ἀπέσβεσα*, *ἀπεσβέσθην*; intrans.

be extinguished, go out, ἀποσβέννυμαι, ἀποσβήσομαι, ἀπέσβην *went out*, ἀπέσβηκα *am extinguished.*

σήπω: trans. *make rot;* intrans. *rot*, σήπομαι, ἐσάπην *rotted*, 2 perf. σέσηπα *am rotten.*

τήκω: trans. *cause to melt;* intrans. *melt*, τήκομαι, ἐτάκην, 2 perf. τέτηκα *am melted.*

φαίνω: trans. *show*, φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα *have shown*, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην *was shown, made known;* trans. also *show, declare*, φαίνομαι, φανοῦμαι, ἐφηνάμην *showed* (rare and poetic in the simple form; ἀπεφηνάμην *declared* is common); intrans. *show oneself, appear*, φαίνομαι, φανήσομαι and φανοῦμαι, ἐφάνην *appeared*, 2 perf. πέφηνα *have shown myself, appeared.* The middle means *show oneself, appear;* the passive, *am shown, am made evident.* φανήσομαι means *shall appear* or *shall be shown*, and is not very different in sense from φανοῦμαι (but see 1738, 1911).

φθείρω: trans. *destroy*, διαφθείρω, -φθερῶ, -ἔφθειρα, -ἔφθαρκα; intrans. *am ruined*, διαφθείρομαι, -εφθάρην, -φθαρήσομαι, 2 perf. διέφθορα *am ruined* in Hom., *have destroyed* in Attic poetry.

φύω: trans. *bring forth, produce*, φύσω, ἔφῡσα; intrans. *am produced, come into being*, φύομαι, φύσομαι, ἔφῡν, 2 perf. πέφῡκα *am by nature.*

820. Poetic forms: ἀραρίσκω (ἀρ-) *fit*, 2 aor. ἤραρον trans. and intrans. — γείνομαι *am born*, ἐγεινάμην *begat.* — ἐρείκω *rend*, 2 aor. ἤρικον trans. *rent* and intrans. *shivered.* — ἐρείπω *throw down*, ἤριπον trans. *threw down* and intrans. *fell.* — ὄρνῡμι *rouse*, 2 aor. ὦρορον trans. *roused* and intrans. *have risen.* — ἀναγιγνώσκω *read*, ἀνέγνωσα *persuaded* in Hdt., 2 aor. ἀνέγνων *read, recited.*

821. The following are poetic intransitive second perfects: ἀρᾱρα *fit* (ἀραρίσκω *fit*, trans.). — ἔολπα *hope* (Epic ἔλπω *cause to hope*). — κέκηδα *sorrow* (κήδω *trouble*). — ὄρωρα *have arisen* (ὄρνῡμι *rouse*).

PART III

FORMATION OF WORDS

822. Inflected words generally consist of two distinct parts: a stem and an inflectional ending (191):

δῶρο-ν	*gift,*	stem	δωρο-,	inflectional ending	ν;
λῡ́ο-μεν	*we loose,*	stem	λῡ-,	inflectional ending	μεν.

a. The inflectional endings of nouns and verbs, and the formation of verbal stems, have been treated under Inflection. The formation of words, as discussed here, deals primarily with the formation of noun-stems, of verbal stems derived from nouns, and of compound words. Uninflected words (adverbs, prepositions, conjunctions, and particles) are mostly of pronominal origin and obscure; such adverbs as show case forms are mentioned in 341 ff.

823. Some stems are identical with roots (*root-stems,* 193) to which only an inflectional ending, or no ending at all, has been added.

βοῦ-ς *ox, cow*	μῦ-ς *mouse*	ὗ-ς *hog, sow*
εἷ-ς *one* (stem ἑν-)	ναῦ-ς *ship*	φλόξ *flame* (φλέγ-ω *burn*)
θήρ *wild beast* (gen. θηρ-ός)	ὄψ *voice* (stem ὀπ-)	χείρ *hand* (gen. χειρ-ός)
κλώψ *thief* (κλέπ-τ-ω *steal*)	πούς *foot* (stem ποδ-)	χθών *earth* (stem χθον-)

824. Most stems are derived from roots by the addition of one or more formative suffixes.

δῶ-ρο-ν *gift,* stem δωρο-, root δω (δί-δω-μι *give*), suffix ρο-.
γραμ-ματ-εύ-ς *scribe,* stem γραμματευ-, root γραφ, suffixes ματ and ευ.

a. Most words are therefore built up from root, suffix, and inflectional ending by a process of composition analogous to that seen in compounds (869 ff.), in which the union of the various elements yields an idea different from that seen in each of the parts.

825. A stem is *primary* if only one suffix is added to the root (δῶ-ρο-ν); *secondary,* when more than one suffix is added to the root (γραμ-ματ-εύ-ς).

826. There are two kinds of stems: noun-stems (substantive and adjective) and verb-stems.

827. Words containing a single stem are called *simple* words, as λόγο-ς *speech;* words containing two or more stems are called *compound* words, as λογο-γράφο-ς *speech-writer.*

828. According to the character of the suffix words are called:

a. Primitive (or **Primary**): formed by the addition of a suffix either to a root or to a verb-stem to which a vowel, usually ε, has been added (485, 486).

Root γραφ: *γράφ-ω write, γραφ-ή writing, γραφ-εύ-ς writer, γράμ-μα something written, γραμ-μή line.*

Verb-stem γεν-ε in *γενέ-σθαι become* (ἐγενόμην, γί-γν-ομαι): *γένε-σι-ς genesis, origin;* τερ-ε (*τέρω bore*): *τέρε-τρο-ν gimlet, instrument for boring.*

b. Denominative (or **Secondary**): formed from a noun-stem (substantive or adjective) or adverb.

γραμ-ματ-εύ-ς writer (stem γραμματ-, nom. γράμμα); *εὐδαιμον-ίᾱ happiness* (stem εὐδαιμον-, nom. εὐδαίμων); *δικαιο-σύνη justice, δίκα-ιο-ς just* (δίκη *right*); *φίλ-ιο-ς friendly* (φίλο-ς *dear*); *δουλό-ω enslave* (δοῦλο-ς *slave*); *παλαι-ό-ς ancient, of old date,* from the adverb *πάλαι long ago.*

829. Suffixes forming primitive words are called *primary* suffixes; suffixes forming denominative words are called *secondary* suffixes.

a. The distinction between primary and secondary suffixes is not original and is often neglected. Thus, in *δεινός terrible* (*δει- fear*), νο is a primary suffix; in *σκοτεινός dark* (*σκότος*, 858. 11), it is secondary. So English *-able* is both primary (*readable*) and secondary (*companionable*).

b. It is often difficult to determine whether a suffix is added to a verb-stem or to a noun-stem: *ἰσχῦ-ρός strong* (*ἰσχύ-ς strength, ἰσχύ-ω am strong*).

c. A primitive word may be formed from a verb-stem which is itself denominative: *τοξευ-τής bowman* from *τοξεύ-ω shoot with the bow*, derived from *τόξο-ν bow.* A primitive may be formed with a suffix derived from a denominative: *φλεγ-υρό-ς burning* (*φλέγ-ω burn*) with υρο from λιγυ-ρό-ς (λιγύ-ς) *shrill.*

d. A denominative often has no corresponding primitive; sometimes the latter has been lost, sometimes it was presumed for the purpose of word-formation by the imitative process always at work in the making of language. Thus, *δέμ-ν-ιο-ν bed*, from *δεμ-νο-ν* (*δέμ-ω build, construct*).

830. To determine the root all suffixes must be removed from the stem until only that part remains which contains the fundamental idea.

a. Most roots are noun-roots or verb-roots; but originally a root was neither noun or verb (193). Some roots are pronominal, and express direction or position. Greek has many words whose roots cannot be discovered. The form of a root in Greek is not necessarily that which Comparative Grammar shows was common to the cognate languages.

b. Since the origin of many words, even with the help of the cognate languages, is uncertain, we are often at a loss where to make the dividing line between root and suffix. Suffixes are often preceded by a vowel which may be regarded as a part of the suffix or as an expansion of the root (by some scholars regarded as a part of the root itself).

831. Changes of the root-vowel. — a. The root-vowel is sometimes strong,

sometimes weak: ει, οι (weak ι); ευ, ου (weak υ); η or ω (weak α or ε). *λεῖμ-μα remnant, λοιπ-ό-ς remaining*, cp. *λείπ-ω, ἔ-λιπ-ον; ζυγ-ός team*, cp. *ζεύγ-νῦ-μι, ζυγ-όν yoke; σπουδ-ή zeal, σπεύδ-ω hasten; λήθ-η forgetfulness, λανθάνω* (*λαθ-*) *forget; ἦθ-ος disposition, ἔθ-ος custom, habit; ῥωχ-μός cleft, ῥήγ-νῦ-μι break* (*ῥαγ-, ῥηγ-, ῥωγ-*). Cp. 36.

b. ε often varies with ο, sometimes with α; η sometimes varies with ω. *γόν-ο-ς offspring, γί-γν-ομαι* (*γεν-*); *τόν-ο-ς tone, τείνω* (*τεν-*) *stretch; τραφ-ερός well-fed, τροφ-ή nourishment, τρέφ-ω nourish; ἀρωγ-ό-ς helping, ἀρήγ-ω help.* Cp. 36.

832. Root-determinatives. — A consonant standing between root and suffix (or ending), and not modifying the meaning of the root, is called a *root-determinative.*

βά-θ-ρο-ν pedestal, from *βαίνω go* (*βα-*); *ἔσ-θ-ω* (poetical for *ἐσθίω*) *eat*, for *ἔδ-θ-ω*, cp. Ionic *ἔδ-ω*; *πλή-θ-ω* (poet.) *am full, πλῆ-θ-ος crowd, πλη-θ-ώρη satiety*, cp. *πίμ-πλη-μι*; *στα-θ-μός day's journey, στά-θ-μη a rule*, from *ἵστημι* (*στα-*); *σμῆ-χ-ω wipe*, cp. *σμάω wipe.* — On the insertion of *σ*, see 836.

a. The origin of root-determinatives is obscure. In part they may be relics of roots, in part due to the analogy of words containing the consonants in question.

833. Suffixes. — A suffix is a formative element added to a root (or to a stem) and standing between the root and the ending. Suffixes limit or particularize the general meaning of the root; but only in a few cases is the distinct meaning of the suffix known to us.

a. The origin of the Greek suffixes is often obscure; of those inherited from the parent language only some were employed to make new words; others were formed by Greek itself (productive suffixes). From the analogy of the modern languages we infer that some suffixes were once independent words, which, on becoming a part of a compound, lost their signification. Thus *-hood, -head* in *childhood, godhead* are derived from Old Eng. 'hād,' Gothic 'haidus' *character, nature; -ship* in *ownership, courtship*, comes from a lost word meaning 'shape'; *-ly* in *friendly* from Old Eng. 'līc' *body.* So *-ώδης* meaning *smelling* (*ὀζω*), as in *εὐώδης fragrant*, acquired a range of meaning originally inappropriate to it by passing into the general idea of 'full of,' 'like,' as in *ποιώδης grassy* (*ποᾶ*), *λοιμώδης pestilential* (*λοιμός*), *σφηκώδης wasp-like* (*σφήξ*). This suffix is distinct from *-ειδής having the form of, like* (898 a).

Conversely, many suffixes, themselves insignificant, acquired a definite meaning by reason of the root with which they were associated. — Irrespective of its meaning, one word may serve as a model for the creation of another word; as *starvation, constellation*, etc., are modelled on *contemplation*, etc.

b. Many dissyllabic suffixes, due to a combination of the final letter or letters of the stem and an original monosyllabic suffix, adapt themselves to independent use. Cp. *ego-tism* for *ego-ism* because of *patriot-ism, -able* in *laughable* and *probable* (from *proba-bilis*). Thus, patronymics in *-άδης, -ιάδης* 845. 2, 3; words in *-αινα* 843 b, 5; *-αῖος* 858. 2 a; *-ῖος* 851. 1; *-έστερος* 316; *-έτης* 843 a, N.; *-ῆεις* 858. 3; *-ῆϊος* 858. 2 b; *-εῖος* 858. 2 a; *-δεις* 858. 3; *-ῖδιον* 852. 2; *-ήτης* 843 a, N., 844. 2 a; *-σιμος* 858. 9; *-άτης* 843 a, N., 844. 2 a; and many others.

c. Simple suffixes are often added to case forms or adverbs, thus producing,

by contamination, dissyllabic suffixes; as ἀρχαῖ-ο-ς *ancient* 858. 2 a; παλαι-ό-ς *of old date* 828 b, ἐαρι-νό-ς *vernal* 858. 12; φυσι-κό-ς *natural* 858. 6 b; cp. ἐν-άλι-ο-ς *marine* (ἅλς).

d. Many compound suffixes are formed by the union of two suffixes, new stems being created by the addition of a suffix to a stem, as: τηρ-ιο 851. 2, ισκ-ιο 852. 6, ισκ-ιδιο 854. See 854.

e. Suffixes often show gradations: τηρ, τωρ, τειρ, τρ (36 N. 1) as in δο-τήρ, δώ-τωρ, δότειρα (out of δοτερ-μα) *giver*; ψάλ-τρ-ια *harp-player*; μην μν: λι-μήν *harbour*, λί-μν-η *lake*; μωρ μαρ: τέκ-μωρ, τέκ-μαρ *goal*; ωρ ρ: ὕδ-ωρ *water*, ὕδ-ρᾱ *hydra*; ων αν: τέκτ-ων *carpenter*, fem. τέκταιν-α; and in λέων *lion*, fem. λέαινα (843 b. 5).

834. Changes in stems. — Various changes occur when a suffix is added to a stem.

a. The final vowel of a stem is contracted with the initial vowel of a suffix: ὀφίδιον *small snake* (ὀφι- + ιδιον from ὄφι-ς). So when a consonant is dropped at the end of a stem: αἰδο-ῖο-ς *venerable* (αἰδώς *reverence*, stem αἰδοσ-), βασιλε-ῑ́ᾱ *kingdom* (βασιλεύ-ς *king*, stem βασιλεϝ- for βασιλεϝ-, 43), ἀστε-ῖο-ς *refined* (ἄστυ *city*, stem ἀστεϝ- for ἀστευ-, 43). Cp. 858. 2.

b. A long final vowel of a stem may be shortened before the initial vowel of a suffix: δῑκᾰ́-ιο-ς *just*, δίκη *right*, stem δικᾱ́-. (Properly δίκαι is an old case form, 833 c, to which -ο-ς is added.)

c. A final vowel or diphthong may be dropped before the initial vowel of a suffix: σοφ-ῑᾱ *wisdom* (σοφό-ς *wise*), τῑμ-ιο-ς *honoured, costly* (τῑμή *honour*, stem τῑμᾱ́-), βασιλ-ικό-ς *royal* (βασιλεύ-ς *king*), πολῑτ-ικό-ς *civic* (πολίτης *citizen*, stem πολῑτᾱ́-).

d. The final letter or letters of a consonant stem may be dropped: σωφρο-σύνη *temperance, moderation* (σώφρων *temperate*, stem σωφρον-), μελ-ῴδιον *little song* (μέλ-ος *song*, μελεσ-), ἀληθ-ινό-ς *genuine* (ἀληθής *-és true*). So apparently in the case of a vowel stem in δεσπό-συνος *belonging to the master* (δεσπότης).

e. The final consonant of a stem undergoes regular euphonic change before the initial consonant of a suffix: βλέμ-μα *glance* (βλέπ-ω *look*), δικασ-τής *a judge* (δικαδ-της, from δικάζω *judge*, stem δικαδ-), πῐσ-τι-ς *faith* (= πιθ-τι-ς, from πείθ-ω *persuade*, stem πιθ-), λέξις *style* (= λεγ-σι-ς, from λέγ-ω *speak*).

f. Stems in ο have an alternative in ε (cp. ἵππο-ς, voc. ἵππε; 229 b). This ε often appears in denominatives: οἰκέ-ω *dwell*, οἰκέ-της *house-servant*, οἰκε-ῖο-ς *domestic* (οἶκο-ς *house*).

g. Derivatives of ᾱ stems may apparently show ω in place of ᾱ; as στρατιώ-της *soldier* (στρατιά *army*), Ἰταλιώ-της *an Italiote*, Greek inhabitant of Italy (Ἰταλίᾱ *Italy*). See 843 a, N. Stems in ᾱ have η in τῑμή-εις *honoured* (τῑμή, stem τῑμᾱ́-).

h. Vowel stems, especially those derived from verbs, often lengthen a final short vowel before a suffix beginning with a consonant: ποίη-μα *poem*, ποίη-σι-ς *poetry*, ποιη-τή-ς *poet*, ποιη-τι-κό-ς *creative, poetical* (ποιέ-ω *make*); δεσμώ-τη-ς *prisoner* (δεσμό-ς, δεσμά *fetters*). Verbs with stems in α, ε, ο usually show in derivatives the stem vowel as found in the tenses other than the present; as δηλό-ω *manifest*, fut. δηλώ-σω, δήλω-σι-ς *manifestation*; ἀρόω *plough*, fut. ἀρό-σω, ἄρο-σι-ς *arable land*, ἀρο-τήρ *ploughman*; εὑρ-ίσκ-ω *find out*, fut. εὑρ-ή-σω, εὕρ-η-μα *discovery*, but εὕρ-ε-σις *discovery*, εὑρ-ε-τής *discoverer*.

i. Vowel stems sometimes insert a vowel before a suffix beginning with a consonant: πολι-ή-τη-ς, Ionic for πολῖ-τη-ς *citizen*, πτολί-ε-θρο-ν (poetic) *city*.

j. Consonant stems, and vowel stems not ending in ο, often show ο before a suffix in denominatives; a stem in -ον is thus replaced by one in -ο: σωφροσύνη *temperance* (σώφρων *temperate*, σωφρον-); αἱματ-ό-εις *bloody* (αἷμα, -ατος *blood*) and σκι-ό-εις *shadowy* (σκιά *shadow*) by analogy to δολό-εις *wily*, 858. 3. Cp. 873–875.

835. Several substantives are formed by reduplication: ἀγ-ωγ-ή *training* (ἄγ-ω *lead*), ἐδ-ωδ-ή *food* (Ionic ἔδ-ω *eat*), γι-γᾶς, -αντος *giant*. Some, by metathesis (128 a): τμῆ-σι-ς *cutting* (τέμ-ν-ω *cut*).

836. Insertion of sigma. — Between root (or stem) and suffix σ is often found, and in some cases it has become attached to the suffix. This parasitic letter spread from the perfect middle, where it is properly in place only in stems in τ, δ, θ, or σ; as in σχι-σ-μό-ς *cleaving* with σ from ἔ-σχι-σ-μαι by analogy to ἔ-σχισ-ται for ἐ-σχιδ-ται (σχίζω *cleave*). In -σ-της the transference was made easier by words like σχισ-τός *cloven* for σχιδ-τος. This σ appears before many suffixes, and usually where the perfect middle has acquired it (489).

μα: σπά-σ-μα *spasm* (σπάω *rend*, ἔσπασμαι), κέλευ-σ-μα *command* (κελεύ-ω *command*, κεκέλευσμαι), μία-σ-μα *stain* (μιαίνω *stain*, μεμίασμαι). — μο: σπα-σ-μός = σπά-σ-μα, κελευ-σ-μός *command*. — μη: δύ-σ-μη *setting* (δύω *set*). — της: κελευσ-τής *signal-man*, ὀρχη-σ-τής *dancer* (ὀρχ-έ-ομαι *dance*), δυνά-σ-της *lord* (δύνα-μαι *am able*). Also in δρα-σ-τήριος *efficacious* (δρά-ω *do*), ὀρχή-σ-τρᾱ *dancing-place*, πλη-σ-μόνη *fulness*. -σ-μ has displaced δμ, -θ-μ (832) in ὀσμή *odour* (earlier ὀδμή), ῥυ-σ-μός (and ῥυ-θ-μός) *rhythm*.

837. Insertion of tau. — In a few words τ is inserted before the suffixes μο, μα, μη, μην. Thus, ἐφ-ε-τ-μή *command* (ἐφίημι, root ἑ, ἡ), λαῖ-τ-μα *depth of the sea*, δῦ-τ-μή and δῦ-τ-μήν *breath* (ἄημι *blow*). In ἐρετ-μό-ν *oar* the τ may be part of the verb-stem (ἐρέσσω, 515), and have spread thence to the other words.

FORMATION OF SUBSTANTIVES

838. Some suffixes have a special significance; of these the most important are given in 839–856. But suffixes commonly used with a special function (such as to denote *agency, action, instrument*, etc.) are not restricted to this function. Only a few have one function, as τερο to denote comparison.

a. The instrument may be viewed as the agent, as in ῥαι-σ-τήρ *hammer*, lit. *smasher*, from ῥαί-ω *smash*. τρο (863. 16) may express the agent, instrument, or place. Suffixes used to denote actions or abstract ideas often make concrete words, as τροφ-ή *nurture* and *nourishment*, ἀγγελ-ιᾱ *message* (cp. Eng. *dwelling, clothing*). τορθμεῖον means *ferry, ferry-boat, ferryman's fee*. Words originally denoting an agent have lost that meaning, as πα-τήρ *father* (orig. *protector*), and in many cases the original force is changed.

839. AGENCY

a. The primary suffixes τᾱ, τηρ, τορ, τρο, ευ, denoting the *agent* or *doer of an action*, are masculine.

1. τᾱ (nom. -τή-ς): κρι-τή-ς *judge* (κρίνω *decide*, κρι-), κλέπ-τη-ς *thief* (κλέπ-τ-ω *steal*), ποιη-τή-ς *poet*, i.e. *maker* (ποιέ-ω *make*), αὐλη-τή-ς *flute-player* (αὐλέ-ω *play the flute*), μαθ-η-τή-ς *pupil* (μανθάνω *learn*, μαθ-ε-), ἱκ-έ-τη-ς *suppliant* (ἱκ-νέ-ομαι *come*, ἱκ-).
2. τηρ (nom. -τήρ): δο-τήρ *giver* (δί-δω-μι *give*, δο-, δω-), σω-τήρ *saviour* (σῴ-ζω *save*).
3. τορ (nom. -τωρ): ῥή-τωρ *orator* (ἐρέω *shall say*, ἐρ-, ῥε-), εἰ-ρη-κα *have spoken*, κτίσ-τωρ *founder* (κτίζω *found*, κτιδ-), σημάντωρ *commander*, poet. (σημαίνω *give a signal*, σημαν-).
4. τρα (nom. -τρό-ς): ἰᾱ-τρό-ς *physician* (ἰά-ομαι *heal*).
5. ευ (nom. -εύ-ς): γραφ-εύ-ς *writer* (γράφ-ω *write*), τοκ-εύ-ς *father* (τίκτω *beget*, τεκ-).

b. The primary suffixes τριδ, τριᾱ, τειρᾱ, τιδ are feminine.

1. τριδ (nom. -τρις): αὐλη-τρίς *female flute-player*.
2. τριᾱ (nom. -τρια): ποιή-τρια *poetess* (late), ψάλ-τρια *female harper* (ψάλλω *play the harp*, ψαλ-).
3. τειρᾱ (nom. -τειρα from τερ-ϳα): σώ-τειρα fem. of σω-τήρ, δό-τειρα fem. of δο-τήρ.
4. τιδ (nom. -τις): ἱκ-έ-τις *female suppliant* fem. of ἱκ-έ-της.

c. The same root or verb-stem may have different suffixes denoting the agent: γεν-έ-της, γεν-ε-τήρ, γεν-έ-τωρ *begetter*; μαθ-η-τρίς, or μαθ-ή-τρια *female pupil*, fem. of μαθ-η-τής.

d. Words in -τηρ, -τρις, -ευς are oxytone. Words in -τωρ, -τειρα, -τρια have recessive accent. Words in -της are oxytone or paroxytone.

e. See also ον (nom. -ων) 861. 18.

840. NAMES OF ACTIONS AND ABSTRACT SUBSTANTIVES

a. Substantives denoting actions often express abstract ideas, and names of actions and verbal abstracts are often used concretely. The following suffixes (except μο, nominative -μώ-ς, and εσ, nominative -ος) form feminines; all are primary except ιᾱ in some words.

1. τι (nom. -τι-ς): πίσ-τι-ς *faith* (πείθ-ω *persuade*, πιθ-), φά-τι-ς *rumour* (φημί *say*, φα-).
2. σι (nom. -σι-ς): λέξι-ς *style* (λέγ-ω *speak*), ποίη-σι-ς *poetry* (ποιέ-ω *make*), φθί-σι-ς *decay* (φθί-ν-ω *decay*), δό-σι-ς *act of giving* or *gift* (δί-δω-μι *give*, δο-, δω-), θέ-σι-ς *placing* (τί-θη-μι *place*, θε-, θη-), τά-σι-ς *tension* (for τᾰ-σι-ς 35 b, from τείνω *stretch*, τεν-). σι is derived from τι after a vowel (115).
3. σιᾱ (nom. -σίᾱ): in substantives from verbs in -άζω out of -αδ-ϳω; as δοκιμασίᾱ *examination* (δοκιμάζω *examine*, δοκ μαδ-).
4. τυ (nom. -τύ-ς 863 a. 17): rare, poetic and dialectic, ἐδ-η-τύς *eating* (poet. ἔδ-ω *eat*), βοη-τύ-ς *shouting* (βοά-ω *shout*).
5. μο (nom. -μό-ς, masc.): διωγ-μό-ς *pursuit* (διώκ-ω *pursue*), πταρ-μό-ς *sneezing* (πτάρ-νυ-μαι *sneeze*). On θ-μο see 832, σ-μο 836, τ-μο 837. Cp. 861. 1.

6. μᾱ (nom. -μη) : γνώ-μη *knowledge* (γι-γνώ-σκω *know*), φή-μη *report, omen* (φη-μί *say*), τῑ-μή *honour* (poet. τί-ω *honour*), μνή-μη *memory* (μι-μνή-σκω *remind*). See also 861. 1.
7. μᾱ (nom. -μᾰ) : τόλ-μα *daring* (τλᾱ-ναι *dare*).
8. ος (nom. -ος, neut.): δέ-ος *fear*, ῥῖγ-ος *cold*.
9. ιᾱ (nom. -ιᾱ): primitive, from verb-stems, as μαν-ιᾱ *madness* (μαίνομαι *rage*, μαν-). Denominative: ἡγεμον-ιᾱ *sovereignty* (ἡγεμών *leader*), εὐεργεσία *kind service* (εὐεργετ-ια from εὐεργέτης *doer of good deeds*). Without any noun-stem: πολιορκιᾱ *siege* (πολιορκέω *besiege*). Verbs in -ευω derived from substantives, as παιδεύ-ω *educate* (παῖς *child*), show abstracts in -ειᾱ for ε(υ)-ιᾱ (43): παιδειᾱ *education*, στρατειᾱ *campaign* (στρατεύομαι *take the field*), βασιλειᾱ *reign, kingdom* (βασιλεύ-ω *am king*).
10. ε, α: see 859. 1, 2.

b. Many feminine substantives expressing the abstract notion of the adjective are derived from adjective stems (a few from substantive or verb stems). Many of these denominatives express *quality*, cp. Eng. *-ness, -hood*.

1. ιᾱ (nom. -ιᾰ) : from adjectives in -ης and -οος, -ους, as ἀλήθεια *truth* for ἀλη-θεσ-ια from ἀληθής *true*; ἔνδεια *want* for ἐνδε(ε)σ-ια from ἐνδεής *needy*, 44 a, 292 d; εὔνοια *kindness* for εὐνο(ο)-ια from εὔνοος εὔνους *kind*.
2. ιᾱ (nom. -ιᾱ): εὐδαιμον-ιᾱ *happiness* (εὐδαίμων *happy*), συμμαχιᾱ *alliance* (σύμμαχος *fighting along with*), σοφ-ιᾱ *wisdom* (σοφό-ς *wise*). Since τ becomes σ before ιᾱ we have ἀθανασιᾱ *immortality* (ἀθάνατο-ς *immortal*). Cp. 859. 6.
3. συνᾱ (nom. -σύνη): δικαιο-σύνη *justice* (δίκαιο-ς *just*). Abstracts in -συνη are properly fem. of adj. in -συνος, as γηθο-σύνη *joy* (γηθό-συνος *joyful*). -οσύνη by analogy in μαντ-οσύνη *art of divination* (μάντι-ς *seer*). See 865. 7.
4. τητ (nom. -της) : φιλό-της, -τητος *friendship* (φίλο-ς *friend*), ἰσό-της, -τητος *equality* (ἰσο-ς *equal*), νεό-της *youth* (νέο-ς *young*), παχύ-της *thickness* (παχύ-ς *thick*).
5. αδ (nom. -ᾰς) : abstract substantives of number, as τρι-ᾰς, -ᾰδος *triad* (τρεῖς). μον-ᾰς, -ᾰδος *unit* (μόνο-ς *alone, single*). See also 863 b. 8.

c. Some neuter abstracts express quality: τάχ-ος *speed* (ταχ-ύ-ς *swift*), εὖρ-ος *width* (εὐρ-ύ-ς *broad*). See 840 a. 8.

d. A feminine adjective is used substantively in poet. πινυτή *wisdom* from πινυτό-ς *wise*; with recessive accent in ἔχθρᾱ *enmity* from ἐχθρό-ς *hostile*, θέρμη *warmth* from θερμό-ς *warm*.

e. Some compound adjectives in -ής yield (by analogy) abstracts in -ιᾱ not in -ειᾱ; as ἀτυχίᾱ *misfortune* from ἀ-τυχ-ής *unfortunate*. Fluctuation often occurs, as in κακοήθεια κακοηθίᾱ *malignity* from κακο-ήθης *ill-disposed*; Old Attic ἀληθελᾱ (= Ion. ἀληθείη) for ἀλήθεια.

841. RESULT OF ACTION

The result or effect of an action is expressed by the primary suffixes

1. **ες** (nom. **-ος**, neut.): *γέν-ος race, family*, stem *γεν-εσ-* (*γί-γν-ομαι am born, ἐ-γεν-όμην, γεν-*), *τέκ-ος child*, stem *τεκ-εσ-* (*τίκτω bring forth, τεκ-*), *ψεῦδ-ος lie*, stem *ψευδ-εσ-* (*ψεύδ-ω deceive*).
2. **ματ** (nom. **-μα**, neut.): *γράμ-μα thing written* (*γράφ-ω write*), *νόη-μα thought* (*νοέω think*), *ποίη-μα poem* (*ποιέ-ω make*), *δέρ-μα hide* (*δέρ-ω flay*), *τμῆ-μα section* (*τέμ-νω cut, τεμ-, τμη-*, 128 a).

842. INSTRUMENT OR MEANS OF ACTION

The instrument or means of an action is expressed by the primary suffixes

1. **τρο** (nom. **-τρο-ν**, neut.): *ἄρο-τρο-ν plough* (*ἀρό-ω plough*), *λύ-τρο-ν ransom* (*λύ-ω release, λῦ-*), *σεῖ-σ-τρο-ν rattle* (*σείω shake*, 624 a), *δί-δακ-τρο-ν teacher's pay* (*διδάσκω teach, διδαχ-*), *λου-τρό-ν bath* (bathing-water; *λού-ω wash*).
2. **θ-ρο** (nom. **-θρο-ν**, neut.): *κλεῖ-θρο-ν bar* for closing a door (*κλεί-ω shut*, 832).
3. **τρᾱ** (nom. **-τρᾱ**, fem.): *μάκ-τρᾱ kneading-trough* (*μάττω knead, μαγ-*), *ῥή-τρᾱ compact* (*ἐρέω ἐρῶ shall say, ἐρ-, ῥε-*), *χύ-τρᾱ pot* (*χέω pour, χυ-*).
4. **τηρ-ιο-** (nom. **-τηρ-ιο-ν**, neut.): in a few words, as *πο-τήρ-ιο-ν cup* (*πίνω drink, πο-* 529); *θελκ-τήρ-ιο-ν spell, charm* (*θέλγ-ω charm*). See 858. 14.
5. **αο** (rare; nom. **-εῖον**, neut.): *τροφεῖα pay for rearing*. See 863 a. 8.
6. **ρο** (nom. **-ρό-ν**, neut.): *πτ-ε-ρό-ν wing* (*πέτ-ομαι fly*).

843. THE PERSON CONCERNED

a. The person concerned or occupied with anything is denoted by a denominative formed by one of the following secondary suffixes:

1. **ευ** (nom. **-εύ-ς**, masc.): *γραμ-ματ-εύ-ς secretary* (*γράμμα, -ατος anything written*), *ἱερ-εύ-ς priest* (*ἱερό-ς sacred*), *ἱππ-εύ-ς horseman* (*ἵππο-ς horse*), *χαλκ-εύ-ς coppersmith* (*χαλκό-ς copper*).
2. **τᾱ** (nom. **-τη-ς**, masc.): *ναύ-τη-ς sailor* (*ναῦ-ς ship*), *τοξό-της bowman* (*τόξο-ν bow*), *οἰκέ-της house-servant* (*οἰκο-ς house*, 834 f), *δεσμώ-τη-ς prisoner* (834 h).

N. — By analogy are formed: *εὐν-έτη-ς bed-fellow* (*εὐνή bed*), following *οἰκέ-της*; *ὁπλ-ίτη-ς heavy-armed soldier* (*ὅπλο-ν, ὅπλα armour*) following *πολί-τη-ς* from older *πόλῑ-ς*; *στρατι-ώτη-ς soldier* (*στρατιά army*) following *δεσμώ-τη-ς*. See 834 g.

b. The following secondary suffixes form feminine substantives:

1. **ιᾱ** (nom. **-ιά**): corresponding to masculines in **-εύ-ς**, as *ἱέρεια priestess* for *ἱερ-εῦ-ια* (*ἱερ-εύ-ς priest*), *βασίλεια queen* (*βασιλ-εύ-ς king*). See **-αινα** below.
2. **ιδ** (nom. **-ίς**): *φαρμακ-ίς sorceress* (*φάρμακο-ν charm, poison, φαρμακ-εύ-ς sorcerer*), *καπηλ-ίς female huckster* (*καπηλό-ς huckster*), *φυλακ-ίς female guard* (*φύλαξ*).
3. **τιδ** (nom. **-τις**): corresponding to masculines in **-τη-ς**: *οἰκέ-τις house-maid* (*οἰκέ-της*), *πολῖ-τις female citizen* (*πολί-της*).
4. **ιττᾱ, ισσᾱ** (nom. **-ιττα, -ισσα**): from **ᾱ** added to stems in **τ** or **κ** (112, 114), as *θῆττα female serf* from *θητ-ᾱ* (*θής, θητ-ός serf*), *Κιλισσα Cilician woman* from *Κιλικ-ᾱ* (*Κίλιξ Cilician*); later, by analogy, *βασίλισσα queen*.
5. **αινᾱ** (nom. **-αινα**) corresponding to masculines in **-ων**: *λέ-αινα lioness* (*λέ-ων*

lion), θεράπ-αινα *handmaid* (θεράπ-ων *attendant*), Λάκ-αινα *woman of Laconia* (Λάκ-ων *a Laconian*). By analogy, in ο stems: λύκ-αινα *she-wolf* (λύκο-ς). -αινα stands for -αν-ια, -αν being a weak form of -ων (833 e, 35 b).

N. — Names of *dealers* in anything usually end in -πώλης, -ου; fem. -πωλις, -ιδος (πωλέω *sell*), as βιβλιο-πώλης *bookseller* (βιβλίο-ν *book*), σῖτο-πώλης *grain-dealer* (σῖτο-ς *grain*), ἀρτό-πωλις *bread-woman* (ἄρτο-ς *bread*). Cp. also καπηλίς under ιδ.

844. GENTILES OR PLACE NAMES

Gentiles are denominative nouns denoting belonging to or coming from a particular *country, nation,* or *city*. Gentiles are formed from proper nouns by secondary suffixes.

1. ευ (nom. -εύς, gen. -έως, masc.), ιδ (nom. -ίς, gen. ἰδ-ος, fem.):
   Πλαταιεύς -έως, Πλαταΐς -ίδος *a Plataean* (ἡ Πλάταια); Ἐρετριεύς *an Eretrian* (ἡ Ἐρέτρια); Μεγαρεύς, Μεγαρίς *a Megarian* (τὰ Μέγαρα); Αἰολεύς *Aeolian* (Αἴολος, mythical ancestor of the Aeolians).
   a. -ίς (-ίδος) may denote a *land* or a *dialect*: ἡ Δωρίς (γῆ) *Doris*; ἡ Αἰολίς (γλῶττα) *the Aeolic dialect*.
2. τᾱ (nom. -τη-ς, masc.), τιδ (nom. -τις, fem.): Τεγεά-της, Τεγεᾶ-τις *of Tegea* (ἡ Τεγέᾱ); Σπαρτ-ιά-της, Σπαρτ-ιᾶ-τις *of Sparta* (ἡ Σπάρτᾱ); Αἰγῑνή-της, Αἰγῑνῆ-τις *of Aegina* (ἡ Αἴγῑνα); Συβαρ-ῑ-της, Συβαρ-ῖ-τις *Sybarite* (ἡ Σύβαρις); Σικελι-ώ-της, Σικελι-ῶ-τις *Siciliote* (ἡ Σικελίᾱ).
   a. The endings -ῖτης, -ωτης are due to analogy; see 843 a. N.
3. Other gentiles, properly adjectives, end in -ιος, -ιᾱ, as Ἀθηναῖο-ς, -αίᾱ *of Athens* (αἱ Ἀθῆναι), Μῑλήσ-ιο-ς for Μῑλητ-ιο-ς *of Miletus* (Μῑλητος), Ὀπούντ-ιο-ς *of Opus* (Ὀπούς); (ι)κός, (ι)κᾱ́, as Ἰων-ικός *Ionic* (Ἴων-ες *Ionians*); νό-ς, νή preceded by ᾱ(η), ῑ, as Σαρδι-ᾱνό-ς *of Sardis* (Σάρδεις), Λαμψακ-ηνό-ς *of Lampsacus* (Λάμψακος), Βυζαντ-ῖνο-ς *Byzantine* (Βυζάντιον). See 863 b. 12.

845. PATRONYMICS

Patronymics, or denominative proper names denoting descent from a father or ancestor, are formed from proper names of persons by means of the following suffixes:

1. δᾱ (nom. -δη-ς, masc.), δ (nom. -ς, fem.):

Βορεά-δη-ς	*son of Boreas*	fem. Βορεά-ς, -δος	from Βορέᾱ-ς

Stems in ᾱ shorten ᾱ to α; from such forms arose

2. αδᾱ (nom. -άδη-ς, masc.), αδ (nom. -άς, fem.):

Θεστι-άδη-ς	*son of Thestius*	fem. Θεστι-άς, -άδος	from Θέστιο-ς

From this type arose a new formation:

3. ιαδᾱ (nom. -ιάδη-ς, masc.), ιαδ (nom. -ιάς, fem.):

Φερητ-ιάδη-ς	*son of Pheres*	fem. Φερητ-ιάς, -ιάδ-ος	from Φέρης (-ητος)
Περση-ϊάδη-ς	*son of Perseus*	(fem. Περση-ΐς, -ΐδ-ος)	from Περσεύ-ς
Τελαμων-ιάδη-ς	*son of Telamon*		from Τελαμών (-ῶνος)

4. ιδᾱ (nom. -ίδη-ς, masc.), ιδ (nom. -ίς, fem.):

Τανταλ-ίδη-ς	*son of Tantalus*	fem. Τανταλ-ίς, -ίδ-ος	from Τάνταλο-ς
Κεκροπ-ίδη-ς	*son of Cecrops*	fem. Κεκροπ-ίς, -ίδ-ος	from Κέκροψ(-οπος)
Οἰνε-ίδη-ς	*son of Oeneus*	fem. Οἰνη-ΐς, -ίδ-ος	from Οἰνεύ-ς
Λητο-ΐδη-ς	*son of Leto*	fem. Λητω-ΐς, -ίδ-ος	from Λητώ (279)

Stems in ο drop ο; stems in ευ (ηυ) drop υ; stems in οι (ωι) drop ι.

5. ῑον or ῐων (poetic and rare; nom. -ίων, masc.):

Κρον-ίων *son of Cronus* (also Κρον-ίδη-ς), gen. Κρον-ίον-ος or Κρον-ΐων-ος according to the metre, from Κρόνο-ς.

6. ιωνᾱ or ῑνᾱ (poetic and rare; nom. -ιώνη or ίνη, fem.):

Ἀκρισ-ιώνη *daughter of* Ἀκρίσιο-ς Ἀδρηστ-ίνη *daughter of* Ἄδρηστο-ς

846. Variations occur especially in poetry: a. Hom. Πηλε-ίδη-ς, Πηλε-ΐδη-ς, Πηλη-ϊάδη-ς, and Πηλε-ΐων, *son of* Πηλεύ-ς; Ἀτρε-ίδη-ς, Ἀτρε-ΐδη-ς, and Ἀτρε-ΐων, *son of* Ἀτρεύ-ς.

b. Two patronymic endings: Ταλα-ΐον-ίδη-ς *son of* Ταλαό-ς.

c. The stem drops or adds a syllable: Δευκαλ-ίδη-ς *son of* Δευκαλίων, -ίων-ος; Λαμπ-ετ-ίδη-ς *son of* Λάμπο-ς.

d. -ιδης is used in comic formations: κλεπτ-ίδη-ς *son of a thief.*

e. -νδᾱς occurs in the dialects, as Ἐπαμεινώνδᾱ-ς *Epaminondas.*

f. -ιος, -ειος, may indicate descent, as Τελαμώνιε παῖ *oh son of Telamon*, Τυνδαρείᾱ θυγάτηρ *daughter of Tyndareus*; cp. Tennyson's "Niobean daughter."

847. A patronymic may include the father, as Πεισιστρατ ίδαι *the Peisistratidae* (Peisistratus and his sons).

848. Most genuine patronymics are poetical and belong to the older language. In the classical period patronymics rarely indicate descent in the case of historical persons; as Εὐρῑπίδης, Ἀριστείδης.

849. Metronymics denote descent from the mother, as Δᾱνα-ΐδη-ς *son of* Δᾰνάη, Φῑλυρ-ίδη-ς *son of* Φῐλύρᾱ.

850. Relationship is sometimes denoted by the suffixes ιδεο (nom. -ιδοῦ-ς *son of*) and ιδεᾱ (nom. -ιδῆ *daughter of*); as ἀδελφ-ιδοῦ-ς *nephew*, ἀδελφ-ιδῆ *niece* (ἀδελφό-ς *brother*).

PLACE

851. Place may be expressed by the secondary suffixes

1. ιο (nom. -ιο-ν, neut.): Διονύσιον (scil. ἱερόν) *temple of Dionysus*, Ἥραιον *Heraeum.*

Also -ε-ιο (nom. -εῖο-ν, neut.): from substantives in -εύ-ς and by extension in others; as χαλκε-ῖο-ν *forge* (χαλκ-εύ-ς *coppersmith*), Θησε-ῖον *Thesēum* (Θησεύ-ς), λογ-εῖο-ν *place for speaking* (λόγο-ς *speech*), μουσ-εῖο-ν *seat of the Muses* (μοῦσα *muse*), Ὀλυμπι-εῖο-ν *Olympiēum* (Ὀλύμπιο-ς *Olympian Zeus*).

2. τηρ-ιο (nom. -τήρ-ιο-ν, neut.): derived from substantives in -τήρ (or -τής); as ἀκροᾱτήρ-ιο-ν *auditorium* (ἀκροᾱτήρ or ἀκροᾱτής *hearer*), ἐργαστήρ-ιο-ν *workshop* (ἐργαστήρ *workman*), βουλευτήριον *senate house* (βουλευτήρ or βουλευτής *councillor, senator*). See 863 a. 8.

3. ων (nom. -ών, gen. -ῶν-ος, masc.) : ἀνδρ-ών *apartment for men* (ἀνήρ, ἀνδρ-ός *man*), ἱππ-ών *stable* (ἵππο-ς *horse*), παρθεν-ών *maiden's apartment, Parthenon*, temple of Pallas (παρθένο-ς *maiden*), οἰν-ών *wine-cellar* (οἶνο-ς *wine*), ἀμπελ-ών *vineyard* (ἄμπελο-ς *vine*). Forms in -εών occur, as περιστερ-εών *dove-cote* (περιστερά *dove*), οἰνεών.
4. ῑτις (nom. -ῖτις, fem.) : added to ων, ἀνδρων-ῖτις *apartment for men*, γυναικων-ῖτις *apartment for women*.
5. ωνιᾱ (nom. -ωνιά, fem.) : ῥοδ-ωνιά *rose-bed* (ῥόδο-ν *rose*).
6. τρᾱ (rare ; nom. -τρᾱ, fem.) : ὀρχή-σ-τρᾱ *dancing-place* (ὀρχέ-ομαι *dance*), παλαί-σ-τρᾱ *wrestling-ground* (παλαί-ω *wrestle*). Cp. 836.

DIMINUTIVES

852. Diminutives are denominatives formed from the stems of substantives by various secondary suffixes.

1. ιο (nom. -ιο-ν, neut.) : παιδ-ίο-ν *little child* (παῖς, παιδ-ός), ὀρνῑθ-ιο-ν *small bird* (ὄρνῑς, ὄρνῑθος), ἀσπῑδ-ιο-ν *small shield* (ἀσπῑς, ἀσπῑδ-ος).

N. — Trisyllabic words are paroxytone if the first syllable is long by nature or position.

2. ιδ-ιο (nom. -ίδιο-ν, neut.) : derived from such words as ἀσπῑδ-ιο-ν ; as ξιφ-ίδιο-ν *dagger* (ξίφος *sword*, stem ξιφεσ-), βο-ίδιο-ν *small cow* (βοῦ-ς), οἰκίδιο-ν *small house*, οἰκι + ιδιον (οἰκῑᾶ), ἰχθύδιο-ν *small fish* (ἰχθύς). See 833 b.
3. αρ-ιο (nom. -άριον, neut.) : παιδ-άριο-ν *little child*.
4. ῡδ-ριο (nom. -ύδριον, neut.) : μελ-ύδριο-ν *little song* (μέλος).
5. ῡλλιο (nom. -ύλλιον, neut.) : ἐπ-ύλλιο-ν *little epic* or *versicle* (ἔπος).
6. ισκο, ισκᾱ (nom. -ίσκος, masc., -ίσκη, fem.): ἀνθρωπ-ίσκο-ς *manikin*, παιδ-ίσκο-ς *young boy*, παιδ-ίσκη *young girl*. From this comes -ισκ-ιο in ἀσπῑδ-ίσκιο-ν *small shield*.

853. Many other diminutives occur, as ακνᾱ : in πιθάκνη *wine-jar* (πίθος) ; ιδ, ῑδ : in ἅμαξῑς, -ῑδος *small wagon* (ἅμαξα), νησῑς, -ῑδος *islet* (νῆσο-ς) ; ιδ-εν : of the young of animals, as λυκ-ιδεύς *wolf's whelp* (λύκο-ς), also ὑϊδεύς *son's son, grandson* (υἱός) ; ιχο: ὀρτάλιχος *young bird* (ὀρταλῑς) *chick* ; ιχνᾱ : κυλίχνη (and κυλῑχνιον, κυλιχνῑς) *small cup* (κύλιξ). Rare or late are -ᾱκίδιον, -άσιον, -άφιον, -ιδάριον, -ισκάριον, ιον, 861. 19, -ύλος, and over 25 others. See λο, 860. 1.

854. Diminutives are often combined : παιδ-ισκ-άριον *stripling*, μειράκ-ιον, μειρακ-ίσκος, μειρακ-ύλλ-ιον, μειρακ-υλλ-ίδιον *stripling* (μεῖραξ *lass*), χλαν-ισκ-ίδιον *cloaklet* (χλανῑς), ζῳδάριον *insect* (ζῷον *animal*).

855. Some words, especially such as denote parts of the body, are diminutive in form, but not in meaning; as κρᾱνίον *skull*, θηρίον *beast* (= θήρ), πεδίον *plain* (πέδον *ground*), all in Homer, who has no diminutives. Diminutives often employed tend to lose their diminutive value.

856. Diminutives may express affection, familiarity, daintiness, and sometimes pity or contempt (cp. *dar-ling*, *lord-ling*). See the examples under 852, and also πατρ-ίδιον *daddy* (πατήρ), ἀδελφ-ίδιο-ν *dear little brother*, Σωκρατ-ίδιον *dear Socky*, ἀνθρώπ-ιον *manikin*. Some endings often have an ironical force, as πλούτ-ᾱξ *rich churl*, γάστρ-ων *fat-belly*.

FORMATION OF ADJECTIVES

857. Adjectives are formed by the same suffixes as are used in substantives, the same formation producing in one case a substantive, in another an adjective. Many words formed with certain suffixes (*ιο, μο, νο, ρο, το*) are used as adjectives or as abstract substantives (usually feminine or neuter). Thus *φιλίᾱ friendly* or *friendship;* so *στέφ-ανο-ς crown* (*στέφ-ω encircle*) was originally an adjective. Many suffixes have no characteristic signification.

Adjectives are either primitive (from roots or verb-stems) or denominative (from substantives or other adjectives). But this distinction is often obliterated and difficult to determine.

858. The following are the chief adjectival suffixes:

1. **o, ā** (nom. *-o-ς, -η* or *-ᾱ, -o-ν*): primary: *λοιπ-ό-ς remaining* (*λείπ-ω leave*, *λιπ-*, *λειπ-*, *λοιπ-*), *λευκ-ό-ς bright* (*λεύσσω shine*, *λευκ-ος*).

2. **ιο, ιᾱ**: a common suffix expressing that which *pertains* or *belongs* in any way to a person or thing. By union with a preceding stem vowel we have *αιο, ειο, οιο, ψο, υιο.*

   Primary (rare): *ἁγ-ιο-ς sacred* (*ἅγος* expiation); with a comparative force: *ἄλλος other* (*ἀλ-ιο-ς alius*), *μέσος middle* (*μεθ-ιο-ς medius*, 113).

   Secondary in *τῑμ-ιο-ς worthy, costly* (*τῑμή honour*); *φίλ-ιο-ς friendly* (*φίλο-ς dear*); *ὀρθ-ιο-ς steep* (*ὀρθό-ς straight*); *πλούσ-ιο-ς rich* (*πλοῦτο-ς riches*, 115); *δίκα-ιο-ς just* (*δίκ-η right*, 834 b); *οἰκε-ῖο-ς domestic* (*οἶκο-ς house*, 834 f); *πάτρ-ιο-ς hereditary* (*πατήρ father*, *πατρ-*, 262); *βασίλε-ιο-ς royal* (*βασιλεύ-ς king*); *θέρε-ιο-ς of summer* (*θέρος*, stem *θερεσ-*); *αἰδο-ῖο-ς venerable* (*αἰδώς shame*, stem *αἰδοσ-*, 266); *ἡρῷος heroic* (*ἥρως hero*, *ἡρωϝ-*, 267); *πήχυ-ιο-ς a cubit long* (*πῆχυ-ς*, 268). The feminines are often abstract substantives, as *φιλ-ίᾱ friendship.*

   a. The ending *-αῖος* has been transferred from *ᾱ* stems, as in *χερσ-αῖο-ς of* or *from dry land* (*χέρσ-ος*). The form *ι-αῖος* occurs: *δραχμ-ιαῖο-ς worth a drachma* (*δραχμή*). *-εῖος* has become independent in *ἀνδρ-εῖος manly* (*ἀνήρ*). On gentiles in *-ιος*, see 844. 3.

   b. Ionic *η-ῐ̈ο* (nom. *-ηῐ̈ος*), properly from stems in *ευ* (*ϝυ*), as Hom. *χαλκή-ῐ̈ο-ς brazen* (pertaining to a *χαλκεύ-ς brazier;* Attic *χάλκεος, -οῦς*, see 858. 4), *βασιλή-ῐ̈ο-ς royal;* and transferred in Ionic to other stems, as in *πολεμ-ήῐ̈ο-ς warlike*, *ἀνθρωπ-ήῐ̈ο-ς human* (Attic *ἀνθρώπειο-ς*), *ἀνδρ-ήῐ̈ο-ς manly.*

3. **ϝντ** for *ϝεντ* (nom. *-ϝεις*) forms denominative adjectives denoting *fulness* or *abundance* (mostly poetic).

   τῑμή-ϝεις (*τῑμῆς*) *honoured*, and by analogy *δενδρ-ήεις woody* (*δένδρο-ν tree*); *χαρί-ϝεις graceful* (*χάρι-ς*), *δολό-ϝεις wily* (*δόλο-ς*), and by analogy *αἱματ-ό-εις bloody* (*αἷμα, -ατ-ος blood*, 834 j), *ἰχθυ-ό-εις full of fish*. *κρυ-ό-εις chilling* (*κρύ-ος chill*). Also in *εὐρώ-εις mouldy* (*εὐρώς, -ῶτος*).

4. **εο** (nom. *-εο-ς, -οῦς*, 290) forms denominative adjectives denoting *material: χρύσεος, χρῡσοῦς golden* (*χρῡσό-ς gold*).

a. εο is derived from ε-ϝο, seen in χρύσειος (poetic). Here ε is part of the stem (834 f). On -ηϊος see 858. 2 b.

5. ερ (nom. -ής, -ές): primitive: ψευδ-ής *false* (ψεύδ-ω *deceive*), σαφ-ής *clear*, πρην-ής *prone*, ὑγι-ής *healthy*. Very common in compounds, as ἀ-σφαλ-ής *unharmed, secure* (ἀ-priv. + σφαλ- in σφάλλω *trip*).

6. ιο, ακο, ικο (nom. -κος, very common, cp. 864. 1): many denominatives formed by these suffixes denote *relation*, many others *fitness* or *ability*.

a. Denominatives: μαντι-κό-ς *prophetic* (μάντι-ς *prophet*); φυσι-κό-ς *natural* (φύσι-ς *nature*); θηλυ-κό-ς *feminine* (θῆλυ-ς *female*); Δᾱρει-κό-ς *Daric* (Δᾱρεῖο-ς *Darius*).

b. From φυσι-κό-ς, etc., ικο was taken as an independent suffix in μουσ-ικό-ς *musical* (μοῦσα *muse*); βαρβαρ-ικό-ς *barbaric* (βάρβαρο-ς *barbarian, foreigner*); διδασκαλ-ικό-ς *able to teach* (διδάσκαλο-ς *teacher*); μαθηματ-ικό-ς *fond of learning* (μάθημα, -ματος *thing learnt*); Κεραμε-ικό-ς *Potters' quarter, Ceramicus* (κεραμεύ-ς *potter*); βασιλ-ικό-ς *royal* (βασιλεύ-ς *king*); ἡρω-ϊκό-ς *heroic*, from ἥρω(ϝ), -ος *hero*; Ἀχαι-ικό-ς or Ἀχᾱ-ικό-ς (38) *Achaean* (Ἀχαιό-ς *Achaean*).

N. — ἀρχ-ικό-ς *able to rule* (ἀρχ-ή), γραφ-ικό-ς *able to write* or *draw* (γραφ-ή), need not be derived directly from the root.

c. Κορινθι-ακό-ς *Corinthian* (Κορίνθ-ιο-ς *Corinthian*); σπονδει-ακό-ς *consisting of spondees* (σπονδ-εῖο-ς *spondee*).

d. τ-ικό represents ικό added to the verbal in τό- (cp. also μαθηματ-ικό-ς). Thus, λεκ-τικό-ς *suited to speaking* (λέγ-ω *speak*); αἰσθη-τικό-ς *capable of feeling* (αἰσθ-άνομαι *feel*); ἀριθμη-τικό-ς *skilled in numbering* (ἀριθ-μέω *to number*); πρᾱκ-τικό-ς *practical, able to do* (πράττω *do*); σκεπ-τικό-ς *reflective* (σκέπ-τ-ομαι *look carefully, consider*). Added to a noun-stem: ναυ-τικό-ς *nautical* (ναῦ-ς *ship*).

7. λο (nom. -λο-ς): primary (usually active) and secondary. Cp. 860. 1. Primary in δει-λό-ς *cowardly* (δέδοι-κα *fear*, δι-, δει-, δοι-); στρεβ-λό-ς *twisted* (στρέφ-ω *turn*); τυφ-λό-ς *blind* (τύφ-ω *raise a smoke*); κοῖλος *hollow* (= κορ-ιλο-ς, Lat. *cav-us*); τροχ-αλό-ς *running* (τρέχ-ω *run*); εἰκ-ελο-ς *like* (ἔοικα *am like*, εἰκ-); καμπ-ύλο-ς *bent* (κάμπ-τ-ω *bend*); φειδ-ωλό-ς *sparing* (φείδ-ομαι *spare*). ἀπατ-η-λός *deceitful* (ἀπάτη *deceit*, ἀπατά-ω *deceive*) may be a primitive or a denominative. Cp. 860. 1.

α-λεο denoting *quality* in ἁρπ-αλέο-ς *attractive, ravishing* (ἁρπάζω *seize*), θαρσ-αλέο-ς *bold* (θάρσ-ος *boldness*).

8. μο (nom. -μο-ς, 861. 1): primary: θερ-μό-ς *warm* (θέρ-ω *warm*); secondary in ἕβδ-ο-μο-ς *seventh*.

9. ι-μο, σ-ιμο (nom. -ιμο-ς, -σιμο-ς): often denoting *able to* or *fit to*. Adjectives in ιμο are primitive or denominative, and are derived from ι-stems; those in -σιμο are denominative and come mostly from stems in σι + μο (as χρή-σι-μο-ς *useful*, from χρῆ-σι-ς *use*); but σιμο has thence been abstracted as an independent suffix.

δόκ-ιμο-ς *approved* (δοκ-έ-ω *seem good*); μάχ-ιμο-ς *warlike* (μάχη *battle*); νόμ-ιμο-ς *conformable to law* (νόμο-ς); ἐδ-ώδ-ιμο-ς *eatable* (ἐδ-ωδ-ή *food*, poet. ἔδ-ω *eat*); καύσι-μο-ς *combustible* (κάω *burn*, καῦ-σι-ς *burn-*

ing); λύσι-μο-ς *able to loose* (λύ-σι-ς *loosing*); ἱππά-σιμο-ς *fit for riding* (ἱππάζομαι *ride*); ἁλώ-σιμο-ς *easy to take* (ἁλίσκομαι, ἑάλων).

10. **μον** (nom. **-μων**, **-μον**): primary in μνή-μων *mindful* (μι-μνή-σκομαι *remember*), τλή-μων *enduring, wretched* (ἔ-τλη-ν *endured*). Cp. 861. 8.

11. **νο** (nom. **-νο-ς**, 861. 11): primary (usually passive) and secondary (829 a). Sometimes denoting that which *may, can*, or *must be done*.

Primary in δει-νό-ς *fearful* (δέ-δοι-κα *fear*, δι-, δει-, δοι-); σεμ-νό-ς *to be revered* (σέβ-ομαι *revere*); πιθ-ανό-ς *persuasive* (πείθ-ω *persuade*, πιθ-, πειθ-, ποιθ-); πίσ-υνο-ς *trusting* (πείθ-ω). Secondary in σκοτει-νό-ς *dark* (= σκοτεσ-νο-ς from σκότ-ος *darkness*).

12. **ινο** (nom. **-ινο-ς**, 861. 11): forms denominative adjectives of *material*, as λίθ-ινο-ς *of stone* (λίθο-ς), ξύλ-ινο-ς *wooden* (ξύλο-ν); to denote *time*, and derived from such forms as ἐαρι-νό-ς *vernal* (ἔαρ *spring*), as in ἡμερ-ινό-ς *by day* (ἡμέρᾱ), χθεσ-ινό-ς *of yesterday* (χθές); other uses: ἀνθρώπ-ινο-ς *human* (ἄνθρωπο-ς *man*), ἀληθ-ινό-ς *genuine* (ἀληθής *true*).

ινεο in λα-ΐνεο-ς = λά-ϊνο-ς *stony* (λᾶς *stone*). On **-ηνος**, **-ῖνος** in gentiles, see 844. 3.

13. **ρο**, **ρᾱ** (nom. **-ρό-ς**, **-ρά**): primary, and secondary. Primary, in ἐχθ-ρό-ς *hated, hostile* (ἔχθ-ω *hate*), λαμπ-ρό-ς *shining* (λάμπ-ω *shine*), χαλα-ρό-ς *slack* (χαλά-ω *slacken*). Secondary, in φοβε-ρό-ς *fearful* (φόβο-ς *fear*, φοβ%ε-, 834 f), κρατ-ερό-ς *mighty* (κράτ-ος *might*); primary or secondary in ἀνιᾱ-ρό-ς *grievous* (ἀνίᾱ *grief*, ἀνά-ω *grieve*). See 860. 3.

14. **τηρ-ιο** (nom. **-τήριο-ς**): in denominatives, derived from substantives in **-τηρ** (or **-της**) by the suffix **ιο**; but the substantive is not always found.

σω-τήρ-ιο-ς *preserving* (σω-τήρ *saviour*), whence the abstract σωτηρίᾱ (858. 2) *safety*; θελκ-τήρ-ιο-ς *enchanting* (θελκ-τήρ *charmer*, θέλγ-ω *enchant*), whence θελκτήριον (842. 4), λυ-τήρ-ιο-ς *delivering* (λυ-τήρ), ὁρμητήριον *starting-place* (ὁρμάω, ὁρμῶμαι *start*).

15. **υ** (nom. **-ύ-ς**, **-εῖα**, **-ύ**): primitives are ἡδύ-ς *sweet* (ἥδ-ομαι *am pleased*), ταχ-ύ-ς *swift* (τάχ-ος *swiftness*), βαθ-ύ-ς *deep* (βάθ-ος *depth*). Cp. 859. 8.

16. **ωδεσ** (nom. **-ώδης**, **-ῶδες**): in primitives (rare), as πρεπ-ώδης *proper* (πρέπ-ω *beseem*); usually in denominatives denoting *fulness* or *similarity*: ποι-ώδης *grassy* (ποιᾱ́), αἱματ-ώδης *looking like blood* (αἷμα). See 833 a.

17. Suffixes of Degree: **τον** and **ιστο** (318) usually form primitives; **τερο** and **τατο** (313 ff.), denominatives. **τερο** occurs also in πό-τερο-ς *which of two?* πρό-τερο-ς *earlier*, ὕσ-τερο-ς *later*, ἑκά-τερο-ς *each*. On the suffix **τερο** apparently without comparative force, see 1066, 1082 b. ἔν-τερο-ν is substantivized (*bowel*); from ἐν *in*.

18. Suffixes of Participles and Verbal Adjectives (primary): active **ντ**, **οτ**, 301 a, c; middle and passive **μενο**. Verbal adjectives denoting completion (usually passive) **το**; possibility and necessity **το**, **τεο** (471–473).

On the formation of ADVERBS, see 341 ff.

LIST OF NOUN SUFFIXES

The list includes the chief suffixes used in substantives and adjectives. Separation of a suffix from the root is often arbitrary and uncertain.

859. VOWEL SUFFIXES

1. **ο**: nom. **-ο-ς** masc., fem., **-ο-ν** neut. A common suffix in primitives denoting persons (usually male agents) or things (often abstracts).

   ἀρχ-ό-ς leader from *ἄρχ-ω lead*; *ζυγ-ό-ν yoke* from *ζεύγ-νῦ-μι yoke* (*ζυγ-*, *ζευγ-*); *λόγ-ο-ς speech* from *λέγ-ω speak*; *νόμ-ο-ς custom, law* from *νέμ-ω distribute*; *στόλ-ο-ς expedition* from *στέλλω* (*στελ-*) *send*; *τροφ-ό-ς* (*ὁ, ἡ*) *nurse* from *τρέφ-ω nourish*; *φόρ-ο-ς tribute* from *φέρ-ω bear, bring*.

   a. The roots of some words appear only in other languages: *οἶκ-ο-ς house*, Lat. *vīc-u-s*.

   b. The suffix has the accent when the agent is denoted. *ε* of the root varies with *ο* (831 b).

2. **ᾱ**: nom. **-ᾱ** or **-η** fem. A common suffix in primitives, usually to denote things, often abstracts (*action*).

   ἀρχ-ή beginning from *ἄρχ-ω begin*; *λοιβ-ή pouring* from *λείβ-ω pour*; *μάχ-η fight* from *μάχ-ομαι fight*; *σπουδ-ή haste* from *σπεύδ-ω hasten*; *στέγ-η roof* from *στέγ-ω shelter*; *τροφ-ή nourishment* from *τρέφ-ω nourish*; *τύχ-η chance* from *τυγχάνω happen* (*τυχ-*); *φορ-ά crop* from *φέρ-ω bear*; *φυγ-ή flight* from *φεύγω flee* (*φυγ-*, *φευγ-*).

   a. The roots of some words appear only in other languages: *γυν-ή woman* (Eng. *queen*).

   b. Most substantives accent the suffix; but many accent the penult.

3. **ᾱ**: nom. **-ᾱς, -ης**, in a few masculines, usually compounds: *παιδο-τρίβ-η-ς trainer of boys in gymnastics* (*τρίβω rub*).

4. **ι̯, ῑ**: primary, in *ὄφ-ι-ς snake*, poet. *τρόχ-ι-ς runner* (*τρέχ-ω run*), *πόλ-ι-ς city* (originally *πόλ-ῑ-ς*), *ἦν-ῑ-ς yearling*. Many words with the *ι*-suffix have taken on *δ* or *τ*; as *ἐλπ-ί-ς hope ἐλπί-δ-ος* (*ἔλπ-ομαι hope*), *χάρ-ι-ς grace χάρι-τ-ος* (*χαίρω rejoice, χαρ-*).

5. **ιο**: in a few primitive verbal adjectives (*ἄγ-ιο-ς* 858. 2), but common in denominate adjectives (858. 2), rare in substantives: *νυμφ-ίο-ς bridegroom* (*νύμφη bride*); in names of things more concrete than those ending in **-ιᾱ**: *μαρτύρ-ιο-ν a testimony* (cp. *μαρτύρ-ιᾱ testimony*); in gentiles (844. 3); in diminutives (852. 1), often in combination with other diminutive suffixes (*αριο, ιδιο, υλλιο*, etc. 852); often in combination with a final stem vowel (851. 1, 858. 2).

6. **ῐᾰ, ῐᾱ**: rarely primary, in *φύζα flight* (*φεύγ-ω flee*); in verbal abstracts: *μανίᾱ madness* (840 a. 9); usually secondary in the fem. of adj. in **-ύς**: *βαρεῖα* = *βαρυ-ι̯α*, *πίττα pitch* (= *πικ-ι̯α*, cp. Lat. *pic-us*), *γλῶττα tongue* = *γλωχ-ι̯α* (cp. *γλωχ-ί-ς point*, *γλῶχ-ες beards of corn*), *θῆττα serf* (843 b. 4); in the nom. fem. of participles in *ντ*, *ϝτ* (*λύουσα* from *λῡοντ-ι̯α*, *λελυκυ-ῖα*); in denominative abstracts expressing quality (840 b. 1, 2); in names of persons: *ταμ-ίᾱ-ς steward* (*τέμ-ν-ω cut*, *ἔ-ταμ-ον*), *Νῑκ-ίᾱ-ς Nicias* (*νίκη victory*). — Often in combination with other suffixes: *αινα* 843 b. 5; *-ε-ια* 840 a. 9; *ισσα* 843 b. 4; *τρια, τειρᾱ* 839 b. 2, 3.

7. **ϝο, ϝᾱ**: primary, in *ὅρος* for *ὁρ(ϝ)ος boundary*, *κεν(ϝ)ός empty*, *λᾱι(ϝ)ός left* (Lat. *laevus*), *καλ(ϝ)ός beautiful*; (probably) secondary in verbals in *-τέος* (*λυτέος that must be loosed*) and in adj. in *-αλέος* (860. 1).

8. **υ (ευ)**: primary, in adjectives (858. 15), in substantives: *γέν-υ-ς chin*, *πῆχ-υ-ς fore-arm*. — 9. **ῡ**: primary, in feminines: *ἰσχ-ύ-ς strength*, *ὀφρ-ῦ-ς eye-brow*, *νέκ-ῡ-ς* (Hom.) *corpse*, cf. Lat. *nec-are*. — 10. **ευ (ηυ)**: primary of the agent (839 a. 5); rarely of things: *κοπ-εύ-ς chisel* (*κόπ-τ-ω cut*); secondary, of the person concerned (843 a. 1), in gentiles (844. 1), rarely of things: *δονακ-εύ-ς reed-thicket* (*δόναξ reed*); in diminutives in *-ιδεύς* (853). — 11. **οι** (nom. *-ώ*): primary in *πειθ-ώ πειθοῦς persuasion* (279). — 12. **ωϝ** (nom. *-ως*): primary in *ἥρ-ως ἥρω-ος hero* (267).

860. SUFFIXES WITH LIQUIDS (λ, ρ)

1. **λο, λᾱ**: primary, in *φῡ-λο-ν race*, *φῡ-λή clan* (*φύ-ω produce*), *πῑ-λο-ς felt* (Lat. *pi-lu-s*), *ζεύγ-λη loop of a yoke* (*ζεύγ-νῡ-μι yoke*); *ἄθ-λο-ς contest*, *ἆθ-λο-ν prize*, *τυφ-λό-ς blind* (*τύφ-ω raise a smoke*), *στρεβ-λό-ς twisted* (*στρέφ-ω turn*). Cp. 858. 7. Secondary, in *παχυ-λό-ς thickish* (dimin.). **αλο, αλᾱ**: primary, in *ὀμφ-αλό-ς navel*, *κρότ-αλο-ν clapper* (*κρότ-ο-ς noise*), *κεφ-αλή head*, *τροχ-αλό-ς running* (*τρέχ-ω*), *πῑ-αλο-ς fat* (*πῖαίνω fatten*); secondary, in *ὁμ-αλό-ς level* (*ὁμό-ς one and the same*). Developed from this are **αλεο, αλεᾱ**: *πῑ-αλέο-ς fat*, *κερδ-αλέο-ς wily* (*κέρδ-ος gain*), see 858. 7. **ελο, ελᾱ**: primary (prob.), in *εἴκ-ελο-ς like* (*ἔοικα am like, εἰκ-*), *νεφ-έλη cloud* (Lat. *nebula*); secondary, in *θυ-μέ-λη altar*. **ηλο, ηλᾱ**: *κάπ-ηλο-ς huckster* (agency), *θυ-ηλή sacrifice* (*θύ-ω*), *ὑψ-ηλό-ς lofty* (*ὕψ-ος height*); primary or secondary: *δπατ-η-λό-ς guileful* (*δπάτη guile, δπατά-ω cheat*), *σῑγ-ηλό-ς mute* (*σῑγή silence, σῑγά-ω am mute*). **ιλο, ιλᾱ**: primary, in *τροχ-ίλο-ς sandpiper* (*τρέχ-ω run*); secondary, in *ὀργ-ίλο-ς passionate* (*ὀργή*). **ῑλο, ῑλα**: primary, in *στρόβ-ῑλο-ς top* (*στρέφ-ω turn*); secondary, in *πέδ-ῑλο-ν sandal* (*πέδ-η fetter, πούς foot*). **υλο, υλᾱ**: primary, in *δάκτ-υλο-ς finger*, *σταφ-υλή bunch of grapes*. Secondary, in *μῑκκ-ύλο-ς small* (*μῑκκ-ό-ς*). **ῡλο, ῡλᾱ**: *σφονδ-ύλη beetle*. **ωλο, ωλᾱ**: primary, in *εἰδ-ωλο-ν image* (*εἴδ-ομαι resemble*), *εὐχ-ωλή prayer* (*εὔχ-ομαι*). Rare forms: **αλιο, αλιμο, ελιο, ηλιο**.

2. **λυ**: primary, in *θῆ-λυ-ς female* (root *θη give suck*).

3. **ρο, ρᾱ**: primary, in substantives: *ἀγ-ρό-ς field*, Lat. *ager* (*ἄγ-ω*), *νεκ-ρό-ς corpse* (cp. *νέκ-ῡ-ς*), *γαμ-β-ρό-ς son-in-law* (*γαμ-έ-ω marry*, for *β* see 130), *ἐχθ-ρό-ς enemy*, *ἔχθ-ρᾱ hatred* (*ἔχθ-ω hate*), *ἄργυ-ρο-ς silver*, *ὕδ-ρᾱ hydra* (*ὕδ-ωρ water*); rarely, of instrument 842. 6; of place, in *ἕδ-ρᾱ seat*; primary, in adjectives (858. 13). **αρο, αρᾱ**: primary, in *βλέφ-αρο-ν eye-lid* (*βλέπ-ω look*), *τάλ-αρο-ς basket* (*τλάω, τλῆναι bear*), *λιπ-αρό-ς shiny* (cp. *λίπ-ος fat*). **ᾱρο** (**ηρο**), **ᾱρᾱ** (**ηρᾱ**): primary or secondary, in *ἀκ-ᾱ-ρό-ς grievous* (*ἀνίᾱ grief, ἀνιά-ω grieve*), *λῡπ-η-ρό-ς painful* (*λύπη pain, λῡπέ-ω grieve*); secondary, in *ἀνθ-ηρό-ς flowery* (*ἄνθ-ος*), and perhaps in *πον-ηρό-ς toilsome* (*πόνο-ς, πονέ-ομαι toil*). **ερο, ερᾱ**: secondary, in *φοβε-ρό-ς terrible* (*φόβο-ς terror*), whence *σκι-ερό-ς shady* (*σκιά shade*); also in *πενθ-ερό-ς father-in-law* = lit. one who binds (cp. *πεῖσμα* = *πενθ-σμα cable*), *ἔν-εροι those below the earth* (*ἐν*). **υρο, υρᾱ**: secondary, in *λιγυ-ρό-ς* (*λιγύ-ς*) *shrill*, whence primary *ἄχ-υρο-ν chaff*, *φλεγ-υρό-ς burning* (*φλέγ-ω burn*). **ῡρο, ῡρᾱ**: primary or secondary, in *ἰσχῡ-ρό-ς strong* (*ἰσχύ-ω am strong, ἰσχύ-ς strength*); primary, in *λέπ-ῡρο-ν rind* (*λέπ-ω peel*), *γέφ-ῡρα bridge*. **ωρο, ωρᾱ**: primary, in *ὀπ-ώρᾱ late summer* (*ὄπ-ισθεν at the rear, after*).

4. **ρι** (rare): primary, in *ἀκ-ρι-ς hill-top* (*ἄκ-ρο-ς highest*), *ἰδ-ρι-ς knowing* (*εἶδον, ἰδεῖν*).

5. **ρυ** (rare): primary, in *δάκ-ρυ tear*; cp. Old Lat. *dacruma* for *lacrima*.

6. **αρ**: primary, in *ἦπ-αρ, ἥπατ-ος liver* (253 b), *πῖ-αρ fat, ἔ-αρ spring*. — 7. **ερ, ηρ**: primary, in *ἄήρ ἀέρ-ος air* (*ἄημι blow*, of the wind), *αἰθ-ήρ, -έρ-ος upper air* (*αἴθ-ω kindle*). — 8. **ωρ**: primary: gen. *-ατ-ος*: *ὕδ-ωρ water*; gen. *-ωρος*: *ἰχώρ ichor, serum*; gen. *-ορος*: by analogy in *αὐτο-κράτ-ωρ possessing full powers* (*κράτ-ος power*). — 9. **ωρᾱ**: primary, in *πλη-θ-ώρη* (Ionic) *satiety*, cp. 832.

861. SUFFIXES WITH NASALS (μ, ν)

1. **μο, μᾱ** (nom. *μο-ς*; *-μᾰ* and *-μη*): primary, in substantives denoting actions or abstract ideas (840 a. 5–7), and in some concretes: *χῡ-μό-ς juice* (*χέω pour*, *χυ-*), *γραμ-μή line* (*γράφ-ω write, draw*); in adjectives (858. 8, 9). On *-τ-μο -τ-μα, -θ-μο -θ-μα, -σ-μο -σ-μα* see 837, 832, 836; secondary, rarely in substantives: *δρῡ-μό-ς coppice* (*δρῦ-ς tree, oak*), or adjectives: *ἔτυ-μο-ς true* (*ἐτεός real*). — **ι-μο**: secondary, derived from *ι* stems (858. 9). — 2. **ματ** (nom. *-μα*): primary, denoting result (841. 2). Here to *μα* from *μᾰ* (cp. *ὄνομα name*, Lat. *nomen*; *τέρμα goal*, Lat. *termen*) *τ* has been added; cp. *cognomentum*. — 3. **μεν** (nom. *-μην*): primary, in *ποι-μήν shepherd*, *λι-μήν harbour*. — 4. **μενο**: primary, in participles: *λῡό-μενο-ς*. — 5. **μι** (rare): primary, in *φῆ-μι-ς speech* (poet. for *φή-μη*). — 6. **μιν** (nom. *-μῖς*): prim., *ῥηγ-μί-ς surf* (*ῥήγ-νῡ-μι break*). — 7. **μνο, μνᾱ**: prim., in *στά-μνο-ς jar* (*ἵ-στη-μι set, stand*, *στα-*), *βέλε-μνο-ν dart* (*βάλλω throw*), *ποί-μνη flock*, *λί-μνη lake*. — 8. **μον** (nom. *-μων*): primary, in *ἡγε-μών leader* (*ἡγέ-ομαι lead*); adjectives 858. 10. — 9. **μονᾱ**: primary, in *πλη-σ-μονή fulness* (*πίμ-πλη-μι fill*). — 10. **μων** (nom. *-μων*): primary, in *χει-μών winter*, *λει-μών meadow*.

11. **νο, νᾱ**: primary, in *ὕπ-νο-ς sleep*, *καπ-νό-ς smoke*, *ποι-νή punishment*, *φερ-νή dower* (*φέρ-ω bring*), *τέκ-νο-ν child* (*τίκτω bear*, *τεκ-*), in adjectives (858. 11); secondary, in adjectives (858. 11), in *σελή-νη moon* (= *σελασ-νη, σέλας gleam*). — **ανο, ανᾱ**: primary, in *στέφ-ανο-ς crown*, *στεφ-άνη diadem* (*στέφ-ω encircle*), *δρέπ-ανο-ν, δρεπ-άνη sickle* (*δρέπ-ω pluck*), *δργ-ανο-ν instrument* (*ἔργον work*), *θηγ-άνη whetstone* (*θήγ-ω whet*); in adjectives: *στεγ-ανό-ς* (cp. *στεγ-νός*) *water-tight* (*στέγ-ω shelter*); secondary, in *βο-τ-άνη fodder* (*βο-τό-ς, βό-σκω graze*), *ἕδρ-ανο-ν seat* (*ἕδ-ρᾱ seat*). **ᾱνο** (ηνο), **ᾱνᾱ** (ηνᾱ): secondary, in gentiles (844. 3). **ενο, ενᾱ**: primary, in *παρθ-ένο-ς maiden*, *ὠλ-ένη elbow*. **ηνο, ηνᾱ**: primary, in *τι-θή-νη nurse* (*θῆσθαι give suck*). **ινο, ινᾱ**: secondary, in adjectives of material and time (858. 12), and in *βαδ-ινό-ς slender*, *μελ-ίνη millet*. **ινεο, ινεᾱ**: secondary, in adjectives of material (858. 12). **ῑνο, ῑνᾱ**: primary, in *χαλ-ῑνό-ς bridle*, *σέλ-ῑνο-ν parsley*; secondary, in gentiles (844. 3); in patronymics (845. 6); in *ἐρυθρ-ῖνο-ς red mullet* (*ἐρυθρό-ς red*); *βολβ-ίνη* a kind of *βολβ-ός* (a *bulb-root*). **ονε, ονᾱ**: primary, in *κλ-όνο-ς battle-rout* (*κέλ-ομαι urge on*); in abstracts, as *ἡδ-ονή pleasure* (*ἥδ-ομαι am pleased*). **υνο, υνᾱ**: primary, in *κορ-ύνη club*, *πίσ-υνο-ς relying on* (*πείθ-ω persuade*). **ῡνο, ῡνᾱ**: primary, in *κίνδ-ῡνο-ς danger*, *αἰσχ-ύνη disgrace*. **ωνο, ωνᾱ**: primary, in *κολ-ωνό-ς hill*, *κορ-ώ η crow*. — 12. **νυ** (rare): primary, in *λιγ-νύ-ς smoky fire*.

13. **ανα**: secondary, of the person concerned (843 b. 5). — 14. **αν**: primary, in *μέλᾱς μέλαν-ος black*. — 15. **εν** (nom. **-ην**): primary, in *τέρ-ην tender*, *ἄρρ-ην male*. — 16. **ην**: primary, in *πευθ-ήν inquirer* (*πεύθ-ομαι, πυνθάνομαι inquire*). — 17. **ιν** (nom. **-ις**): primary, in *δελφίς dolphin*, *ὠδίς travail*. — 18. **ον** (nom. **-ων**): primary, in words of agency: *τέκτ-ων carpenter*, *τρῠγ-ών turtle-dove* (*τρύζω murmur*, *τρυγ-*), *κλύδ-ων wave* (*κλύζω dash*, *κλυδ-*); and in others, as *εἰκ-ών image* (*ἔοικα am like*, *εἰκ-*), *χι-ών snow*. — 19. **ιων**: secondary, in *μαλακ-ίων darling*, diminutive of *μαλακό-ς soft*. — **ιον**: primary, in comparatives; *ἡδ-ίων sweeter* (*ἡδ-ύ-ς*); secondary, in patronymics (845. 5). — **ϝον**: primary, in *πίων fat*. — 20. **ων**: secondary, in words denoting persons possessing some physical or mental quality, as *γάστρ-ων glutton* (*γαστήρ belly*); to denote place (851. 3); in names of months: *Ἀνθεστηριών*. — 21. **ϝων**: primary, in *αἰ(ϝ)ών age*, gen. *αἰῶν-ος*. — 22. **ιων**: secondary, in patronymics (845. 5). — 23. **ιωνᾱ**: secondary, in patronymics (845. 6).

862. SUFFIXES WITH LABIALS (π, φ)

1. **οπ**: primary, in *σκόλ-οψ stake, pale* (*σκάλλω stir up; split?*). — 2. **ωπ**: primary, in *κών-ωψ gnat*. — 3. **φο, φᾱ** (rare): primary, in *κρότ-αφοι the temples*, *κορυ-φή head* (*κόρυς helmet*); usually in names of animals, as *ἔρ-ιφο-ς kid*, *ἔλαφος deer*; secondary, in late diminutives: *θηρ-άφιο-ν insect* (*θήρ beast*), *κερδ-ύφιο-ν petty gain* (*κέρδ-ος gain*).

863. SUFFIXES WITH DENTALS (τ, δ, θ)

a. Suffixes with **τ**.

1. **τ**: primary, at the end of stems, as *ἀ-γνώς, ἀ-γνῶ-τ-ος unknown* (*γι-γνώ-σκω know*).

2. **το, τᾱ**: primary, in verbal adjectives in *-τό-ς* (471) with the force of a perfect participle, as *γνω-τό-ς known* (*γι-γνώ-σκω know*), *στα-τό-ς placed, standing* (*ἵ-στη-μι set, place*), or with the idea of possibility, as *λυ-τό-ς able to be loosed*; in verbal abstracts, which sometimes become concrete: *κοῖ-το-ς, κοί-τη bed* (*κεῖ-μαι lie*), *βρον-τή thunder* (*βρέμ-ω roar*), *φυ-τό-ν plant* (*φύω produce*), *πο-τό-ν drink* (*πίνω drink*, *πο-* 529), *βιο-τός, βιο-τή life, means of living* (*βίο-ς life*); in numerals, *τρί-το-ς third*, *ἕκ-το-ς sex-tu-s*. — In superlatives, **ισ-το** primary, as *ἡδ-ιστο-ς sweetest* (*ἡδ-ύ-ς*); **τατο**, secondary, as *ἀληθέσ-τατο-ς most true* (*ἀληθής*). — **τᾱ** (nom. **-τη-ς**): primary, to denote the agent (839 a. 1); secondary, to denote the person concerned (843 a. 2). — **ατο, ατᾱ**: primary, in *θάν-ατο-ς death* (*θνή-σκω, θαν-εῖν die*), *κάμ-ατο-ς weariness* (*κάμ-νω, καμ-εῖν am weary*). **στο, στᾱ**: primary, in *παγ-στό-ς frost* (*πήγ-νῡ-μι make hard*); secondary, in *εὐν-έτη-ς bed-fellow* (*εὐνή bed*, 843 a. N.). **ᾱτᾱ ᾱτιδ, ητᾱ ητιδ, ῑτᾱ ῑτιδ, ωτᾱ ωτιδ**, in gentiles (844. 2).

3. **τᾱτ** (**τητ**): secondary, in substs. denoting quality (840 b. 4). — 4. **τϝο**: primary, in verbal adjectives (473). — 5. **τιρᾱ**: primary, of the agent (839 b. 3). — 6. **τερο**: secondary, in comparatives (313); substantivized in *ἔν-τερο-ν bowel*. — 7. **τηρ**: primary, to denote the agent (839 a. 2), often regarded as the instrument: *ῥαιστήρ hammer* (838 a), *ἀρυ-τήρ*

ladle. — 8. τηρ-ιο : compound suffix, of place (851. 2), of means (842. 4), of wages (842. 5): θρεπ-τήρια *reward for rearing* (τρέφ-ω) ; in adjectives, 858. 14. — 9. τι : primary, to denote action or an abstract idea (840 a. 1) ; rarely, of persons : μάν-τι-ς *seer* (μαίν-ομαι *rage, am inspired*, μαν-). — 10. τιδ : primary, of the agent (839 b. 4). — 11. τορ : primary, of the agent (839 a. 3). — 12. τρᾱ : primary, of instrument or means (842. 3) ; of place (851. 6). — 13. τρια (nom. -τρια) : primary, of the agent (839 b. 2). — 14. τριδ (nom. -τρίς) : primary, of the agent (839 b. 1). — 15. τριο : secondary, in ἀλλό-τρ-ιο-ς *belonging to another*. — 16. τρο (-τρο-ς, -τρο-ν) : primary, to denote the agent (839 a. 4), instrument (842. 1), place, as θέᾱ-τρο-ν *theatre* (*place for seeing*), λέκ-τρο-ν *bed*. — 17. τυ : primary, of actions or abstract ideas (840 a. 4); in ἄσ-τυ *city*, φῑ-τυ *sprout* (φύ-ω *produce*) ; secondary, denoting connection with a numeral : τριτ-τύ-ς *third of a tribe* (τρί-το-ς *third*).

18. ᾱτ : primary, in κέρᾱς, κέρᾱτ-ος (and κέρως, 258) *horn*. — 19. ητ : primary, in πένης, -ητ-ος *serf* (πέν-ομαι *toil*), πλάν-ητ-ες *planets* (πλανά-ω *wander*). — 20. ιτ : primary, in μέλι, -ιτ-ος *honey* (Lat. *mel*), χάρ-ις *grace* (χαίρω *rejoice*, χαρ-). See 859. 4. — 21. ῑτιδ (nom. -ῖτις, fem.) : secondary in words denoting place (851. 4). — 22. ωτ : primary, in γέλως, -ωτος *laughter* (γελά-ω laugh). — 23. ντ : primary, in active participles (except the perfect), as λύ-ντ-ος ; in some adjectives inflected like participles (ἑκών *willing*), and in participial substantives: δράκ-ων *serpent* (δέρκ-ομαι *gleam*, δρακ-εῖν), also in λέων *lion*, ἀδάμᾱς *adamant*. — 24. ϝεντ (nom. -εις) : secondary, in adjectives denoting *fulness* (858. 3), and in some proper names of places : Ὀποῦς *Opus* from Ὀποϝεντ-ς (844. 3).

b. Suffixes with δ.

1. δ : secondary, in patronymics (845. 1). — 2. δ-ανο : secondary, in οὐτι-δανό-ς *a nobody* (οὔτις *nobody*), properly from τιδ, neuter of τι, + ανό-ς. — ε-δανο : primary, in ῥῖγ-ε-δανό-ς *chilling* (ῥῖγ-έω *shudder*). — 3. δ-αιο : secondary, in ἀλλοδαπός *foreign*, properly = ἀλλοδ, neuter of ἄλλος (cp. *aliud*), + από-ς. — 4. δ-ᾱ : secondary, in patronymics (845. 1). — 5. δ-ιο : στά-δ-ιο-ς *standing* (ἵ-στη-μι), with δ prob. from a word containing the suffix δ, as ἀμ-φάδιο-ς *public* from ἀμ-φαδό-ν *publicly*. — 6. δων : primary, in μελ-ε-δών *care* (μέλει *is a care*), ἀλγ-η-δών *pain* (ἀλγέ-ω *suffer*); secondary, in κοτυληδών *a cup-shaped hollow* (κοτύλη *cup*); cp. ἀχθ-η-δών *distress* (ἄχθ-ος *burden*). — 7. δωνᾱ : primary, in μελ-ε-δώνη *care* (see δων).

8. αδ : primary, in νιφ-άς, -άδ-ος *snow-flake* (νίφ-ω, better νείφ-ω, *snow*), φυγ-άς *exile* (φεύγ-ω *flee*, φυγ-), λαμπ-άς *torch* (λάμπ-ω *shine*) ; secondary, in abstract feminines denoting number (840 b. 5). — 9. ιαδ, 10. ιαδᾱ : secondary, in patronymics (845. 3). — 11. αδιο : secondary, in κατ-ωμ-άδιο-ς *from the shoulder* (ὦμο-ς), derived from διχθ-άδ-ιο-ς *divided* (διχθάς, -άδος *divided*). — 12. ιδ : primary, in ἀσπ-ίς, -ίδ-ος *shield*, ἐλπ-ίς *hope* (ἔλπομαι *hope*) ; secondary, in adj. as συμμαχίς *allied* (πόλις) from σύμμαχο-ς *allied with* ; in words denoting the person concerned (843 b. 2) ; in gentiles (844. 1), as Περσίς *Persian woman* ; in feminine patronymics (845. 4). — 13. ιδᾱ : secondary, in patronymics

(845. 4). — 14. ιδεο: secondary, in names of relationship (850). — 15. ιδευ: secondary, in diminutives (853). — 16. ιδιο: secondary, in diminutives (852. 2), and transferred in μοιρ-ίδιο-ς *doomed* (μοῖρα *doom*). — 17. ῑδ: secondary, in κνημίς *greave* (κνήμη *leg, thigh*). — 18. νδᾱ: secondary, in patronymics (846, e). — 19. ωδεσ: secondary, in adjectives of *fulness* (858. 16).

c. Suffixes with θ.

1. θ appears in suffixes that are obscure in relation to root or stem (832): ὄρνῑς ὄρνῑθ-ος *bird*, ψάμαθος *sand*, κύαθος *cup*, πέλεθος *ordure*; several in -νθ (probably not Greek), as ἐρέβ-ινθος *chick-pea*. — 2. θλο, θλᾱ: primary, in γέν-ε-θλο-ν, γεν-έ-θλη *race* (γίγ-νομαι *become*, γεν-). — 3. θλιο: secondary, in γεν-έ-θλιο-ς *belonging to one's birth*. — 4. θρο, θρα: primary, in ἄρ-θρο-ν *joint* (ἀραρίσκω *join*, ἀρ-), ἐπι-βά-θρᾱ *ladder* (βαίνω *go*, βα-).

864. SUFFIXES WITH PALATALS (κ, γ, χ)

1. κο, κᾱ: primary (rare), in θή-κη *box* (τί-θη-μι *place*); secondary, in adjectives (858. 6). — ακο (rare): primary, in μαλ-ακό-ς *soft* (cp. Lat. *mollis*); secondary in adjectives (858. 6. c). — ιακο: secondary, in κῡρ-ιακό-ς *of the Lord*. — ικο, ικᾱ: secondary, in adjectives (858. 6), in gentiles (844. 3). — 2. σκο, σκᾱ: primary, in δίσκος *quoit* (= δικ + σκο-ς from δικ-εῖν *throw*), βο-σκή *food* (cp. βό-σκω *feed*). — ισκο: secondary, in diminutives (852. 6).
3. ακ: primary, in μεῖραξ *lass*, μειράκ-ιο-ν *lad* dimin. 854, κόλαξ *flatterer*. — 4. ᾱκ: primary, in θώρᾱξ *breast-plate*. — 5. ικ: primary, in κύλιξ *cup*, ἥλιξ *comrade*. — 6. ῑκ: primary, in πέρδιξ, -ῑκος *partridge*. — 7. ῡκ: primary, in κῆρυξ, -ῡκος *herald*.
8. αγ: primary, in ἅρπαξ *rapacious*, ἁρπαγ-ή *seizure* (cp. ἁρπάζω *seize*). — 9. ῑγ: primary, in μάστιξ, -ῑγ-ος *whip*. — 10. υγ: primary, in ἄντυξ, -υγος *rim*. — 11. γγ: primary, denoting something hollow, in φάλαγξ *phalanx*, σάλπιγξ *trumpet*, λάρυγξ *larynx*.
12. ιχο: secondary, in ὀρτάλ-ιχο-ς *chick*, dimin. (ὀρταλί-ς *chicken*).

865. SUFFIXES WITH SIGMA

1. σι (= τι): primary, denoting actions or abstract ideas (840 a. 2); rarely of persons: πό-σι-ς *husband*. — 2. σιᾱ: primary, denoting actions or abstract ideas (840 a. 3). — 3. σιο: primary, in μετ-άρ-σιο-ς *raised from the ground* (μετ-αίρω *lift up*, ἀρ-). — 4. σιμο: in adj. (858. 9). — 5. στηνο: in δύ(σ)-στηνο-ς *unhappy*. — 6. στο: secondary, in τριᾱκοστό-ς *thirtieth* from τριᾱ-κοντ + το-ς. — 7. συνο, συνᾱ: secondary, in adjectives: δουλό-συνος *enslaved* (δοῦλο-ς), θάρσυνος *bold* = θαρσο-συνος (θάρσ-ος *courage*, 129 c), and in the feminine, to make abstract substantives (840 b. 3).
8. αϲ: primary, in γέρ-αϲ *prize*; varying with ατ, as in τέρ-αϲ τέρατ-ος *portent* (258), or with εϲ (264 D. 3). — 9. ϲ: primary, denoting quality (840 a. 8) or result (841. 1) in adjectives (858. 5.) — 10. ιϲ: primary, in κόνις *dust*, found in κονίω (= κονισ-jω, 500. 2, D). — 11. ισᾱ: secondary, in words denoting the person concerned (843 b. 4). — 12. ωϲ: primary, in αἰδώς *shame* (αἰδοῦς from αἰδο(σ)-ος, 266). — 13. ῑων: primary, in comparatives (293 d, 318).

DENOMINATIVE VERBS

The formation of primitive verbs (372) is treated in 496–529, 607–624, 722–743.

866. Denominative verbs are formed from the stems of nouns (substantives or adjectives). Verbs lacking such a noun-stem are made on the model of the ordinary denominative verb. The principal terminations are as follows:

1. **-αω**: derived chiefly from words with ᾱ stems (a few from words of the second declension). Verbs in *-αω* denote *to do*, *to be*, or *to have*, that which is expressed by the stem.

   τῑμά-ω honour (*τῑμή*, stem *τῑμᾱ-*), *ἀριστά-ω breakfast* (*ἄριστο-ν breakfast*), *τολμά-ω dare* (*τόλμα daring*, stem *τολμᾱ-*), *κομά-ω wear long hair* (*κόμη hair*). *κοιμά-ω, lull to sleep*, has no primitive noun.

   On *-ιαω* and *-αω* denoting a desire or a bodily condition, see 868 b.

2. **-εω**: derived chiefly from *ϝ*- stems (834 f), and thence extended to all kinds of stems. Verbs in *-εω* denote a *condition* or an *activity*, and are often intransitive.

   οἰκέ-ω dwell (*οἶκο-ϝ house*, *οἰκϝ-*), *φιλέ-ω love* (*φίλο-ϝ dear*, *φιλϝ-*), *ὑπηρετέω serve* (*ὑπηρέτης servant*, *ὑπηρετᾱ-*), *εὐτυχ-έ-ω am fortunate* (*εὐτυχής fortunate*, *εὐτυχεσ-*), *μῑσ-έ-ω hate* (*μῖσος hate*, *μῑσεσ-*), *σωφρον-έ-ω am temperate* (*σώφρων*), *μαρτυρ-έ-ω bear witness* (*μάρτυς*, *-υρ-ος*).

   a. Some *εω*-verbs from *εσ*-stems have older forms in *-είω* (624 a).

3. **-οω**: chiefly derived from *ο*-stems. Verbs in *-οω* are usually factitive, denoting *to cause* or *to make*.

   δηλό-ω manifest, make clear (*δῆλο-ϝ*), *δουλό-ω enslave* (*δοῦλο-ϝ*), *ζηλό-ω emulate* (*ζῆλο-ϝ emulation*), *ζημιό-ω punish* (*ζημίᾱ damage*), *μαστῑγό-ω whip* (*μάστιξ*, *-ῑγος whip*). *ἀρόω plough* has no primitive.

   On the formation of the present stem of verbs in *-αω*, *-εω*, *-οω*, see 522.

4. **-υω**: derived from substantives from *ευ*-stems (607) and thence extended to other stems. *ευω*-verbs usually denote a *condition*, sometimes an *activity*.

   βασιλεύ-ω am king, rule (*βασιλεύ-ϝ*), *βουλεύ-ω counsel* (*βουλή*), *κινδῡνεύ-ω venture, incur danger* (*κίνδῡνο-ϝ*), *παιδεύ-ω educate* (*παῖς boy, girl*), *θεραπεύ-ω attend* (*θεράπων attendant*).

5. **-σω** (rare): from *υ*-stems, as *δακρύ-ω weep* (*δάκρυ tear*). Cp. 608.

6. **-ιζω, -ιζω**: derived originally from stems in *δ* or *γ* (as *ἐλπίζω hope* = *ἐλπιδ-ιω*, *ἁρπάζω seize* = *ἁρπαγ-ιω*), and thence widely extended to other stems (cp. 623 *δ*, *γ*). Such verbs denote *action*.

   γυμνάζω exercise (*γυμνός*, *-άδ-ος stripped, naked*); *ἀναγκάζω compel* (*ἀνάγκη necessity*); *ἀτῑμάζω dishonour* (*ἄτῑμος*); *βιάζομαι use force* (*βίᾱ force*); *θαυμάζω wonder* (*θαῦμα*); *φροντίζω take care* (*φροντίς*); *ὑβρίζω insult* (*ὕβρι-ϝ outrage*); *νομίζω consider* (*νόμο-ϝ custom, law*); *τειχίζω fortify* (*τεῖχ-ος wall*, stem *τειχεσ-*); *χαρίζομαι do a favour* (*χάρις*, *-ιτος favour*).

a. Verbs in -ιζω and -ιαζω derived from proper names express an adoption of *language, manners, opinions,* or *politics:*

ἑλληνίζω *speak Greek* (Ἕλλην), βακχιάζω *act like a bacchante* (βακχιάς), λακωνίζω *imitate Laconian manners* (Λάκων), μηδίζω *side with the Medes* (Μῆδος).

b. Verbs in -εζω, -οζω, and -υζω are rare (πιέζω *press*, poet. δεσπόζω *am lord*, κοκκύζω *cry cuckoo*).

7. -αινω: originally from stems in -αν + μω (518), but usually extended to other stems. See 620, III.

μελαίνω *blacken* (μέλᾱς *black*, μελαν-), εὐφραίνω *gladden* (εὔφρων *glad*, εὐφρον-), σημαίνω *signify* (σῆμα, σήματ-ος *sign*), χαλεπαίνω *am angry* (χαλεπό-ς *hard, angry*).

8. -υνω: from stems in υν + μω (519). The primitive words often show stems in υ. See 620, III.

βαθύνω *deepen* (βαθύ-ς *deep*), ταχύνω *hasten* (ταχύ-ς *swift*), αἰσχύνω *disgrace* (αἰσχ-ος *shame*), θαρρύνω *encourage* (θάρρ-ος *courage*).

9. On other denominatives in λω, νω, ρω, see 620, III; on inceptives see 526–528.

10. Parallel formations are frequent, often with different meanings.

ἀριστάω *take a midday meal*, ἀριστίζω *give a midday meal*; ἀτιμάω, (poet.) ἀτῑμόω, ἀτῑμάζω *dishonour*; δουλόω *enslave*, δουλεύω *am a slave*; εὐδαιμονέω *am happy*, εὐδαιμονίζω *account happy, congratulate*; θαρρέω *am courageous*, θαρρύνω *encourage*; ὁρκόω, ὁρκίζω *make one swear an oath*; ὁρμάω *urge on*, ὁρμαίνω (poet.) *ponder*; ὁρμέω *lie at anchor*, ὁρμίζω *anchor* trans. (ὅρμος *anchorage*); πολεμέω (πολεμίζω Epic) *wage war*, πολεμόω *make hostile*; σκηνάω *put in shelter*, mid. *take up one's abode*, σκηνέω *am in camp*, σκηνόω *encamp, go into quarters*; σωφρονέω *am temperate*, σωφρονίζω *chasten*; τυραννέω, τυρανεύω *am absolute ruler*, τυραννίζω *take the part of absolute ruler*, τυραννιάω (late) *smack of tyranny*. Cp. 531.

867. Frequentatives and Intensives. — These are mostly poetical. -αω in στρωφάω *turn constantly* (στρέφω *turn*), τρωχάω *gallop* (τρέχω *run*), ποτάομαι, πωτάομαι, and ποτέομαι, *fly about* (πέτομαι *fly*). -στραω in ἐλαστρέω *drive* (ἐλάω, ἐλαύνω). -ταω in σκιρτάω *spring* (σκαίρω *skip*). -ταζω in ἑλκυστάζω *drag about* (ἕλκω *drag*). With reduplication, often with change of the stem-vowel, in ποιπνύω *puff* (πνέω *breathe*, πνυ-), πορφύρω *gleam darkly* (φύρω *mix*), παμφαίνω *shine brightly* (φαίνω *bring to light, make appear*).

868. Desideratives express *desire*. Such verbs end in -σειω, -ιαω, and rarely in -αω. Thus, πολεμησείω *desire to wage war* (πολεμέω), ἀπαλλαξείω *wish to get rid of* (ἀλλάττω *exchange*), γελασείω *wish to laugh* (γελάω); στρατηγιάω *wish to be general* (στρατηγός); φονάω *wish to shed blood* (φόνος *murder*).

a. Verbs in -ιαω and -αω are formed from substantives. Those in -σειω may come from the future stem.

b. -ιαω and -αω may denote a bodily affection: ὀφθαλμιάω *suffer from ophthalmia* (ὀφθαλμιᾱ), βραγχάω *am hoarse* (βραγχός *hoarse*). Some verbs in -ωττω (-ωσσω) have a similar meaning: τυφλώττω *am blind* (τυφλός), and even λιμώσσω *am hungry* (λῑμός *hunger*).

COMPOUND WORDS

869. A compound word is formed by the union of two or more parts; as λογο-γράφο-ς *speech-writer*, δι-έξ-οδο-ς *outlet* (lit. *way out through*).

a. Compounds of three or more parts usually fall into two separate units; as βατραχο-μῦο-μαχίᾱ *battle of the frogs-and-mice*. Such compounds are common in comedy; as στρεψο-δικο-πανουργίᾱ *rascally perversion of justice*.

b. In a compound word two or more members are united under one accent; as in *blăckberry* contrasted with *black berry*. Most compounds in Greek, an inflected language, are genuine compounds, not mere word-groups such as are common in English, which is for the most part devoid of inflections.

c. Every compound contains a defining part and a defined part. The defining part usually precedes: εὐ-τυχής *fortunate*, as opposed to δυσ-τυχής *unfortunate*. The parts of a compound stand in various syntactical relations to each other, as that of adjective or attributive genitive to a substantive, or that of adverb or object to a verb, etc. Compounds may thus be regarded as abbreviated forms of syntax. Cp. 895 a, 897 N. 1.

FIRST PART OF A COMPOUND

870. The first part of a compound may be a noun-stem, a verb-stem, a numeral, a preposition or adverb, or an inseparable prefix.

a. The use of stems in composition is a survival of a period in the history of language in which inflections were not fully developed.

FIRST PART A NOUN-STEM

871. First Declension (ᾱ-stems). — The first part may

a. end in ᾰ or η (rarely): ἀγορᾰ-νόμο-ς *clerk of the market* (ἀγορά), νῑκη-φόρο-ς *bringing victory* (νίκη).

b. end in ο: δικο-γράφο-ς *writer of law-speeches* (δίκη *justice*). Here ο is substituted for ᾰ of the stem by analogy to ο-stems.

N. — Compounds of γῆ *earth* have γεω- (for γηο- by 34); as γεω-μέτρης *surveyor* (*land-measurer*; μετρέω *measure*). Doric has γᾱ-μέτρης. Cp. 224 a.

c. lose its vowel before a vowel: κεφαλ-αλγής *causing head-ache* (κεφαλή *head*, ἄλγ-ος *pain*).

872. Second Declension (ο-stems). — The first part may

a. end in ο: λογο-γράφο-ς *speech-writer*.

b. end in ᾰ or η (rarely): ἐλαφη-βόλο-ς *deer-shooting* (ἔλαφος, βάλλω). Here η is due to the analogy of ᾱ-stems.

c. lose ο before a vowel: μόν-αρχο-ς *monarch* (*sole ruler*: μόνο-ς *alone*, ἄρχ-ω *rule*).

N. — Words of the 'Attic' declension may end in ω, as νεω-κόρο-ς *custodian of a temple* (νεώς).

873. Third Declension (consonant stems). — The first part may

a. show the stem (ι, υ, αυ, ου): μαντι-πόλο-ς *inspired* (μάντι-ς *seer*, πέλ-ω, cp. -κολος), ἰχθυ-βόλο-ς *catching-fish* (ἰχθύς, βάλλω), βου-κόλο-ς *ox-herd* (βοῦ-ς, -κολο-ς, cp. Lat. *colo*, and 131).

N. — A few consonant stems retain the consonant: μελάγ-χολος *dipped in black bile* (μέλᾱς, χολή). See also 876.

b. add ο to the stem: σωματ-ο-φύλαξ *body-guard* (σῶμα *body*, φυλάττω *guard*), μητρ-ό-πολις *mother-city, metropolis* (μήτηρ, πόλις), φυσι-ο-λόγος *natural philosopher* (φύσι-ς *nature*), ἰχθυ-ο-πώλης *fishmonger* (ἰχθύς, πωλέω *sell*).

c. add ᾰ (rarely η): ποδ-ά-νιπτρο-ν *water for washing the feet* (πούς, νίπτω), λαμπαδ-η-δρομίᾱ *torch-race*.

874. Compounds of πᾶς *all* usually show πάν-, as πάν-σοφο-ς (and πάσ-σοφος 101 b) *all-wise*, παρ-ρησίᾱ *frankness* ('all-speaking'); but also παντ- in πάντ-αρχος *all-ruling*; and παντ-ο- in παντ-ο-πώλιο-ν *bazaar* (πωλέω *sell*).

875. Neuter stems in ματ usually show ματ-ο, as ἀγαλματ-ο-ποιό-ς *sculptor* (ἄγαλμα *statue*, ποιέω *make*). Some have μα, as ὀνομα-κλυτό-ς *of famous name*; some show μο for ματο, as αἱμο-ρραγίᾱ *hemorrhage* (αἷμα, -ατος *blood*, ῥήγνῡμι *break*, 80).

876. Stems in εσ (nom. -ης or -ος) usually drop εσ and add ο; as ψευδ-ο-μαρτυρίᾱ *false testimony* (ψευδ-ής); and so stems in ασ, as κρεο-φάγο-ς *flesh-eating* (κρέας, φαγεῖν 529. 5). Some stems in εσ and ασ retain εσ and ασ (in poetry), as σακεσ-πάλο-ς *wielding a shield* (σάκος, πάλλω), σελασ-φόρο-ς *light-bringing* (σέλας, φέρω); some add ι (for sake of the metre), as ὀρεσ-ί-τροφος *mountain-bred* (ὄρος, τρέφω); these may belong to 879.

877. Other abbreviations: γαλα-θηνό-ς *nurse* (γαλακτ- *milk*, θῆ-σθαι *give suck*), μελι-ηδής *honey-sweet* (μελιτ-), κελαι-νεφής *black with clouds* from κελαινό-ς *black* (cp. 129 c) and νέφος *cloud*.

878. Words once beginning with ϝ or σ. — When the second part consists of a word beginning with digamma, a preceding vowel is often not elided: κακο-εργός (Epic) *doing ill* (later κακοῦργος) from ϝέργο-ν *work*; μηνο-ειδής *crescent-shaped* (μήνη *moon*, ϝεῖδος *shape*); τῑμά-ορος (later τῑμωρός) *avenging* (τῑμή *honour*, ϝοράω *observe, defend*). — Compounds of -οχος, from ἔχω *have* (orig. σέχω, -σοχος) contract: κληροῦχος *holding an allotment* of land (κλῆρο-ς *lot*), πολι-οῦχος *protecting a city* (for πολι-ο-οχος).

879. Flectional Compounds. — A compound whose first part is a case form, not a stem, is called a flectional compound (cp. *sportsman*, *kinsfolk*): (1) nominative: τρεισ-καί-δεκα *thirteen*; (2) genitive: Διόσ-κουροι *Dioscuri* (*sons of Zeus*), Ἑλλήσ-ποντος *Helle's sea*, Πελοπόν-νησος (for Πελοποσ-νησος, 105 a) *Pelops' island*; (3) dative: δορί-ληπτος *won by the spear*; (4) locative: ὁδοι-πόρος *wayfarer*, Πυλοι-γενής *born in Pylus*. — From such compounds derivatives may be formed, as Ἑλλησποντίος *of the Hellespont*, θεοσεχθρίᾱ *hatred of the gods*.

FIRST PART A VERB-STEM

880. Some compounds have as their first part a verb-stem (cp. *break-water, pick-pocket, catch-penny*). Such compounds are usually

poetic adjectives. The verb-stem is usually transitive and has the form that appears in the present or aorist.

881. Before a vowel the verb-stem remains unchanged or drops a final vowel; before a consonant it adds ε, ο, or ι: *φέρ-ασπις shield-bearing*, *μῖσ-άνθρωπος man-hating* (*μῖσέ-ω*), *ἐκ-ε-χειρίᾱ* (125 d) *holding of hands, truce*, *λιπ-ο-στρατίᾱ desertion of the army*, *νῑκ-ό-βουλος prevailing in the Senate*, *ἀρχ-ι-τέκτων master-builder.*

882. The verb-stem adds σι (before a vowel, σ). Some insert ε before σι (σ): *σω-σί-πολις saving the state* (*σῴζω*), *ῥίψ-ασπις craven*, lit. throwing away a shield (*ῥίπ-τ-ω*), *δηξί-θῡμος* (and *δακ-έ-θῡμος*) *heart-eating* (*δάκ-ν-ω*), *ἑλκ-ε-σί-πεπλος with long train*, lit. trailing the robe (cp. *ἑλκ-ε-χίτων*)

a. This ε is the vowel added in many verb-stems (485).

FIRST PART A NUMERAL

883. The first part of a compound is often a numeral: *δί-πους biped*, *τρί-πους tripod* (having *three feet*), *τέθρ-ιππον four-horse chariot*, *πέντ-ᾱθλον contest in five events.*

FIRST PART A PREPOSITION OR ADVERB

884. A preposition or adverb is often the first part of a compound: *εἴσ-οδος entrance*, *ἀπο-φεύγω flee from*, *εὐ-τυχής happy*, *ἀείμνηστος ever to be remembered.*

a. Except when the substantive is treated as a verbal (as in *εἴσ-οδος entrance*, cp. *εἰσ-ιέναι enter*), prepositions are rarely compounded with substantives. Thus, *σύν-δουλος fellow-slave*, *ὑπο-διδάσκαλος* (= *ὁ ὑπό τινι δ.*) *under-teacher*; also *ὑπό-λευκος whitish.*

b. The ordinary euphonic changes occur. Observe that *πρό before* may contract with ο or ε to ου: *προέχω* or *προΰχω hold before* (cp. 449 b). See 124 a.

c. η sometimes is inserted after a preposition or takes the place of a final vowel: *ὑπερ-ή-φανος conspicuous*, *ἐπ-ή-βολος having achieved.*

d. Akin to adverbial compounds are some in *φιλ-ο*, as *φιλο-μαθής one who gladly learns.*

FIRST PART AN INSEPARABLE PREFIX

885. Several prefixes occur only in composition:

1. **ἀ(ν)-** (*ἀν-* before a vowel, *ἀ-* before a consonant; *alpha privative*) with a negative force like Lat. *in-*, Eng. *un-* (or *-less*): *ἀν-άξιος unworthy* (= *οὐκ ἄξιος*), *ἀν-όμοιος unlike*, *ἀν-ώδυνος anodyne* (*ὀδύνη pain*, cp. 887), *ἄ-νους silly*, *ἄ-τῑμος unhonoured*, *ἄ-θεος godless*, *γάμος ἄγαμος marriage that is no marriage.* *ἀ-* is also found before words once beginning with digamma or sigma: *ἀ-ηδής unpleasant* (*ϝηδύς*), *ἀ-όρᾱτος unseen* (*ϝοράω*), *ἄ-οπλος without shields* (*σοπλον*), and, by contraction with the following vowel, *ἄκων* (*ἀ-ϝέκων unwilling*). But *ἀν-* often appears: *ἀν-έλπιστος* (and *ἄ-ελπτος*) *unhoped for* (*ϝελπίς*), *ἄν-οπλος without shield.*

a. *ἀ-*, *ἀν-* (for ν̥, 35 b) represent weak forms of I. E. *ne* 'not.'

2. ἡμι- *half* (Lat. *sēmi-*) : *ἡμι-κύκλιος semi-circular* (*κύκλος*), *ἡμι-ὅλιος half as much again* (*ὅλος whole*), *ἡμι-θνής half-dead.*
3. δυσ- (opposed to *εὖ well*) *ill, un-, mis-*, denoting something *difficult, bad*, or *unfortunate*, as *δυσ-τυχής unfortunate, δυσ-χερής hard to manage, δυσ-δαίμων of ill fortune* (contrast *εὐ-τυχής, εὐ-χερής, εὐ-δαίμων*), *δυσ-άρεστος ill-pleased, Δύσ-παρις ill-starred Paris.*
4. ἀ- (or ἀ-) *copulative* denotes *union, likeness* (cp. Lat. *con-*) ; *ἀ-κόλουθος attendant, agreeing with* (*κέλευθος path : i.e.* going on the same road), *ἀ-τάλαντος of the same weight, ἁ-πᾶς all together.* A variation of ἀ-copulative is *ἀ-intensive : ἀ-τενής stretched* (*τείνω stretch*), *ἀ-πεδος level* (*πέδον ground*).
   a. *ἀ-copulative* stands for σα- (from *σμ* 20, 35 c), and is connected with *ἅμα*, *ὁμοῦ*, and *ὁμο- together.*
5. νη- (poetic) with the force of a negative (cp. Lat. *nē*) : *νή-ποινος unavenged* (*ποινή punishment*), *νη-πενθής freeing from pain and sorrow* (*πένθος*). In some cases *νη-* may be derived from *ν (not)* and the *η* of the second part, as *ν-ήστις not eating* (poetic *ἴδ-ω*, cp. 887).
6. ἀρι-, ἐρι- (poetic) with intensive force (cp. *ἄρι-στος best*), *ἀρι-πρεπής very distinguished* (*πρέπω*), *ἐρί-τῑμος precious.*
7. ἀγα- (poetic) intensive (cp. *ἄγαν very*) : *ἀγά-στονος loud wailing* (*στένω groan*).
8. ζα-, δα- (poetic) intensive (for *διᾰ = δια- very*, 116) : *ζα-μενής very courageous* (*μένος courage*), *δά-σκιος thick-shaded* (*σκιά*).

LAST PART OF A COMPOUND

886. Compound Substantives and Adjectives. — The last part of a noun-compound consists of a noun-stem or of a verb-stem with a noun-suffix.

887. Nouns beginning with *ᾰ, ε, ο* lengthen these vowels (*ᾰ* and *ε* to *η*, *ο* to *ω*) unless they are long by position. *στρατ-ηγός army-leading, general* (*στρατός, ἄγω*), *εὐ-ήνεμος with fair wind* (*εὖ well, ἄνεμος*), *ξεν-ηλασίᾱ driving out of foreigners* (*ξένος, ἐλαύνω*), *ἀν-ώνυμος nameless* (*ἀν-, ὄνομα*), *ἀν-ώμαλος uneven* (*ἀν-, ὁμαλός*).

a. Some compounds of *ἄγω lead* show *ᾱ* : *λοχ-āγός captain* (*λόχος company*).

b. By analogy to the compound the simple form sometimes assumes a long vowel : *ἠνεμόεσσα windy.* Cp. 28 D.

c. Lengthening rarely occurs when a preposition or *πᾶς* precedes : *συν-ωμοσίᾱ conspiracy* (*ὄμνῡμι swear*), *παν-ήγυρις general assembly* (*ἄγυρις = ἀγορά*).

d. The lengthening in 887 is properly the result of early contraction (*στρατο + αγος*). On the pattern of such contracted forms irrational lengthening occurs when the first part of the compound ends in a consonant, as *δυσ-ηλεγής* (for *δυσ-αλεγής*) *cruel* from *ἀλέγω care for.*

888. A noun forming the last part of a compound often changes its final syllable.

N. Masculine or feminine nouns of the second or third declensions usually remain unaltered : *ἔν-θεος inspired, ἄ-παις childless.*

a. -ος, -η, -ον: form compound adjectives from nouns of the first declension, neuters of the second declension, nouns of the third declension, and from many verb-stems. ἀ-τῑμος *dishonoured* (τῑμή), σύν-δειπνος *companion at table* (δεῖπνο-ν *meal*), ἀν-αιμος *bloodless* (αἷμα, 875), ἑκατόγ-χειρος *hundred-handed* (χείρ), δασμο-φόρος *bringing tribute* (φέρ-ω), γεω-γράφος *geographer* 871 b. N. (γράφ-ω), ἰχθυ-ο-φάγος *fish-eating* (φαγεῖν 529. 5).

b. -ης, -ες: form compound adjectives from nouns of the first and third declensions, and from many verb-stems: ἀ-τυχής *unfortunate* (τύχη), δεκα-ετής *of ten years* (ἔτος), εὐ-ειδής *beautiful in form* (εἶδος), εὐ-μαθής *quick at learning* (μανθάνω, μαθ-), ἀ-φανής *invisible* (φαίνω, φαν-).

c. Other endings are -ης (gen. -ου), -της, -τηρ: γεω-μέτρης *surveyor* (871 b. N.), νομο-θέτης *law-giver* (νόμος, τίθημι, θε-), μηλο-βοτήρ *shepherd* (μῆλον, βό-σκω *feed*).

d. Neuters in -μα make adjectives in -μων: πρᾶγμα *thing*, ἀ-πράγμων *inactive*. φρήν *mind* becomes -φρων: εὔ-φρων *well-minded, cheerful*. — πατήρ *father* becomes -πάτωρ: ἀ-πάτωρ *fatherless*, φιλο-πάτωρ *loving his father*.

e. Compounds of γῆ *land* end in -γειος, -γεως: κατά-γειος *subterranean*, λεπτό-γεως *of thin soil*. — Compounds of ναῦς *ship*, κέρας *horn*, γῆρας *old age* end in -ως, as περί-πεως *supercargo*, ὑψί-κερως *lofty-antlered* (163 a), ἀ-γήρως *free from old age*.

889. The last member of a compound is often a verbal element that is not used separately: ἀγαλματ-ο-ποιός *statue-maker, sculptor*, ὑπ-ήκοος *subject* (ἀκούω *hear*, ἀκήκοα), λογο-γράφος *speech-writer*. -φορος *bringing*, -δομος *building*, -δρομος *running* are used separately in the meanings *tribute, building, race*.

890. An abstract word can enter into composition only by taking a derivative ending (usually -ᾱ) formed from a real or assumed compound adjective: ναῦ-ς *ship*, μάχη *fight* = ναύ-μαχος, whence ναυ-μαχῑ́ᾱ *naval battle*; εὖ *well*, βουλή *counsel* = εὔ-βουλος, whence εὐ-βουλῑ́ᾱ *good counsel*; ἀ-neg., ἀρχή *rule* = ἀ-ἄρχος, whence ἀ-αρχῑ́ᾱ *anarchy*; εὖ *well*, πρᾶξις *doing* = *εὐπρᾶξος, whence εὐ-πρᾱξῑ́ᾱ *well-doing*. Contrast εὐ-βουλῑ́ᾱ with προ-βουλή *forethought*, εὐ-λογῑ́ᾱ *eulogy* with πρό-λογος *prologue*.

a. Only after a preposition does an abstract word remain unchanged: προ-βουλή *forethought*. Exceptions are rare: μισθο-φορά *receipt of wages* (μισθός, φορά).

891. Compound Verbs. — Verbs can be compounded *directly* only by prefixing a preposition, as συμ-μάχομαι *fight along with*.

a. A preposition (πρό-θεσις) derived its name from this use as a prefix. Originally all prepositions were adverbs modifying the verb, and in Homer are partly so used. See 1638, 1639. Cp. *upheave* and *heave up*.

892. All compound verbs not compounded with prepositions are denominatives (ending in -ω) and formed from real or assumed compound nouns. From ναῦς *ship* and μάχη *fight* comes ναύμαχος *fighting in ships*, whence ναυμαχέω *fight in ships*; so οἰκοδομέω *build a house* from οἰκο-δόμος *house-builder* (οἶκος, δέμω). Contrast ἀνα-πείθω *bring over, convince* with ἀ-πιστέω *disbelieve* (ἄ-πιστος); ἀντι-λέγω *speak against* with ὁμο-λογέω *agree* (ὁμόλογος *agreeing*). — εὖ ἀγγέλλω *announce good news* cannot form a verb εὐαγγελλω.

a. ἀτῑμάω (ἄτῑος) *dishonour*, δακρυχέω *shed tears* are exceptions. ἀν-ομοιόω *make unlike* is not from ἀν- and ὁμοιόω but from ἀν-όμοιος *unlike*.

ACCENT OF COMPOUNDS

893. Compounds generally have recessive accent, as *φιλό-τῑμος loving-honour* (*τῑμή*). But there are many exceptions, *e.g.*—

a. Primitives in *-ά*, *-ή*, *-ής*, *-εύς*, *-μός*, and *-έος* usually keep their accent when compounded; except dissyllabic words in *-ά*, *-ή*, *-ής* whose first part is not a preposition. Thus, *κριτής judge*, *ὑποκριτής actor*, *ὀνειροκρίτης interpreter of dreams*.

b. Compound adjectives in *-ης*, *-ες* are usually oxytone: *εὐ-γενής well-born*.

894. Compounds in *-ος* (not *-τος* or *-κος*) formed by the union of a noun or adverb and the stem of a transitive verb are:

a. *oxytone*, when they have a long penult and an active meaning: *στρατ-ηγός general*.

b. *paroxytone*, when they have short penult and an active meaning: *πατρο-κτόνος parricide*, *λιθο-βόλος throwing-stones*, *λαιμο-τόμος throat-cutting*, *ὑδρο-φόρος water-carrier*.

c. *proparoxytone*, when they have a short penult and passive meaning: *πατρό-κτονος slain by a father*, *λιθό-βολος pelted with stones*, *λαιμό-τομος with throat cut*, *αὐτό-γραφος written with one's own hand*.

N. — Active compounds of *-οχος* (*ἔχ-ω*, 878), *-αρχος* (*ἄρχ-ω*), *-σῦλος* (*σῡλά-ω rob*), *-πορθος* (*πέρθ-ω destroy*) are proparoxytone; *ἡνί-οχος* (*rein-holder*) *charioteer*, *ἱππ-αρχος commander of horses*, *ἱερό-σῡλος temple-robber*, *πτολί-πορθος sacking cities*. *ῥαβδοῦχος staff-bearer* (*ῥαβδός*) is contracted from *ῥαβδό-οχος*.

MEANING OF COMPOUNDS

895. Compound nouns (substantives and adjectives) are divided, according to their meaning, into three main classes: *determinative*, *possessive*, and *prepositional-phrase*, compounds.

a. The logical relation of the parts of compounds varies so greatly that boundary-lines between the different classes are difficult to set up, and a complete formal division is impossible. The poets show a much wider range of usage than the prose-writers.

896. Determinative Compounds. — In most determinative compounds the first part modifies or *determines* the second part: the modifier stands first, the principal word second.

Thus by *hand-work* a particular kind of work is meant, as contrasted with *machine-work*; cp. *speech-writer* and *letter-writer*, *race-horse* and *horse-race*.

a. The first part may be an adjective, an adverb, a preposition, an inseparable prefix, or, in a few cases, a substantive.

897. There are two kinds of determinative compounds.

(1) **Descriptive determinative compounds.** — The first part defines or explains the second part in the sense of an adjective or adverb. (This class is less numerous than the second class.)

ἀκρό-πολις upper city, citadel (*ἄκρᾱ πόλις*), *ὁμό-δουλος fellow-slave* (*ὁμοῦ δουλεύων*, cp. 885. 4 a), *ὀψί-γονος late-born* (*ὀψὲ γενόμενος*), *προ-βουλή forethought*,

ἀμφι-θέᾱτρον amphitheatre (a place-for-seeing round about), *ἀ-γραφος not written* (*οὐ γεγραμμένος*).

a. *Copulative compounds* are formed by the coördination of two substantives or adjectives: *ἰᾱτρό-μαντις physician and seer*, *γλυκύ-πικρος sweetly-bitter*. Similar is *deaf-mute*. So also in numerals: *δώ-δεκα two* (*and*) *ten* = 12.

b. *Comparative compounds* (generally poetic) are *μελι-ηδής honey-sweet* (*μέλι, ἡδύς*), *ποδ-ήνεμος Ἶρις Iris, with feet swift as the wind*. Cp. *eagle-eyed, goldfish, blockhead*. Such compounds are often possessive (898), as *ῥοδο-δάκτυλος rosy-fingered*, *χρῡσο-κόμης golden-haired*.

(2) **Dependent determinative compounds.** — A substantive forming either the first or the second part stands in the sense of an oblique case (with or without a preposition) to the other part.

Accusative: *λογο-γράφος speech-writer* (*λόγους γράφων*), *στρατ-ηγός army-leading, general* (*στρατὸν ἄγων*), *φιλ-άνθρωπος loving mankind* (*φιλῶν ἀνθρώπους*), *δεισι-δαίμων superstitious* (*δεδιὼς τοὺς δαίμονας*); cp. *pickpocket, sightseer, painstaking, soothsayer, laughter-loving*.

Genitive: *στρατό-πεδον camp* (*στρατοῦ πέδον ground on which an army is encamped*). In *ἀξιό-λογος worthy of mention* (*ἄξιος λόγου*) the defining part stands second (869 c) and is governed by the adjective part like a preposition (cp. 899). Cp. *ringmaster, law-officer, jest-book*.

(Ablative): *ἀνεμο-σκεπής sheltering from the wind*; cp. *land-breeze, sea-breeze*.

Dative: *ἰσό-θεος godlike* (*ἴσος θεῷ*); cp. *churchgoer, blood-thirsty*.

(Instrumental): *χειρ-ο-ποίητος made by hand* (*χερσὶ ποιητός*), *χρῡσό-δετος bound with gold* (*χρῡσῷ δετός*); cp. *thunder-struck, storm-swept, star-sown*.

(Locative): *οἰκο-γενής born in the house* (*ἐν οἴκῳ γενόμενος*), *ὁδοι-πόρος wayfarer* (879); cp. *heart-sick*.

N. 1. — The Greeks did not think of any actual case relation as existing in these compounds, and the case relation that exists is purely logical. The same form may be analysed in different ways, as *φιλάνθρωπος* = *φιλῶν ἀνθρώπους* or = *φίλος ἀνθρώπων*.

N. 2. — Such compounds may often be analysed by a preposition and a dependent noun: *θεό-δμητος god-built* (*ὑπὸ τῶν θεῶν δμητός*).

898. Possessive Compounds. — In possessive compounds the first part defines the second as in determinatives; but the whole compound is an adjective expressing a quality, with the idea of possession understood. In most possessive compounds the idea of *having* (*ἔχων*) is to be supplied.

So, in English, *redbreast* is a bird *having* a red breast, the first part being an attribute of the second.

ἀργυρό-τοξος having a silver bow; *μακρό-χειρ having long arms, long-armed*; *θεο-ειδής having the appearance* (*εἶδος*) *of a god, godlike*; *σώ-φρων having sound mind, temperate*; *τέθρ-ιππος having four horses*; *ὁμό-τροπος of like character* (*ὁμο-* occurs only in compounds, but note *ὅμοιος like*); *πολυ-κέφαλος many-headed*; *εὐ-τυχής having good fortune, fortunate*; *δεκα-ετής lasting ten years* (cp. *a two-year-old*); *ἀμφι-κίων having pillars round about*; *ἔν-θεος inspired* (*having a god within*: *ἐν ἑαυτῷ θεὸν ἔχων*).

a. Adjectives in *-ειδής* from *εἶδος form* (*ἀστερ-ο-ειδής star-like, ἰχθυ-ο-ειδής fish-like, μην-ο-ειδής crescent, πολυ-ειδής of many kinds, σφαιρ-ο-ειδής spherical*) are to be distinguished from those in *-ώδης* derived from *ὄζω smell* (833 a).

b. English possessive compounds in *-ed* apply that ending only to the compound as a whole and not to either member. In Milton: *deep-throated, white-handed, open-hearted;* in Keats: *subtle-cadenced.* Besides those in *-ed* there are others such as *Bluebeard.*

c. Many possessive compounds begin with *ἀ(ν)-* negative or *δυσ-* *ill;* as *ἄ-παις childless* (*having no children* or *not having children, παῖδας οὐκ ἔχων*), *ἄ-τῑμος dishonoured* (*having no honour*), *δύσ-βουλος ill advised* (*having evil counsels*).

899. Prepositional-phrase Compounds. — Many phrases made of a preposition and its object unite to form a compound and take on adjectival inflection. Such compounds are equivalent to the phrases in question with the idea of *being* or the like added.

ἀπ-οικος colonist (*away from home: ἀπ' οἴκου*); *ἐγχειρίδιος in the hand, dagger* (*ἐν χειρί*); *ἐγχώριος native* (*in the country: ἐν χώρᾳ*); *ἐπιθαλάττιος dwelling on the coast* (*ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ*); *ἐφέστιος on the hearth* (*ἐφ' ἑστίᾳ*); *κατάγειος underground*, cp. *subterranean* (*κατὰ γῆς*); *παρά-δοξος contrary to opinion* (*παρὰ δόξαν*); *παρά-φρων out of one's mind*, Lat. *de-mens* (*παρὰ τὴν φρένα*); *ὑπ-εύθῡνος under liability to give account* (*ὑπ' εὐθύναις*); so *φροῦδος gone* (*=πρὸ ὁδοῦ γενόμενος*, cp. 124 a).

a. From such phrases are derived verbs and substantives: *ἐγχειρίζω put into one's hands, entrust, διαχειρίζω have in hand, manage* (*διὰ χειρῶν*), *διαπᾶσῶν octave-scale* (*ἡ διὰ πᾶσῶν χορδῶν συμφωνία the concord through all the notes*). By analogy to *ἐκποδών out of the way* (*ἐκ ποδῶν*) come *ἐμποδών in the way* and *ἐμπόδιος impeding, ἐμποδίζω impede.*

b. The compounds of 899 represent bits of syntax used so frequently together that they have become adherent.

PART IV

SYNTAX

DEFINITIONS

900. A sentence expresses a thought. Syntax (*σύνταξις arranging together*) shows how the different parts of speech and their different inflectional forms are employed to form sentences.

901. Sentences are either *complete* or *incomplete* (904).

902. Every complete sentence must contain two members:

1. The Subject: the person or thing about which something is said.
2. The Predicate: what is said about the subject.

Thus, *τὸ θέρος* (subj.) *ἐτελεύτᾱ* (pred.) *the summer | came to an end* T. 3. 102, *ἦλθε* (pred.) *κῆρυξ* (subj.) *a herald | came* 3. 113.

903. Complete sentences are *simple*, *compound*, or *complex*. In the *simple* sentence subject and predicate occur only once. A *compound* sentence (2162) consists of two or more simple sentences coördinated: *τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ἐπορεύοντο διὰ τοῦ πεδίου, καὶ Τισσαφέρνης εἵπετο but on the next day they marched through the plain and Tissaphernes kept following them* X. A. 3. 4. 18. A *complex* sentence (2173) consists of a main sentence and one or more subordinate sentences: *ὁπότε δέοι γέφῡραν διαβαίνειν, ἔσπευδεν ἕκαστος whenever it was necessary to cross a bridge, every one made haste* 3. 4. 20.

904. Incomplete sentences consist of a single member only. Such sentences stand outside the structure of the sentence. The chief classes of incomplete sentences are

a. Interjections, such as *ὦ*, *φεῦ*, *αἰαῖ*, *οἴμοι*.

b. Asseverations which serve as a predicate to a sentence spoken by another: *ναί yes, surely*, *οὔ no*, *μάλιστα certainly*, *καλῶς very well!*

c. Headings, titles: *Κύρου Ἀνάβασις the Expedition of Cyrus*, *Ἀντιγόνη the Antigone*, *συμμαχίᾱ Ἀθηναίων καὶ Θετταλῶν the Alliance of the Athenians and Thessalians* C. I. A. 4. 2. 59 b.

d. Vocatives (1283), and nominatives used in exclamation (1288).

e. Exclamations without a verb: *δεῦρο hither!*

N. — Examples of such incomplete sentences in English are *oh*, *assuredly*, *no wonder*, *right about face*, *away*, *fire!*

905. True impersonal verbs (932) have a grammatical subject in the personal ending; but the real subject is properly an idea more or less vague that is present to the mind of the speaker. Similar in nature are infinitives used in commands (2013).

SYNTAX OF THE SIMPLE SENTENCE

906. The most simple form of sentence is the finite verb: *ἐσ-τί he-is, λέγο-μεν we-say, ἕπε-σθε you-follow.*

Here the subject is in the personal ending, the predicate in the verbal stem. No other single word than a verb can of itself form a complete sentence.

907. The subject of a sentence is a substantive or one of its equivalents.

908. Equivalents of the Substantive. — The function of the substantive may be assumed by a pronoun, adjective (in masculine and feminine more frequently with the article), numeral, participle, relative clause (*οἱ ἑλήφθησαν τῶν πολεμίων ταὐτὰ ἤγγελλον those of the enemy who were captured made the same report* X. A. 1. 7. 13); by the article with an adverb (*οἱ τότε the men of that day*), or with the genitive (*τὰ τῆς τύχης the incidents of fortune, fortune* (1299)); by a prepositional phrase (*οἱ ἀμφὶ τὸν Σωκράτη Socrates and his followers; ἐπὶ μέγα a great part*), a preposition with a numeral (*ἔφυγον περὶ ὀκτακοσίους about eight hundred took to flight* X. H. 6. 5. 10); by an infinitive with or without the article (1984, 2025); and by any word or phrase viewed merely as a thing (*τὸ ὑμεῖς ὅταν λέγω, τὴν πόλιν λέγω when I say You, I mean the State* D. 18. 88). Cp. 1153 g. (Furthermore, by a clause in a complex sentence, 2189. 1.)

909. The predicate of a sentence is always a verb. The verb may either stand alone, as in *Περικλῆς ἀπῆλθε Pericles departed;* or it may have certain modifiers, called *complements to the predicate* (nouns, participles, adverbs), as *Περικλῆς ἀπῆλθε πρῶτος first* (*ὀργιζόμενος in anger; τότε then*). Cp. 924.

910. Predicate Nouns. — Nouns (substantival or adjectival) are often used as complements to the predicate. Thus,

a. A *predicate substantive* is a substantive forming part of the predicate and asserting something of its substantive: *Περικλῆς ᾑρέθη στρατηγός Pericles was elected general, εἵλεσθε ἐκεῖνον πρεσβευτήν you elected him envoy* L. 13. 10.

b. A *predicate adjective* is an adjective forming part of the predicate and asserting something of its substantive: *ὁ ἀνὴρ δίκαιός ἐστι the man is just, ἐνόμισαν Περικλέᾶ εὐτυχῆ they thought Pericles fortunate.*

911. A predicate substantive or adjective may often be distinguished from an *attributive* (912) in that the former implies some form of *εἶναι be*. Thus, *πρεσβευτήν* and *εὐτυχῆ* in 910. After verbs signifying *to name* or *call*, *εἶναι* is sometimes expressed (1615).

912. Attributive Adjective. — An attributive adjective is an adjective simply added to a noun to describe it, and not forming any part of an assertion made about it: *ὁ δίκαιος ἀνήρ the just-man.*

913. All adjectives that are not attributive are predicate. So πρῶτοι ἀφίκοντο *they were the first to arrive* (1042 b), τούτῳ φίλῳ χρῶμαι *I treat this man as a friend* (= οὗτος, ᾧ χρῶμαι, φίλος ἐστί).

914. Under adjectives are included participles: ὁ μέλλων (attrib.) πόλεμος *the future war*, ταῦτα εἰπών (pred.) ἀπῆειν *saying this he went off*, ὁρῶ σε κρύπτοντα (pred.) *I see you hiding*.

915. Predicate substantives, adjectives, and participles, in agreement either with subject or object, are more common in Greek than in English, and often call for special shifts in translation: μετεώρους ἐξεκόμισαν τὰς ἁμάξας *they lifted the wagons and carried them out* X. A. 1. 5. 8. Cp. 1579.

916. Appositive. — An appositive is a noun added to another noun or to a pronoun to describe or define it: Μιλτιάδης ὁ στρατηγός *Miltiades, the general*, ὑμεῖς οἱ ἱερεῖς *you, the priests*, τοῦτο, ὃ σὺ εἶπες, ἀεὶ πάρεστι, σχολή *this, which you mentioned, is always present*, (I mean) *leisure* P. Th. 172 d.

917. Copula. — An indeterminate verb that serves simply to couple a predicate substantive or adjective to the subject is called a *copula*: Ξενοφῶν ἦν Ἀθηναῖος *Xenophon was an Athenian*.

a. The most common copulative verbs are εἶναι *be* and γίγνεσθαι *become*. Many other verbs serve as copulas: καθίστασθαι *become*, πεφῦκέναι, ὑπάρχειν, πέλειν (poetical) *be*, δοκεῖν *seem*, φαίνεσθαι *appear*, καλεῖσθαι, ὀνομάζεσθαι, ἀκούειν, κλύειν (poetical) *be called*, τυγχάνειν, κυρεῖν (poet.) *happen, turn out*, αἱρεῖσθαι *be chosen*, νομίζεσθαι *be regarded*, κρίνεσθαι *be judged*, and the like.

918. a. The copula is strictly the predicate or is a part of the predicate with its supplements.

b. The above verbs may also be complete predicates: ἔστι θεός *there is a god*.

c. For the omission of the copula, see 944.

d. A predicate substantive or adjective stands in the same case as the subject when coupled to it by a copulative verb (939).

e. For εἶναι added to a copulative verb, see 1615.

919. Object. — A verb may have an object on which its action is exerted. The object is a substantive (or its equivalent, 908) in an oblique case. An object may be *direct* (in the accusative) or *indirect* (in the genitive or dative): Κῦρος δώσει ἓξ μνᾶς (direct) τῷ δούλῳ (indirect) *Cyrus will give six minae to the slave*, ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης (indirect) τὸν Ὀρόντᾱν (direct) *they took hold of Orontas by the girdle* X. A. 1. 6. 10.

920. Transitive and Intransitive Verbs. — Verbs capable of taking a direct object are called *transitive* because their action *passes over* to an object. Other verbs are called *intransitive*.

a. But many intransitive verbs, as in English, are used transitively (1558, 1569), and verbs usually transitive often take an indirect object (1341 ff., 1460 ff., 1471 ff.).

KINDS OF SIMPLE SENTENCES

921. Simple sentences have six forms: Statements; Assumptions, Commands, Wishes; Questions; and Exclamations. Of these, Assumptions, Commands, and Wishes express *will*. See 2153 ff.

EXPANSION OF THE SIMPLE SENTENCE

922. The subject and the predicate may be expanded by amplification or qualification:

923. Expansion of the Subject. — The subject may be expanded: A. By *amplification:* Ξενίᾱς καὶ Παᾱσίων ἀπέπλευσαν *Xenias and Pasion sailed away.* B. By *qualification:* 1. By an attributive adjective, ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἀνήρ *the good man*, an attributive substantive denoting *occupation, condition*, or *age*, ἀνὴρ στρατηγός *a captain* (986), an adjective pronoun or numeral: ἡμέτερος φίλος *a friend of ours*, δύο παῖδες *two children*. 2. By the genitive of a noun or substantive pronoun (adnominal or attributive genitive): στέφανος χρῡσοῦ *a crown of gold*, ὁ πατὴρ ἡμῶν *our father*. 3. By a prepositional phrase: ὁδὸς κατὰ τοῦ γηλόφου *a way down the hill*. 4. By an adverb: οἱ νῦν ἄνθρωποι *the men of the present day*. 5. By an appositive (916). A substantive in any case may be qualified like the subject.

924. Expansion of the Predicate. — The predicate may be expanded: A. By *amplification:* οἱ λοχᾱγοὶ ἀπῆλθον καὶ ἐποίουν οὕτω *the captains departed and did so.* B. By *qualification:* 1. By the oblique case of a noun, a substantive pronoun, or a numeral. This is called the object (919, 920). Thus: ὁρῶ τὸν ἄνδρα *I see the man*, φωνῆς ἀκούω *I hear a voice*, εἵπετο τῷ ἡγεμόνι *he followed the guide*, ἀγαπᾷ ἡμᾶς *he loves us*, ἐνίκησε τὴν μάχην *he won the battle* (cognate accusative, 1567), ἔδωκα δέκα *I gave ten*. The oblique case may be followed by an adnominal genitive or a dative: ὁρῶ πολλοὺς τῶν πολῑτῶν *I see many of the citizens*. 2. By a preposition with its appropriate case: ἦλθον ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς *they went to their tents*. 3. By an infinitive: ἐθέλει ἀπελθεῖν *he wishes to depart*. 4. By a participle: ἄρξομαι λέγων *I will begin my speech*. 5. By an adverb or adverbial expression: εὖ ἴστω *let him know well*, τῆς νυκτὸς ἦλθε *he came during the night*, ἀπῆλθε τριταῖος *he departed on the third day* (1042). On complements to the predicate, see 909.

AGREEMENT: THE CONCORDS

925. There are three concords in simple sentences:

1. A finite verb agrees with its subject in number and person (949).

2. A word in apposition with another word agrees with it in case (976).

3. An adjective agrees with its substantive in gender, number, and case (1020).

(For the concord of relative pronouns, see 2501.)

926. Apparent violation of the concords is to be explained either by

a. *Construction according to sense*, where the agreement is with the real gender or number (*e.g.* 949 a, 950–953, 958, 996, 997, 1013, 1044, 1050, 1055 a, 1058 b); or by

b. *Attraction*, when a word does not have its natural construction because of the influence of some other word or words in its clause (*e.g.* 1060 ff., 1239, 1978, 2465, 2502, 2522 ff.). This principle extends to moods and tenses (2183 ff.).

THE SUBJECT

927. The subject of a finite verb is in the nominative: Κῦρος ἐβόα *Cyrus called out.*

928. The subject nominative may be replaced

a. By a prepositional phrase in the accusative: ἐνθῦμεῖσθε καθ' ἑκάστους τε καὶ ξύμπαντες *consider individually and all together* T. 7. 64.

b. By a genitive of the divided whole (1318): Πελληνεῖς δὲ κατὰ Θεσπιέας γενόμενοι ἐμάχοντό τε καὶ ἐν χώρᾳ ἔπιπτον ἑκατέρων *the Pellenians who were opposed to the Thespians kept up the contest and several on both sides fell on the spot* X. H. 4. 2. 20.

OMISSION OF THE SUBJECT

929. An unemphatic pronoun of the first or second person is generally omitted: λέγε τὸν νόμον *read the law* (spoken to the clerk of the court) D. 21. 8.

930. An emphatic pronoun is generally expressed, as in contrasts: σὺ μὲν κεῖνον ἐκδέχου, ἐγὼ δ' ἄπειμι *do thou wait for him, but I will depart* S. Ph. 123. But often in poetry and sometimes in prose the pronoun is expressed when no contrast is intended. The first of two contrasted pronouns is sometimes omitted: ἀλλά, εἰ βούλει, μέν' ἐπὶ τῷ στρατεύματι, ἐγὼ δ' ἐθέλω πορεύεσθαι *but, if you prefer, remain with your division, I am willing to go* X. A. 3. 4. 41. Cp. 1190, 1191.

931. The nominative subject of the third person may be omitted

a. When it is expressed or implied in the context: ὁ σὸς πατὴρ φοβεῖται μὴ τὰ ἰσχνὰ πάθῃ *your father is afraid lest he suffer death* X. C. 3. 1. 22.

b. When the subject is indefinite, especially when it is the same person of thing as the omitted subject of a preceding infinitive (937 a): ἡ τοῦ οἴεσθαι εἰδέναι (ἀμαθία), ἃ οὐκ οἶδεν *the ignorance of thinking* one *knows what* one *does not know* P. A. 29 b. Often in legal language: ὁ νόμος, ὃς κελεύει τὰ ἑαυτοῦ ἐξεῖναι διαθέσθαι ὅπως ἂν ἐθέλῃ *the law, which enjoins that* a man *has the right to dispose of his property as he wishes* Is. 2. 13.

c. When a particular person is meant, who is easily understood from the situation: τοὺς νόμους ἀναγνώσεται *he* (the clerk) *will read the laws* Aes. 3. 15.

d. When it is a general idea of person, and usually in the third person plural of verbs of *saying* and *thinking*: ὡς λέγουσιν *as they say* D. 5. 18. So φᾶσί *they say*, οἴονται *people think*; cp. *aiunt, ferunt, tradunt.*

e. In descriptions of locality: *ἦν δὲ κρημνώδες for it* (the place) *was steep* T. 7. 84.
f. In impersonal verbs (932, 934).

932. Impersonal Verbs (905). — The subject of a true impersonal verb is a vague notion that cannot be supplied from the context: *ὀψὲ ἦν it was late*, *καλῶς ἔχει it is well*, *ἤδη ἦν ἀμφὶ ἀγορὰν πλήθουσαν it was already about the time when the market-place is full* X. A. 1. 8. 1, *αὐτῷ οὐ προυχώρει it* (the course of events) *did not go well with him* T. 1. 109.

933. An impersonal verb the subject of which may be derived from the context is called *quasi-impersonal.*

a. When the indefinite *it* anticipates an infinitive or subordinate proposition which forms the logical subject (1985). So with *δοκεῖ it seems*, *συμβαίνει it happens*, *ἔξεστι it is permitted*, *πρέπει*, *προσήκει it is fitting*, *φαίνεται it appears*, *ἐγένετο it happened*, *εἰσῆει με venit me in mentem*, *δηλοῖ it is evident*, etc. Thus, *ὑμᾶς προσήκει προθυμοτέρους εἶναι it behooves you to be more zealous* X. A. 3. 2. 15, *εἰσῆει αὐτοὺς ὅπως ἂν οἴκαδε ἀφίκωνται it came into their thoughts how they should reach home* 6. 1. 17.

b. So also with *χρή*, *δεῖ it is necessary*; as, *δεῖ σ' ἐλθεῖν you ought to go* (lit. *to go binds you*). The impersonal construction with *-τέον* is equivalent to *δεῖ* (2152 a): *βοηθητέον ἐστὶ τοῖς πράγμασιν ὑμῖν you must rescue the interests at stake* D. 1. 17.

934. In some so-called impersonal verbs the person is left unexpressed because the actor is understood or implied in the action. So

a. In expressions of natural phenomena originally viewed as produced by a divine agent: *βροντᾷ tonat*, *ὕει pluit*, *νείφει ningit*, *χειμάζει it is stormy*, *ἔσεισε it shook, there was an earthquake.* The agent (*Ζεύς*, *ὁ θεός*) is often (in Hom. always) expressed, as *Ζεὺς ἀστράπτει Iuppiter fulget.*

b. When the agent is known from the action, which is viewed as alone of importance: *σαλπίζει the trumpet sounds* (*i.e.* *ὁ σαλπιγκτὴς σαλπίζει the trumpeter sounds the trumpet*), *ἐκήρυξε proclamation was made* (*scil.* *ὁ κῆρυξ*), *σημαίνει the signal is given* (*scil.* *ὁ κῆρυξ* or *ὁ σαλπιγκτής*).

935. In impersonal passives the subject is merely indicated in the verbal ending: *λέγεταί τε καὶ γράφεται speeches* (*λόγοι*) *and writings* (*γράμματα*) *are composed* P. Phae. 261 b. This construction is relatively rare, but commonest in the perfect and pluperfect: *οὐκ ἄλλως αὐτοῖς πεπόνηται their labour has not been lost* P. Phae. 232 a, *ἐπεὶ αὐτοῖς παρεσκεύαστο when their preparations were completed* X. H. 1. 3. 20.

936. Subject of the Infinitive. — The subject of the infinitive is in the accusative: *ἐκέλευον αὐτοὺς πορεύεσθαι they ordered that they should proceed* X. A. 4. 2. 1.

a. See 1975. On the nominative subject of the infinitive, see 1973.

937. Omission of the Subject of the Infinitive. — The subject of the infinitive is usually not expressed when it is the same as the subject or object (direct or indirect) of the principal verb: *ἔφη ἐθέλειν he said he was willing* X. A. 4. 1. 27 (contrast *dixit se velle*), *πάντες αἰτοῦνται τοὺς θεοὺς τὰ φαῦλα ἀπο-*

τρέπειν *everybody prays the gods to avert evil* X. S. 4. 47, δός μοι τρεῖς ἡμέρας ἄρξαι αὐτοῦ *grant me the control of him for three days* X. C. 1. 3. 11. Cp. 1060, 1973.

a. An indefinite subject of the infinitive (τινά, ἀνθρώπους) is usually omitted. Cp. 981 b, 1980.

CASE OF THE SUBJECT: THE NOMINATIVE

938. The nominative is the case of the subject; the oblique cases, with the exception of the adnominal genitive (1290 ff.) and adnominal dative (1502), are complements of the predicate.

939. The nominative is the case of the subject of a finite verb and of a predicate noun in agreement with the subject. Πρόξενος παρῆν *Proxenus was present* X. A. 1. 2. 3, Κλέαρχος φυγὰς ἦν *Clearchus was an exile* 1. 1. 9.

a. On the nominative subject of the infinitive, see 1973; in exclamations, 1288.

940. Independent Nominative. — The nominative may be used independently in citing the names of persons and things: προσείληφε τὴν τῶν πονηρῶν κοινὴν ἐπωνυμίαν σῦκοφάντης *he received the common appellation of the vile, i.e.* '*informer*' Aes. 2. 99, τὸ δ' ὑμεῖς ὅταν λέγω, λέγω τὴν πόλιν *when I say You, I mean the State* D. 18. 88. Cp. 908. (The accus. is also possible.) So in lists (cp. 904 c): τίθημι δύο ποιητικῆς εἴδη· θεῖα μὲν καὶ ἀνθρωπίνη *I assume two kinds of poetry: the divine and the human* P. Soph. 266 d.

941. A sentence may begin with the nominative as the subject of the thought in place of an oblique case: οἱ δὲ φίλοι, ἂν τις ἐπίστηται αὐτοῖς χρῆσθαι, τί φήσομεν αὐτοὺς εἶναι; *but as for friends, if one knows how to treat them, what shall we call them?* X. O. 1. 14 (for τοὺς δὲ φίλους . . . τί φήσομεν εἶναι).

a. On the nominative in suspense see under Anacoluthon (Index).

942. In referring to himself in letters a man may use his own name in the nominative, either in apposition to the first person contained in the verb (976), or as subject of a verb in the third person: Θεμιστοκλῆς ἥκω παρὰ σέ *I, Themistocles, have come to you* T. 1. 137, Ἀρταξέρξης νομίζει *Artaxerxes thinks* X. H. 5. 1. 31.

a. A speaker referring to himself in the third person usually soon reverts to the first person (D. 18. 79).

943. When there is no danger of obscurity, the subject may shift without warning: μίαν μὲν ναῦν λαμβάνουσιν, τὰς δ' ἄλλας οὐκ ἐδυνήθησαν, ἀλλ' ἀποφεύγουσιν *they captured one ship; the rest they were unable to capture; but they* (the ships) *escaped* T. 7. 25, τῶν νόμων αὐτῶν ἀκούετε τί κελεύουσι καὶ τί παραβεβήκασιν *hear what the laws themselves command and what transgressions they* (my opponents) *have committed* D. 59. 115.

THE PREDICATE

Omission of the Verb

944. Ellipsis of the Copula. — The copulative verb εἶναι is often omitted, especially the forms ἐστί and εἰσί. This occurs chiefly

a. In general or proverbial statements: *κοινὴ ἡ τύχη καὶ τὸ μέλλον ἀόρατον chance is common to all and the future cannot be scanned* I. 1. 29; b. in expressions of necessity, duty, etc.: *ἀνάγκη φυλάττεσθαι it is necessary to be on our guard* D. 9. 6. So with ὥρᾱ, καιρός, εἰκός, χρεών, δέον, verbals in *-τέον* (2152), as *θεραπευτέον τοὺς θεούς we must serve the gods* X. M. 2. 1. 28; c. with various adjectives: ἄξιος, δυνατός, πρόθῡμος, δίκαιος, οἷος, φροῦδος, ἕτοιμος; thus, *ἡ ψῡχὴ δουλεύειν ἑτοίμη the soul is ready to be a servant* P. Phae. 252 a, *εἴ τις ἐπερωτῴη πότερον κρεῖττον if anybody should ask whether it is better* X. M. 1. 1. 9.

945. Other forms of εἶναι are less commonly omitted: *κοινωνεῖν ἕτοιμος (scil. εἰμί), οἶμαι δὲ καὶ Λάχητα τόνδε (scil. ἕτοιμον εἶναι) I am ready to assist you and I think that Laches here is also ready* P. Lach. 180 a, *οὐ σὺ λογογράφος (scil. εἶ); are you not a speech-writer?* D. 19. 250, *νὺξ ἐν μέσῳ (scil. ἦν) the night was half gone* Aes. 3. 71, *ἄτοπα λέγεις καὶ οὐδαμῶς πρὸς σοῦ (scil. ὄντα) you are talking absurdly and not at all like yourself* X. M. 2. 3. 15, *τοῖς θεοῖς μεγίστη χάρις (scil. ἔστω) to the gods let our heartiest thanks be given* X. C. 7. 5. 72. Cp. 1041.

946. In lively discourse the form of a verb signifying *to do, speak, come, go,* etc., may be omitted for brevity. The ellipsis is often unconscious and it is frequently uncertain what is to be supplied to complete the thought. Thus, *τί ἄλλο (scil. ἐποίησαν) ἢ ἐπεβούλευσαν; what else* did they do *except plot against* us? T. 3. 39, *οὐδὲν ἄλλο (scil. ποιῶν) ἢ πόλιν τὴν αὐτοῦ ἀπολείπων* doing *nothing else except leaving his native city* 2. 16, *ἵνα τί (scil. γένηται); to what purpose?* D. 19. 257, *περὶ μὲν τούτου κατὰ σχολήν (scil. λέξω) about this by and by* 24. 187, *μή μοι γε μύθους (scil. λέξητε) none of your legends for me!* Ar. Vesp. 1179, *ἀλλ' (σκέψασθε) ἕτερον but* consider *another point* L. 13. 79, *ὦ φίλε Φαῖδρε, ποῖ δὴ (scil. εἶ) καὶ πόθεν (scil. ἥκεις); my dear Phaedrus whither, I beg of you,* are you going *and whence* do you come? P. Phae. 227 a, *οὐκ ἐς κόρακας (scil. ἐρρήσεις); will you not* be off *to the crows?* Ar. Nub. 871, *πρός σε (scil. ἱκετεύω) γονάτων* I entreat *thee by thy knees* E. Med. 824. Cp. 1599.

947. Καὶ *ταῦτα and that too* takes up a preceding expression: *ἀγριωτέρους αὐτοὺς ἀπέφηνε . . . καὶ ταῦτ' εἰς αὐτόν he made them more savage and that too towards himself* P. G. 516 c; often with concessive participles (2083): *Μένωνα δ' οὐκ ἐξῆτει, καὶ ταῦτα παρ' Ἀριαίου ὢν τοῦ Μένωνος ξένου he did not ask for Menon and that too although he came from Ariaeus, Menon's guest-friend* X. A. 2. 4. 15. Cp. 1246, 2083.

948. A verb that may easily be supplied from the context is often omitted. Thus, *ἐὰν μάθω, παύσομαι (scil. ποιῶν) ὅ γε ἄκων ποιῶ if I learn* better, *I shall leave off* doing *what I do unintentionally* P. A. 26 a, *ἀμελήσᾱς ὥσπερ οἱ πολλοί (scil. ἐπιμελοῦνται) not caring for what most men* care for 36 b, *ἐὰν αὖθις ζητήσητε ταῦτα, οὕτως (scil. ἔχοντα) εὑρήσετε if you inquire about this later, you will find that it* is *so* 24 b. See under Brachylogy (Index).

CONCORD OF SUBJECT AND PREDICATE

949. A finite verb agrees with its subject in number and person.

Thus, *τοῦτο τὸ ψήφισμα ἐγένετο this bill was passed* L. 13. 56, *ὃ δέδοικ' ἐγὼ μὴ πάθητ' ὑμεῖς which I fear lest you may suffer* D. 9. 65, *ἢν δ' ἀποψηφίσωνται οἱ ἄλλοι,*

ἄτιμον ἅπαντες τοὔμπαλιν but if the rest vote against (following), *we shall all return back again* X. A. 1. 4. 15, *τὼ ξένω τώδε φίλω ἐστὸν ἐμώ these two strangers are friends of mine* P. G. 487 a.

a. The verbal predicate, when a copulative verb (917), may be attracted to the number of a predicate noun, which often stands between subject and verb: *τὸ χωρίον τοῦτο, ὅπερ πρότερον Ἐννέα ὁδοὶ ἐκαλοῦντο this place which was formerly called Nine Ways* T. 4. 102, *ἅπᾶν τὸ μέσον τῶν τειχῶν ἦσαν στάδιοι τρεῖς the entire space between the walls was three stades* X. A. 1. 4. 4. So with the participles of such copulative verbs: *τὴν ἡδονὴν διώκετε ὡς ἀγαθὸν ὄν* (for *οὖσαν*) *you chase after pleasure as if it were a good* P. Pr. 354 c.

WITH ONE SUBJECT

Subject in the Singular, Verb in the Plural

950. With singular collective substantives (996) denoting persons and with like words implying a plural, the verb may stand in the plural.

Thus, *τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐν αἰτίᾳ ἔχοντες τὸν Ἄγιν ἀνεχώρουν the army returned holding Agis at fault* T. 5. 60, *τοιαῦτα ἀκούσᾶσα ἡ πόλις Ἀγησίλᾶον εἵλοντο βασιλέᾶ the city, after hearing such arguments, chose Agesilaus king* X. H. 3. 3. 4. So with *βουλή senate, μέρος part, πλῆθος multitude, δῆμος people, ὄχλος throng.*

951. So with *ἕκαστος*: *τῶν ἑαυτοῦ ἕκαστος καὶ παίδων καὶ χρημάτων ἄρχουσι every man is master of his own children and property* X. R. L. 6. 1.

952. If *ἕκαστος, ἑκάτερος, ἄλλος* are added in apposition to a plural subject, the verb generally remains plural: *ἐγώ τε καὶ σὺ μακρὸν λόγον ἑκάτερος διετείναμεν both you and I have carried on a long controversy* P. Pr. 361 a. If the verb follows the apposition, it may be singular: *οὗτοι μὲν ἄλλος ἄλλα λέγει these say, some one thing, some another* X. A. 2. 1. 15. Cp. 982.

953. A subject in the singular, followed by a clause containing the preposition *μετά with*, rarely takes a plural verb: *Ἀλκιβιάδης μετὰ Μαντιθέου ἵππων εὐπορήσαντες διέδρᾶσαν Alcibiades and Mantitheus escaped because they were well provided with horses* X. H. 1. 1, 10.

Subject in the Dual, Verb in the Plural

954. The first person dual agrees in form with the first person plural (462).

955. A dual subject may take a plural verb: *Ξενοφῶντι προσέτρεχον δύο νεᾱνίσκω two youths ran up to Xenophon* X. A. 4. 3. 10. In the orators the dual verb is almost always used.

956. The dual and plural verb may alternate: *αἱρεσιν εἱλέτην τε καὶ διεπράξαντο the two souls have made their choice and put it into effect* P. Phae. 256 c.

957. The neuter dual may be followed by the dual, the plural, or the singular verb (A 104, 200, M 466).

Subject in the Plural, Verb in the Singular

958. A neuter plural subject is regarded as a collective (996), and has its verb in the singular: *καλὰ ἦν τὰ σφάγια the sacrifices were propitious* X. A. 4. 3. 19.

N. — The neuter plural seems to have been originally in part identical in form with the feminine singular in ā, and to have had a collective meaning.

959. A plural verb may be used when stress is laid on the fact that the neuter plural subject is composed of persons or of several parts: *τὰ τέλη τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων αὐτὸν ἐξέπεμψαν the Lacedaemonian magistrates despatched him* T. 4. 88, *φανερὰ ἦσαν καὶ ἵππων καὶ ἀνθρώπων ἴχνη πολλά many traces both of horses and of men were plain* X. A. 1. 7. 17.

a. With the above exception Attic regularly uses the singular verb. Homer uses the singular three times as often as the plural, and the plural less frequently with neuter adjectives and pronouns than with substantives. In some cases (B 135) the metre decides the choice.

960. Following the construction of *δοκεῖ ταῦτα*, we find *δόξαν ταῦτα when it had been thus decided* X. A. 4. 1. 13, and also *δόξαντα ταῦτα* X. H. 3. 2. 19. See 2078 a.

961. *Pindaric Construction.* A masculine or feminine plural subject occasionally is used with *ἔστι, ἦν, γίγνεται*, as : *ἔστι καὶ ἐν ταῖς ἄλλαις πόλεσιν ἄρχοντές τε καὶ δῆμος there are in the other cities too rulers and populace* P. R. 462 e. The verb usually precedes, and the subject is still undetermined ; hence the plural is added as an afterthought. (Cp. Shakesp. " far behind his worth | Comes all the praises.") In Greek poetry this construction is rarely used with other verbs. On *ἔστιν οἵ*, see 2513.

a. *ἦν* was originally plural (464 e. D), and seems to survive in that use.

Subject in the Plural, Verb in the Dual

962. A plural subject may take a dual verb when the subject is a pair or two pairs: *αἱ ἵπποι δραμέτην the span of mares ran* Ψ 392.

a. This is common when *δύο, ἄμφω, ἀμφότεροι* are used with a plural subject: *δύο ἄνδρες προσελθόντε Ἀγιδι διελεγέσθην μὴ ποιεῖν μάχην two men coming to Agis urged him not to fight* T. 5. 59. But even with these words the plural is preferred. The neuter plural with *δύο* rarely takes the dual verb (P. Tim. 56 e).

WITH TWO OR MORE SUBJECTS

963. (I) When the subjects are different individuals or things and stand in the *third* person

964. With two subjects in the singular, the verb may be dual or plural: *Κριτίας καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης ἐδυνάσθην ἐκείνῳ χρωμένω συμμάχῳ τῶν ἐπιθυμιῶν κρατεῖν Critias and Alcibiades were able to keep control of their appetites by the help*

of his example X. M. 1. 2. 24, Εὐρυμέδων καὶ Σοφοκλῆς ἀφικόμενοι ἐς Κέρκυραν ἐστράτευσαν *on their arrival in Corcyra Eurymedon and Sophocles proceeded to make an attack* T. 4. 46.

965. In Homer the verb may intervene between the subjects (*Alcmanic Construction*): εἰς Ἀχέροντα Πυριφλεγέθων τε ῥέουσιν Κώκυτός τε *Pyriphlegethon and Cocytus flow into Acheron* κ 513.

966. The verb may agree with the nearest or most important of two or more subjects. The verb may be placed

a. Before both subjects: ἦκε μὲν ὁ Θερσαγόρᾱς καὶ ὁ Ἐξήκεστος εἰς Λέσβον καὶ ᾤκουν ἐκεῖ *Thersagoras and Execestus came to Lesbos and settled there* D. 23. 143.

b. After the first subject: ὅ τε Πολέμαρχος ἦκε καὶ Ἀδείμαντος καὶ Νικήρατος καὶ ἄλλοι τινές *Polemarchus came and Adimantus and Niceratus and certain others* P. R. 327 b, Φαλῖνος ᾤχετο καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ *Phalinus and his companions departed* X. A. 2. 2. 1.

c. After both subjects: τὸ βουλευτήριον καὶ ὁ δῆμος παροράται *the senate and the people are disregarded* Aes. 3. 250. (Cp. Shakesp. "my mistress and her sister stays.")

967. (II) With several subjects referring to different persons the verb is in the plural; in the *first* person, if one of the subjects is first person; in the *second* person, if the subjects are second and third person: ὑμεῖς δὲ καὶ ἐγὼ τάδε λέγομεν *but you and I say this* P. L. 661 b, ἡμεῖς καὶ οἵδε οὐκ ἄλλην ἄν τινα δυναίμεθα ᾠδὴν ᾆδειν *we and these men could not sing any other song* 666 d, σὺ σὺ μόνος οὐδὲ οἱ σοὶ φίλοι πρῶτοι ταύτην δόξαν ἔσχετε *not you alone nor your friends are the first who have held this opinion* 888 b.

968. But the verb may be singular if it refers to the nearer or more important or more emphatic subject: πάρειμι καὶ ἐγὼ καὶ οὗτος Φρῦνίσκος καὶ Πολυκράτης *I am present and so are Phryniscus here and Polycrates* X. A. 7. 2. 29.

969. The verb may agree in person with the nearer or more important subject: σύ τε γὰρ Ἕλλην εἶ καὶ ἡμεῖς *for you are a Greek and so are we* X. A. 2. 1. 16.

970. With subjects connected by the disjunctives ἤ *or*, ἤ — ἤ *either — or*, οὔτε — οὔτε *neither — nor*, the verb agrees in number with the nearer subject when each subject is taken by itself: οὔτε σὺ οὔτ' ἄν ἄλλος οὐδεὶς δύναιτ' ἀντειπεῖν *neither you nor anybody else could reply* X. M. 4. 4. 7.

971. When the subjects are taken together, the plural occurs: ἃ Δημοφῶν ἢ Θηριππίδης ἔχουσι τῶν ἐμῶν *what Demophon or Theripides have of my property* D. 27. 12. This is unusual.

972. When ἤ *than* unites two subjects, if the verb follows ἤ, it agrees with the second subject: τύχη δεῖ βέλτιον ἢ ἡμεῖς ἡμῶν αὐτῶν ἐπιμελούμεθα *fortune always takes better care of us than we do of ourselves* D. 4. 12.

CONCORD OF PREDICATE SUBSTANTIVES

973. A predicate substantive agrees with its subject in case: Μιλτιάδης ἦν στρατηγός *Miltiades was a general.*

974. A predicate substantive may agree in gender and number with its subject; but this is often impossible: *τύχη τὰ θνητῶν πράγματα the affairs of mortals are chance* Trag. frag. p. 782, *πάντ' ἦν Ἀλέξανδρος Alexander was everything* D. 23. 120.

975. A predicate substantive or adjective agrees with the subject of the governing verb when the subject of the infinitive is omitted because it is the same as that of the governing verb (937): *οὐχ ὁμολογήσω ἄκλητος ἥκειν I shall not admit that I have come uninvited* P. S. 174 d, *εἴπερ ἀξιοῦμεν ἐλεύθεροι εἶναι if indeed we claim to be free* X. C. 8. 1. 4.

On the agreement of demonstrative and relative pronouns with a predicate substantive, see 1239, 2502 e.

APPOSITION

976. Concord. — An appositive (916) agrees in case with the word it describes: *κόλακι, δεινῷ θηρίῳ καὶ μεγίστῃ βλάβῃ to a flatterer, a terrible beast and a very great source of injury* P. Phae. 240 b. An appositive also agrees in case with the pronoun contained in a verb: Ταλθύβιος, ἥκω, Δαναΐδων ὑπηρέτης *I, Talthybius, have come, the servant of the Danaids* E. Hec. 503. Cp. 942.

977. An appositive to a possessive pronoun stands in the genitive, in agreement with the personal pronoun implied in the possessive: *τὸν ἐμὸν (= ἐμοῦ) τοῦ ταλαιπώρου βίον the life of me, wretched one* Ar. Plut. 33, *τὰ ὑμέτερ' (= ὑμῶν) αὐτῶν κομεῖσθε you will regain your own* D. 4. 7. Cp. 1200. 2. b, 1202. 2. b.

978. An appositive in the genitive may follow an adjective equivalent to a genitive: Ἀθηναῖος (= Ἀθηνῶν) *ὤν, πόλεως τῆς μεγίστης being an Athenian, a citizen of the greatest city* P. A. 29 d.

979. Agreement in *number* between the appositive and its noun is unnecessary and often impossible: Θῆβαι, *πόλις ἀστυγείτων Thebes, a neighbouring city* Aes. 3. 133. So with δῶρα in poetry: *γάμοι, χρυσῆς Ἀφροδίτης δῶρα, marriage, gift of golden Aphrodite* Theognis 1293.

980. An appositive to two substantives is dual or plural: *θάρρος καὶ φόβοι, ἄφρονε ξυμβούλω daring and fear, two unintelligent counsellors* P. Tim. 69 d, *ὕπνος πόνος τε, κύριοι συνωμόται sleep and toil, supreme conspirators* A. Eum. 127.

981. Partitive Apposition (*σχῆμα καθ' ὅλον καὶ μέρος, construction of the whole and part*). The parts are represented by the appositives, which stand in the same case as the whole, which is placed first to show the subject or object of the sentence: *τὼ ὁδώ, ἡ μὲν εἰς μακάρων νήσους, ἡ δ' εἰς τάρταρον two roads, the one to the Islands of the Blest, the other to Tartarus* P. G. 524 a (*distributive* apposition). The appositives are generally in the nominative (ὁ *μέν, ἡ δέ*; οἱ *μέν, οἱ δέ*), rarely in the accusative.

a. The whole may stand in the singular: *λέγεται ψῡχὴ ἡ μὲν νοῦν ἔχειν, ἡ δὲ ἄνοιαν; with regard to the soul, is one said to have intelligence, the other folly?* P. Ph. 93 b.

982. To the word denoting the whole the appositive may be a collective singular (*adjunctive* apposition): *οὗτοι μὲν ἄλλος ἄλλα λέγει these say, some one thing, some another* X. A. 2. 1. 15 (cp. *ἡρώτων δὲ ἄλλος ἄλλο* P. Charm. 153 c), *οἱ στρατηγοὶ βραχέως ἕκαστος ἀπελογήσατο each of the generals defended himself briefly* X. H. 1. 7. 5. Cp. 952.

983. The apposition may be limited to one or more parts: *Πελοποννήσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι τὰ δύο μέρη two-thirds of the Peloponnesians and the allies* T. 2. 47. Often with participles: *(οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι) ἀνεμνήσθησαν καὶ τοῦδε τοῦ ἔπους, φάσκοντες οἱ πρεσβύτεροι πάλαι ᾄδεσθαι the Athenians bethought themselves of this verse too, the old men saying that it had been uttered long before* T. 2. 54.

984. In partitive apposition emphasis is laid on the *whole*, which is stated at once as the subject or object of the sentence. In the genitive of the divided whole (1306) emphasis is laid on the *parts*; thus, *τῶν πόλεων αἱ μὲν τυραννοῦνται, αἱ δὲ δημοκρατοῦνται, αἱ δὲ ἀριστοκρατοῦνται of states some are despotic, others democratic, others aristocratic* P. R. 338 d.

985. Construction of the Whole and Part in Poetry. — In Homer and later poets a verb may take two objects, one denoting the person, the other the part especially affected by the action: *τὸν δ' ὄρα πλῆξ' αὐχένα him he smote in the neck with his sword* Λ 240, *ἥ σε πόδας νίψει she will wash thy feet* τ 356. But the accusative of the part, often explained as an appositive, was an external object (1554 b) that became an accusative of respect (1601 a). In *Ἀχαιοῖσιν δὲ μέγα σθένος ἔμβαλ' ἑκάστῳ καρδίῃ and she set mighty strength in the heart of each of the Achaeans* Λ 11, *ἑκάστῳ* is a partitive appositive, *καρδίῃ* is local dative and grammatically independent of *Ἀχαιοῖσιν*. The construction is very rare in prose: *τοῖς υἱέσιν αὐτῶν ἀρετὴ παραγενομένη ταῖς ψῡχαῖς if virtue is imparted in the souls of their sons* P. Lach. 190 b.

986. Attributive Apposition. — A substantive may be used as an attributive to another substantive. This is common with substantives denoting *occupation, condition,* or *age* (usually with *ἀνήρ, ἄνθρωπος, γυνή*): *ἀνὴρ ῥήτωρ a public speaker, ἀνὴρ τύραννος a despot, πρεσβῦται ἄνθρωποι old men, γραῦς γυνή an old woman.* So also *πελτασταὶ Θρᾷκες Thracian targeteers* X. A. 1. 2. 9, *ὅλεθρος Μακεδών a scoundrel of a Macedonian* D. 9. 31, *Ἕλλην* (for *Ἑλληνικός*), as *οἱ Ἕλληνες πελτασταί the Greek targeteers* X. A. 6. 5. 26.

a. In standard prose *Ἕλλην* is used as an adjective only of persons (in poetry also of things).

b. The addition of *ἀνήρ* often implies respect: *ἄνδρες στρατιῶται fellow soldiers* X. A. 1. 3. 3, *ὦ ἄνδρες δικασταί jurymen, gentlemen of the jury* D. 27. 1. (Cp. *foemen.*) The addition of *ἄνθρωπος* often implies contempt: *ἄνθρωπος γόης a juggling fellow* Aes. 2. 153.

c. Many of the substantives thus qualified by an attributive substantive were originally participles, as *γέρων ἀνήρ an old man* P. Lys. 223 b.

987. Descriptive Apposition. — Here the appositive describes something definite that has just been mentioned: *ἡ ἡμετέρᾱ πόλις, ἡ κοινὴ καταφυγὴ τῶν Ἑλλήνων our city, the common refuge of the Greeks* Aes. 3. 134.

988. Explanatory Apposition. — Here the appositive explains a general or vague statement: *τούτου τῑμῶμαι, ἐν πρυτανείῳ σῑτήσεως I propose this as the penalty, maintenance in the Prytaneum* P. A. 37 a, *μεγίστου κακοῦ ἀπαλλαγή, πονηρίᾱς deliverance from the greatest of evils, vice* P. G. 478 d. So in geographical statements: *Κύπρον ἵκᾰνε . . . ἐς Πάφον she came to Cyprus, to Paphos θ* 362; cp. *ἐς Δωριᾶς, Βοιόν to the territory of the Dorians in which Boeum lies* T. 1. 107.

989. In Homer the substantival article at the beginning of a sentence may be followed by an appositive noun at or near the end: *ἡ δ' ἀέκουσ' ἅμα τοῖσι γυνὴ κλεν but she, the woman, went unwillingly with them* A 348.

990. *τοῦτο, αὐτὸ τοῦτο, αὐτό, ἐκεῖνο* often introduce emphatically a following substantive (or an equivalent, 908): *ἐκεῖνο κερδαίνειν ἡγεῖται, τὴν ἡδονὴν this* (namely) *pleasure it regards as gain* P. R. 606 b. Cp. 1248.

991. Apposition to a Sentence. — A noun in the nominative or accusative may stand in apposition to the action expressed by a whole sentence or by some part of it.

a. The appositive is nominative when a nominative precedes: *ἐμέθυον· ἱκανὴ πρόφασις I was tipsy, a sufficient excuse* Philemon (Com. frag. 2. 531).

b. The appositive is accusative, and states a reason, result, intention, effect, or the like: *βῥψει ἀπὸ πύργου, λυγρὸν ὄλεθρον will hurl thee from the battlement, a grievous death* Ω 735, *Ἑλένην κτάνωμεν, Μενέλεῳ λύπην πικράν let us slay Helen* and thus cause *a sore grief to Menelaus* E. Or. 1105, *εὐδαιμονίης, μισθὸν ἡδίστων λόγων blest be thou — a return for thy most welcome tidings* E. El. 231.

N. — The appositive accusative is often cognate (1563 f.): *ὁρᾷς Εὐρυσθέᾱ, ἄελπτον ὄψιν thou beholdest Eurystheus, an unexpected sight* E. Heracl. 930.

992. An effect or result may be denoted by an appositive in other cases: *ἐπῳδῶν προσδεῖσθαί μοι δοκεῖ μόθων ἔτι τινῶν we need, it seems, some further words to act as a spell* P. L. 903 b.

993. From the construction in 991 b arose many adverbial accusatives (1606 ff.) such as *χάριν on account of, πρόφασιν in pretence, δωρεάν gratis*; as *ὅς τις δὲ Τρώων ἐπὶ νηυσὶ φέροιτο . . . χάριν Ἕκτορος whoever of the Trojans rushed at the ships as a favour to Hector* (*for Hector's sake*) O 744.

994. Many neuter words are used in apposition to a sentence or clause, which they usually precede. Such are *ἀμφότερον, ἀμφότερα both, τὸ δεινότατον the most dreadful thing, δυοῖν θάτερον* or *θάτερα one or the other, τὸ ἐναντίον the contrary, τὸ κεφάλαιον the chief point, τὸ λεγόμενον as the saying is, οὐδέτερον neither thing, σημεῖον δέ sign, τεκμήριον δέ evidence, τὸ τελευταῖον the last thing, τὸ τῆς παροιμίᾱς as the proverb*

runs, αὐτὸ τοῦτο *this very thing,* ταὐτὸ τοῦτο *this same thing.* Thus, τοὺς ἀμφότερα ταῦτα, καὶ εὖνους τῇ πόλει καὶ πλουσίους *those who are both loyal to the State and rich* D. 18. 171, εἶπεν ὅτι δεῖ δυοῖν θάτερον, ἢ κείνους ἐν Ολύνθῳ μὴ οἰκεῖν ἢ αὐτὸν ἐν Μακεδονίᾳ *he said that one of two things was necessary — either that they should not live at Olynthus or he himself in Macedon* 9. 11, τὸ δὲ μέγιστον, πόλεμον ἀντ' εἰρήνης ἔχοντες *and what is worst of all, having war instead of peace* T. 2. 65, ἀλλ' ἦ, τὸ λεγόμενον, κατόπιν ἑορτῆς ἥκομεν; *but have we come 'after a feast' as the saying is?* P. G. 447 a, τοῦτο αὐτὸ τὸ τοῦ Ὁμήρου *in these very words of Homer* P. A. 34 d.

995. Very common are introductory relative clauses forming a nominative predicate of the sentence that follows: ὃ δὲ πάντων δεινότατον *but what is most terrible of all* L. 30. 29. ἐστί is regularly omitted (944). Such relative clauses are followed by an independent sentence, a clause with ὅτι, by ὅτε γάρ, ὅταν, ὅταν γάρ, εἰ. Similarly τὸ δ' ἰσχατον πάντων, ὅτι *but what is worst of all* P. Ph. 66 d, etc.

PECULIARITIES IN THE USE OF NUMBER

996. Collective Singular. — A noun in the singular may denote a number of persons or things: ὁ Μῆδος *the Medes* T. 1. 69, τὸ Ἑλληνικόν *the Greeks* 1. 1, τὸ βαρβαρικόν *the barbarians* 7. 29, ἡ πλίνθος *the bricks* 3. 20, ἵππον ἔχω εἰς χιλίας *I have about a thousand horse* X. C. 4. 6. 2, μυρίᾳ ἀσπίς *ten thousand heavy armed* X. A. 1. 7. 10. On the plural verb with collectives, see 950. Cp. 1024, 1044.

a. So with the neuter participle: τὸ μαχόμενον almost = οἱ μαχόμενοι *the combatants* T. 4. 96.

b. The name of a nation with the article may denote one person as the representative (King, etc.) of a class: ὁ Μακεδών *the Macedonian* (Philip) D. 7. 6.

997. The inhabitants of a place may be implied in the name of the place: Λέσβος ἀπέστη βουληθέντες καὶ πρὸ τοῦ πολέμου *Lesbos revolted, having wished to do so even before the war* T. 3. 2.

998. Distributive Singular. — The singular of abstract nouns may be used distributively (rarely with concrete substantives): ὅσοι δίκαιοι ἐγένοντο ἐν τῷ ἑαυτῶν βίῳ *all who proved themselves just in their lives* P. A. 41 a, διάφοροι τὸν τρόπον *different in character* T. 8. 96. The distributive plural (1004) is more common than the distributive singular: cp. νεᾱνίαι τὰς ὄψεις *youths in appearance* L. 10. 29 with ἡδεῖς τὴν ὄψιν *pleasing in appearance* P. R. 452 b.

999. Dual. — The dual is chiefly employed of two persons or things which, by nature or association, form a pair: ὀφθαλμώ *the eyes (both eyes),* χεῖρε *the hands,* ἴπτω *a span of horses.* The addition of ἄμφω *both* indicates that the two things belong together: δύο emphasizes the number. Both ἄμφω and δύο were early used with the plural. The dual died out in the living speech of Attica by 300 B.C. Aeolic has no dual, and Ionic lost it very early. In Hom. the dual is used freely, and often in conjunction with the plural.

1000. Plural. — The plural of proper names, of materials, and of abstracts is used to denote a class. (1) *of proper names:* Θησέες *men like Theseus* P. Th. 169 b. (2) *of materials:* here the plural denotes the parts, the different kinds of a thing, a mass, etc.: τόξα *bow* Hdt. 3. 78, πυροί, κρῖθαί *wheat, barley* X. A. 4. 5. 26, οἶνοι *wines* 4. 4. 9, κρέα *meat* Ar. Ran. 553 (κρέας *piece of meat*), ἥλιοι *hot days* T. 7. 87, ξύλα *timber* T. 7. 25. (3) *of abstracts:* here the plural refers to the single kinds, cases, occasions, manifestations of the idea expressed by the abstract substantive; or is referred to several persons: ἀγνωμοσύναι *misunderstandings* X. A. 2. 5. 6, θάλπη *degrees of heat* X. M. 1. 4. 13. Used in the plural, abstract nouns may become concrete, as ταφαί *funeral* T. 2. 34 (ταφή *sepulture*), εὐφροσύναι *good cheer* X. C. 7. 2. 28 (εὐφροσύνη *mirth*), χάριτες *proofs of good will, presents* D. 8. 53, εὔνοιαι *cases of benevolence, presents* D. 8. 25.

a. Many concrete substantives are commonly used only in the plural: πύλαι *gate*, θύραι *door*, τὰ Ὀλύμπια *the Olympic festival;* and in poetry δώματα *house*, κλίμακες *ladder*, λέκτρα *bed;* cp. 1006.

b. The plural, especially in poetry, may correspond to the English indefinite singular: ἐπὶ ναυσί *by ship.*

1001. In Homer the plural denotes the various forms in which a quality is manifested: τεκτοσύναι *the arts of the carpenter* ε 250. In poetry, often of feelings, emotions, etc.: μανίαι (attacks of) *madness* A. Pr. 879.

1002. οὐδένες (μηδένες) denotes classes of men, states, nations (D. 5. 15).

1003. The neuter plural is often used even in reference to a single idea or thought in order to represent it in its entirety or in its details, as τὰ ἀληθῆ *the truth.* This is very common with neuter pronouns: ἐχειρονόμουν δέ· ταῦτα γὰρ ἠπιστάμην *but I waved my arms, for I knew how to do this* X. S. 2. 19, διὰ ταχέων *quickly* P. A. 32 d.

a. Thucydides is fond of the neuter plural of verbal adjectives used impersonally: ἐψηφίσαντο πολεμητέα εἶναι *they voted that it was necessary to make war* T. 1. 88, ἀδύνατα ἦν *it was impossible* 4. 1. Cp. 1052.

1004. Distributive Plural. — Abstract substantives are often used distributively in the plural: σῖγαὶ τῶν νεωτέρων παρὰ πρεσβυτέρους *the silence of the younger men in the presence of their elders* P. R. 425 a.

1005. Names of towns and parts of the body are sometimes plural: Ἀθῆναι *Athens*, Θῆβαι *Thebes*, στήθη and στέρνα *breast* (chiefly poetic). The name of the inhabitants is often used for the name of a city: Δελφοί D. 5. 25.

1006. Plural of Majesty (poetic). — The plural may be used to lend dignity: θρόνοι *throne* S. Ant. 1041, σκῆπτρα *scepter* A. Ag. 1265, δώματα *dwelling* ε 6; παιδικά *favourite* in prose (only in the plural form).

1007. Here belongs the *allusive plural* by which one person is alluded to in the plural number: δεσποτῶν θανάτοισι *by the death of*

our lord A. Ch. 52, *παθοῦσα πρὸς τῶν φιλτάτων I* (Clytaemnestra) *having suffered at the hands of my dearest ones* (Orestes) A. Eum. 100.

1008. Plural of Modesty. — A speaker in referring to himself may use the first person plural as a modest form of statement. In prose, of an author: *ἔννοιά ποθ' ἡμῖν ἐγένετο the reflection once occurred to me* X. C. 1. 1. 1. In tragedy, often with interchange of plural and singular: *εἰ κωλῦόμεσθα μὴ μαθεῖν ἃ βούλομαι if I* (Creusa) *am prevented from learning what I wish* E. Ion 391, *ἱκετεύομεν ἀμφὶ σὰν γενειάδα . . . προσπίτνων I entreat thee, as I grasp thy beard* E. H. F. 1206. See 1009.

1009. In tragedy, if a woman, speaking of herself, uses the plural verb (1008), an adjective or participle, in agreement with the subject, is feminine singular or masculine plural: *ἥλιον μαρτῦρόμεσθα, δρῶσ' ἃ δρᾶν οὐ βούλομαι I call the sun to witness, that I am acting against my will* E. H. F. 858, *ἀρκοῦμεν ἡμεῖς οἱ προθνήσκοντες σέθεν it is enough that I* (Alcestis) *die in thy stead* E. Alc. 383.

1010. *εἰπέ, φέρε, ἄγε* may be used as stereotyped formulas, without regard to the number of persons addressed: *εἰπέ μοι, ὦ Σώκρατές τε καὶ ὑμεῖς οἱ ἄλλοι tell me, Socrates and the rest of you* P. Eu. 283 b.

1011. One person may be addressed as the representative of two or more who are present, or of his family: *Ἀντίνο', οὔ πως ἔστιν . . . μεθ' ὑμῖν δαίνυσθαι Antinous, it is in no wise possible to feast with you* β 310, *ὦ τέκνον, ἦ πάρεστον; my children, are ye here?* S. O. C. 1102. So in dramatic poetry, the coryphaeus may be regarded as the representative of the whole chorus, as *ὦ ξένοι, μή μ' ἀνέρη τίς εἰμι strangers* (addressed to the whole chorus) *do not ask* (the singular of the coryphaeus) *me who I am* S. O. C. 207.

1012. Greek writers often shift from a particular to a general statement and *vice versa*, thus permitting a free transition from singular to plural, and from plural to singular: *οὐδὲ τότε συγχαίρει ὁ τύραννος· ἐνδεεστέροις γὰρ οὖσι ταπεινοτέροις αὐτοῖς οἴονται χρῆσθαι not even then does the despot rejoice with the rest; for the more they are in want, the more submissive he thinks to find them* X. Hi. 5. 4.

PECULIARITIES IN THE USE OF GENDER

1013. Construction according to the Sense (926 a). — The real, not the grammatical, gender often determines the agreement: *ὦ φίλτατ', ὦ περισσὰ τίμηθεὶς τέκνον O dearest, O greatly honoured child* E. Tro. 735 (this use of the attributive adjective is poetical), *τὰ μειράκια πρὸς ἀλλήλους διαλεγόμενοι the youths conversing with one another* P. Lach. 180 e, *ταῦτ' ἔλεγεν ἡ ἀναιδὴς αὕτη κεφαλή, ἐξεληλυθώς this shameless fellow spoke thus when he came out* D. 21. 117.

1014. So in periphrases: *ἷς Τηλεμάχοιο ἐς πατέρα ἰδών mighty Telemachus, gazing at his father* π 476, *τὸ δὲ τῶν πρεσβυτέρων ἡμῶν . . . χαίροντες τῇ ἐκείνων παιδιᾷ we the elders delighting in their sport* P. L. 657 d.

1015. The masculine is used for person in general: *οὐκ ἀνέξεται τίκτοντας ἄλλους, οὐκ ἔχουσ' αὐτὴ τέκνα unfruitful herself, she will not endure that others*

bear children E. And. 712, *ὁπότερος ἂν ᾖ βελτίων, εἴθ' ὁ ἀνὴρ εἴθ' ἡ γυνή which ever of the two is superior, whether the man or the woman* X.O. 7.27. So *οἱ γονεῖς parents, οἱ παῖδες children.* See 1055.

See also 1009, 1050.

PECULIARITIES IN THE USE OF PERSON

1016. *τὶς* or *πᾶς* may be used in the drama with the second person of the imperative: *ἴτω τις, εἰσάγγελλε go, one of you, announce* E. Bacch. 173.

1017. The second person singular is used to designate an imaginary person, as in proverbs: *ψυχῆς ἐπιμελοῦ τῆς σεαυτοῦ care for thy own soul* Men. Sent. 551, and in such phrases as *εἶδες ἄν you would have seen* (1784 a), *ἠγήσαιο ἄν you might think,* as *credideris* (1824).

a. Hdt. uses the second person in directions to travellers (2.30).

See also 942.

ADJECTIVES

1018. Adjectives modify substantives (including words used substantively, 908), and substantive pronouns. Adjectives are either *attributive* (912) or *predicate* (910).

1019. The equivalents of an adjective are: a participle (*οἱ παρόντες πολῖται the citizens who are present*); a noun in apposition (*Δημοσθένης ὁ ῥήτωρ Demosthenes the orator, i.e.* not *Δημοσθένης ὁ στρατηγός, ὑμεῖς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι you Athenians*); an oblique case (*στέφανος χρυσοῦ a crown of gold, τῆς αὐτῆς γνώμης ἐγώ I am likeminded*); an oblique case with a preposition (*αἱ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεις the cities in Asia*); an adverb (*οἱ πάλαι the ancients*). (Furthermore, a clause in a complex sentence: *τὸ τείχισμα, ὃ ἦν αὐτόθι, αἱροῦσι they captured the fortress which was there;* cp. 2542.)

1020. Concord. — An adjective agrees with its substantive in gender, number, and case. This holds true also of the article, adjective pronouns, and participles: thus, A. *Attributive:* *ὁ δίκαιος ἀνήρ the just man, τοῦ δικαίου ἀνδρός, τὼ δικαίω ἄνδρε, οἱ δίκαιοι ἄνδρες,* etc., *οὗτος ὁ ἀνήρ this man, τούτου τοῦ ἀνδρός,* etc., *ἡ φιλοῦσα θυγάτηρ the loving daughter.* B. *Predicate:* *καλὸς ὁ ἀγών the prize is glorious, ταῦτ' ἐστὶν ἀληθῆ these things are true, αἱ ἄριστα δοκοῦσαι εἶναι φύσεις the natures which seem to be best* X. M. 4.1.3.

On the agreement of demonstrative pronouns used adjectively with a predicate substantive, see 1239. For relative pronouns, see 2501.

ATTRIBUTIVE ADJECTIVES

ADJECTIVES USED SUBSTANTIVELY

1021. An attributive adjective (or participle) generally with the article, often dispenses with its substantive, and thus itself acquires the value of a substantive.

a. This occurs when the substantive may be supplied from the context; when it is a general notion; or when it is omitted in common expressions of a definite character, when the ellipsis is conscious.

1022. Masculine or feminine, when the substantive is a person: ὁ δίκαιος *the just man*, δίκαιος *a just man*, οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι *the Athenians*, οἱ πολλοί *the many, the rabble*, οἱ ὀλίγοι *the oligarchical party*, οἱ βουλόμενοι *all who will*, ἡ καλή *the beautiful woman*, ἡ τεκοῦσα *the mother* (poet., E. Alc. 167), ἐκκλησιάζουσαι *women in assembly*.

1023. Neuter, when the substantive idea is *thing* in general: τὸ ἀγαθόν *the* (highest) *good* P. R. 506 b (but τὰ ἀγαθά *good things* L. 12. 33), τὸ ἀληθές *truth* P. G. 473 b, τὸ κοινόν *the commonwealth* Ant. 3. β. 3, τὸ ἐσόμενον *the future* Aes. 3. 165, τὸ λεγόμενον *as the saying is* T. 7. 68, ἀμφὶ μέσον ἡμέρᾱς *about mid-day* X. A. 4. 4. 1, ἐπὶ πολύ *over a wide space* T. 1. 18.

1024. In words denoting a collection (996) of persons or facts: τὸ ὑπήκοον *the subjects* T. 6. 69, τὸ βαρβαρικόν *the barbarian force* X. A. 1. 2. 1, τὸ ξυμμαχικόν *the allied forces* T. 4. 77 (and many words in -ικόν), τὰ Ἑλληνικά *Greek history* T. 1. 97; and in words denoting *festivals* (τὰ Ὀλύμπια *the Olympian games* X. H. 7. 4. 28).

1025. With participles, especially in Thucydides: τὸ ὀργιζόμενον τῆς ὀργῆς *their angry feelings* T. 2. 59, τῆς πόλεως τὸ τῑμώμενον *the dignity of the State* 2. 63. The action of the verb is here represented as taking place under particular circumstances or at a particular time. These participles are not dead abstractions, but abstract qualities in action.

1026. A substantivized adjective may appear in the neuter plural as well as in the neuter singular: τὰ δεξιὰ τοῦ κέρᾱτος *the right of the wing* X. A. 1. 8. 4, τῆς Σαλαμῖνος τὰ πολλά *the greater part of Salamis* T. 2. 94, ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἀνθρώπων *to the greatest part of mankind* 1. 1, ἐς τοῦτο δυστυχίᾱς *to this degree of misfortune* 7. 86 (cp. 1325).

a. On the construction of τῆς γῆς ἡ πολλή *the greater part of the land* T. 2. 56, see 1313.

1027. In common expressions a definite noun is often implied (such as ἡμέρᾱ *day*, ὁδός *way*, χείρ *hand*).

a. Masculine: **κόλπος** *gulf*, ὁ Ἰόνιος *the Ionian* gulf T. 6. 34, **στρατός** *force*, ὁ πεζός *the land* force 1. 47.

b. Feminine: **γῆ** *land* (**χώρᾱ** *country*) — ἀπὸ τῆς ἑαυτῶν *from their own* country T. 1. 15; οὔθ' ἡ Ἑλλὰς οὔθ' ἡ βάρβαρος *neither Greece nor barbaric* land D. 9. 27; **γνώμη** *judgment*: κατὰ τὴν ἐμήν *according to my* opinion Ar. Eccl. 153, ἐκ τῆς νικώσης *according to the prevailing* opinion X. A. 6. 1. 18; **δίκη** *suit*: ἐρήμην κατηγοροῦντες *bringing an accusation in a case where there is no defence* P. A. 18 c; **ἡμέρᾱ** *day*: τὴν ὑστεραίᾱν *the next day* X. C. 1. 2. 11, τῇ προτεραίᾳ *the day before* L. 19. 22; **κέρας** *wing*: τὸ εὐώνυμον *the left* wing T. 4. 96; **μέρος** *part*: εἰκοστή *a twentieth* 6. 54; **μοῖρα** *portion*: ἡ πεπρωμένη (I. 10. 61) or ἡ εἱμαρμένη (D. 18. 205) *the allotted portion, destiny*; **ναῦς** *ship*: ἡ τριήρης the ship *with three banks of oars*; **ὁδός** *way*: εὐθεῖα *by the straight* road P. L. 716 a, τὴν ταχίστην *by the*

shortest **way** X. A. 1. 3. 14; **τέχνη** *art:* **μουσική** the art of *music* P. L. 668 a; **χείρ** *hand:* **ἐν δεξιᾷ** *on the right* hand X. A. 1. 5. 1, **ἐξ ἀριστερᾶς** *on the left* 4. 8. 2; **ψῆφος** *vote:* **τὴν ἐναντίαν Νικίᾳ ἔθετο** *he voted in opposition to Nicias* P. Lach. 184 d.

1028. The context often determines the substantive to be supplied: **τοῦτον ἀνέκραγον ὡς ὀλίγας (πληγὰς) παίσειεν** *they shouted that he had dealt him* (too, 1063) *few* blows X. A. 5. 8. 12, **τρία τάλαντα καὶ χιλίας (δραχμάς)** *three talents and a thousand* drachmas D. 27. 34; cp. *a dollar and twenty* (cents). Cp. 1572.

1029. From such substantivized adjectives arose many prepositional and adverbial expressions of whose source the Greeks themselves had probably lost sight. Many of these seem to be analogues of phrases once containing **ὁδός**: **τὴν ἄλλως ψηφίζεσθε** *you vote to no purpose* D. 19. 181 (*i.e. the way* leading *elsewhere* than the goal), **ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης** *at the very beginning* T. 7. 43, **ἀπὸ τῆς ἴσης** *on an equality* 1. 15, **ἐξ ἐναντίας** *from an opposite direction, facing* 7. 44.

AGREEMENT OF ATTRIBUTIVE ADJECTIVES

1030. An attributive adjective belonging to more than one substantive agrees with the nearest: **τὸν καλὸν κἀγαθὸν ἄνδρα καὶ γυναῖκα εὐδαίμονα εἶναί φημι** *the perfect man and woman are happy I maintain* P. G. 470 e. In some cases it is repeated with each substantive (often for emphasis): **ἓν σῶμ' ἔχων καὶ ψῡχὴν μίαν** *having one body and one soul* D. 19. 227.

1031. But occasionally the adjective agrees with the more important substantive: **ὁ σίγλος δύναται ἑπτὰ ὀβολοὺς καὶ ἡμιωβόλιον Ἀττικούς** *the siglus is worth seven and a half Attic obols* X. A. 1. 5. 6.

1032. Of two adjectives with one substantive, one may stand in closer relation to the substantive, while the other qualifies the expression thus formed: **πόλις ἐρήμη μεγάλη** *a large deserted-city* X. A. 1. 5. 4.

1033. If one substantive has several attributive adjectives, these are sometimes added without a conjunction (by *Asyndeton*): **κρέα ἄρνεια, ἐρίφεια, χοίρεια** *flesh of lambs, kids, swine* X. A. 4. 5. 31. This is commoner in poetry, especially when the adjectives are descriptive: **ἔγχος βρῑθὺ μέγα στιβαρόν** *a spear heavy, huge, stout* Π 141.

1034. Two adjectives joined by **καί** may form one combined notion in English, which omits the conjunction. So often with **πολύς** to emphasize the idea of plurality: **πολλὰ κἀγαθά** *many blessings* X. A. 5. 6. 4, **πολλὰ καὶ δεινά** *many dreadful sufferings* D. 37. 57.

a. **καλὸς κἀγαθός** means *an aristocrat* (in the political sense), or is used of *a perfect quality* or *action* (in the moral sense) as T. 4. 40, P. A. 21 d.

1035. An attributive adjective is often used in poetry instead of the attributive genitive: *βίη Ἡρακληείη* B 658 *the might of Heracles* (cp. "a Niobean daughter" Tennyson); rarely in prose: *ποταμός, εὖρος πλεθριαῖος a river, a plethron in width* X. A. 4. 6. 4.

1036. An attributive adjective belonging logically to a dependent genitive is often used in poetry with a governing substantive: *νεῖκος ἀνδρῶν ξύναιμον kindred strife of men* S. A. 793 (for *strife of kindred men*). Rarely in prose in the case of the possessive pronoun: *ἐν τῷ ὑμετέρῳ ἀσθενεῖ τῆς γνώμης in the weakness of your purpose* T. 2. 61.

1037. An attributive adjective may dispense with its substantive when that substantive is expressed in the context: *μετέχει τῆς καλλίστης (τέχνης) τῶν τεχνῶν he shares in the fairest of the arts* P. G. 448 c.

1038. A substantivized participle may take the genitive rather than the case proper to the verb whence it is derived: *βασιλέως προσήκοντες relations of the king* T. 1. 128; contrast *Περικλῆς ὁ ἐμοὶ προσήκων Pericles my relation* X. H. 1. 7. 21.

1039. Adjectives used substantively may take an attributive: *οἱ ὑμέτεροι δυσμενεῖς your enemies* X. H. 5. 2. 33.

PREDICATE ADJECTIVES

1040. The predicate adjective is employed

a. With intransitive verbs signifying *to be, become*, and the like (917): *ἡ δὲ χάρις ἄδηλος γεγένηται the favour has been concealed* Aes. 3. 233. So with active verbs which take a preposition: *νόμους ἔθεσθε ἐπ' ἀδήλοις τοῖς ἀδικήσουσι you have enacted laws with regard to offenders who are unknown* D. 21. 30.

b. With transitive verbs: (1) to qualify the object of the verb directly and immediately: *τοὺς κακοὺς χρηστοὺς νομίζειν to judge bad men good* S. O. T. 609, (2) to express the result of the action (the proleptic use, 1579). So with *αὔξειν grow, αἴρειν raise* with *μέγας great, μετέωρος on high, ὑψηλός high, μακρός large.*

1041. With verbs of *saying* and *thinking* the predicate adjective is usually connected with its noun by *εἶναι*, with verbs of *perceiving, showing*, by *ὥν* (2106): *οὐδένα γὰρ οἶμαι δαιμόνων εἶναι κακόν for I think no one of the gods is base* E. I. T. 391, *δηλοῖ ψευδῆ τὴν διαθήκην οὖσαν it shows that the will is false* D. 45. 34. But *εἶναι* is sometimes omitted (945), as *τὰς γὰρ καλὰς πράξεις ἁπάσας ἀγαθὰς ὡμολογήσαμεν for we have agreed that all honourable actions are good* P. Pr. 359 e. On the omission of *ὤν*, see 2117. For *εἶναι* with verbs of *naming* and *calling*, see 1615.

1042. Several adjectives of *time, place, order of succession*, etc., are used as predicates where English employs an adverb or a preposition with its case: *ἀφικνοῦνται τριταῖοι they arrive on the third day* X. A. 5. 3. 2, *κατέβαινον σκοταῖοι they descended in the dark* 4. 1. 10. In such cases the adjective is regarded as a *quality* of the subject; whereas an adverb would regard the *manner* of the action.

a. *Time, place: χρόνιος late, ὄρθριος in the morning, δευτεραῖος on the second day, ποσταῖος how many days? ὑπαίθριος in the open air.*

b. *Order of succession:* πρῶτος, πρότερος *first*, ὕστερος *later*, μέσος *in the midst*, τελευταῖος *last*, ὕστατος *last*.

N. — When one action is opposed to another in order of sequence, the adverbs πρῶτον, πρότερον, ὕστατον, etc., not the adjectives πρῶτος, etc., must be used: πρῶτον μὲν ἐδάκρυε πολὺν χρόνον . . . εἶτα δὲ ἕλεξε τοιάδε *first he wept for a long time, then he spoke as follows* X. A. 1. 3. 2. Hence distinguish

πρῶτος τῇ πόλει προσέβαλε	*he was the first to attack the city.*
πρώτῃ τῇ πόλει προσέβαλε	*the city was the first place he attacked.*
πρῶτον τῇ πόλει προσέβαλε	*his first act was to attack the city.*

The same rule applies in the case of μόνος, μόνον, as μόνην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔγραψα *this is the only letter I wrote*, μόνον ἔγραψα τὴν ἐπιστολήν *I only wrote* (but did not send) *the letter*. But this distinction is not always observed (Aes. 3. 69).

1043. So also with adjectives of *degree, mental attitude, manner*, etc.: φέρονται οἱ λίθοι πολλοί *the stones are thrown in great numbers* X. A. 4. 7. 7, τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπέδοσαν *they restored the dead under a truce* T. 1. 63, οἱ θεοὶ εὐμενεῖς πέμπουσί σε *the gods send you forth favourably* X. C. 1. 6. 2. So with μέγας *high*, ἅσμενος *gladly*, ἑκούσιος, ἑκών *willingly*, ὅρκιος *under oath*, αἰφνίδιος *suddenly*. On ἄλλος, see 1272.

AGREEMENT OF PREDICATE ADJECTIVES (AND PARTICIPLES)

WITH ONE SUBJECT

1044. A circumstantial participle (2054) referring to a collective noun (996) may be plural: τὸ στράτευμα ἐπορίζετο σῖτον κόπτοντες τοὺς βοῦς *the army provided itself with provisions by killing the cattle* X. A. 2. 1. 6. So after οὐδείς, as οὐδεὶς ἐκοιμήθη (= πάντες ἐν ἀγρυπνίᾳ ἦσαν) τοὺς ἀπολωλότας πενθοῦντες *no one slept because they were all bewailing the dead* X. H. 2. 2. 3. Cp. 950.

1045. A plural participle may be used with a dual verb: ἐγελασάτην ἄμφω βλέψαντες εἰς ἀλλήλους *both looked at each other and burst out laughing* P. Eu. 273 d. A dual participle may be used with a plural verb: ποῦ ποτ' ὀν θ' ἡὑρήμεθα; *where in the world are we?* E. I. T. 777.

1046. A dual subject may be followed by a plural predicate adjective or participle: εἰ γάρ τις φαίη τὼ πόλει τούτω πλείστων ἀγαθῶν αἰτίας γεγενῆσθαι *if any one should assert that these two cities have been the cause of very many blessings* I. 12. 156.

1047. A predicate adjective is neuter singular when the subject is an infinitive, a sentence, or a general thought: ἡδὺ πολλοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἔχειν; *is it pleasant to have many enemies?* D. 19. 221, δῆλον δ' ὅτι ταῦτ' ἐστὶν ἀληθῆ *it is clear that these things are true* 2. 19.

1048. A predicate adjective referring to a masculine or feminine singular subject is often neuter singular and equivalent to a substantive. This occurs chiefly in statements of a general truth, where the subject refers to a whole class, not to an individual thing. Thus, καλὸν εἰρήνη *peace is a fine thing* D. 19. 336, ἄπιστον ταῖς πολί-

τείαις ἡ τυραννίς despotism is an object of mistrust to free states 1. 5, *μεῖζον πόλις ἑνὸς ἀνδρός the state is larger than the individual* P. R. 368 e. So also in the plural (1056).

1049. So with names of places: *ἔστι δὲ ἡ Χαιρώνεια ἔσχατον τῆς Βοιωτίας Chaeronea is on the frontier of Boeotia* T. 4. 76.

1050. A predicate superlative agrees in gender either with the subject or (usually) with a dependent genitive: *νόσων χαλεπώτατος φθόνος envy* is *the most fell of diseases* Men. fr. 535, *σύμβουλος ἀγαθὸς χρησιμώτατον ἁπάντων τῶν κτημάτων a good counsellor* is *the most useful of all possessions* I. 2. 53.

1051. For a predicate adjective used where English has an adverb, cp. 1042.

1052. A predicate adjective is often used in the neuter plural (especially with verbal adjectives in *-τός* and *-τέος* in Thucydides and the poets): *ἐπειδὴ ἑτοῖμα ἦν, ἀνήγετο when* (all) *was ready, he put out to sea* T. 2. 56, *ἀδύνατα ἦν τοὺς Λοκροὺς ἀμύνεσθαι it was impossible to resist the Locrians* 4. 1, *ἐδόκει ἐπιχειρητέα εἶναι they decided to make the attempt* 2. 3. Cp. 1003 a.

WITH TWO OR MORE SUBJECTS

1053. With two or more substantives a predicate adjective is plural, except when it agrees with the nearer subject: *φόβος καὶ νόμος ἱκανὸς ἔρωτα κωλύειν fear and the law are capable of restraining love* X. C. 5. 1. 10, *πολλῶν δὲ λόγων καὶ θορύβου γιγνομένου there arising much discussion and confusion* D. 3. 4. See 968.

1054. With substantives denoting persons of like gender, a predicate adjective is of the same gender: *Ἀγάθων καὶ Σωκράτης λοιποί Agathon and Socrates* are *left* P. S. 193 c.

1055. When the persons are of different gender, the masculine prevails: *ὡς εἶδε πατέρα τε καὶ μητέρα καὶ ἀδελφοὺς καὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ γυναῖκα αἰχμαλώτους γεγενημένους, ἐδάκρυσε when he saw that his father and mother and brothers and wife had been made prisoners of war, he burst into tears* X. C. 3. 1. 7.

a. But persons are sometimes regarded as things: *ἔχω αὐτῶν καὶ τέκνα καὶ γυναῖκας φρουρούμενα I have their children and wives under guard* X. A. 1. 4. 8.

1056. With substantives denoting things of like gender a predicate adjective is of the same gender and plural. A neuter plural with the singular verb is often preferred: *εὐγένειαί τε καὶ δυνάμεις καὶ τῖμαὶ δῆλά ἐστιν ἀγαθὰ ὄντα noble birth and power and honour are clearly good things* P. Eu. 279 b.

1057. When the things are of different gender, a predicate adjective is neuter plural with singular verb: *λίθοι τε καὶ πλίνθοι καὶ ξύλα καὶ κέραμος ἀτάκτως ἐρριμμένα οὐδὲν χρήσιμά ἐστιν stones and bricks and pieces of wood and tiles thrown together at random are useless* X. M. 3. 1. 7.

1058. When the substantives denote both persons and things, a predicate adjective is—a. plural, and follows the gender of the person, if the person is more important, or if the thing is treated as a person: *γρύδια καὶ γερόντια καὶ*

πρόβατα ὀλίγα καὶ βοῦς καταλελειμμένους old women and old men and a few sheep and oxen that had been left behind X. A. 6. 3. 22, *ἡ τύχη καὶ Φίλιππος ἦσαν τῶν ἔργων κύριοι Fortune and Philip were masters of the situation* Aes. 2. 118,

b. or is neuter plural if the person is treated like a thing: *ἡ καλλίστη πολιτεία τε καὶ ὁ κάλλιστος ἀνὴρ λοιπὰ ἂν ἡμῖν εἴη διελθεῖν we should still have to treat of the noblest polity and the noblest man* P. R. 562 a.

1059. The verbal and the adjective predicate may agree with the first of two subjects as the more important: *Βρᾱσίδᾱς καὶ τὸ πλῆθος ἐπὶ τὰ μετέωρα τῆς πόλεως ἐτράπετο βουλόμενος κατ' ἄκρᾱς ἑλεῖν αὐτήν Brasidas with the bulk of his troops turned to the upper part of the city wishing to capture it completely* T. 4. 112.

For further uses of predicate adjectives, see 1150 ff., 1168 ff., 2647.

ATTRACTION OF PREDICATE NOUNS WITH THE INFINITIVE TO THE CASE OF THE OBJECT OF THE GOVERNING VERB

1060. When the subject of the infinitive is the same as a genitive or dative depending on the governing verb, it is often omitted.

1061. A predicate adjective referring to a *genitive* regularly stands in the genitive, but a predicate substantive or participle generally stands in the accusative in agreement with the unexpressed subject of the infinitive: *Κύρου ἐδέοντο ὡς προθῡμοτάτου γενέσθαι they entreated Cyrus to show himself as zealous as possible* X. H. 1. 5. 2, *ὑπὸ τῶν δεομένων μου προστάτην γενέσθαι by those who begged me to become their chief* X. C. 7. 2. 23, *δέομαι ὑμῶν ἐθελῆσαί μου ἀκοῦσαι, ὑπολογιζομένους τὸ πλῆθος τῶν αἰτιῶν I beg of you that you be willing to listen to me, paying heed to the number of charges* Aes. 2. 1.

1062. A predicate substantive, adjective, or participle referring to a *dative* stands in the dative or in the accusative in agreement with the unexpressed subject of the infinitive: *νῦν σοι ἔξεστιν ἀνδρὶ γενέσθαι now it is in your power to prove yourself a man* X. A. 7. 1. 21, *Λακεδαιμονίοις ἔξεστιν ὑμῖν φίλους γενέσθαι it is in your power to become friends to the Lacedaemonians* T. 4. 29, *ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς . . . ἐξοπλισαμένοις προϊέναι they decided to arm themselves fully and to advance* X. A. 2. 1. 2, *ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς προφυλακὰς καταστήσαντας συγκαλεῖν τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς they decided to station pickets and to assemble the soldiers* 3. 2. 1, *συμφέρει αὐτοῖς φίλους εἶναι μᾶλλον ἢ πολεμίους it is for their interest to be friends rather than enemies* X. O. 11. 23.

For predicate nouns in the nominative or accusative in agreement with omitted *subject* of the infinitive, see 1973–1975.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES (AND ADVERBS)

POSITIVE

1063. The positive, used to imply that something is not suited or inadequate for the purpose in question, is especially common before an infinitive with or without *ὥστε* (*ὡς*): *(τὸ ὕδωρ) ψῡχρὸν*

ἐστιν ὥστε λούσασθαι *the water is* too *cold for bathing* X. M. 3. 13. 3, νῆες ὀλίγαι ἀμύνειν *ships* too *few to defend* T. 1. 50, μακρὸν ἂν εἴη μοι λέγειν *it would take* too *long for me to state* And. 2. 15.

1064. A positive adjective followed by the genitive of the same adjective has, in poetry, the force of a superlative: κακὰ κακῶν *woe of woe* S. O. C. 1238.

1065. μᾶλλον ἤ *rather than, more . . . than* may be used after a positive: προθύμως μᾶλλον ἢ φίλως *more prompt than kindly* A. Ag. 1591.

COMPARATIVE

1066. The comparative expresses contrast or comparison. Thus, δεξίτερος is *right* in contrast to its opposite, ἀριστερός *left*. Cp. 1082 b. Usually comparison is expressed, as εὖ τε καὶ χεῖρον *well or ill* T. 2. 35.

a. When the positive precedes, μᾶλλον alone may stand for the comparative; as in ἐκεῖνοί τε ἄξιοι ἐπαίνου καὶ ἔτι μᾶλλον (*i.e.* ἀξιώτεροι) οἱ πατέρες *they are worthy of praise and still more worthy are our fathers* T. 2. 36.

b. The persons or things with which comparison is made may include *all* others of the same class: ἡμῶν ὁ γεραίτερος *the elder* (= eldest) *of us* X. C. 5. 1. 6.

1067. The comparative is sometimes used merely as an intensive and does not differ essentially from the positive: τούτων καταδεέστερος *at a disadvantage with* (inferior to) *these men* D. 27. 2.

1068. For the use of μᾶλλον instead of the comparative, and μάλιστα instead of the superlative, see 323. When either form can be used, that with μᾶλλον or μάλιστα is more emphatic. Thucydides sometimes uses πλέον (τι), τὸ πλέον instead of μᾶλλον.

1069. The comparative degree may be followed by the genitive (1431) or by ἤ *than*: σοφώτερος ἐμοῦ or σοφώτερος ἢ ἐγώ *wiser than I*. The genitive may precede or follow the comparative. With ἤ, the persons or things compared usually stand in the same case, and always so when they are connected by the same verb: φιλῶ γὰρ οὐ σὲ μᾶλλον ἢ δόμους ἐμούς *for I do not love thee more than my own house* E. Med. 327.

a. The genitive is usual if two subjects would have the same verb in common; as οἱ Κρῆτες βραχύτερα τῶν Περσῶν ἐτόξευον *the Cretans shot a shorter distance than the Persians* (= ἢ οἱ Πέρσαι) X. A. 3. 3. 7.

b. When two objects have the same verb in common: if the object stands (1) in the *accusative*, the genitive is preferred, as ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ Κῦρος, οὕστινας ἂν ὁρᾷ ἀγαθούς, φιλεῖν οὐδὲν ἧττον ἑαυτοῦ *Cyrus seems to me to love all whom he finds excellent quite as much as he loves himself* X. C. 2. 3. 12, but the accusative is not uncommon, as E. Med. 327 quoted above; (2) in the *dative*, the genitive is frequent, as προσήκει μοι μᾶλλον ἑτέρων . . . ἄρχειν *it behooves me rather than others to rule* T. 6. 16; (3) in the *genitive*, the genitive is very rare (X. M. 4. 3. 10). Here ἤ is preferred to the genitive for the sake of euphony: οἱ γὰρ πονηροὶ πολὺ πλειόνων εὐεργεσιῶν ἢ οἱ χρηστοὶ (not τῶν χρηστῶν) δέονται *for the wicked need more favours than the good* X. M. 2. 6. 27.

c. The genitive is often used where ἤ would be followed by some other case than nominative or accusative, or by a preposition: ταῦτα τοῖς ὁπλίταις οὐχ ἧσσον τῶν ναυτῶν (= ἢ τοῖς ναύταις) παρακελεύομαι *I address these exhortations to the hoplites not less than to the sailors* T. 7. 63, (δεῖ βλέπειν) εἰς τὴν ἐμπειρίαν μᾶλλον τῆς ἀρετῆς (= ἢ εἰς τὴν ἀρετήν) *we must look at skill more than* (at) *courage* Aristotle, Politics 1309 b 5.

d. ἐλάττων (χείρων, ἐνδεέστερος, ὕστερος, etc.) οὐδενός *inferior to none, greater than all*; here ἤ is not used). Thus, δουλεύειν δουλείαν οὐδεμιᾶς ἧττον αἰσχρὰν *to endure a most disgraceful slavery* X. M. 1. 5. 6.

1070. The word following ἤ may be the subject of a new verb (expressed or understood): ἡμεῖς ὑπὸ κρείττονος διδασκάλου πεπαιδεύμεθα ἢ οὗτοι *we have been educated by a better teacher than they* (have been) X. C. 2. 3. 13; but this word is more often attracted into the case of the preceding word: τινὲς καὶ ἐκ δεινοτέρων ἢ τοιῶνδε (= ἢ τοιάδε ἐστίν) ἐσώθησαν *some have been rescued from dangers even greater than these* T. 7. 77. The genitive is also common without ἤ: λέγων ὅτι οὔπω . . . τούτου ἡδίονι οἴνῳ ἐπιτύχοι *saying that he had never met with sweeter wine than this* X. A. 1. 9. 25.

1071. ὡς for ἤ is rare, and suspected by some. But cp. A. Pr. 629, P. A. 30 b, 36 d, R. 526 c.

1072. μᾶλλον ἤ may be used though a comparative precedes: αἱρετώτερόν ἐστι μαχομένους ἀποθνήσκειν μᾶλλον ἢ φεύγοντας σῴζεσθαι *it is more desirable for men to die fighting* (rather) *than to save themselves by running away* X. C. 3. 3. 51. Here μᾶλλον ἤ is to be taken with the verb.

1073. Instead of the genitive or ἤ, the prepositions ἀντί, πρό (w. gen.) or πρός, παρά (w. accus.) are sometimes used with the comparative: κατεργάσασθαι αἱρετώτερον εἶναι τὸν καλὸν θάνατον ἀντὶ τοῦ αἰσχροῦ βίου *to make a noble death more desirable than* (instead of) *a shameful life* X. R. L. 9. 1, μὴ παῖδας περὶ πλείονος ποιοῦ πρὸ τοῦ δικαίου *do not consider children of more account than* (before) *justice* P. Cr. 54 b, χειμὼν μείζων παρὰ τὴν καθεστηκυῖαν ὥρᾱν *a cold too severe for* (in comparison with) *the actual time of year* T. 4. 6.

1074 In statements of number and measure ἤ may be omitted after the adverbial comparatives πλέον (πλείν) *more*, ἔλαττον (μεῖον) *less*, which do not alter their case and number: πέμπει οὐκ ἔλαττον δέκα φέροντας πῦρ *he sends not less* than *ten men carrying fire* X. H. 4. 5. 4, πόλις πλέον πεντακισχιλίων ἀνδρῶν *a city of more* than *5000 men* 5. 3. 16. Even when ἤ is kept, πλέον (πλείν), etc., remains unchanged: ἐν πλείν (= πλείοσιν) ἢ διακοσίοις ἔτεσιν *in more than 200 years* D. 24. 141, τοξότᾱς πλείν ἢ εἴκοσι μῡριάδας *more bowmen than 20 myriads* X. C. 2. 1. 6.

a. In place of the adverbial πλέον, etc., we find also the adjectival forms with or without ἤ or with the genitive: τοξότᾱς πλείους ἢ τετρακισχιλίους *more bowmen than 4000* X. C. 2. 1. 5, ἔτη γεγονὼς πλείω ἑβδομήκοντα *more* than *70 years old* P. A. 17 d, ἱππέᾱς πλείους τριᾱκοσίων *more than 300 horse* X. H. 1. 3. 10.

1075. The genitive sometimes occurs together with ἤ, and either when the genitive has a separate construction, or is a pronoun to which the ἤ clause stands as an appositive, or of which it is explanatory. Thus, προῆει πλέον . . . ἢ δέκα σταδίων *he advanced more than ten stades* X. H. 4. 6. 5 (here πλέον is treated as a

substantive), *τίς γὰρ ἂν γένοιτο ταύτης μανίᾳ μείζων ἢ . . . ἡμᾶς κακῶς ποιεῖν; for what madness could be greater than (this) . . . to use us ill?* Is. 1. 20. Cp. 1070.

1076. Compendious Comparison. — The possessor, rather than the object possessed, may be put in the genitive after a comparative: *εἰ δ' ἡμεῖς ἱππικὸν κτησαίμεθα μὴ χεῖρον τούτων (= τοῦ τούτων ἱππικοῦ) but if we should raise a cavalry-force not inferior to theirs* X. C. 4. 3. 7.

1077. Comparison with a Noun representing a clause. — When one person or thing is to be compared, not with another person or thing in regard to its quality, but with an entire idea expressed by a clause (*e.g. ἢ ὥστε* with the infinitive, *ἢ ὡς* with the potential optative, or *ἤ* and a finite verb), this clause may be abridged into a substantive or a participle. Thus, *πρᾶγμα ἐλπίδος κρεῖσσον an event beyond our expectations* (too great to be expected) T. 2. 64, *προσωτέρω τοῦ καιροῦ προϊόντες advancing further than the proper measure* (i.e. *further than they should have gone*) X. A. 4. 3. 34, *ὡς τῶν γε παρόντων οὐκ ἂν πράξαντες χεῖρον in the belief that they could not fare worse than at present* (*ἢ τὰ παρόντα ἐστίν*) T. 7. 67.

1078. Reflexive Comparison. — The comparative followed by the reflexive pronoun in the genitive is used to denote that an object displays a quality in a higher degree than usual. The degree of increase is measured by comparison with the subject itself. *αὐτός* is often added to the subject: *αὐτοὶ αὑτῶν εὐμαθέστεροι γίγνονται they learn more easily than before* I. 15. 267, *πλουσιώτεροι ἑαυτῶν γιγνόμενοι becoming richer than they were before* T. 1. 8. Cp. 1093.

1079. Proportional Comparison. — After a comparative, *ἤ κατά* with the accusative (1690. 2 c), or *ἤ ὥστε, ἤ ὡς*, rarely *ἤ* alone, with the infinitive (not with the indicative), denote too high or too low a degree: *ὅπλα ἔτι πλείω ἢ κατὰ τοὺς νεκροὺς ἐλήφθη more arms were taken than there were men slain* T. 7. 45, *φοβοῦμαι μή τι μεῖζον ἢ ὥστε φέρειν δύνασθαι κακὸν τῇ πόλει συμβῇ I fear lest there should befall the State an evil too great for it to be able to bear* X. M. 3. 5. 17 (2264).

1080. Double Comparison. — Two adjectives (or adverbs) referring to the same subject, when compared with each other, are both put in the comparative; *ἤ* is always used: *ἡ εἰρήνη ἀναγκαιοτέρᾳ ἢ καλλίων a peace inevitable rather than honourable* Aes. 3. 69, *συντομώτερον ἢ σαφέστερον διαλεχθῆναι to discourse briefly rather than clearly* I. 6. 24.

a. *μᾶλλον* may be used with the first adjective in the positive (cp. 1065), and *ἤ* before the second: *πρόθυμος μᾶλλον ἢ σοφωτέρᾳ with more affection than prudence* E. Med. 485.

1081. A comparative may follow a positive to mark the contrast with it: *καὶ μικρὰ καὶ μείζω both small and great*(er) D. 21. 14.

1082. The comparative may stand alone, the second part being implied.

a. That which is exceeded is indicated by the sense only: *οἱ σοφώτεροι the wiser* (those wiser than the rest); *ἐν εἰρήνῃ αἱ πόλεις ἀμείνους τὰς γνώμας ἔχουσιν in*

time of peace States are actuated by higher convictions (than in time of war) T. 3. 82. So τι νεώτερον *something new* (more recent than that already known) P. Pr. 310 a (often = *a calamity* or *a revolutionary movement*); ὕστερον ἦκον *they came too late* T. 7. 27; and often where we supply *is usual* (*right*, *fitting*, etc.).

b. The Hom. θηλύτεραι γυναῖκες implies a comparison with men. In Κῦρος . . . ἐγεγόνει μητρὸς ἀμείνονος, πατρὸς δὲ ὑποδεεστέρου *Cyrus was born of a mother of superior, but of a father of inferior race* (Hdt. 1. 91) the comparison is between the qualities of mother and father respectively. Cp. 313 b.

c. The comparative denotes excess: μείζοσιν ἔργοις ἐπιχειροῦντες οὐ μικροῖς κακοῖς περιπίπτουσι *by entering upon undertakings too great they encounter no slight troubles* X. M. 4. 2. 35.

d. The comparative is used to soften an expression (*rather*, *somewhat*): ἀγροικότερον *somewhat boorishly* P. G. 486 c, ἀμελέστερον ἐπορεύετο *he proceeded rather carelessly* X. H. 4. 8. 36. Here the quality is compared with its absence or with its opposite.

1083. The comparative is often used where English requires the positive: οὐ γὰρ χεῖρον πολλάκις ἀκούειν *for 'tis not a bad thing to hear often* P. Ph. 105 a.

1084. Strengthened forms. — The comparative may be strengthened by ἔτι, πολλῷ, μακρῷ (1513), πολύ (1609), πολὺ ἔτι, etc. μᾶλλον is sometimes used with the comparative: αἰσχυντηροτέρῳ μᾶλλον τοῦ δέοντος *more bashful than they ought to be* P. G. 487 b. So the correlative ὅσῳ, ὅσον: ὅσῳ μείζους εἰσὶ τὰς ὄψεις, τοσούτῳ μᾶλλον ὀργῆς ἄξιοί εἰσι *the braver they are to appearances, the more they deserve our anger* L. 10. 29.

SUPERLATIVE

1085. The superlative expresses either the highest degree of a quality (the *relative* superlative: ὁ σοφώτατος ἀνήρ *the wisest man*) or a very high degree of a quality (the *absolute* superlative, which does not take the article: ἀνὴρ σοφώτατος *a very wise man*). The relative superlative is followed by the genitive of the person or thing surpassed (1315, 1434). On the agreement, see 1050.

a. The class to which an individual, marked by the superlative, belongs, may be designated by a genitive of the divided whole (1315): ὁ σοφώτατος τῶν Ἑλλήνων *the wisest of the Greeks*. So often by πάντων: πάντων ἀνθρώπων ἀγνωμονέστατοι *the most senseless of all men* Lyc. 54. On the superlative with ἄλλων, see 1434.

b. With *two* the comparative exhausts all the degrees of comparison: hence πρότερος and πρῶτος, ὕστερος and ὕστατος, ἑκάτερος *each of two*, and ἕκαστος *each of several*, are carefully to be distinguished.

1086. Strengthened Forms. — The superlative may be strengthened by prefixing ὅτι or ὡς, rarely ἥ (also ὅσον or ὅπως in poetry): ὅτι πλεῖστοι *as many men as possible*, ὅτι τάχιστα *as quickly as possible*, ἥ ἄριστον *the very best way* X. C. 7. 5. 82 (ὅπως ἄριστα A. Ag. 600). ὅτι or ὡς is always added when a preposition precedes the superlative: ὡς εἰς στενώτατον *into as narrow compass as possible* X. O. 18. 8. ὡς and ὅτι may be used together: ὡς ὅτι βέλτιστον ἐμὲ γενέσθαι *for me to become as good as may be* P. S. 218 d.

a. With ὡς and ἥ, rarely with ὅπῃ (not with ὅτι), a form of δύναμαι or οἷός τέ εἰμι, etc., may be employed: διηγήσομαι ὑμῖν ὡς ἂν δύνωμαι διὰ βραχυτάτων *I will relate to you in the briefest terms I can* I. 21. 2.

1087. οἷος may strengthen the superlative: ὁρῶντες τὰ πράγματα οὐχ οἷα βέλτιστα ἐν τῇ πόλει ὄντα *observing that affairs are not in the very best state in the city* L. 13. 23. If ὅσος or ὁπόσος take the place of οἷος, a form, or a synonym, of δύναμαι is usually added: ἤγαγον συμμάχους ὁπόσους πλείστους ἐδυνάμην *I brought the very largest number of allies I could* X. C. 4. 5. 29. ὁποῖος is rare (Thuc., Plato).

1088. εἷς ἀνήρ in apposition to the person designated may be added to strengthen the superlative: Ἀντιφῶν πλεῖστα εἷς ἀνὴρ δυνάμενος ὠφελεῖν *Antiphon being able to render* (most aid as one man) *aid beyond any other man* T. 8. 68.

1089. ἐν τοῖς is used before the superlative in all genders and numbers (esp. in Hdt., Thuc., Plato): ὠμὴ ἡ στάσις . . . ἔδοξε μᾶλλον, διότι ἐν τοῖς πρώτη ἐγένετο *the revolution seemed the more cruel since it was the first* T. 3. 81, ἐν τοῖς πλεῖσται δὴ νῆες ἅμ' αὐτοῖς ἐγένοντο *they had the very largest number of ships* 3. 17.

1090. μάλιστα, or πλεῖστον, μέγιστον, occurs with the superlative: οἱ μάλιστα ἀνοητότατοι *the very stupidest* P. Tim. 92 a. In poetry βαθυ- has the effect of a superlative: βαθύπλουτος *exceeding rich* A. Supp. 555.

1091. καί *even*, πολλῷ, μακρῷ (1513), πολύ (1609), παρὰ πολύ, πάντα (τὰ πάντα), the correlative ὅσῳ also strengthen the superlative.

1092. In poetry (rarely in prose) a superlative may be strengthened by the addition of the genitive of the same adjective in the positive: ὦ κακῶν κάκιστε *oh, vilest of the vile* S. O. T. 334.

1093. Reflexive comparison (cp. 1078) occurs with the superlative: ἀμβλύτατα αὐτὸς αὐτοῦ ὄψει *his sight is at its dullest* P. L. 715 d.

ADVERBS

1094. Adverbs are of two kinds

a. **Ordinary adverbs**, denoting manner, degree, time, place, etc. Ordinary adverbs qualify verbs, adjectives, other adverbs, and (rarely) substantives: ὄπισθεν γενόμενος *getting behind* X. A. 1. 8. 24, εὐθὺς ἐβόα *straightway he shouted* 1. 8. 1, φανερὸν ἤδη *already clear* L. 4. 6, πολὺ θᾶττον *much more quickly* X. A. 1. 5. 2, εὖ μάλα *very easily* 6. 1. 1, εἰκότως τρόπον τινά *in a way reasonably* D. 8. 41, μάλα συμφορά *a great misfortune* X. C. 4. 2. 5, μάλα στρατηγός *an excellent general* X. H. 6. 2. 39.

b. **Sentence adverbs** (or *particles*) are adverbs that affect the sentence as a whole or give emphasis to particular words of any kind. Greek has many sentence adverbs, some of which are treated more fully under Particles.

Such are words of interrogation (ἦ, ἆρα, μῶν); of affirmation and confidence (δή *now, indeed*, δῆτα *surely*, γέ *at least, even*, ἦ *really*, μήν *in truth*, νή *surely*,

τοί *surely*); of uncertainty (ἴσως, πού, τάχα *perhaps*); of negation (οὐ, μή, οὔτοι, μήτοι, etc.); of limitation (ἄν 1761 ff.).

1095. The equivalents of an ordinary adverb are: an oblique case (ἐβασίλευεν εἴκοσιν ἔτη *he reigned for twenty years*, 1581, 1582; ἀκούειν σπουδῇ *to listen attentively*, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἐπορεύοντο *they proceeded on the next day*, and many other datives, 1527 b; ἦκε τὴν ταχίστην *he came in the quickest way*, and many other accusatives, 1606–1611); an oblique case with a preposition (διὰ τάχους ἦλθε *he came quickly* = ταχέως, ἀπ' οἴκου ὁρμῶμαι *I start from home* = οἴκοθεν, ἐν τῷ ἐμφανεῖ *clearly*, ἐδίδου πρὸς τὴν ἀξίαν *he gave according to merit* = ἀξίως, πρὸς βίαν *forcibly* = βιαίως); a participle (γελῶν εἶπε *he said with a laugh, laughingly*). (Furthermore, a clause in a complex sentence, as εἰσπηδήσαντες . . . θᾶττον ἢ ὥς τις ἂν ᾤετο *leaping in more quickly than one would have thought* X. A. 1. 5. 8; cp. 2189. 3.)

1096. In the attributive position an ordinary adverb may serve as an adjective: ἐν τῷ πλησίον παραδείσῳ *in the neighbouring park* X. A. 2. 4. 16, ὁ ἐκεῖθεν ἄγγελος *the messenger from that quarter* P. R. 619 b, ταραχὴ ἡ τότε *the confusion of that time* L. 6. 35. See 1153 e. N.

1097. a. An ordinary adverb qualifying a verb is often so used that it may be referred to the subject or object of the sentence where an adjective could stand. Thus, ὥστε . . . ὑπολαμβάνεσθαι μειζόνως ἢ κατὰ τὴν ἀξίαν *so as to be regarded as greater* (lit. *in a greater way*) *than* (*according to*) *their deserts* I. 11. 24.

b. δίχα and χωρίς *apart*, ἑκάς *far*, ἐγγύς *near* and some other ordinary adverbs supply, with εἶναι or γίγνεσθαι, the place of missing adjectives. Thus, χωρὶς σοφίᾱ ἐστὶν ἀνδρείᾱς *wisdom is different from courage* P. Lach. 195 a.

1098. For adjectives used adverbially, see 1042; for degrees of comparison, 345, 1068; for the genitive or dative after adverbs, 1437 ff., 1499 ff.; for adverbs used as prepositions, 1700 ff.; for a relative adverb used with names of things as an equivalent of a relative pronoun preceded by ἐν, εἰς, ἐξ, see 2499.

THE ARTICLE—ORIGIN AND DEVELOPMENT

1099. The article ὁ, ἡ, τό, was originally a demonstrative pronoun, and as such supplied the place of the personal pronoun of the third person. By gradual weakening it became the definite article. It also served as a relative pronoun (1105). (Cp. Germ. *der*, demonstrative article and relative; French *le* from *ille*.) ὁ as a demonstrative is still retained in part in Attic prose (1106), while the beginnings of its use as the article are seen even in Homer (1102).

ὁ, ἡ, τό IN HOMER

1100. In Homer ὁ, ἡ, τό is usually a demonstrative pronoun and is used substantively or adjectively; it also serves as the personal pronoun of the third person: ἀλλὰ τὸ θαυμάζω *but I marvel at this* δ 655, τὸν λωβητῆρα ἐπεσβόλον *this prating brawler* B 275, τὴν δ' ἐγὼ οὐ λύσω *but her I will not release* A 29.

1101. In its *substantival* use ὁ either marks a contrast or recalls the subject (the anaphoric use). But with ἀλλά, δέ, αὐτάρ the subject is generally changed. It often precedes an explanatory relative clause: τῶν οἳ νῦν βροτοί εἰσι *of those who are now mortal men* A 272.

1102. ὁ, ἡ, τό often approaches to its later use as the definite article or is actually so used: τὸν μέν . . . τὸν δ' ἕτερον E 145 (cp. 1107). **a.** The substantive often stands in apposition, and is added, as an afterthought, to the demonstrative (especially ὁ δέ) which is still an independent pronoun: αὐτὰρ ὁ τοῖσι γέρων ὁδὸν ἡγεμόνευεν *but he, the old man, was leading the way for them* ω 225. In some cases the appositive is needed to complete the sense: ἐπεὶ τό γε καλὸν ἀκουέμεν ἐστὶν ἀοιδοῦ *since this — to listen to a minstrel — is a good thing* α 370. **b.** Often with adjectives and participles used substantively, with pronouns, and adverbs; especially when a contrast or distinction is implied: οἱ ἄλλοι *the others* Φ 371, τὰ ἐσσόμενα *the things that are to be* A 70, τὸ πάρος *formerly* N 228. The attributive adj. before the noun: τοὺς σούς *thy* Ψ 572, τὰ μέγιστα ἆεθλα *the greatest prizes* Ψ 640; and in apposition: Ἶρον τὸν ἀλήτην *Irus, the beggar* σ 333. Hom. has πατὴρ οὐμός Θ 360 (but does not use ὁ πατὴρ ὁ ἐμός).

1103. In Hom. ὁ *contrasts* two objects, indicates a change of person, or a change of action on the part of the same person. Attic ὁ *defines*.

1104. The transition from the demonstrative to the article is so gradual that it is often impossible to distinguish between the two. Ordinarily Homer does not use the article where it is required in Attic prose. The Epic use is adopted in general by the lyric poets and in the lyric parts of tragedy. Even in tragic dialogue the article is less common than in prose. Hdt. has ὁ δέ *and he*, ὁ γάρ *for he*.

ὁ, ἡ, τό AS A RELATIVE

1105. The demonstrative ὁ, ἡ, τό is used as a relative pronoun in Homer only when the antecedent is definite (cp. *that*): τεύχεα δ' ἐξενάριξε, τά οἱ πόρε χάλκεος Ἄρης *he stripped off the arms that brazen Ares had given him* H 146. The tragic poets use only the forms in τ-, and chiefly to avoid hiatus or to produce position: κτείνουσα τοὺς οὐ χρὴ κτανεῖν *slaying those whom it is not right to slay* E. And. 810. (ὅ = ὅς E. Hipp. 525.) On the use in Herodotus, see 338 D. 3.

ὁ, ἡ, τό AS A DEMONSTRATIVE IN ATTIC PROSE

1106. The demonstrative force of ὁ, ἡ, τό survives chiefly in connection with particles (μέν, δέ, γέ, τοί; and with καί preceding ὁ).

1107. ὁ is a demonstrative commonly before μέν, δέ, and especially in contrasted expressions: ὁ μέν . . . ὁ δέ *the one, this . . . the other, that*, as in οἱ μὲν ἐπορεύοντο, οἱ δ' εἵποντο *the one party proceeded, the other followed* X. A. 3. 4. 16.

1108. The reference may be indefinite; in which case τις is often added: τοὺς μὲν ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς δ' ἐξέβαλεν *some he put to death, and others he expelled* X. A. 1. 1. 7. οἱ μέν τινες ἀπέθνησκον, οἱ δ' ἔφευγον *some were killed, but others escaped* C. 3. 2. 10.

1109. With prepositions the order is usually inverted: *ἐκ μὲν τῶν, εἰς δὲ τά* (1663 a).

1110. In late writers (but in Demosthenes) the relative is used as in 1107: *πόλεις, ἃς μὲν ἀναιρῶν, εἰς ἃς δὲ τοὺς φυγάδας κατάγων destroying some cities, into others bringing back their exiles* D. 18. 71 (the first instance).

1111. Note the adverbial expressions: *τὸ (τὰ) μέν . . . τὸ (τὰ) δέ on the one hand . . . on the other hand, partly . . . partly* (so also *τοῦτο μέν . . . τοῦτο δέ* 1256); *τὸ δέ τι partly, τῇ μέν . . . τῇ δέ in this way . . . in that way, τὸ δέ whereas* (1112), *τῷ τοι therefore.*

1112. *ὁ δέ, ἡ δέ, τὸ δέ* (without a preceding *μέν* clause) often mean *but* (or *and*) *he, she, this.* In the nominative the person referred to is usually different from the subject of the main verb: *Κῦρος δίδωσιν αὐτῷ μῦριους δαρεικούς· ὁ δὲ λαβὼν τὸ χρυσίον κ.τ.λ. Cyrus gives him* (Clearchus) *10,000 darics; and he taking the money,* etc. X. A. 1. 1. 9, *ταῦτα ἀπαγγέλλουσι τοῖς στρατιώταις· τοῖς δὲ ὑποψία ἦν ὅτι ἄγοι πρὸς βασιλέα they report this to the soldiers; and they had a suspicion that he was leading* (them) *against the king* X. A. 1. 3. 21, *τὸ δ' οὐκ ἔστι τοιοῦτον whereas this is not so* P. A. 37 a.

VARIOUS USES OF ὁ (ὅς), ἡ (ἥ), τό DEMONSTRATIVE

1113. As a personal pronoun, chiefly after *καί*, and in the nominative: *καὶ ὅς* (*ἥ*) *and he* (*she*): *καὶ οἳ εἶπον and they said* X. A. 7. 6. 4. Also in *ἥ δ' ὅς and he said* P. R. 327 c (792). So *καὶ τόν* (*τήν*) used as the accusative of *καὶ ὅς*, as subject of a following infinitive in indirect discourse: *καὶ τὸν εἰπεῖν and* (he said that) *he said* P. S. 174 a.

1114. In the nominative *ὅς, ἥ*, are usually thus written. Some write *ὅ, ἥ, οἵ, αἵ* when these words are used as demonstratives; but *ὁ μέν . . . ὁ δέ* is rare.

a. The forms *ὅς, ἥ*, here apparently relatives with an older demonstrative force, may be in reality demonstratives, *ὅς* being the demonstrative (article) *ὁ* to which the nominative sign *-ς* has been added. From this *ὅς* may be derived, by analogy, the demonstrative use of *ὅ*, and of *οἷς, οἵς* in fixed expressions (1110).

1115. Also in *τὸν καὶ τόν this one and that one* L. 1. 23, *τὸ καὶ τό this and that* D. 9. 68, *τὰ καὶ τά* D. 21. 141, *οὔτε τοῖς οὔτε τοῖς neither to these nor to those* P. L. 701 e. In the nom. *ὅς καὶ ὅς such and such an one* Hdt. 4. 68.

1116. In an oblique case before the relatives *ὅς, ὅσος, οἷος*: *τόν τε Εὐθύκριτον . . . καὶ τὸν ὃς ἔφη δεσπότης τούτου εἶναι, μάρτυρας παρέξομαι and as witness I will produce both Euthycritus and the man who said he was his master* L. 23. 8. *ὀρέγεται τοῦ ὅ ἐστιν ἴσον he aims at that which is equal* P. Ph. 75 b, and often in Plato in defining philosophical terms.

1117. Rarely with prepositions, except in *πρὸ τοῦ* (or *πρότου*) *before this time* T. 1. 118. On *ἐν τοῖς* with the superlative, see 1089.

ὁ, ἡ, τό AS AN ARTICLE (*the*) IN ATTIC (ESPECIALLY IN PROSE)

1118. The article *ὁ, ἡ, τό* marks objects as definite and known, whether individuals (the *particular* article) or classes (the *generic*

article). The context must determine the presence of the generic article.

a. There is no indefinite article in Greek, but *a, an* is often represented by τις (1267).

THE PARTICULAR ARTICLE

1119. The particular article denotes individual persons or things as distinguished from others of the same kind. Thus, μαίνεται ἄνθρωπος *the man is mad* (a definite person, distinguished from other men) P. Phae. 268 c.

1120. Special uses of the particular article. The particular article defines

a. Objects well known : ὁ τῶν ἑπτὰ σοφώτατος Σόλων *Solon the wisest of the Seven (Sages)* P. Tim. 20 d.

b. Objects already mentioned or in the mind of the speaker or writer (the *anaphoric* article) : εἶπον ὅτι τάλαντον ἀργυρίου ἕτοιμος εἴην δοῦναι . . . ὁ δὲ λαβὼν τὸ τάλαντον κ.τ.λ. *I said that I was ready to give him a talent of silver . . . and he taking the talent*, etc. L. 12. 9–10.

c. Objects specially present to the senses or mind (the *deictic* article) : λαβὲ τὸ βιβλίον *take the book* P. Th. 143 c, βουλόμενος τὴν μάχην ποιῆσαι *wishing to fight the battle* T. 4. 91. Hence the article is regularly used with demonstrative pronouns (1176).

N.—The foregoing (a–c) uses recall the old demonstrative force of the article. Words that ordinarily have no article may receive the article when this older force is present.

d. Objects particularized by an attributive or by a following description : ὁ δῆμος ὁ Ἀθηναίων *the people of the Athenians* Aes. 3. 116, λέγε τὴν ἐπιστολήν, ἣν ἔπεμψεν *read the letter that he sent* D. 18. 39. Cp. 1178 d.

e. Objects marked as *usual* or *proper* under the circumstances : τὸ μέρος τῶν ψήφων ὁ διώκων οὐκ ἔλαβεν *the prosecutor did not get the* (requisite) *part of the votes* D. 18. 103.

f. Objects representative of their class (the *distributive* article, which resembles the generic use ; often translated by *a, each*) : ὑπισχνεῖται δώσειν τρία ἡμιδάρεικὰ τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ *he promises to give each soldier three half-darics a month* X. A. 1. 3. 21. But the article may be omitted : καὶ εἵλοντο δέκα, ἕνα ἀπὸ φυλῆς *and they chose ten, one from (each) tribe* X. H. 2. 4. 23.

1121. The article often takes the place of an unemphatic possessive pronoun when there is no doubt as to the possessor: Κῦρος καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἅρματος τὸν θώρακα ἐνέδυ *Cyrus leaped down from his chariot and put on his breastplate* X. A. 1. 8. 3.

THE GENERIC ARTICLE

1122. The generic article denotes an entire class as distinguished from other classes. Thus, ὁ ἄνθρωπος *man* (as distinguished from other beings), οἱ γέροντες *the aged ;* δεῖ τὸν στρατιώτην φοβεῖσθαι μᾶλλον τὸν ἄρχοντα ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους *the (a) soldier should fear his commander*

rather than the enemy X. A. 2. 6. 10, *πονηρὸν ὁ συκοφάντης the informer is a vile thing* D. 18. 242.

1123. In the singular the generic article makes a single object the representative of the entire class; in the plural it denotes all the objects belonging to a class. The generic article is especially common, in the plural, with adjectives used substantively: *οὐκ ἄν τις εἴποι ὡς τοὺς κακούργους καὶ ἀδίκους εἶᾶ καταγελᾶν no one could say that he permitted the malefactor and the wrongdoer to deride him* X. A. 1. 9. 13.

1124. The Article with Participles. — A participle with the article may denote an entire class: ὁ *βουλόμενος any one who wishes.* Cp. 2050, 2052.

ὁ *τυχών any chance comer*, ὁ *ἡγησόμενος a guide*, *οὐκ ἀπορήσετε τῶν ἐθελησόντων ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν κινδυνεύειν you will not be in want of those who will be willing to encounter danger for you* D. 20. 166, *οἱ λογοποιοῦντες newsmongers* 4. 49. The same sense is expressed by *πᾶς* ὁ with a participle or adjective. On the article with a participle in the predicate, see 1152.

a. When the reference is to a particular occasion, the article may be particular (2052); as ὁ *λέγων* the speaker on a definite occasion.

THE ARTICLE WITH NUMERALS

1125. The article may be used with cardinal numerals

a. When the numeral states the definite part of a whole (expressed or understood): *ἀπῆσαν τῶν λόχων δώδεκα ὄντων οἱ τρεῖς of the companies, numbering twelve* (in all), *there were absent three* X. H. 7. 5. 10, *εἷς παρὰ τοὺς δέκα one man in* (comparison with) *ten* X. O. 20. 16, *τῶν πέντε τὰς δύο μοίρᾶς two fifths* T. 1. 10, *δύο μέρη two thirds* 3. 15. (The genitive is omitted when the denominator exceeds the numerator by *one*.)

b. When the numeral is *approximate*: *ἔμειναν ἡμέρᾶς ἀμφὶ τὰς τριάκοντα they remained about thirty days* X. A. 4. 8. 22, *γεγονότες τὰ πεντήκοντα ἔτη about fifty years of age* X. C. 1. 2. 13.

c. When the number is used abstractly (without reference to any definite object): *ὅπως μὴ ἐρεῖς ὅτι ἔστιν τὰ δώδεκα δὶς ἕξ beware of saying 12 is twice 6* P. R. 337 b.

N. Ordinals usually omit the article and regularly do so in statements of time in the dative (1540): *δευτέρῳ μηνὶ τὴν πόλιν ἐτείχιζον in the second month they fortified the city* T. 8. 64.

FLUCTUATION IN THE USE OF THE ARTICLE: OMISSION OF THE ARTICLE

1126. The article is often omitted (1) in words and phrases which have survived from the period when ὁ, ἡ, τό was a demonstrative pronoun; (2) when a word is sufficiently definite by itself; (3) when a word expresses a general conception without regard to its application to a definite person. The generic article is frequently omitted, especially with abstracts (1132), without appreciable difference in meaning. Its presence or absence is often determined by the need of distinguishing subject from predicate (1150), by the rhythm of the sentence, etc.

1127. The article is omitted in many adverbial designations of *time*, mostly with prepositions (except ἡμέρᾱς *by day*, νυκτός *by night*).

Thus, περὶ μέσᾱς νύκτας *about midnight*, ἅμα ἕῳ *just before daylight*, ὥρᾳ ἔτους *at the season of the year*. So with ὄρθρος *daybreak*, δείλη *afternoon*, ἑσπέρᾱ *evening*, ἔαρ *spring*; and ἐκ παίδων *from childhood*. Most of the above cases are survivals of the older period when the article had a demonstrative force.

1128. The article is very often omitted in phrases containing a preposition: ἐν ἀρχῇ τοῦ λόγου *in the beginning of the speech* D. 37. 23, ἔξω βελῶν *out of reach of the missiles* X. A. 3. 4. 15, Ἠιόνα τὴν ἐπὶ Στρῡμόνι *Eion on the Strymon* T. 1. 98.

1129. Words denoting persons, when they are used of a class, may omit the article. So ἄνθρωπος, στρατηγός, θεός *divinity, god* (ὁ θεός the particular god). Thus, πάντων μέτρον ἄνθρωπός ἐστιν *man is the measure of all things* P.-Th. 178 b.

1130. Adjectives and participles used substantively have no article when the reference is general: μέσον ἡμέρᾱς *midday* X. A. 1. 8. 8, ψῡχρόν *cold*, θερμόν *heat* P. S. 186 d, πέμψαι προκαταληψομένους τὰ ἄκρα *to send* men *to preoccupy the heights* X. A. 1. 3. 14. Rarely when an adverb is used adjectively: τῶν ἐχθρῶν ἁρδὴν ὄλεθρος *the utter destruction of the enemy* D. 19. 141.

THE ARTICLE WITH ABSTRACT SUBSTANTIVES

1131. Abstract substantives generally have the article: ἡ ἀρετὴ μᾶλλον ἢ ἡ φυγὴ σῴζει τὰς ψῡχάς *valour rather than flight saves men's lives* X. C. 4. 1. 5.

1132. The names of the *virtues*, *vices*, *arts*, *sciences*, *occupations* often omit the article: τί σωφροσύνη, τί μανίᾱ; *what is temperance, what is madness?* X. M. 1. 1. 16, ἀρχὴ φιλίας μὲν ἔπαινος, ἔχθρᾱς δὲ ψόγος *praise is the beginning of friendship, blame of enmity* I. 1. 33. Similarly μουσική *music*, γεωργίᾱ *agriculture*. So also with δόξα *opinion*, νοῦς *mind*, τέχνη *art*, νόμος *law*.

1133. The article must be used when reference is made to a definite person or thing or to an object well known: ἡ τῶν Ἑλλήνων εὔνοια *the goodwill of the Greeks* Aes. 3. 70, (ὑμῖν) ἡ σχολὴ ἡ σχολὴ *your usual idleness* D. 8. 53.

1134. The article may be omitted in designations of *space*; as βάθος *depth*, ὕψος *height*; also μέγεθος *size*, πλῆθος *size, amount*. γένος and ὄνομα, used as accusatives of respect (1600), may omit the article.

1135. The article may be omitted with some concrete words conveying a general idea, as ψῡχή *soul*, σῶμα *body* (but the parts of the body regularly have the article).

THE ARTICLE WITH PROPER NAMES

1136. Names of *persons* and *places* are individual and therefore omit the article unless previously mentioned (1120 b) or specially marked as well known: Θουκῡδίδης Ἀθηναῖος *Thucydides an Athenian* T. 1. 1, τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς αὐτῶν, τοὺς παρὰ Κλέαρχον ἀπελθόντας, εἶᾱ Κῦρος τὸν Κλέαρχον ἔχειν *their soldiers who seceded to Clearchus, Cyrus allowed Clearchus to retain* X. A. 1. 4. 7, ὁ Σόλων D. 20. 90, οἱ Ἡρᾱκλέες *the Heracleses* P. Th. 169 b.

1137. Names of **deities** omit the article, except when emphatic (*νὴ τὸν Δία by Zeus*) or when definite cults are referred to: *τὸ τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς ἕδος the sanctuary of Athena* (at Athens) I. 15. 2. Names of **festivals** vary in prose writers (no article in inscriptions): *Παναθήναια the Panathenaea* (but *Παναθηναίοις τοῖς μικροῖς at the Lesser Panathenaea* L. 21. 4). Names of **shrines** have the article.

1138. Names of **nations** may omit the article, but *οἱ Ἕλληνες* is usual when opposed to *οἱ βάρβαροι the barbarians*. When nations are opposed, the article is usually absent: *ὁ πόλεμος Ἀθηναίων καὶ Πελοποννησίων* T. 2. 1 (but *ὁ πόλεμος τῶν Πελοποννησίων καὶ Ἀθηναίων* 1. 1). The name of a nation without the article denotes the entire people. Names of **families** may omit the article: *Ἀσκληπιάδαι* P. R. 406 a.

1139. **Continents**: *ἡ Εὐρώπη Europe*, *ἡ Ἀσίᾱ Asia*. Other names of countries, except those originally adjectives (as *ἡ Ἀττικὴ Attica*), omit the article (*Λιβύη Libya*). *γῆ* and *χώρᾱ* may be added only to such names as are treated as adjectives: *ἡ Βοιωτίᾱ* (*γῆ*) *Boeotia*. The names of countries standing in the genitive of the divided whole (1311) usually omit the article only when the genitive precedes the governing noun: *Σικελίᾱς τὸ πλεῖστον the most of Sicily* T. 1. 12. The article is generally used with names of **mountains** and **rivers**; but is often omitted with names of *islands*, *seas* (but *ὁ Πόντος the Pontus*), and *winds*. Names of **cities** usually omit the article. Names of cities, rivers, and mountains often add *πόλις*, *ποταμός*, *ὄρος* (1142 c). The article is omitted with proper names joined with *αὐτός* used predicatively (1206 b): *αὐτοὺς Ἀθηναίους the Athenians themselves* T. 4. 73.

1140. Several appellatives, treated like proper names, may omit the article: *βασιλεύς* the king of Persia (*ὁ βασιλεύς* is anaphoric (1120 b) or refers expressly to a definite person). **Titles of official persons**: *πρυτάνεις the Prytans*, *στρατηγοί the Generals*. **Names of relationship**, etc.: *πατήρ father*, *ἀνήρ husband*, *γυνή wife* (but the article is needed when a definite individual is spoken of). Thus: *ἦκον δὲ τῷ μὲν μήτηρ, τῷ δὲ γυνὴ καὶ παῖδες to one there came his mother, to another his wife and children* And. 1. 48. So also *πατρὶς fatherland*.

1141. Similarly in the case of words forming a class by themselves, and some others used definitely: *ἥλιος sun*, *οὐρανός heaven*, *ὧραι seasons*, *κεραυνός thunder*, *θάνατος death*; *ἄστυ*, *πόλις city*, *ἀκρόπολις citadel*, *ἀγορά market-place*, *τεῖχος city-wall*, *πρυτανεῖον prytaneum*, *νῆσος island* (all used of definite places), *θάλαττα sea* as opposed to the mainland, but *ἡ θάλαττα* of a definite sea; similarly *γῆ earth, land*.

1142. When the name of a person or place is defined by an appositive (916) or attributive, the following distinctions are to be noted:

a. Persons: *Περδίκκᾱς Ἀλεξάνδρου Perdiccas, son of Alexander* T. 2. 99: the *official* designation merely stating the parentage. *Δημοσθένης ὁ Ἀλκισθένους* (the *popular* designation) distinguishes *Demosthenes, the son of Alcisthenes* (T. 3. 91) from other persons named Demosthenes. (Similarly with names of *nations*.)

b. Deities: the article is used with the name *and* with the epithet or (less often) with neither: *τῷ Διὶ τῷ Ὀλυμπίῳ to Olympian Zeus* T. 5. 31, *Διὶ ἐλευθερίῳ to Zeus guardian of freedom* 2. 71.

c. **Geographical Names** are usually treated as attributives, as ὁ Εὐφράτης ποταμός *the river Euphrates* X. A. 1. 4. 11, ἡ Βόλβη λίμνη *lake Bolbe* T. 4. 103. In a very few cases (six times in Thuc.) ὁ is omitted with the name of a river when ποταμός is inserted; but Hdt. often omits ὁ. With the names of mountains the order is τὸ Πήλιον ὄρος *Mt. Pelion* Hdt. 7. 129 when the gender agrees, but otherwise ἐς τὸ ὄρος τὴν Ἰστώνην *to Mt. Istone* T. 3. 85 (rarely as ὑπὸ τῇ Αἴτνῃ τῷ ὄρει *at the foot of Mt. Aetna* T. 3. 116). With names of islands, towns, etc., the order varies: τὸ Παρθένιον πόλισμα *the town of Parthenium* X. A. 7. 8. 21; ἡ Ψυττάλεια νῆσος *the island of Psyttalea* Hdt. 8. 95; Τραγία ἡ νῆσος *the island of Tragia* T. 1. 116; τοῦ Πειραιῶς τοῦ λιμένος *of the harbour of Peiraeus* T. 2. 93; τὸ φρούριον τὸ Λάβδαλον *fort Labdalon* 7. 3. *The city of Mende* would be Μένδη πόλις, ἡ Μένδη ἡ πόλις, Μένδη ἡ πόλις.

OTHER USES OF THE ARTICLE

1143. A single article, used with the first of two or more nouns connected by *and*, produces the effect of a single notion: οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχᾶγοι *the generals and captains* (the commanding officers) X. A. 2. 2. 8, τὰς μεγίστας καὶ ἐλαχίστας ναῦς *the largest and the smallest ships* (the whole fleet) T. 1. 10, ἡ τῶν πολλῶν διαβολή τε καὶ φθόνος *the calumniation and envy of the multitude* P. A. 28 a. Rarely when the substantives are of different genders: περὶ τὰς ἑαυτῶν ψυχὰς καὶ σώματα *concerning their own lives and persons* X. A. 3. 2. 20.

1144. A repeated article lays stress on each word: ὁ Θρᾷξ καὶ ὁ βάρβαρος *the Thracian and the barbarian* D. 23. 132 (here the subject remains the same), οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ λοχᾶγοι *the generals and the captains* X. A. 7. 1. 18.

1145. Instead of repeating a noun with the article it may suffice to repeat the article: ὁ βίος ὁ τῶν ἰδιωτευόντων ἢ ὁ τῶν τυραννευόντων *the life of persons in a private station or that of princes* I. 2. 4.

1146. A substantive followed by an attributive genitive and forming with it a compound idea, usually omits the article: τελευτὴ τοῦ βίου (the) *end of his life* ('life-end' as *life-time*) X. A. 1. 1. 1. (Less commonly ἡ τελευτὴ τοῦ βίου X. A. 1. 9. 30.) Cp. 1295 a.

1147. When the genitive dependent on a substantive is a proper name: μετὰ Εὐβοίδας ἅλωσιν *after the capture of Euboea* T. 2. 2, and μετὰ τὴν Λέσβου ἅλωσιν *after the capture of Lesbos* 3. 51. A preceding genitive thus often takes the place of the article: διὰ χρόνου πλῆθος *by reason of the extent of time* T. 1. 1.

1148. Concrete coördinated words forming a copulative expression may omit the article: πρὸς σῶν παίδων καὶ γυναικῶν ἱκετεύω ὑμᾶς *by your children and wives I beseech you* L. 4. 20, πόλιν καὶ οἰκίας ἡμῖν παράδοτε *surrender to us your city and houses* T. 2. 72, ἱέρειαι καὶ ἱερεῖς *priestesses and priests* P. R. 461 a. Cp. *man and wife, horse and rider.*

1149. An appositive to the personal pronouns of the first and second persons has the article when the appositive would have it (as third person) with the pronoun omitted: ὑμεῖς οἱ ἡγεμόνες πρὸς ἐμὲ πάντες συμβάλλετε *do you, captains, all confer with me* (οἱ ἡγεμόνες συμβάλλουσι) X. C. 6. 2. 41, οὐ σφόδρα χρώμεθα οἱ Κρῆτες τοῖς ξενικοῖς ποτίμασιν *we Cretans do not make very much use of foreign*

poems P. L. 680 c, χαίρω ἀκούων ὑμῶν τῶν σοφῶν *I delight in listening to you sages* P. Ion 532 d.

THE ARTICLE AND A PREDICATE NOUN

1150. A predicate noun has no article, and is thus distinguished from the subject: καλεῖται ἡ ἀκρόπολις ἔτι ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων πόλις *the acropolis is still called 'city' by the Athenians* T. 2. 15.

1151. Predicate comparatives and superlatives, possessive pronouns, and ordinals have no article: ᾤμην τὴν ἐμαυτοῦ γυναῖκα πασῶν σωφρονεστάτην εἶναι *I thought that my wife was* (the) *most virtuous of all* L. 1. 10, Χαιρεφῶν ἐμὸς ἑταῖρος ἦν *Chaerephon was a friend of mine* P. A. 21 a. Cp. 1125 d.

1152. Even in the predicate the article is used with a noun referring to a definite object (an *individual* or a *class*) that is well known, previously mentioned or hinted at, or identical with the subject: οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἐπιχειροῦσι βάλλειν τὸν Δέξιππον ἀνακαλοῦντες τὸν προδότην *the rest try to strike Dexippus calling him 'the traitor'* X. A. 6. 6. 7, οὗτοι ἦσαν οἱ φεύγοντες τὸν ἔλεγχον *these men were those who (as I have said) avoided the inquiry* Ant. 6. 27. οἱ τιθέμενοι τοὺς νόμους οἱ ἀσθενεῖς ἄνθρωποί εἰσι καὶ οἱ πολλοί *the enactors of the laws are the weak men and the multitude* P. G. 483 b, ὑπώπτευε δὲ εἶναι τὸν διαβάλλοντα Μένωνα *he suspected that it was Menon who traduced him* X. A. 2. 5. 28 (here subject and predicate could change places). So also with ὁ αὐτός *the same* (1209 a), θάτερον *one of two* (69), τοὐναντίον *the opposite*.

SUBSTANTIVE-MAKING POWER OF THE ARTICLE

1153. The article has the power to make substantival any word or words to which it is prefixed.

a. Adjectives: ὁ σοφός *the wise man*, τὸ δίκαιον *justice*.

b. Participles (with indefinite force): ὁ βουλόμενος *whoever wills, the first that offers*. Cp. 1124.

N. 1. — Such participial nouns appear in active, middle, and passive forms, and admit the distinctions of tense: οἱ ἐθελήσοντες μένειν *those who shall be willing to remain* X. H. 7. 5. 24.

N. 2. — Thucydides often substantivizes the neuter participle to form abstract expressions: τῆς πόλεως τὸ τῑμώμενον *the dignity of the State* 2. 63. Such participial nouns denote an action regulated by time and circumstance. Contrast τὸ δεδιός *fear* (in actual operation) 1. 36 with τὸ δέος (simply *fear* in the abstract).

c. Preposition and case: οἱ ἐπὶ τῶν πρᾱγμάτων *those in power, the government* D. 18. 247, οἱ ἐν τῇ ἡλικίᾳ *those in the prime of life* T. 6. 24.

d. With the genitive, forming a noun-phrase (1299): τὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν *the condition of the soldiers* X. A. 3. 1. 20, τὰ τῆς ὀργῆς *the outbursts of wrath* T. 2. 60.

e. Adverbs: οἵ τ' ἔνδον συνελαμβάνοντο καὶ οἱ ἐκτὸς κατεκόπησαν *those who were inside were arrested and those outside were cut down* X. A. 2. 5. 32. Similarly οἱ τότε *the men of that time*, οἱ ἐκεῖ *the dead*, οἱ πάλαι *the ancients*.

N. — An adverb preceded by the article may be used like an adjective: ὁ ὀρθῶς κυβερνήτης *the good pilot* P. R. 341 c. The article is rarely omitted.

f. Infinitives: καλοῦσί γε ἀκολασίαν τὸ ὑπὸ τῶν ἡδονῶν ἄρχεσθαι *they call intemperance being ruled by one's pleasures* P. Ph. 68 e.

g. Any single word or clause: τὸ ὑμεῖς ὅταν λέγω, τὴν πόλιν λέγω *when I say You, I mean the State* D. 18. 88, ὑπερβὰς τὸ δίκας ὑπεχέτω τοῦ φόνου *omitting* (the words) '*let him submit to judgment for the murder*' D. 23. 220.

POSITION OF THE ARTICLE

Attributive Position of the Article

1154. A word or group of words standing between the article and its noun, or immediately after the article if the noun, with or without the article, precedes, is an *attributive*. Thus, ὁ σοφὸς ἀνήρ, ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ σοφός, or ἀνὴρ ὁ σοφός (cp. 1168).

1155. This holds true except in the case of such post-positive words as μέν, δέ, γέ, τέ, γάρ, δή, οἷμαι, οὖν, τοίνυν; and τις in Hdt.: τῶν τις Περσέων *one of the Persians* 1. 85. In Attic, τις intervenes only when an attributive follows the article: τῶν βαρβάρων τινὲς ἱππέων *some of the barbarian cavalry* X. A. 2. 5. 32.

1156. Adjectives, participles, adverbs, and (generally) prepositions with their cases, if preceded by the article, have *attributive position*.

1157. (1) Commonly, as in English, the article and the attributive precede the noun: ὁ σοφὸς ἀνήρ *the wise man*. In this arrangement the emphasis is on the attributive. Thus, τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ *on the first day* T. 3. 96, ἐν τῷ πρὸ τοῦ χρόνῳ *in former times* D. 53. 12, τὸν ἐκ τῶν Ἑλλήνων εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους φόβον ἰδών *seeing the terror inspired by the Greeks in the barbarians* X. A. 1. 2. 18.

1158. (2) Less often, the article and the attributive follow the noun preceded by the article: ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ σοφός *the wise man*. Thus, τὸ στράτευμα τὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων *the army of the Athenians* T. 8. 50, ἐν τῇ πορείᾳ τῇ μέχρι ἐπὶ θάλατταν *on the journey as far as the sea* X. A. 5. 1. 1. In this arrangement the emphasis is on the noun, as something definite or previously mentioned, and the attributive is added by way of explanation. So τοὺς κύνας τοὺς χαλεπούς διδέασι *they tie up the dogs, the savage ones* (I mean) X. A. 5. 8. 24.

1159. (3) Least often, the noun takes no article before it, when it would have none if the attributive were dropped: ἀνὴρ ὁ σοφός *the wise man* (lit. *a man*, I mean *the wise* one). Thus, μάχαις ταῖς πλείοσι *in the greater number of battles*. T. 7. 11, σύνειμι μὲν θεοῖς, σύνειμι δὲ ἀνθρώποις τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς *I associate with gods, I associate with good men* X. M. 2. 1. 32. In this arrangement the attributive is added by way of explanation; as in the last example: *with men, the good* (I mean).

1160. A proper name, defining a preceding noun with the article, may itself have the article: ὁ ἀδελφὸς ὁ Ἀρεθούσιος (his) *brother Arethusius* D. 53. 10. Cp. 1142 c. An appositive to a proper name has the article when it designates a characteristic or something well known: ὁ Σόλων ὁ παλαιὸς ἦν φιλόδημος *Solon of ancient times was a lover of the people* Ar. Nub. 1187, Πᾶσίων ὁ Μεγαρεύς *Pasion, the Megarian* X. A. 1. 4. 7.

1161. The genitive of a substantive limiting the meaning of another substantive may take any one of four positions: —

a. *τὸ τοῦ πατρὸς βιβλίον the father's book* (very common). Thus, *ἡ τῶν τεθνεώτων ἀρετή the valour of the dead* L. 12. 36.

b. *τὸ βιβλίον τὸ τοῦ πατρός* (less common). Thus, *ἡ οἰκία ἡ Σίμωνος the house of Simon* L. 3. 32.

c. *τοῦ πατρὸς τὸ βιβλίον* (to emphasize the genitive or when a genitive has just preceded). Thus, *τῆς νίκης τὸ μέγεθος the greatness of the victory* X. H. 6. 4. 19.

d. *τὸ βιβλίον τοῦ πατρός* (very common). Thus, *ἡ τόλμα τῶν λεγόντων the effrontery of the speakers* L. 12. 41. The genitive of the divided whole (1306) is so placed or as in c.

N. 1. — A substantive with no article is sometimes followed by the article and the attributive genitive: *ἐπὶ σκηνὴν ἰόντες τὴν Ξενοφῶντος going to the tent* (namely, that) *of Xenophon* X. A. 6. 4. 19. Cp. 1159.

1162. The order bringing together the *same* forms of the article (*περὶ τοῦ τοῦ πατρὸς βιβλίου*) is avoided, but two or three articles of *different* form may stand together: *τὸ τῆς τοῦ ξαίνοντος τέχνης ἔργον the work of the art of the wool-carder* P. Pol. 281 a.

1163. The attributive position is employed with the possessive pronouns and the possessive genitives of the reflexive and demonstrative pronouns (1184), *αὐτός* meaning *same* (1173), and *πᾶς* expressing the *sum total* (1174).

1164. Two or more attributives of a substantive are variously placed: (1) *εἰς τὰς ἄλλας Ἀρκαδικὰς πόλεις to the other Arcadian cities* X. H. 7. 4. 38. (2) *τὸ ἐν Ἀρκαδίᾳ τὸ τοῦ Διὸς τοῦ Λυκαίου ἱερὸν the sanctuary of Lycean Zeus in Arcadia* P. R. 565 d. (3) *ἐς τὸν ἐπὶ τῷ στόματι τοῦ λιμένος στενοῦ ὄντος τὸν ἕτερον πύργον to the other tower at the mouth of the harbour which was narrow* T. 8. 90. (4) *ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ τῇ Χαρμίδου τῇ παρὰ τὸ Ὀλυμπιεῖον in the house of Charmides by the Olympieum* And. 1. 16. (5) *ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεων Ἑλληνίδων from the Greek cities in Asia* X. H. 4. 8. 15. (6) *πρὸς τὴν ἐκ τῆς Σικελίας τῶν Ἀθηναίων μεγάλην κακοπραγίαν with regard to the great failure of the Athenians in Sicily* T. 8. 2. (7) *τὸ τεῖχος τὸ μακρὸν τὸ νότιον the long southern wall* And. 3. 7.

1165. A relative or temporal clause may be treated as an attributive: *Σόλων ἐμίσει τοὺς οἵους οὗτος ἀνθρώπους Solon detested men like this man here* D. 19. 254.

1166. Position of an attributive participle with its modifiers (A = article, N = noun, P = participle, D = word or words dependent on P): (1) APND: *τὸν ἐφεστηκότα κίνδυνον τῇ πόλει the danger impending over the State* D. 18. 176. (2) APDN: *τοὺς περιεστηκότας τῇ πόλει κινδύνους* D. 18. 179. (3) ADPN: *τὸν τότε τῇ πόλει περιστάντα κίνδυνον* D. 18. 188. (4) NADP: *ἕτοιμον ἔχει δύναμιν τὴν . . . καταδουλωσομένην ἅπαντας he has in readiness a force to enslave all* D. 8. 46.

1167 a. Especially after verbal substantives denoting an *action* or a *state* an attributive prepositional phrase is added without the article being repeated: *τὴν μεγάλην στρατείαν Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων ἐς Αἴγυπτον the great expedition of the Athenians and their allies to Egypt* T. 1. 110.

b. A word defining a substantivized participle, adjective, or infinitive may

be placed before the article for emphasis: *καὶ ταῦτα τοὺς εἰδότας καλοῦμεν* *and we will summon those who have knowledge of this* D. 57. 65, *τούτων τοῖς ἐναντίοις* *with the opposite of these* T. 7. 75.

Predicate Position of Adjectives

1168. A predicate adjective either precedes or follows the article and its noun: *σοφὸς ὁ ἀνήρ* or *ὁ ἀνὴρ σοφός* *the man is wise.*

Thus, *ἀτελεῖ τῇ νίκῃ ἀνέστησαν* *they retired with their victory incomplete* T. 8. 27, *ψιλὴν ἔχων τὴν κεφαλήν* *with his head bare* X. A. 1. 8. 6, *τὰς τριήρεις ἀφείλκυσαν κενάς* *they towed off the ships without their crews* T. 2. 93.

a. This is called the predicate position, which often lends emphasis.

1169. A predicate adjective or substantive may thus be the equivalent of a clause of a complex sentence: *ἀθάνατον τὴν περὶ αὐτῶν μνήμην καταλείψουσιν* *they will leave behind a remembrance of themselves that will never die* I. 9. 3, *ἐπήρετο πόσον τι ἄγοι τὸ στράτευμα* *he asked about how large the force was that he was leading* (= *πόσον τι εἴη τὸ στράτευμα ὃ ἄγοι* 2647) X. C. 2. 1. 2, *παρ' ἑκόντων τῶν ξυμμάχων τὴν ἡγεμονίαν ἔλαβον* *they received the leadership from their allies* (being willing) *who were willing to confer it* I. 1. 17.

1170. A predicate expression may stand inside an attributive phrase: *ὁ δεινὸς* (pred.) *λεγόμενος γεωργός* *he who is called a skilful agriculturist* X. O. 19. 14. This is common with participles of *naming* with the article.

1171. The predicate position is employed with the demonstratives *οὗτος*, *ὅδε*, *ἐκεῖνος*, and *ἄμφω*, *ἀμφότερος*, *ἑκάτερος*, and *ἕκαστος*; with the possessive genitives of personal and relative pronouns (1185, 1196) and of *αὐτός* (1201); with *αὐτός* meaning *self* (1206 b); with the genitive of the divided whole (1306), as *τούτων οἱ πλεῖστοι* *the most of these* X. A. 1. 5. 13, *οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτόν* *the bravest of his companions* 1. 8. 27; and with *πᾶς* meaning *all* (1174 b).

a. *This wise man* is *οὗτος ὁ σοφὸς ἀνήρ*, *ὁ σοφὸς ἀνὴρ οὗτος* (and also *ὁ σοφὸς οὗτος ἀνήρ*).

PECULIARITIES OF POSITION WITH THE ARTICLE

1172. Adjectives of Place. — When used in the predicate position (1168) *ἄκρος* (*high*) means *the top of*, *μέσος* (*middle*) means *the middle of*, *ἔσχατος* (*extreme*) means *the end of*. Cp. *summus*, *medius*, *extremus*.

Attributive Position	*Predicate Position*	
τὸ ἄκρον ὄρος *the lofty mountain*	*ἄκρον τὸ ὄρος*	*the top of the mountain*
	τὸ ὄρος ἄκρον	
ἡ μέση ἀγορά *the central market*	*μέση ἡ ἀγορά*	*the centre of the market*
	ἡ ἀγορὰ μέση	
ἡ ἐσχάτη νῆσος *the farthest island*	*ἐσχάτη ἡ νῆσος*	*the verge of the island*
	ἡ νῆσος ἐσχάτη	

Thus, *περὶ ἄκραις ταῖς χερσὶ χειρίδες* *gloves on the fingers* (*points of the hands*) X. C. 8. 8. 17, *διὰ μέσου τοῦ παραδείσου ῥεῖ ποτὸς* *flows through the middle of the park* X. A. 1. 2. 7. The meaning of the predicate position is also expressed by (*τὸ*) *ἄκρον τοῦ ὄρους*, (*τὸ*) *μέσον τῆς ἀγορᾶς*, etc.

1173. **μόνος, ἥμισυς.** — (1) Attributive: *ὁ μόνος παῖς the only son, αἱ ἡμίσειαι χάριτες half-favours.* (2) Predicate: *μόνος ὁ παῖς* (or *ὁ παῖς μόνος*) *παίζει the boy plays alone, ἥμισυς ὁ βίος* (or *ὁ βίος ἥμισυς*) *half of life, τὰ ἅρματα τὰ ἡμίσεα half of the chariots.*

αὐτός: (1) Attributive: *ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνήρ the same man.* (2) Predicate: *αὐτὸς ὁ ἀνήρ* or *ὁ ἀνὴρ αὐτός the man himself.*

1174. **πᾶς** (and in the strengthened forms *ἅπᾶς, σύμπᾶς all together*). **a.** In the attributive position *πᾶς* denotes the whole regarded as the sum of all its parts (the *sum total*, the *collective body*): *οἱ πάντες πολῖται the whole body of citizens, ἡ πᾶσα Σικελιᾶ the whole of Sicily, ἀποκτεῖναι τοὺς ἅπαντας Μυτιληναίους to put to death the entire Mitylenean population* T. 3. 36.

N. — Hence, with numbers, *οἱ πάντες, τὰ σύμπαντα in all: ἑξακόσιοι καὶ χίλιοι οἱ πάντες 1600 in all* T. 1. 60.

b. In the predicate (and usual) position *πᾶς* means *all: πάντες οἱ πολῖται* or (often emphatic) *οἱ πολῖται πάντες all the citizens* (individually), *περὶ πάντας τοὺς θεοὺς ἠσεβήκᾶσι καὶ εἰς ἅπᾶσαν τὴν πόλιν ἡμαρτήκᾶσιν they have committed impiety towards all the gods and have sinned against the whole State* L. 14. 42.

c. Without the article: *πάντες πολῖται all* (conceivable) *citizens, μισθωσάμενοι πάντας ἀνθρώπους hiring every conceivable person* L. 12. 60.

N. 1. — In the meaning *pure, nothing but*, *πᾶς* is strictly a predicate and has no article: *κύκλῳ φρουρούμενος ὑπὸ πάντων πολεμίων hemmed in by a ring of guards all of whom are his enemies* (= *πάντες ὑφ' ὧν φρουρεῖται πολέμιοί εἰσι*) P. R. 579 b. So *πᾶσα κακιᾶ utter baseness.*

N. 2. — The article is not used with *πᾶς* if the noun, standing alone, would have no article.

N. 3. — In the singular, *πᾶς* often means *every: σὺν σοὶ πᾶσα ὁδὸς εὔπορος with you every road is easy to travel* X. A. 2. 5. 9, *πᾶσα θάλασσα every sea* T. 2. 41.

1175. **ὅλος:** (1) Attributive: *τὸ ὅλον στράτευμα the whole army;* (2) Predicate: *ὅλον τὸ στράτευμα* (or *τὸ στράτευμα ὅλον*) *the army as a whole, τὴν νύκτα ὅλην the entire night.* With no article: *ὅλον στράτευμα a whole army, ὅλα στρατεύματα whole armies.*

1176. The demonstrative pronouns **οὗτος, ὅδε, ἐκεῖνος,** and **αὐτός self,** in agreement with a noun, usually take the article, and stand in the predicate position (1168): *οὗτος ὁ ἀνήρ* or *ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος* (never *ὁ οὗτος ἀνήρ*) *this man, αὐτὸς ὁ ἀνήρ* or *ὁ ἀνὴρ αὐτός the man himself* (*ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνήρ the same man* 1173).

1177. One or more words may separate the demonstrative from its noun: *ὁ τούτου ἔρως τοῦ ἀνθρώπου the love of this man* P. S. 213 c. Note also *τῶν οἰκείων τινὲς τῶν ἐκείνων some of their slaves* (*some of the slaves of those men*) P. A. 33 d.

1178. **οὗτος, ὅδε, ἐκεῖνος** sometimes omit the article.

a. Regularly, when the noun is in the predicate: *αὕτη ἔστω ἱκανὴ ἀπολογίᾶ let this be a sufficient defence* P. A. 24 b, *οἶμαι ἐμὴν ταύτην πατρίδα εἶναι I think this is my native country* X. A. 4. 8. 4.

b. Usually, with proper names, except when anaphoric (1120 b): *ἐκεῖνος Θουκῠδίδης that* (well-known) *Thucydides* Ar. Ach. 708.

c. Usually, with definite numbers: *ταύτᾱς τριάκοντα μνᾶς these thirty minae* D. 27. 23.

d. Optionally, when a relative clause follows: *ἐπὶ γῆν τήνδε ἥλθομεν, ἐν ᾗ οἱ πατέρες ἡμῶν Μήδων ἐκράτησαν we have come against this land, in which our fathers conquered the Medes* T. 2. 74.

e. In the phrase (often contemptuous) *οὗτος ἀνήρ* P. G. 505 c; and in other expressions denoting some emotion: *ἄνθρωπος οὑτοσί* D. 18. 243.

f. Sometimes, when the demonstrative follows its noun: *ἐπίγραμμα τόδε* T. 6. 59. So often in Hdt.

g. Frequently, in poetry.

1179. *ἄμφω, ἀμφότερος both, ἑκάτερος each* (of two), *ἕκαστος each* (of several) have the predicate position. But with *ἕκαστος* the article is often omitted: *κατὰ τὴν ἡμέρᾱν ἑκάστην* (*day by day and*) *every day, καθ' ἑκάστην ἡμέρᾱν every day.*

1180. The demonstratives of *quality* and *quantity*, *τοιοῦτος, τοιόσδε, τοσοῦτος, τοσόσδε, τηλικοῦτος*, when they take the article, usually follow it: *τῶν τοσούτων καὶ τοιούτων ἀγαθῶν of so many and such blessings* D. 18. 305, *τοῦτο τὸ τοιοῦτον ἔθος such a practice as this* 21. 123. *ὁ δεῖνα such a one* (336) regularly takes the article.

a. But the predicate position occurs: *τοσαύτη ἡ πρώτη παρασκευὴ πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον διέπλει so great was the first armament which crossed over for the war* T. 6. 44.

1181. An attributive, following the article, may be separated from its noun by a pronoun: *ἡ πάλαι ἡμῶν φύσις our old nature* P. S. 189 d, *ἡ στενὴ αὕτη ὁδός* (for *αὕτη ἡ στενὴ ὁδός*) *this narrow road* X. A. 4. 2. 6.

1182. Possessive pronouns take the article only when a definite person or thing is meant, and stand between article and noun: *τὸ ἐμὸν βιβλίον my book, τὰ ἡμέτερα βιβλία our books.*

a. But names of relationship, *πόλις, πατρίς*, etc., do not require the article (1140).

1183. The article is not used with possessive pronouns or the genitive of personal and reflexive pronouns (cp. 1184, 1185):

a. When no particular object is meant: *ἐμὸν βιβλίον* or *βιβλίον μου a book of mine.*

b. When these pronouns belong to the predicate: *μαθητὴς γέγονα σός I have become a pupil of yours* P. Euth. 5 a, *οὐ λόγους ἐμαυτοῦ λέγων not speaking words of my own* D. 9. 41.

POSITION OF THE GENITIVE OF PRONOUNS AND THE ARTICLE

1184. In the attributive position (1154) stands the genitive of the demonstrative, reflexive, and reciprocal pronouns. *τὸ τούτου βιβλίον* or *τὸ βιβλίον τὸ τούτου his book, τὸ ἐμαυτοῦ βιβλίον* or *τὸ βιβλίον τὸ ἐμαυτοῦ my own book; μετεπέμψατο τὴν ἑαυτοῦ θυγατέρα καὶ τὸν παῖδα αὐτῆς he sent for his daughter and her child* X. C. 1. 3. 1.

a. The type *τὸ βιβλίον τούτου* is rare and suspected except when another attributive is added: *τῇ νῦν ὕβρει τούτου* D. 4. 3. The types *τὸ βιβλίον ἐμαυτοῦ* (Hdt. 6. 23) and *τὸ αὐτοῦ βιβλίον* (T. 6. 102) are rare.

1185. In the predicate position stands

a. The genitive of the personal pronouns (whether partitive or not): *τὸ βιβλίον μου* (*σου, αὐτοῦ*, etc.), or *μου* (*σου, αὐτοῦ*, etc.) *τὸ βιβλίον* when other words precede, as *ὃς ἔχει σου τὴν ἀδελφήν who has your sister to wife* And. 1. 50.

b. The genitive of the other pronouns used partitively.

N. 1. — Homer does not use the article in the above cases, and often employs the orthotone forms (*σεῖο μέγα κλέος thy great fame* π 241). Even in Attic *ἐμοῦ* for *μου* occurs (*ἐμοῦ τὰ φορτία my wares* Ar. Vesp. 1398).

N. 2. — The differences of position between 1184 and 1185 may be thus illustrated:

My book is pretty:	*καλόν ἐστι τὸ βιβλίον μου.*
	καλόν ἐστί μου τὸ βιβλίον.
My pretty book:	*τὸ καλόν μου βιβλίον.*
They read their books:	*τὰ ἑαυτῶν βιβλία ἀναγιγνώσκουσι.*

INTERROGATIVES, ἄλλος, πολύς, ὀλίγος WITH THE ARTICLE

1186. The interrogatives *τίς, ποῖος* may take the article when a question is asked about an object before mentioned: ΣΩ. *νῦν δὴ ἐκεῖνα, ὦ Φαῖδρε, δυνάμεθα κρίνειν.* ΦΑΙ. *τὰ ποῖα;* SOCR. *Now at last we can decide those questions.* PH. (*The*) *what questions?* P. Phae. 277 a.

1187. So even with a personal pronoun: A. *δεῦρο δὴ εὐθὺ ἡμῶν . . .* B. *ποῖ λέγεις καὶ παρὰ τίνας τοὺς ὑμᾶς;* A. *Come hither straight to us.* B. *Whither do you mean and who are you that I am to come to* (you being who)? P. Lys. 203 b.

1188. ἄλλος *other.* — *ὁ ἄλλος* in the singular usually means *the rest* (*ἡ ἄλλη Ἑλλάς the rest of Greece*); in the plural, *the others* (*οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες the other* (*ceteri*) *Greeks*, but *ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες other* (*alii*) *Greeks*). A substantivized adjective or participle usually has the article when it stands in apposition to *οἱ ἄλλοι*: *τἄλλα τὰ πολιτικά the other civic affairs* X. Hi. 9. 5. On *ἄλλος, ὁ ἄλλος* (sometimes *ἕτερος*) *besides*, see 1272.

1189. πολύς, ὀλίγος: *τὸ πολύ* usually means *the great(er) part*, *οἱ πολλοί the multitude, the vulgar crowd; πλείονες several*, *οἱ πλείονες the majority, the mass; πλεῖστοι very many*, *οἱ πλεῖστοι the most; ὀλίγοι few*, *οἱ ὀλίγοι the oligarchs* (as opposed to *οἱ πολλοί*). Note *πολύς* predicative: *ἐπεὶ εἶδε πολλὰ τὰ κρέα when he saw that there was abundance of meat* X. C. 1. 3. 6.

PRONOUNS

THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS

1190. The nominative of the personal pronoun is usually omitted except when emphatic, *e.g.* in contrasts, whether expressed or implied: *ἐπεὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμοὶ οὐ θέλετε πείθεσθαι, ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν ἕψομαι since you are not willing to obey me, I will follow along with you* X. A. 1. 3. 6. In contrasts the first pronoun is sometimes omitted (930).

1191. Where there is no contrast the addition of the pronoun may strengthen the verb: *εἰ μηδὲ τοῦτο βούλει ἀποκρίνασθαι, σὺ δὲ τοὐντεῦθεν λέγε if you do not wish to reply even to this, tell me then* X. C. 5. 5. 21.

1192. The forms *ἐμοῦ*, *ἐμοί*, and *ἐμέ* and the accented forms of the pronoun of the second person (325 a) are used when emphatic and usually after prepositions: *καὶ πείσᾱς ἐμὲ πίστὰ ἴδωκάς μοι καὶ ἕλαβες παρ' ἐμοῦ and after prevailing on me you gave me pledges of faith and received them from me* X. A. 1. 6. 7. Cp. 187 N. 2. On the reflexive use of the personal pronouns of the first and second persons, see 1222–1224.

1193. *ἐγώ*, *σύ* (*ἐμός*, *σός*) are rarely used of an imaginary person ('anybody'): D. 9. 17, X. R. A. 1. 11.

1194. The nominative of the pronoun of the third person is replaced by *ἐκεῖνος* (of absent persons), *ὅδε*, *οὗτος* (of present persons), *ὁ μέν . . . ὁ δέ* (at the beginning of a sentence), and by *αὐτός in contrasts*. The oblique cases of the foregoing replace *οὗ*, etc., which in Attic prose are usually indirect reflexives (1228, 1229). *οὗ* and *ἕ* in Attic prose occur chiefly in poetical passages of Plato; in Attic poetry they are personal pronouns. The pronoun of the third person is very rare in the orators.

1195. Homer uses *ἕο*, *οἷ*, etc., as personal pronouns (= *αὐτοῦ*, *αὐτῷ*, etc., in Attic), in which case they are enclitic: *διὰ μαντοσύνην, τήν οἱ πόρε Φοῖβος by the art of divination, which Phoebus gave to him* A 72. Homer also uses *ἕο*, *οἷ*, etc., either as direct (= *ἑαυτοῦ*, etc., 1218) or as indirect reflexives (= *αὐτοῦ*, etc., 1225). In the former case they are orthotone; in the latter, either enclitic or orthotone. Thus, *οἷ παῖδα ἐοικότα γείνατο he begat a son like unto himself* E 800, *οὔ τινά φησιν ἐμεῖον οἷ ἔμμεναι Δαναῶν he says there is no one of the Danaans like unto himself* I 306. Hdt. agrees with Hom. except that *σῦ*, *οἱ* are not direct reflexives and orthotone; *σφίσι* (not *σφί*) is reflexive.

THE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS

For the article with a possessive pronoun see 1182–1183.

1196. The possessive pronouns (330) of the first and second persons are the equivalents of the possessive genitive of the personal pronouns: *ἐμός* = *μου*, *σός* = *σου*, *ἡμέτερος* = *ἡμῶν*, *ὑμέτερος* = *ὑμῶν*.

a. When the possessives refer to a definite, particular thing, they have the article, which always precedes (1182); the personal pronouns have the predicate position (1185). Distinguish *ὁ ἐμὸς φίλος*, *ὁ φίλος ὁ ἐμός*, *ὁ φίλος μου my friend* from *φίλος ἐμός*, *φίλος μου a friend of mine*.

b. A word may stand in the genitive in apposition to the personal pronoun implied in a possessive pronoun. See 977.

1197. A possessive pronoun may have the force of an objective genitive (cp. 1331) of the personal pronoun: *φιλίᾳ τῇ ἐμῇ out of friendship for me* X. C. 3. 1. 28. (*φιλία ἡ ἐμή* usually means *my friendship* (*for others*)).

1198. The possessive pronouns of the first and second persons are sometimes reflexive (when the subject of the sentence and the possessor are the same person), sometimes not reflexive.

1199. FIRST AND SECOND PERSONS SINGULAR

1. Not reflexive (adjective *my, thy (your)*; pronoun *mine, thine (yours)*).

ἐμός, σός: *ὁρᾷ τὸν ἐμὸν φίλον he sees my friend, ὁρᾷ τὸν σὸν πατέρα she sees your father, στέργει τὸν ἐμὸν πατέρα he loves my father* (or *τὸν πατέρα τὸν ἐμόν* or *πατέρα τὸν ἐμόν*; or *τὸν πατέρα μου* or *μου τὸν πατέρα*), *οἱ ἐμοὶ ὀφθαλμοὶ καλλίονες ἂν τῶν σῶν εἴησαν my eyes will prove to be more beautiful than yours* X. S. 5. 5.

2. Reflexive (*my own, thine (your) own*).

a. **ἐμαυτοῦ, σεαυτοῦ**, in the attributive position (very common): *ἔλαβον τὸν ἐμαυτοῦ μισθόν* (or *τὸν μισθὸν τὸν ἐμαυτοῦ*) *I received my (own) pay, τὸν ἀδελφὸν τὸν ἐμαυτοῦ ἔπεμψα I sent my (own) brother* Aes. 2. 94, *κἀπὶ τοῖς σαυτῆς κακοῖσι κἀπὶ τοῖς ἐμοῖς γελᾷς; art thou laughing at thine own misery and at mine?* S. El. 879.

b. **ἐμός, σός** (less common): *στέργω τὸν ἐμὸν πατέρα I love my (own) father, στέργεις τὴν σὴν μητέρα you love your (own) mother, ἡ ἐμὴ γυνὴ my wife* X. C. 7. 2. 28, *ἀδελφὸς τῆς μητρὸς τῆς ἐμῆς brother of my mother* And. 1. 117.

c. **ἐμὸς αὐτοῦ, σὸς αὐτοῦ** (poetical): *τὸν ἐμὸν αὐτοῦ πατέρα* (*β* 45, S. O. T. 416).

d. **μου, σου** (rare): *τὸν πατέρα μου* Ant. 1. 23.

N. — When the possessor is not to be mistaken, the article alone is placed before the substantive and the possessive or reflexive pronoun is omitted (cp. 1121). Thus, *στέργεις τὸν πατέρα you love your* (own) *father, στέργει τὸν πατέρα he loves his* (own) *father, στέργουσι τὸν πατέρα they love their* (own) *father.*

1200. FIRST AND SECOND PERSONS PLURAL

1. Not reflexive (adjective *our, your;* pronoun *ours, yours*).

a. **ἡμέτερος, ὑμέτερος**: *ὁ ἡμέτερος φίλος our friend* (more common than *ὁ φίλος ἡμῶν*), *ὁ ὑμέτερος φίλος your friend* (more common than *ὁ φίλος ὑμῶν*), *ζήτησιν ποιούμενοι ἢ ὑμῶν ἢ τῶν ὑμετέρων τινός making a search for you or for anything of yours* L. 12. 80.

2. Reflexive (*our own, your own*).

a. **ἡμέτερος, ὑμέτερος** (common): *στέργομεν τὸν ἡμέτερον φίλον we love our own friend, στέργετε τὸν ὑμέτερον φίλον you love your own friend.*

b. Usually the intensive *αὐτῶν* is used with *ἡμέτερος, ὑμέτερος* in agreement with *ἡμῶν* (*ὑμῶν*) implied in the possessive forms. This gives a stronger form of reflexive. Thus:

ἡμέτερος αὐτῶν, ὑμέτερος αὐτῶν: *στέργομεν τὸν ἡμέτερον αὐτῶν φίλον we love our own friend, οἰκοδόμημα ἢ τῶν φίλων τινὶ ἢ ἡμέτερον αὐτῶν a house either for some one of our friends or our own* P. G. 514 b; *στέργετε τὸν ὑμέτερον αὐτῶν φίλον you love your own friend, διδάσκετε τοὺς παῖδας τοὺς ὑμετέρους αὐτῶν teach your own children* I. 3. 57.

c. **ἡμῶν, ὑμῶν** (rare): *αἰτιώμεθα τοὺς πατέρας ἡμῶν let us accuse our (own) fathers* P. Lach. 179 c.

d. **ἡμῶν αὐτῶν, ὑμῶν αὐτῶν** (very rare): *δίκαιον ἡμᾶς . . . φαίνεσθαι μήτε ἡμῶν*

αὐτῶν τῆς δόξης ἐνδεεστέρους it is not right for us to show ourselves inferior to our own fame T. 2. 11, *τὰ τῶν ἵππων καὶ τὰ ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ὅπλα the equipments both of your horses and yourselves* X. C. 6. 3. 21.

1201. THIRD PERSON SINGULAR

1. Not reflexive (*his, her, its*).

a. **αὐτοῦ, αὐτῆς, αὐτοῦ** in the predicate position (very common): *ὁρῶ τὸν φίλον αὐτοῦ (αὐτῆς) I see his (her) friend, γιγνώσκων αὐτοῦ τὴν ἀνδρείαν knowing his courage* P. Pr. 310 d.

b. **ἐκείνου,** etc., or **τούτου,** etc. in the attributive position (very common): *ὁρῶ τὸν ἐμὸν φίλον, οὐ τὸν ἐκείνου I see my friend, not his, ἀφικνοῦνται παρ' Ἀριαῖον καὶ τὴν ἐκείνου στρατιάν they come up with Ariaeus and his army* X. A. 2. 2. 8, *παρεκάλεσέ τινας τῶν τούτου ἑπιτηδείων he summoned some of his friends* L. 3. 11.

c. **ὅς, ἥ, ὅν,** Hom. *ἑός, ἑή, ἑόν* (poetical): *τὴν γῆμεν ἑὸν διὰ κάλλος he married her because of her beauty* λ 282. Hom. has *εὗ* rarely for *αὐτοῦ, αὐτῆς.*

2. Reflexive (*his own, her own*).

a. **ἑαυτοῦ, ἑαυτῆς,** in the attributive position (very common): *στέργει τὸν ἑαυτοῦ φίλον he loves his own friend, ὁρᾷ τὴν ἑαυτῆς μητέρα she sees her own mother, τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ἀδελφὴν δίδωσι Σεύθῃ he gives his own sister in marriage to Seuthes* T. 2. 101, *ὑβρίζει γυναῖκα τὴν ἑαυτοῦ he misuses his own wife* And. 4. 15. This is the only way in prose to express *his own, her own.*

b. **ὅς (ἑός):** poetical. Sometimes in Homer *ὅς (ἑός)* has the sense of *own* with no reference to the third person (1230 a).

c. **ὅς αὐτοῦ, αὐτῆς** (poetical): *ὃν αὐτοῦ πατέρα* (K 204).

1202. THIRD PERSON PLURAL

1. Not reflexive (*their*).

a. **αὐτῶν** in the predicate position (very common): *ὁ φίλος αὐτῶν their friend.*

b. **ἐκείνων, τούτων** in the attributive position (very common): *ὁ τούτων (ἐκείνων) φίλος their friend, διὰ τὴν ἐκείνων ἀπιστίαν because of distrust of them* And. 3. 2.

c. **σφίων** (Ionic): Hdt. 5. 58.

2. Reflexive (*their own*).

a. **ἑαυτῶν** (very common): *στέργουσι τοὺς ἑαυτῶν φίλους they love their own friends, τῶν ἑαυτῶν συμμάχων κατεφρόνουν they despised their own allies* X. H. 4. 4. 7.

b. **σφέτερος αὐτῶν,** the intensive *αὐτῶν* agreeing with *σφῶν* implied in *σφέτερος* (common): *οἰκέτας τοὺς σφετέρους αὐτῶν ἐπικαλοῦνται they call their own slaves as witnesses* Ant. 1. 30.

c. **σφῶν αὐτῶν,** without the article (rare): *τὰ ὀνόματα διαπράττονται σφῶν αὐτῶν προσγραφῆναι they contrived that their own names were added* L. 13. 72. Cp. 1234. *τὸν σφῶν αὐτῶν* is not used.

d. **σφέτερος** (rare in prose): *Βοιωτοὶ μέρος τὸ σφέτερον παρείχοντο the Boeotians furnished their own contingent* T. 2. 12.

e. σφῶν in the predicate position, occasionally in Thucydides, as τοὺς ξυμμάχους ἐδέεισαν σφῶν *they were afraid of their own allies* 6. 14. Cp. 1228 N. 2.

1203. Summary of possessive forms (poetical forms in parenthesis).

a. Not reflexive

my	ἐμός	μεο	*our*	ἡμέτερος	ἡμῶν
thy	σός	σεο	*your*	ὑμέτερος	ὑμῶν
his, her	(ὅς Hom., rare)	αὐτοῦ, -ῆς	*their*		αὐτῶν
		(εὗ Hom., rare)			(σφέων Ionic)

N. — ἡμέτερος and ὑμέτερος are more used than ἡμῶν and ὑμῶν.

b. Reflexive

my own	ἐμός (ἐμὸς αὐτοῦ, -ῆς)	ἐμαυτοῦ, -ῆς	*our own*	ἡμέτερος	ἡμέτερος αὐτῶν
thy own	σός (σὸς αὐτοῦ, -ῆς)	σεαυτοῦ, -ῆς	*your own*	ὑμέτερος	ὑμέτερος αὐτῶν
his, her own	(ὅς) (ὅς αὐτοῦ, -ῆς)	ἑαυτοῦ, -ῆς (post. and Ionic)	*their own*	σφέτερος (rare)	σφέτερος αὐτῶν ἑαυτῶν, σφῶν (rare), σφῶν αὐτῶν

N. — In the plural ἡμῶν αὐτῶν, ὑμῶν αὐτῶν are replaced by ἡμέτερος αὐτῶν, ὑμέτερος αὐτῶν, and these forms are commoner than ἡμέτερος, ὑμέτερος. σφέτερος αὐτῶν is less common than ἑαυτῶν. σφέτερος in poetry may mean *mine own, thine own, your own.*

THE PRONOUN αὐτός

1204. αὐτός is used as an adjective and as a pronoun. It has three distinct uses: (1) as an intensive adjective pronoun it means *self* (*ipse*). (2) As an adjective pronoun, when preceded by the article, it means *same* (*idem*). (3) In oblique cases as the personal pronoun of the third person, *him, her, it, them* (*eum, eam, id, eos, eas, ea*).

1205. Only the first two uses are Homeric. In Hom. αὐτός denotes the principal person or thing, in opposition to what is subordinate, and is intensive by contrast: αὐτὸν καὶ θεράποντα *the man himself and his attendant* Z 18 (cp. σώσασ' αὐτὸν καὶ παῖδας P. G. 511 e and see 1208 d). On αὐτός as a reflexive, see 1228 a; on αὐτός emphatic with other pronouns, see 1233 ff.

1206. αὐτός is intensive (*self*)

a. In the *nominative* case, when standing alone: αὐτοὶ τὴν γῆν ἴσχον *they* (the Athenians) *seized the land themselves* T. 1. 114. Here αὐτός emphasizes the word understood and is not a personal pronoun.

b. In *any* case, when in the predicate position (1168) with a substantive, or in agreement with a pronoun: αὐτὸς ὁ ἀνήρ, ὁ ἀνὴρ αὐτός *the man himself,* αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἀνδρός, τοῦ ἀνδρὸς αὐτοῦ, etc.

1207. With a proper name or a word denoting an individual, the article is omitted: αὐτὸς Μένων *Menon himself* X. A. 2. 1. 5, πρὸ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως *in front of the Great King himself* 1. 7. 11.

1208. The word emphasized may be an oblique case which must be supplied: ἔλεγε δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ Βρᾶσίδας τῇ Θεσσαλῶν γῇ καὶ αὐτοῖς (*scil.* τοῖς Θεσσαλοῖς) φίλος ὢν ἰέναι *and Brasidas himself also said that he came as a friend to the country*

of the Thessalians and to the Thessalians themselves T. 4. 78, δεῖ τοίνυν τοῦτ' ἤδη σκοπεῖν (*scil.* ἡμᾶς) αὐτούς *we must forthwith consider this matter ourselves* D. 2. 2.

1209. Special renderings of the emphatic αὐτός:

a. *By itself, in itself, unaided, alone*, etc.: αὐτὴ ἡ ἀλήθεια *the naked truth* Aes. 3. 207, τὸ πλέον τοῦ χωρίου αὐτὸ καρτερὸν ὑπῆρχε *the greater part of the place was strong in itself* (without artificial fortification) T. 4. 4. On αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι *men and all*, see 1525. αὐτό with a noun of any gender is used by Plato to denote the *abstract idea* of a thing: αὐτὸ τὸ καλόν *ideal beauty* R. 493 e, αὐτὸ δικαιοσύνη *ideal justice* 472 c.

b. *Just, merely*: αὐτὸ τὸ δέον *just what we want* X. A. 4. 7. 7, αὐτὰ τάδε *merely this* T. 1. 139.

c. *Voluntarily*: ἄνδρας οἱ καὶ τοῖς μὴ ἐπικαλουμένοις αὐτοὶ ἐπιστρατεύουσι *men who uninvited turn their arms even against those who do not ask their assistance* T. 4. 60.

d. *The Master* (said by a pupil or slave): Αὐτὸς ἔφᾱ *the Master* (Pythagoras) *said it* (*ipse dixit*) Diog. Laert. 8. 1. 46, τίς οὗτος; Αὐτός. τίς Αὐτός; Σωκράτης *Who's this? The Master. Who's the Master? Socrates* Ar. Nub. 220.

e. With ordinals: ἡρέθη πρεσβευτὴς δέκατος αὐτός *he was chosen envoy with nine others* (*i.e.* himself the tenth) X. H. 2. 2. 17.

1210. After the article, in the attributive position (1154), αὐτός in any case means *same*.

Thus ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνήρ, rarely (ὁ) ἀνὴρ ὁ αὐτός *the same man*; τοῦ αὐτοῦ θέρους *in the same summer* T. 4. 58, τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα *these same things* X. A. 1. 1. 7, οἱ τοὺς αὐτοὺς αἰεὶ περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν λόγους λέγοντες *the people who are continually making the same speeches about the same things* Ant. 5. 50.

a. So as a predicate: ἐγὼ μὲν ὁ αὐτός εἰμι, ὑμεῖς δὲ μεταβάλλεσθε *I am the same, it is you who change* T. 2. 61.

1211. In Hom. αὐτός, without the article, may mean *the same*: ἦρχε δὲ τῷ αὐτὴν ὁδόν, ἧπερ οἱ ἄλλοι *and he guided him by the same way as the others had gone* Θ 107.

1212. αὐτός when unemphatic and standing alone in the oblique cases means *him, her, it, them*. ἐκέλευον αὐτὴν ἀπιέναι *they ordered her to depart* L. 1. 12.

1213. Unemphatic αὐτοῦ, etc., do not stand at the beginning of a sentence.

1214. αὐτοῦ, etc., usually take up a preceding noun (the anaphoric use): καλέσᾱς δὲ Δάμνιππον λέγω πρὸς αὐτὸν ταδε *summoning Damnippus, I speak to him as follows* L. 12. 14. But an oblique case of αὐτός is often suppressed where English employs the pronoun of the third person: ἐμπιπλὰς ἁπάντων τὴν γνώμην ἀπέπεμψε *having satisfied the minds of all he dismissed* them X. A. 1. 7. 8.

1215. αὐτοῦ, etc., may be added pleonastically; πειράσομαι τῷ πάππῳ, κράτιστος ὢν ἱππεύς, συμμαχεῖν αὐτῷ *I will try, since I am an excellent horseman, to be an ally to my grandfather* X. C. 1. 3. 15.

1216. αὐτοῦ, etc., are emphatic (= αὐτοῦ τούτου, etc.) in a main clause when followed by a relative clause referring to αὐτοῦ, etc.: εἰρηκας αὐτό, δι' ὅπερ ἔγωγε

τὰ ἐμὰ ἔργα πλείστου ἄξια νομίζω εἶναι you have mentioned the very quality for which I consider my work worth the highest price X. M. 3. 10. 14. But when the relative clause precedes, *αὐτοῦ*, etc., are not emphatic: *οὓς δὲ μὴ εὕρισκον, κενοτάφιον αὐτοῖς ἐποίησαν they built a cenotaph for those whom they could not find* X. A. 6. 4. 9.

1217. *αὐτοῦ*, etc., are often used where, after a conjunction, we expect the oblique case of a relative pronoun: *ὃ μὴ οἶδε μηδ' ἔχει αὐτοῦ σφρᾱγῖδα which he does not know nor does he have the seal of it* P. Th. 192 a.

THE REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

1218. Direct Reflexives. — The reflexive pronouns are used *directly* when they refer to the chief word (usually the subject) of the sentence or clause in which they stand.

γνῶθι σεαυτόν learn to know thyself P. Charm. 164 e, *σφάττει ἑαυτήν she kills herself* X. C. 7. 3. 14, *καθ' ἑαυτοὺς βουλευσάμενοι τὰ ὅπλα παρέδοσαν καὶ σφᾶς αὐτούς after deliberating apart by themselves they surrendered their arms and themselves* (their persons) T. 4. 38. Less commonly the reference is to the object, which often stands in a prominent place: *τοὺς δὲ περιοίκους ἀφῆκεν ἐπὶ τὰς ἑαυτῶν πόλεις but the perioeci he dismissed to their own cities* X. H. 6. 5. 21.

1219. The direct reflexives are regular in prose if, in the same clause, the pronoun refers emphatically to the subject and is the direct object of the main verb: *ἐμαυτὸν* (*not ἐμὲ*) *ἐπαινῶ I praise myself.* The usage of poetry is freer: *στένω σὲ μᾶλλον ἢ 'μέ I mourn thee rather than myself* E. Hipp. 1409.

1220. The reflexives may retain or abandon their differentiating force. Contrast the third example in 1218 with *παρέδοσαν σφᾶς αὐτούς they surrendered* (themselves) T. 7. 82.

1221. The reflexives of the first and second persons are not used in a subordinate clause to refer to the subject of the main clause.

1222. The personal pronouns are sometimes used in a reflexive sense: *θρηνοῦντός τέ μου καὶ λέγοντος πολλὰ καὶ ἀνάξια ἐμοῦ wailing and saying much unworthy of myself* P. A. 38 e (contrast *ἀκούσει πολλὰ καὶ ἀνάξια σαυτοῦ you will hear much unworthy of yourself* P. Cr. 53 e), *δοκῶ μοι ἀδύνατος εἶναι I* (*seem to myself to be*) *think I am unable* P. R. 368 b (less usually *δοκῶ ἐμαυτῷ*). So in Hom.: *ἐγὼν ἐμὲ λύσομαι I will ransom myself* K 378. Cp. 1195.

1223. *ἐμέ, σέ*, not *ἐμαυτόν, σεαυτόν*, are generally used as subject of the infinitive: *ἐγὼ οἶμαι καὶ ἐμὲ καὶ σὲ τὸ ἀδικεῖν τοῦ ἀδικεῖσθαι κάκιον ἡγεῖσθαι I think that both you and I believe that it is worse to do wrong than to be wronged* P. G. 474 b.

1224. The use in 1222, 1223 generally occurs when there is a contrast between two persons, or when the speaker is not thinking of himself to the exclusion of others. Cp. 1974.

1225. Indirect Reflexives. — The reflexive pronouns are used *indirectly* when, in a dependent clause, they refer to the subject of the main clause.

Ὀρέστης ἔπεισεν Ἀθηναίους ἑαυτὸν κατάγειν Orestes persuaded the Athenians to restore him(self) T. 1. 111, *ἐβούλετο ὁ Κλέαρχος ἅπαν τὸ στράτευμα πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἔχειν τὴν γνώμην Clearchus wished the entire army to be devoted to himself* X. A. 2. 5. 29. Cp. *sibi, se.*

1226. When the subject of the leading clause is not the same as the subject of the subordinate clause or of the accusative with the infinitive (1975), the context must decide to which subject the reflexive pronoun refers: (*ὁ κατήγορος*) *ἔφη . . . ἀναπείθοντα τοὺς νέους αὑτὸν . . . οὕτω διατιθέναι τοὺς ἑαυτῷ συνόντας κ.τ.λ.* the accuser *said that, by persuading the young, he* (Socrates) *so disposed his* (*i.e.* Socrates') *pupils,* etc. X. M. 1. 2. 52.

1227. *ἑαυτοῦ,* etc., are rarely used as indirect reflexives in adjectival clauses: *τὰ ναυάγια, ὅσα πρὸς τῇ ἑαυτῶν (γῇ) ἦν, ἀνείλοντο they took up the wrecks, as many as were close to their own land* T. 2. 92.

1228. Instead of the indirect *ἑαυτοῦ,* etc., there may be used

a. The oblique cases of *αὐτός*: *ἐπειρᾶτο τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τῆς ἐς αὐτὸν ὀργῆς παραλύειν he tried to divert the Athenians from their anger against himself* T. 2. 65. When *ἑαυτοῦ,* etc. precede, *αὑτοῦ,* etc. are usual instead of the direct reflexive: *τὴν ἑαυτοῦ γνώμην ἀπεφαίνετο Σωκράτης πρὸς τοὺς ὁμιλοῦντας αὐτῷ Socrates was wont to set forth his opinion to those who conversed with him* X. M. 4. 7. 1.

b. Of the forms of the third personal pronoun, *οἱ* and *σφίσι* (rarely *οὗ, σφεῖς, σφῶν,* and *σφᾶς*). Thus, *ἠρώτᾱ αὐτὴν εἰ ἐθελήσοι διᾱκονῆσαι οἱ he asked her if she would be willing to do him a service* Ant. 1. 16, *τοὺς παῖδας ἐκέλευον τοῦ Κύρου δεῖσθαι διαπράξασθαι σφίσιν they ordered their boys to ask Cyrus to get it done for them* X. C. 1. 4. 1, *κελεύουσι γὰρ ἡμᾶς κοινῇ μετὰ σφῶν πολεμεῖν for they urge us to make war in common with them* And. 3. 27, *ἔφη δέ, ἐπειδὴ οὐ ἐκβῆναι τὴν ψῡχὴν . . . . . ἀφικνεῖσθαι σφᾶς εἰς τόπον τινὰ δαιμόνιον he said that when his soul had departed out of him, they* (he and others) *came to a mysterious place* P. R. 614 b. See 1195.

N. 1. — *σφεῖς* may be employed in a dependent sentence if the pronoun is itself the subject of a subordinate statement, and when the reference to the subject of the leading verb is demanded by way of contrast or emphasis: *εἰσαγαγὼν τοὺς ἄλλους στρατηγοὺς . . . λέγειν ἐκέλευεν αὐτοὺς ὅτι οὐδὲν ἂν ἧττον σφεῖς ἀγάγοιεν τὴν στρατιὰν ἢ Ξενοφῶν after bringing in the rest of the generals he urged them to say that they could lead the army just as well as Xenophon* X. A. 7. 5. 9. Here *αὐτοί* (*ipsi*) is possible. In the singular *αὐτός* is necessary.

N. 2. — Thucydides often uses the plural forms in reference to the *nearest* subject: *τοὺς ξυμμάχους ἐδέδισαν σφῶν they were afraid of their own allies* (= *σφῶν αὐτῶν*) 5. 14.

N. 3. — *ἑαυτοῦ,* etc., are either direct or indirect reflexives, *οἱ* and *σφίσι* are only indirect reflexives.

1229. *οὗ, σφίσι,* etc., and the oblique cases of *αὐτός* are used when the subordinate clause does not form a part of the thought of the principal subject. This is usual in subordinate indicative clauses, and very common in *ὅτι* and *ὡς* clauses, in indirect questions, and in general in subordinate clauses not directly dependent on the main verb: *τῶν πρέσβεων, οἱ σφίσι* (1481) *περὶ τῶν σπονδῶν ἔτυχον ἀπόντες, ἠμέλουν they thought no more about their envoys, who were absent*

on the subject of the truce T. 5. 44, *ἐφοβοῦντο μὴ ἐπιθοῖντο αὐτοῖς οἱ πολέμιοι they were afraid lest the enemy should attack them(selves)* X. A. 3. 4. 1.

1230. The reflexive pronoun of the third person is sometimes used for that of the first or second: *δεῖ ἡμᾶς ἀνερέσθαι ἑαυτούς we must ask ourselves* P. Ph. 78 b, *παράγγελλε τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ give orders to your men* X. C. 6. 3. 27.

a. In Homer *ὅς his* is used for *ἐμός* or *σός*: *οὗτοι ἔγωγε ἧς γαίης δύναμαι γλυκερώτερον ἄλλο ἰδέσθαι I can look on nothing sweeter than my own land* ι 28.

1231. Reciprocal Reflexive. — The plural forms of the reflexive pronouns are often used for the reciprocal *ἀλλήλων, ἀλλήλοις*, etc.: *ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς διαλεξόμεθα we will converse with (ourselves) one another* D. 48. 6.

1232. But the reciprocal must be used when the idea 'each for or with himself' is expressed or implied: *μᾶλλον χαίρουσιν ἐπὶ τοῖς ἀλλήλων κακοῖς ἢ τοῖς αὑτῶν ἰδίοις ἀγαθοῖς (= ἢ ἐπὶ τοῖς αὑτοῦ ἕκαστος ἀγαθοῖς) they take greater pleasure in one another's troubles than each man in his own good fortune* I. 4. 168, *οὔτε γὰρ ἑαυτοῖς οὔτε ἀλλήλοις ὁμολογοῦσιν they are in agreement neither with themselves nor with one another* P. Phae. 237 c. Reciprocal and reflexive may occur in the same sentence without difference of meaning (D. 48. 9). The reflexive is regularly used when there is a contrast (expressed or implied) with *ἄλλοι*: *φθονοῦσιν ἑαυτοῖς μᾶλλον ἢ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀνθρώποις they envy one another more than* (they envy) *the rest of mankind* X. M. 3. 5. 16.

αὐτός EMPHATIC OR REFLEXIVE WITH OTHER PRONOUNS

1233. Of the plural forms, *ἡμῶν αὐτῶν*, etc. may be either emphatic or reflexive; *αὐτῶν ἡμῶν*, etc. are emphatic only; but *σφῶν αὐτῶν* is only reflexive (*αὐτῶν σφῶν* is not used). In Hom. *αὐτόν* may mean *myself, thyself*, or *himself*, and *ἑ αὐτόν, οἱ αὐτῷ*, etc. are either emphatic or reflexive.

1234. *ἡμῶν* (*ὑμῶν, σφῶν*) *αὐτῶν* often mean 'their own men,' 'their own side': *φυλακὴν σφῶν τε αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων καταλιπόντες leaving a garrison* (consisting) *of their own men and of the allies* T. 5. 114.

1235. *αὐτός*, in agreement with the subject, may be used in conjunction with a reflexive pronoun for the sake of emphasis: *αὐτοὶ ἐφ' ἑαυτῶν ἐχώρουν they marched by themselves* X. A. 2. 4. 10, *αὐτὸς . . . ἑαυτὸν ἐν μέσῳ κατετίθετο τοῦ στρατοπέδου he located himself in the centre of the camp* X. C. 8. 5. 8.

1236. *αὐτός* may be added to a personal pronoun for emphasis. The forms *ἐμὲ αὐτόν, αὐτόν με*, etc. are not reflexive like *ἐμαυτόν*, etc. Thus, *τοὺς παῖδας τοὺς ἐμοὺς ᾐσχύνε καὶ ἐμὲ αὐτὸν ὕβρισε he disgraced my children and insulted me myself* L. 1. 4. Cp. *αὐτῷ μοι ἐπέσσυτο he sprang upon me myself* E 459. Cp. 329 D.

1237. The force of *αὐτός* thus added is to differentiate. Thus *ἐμὲ αὐτόν* means *myself and no other*, *ἐμαυτόν* means simply *myself* without reference to others. *ὑμᾶς αὐτούς* is the usual order in the reflexive combination; but the differentiating *you yourselves (and no others)* may be *ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς* or *αὐτοὺς ὑμᾶς*.

THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

1238. The demonstrative pronouns are used substantively or adjectively: οὗτος, or οὗτος ὁ ἀνήρ, *this man.*

1239. A demonstrative pronoun may agree in gender with a substantive predicated of it, if connected with the substantive by a copulative verb (917) expressed or understood: αὕτη (for τοῦτο) ἀρίστη διδασκαλία *this is the best manner of learning* X. C. 8. 7. 24, εἰ δέ τις ταύτην (for τοῦτο) εἰρήνην ὑπολαμβάνει *but if any one regards this as peace* D. 9. 9.

a. But the unattracted neuter is common, especially in definitions where the pronoun is the predicate: τοῦτ' ἔστιν ἡ δικαιοσύνη *this is* (what we call) *justice* P. R. 432 b. So οὐχ ὕβρις ταῦτ' ἐστί; *is not this insolence?* Ar. Ran. 21.

1240. οὗτος and ὅδε *this* usually refer to something near in place, time, or thought; ἐκεῖνος *that* refers to something more remote. οὑτοσί and ὁδί are emphatic, deictic (333 g) forms (*this here*).

1241. Distinction between οὗτος and ὅδε. — ὅδε *hic* points with emphasis to an object in the immediate (actual or mental) vicinity of the speaker, or to something just noticed. In the drama it announces the approach of a new actor. ὅδε is even used of the speaker himself as the demonstrative of the first person (1242). οὗτος *iste* may refer to a person close at hand, but less vividly, as in statements in regard to a person concerning whom a question has been asked. When ὅδε and οὗτος are contrasted, ὅδε refers to the more important, οὗτος to the less important, object. Thus, ἀλλ' ὅδε βασιλεὺς χωρεῖ *but lo! here comes the king* S. Ant. 155, αὕτη πέλας σοῦ *here she* (the person you ask for) *is near thee* S. El. 1474, καὶ ταῦτ' ἀκούειν κἄτι τῶνδ' ἀλγίονα *so that we obey both in these things and in things yet more grievous* S. Ant. 64. See also 1245. οὗτος has a wider range of use than the other demonstratives.

1242. ὅδε is used in poetry for ἐγώ: τῆσδέ (= ἐμοῦ) γε ζώσης ἔτι *while I still live* S. Tr. 305. Also for the possessive pronoun of the first person: εἴ τις τοῦσδ' ἀκούσεται λόγους *if any one shall hear these my words* S. El. 1004.

1243. οὗτος is sometimes used of the second person: τίς οὑτοσί; *who's this here?* (= *who are you?*) Ar. Ach. 1048. So in exclamations: οὗτος, τί ποιεῖς; *you there! what are you doing?* Ar. Ran. 198.

1244. τάδε, τάδε πάντα (ταῦτα πάντα) are used of something close at hand: οὐκ Ἴωνες τάδε εἰσίν *the people here are not Ionians* T. 6. 77.

1245. οὗτος (τοιοῦτος, τοσοῦτος, and οὕτως) generally refers to what precedes, ὅδε (τοιόσδε, τοσόσδε, τηλικόσδε, and ὧδε) to what follows.

Thus, τοιάδε ἔλεξεν *he spoke as follows*, but τοιαῦτα (τοσαῦτα) εἰπών *after speaking thus.* Cp. ὁ Κῦρος ἀκούσας τοῦ Γωβρύου τοιαῦτα τοιάδε πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔλεξε *Cyrus after hearing these words of Gobryas answered him as follows* X. C. 5. 2. 31.

1246. καὶ οὗτος meaning (1) *he too, likewise;* (2) *and in fact, and that too,* points back: Ἀγλᾶς καὶ Σωκράτης . . . καὶ τούτω ἀπεθανέτην *Agias and Socrates . . . they too were put to death* X. A. 2. 6. 30; ἀπόρων ἐστί . . . καὶ τούτων πονηρῶν *it is characteristic of men without resources and that too worthless* 2. 5. 21 (cp. 1320). On καὶ ταῦτα see 947.

1247. But οὗτος, etc. sometimes (especially in the neuter) refer to what follows, and ὅδε, etc. (though much less often) refer to what precedes: μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον εἶπε τοσοῦτον *but after him he spoke as follows* X. A. 1. 3. 14, τοιούτους λόγους εἶπεν *he spoke as follows* T. 4. 58, τοιάδε παρακελευόμενος *exhorting them thus* (as set forth before) 7. 78, ὧδε θάπτουσιν *they bury them thus* (as described before) 2. 34, οὕτως ἔχει *the case is as follows* (often in the orators).

1248. οὗτος (especially in the neuter τοῦτο) may refer forward to a word or sentence in apposition: ὡς μὴ τοῦτο μόνον ἐννοῶνται, τί πείσονται *that they may not consider this alone* (namely) *what they shall suffer* X. A. 3. 1. 41. So also οὕτως. ἐκεῖνος also may refer forward: ἐκεῖνο κερδαίνειν ἡγεῖται τὴν ἡδονήν *this* (namely) *pleasure, it regards as gain* P. R. 606 b. Cp. 990.

1249. οὗτος (τοιοῦτος, etc.) is regularly, ὅδε (τοιόσδε, etc.) rarely, used as the demonstrative antecedent of a relative: ὅταν τοιαῦτα λέγῃς, ἃ οὐδεὶς ἂν φήσειεν ἀνθρώπων *when you say such things as no one in the world would say* P. G. 473 e. οὗτος is often used without a conjunction at the beginning of a sentence.

1250. When ὅδε retains its full force the relative clause is to be regarded as a supplementary addition: οὐ δὴ οὖν ἕνεκα λέγω ταῦτα πάντα τόδ' ἐστί *but here's the reason why I say all this!* P. Charm. 165 a.

1251. The demonstratives οὗτος, etc., when used as antecedents, have an emphatic force that does not reproduce the (unemphatic) English demonstrative *those, e.g.* in *you released those who were present.* Here Greek uses the participle (τοὺς παρόντας ἀπελύσατε L. 20. 20) or omits the antecedent.

1252. οὗτος (less often ἐκεῖνος) may take up and emphasize a preceding subject or object. In this use the pronoun generally comes first, but may be placed after an emphatic word: ποιήσαντες στήλην ἐψηφίσαντο εἰς ταύτην ἀναγράφειν τοὺς ἐλιτηρίους *having made a slab they voted to inscribe on it the* (names of the) *offenders* Lyc. 117, ἃ ἂν εἴπῃς, ἔμμενε τούτοις *whatever you say, hold to it* P. R. 345 b. The anaphoric αὐτός in its oblique cases is weaker (1214).

1253. τοῦτο, ταῦτα (and αὐτό) may take up a substantive idea not expressed by a preceding neuter word: οἱ τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἠλευθέρωσαν· ἡμεῖς δὲ οὐδ' ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς βεβαιοῦμεν αὐτό (*i.e.* τὴν ἐλευθερίαν) *who freed Greece; whereas we cannot secure this* (liberty) *even for ourselves* T. 1. 122.

1254. οὗτος (less frequently ἐκεῖνος) is used of well known persons and things. Thus, Γοργίας οὗτος *this* (famous) *Gorgias* P. Hipp. M. 282 b (cp. *ille*), τούτους τοὺς συκοφάντας *these* (notorious) *informers* P. Cr. 45 a (cp. *iste*), τὸν Ἀριστείδην ἐκεῖνον *that* (famous) *Aristides* D. 3. 21, Καλλίαν ἐκεῖνον *that* (infamous) *Callias* 2. 19. ἐκεῖνος may be used of a deceased person (P. R. 368 a).

1255. When, in the same sentence, and referring to the same object, οὗτος (or ἐκεῖνος) is used more than once, the object thus designated is more or less emphatic: ὁ θεὸς ἐξαιρούμενος τούτων τὸν νοῦν τούτοις χρῆται ὑπηρέταις *the god deprives them of their senses and employs them as his ministers* P. Ion 534 c. For the repeated οὗτος (ἐκεῖνος) an oblique case of αὐτός is usual.

1256. τοῦτο μέν . . . τοῦτο δέ *first . . . secondly, partly . . . partly* has, especially in Hdt., nearly the sense of τὸ μέν . . . τὸ δέ (1111).

1257. ἐκεῖνος refers back (rarely forward, 1248), but implies remoteness in place, time, or thought.

Κῦρος καθορᾷ βασιλέα καὶ τὸ ἀμφ' ἐκεῖνον στῖφος Cyrus perceives the king and the band around him X. A. 1. 8. 26, *νῆες ἐκεῖναι ἐπιπλέουσιν yonder are ships sailing up* to us T. 1. 51.

1258. ἐκεῖνος may refer to any person other than the speaker and the person addressed; and may be employed of a person not definitely described, but referred to in a supposed case. It is even used of the person already referred to by αὐτός in an oblique case: *ἂν αὐτῷ διδῷς ἀργύριον καὶ πείθῃς ἐκεῖνον if you give him money and persuade him* P. Pr. 310 d. ἐκεῖνος, when so used, usually stands in a different case than αὐτός. The order ἐκεῖνος . . . αὐτός is found: *πρὸς μὲν ἐκείνους οὐκ εἶπεν ἣν ἔχοι γνώμην, ἀλλ' ἀπέπεμψεν αὐτούς he did not tell them the plan he had, but dismissed them* X. H. 3. 2. 9.

1259. When used to set forth a contrast to another person, ἐκεῖνος may even refer to the subject of the leading verb (apparent reflexive use): *ὅταν ἐν τῇ γῇ ὁρῶσιν ἡμᾶς δῃοῦντάς τε καὶ τἀκείνων φθείροντας when they* (the Athenians) *see us* (the Dorians) *in their land plundering and destroying their property* (=τὰ ἑαυτῶν) T. 2. 11, *ἔλεξε τοῖς Χαλδαίοις ὅτι ἥκοι οὔτε ἀπολέσαι ἐπιθῦμῶν ἐκείνους οὔτε πολεμεῖν δεόμενος he said to the Chaldaeans that he had come neither with the desire to destroy them* (ἐκείνους is stronger than αὐτούς) *nor because he wanted to war with them* X. C. 3. 2. 12.

1260. In the phrase ὅδε ἐκεῖνος, ὅδε marks a person or thing as present, ἐκεῖνος a person or thing mentioned before or well known: *ὅδ' ἐκεῖνος ἐγώ lo! I am he* S. O. C. 138. Colloquial expressions are τοῦτ' ἐκεῖνο *there it is!* (lit. *this is that*) Ar. Ach. 41, and τόδ' ἐκεῖνο *I told you so* E. Med. 98.

1261. Distinction between οὗτος and ἐκεῖνος. — When reference is made to one of two contrasted objects, οὗτος refers to the object nearer to the speaker's thought, or to the more important object, or to the object last mentioned. Thus, *ὥστε πολὺ ἂν δικαιότερον ἐκείνοις τοῖς γράμμασιν ἢ τούτοις πιστεύοιτε so that you must with more justice put your trust in those lists* (not yet put in as evidence) *than in these muster-rolls* (already mentioned) L. 16. 7, *εἰ δὲ τοῦτό σοι δοκεῖ μικρὸν εἶναι, ἐκεῖνο κατανόησον but if this appear to you unimportant, consider the following* X. C. 5. 5. 29. ἐκεῖνος may refer to an object that has immediately preceded: *καὶ (δεῖ) τὸ βέλτιστον ἀεί, μὴ τὸ ᾱστον, ἅπαντας λέγειν· ἐπ' ἐκεῖνο μὲν (i.e. τὸ ᾱστον) γὰρ ἡ φύσις αὐτὴ βαδιεῖται, ἐπὶ τοῦτο δὲ (τὸ βέλτιστον) τῷ λόγῳ δεῖ προάγεσθαι διδάσκοντα τὸν ἀγαθὸν πολίτην it is necessary that all should speak what is always most salutary, not what is most agreeable; for to the latter nature herself will incline; to the former a good citizen must direct by argument and instruction* D. 8. 72.

THE INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS

1262. The interrogative pronouns are used substantively τίς; *who?* or adjectively τίς ἀνήρ; *what man?*

1263. The interrogatives (pronouns and adverbs, 340, 346) are used in direct and in indirect questions. In indirect questions

the indefinite relatives ὅστις, etc., are generally used instead of the interrogatives.

τί βούλεται ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι; for what purpose does he desire to employ us? X. A. 1. 3. 18, *οὐκ οἶδα ὅ τι ἂν τις χρήσαιτο αὐτοῖς I do not know for what service any one could employ them* 3. 1. 40, A. *πηνίκ' ἐστὶν ἄρα τῆς ἡμέρας;* B. *ὀκηνίκα;* A. *What's the time of day?* B. (*You ask*), *what time of day it is?* Ar. Av. 1499.

N. — For peculiarities of Interrogative Sentences, see 2666, 2668.

1264. *τί* is used for *τίνα* as the predicate of a neuter plural subject when the general result is sought and the subject is considered as a unit: *ταῦτα δὲ τί ἐστιν; but these things, what are they?* Aes. 3. 167. *τίνα* emphasizes the details: *τίν' οὖν ἐστι ταῦτα;* D. 18. 246.

1265. *τίς* asks a question concerning the class, *τί* concerning the nature of a thing: *εἰπὲ τίς ἡ τέχνη say of what sort the art is* P. G. 449 a, *τί σωφροσύνη, τί πολίτικός; what is temperance, what is a statesman?* X. M. 1. 1. 16, *φθόνον δὲ σκοπῶν ὅ τι εἴη considering what envy is* (*quid sit invidia*) X. M. 3. 9. 8.

THE INDEFINITE PRONOUNS

1266. The indefinite pronoun *τὶς, τὶ* is used both substantively (*some one*) and adjectively (*any, some*). *τὶς, τὶ* cannot stand at the beginning of a sentence (181 b).

1267. In the singular, *τίς* is used in a collective sense: *everybody* (for *anybody*); cp. Germ. *man*, Fr. *on*: *ἀλλὰ μισεῖ τις ἐκεῖνον but everybody detests him* D. 4. 8. *ἕκαστός τις, πᾶς τις each one, every one* are generally used in this sense. *τίς* may be a covert allusion to a known person: *δώσει τις δίκην some one* (i.e. *you*) *will pay the penalty* Ar. Ran. 554. It may also stand for *I* or *we*. Even when added to a noun with the article, *τίς* denotes the indefiniteness of the person referred to: *ὅταν δ' ὁ κύριος παρῇ τις, ὑμῶν ὅστις ἐστὶν ἡγεμών* κτλ. *but whenever your master arrives, whoever he be that is your leader*, etc. S. O. C. 289. With a substantive, *τίς* may often be rendered *a, an*, as in *ἕτερός τις δυνάστης another dignitary* X. A. 1. 2. 20; or, to express indefiniteness of nature, by *a sort of*, etc., as in *εἰ μὲν θεοί τινές εἰσιν οἱ δαίμονες if the 'daimones' are a sort of gods* P. A. 27 d.

1268. With adjectives, adverbs, and numerals, *τίς* may strengthen or weaken an assertion, apologize for a comparison, and in general qualify a statement: *δεινός τις ἀνήρ a very terrible man* P. R. 596 c, *μύωψ τις a sort of gad-fly* P. A. 30 e, *σχεδόν τι pretty nearly* X. O. 4. 11, *τριάκοντά τινες about 30* T. 8. 73. But in *παρεγένοντό τινες δύο νῆες* the numeral is appositional to *τινές* (*certain, that is, two ships joined* them) T. 8. 100.

1269. *τὶς, τὶ* sometimes means *somebody*, or *something, of importance: τὸ δοκεῖν τινὲς εἶναι the seeming to be somebody* D. 21. 213, *ἔδοξέ τι λέγειν he seemed to say something of moment* X. C. 1. 4. 20.

1270. *τὶ* is not omitted in *θαυμαστὸν λέγεις what you say is wonderful* P. L. 657 a. *ἢ τις ἢ οὐδείς* means *few or none* X. C. 7. 5. 45, *ἢ τι ἢ οὐδέν little or nothing* P. A. 17 b.

THE ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS ἄλλος AND ἕτερος

1271. ἄλλος strictly means *other* (of several), ἕτερος *other* (of two). On ὁ ἄλλος, οἱ ἄλλοι see 1188.

a. ἕτερος is sometimes used loosely for ἄλλος, but always with a sense of *difference;* when so used it does not take the article.

1272. ἄλλος, and ἕτερος (rarely), may be used attributively with a substantive, which is to be regarded as an appositive. In this sense they may be rendered *besides, moreover, as well:* οἱ ἄλλοι Ἀθηναῖοι *the Athenians as well (the others,* i.e. *the Athenians)* T. 7. 70, τοὺς ὁπλίτας καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἱππέας *the hoplites and the cavalry besides* X. H. 2. 4. 9, γέρων χωρεῖ μεθ' ἑτέρου νεᾱνίου *an old man comes with (a second person, a young man) a young man besides* Ar. Eccl. 849. Cp. "And there were also two other malefactors led with him to be put to death" St. Luke 23. 32.

1273. ἄλλος *other, rest* often precedes the particular thing with which it is contrasted: τά τε ἄλλα ἐτίμησε καὶ μῦριους ἔδωκε δᾱρεικούς *he gave me ten thousand darics besides honouring me in other ways* (lit. *he both honoured me in other ways and* etc.) X. A. 1. 3. 3, τῷ μὲν ἄλλῳ στρατῷ ἡσύχαζεν, ἑκατὸν δὲ πελταστὰς προπέμπει *with the rest of the army he kept quiet, but sent forward a hundred peltasts* T. 4. 111.

1274. ἄλλος followed by another of its own cases or by an adverb derived from itself (cp. *alius aliud, one . . . one, another . . . another*) does not require the second half of the statement to be expressed: ἄλλος ἄλλα λέγει *one says one thing, another (says) another* X. A. 2. 1. 15 (lit. *another other things*). So ἄλλοι ἄλλως, ἄλλοι ἄλλοθεν.

a. Similarly ἕτερος, as συμφορᾷ ἑτέρᾳ ἕτερους πιέζει *one calamity oppresses one, another others* E. Alc. 893.

1275. After ὁ ἄλλος an adjective or a participle used substantively usually requires the article: τἆλλα τὰ μέγιστα *the other matters of the highest moment* P. A. 22 d. Here τὰ μέγιστα is in apposition to τἆλλα (1272). οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες οἱ, τἆλλα πάντα τά sometimes omit the final article.

1276. ὁ ἄλλος often means *usual, general:* παρὰ τὸν ἄλλον τρόπον *contrary to my usual disposition* Ant. 3. β. 1.

THE RECIPROCAL PRONOUN

1277. The pronoun ἀλλήλοιν expresses reciprocal relation: ὡς δ' εἶδέτην ἀλλήλους ἡ γυνὴ καὶ ὁ Ἀβραδάτᾱς, ἠσπάζοντο ἀλλήλους *when Abradatas and his wife saw each other, they mutually embraced* X. C. 6. 1. 47.

1278. To express reciprocal relation Greek uses also (1) the middle forms (1726); (2) the reflexive pronoun (1231); or (3) a substantive is repeated: ἀνὴρ ἔλεν ἄνδρα *man fell upon man* O 328.

On Relative Pronouns see under Complex Sentences (2493 ff.).

THE CASES

1279. Of the cases belonging to the Indo-European language, Greek has lost the free use of three: instrumental, locative, and ablative. A few of the *forms* of these cases have been preserved (341, 1449, 1535); the syntactical *functions* of the instrumental and locative were taken over by the dative; those of the ablative by the genitive. The genitive and dative cases are therefore *composite* or *mixed* cases.

N. — The reasons that led to the formation of *composite* cases are either (1) formal or (2) functional. Thus (1) χώρᾳ is both dat. and loc.; λόγοις represents the instr. λόγοις and the loc. λόγοισι; in consonantal stems both ablative and genitive ended in -ος; (2) verbs of *ruling* may take either the dat. or the loc., hence the latter case would be absorbed by the former; furthermore the use of prepositions especially with loc. and instr. was attended by a certain indifference as regards the form of the case.

1280. Through the influence of one construction upon another it often becomes impossible to mark off the later from the original use of the genitive and dative. It must be remembered that since language is a natural growth and Greek was spoken and written before formal categories were set up by Grammar, all the uses of the cases cannot be apportioned with definiteness.

1281. The cases fall into two main divisions. Cases of the Subject: nominative (and vocative). Cases of the Predicate: accusative, dative. The genitive may define either the subject (with nouns) or the predicate (with verbs). On the nominative, see 938 ff.

1282. The content of a thought may be expressed in different ways in different languages. Thus, πείθω σε, but *persuadeo tibi* (in classical Latin): and even in the same language, the same verb may have varying constructions to express different shades of meaning.

VOCATIVE

1283. The vocative is used in exclamations and in direct address: ὦ Ζεῦ καὶ θεοί *oh Zeus and ye gods* P. Pr. 310 d, ἄνθρωπε *my good fellow* X. C. 2. 2. 7. The vocative forms an incomplete sentence (904 d).

a. The vocative is never followed immediately by δέ or γάρ.

1284. In ordinary conversation and public speeches, the polite ὦ is usually added. Without ὦ the vocative may express astonishment, joy, contempt, a threat, or a warning, etc. Thus ἀκούεις Αἰσχίνη; *d'ye hear, Aeschines?* D. 18. 121. But this distinction is not always observed, though in general ὦ has a familiar tone which was unsuited to elevated poetry.

1285. The vocative is usually found in the interior of a sentence. At the beginning it is emphatic. In prose ἔφη, in poetry ὦ, may stand between the vocative and an attributive or between an attributive and the vocative; in poetry ὦ may be repeated for emphasis.

1286. In late poetry a predicate adjective may be attracted into the vocative: *ὄλβιε κῶρε γένοιο blessed, oh boy, mayest thou be* Theocr. 17. 66. Cp. *Matutine pater seu Iane libentius audis* Hor. S. 2. 6. 20.

1287. By the omission of *σύ* or *ὑμεῖς* the nominative with the article may stand in apposition to a vocative: *ὦ ἄνδρες οἱ παρόντες you, gentlemen, who are present* P. Pr. 337 c, *ὦ Κῦρε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι Πέρσαι Cyrus and the rest of you Persians* X. C. 3. 3. 20; and in apposition to the pronoun in the verb: *ὁ παῖς, ἀκολούθει boy, attend me* Ar. Ran. 521.

1288. The nominative may be used in exclamations as a predicate with the subject unexpressed: *ὦ πικρὸν θεοῖς oh loathed of heaven* S. Ph. 254, *φίλος ὦ Μενέλαε ah dear Menelaus* Δ 189; and connected with the vocative by *and*: *ὦ πόλις καὶ δῆμε oh city and people* Ar. Eq. 273. In exclamations about a person: *ὦ γενναῖος oh the noble man* P. Phae. 227 c.

a. *οὗτος* is regular in address: *οὗτος, τί πάσχεις, ὦ Ξανθίᾱ; ho there, I say, Xanthias, what is the matter with you?* Ar. Vesp. 1; *ὦ οὗτος, Αἴᾱς ho there, I say, Ajax* S. Aj. 89.

GENITIVE

1289. The genitive most commonly limits the meaning of substantives, adjectives, and adverbs, less commonly that of verbs.

Since the genitive has absorbed the ablative it includes (1) the genitive proper, denoting the class to which a person or thing belongs, and (2) the ablatival genitive.

a. The name *genitive* is derived from *casus genitivus, the case of origin*, the inadequate Latin translation of *γενικὴ πτῶσις case denoting the class.*

THE GENITIVE PROPER WITH NOUNS

(ADNOMINAL GENITIVE)

1290. A substantive in the genitive limits the meaning of a substantive on which it depends.

1291. The genitive limits for the time being the scope of the substantive on which it depends by referring it to a particular class or description, or by regarding it as a part of a whole. The genitive is akin in meaning to the adjective and may often be translated by an epithet. Cp. *στέφανος χρῦσίου* with *χρῡσοῦς στέφανος*, *φόβος πολεμίου* with *πολέμιος φόβος*, *τὸ εὖρος πλέθρου* with *τὸ εὖρος πλεθριαῖον* (1035). But the use of the adjective is not everywhere parallel to that of the genitive.

1292. In poetry a genitive is often used with *βίᾱ, μένος, σθένος might*, etc., instead of the corresponding adjective: *βίῃ Διομήδεος mighty Diomede* E 781.

1293. In poetry *δέμας form*, *κάρᾱ* and *κεφαλή head*, etc., are used with a genitive to express majestic or loved persons or objects: *Ἰσμήνης κάρᾱ* S. Ant. 1.

1294. *χρῆμα thing* is used in prose with a genitive to express size, strength, etc.: *σφενδονητῶν πάμπολύ τι χρῆμα a very large mass of slingers* X. C. 2. 1. 5. Cp. 1322.

1295. The genitive with substantives denotes in general a connection or dependence between two words. This connection must often be determined (1) by the meaning of the words, (2) by the context, (3) by the facts presupposed as known (1301). The same construction may often be placed under more than one of the different classes mentioned below; and the connection between the two substantives is often so loose that it is difficult to include with precision all cases under specific grammatical classes.

a. The two substantives may be so closely connected as to be equivalent to a single compound idea: *τελευτὴ τοῦ βίου* 'life-end' (cp. *life-time*) X. A. 1. 1. 1. Cp. 1146.

b. The genitive with substantives has either the attributive (1154), or, in the case of the genitive of the divided whole (1306), and of personal pronouns (1185), the predicate, position (1168).

1296. Words denoting number, especially numerals or substantives with numerals, often agree in case with the limited word instead of standing in the genitive: *φόρος τέσσαρα τάλαντα a tribute of four talents* T. 4. 57 (cp. 1323), *ἐς τὰς ναῦς, αἱ ἐφρούρουν δύο, καταφυγόντες fleeing to the ships, two of which were keeping guard* 4. 113. So with *οἱ μέν, οἱ δέ* in apposition to the subject (981).

GENITIVE OF POSSESSION OR BELONGING

1297. The genitive denotes ownership, possession, or belonging: *ἡ οἰκία ἡ Σίμωνος the house of Simon* L. 3. 32, *ὁ Κύρου στόλος the expedition of Cyrus* X. A. 1. 2. 5. Cp. the dative of possession (1476).

1298. Here may be classed the genitive of origin: *οἱ Σόλωνος νόμοι the laws of Solon* D. 20. 103, *ἡ ἐπιστολὴ τοῦ Φιλίππου the letter of Philip* 18. 37, *κύματα παντοίων ἀνέμων waves caused by all kinds of winds* B 396.

1299. The possessive genitive is used with the neuter article (singular or plural) denoting affairs, conditions, power, and the like: *τὸ τῶν ἐφόρων the power of the ephors* P. L. 712 d, *τὸ τῆς τέχνης the function of the art* P. G. 450 c, *τὸ τοῦ Σόλωνος the maxim of Solon* P. Lach. 188 b, *ἄδηλα τὰ τῶν πολέμων the chances of war are uncertain* T. 2. 11, *τὰ τῆς πόλεως the interests of the State* P. A. 36 c, *τὰ τοῦ δήμου φρονεῖ is on the side of the people* Ar. Eq. 1216. Sometimes this is almost a mere periphrasis for the thing itself: *τὸ τῆς τύχης chance* D. 4. 12 *τὰ τῆς σωτηρίας safety* 23. 163, *τὸ τῆς ὁσίας, ὁτιδήποτ' ἐστι the quality of holiness, whatever it is* 21. 120, *τὸ τῶν πρεσβυτέρων ἡμῶν we elders* P. L. 657 d. So *τὸ τούτου* S. Aj. 124 is almost = *οὗτος*, as *τοὐμόν* is = *ἐγώ* or *ἐμέ*. Cp. L. 8. 19.

1300. The genitive of possession may be used after a demonstrative or relative pronoun: *τοῦτό μου διαβάλλει he attacks this action of mine* D. 18. 28.

1301. With persons the genitive may denote the relation of child to parent, wife to husband, and of inferior to superior: *Θουκυδίδης ὁ Ὀλόρου Thucydides, the son of Olorus* T. 4. 104 (and so *υἱός* is regularly omitted in Attic official documents), *Διὸς Ἄρτεμις Artemis, daughter of Zeus* S. Aj. 172, *ἡ Σμικυθίωνος Μελιστίχη Melistiche wife of Smicythion* Ar. Eccl. 46, *Λῦδὸς ὁ Φερεκλέους Lydus, the slave of Pherecles* And. 1. 17, *οἱ Μένωνος the troops of Menon* X. A. 1. 5. 13 (*οἱ τοῦ Μένωνος στρατιῶται* 1. 5. 11).

a. In poetry we may have an attributive adjective: Τελαμώνιος Αἴας (= Αἴας ὁ Τελαμῶνος) B 528. Cp. 846 f.

1302. The word on which the possessive genitive depends may be represented by the article: ἀπὸ τῆς ἑαυτῶν *from their own* country (γῆς) T. 1. 15 (cp. 1027 b). A word for *dwelling* (οἰκία, δόμος, and also ἱερόν) is perhaps omitted after ἐν, εἰς, and sometimes after ἐξ. Thus, ἐν Ἀριφρονος *at Ariphron's* P. Pr. 320 a, ἐν Διονύσου (*scil.* ἱερῷ) *at the shrine of Dionysus* D. 5. 7, εἰς διδασκάλου φοιτᾶν *to go to school* X. C. 2. 3. 9, ἐκ Πατροκλέους ἔρχομαι *I come from Patroclus's* Ar. Plut. 84. So, in Homer, εἰν(εἰς) Ἀΐδαο.

1303. Predicate Use. — The genitive may be connected with the noun it limits by means of a verb.

Ἱπποκράτης ἐστὶ οἰκίας μεγάλης *Hippocrates is of an influential house* P. Pr. 316 b, Βοιωτῶν ἡ πόλις ἔσται *the city will belong to the Boeotians* L. 12. 58, ἡ Ζέλεια ἐστι τῆς Ἀσίας *Zelea is in Asia* D. 9. 43, οὐδὲ τῆς αὐτῆς Θρᾴκης ἐγένοντο *nor did they belong to the same Thrace* T. 2. 29, ἃ διώκει τοῦ ψηφίσματος, ταῦτ' ἐστὶν *the clauses in the bill which he attacks, are these* D. 18. 56.

1304. The genitive with εἰμί may denote the person whose *nature, duty, custom*, etc., it is to do that set forth in an infinitive subject of the verb: πενίαν φέρειν οὐ παντός, ἀλλ' ἀνδρὸς σοφοῦ *'tis the sage, not every one, who can bear poverty* Men. Sent. 463, δοκεῖ δικαίου τοῦτ' εἶναι πολίτου *this seems to be the duty of a just citizen* D. 8. 72, τῶν νικώντων ἐστὶ καὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν σῴζειν καὶ τὰ τῶν ἡττωμένων λαμβάνειν *it is the custom of conquerors to keep what is their own and to take the possessions of the defeated* X. A. 3. 2. 39.

1305. With verbs signifying to refer or attribute, by thought, word, or action, anything to a person or class. Such verbs are *to think, regard, make, name, choose, appoint*, etc.

λογίζου . . . τὰ δ' ἄλλα τῆς τύχης *deem that the rest belongs to chance* E. Alc. 789, τῶν ἐλευθεριωτάτων οἴκων νομισθεῖσα *deemed a daughter of a house most free* E. And. 12, ἐμὲ γράφε τῶν ἱππεύειν ὑπερεπιθῡμούντων *put me down as one of those who desire exceedingly to serve on horseback* X. C. 4. 3. 21, τῆς πρώτης τάξεως τεταγμένοι *assigned to the first class* L. 14. 11, τῆς ἀγαθῆς τύχης τῆς πόλεως εἶναι τίθημι *I reckon as belonging to the good fortune of the State* D. 18. 254, εἰ δέ τινες τὴν Ἀσίαν ἑαυτῶν ποιοῦνται *but if some are claiming Asia as their own* X. Ages. 1. 33, νομίζει ὑμᾶς ἑαυτοῦ εἶναι *he thinks that you are in his power* X. A. 2. 1. 11.

GENITIVE OF THE DIVIDED WHOLE (PARTITIVE GENITIVE)

1306. The genitive may denote a whole, a part of which is denoted by the noun it limits. The genitive of the divided whole may be used with any word that expresses or implies a part.

1307. Position. — The genitive of the whole stands before or after the word denoting the part: τῶν Θρᾳκῶν πελτασταί *targeteers of the Thracians* T. 7. 27, οἱ ἄποροι τῶν πολιτῶν *the needy among the citizens* D. 18. 104; rarely between the limited noun and its article: οἱ τῶν ἀδίκων ἀφικνούμενοι *those of the unrighteous who come here* P. G. 525 c. Cp. 1161 N. 1.

1308. When all are included there is no partition : so in *οὗτοι πάντες all of these, all these*, *τέτταρες ἡμεῖς ἦμεν there were four of us*, *τὸ πᾶν πλῆθος τῶν ὁπλιτῶν the entire body of the hoplites* T. 8. 93, *ὅσοι ἐστὲ τῶν ὁμοίων as many of you as belong to the 'peers'* X. A. 4. 6. 14.

1309. The idea of division is often not explicitly stated. See third example in 1310.

1310. (I) The genitive of the divided whole is used with substantives.

μέρος τι τῶν βαρβάρων some part of the barbarians T. 1. 1, *οἱ Δωριῆς ἡμῶν those of us who are Dorians* 4. 61. The governing word may be omitted : *Ἀρχίας τῶν Ἡρακλειδῶν Archias* (one) *of the Heraclidae* T. 6. 3. To an indefinite substantive without the article may be added a genitive denoting the special sort : *Φεραύλας Πέρσης τῶν δημοτῶν Pheraulas, a Persian, one of the common people* X. C. 2. 3. 7.

1311. Chorographic Genitive. —*τῆς Ἀττικῆς ἐς Οἰνόην to Oenoë in Attica* T. 2. 18 (or *ἐς Οἰνόην τῆς Ἀττικῆς*, *not ἐς τῆς Ἀττικῆς Οἰνόην*), *τῆς Ἰταλίας Λοκροί the Locrians in Italy* 3. 86. The article, which is always used with the genitive of the country (as a place well known), is rarely added to the governing substantive (*τὸ Κήναιον τῆς Εὐβοίας Cenaeum in Euboea* T. 3. 93).

1312. (II) With substantive adjectives and participles.

οἱ ἄδικοι τῶν ἀνθρώπων the unjust among men D. 27. 68 (but always *οἱ θνητοὶ ἄνθρωποι*), *μόνος τῶν πρυτάνεων alone of the prytans* P. A. 32 b, *ὀλίγοι αὐτῶν few of them* X. A. 3. 1. 3, *τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων ὁ βουλόμενος whoever of the rest of the Greeks so desires* T. 3. 92. So *τὸ καταντικρὺ αὐτῶν τοῦ σπηλαίου the part of the cavern facing them* P. R. 515 a. For *nihil novi* the Greek says *οὐδὲν καινόν*.

1313. Adjectives denoting magnitude, and some others, may conform in gender to the genitive, instead of appearing in the neuter : *ἔτεμον τῆς γῆς τὴν πολλήν they ravaged most of the land* T. 2. 56, *τῆς γῆς ἡ ἀρίστη the best of the land* 1. 2. This construction occurs more frequently in prose than in poetry.

1314. But such adjectives, especially when singular, may be used in the neuter : *τῶν Ἀργείων λογάδων τὸ πολύ the greater part of the picked Argives* T. 5. 73, *ἐπὶ πολὺ τῆς χώρας over a great part of the land* 4. 3.

1315. (III) With comparatives and superlatives.

ἡμῶν ὁ γεραίτερος the elder of us X. C. 5. 1. 6 (1066 b), *οἱ πρεσβύτατοι τῶν στρατηγῶν the oldest of the generals* X. A. 3. 3. 11, *σίτῳ πάντων ἀνθρώπων πλείστῳ χρώμεθ' ἐπεισάκτῳ we make use of imported grain more than all other people* D. 18. 87. So with a superlative adverb : *ἡ ναῦς ἄριστά μοι ἔπλει πάντων τοῦ στρατοπέδου my ship was the best sailer of the whole squadron* L. 21. 6.

1316. In poetry this use is extended to positive adjectives : *ἀριδείκετος ἀνδρῶν conspicuous among men* Λ 248, *ὦ φίλᾱ γυναικῶν oh dear among women* E. Alc. 460. In tragedy an adjective may be emphasized by the addition of the same adjective in the genitive : *ἄρρητ' ἀρρήτων horrors unspeakable* S. O. T. 465. Cp. 1064.

1317. (IV) With substantive pronouns and numerals.

οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν, οἱ δ' οὔ *some of them and not others* P. A. 24 e, οἱ ὕστερον ἑλήφθησαν τῶν πολεμίων *those of the enemy who were taken later* X. A. 1. 7. 18, οὐδεὶς ἀνθρώπων *no one in the world* P. S. 220 a, τι τοῦ τείχους *a part of the wall* T. 7. 4, τὶς θεῶν *one of the gods* E. Hec. 164 (τὶς θεός *a god* X. C. 5. 2. 12), ἓν τῶν πολλῶν *one of the many things* P. A. 17 a; rarely after demonstrative pronouns: τούτοις τῶν ἀνθρώπων *to these (of) men* T. 1. 71.

a. With ὀλίγοι and with numerals ἀπό and ἐξ are rarely added: ἐκ τριῶν ἕν *one of three* S. Tr. 734. ἐξ with superlatives is also rare. See also 1688. 1 c.

1318. The genitive of the divided whole may do duty as the subject of a finite verb (928 b) or of the infinitive: (ἔφασαν) ἐπιμειγνύναι σφῶν πρὸς ἐκείνους *they said that* some *of their number associated with them* X. A. 3. 5. 16.

1319. Predicate Use. — ἦν δ' αὐτῶν Φαλῖνος *and among them was Phalinus* X. A. 2. 1. 7, Σόλων τῶν ἑπτὰ σοφιστῶν ἐκλήθη *Solon was called* one *of the Seven Sages* I. 15. 235, τῶν ἀτοπωτάτων ἂν εἴη *it would be very strange* D. 1. 26; and often with verbs signifying *to be, become, think, say, name, choose.* With some of these verbs εἰς with the genitive may be used instead of the genitive alone.

GENITIVE OF QUALITY

1320. The genitive to denote quality occurs chiefly as a predicate.

ἐὼν τρόπου ἡσυχίου *being of a peaceful disposition* Hdt. 1. 107, οἱ δέ τινες τῆς αὐτῆς γνώμης ὀλίγοι κατέφυγον *but some few of the same opinion fled* T. 3. 70, ταῦτα παμπόλλων ἐστὶ λόγων *this calls for a thorough discussion* P. L. 642 a, θεωρήσατ' αὐτόν, μὴ ὁποτέρου τοῦ λόγου, ἀλλ' ὁποτέρου τοῦ βίου ἐστίν *consider, not the manner of his speech, but the manner of his life* Aes. 3. 168, εἰ δοκεῖ ταῦτα καὶ δαπάνης μεγάλης καὶ πόνων πολλῶν καὶ πραγματείας εἶναι *if these matters seem to involve great expense and much toil and trouble* D. 8. 48.

a. The attributive use occurs in poetry: χόρτων εὐδένδρων Εὐρώπας *Europe with its pastures amid fair trees* E. I. T. 134, λευκῆς χιόνος πτέρυξ *a wing white as snow* (of white snow) S. Ant. 114.

1321. The use of the genitive to express quality, corresponding to the Latin genitive, occurs in the non-predicate position, only when *age* or *size* is exactly expressed by the addition of a numeral (genitive of measure, 1325). The Latin genitive of quality in *mulier mirae pulchritudinis* is expressed by γυνὴ θαυμασίᾳ κάλλει (or τοῦ κάλλους), γυνὴ θαυμασίᾳ ἰδεῖν, γυνὴ ἔχουσα θαυμάσιον σχῆμα, etc.

GENITIVE OF EXPLANATION (APPOSITIVE GENITIVE)

1322. The genitive of an explicit word may explain the meaning of a more general word.

Ἴλιον πόλις Ε 642, as *urbs Romae,* ἄελλαι παντοίων ἀνέμων *blasts formed of winds of every sort* ε 292. This construction is chiefly poetic, but in prose we find ὠὸς μέγα χρῆμα *a monster* (great affair, 1294) *of a boar* Hdt. 1. 36, τὸ ὄρος τῆς Ἴστώνης *Mt. Istone* T. 4. 46 (very rare, 1142 c). An articular infinitive in the genitive often defines the application of a substantive: ἀμαθίᾳ ἡ τοῦ οἴεσθαι εἰδέναι ἃ οὐκ οἶδεν *the ignorance of thinking one knows what one does not know* P. A. 29 b.

a. But with ὄνομα the person or thing named is usually in apposition to ὄνομα: τῷ δὲ νεωτάτῳ ἐθέμην ὄνομα Καλλίστρατον *I gave the youngest the name Callistratus* D. 43. 74.

GENITIVE OF MATERIAL OR CONTENTS

1323. The genitive expresses material or contents.

ἕρκος ὀδόντων *the fence* (consisting) *of the teeth* Δ 350, κρήνη ἡδέος ὕδατος *a spring of sweet water* X. A. 6. 4. 4, σωροὶ σίτου, ξύλων, λίθων *heaps of corn, wood, stones* X. H. 4. 4. 12, ἑξακόσια τάλαντα φόρου *six hundred talents in taxes* T. 2. 13 (cp. 1296).

1324. Predicate Use: στεφάνους ῥόδων ὄντας, ἀλλ' οὐ χρῦσίου *crowns that were of roses, not of gold* D. 22. 70, ἐστρωμένη ἐστὶ ὁδὸς λίθου *a road was paved with stone* Hdt. 2. 138, and often with verbs of *making*, which admit also the instrumental dative. Hdt. has ποιεῖσθαι ἀπό and ἔκ τινος.

GENITIVE OF MEASURE

1325. The genitive denotes measure of space, time, or degree.

ὀκτὼ σταδίων τεῖχος *a wall eight stades long* T. 7. 2, πέντε ἡμερῶν σῖτία *provisions for five days* 7. 43 (cp. *fossa pedum quindecim, exilium decem annorum*). Less commonly with a neuter adjective or pronoun: ἐπὶ μέγα ἐχώρησαν δυνάμεως *they advanced to a great pitch of power* T. 1. 118, τι δόξης *some honour* (*aliquid famae*) 1. 5, ἀμήχανον εὐδαιμονίας (*something infinite in the way of happiness*) *infinite happiness* P. A. 41 c (with emphasis on the adj.). But the phrases εἰς τοῦτο, εἰς τοσοῦτο ἀφικέσθαι (ἥκειν, ἐλθεῖν, προσβαίνειν, usually with a personal subject) followed by the genitive of abstracts are common: εἰς τοῦτο θράσους ἀφίκετο *he reached such a pitch of boldness* D. 21. 194, ἐν παντὶ ἀθῡμίας *in utter despondency* T. 7. 55, ἐν τούτῳ παρασκευῆς *in this stage of preparation* 2. 17, κατὰ τοῦτο καιροῦ *at that critical moment* 7. 2. The article with this genitive is unusual in classical Greek: εἰς τοῦτο τῆς ἡλικίας *to this stage of life* L. 5. 3. Some of these genitives may also be explained by 1306.

1326. Under the head of *measure* belongs *amount*: δυοῖν μναῖν πρόσοδος *an income of two minae* X. Vect. 3. 10. Cp. 1296, 1323.

1327. Predicate Use. — ἐπειδὰν ἐτῶν ᾖ τις τριάκοντα *when a man is thirty years old* P. L. 721 a, τὰ τείχη ἦν σταδίων ὀκτώ *the walls were eight stades long* T. 4. 66.

SUBJECTIVE AND OBJECTIVE GENITIVE

1328. With a verbal noun the genitive may denote the subject or object of the action expressed in the noun.

a. Many of these genitives derive their construction from that of the kindred verbs: τοῦ ὕδατος ἐπιθῡμία *desire for water* T. 2. 52 (1349), χόλος υἱός *anger because of his son* O 138 (1405). But the verbal idea sometimes requires the accusative, or (less commonly) the dative.

1329. In poetry an adjective may take the place of the genitive: νόστος ὁ βασίλειος *the return of the king* A. Pers. 8. Cp. 1291.

1330. The Subjective Genitive is active in sense: *τῶν βαρβάρων φόβος the fear of the barbarians* (which they feel: *οἱ βάρβαροι φοβοῦνται*) X. A. 1. 2. 17, *ἡ βασιλέως ἐπιορκία the perjury of the king* (*βασιλεὺς ἐπιορκεῖ*) 3. 2. 4, *τὸ ὀργιζόμενον τῆς γνώμης their angry feelings* T. 2. 59 (such genitives with substantive participles are common in Thucydides; cp. 1158 b, N. 2).

1331. The **Objective Genitive** is passive in sense, and is very common with substantives denoting a frame of mind or an emotion: *φόβος τῶν Εἱλώτων the fear of the Helots* (felt towards them: *φοβοῦνται τοὺς Εἵλωτας*) T. 3. 54, *ἡ τῶν Ἑλλήνων εὔνοια good-will towards the Greeks* (*εὔνοεῖ τοῖς Ἕλλησι*) X. A. 4. 7. 20, *ἡ τῶν καλῶν συνουσία intercourse with the good* (*σύνεισι τοῖς καλοῖς*) P. L. 838 a.

a. The objective genitive often precedes another genitive on which it depends: *μετὰ τῆς ξυμμαχίας τῆς αἰτήσεως with the request for an alliance* T. 1. 32.

1332. Various prepositions are used in translating the objective genitive: *ὁ θεῶν πόλεμος war with the gods* X. A. 2. 5. 7, *ὅρκοι θεῶν oaths by the gods* E. Hipp. 657, *θεῶν εὐχαί prayers to the gods* P. Phae. 244 e, *ἀδικημάτων ὀργή anger at injustice* L. 12. 20, *ἐγκράτεια ἡδονῆς moderation in pleasure* I. 1. 21, *ἡ τῶν ἡδονῶν νίκη victory over pleasures* P. L. 840 c, *τρόπαια βαρβάρων memorials of victory over barbarians* X. A. 7. 6. 36, *παραινέσεις τῶν ξυναλλαγῶν exhortations to reconciliation* T. 4. 59, *μῦθος φίλων tidings about friends* S. Ant. 11, *σοῦ μῦθος speech with thee* S. O. C. 1161. In *θανάτου λύσις release from death* ι 421, *μεταπαυσωλὴ πολέμοιο respite from war* T 201, it is uncertain whether the genitive is objective or ablatival (1392).

1333. The objective genitive is often used when a prepositional expression, giving greater precision, is more usual: *τὸ Μεγαρέων ψήφισμα the decree relating to* (*περί*) *the Megarians* T. 1. 140, *ἀπόβασις τῆς γῆς a descent upon the land* (*ἐς τὴν γῆν*) 1. 108, *ἀπόστασις τῶν Ἀθηναίων revolt from the Athenians* (*ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων*) 8. 5.

1334. For the objective genitive a possessive pronoun is sometimes used: *σὴν χάριν for thy sake* P. Soph. 242 a, *διαβολὴ ἡ ἐμή calumniation of me* P. A. 20 e. *ὁ ἐμὸς φόβος* is usually objective: *the fear which I inspire.* (But *σοῦ μῦθος speech with thee* S. O. C. 1161.)

1335. Predicate Use. — *οὐ τῶν κακούργων οἶκτος, ἀλλὰ τῆς δίκης compassion is not for wrong-doers, but for justice* E. fr. 270.

GENITIVE OF VALUE

1336. The genitive expresses value.

ἱερὰ τριῶν ταλάντων offerings worth three talents L. 30. 20, *χιλίων δραχμῶν δίκην φεύγω I am defendant in an action involving a thousand drachmas* D. 55. 25.

1337. Predicate Use: *τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους τοσούτων χρημάτων λύεσθαι to ransom the captives at so high a price* D. 19. 222, *τριῶν δραχμῶν πονηρὸς ὤν a threepenny rogue* 19. 200.

TWO GENITIVES WITH ONE NOUN

1338. Two genitives expressing different relations may be used with one noun.

οἱ ἄνθρωποι διὰ τὸ αὐτῶν δέος τοῦ θανάτου καταψεύδονται *by reason of their fear of death men tell lies* P. Ph. 85 a, Διονύσου πρεσβυτῶν χορός *a chorus of old men in honour of Dionysus* P. L. 665 b, ἡ τοῦ Λάχητος τῶν νεῶν ἀρχή *Laches' command of the fleet* T. 3. 115, ἡ Φαιάκων προενοίκησις τῆς Κερκύρας *the former occupation of Corcyra by the Phaeacians* 1. 25.

GENITIVE WITH VERBS

1339. The genitive may serve as the immediate complement of a verb, or it may appear, as a secondary definition, along with an accusative which is the immediate object of the verb (920, 1392, 1405).

1340. The subject of an active verb governing the genitive may become the subject of the passive construction: Νικήρατος ἐρῶν τῆς γυναικὸς ἀντερᾶται *Niceratus, who is in love with his wife, is loved in return* X. S. 8. 3. Cp. 1745 a.

THE GENITIVE PROPER WITH VERBS

THE PARTITIVE GENITIVE

1341. A verb may be followed by the partitive genitive if the action affects the object only in part. If the *entire* object is affected, the verb in question takes the accusative.

Ἀδρήστοιο δ' ἔγημε θυγατρῶν *he married* one *of Adrastus' daughters* Ξ 121, τῶν πώλων λαμβάνει *he takes* some *of the colts* X. A. 4. 5. 35, λαβόντες τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατοῦ *taking* part *of the barbarian force* 1. 5. 7, κλέπτοντες τοῦ ὄρους *seizing* part of *the mountain secretly* 4. 6. 15 (cp. τοῦ ὄρους κλέψαι τι 4. 6. 11), τῆς γῆς ἔτεμον *they ravaged* part of *the land* T. 2. 56 (cp. τὴν γῆν πᾶσαν ἔτεμον 2. 57 and ἔτεμον τῆς γῆς τὴν πολλήν 2. 56), κατέαγη τῆς κεφαλῆς *he had a hole knocked* somewhere *in his head* Ar. Vesp. 1428 (τὴν κεφαλὴν κατεᾶγέναι *to have one's head broken* D. 54. 35).

1342. With impersonals a partitive genitive does duty as the subject: πολέμου οὐ μετῆν αὐτῇ *she had no share in war* X. C. 7. 2. 28, ἐμοὶ οὐδαμόθεν προσήκει τούτου τοῦ πράγματος *I have no part whatever in this affair* And. 4. 34. Cp. 1318.

1343. The genitive is used with verbs of *sharing.*

πάντες μετεῖχον τῆς ἑορτῆς *all took part in the festival* X. A. 5. 3. 9, μεταδιδόσαν ἀλλήλοις ὧν (= τούτων ἃ) εἶχον ἕκαστοι *they shared with each other what each had* 4. 5. 6, τὸ ἀνθρώπινον γένος μετείληφεν ἀθανασίας *the human race has received a portion of immortality* P. L. 721 b, σίτου κοινωνεῖν *to take a share of food* X. M. 2. 6. 22, δικαιοσύνης οὐδὲν ὑμῖν προσήκει *you have no concern in righteous dealing* X. H. 2. 4. 40, πολῑτελᾶ, ἐν ᾗ πένησιν οὐ μέτεστιν ἀρχῆς *a form of government in which the poor have no part in the management of affairs* P. R. 550 c. So with μεταλαγχάνειν *get a share* (along with somebody else), συναίρεσθαι and κοινοῦσθαι *take part in*, μεταιτεῖν and μεταποιεῖσθαι *demand a share in.*

1344. The part received or taken, if expressed, stands in the accusative. οἱ τύραννοι τῶν μεγίστων ἀγαθῶν ἐλάχιστα μετέχουσι *tyrants have the smallest por-*

tion in the greatest blessings X. Hi. 2. 6, *τούτων μεταιτεῖ τὸ μέρος he demands his share of this* Ar. Vesp. 972.

a. With *μέτεστι* the part may be added in the nominative: *μέτεστι χὠμῖν τῶν πεπραγμένων μέρος ye too have had a share in these doings* E. I. T. 1299.

1345. The genitive is used with verbs signifying *to touch, take hold of, make trial of.*

(*ἡ νόσος*) *ἥψατο τῶν ἀνθρώπων the plague laid hold of the men* T. 2. 48, *τῆς γνώμης τῆς αὐτῆς ἔχομαι I hold to the same opinion* 1. 140, *ἐν τῇ ἐχομένῃ ἐμοῦ κλίνῃ on the couch next to me* P. S. 217 d, *ἀντιλάβεσθε τῶν πραγμάτων take our public policy in hand* D. 1. 20, *ὅπως πειρῷντο τοῦ τείχους to make an attempt on* (a part of) *the wall* T. 2. 81. So with *ψαύειν touch* (rare in prose), *ἀντέχεσθαι cling to*, *ἐπιλαμβάνεσθαι* and *συλλαμβάνεσθαι lay hold of.*

1346. The genitive of the *part*, with the accusative of the *person* (the whole) who has been touched, is chiefly poetical: *τὸν δὲ πεσόντα ποδῶν ἕλαβε but him as he fell, he seized by his feet* Δ 463, *ἕλαβον τῆς ζώνης τὸν Ὀρόντᾶν they took hold of Orontas by the girdle* X. A. 1. 6. 10 (but *μοῦ λαβόμενος τῆς χειρός taking me by the hand* P. Charm. 153 b), *ἄγειν τῆς ἡνίᾶς τὸν ἵππον to lead the horse by the bridle* X. Eq. 6. 9 (cp. *βοῦν δ' ἀγέτην κεράων they led the cow by the horns* γ 439).

1347. Verbs of *beseeching* take the genitive by analogy to verbs of *touching: ἐμὲ λισσέσκετο γούνων she besought me by (clasping) my knees* I 451 (cp. *γενείου ἁψάμενος λίσσεσθαι beseech by touching his chin* K 454).

1348. The genitive is used with verbs of *beginning.*

a. **Partitive**: *ἔφη Κῦρον ἄρχειν τοῦ λόγου ὧδε he said that Cyrus began the discussion as follows* X. A. 1. 6. 5, *τοῦ λόγου ἤρχετο ὧδε he began his speech as follows* 3. 2. 7. On *ἄρχειν* as distinguished from *ἄρχεσθαι* see 1734. 5.

b. **Ablatival** (1391) denoting the point of departure: *σέο δ' ἄρξομαι I will make a beginning with thee* I 97. In this sense *ἀπό* or *ἐξ* is usually added: *ἀρξάμενοι ἀπὸ σοῦ* D. 18. 297, *ἄρξομαι ἀπὸ τῆς ἰᾶτρικῆς λέγων I will make a beginning by speaking of medicine* P. S. 186 b.

1349. The genitive is used with verbs signifying *to aim at, strive after, desire* (genitive of the end desired).

ἀνθρώπων στοχάζεσθαι to aim at men X. C. 1. 6. 29, *ἐφιέμενοι τῶν κερδῶν desiring gain* T. 1. 8, *πάντες τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐπιθῡμοῦσιν all men desire what is good* P. R. 438 a, *τὸ ἐρᾶν τῶν καλῶν the passionate love of what is noble* Aes. 1. 137, *πεινῶσι χρημάτων they are hungry for wealth* X. S. 4. 36, *πόλις ἐλευθερίᾶς διψήσᾶσα a state thirsting for freedom* P. R. 562 c. So with *ἀστοχεύειν shoot at* (poet.), *λιλαίεσθαι desire* (poet.), *γλίχεσθαι desire. φιλεῖν love, ποθεῖν long for* take the accusative.

1350. The genitive is used with verbs signifying *to reach, obtain* (genitive of the end attained).

τῆς ἀρετῆς ἐφικέσθαι to attain to virtue I. 1. 5, *οἱ ἀκοντισταὶ βραχύτερα ἠκόντιζον ἢ ὥστ' ἐξικνεῖσθαι τῶν σφενδονητῶν the javelin-throwers did not hurl far enough to reach the slingers* X. A. 3. 3. 7, *σπονδῶν ἔτυχε he obtained a truce* 3. 1. 28.

So with *κυρεῖν obtain* (poet.), *κληρονομεῖν inherit*, *ἀποτυγχάνειν fail to hit*. *τυγχάνειν*, when compounded with *ἐν*, *ἐπί*, *παρά*, *περί*, and *σύν*, takes the dative. *λαγχάνειν obtain by lot* usually takes the accusative.

a. This genitive and that of 1349 form the *genitive of the goal*.

1351. The genitive of the thing obtained may be joined with an ablatival genitive (1410) of the person: *οὐ δὲ δὴ πάντων οἰόμεθα τεύξεσθαι ἐπαίνου in a case where we expect to win praise from all men* X. A. 5. 7. 33. But where the thing obtained is expressed by a neuter pronoun, the accusative is employed.

1352. It is uncertain whether verbs signifying *to miss* take a partitive or an ablatival genitive: *οὐδεὶς ἡμάρτανεν ἀνδρός no one missed his man* X. A. 3. 4. 15, *σφαλέντες τῆς δόξης disappointed in expectations* T. 4. 85.

1353. Verbs of *approaching* and *meeting* take the genitive according to 1343 or 1349. These verbs are poetical. Thus, *ἀντιόων ταύρων for the purpose of obtaining* (his share of) *bulls* a 25, *ἀντήσω τοῦδ' ἀνέρος I will encounter this man* Π 423, *πελάσαι νεῶν to approach the ships* S. Aj. 709. In the meaning *draw near to* verbs of *approaching* take the dative (1463).

1354. The genitive is used with verbs of *smelling*.

ὄζω μύρου I smell of perfume Ar. Eccl. 524. So *πνεῖν μύρου to breathe* (smell of) *perfume* S. fr. 140.

1355. The genitive is used with verbs signifying *to enjoy, taste, eat, drink*.

ἀπολαύομεν πάντων τῶν ἀγαθῶν we enjoy all the good things X. M. 4. 3. 11, *εὐωχοῦ τοῦ λόγου enjoy the discourse* P. R. 352 b, *ὀλίγοι σίτου ἐγεύσαντο few tasted food* X. A. 3. 1. 3. So (rarely) with *ἥδεσθαι take pleasure in*.

a. Here belong *ἐσθίειν*, *πίνειν* when they do not signify *to eat up* or *drink up*: *ὑμῶν ἐσθίειν αὐτῶν to eat them alive* X. H. 3. 3. 6, *πίνειν οἴνου drink some wine* χ 11, as *boire du vin* (but *πίνειν οἶνον drink wine* Ξ 5, as *boire le vin*). Words denoting *food* and *drink* are placed in the accusative when they are regarded as kinds of *nourishment*.

1356. The genitive is used with verbs signifying *to remember, remind, forget, care for*, and *neglect*.

τῶν ἀπόντων φίλων μέμνησο remember your absent friends I. 1. 26, *βούλομαι δ' ὑμᾶς ἀναμνῆσαι τῶν ἐμοὶ πεπραγμένων I desire to remind you of my past actions* And. 4. 41, *δέδοικα μὴ ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς οἰκαδε ὁδοῦ I fear lest we may forget the way home* X. A. 3. 2. 25, *ἐπιμελόμενοι οἱ μὲν ὑποζυγίων, οἱ δὲ σκευῶν some taking care of the pack animals, others of the baggage* 4. 3. 30, *τῆς τῶν πολλῶν δόξης δεῖ ἡμᾶς φροντίζειν we must pay heed to the world's opinion* P. Cr. 48 a, *τί ἡμῖν τῆς τῶν πολλῶν δόξης μέλει; what do we care for the world's opinion?* 44 c, *τοῖς σπουδαίοις οὐχ οἷόν τε τῆς ἀρετῆς ἀμελεῖν the serious cannot disregard virtue* I. 1. 48, *μηδενὸς ὀλιγωρεῖτε μηδὲ καταφρονεῖτε* (cp. 1385) *τῶν προστεταγμένων neither neglect nor despise any command laid on you* 3. 48.

1357. So with *μνημονεύειν remember* (but usually with the accus., especially of things), *ἀμνημονεῖν not to speak of*, *κήδεσθαι care for*, *ἐντρέπεσθαι give heed to*,

ἐνθῦμεῖσθαι think deeply of, *προορᾶν make provision for* (in Hdt.), *μεταμέλει μοι it repents me*, *καταμελεῖν neglect*.

1358. Many of these verbs also take the accusative. With the accus. *μεμνῆσθαι* means *to remember something as a whole*, with the gen. *to remember something about a thing*, *bethink oneself*. The accus. is usually found with verbs of *remembering* and *forgetting* when they mean *to hold* or *not to hold in memory*, and when the object is a thing. Neuter pronouns must stand in the accus. *ἐπιλανθάνεσθαι forget* takes either the genitive or the accusative, *λανθάνεσθαι* (usually poetical) always takes the genitive. *μέλει it is a care*, *ἐπιμέλεσθαι care for*, *μεμνῆσθαι think about* may take *περί* with the genitive. *οἶδα* generally means *I remember* when it has a person as the object (in the accusative).

1359. Verbs of *reminding* may take two accusatives: *ταῦθ' ὑπέμνησ' ὑμᾶς I have reminded you of this* D. 19. 25 (1628).

1360. With *μέλει*, the subject, if a neuter pronoun, may sometimes stand in the nominative (the personal construction): *ταῦτα θεῷ μελήσει God will care for this* P. Phae. 238 d. Except in poetry the subject in the nominative is very rare with other words than neuter pronouns: *χοροὶ πᾶσι μέλουσι* P. L. 835 e.

1361. The genitive is used with verbs signifying *to hear* and *perceive*: *ἀκούειν*, *κλύειν* (poet.) *hear*, *ἀκροᾶσθαι listen to*, *αἰσθάνεσθαι perceive*, *πυνθάνεσθαι hear, learn of*, *συνιέναι understand*, *ὀσφραίνεσθαι scent*. The person or thing, whose words, sound, etc. are perceived by the senses, stands in the genitive; the words, sound, etc. generally stand in the accusative.

τινὸς ἤκουσ' εἰπόντος I heard somebody say D. 8. 4, *ἀκούσαντες τῆς σάλπιγγος hearing the sound of the trumpet* X. A. 4. 2. 8, *ἀκούσαντες τὸν θόρυβον hearing the noise* 4. 4. 21, *ἀκροώμενοι τοῦ ᾄδοντος listening to the singer* X. C. 1. 3. 10, *ὅσοι ἀλλήλων ξυνίεσαν all who understood each other* T. 1. 3, *ἐπειδὰν συνῇ τις τὰ λεγόμενα when one understands what is said* P. Pr. 325 c (verbs of *understanding*, *συνιέναι* and *ἐπίστασθαι*, usually take the accus.), *κρομμύων ὀσφραίνομαι I smell onions* Ar. Ran. 654.

a. A supplementary participle is often used in agreement with the genitive of the person from whom something is heard: *λέγοντος ἐμοῦ ἀκροάσονται οἱ νέοι the young men will listen when I speak* P. A. 37 d.

b. The accusative is almost always used when the thing heard is expressed by a substantivized neuter adjective or participle, but the genitive plural in the case of *οὗτος*, *ὅδε*, *αὐτός*, and *ὅς* is frequent.

1362. A double genitive, of the person and of the thing, is rare with *ἀκούειν*: *τῶν ὑπὲρ τῆς γραφῆς δικαίων ἀκούειν μου to listen to my just pleas as regards the indictment* D. 18. 9.

1363. *ἀκούειν*, *αἰσθάνεσθαι*, *πυνθάνεσθαι*, meaning *to become aware of*, *learn*, take the accusative (with a participle in indirect discourse, 2112 b) of a personal or impersonal object: *οἱ δὲ Πλαταιῆς, ὡς ἤσθοντο ἔνδον τε ὄντας τοὺς Θηβαίους καὶ κατειλημμένην τὴν πόλιν but the Plataeans, when they became aware that the Thebans were inside and that the city had been captured* T. 2. 3, *πυθόμενοι Ἀρταξέρξην τεθνηκότα having learned that Artaxerxes was dead* 4. 50.

a. *To hear a thing* is usually ἀκούειν τι when the thing heard is something definite and when the meaning is simply *hear*, not *listen to*.

1364. ἀκούειν, ἀκροᾶσθαι, πυνθάνεσθαι, meaning *to hear from, learn from*, take the genitive of the actual source (1411).

1365. ἀκούειν, κλύειν, πυνθάνεσθαί τινος may mean *to hear about, hear of*: εἰ δέ κε τεθνηῶτος ἀκούσῃς *but if you hear that he is dead* α 289, κλύων σοῦ *hearing about thee* S. O. C. 307, ὡς ἐπύθοντο τῆς Πύλου κατειλημμένης *when they heard of the capture of Pylos* T. 4. 6. For the participle (not in indirect discourse) see 2112 a. περί is often used with the genitive without the participle.

1366. In the meaning *heed, hearken, obey*, verbs of *hearing* generally take the genitive: ἄκουε πάντων, ἐκλέγου δ' ἃ συμφέρει *listen to everything, but choose that which is profitable* Men. Sent. 566, τῶν πολεμίων ἀκούειν *to submit to enemies* X. C. 8. 1. 4. πείθεσθαι takes the genitive, instead of the dative, by analogy to this use (Hdt. 6. 12, T. 7. 78). (On the dative with ἀκούειν *obey* see 1465.)

1367. αἰσθάνεσθαι takes the genitive, or (less frequently) the accusative, of the thing immediately perceived by the senses: τῆς κραυγῆς ἤσθοντο *they heard the noise* X. H. 4. 4. 4, ἤσθετο τὰ γιγνόμενα *he perceived what was happening* X. C. 3. 1. 4. The genitive is less common than the accusative when the perception is intellectual: ὡς ἤσθοντο τειχιζόντων *when they heard that they were progressing with their fortification* T. 5. 83. Cp. 1368.

1368. Some verbs, ordinarily construed with the accusative, take the genitive by the analogy of αἰσθάνεσθαι, etc.: ἴσμεν ἄτοπα ἐμοῦ ποιοῦντος *he knew that I was acting absurdly* X. C. 7. 2. 18, ἀγνοοῦντες ἀλλήλων ὅ τι λέγομεν *each of us mistaking what the other says* P. G. 517 c. This construction of verbs of *knowing* (and *showing*) occurs in Attic only when a participle accompanies the genitive.

1369. The genitive is used with verbs signifying *to fill, to be full of*. The thing filled is put in the accusative.

οὐκ ἐμπλήσετε τὴν θάλατταν τριήρων; *will you not cover the sea with your triremes?* D. 8. 74, ἀναπλῆσαι αἰτιῶν *to implicate in guilt* P. A. 32 c, τροφῆς εὐπορεῖν *to have plenty of provisions* X. Vect. 6. 1, τριήρης σεσαγμένη ἀνθρώπων *a trireme stowed with men* X. O. 8. 8, ὕβρεως μεστοῦσθαι *to be filled with pride* P. L. 713 c. So with πλήθειν, πληροῦν, γέμειν, πλουτεῖν, βρίθειν (poet.), βρύειν (poet.).

a. Here belong also χεὶρ στάζει θυηλῆς Ἄρεος *his hand drips with sacrifice to Ares* S. El. 1423, μεθυσθεὶς τοῦ νέκταρος *intoxicated with nectar* P. S. 203 b, ἡ πηγὴ ῥεῖ ψῦχροῦ ὕδατος *the spring flows with cold water* P. Phae. 230 b. The instrumental dative is sometimes used.

1370. The genitive is used with verbs signifying *to rule, command, lead*.

θεῖον τὸ ἑθελόντων ἄρχειν *it is divine to rule over willing subjects* X. O. 21. 12, τῆς θαλάττης ἐκράτει *he was master of the sea* P. Menex. 239 e, Ἔρως τῶν θεῶν βασιλεύει *Love is king of the gods* P. S. 195 c, ἡγεῖτο τῆς ἐξόδου *he led the expedition* T. 2. 10, στρατηγεῖν τῶν ξένων *to be general of the mercenaries* X. A.

2. 6. 28. So with τυραννεῖν *be absolute master of*, ἀνάσσειν *be lord of* (poet.), ἡγεμονεύειν *be commander of*. This genitive is connected with that of 1402.

1371. Several verbs of *ruling* take the accusative when they mean *to conquer, overcome* (so κρατεῖν), or when they express the domain over which the rule extends; as τὴν Πελοποννησον πειρᾶσθε μὴ ἐλάσσω ἐξηγεῖσθαι *try not to lessen your dominion over the Peloponnese* T. 1. 71. ἡγεῖσθαί τινι means *to be a guide to any one, show any one the way*. Cp. 1537.

GENITIVE OF PRICE AND VALUE

1372. The genitive is used with verbs signifying *to buy, sell, cost, value, exchange*. The price for which one gives or does anything stands in the genitive.

ἀργυρίου πρίασθαι ἢ ἀποδόσθαι ἵππον *to buy or sell a horse for money* P. R. 333 b, Θεμιστοκλέᾶ τῶν μεγίστων δωρεῶν ἠξίωσαν *they deemed Themistocles worthy of the greatest gifts* I. 4. 154, οὐκ ἀνταλλακτέον μοι τὴν φιλοτιμίᾶν οὐδενὸς κέρδους *I must not barter my public spirit for any price* D. 19. 223. So with τάττειν *rate*, μισθοῦν *let*, μισθοῦσθαι *hire*, ἐργάζεσθαι *work*, and with any verb of doing anything for a wage, as οἱ τῆς παρ' ἡμέρᾶν χάριτος τὰ μέγιστα τῆς πόλεως ἀπολωλεκότες *those who have ruined the highest interests of the State to purchase ephemeral popularity* D. 8. 70, πόσου διδάσκει; πέντε μνῶν *for how much does he teach? for five minae* P. A. 20 b, οἱ Χαλδαῖοι μισθοῦ στρατεύονται *the Chaldaeans serve for pay* X. C. 3. 2. 7.

a. The instrumental dative is also used. With verbs of *exchanging*, ἀντί is usual (1683).

1373. *To value highly* and *lightly* is περὶ πολλοῦ (πλείονος, πλείστου) and περὶ ὀλίγου (ἐλάττονος, ἐλαχίστου) τῖμᾶσθαι or ποιεῖσθαι: τὰ πλείστου ἄξια περὶ ἐλαχίστου ποιεῖται, τὰ δὲ φανλότερα περὶ πλείονος *he makes least account of what is most important, and sets higher what is less estimable* P. A. 30 a. The genitive of value, without περί, is rare: πολλοῦ ποιοῦμαι ἀκηκοέναι ἃ ἀκήκοα Πρωταγόρου *I esteem it greatly to have heard what I did from Protagoras* P. Pr. 328 d.

a. The genitive of cause is rarely used to express the thing bought or that for which pay is demanded: οὐδένα τῆς συνουσίᾶς ἀργύριον πράττει *you charge nobody anything for your teaching* X. M. 1. 6. 11, τρεῖς μναῖ διφρίσκου *three minae for a small chariot* Ar. Nub. 31.

1374. In legal language τῖμᾶν τινι θανάτου is *to fix the penalty at death* (said of the jury, which is not interested in the result), τῖμᾶσθαί τινι θανάτου *to propose death as the penalty* (said of the accuser, who is interested), and τιμᾶσθαί τινος *to propose a penalty against oneself* (said of the accused). Cp. τῖμᾶται μοι ὁ ἀνὴρ θανάτου *the man proposes death as my penalty* P. A. 36 b, ἀλλὰ δὴ φυγῆς τῖμήσωμαι; ἴσως γὰρ ἄν μοι τούτου τῖμήσαιτε *but shall I propose exile as my penalty? for perhaps you* (the jury) *might fix it at this* 37 c. So θανάτου with κρίνειν, διώκειν, ὑπάγειν. Cp. 1379.

GENITIVE OF CRIME AND ACCOUNTABILITY

1375. With verbs of judicial action the genitive denotes the crime, the accusative denotes the person accused.

αἰτιᾶσθαι ἀλλήλους τοῦ γεγενημένου to accuse one another of what had happened X. Ages. 1. 33, *διώκω μὲν κακηγορίας, τῇ δ' αὐτῇ ψήφῳ φόνου φεύγω I bring an accusation for defamation and at the same trial am prosecuted for murder* L. 11. 12, *ἐμὲ ὁ Μέλητος ἀσεβείας ἐγράψατο Meletus prosecuted me for impiety* P. Euth. 5 c, *δώρων ἐκρίθησαν they were tried for bribery* L. 27. 3. On verbs of *accusing* and *condemning* compounded with *κατά*, see 1385.

1376. So with *ἀμύνεσθαι* and *κολάζειν punish*, *εἰσάγειν* and *προσκαλεῖσθαι summon into court*, *αἱρεῖν convict*, *τῖμωρεῖσθαι take vengeance on*. With *τῖμωρεῖν avenge* and *λαγχάνειν obtain leave to bring a suit*, the person avenged and the person against whom the suit is brought are put in the dative. So with *δικάζεσθαί τινί τινος to go to law with a man about something*.

1377. Verbs of judicial action may take a cognate accusative (*δίκην*, *γραφήν*), on which the genitive of the crime depends: *γραφὴν ὕβρεως καὶ δίκην κακηγορίας φεύξεται he will be brought to trial on an indictment for outrage and on a civil action for slander* D. 21. 32. From this adnominal use arose the construction of the genitive with this class of verbs.

1378. *ἁλίσκεσθαι* (*ἁλῶναι*) *be convicted*, *ὀφλισκάνειν lose a suit*, *φεύγειν be prosecuted* are equivalent to passives: *ἐάν τις ἁλῷ κλοπῆς . . . κἂν ἀστρατείας τις ὀφλῃ if any one be condemned for theft . . . and if any one be convicted of desertion* D. 24. 103, *ἀσεβείας φεύγοντα ὑπὸ Μελήτου being tried for impiety on the indictment of Meletus* P. A. 35 d. *ὀφλισκάνειν* may take *δίκην* as a cognate accus. (*ὠφληκέναι δίκην to be cast in a suit* Ar. Av. 1457); the crime or the penalty may stand in the genitive (with or without *δίκην*), or in the accusative: *ὁπόσοι κλοπῆς ἢ δώρων ὀφλοιεν all who had been convicted of embezzlement or bribery* And. 1. 74, *ὑφ' ὑμῶν θανάτου δίκην ὀφλών having incurred through your verdict the penalty of death*, *ὑπὸ τῆς ἀληθείας ὠφληκότες μοχθηρίαν condemned by the truth to suffer the penalty of wickedness* P. A. 39 b.

1379. With verbs of judicial action the genitive of the penalty may be regarded as a genitive of value: *θανάτου κρίνουσι they judge in matters of life and death* X. C. 1. 2. 14. So *ὑπάγειν τινὰ θανάτου to impeach a man on a capital charge* X. H. 2. 3. 12; cp. *τῖμᾶν θανάτου* 1374.

a. With many verbs of judicial action *περί* is used.

GENITIVE OF CONNECTION

1380. The genitive may express a more or less close connection or relation, where *περί* is sometimes added.

With verbs of *saying* or *thinking*: *τί δὲ ἵππων οἴει; but what do you think of horses?* P. R. 459 b. Often in poetry: *εἰπὲ δέ μοι πατρός but tell me about my father* λ 174, *τοῦ κασιγνήτου τί φῄς; what dost thou say of thy brother?* S. El. 317.

1381. The genitive is often used loosely, especially at the beginning of a construction, to state the subject of a remark: *ἵππος ἢν κακουργῇ, τὸν ἵππέα κακίζομεν· τῆς δὲ γυναικός, εἰ κακοποιεῖ κτλ. if a horse is vicious, we lay the fault to the groom; but as regards a wife, if she conducts herself ill*, etc. X. O. 3. 11, *ὡσαύτως δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τεχνῶν and so in the case of the other arts too* P. Charm. 165 d, *τί δὲ τῶν πολλῶν καλῶν; what about the many beautiful things?* P. Ph. 78 d.

GENITIVE WITH COMPOUND VERBS

1382. The genitive depends on the meaning of a compound verb as a whole (1) if the simple verb takes the genitive without a preposition, as *ὑπείκειν withdraw*, *παραλύειν release*, *παραχωρεῖν surrender* (1392), *ἐφίεσθαι desire* (1349); or (2) if the compound has acquired through the preposition a signification different from that of the simple verb with the preposition: thus *ἀπογνόντες τῆς ἐλευθερίας despairing of freedom* L. 2. 46 cannot be expressed by *γνόντες ἀπὸ τῆς ἐλευθερίας*. But it is often difficult to determine whether the genitive depends on the compound verb as a whole or on the preposition contained in it.

1383. A verb compounded with a preposition taking the dative or accusative may take the genitive by analogy of another compound verb whose preposition requires the genitive: so *ἐμβαίνειν ὅρων to set foot on the boundaries* S. O. C. 400 by analogy to *ἐπιβαίνειν τῶν ὅρων* P. L. 778 e.

1384. Many verbs compounded with *ἀπό*, *πρό*, *ὑπέρ*, *ἐπί*, and *κατά* take the genitive when the compound may be resolved into the simple verb and the preposition without change in the sense: *τοὺς συμμάχους ἀποτρέψαντες τῆς γνώμης dissuading the allies from their purpose* And. 3. 21, *προαπεστάλησαν τῆς ἀποστάσεως they were despatched before the revolt* T. 3. 5, *πολλοῖς ἡ γλῶττα προτρέχει τῆς διανοίας in many people the tongue outruns the thought* I. 1. 41, (*οἱ πολέμιοι*) *ὑπερκάθηνται ἡμῶν the enemy are stationed above us* X. A. 5. 1. 9, *τῷ ἐπιβάντι πρώτῳ τοῦ τείχους to the first one setting foot on the wall* T. 4. 116. This use is most frequent when the prepositions are used in their proper signification. Many compounds of *ὑπέρ* take the accusative.

a. This use is especially common with *κατά against* or *at*: *μή μου κατείπῃς don't speak against me* P. Th. 149 a, *κατεψεύσατό μου he spoke falsely against me* D. 18. 9, *ψευδῆ κατεγλώττιξέ μου he mouthed lies at me* Ar. Ach. 380. The construction in 1384 is post-Homeric.

1385. The verbs of *accusing* and *condemning* (cp. 1375) containing *κατά* in composition (*καταγιγνώσκειν decide against*, *καταδικάζειν adjudge against*, *καταψηφίζεσθαι vote against*, *κατακρίνειν give sentence against*) take a genitive of the *person*, and an accusative of the *penalty*. *κατηγορεῖν accuse*, *καταγιγνώσκειν* and *καταψηφίζεσθαι* take a genitive of the *person*, an accusative of the *crime*: *καταγνῶναι δωροδοκίαν ἐμοῦ to pronounce me guilty of bribery* L. 21. 21, *τούτου δειλίαν καταψηφίζεσθαι to vote him guilty of cowardice* 14. 11, *τῶν διαφυγόντων θάνατον καταγνόντες having condemned the fugitives to death* T. 6. 60; *person*, *crime*, and *penalty*: *πολλῶν οἱ πατέρες μηδισμοῦ θάνατον κατέγνωσαν our fathers passed sentence of death against many for favouring the Persians* I. 4. 157. The genitive is rarely used to express the *crime* or the *penalty*: *παρανόμων αὐτοῦ κατηγορεῖν to accuse him of proposing unconstitutional measures* D. 21. 5; cp. *ἀνθρώπων καταψηφισθέντων θάνατον men who have been condemned to death* P. R. 558 a.

1386. In general, prose, as distinguished from poetry, repeats the preposition contained in the compound; but *κατά* is not repeated.

1387. Passive. — *θάνατος αὐτῶν κατεγνώσθη sentence of death was passed on*

them L. 18. 39 (so κατεψηφισμένος ἦν μου ὁ θάνατος X. Ap. 27), κατηγορεῖτο αὐτοῦ οὐχ ἥκιστα μηδισμός *he was especially accused of favouring the Persians* T. 1. 95.

FREE USES OF THE GENITIVE

1388. Many verbs ordinarily construed with the accusative are also followed by a genitive of a person, apparently dependent on the verb but in reality governed by an accusative, generally a neuter pronoun or a dependent clause. Thus, τάδ' αὐτοῦ ἄγαμαι *I admire this in him* X. Ages. 2. 7, τοῦτο ἐπαινῶ Ἀγησιλάου *I praise this in Agesilaus* 8. 4, αὐτῶν ἐν ἐθαύμασα *I was astonished at one thing in them* P. A. 17 a, Ἀθηναῖοι σφῶν ταῦτα οὐκ ἀποδέξονται *the Athenians will not be satisfied with them in this* T. 7. 48, ὃ μέμφονται μάλιστα ἡμῶν *which they most censure in us* 1. 84, εἰ ἄγασαι τοῦ πατρὸς ὅσα πέπρᾶχε *if you admire in my father what he has done* (the actions of my father) X. C. 3. 1. 15, διαθεώμενος αὐτῶν ὅσην χώρᾶν ἔχοιεν *contemplating how large a country they possess* X. A. 3. 1. 19, θαυμάζω τῶν στρατηγῶν ὅτι οὐ πειρῶνται ἡμῖν ἐκπορίζειν σῖτηρέσιον *I wonder that the generals do not try to supply us with money for provisions* 6. 2. 4, ἐνενόησε δὲ αὐτῶν καὶ ὡς ἐπηρώτων ἀλλήλους *he took note also how they asked each other questions* X. C. 5. 2. 18. So with θεωρεῖν *observe*, ὑπονοεῖν *feel suspicious of*, ἐνθυμεῖσθαι *consider*, etc.

1389. From such constructions arose the use of the genitive in actual dependence on the verb without an accusative word or clause: ἄγασαι αὐτοῦ *you admire him* X. M. 2. 6. 33, θαυμάζω τῶν ὑπὲρ τῆς ἰδίᾶς δόξης ἀποθνῄσκειν ἐθελόντων *I wonder at those who are willing to die in defence of their personal opinions* I. 6. 93. The use in 1389 recalls that with αἰσθάνεσθαι (1367). On ἄγασθαι, θαυμάζειν with the genitive of cause, see 1405.

1390. A form of the genitive of possession appears in poetry with verbal adjectives and passive participles to denote the personal origin of an action (cp. 1298): κείνης διδακτά *taught of her* S. El. 344, ἐκδιδαχθεὶς τῶν κατ' οἶκον *informed by those in the house* S. Tr. 934, πληγεὶς θυγατρὸς *struck by a daughter* E. Or. 497. Cp. διόσδοτος *given of God;* and "beloved of the Lord."

On the genitive absolute, see 2070.

THE ABLATIVAL GENITIVE WITH VERBS

1391. The same verb may govern both a true genitive and an ablatival genitive. So ἄρχεσθαι *to begin* (1348 a) and *to start from*, ἔχεσθαι *to hold to* (1345) and *to keep oneself from*. In many cases it is difficult to decide whether the genitive in question was originally the true genitive or the ablatival genitive, or whether the two have been combined; *e.g.* in κυνέη βοὸς ποιητή *a cap made of hide* K 262, κύπελλον ἐδέξατο ἧς ἀλόχοιο *he received a goblet from his wife* Ω 305. So with verbs *to hear from*, *know of* (1364, 1411), and verbs of emotion (1405), the partitive idea, cause, and source are hard to distinguish. Other cases open to doubt are verbs of *missing* (1352), *being deceived* (1392) and the exclamatory genitive (1407).

GENITIVE OF SEPARATION

1392. With verbs signifying *to cease, release, remove, restrain, give up, fail, be distant from*, etc., the genitive denotes separation.

λήγειν τῶν πόνων to cease from toil I. 1. 14, *ἐπιστήμη χωριζομένη δικαιοσύνης knowledge divorced from justice* P. Menex. 246 e, *μεταστὰς τῆς Ἀθηναίων ξυμμαχίας withdrawing from the alliance with the Athenians* T. 2. 67, *παύσαντες αὐτὸν τῆς στρατηγίας removing him from his office of general* X. H. 6. 2. 18, *ἐργεσθαι τῆς ἀγορᾶς to be excluded from the forum* L. 6. 24, *σῶσαι κακοῦ to save from evil* S. Ph. 919, *ἐκώλῦον τῆς πορείας αὐτόν they prevented him from passing* X. Ages. 2. 2, *πᾶς ἀσκὸς δύο ἀνδρας ἕξει τοῦ μὴ καταδῦναι each skin will keep two men from sinking* X. A. 3. 5. 11, *λόγου τελευτᾶν to end a speech* T. 3. 59, *τῆς ἐλευθερίας παραχωρῆσαι Φιλίππῳ to surrender their freedom to Philip* D. 18. 68, *οὐ πόνων ὑφίετο, οὐ κινδύνων ἀφίστατο, οὐ χρημάτων ἐφείδετο he did not relax his toil, stand aloof from dangers, or spare his money* X. Ages. 7. 1, *ψευσθέντες τῶν ἐλπίδων disappointed of their expectations* I. 4. 58 (but cp. 1352), *ἡ νῆσος οὐ πολὺ διέχουσα τῆς ἠπείρου the island being not far distant from the mainland* T. 3. 51.

1393. Several verbs of separation, such as *ἐλευθεροῦν* (especially with a personal subject), may take *ἀπό* or *ἐξ* when the local idea is prominent. Many take also the accusative.

1394. The genitive, instead of the accusative (1628), may be used with verbs of *depriving*: *ἀποστερεῖ με τῶν χρημάτων he deprives me of my property* I. 17. 35, *τῶν ἄλλων ἀφαιρούμενοι χρήματα taking away property from others* X. M. 1. 5. 3.

1395. The genitive of the place *whence* is employed in poetry where a compound verb would be used in prose: *βάθρων ἵστασθε rise from the steps* S. O. T. 142 (cp. *ἀνανίστανται θάκων they rise from their seats* X. S. 4. 31), *χθονὸς ἀείρας raising from the ground* S. Ant. 417.

1396. The genitive with verbs signifying *to want, lack, empty*, etc. may be classed with the genitive of separation.

τῶν ἐπιτηδείων οὐκ ἀπορήσομεν we shall not want provisions X. A. 2. 2. 11, *ἐπαίνου οὔποτε σπανίζετε you never lack praise* X. Hi. 1. 14, *ἀνδρῶν τάνδε πόλιν κενῶσαι to empty this city of its men* A. Supp. 660. So with *ἐλλείπειν* and *στέρεσθαι lack*, *ἐρημοῦν deliver from*.

1397. *δέω I lack* (the personal construction) usually takes the genitive of quantity: *πολλοῦ γε δέω nothing of the sort* P. Phae. 228 a, *μικροῦ ἔδεον ἐν χερσὶ τῶν ὁπλιτῶν εἶναι they were nearly at close quarters with the hoplites* X. H. 4. 6. 11, *τοσούτου δέω ζηλοῦν I am so far from admiring* D. 8. 70 (also *τοσοῦτον δέω*).

1398. *δέομαι I want, request* may take the genitive, or the accusative (regularly of neuter pronouns and adjectives), of the thing wanted; and the genitive of the person: *ἐρωτώμενος ὅτου δέοιτο, Ἀσκῶν, ἔφη, δισχιλίων δεήσομαι being asked what he needed, he said 'I shall have need of two thousand skins'* X. A. 3. 5. 9, *τοῦτο ὑμῶν δέομαι I ask this of you* P. A. 17 c. The genitive of the thing and of the person is unusual: *δεόμενοι Κύρου ἄλλος ἄλλης πράξεως petitioning Cyrus about different matters* X. C. 8. 3. 19.

1399. *δεῖ* (impersonal) is frequently used with genitives of quantity: *πολλοῦ δεῖ οὕτως ἔχειν far from that being the case* P. A. 35 d, *οὐδὲ πολλοῦ δεῖ* D. 8. 42 (only in D.) and *οὐδ' ὀλίγου δεῖ no, far from it* D. 19. 184. *δεῖν* may be omitted (but not with *πολλοῦ*), leaving *ὀλίγου* and *μικροῦ* in the sense of *almost, all but*:

ὀλίγου πάντες *almost all* P. R. 552 d, ὀλίγου εἷλον τὴν πόλιν *they all but took the city* T. 8. 35. On δεῖν used absolutely, see 2012 d; on δέων with numerals, 350 c.

1400. δεῖ μοί τινος means *I have need of something.* In place of the dative (1467) an accusative of the person is rarely allowed in poetry on the analogy of δεῖ with the infinitive (1985): οὐ πόνου πολλοῦ με δεῖ *I have need of no great toil* E. Hipp. 23 (often in E.). The thing needed is rarely put in the accusative: εἴ τι δέοι τῷ χορῷ *if the chorus need anything* Ant. 6. 12 (here some regard τι as nominative). Cp. 1562.

GENITIVE OF DISTINCTION AND OF COMPARISON

1401. The genitive is used with verbs of *differing.*

ἄρχων ἀγαθὸς οὐδὲν διαφέρει πατρὸς ἀγαθοῦ *a good ruler differs in no respect from a good father* X. C. 8. 1. 1.

1402. With verbs signifying *to surpass, be inferior to,* the genitive denotes that with which anything is compared.

τίμαῖς τούτων ἐπλεονεκτεῖτε *you had the advantage over them in honours* X. A. 3. 1. 37, ἠττῶντο τοῦ ὕδατος *they were overpowered by the water* X. H. 5. 2. 5, ὑστερεῖν τῶν ἔργων *to be too late for operations* D. 4. 38, ἡμῶν λειφθέντες *inferior to us* X. A. 7. 7. 31. So with πρεσβεύειν *hold the first place,* ἀριστεύειν *be best* (poet.), μειοῦσθαι *fall short of,* μειονεκτεῖν *be worse off,* ἐλαττοῦσθαι *be at a disadvantage.* νικᾶσθαί τινος is chiefly poetic. ἡττᾶσθαι often takes ὑπό. Akin to this genitive is that with verbs of *ruling* (1370), which are often derived from a substantive signifying *ruler.*

1403. Many verbs compounded with πρό, περί, ὑπέρ denoting superiority take the genitive, which may depend on the preposition (1384): τάχει περιεγένου αὐτοῦ *you excelled him in speed* X. C. 3. 1. 19, γνώμῃ προέχειν τῶν ἐναντίων *to excel the enemy in spirit* T. 2. 62, τοῖς ὅπλοις αὐτῶν ὑπερφέρομεν *we surpass them in our infantry* 1. 81. So with περιεῖναι, ὑπερέχειν. προτῑμᾶν, προκρῑνειν, and προαιρεῖσθαι *prefer,* προεστηκέναι *be at the head of* certainly take the genitive by reason of the preposition. ὑπερβάλλειν and ὑπερβαίνειν *surpass* take the accusative.

1404. The object compared may be expressed by πρό, ἀντί with the genitive, or by παρά, πρός with the accusative. See under Prepositions. That *in which* one thing is superior or inferior to another usually stands in the dative (1513, 1515).

GENITIVE OF CAUSE

1405. With verbs of emotion the genitive denotes the cause. Such verbs are *to wonder at, admire, envy, praise, blame. hate, pity, grieve for, be angry at, take vengeance on,* and the like.

ἐθαύμασα τῆς τόλμης τῶν λεγόντων *I wondered at the hardihood of the speakers* L. 12. 41, τοῦτον ἀγασθεὶς τῆς πραότητος *admiring him for his mildness* X. C. 2. 3. 21, ζηλῶ σε τοῦ νοῦ, τῆς δὲ δειλίᾱς στυγῶ *I envy thee for thy prudence, I hate thee for thy cowardice* S. El. 1027, σὲ ηὐδαιμόνισα τοῦ τρόπου *I thought you happy*

because of your disposition P. Cr. 43 b, *συγχαίρω τῶν γεγενημένων I share the joy at what has happened* D. 15. 15, *ἀνέχεσθαι τῶν οἰκείων ἀμελουμένων to put up with the neglect of my household affairs* P. A. 31 b, *τὸν ξένον δίκαιον αἰνέσαι προθῡμίας it is right to praise the stranger for his zeal* E. I. A. 1371, *οὔποτ' ἀνδρὶ τῷδε κηρῡκευμάτων μέμψῃ never wilt thou blame me for my tidings* A. Sept. 651, *τοῦ πάθους ᾤκτιρεν αὐτόν he pitied him for his misery* X. C. 5. 4. 32, *οὐδ' εἰκὸς χαλεπῶς φέρειν αὐτῶν nor is it reasonable to grieve about them* T. 2. 62, *οὐκέτι ὧν οὗτοι κλέπτουσιν ὀργίζεσθε, ἀλλ' ὧν αὐτοὶ λαμβάνετε χάριν ἴστε you are no longer angry at their thefts, but you are grateful for what you get yourselves* L. 27. 11, *τῑμωρήσασθαι αὐτοὺς τῆς ἐπιθέσεως to take revenge on them for their attack* X. A. 7. 4. 23. Here belongs, by analogy, *συγγιγνώσκειν αὐτοῖς χρὴ τῆς ἐπιθῡμίας it is necessary to forgive them for their desire* P. Eu. 306 c (usually *συγγιγνώσκειν τὴν ἐπιθῡμίαν τινί* or *τῇ ἐπιθῡμίᾳ τινός*).

a. The genitive of cause is partly a true genitive, partly ablatival.

1406. With the above verbs the person stands in the accusative or dative. Some of these verbs take the dative or *ἐπί* and the dative (*e.g.* *ἀλγεῖν, στένειν, ἄχθεσθαι, φθονεῖν*) to express the cause of the emotion. See the Lexicon.

1407. The genitive of cause is used in exclamations and is often preceded by an interjection: *φεῦ τοῦ ἀνδρός alas for the man!* X. C. 3. 1. 39, *τῆς τύχης my ill luck!* 2. 2. 3. In tragedy, the genitive of a pronoun or adjective after *οἶμοι* or *ὤμοι* refers to the second or third person. For the first person the nominative is used (*οἶμοι τάλαινα ah me, miserable!* S. Ant. 554).

1408. Allied to the genitive of cause is the genitive of purpose in *τοῦ* with the infinitive (esp. with *μή*, 2032 e), and in expressions where *ἕνεκα* is usually employed, as *ἡ πᾶσ' ἀπάτη συνεσκευάσθη τοῦ περὶ Φωκέας ὀλέθρου the whole fraud was contrived for the purpose of ruining the Phocians* D. 19. 76.

1409. Closely connected with the genitive of cause is the genitive with verbs of *disputing*: *οὐ βασιλεῖ ἀντιποιούμεθα τῆς ἀρχῆς we have no dispute with the king about his empire* X. A. 2. 1. 23, *ἠμφισβήτησεν Ἐρεχθεῖ τῆς πόλεως he disputed the possession of the city with Erechtheus* I. 12. 193, *ἆρ' οὖν μὴ ἡμῖν ἐναντιώσεται τῆς ἀπαγωγῆς; well then he will not oppose us about the removal* (of the army), *will he?* X. A. 7. 6. 5. *ἀντιποιεῖσθαι claim* may follow 1349 (*τῆς πόλεως ἀντεποιοῦντο they laid claim to the city* T. 4. 122). Verbs of *disputing* are sometimes referred to 1343 or 1349.

GENITIVE OF SOURCE

1410. The genitive may denote the source.

πίθων ἠφύσσετο οἶνος wine was broached from the casks ψ 305, *Δᾱρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες δύο of Darius and Parysatis are born two sons* X. A. 1. 1. 1, *ταῦτα δέ σου τυχόντες obtaining this of you* 6. 6. 32, *μάθε μου καὶ τάδε learn this also from me* X. C. 1. 6. 44.

1411. With verbs of *hearing from* and the like the genitive is probably ablatival rather than partitive (1364): *ἐμοῦ ἀκούσεσθε πᾶσαν τὴν ἀλήθειαν from me you shall hear the whole truth* P. A. 17 b, *τούτων πυνθάνομαι ὅτι οὐκ ἄβατόν ἐστι τὸ ὄρος I learn from these men that the mountain is not impassable* X. A. 4. 6. 17, *τοιαῦτά*

του παρόντος ἤκλυον such a tale I heard from some one who was present S. El. 424, *εἰδέναι δέ σου χρῄζω I desire to know of thee* S. El. 668.

a. Usually (except with *πυνθάνεσθαι*) we have *παρά* (*ἀπό* rarely), *ἐξ* or *πρός* (in poetry and Hdt.) with verbs of *hearing from*.

b. The genitive with *εἶναι* in *πατρὸς δ' εἶμ' ἀγαθοῖο I am of a good father* Φ 109, *τοιούτων μέν ἐστε προγόνων of such ancestors are you* X. A. 3. 2. 13 is often regarded as a genitive of source, but is probably possessive.

GENITIVE WITH ADJECTIVES

1412. The genitive is used with many adjectives corresponding in derivation or meaning to verbs taking the genitive.

1413. The adjective often borrows the construction with the genitive from that of the corresponding verb; but when the verb takes another case (especially the accusative), or when there is no verb corresponding to the adjective, the adjective may govern the genitive to express possession, connection more or less close, or by analogy. Many of the genitives in question may be classed as objective as well as partitive or ablatival. Rigid distinction between the undermentioned classes must not be insisted on.

1414. Possession and Belonging (1297). — *ὁ ἔρως κοινὸς πάντων ἀνθρώπων love common to all men* P. S. 205 a (cp. *κοινωνεῖν* 1343), *ἱερὸς τοῦ αὐτοῦ θεοῦ sacred to the same god* P. Ph. 85 b, *οἱ κίνδυνοι τῶν ἐφεστηκότων ἴδιοι the dangers belong to the commanders* D. 2. 28. So with *οἰκεῖος* and *ἐπιχώριος peculiar to*. *κοινός* (usually), *οἰκεῖος inclined to, appropriate to*, and *ἴδιος* also take the dative (1499).

1415. Sharing (1343). — *σοφίας μέτοχος partaking in wisdom* P. L. 689 d, *ἰσόμοιροι πάντων having an equal share in everything* X. C. 2. 1. 31, *ὕβρεως ἄμοιροι having no part in wantonness* P. S. 181 c. So *ἄκληρος without lot in*, *ἀμέτοχος not sharing in*.

1416. Touching, Desiring, Attaining, Tasting (1345, 1350, 1355). — *ἄψαυστος ἔγχους not touching a spear* S. O. T. 969, *χάρις ὧν πρόθῡμοι γεγενήμεθα gratitude for the objects of our zeal* T. 3. 67, *παιδείας ἐπήβολοι having attained to* (possessed of) *culture* P. L. 724 b, *ἐλευθερίας ἄγευστος not tasting freedom* P. R. 576 a. So *δύσερως passionately desirous of*.

1417. Connection. — *ἀκόλουθα ἀλλήλων dependent on one another* X. O. 11. 12, *τὰ τούτων ἀδελφά what is akin to this* X. Hi. 1. 22, *τῶν προειρημένων ἑπόμεναι ἀποδείξεις expositions agreeing with what had preceded* P. R. 504 b, *φέγγος ὕπνου διάδοχον light succeeding sleep* S. Ph. 867. All these adjectives take also the dative; as does *συγγενής akin*, which has become a substantive.

1418. Capacity and Fitness. — Adjectives in *-ικός* from active verbs, and some others: *παρασκευαστικὸν τῶν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον τὸν στρατηγὸν εἶναι χρὴ καὶ πορι-στικὸν τῶν ἐπιτηδείων τοῖς στρατιώταις the general must be able to provide what is needed in war and to supply provisions for his men* X. M. 3. 1. 6. So *διδασκαλικός able to instruct*, *πρᾱκτικός able to effect*. Here may belong *γάμου ὡραῖα ripe for marriage* X. C. 4. 6. 9.

1419. Experience (1345). — *ὁδῶν ἔμπειρος acquainted with the roads* X. C. 5. 3. 35, *τῆς θαλάσσης ἐπιστήμων acquainted with the sea* T. 1. 142, *ἰδιώτης τούτου*

τοῦ ἔργου *unskilled in this business* X. O. 3. 9. So with τρίβων *skilled in*, τυφλός *blind*, ἄπειρος *unacquainted*, ἀγύμναστος *unpractised*, ἀπαίδευτος *uneducated*, ἀήθης *unaccustomed*, ὀψιμαθής *late in learning*, φιλομαθής *fond of learning*.

1420. Remembering, Caring For (1356). — κακῶν μνήμονες *mindful of crime* A. Eum. 382, ἐπιμελὴς τῶν φίλων *attentive to friends* X. M. 2. 6. 35, ἀμνήμων τῶν κινδύνων *unmindful of dangers* Ant. 2. a. 7 ; and, by analogy, συγγνώμων τῶν ἀνθρωπίνων ἁμαρτημάτων *forgiving of human errors* X. C. 6. 1. 37. So ἀμελής *careless of*, ἐπιλήσμων *forgetful of*.

1421. Perception (1361). — Compounds in -ήκοος from ἀκούω : λόγων καλῶν ἐπήκοοι *hearers of noble words* P. R. 499 a, ὑπήκοοι Θεσσαλῶν *subjects of the Thessalians* T. 4. 78, ὑπήκοος τῶν γονέων *obedient to parents* P. R. 463 d, ἀνήκοοι παιδείας *ignorant of culture* Aes. 1. 141. So συνήκοος *hearing together*, κατήκοος *obeying*. ἐπήκοος, κατήκοος, and ὑπήκοος also take the dative.

1422. Fulness (1369). — χαρᾶς ἡ πόλις ἦν μεστή *the city was full of rejoicing* D. 18. 217, παράδεισος ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης *a park full of wild beasts* X. A. 1. 2. 7, πλουσιώτερος φρονήσεως *richer in good sense* P. Pol. 261 e, φιλόδωρος εὐμενείας *generous of good-will* P. S. 197 d, ἄπληστος χρημάτων *greedy of money* X. C. 8. 2. 20. So with ἔμπλεως, σύμπλεως. πλήρης may take the dative.

1423. Ruling (1370). — ταύτης κύριος τῆς χώρας *master of this country* D. 3. 16, ἀκρατὴς ὀργῆς *unrestrained in passion* T. 3. 84. So with ἐγκρατής *master of*, αὐτοκράτωρ *complete master of*, ἀκράτωρ *intemperate in*.

1424. Value (1372). — τάπις ἀξιᾶ δέκα μνῶν *a rug worth ten minae* X. A. 7. 3. 27, δόξα χρημάτων οὐκ ὠνητή *reputation is not to be bought for money* I. 2. 32. So with ἀντάξιος *worth*, ἰσόρροπος *in equal poise with* (T. 2. 42), ἀξιόχρεως *sufficient*, ἀνάξιος *unworthy*. ἄξιόν τινι with the infinitive denotes *it is meet for a person to do something* or the like.

1425. Accountability (1375). — αἴτιος τούτων *accountable for this* P. G. 447 a, ἔνοχος λιποταξίου *liable to a charge of desertion* L. 14. 5, ἀσεβείας ὑπόδικος *subject to a trial for impiety* P. L. 907 e, ὑποτελὴς φόρου *subject to tribute* T. 1. 19, τούτων ὑπεύθυνος ὑμῖν *responsible to you for this* D. 8. 69, ἀθῷοι τῶν ἀδικημάτων *unpunished for offences* Lyc. 79. ἔνοχος usually takes the dative, and so ὑπεύθυνος meaning *dependent on* or *exposed to*. The above compounds of ὑπό take the genitive by virtue of the substantive contained in them.

1426. Place. — ἐναντίος *opposite* and a few other adjectives denoting nearness or approach (1353) may take the genitive, chiefly in poetry : ἐναντίοι ἔσταν Ἀχαιῶν *they stood opposite the Achaeans* P 343. Cp. τοῦ Πόντου ἐπικάρσιαι *at an angle with the Pontus* Hdt. 7. 36. ἐναντίος usually takes the dative.

1427. Separation (1392). — φίλων ἀγαθῶν ἔρημοι *deprived of good friends* X. M. 4. 4. 24, ψῡχὴ ψιλὴ σώματος *the soul separated from the body* P. L. 899 a, φειδωλοὶ χρημάτων *sparing of money* P. R. 548 b (or perhaps under 1356), ὕλης καθαρόν *clear of undergrowth* X. O. 16. 13, ἄπαυστος γόων *never ceasing lamentations* E. Supp. 82. So with ἐλεύθερος *free from*, ἁγνός *pure from, innocent of*, ὀρφανός *bereft of*, γυμνός *stripped of*, μόνος *alone*.

1428. Compounds of alpha privative. — In addition to the adjectives with *alpha privative* which take the genitive by reason of the notion expressed in the

verb, or by analogy, there are many others, some of which take the genitive because of the idea of separation, especially when the genitive is of kindred meaning and an attributive adjective is added for the purpose of more exact definition. Thus, *ἄτῑμος deprived of*, *ἀπαθὴς not suffering*, *ἀτελὴς free from* (1392): as *τῑμῆς ἄτῑμος deprived of honour* P. L. 774 b, *ἄπαις ἀρρένων παίδων without male children* I. 12. 126, *τοῦ ἡδίστου θεάματος ἀθέατος not seeing the most pleasant sight* X. M. 2. 1. 31, *ἄφωνος τῆσδε τῆς ἀρᾶς without uttering this curse* S. O. C. 865. This is more frequent in poetry than prose.

a. So when the adjectives are passive: *φίλων ἄκλαυτος unwept by friends* S. Ant. 847, cp. *κακῶν δυσάλωτος οὐδείς no one is hard for evil fortune to capture* S. O. C. 1722. The genitive with adjectives in *alpha privative* is sometimes called the genitive of *relation*.

1429. Want (1396). — *ἅρματα κενὰ ἡνιόχων chariots deprived of their drivers* X. A. 1. 8. 20, *ἐνδεὴς ἀρετῆς lacking virtue* P. R. 381 c. So with *πένης poor*, *ἐλλιπὴς* and *ἐπιδεὴς lacking*.

1430. Distinction (1401). — *διάφορος τῶν ἄλλων different from the rest* P. Par. 160 d, *ἕτερον τὸ ἡδὺ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ pleasure is different from what is good* P. G. 500 d, *ἄλλα τῶν δικαίων at variance with justice* X. M. 4. 4. 25 (*ἄλλος* is almost a comparative). So with *ἀλλοῖος* and *ἀλλότριος alien from* (also with dat. *unfavourable to*, *disinclined to*). *διάφορος* with dative means *at variance with*.

1431. Comparison (1402). — Adjectives of the comparative degree or implying comparison take the genitive. The genitive denotes the standard or point of departure from which the comparison is made, and often expresses a condensed comparison when actions are compared. Thus, *ἧττων ἀμαθὴς σοφοῦ, δειλὸς ἀνδρείου an ignorant man is inferior to a wise man, a coward to a brave man* P. Phae. 239 a, *κρεῖττόν ἐστι λόγου τὸ κάλλος τῆς γυναικός the beauty of the woman is too great for description* X. M. 3. 11. 1, *Ἐπύαξα προτέρᾳ Κύρου πέντε ἡμέραις ἀφίκετο Epyaxa arrived five days before Cyrus* X. A. 1. 2. 25, *καταδεεστέραν τὴν δόξαν τῆς ἐλπίδος ἔλαβεν the reputation he acquired fell short of his expectation* I. 2. 7. So with *δεύτερος*, *ὑστεραῖος*, *περιττός*. Comparatives with *ἤ*, 1069.

1432. So with *multiplicatives* in *-πλοῦς* and *-πλάσιος*: *διπλάσια ἀπέδωκεν ὧν ἔλαβεν it returned double what it received* X. C. 8. 3. 38. So with *πολλοστός*.

1433. The genitive with the comparative often takes the place of *ἤ* with another construction: *ἀθλιώτερόν ἐστι μὴ ὑγιοῦς σώματος* (= *ἢ μὴ ὑγιεῖ σώματι*) *μὴ ὑγιεῖ ψῡχῇ συνοικεῖν it is more wretched to dwell with a diseased soul than a diseased body* P. G. 479 b, *πλείοσι ναυσὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων* (= *ἢ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι*) *παρῆσαν they came with more ships than the Athenians* T. 8. 52.

1434. The superlative with the genitive is both partitive and ablatival; the latter, when a thing is compared with many things taken singly. Thus, *σοφώτατος ἀνθρώπων* P. A. 22 c means *wisest among men* (part.) and *wiser than any other single man*. The partitive idea is the stronger. The comparative and the superlative idea are both expressed in *ἀνὴρ ἐπιεικὴς υἱὸν ἀπολέσᾱς οἷός ῥᾷστα τῶν ἄλλων a reasonable man will bear the loss of a son more easily than other men* (and *most easily of all men*) P. R. 603 e, *στρατελᾶ μεγίστῃ τῶν πρὸ αὐτῆς an expedition greater than any preceding it* T. 1. 10, *τῶν ἄλλων ὕστατοι the last among nations* D. 8. 72. Cp. *μόνος τῶν ἄλλων = alone of all* D. 21. 223.

1435. Cause (1405). — *εὐδαίμων τοῦ τρόπου happy because of his disposition* P. Ph. 58 e, *δείλαιος τῆς συμφορᾶς wretched because of thy lot* S. O. T. 1347, *βάλανοι θαυμάσιαι τοῦ μεγέθους dates wonderful for their size* X. A. 2. 3. 15, *περίφοβος τοῦ καταφρονηθῆναι fearful of becoming an object of contempt* P. Phae. 239 b. So with *τάλᾶς* and *τλήμων wretched.*

1436. Free Use. — **a.** Compound adjectives formed of a preposition and substantive may take a genitive dependent on the substantive: *σκηνῆς ὕπαυλος under the shelter of the tent* S. Aj. 796 (= *ὑπὸ αὐλῇ*). Frequent in poetry.

b. Some adjectives are freely used with the genitive in poetry, as *γάμοι Πάριδος ὀλέθριοι φίλων the marriage of Paris bringing ruin on his friends* A. Ag. 1156. This is rare in prose: *τὸ πῦρ ἐπίκουρον ψύχους fire that protects against cold* X. M. 4. 3. 7, *κακοῦργος μὲν τῶν ἄλλων, ἑαυτοῦ δὲ κακουργότερος doing evil to the others but more to himself* 1. 5. 3, *ὁ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἀλιτήριος the curse and destroyer of Greece* Aes. 3. 157. These adjectives are practically equivalent to substantives. Cp. *amans patriae.*

GENITIVE WITH ADVERBS

1437. The genitive is used with adverbs derived from adjectives which take the genitive, and with adverbs akin to verbs followed by the genitive.

τὰ τούτου ἑξῆς what comes after this P. R. 390 a (1345), *ἐρωτικῶς ἔχουσι τοῦ κερδαίνειν they are in love with gain* X. O. 12. 15 (cp. 1349), *εὐθὺ Λυκείου straight for the Lyceum* P. Lys. 203 b (cp. *ἴθυσε νεὸς he made straight for the ship* O 693; 1353), *ἐναντίον ἁπάντων in the presence of all* T. 6. 25, *πλησίον Θηβῶν near Thebes* D. 9. 27, *Νείλου πέλας near the Nile* A. Supp. 308 (1353), *γονέων ἀμελέστερον ἔχειν be too neglectful of one's parents* P. L. 932 a (1356), *ἐκ πάντων τῶν ἐμπείρως αὐτοῦ ἐχόντων of all those acquainted with him* X. A. 2. 6. 1, *μηδενὸς ἀπείρως ἔχειν to be inexperienced in nothing* I. 1. 52 (1345), *ἀξίως ἀνδρὸς ἀγαθοῦ in a manner worthy of a good man* P. A. 32 e, *πρεπόντως τῶν πρᾶξάντων in a manner appropriate to the doers* P. Menex. 239 c (1372), *διαφερόντως τῶν ἄλλων ἀνθρώπων above the rest of men* X. Hi. 7. 4 (1401), *πονηρίᾳ θᾶττον θανάτου θεῖ 'wickedness flies faster than fate'* P. A. 39 a (1402), *πενθικῶς ἔχουσα τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ mourning for her brother* X. C. 5. 2. 7 (1405).

1438. An adverb with *ἔχειν* or *διακεῖσθαι* is often used as a periphrasis for an adjective with *εἶναι* or for a verb.

1439. The genitive is used with many adverbs (a) of place, (b) of time, (c) of quantity.

a. *ἐμβαλεῖν που τῆς ἐκείνων χώρᾶς to make an attack at some point of their country* X. C. 6. 1. 42, *αἰσθόμενος οὗ ἦν κακοῦ perceiving what a plight he was in* D. 23. 156, *οἷ προελήλυθ' ἀσελγείας to what a pitch of wanton arrogance he has come* 4. 9, *ἐνταῦθα τῆς πολῑτείᾱς at that point of the administration* 18. 62, *εἰδέναι ὅπου γῆς ἐστιν to know where in the world he is* P. R. 403 e, *πόρρω ἤδη τοῦ βίου, θανάτου δὲ ἐγγύς already far advanced in life, near death* P. A. 38 c, *ἐπὶ τάδε Φασήλιδος on this side of Phaselis* I. 7. 80, *πρὸς βορέᾱν τοῦ Σκόμβρου north of Mt. Scombrus* T. 2. 96, *ἄλλοι ἄλλῃ τῆς πόλεως some in one part, others in another*

part of the city 2. 4, ἀπαντικρὺ τῆς Ἀττικῆς *opposite Attica* D. 8. 36. So with ἐντός *inside*, εἴσω *within*, ἑκατέρωθεν *on both sides*, ὄπισθεν *behind*, πρόσθεν *before*.

b. πηνίκ' ἐστὶν ἄρα τῆς ἡμέρας; *at what time of day?* Ar. Av. 1498, τῆς ἡμέρας ὀψέ *late in the day* X. H. 2. 1. 23.

c. τῶν τοιούτων ἄδην *enough of such matters* P. Charm. 153 d, τούτων ἅλις *enough of this* X. C. 8. 7. 25.

1440. Most of the genitives in 1439 are partitive. Some of the adverbs falling under 1437 take also the dative (ἄγχι, ἐγγύς, πλησίον in the poets, ἐξῆς, ἐφεξῆς).

1441. The genitive is used with adverbs of manner, especially with the intransitive ἔχω, ἥκω (Hdt.). The genitive usually has no article: ὡς τάχους ἕκαστος εἶχεν *as fast as each could* (with what measure of speed he had) X. H. 4. 5. 15, ὡς ποδῶν εἶχον *as fast as my legs could carry me* Hdt. 6. 116, ἔχοντες εὖ φρενῶν *being in their right minds* E. Hipp. 462, εὖ σώματος ἕξειν *to be in good bodily condition* P. R. 404 d (cp. 407 c, τοὺς ὑγιεινῶς ἔχοντας τὰ σώματα *those who are sound in body*: with the article, 1121), χρημάτων εὖ ἥκοντες *well off* Hdt. 5. 62, τοῦ πολέμου καλῶς ἐδόκει ἡ πόλις καθίστασθαι . . . τῆς τε ἐπὶ Θρᾴκης παρόδου χρησίμως ἕξειν *they thought that the city was well situated for the war and would prove useful for the march along Thrace* T. 3. 92.

1442. This use is probably derived from that with adverbs of place: thus πῶς ἔχεις δόξης; *in what state of mind are you?* P. R. 456 d is due to the analogy of ποῦ δόξης; (cp. ὅποι γνώμης S. El. 922).

1443. The genitive is used with many adverbs denoting separation. Thus, ἔσται ἡ ψῡχὴ χωρὶς τοῦ σώματος *the soul will exist without the body* P. Ph. 66 e, δίχα τοῦ ὑμετέρου πλήθους *separate from your force* X. C. 6. 1. 8, πρόσω τῶν πηγῶν *far from the sources* X. A. 3. 2. 22, ἐμποδὼν ἀλλήλοις πολλῶν καὶ ἀγαθῶν ἔσεσθε *you will prevent one another from enjoying many blessings* X. C. 8. 5. 24, λάθρᾳ τῶν στρατιωτῶν *without the knowledge of the soldiers* X. A. 1. 3. 8. So with ἔξω *outside*, ἐκτός *without, outside*, πέρᾱν *across*, κρύφα *unbeknown to*.

GENITIVE OF TIME AND PLACE

1444. Time. — The genitive denotes the time *within which*, or at a certain point *of which*, an action takes place. As contrasted with the accusative of time (1582), the genitive denotes a portion of time. Hence the genitive of time is partitive. Cp. τὸν μὲν χειμῶνα ὕει ὁ θεός, τοῦ δὲ θέρεος χρηίσκονται τῷ ὕδατι *during the* (entire) *winter the god rains, but in* (a part of) *summer they need the water* Hdt. 3. 117.

ἡμέρᾱς *by day*, νυκτός *at* or *by night*, μεσημβρῐᾱς *at midday*, δείλης *in the afternoon*, ἑσπέρᾱς *in the evening*, θέρους *in summer*, χειμῶνος *in winter*, ἦρος *in spring*, ὀπώρᾱς *in autumn*, τοῦ λοιποῦ *in the future*. The addition of article or attributive usually defines the time more exactly. Thus, οὐκοῦν ἡδὺ μὲν θέρους ψῡχεινὴν ἔχειν, ἡδὺ δὲ χειμῶνος ἀλεεινήν; *is it not pleasant to have* (a house) *cool in summer, and warm in winter?* X. M. 3. 8. 9, ᾤχετο τῆς νυκτός *he departed during the night* X. A. 7. 2. 17, καὶ ἡμέρᾱς καὶ νυκτὸς ἄγων ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους *both by day and by night leading against the enemy* 2. 6. 7, ἔλεγον τοῦ λοιποῦ μηκέτι

ἐξεῖναι ἀνομίας ἄρξαι they said that for the future (at any time in the future) *it should no longer be permitted to set an example of lawlessness* 5. 7. 34. (Distinguish *τὸ λοιπόν for the* (entire) *future* 3. 2. 8.) *ἐντός within* is sometimes added to the genitive.

1445. The addition of the article may have a distributive sense: *δραχμὴν ἔλάμβανε τῆς ἡμέρας he received a drachm a day* T. 3. 17.

1446. The genitive may denote the time *since* an action has happened or the time *until* an action will happen: *οὐδείς μέ πω ἠρώτηκε καινὸν οὐδὲν πολλῶν ἐτῶν for many years nobody has put a new question to me* P. G. 448 a, *βασιλεὺς οὐ μαχεῖται δέκα ἡμερῶν the king will not fight for ten days* X. A. 1. 7. 18.

1447. The genitive may or may not denote a definite part of the time during which anything takes place; the dative fixes the time explicitly either by specifying a definite point in a given period or by contracting the whole period to a definite point; the accusative expresses the whole extent of time from beginning to end: cp. *τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι τό τε προάστειον εἷλον καὶ τὴν ἡμέραν ἅπασαν ἐδῄουν τὴν γῆν, οἵ τε τριακόσιοι τῶν Σκιωναίων τῆς ἐπιούσης νυκτὸς ἀπεχώρησαν on the next day the Athenians captured the suburb and laid waste the land for that entire day, while the three hundred Scionaeans departed in the course of the following night* T. 4. 130; *ἡμέρᾳ δὲ ἀρξάμενοι τρίτῃ ὡς οἴκοθεν ὥρμησαν, ταύτην τε εἰργάζοντο καὶ τὴν τετάρτην καὶ τῆς πέμπτης μέχρι ἀρίστου beginning on the third day after their departure, they continued their work* (all) *this day and the fourth, and on the fifth until the mid-day meal* 4. 90.

a. The genitive of time is less common than the dative of time (1539) with ordinals, or with *ὅδε, οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος*; as *ταύτης τῆς νυκτός* T. 6. 97, P. Cr. 44 a, *ἐκείνου τοῦ μηνός in the course of that month* X. M. 4. 8. 2. For *θέρους* we find *ἐν θέρει* rarely and, in poetry, *θέρει*. T. 4. 133 has both *τοῦ αὐτοῦ θέρους* and *ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ θέρει in the course of the same summer*; cp. *ἴσος ῥέει ἔν τε θέρεϊ καὶ χειμῶνι ὁ Ἴστρος* Hdt. 4. 50 and *Ἴστρος ἴσος ῥέει θέρεος καὶ χειμῶνος* 4. 48 (*the Ister flows with the same volume in summer and winter*).

1448. Place. — The genitive denotes the place *within which* or *at which* an action happens. This is more frequent in poetry than in prose.

πεδίοιο διωκέμεν to chase over the plain E 222, *ἷζεν τοίχου τοῦ ἑτέροιο he was sitting by the other wall* (lit. in a place of the wall) I 219, *λελουμένος Ὠκεανοῖο having bathed in Oceanus* E 6, *οὔτε Πύλου ἱερῆς οὔτ' Ἄργεος οὔτε Μυκήνης neither in sacred Pylos nor in Argos nor in Mycenae* φ 108, *τόνδ' εἰσεδέξω τειχέων thou didst admit this man within the walls* E. Phoen. 451, *ἴέναι τοῦ πρόσω to go forward* X. A. 1. 8. 1, *ἐπετάχυνον τῆς ὁδοῦ τοὺς σχολαίτερον προσιόντας they hastened on their way those who came up more slowly* T. 4. 47; *λαιᾶς χειρὸς οἰκοῦσι they dwell on the left hand* A. Pr. 714 (possibly ablatival).

1449. Many adverbs of place are genitives in form (*αὐτοῦ there, ποῦ where? οὐδαμοῦ nowhere*). Cp. 341.

DATIVE

1450. The Greek dative does duty for three cases: the dative proper, and two lost cases, the instrumental and the locative.

a. The dative derives its name (ἡ δοτικὴ πτῶσις, *casus dativus*) from the use with διδόναι (1469).

1451. The dative is a necessary complement of a verb when the information given by the verb is incomplete without the addition of the idea expressed by the dative. Thus, πείθεται *he obeys*, calls for the addition of an idea to complete the sense, as τοῖς νόμοις *the laws*.

1452. The dative as a voluntary complement of a verb adds something unessential to the completion of an idea. Thus, αὐτοῖς οἱ βάρβαροι ἀπῆλθον *the barbarians departed — for them* (to their advantage). Here belongs the dative of interest, 1474 ff.

1453. But the boundary line between the necessary and the voluntary complement is not always clearly marked. When the idea of the action, not the object of the action, is emphatic, a verb, usually requiring a dative to complete its meaning, may be used alone, as πείθεται *he is obedient*.

1454. With many intransitive verbs the dative is the sole complement. With transitive verbs it is the indirect complement (dative of the *indirect* or *remoter* object, usually a person); that is, it further defines the meaning of a verb already defined in part by the accusative.

1455. Many verbs so vary in meaning that they may take the dative either alone or along with the accusative (sometimes the genitive). No rules can be given, and English usage is not always the same as Greek usage.

1456. The voice often determines the construction. Thus, πείθειν τινά *to persuade some one*, πείθεσθαί τινι *to persuade oneself for some one* (*obey some one*), κελεύειν τινὰ ταῦτα ποιεῖν *to order some one to do this*, παρακελεύεσθαί τινι ταῦτα ποιεῖν *to exhort some one to do this*.

DATIVE PROPER

1457. The dative proper denotes that *to* or *for* which something is or is done.

1458. It is either (1) used with single words (verbs, adjectives, and sometimes with adverbs and substantives) or (2) it serves to define an entire sentence; herein unlike the genitive and accusative, which usually modify single members of a sentence. The connection between dative and verb is less intimate than that between genitive or accusative and verb.

1459. The dative proper is largely personal, and denotes the person who is interested in or affected by the action; and includes 1461–1473 as well as 1474 ff. The dative proper is not often used with things; when so used there is usually personification or semi-personification.

THE DATIVE DEPENDENT ON A SINGLE WORD

DATIVE AS DIRECT COMPLEMENT OF VERBS

1460. The dative may be used as the sole complement of many verbs that are usually transitive in English. Such are

1461. (I) *To benefit, help, injure, please, displease, be friendly* or *hostile, blame, be angry, threaten, envy.*

βοηθεῖν τοῖσιν ἠδικημένοις to help the wronged E. I. A. 79, *οὐκ ἂν ἠνώχλει νῦν ἡμῖν he would not now be troubling us* D. 3. 5, *ἀντὶ τοῦ συνεργεῖν ἑαυτοῖς τὰ συμφέροντα ἐπηρεάζουσιν ἀλλήλοις instead of coöperating for their mutual interests, they revile one another* X. M. 3. 5. 16, *εἰ τοῖς πλέοσιν ἀρέσκοντές ἐσμεν, τοῖσδ' ἂν μόνοις οὐκ ὀρθῶς ἀπαρέσκοιμεν if we are pleasing to the majority, it would not be right if we should displease them alone* T. 1. 38, *εὐνοεῖν τοῖς κακόνοις to be friendly to the ill-intentioned* X. C. 8. 2. 1, *ἐμοὶ ὀργίζονται they are angry at me* P. A. 23 c, *τῷ Θηρᾱμένει ἠπείλουν they threatened Theramenes* T. 8. 92, *οὐ φθονῶν τοῖς πλουτοῦσιν not cherishing envy against the rich* X. A. 1. 9. 19.

1462. Some verbs of *benefiting* and *injuring* take the accusative (*ὠφελεῖν*, *βλάπτειν*, 1591 a); *μῖσεῖν τινα hate some one.* *λῦσιτελεῖν*, *συμφέρειν be of advantage* take the dative.

1463. (II) *To meet, approach, yield.*

ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπήντησαν αὐτοῖς οἱ στρατηγοί but when the generals met them X. A. 2. 3. 17, *περιτυγχάνει Φιλοκράτει he meets Philocrates* X. H. 4. 8. 24, *θηρίοις πελάζειν what wild beasts one must not approach* X. C. 1. 4. 7, *σὺ δ' εἰκ' ἀνάγκῃ καὶ θεοῖσι μὴ μάχου yield to necessity and war not with heaven* E. fr. 716. On the genitive with verbs of *approaching*, see 1353.

1464. (III) *To obey, serve, pardon, trust, advise, command,* etc.

τοῖς νόμοις πείθου obey the laws I. 1. 16, *τῷ ὑμετέρῳ ξυμφόρῳ ὑπακούειν to be subservient to your interests* T. 5. 98, *ἂν μηδεμιᾷ δουλεύῃς τῶν ἡδονῶν if you are the slave of no pleasure* I. 2. 29, *ἐπίστευον αὐτῷ αἱ πόλεις the cities trusted him* X. A. 1. 9. 8, *στρατηγῷ στρατιώταις παραινοῦντι a general advising his men* P. Ion 540 d, *τῷ Μῦσῷ ἐσήμηνε φεύγειν he ordered the Mysian to flee* X. A. 5. 2. 30, *τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόᾱ ἄγειν he shouted to Clearchus to lead* X. A. 1. 8. 12.

1465. *κελεύειν command* (strictly *impel*) may be followed in Attic by the accusative and (usually) the infinitive; in Hom. by the dative either alone or with the infinitive. Many verbs of *commanding* (*παραγγέλλειν*, *διακελεύεσθαι*) take in Attic the accusative, not the dative, when used with the infinitive (1996 N.). *ὑπακούειν* (and *ἀκούειν* = *obey*) may take the genitive (1366).

1466. (IV) *To be like* or *unlike, compare, befit.*

ἐοικέναι τοῖς τοιούτοις to be like such men P. R. 349 d, *τί οὖν πρέπει ἀνδρὶ πένητι; what then befits a poor man?* P. A. 36 d.

1467. The dative of the person and the genitive of the thing are used with the impersonals *δεῖ* (1400), *μέτεστι*, *μέλει*, *μεταμέλει*, *προσήκει*. Thus, *μισθοφόρων ἀνδρὶ τυράννῳ δεῖ a tyrant needs mercenaries* X. Hi. 8. 10, *ὡς οὐ μετὸν αὐτοῖς Ἐπιδάμνου inasmuch as they had nothing to do with Epidamnus* T. 1. 28, *οὐχ ὧν ἐβιάσατο μετέμελεν αὐτῷ he did not repent of his acts of violence* And. 4. 17, *τούτῳ τῆς Βοιωτίας προσήκει οὐδέν he has nothing to do with Boeotia* X. A. 3. 1. 31. *ἔξεστί μοι it is in my power* does not take the genitive. For the accusative instead of the dative, see 1400. Cp. 1344.

a. For δοκεῖ μοι *it seems to me* (*mihi videtur*), δοκῶ μοι (*mihi videor*) may be used. b. For other cases of the dative as direct complement see 1476, 1481.

1468. An intransitive verb taking the dative can form a personal passive, the dative becoming the nominative subject of the passive. Cp. 1745.

DATIVE AS INDIRECT COMPLEMENT OF VERBS

1469. Many verbs take the dative as the indirect object together with an accusative as the direct object. The indirect object is commonly introduced in English by *to*.

Κῦρος δίδωσιν αὐτῷ ἐξ μηνῶν μισθόν *Cyrus gives him pay for six months* X. A. 1. 1. 10, τῷ Ὑρκανίῳ ἵππον ἐδωρήσατο *he presented a horse to the Hyrcanian* X. C. 8. 4. 24, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα διανεῖμαι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς *to distribute the rest to the generals* X. A. 7. 5. 2, μικρὸν μεγάλῳ εἰκάσαι *to compare a small thing to a great thing* T. 4. 36, πέμπων αὐτῷ ἄγγελον *sending a messenger to him* X. A. 1. 3. 8, ὑπισχνοῦμαί σοι δέκα τάλαντα *I promise you ten talents* 1. 7. 18, τοῦτο σοὶ δ' ἐφίεμαι *I lay this charge upon thee* S. Aj. 116, παρήνει τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις τοιάδε *he advised the Athenians as follows* T. 6. 8, ἐμοὶ ἐπιτρέψαι ταύτην τὴν ἀρχήν *to entrust this command to me* X. A. 6. 1. 31, λέγειν ταῦτα τοῖς στρατιώταις *to say this to the soldiers* 1. 4. 11 (λέγειν πρός τινα lacks the personal touch of the dative, which indicates interest in the person addressed). A dependent clause often represents the accusative.

1470. Passive. — The accusative of the active becomes the subject of the passive, the dative remains: ἐκείνῳ αὕτη ἡ χώρᾱ ἐδόθη *this land was given to him* X. H. 3. 1. 6.

DATIVE AS DIRECT OR INDIRECT COMPLEMENT OF VERBS

1471. Many verbs may take the dative either alone or with the accusative.

οὐδενὶ μέμφομαι *I find fault with no one* D. 21. 190, τί ἂν μοι μέμφοιο; *what fault would you have to find with me?* X. O. 2. 15; ὑπηρετῶ τοῖς θεοῖς *I am a servant of the gods* X. C. 8. 2. 22, Ἔρωτι πᾶν ὑπηρετεῖ *he serves Eros in everything* P. S. 196 c; παρακελεύονται τοῖς περὶ νίκης ἀμιλλωμένοις *they exhort those who are striving for victory* I. 9. 79, ταῦτα τοῖς ὁπλίταις παρακελεύομαι *I address this exhortation to the hoplites* T. 7. 63; ὀνειδίζετε τοῖς ἀδικοῦσιν *you reproach the guilty* L. 27. 16 (also accus.), Θηβαίοις τὴν ἀμαθίαν ὀνειδίζουσι *they upbraid the Thebans with their ignorance* I. 15. 248; θεοῖς εὐξάμενοι *having prayed to the gods* T. 3. 58, εὐξάμενοι τοῖς θεοῖς τἀγαθά *having prayed to the gods for success* X. C. 2. 3. 1 (cp. αἰτεῖν τινά τι, 1628). So ἐπιτῑμᾶν (ἐγκαλεῖν) τινι *to censure* (*accuse*) *some one*, ἐπιτῑμᾶν (ἐγκαλεῖν) τί τινι *censure something in* (*bring an accusation against*) *some one*. So ἀπειλεῖν *threaten;* and ἀμύνειν, ἀλέξειν, ἀρήγειν *ward off* (τινί τι in poetry, 1483).

1472. τῑμωρεῖν (poet. τῑμωρεῖσθαι) τινι means *to avenge some one* (*take vengeance for some one*), as τῑμωρήσειν σοι τοῦ παιδὸς ὑπισχνοῦμαι *I promise to avenge you because of* (on the murderer of) *your son* X. C. 4. 6. 8, εἰ τῑμωρήσεις

Πατρόκλῳ τὸν φόνον *if you avenge the murder of Patroclus* P. A. 28 c. τιμωρεῖσθαι (rarely τῑμωρεῖν) τινα means *to avenge oneself upon some one* (*punish some one*).

1473. For the dative of purpose (*to what end?*), common in Latin with a second dative (*dono dare*), Greek uses a predicate noun: ἐκείνῳ ἡ χώρᾱ δῶρον ἐδόθη *the country was given to him as a gift* X. H. 3. 1. 6. The usage in Attic inscriptions (ἧλοι ταῖς θύραις *nails for the doors* C. I. A. 2, add. 834 b, 1, 38) is somewhat similar to the Latin usage. Cp. 1502.

a. The infinitive was originally, at least in part, a dative of an abstract substantive, and served to mark purpose: τίς τ' ἄρ σφωε θεῶν ἔριδι ξυνέηκε μάχεσθαι; *who then of the gods brought the twain together* (for) *to contend in strife?* A 8. Cp. "what went ye out for to see?" St. Matth. 11. 8.

DATIVE AS A MODIFIER OF THE SENTENCE

DATIVE OF INTEREST

1474. The person *for whom* something is or is done, or in reference to whose case an action is viewed, is put in the dative.

a. Many of the verbs in 1461 ff. take a dative of interest. 1476 ff. are special cases.

1475. After verbs of motion the dative (usually personal) is used, especially in poetry: χεῖρας ἐμοὶ ὀρέγοντας *reaching out their hands to me* μ 257, ψῡχὰς Ἄϊδι προΐαψεν *hurled their souls on to Hades* (a person) A 3; rarely, in prose, after verbs not compounded with a preposition: σχόντες (*scil.* τὰς ναῦς) Ῥηγίῳ *putting in at Rhegium* T. 7. 1. Cp. 1485.

1476. Dative of the Possessor. — The person for whom a thing exists is put in the dative with εἶναι, γίγνεσθαι, ὑπάρχειν, φῦναι (poet.), etc., when he is regarded as interested in its possession.

ἄλλοις μὲν χρήματά ἐστι, ἡμῖν δὲ ξύμμαχοι ἀγαθοί *others have riches, we have good allies* T. 1. 86, τῷ δικαίῳ παρὰ θεῶν δῶρα γίγνεται *gifts are bestowed upon the just man by the gods* P. R. 613 e, ὑπάρχει ἡμῖν οὐδὲν τῶν ἐπιτηδείων *we have no supply of provisions* X. A. 2. 2. 11, πᾶσι θνᾱτοῖς ἕφῡ μόρος *death is the natural lot of all men* S. El. 860.

1477. So with verbs of *thinking* and *perceiving*: τὸν ἀγαθὸν ἄρχοντα βλέποντα νόμον ἀνθρώποις ἐνόμισεν Cyrus *considered that a good ruler was a living law to man* X. C. 8. 1. 22, θαρροῦσι μάλιστα πολέμιοι, ὅταν τοῖς ἐναντίοις πράγματα τυνθάνωνται *the enemy are most courageous when they learn that the forces opposed to them are in trouble* X. Hipp. 5. 8.

1478. In the phrase ὄνομά (ἐστί) τινι the name is put in the same case as ὄνομα. Thus, ἔδοξα ἀκοῦσαι ὄνομα αὐτῷ εἶναι Ἀγάθωνα *I thought I heard his name was Agathon* P. Pr. 315 e. ὄνομά μοί ἐστι and ὄνομα (ἐπωνυμίᾱν) ἔχω are treated as the passives of ὀνομάζω. Cp. 1322 a.

1479. Here belong the phrases (1) τί (ἐστιν) ἐμοὶ καὶ σοί; *what have I to do with thee?*; cp. τί τῷ νόμῳ καὶ τῇ βασάνῳ; *what have the law and torture in common?* D. 29. 36. (2) τί ταῦτ' ἐμοί; *what have I to do with this?* D. 54. 17. (3) τί ἐμοὶ πλέον; *what gain have I?* X. C. 5. 5. 34.

1480. The dative of the possessor denotes that something is at the disposal of a person or has fallen to his share temporarily. The genitive of possession lays stress on the *person* who owns something. The dative answers the question *what is it that he has?*, the genitive answers the question *who is it that has something?* The uses of the two cases are often parallel, but not interchangeable. Thus, in Κῦρος, οὗ σὺ ἔσει τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦδε *Cyrus, to whom you will henceforth belong* X. C. 6. 1. 6, ᾧ would be inappropriate. With a noun in the genitive the dative of the possessor is used (τῶν ἑκατέροις ξυμμάχων T. 2. 1); with a noun in the dative, the genitive of the possessor (τοῖς ἑαυτῶν ξυμμάχοις 1. 18).

1481. Dative of Advantage or Disadvantage (*dativus commodi et incommodi*). — The person or thing for whose advantage or disadvantage, anything is or is done, is put in the dative. The dative often has to be translated as if the possessive genitive were used; but the meaning is different.

ἐπειδὴ αὐτοῖς οἱ βάρβαροι ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἀπῆλθον *after the barbarians had departed* (for them, to their advantage) *from their country* T. 1. 89, ἄλλο στράτευμα αὐτῷ συνελέγετο *another army was being raised for him* X. A. 1. 1. 9, ἄλλῳ ὁ τοιοῦτος πλουτεῖ, καὶ οὐχ ἑαυτῷ *such a man is rich for another, and not for himself* P. Menex. 246 e, στεφανοῦσθαι τῷ θεῷ *to be crowned in honour of the god* X. H. 4. 3. 21, Φιλιστίδης ἔπραττε Φιλίππῳ *Philistides was working in the interest of Philip* D. 9. 59, τὰ χρήματ' αἴτι' ἀνθρώποις κακῶν *money is a cause of misery to mankind* E. Fr. 632, οἱ Θρᾷκες οἱ τῷ Δημοσθένει ὑστερήσαντες *the Thracians who came too late* (for, *i.e.*) *to help Demosthenes* T. 7. 29, ἥδε ἡ ἡμέρα τοῖς Ἕλλησι μεγάλων κακῶν ἄρξει *this day will be to the Greeks the beginning of great sorrows* 2. 12, ἤν τις σοι τῶν οἰκετῶν ἀποδρᾷ *if any of your slaves runs away* X. M. 2. 10. 1.

a. For the middle denoting to do something for oneself, see 1719.

b. In the last example in 1481, as elsewhere, the dative of a personal pronoun is used where a possessive pronoun would explicitly denote the owner.

1482. A dative, dependent on the sentence, may appear to depend on a substantive: σοὶ δὲ δώσω ἄνδρα τῇ θυγατρί *to you I will give a husband for your daughter* X. C. 8. 4. 24. Common in Hdt.

1483. With verbs of *depriving, warding off*, and the like, the dative of the person may be used: τὸ συστρατεύειν ἀφελεῖν σφίσιν ἐδεήθησαν *they asked him to relieve them* (lit. *take away for them*) *from serving in the war* X. C. 7. 1. 44, Δαναοῖσιν λοιγὸν ἀμῦναι *ward off ruin from* (for) *the Danai* Λ 456. So ἀλέξειν τινί τι (poet.). Cp. 1392, 1628.

1484. With verbs of *receiving* and *buying*, the person who *gives* or *sells* may stand in the dative. In δέχεσθαί τί τινι (chiefly poetic) the dative denotes the interest of the recipient in the donor: Θέμιστι δέκτο δέπας *she took the cup from* (for, *i.e.* to please) *Themis* O 87. So with πόσου πρίωμαί σοι τὰ χοιρίδια; *at what price am I to buy the pigs of you?* Ar. Ach. 812.

1485. With verbs of motion the dative of the person *to whom* is properly a dative of advantage or disadvantage: ἦλθε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἡ ἀγγελίᾱ *the message came to* (for) *the Athenians* T. 1. 61. Cp. 1475.

1486. Dative of Feeling (Ethical Dative). — The personal pro-

nouns of the first and second person are often used to denote the interest of the speaker, or to secure the interest of the person spoken to, in an action or statement.

μέμνησθέ μοι μὴ θορυβεῖν pray remember not to make a disturbance P. A. 27 b, *ἀμουσότεροι γενήσονται ὑμῖν οἱ νέοι your young men will grow less cultivated* P. R. 546 d, *τοιοῦτο ὑμῖν ἐστι ἡ τυραννὶς such a thing, you know, is despotism* Hdt. 5. 92 η, *Ἀρταφέρνης ὑμῖν Ὑστάσπεός ἐστι παῖς Artaphernes, you know, is Hystaspes' son* 5. 30. The dative of feeling may denote surprise: *ὦ μῆτερ, ὡς καλός μοι ὁ πάππος oh mother, how handsome grandpa is* X. C. 1. 3. 2. With the dative of feeling cp. "knock me here" Shakesp. *T. of Sh.* 1. 2. 8, "study me how to please the eye" *L. L. L.* i. 1. 80. *τοι surely*, often used to introduce general statements or maxims, is a petrified dative of feeling (= *σοί*).

a. This dative in the third person is very rare (*αὐτῇ* in P. R. 343 a).

b. This construction reproduces the familiar style of conversation and may often be translated by *I beg you, please, you see, let me tell you*, etc. Sometimes the idea cannot be given in translation. This dative is a form of 1481.

1487. *ἐμοὶ βουλομένῳ ἐστί*, etc. — Instead of a sentence with a finite verb, a participle usually denoting *inclination* or *aversion* is added to the dative of the person interested, which depends on a form of *εἶναι*, *γίγνεσθαι*, etc.

τῷ πλήθει τῶν Πλαταιῶν οὐ βουλομένῳ ἦν τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀφίστασθαι the Plataean democracy did not wish to revolt from the Athenians (= *τὸ πλῆθος οὐκ ἐβούλετο ἀφίστασθαι*) T. 2. 3 (lit. *it was not for them when wishing*), *ἂν βουλομένοις ἀκούειν ἢ τουτοισί, μνησθήσομαι if these men* (the jury) *desire to hear it, I shall take the matter up later* (= *ἂν οὗτοι ἀκούειν βούλωνται*) D. 18. 11, *ἐπανέλθωμεν, εἰ σοι ἡδομένῳ ἐστίν let us go back if it is your pleasure to do so* P. Ph. 78 b, *εἰ μὴ ἀσμένοις ὑμῖν ἀφῖγμαι if I have come against your will* T. 4. 85, *Νικίᾳ προσδεχομένῳ ἦν τὰ παρὰ τῶν Ἐγεσταίων Nicias was prepared for the news from the Egestaeans* 6. 46, *ἦν δὲ οὐ τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ ἀχθομένῳ this was not displeasing to Agesilaus* X. H. 5. 3. 13. Cp. *quibus bellum volentibus erat.*

1488. Dative of the Agent. — With passive verbs (usually in the perfect and pluperfect) and regularly with verbal adjectives in *-τός* and *-τέος*, the person in whose interest an action is done, is put in the dative. The notion of agency does not belong to the dative, but it is a natural inference that the person interested is the agent.

ἐμοὶ καὶ τούτοις πέπρᾶκται has been done by (for) *me and these men* D. 19. 205, *ἐπειδὴ αὐτοῖς παρεσκεύαστο when they had got their preparations ready* T. 1. 46, *τοσαῦτά μοι εἰρήσθω let so much have been said by me* L. 24. 4, *ἐψηφίσθαι τῇ βουλῇ let it have been decreed by the senate* C. I. A. 2. 55. 9.

a. With verbal adjectives in *-τός* and *-τέος* (2149): *τοῖς οἴκοι ζηλωτὸς envied by those at home* X. A. 1. 7. 4, *ἡμῖν γ' ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἀγωνιστέον we at least must struggle to defend our freedom* D. 9. 70. For the accus. with *-τέον*, see 2152 a.

1489. The usual restriction of the dative to tenses of completed action seems to be due to the fact that the agent is represented as placed in the position of

viewing an already completed action in the light of its relation to himself (interest, advantage, possession).

1490. The dative of the agent is rarely employed with other tenses than perfect and pluperfect: *λέγεται ἡμῖν is said by us* P. L. 715 b, *τοῖς Κερκῦραίοις οὐχ ἑωρῶντο* the ships *were not seen by* (were invisible to) *the Corcyraeans* T. 1. 51; present, T. 4. 64, 109; aorist T. 2. 7.

1491. The person *by whom* (not *for whom*) an action is explicitly said to be done, is put in the genitive with *ὑπό* (1698. 1. b).

1492. The dative of the personal agent is used (1) when the subject is impersonal, the verb being transitive or intransitive, (2) when the subject is personal and the person is treated as a thing in order to express scorn (twice only in the orators: D. 19. 247, 57. 10).

1493. *ὑπό* with the genitive of the personal agent is used (1) when the subject is a person, a city, a country, or is otherwise quasi-personal, (2) when the verb is intransitive even if the subject is a thing, as *τῶν τειχῶν ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων πεπτωκότων the walls having been destroyed by the barbarians* Aes. 2. 172, (3) in a few cases with an impersonal subject, usually for the sake of emphasis, as *ὡς ἑταίρᾱ ἦν . . . ὑπὸ τῶν ἄλλων οἰκείων καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν γειτόνων μεμαρτύρηται that she was an hetaera has been testified by the rest of his relatives and by his neighbours* Is. 3. 13.

a. *νῑκᾶσθαι, ἡττᾶσθαι to be conquered* may be followed by the dative of a person, by *ὑπό τινος*, or by the genitive (1402).

1494. When the agent is a thing, not a person, the dative is commonly used whether the subject is personal or impersonal. If the subject is personal, *ὑπό may* be used; in which case the inanimate agent is personified (see 1698. 1. N. 1). *ὑπό* is rarely used when the subject is impersonal. *ὑπό* is never used with the impersonal perfect passive of an intransitive verb.

DATIVE OF RELATION

1495. The dative may be used of a person to whose case the statement of the predicate is limited.

φεύγειν αὐτοῖς ἀσφαλέστερόν ἐστιν ἢ ἡμῖν it is safer for them to flee than for us X. A. 3. 2. 19, *τριήρει ἐστὶν εἰς Ἡράκλειαν ἡμέρᾱς μακρᾶς πλοῦς for a trireme it is a long day's sail to Heraclea* 6. 4. 2. Such cases as *δρόμος ἐγένετο τοῖς στρατιώταις the soldiers began to run* X. A. 1. 2. 17 belong here rather than under 1476 or 1488.

a. *ὡς* restrictive is often added: *μακρὰ ὡς γέροντι ὁδός a long road* (at least) *for an old man* S. O. C. 20, *σωφροσύνης δὲ ὡς πλήθει οὐ τὰ τοιάδε μέγιστα; for the mass of men are not the chief points of temperance such as these?* P. R. 389 d.

1496. Dative of Reference. — The dative of a noun or pronoun often denotes the person in whose opinion a statement holds good.

γάμους τοὺς πρώτους ἐγάμει Πέρσῃσι ὁ Δᾱρεῖος Darius contracted marriages most distinguished in the eyes of the Persians Hdt. 3. 88, *πᾶσι νῑκᾶν τοῖς κριταῖς to be victorious in the judgment of all the judges* Ar. Av. 445, *πολλοῖσιν οἰκτρός pitiful in the eyes of many* S. Tr. 1071. *παρά* is often used, as in *παρὰ Δᾱρείῳ κριτῇ in the opinion of Darius* Hdt. 3. 160.

1497. The dative participle, without a noun or pronoun, is frequently used in the singular or plural to denote indefinitely the person judging or observing. This construction is most common with participles of verbs of *coming* or *going* and with participles of verbs of *considering*.

ἡ Θρᾴκη ἐστὶν ἐπὶ δεξιὰ εἰς τὸν Πόντον εἰσπλέοντι *Thrace is on the right as you sail into the Pontus* X. A. 6. 4. 1, ἔλεγον ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς διαβάντι τὸν ποταμὸν ἐπὶ Λυδίαν φέροι *they said that, when you had crossed the river, the road led to Lydia* 3. 5. 15, οὐκ οὖν ἄτοπον διαλογιζομένοις τὰς δωρεὰς νῦνι πλείους εἶναι; *is it not strange, when we reflect, that gifts are more frequent now?* Aes. 3. 179, τὸ μὲν ἔξωθεν ἁπτομένῳ σῶμα οὐκ ἄγαν θερμὸν ἦν *if you touched the surface the body was not very hot* T. 2. 49, πρὸς ὠφέλειαν σκοπουμένῳ ὁ ἐπαινέτης τοῦ δικαίου ἀληθεύει *if you look at the matter from the point of view of advantage, the panegyrist of justice speaks the truth* P. R. 589 c. So (ὡς) συνελόντι εἰπεῖν (X. A. 3. 1. 38) *to speak briefly* (lit. *for one having brought the matter into small compass*), συνελόντι D. 4. 7.

a. The participle of verbs of *coming* or *going* is commonly used in statements of geographical situation.

b. The present participle is more common than the aorist in the case of all verbs belonging under 1497.

1498. Dative of the Participle expressing Time. — In expressions of time a participle is often used with the dative of the person interested in the action of the subject, and especially to express the time that has passed *since* an action has occurred (cp. "and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren" St. Luke i. 36).

ἀποροῦντι δ' αὐτῷ ἔρχεται Προμηθεύς *Prometheus comes to him in his perplexity* P. Pr. 321 c, Ξενοφῶντι πορευομένῳ οἱ ἱππεῖς ἐντυγχάνουσι πρεσβύταις *while Xenophon was on the march, his horsemen fell in with some old men* X. A. 6. 3. 10. The idiom is often transferred from persons to things: ἡμέραι μάλιστα ἦσαν τῇ Μυτιλήνῃ ἑᾱλωκυίᾳ ἑπτά, ὅτ' ἐς τὸ Ἔμβατον κατέπλευσαν *about seven days had passed since the capture of Mytilene, when they sailed into Embatum* T. 3. 29. This construction is frequent in Hom. and Hdt. The participle is rarely omitted (T. 1. 13.).

a. A temporal clause may take the place of the participle: τῇ στρατιᾷ, ἀφ' οὗ ἐξέπλευσεν εἰς Σικελίᾱν, ἤδη ἐστὶ δύο καὶ πεντήκοντα ἔτη *it is already fifty-two years since the expedition sailed to Sicily* Is. 6. 14.

DATIVE WITH ADJECTIVES, ETC.

1499. Adjectives, adverbs, and substantives, of kindred meaning with the foregoing verbs, take the dative to define their meaning.

βασιλεῖ φίλοι *friendly to the king* X. A. 2. 1. 20, εὔνοι τῷ δήμῳ *well disposed to the people* And. 4. 16, τοῖς νόμοις ἕνοχοι *subject to the laws* D. 21. 35, ἐχθρὸν ἐλευθερίᾳ καὶ νόμοις ἐναντίον *hostile to liberty and opposed to law* 6. 25, ξυμμαχίᾳ πίσυνοι *relying on the alliance* T. 6. 2, φόρῳ ὑπήκοοι *subject to tribute* 7. 57, ἢν ποιῆτε ὅμοια τοῖς λόγοις *if you act in accordance with your words* 2. 72, στρατὸς ἴσος καὶ παραπλήσιος τῷ προτέρῳ *an army equal or nearly so to the former* 7. 42.

ἀδελφὰ τὰ βουλεύματα τοῖς ἔργοις *plans like the deeds* L. 2. 64, ἀλλήλοις ἀνομοίως *in a way unlike to each other* P. Tim. 36 d. For substantives see 1502.

a. Some adjectives, as φίλος, ἐχθρός, may be treated as substantives and take the genitive. Some adjectives often differ slightly in meaning when they take the genitive.

1500. With ὁ αὐτός *the same*. — τὴν αὐτὴν γνώμην ἐμοὶ ἔχειν *to be of the same mind as I am* L. 3. 21, τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἐμοὶ πατρός *of the same father as I am* D. 40. 34, ταὐτὰ φρονῶν ἐμοί *agreeing with me* 18. 304.

1501. With adjectives and adverbs of similarity and dissimilarity the comparison is often condensed (*brachylogy*): ὁμοίαν ταῖς δούλαις εἶχε τὴν ἐσθῆτα *she had a dress on like* (that of) *her servants* X. C. 5. 1. 4 (the possessor for the thing possessed, = τῇ ἐσθῆτι τῶν δουλῶν), Ὀρφεῖ γλῶσσα ἡ ἐναντία *a tongue unlike* (that of) *Orpheus* A. Ag. 1629.

a. After adjectives and adverbs of likeness we also find καί, ὅσπερ (ὥσπερ). Thus, παθεῖν ταὐτὸν ὅπερ πολλάκις πρότερον πεπόνθατε *to suffer the same as you have often suffered before* D. 1. 8, οὐχ ὁμοίως ποιητικῶσι καὶ Ὅμηρος *they have not composed their poetry as Homer did* P. Ion 531 d.

1502. The dative after substantives is chiefly used when the substantive expresses the act denoted by the kindred verb requiring the dative: ἐπιβουλὴ ἐμοί *a plot against me* X. A. 5. 6. 29, διάδοχος Κλεάνδρῳ *a successor to Cleander* 7. 2. 5, ἡ ἐμὴ τῷ θεῷ ὑπηρεσία *my service to the god* P. A. 30 a. But also in other cases: φιλία τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις *friendship for the Athenians* T. 5. 5, ὕμνοι θεοῖς *hymns to the gods* P. R. 607 a, ἐφόδια τοῖς στρατευομένοις *supplies for the troops* D. 3. 20, ἧλοι ταῖς θύραις *nails for the doors* (1473).

a. Both a genitive and a dative may depend on the same substantive: ἡ τοῦ θεοῦ δόσις ὑμῖν *the god's gift to you* P. A. 30 d.

INSTRUMENTAL DATIVE

1503. The Greek dative, as the representative of the lost instrumental case, denotes that *by which* or *with which* an action is done or accompanied. It is of two kinds: (1) The instrumental dative proper; (2) The comitative dative.

1504. When the idea denoted by the noun in the dative is the *instrument* or *means*, it falls under (1); if it is a person (not regarded as the instrument or means) or any other living being, or a thing regarded as a person, it belongs under (2); if an action, under (2).

1505. Abstract substantives with or without an attributive often stand in the instrumental dative instead of the cognate accusative (1577).

INSTRUMENTAL DATIVE PROPER

1506. The dative denotes instrument or means, manner, and cause.

1507. Instrument or Means. — ἔβαλέ με λίθοις *he hit me with stones* L. 3. 8 ἵησι τῇ ἀξίνῃ *he hurls his ax* at him (*hurls with his ax*) X. A. 1. 5. 12, ταῖς μαχαίραις

κόπτοντες *hacking* them *with their swords* 4. 6. 26, οὐδὲν ἦνυε τούτοις *he accomplished nothing by this* D. 21. 104, ἐζημίωσαν χρήμασιν *they punished* him *by a fine* T. 2. 65, ὄντος πολλῷ (ὕδατι) *during a heavy rain* X. H. 1. 1. 16 (934). So with δέχεσθαι: τῶν πόλεων οὐ δεχομένων αὐτοὺς ἀγορᾷ οὐδὲ ἄστει, ὕδατι δὲ καὶ ὁρμῳ *as the cities did not admit them to a market nor even into the town, but* (only) *to water and anchorage* T. 6. 44. Often with passives: ᾠκοδομημένον πλίνθοις *built of bricks* X. A. 2. 4. 12.

a. The instrumental dative is often akin to the comitative dative: ἁλώμενος νηί τε καὶ ἑτάροισι *wandering with his ship and companions* λ 161, νησὶν οἰχήσονται *they shall go with their ships* Ω 731, θυμῷ καὶ ῥώμῃ τὸ πλέον ἐναυμάχουν ἢ ἐπιστήμῃ *they fought with passionate violence and brute force rather than by a system of tactics* T. 1. 49.

b. Persons may be regarded as instruments: φυλαττόμενοι φύλαξι *defending themselves by pickets* X. A. 6. 4. 27. Often in poetry (S. Ant. 164).

c. Verbs of *raining* or *snowing* take the dative or accusative (1570 a).

1508. Under **Means** fall:

a. The dative of *price* (cp. 1372): μέρει τῶν ἀδικημάτων τὸν κίνδυνον ἐξεπρίαντο *they freed themselves from the danger at the price of a part of their unjust gains* L. 27. 6.

b. Rarely, the dative with verbs of *filling* (cp. 1369): δάκρυσι πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα πλησθέν *the entire army being filled with tears* T. 7. 75.

c. The dative of *material* and *constituent parts*: κατεσκευάσατο ἅρματα τροχοῖς ἰσχυροῖς *he made chariots with strong wheels* X. C. 6. 1. 29.

1509. χρῆσθαι *use* (strictly *employ oneself with, get something done with*; cp. *uti*), and sometimes νομίζειν, take the dative. Thus, οὔτε τούτοις (τοῖς νομίμοις) χρῆται οὔθ' οἷς ἡ ἄλλη Ἑλλὰς νομίζει *neither acts according to these institutions nor observes those accepted by the rest of Greece* T. 1. 77. A predicate noun may be added to the dative: τούτοις χρῶνται δορυφόροις *they make use of them as a body-guard* X. Hi. 5. 3. The use to which an object is put may be expressed by a neuter pronoun in the accus. (1573); τί χρησόμεθα τούτῳ; *what use shall we make of it?* D. 3. 6.

1510. The instrumental dative occurs after substantives: μίμησις σχήμασι *imitation by means of gestures* P. R. 397 b.

1511. The instrumental dative of means is often, especially in poetry, reinforced by the prepositions ἐν, σύν, ὑπό: ἐν λόγοις πείθειν *to persuade by words* S. Ph. 1393, οἱ θεοὶ ἐν τοῖς ἱεροῖς ἐσήμηναν *the gods have shown by the victims* X. A. 6. 1. 31; σὺν γήρᾳ βαρεῖς *heavy with old age* S. O. T. 17; πόλις χερσὶν ὑφ' ἡμετέρῳσιν ἁλοῦσα *a city captured by our hands* B 374.

1512. Dative of Standard of Judgment. — That by which anything is measured, or judged, is put in the dative: ξυνεμετρήσαντο ταῖς ἐπιβολαῖς τῶν πλίνθων *they measured* the ladders *by the layers of bricks* T. 3. 20, τῷδε δῆλον ἦν τι *was plain from what followed* X. A. 2. 3. 1, οἷς πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους πεποίηκε δεῖ τεκμαίρεσθαι *we must judge by what he has done to the rest* D. 9. 10, τίνι χρὴ κρίνεσθαι τὰ μέλλοντα καλῶς κριθήσεσθαι; ἆρ' οὐκ ἐμπειρίᾳ τε καὶ φρονήσει καὶ λόγῳ; *by what standard must we judge that the judgment may be correct? Is it not by*

experience and wisdom and reasoning? P. R. 582 a. With verbs of *judging* ἐκ and ἀπό are common.

1513. Manner (see also 1527). — The dative of manner is used with comparative adjectives and other expressions of comparison to mark the degree by which one thing differs from another (**Dative of Measure of Difference**).

κεφαλῇ ἐλάττων *a head shorter* (lit. *by the head*) P. Ph. 101 a, οὐ πολλαῖς ἡμέραις ὕστερον ἦλθεν *he arrived not many days later* X. H. 1. 1. 1, ἱόντες δέκα ἡμέραις πρὸ Παναθηναίων *coming ten days before the Panathenaic festival* T. 5. 47, τοσούτῳ ἡδίων ζῶ ὅσῳ πλείω κέκτημαι *the more I possess the more pleasant is my life* X. C. 8. 3. 40, πολλῷ μείζων ἐγίγνετο ἡ βοὴ ὅσῳ δὴ πλείους ἐγίγνοντο *the shouting became much louder as the men increased in number* X. A. 4. 7. 23. So with πολλῷ *by much*, ὀλίγῳ *by little*, τῷ παντὶ *in every respect* (by all odds).

a. With the superlative: μακρῷ ἄριστα *by far the best* P. L. 858 e.

1514. With comparatives the accusatives (1586) τί, τι, οὐδέν, μηδέν without a substantive are always used: οὐδὲν ἧττον *nihilo minus* X. A. 7. 5. 9. In Attic prose (except in Thuc.) πολύ and ὀλίγον are more common than πολλῷ and ὀλίγῳ with comparatives. Hom. has only πολὺ μείζων.

1515. Measure of difference may be expressed by ἔν τινι; εἴς τι, κατά τι; or by ἐπί τινι.

1516. The dative of manner may denote the particular point of view from which a statement is made. This occurs chiefly with intransitive adjectives but also with intransitive verbs (**Dative of Respect**). (Cp. 1600.)

ἀνὴρ ἡλικίᾳ ἔτι νέος *a man still young in years* T. 5. 43, τοῖς σώμασι τὸ πλέον ἰσχύουσα ἢ τοῖς χρήμασιν a power *stronger in men than in money* 1. 121, ἀσθενὴς τῷ σώματι *weak in body* D. 21. 165, τῇ φωνῇ τραχύς *harsh of voice* X. A. 2. 6. 9, φρονήσει διαφέρων *distinguished in understanding* X. C. 2. 3. 5, τῶν τότε δυνάμει προύχων *superior in power to the men of that time* T. 1. 9, ὀνόματι σπονδαί *a truce so far as the name goes* 6. 10.

a. The accusative of respect (1600) is often nearly equivalent to the dative of respect.

1517. Cause. — The dative, especially with verbs of emotion, expresses the occasion (external cause) or the motive (internal cause).

Occasion: τῇ τύχῃ ἐλπίσᾱς *confident by reason of his good fortune* T. 3. 97, θαυμάζω τῇ ἀποκλήσει μου τῶν πυλῶν *I am astonished at being shut out of the gates* 4. 85, τούτοις ἥσθη *he was pleased at this* X. A. 1. 9. 26, ἠχθόμεθα τοῖς γεγενημένοις *we were troubled at what had occurred* 5. 7. 20, χαλεπῶς φέρω τοῖς παροῦσι πράγμασιν *I am troubled at the present occurrences* 1. 3. 3. Motive: φιλίᾳ καὶ εὐνοίᾳ ἑπόμενοι *following out of friendship and good will* X. A. 2. 6. 13. Occasion and motive: οἱ μὲν ἀπορίᾳ ἀκολούθων, οἱ δὲ ἀπιστίᾳ *some* (carried their own food) *because they lacked servants, others through distrust of them* T. 7. 75. ὕβρει καὶ οὐκ οἴνῳ τοῦτο ποιῶν *doing this out of insolence and not because he was drunk* D. 21. 74.

1518. Some verbs of emotion take *ἐπί* (with dat.) to denote the cause; so always *μέγα φρονεῖν to plume oneself*, and often *χαίρειν rejoice*, *λυπεῖσθαι grieve*, *ἀγανακτεῖν be vexed*, *αἰσχύνεσθαι be ashamed*. Many verbs take the genitive (1405).

1519. The dative of cause sometimes approximates to a dative of purpose (1473): *Ἀθηναῖοι ἐφ' ἡμᾶς ὥρμηνται Λεοντίνων κατοικίσει the Athenians have set out against us (with a view to) to restore the Leontines* T. 6. 33. This construction is common with other verbal nouns in Thucydides.

1520. Cause is often expressed by *διά* with the accusative, *ὑπό* with the genitive, less frequently by *ἀμφί* or *περί* with the dative (poet.) or *ὑπέρ* with the genitive (poet.).

COMITATIVE DATIVE

1521. The comitative form of the instrumental dative denotes the persons or things which accompany or take part in an action.

1522. Prepositions of accompaniment (*μετά* with gen., *σύν*) are often used, especially when the verb does not denote accompaniment or union.

1523. Dative of Association. — The dative is used with words denoting friendly or hostile association or intercourse. This dative is especially common in the plural and after middle verbs.

a. *κακοῖς ὁμιλῶν καὐτὸς ἐκβήσῃ κακός if thou associate with the evil, in the end thou too wilt become evil thyself* Men. Sent. 274, *ἀλλήλοις διειλέγμεθα we have conversed with each other* P. A. 37 a, *τῷ πλήθει τὰ ῥηθέντα κοινώσαντες communicating to the people what had been said* T. 2. 72, *δεόμενοι τοὺς φεύγοντας ξυναλλάξαι σφίσι asking that they reconcile their exiles with them* 1. 24, *εἰς λόγους σοι ἐλθεῖν to have an interview with you* X. A. 2. 5. 4, *μετεσχήκαμεν ὑμῖν θυσιῶν we have participated in your festivals* X. H. 2. 4. 20, *ἀλλήλοις σπονδὰς ἐποιήσαντο they made a truce with one another* 3. 2. 20, *αὐτοῖς διὰ φιλίας ἐναι to enter into friendship with them* X. A. 3. 2. 8. So with verbs of *meeting*: *προσέρχεσθαι*, *προστυγχάνειν* and *ἐντυγχάνειν*, *ἀπαντᾶν*.

b. *πολλοῖς ὀλίγοι μαχόμενοι few fighting with many* T. 4. 36, *Κύρῳ πολεμοῦντες waging war with Cyrus* 1. 13, *ἀμφισβητοῦσι μὲν δι' εὔνοιαν οἱ φίλοι τοῖς φίλοις, ἐρίζουσι δὲ οἱ διάφοροι ἀλλήλοις friends dispute with friends good-naturedly, but adversaries wrangle with one another* P. Pr. 337 b, *δίκας ἀλλήλοις δικάζονται they bring lawsuits against one another* X. M. 3. 5. 16, *διαφέρεσθαι τούτοις to be at variance with these men* D. 18. 31 (and so many compounds of *διά*), *οὐκ ἔφη τοὺς λόγους τοῖς ἔργοις ὁμολογεῖν he said their words did not agree with their deeds* T. 5. 55. So also *τινὶ διὰ πολέμου* (*διὰ μάχης, εἰς χεῖρας*) *ἐναι*, *τινὶ ὁμόσε χωρεῖν*, etc.

N. 1. — *πολεμεῖν* (*μάχεσθαι*) *σύν τινι* (*μετά τινος*) means *to wage war in conjunction with some one*.

N. 2. — Verbs of friendly or hostile association, and especially periphrases with *ποιεῖσθαι* (*πόλεμον, σπονδάς*), often take the accusative with *πρός*.

1524. Dative of Accompaniment. — The dative of accompaniment is used with verbs signifying *to accompany, follow*, etc.

ἀκολουθεῖν τῷ ἡγουμένῳ to follow the leader P. R. 474 c, *ἕπεσθαι ὑμῖν βούλομαι*

I am willing to follow you X. A. 3. 1. 25. μετά with the genitive is often used, as are σύν and ἅμα with the dative.

1525. With αὐτός. — The idea of accompaniment is often expressed by αὐτός joined to the dative. This use is common when the destruction of a person or thing is referred to. Thus, τῶν νεῶν μία αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν *one of the ships with its crew* T. 4. 14, εἶπεν ἥκειν εἰς τὰς τάξεις αὐτοῖς στεφάνοις *he bade them come to their posts, crowns and all* X. C. 3. 3. 40. The article after αὐτός is rare; and σύν is rarely added (X. C. 2. 2. 9). Hom. has this dative only with lifeless objects.

1526. Dative of Military Accompaniment. — The dative is used in the description of military movements to denote the accompaniment (troops, ships, etc.) of a leader: ἐξελαύνει τῷ στρατεύματι παντί *he marches out with all his army* X. A. 1. 7. 14. σύν is often used with words denoting troops (T. 6. 62).

a. An extension of this usage occurs when the persons in the dative are essentially the same as the persons forming the subject (distributive use): ἡμῖν ἐφείποντο οἱ πολέμιοι καὶ ἱππικῷ καὶ πελταστικῷ *the enemy pursued us with their cavalry and peltasts* X. A. 7. 6. 29.

b. The dative of military accompaniment is often equivalent to a dative of means when the verb does not denote the leadership of a general.

1527. Dative of Accompanying Circumstance. — The dative, usually of an abstract substantive, may denote accompanying circumstance and manner.

a. The substantive has an attribute: πολλῇ βοῇ προσέκειντο *they attacked with loud shouts* T. 4. 127, παντὶ σθένει *with all one's might* 5. 23, τύχῃ ἀγαθῇ *with good fortune* C. I. A. 2. 17. 7. So παντὶ (οὐδενί, ἄλλῳ, τούτῳ τῷ) τρόπῳ. Manner may be expressed by the adjective, as βιαίῳ θανάτῳ ἀποθνῄσκειν *to die (by) a violent death* X. Hi. 4. 3 (= βίᾳ).

b. Many particular substantives have no attribute and are used adverbially: θεῖν δρόμῳ *to run at full speed* X. A. 1. 8. 19, βίᾳ *by force*, δίκῃ *justly*, δόλῳ *by craft*, (τῷ) ἔργῳ *in fact*, ἡσυχῇ *quietly*, κομιδῇ (*with care*) *entirely*, κόσμῳ *in order, duly*, κύκλῳ *round about*, (τῷ) λόγῳ *in word*, προφάσει *ostensibly*, σῖγῇ, σιωπῇ *in silence*, σπουδῇ *hastily, with difficulty*, τῇ ἀληθείᾳ *in truth*, τῷ ὄντι *in reality*, ὀργῇ *in anger*, φυγῇ *in hasty flight*.

N. — When no adjective is used, prepositional phrases or adverbs are generally employed: σὺν κραυγῇ, σὺν δίκῃ, μετὰ δίκης, πρὸς βίᾱν (or βιαίως).

c. Here belongs the dative of feminine adjectives with a substantive (ὁδῷ, etc.) omitted, as ταύτῃ *in this way, here*, ἄλλῃ *in another way, elsewhere*, πῇ, ᾗ *in what (which) way*. So δημοσίᾳ *at public expense*, ἰδίᾳ *privately*, κοινῇ *in common*, πεζῇ *on foot*.

N. — Some of these forms are instrumental rather than comitative, *e.g.* ταύτῃ.

1528. Space and Time. — The dative of space and time may sometimes be regarded as comitative.

a. Space: *the way by which (qua)*, as ἐπορεύετο τῇ ὁδῷ ἣν πρότερον ἐποιήσατο *he marched by the road* (or *on the road*?) *which he had made before* T. 2. 98; b. Time: κατηγόρει ὡς ἐκείνῃ τῷ χρόνῳ πεισθείη *she charged that she had been*

persuaded in (by) the course of time L. 1. 20. Some of these uses are instrumental rather than comitative.

WITH ADJECTIVES, ETC.

1529. Many adjectives and adverbs, and some substantives, take the instrumental dative by the same construction as the corresponding verbs.

σύμμαχος αὐτοῖς their ally D. 9. 58, *χώρᾳ ὅμορος τῇ Λακεδαιμονίων a country bordering on that of the Lacedaemonians* 15. 22, *ἀκόλουθα τούτοις conformable to this* 18. 257. So *κοινός* (cp. 1414), *σύμφωνος, συγγενής, μεταίτιος*, and *διάφορος* meaning *at variance with*. — *ἐτομέως τῷ νόμῳ conformably to the law* P. L. 844 e, *ὁ ἑξῆς νόμος τούτῳ the law next to this* D. 21. 10. Many of the adjectives belonging here also take the genitive when the idea of possession or connection is marked. — *ἅμα* chiefly in the meaning *at the same time*. — *κοινωνιᾶ τοῖς ἀνδράσι intercourse with men* P. R. 466 c, *ἐπιδρομὴ τῷ τειχίσματι attack on the fort* T. 4. 23.

LOCATIVE DATIVE

1530. The dative as the representative of the locative is used to express place and time.

a. On the instrumental dative of space and time, see 1528.

1531. Dative of Place. — In poetry the dative without a preposition is used to denote place.

a. *Where a person or thing is: στὰς μέσῳ ἕρκεϊ taking his stand in the middle of the court* Ω 306, *γῇ ἵκειτο she lay on the ground* S. O. T. 1266, *ναίειν ὄρεσιν to dwell among the mountains* O. T. 1451. Often of the parts of the body (Hom. *θυμῷ, καρδίῃ*, etc.). With persons (generally in the plural): *ἀριπρεπὴς Τρώεσσιν conspicuous among the Trojans* Z 477. *τοῖσι δ' ἀνέστη* A 68 may be *rose up among them* or a dative proper (*for them*).

b. *Place whither* (limit of motion): *πεδίῳ πέσε fell on the ground* E 82, *κολεῷ ἧορ θὲο put thy sword into its sheath* κ 333.

1532. After verbs of motion the dative, as distinguished from the locative, denotes direction *towards* and is used of persons (1485), and is a form of the dative of interest.

1533. Many verbs capable of taking the locative dative in poetry, require, in prose, the aid of a preposition in composition. The limit of motion is usually (1589) expressed by the accusative with a preposition (*e.g. εἰς, πρός*).

1534. In prose the dative of place (chiefly *place where*) is used only of proper names: *Πῦθοῖ at Pytho*, *Ἰσθμοῖ at the Isthmus*, *Σαλαμῖνι at Salamis*, *Ὀλυμπιᾶσι at Olympia*, *Ἀθήνησι at Athens* (inscr.); especially with the names of Attic demes, as *Φαληροῖ, Θορικοῖ, Μαραθῶνι*. But *ἐν Μαραθῶνι* and *ἐν Πλαταιαῖς* occur. Some deme-names require *ἐν*, as *ἐν Κοίλῃ*.

1535. Many adverbs are genuine locatives, as *οἴκοι, πάλαι, παρδημεί, Φαληροῖ*; *Ἀθήνησι, Πλαταιᾶσι*; others are datives in form, as *κύκλῳ, Πλαταιαῖσι*.

1536. With names of countries and places, *ἐν* is more common than the

locative dative, and, with the above exceptions, the place *where* is expressed in Attic prose with *ἐν*.

1537. Verbs of *ruling* often take the dative, especially in Homer: *Μυρμιδόνεσσιν ἄνασσε* A 180, *Γιγάντεσσιν βασίλευεν* η 59, *ἦρχε δ' ἄρα σφιν Ἀγαμέμνων* Ξ 134. Rarely in prose: *ἡγεῖσθαί τινι to serve as guide* (leader) *to some one*, *ἐπιστατεῖν τινι to be set over one*; *ἄρχειν τινί* means only = *to be archon* (*Πυθοδώρου ἄρχοντος Ἀθηναίοις* T. 2. 2). Cp. 1371.

a. Only when stress is not laid on the idea of supremacy is the dative, instead of the genitive (1370), used with verbs of *ruling*.

1538. It is not clear whether the dative with verbs of *ruling* is a dative proper (*for*), a locative (*among*; cp. *ἐν Φαίηξιν ἄνασσε* η 62), or an instrumental (*by*). *ἄρχειν*, *ἡγεῖσθαι* may take the dative proper, *ἀνάσσειν*, *βασιλεύειν*, *κρατεῖν* may take the locative dative.

1539. Dative of Time. — The dative without a preposition is commonly used to denote a definite point of time (chiefly *day*, *night*, *month*, *year*, *season*) *at which* an action occurred. The dative contrasts one point of time with another, and is usually accompanied by an attributive.

1540. The dative denotes the time *at which* an action takes place and the date of an event.

ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέρᾱν αὐτοῦ ἔμειναν, τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ κτλ. throughout that day they waited there, but on the day following, etc. X. H. 1. 1. 14. So *τῇ προτεραίᾳ the day before*, *τῇ δευτέρᾳ the second day*, *Ἐλαφηβολιῶνος μηνὸς ἕκτῃ* (*ἡμέρᾳ*) *φθίνοντος on the sixth of waning Elaphebolion* Aes. 2. 90, *ἕνῃ καὶ νέᾳ on the last of the month* D. 18. 29; *τρίτῳ μηνί in the third month* L. 21. 1, *περιόντι τῷ θέρει when summer was coming to an end* T. 1. 30, *ἑξηκοστῷ ἔτει in the sixtieth year* 1. 12; also with *ὥρᾳ* (*χειμῶνος ὥρᾳ in the winter season* And. 1. 137).

1541. The names of the regular recurring festivals which serve to date an occurrence stand in the dative: *Παναθηναίοις at the Panathenaea* D. 21. 156, *τοῖς Διονῦσίοις at the Dionysia* 21. 1, *ταῖς πομπαῖς at the processions* 21. 171, *τοῖς τραγῳδοῖς at the representations of the tragedies* Aes. 3. 176. *ἐν* is rarely added.

1542. *ἐν* is added:

a. To words denoting time when there is no attributive: *ἐν τῷ χειμῶνι in winter* X. O. 17. 3; cp. 1444. b. When the attributive is a pronoun (sometimes): (*ἐν*) *ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ*. c. To statements of the time within the limits of which an event may take place (where *ἐντός* with the genitive is common); to statements of how much time anything takes; with numbers, *ὀλίγος*, *πολύς*, etc. Thus, *ἐν τρισὶν ἡμέραις for* (during) *three days* X. A. 4. 8. 8, *οὐ ῥᾴδιον τὰ ἐν ἅπαντι τῷ χρόνῳ πραχθέντα ἐν μιᾷ ἡμέρᾳ δηλωθῆναι it is not easy to set forth in a single day the acts of all time* L. 2. 54, *ἐξελέσθαι τὴν διαβολὴν ἐν οὕτως ὀλίγῳ χρόνῳ to clear myself of calumny in so brief a time* P. A. 19 a. *ἐν* is rarely omitted in prose, and chiefly when there is an attributive: *μιᾷ νυκτί* T. 6. 27. d. Always with adjectives or adverbs used substantively: *ἐν τῷ παρόντι*, *ἐν τῷ τότε*. e. To words denoting the date of an event, not a point of time: *ἐν τῇ προτέρᾳ πρεσβείᾳ in the first embassy* Aes. 2. 123. Thuc. employs *ἐν*, as *ἐν τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἐκκλησίᾳ in*

the assembly held the day after 1. 44, but usu. the simple dative, as *μάχῃ in the battle* 3. 54, *ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἐσβολῇ in that incursion* 2. 20, *τῇ προτέρᾳ ἐκκλησίᾳ in the first assembly* 1. 44.

1543. The dative and genitive of time are sometimes employed with only a slight difference (1447 a).

DATIVE WITH COMPOUND VERBS

1544. Many compound verbs take the dative because of their meaning as a whole. So *ἀντέχειν hold out against*, *ἀμφισβητεῖν dispute with* (1523 b).

1545. The dative is used with verbs compounded with *σύν* (regularly), with many compounded with *ἐν*, *ἐπί*, and with some compounded with *παρά*, *περί*, *πρός*, and *ὑπό*, because the preposition keeps a sense that requires the dative.

ἐμβλέψᾱς αὐτῷ looking at him P. Charm. 162 d, *ἐλπίδας ἐμποιεῖν ἀνθρώποις to create expectations in men* X. C. 1. 6. 19, *αὐτοῖς ἐπέκεσε τὸ Ἑλληνικόν the Greek force fell upon them* X. A. 4. 1. 10, *ἐπέκειντο αὐτοῖς they pressed hard upon them* 5. 2. 5, *συναδικεῖν αὐτοῖς to be their accomplice in wrong-doing* 2. 6. 27, *ξυνίσᾱσι Μελήτῳ ψευδομένῳ they are conscious that Meletus is speaking falsely* (*i.e.* they know it as well as he does) P. A. 34 b, *οὗτοι οὐ παρεγένοντο βασιλεῖ these did not join the king* X. A. 5. 6. 8, *παρέστω ὑμῖν ὁ κῆρυξ let the herald come with us* 3. 1. 46, *Ξενοφῶντι προσέτρεχον δύο νεᾱνίσκω two youths ran up to Xenophon* 4. 3. 10, *ὑποκεῖσθαι τῷ ἄρχοντι to be subject to the ruler* P. G. 510 c.

a. So especially with verbs of motion and rest formed from *ἰέναι*, *πίπτειν*, *τιθέναι*, *τρέχειν*, *εἶναι*, *γίγνεσθαι*, *κεῖσθαι*, etc.

1546. Some verbs of motion compounded with *παρά*, *περί*, *ὑπό* take the accusative (1559).

1547. Some verbs have an alternative construction, *e.g.* *περιβάλλειν*: *τινί τι invest a person with something*, *τί τινι surround something with something*.

1548. Compounds of *σύν* take the instrumental, compounds of *ἐν* take the locative dative.

1549. When the idea of place is emphatic, the preposition may be repeated: *ἐμμεῖναντες ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ remaining in Attica* T. 2. 23; but it is generally not repeated when the idea is figurative: *τοῖς ὅρκοις ἐμμένων abiding by one's oath* I. 1. 13. *μετά* may be used after compounds of *σύν*: *μετ' ἐμοῦ συνέπλει he sailed in company with me* L. 21. 8.

1550. The prepositions are more frequently repeated in prose than in poetry.

ACCUSATIVE

1551. The accusative is a form of defining or qualifying the verb.

a. The accusative derives its name from a mistranslation (*casus accusativus*) of the Greek (*ἡ αἰτιᾱτικὴ πτῶσις*, properly *casus effectivus*, 1554 a).

1552. A noun stands in the accusative when the idea it expresses is most

immediately (in contrast to the dative) and most completely (in contrast to the genitive) under the influence of the verbal conception (in contrast to the nominative).

1553. The accusative is the case of the direct object (919). The accusative is used with all transitive verbs (and with some intransitive verbs used transitively), with some verbal nouns, and with adjectives.

1554. The direct object is of two kinds:

a. The internal object (object effected): *ὁ ἀνὴρ τύπτει πολλὰς πληγάς the man strikes many blows.*

N. 1. — Here the object is already contained (or implied) in the verb, and its addition is optional. The accusative of the internal object is sometimes called the accusative of content. The object stands in apposition to the result of the verbal action. The effect produced by the verb is either (1) transient, when the object is a *nomen actionis*, and disappears with the operation of the verb, as in *μάχην μάχεσθαι to fight a battle*, or (2) permanent, and remains after the verbal action has ceased, as in *τεῖχος τειχίζειν to build a wall.* The latter form is the accusative of result (1578).

N. 2. — Almost any verb may take one of the varieties of the internal object.

b. The external object (object affected): *ὁ ἀνὴρ τύπτει τὸν παῖδα the man strikes the boy.*

N. — Here the object is not contained in the verb, but is necessary to explain or define the character of the action in question. The external object stands outside the verbal action.

1555. Many verbs may take an accusative either of the external or of the internal object: *τέμνειν ὕλην fell timber, τέμνειν τὰς τρίχας cut off the hair, τέμνειν ὁδόν open a road*, but *σπονδὰς* or *ὅρκια τέμνειν*, with a specialized verbal idea, *to make a treaty* by slaying a victim (pass. *ὅρκια ἐτμήθη*), *τέμνειν ὁδόν make one's way* (poet.), *τειχίζειν χωρίον fortify a place*, but *τειχίζειν τεῖχος build a wall.* Cp. E. Supp. 1060: A. *νῖκῶσα νίκην τίνα; μαθεῖν χρῄζω σέθεν.* B. *πάσᾱς γυναῖκας, κτλ.* A. *Victorious in what victory? This I would learn of thee.* B. *Over all women.* Here the construction shifts from the internal to the external object.

1556. The direct object of an active transitive verb becomes the subject of the passive: *ὁ παῖς ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς τύπτεται the boy is struck by the man.*

a. The object of a verb governing the genitive or dative as principal object may also become the subject of the passive (1340).

1557. In Greek many verbs are transitive the ordinary English equivalents of which are intransitive and require a preposition. So *σιωπᾶν τι, σῑγᾶν τι to keep silence about something.*

1558. Many verbs that are usually intransitive are also used transitively in Greek. Thus, *ἀσεβεῖν sin against, δυσχεραίνειν be disgusted at, χαίρειν rejoice at, ἥδεσθαι be pleased at, δακρύειν weep for.* Cp. 1595 b.

a. Poetical: *ἕσσειν agitate*, *περᾶν πόδα pass on her way* E. Hec. 53, *πλεῖν sail*, *κροταλίζειν rattle along* (*κροτεῖν strike* Hdt. 6. 58), *λάμπειν make shine*, *χορεύειν θεόν*, *ἑλίσσειν θεόν celebrate the god by choruses, by dancing.*

1559. Many intransitive verbs are used transitively when compounded with a preposition, *e.g.* *ἀναμάχεσθαι fight over again.* — *ἀπομάχεσθαι drive off*, *ἀποστρέφεσθαι abandon*, *ἀποχωρεῖν leave.* — *διαβαίνειν pass over*, *διαπλεῖν sail across*, *διεξέρχεσθαι go through.* — *εἰσιέναι come into the mind*, *εἰσπλεῖν sail into.* — *ἐκβαίνειν pass*, *ἐκτρέπεσθαι get out of the way of*, *ἐξαναχωρεῖν shun*, *ἐξίστασθαι avoid.* — *ἐπιστρατεύειν march against.* — *καταναυμαχεῖν beat at sea*, *καταπολεμεῖν subdue completely*, *καταπολιτεύεσθαι reduce by policy.* — *μετέρχεσθαι seek, pursue*, *μετιέναι go in quest of.* — *παραβαίνειν transgress.* — *περιιέναι go round*, *περιστασθαι surround.* — *προσοικεῖν dwell in*, *προσπαίζειν sing in praise of.* — *ὑπερβαίνειν omit.* — *ὑπεξέρχεσθαι escape from.* — *ὑπέρχεσθαι fawn on*, *ὑποδύεσθαι withstand*, *ὑποχωρεῖν shun*, *ὑφίστασθαι withstand.*

1560. Conversely, many verbs that are usually transitive are used intransitively (with gen., dat., or with a preposition). Some of these are mentioned in 1591, 1592, 1595. Sometimes there is a difference in meaning, as *ἀρέσκειν* = *satisfy*, with accus., = *please*, with dat.

1561. The same verb may be used transitively or intransitively, often with little difference of signification. Cp. 1709. This is generally indicated in the treatment of the cases, *e.g.* *αἰσθάνεσθαί τι* or *τινος perceive something*, *ἐνθυμεῖσθαί τι* or *τινι consider something*, *μέμφεσθαί τινα* or *τινι blame some one.*

1562. On *δεῖ μοί τινος* and *δεῖ μέ τινος* see 1400. With the inf. the accus. is usual (dat. and inf. X. A. 3. 4. 35). *χρή μέ τινος* is poetical; with the inf. *χρή* takes the accus. (except L. 28. 10, where some read *δικαίους*). (*χρή* is an old noun; cp. *χρεώ*, *χρεία need* and 793.)

INTERNAL OBJECT (OBJECT EFFECTED)

COGNATE ACCUSATIVE

1563. The cognate accusative is of two kinds, of which the second is an extension of the first.

1564. (I) The substantive in the accusative is of the *same origin* as the verb.

πολλὴν φλυαρίαν φλυαροῦντα talking much nonsense P. A. 19 c, *ξυνέφυγε τὴν φυγὴν ταύτην he shared in the recent exile* 21 a, *τὴν ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ναυμαχίαν ναυμαχήσαντες victorious in the sea-fight at Salamis* D. 59. 97, *τὰς ὑποσχέσεις ἃς οὗτος ὑπέσχητο the promises which he made* 19. 47, *ἡ αἰτία ἣν αἰτιῶνται the charge they bring* Ant. 6. 27.

a. Sometimes the verb may be suppressed, as *ἡμῖν μὲν εὐχὰς τάσδε* (*εὔχομαι*) *for us these prayers* A. Ch. 142.

1565. The cognate accusative occurs even with adjectives of an intransitive character: *μήτε τι σοφὸς ὢν τὴν ἐκείνων σοφίαν μήτε ἀμαθὴς τὴν ἀμαθίαν being neither at all wise after the fashion of their wisdom nor ignorant after the fashion of their ignorance* P. A. 22 e, *ἀτίμους ἐποίησαν ἀτιμίαν τοιάνδε ὥστε κτλ.*

they disfranchised them in such a way that, etc. T. 5. 34 (ἀτίμους ἐποίησαν = ἠτίμησαν, cp. 1598).

1566. **Passive**: πόλεμος ἐπολεμεῖτο *war was waged* X. H. 4. 8. 1.

1567. (II) The substantive in the accusative is of *kindred meaning* with the verb.

ἐξῆλθον ἄλλᾶς ὁδούς *they went forth on other expeditions* X. H. 1. 2. 17, τὸν ἱερὸν καλούμενον πόλεμον ἐστράτευσαν *they waged what is called the Sacred War* T. 1. 112, ἠσθένησε ταύτην τὴν νόσον *he fell ill of this disease* I. 19. 24, ἀνθρώπου φύσιν βλαστών *born to man's estate* S. Aj. 760.

1568. **Passive**: πόλεμος ἐταράχθη *war was stirred up* D. 18. 151.

1569. An extension of the cognate accusative appears in poetry with κεῖσθαι, στῆναι, καθίζειν and like verbs: τόπον, ὁπτινα κεῖται *the place in which he is situated* S. Ph. 145, τί ἔστηκε πέτρᾶν; *why stands she on the rock?* E. Supp. 987, τρίποδα καθίζων *sitting on the tripod* E. Or. 956.

1570. An attributive word is usually necessary (but not in Hom.); otherwise the addition of the substantive to the verb would be tautologous. But the attribute is omitted:

a. When the nominal idea is specialized: φυλακᾶς φυλάττειν *to stand sentry* X. A. 2. 6. 10, φόρον φέρειν *to pay tribute* 5. 5. 7.

b. When the substantive is restricted by the article: τὸν πόλεμον πολεμεῖν *to wage the present war* T. 8. 58, τὴν πομπὴν πέμπειν *to conduct the procession* 6. 56.

c. When a plural substantive denotes repeated occurrences: ἐτριηράρχησε τριηραρχίᾶς *he performed the duty of trierarch* D. 45. 85.

d. In various expressions: Ὀλύμπια νικᾶν *to win an Olympian victory* T. 1. 126, τὴν ναυμαχίᾶν νικῆσαι *to be victorious in the sea-fight* L. 19. 28, θύειν τὰ εὐαγγέλια *to offer a sacrifice in honour of good news* X. H. 1. 6. 37.

e. In poetry the use of a substantive to denote a special form of the action of the verb is much extended: στάζειν αἷμα *to drip* (drops of) *blood* S. Ph. 783, Ἄρη πνεῖν *to breathe war* A. Ag. 375, πῦρ δεδορκώς *looking* (a look of) *fire* τ 446. This use is common, especially in Aristophanes, with verbs signifying the *look* of another than the speaker: βλέπειν νᾶπυ *to look mustard* Eq. 631, βλέπειν ἀπιστίᾶν *to look unbelief* Com. fr. 1. 341 (No. 309); cp. "looked his faith": Holmes.

1571. The substantive without an attribute is (rarely) added to the verb as a more emphatic form of statement: λῆρον ληρεῖν *to talk sheer nonsense* Ar. Pl. 517, ὕβριν ὑβρίζειν *to insult grievously* E. H. F. 708. Often in Euripides.

1572. The substantive may be omitted, leaving only the adjectival attribute: παῖσον δικλῆν (*scil.* πληγήν) *strike twice* (a double blow) S. El. 1415, τοῦτον ἀνέκραγον ὡς ὀλίγᾶς (*scil.* πληγᾶς) παίσειεν *they called out that he had dealt him* too (1063) *few* blows X. A. 5. 8. 12. Cp. 1028.

1573. Usually an adjective, pronoun, or pronominal adjective is treated as a neuter substantive. Cp. μεγάλ' ἁμαρτάνειν *to commit grave errors* D. 5. 5 with μέγιστα ἁμαρτήματα ἁμαρτάνουσι P. G. 525 d. The singular adjective is used in certain common phrases in prose, but is mainly poetical; the plural is ordinarily used in prose.

ἡδὺ γελᾶν poet. (= ἡδὺν γέλωτα γελᾶν) *to laugh sweetly*, μέγα (ψεῦδος) ψεύδεται *he is a great liar*, μέγα φρονήσας ἐπὶ τούτῳ *highly elated at this* X. A. 3. 1. 27, μεῖζον φρονεῖ *he is too proud* 5. 6. 8, τὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων φρονεῖν *to be on the side of the Greeks* D. 14. 34, μέγιστον ἐδύναντο *had the greatest influence* L. 30. 14, δεινὰ ὑβρίζειν *to maltreat terribly* X. A. 6. 4. 2, ταὐτὰ ἐπρεσβεύομεν *we fulfilled our mission as ambassadors in the same way* D. 19. 32, τί βούλεται ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι; *what use does he wish to make of us?* X. A. 1. 3. 18 (= τίνα βούλεται χρείαν χρῆσθαι, cp. χρῆσθαί τινι χρείαν P. L. 868 b).

1574. **Passive**: τοῦτο οὐκ ἐψεύσθησαν *they were not deceived in this* X. A. 2. 2. 13, ταῦτα οὐδεὶς ἂν πεισθείη *no one would be persuaded of this* P. L. 836 d.

1575. For a cognate accusative in conjunction with a second object, see 1620.

1576. Note the expressions δικάζειν δίκην *decide a case*, δικάζεσθαι δίκην τινί *go to law with somebody*, διώκειν γραφήν τινα *indict somebody*, φεύγειν δίκην τινός *be put on one's trial for something*; γράφεσθαί τινα γραφήν *indict one for a public offence*, φεύγειν γραφήν *be put on one's trial for a public offence*. Also ἀγωνίζεσθαι στάδιον (= ἀγῶνα σταδίου) *be a contestant in the race-course*, νικᾶν στάδιον *be victorious in the race-course*, νικᾶν δίκην *win a case*, νικᾶν γνώμην *carry a resolution* (pass. γνώμην ἡττᾶσθαι), ὀφλεῖν δίκην *lose a case*.

1577. The (rarer) dative (φόβῳ ταρβεῖν, βιαίῳ θανάτῳ ἀποθνήσκειν, φεύγειν φυγῇ) expresses the cause (1517), manner (1513), or means (1507).

ACCUSATIVE OF RESULT

1578. The accusative of result denotes the effect enduring after the verbal action has ceased.

ἕλκος οὐτάσαι *to smite* (and thus *make*) *a wound* E 361 (so οὐλὴν ἐλαύνειν ψ 74), πρεσβεύειν τὴν εἰρήνην *to negotiate the peace* (go as ambassadors (πρέσβεις) to make the peace) D. 19. 134, but πρεσβεύειν πρεσβείαν *to go on an embassy* Dinarchus 1. 16, νόμισμα κόπτειν *to coin money* Hdt. 3. 56, σπονδάς, or ὅρκια, τέμνειν (1555).

1579. Verbs signifying *to effect anything* (αἴρειν *raise*, αὔξειν *exalt*, διδάσκειν *teach*, τρέφειν *rear*, παιδεύειν *train*) show the result of their action upon a substantive or adjective predicate to the direct object: σὲ Θῆβαί γ' οὐκ ἐπαίδευσαν κακόν *Thebes did not train thee to be base* S. O. C. 919, τοῦτον τρέφειν τε καὶ αὔξειν μέγαν *to nurse and exalt him into greatness* P. R. 565 c, ἐποικοδομήσαντες αὐτὸ ὑψηλότερον *raising it higher* T. 7. 4. Such predicate nouns are called *proleptic*. Passive: μέγας ἐκ μικροῦ Φίλιππος ηὔξηται *Philip has grown from a mean to be a mighty person* D. 9. 21. Cp. 1613.

ACCUSATIVE OF EXTENT

1580. The accusative denotes extent in space and time.

1581. **Space.** — The accusative denotes the space or way *over which* an action is extended, and the measure of the space traversed.

ἄγειν (στρατιὰν) στενὰς ὁδούς *to lead an army over narrow roads* X. C. 1. 6. 43, ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ δύο *he advances three stages, twenty-*

two parasangs X. A. 1. 2. 5, *ἀπέχει ἡ Πλάταια τῶν Θηβῶν σταδίους ἑβδομήκοντα Plataea is seventy stades distant from Thebes* T. 2. 5.

a. This use is analogous to the cognate accusative after verbs of motion (*ἐξόδους ἐξελθεῖν, πλεῖν θάλατταν*).

1582. Time. — The accusative denotes extent of time.

ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας ἑπτά he remained seven days X. A. 1. 2. 6, *ξυμμαχίαν ἐποιήσαντο ἑκατὸν ἔτη they made an alliance for a hundred years* T. 3. 114.

1583. The accusative of time implies that the action of the verb covers the *entire* period. When emphasis is laid on the uninterrupted duration of an action, *παρά* with the accusative (1692. 3. b) and *διά* with the genitive (1685. 1. b) are used. The accusative of time is rarely employed where the dative (1540) is properly in place: *τήνδε τὴν ἡμέραν* Aes. 3. 7.

1584. Duration of life may be expressed by *γεγονώς*: *ἔτη γεγονὼς ἑβδομήκοντα seventy years old* P. A. 17 d. (Also by *εἶναι* and the genitive, 1327.)

1585. To mark (a) *how long* a situation has lasted or (b) how much time has elapsed since something happened, an ordinal is used without the article, but often with the addition of *οὗτος*. The current day or year is included. Thus (a) *τὴν μητέρα τελευτήσασαν τρίτον ἔτος τουτί my mother who died two years ago* L. 24. 6, *ἐπιδεδήμηκε τρίτην ἤδη ἡμέραν he has been in the city since day before yesterday* P. Pr. 309 d. (b) *ἀπηγγέλθη Φίλιππος τρίτον ἢ τέταρτον ἔτος τουτὶ Ἡραῖον τεῖχος πολιορκῶν this is the third or fourth year since it was announced that Philip was besieging fort Heraeum* D. 3. 4.

1586. On the accusative of extent in degree, see 1609. With a comparative we find *πολύ* and *ὀλίγον* as well as *πολλῷ* and *ὀλίγῳ* (1514); and always *τί, τι, οὐδέν* with the comparative.

1587. Time and degree are often expressed by prepositions with the accusative. See Prepositions under *ἀμφί, ἀνά, διά, ἐπί, κατά, παρά, πρός, ὑπό*.

TERMINAL ACCUSATIVE (IN POETRY)

1588. In poetry after verbs of motion the accusative may be used without a preposition to express the goal.

ἅστυ Καδμεῖον μολών having come to the city of Cadmus S. O. T. 35, *πέμψομέν νιν Ἑλλάδα we will convey her to Greece* E. Tro. 883. Of *persons* in Hom. (especially with *ἱκνέομαι, ἵκω, ἱκάνω* = *reach*) and in the lyric parts of the drama: *μνηστῆρας ἀφίκετο came unto the suitors* α 332. Cp. "arrived our coast": Shakesp. In Hdt. 9. 26 *φαμὲν ἡμέας ἱκνέεσθαι* means *we declare that it befits us.*

1589. The limit of motion is also expressed by *-δε* (*ἅστυδε* Hom., in prose, *Ἀθήναζε* = *Ἀθήνᾶς* + *δε*; *χαμᾶζε* or *χαμάζε* = *χαμᾶς* + *δε*, cp. *χαμα-ί*; *οἴκαδε*) and, regularly in prose, by *εἰς, ἐπί, παρά, πρός, ὡς* (with a person) with the accusative.

EXTERNAL OBJECT (OBJECT AFFECTED)

1590. Of the many transitive verbs taking this accusative the following deserve mention:

1591. (I) *To do anything to* or *say anything of* a person.

a. εὖ (καλῶς) ποιεῖν, δρᾶν (rarely with πράττειν), εὐεργετεῖν, ὀνινάναι, ὠφελεῖν (also with dat.), θεραπεύειν, κακῶς ποιεῖν, κακοῦν, κακουργεῖν, βλάπτειν, ἀδικεῖν, ὑβρίζειν, βιάζεσθαι, ἀμείβεσθαι *requite*, τῑμωρεῖσθαι *punish*, λῡμαίνεσθαι (also with dat.), λωβᾶσθαι (also with dat.).

b. εὖ (καλῶς) λέγειν, εὐλογεῖν, κολακεύειν, θωπεύειν, προσκυνεῖν, κακῶς λέγειν, κακολογεῖν, κακηγορεῖν, λοιδορεῖν.

1592. συμφέρειν and λῡσιτελεῖν *profit*, βοηθεῖν *help*, λοιδορεῖσθαι *rail at* take the dat., ἀδικεῖν *injure* and ὑβρίζειν *insult* also take εἴς τινα or πρός τινα.

1593. εὖ (κακῶς) ἀκούειν, πάσχειν are used as the passives of εὖ (κακῶς) λέγειν, ποιεῖν. Cp. 1752.

1594. Many of the above-mentioned verbs take a double accusative (1622).

1595. (II) Verbs expressing emotion and its manifestations.

a. φοβεῖσθαι, δεδιέναι, τρεῖν, ἐκπλήττεσθαι, καταπλήττεσθαι *fear*, πτήσσειν *crouch before*, εὐλαβεῖσθαι *beware of*, θαρρεῖν *have no fear of* (have confidence in), αἰδεῖσθαι *stand in awe of*, αἰσχύνεσθαι *feel shame before*, δυσχεραίνειν *be disgusted at*, ἐλεεῖν *pity*, πενθεῖν, θρηνεῖν, δακρύειν, κλάειν (κλαίειν) *lament, weep over*.

b. χαίρειν *rejoice at* and ἥδεσθαι *be pleased to hear* take the accus. of a person only in the poets and only with a predicate participle (2100). αἰσχύνεσθαι, χαίρειν, ἥδεσθαι, δυσχεραίνειν usually take the dat. in prose. θαρρεῖν may take the instr. dat. (Hdt. 3. 76).

1596. (III) Verbs of *swearing*.

ὀμνύναι *swear by* (τοὺς θεούς, pass. Ζεὺς ὀμώμοται) and *swear to* (τὸν ὅρκον, pass. ὁ ὅρκος ὀμώμοται). So ἐπιορκεῖν *swear falsely by*.

a. ὀμνύναι τοὺς θεούς may be an abbreviation of ὀμνύναι ὅρκον (internal object) τῶν θεῶν.

b. The accusative is used in asseverations with the adverbs of swearing μά, οὐ μά, ναὶ μά, νή.

Nay, by Zeus: μὰ (τὸν) Δία, οὐ μὰ (τὸν) Δία.
Yea, by Zeus: ναὶ μὰ (τὸν) Δία, νὴ (τὸν) Δία.

μά is negative, except when preceded by ναί. μά may stand alone when a negative precedes (often in a question) or when a negative follows in the next clause: μὰ τὸν Ἀπόλλω, οὔκ Ar. Thesm. 269. μά is sometimes omitted after οὔ, and after ναί: οὐ τὸν Ὄλυμπον S. O. T. 1088, ναὶ τὰν κόρᾱν Ar. Vesp. 1438.

c. The name of the deity may be omitted in Attic under the influence of sudden scrupulousness: μὰ τὸν — οὐ σύ γε *not you, by* — P. G. 466 e.

1597. (IV) Various other verbs.

φεύγειν *flee from*, ἀποδιδράσκειν *escape from*, ἐνεδρεύειν *lie in wait for*, φθάνειν *anticipate*, φυλάττεσθαι *guard oneself against*, ἀμύνεσθαι *defend oneself against*, λανθάνειν *escape the notice of*, μένειν *wait for*, ἐκλείπειν and ἐπιλείπειν *give out, fail* (τὸ στράτευμα ὁ σῖτος ἐπέλιπε *corn failed the army* X. A. 1. 5. 6).

1598. The accusative is rarely found after verbal nouns and adjectives, and in periphrastic expressions equivalent to a transitive verb. (This usage is post-Homeric and chiefly poetical.)

χοὰς προπομπός (= προπέμπουσα) *escorting the libations* A. Ch. 23, τὰ μετέωρα φροντιστής *a speculator about things above the earth* P. A. 18 b, ἐπιστήμονες ἦσαν τὰ προσήκοντα *they were acquainted with their duties* X. C. 3. 3. 9, πόλεμος ἄπορα πόριμος *war providing difficulties* (things for which there is no provision) A. Pr. 904, πολλὰ συνίστωρ (a house) *full of guilty secrets* A. Ag. 1090, σὲ φύξιμος *able to escape thee* S. Ant. 787; ἔξαρνός εἰμι (= ἐξαρνοῦμαι) τὰ ἐρωτώμενα *say 'no' to the question* P. Charm. 158 c, τεθνᾶσι τῷ δέει τοὺς ἀποστόλους *they are in mortal fear of the envoys* D. 4. 45; other cases 1612.

1599. Elliptical Accusative. — The accusative is sometimes used elliptically.

οὗτος, ὦ σέ τοι (*scil.* καλῶ) *ho! you there, I am calling you!* Ar. Av. 274, μή, πρός σε θεῶν τλῇς με προδοῦναι (= μή, πρὸς θεῶν σε αἰτῶ) *do not, I implore thee by the gods, have the heart to leave me!* E. Alc. 275, μή μοι πρόφασιν (*scil.* πάρεχε) *no excuse!* Ar. Ach. 345. Cp. 946.

FREE USES OF THE ACCUSATIVE

ACCUSATIVE OF RESPECT

1600. To verbs denoting a state, and to adjectives, an accusative may be added to denote a thing *in respect to which* the verb or adjective is limited.

a. The accusative usually expresses a local relation or the instrument. The word restricted by the accusative usually denotes *like* or *similar to*, *good* or *better*, *bad* or *worse*, a physical or a mental quality, or an emotion.

1601. The accusative of respect is employed

a. Of the parts of the body: ὁ ἄνθρωπος τὸν δάκτυλον ἀλγεῖ *the man has a pain in his finger* P. R. 462 d, τυφλὸς τά τ' ὦτα τόν τε νοῦν τά τ' ὄμματ' εἶ *blind art thou in ears, and mind, and eyes* S. O. T. 371, πόδας ὠκὺς Ἀχιλλεύς Hom.

N. — The accusative of the *part* in apposition to the *whole* (985) belongs here, as is seen by the passive. Cp. τὸν πλῆξ' αὐχένα *him he smote on the neck* Λ 240 (βάλε θοῦρον Ἄρηα κατ' αὐχένα Φ 406) with βέβληαι κενεῶνα *thou art smitten in the abdomen* E 284.

b. Of qualities and attributes (nature, form, size, name, birth, number, etc.): διαφέρει γυνὴ ἀνδρὸς τὴν φύσιν *woman differs from man in nature* P. R. 453 b, οὐδὲ ἔοικεν θνητὰς ἀθανάτῃσι δέμας καὶ εἶδος ἐρίζειν *nor is it seemly that mortal women should rival the immortals in form and appearance* ε 213, ποταμός, Κύδνος ὄνομα, εὖρος δύο πλέθρων *a river, Cydnus by name, two plethra in width* X. A. 1. 2. 23 (so with ὕψος, βάθος, μέγεθος), πλῆθος ὡς δισχίλιοι *about two thousand in number* 4. 2. 2, λέξον ὅστις εἶ γένος *tell me of what race thou art* E. Bacch. 460.

c. Of the sphere in general: δεινοὶ μάχην *terrible in battle* A. Pers. 27, γένεσθε τὴν διάνοιαν *transfer yourselves in thought* Aes. 3. 153, τὸ μὲν ἐπ' ἐμοὶ οἴχομαι, τὸ δ' ἐπὶ σοὶ σέσωσμαι *so far as I myself was concerned I was lost, but through you am saved* X. C. 5. 4. 11. Often of indefinite relations: πάντα κακός *base in all things* S. O. T. 1421, ταῦτα ἀγαθὸς ἕκαστος ἡμῶν, ἅπερ σοφός, ἃ δὲ ἀμαθής, ταῦτα δὲ κακός *each one of us is good in matters in which he is skilled, but bad in those in which he is ignorant* P. Lach. 194 d.

1602. Very rarely after substantives: *χεῖρας αἰχμητής a warrior valiant with (thy) arm* π 242, *νεᾶνίαι τὰς ὄψεις youths by their appearance* L. 10. 29.

1603. For the acccusative of respect the instrumental dative (1516) is also employed, and also the prepositions *εἰς, κατά, πρός, e.g. διαφέρειν ἀρετῇ* or *εἰς ἀρετήν.*

1604. Not to be confused with the accusative of respect is the accusative after intransitive adjectives (1565) or after the passives of 1632.

1605. The accusative of respect is probably in its origin, at least in part, an accusative of the internal object.

ADVERBIAL ACCUSATIVE

1606. Many accusatives marking limitations of the verbal action serve the same function as adverbs.

1607. Most of these adverbial accusatives are accusatives of the internal object: thus, in *τέλος δὲ εἶπε but at last he said, τέλος* is to be regarded as standing in apposition to an unexpressed object of the verb — *words, which were the end.* Many adverbial accusatives are thus accusatives in apposition (991) and some are accusatives of respect (1600). It is impossible to apportion all cases among the varieties of the accusatives; many may be placed under different heads. The use of adjectives as adverbs (*μέγα πλούσιος very rich*) is often derived from the cognate accusative with verbs (*μέγα πλουτεῖν*).

1608. Manner. — *τρόπον τινά in some way, τίνα τρόπον in what way? τόνδε (τοῦτον) τὸν τρόπον in this way, πάντα τρόπον in every way* (also *παντὶ τρόπῳ*), *τὴν ταχίστην (ὁδόν) in the quickest way, τὴν εὐθεῖαν (ὁδόν) straightforward, προῖκα, δωρεάν gratis* (1616), *δίκην after the fashion of (δίκην τοξότου like an archer* P. L. 705 e), *πρόφασιν in pretence (ἔπλεε πρόφασιν ἐπ' Ἑλλησπόντου he sailed professedly for the Hellespont* Hdt. 5. 33), *χάριν for the sake of* (lit. *favour*): *οὐ τὴν Ἀθηναίων χάριν ἐστρατεύοντο did not engage in the expedition out of good will to the Athenians* Hdt. 5. 99, *τοῦ χάριν for what reason?* Ar. Plut. 53, *τὴν σὴν ἥκω χάριν for thy sake I have come* S. Ph. 1413. Cp. 993.

1609. Measure and Degree. — *μέγα, μεγάλα greatly, πολύ, πολλά much, τὸ πολύ, τὰ πολλά for the most part, ὅσον as much as, οὐδέν, μηδέν not at all, τοσοῦτον so much, τί somewhat, ἀρχήν* or *τὴν ἀρχήν at all* with *οὐ* or *μή (ἐν τῷ παραχρῆμα οὐκ ἔστιν ἀρχὴν ὀρθῶς βουλεύεσθαι it is utterly impossible to deliberate correctly offhand* Ant. 5. 73).

1610. Motive. — *τί why? τοῦτο, ταῦτα for this reason* (cognate accus.): *τί ἦλθες quid (cur) venisti = τίνα ἕξιν ἦλθες; τοῦτο χαίρω (= ταύτην τὴν χαρὰν χαίρω) therefore I rejoice, αὐτὰ ταῦτα ἥκω for this very reason have I come* P. Pr. 310 e, *τοῦτ' ἔχθεσθε for this reason you are vexed* X. A. 3. 2. 20.

1611. Time and Succession (1582): *τὸ νῦν now, τὸ πάλαι of old, πρότερον before, τὸ πρότερον the former time, πρῶτον first, τὸ κατ' ἀρχάς in the beginning, τὸ πρῶτον in the first place, τὸ τελευταῖον in the last place* (for *τὸ δεύτερον* in a series use *ἔπειτα* or *ἔπειτα δέ*), *τὸ λοιπόν for the future, ἀκμήν at the point, just, καιρόν in season.*

TWO ACCUSATIVES WITH ONE VERB

1612. A compound expression, consisting of the accusative of an abstract substantive and ποιεῖσθαι, τίθεσθαι, ἔχειν, etc., is often treated as a simple verb; and, when transitive, governs the accusative: *τὴν χώρᾱν καταδρομαῖς λεῖᾱν ἐποιεῖτο* (= *ἐλῄζετο*) *he ravaged the country by his incursions* T. 8. 41, *Ἴλιον φθορᾶς ψήφους ἔθεντο* (= *ἐψηφίσαντο*) *they voted for the destruction of Ilium* A. Ag. 814, *μομφὴν ἔχω ἐν μὲν πρῶτά σοι* (= *ἐν μέμφομαι*) *I blame thee first for one thing* E. Or. 1069, *τὰ δ' ἐν μέσῳ λῆστιν ἴσχεις* (= *ἐπιλανθάνει*) *what lies between thou hast no memory of* S. O. C. 583. See 1598. So with other periphrases in poetry: *τέκνα μηκύνω λόγον* (= *μακρότερον προσφωνῶ*) *I speak at length to my children* S. O. C. 1120, *εἰ δέ μ' ὧδ' ἀεὶ λόγους ἐξῆρχες* (= *ἦρχον λέγειν*) *if thou didst always (begin to) address me thus* S. El. 556.

EXTERNAL OBJECT AND PREDICATE ACCUSATIVE

1613. Verbs meaning *to appoint, call, choose, consider, make, name, show,* and the like, may take a second accusative as a predicate to the direct object.

στρατηγὸν αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξε he appointed him general X. A. 1. 1. 2, *πατέρα ἐμὲ ἐκαλεῖτε you were wont to call me father* 7. 6. 38, *αἱρεῖσθαι αὐτὸν τὸν Ἰνδῶν βασιλέᾱ δικαστήν to choose the king of the Indians himself to be arbitrator* X. C. 2. 4. 8, *οὐ γὰρ δίκαιον οὔτε τοὺς κακοὺς μᾶτην χρηστοὺς νομίζειν οὔτε τοὺς χρηστοὺς κακούς for it is not just to consider bad men good at random, or good men bad* S. O. T. 609, *Τίμοθεον στρατηγὸν ἐχειροτόνησαν they elected Timotheus general* X. H. 6. 2. 11, *τὴν σῑγήν σου ξυγχώρησιν θήσω I shall consider your silence as consent* P. Crat. 435 b, *ἑαυτὸν δεσπότην πεποίηκεν he has made himself master* X. C. 1. 3. 18, *ἐὰν ἐμὲ σὸν θεράποντα ποιήσῃ if you make me your servant* X. O. 7. 42, *εἰς τοὺς Ἕλληνας σαυτὸν σοφιστὴν παρέχων showing yourself a sophist before the Greeks* P. Pr. 312 a, *εὐμαθῆ πάντα παρέχειν to render everything easy to learn* X. O. 20. 14. Cp. 1579.

1614. The absence of the article generally distinguishes the predicate noun from the object: *ἐπηγγέλλετο τοὺς κόλακας τοὺς αὑτοῦ πλουσιωτάτους τῶν πολῑτῶν ποιήσειν he promised to make his flatterers the richest of the citizens* L. 28. 4.

1615. Especially in Plato and Herodotus, after verbs signifying *to name, to call,* the predicate noun may be connected with the external object by (a redundant) *εἶναι* (911); *σοφιστὴν ὀνομάζουσι τὸν ἄνδρα εἶναι they call the man a sophist* P. Pr. 311 e, *ἐπωνυμίᾱν ἔχει σμῑκρός τε καὶ μέγας εἶναι he is called both short and tall* P. Ph. 102 c. This is due to the analogy of verbs signifying *to think* or *say* (1041).

1616. A predicate accusative may stand in apposition to the object: *ἔδωκα δωρεὰν τὰ λύτρα I gave* them *the price of their ransom as a free gift* D. 19. 170.

1617. This use is the source of many adverbial accusatives (993, 1606 ff.).

1618. Passive: both the object and the predicate accusative of the active construction become nominative (1743) in the passive construction: *αὐτὸς στρα-*

τηγὸς ᾑρέθη he himself was chosen general L. 12. 65, *αὐτοὶ νομοθέται κληθήσονται they shall themselves be called lawgivers* P. L. 681 d.

INTERNAL AND EXTERNAL OBJECT WITH ONE VERB

1619. Many verbs take both an internal and an external object.

1620. The external object refers to a person, the internal object (cognate accusative, 1563 ff.) refers to a thing. Here the internal object stands in closer relation to the verb.

ὁ πόλεμος ἀείμνηστον παιδείαν αὐτοὺς ἐπαίδευσε the war taught them a lesson they will hold in everlasting remembrance Aes. 3. 148, *τοσοῦτον ἔχθος ἐχθαίρω σε I hate thee with such an hate* S. El. 1034, *Μέλητός με ἐγράψατο τὴν γραφὴν ταύτην Meletus brought this accusation against me* P. A. 19 b, *ἕλκος, τό μιν βάλε the wound that he dealt him* E 795 (1578), *Μιλτιάδης ὁ τὴν ἐν Μαραθῶνι μάχην τοὺς βαρβάρους νικήσας Miltiades who won the battle at Marathon over the barbarians* Aes. 3. 181, *τὸν ἄνδρα τύπτειν τὰς πληγάς to strike the man the blows* Ant. 4. γ. 1, *καλοῦσί με τοῦτο τὸ ὄνομα they give me this appellation* X. O. 7. 3.

1621. Passive (1747): *πᾶσαν θεραπείαν θεραπευόμενος receiving every manner of service* P. Phae. 255 a, *τύπτεσθαι πεντήκοντα πληγάς to be struck fifty blows* Aes. 1. 139, *ἡ κρίσις, ἣν ἐκρίθη the sentence that was pronounced* upon him L. 13. 50, *τὰς μάχας, ὅσας Πέρσαι ἡττήθησαν ἐῶ I omit the battles in which the Persians were defeated* I. 4. 145, *ὄνομα ἓν κεκλημένοι Σικελιῶται called by the one name of Sicilians* T. 4. 64.

1622. So with verbs signifying *to do anything to* or *say anything of* a person (1591): *πολλὰ ἀγαθὰ ὑμᾶς ἐποίησεν he did you much good* L. 5. 3, *ταυτί μ' ποιοῦσι that's what they are doing to me* Ar. Vesp. 696, *τὰ τοιαῦτα ἐπαινῶ[1] Ἀγησίλαον I praise Agesilaus for such merits* X. Ages. 10. 1, *τοὺς Κορινθίους πολλά τε καὶ κακὰ ἔλεγε he said many bad things about the Corinthians* Hdt. 8. 61. For the accusative of the thing, *εὖ* (*καλῶς*), *κακῶς* may be substituted; and *εἰς* and *πρός* with the accusative occur.

1623. The accusative of the person may depend on the idea expressed by the combination of verb and accusative of the thing (1612); as in *τοὺς πολεμίους εἰργάσθαι κακά to have done harm to the enemy* L. 21. 8 (here *εἰργάσθαι* of itself does not mean *to do anything to* a person).

1624. When the dative of the person is used, something is done *for* (1474), not *to* him: *πάντα ἐποίησαν τοῖς ἀποθανοῦσιν they rendered all honours to the dead* X. A. 4. 2. 23. *εἰς* or *πρός* with the accusative is also employed.

1625. Passive of 1622: *ὅσα ἄλλα ἡ πόλις ἠδικεῖτο all the other wrongs that the State has suffered* D. 18. 70.

1626. Verbs of *dividing* (*νέμειν*, *καταννέμειν*, *διαιρεῖν*, *τέμνειν*) may take two accusatives, one of the thing divided, the other of its parts (cognate accus.). Thus, *Κῦρος τὸ στράτευμα κατένειμε δώδεκα μέρη Cyrus divided the army into twelve divisions* X. C. 7. 5. 13. *εἰς* or *κατά* may be used with the accusative of the parts.

1627. Passive: *διῄρηται ἡ ἀγορὰ τέτταρα μέρη the Agora is divided into four parts* X. C. 1. 2. 4. *εἰς* and *κατά* may be used with the accusative of the parts.

DOUBLE OBJECT WITH VERBS SIGNIFYING TO ASK, DEMAND, ETC.

1628. Verbs signifying *to ask, clothe* or *unclothe, conceal, demand, deprive, persuade, remind, teach,* take two objects in the accusative, one of a person, the other of a thing.

οὐ τοῦτ' ἐρωτῶ σε that's not the question I'm asking you Ar. Nub. 641; *χιτῶνα τὸν ἑαυτοῦ ἐκεῖνον ἠμφίεσε he put his own tunic on him* X. C. 1. 3. 17, *ἰδοὺ δ' Ἀπόλλων αὐτὸς ἐκδύων ἐμὲ μαντηρίᾱν ἐσθῆτα lo Apollo himself divests me of my oracular garb* A. Ag. 1269; *τὴν θυγατέρα ἔκρυπτε τὸν θάνατον τοῦ ἀνδρός he concealed from his daughter her husband's death* L. 32. 7; *Κῦρον αἰτεῖν πλοῖα to ask Cyrus for boats* X. A. 1. 3. 14, *ὡς ἐγώ ποτέ τινα ἢ ἐπραξάμην μισθὸν ἢ ᾔτησα that I ever exacted or asked pay of any one* P. A. 31 c; *τούτων τὴν τῑμὴν ἀποστερεῖ με he deprives me of the value of these things* D. 28. 13; *ὑμᾶς τοῦτο οὐ πείθω I cannot persuade you of this* P. A. 37 a; *ἀναμνήσω ὑμᾶς καὶ τοὺς κινδύνους I will remind you of the dangers also* X. A. 3. 2. 11; *οὐδεὶς ἐδίδαξέ με ταύτην τὴν τέχνην nobody taught me this art* X. O. 19. 16.

1629. Both person and thing are equally governed by the verb. The accusative of the person is the external object; the accusative of the thing is sometimes a cognate accusative (internal accusative).

1630. Some of these verbs also take the genitive or dative, or employ prepositions. Thus *ἐρωτᾶν τινα περί τινος, αἰτεῖν (αἰτεῖσθαι) τι παρά τινος, ἀποστερεῖν* or *ἀφαιρεῖσθαί τινά τινος (τινός τι)* (1394), or *τινί τι* (1483); *ἀναμιμνήσκειν τινά τινος* (1356); *παιδεύειν τινά τινι* or *τινὰ εἰς* (or *πρός*) with the accusative.

1631. The poets employ this construction with verbs of *cleansing* (a form of *depriving*): *χρόα νίζετο ἅλμην he was washing the brine from his skin* ζ 224, *αἷμα κάθηρον Σαρπηδόνα cleanse the blood from Sarpedon* Π 667. And with other verbs (in tragedy), *e.g. τῑμωρεῖσθαι avenge on, μετελθεῖν seek to avenge on, μετιέναι execute judgment on, ἐπισκήπτειν charge.*

1632. Passive (1747): *ὑπὸ βασιλέως πεπρᾱγμένος τοὺς φόρους having had the tribute demanded of him by the king* T. 8. 5, *ὅσοι ἵππους ἀπεστέρηνται all who have been deprived of their horses* X. C. 6. 1. 12, *οὐκ ἐπείθοντο τὰ ἐσαγγελθέντα they would not credit the news* Hdt. 8. 81, *μουσικὴν παιδευθεὶς having been instructed in music* P. Menex. 236 a (here *μουσικῇ* is possible), *οὐδὲν ἄλλο διδάσκεται ἄνθρωπος ἢ ἐπιστήμην man is taught nothing else except knowledge* P. Men. 87 c.

1633. The accusative of extent (1580) is freely used in the same sentence with other accusatives, as *ὑπερενεγκόντες τὸν Λευκαδίων ἰσθμὸν τὰς ναῦς having hauled the ships across the isthmus of Leucas* T. 3. 81.

On the accusative of the whole and part, see 985; on the accusative subject of the infinitive, see 1972 ff.; on the accusative absolute, see 2076. See also under *Anacoluthon.*

TWO VERBS WITH A COMMON OBJECT

1634. The case of an object common to two verbs is generally that demanded by the nearer: *οὐ δεῖ τοῖς παιδοτρίβαις ἐγκαλεῖν οὐδ' ἐκβάλλειν ἐκ τῶν πόλεων we must not accuse the trainer or banish him from the cities* P. G. 460 d.

a. The farther verb may contain the main idea: *ἐπιτῑμᾷ καὶ ἀποδοκιμάζει τισί he censures some and rejects them at the scrutiny* L. 6. 33.

1635. The construction is usually ruled by the participle, not by the finite verb, when they have a common object but different constructions, and especially when the object stands nearer the participle: *τούτῳ δοὺς ἡγεμόνας πορεύεσθαι ἐκέλευσεν ἡσύχως having given him guides he ordered him to proceed quietly* X. C. 5. 3..53; and when the common object stands between, as *προσπεσόντες τοῖς πρώτοις τρέπουσι falling upon the foremost they put them to flight* T. 7. 53.

a. Sometimes the finite verb regulates the construction, as *καλέσᾱς παρεκελεύετο τοῖς Ἕλλησι he summoned the Greeks and exhorted them* X. A. 1. 8. 11.

PREPOSITIONS

1636. Prepositions define the relations of a substantival notion to the predicate.

a. All prepositions seem to have been adverbs originally and mostly adverbs of place; as adverbs they are case-forms. Several are locatives, as *περί*.

1637. The prepositions express primarily notions of space, then notions of time, and finally are used in figurative relations to denote cause, agency, means, manner, etc. Attic often differs from the Epic in using the prepositions to denote metaphorical relations. The prepositions define the character of the verbal action and set forth the relations of an oblique case to the predicate with greater precision than is possible for the cases without a preposition. Thus, *μετὰ δὲ μνηστῆρσιν ἔειπε he spake among the suitors* ρ 467 specifies the meaning with greater certainty than *μνηστῆρσιν ἔειπε*. So *ὁ Ἑλλήνων φόβος* may mean *the fear felt by the Greeks* or *the fear caused by the Greeks;* but with *ἐξ* or *παρά* (cp. X. A. 1. 2. 18, Lyc. 130) the latter meaning is stated unequivocally. The use of a preposition often serves to show how a construction with a composite case (1279) is to be regarded (genitive or ablative; dative, instrumental, or locative).

1638. Development of the Use of Prepositions. —

a. Originally the preposition was a free adverb limiting the meaning of the verb but not directly connected with it: *κατ' ἄρ' ἕζετο down he sate him* A 101. In this use the preposition may be called a 'preposition-adverb.'

b. The preposition-adverb was also often used in sentences in which an oblique case depended directly on the verb without regard to the preposition-adverb. Here the case is independent of the preposition-adverb, as in *βλεφάρων ἀπὸ δάκρυα πίπτει from her eyelids, away, tears fall* ξ 129. Here *βλεφάρων* is ablatival genitive and is not *governed* by *ἀπό*, which serves merely to define the relation between verb and noun.

c. Gradually the preposition-adverb was brought into closer connection either (1) with the verb, whence arose compounds such as *ἀποπίπτειν*, or (2) with the noun, the preposition-adverb having freed itself from its adverbial relation to the verb. In this stage, which is that of Attic prose, the noun was felt to depend on the preposition. Hence arose many syntactical changes, *e.g.*

the accusative of the limit of motion (1588) was abandoned in prose for the preposition with the accusative.

Prepositions have three uses.

1639. (I) Prepositions appear as adverbs defining the action of verbs.

1640. The preposition-adverb usually precedes the verb, from which it is often separated in Homer by nouns and other words: *ἠμῖν ἀπὸ λοιγὸν ἀμῦναι to ward off destruction from* (for) *us* A 67, *πρὸ γὰρ ἧκε θεά the goddess sent* her *forth* A 195, *ἔχεν κάτα γαῖα the earth held* him *fast* B 699.

1641. So, as links connecting sentences, *πρὸς δὲ καί* and *καὶ πρός and besides*, *ἐπὶ δέ and besides*, *μετὰ δέ and next*, *thereupon* (both in Hdt.), *ἐν δέ and among the number* (Hdt.).

1642. The verb (usually *ἐστί* or *εἰσί*, rarely *εἰμί*) may be omitted: *οὐ γάρ τις μέτα τοῖος ἀνήρ for no such man is among them* ϕ 93. Cp. 944.

1643. The preposition-adverb may do duty for the verb in parallel clauses: *ἀνδρες ἀνέσταν, ἂν μὲν ἄρ' Ἀτρεΐδης . . . ἂν δ' ἄρα Μηριόνης the men rose up, rose up Atreides, rose up Meriones* Ψ 886. So in Hdt.

1644. (II) Prepositions connect verbs and other words with the oblique cases of nouns and pronouns.

1645. It is often impossible to decide whether the preposition belongs to the verb or to the noun. Thus, *ἐκ δὲ Χρῡσηὶς νηὸς βῆ* A 439 may be *Chryseïs went out of the ship* or *Chryseïs went-out-from* (*ἐξέβη*) *the ship*. When important words separate the prep.-adv. from the noun, the prep.-adv. is more properly regarded as belonging with the verb, which, together with the prep.-adv., governs the noun: *ἀμφὶ δὲ χαῖται ὤμοις ἰᾶσσονται and his mane floats-about his shoulders* Z 509. The Mss. often vary: *τοῖσιν ἐγὼ μεθ' ὁμίλεον* (or *μεθομίλεον*) *with these I was wont to associate* A 269.

1646. (III) Prepositions unite with verbs (less frequently with nouns and other prepositions) to form compounds. Cp. 886 ff.

a. From this use as a prefix the name 'preposition' (*πρόθεσις praepositio*) is derived. The original meaning of some prepositions is best seen in compounds.

1647. Improper prepositions (1699) are adverbs used like prepositions, but incapable of forming compounds. The case (usually the genitive) following an improper preposition depends on the preposition alone without regard to the verb; whereas a true preposition was attached originally, as an adverb, to a case depending directly on the verb.

1648. The addition of a preposition (especially *διά*, *κατά*, *σύν*) to a verbal form may mark the completion of the action of the verbal idea (perfective action). The local force of the preposition is here often lost. So *διαφεύγειν succeed in escaping*, *καταδιώκειν succeed in pursuing*, *συντελεῖν accomplish*, *carry into effect* (*τελεῖν do, perform*).

1649. Two or more prepositions may be used with one verb, either sepa-

rately, as adverbs, or in composition with the verb. Thus, *στῆ δὲ παρέξ* (or *παρ' ἐξ*) *he stood forth beside him* A 486. When two prepositions of like meaning are used in composition, that preposition precedes which has the narrower range: *συμμετέχειν take part in with*, *ἀμφιπεριστέφεσθαι to be put round about as a crown*. When two prepositions are used with one noun, the noun usually depends on the second, while the first defines the second adverbially; as *ἀμφὶ περὶ κρήνην round about a spring* B 305. It is often uncertain whether or not two prepositions should be written together.

a. Such compound prepositions are *ἀμφιπερί*, *παρέξ*, *ὑπέκ*, *ἀπέκ*, *διέκ*, *ἀποπρό*, *διαπρό*, *περιπρό*. Improper prepositions may be used with true prepositions, as *μέχρι εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον as far as* (into) *the camp* X. A. 6. 4. 26.

1650. Tmesis (*τμῆσις cutting*) denotes the separation of a preposition from its verb, and is a term of late origin, properly descriptive only of the post-epic language, in which preposition and verb normally formed an indissoluble compound. The term 'tmesis' is incorrectly applied to the language of Homer, since in the Epic the prep.-adv. was still in process of joining with the verb.

1651. In Attic poetry tmesis occurs chiefly when the preposition is separated from the verb by unimportant words (particles, enclitics), and is employed for the sake of emphasis or (in Euripides) as a mere ornament. Aristophanes uses tmesis only to parody the style of tragic choruses.

1652. Hdt. uses tmesis frequently in imitation of the Epic; the intervening words are *ὦν* (= *οὖν*), enclitics, *δέ*, *μέν* . . . *δέ*, etc.

1653. In Attic prose tmesis occurs only in special cases: *ἀντ' εὖ ποιεῖν* (*πάσχειν*) and *σὺν εὖ* (*κακῶς*) *ποιεῖν* (*πάσχειν*). Thus, *ὅσους εὖ ποιήσαντας ἡ πόλις ἀντ' εὖ πεποίηκεν all whom the city has requited with benefits for the service they rendered it* D. 20. 64. Here *εὖ πεποίηκεν* is almost equivalent to a single notion.

1654. The addition of a preposition to a verb may have no effect on the construction, as in *ἐκβῆναι τῆς νεώς*, whereas *βῆναι τῆς νεώς* originally, and still in poetry, can mean *go from the ship*; or it may determine the construction, as in *περιγενέσθαι ἐμοῦ to surpass me* D. 18. 236. Prose tends to repeat the prefixed preposition: *ἐκβῆναι ἐκ τῆς νεώς* T. 1. 137.

1655. A preposition usually assumes the force of an adjective when compounded with substantives which do not change their forms on entering into composition, as *σύνοδος a national meeting* (*ὁδός*). Otherwise the compound usually gets a new termination, generally *-ον*, *-ιον* neuter, or *-ίς* feminine, as *ἐνύπνιον dream* (*ὕπνος*), *ἐπιγονυίς thigh-muscle* (*γόνυ*).

1656. The use of prepositions is, in general, more common in prose than in poetry, which retained the more primitive form of expression.

1657. A noun joined by a preposition to its case without the help of a verb has a verbal meaning: *ἀπὸ πᾶσῶν ἀρχῶν ἐλευθερίᾱ freedom from all rule* P. L. 698 a (cp. *ἐλευθεροῦν ἀπό τινος*).

1658. In general, when depending on prepositions expressing relations of place, the accusative denotes the place (or person) *toward which* or the place *over which*, *along which* motion takes place, the dative denotes *rest in*

or *at*, the genitive (ablative) *passing from*. Thus, ἥκω παρὰ σέ *I have come to you* T. 1. 137, οἱ παρ' ἑαυτῷ βάρβαροι *the barbarians in his own service* X. A. 1. 1. 5, παρὰ βασιλέως πολλοὶ πρὸς Κῦρον ἀπῆλθον *many came over from the king to Cyrus* 1. 9. 29. The true genitive denotes various forms of connection.

1659. Constructio Praegnans. — a. A verb of motion is often used with a preposition with the dative to anticipate the rest that follows the action of the verb: ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ ἔπεσον *they fell* (into and were) *in the river* X. Ages. 1. 32. This use is common with τιθέναι, ἱδρύειν, καθιστάναι, etc., and with tenses of completed action which imply rest; as οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἄνδρες διαβεβηκότες *the men who had crossed to* (and were in) *the island* T. 7. 71.

b. A verb of rest is often followed by a preposition with the accusative to denote motion previous to or following upon the action of the verb: παρῆσαν εἰς Σάρδεις (they came to Sardis and were in the city) *they arrived at Sardis* X. A. 1. 2. 2, ἐς Κῦρήνην ἐσώθησαν *they were saved by reaching Cyrene* T. 1. 110, ᾑρέθη πρεσβευτὴς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα *he was chosen ambassador* (to go) *to Lacedaemon* X. H. 2. 2. 17. Cp. 1692. 1. a.

1660. Stress is often laid on (a) the starting-point or (b) the goal of an action.

a. καταδήσᾱς ἀπὸ δένδρων τοὺς ἵππους *tying his horses to* (from) *trees* X. H. 4. 4. 10. By anticipation of the verbal action (attraction of the prep. with the article): τὴν ἀπὸ στρατοπέδου τάξιν ἔλιπεν *he deserted his post in the army* Ages. 3. 159, οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς καταλιπόντες τὰ ὤνια ἔφυγον *the market-people* (οἱ ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ) *left their wares and fled* X. A. 1. 2. 18.

b. With verbs of *collecting* (ἀθροίζειν, συλλέγειν) and *enrolling* (ἐγγράφειν): εἰς πεδίον ἀθροίζονται *they are mustered in(to) the plain* X. A. 1. 1. 2, εἰς ἄνδρας ἐγγράψαι *to enrol in(to) the list of men* D. 19. 230.

1661. So with adverbs: ὅπου ἐληλύθαμεν *where* (= *whither*, ὅποι) *we have gone* X. C. 6. 1. 14, ὅθεν ἀπελίπομεν, ἐπανέλθωμεν *let us return to the point whence* (= *where*, ὅπου) *we left off* P. Ph. 78 b, ἀγνοεῖ τὸν ἐκεῖθεν πόλεμον δεῦρο ἥξοντα *he does not know that the war in that region will come hither* (= τὸν ἐκεῖ πόλεμον ἐκεῖθεν) D. 1. 15.

1662. Some adverbs and adverbial phrases meaning *from* are used with reference to the point of view of the observer: ἑκατέρωθεν *on either side*, ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν *on this side and that*, ἐκ δεξιᾶς *on the right* (*a dextra*), οἱ ἀπὸ τῆς σκηνῆς *the actors*, τὸ ἐκ τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ τεῖχος, τὸ ἐς τὴν Παλλήνην τεῖχος *the wall* (seen) *from the isthmus*, *the wall toward* (looking to) *Pallene* T. 1. 64 (of the same wall).

1663. Position. — The preposition usually precedes its noun. It may be separated from it

a. By particles (μέν, δέ, γέ, τέ, γάρ, οὖν) and by οἶμαι *I think*: ἐν οὖν τῇ πόλει P. R. 456 d, εἰς δέ γε οἶμαι τὰς ἄλλᾱς πόλεις *to the other cities I think* 568 c.

Note that the order τὴν μὲν χώρᾱν (1155) usually becomes, *e.g.* πρὸς μὲν τὴν χώρᾱν or πρὸς τὴν χώρᾱν μέν. Demonstrative ὁ μέν and ὁ δέ, when dependent on a preposition, regularly follow the preposition, and usually with order reversed (1109): ἐν μὲν ἄρα τοῖς συμφωνοῦμεν, ἐν δὲ τοῖς οὔ *in some things then we agree, but not in others* P. Phae. 263 b.

b. By attributives: *εἰς Καΐστρου πεδίον to the plain of the Cayster* X. A. 1. 2. 11.

c. By the accusative in oaths and entreaties (with *πρός*): *πρός σε τῆσδε μητρός by my mother here* I implore *thee* E. Phoen. 1665; cp. *per te deos oro* and see 1599.

N. — A preposition is usually placed before a superlative and after *ὡς* or *ὅτι* qualifying the superlative: *ὡς ἐπὶ πλεῖστον τοῦ ὁμίλου over the very greatest part of the throng* T. 2. 34. *πολύ, πάνυ, μάλα* may precede the preposition and its case: *πολὺ ἐν πλείονι αἰτίᾳ with far better reason* T. 1. 35.

1664. In poetry a preposition is often placed between an adjective and its substantive; very rarely in prose (*τοιῷδε ἐν τάξει in the following manner* P. Criti. 115 c).

1665. *περί* is the only true preposition that may be placed after its case in Attic prose: *σοφίᾱς περί about wisdom* P. Phil. 49 a, *ὧν ἐγὼ οὐδὲν οὔτε μέγα οὔτε μικρὸν περὶ ἐπαΐω about which I understand nothing either much or little* P. A. 19 c. When used with two substantives *περί* is placed between them: *τοῦ ὁσίου τε περὶ καὶ τοῦ ἀνοσίου concerning both that which is holy and that which is unholy* P. Euth. 4 e. *περί* occurs very often in Plato, only once in the orators and possibly twice in Xenophon. On anastrophe, see 175.

a. *ἕνεκα* and *χάριν* (usually) and *ἄνευ* (sometimes) are postpositive. The retention of the postpositive use of *περί* may be due to the influence of *ἕνεκα*. In poetry many prepositions are postpositive.

VARIATION OF PREPOSITIONS

1666. The preposition in the second of two closely connected clauses may be different from that used in the first clause either (1) when the relation is essentially the same or (2) when it is different. Thus (1) *ἔκ τε τῆς Κερκύρᾱς καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς ἠπείρου from Corcyra and the mainland* T. 7. 33, and (2) *οὔτε κατὰ γῆν οὔτε διὰ θαλάσσης neither by land nor by* (the help of the, the medium of the) *sea* 1. 2. Cp. 1668.

REPETITION AND OMISSION OF PREPOSITIONS, ETC.

1667. a. For the sake of emphasis or to mark opposition and difference, a preposition is repeated with each noun dependent on the preposition: *κατά τε πόλεμον καὶ κατὰ τὴν ἄλλην διαιταν in the pursuit of war and in the other occupations of life* P. Tim. 18 c.

b. A preposition is used with the first noun and omitted with the second when the two nouns (whether similar or dissimilar in meaning) unite to form a complex: *περὶ τοῦ δικαίου καὶ ἀρετῆς 'concerning the justice of our cause and the honesty of our intentions'* T. 3. 10.

c. In poetry a preposition may be used only with the second of two nouns dependent on it: *Δελφῶν κἀπὸ Δαυλίᾱς from Delphi and Daulia* S. O. T. 734.

1668. In contrasts or alternatives expressed by *ἤ, ἤ . . . ἤ, καί . . . καί*, etc., the preposition may be repeated or omitted with the second noun: *καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν both by land and by sea* X. A. 1. 1. 7, *πρὸς ἐχθρὸν ἢ φίλον to foe or friend* D. 21. 114.

1669. When prepositions of different meaning are used with the same noun,

the noun is repeated; thus *neither upon (the earth) nor under the earth* is οὔτ' ἐπὶ γῆς οὔθ' ὑπὸ γῆς P. Menex. 246 d.

1670. In explanatory appositional clauses (988) the preposition may be repeated for the sake of clearness or emphasis; as ἐκ τούτων οἱ ὀνομαστοὶ γίγνονται, ἐκ τῶν ἐπιτηδευσάντων ἕκαστα *the men of mark come from those who have practised each art* P. Lach. 183 c, and commonly after demonstratives. The preposition is not repeated when such an appositional clause is closely connected with what precedes: εἰκὸς μηδὲ νομίσαι περὶ ἑνὸς μόνου, δουλείας ἀντ' ἐλευθερίας, ἀγωνίζεσθαι *nor should you think that you are contending for a single issue alone:* to avert *slavery instead of* maintaining your *freedom* T. 2. 63. A preposition is usually not repeated before descriptive appositional clauses (987): περὶ χρημάτων λαλεῖς, ἀβεβαίου πράγματος *you are talking about wealth, an unstable thing* Com. frag. 3. 38 (No. 128).

1671. Before a relative in the same case as a noun or pronoun dependent on a preposition, the preposition is usually omitted: κατὰ ταύτην τὴν ἡλικίαν ἣν ἦν ἐγὼ νῦν *he was at that age at which I now am* D. 21. 155, φιλεῖται ὑπὸ ὧν (= τούτων ὧν) φιλεῖται *is loved by whom it is loved* P. Euth. 10 c. But the preposition is repeated if the relative precedes: πρὸς ὅ τις πέφῡκε, πρὸς τοῦτο ἕνα πρὸς ἓν ἕκαστον ἔργον δεῖ κομίζειν *it is necessary to set each individual to some one work to which he is adapted by nature* P. R. 423 d.

1672. In Plato a preposition is often omitted in replies: ἡττώμενος — ὑπὸ τίνος; φήσει. τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ, φήσομεν *overcome — by what? he will say. By the good, we shall say* Pr. 355 c.

1673. The preposition is usually omitted with the main noun or pronoun when it is used in a clause of comparison with ὡς (rarely ὥσπερ) *as:* δεῖ ὡς περὶ μητρὸς καὶ τροφοῦ τῆς χώρας βουλεύεσθαι *they ought to take thought for their country as their mother and nurse* P. R. 414 e; so, usually, when the two members are closely united: ὡς πρὸς εἰδότ' ἐμὲ σὺ τἀληθῆ λέγε *speak the truth to me as to one who knows* Ar. Lys. 993. The preposition is often omitted in the clause with ὡς (ὥσπερ) *as, ἤ than:* οἱ παρ' οὐδὲν οὕτως ὡς τὸ τοιαῦτα ποιεῖν ἀπολώλασιν *who owe their ruin to nothing so much as to such a course of action* D. 19. 263, περὶ τοῦ μέλλοντος μᾶλλον βουλεύεσθαι ἢ τοῦ παρόντος *to deliberate about the future rather than the present* T. 3. 44.

1674. A preposition with its case may have the function of the subject, or the object, of a sentence; or it may represent the protasis of a condition.

Subject: ἔφυγον περὶ ὀκτακοσίους *about eight hundred took to flight* X. H. 6. 5. 10; (gen. absol.) συνειλεγμένων περὶ ἑπτακοσίους, λαβὼν αὐτοὺς καταβαίνει *when about seven hundred had been collected he marched down with them* 2. 4. 5. Object: διέφθειραν ἐς ὀκτακοσίους *they killed about eight hundred* T. 7. 32. Protasis: ἐπεὶ διά γ' ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς πάλαι ἂν ἀπωλώλειτε *for had it depended on yourselves you would have perished long ago* D. 18. 49 (cp. 2344).

ORDINARY USES OF THE PREPOSITIONS

1675. Use of the Prepositions in Attic Prose. —

With the accusative only: ἀνά, εἰς.

With the dative only: ἐν, σύν.
With the genitive only: ἀντί, ἀπό, ἐξ, πρό.
With the accusative and genitive: ἀμφί, διά, κατά, μετά, ὑπέρ.
With accusative, genitive, and dative: ἐπί, παρά, περί, πρός, ὑπό.

a. With the dative are also used in poetry: ἀνά, ἀμφί (also in Hdt.), μετά. ἀπό (ἀπού), ἐξ (ἐς) take the dative in Arcadian and Cyprian.

b. The genitive is either the genitive proper (of the goal, 1349, 1350, etc.) or the ablatival genitive.

c. The dative is usually the locative or the instrumental, rarely the dative proper (as with ἐπί and πρός of the goal).

1676. Ordinary Differences in Meaning. —

	Genitive	Accusative
ἀμφί, περί	*concerning*	*round about, near*
διά	*through*	*owing to*
κατά	*against*	*along, over, according to*
μετά	*with*	*after*
ὑπέρ	*above, in behalf of*	*over, beyond*

	Genitive	Dative	Accusative
ἐπί	*on*	*on*	*to, toward, for*
παρά	*from*	*with, near*	*to, contrary to*
πρός	*on the side of*	*at, besides*	*to, toward*
ὑπό	*by, under*	*under*	*under*

1677. Certain prepositions are parallel in many uses; *e.g.* ἀνά and κατά, ἀντί and πρό, ἀπό and ἐκ, ἀμφί and περί, ὑπέρ and περί, ἐπί and πρός, σύν and μετά.

1678. The *agent* is expressed by different prepositions with the genitive:

ὑπό of persons and things personified (1698. 1. N. 1): the normal usage in Attic prose.

παρά: here the agent is viewed as the source. The action is viewed as starting near a person, or *on the part of* a person.

διά *through*: the intermediate agent.

ἀπό: indirect agent and source (rare) to mark the point of departure of the action. Chiefly in Thuc.

ἐξ: chiefly in poetry and Hdt. In Attic prose of emanation from a source.

πρός: to mark the result as due to the *presence* (*before*) of a person; chiefly in poetry and Hdt.

1679. *Means* is expressed by διά with the genitive (the normal usage in Attic prose), ἀπό, ἐξ, ἐν, σύν. *Motive* is expressed by ὑπό (gen.), διά (accus.), ἕνεκα.

1680. Prepositions in composition (chiefly ἀπό, διά, κατά, σύν) may give an idea of completion to the action denoted by the verb (1648).

a. For the usage after compound verbs see 1382 ff., 1545 ff., 1559.

LIST OF PREPOSITIONS

1681. ἀμφί (cp. ἄμφω, ἀμφότερος, Lat. *ambi-, amb-, am-*) originally

on both sides (either externally only, or inside and outside), hence *about*. Cp. the use of περί (1693) throughout. Chiefly poetic, Ionic, and Xenophontic. In Attic prose chiefly with the accusative.

1. ἀμφί *with the Genitive*

Local (very rare and doubtful): οἱ ἀμφὶ ταύτης οἰκέοντες τῆς πόλιος *dwellers round about this city* Hdt. 8. 104 (only here). Cause: *about, concerning*: ἀμφὶ σῇ λέγω παιδός *I speak about thy child* E. Hec. 580, ἀμφὶ ὧν εἶχον διαφερόμενοι *quarrelling about what they had* X. A. 4. 5. 17.

2. ἀμφί *with the Dative*

Local: ἀμφ' ὤμοισιν ἔχει σάκος *he has a shield about his shoulders* Λ 527. Cause: φοβηθεὶς ἀμφὶ τῇ γυναικί *afraid on account of his wife* Hdt. 6. 62, ἀμφὶ φόβῳ *by reason of* (encompassed by) *terror* E. Or. 825; Means: ἀμφὶ σοφίᾳ '*with the environment of poetic art*' Pind. P. 1. 12. Often in Pindar.

3. ἀμφί *with the Accusative*

Local: ἀμφὶ Μίλητον *about Miletus* X. A. 1. 2. 3, ἔδραμον ἀμφ' Ἀχιλῆα *they ran around Achilles* Σ 30; temporal: ἀμφὶ δείλην *towards evening* X. A. 2. 2. 14. Number: ἀμφὶ τοὺς δισχιλίους *about two thousand* 1. 2. 9; of occupation with an object: ἀμφὶ δεῖπνον εἶχεν *he was busy about dinner* X. C. 5. 5. 44.

a. οἱ ἀμφί τινα the attendants, followers of a person, or the person himself with his attendants, etc.: ἀνὴρ τῶν ἀμφὶ Κῦρον πιστῶν *one of the trusty adherents of Cyrus* X. A. 1. 8. 1, οἱ ἀμφὶ Χειρίσοφον *Chirisophus and his men* 4. 3. 21, οἱ ἀμφὶ Πρωταγόραν *the school of Protagoras* P. Th. 170 c. This last phrase contains the only use of ἀμφί in Attic prose outside of Xenophon.

4. ἀμφί *in Composition*

Around, about· ἀμφιβάλλειν *throw around* (*on both sides*), ἀμφιλέγειν *dispute* (*speak on both sides*).

1682. ἀνά (Lesb. ὀν, Lat. *an-* in *anhelare*, Eng. *on*): originally *up to, up* (opposed to κατά). Cp. ἄνω.

1. ἀνά *with the Dative*

Local only (Epic, Lyric, and in tragic choruses): ἀνὰ σκήπτρῳ *upon a staff* A 15.

2. ἀνά *with the Accusative*

Up along; over, through, among (of horizontal motion). Usually avoided by Attic prose writers except Xenophon (three times in the orators).

a. Local: To a higher point: ἀνὰ τὸν ποταμόν *up stream* Hdt. 1. 194 (cp. κατὰ τὸν ποταμόν). Extension: ἀνὰ στρατόν *through the camp* A 10, ἀνὰ πᾶσαν τὴν γῆν *over the whole earth* X. Ag. 11. 16, βασιλῆας ἀνὰ στόμ' ἔχων *having kings in thy mouth* B 250 (cp. διὰ στόματος ἔχειν).

b. Extension in Time: ἀνὰ νύκτα *through the night* Ξ 80. See c.

c. Other relations: Distributively: ἀνὰ ἑκατὸν ἄνδρας *by hundreds* X. A. 3. 4. 21, ἀνὰ πᾶσαν ἡμέραν *daily* X. C. 1. 2. 8. Manner: ἀνὰ κράτος *with all their might* (up to their strength) X. A. 1. 10. 15 (better Attic κατὰ κράτος), ἀνὰ λόγον *proportionately* P. Ph. 110 d.

3. ἀνά *in Composition*

Up (*ἀνίστασθαι stand up, ἀναστρέφειν turn upside down*), *back* (*ἀναχωρεῖν go back, ἀναμιμνήσκειν remind*), *again* (*ἀναπνεῖν breathe again, ἀναπειρᾶσθαι practise constantly*), often with a reversing force force (*ἀναλύειν unloose*).

1683. ἀντί: originally *in the face of, opposite to;* cp. ἄντα, ἐναντίος, Lat. *ante* (with meaning influenced by *post*), Germ. *Antwort,* 'reply.'

1. ἀντί *with the Genitive only*

Local: *ἀνθ' ὧν ἑστηκότες standing opposite to* (from the point of view of the speaker, i.e. *behind*) *which* (pine-trees) X. A. 4. 7. 6. In other meanings: *Instead of, for, as an equivalent to:* *ἀντὶ πολέμου εἰρήνη peace instead of war* T. 4. 20, *τὰ παρ' ἐμοὶ ἑλέσθαι ἀντὶ τῶν οἴκοι to prefer what I have to offer you here instead of what you have left at home* X. A. 1. 7. 4, *τὴν τελευτὴν ἀντὶ τῆς τῶν ζώντων σωτηρίας ἠλλάξαντο they exchanged death for the safety of the living* P. Menex. 237 a; *in return for,* hence *ἀνθ' ὅτου wherefore* S. El. 585; for πρός in entreaty: *σ' ἀντὶ παίδων τῶνδε ἱκετεύομεν we entreat thee by these children here* S. O. C. 1326.

2. ἀντί *in Composition*

Instead, in return (*ἀντιδιδόναι give in return*), *against, in opposition to* (*ἀντιλέγειν speak against*).

1684. ἀπό (Lesb. etc. ἀπύ) *from, off, away from;* originally of separation and departure. Cp. Lat. *ab,* Eng. *off, of.*

1. ἀπό *with the Genitive only*

a. Local: *καταπηδήσᾱς ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου leaping down from his horse* X. A. 1. 8. 28, *ἐθήρευεν ἀπὸ ἵππου he used to hunt* (from a horse) *on horseback* 1. 2. 7, *ἀπὸ θαλάσσης at a distance from the sea* T. 1. 7. Figuratively: *ἀπὸ θεῶν ἀρχόμενοι beginning with the gods* X. A. 6. 3. 18.

b. Temporal: *ἀφ' ἑσπέρᾱς after evening began* (after sundown) X. A. 6. 3. 23, *ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ σημείου on the same signal* 2. 5. 32, *ἀπὸ τῶν σίτων after meals* X. R. L. 5. 8, *ἀφ' οὗ since.*

c. Other relations: (1) Origin, Source: in prose of more remote ancestry: *τοὺς μὲν ἀπὸ θεῶν, τοὺς δ' ἐξ αὐτῶν τῶν θεῶν γεγονότας some descended* (remotely) *from gods, others begotten* (directly) *of the gods themselves* I. 12. 81. (This distinction is not always observed.) Various other relations may be explained as source.

(2) Author: as agent with passives and intransitives, when an action is done indirectly, through the influence of the agent (*ὑπό* of the direct action of the agent himself). Not common, except in Thuc. (chiefly with *πράττεσθαι, λέγεσθαι,* and verbs of like meaning): *ἐπράχθη ἀπ' αὐτῶν οὐδὲν ἄργον nothing was done under their rule* T. 1. 17. The starting-point of an action is often emphasized rather than the agent: *ἀπὸ πολλῶν καὶ πρὸς πολλοὺς λόγοι γεγόμενοι speeches made by many and to many* T. 8. 93.

(3) Cause (remote): ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ τολμήματος ἐπηνέθη *he was praised in consequence of this bold deed* T. 2. 25, ταῦτα οὐκ ἀπὸ τύχης ἐγίγνετο, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ παρασκευῆς τῆς ἐμῆς *this happened not from chance but by reason of the preparations I made* L. 21. 10.

(4) Means, Instrument: στράτευμα συνέλεξεν ἀπὸ χρημάτων *he raised an army by means of money* X. A. 1. 1. 9; rarely of persons: ἀφ' αὑτῶν βλάψαι *to do injury by means of them* T. 7. 29.

(5) Manner: ἀπὸ τοῦ προφανοῦς *openly* T. 1. 66.

(6) Conformity: ἀπὸ τοῦ ἴσου *on a basis of equality* T. 3. 10, ἀπὸ ξυμμαχίας αὐτόνομοι *independent by virtue of (according to) an alliance* 7. 57.

N. — ἀπό with gen. is sometimes preferred to the simple gen., often for emphasis: οἱ λόγοι ἀφ' ὑμῶν *the words that proceed from you* T. 6. 40, ὀλίγοι ἀπὸ πολλῶν *a few of the many* 1. 110 (cp. 1317 a). Thuc. has many free uses of ἀπό.

2. ἀπό *in Composition*

From, away, off (ἀπιέναι *go away*, ἀποτειχίζειν *wall off*), *in return, back* (ἀποδιδόναι *give back* what is due, ἀπαιτεῖν *demand what is one's right*). Separation involves completion (hence ἀπαναλίσκειν *utterly consume*, ἀποθύειν *pay off a vow*), or privation and negation (ἀπαγορεύειν *forbid*, ἀποτυγχάνειν *miss*). Often almost equivalent to an intensive (ἀποφάναι *speak out*, ἀποδεικνύναι *point out*, ἀποτολμᾶν *dare without reserve*).

1685. διά (Lesb. ζά) *through*, originally *through and out of*, and *apart* (separation by cleavage), a force seen in comp. (cp. Lat. *dis-*, Germ. *zwi-schen*).

1. διά *with the Genitive*

a. Local: *through and out of* (cp. Hom. διέκ, διαπρό), as δι' ὤμου ἔγχος ἦλθεν *the spear went clear through his shoulder* Δ 481, ἀκοῦσαι διὰ τέλους *to listen from beginning to end* Lyc. 16. *Through*, but not *out of*: διὰ τολεμίας (γῆς) πορεύεσθαι *to march through the enemy's country* X. Hi. 2. 8 and often in figurative expressions: διὰ χειρὸς ἔχειν *to control* T. 2. 13, διὰ στόματος ἔχειν *to have in one's mouth* (*be always talking of*) X. C. 1. 4. 25 (also ἀπὸ στόμα).

b. Temporal: of uninterrupted duration, as διὰ νυκτός *through the night* X. A. 4. 6. 22, διὰ παντός *constantly* T. 2. 49.

c. Intervals of Space or Time: διὰ δέκα ἐπάλξεων *at intervals of ten battlements* T. 3. 21, διὰ χρόνου *after an interval* L. 1. 12, *intermittently* Aes. 3. 220, διὰ πολλοῦ *at a long distance* T. 3. 94.

d. Other relations: Means, Mediation (*per*): αὐτὸς δι' ἑαυτοῦ *ipse per se* D. 48. 15, διὰ τούτου γράμματα πέμψᾶς *sending a letter by this man* Aes. 3. 162. State or feeling: with εἶναι, γίγνεσθαι, ἔχειν, of a property or quality: διὰ φόβου εἰσί *they are afraid* T. 6. 34, δι' ἡσυχίας εἶχεν *he kept in quiet* 2. 22, ἐλθεῖν ἡμῖν διὰ μάχης *to meet us in battle* 2. 11, αὐτοῖς διὰ φιλίας ἰέναι *to enter into friendship with them* X. A. 3. 2. 8. Manner: διὰ ταχέων *quickly* T. 4. 8.

2. διά *with the Accusative*

a. Local: of space traversed, *through, over* (Epic, Lyric, tragic choruses): διὰ δώματα *through the halls* A 600; διὰ νύκτα Θ 510 is quasi-temporal.

b. Cause: *owing to, thanks to, on account of, in consequence of* (cp. *propter, ob*): διὰ τοὺς θεοὺς ἐσῳζόμην *I was saved thanks to the gods* D. 18. 249, τῑμώμενος μὴ δι' ἑαυτόν, ἀλλὰ διὰ δόξαν προγόνων *honoured, not for himself, but on account of the renown of his ancestors* P. Menex. 247 b. So in εἰ μὴ διά τινα (τι) *had it not been for* in statements of an (unsurmounted) obstacle: φαίνονται κρατήσαντες ἂν τῶν βασιλέως πρᾱγμάτων, εἰ μὴ διὰ Κῦρον *it seems they would have got the better of the power of the king, had it not been for Cyrus* I. 5. 92.

c. διά is rarely used (in place of ἕνεκα) to denote a purpose or object: διὰ τὴν σφετέρᾱν δόξαν *for the sake of their honour* T. 2. 89, δι' ἐπήρειαν *for spite* D. 39. 32 (cp. διὰ νόσον ἕνεκα ὑγιείᾱς *on account of disease in order to gain health* P. Lys. 218 e).

d. διά with gen. is used of direct, διά with accus. of indirect, agency (fault, merit, of a person, thing, or situation). διά with gen. is used of an agent employed to bring about an intended result; διά with accus. is used of a person, thing, or state beyond our control (accidental agency). (1) Persons: ἔπρᾱξαν ταῦτα δι' Εὐρυμάχου *they effected this by the mediation of Eurymachus* T. 2. 2, τὰ διὰ τούτους ἀπολωλότα *what has been lost by (the fault of) these men* D. 6. 34. The accus. marks a person as an agent not as an instrument. (2) Things: νόμοι, δι' ὧν ἐλευθέριος ὁ βίος παρασκευασθήσεται *laws, by means of which a life of freedom will be provided* X. C. 3. 3. 52, διὰ τοὺς νόμους βελτίους γιγνόμενοι ἄνθρωποι *men become better thanks to the laws* 8. 1. 22. Sometimes there is little difference between the two cases: δι' ὧν ἅπαντ' ἀπώλετο D. 18. 33, δι' οἷς ἅπαντ' ἀπώλετο 18. 35.

N. — διά with gen. (= *through*) is distinguished from the simple dative (= *by*): δι' οὗ ὁρῶμεν καὶ ᾧ ἀκούομεν P. Th. 184 c.

e. For διά with accus. to express the reason for an action, the dative is sometimes used (1517): τοῖς πεπρᾱγμένοις φοβούμενος τοὺς Ἀθηναίους *fearing the Athenians by reason of what had happened* T. 3. 98. The dative specifies the reason less definitely than διά with the accusative.

f. When used in the same sentence, the dative may express the immediate, διά with the accus. the remoter, cause: ἀσθενείᾳ σωμάτων διὰ τὴν σῑτοδεῖᾱν ὑπεχώρουν *they gave ground from the fact that they were weak through lack of food* T. 4. 36.

g. διά with accus. contrasted with ὑπό with gen.: φήσομεν αὐτὸ δι' ἐκεῖνα ὑπὸ τῆς αὑτοῦ κακίᾱς ἀπολωλέναι *we shall say that it* (the body) *is destroyed on account of those* (remoter) *causes* (as badness of food) *by its own evil* (immediately) P. R. 609 e.

3. διά *in Composition*

Through, across, over (διαβαίνειν *cross*), *apart, asunder* (διακόπτειν *cut in two*, διακρίνειν *discernere*, διαφέρειν *differ*, διαζυγνύναι *disjoin*), *severally* (διαδιδόναι *distribute*).

διᾰ- often denotes intensity, continuance, or fulfilment (διαμένειν *remain to the end*, διαφθείρειν *destroy completely*). διᾰ- is common in the reciprocal middle (1726), as in διαλέγεσθαι *converse;* often of rivalry (οἱ διαπολῑτευόμενοι *rival statesmen*, διακοντίζεσθαι *contend in throwing the javelin*).

1686. εἰς, ἐς *into, to,* opposed to ἐξ; from ἐν + ς (cp. Lat. *abs* from *ab* + *s*). See on ἐν. On εἰς with the genitive by ellipsis, see 1302.

1. εἰς *with the Accusative only*

In the Old Attic alphabet (2 a), generally used in Attica in the fifth century, ΕΣ was written, and this may be either εἰς or ἐς. In the fourth century ΕΙΣ was generally written. In Thuc. ἐς is printed, but its correctness may be doubted; other Attic prose writers use εἰς, the poets εἰς or (less frequently) ἐς. It is not true that in poetry ἐς is used only before consonants, εἰς only before vowels.

a. Local: of the goal: Σικελοὶ ἐξ Ἰταλίᾱς διέβησαν ἐς Σικελίᾱν *the Sicels crossed over out of Italy into Sicily* T. 6. 2; with a personal object: ἦλθεν ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίᾱς ἐς ἀνθρώπους ἀπόρους *he came from Asia to* (a land of) *poor men* T. 1. 9, ἐστέμπει γράμματα ἐς (*v. l.* πρὸς) βασιλέᾱ *he dispatches a letter to* (the palace of) *the king* 1. 137 (of sending, etc., to individuals ὡς or πρός is used); *against:* ἐστράτευσαν ἐς τὴν Ἀττικήν *they invaded Attica* T. 3. 1, πόλεμος τοῖς Κορινθίοις ἐς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους *war between the Corinthians and the Athenians* 1. 55; with verbs of rest, 1659 b. The idea of motion holds where Eng. uses *in* or *at:* τελευτᾶν εἴς τι *to end in* T. 2. 51. Extension: Πελοποννησίους διαβαλεῖν ἐς τοὺς Ἕλληνας *to raise a prejudice against the Peloponnesians among the Greeks* T. 3. 109; *in the presence of* (*coram*): ἐς τὸ κοινὸν λέγειν *to speak before the assembly* 4. 58.

b. Temporal: of the goal: *up to, until:* ἐς ἐμέ *up to my time* Hdt. 1. 52, ἐς τέλος *finally* 3. 40; *at* (*by*) *such a time* (of a fixed or expected time): προεῖπε εἰς τρίτην ἡμέρᾱν παρεῖναι *commanded* them *to be present on the third day* X. C. 3. 1. 42, ἥκετε εἰς τριᾱκοστὴν ἡμέρᾱν *come on the thirtieth day* 5. 3. 6. Limit of time attained: εἰς τοιοῦτον καιρὸν ἀφῑγμένοι *arriving at such a time* L. 16. 5. Extension (over future time): εἰς τὸν λοιπὸν χρόνον *in all future time* L. 16. 2.

c. Measure and Limit with numerals: εἰς χῑλίους *to the number of* (up to) *a thousand* X. A. 1. 8. 5, εἰς δύο *two abreast* 2. 4. 26, ἐς δραχμήν *to the amount of a drachma* T. 8. 29.

d. Other relations: Goal, Purpose, Intention: ἡ σὴ πατρὶς εἰς σὲ ἀποβλέπει *your country looks for help to you* X. H. 6. 1. 8, χρῆσθαι εἰς τὰς σφενδόνᾱς *to use for the slings* X. A. 3. 4. 17, παιδεύειν εἰς ἀρετήν *to train with a view to virtue* P. G. 519 e. Relation to: καλὸν εἰς στρατιάν *excellent for the army* X. C. 3. 3. 6, often in Thuc. (= πρός with accus.). Manner: εἰς καιρόν *in season* X. C. 3. 1. 8, εἰς δύναμιν *to the extent of one's powers* 4. 5. 52.

2. εἰς *in Composition*

Into, in, to (εἰσβαίνειν *enter,* εἰσπράττειν *get in,* exact a debt).

1687. ἐν *in* (poetic ἐνί, εἴν, εἰνί), Lat. *in* with the abl., *en-*; opposed to εἰς *into,* ἐξ *out of.* On ἐν with the genitive by ellipsis, see 1302.

1. ἐν *with the Dative* (*Locative*) *only*

a. Local: *in, at, near, by, on, among:* ἐν Σπάρτῃ *in Sparta* T. 1. 128, ἡ ἐν Κορίνθῳ μάχη *the battle at Corinth* X. Ages. 7. 5, πόλις οἰκουμένη ἐν τῷ Εὐξείνῳ πόντῳ *a city built on the Euxine* X. A. 4. 8. 22, ἐν τῇ κλίνῃ ἑστηκώς

standing upon the bed L. 1. 24 (*ἐν* of superposition is rare), *νόμοι ἐν πᾶσιν εὐδόκιμοι τοῖς Ἕλλησιν laws famous among all the Greeks* P. L. 631 b, *ἐν ὑμῖν ἐδημηγόρησεν he made an harangue before* (*coram*) *you* D. 8. 74. With verbs of motion, see 1659 a. Of circumstance, occupation, as *οἱ ἐν τοῖς πράγμασιν the men at the head of affairs* D. 9. 56 (so *ἐν εἰρήνῃ, ἔργῳ, ὠφελείᾳ, φιλοσοφίᾳ, φόβῳ εἶναι ; ἐν αἰτίᾳ ἔχειν to blame, ἐν ὀργῇ ἔχειν to be angry with*); *in the power of: ἐν τῷ θεῷ τὸ τέλος ἦν, οὐκ ἐμοὶ the issue rested with God, not with me* D. 18. 193, *ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐγένετο he came to himself* X. A. 1. 5. 17.

b. Temporal: *in, within, during* (cp. 1542) : *ἐν πέντε ἔτεσιν in five years* L. 19. 29, *ἐν σπονδαῖς during a truce* T. 1. 55, *ἐν ᾧ while.*

c. Instrument, Means, Cause, Manner (originally local) : *ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖσιν ἴδωμαι see with the eyes* A 587, *ἐν ἑνὶ κινδῡνεύεσθαι to be endangered by* (i.e. *to depend on*) *a single person* T. 2. 35, *ἐν τούτοις ἢ λῡπούμενοι ἢ χαίροντες either grieving or rejoicing at this* P. R. 603 c, *ἐν τούτῳ δηλῶσαι to make clear by this* 392 e, *ἐν τῷ φανερῷ openly* X. A. 1. 3. 21. Conformity: *ἐν τοῖς ὁμοίοις νόμοις ποιήσαντες τὰς κρίσεις deciding according to equal laws* T. 1. 77, *ἐν ἐμοὶ in my opinion* E. Hipp. 1320.

N. — In many dialects, *e.g.* those north of the Corinthian Gulf (rarely in Pindar), *ἐν* retains its original meaning of *in* (with dat.) and *into* (with accus.). The latter use appears in *ἐνδέξια towards the right.*

2. *ἐν in Composition*

In, at, on, among (*ἐμπίπτειν fall in* or *on, ἐντυγχάνειν fall in with, ἐγγελᾶν laugh at, ἐνάπτειν bind on*).

1686. **ἐξ, ἐκ** *out, out of, from, from within,* opposed to *ἐν, εἰς*; cp. Lat. *ex, e.* As contrasted with *ἀπό away from, ἐξ* denotes *from within.*

1. *ἐξ, ἐκ with the* (*Ablatival*) *Genitive only*

In Arcadian and Cyprian *ἐς* (= *ἐξ*) takes the dative.

a. Local: *ἐκ Φοινίκης ἐλαύνων marching out of Phoenicia* X. A. 1. 7. 12; of transition: *ἐκ πλείονος ἔφευγον they fled when at* (from) *a greater distance* 1. 10. 11. On *ἐξ* in the *constructio praegnans*, see 1660 a.

b. Temporal: *ἐκ τοῦ ἀρίστου after breakfast* X. A. 4. 6. 21, *ἐκ παίδων from boyhood* 4. 6. 14.

c. Other relations: immediate succession or transition: *ἄλλην ἐξ ἄλλης πόλεως ἀμειβόμενος exchanging one city for another* P. A. 37 d, *ἐκ πολέμου ποιούμενος εἰρήνην making peace after* (a state of) *war* D. 19. 133, *ἐκ πτωχῶν πλούσιοι γίγνονται from beggars they become rich* 8. 66. Origin: immediate origin (whereas *ἀπό* is used of remote origin, 1684. 1. c): *ἀγαθοὶ καὶ ἐξ ἀγαθῶν noble and of noble breed* P. Phae. 246 a. Agent, regarded as the source: with pass. and intr. verbs instead of *ὑπό* (chiefly poetic and in Hdt.): *πόλεις ἐκ βασιλέως δεδομέναι cities a gift* (having been given) *of* (by) *the king* X. A. 1. 1. 6, *ὡμολογεῖτο ἐκ πάντων it was agreed by all* T. 2. 49 ; but *ἐκ* is often used with a different force, as *ἐκ τῶν τυχόντων ἀνθρώπων συνοικισθῆναι to have been settled by the vulgar* (as constituent parts of a whole) Lyc. 62. Consequence: *ἐξ αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἔργου in consequence of the fact itself* T. 1. 75. Cause or ground of judgment (where the dat. is more usual with inanimate

objects): *ἐξ οὗ διέβαλλεν αὐτόν for which reason he accused him* X. A. 6. 6. 11. Material: *τὸ ἄγκιστρον ἐξ ἀδάμαντος the hook of adamant* P. R. 616 c. Instrument and means: *ἐκ τῶν πόνων τὰς ἀρετὰς κτᾶσθαι to acquire by labour the fruits of virtue* T. 1. 123. Conformity: *ἐκ τῶν νόμων in accordance with the laws* D. 24. 28. Manner (rare): *ἐκ τοῦ ἴσου on equal terms* T. 2. 3. Partitive (cp. 1317 a): *ἐκ τῶν δυναμένων εἰσί they belong to the class that has power* P. G. 525 e.

2. *ἐξ, ἐκ in Composition*

Out, from, off, away (cp. *ἐξελαύνειν drive out* and *away*); often with an implication of fulfilment, completion, thoroughness, resolution (*ἐκπέρθειν sack utterly, ἐκδιδάσκειν teach thoroughly*). Cp. 1648.

1689. *ἐπί* (cp. Lat. *ob*) *upon, on, on the surface of;* opposed to *ὑπό under,* and to *ὑπέρ* when *ὑπέρ* means *above the surface of.*

1. *ἐπί with the Genitive*

a. Local: *upon: οὔτ' ἐπὶ γῆς οὔθ' ὑπὸ γῆς neither upon the earth nor under the earth* P. Menex. 246 d, *ἐπὶ θρόνου ἐκαθέζετο he seated himself on a throne* X. C. 6. 1. 6; of the vehicle (lit. or figur.) *upon which: ἐπὶ τῶν ἵππων ὀχεῖσθαι to ride on horseback* 4. 5. 58 (never *ἐπί* with dat.), *ἐπὶ τῆς ἐμῆς νεώς on my ship* L. 21. 6; *in the direction of: ἐπὶ Σάρδεων ἔφευγε he fled toward Sardis* X. C. 7. 2. 1; *in the presence of* (cp. *παρά* with dat.): *ἐπὶ μαρτύρων before witnesses* Ant. 2. *γ*. 8. *ἐπί* is rarely used of mere proximity in poetry or standard prose.

N. — In expressions of simple superposition *ἐπί* with the gen. denotes familiar relations and natural position; whereas *ἐπί* with the dat. gives clear and emphatic outlines to statements of the definite place of an object or action, is used in detailed pictures, and marks the object in the dative as distinct from the subject of the verbal action. *ἐπί* with the gen. is colourless and phraseological, and often makes, with the verb or the subject, a compound picture. Even in contrasting two objects *ἐπί* with gen. is used since no special point is made of position. With (unemphatic) pronouns of reference (*αὐτοῦ*) *ἐπί* with gen. is much more frequent than *ἐπί* with dat. The distinction between the two cases is often the result of feeling; and certain phrases become stereotyped, now with the gen., now with the dat.

b. Temporal, usually with personal gen.: *in the time of: ἐπὶ τῶν προγόνων in the time of our ancestors* Aes. 3. 178, *ἐπ' ἐμοῦ in my time* T. 7. 86, *ἐπὶ τοῦ Δεκελεικοῦ πολέμου in the Decelean war* D. 22. 15.

c. Other relations: *μενεῖν ἐπὶ τῆς ἀνοίας τῆς αὐτῆς to persist in the same folly* D. 8. 14, *ἃ ἐπὶ τῶν ἄλλων ὁρᾶτε, ταῦτ' ἐφ' ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ἀγνοεῖτε what you see in the case of others, that you ignore in your own case* I. 8. 114, *ἐφ' ἑαυτῶν ἐχώρουν they proceeded by themselves* X. A. 2. 4. 10, *ἐπὶ τεττάρων four deep* 1. 2. 15, *οἱ ἐπὶ τῶν πραγμάτων the men in power* D. 18. 247.

2. *ἐπί with the Dative*

a. Local: *on, by: οἰκοῦσιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἰσθμῷ they dwell on the isthmus* T. 1. 56, *τὸ ἐπὶ θαλάσσῃ τεῖχος the wall by the sea* 7. 4. The dat. with *ἐπί* denotes proxim-

ity much more frequently than the gen. with *ἐπί*; but denotes superposition less often than the gen. with *ἐπί*.

b. Temporal (rare in prose): *ἦν ἥλιος ἐπὶ δυσμαῖς the sun was near setting* X. A. 7. 3. 34.

c. Other relations: Succession, Addition: *τὸ ἐπὶ τούτῳ γ' ἀπόκρῖναι answer the next question* P. A. 27 b, *ἀνέστη ἐπ' αὐτῷ he rose up after him* X. C. 2. 3. 7, *ἐπὶ τῷ σίτῳ ὄψον relish with bread* X. M. 3. 14. 2. Supervision: *ἄρχων ἐπὶ τούτοις ἦν there was a commander over them* X. C. 5. 3. 56. Dependence: *καθ' ὅσον ἐστὶν ἐπ' ἐμοί as far as is in my power* I. 6. 8. Condition: *ἐφ' οἷς τὴν εἰρήνην ἐποιησάμεθα on what terms we made the peace* D. 8. 5. Reason, motive, end, as with verbs of emotion (instead of the simple dative, 1517): *πάντα ταῦτα θαυμάζω ἐπὶ τῷ κάλλει I am astonished at all these* trees *because of their beauty* X. O. 4. 21, *οὐκ ἐπὶ τέχνῃ ἐμαθες ἀλλ' ἐπὶ παιδείᾳ you learned* this *not to make it a profession but to gain general culture* P. Pr. 312 b. Hostility (less common in prose than in poetry; usually with accus.): *ἡ ἐπὶ τῷ Μήδῳ ξυμμαχίᾱ the alliance against the Medes* T. 3. 63. Price: *ἐπὶ πόσῳ; for how much?* P. A. 41 a.

3. *ἐπί with the Accusative*

a. Local: of the goal: *ἐξελαύνει ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν he marches to the river* X. A. 1. 4. 11, *ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν they arrived at the river* 4. 7. 18 (rarely the gen. with verbs of *arrival*), *ἀνέβαινεν ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον he mounted his horse* X. C. 7. 1. 1. Extension: *ἐπὶ πᾶσαν Ἀσίᾱν ἐλλόγιμοι famous over all Asia* P. Criti. 112 e.

b. Temporal: extension: *ἐπὶ πολλὰς ἡμέρᾱς for many days* D. 21. 41.

c. Quantity, measure: *ἐπὶ μῑκρόν a little, ἐπὶ πλέον still more, ἐπὶ πᾶν in general, πλάτος ἔχων πλεῖον ἢ ἐπὶ δύο στάδια wider than* (up to) *two stades* X. C. 7. 5. 8.

d. Other relations: Purpose, object in view: *πέμπειν ἐπὶ κατασκοπήν to send for the purpose of reconnoitering* X. C. 6. 2. 9, *ἀπέστειλαν ἐπὶ χρήματα they sent for money* T. 6. 74. Hostility: *ἔπλεον ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους they sailed against the Athenians* 2. 90. Reference: *τὸ ἐπ' ἐμέ* (with or without *εἶναι*) *as far as I am concerned* (more commonly *ἐπ' ἐμοί*); *τό γε ἐπ' ἐκεῖνον εἶναι* L. 13. 58.

N. — To express purpose *ἐπί* with accus. is generally used when the purpose involves actual or implied motion to an object; *ἐπί* with dat. is used when the purpose may be attained by mental activity.

4. *ἐπί in Composition*

Upon (*ἐπιγράφειν write upon*), *over* (*ἐπιπλεῖν sail over*), *at*, of cause (*ἐπιχαίρειν rejoice over* or *at*), *to, toward* (*ἐπιβοηθεῖν send assistance to*), *in addition* (*ἐπιδιδόναι give in addition*), *against* (*ἐπιβουλεύειν plot against*), *after* (*ἐπιγίγνεσθαι be born after, ἐπισκευάζειν repair*); causative (*ἐπαληθεύειν verify*); intensity (*ἐπικρύπτειν hide; ἐπιβουλεύεσθαι further deliberate = reflect*); reciprocity (*ἐπιμίγνυσθαι ἀλλήλοις exchange friendly dealings*).

1690. **κατά** *down* (cp. *κάτω*), opposed to *ἀνά*. With the genitive (the genitive proper (of the goal) and the ablatival genitive) and the

accusative. With the genitive, the motion is perpendicular; with the accusative, horizontal.

1. κατά *with the Genitive*

a. Local: *down from, down toward, under:* ἁλάμενοι κατὰ τῆς πέτρας *having leapt down from the rock* X. A. 4. 2. 17, κατ' ἄκρας *utterly, completely* (down from the summit) P. L. 909 b, ψῦχὴ κατὰ χθονὸς ᾤχετο *his soul went down under the earth* Ψ 100, μύρον κατὰ τῆς κεφαλῆς καταχέαντες *having poured myrrh (down) over their heads* P. R. 398 a; rarely of rest: ὁ κατὰ γῆς *the man under the earth* X. C. 4. 6. 5.

b. Temporal (very rare): κατὰ παντὸς τοῦ αἰῶνος *for all eternity* Lyc. 7.

c. Other relations: *against,* as κατ' ἐμαυτοῦ ἐρεῖν *to speak against myself* P. A. 37 b; rarely in a favourable or neutral sense, as οἱ κατὰ Δημοσθένους ἔπαινοι *the eulogies on Demosthenes* Aes. 3. 50, κατὰ πάντων λέγειν *to speak with regard to all* X. C. 1. 2. 16; *by* (with verbs of swearing), as ὀμνύντων τὸν ὅρκον κατὰ ἱερῶν τελείων *let them swear the oath by* (lit. down over) *full-grown victims* T. 5. 47.

2. κατά *with the Accusative*

a. Local: ἔπλεον κατὰ ποταμόν *they sailed down-stream* Hdt. 4. 44, κατὰ τὰς εἰσόδους ἐφεπόμενοι *following to the entrances* X. C. 3. 3. 64. Extension: καθ' ὅλην τὴν πόλιν *throughout the entire city* Lyc. 40, κατὰ γῆν *by land* L. 2. 32, διώκοντες τοὺς καθ' αὑτούς *pursuing those stationed opposite themselves* X. A. 1. 10. 4.

b. Temporal (post-Homeric): κατὰ πλοῦν *during the voyage* T. 3. 32, κατ' ἐκεῖνον τὸν χρόνον *at that time* 1. 139, οἱ καθ' ἑαυτόν *his contemporaries* D. 20. 73.

c. Other relations: Purpose: κατὰ θέαν ἦκεν *came for the purpose of seeing* T. 6. 31. Conformity: κατὰ τούτους ῥήτωρ *an orator after their style* P. A. 17 b, κατὰ τοὺς νόμους *according to the laws* D. 8. 2. Ground on which an act is based: κατὰ φιλίαν *owing to friendship* T. 1. 60. Comparisons: μείζω ἢ κατὰ δάκρυα πεπονθότες *having endured sufferings too great for* (than according to) *tears* 7. 75 (cp. *maior quam pro*). Manner: καθ' ἡσυχίαν *quietly* T. 6. 64. Distribution: κατ' ἔθνη *nation by nation* T. 1. 122, δέκα δραχμαὶ κατ' ἄνδρα *ten drachmae the man* Aes. 3. 187, κατὰ σφᾶς αὐτούς *per se* T. 1. 79. Approximate numbers: κατὰ πεντήκοντα *about fifty* Hdt. 6. 79.

3. κατά *in Composition*

Down from above (καταπίπτειν *fall down*), *back* (καταλείπειν *leave behind*), *against, adversely* (καταγιγνώσκειν *condemn, decide against,* καταφρονεῖν *despise*), *completely* (καταλιθοῦν *stone to death,* κατεσθίειν *eat up*), often with an intensive force that cannot be translated. An intransitive verb when compounded with κατά may become transitive (1559).

1691. μετά: original meaning *amid, among* (cp. Germ. *mit,* Eng. *mid* in *midwife*). Hence properly only with plurals or collectives (so in Hom. with gen. and dat.). μετά denotes participation, community of action. πεδά (Lesb. and other dialects) agrees in meaning with μετά, but is of different origin.

1. μετά *with the Genitive*

Usually of persons and abstract nouns.

Local: *among, together with,* as καθήμενος μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων *sitting among the rest* P. R. 359 e, θῦσαι μετ' ἐκείνων *to sacrifice in company with them* X. C. 8. 3. 1; *on the side of,* as οἱ μετὰ Κύρου βάρβαροι *the barbarians in the army of Cyrus* X. A. 1. 7. 10, μετὰ τῶν ἠδικημένων πολεμεῖν *to wage war on the side of the wronged* D. 9. 24, οὐ μετὰ τοῦ πλήθους *without the consent of the people* T. 3. 66; *besides:* γενόμενος μετὰ τοῦ ξυνετοῦ καὶ δυνατός *showing himself powerful as well as sagacious* T. 2. 15. Accompanying circumstances (concurrent act or state): μετὰ κινδύνων κτησάμενοι (τὴν τάξιν) *having acquired their position amid dangers* D. 3. 36, λύπη μετὰ φόβου *grief and terror* T. 7. 75. Joint efficient cause: μετὰ πόνων ἐλευθέρᾱν ἐποίησαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα *by (amid) struggles they freed Greece* L. 2. 55. Conformity: μετὰ τῶν νόμων *in accordance with the laws* 3. 82.

2. μετά *with the Dative (Locative)*

Chiefly Epic (usually with the plural or with the collective singular of persons or things personified, or of the parts of living objects): μετὰ μνηστῆρσιν ἔειπεν *he spake amid the suitors* ρ 467, μετὰ φρεσί *in their hearts* Δ 245.

3. μετά *with the Accusative*

Local: *into the midst of:* νεκροὺς ἕρυσαν μετὰ λᾶὸν Ἀχαιῶν *they dragged the dead into the midst of the host of the Achaeans* E 573; with an idea of purpose: ἰέναι μετὰ Νέστορα *to go after* (in quest of) *Nestor* K 73. Extension over the midst of: μετὰ πληθύν *throughout the multitude* B 143. Phrase: μετὰ χεῖρας ἔχειν *to have in hand* T. 1. 138.

N. — From the use in μετ' ἴχνια βαίνε θεοῖο *he went after the steps of the goddess* γ 30 is derived the prose use: *after* (of *time* or *rank*), as μετὰ τὰ Τρωϊκά *after the Trojan war* T. 2. 68, μετὰ θεοὺς ψῡχὴ θειότατον *after the gods the soul is most divine* P. L. 726. The range of μετά with acc. in Attic prose is not wide.

4. μετά *in Composition*

Among (μεταδιδόναι *give a share*), *after, in quest of* (μεταπέμπεσθαι *send for*). When one thing is *among* other things, it may be said to *come after* another, to succeed or alternate with it; hence of succession (μεθημερινός *diurnus*; cp. μεθ' ἡμέραν *after daybreak*), alteration or change (μεταγράφειν *rewrite*, μεταμέλειν *repent* i.e. *care for* something else).

When contrasted with σύν, μετά often denotes participation: ὁ μέτοχος *the partner*, ὁ συνών *the companion*. σύν often denotes something added. But μετά is usually the prose preposition for σύν, though it does not mean *inclusive of*.

1692. παρά (Hom. παραί, Lat. *por-* in *porrigere*) *alongside, by, near.* Except with the accusative παρά is commonly used of persons and personified things.

1. παρά *with the (Ablatival) Genitive*

Usually coming or proceeding *from* a person, in Hom. also of things; cp. *de chez.*

a. Local: *οἱ αὐτομολοῦντες παρὰ βασιλέως the deserters from the king* X. A. 2. 1. 6. In poetry, where we might expect the dat. (1659 a): *ἔγρετο παρ' Ἥρῃς* lit. *he awoke from the side of Hera* O 5. In standard Attic prose *παρά* with the gen. of a thing is excessively rare. When so used, the thing is personified, or the thing implies a person (as *πόλις, ἀρχή, θέᾱτρον*).

b. Author, Source (cp. 1410): with verbs of *receiving, taking, asking, learning, sending,* etc.: *παρὰ Μήδων τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐλάμβανον Πέρσαι the Persians wrested the empire from the Medes* X. A. 3. 4. 8, *παρὰ σοῦ ἐμάθομεν κε learned from you* X. C. 2. 2. 6; *ἡ παρὰ τῶν θεῶν εὔνοια the good-will on the part of the gods* D. 2. 1 (less commonly *ἀπό*); with passives and intransitives (instead of *ὑπό* with the gen. of the agent): *τὰ παρὰ τῆς τύχης δωρηθέντα the gifts of Fortune* I. 4. 26, *τοῦτο παρὰ πάντων ὁμολογεῖται this is acknowledged on all sides (on the part of all)* L. 30. 12.

2. *παρά with the Dative*

Almost always of persons in standard Attic prose; cp. *chez.*

a. Local: *οὐ παρὰ μητρὶ σῖτοῦνται οἱ παῖδες, ἀλλὰ παρὰ τῷ διδασκάλῳ the boys do not eat with their mothers, but with their teachers* X. C. 1. 2. 8, *παρ' ἐμοὶ σκηνοῦν to mess with me* (as *chez moi*) 6. 1. 40; of things: *τὰ παρὰ θαλάττῃ χωρία the places along the sea* X. A. 7. 2. 25.

b. Other relations: Possessor: *τὸ μὲν χρῦσίον παρὰ τούτῳ, οἱ δὲ κίνδῦνοι παρ' ὑμῖν this man has the gold, you the dangers* Aes. 3. 240; of the superior in command: *οἱ παρὰ βασιλεῖ ὄντες those under the king* X. A. 1. 5. 16; of the person judging: *ἀναίτιος παρὰ τοῖς στρατιώταις blameless in the opinion of the troops* X. C. 1. 6. 10, *ὁμολογεῖται παρὰ τῷ δήμῳ it is agreed in the opinion of the people* Lyc. 54 (here *παρά* denotes the sphere of judgment); with the gen. after a passive (1692. 1. b) it denotes the source.

3. *παρά with the Accusative*

a. Local: of motion *to,* in prose only of persons: *ἦκε παρ' ἐμέ come to me* X. C. 4. 5. 25; motion *along, by, past* (a place): *παρὰ γῆν πλεῖν sail along shore* T. 6. 13; of parallel extent (*along, alongside, beside*) with verbs of motion and of rest (often the dat.), and often when no verb is used: *ἥπερ ἔλαβον ναῦν, ἀνέθεσαν παρὰ τὸ τροπαῖον the ship they captured they set up alongside of the trophy* T. 2. 92, *εἶπεν αὐτῷ μένειν παρ' ἑαυτόν he told him to remain close by him* X. C. 1. 4. 18, *τὸ πεδίον τὸ παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν the plain extending along the river* X. A. 4. 3. 1, *ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη there was a spring by the road* 1. 2. 13. *Contrary to: παρὰ τοὺς νόμους ἢ κατ' αὐτούς contrary to* (*i.e.* going past) *the laws or in accordance with them* D. 23. 20; *in addition to* (along beside): *ἔχω παρὰ ταῦτα ἄλλο τι λέγειν besides this I have to say something else* P. Ph. 107 a. Phrase: *παρ' ὀλίγον ἐποιοῦντο Κλέανδρον they treated Cleander as of no account* (cp. 'next to nothing') X. A. 6. 6. 11.

b. Temporal: (duration) *παρὰ πάντα τὸν χρόνον throughout the whole time* D. 5. 2, (momentary) *παρὰ τὰ δεινά in the hour of danger* Aes. 3. 170, *παρ' αὐτὰ τὰδικήματα at the time of* (i.e. *immediately after*) *the offences themselves* D. 18. 13.

c. Other relations: Cause = *διά*: *παρὰ τὴν ἡμετέρᾱν ἀμέλειαν in consequence of our negligence* D. 4. 11, *εἰ παρὰ τὸ προαισθέσθαι κεκώλῦται if it was prevented by being perceived in advance* 19. 42. Dependence: *παρὰ τοῦτο γέγονε τὰ*

τῶν Ἑλλήνων *the fortunes of the Greeks depend on this* D. 18. 282. Measure: παρὰ μικρὸν ἥλθομεν ἐξανδραποδισθῆναι *we had a narrow escape* (came by a little) *from being enslaved* I. 7. 6, παρὰ πολύ *by far* T. 2. 8. Comparison: ἑξέτασον παρ' ἄλληλα *contrast with each other* D. 18. 265, χειμὼν μείζων παρὰ τὴν καθεστηκυῖαν ὥρᾶν *stormy weather more severe than was to be expected at the season* then *present* T. 4. 6.

4. παρά *in Composition*

Alongside, by, beside (παριέναι *go alongside*), *beyond, past* (παρελαύνειν *drive past*), *over* (παροράν *overlook*), *aside, amiss* (παρακούειν *misunderstand*).

1693. περί *around* (on all sides), *about;* cp. πέριξ *round about.* Lat. *per* in *permagnus.* περί is wider than ἀμφί: cp. X. Vect. 1. 7 οὐ περίῤῥυτος οὖσα ὥσπερ νῆσος . . . ἀμφιθάλαττος γάρ ἐστι *it* (Attica) *is not, like an island, surrounded by the sea . . . for it has the sea on two sides.* On περί post-positive, see 1665.

1. περί *with the Genitive*

a. Local (poetic): περὶ τρόπιος βεβαὼς *riding on* (astride) *the keel* ε 130.

b. Other relations: *about, concerning* (Lat. *de*), the subject *about which* an act or thought centres: περὶ πατρίδος μαχούμενοι *fighting for their country* T. 6. 69 (cp. ὑπέρ), δείσᾶς περὶ τοῦ υἱοῦ *fearing for his son* X. C. 1. 4. 22, λέγειν περὶ τῆς εἰρήνης *to speak about peace* T. 5. 55; τὰ περί τινος instead of τὰ περί τινα is used in the neighbourhood of a verb of saying or thinking (which takes περί with gen.): τὰ περὶ τῆς ἀρετῆς *the relations of virtue* P. Pr. 360 e. Superiority (cp. 1402): περίεσσι γυναικῶν εἶδος *thou dost surpass women in beauty* σ 248, περὶ παντὸς ποιούμενοι *regarding as* (more than everything) *all-important* T. 2. 11 (cp. 1373).

2. περί *with the Dative*

a. Local: *about:* of arms, dress, etc., in prose: στρεπτοὶ περὶ τοῖς τραχήλοις *collars about their necks* X. A. 1. 5. 8, ἃ περὶ τοῖς σώμασιν ἔχουσιν *the clothes about their persons* I. ep. 9. 10 (only case in the orators), περὶ δουρὶ Α 303.

b. Other relations (usually poetic): External cause: δείσαντες περὶ ταῖς ναυσίν *afraid for their ships* T. 7. 53 (with verbs of *fearing*, περί with the gen. is *fear of* or *fear for*). Inner impulse: περὶ τάρβει *from fear* A. Pers. 694.

3. περί *with the Accusative*

a. Local: of position: ἀπέστειλαν ναῦς περὶ Πελοπόννησον *they despatched ships round about Peloponnese* T. 2. 23, ᾤκουν περὶ πᾶσαν τὴν Σικελίᾶν *they settled all round Sicily* 6. 2; of persons: οἱ περὶ Ἡράκλειτον *the followers of Heraclitus* P. Crat. 440 c.

b. Indefinite statement of time and number: περὶ ὄρθρον *about dawn* T. 6. 101, περὶ ἑβδομήκοντα *about seventy* 1. 54.

c. Other relations: Occupation: οἱ περὶ τὴν μουσικὴν ὄντες *those who are engaged in liberal pursuits* I. 9. 4; *connected with,* of general relation (*with reference to*): οἱ νόμοι οἱ περὶ τοὺς γάμους *the laws about marriage* P. Cr. 50 d, περὶ θεοὺς ἀσεβέστατοι *most impious in regard to the gods* X. H. 2. 3. 53, τὰ περὶ τὰς ναῦς *naval affairs* T. 1. 13. Verbs of action (except verbs of

striving) prefer περί with accus., verbs of perception, emotion, knowing, prefer περί with gen. But the cases often shift.

4. περί *in Composition*

Around, about (περιέχειν *surround*), *beyond, over* (περιεῖναι *excel*; and περιορᾶν *look beyond, overlook, suffer*), (remaining) *over* (περιγίγνεσθαι *remain over, result*, and *excel*), *exceedingly* (περιχαρής *very glad*).

1694. πρό (Lat. *pro*, for) *before*. Cp. ἀντί, which is narrower in meaning.

1. πρό *with the Genitive only*

a. Local: πρὸ τῶν ἁμαξῶν *in front of the wagons* X. C. 6. 2. 36.

b. Temporal: πρὸ τῆς μάχης *before the battle* X. A. 1. 7. 13.

c. Other relations: Defence or care (cp. ὑπέρ): διακινδυνεύειν πρὸ βασιλέως *to incur danger in defence of* (prop. *in front of*) *the king* X. C. 8. 8. 4. Preference (cp. ἀντί): οἱ ἐπαινοῦντες πρὸ δικαιοσύνης ἀδικίαν *those who laud injustice in preference to justice* P. R. 361 e, πρὸ πολλοῦ ποιεῖσθαι *to esteem highly* (in preference to much) I. 5. 138, φωνεῖν πρὸ τῶνδε *to speak for them* (*as their spokesman*) S. O. T. 10 (ἀντὶ τῶνδε = *as their deputy*, ὑπὲρ τῶνδε *as their champion*).

2. πρό *in Composition*

Before, forward, forth (προβάλλειν *put forward*), *for, in behalf of, in defence of, in public* (προαγορεύειν *give public notice*), *beforehand* (πρόδηλος *manifest beforehand*), *in preference* (προαιρεῖσθαι *choose in preference*).

1695. πρός (Hom. also προτί), *at, by* (*fronting*). Of like meaning, but of different origin, is Hom. ποτί.

1. πρός *with the Genitive*

a. Local (not common in prose): τὸ πρὸς ἑσπέρας τεῖχος *the wall facing the west* X. H. 4. 4. 18, τὰ ὑποζύγια ἔχοντες πρὸς τοῦ ποταμοῦ *having the pack-animals on the side toward the river* X. A. 2. 2. 4.

b. Other relations: Descent: πρὸς πατρός *on the father's side* Aes. 3. 169. Characteristic: οὐ γὰρ ἦν πρὸς τοῦ Κύρου τρόπου *for it was not the way of Cyrus* X. A. 1. 2. 11. Point of view of a person: πρὸς ἀνθρώπων αἰσχρός *base in the eyes of men* 2. 5. 20. Agent as the source, with passive verbs (instead of ὑπό): ὁμολογεῖται πρὸς πάντων *it is agreed by all* 1. 9. 20; *to the advantage of*; σπονδὰς ποιησάμενος πρὸς Θηβαίων μᾶλλον ἢ πρὸς ἑαυτῶν *making a truce more to the advantage of the Thebans than of his own party* X. H. 7. 1. 17; in oaths and entreaties: πρὸς θεῶν *by the gods* X. H. 2. 4. 21.

2. πρός *with the Dative*

In a local sense, denoting proximity (generally, in prose, of towns or buildings, not of persons): πρὸς τῇ πόλει τὴν μάχην ποιεῖσθαι *to fight near the city* T. 6. 49; sometimes like ἐν, as πρὸς ἱεροῖς τοῖς κοινοῖς ἀνατεθῆναι *to be dedicated in the common shrines* T. 3. 57. Occupation: ἦν ὅλος πρὸς τῷ λήμματι *he was wholly intent upon his gain* D. 19. 127. *In addition to*: πρὸς αὐτοῖς *besides these* T. 7. 57. *In the presence of*: πρὸς τῷ διαιτητῇ λέγειν *to speak before the arbitrator* D. 39. 22.

3. πρός *with the Accusative*

a. Local (direction toward or to, strictly *fronting, facing*): ὑμᾶς ἄξομεν πρὸς αὐτούς *we will lead you to them* X. A. 7. 6. 6, πρὸς νότον (*toward the*) *south* T. 3. 6, ἰέναι πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους *to go against the enemy* X. A. 2. 6. 10.

b. Temporal (rare): πρὸς ἡμέρᾳν *toward daybreak* X. H. 2. 4. 6.

c. Other relations: friendly or hostile relation: πρὸς ἐμὲ λέγετε *speak to me* X. C. 6. 4. 19, φιλίᾳ πρὸς ὑμᾶς *friendship with you* I. 5. 32, ἔχθρᾳ πρὸς τοὺς Ἀργείους *enmity to the Argives* T. 2. 68, but ἡ πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἔχθρᾳ *our enmity* 6. 80, ἡ ἀπέχθεια πρὸς τοὺς Θηβαίους *our enmity to the Thebans* and *the enmity of the Thebans to us* D. 18. 36. With words of *hating, accusing*, and their opposites, πρός is used either of the subject or of the object or of both parties involved. With words denoting *warfare* πρός indicates a double relation, and the context must determine which party is the aggressor or assailant: ναυμαχίᾳ Κορινθίων πρὸς Κερκῦραίους *a sea-fight between the Corinthians and the Corcyreans* T. 1. 13 (here καί often suffices, as ὁ Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ Ἠλείων πόλεμος X. H. 3. 2. 31). Relation in general: οὐδὲν αὐτῷ πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ἐστίν *he has nothing to do with the city* D. 21. 44, πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς εὐσεβῶς ἔχειν *to be pious toward the gods* Lyc. 15. Purpose: πρὸς τί; *to what end?* X. C. 6. 3. 20, πρὸς χάριν λέγειν *to speak in order to court favour* D. 4. 51; *with a view to* (often nearly = διά): πρὸς ταῦτα βουλεύεσθε εὖ *wherefore be well advised* T. 4. 87, πρὸς τὰ παρόντα *in consequence of the present circumstances* 6. 41. Conformity: πρὸς τὴν ἀξίαν *according to merit* X. C. 8. 4. 29. Standard of judgment: οὐδὲ πρὸς ἀργύριον τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἔκρινον *nor did they estimate happiness by the money-standard* I. 4. 76, χώρᾳ ὡς πρὸς τὸ πλῆθος τῶν πολιτῶν ἐλαχίστῃ *a territory very small in proportion to the number of its citizens* 4. 107; and hence of comparison: οἱ φαυλότεροι τῶν ἀνθρώπων πρὸς τοὺς ξυνετωτέρους . . . ἄμεινον οἰκοῦσι τὰς πόλεις *the simpler class of men, in comparison with the more astute, manage their public affairs better* T. 3. 37. Exchange: ἡδονὰς πρὸς ἡδονὰς καταλλάττεσθαι *to exchange pleasures for pleasures* P. Ph. 69 a.

4. πρός *in Composition*

To, toward (προσελαύνειν *drive to*, προστρέπειν *turn toward*), *in addition* (προσλαμβάνειν *take in addition*), *against* (προσκρούειν *strike against, be angry with*). Often in the general sense of *additionally*, qualifying the whole sentence rather than the verb.

1696. σύν (Older Attic ξύν; cp. Ion. ξῡνός from κονιος = κοινός, Lat. *cum*) *with.*

1. σύν *with the Instrumental Dative only.*

a. In standard (*i.e.* not Xenophontic) prose σύν has been almost driven out of use by μετά. It is used (1) in old formulas, as σὺν (τοῖς) θεοῖς *with the help of the gods*, σὺν (τοῖς) ὅπλοις *in arms*, etc. (of things attached to a person), σὺν νῷ *intelligently*; (2) of sum totals (*along with, including*), as

σὺν τοῖς ἔργοις πλέον ἢ δέκα τάλαντα ἔχει he has more than ten talents interest included D. 28. 13.

b. *σύν* is usually poetic (rare in comedy) and Xenophontic; it is often used in the formulas of **a** (1) and of persons and things personified. Its older and poetic meaning is *along with* (of something secondary or added to the action) and *with the help of*. So in Xen.: *together with, along with: σὺν τῇ γυναικὶ δειπνεῖν to sup with your wife* X. C. 6. 1. 49; to reinforce the simple dative: *ἀκολουθεῖν σύν τινι, πορεύεσθαι σύν τινι* (1524); with the collateral notion of help: *with the aid of*, as *σὺν ἐκείνῳ μάχεσθαι to fight with his help* X. C. 5. 3. 5.

c. Means and Instrument (regarded as accompaniments of an action: the comitative instrumental): *ἡ κτῆσις αὐτῶν ἔστιν οὐδαμῶς σὺν τῇ βίᾳ, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον σὺν τῇ εὐεργεσίᾳ they* (friends) *are acquired, not by forcible means, but by kindness* X. C. 8. 7. 13.

d. Manner: *σὺν γέλωτι ἦλθον they went laughing* X. A. 1. 2. 18. *In conformity with* (opp. to *παρά*): *οὐκ ἐπέτρεψε τῷ δήμῳ παρὰ τοὺς νόμους ψηφίσασθαι, ἀλλὰ σὺν τοῖς νόμοις ἠναντιώθη κτλ. he did not permit the people to vote contrary to the laws, but, in conformity with them, opposed himself*, etc. X. M. 4. 4. 2.

2. *σύν in Composition*

Together with (*συμβιοῦν live with, συμπορεύεσθαι march in company with*), *together* (*συμβάλλειν conicere*), *completely* (*συμπληροῦν fill up*), contraction in size (*συντέμνειν cut short*), and generally of union or connection. Standard prose uses *συν-* freely.

1697. **ὑπέρ** (Hom. also *ὑπείρ*) *over*, Lat. *super*. For the contrast with *ἐπί*, see 1689.

1. *ὑπέρ with the Genitive*

a. Local: *from over: ὑπὲρ τῶν ἄκρων κατέβαινον they came down over the heights* T. 4. 25; *over, above: ὑπὲρ τῆς κώμης γήλοφος ἦν above the village was a hill* X. A. 1. 10. 12.

b. Other relations: *in defence of, on behalf of: μαχόμενος ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν fighting for you* (standing *over* to protect) P. L. 642 c; *in place of, in the name of: ἐγὼ λέξω καὶ ὑπὲρ σοῦ καὶ ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν I will speak both for you and for ourselves* X. C. 3. 3. 14. Purpose: *ὑπὲρ τοῦ ταῦτα λαβεῖν in order to get this* D. 8. 44; *concerning, about* (often = *περί* in Demos. and the later orators; in inscr. after 300 B.C.): *φόβος ὑπὲρ τοῦ μέλλοντος fear for the future* T. 7. 71, *μὴ περὶ τῶν δικαίων μηδ' ὑπὲρ τῶν ἔξω πραγμάτων not about your just claims nor about your foreign interests* D. 6. 35.

2. *ὑπέρ with the Accusative*

a. Local: *ὑπὲρ οὐδὸν ἐβήσετο he passed over the threshold* ν 63, *οἱ ὑπὲρ Ἑλλήσποντον οἰκοῦντες those who dwell beyond the Hellespont* X. A. 1. 1. 9.

b. Temporal (= *πρό*) rare: *ὑπὲρ τὰ Μηδικά before the Persian wars* T. 1. 41.

c. Measure: *ὑπὲρ ἡμισυ more than half* X. C. 3. 3. 47, *ὑπὲρ ἀνθρωπον beyond the power of man* P. L. 839 d.

3. ὑπέρ *in Composition*

Over, above (ὑπερβάλλειν *cross over*, ὑπερέχειν trans. *hold over*, intr. *be above*), *in behalf of, for* (ὑπερμαχεῖν poet. *fight for*), *exceedingly* (ὑπερφρονεῖν *be over-proud*).

1698. ὑπό (Hom. also ὑπαί, Lesbian ὑπα-), *under, by,* Lat. *sub.*

1. ὑπό *with the Genitive*

a. Local (rare in Attic prose): *out from under* (poet., cp. ὑπέκ): ῥέει κρήνη ὑπὸ σπείους *a spring flows out from a cave* ι 140, λαβὼν βοῦν ὑπὸ ἁμάξης *taking an ox from a wagon* X. A. 6. 4. 25; *under* (of rest): τὰ ὑπὸ γῆς (a fixed phrase) ἅπαντα *all things under the earth* P. A. 18 b.

b. Other relations (metaphorically *under the agency of*): Direct agent (with passives and with verbs having a passive force); contrast διά, 1685. 2. d: σωθέντες ὑπὸ σοῦ *saved by you* X. A. 2. 5. 14, αἰσθόμενος ὑπ' αὐτομόλων *informed by deserters* T. 5. 2, εὖ ἀκούειν ὑπὸ ἀνθρώπων *to be well spoken of by men* X. A. 7. 7. 23. With passive nouns: ἡ ὑπὸ Μελήτου γραφή *the indictment brought by Meletus* X. M. 4. 4. 4, κλῆσις ὑπὸ τῆς βουλῆς *invitation by the Senate* D. 19. 32. External cause: ἀπώλετο ὑπὸ λιμοῦ *perished of hunger* X. A. 1. 5. 5, οὐκ ἐπὶ πολὺ ὑπὸ τῶν ἱππέων ἐξιόντες *not going out far because of the cavalry* T. 6. 37. Internal cause: ὑπὸ τῶν μεγίστων νικηθέντες, τιμῆς καὶ δέους καὶ ὠφελίας *constrained by the strongest motives, honour and fear and profit* T. 1. 76. External accompaniment, as pressure, in ἐτόξευον ὑπὸ μαστίγων *they shot under the lash* X. A. 3. 4. 25; sound, in ὑπὸ αὐλητῶν *to the accompaniment of flute-players* T. 5. 70; light, in ὑπὸ φᾶνοῦ πορεύεσθαι *to go with a torch* X. R. L. 5. 7. Manner: ὑπὸ σπουδῆς *hastily* T. 3. 33.

N. 1. — ὑπό with the genitive of a thing personifies the thing. The things so personified are (1) words implying a person, as λόγοι, (2) external circumstances, as συμφορά, κίνδῡνος, νόμος, (3) natural phenomena, as χειμών, (4) emotions, as φόβος. The dative may also be employed. See 1493, 1494.

N. 2. — On ὑπό to express the personal agent with the perf. pass. see 1493.

2. ὑπό *with the Dative*

a. Local: *under* (of rest): ἑστάναι ὑπό τινι δένδρῳ *to stand under a tree* P. Phil. 38 c. ὑπό of place is more common with the dative than with the genitive.

b. Other relations: Agent (poetic, except with verbs signifying *to educate*): ὑπὸ παιδοτρίβῃ ἀγαθῷ πεπαιδευμένος *educated under* (the guidance of) *a good master* P. Lach. 184 e. Coöperative cause (poet.): βῆ ὑπ' ἀμύμονι πομπῇ *he went under a blameless convoy* Z 171. Subjection: οἱ ὑπὸ βασιλεῖ ὄντες *the subjects of* (*i.e.* those under) *the king* X. C. 8. 1. 6, ὑφ' αὑτῷ ποιήσασθαι *to bring under his own power* D. 18. 40.

3. ὑπό *with the Accusative*

a. Local: Motion under: ὑπ' αὐτὸν (τὸν λόφον) στήσᾱς τὸ στράτευμα *halting the army under the hill* X. A. 1. 10. 14. Motion down under (poet.): εἶμ' ὑπὸ γαῖαν *I shall go down under the earth* Σ 333. Extension or position: αἱ

ὑπὸ τὸ ὄρος κῶμαι the villages at the foot of the mountain X. A. 7. 4. 5. Proximity: *ὑποκειμένη ἡ Εὔβοια ὑπὸ τὴν Ἀττικήν Euboea lying close by* (under) *Attica* I. 4. 108.

b. Temporal (of time impending or in progress): *ὑπὸ νύκτα at the approach of night (sub noctem)* T. 2. 92, *ὑπὸ νύκτα during the night* Hdt. 9. 58, *ὑπὸ τὴν εἰρήνην at the time of the peace* I. 4. 177.

c. Other relations. Subjection: *ὑπὸ σφᾶς ποιεῖσθαι to bring under their own sway* T. 4. 60.

4. *ὑπό in Composition*

Under (*ὑποτιθέναι place under*), *behind* (*ὑπολείπειν leave behind*), *secretly* (cp. *underhand; ὑποπέμπειν send as a spy*), *gradually* (*ὑποκαταβαίνειν descend by degrees*), *slightly* (*ὑποφαίνειν shine a little*); of accompaniment (*ὑπᾴδειν accompany with the voice*); of an action performed by another (*ὑποκηρύττεσθαι have oneself proclaimed by the herald*).

IMPROPER PREPOSITIONS

1699. Improper prepositions do not form compounds (1647).

1700. With the Genitive.

The list below contains some of the adverbial words used as prepositions.

[The more important words are printed in **fat** type. An asterisk denotes words used only in poetry.]

ἀγχοῦ *near*, poet. and Ionic (also with dat.). **ἄνευ** *without, except, besides, away from*, rarely after its case. **ἀντία, ἀντίον** *facing, against*, poet. and Ionic (also with dat.). **ἄτερ** *without, apart from, away from.* **ἄχρι** and **μέχρι** *as far as, until* (of place, time, and number). **δίκην** *after the manner of* (accus. of **δίκη**). **δίχα*** *apart from, unlike, except.* **ἐγγύς** *near* (with dat. poetical). **εἴσω** (**ἔσω**) *within.* **ἑκάς** *far from*, poetic and Ionic. **ἑκατέρωθεν** *on both sides of.* **ἐκτός** *without.* **ἔμπροσθεν** *before.* **ἐναντίον** *in the presence of* (poet. *against*, gen. or dat.). **ἕνεκα, ἕνεκεν** (Ion. **εἵνεκα, εἵνεκεν**) *on account of, for the sake of, with regard to*, usually postpositive. From such combinations as **τούτου ἕνεκα** arose, by fusion, the illegitimate preposition **οὕνεκα** (found chiefly in the texts of the dramatists). **ἔνερθε*** *beneath.* **ἐντός** *within.* **ἔξω** *out of, beyond* (of time), *except.* **εὐθύ** *straight to.* **καταντικρύ** *over against.* **κρύφα, λάθρᾳ** *unbeknown to.* **μεταξύ** *between.* **μέχρι** *as far as.* **νόσφι*** *apart from.* **ὄπισθεν** *behind.* **πάρος*** *before.* **πέλας*** *near* (also with dat.). **πέρᾱ** *beyond (ultra).* **πέρᾱν** *across (trans).* **πλήν** *except*, as **πλὴν ἀνδραπόδων** *except slaves* X. A. 2. 4. 27. Often an adverb or conjunction: **παντὶ δῆλον πλὴν ἐμοί** *it is clear to everybody except me* P. R. 529 a. **πλησίον** *near* (also with dat.). **πόρρω, πρόσω** *far from.* **πρίν*** *before* (Pindar). **σχεδόν*** *near.* **τῆλε*** *far from.* **χάριν** *for the sake of* (accus. of **χάρις**), usually after its case. **χωρίς** *without, separate from.*

1701. With the Dative.

ἅμα *together with, at the same time with.* **ὁμοῦ** *together with, close to.*

1702. With the Accusative.

ἐς *to*, of persons only, used after verbs expressing or implying motion. Probably used especially in the language of the people.

THE VERB: VOICES

ACTIVE VOICE

1703. The active voice represents the subject as performing the action of the verb: *λούω I wash.*

a. Under *action* is included *being*, as *ἡ ὁδὸς μακρά ἐστι the way is long.*

1704. Active verbs are *transitive* or *intransitive* (920).

1705. The action of a transitive verb is directed immediately upon an object, as *τύπτω τὸν παῖδα I strike the boy.*

1706. The object of a transitive verb is always put in the accusative (1553).

1707. The action of an intransitive verb is not directed immediately upon an object. The action may be restricted to the subject, as *ἀλγῶ I am in pain*, or it may be defined by an oblique case or by a preposition with its case, as *ἀλγῶ τοὺς πόδας I have a pain in my feet, ἀφίκετο εἰς τὴν πόλιν he arrived at the city.*

1708. Many verbs are used in the active voice both transitively and intransitively. So, in English, *turn*, *move*, *change*. Cp. 1557 ff.

a. The distinction between transitive and intransitive verbs is a grammatical convenience, and is not founded on an essential difference of nature.

1709. Active verbs ordinarily transitive are often used intransitively:

a. By the ellipsis of a definite external object, which in some cases may be employed, as *ἄγειν (τὸ στράτευμα) march*, *αἴρειν (τὴν ἄγκυραν) hoist the anchor, (τὰς ναῦς) get under sail, start*, *ἀπαίρειν (τὰς ναῦς, τὸν στρατόν) sail away, march away*, *διάγειν (τὸν βίον) live*, *ἐλαύνειν (τὸν ἵππον) ride, (τὸ ἅρμα) drive, (τὸν στρατόν) march*, *καταλύειν (τοὺς ἵππους, τὰ ὑποζύγια) halt*, *κατέχειν (τὴν ναῦν) put in shore*, *προσέχειν (τὸν νοῦν) pay attention*, *τελευτᾶν (τὸν βίον) die.* The original sense has often been so completely forgotten that it becomes possible to say *αἴρειν τῷ στρατῷ set out with the army* T. 2. 12, *ἐλαύνων ἱδροῦντι τῷ ἵππῳ riding with his horse in a sweat* X. A. 1. 8. 1.

b. *πράττειν*, *ἔχειν* with adverbs often mean *to keep, to be: εὖ πράττειν fare well*, *καλῶς ἔχειν be well (bene se habere)*, *ἔχειν οὕτως be so.* So when a reflexive pronoun is apparently omitted: *ἔχ' αὐτοῦ stop there!* D. 45. 26.

c. Many other transitive verbs may be used absolutely, *i.e.* with no definite object omitted, as *νικᾶν be a victor*, *ἀδικεῖν be guilty.* Cp. 'amare' *be in love*, 'drink' *be a drunkard.* This is especially the case in compounds, *e.g.* of *ἀλλάττειν*, *ἀνύειν*, *διδόναι*, *κλίνειν*, *λαμβάνειν*, *λείπειν*, *μειγνύναι.*

d. In poetry many uncompounded transitive verbs are used intransitively. Many intransitive verbs become transitive when compounded with a prep., especially when the compound has a transferred sense, 1559. In some verbs 1st aorist and 1st perfect are transitive, 2d aorist and 2d perfect are intransitive. Cp. 819.

1710. Instead of the active, a periphrasis with γίγνεσθαι may be used, often to express solemnity. μηνῦται γίγνονται *they turned informers* T. 3. 2, μὴ ὑβριστὴς γένῃ '*do not be guilty of outrage*' S. Aj. 1092.

1711. Causative Active. — The active may be used of an action performed at the bidding of the subject: Κῦρος τὰ βασίλεια κατέκαυσεν *Cyrus burnt down the palace* (i.e. had it burnt down) X. A. 1. 4. 10. So with ἀποκτείνειν *put to death*, θάπτειν *bury*, οἰκοδομεῖν *build*, παιδεύειν *instruct*, ἀνακηρύττειν *publicly proclaim*.

1712. An infinitive limiting the meaning of an adjective is usually active where English employs the passive (cp. 2006).

MIDDLE VOICE

1713. The middle voice shows that the action is performed with special reference to the subject: λοῦμαι *I wash myself*.

1714. The middle represents the subject as doing something in which he is interested. He may do something *to himself*, *for himself*, or he may act with something *belonging to himself*.

1715. The future middle is often (807), the first aorist middle is almost never, used passively.

1716. The object of the middle (1) may belong in the sphere of the subject, as his property, etc.: λούομαι τὰς χεῖρας *I wash my hands*, or (2) it may be brought into the sphere of the subject: τοὺς ὁπλίτας μετεπέμψαντο *they sent for the hoplites*, or (3) it may be removed from the sphere of the subject: ἀποδίδομαι τὴν οἰκίαν *I sell my house* (lit. *give away*). Here the object is also the property of the subject.

1717. The **Direct Reflexive Middle** represents the subject as acting directly *on himself*. *Self* is here the direct object. So with verbs expressing external and natural acts, as the verbs of the toilet: ἀλείφεσθαι *anoint oneself*, λοῦσθαι *wash oneself*; and κοσμεῖσθαι *adorn oneself*, στεφανοῦσθαι *crown oneself*; γυμνάζεσθαι *exercise oneself*.

a. The direct reflexive idea is far more frequently conveyed by the active and a reflexive pronoun, 1723.

b. The part affected may be added in the accusative: ἐπαίσατο τὸν μηρὸν *he smote his thigh* X. C. 7. 3. 6.

1718. So with many other verbs, as ἵστασθαι *stand* (*place oneself*), τρέπεσθαι *turn* (lit. *turn oneself*), δηλοῦσθαι *show oneself*, τάττεσθαι *post oneself*, ἀπολογεῖσθαι *defend oneself* (*argue oneself off*), φαίνεσθαι *show oneself*, *appear*, παρασκευάζεσθαι *prepare oneself*, ἀπόλλυσθαι *destroy oneself*, *perish*.

1719. The **Indirect Reflexive Middle** represents the subject as acting *for himself*, *with reference to himself*, or *with something belonging to himself*. *Self* is often here the indirect object. So πορίζεσθαι *provide for oneself* (πορίζειν *provide*), φυλάττεσθαι *guard against* (φυλάττειν

keep guard), αἱρεῖσθαι *choose* (*take for oneself*), παρέχεσθαι *furnish* (παρέχειν *offer, present*).

1720. Cases in which the object is to be removed from the sphere of the subject may be resolved into the dative *for oneself* (1483): τὴν ῥᾳθῡμίᾱν ἀποθέσθαι *to lay aside your indolence* D. 8. 46, ἐτρέψαντο τοὺς ἱππέᾱς *they routed the cavalry* T. 6. 98, τοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἀμύνεσθαι *to ward off the enemy for themselves*, i.e. *to defend themselves against the enemy* 1. 144.

1721. The middle often denotes that the subject acts with something belonging to himself (material objects, means, powers). It is often used of acts done willingly. Thus, παρέχεσθαι *furnish from one's own resources*, ἐπαγγέλλεσθαι *promise, make profession of*, τίθεσθαι τὴν ψῆφον *give one's vote*, τίθεσθαι τὰ ὅπλα *ground arms*, ἀποδείξασθαι γνώμην *set forth one's opinion*, λαμβάνεσθαί τινος *put one's hand on* (seize) *something*. Thus, ἐσπασμένοι τὰ ξίφη *having drawn their swords* X. A. 7. 4. 16, παῖδας ἐκκεκομισμένοι ἦσαν *they had removed their children* T. 2. 78, τροπαῖον στησάμενοι *having set up a trophy* X. H. 2. 4. 7, ὅπλα πορίσασθαι *to procure arms for themselves* T. 4. 9, ὁπλίτᾱς μετεπέμψατο *he sent for hoplites* 7. 31, γυναῖκα ἠγαγόμην *I married* L. 1. 6.

1722. Under the indirect middle belong the periphrases of ποιεῖσθαι with verbal nouns instead of the simple verb (cp. 1754). ποιεῖν with the same nouns means *to bring about, effect, fashion*, etc.

εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι *make peace* (of one nation at war with another).
εἰρήνην ποιεῖν *bring about a peace* (between opponents, nations at war: of an individual).
θήρᾱν ποιεῖσθαι (= θηρᾶν) *hunt*, θήρᾱν ποιεῖν *arrange a hunt*.
λόγον ποιεῖσθαι (= λέγειν) *deliver a speech*, λόγον ποιεῖν *compose a speech*.
ναυμαχίᾱν ποιεῖσθαι (= ναυμαχεῖν) *fight a naval battle*.
ναυμαχίᾱν ποιεῖν *bring on a naval battle* (of the commander).
ὁδὸν ποιεῖσθαι (= ὁδεύειν) *make a journey*, ὁδὸν ποιεῖν *build a road*.
πόλεμον ποιεῖσθαι *wage war*, πόλεμον ποιεῖν *bring about a war*.
σπονδὰς ποιεῖσθαι *conclude* (*make*) *a treaty*, or *truce*.
σπονδὰς ποιεῖν *bring about a treaty*, or *truce*.

1723. Active and Reflexive. — Instead of the direct middle the active voice with the reflexive pronoun is usually employed; often of difficult and unnatural actions (especially with αὐτὸς ἑαυτόν, etc.).

τὰ ὅπλα παρέδοσαν καὶ σφᾶς αὐτούς *they surrendered their arms and themselves* T. 4. 38, μισθώσᾱς αὐτόν *hiring himself out* D. 19. 29 (not μισθωσάμενος, which means *hiring for himself*), καταλέλυκε τὴν αὐτὸς αὑτοῦ δυναστείᾱν *he himself has put an end to his own sovereignty* Aes. 3. 233, ἠτίμωκεν ἑαυτόν *he has dishonoured himself* D. 21. 103. But regularly ἀπάγχεσθαι *hang oneself* (1717).

a. The active and a reflexive pronoun in the gen. or dat. may be used for the simple middle when the reflexive notion is emphatic: καταλείπειν συγγράμματα ἑαυτῶν *to leave behind them their written compositions* P. Phae. 257 d.

1724. Middle and Reflexive. — The reflexive pronoun may be used with the middle: ἑαυτὸν ἀποκρύπτεσθαι *to hide himself* P. R. 393 c; often for emphasis, as in contrasts: οἱ μέν φᾶσι βασιλέᾱ κελεῦσαι τινα ἐπισφάξαι αὐτὸν Κύρῳ, οἱ δ'

ἑαυτὸν ἐπισφάξασθαι some say that the king issued orders for some one to slay him (Artapates) *over* (the body of) *Cyrus, while others say that he slew himself with his own hand* X. A. 1. 8. 29, cp. also *τί τὴν πόλιν προσῆκε ποιεῖν, ἀρχὴν καὶ τυραννίδα τῶν Ἑλλήνων ὁρῶσαν ἑαυτῷ κατασκευαζόμενον Φίλιππον; what did it beseem the city to do when it saw Philip compassing for himself dominion and despotic sway over the Greeks?* D. 18. 66.

1725. The Causative Middle denotes that the subject has something done by another for himself: *ἐγὼ γάρ σε ταῦτα ἐδιδαξάμην for I had you taught this* X. C. 1. 6. 2, *παρατίθεσθαι σῖτον to have food served up* 8. 6. 12, *ὅσοι ὅπλα ἀφῄρηνται, ταχὺ ἄλλα ποιήσονται all who have had their arms taken from them will soon get others made* 6. 1. 12, *ἑαυτῷ σκηνὴν κατεσκευάσατο he had a tent prepared for himself* 2. 1. 30.

a. This force does not belong exclusively to the middle; cp. 1711.

1726. Reciprocal Middle. — With a dual or plural subject the middle may indicate a reciprocal relation. So with verbs of *contending, conversing* (*questioning, replying*), *greeting, embracing,* etc. The reciprocal middle is often found with compounds of διά.

οἱ ἀθληταὶ ἠγωνίζοντο the athletes contended T. 1. 6, *καταστάντες ἐμάχοντο when they had got into position they fought* 1. 49, *ἀνὴρ ἀνδρὶ διελέγοντο they conversed man with man* 8. 93, *ἐπιμείγνυσθαι ἀλλήλοις to have friendly intercourse with one another* X. C. 7. 4. 5, *ταῦτα διανεμοῦνται they will divide this up among themselves* L. 21. 14. So *αἰτιᾶσθαι accuse, λῡμαίνεσθαι maltreat, μέμφεσθαι blame, ἀμλλᾶσθαι vie, παρακελεύεσθαι encourage one another.*

a. The active may also be employed, as *πολεμεῖν wage war.*

b. Some of these verbs have a passive aorist form, as *διελέχθην* (812).

1727. The reciprocal relation may also be expressed (1) by the use of the reflexive pronoun (cp. 1724) with the active: *φθονοῦσιν ἑαυτοῖς they are mutually envious* X. M. 3. 5. 16; (2) by the use of *ἀλλήλων,* etc., with the active: *ἀμφισβητοῦμεν ἀλλήλοις we are at variance with one another* P. Phae. 263 a; (3) by repetition of the noun: *πτωχὸς πτωχῷ φθονέει = beggars envy each other* Hesiod W. D. 26. The reflexive pronouns and *ἀλλήλων,* etc., may also be added to the middle.

1728. Differences between Active and Middle. — As contrasted with the active, the middle lays stress on the conscious activity, bodily or mental participation, of the agent.

In verbs that possess both active and middle: *βουλεύεσθαι deliberate, βουλεύειν plan, σταθμᾶν measure, σταθμᾶσθαι calculate, σκοπεῖν look at, σκοπεῖσθαι consider, ἔχεσθαι cling to, παύεσθαι cease* (1734. 14). The force of the middle often cannot be reproduced in translation (*ἀκούεσθαι, τῑμᾶσθαι, ἀριθμεῖσθαι, ἀπορεῖσθαι*), and in some other cases it may not have been felt, as in *ᾄδεσθαι* in poetry (*προοᾴδεσθαι* occurs in prose).

a. Many such verbs form their futures from the middle: *ἀκούσομαι, ᾄσομαι, ἁμαρτήσομαι.* See 805.

b. In verbs in *-ευω,* the middle signifies that the subject is acting in a manner appropriate to his state or condition: *πολῑτεύειν be a citizen, πολῑτεύεσθαι act as*

a citizen, perform one's civic duties; πρεσβεύειν *be an envoy,* πρεσβεύεσθαι *negotiate as envoy* or *send envoys* (of the State in its negotiations). But this force of the middle is not always apparent.

1729. Middle Deponents (810) often denote bodily or mental action (feeling and thinking): ἄλλεσθαι *jump,* πέτεσθαι *fly,* ὀρχεῖσθαι *dance,* οἴχεσθαι *be gone,* δέρκεσθαι *look;* βούλεσθαι *wish,* αἰσθάνεσθαι *perceive,* ἀκροᾶσθαι *listen,* μέμφεσθαι *blame,* οἴεσθαι *conjecture, think* (lit. *take omens for oneself,* from ὄρις, Lat. *avis, auspicium*), ἡγεῖσθαι *consider;* ὀλοφύρεσθαι *lament.*

a. Some of the verbs denoting a functional state or process have the middle either in all forms or only in the future.

b. Verbs denoting bodily activity regularly have a middle future, 805–806.

1730. Deponent verbs are either direct or indirect middles; direct: ὑπισχνεῖσθαι *undertake, promise* (lit. *hold oneself under*); indirect: κτᾶσθαι *acquire for oneself,* ἀγωνίζεσθαι *contend* (with one's own powers).

1731. The middle may denote more vigorous participation on the part of the subject than the active: σεύεσθαι *dart,* but θέειν *run.*

1732. The active is often used for the middle when it is not of practical importance to mark the interest of the subject in the action. The active implies what the middle expresses. So with μεταπέμπειν *send for* T. 7. 15, δηλώσαντες τὴν γνώμην *setting forth their opinion* 3. 37, τροπαῖον στήσαντες *setting up a trophy* 7. 5.

1733. The passive form may have reflexive force, as κινηθῆναι *set oneself in motion,* ἀπαλλαγῆναι *remove oneself,* ἐναντιωθῆναι *oppose oneself,* σωθῆναι *save oneself* (σώθητι *save yourself* P. Cr. 44 b). Some of these middle passives may take the accusative, as αἰσχυνθῆναι *be ashamed before,* φοβηθῆναι *be afraid of,* καταπλαγῆναι τινα *be amazed at some one.* See 814 ff.

1734. List of the chief verbs showing important differences of meaning between active and middle. It will be noted that the active is often transitive, the middle intransitive.

1. αἱρεῖν *take;* αἱρεῖσθαι *choose.*

2. ἀμῦναν τί τινι *ward off something from some one,* ἀμύνειν τινί *help some one;* ἀμύνεσθαί τι *defend oneself against something,* ἀμύνεσθαί τινα *requite some one.*

3. ἀποδοῦναι *give back;* ἀποδόσθαι *sell* (give away for one's profit).

4. ἅπτειν *attach;* ἅπτεσθαί τινος *touch.*

5. ἄρχειν *begin,* contrasts one beginner of an action with another, as ἄρχειν πολέμου *take the aggressive, strike the first blow* (*bellum movere*), ἄρχειν λόγου *be the first to speak,* ἦρξε χειρῶν ἀδίκων *he began an unprovoked assault* L. 4. 11; ἄρχεσθαι make one's own beginning, as contrasted with the later stages, as ἄρχεσθαι πολέμου *begin warlike operations* (*bellum incipere*), ἄρχεσθαι τοῦ λόγου *begin one's speech.* πολέμου οὐκ ἄρξομεν, ἀρχομένους δὲ ἀμῡνούμεθα *we shall not take the initiative in the war, but upon those who take it up we shall retaliate* T. 1. 144.

6. γαμεῖν *marry* (of the man, *ducere*); γαμεῖσθαι *marry* (of the woman, *nubere*).

7. γράφειν νόμον *propose a law* (said of the maker of a law whether or not he is himself subject to it); γράφεσθαι γραφήν *draw up an indictment* for a public

offence, *γράφεσθαί τινα bring suit against some one* (have him written down in the magistrates' records).

8. **δανείζειν** (make of anything a *δάνος loan*) *i.e. put out at interest, lend; δανείζεσθαι* (have a *δάνος made to oneself*) *have lent to one, borrow at interest.*

9. **δικάζειν** *give judgment; δικάζεσθαι* (*δίκην τινί*) *go to law with a person, conduct a case* (properly *get some one to give judgment*).

10. **ἐπιψηφίζειν** *put to vote* (of the presiding officer); **ἐπιψηφίζεσθαι** *vote, decree* (of the people).

11. **ἔχειν** *hold; ἔχεσθαί τινος hold on to, be close to.*

12. **θύειν** *sacrifice; θύεσθαι take auspices* (of a general, etc.).

13. **μισθοῦν** (put a *μισθός, rent,* on anything) *i.e. let for hire* (*locare*); **μισθοῦσθαι** (lay a *μισθός* upon oneself) *i.e. hire* (*conducere*). Cp. 1723.

14. **παύειν** *make to cease, stop* (trans.); **παύεσθαι** *cease* (intr.). But **παῦε λέγων** *stop talking.*

15. **πείθειν** *persuade; πείθεσθαι obey* (*persuade oneself*); **πέποιθα** *I trust.*

16. **τιθέναι** *νόμον frame* or *propose a law* for others (said of the lawgiver, *legem ferre* or *rogare*); **τίθεσθαι** *νόμον make a law* for one's own interest, for one's own State (said of the State legislating, *legem sciscere* or *iubere*). **αὐτοὺς** (*ἀγράφους νόμους*) **οἱ ἄνθρωποι ἔθεντο . . . θεοὺς οἶμαι τοὺς νόμους τούτους τοῖς ἀνθρώποις θεῖναι** *men did not make the unwritten laws for themselves, but I think the gods made these laws for men* X. M. 4. 4. 19.

17. **τιμωρεῖν τινι** *avenge some one,* **τιμωρεῖν τινά τινι** *punish A for B's satisfaction; τιμωρεῖσθαί τινα avenge oneself on* (punish) *some one.*

18. **τίνειν δίκην** *pay a penalty* (*poenas dare*); **τίνεσθαι δίκην** *exact a penalty* (*poenas sumere*).

19. **φυλάττειν τινά** *watch some one; φυλάττεσθαί τινα be on one's guard against some one.*

20. **χρᾶν** *give an oracle,* and *lend; χρᾶσθαι consult an oracle,* and *use.*

PASSIVE VOICE

1735. The passive voice represents the subject as acted on: **ἐώθουν, ἐωθοῦντο, ἔπαιον, ἐπαίοντο** *they pushed, were pushed, they struck, were struck* X. C. 7. 1. 38.

a. The passive has been developed from the middle. With the exception of some futures and the aorist, the middle forms do duty as passives: **αἱρεῖται** *takes for himself,* i.e. *chooses,* and *is chosen.* (For this development of the passive, cp. the reflexive use in *se trouver, sich finden.*) So **κέχυται** *has poured itself, has been poured.* In Homer there are more perfect middles used passively than any other middle tenses. Cp. 802.

b. Uncompounded **ἐσχόμην** sometimes retained its use as a passive. **ἐσχέθην** is late.

1736. The passive may have the sense *allow oneself to be, get oneself:* **ἐξάγοντές τε καὶ ἐξαγόμενοι** *carrying and allowing ourselves to be carried across the border* P. Cr. 48 d, **ἀπεχθήσει Γοργίᾳ** *you will incur the hatred of Gorgias* P. Phil. 58 c.

1737. Many future middle forms are used passively (807 ff.).

1738. The future middle forms in *-σομαι* are developed from the present stem, and express durative action; the (later) future passives in *-ήσομαι*, *-θήσομαι* are developed from the aorists in *-ην* and *-θην*, and are aoristic. This difference in kind of action is most marked when the future middle forms are used passively, but it is not always found. *τοῖς ἄλλοις ξυμμάχοις παράδειγμα σαφὲς καταστήσατε, ὅτι ἂν ἀφίστηται, θανάτῳ ζημιωσόμενον give to the rest of the allies a plain example that whoever revolts shall be punished* (in each case) *with death* T. 3.40, *ἐὰν ἁλῷ, θανάτῳ ζημιωθήσεται if he is convicted, he will be punished* (a single occurrence) *with death* D. 23.80, *ὁ δίκαιος μαστιγώσεται, στρεβλώσεται, δεδήσεται, ἐκκαυθήσεται τὼφθαλμώ the just man will be scourged, racked, fettered, will have his eyes burnt out* P. R. 361 e, *τιμήσομαι I shall enjoy honour, τιμηθήσομαι I shall be honoured* (on a definite occasion), *ὠφελήσομαι I shall receive lasting benefit, ὠφεληθήσομαι I shall be benefited* (on a definite occasion). Cp. 808, 809, 1911.

1739. The second aorist passive was originally a second aorist active (of the *-μι* form) that was used intransitively to distinguish it from the transitive first aorist, as *ἔφηνα showed, ἐφάνην appeared; ἔφθειρα destroyed, ἐφθάρην am destroyed; ἐξέπληξα was terrified, ἐξεπλάγην was alarmed.* So *ἐδάην learned, ἐρρύην flowed.* Cp. *ἔστησα placed, ἔστην stood* (819).

1740. In Hom. all the second aorist forms in *-ην* are intransitive except *ἐπλήγην* and *ἐτύτην was struck.* Most of the forms in *-θην* are likewise intransitive in Hom., as *ἐφάνθην appeared* (in Attic *was shown*).

1741. The perfect passive in the third singular with the dative of the agent (1488) is often preferred to the perfect active of the first person. Thus *πέπρᾶκταί μοι it has been done by me* is more common than *πέπρᾶγα* or *πέπρᾶχα I have done.*

1742. The passive may be passive of the middle as well as passive of the active: *αἱρεῖται is taken* or *is chosen, βιάζεται does violence* or *suffers violence* (*is forced*), *ᾑρέθη was taken* or *was chosen, ἐγράφη was written* or *was indicted* (*γέγραμμαι* is commonly middle). The use of the passive as passive of the middle is post-Homeric.

a. When deponent verbs have a passive force, the future and aorist have the passive form: *ἐβιάσθην I suffered violence* (*was forced*), but *ἐβιασάμην I did violence.* This holds when there was once an active form. Cp. also *τῑμωρεῖσθαι, μεταπέμπεσθαι, ψηφίζεσθαι, κυκλεῖσθαι.*

b. The aorist passive may have a middle sense (814).

1743. The direct object of an active verb becomes the subject of the passive: *ἡ ἐπιστολὴ ὑπὸ τοῦ διδασκάλου γράφεται the letter is written by the teacher* (active *ὁ διδάσκαλος γράφει τὴν ἐπιστολήν*).

1744. The cognate accusative may become the subject of the passive: *πόλεμος ἐπολεμήθη war was waged* P. Menex. 243 e (*πόλεμον πολεμεῖν*, 1564).

1745. Active or middle verbs governing the genitive or dative may form (unlike the Latin use) a personal passive, the genitive or dative (especially if either denotes a person) becoming the subject of the passive.

a. With the genitive: ἄρχειν, ἡγεμονεύειν, καταφρονεῖν, καταγελᾶν, καταψηφίζειν (καταψηφίζεσθαι), ἀμελεῖν.

b. With the dative: ἀπειλεῖν, ἀπιστεῖν, ἐγκαλεῖν, ἐπιβουλεύειν, ἐπιτῑμᾶν, ὀνειδίζειν, πιστεύειν, πολεμεῖν, φθονεῖν.

c. Examples: *οὐκ ἠξίουν οὗτοι ἡγεμονεύεσθαι ὑφ' ἡμῶν they did not think it right to be governed by us* T. 3. 61, *ἐκεῖνος κατεψηφίσθη he was condemned* X. H. 5. 2. 36, but *θάνατος αὐτῶν κατεγνώσθη the penalty of death was pronounced against them* L. 13. 39 (pass. of *καταγνῶναι θάνατον αὐτῶν*), *ὥρᾱ ἡμῖν βουλεύεσθαι ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν μὴ καταφρονηθῶμεν it is time for us to take counsel for ourselves that we may not be brought into contempt* X. A. 5. 7. 12, *πολεμοῦνται μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν τὴν χώρᾱν αὐτῶν περιοικούντων, ἀπιστοῦνται δ' ὑφ' ἁπάντων they are warred against by those who dwell around their country, and are distrusted by all* I. 5. 49, *πῶς ἂν ἐπεβούλευσά τι αὐτῷ, ὃ τι μὴ καὶ ἐπεβουλεύθην ὑπ' αὐτοῦ; how could I have plotted against him, unless I had been plotted against by him?* Ant. 4. *β*. 5, *φθονηθεὶς ὑπὸ τοῦ Ὀδυσσέως envied by Odysseus* X. M. 4. 2. 33 (contrast Lat. *invidetur mihi ab aliquo*).

N. — The above principle does not hold when the accusative of an external object intervenes between the verb and the dative.

1746. A verb governing an oblique case rarely forms in Greek (unlike Latin) an impersonal passive: *ἐμοὶ βεβοήθηται τῷ τε τεθνεῶτι καὶ τῷ νόμῳ my aid has been given to the deceased and to the law* Ant. 1. 31. The tense used is one from the perfect stem.

1747. An active verb followed by two accusatives, one of a person, the other of a thing, retains, when transferred to the passive, the accusative of the thing, while the accusative of the person becomes the nominative subject of the passive. Examples 1621, 1625, 1627, 1632.

1748. An active verb followed by an accusative of the direct object (a thing) and an oblique case of a person, retains, when transferred to the passive, the accusative of the direct object, while the indirect object becomes the nominative subject of the passive. Cp. *I have been willed a large estate.*

a. With verbs signifying *to enjoin, entrust:* *οἱ Βοιωτοὶ ταῦτα ἐπεσταλμένοι ἀνεχώρουν the Boeotians having received these instructions withdrew* T. 5. 37 (pass. of *ἐπιστέλλειν ταῦτα τοῖς Βοιωτοῖς*), *ἄλλο τι μεῖζον ἐπιταχθήσεσθε you will have some greater command laid upon you* 1. 140 (pass. of *ἐπιτάττειν ἄλλο τι μεῖζον ὑμῖν*). Both accusatives are internal; and so, in *οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπιτετραμμένοι τὴν φυλακήν those of the Athenians who had been entrusted with the watch* T. 1. 126, *φυλακήν* is equivalent to an internal accusative. The nominative of the thing and the dative of the person sometimes occur (*Ἴωνες, τοῖσι ἐπετέτραπτο ἡ φυλακή the Ionians to whom the guard had been entrusted* Hdt. 7. 10). The dative is common when an inf. is used with the pass. verb: *ἐπετέτακτο τοῖς σκευοφόροις ἰέναι the baggage-carriers had been commanded to go* X. C. 6. 3. 3.

b. With other verbs: ἀποτμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλάς *having been decapitated* (had their heads cut off) X. A. 2. 6. 1 (pass. of ἀποτέμνειν τὰς κεφαλάς τισι or τινων).

1749. A passive may be formed in the case of verbs ordinarily intransitive but allowing a cognate accusative in the active: ἱκανὰ τοῖς πολεμίοις ηὐτύχηται *the enemy has had enough good fortune* T. 7. 77 (εὐτυχεῖν ἱκανά, 1578), κεκινδύνευται *the risk will have been run* Ant. 5. 75. See 1746. This is common with neuter passive participles: τὰ ἠσεβημένα αὐτῷ *the impious acts committed by him* L. 6. 5, τὰ σὰ κἀμὰ βεβιωμένα *the life led by you and by me* D. 18. 265, τὰ πεπολιτευμένα αὐτοῖς *their political acts* 1. 28, ἁμαρτηθέντα *errors committed* X. A. 5. 8. 20.

a. Some verbs describing the action of the weather may be used in the passive: πεφόμενοι ἀπῆλθον εἰς τὸ ἄστυ *they returned to the city covered with snow* X. H. 2. 4. 3.

1750. The cognate subject may be implied, as in the case of impersonal passives, in the perfect and tenses derived from the perfect. Thus, ἐπειδὴ αὐτοῖς παρεσκεύαστο *when their preparations were complete* T. 1. 46. λέγεται *it is said*, ἐδηλώθη *it was made known*, followed by the logical subject are not impersonal: ἐδηλώθη τῷ τρόπῳ ἀπωλώλει τὰ χρήματα *it was shown how the money had been lost* Ant. 5. 70. See 935.

1751. Greek uses impersonals from intransitives (corresponding to Lat. *ambulatur, itur, curritur*) only when the active is itself intransitive; as δέδοκται *it has seemed good* (cp. δοκεῖ).

1752. The active or the middle deponent of a transitive verb used transitively or of an intransitive verb may replace the passive of a transitive verb.

ἀκούειν (poet. κλύειν) *be called; be well* (εὖ, καλῶς) or *ill* (κακῶς) *spoken of*, = pass. of λέγειν: νῦν κόλακες ἀκούουσιν *now they are called flatterers* D. 18. 46, τίς ὑπ' ἐμοῦ κακῶς ἀκήκοεν ἢ πέπονθε; *who has been ill spoken of or suffered at my hands?* L. 8. 3. Cp. *bene, male audire;* Milton: "England hears ill abroad."

ἁλίσκεσθαι *be caught* = pass. of αἱρεῖν, as ἐὰν ἁλῷς τοῦτο πράττων *if you are caught doing this* P. A. 29 c.

ἀποθνῄσκειν (*die*) *be killed* = pass. of ἀποκτείνειν, as ἀπέθνησκον ὑπὸ ἱππέων *they were killed by the cavalry* X. C. 7. 1. 48. But not in the perfect, where the uncompounded τέθνηκα is used.

γίγνεσθαι *be born* = pass. of τίκτειν *beget, bring forth*: παῖδες αὐτῷ οὐκ ἐγίγνοντο ἐκ ταύτης *he had no children by her* X. H. 6. 4. 37.

δίκην διδόναι *be punished* = pass. of ζημιοῦν, as ὑπ' αὐτῶν τούτων δίκην ἔδοσαν *they were punished by these very men* X. C. 1. 6. 45.

ἡττᾶσθαι *be defeated* = pass. of νικᾶν *conquer*, as ὑπὸ τῶν συμμάχων ἡττώμενοι *worsted by their allies* And. 4. 28.

κατιέναι (κατέρχεσθαι) *return from exile* = pass. of κατάγειν *restore from exile*, as ὑπ' ὀλιγαρχίας κατελθεῖν *to be restored by an oligarchy* T. 8. 68.

κεῖσθαι (*lie*) *be placed* = pass. of the perfect of τιθέναι: πείθου τοῖς νόμοις τοῖς ὑπὸ τῶν βασιλέων κειμένοις *obey the laws established by kings* I. 1. 36.

λαγχάνειν (*obtain by lot*) *be drawn by lot* = pass. of κληροῦν: ἔλαχον ἱερεύς *I became priest by lot* D. 57. 47.

πάσχειν (*suffer*) *be treated well* (εὖ) or *ill* (κακῶς) = pass. of ποιεῖν (εὖ, κακῶς): εὖ πάσχοντες ὑπ' αὐτῶν *well treated by them* P. G. 519 c.

πίπτειν in ἐκπίπτειν (*fall out*) *be expelled* = pass. of ἐκβάλλειν: οἱ ἐκπεπτωκότες ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου *those who had been expelled by the people* X. H. 4. 8. 20.

φεύγειν (*flee*) *be prosecuted* = pass. of διώκειν (*be indicted* = γράφεσθαι passive); *be exiled* = pass. of ἐκβάλλειν. So ἀποφεύγειν *be acquitted* = pass. of ἀπολύειν. Thus, ἀσεβείᾳς φεύγων ὑπὸ Μελήτου *prosecuted for impiety by Meletus* P. A. 35 d.

1753. Other equivalents of passive forms are ἔχειν, τυγχάνειν, λαμβάνειν, used with a substantive of like meaning with the active verb: ὄνομα ἔχειν = ὀνομάζεσθαι, συγγνώμην ἔχειν or συγγνώμης τυγχάνειν = συγγιγνώσκεσθαι, ἔπαινον λαμβάνειν or ἔπαινου τυγχάνειν = ἐπαινεῖσθαι. So with middle deponents: αἰτίαν ἔχειν = αἰτιᾶσθαι.

1754. The passive of the periphrasis with ποιεῖσθαι (1722) is made with γίγνεσθαι: so εἰρήνη γίγνεται *peace is made*.

1755. The agent of the passive is regularly expressed by ὑπό and the genitive; sometimes by ἀπό, διά, ἐκ, παρά, πρός with the genitive, or by ὑπό with the dative (in poetry). See 1678.

1756. The instrument of an action, when regarded as the agent, is personified, and may be expressed by ὑπό with the genitive: ἁλίσκεται ὑπὸ τριήρους *he is captured by a trireme* D. 53. 6.

1757. The dative, or a prepositional phrase, is regularly used with the passive to denote the instrument, means, or cause (1506). The agent may be viewed as the instrument: in prose, when persons are regarded as instruments, the dative is usually that of military accompaniment (1526).

1758. The dative of the agent used with the perfect passive and verbal adjective is a dative of interest (1488); on ὑπό with the genitive used instead of the dative, see 1493, 1494.

THE MOODS

1759. Mood designates by the form of the verb the mode or manner (*modus*) in which the speaker conceives of an assertion concerning the subject.

1760. There are four moods proper in Greek: indicative, subjunctive, optative, and imperative. The infinitive (strictly a verbal noun) and the participle (strictly an adjective form of the verb) may be classed with the moods.

THE PARTICLE ἄν

1761. The particle ἄν (Hom. κέν, κέ) limits the meaning of the moods. It has two distinct uses:

a. In independent clauses: with the past tenses of the indicative and with the optative; also with the infinitive and participle representing the indicative or optative.

b. In dependent clauses: with the subjunctive.

1762. No separate word can be used to translate ἄν by itself; its force varies as it modifies the meaning of the moods. In general ἄν limits the force of the verb to particular conditions or circumstances ('under the circumstances,' 'in that case,' 'then').

1763. In Homer ἄν is preferred in negative, κέν, κέ in relative, sentences.

1764. Position of ἄν. — ἄν does not begin a sentence or a clause, except after a weak mark of punctuation, as τί οὖν, ἄν τις εἴποι, ταῦτα λέγεις ἡμῖν νῦν; *why then (some one might say) do you tell us this now?* D. 1. 14. In independent sentences with ἄν (indic. and opt.) the particle is often separated from its verb for emphasis, and is attached to negatives (οὐκ ἄν), interrogatives (τίς ἄν, πῶς ἄν), or to any emphatic modifier. It is commonly attached to verbs of *saying* or *thinking*: σὺν ὑμῖν μὲν ἂν οἶμαι εἶναι τίμιος if I should remain *with you, I think I should be esteemed* X. A. 1. 3. 6.

a. So with οὐκ οἶδ' ἂν εἰ (or οὐκ ἂν οἶδα εἰ) followed by a verb to which ἄν belongs: οὐκ οἶδ' ἂν εἰ πείσαιμι *I do not know whether I could persuade* E. Med. 941 (for πείσαιμι ἄν).

1765. Repetition of ἄν. — ἄν may be repeated once or twice in the same sentence.

a. ἄν is placed early in a sentence which contains a subordinate clause, in order to direct attention to the character of the construction: δοκοῦμεν δ' ἂν μοι ταύτῃ προσποιούμενοι προσβαλεῖν ἐρημοτέρῳ ἂν τῷ ὄρει χρῆσθαι *if we should make a feint attack here it seems to me we should find the mountain to have fewer defenders* X. A. 4. 6. 13.

b. For rhetorical emphasis ἄν is added to give prominence to particular words: τίς γὰρ τοιαῦτ' ἂν οὐκ ἂν ὀργίζοιτ' ἔπη κλύων; *and who would not be angered upon hearing such words?* S. O. T. 339, πῶς ἂν οὐκ ἂν ἐν δίκῃ θάνοιμ' ἄν; *how should I not justly die?* S. fr. 673.

1766. ἄν without a Verb. — ἄν sometimes stands without a verb, which is to be supplied from the context. So in the second member of a sentence with coördinate clauses: οἶδα ὅτι πολλοὺς μὲν ἠγεμόνας ἂν δοίη, πολλοὺς δ' ἂν (δοίη) ὁμήρους *I know that he would give many guides and many hostages* X. A. 3. 2. 24. Often with πῶς ἄν (εἴη); *how can (could) it be?* P. R. 353 c, τάχ' ἄν *perhaps* P. Soph. 255 c.

a. So with ὡς ἄν, ὥσπερ ἂν εἰ (2480): παρῆν ὁ Γαδάτᾱς δῶρα πολλὰ φέρων, ὡς ἂν (*scil.* φέροι τις) ἐξ οἴκου μεγάλου *Gadatas came with many gifts, such as one might offer from large means* X. C. 5. 4. 29, φοβούμενος ὥσπερ ἂν εἰ παῖς *fearing like a child* (ὥσπερ ἂν ἐφοβεῖτο, εἰ παῖς ἦν) P. G. 479 a.

b. κἂν εἰ is often used for the simple καὶ εἰ (2372) and without regard to the mood of the following verb; sometimes there is no verb in the apodosis to which the ἄν may be referred, as ἔστιν ἄρα τῇ ἀληθείᾳ, κἂν εἰ μὴ τῷ δοκεῖ, ὁ τῷ ὄντι τύραννος τῷ ὄντι δοῦλος *the very tyrant is then in truth a very slave even if he does not seem so to any one* P. R. 579 d (here καὶ εἰ μὴ δοκεῖ, εἴη ἄν is implied). κἂν εἰ may be also so used that ἄν belongs to the apodosis, while καί, though going with εἰ in translation (*even if*), affects the whole conditional sentence. Thus, νῦν δέ μοι δοκεῖ, κἂν ὑβρίσειεν εἰ (τις) καταγιγνώσκοι, τὰ προσήκοντα ποιεῖν *but as it is, it seems to me that, even if any one should condemn his wanton assault, he would be acting properly*

D. 21. 51 (here ἄν goes with ποιεῖν, *i.e.* ποιοίη ἄν). κἄν *if only*, followed by a limiting expression, may generally be regarded as καὶ ἄν (= ἐάν) with a subjunctive understood; as ἀλλά μοι πάρες κἄν σμικρὸν εἰπεῖν *yet permit me to say but a word* (= καὶ ἐὰν παρῇς) S. El. 1482.

1767. **Omission of ἄν.** — ἄν is sometimes omitted when it may be supplied from the preceding sentence or clause. So often with the second of two verbs that are connected or opposed: τί ἐποίησεν ἄν; ἢ δῆλον ὅτι ὤμοσε (ἄν); *what would he have done? is it not clear that he would have taken an oath?* D. 31. 9, οὔτ' ἂν οὗτος ἔχοι λέγειν οὔθ' ὑμεῖς πεισθείητε *neither can he assert nor can you be made to believe* D. 22. 17. By retention of earlier usage the subjunctive is sometimes used without ἄν where it is commonly employed in the later language (2327, 2339, 2565 b, 2567 b). Here the difference is scarcely appreciable except that the omission gives an archaic tone.

DEPENDENT CLAUSES WITH ἄν

1768. **Subjunctive with ἄν.** — Conditional, relative, and temporal clauses requiring the subjunctive must have ἄν, which is more closely attached to the conditional, relative, and temporal words than it is to the subjunctive.

a. Hence the combinations ἐάν (ἤν, ἄν) on which cp. 2283; ὅταν, ὁπόταν, ἐπήν (ἐπάν), ἐπειδάν from εἰ, ὅτε, ὁπότε, ἐπεί, ἐπειδή + ἄν. When the particle does not thus coalesce, it is usually separated only by such words as μέν, δέ, τέ, γάρ.

b. The force of ἄν with the subjunctive cannot usually be expressed in English. For ἄν in final clauses with ὡς, ὅπως, and ὄφρα, see 2201. In Hom. ἄν (κέν) is found in dependent clauses, 2334 c.

THE MOODS IN SIMPLE SENTENCES

1769. §§ 1770–1849 treat of the use of the moods in independent sentences and principal clauses. The dependent construction of the moods was developed from their independent use. The use of the moods in subordinate clauses was not originally different from that in independent sentences and in the principal clauses of complex sentences. For the uses of the indicative, see also 1875–1958.

INDICATIVE WITHOUT ἄν

1770. The indicative mood makes a simple, direct assertion of fact; or asks a question anticipating such an assertion: ἦλθε *he came*, οὐκ ἦλθε *he did not come*, ἐλεύσεται *he will come*, πότε ταῦτα ποιήσει; *when will he do this?*

1771. The indicative states particular or general suppositions, makes affirmative or negative assertions, which may or may not be absolutely true. Thus, in assumptions, ἐξήμαρτέ τις ἄκων· συγγνώμη ἀντὶ τιμωρίας τούτῳ *suppose some one involuntarily committed an offence; for him there is pardon rather than punish-*

ment D. 18. 274, and often after καὶ δή, as καὶ δὴ τεθνᾶσι *and suppose they are dead* E. Med. 386.

1772. The indicative may be used to express a doubtful assertion about a present or past action (negative μή or μὴ οὐ): ἀλλ' ἄρα . . . μὴ ὁ Κτήσιππος ἦν ὁ ταῦτ' εἰπών *but* I suspect (*i.e.* perhaps) *after all it was Ctesippus who said this* P. Eu. 290 e, ἀλλὰ μὴ τοῦτο οὐ καλῶς ὡμολογήσαμεν *but perhaps we did not do well in agreeing to this* P. Men. 89 c. Such sentences are often regarded as questions with the effect of doubtful affirmation.

1773. The indicative may be used alone where in English we employ an auxiliary verb: πιστεύων δὲ θεοῖς πῶς οὐκ εἶναι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζεν; *since he trusted in the gods how could* (or *should*) *he believe there were no gods?* X. M. 1. 1. 5, ὀλίγου εἷλον τὴν πόλιν *a little more and they would have taken the city* T. 8. 35, ἀπωλλύμεθα *we might have perished* (*we were in danger of perishing*) X. A. 5. 8. 2. Cp. 2319.

1774. Unfulfilled Obligation (Propriety, Possibility). — With the imperfect indicative of impersonal expressions denoting obligation, propriety, necessity, or possibility, the action of a dependent infinitive is usually not realized. (Examples 1775–1776.)

Such expressions are ἔδει, χρῆν (or ἐχρῆν), προσῆκε, καιρὸς ἦν, ἄξιον ἦν, εἰκὸς ἦν, δίκαιον ἦν, αἰσχρὸν ἦν, ἐξῆν, καλῶς εἶχεν, verbals in -τόν or -τέον with ἦν, etc.

a. For the use of these expressions (also with ἄν) in the apodosis of unreal conditions, see 2313, 2315.

1775. Present. — Thus, ἔδει σε ταῦτα ποιεῖν *you ought to be doing this* (but are *not* doing it), τούσδε μὴ ζῆν ἔδει *these men ought not to be alive* S. Ph. 418, τί σῑγᾷς; οὐκ ἐχρῆν σῑγᾶν *why art thou silent? Thou shouldst not be silent* E. Hipp. 297, εἰκὸς ἦν ὑμᾶς . . . μὴ μαλακῶς, ὥσπερ νῦν, ξυμμαχεῖν *you should not be slack in your alliance, as you are at present* T. 6. 78.

1776. Past. — ἔδει σε ταῦτα ποιῆσαι (or ποιεῖν) *you ought to have done this* (but did *not* do it), ἐξῆν σοι ἐλθεῖν *you might have gone* (but did *not* go), ἐνῆν αὐτῷ ταῦτα ποιῆσαι *he could have done this* (almost equivalent to the potential indicative ταῦτα ἐποίησεν ἄν, 1784), ἔδει τὰ ἐνέχυρα τότε λαβεῖν *I ought to have taken the pledges then* X. A. 7. 6. 23, ἄξιον ἦν ἀκοῦσαι *it would have been worth hearing* P. Eu. 304 d, μένειν ἐξῆν *he might have remained* D. 3. 17.

1777. The Greek usage simply states the obligation (propriety, possibility) as a fact which existed in the past (and may continue to exist in the present). In English we usually express the non-fulfilment of the *action*.

1778. Present or past time is denoted when the present infinitive is used. When the reference is to present time, the action of the present infinitive is always denied. Past time is denoted when the aorist infinitive is used.

1779. The expressions in 1774 may also refer to simple past obligation (propriety, possibility) and have the ordinary force of past indicatives: ἔδει μένειν *he had to remain* (and did remain) D. 19. 124. The context determines the meaning; thus τί τὸν σύμβουλον ἐχρῆν ποιεῖν; (D. 18. 190) by itself might mean either *what was it the duty of the statesman to do* or *what was it the duty of the statesman to have done?*

1780. Unattainable Wish. — A wish, referring to the present or past, which cannot be realized, is expressed by a past tense of the indicative with εἴθε or with εἰ γάρ (negative μή). The imperfect refers to present time, the aorist to past time (cp. 2304, 2305).

εἴθ' εἶχες βελτίους φρένας would that thou hadst (now) *a better heart* E. El. 1061, *εἴθε σοι τότε συνεγενόμην would that I had then been with thee* X. M. 1. 2. 46.

1781. An unattainable wish may also be expressed by ὤφελον (*ought*) with the present or aorist infinitive: *ὤφελε Κῦρος ζῆν would that Cyrus were* (now) *alive* (Cyrus ought to be alive) X. A. 2. 1. 4 (1775). The negative is μή: *μήποτ' ὤφελον λιπεῖν τὴν Σκῦρον would that I had never left Scyros* S. Ph. 969. εἴθε or εἰ γάρ (poet. αἴθε, ὡς) may be used before ὤφελον: *εἰ γὰρ ὤφελον οἷοί τε εἶναι οἱ πολλοὶ κακὰ ἐργάζεσθαι would that the multitude were able to do evil* Pl. Cr. 44 d.

1782. ἐβουλόμην followed by an infinitive may express an unattainable wish: *ἐβουλόμην μὲν οὐκ ἐρίζειν ἐνθάδε I would that I were not contending here* (as I am) Ar. Ran. 866. (*ἐβουλόμην ἄν vellem*, 1789.)

1783. The indicative is also used in other than simple sentences: in final sentences (2203); in object sentences after verbs of *effort* (2211), of *caution* (2220 a), of *fearing* (2231, 2233); in consecutive sentences with ὥστε *so that* (2274), in conditional sentences (2300, 2303, 2323, 2326); in temporal sentences (2395); in object sentences after ὅτι and ὡς with a verb of *saying*, etc. (2577 ff.).

INDICATIVE WITH ἄν

1784. Past Potential. — The past tenses (usually the aorist, less commonly the imperfect) of the indicative with ἄν (κέν) denote past potentiality, probability (cautious statement), or necessity: *ὃ οὐκ ἂν ᾠόντο which they could not have expected* T. 7. 55, *τίς γὰρ ἂν ᾠήθη ταῦτα γενέσθαι; for who would have expected these things to happen?* D. 9. 68 (note that ἄν does not go with γενέσθαι by 1764), *ἔγνω ἄν τις one might* (*could, would*) *have known* X. C. 7. 1. 38, *ὑπό κεν ταλασίφρονά περ δέος εἷλεν fear might have seized even a man of stout heart* Δ 421.

a. This is especially frequent with τις and with the ideal second person (cp. *putares, crederes*): *ἔτέγνως ἄν you would* (*could, might*) *have observed* X. C. 8. 1. 33.

b. The potential optative (1829) in Homer refers also to the past.

1785. A protasis may often be extracted from a participle, or is intimated in some other word; but there is no reference to any definite condition, hence a definite ellipsis is not to be supplied.

1786. Unreal Indicative. — The indicative of the historical tenses with ἄν (κέν) may denote unreality: *τότε δ' αὐτὸ τὸ πρᾶγμ' ἂν ἐκρίνετο ἐφ' αὑτοῦ but the case would then have been decided on its own merits* D. 18. 224, *καί κεν πολὺ κέρδιον ἦεν and in that case it were far better* Γ 41.

1787. This use of the indicative with ἄν to denote unreality is not inherent in the meaning of the past tenses of that mood, but has been developed from the

past potential with which the unreal indicative is closely connected. On the common use of this construction in the apodosis of unreal conditions see 2303. On ἔδει ἄν, etc., see 2315.

1788. The imperfect refers to the present or the past, the aorist to the past (rarely to the present), the pluperfect to the present (less commonly to the past).

1789. ἐβουλόμην ἄν (*vellem*) *I should like* or *should have liked* may express an unattainable wish: ἐβουλόμην ἂν Σίμωνα τὴν αὐτὴν γνώμην ἐμοὶ ἔχειν *I should have liked Simon to be* (or *I wish Simon were*) *of the same mind as myself* L. 8. 21. On ἐβουλόμην without ἄν, see 1782.

1790. Iterative Indicative (repeated action).—The imperfect and aorist with ἄν are used to express repeated or customary past action (post-Homeric): διηρώτων ἄν *I used to ask* P. A. 22 b, ἂν ἔλεξεν *he was wont to say* X. C. 7. 1. 10.

1791. This construction is connected with the past potential and denoted originally what *could* or *would* take place under certain past circumstances. Thus, ἀναλαμβάνων οὖν αὐτῶν τὰ ποιήματα . . . διηρώτων ἂν αὐτοὺς τί λέγοιεν *accordingly, taking up their poems, I used to* (*would*) *ask them* (as an opportunity presented itself) *what they meant* P. A. 22 b. In actual use, since the action of the verb *did* take place, this construction has become a statement of *fact*.

1792. In Herodotus this construction is used with the iterative forms: κλαίεσκε ἄν *she kept weeping* 3. 119, οἱ δὲ ἂν Πέρσαι λάβεσκον τὰ πρόβατα *the Persians were wont to seize the cattle* 4. 130.

1793. Homer and the early poets use ἄν (κέν) with the future indicative with a conditional or limiting force: καί κέ τις ὧδ' ἐρέει *and in such a case some one will* (*may*) *say thus* Δ 176. This use is found also in conditional relative sentences (2565 b). In Attic ἄν is found with the future in a few passages which are now generally emended. In P. A. 29 c there is an anacoluthon.

1794. ἄν is not used with the present and perfect indicative.

SUBJUNCTIVE WITHOUT ἄν

1795. The chief uses of the independent subjunctive are the hortatory (1797), the prohibitive (1800), and the deliberative (1805).

a. The name *subjunctive* is due to the belief of the ancient grammarians that the mood was always subordinate. Thus, εἴπω *shall I speak?* (1805) was explained as due to the omission of a preceding βούλει, *i.e. do you wish that I speak?*

1796. The independent subjunctive refers to future time. It has three main uses: (1) the voluntative, expressing the *will* of the speaker. This is akin to the imperative. (2) The deliberative. This is possibly a form of the voluntative. (3) The anticipatory (or futural). This anticipates an action as an immediate future possibility. Whether the anticipatory is a form of the voluntative is uncertain (cp. *ich will sehen, je veux voir*, dialectal *il veut pleuvoir*).

1797. Hortatory Subjunctive.—The hortatory subjunctive (present or aorist) is used to express a request or a proposal (negative μή).

a. Usually in the first person plural: *νῦν ἴωμεν καὶ ἀκούσωμεν τοῦ ἀνδρός let us go now and hear the man* P. Prot. 314 b, *μήπω ἐκεῖσε ἴωμεν let's not go there yet* 311 a. *ἄγε, φέρε* (*δή*), in Hom. *ἄγε* (*δή*), sometimes precedes, as *ἄγε σκοπῶμεν come, let us consider* X. C. 5. 5. 15. *ἴθι* (*δή*) rarely precedes.

b. Less frequently in the first person singular, which is usually preceded (in affirmative sentences) by *φέρε* (*δή*), in Hom. by *ἄγε* (*δή*): *φέρε δὴ περὶ τοῦ ψηφίσματος εἶπω let me now speak about the bill* D. 19. 234.

1798. The first person singular in negative exhortations (rare and poetic) may convey a warning or a threat: *μή σε, γέρον, κοίλῃσιν παρὰ νηυσὶ κιχείω old man, let me not find thee by the hollow ships* A 26. This use is often regarded as prohibitive (1800).

1799. The hortatory use of the subjunctive compensates for the absence of an imperative of the first person.

1800. Prohibitive Subjunctive.—The subjunctive (in the second and third persons of the aorist) is often used to express prohibitions (negative *μή*).

a. Usually in the second person: *μηδὲν ἀθῡμήσητε do not lose heart* X. A. 5. 4. 19. For the aorist subjunctive the present imperative may be employed (1840): *μὴ ποιήσῃς* (or *μὴ ποίει*) *ταῦτα do not do this* (*not μὴ ποιῇς*).

b. Less commonly in the third person, which usually represents the second: *ὑπολάβῃ δὲ μηδεὶς and let no one suppose* T. 6. 84 (= *μὴ ὑπολάβητε do not suppose*).

c. The third person of the present subjunctive is rare: *μὴ τοίνυν τις οἰήται* (= *μὴ οἰώμεθα*) *let not any one think* P. L. 861 E.

N. —*οὐ μή* with the subjunctive of the second person in the dramatic poets occasionally expresses a strong prohibition: *οὐ μὴ ληρήσῃς don't talk nonsense* Ar. Nub. 367.

1801. Doubtful Assertion. —The present subjunctive with *μή* may express a doubtful assertion, with *μὴ οὐ* a doubtful negation. The idea of apprehension or anxiety (real or assumed) is due to the situation. A touch of irony often marks this use, which is chiefly Platonic. With *μή* (of what may be true): *μὴ ἀγροικότερον ᾖ τὸ ἀληθὲς εἰπεῖν I suspect it's rather bad form* (lit. *too rude*) *to tell the truth* P. G. 462 e. With *μὴ οὐ* (of what may not be true): *ἀλλὰ μὴ οὐχ οὕτως ἔχῃ but I rather think this may not be so* P. Crat. 436 b, *μὴ οὐκ ᾖ διδακτὸν ἀρετή virtue is perhaps not a thing to be taught* P. Men. 94 e.

1802. In Hom. *μή* with the independent subjunctive is used to indicate fear and warning, or to suggest danger: *μή τι χολωσάμενος ῥέξῃ κακὸν υἷας Ἀχαιῶν may he not* (as I fear he may) *in his anger do aught to injure the sons of the Achaeans* B 195. Usually with the aorist, rarely with the present subjunctive (*o* 19). The constructions of 1801, 1802 are used as object clauses after verbs of *fearing* (2221).

1803. *ὅπως μή* is occasionally so used with the aorist subjunctive, and with an idea of command: *ὅπως μὴ φήσῃ τις may no one say* (as I fear he may) X. S. 4. 8. See 1921.

1804. From the use in 1801 is probably developed the construction of *οὐ μή*

with the aorist (less often the present) subjunctive to denote an emphatic denial; as οὐ μὴ παύσωμαι φιλοσοφῶν *I will not cease from searching for wisdom* P. A. 29 d, οὐκέτι μὴ δόνηται βασιλεὺς ἡμᾶς καταλαβεῖν *the king will no longer be able to overtake us* X. A. 2. 2. 12.

1805. Deliberative Subjunctive. — The deliberative subjunctive (present or aorist) is used in questions when the speaker asks *what he is to do* or *say* (negative μή).

a. Usually in the first person: εἴπωμεν ἢ σῑγῶμεν; *shall we speak or keep silence?* E. Ion 758, τί δράσω; ποῖ φύγω; *what am I to do? whither shall I fly?* E. Med. 1271, μὴ φῶμεν; *shall we not say?* P. R. 554 b.

b. The (rare) second person is used in repeating a question: A. τί σοι πιθώμεθα; B. δ τι πίθησθε; A. *In what shall we take your advice?* B. *In what shall you take my advice?* Ar. Av. 164.

c. The third person is generally used to represent the first person; commonly with τὶς, as τί τις εἶναι τοῦτο φῇ; *how shall anyone say this is so?* (= τί φῶμεν;) D. 19. 88.

N. — The subjunctive question does not refer to a future fact, but to what is, under the present circumstances, advantageous or proper to do or say.

1806. βούλει, βούλεσθε (poet. θέλεις, θέλετε) *do you wish* often precede the subjunctive: βούλει σοι εἴπω; *do you wish me to say to you?* P. G. 521 d. This is a fusion of two distinct questions: βούλει *do you wish?* and εἴπω *shall I say?*

1807. The deliberative subjunctive may be replaced by a periphrasis with δεῖ or χρή and the infinitive, or by the verbal adjective in -τέον ἐστί. Thus, ἡμεῖς δὲ προσμένωμεν; ἢ τί χρὴ ποιεῖν; *and shall we wait? or what must we do?* S. Tr. 390, τί ποιητέον; (= τί ποιῶμεν;) *what are we to do?* Ar. P. 922.

a. For the deliberative future see 1916.

1808. Deliberation in the past may be expressed by ἔδει, χρῆν (ἐχρῆν), ἔμελλον with the infinitive, and by -τέον (verbal adj.) ἦν.

1809. The Negative in Questions. — The use of μή (not οὐ) in questions is due to the fact that the construction of 1805 is simply the interrogative form of the hortatory subjunctive: φῶμεν *let us say*, μὴ φῶμεν; *are we not to say?* Distinguish πότερον βλᾶν φῶμεν ἢ μὴ φῶμεν εἶναι; *shall we say that it is force or that it is not?* X. M. 1. 2. 45, from φῶμεν ταῦτ' ὀρθῶς λέγεσθαι ἢ οὔ *shall we say that this is well said or not?* (οὔ = οὐκ ὀρθῶς λέγεσθαι) P. G. 514 c.

1810. Anticipatory Subjunctive (Homeric Subjunctive). — In Homer the subjunctive is often closely akin to the future indicative, and refers by anticipation to a future event (negative οὐ): οὐ γάρ πω τοίους ἴδον ἀνέρας, οὐδὲ ἴδωμαι *for never yet saw I such men, nor shall I see them* A 262, καί νύ τις ὧδ' εἴπῃσι *and one will say* ξ 275. ἄν (κέν) usually limits this subjunctive in Hom. (1813).

a. This futural subjunctive is retained in Attic only in subordinate clauses (2327), and in τί πάθω (1811).

1811. The subjunctive is used in τί πάθω; *what will become of me; what am I to do?* (lit. *what shall I undergo?*) as P. Eu. 302 d. So τί γένωμαι; *quid me fiet?* Thus, ὤ μοι ἐγώ, τί πάθω; τί νύ μοι μήκιστα γένηται; *ah, woe's me!*

what is to become of me? what will happen unto me at the last? e 465. The subjunctive here is not deliberative, but refers to a future event.

1812. The subjunctive without ἄν is also used in dependent clauses of purpose (2196), after verbs of *fearing* (2225), in the protasis of conditional (2327, 2339) and conditional relative sentences (2567 b).

SUBJUNCTIVE WITH ἄν

1813. The subjunctive with ἄν (more commonly κέν) is used in Homer in independent sentences and clauses (negative οὐ). Cp. 1810. Thus, ἐγὼ δέ κ' ἄγω Βρῑσηΐδα *but in that case I will take Briseis* A 184, οὐκ ἄν τοι χραίσμῃ βίη *of no avail to thee shall be thy bow* Λ 387.

OPTATIVE WITHOUT ἄν

1814. Optative of Wish. — In independent sentences the optative without ἄν is used to express a wish referring to the future (negative μή): ὦ παῖ, γένοιο πατρὸς εὐτυχέστερος *ah, boy, mayest thou prove more fortunate than thy sire* S. Aj. 550. From this use is derived the name of the mood (Lat. opto *wish*).

a. So even in relative sentences: ἤν ποτε, ὃ μὴ γένοιτο, λάβωσι τὴν πόλιν *if ever they capture the city, which Heaven forbid* L. 31. 14.

b. Under wishes are included execrations and protestations: ἐξολοίμην *may I perish* Ar. Ach. 324, καί σ' ἐπιδείξω, ἢ μὴ ζῴην, δωροδοκήσαντα *and I will prove that you took bribes, or may I not live* Ar. Eq. 833.

1815. The optative of wish is often introduced by εἰ γάρ, εἴθε (Hom. αἰ γάρ, αἴθε), or by εἰ, ὡς (both poetical): εἰ γὰρ γένοιτο *would that it might happen* X. C. 6. 1. 38, ὡς ὄλοιτο *may he perish* S. El. 126. (ὡς is properly an exclamation: *how.*)

1816. The optative introduced by εἰ γάρ, etc. is sometimes explained as a protasis with the conclusion omitted: εἴθε φίλος ἡμῖν γένοιο *oh, if you would become our friend* X. H. 4. 1. 38. Cp. 2352 e.

1817. An unattainable wish, referring to the present, may be expressed by the present optative in Homer: εἴθ' ἡβώοιμι *would that I were young again* H 157.

1818. Unattainable wishes, when they refer to the future, may be expressed by the optative: εἴ μοι γένοιτο φθόγγος ἐν βραχίοσι *would that I had a voice in my arms* E. Hec. 836. Wishes represented as hopeless are expressed in the post-Homeric language by the past tenses of the indicative (1780) or by ὤφελον (1781).

1819. Hom. often uses the optative with a concessive or permissive force: ἔπειτα δὲ καί τι πάθοιμι *after that I may* (lit. *may I*) *suffer come what will* Φ 274.

1820. Imperative Optative. — The optative may express a command or exhortation with a force nearly akin to the imperative: Χειρίσοφος ἡγοῖτο *let Chirisophus lead* X. A. 3. 2. 37.

1821. Potential Optative. — The potential optative, which in Attic regu-

larly takes ἄν (1824), is occasionally found in Homer and later poetry in an earlier form, without that particle: ῥεῖα θεός γ' ἐθέλων καὶ τηλόθεν ἄνδρα σαώσαι *easily might a god, if he so willed, bring a man safe even from afar* γ 231, θᾶσσον ἢ λέγοι τις *quicker than a man could speak* E. Hipp. 1186. This construction is suspected in prose.

a. Usually in negative sentences or in questions expecting a negative answer (with οὐ): οὐ μὲν γάρ τι κακώτερον ἄλλο πάθοιμι *for I could not* (conceivably) *suffer anything worse* T 321, τεάν, Ζεῦ, δύνασιν τίς ἀνδρῶν ὑπερβασίᾱ κατάσχοι; *thy power, oh Zeus, what trespass of man can check?* S. Ant. 604.

1822. The optative after οὐκ ἔστιν ὅστις (ὅπως, ὅποι) in the dramatists is probably potential: οὐκ ἴσθ' ὅπως λέξαιμι τὰ ψευδῆ καλά *I could not call false tidings fair* A. Ag. 620. ἄν is usually employed in this construction.

1823. The optative without ἄν (κέν) is also used elsewhere, as in purpose clauses (2196) and clauses of *fearing* (2225) after a secondary tense; in the apodosis of conditional sentences (2300 d, 2326 d, 2333), in relative sentences (2566, 2568); and as the representative of the indicative (2615) or subjunctive (2619) in indirect discourse after secondary tenses.

OPTATIVE WITH ἄν

1824. Potential Optative. — The potential optative with ἄν states a future possibility, propriety, or likelihood, as an *opinion* of the speaker; and may be translated by *may, might, can* (especially with a negative), *must, would, should* (rarely *will, shall*). So in Latin *velim, videas, cognoscas, credas.*

γνοίης δ' ἄν ὅτι τοῦθ' οὕτως ἔχει *you may see that this is so* X. C. 1. 6. 21, ἅπαντες ἂν ὁμολογήσειαν *all would agree* I. 11. 5, ἡδέως ἂν ἐροίμην *I* (would gladly ask) *should like to ask* D. 18. 64, οὐκ ἂν λάβοις *thou canst not take* S. Ph. 103, λέγοιμ' ἂν τάδε *I will tell this* A. Supp. 928. The second person singular is often indefinite (*one*), as γνοίης ἄν (*cognoscas*) = γνοίη τις ἄν.

a. The potential optative ranges from possibility to fixed resolve. The aorist optative with ἄν and a negative is very common.

b. When stress is laid on the idea of possibility and power, necessity and obligation, Greek uses δύναμαι, δεῖ or χρή with the infinitive (statement of *fact*).

c. The potential optative with ἄν is also used in dependent sentences; in purpose clauses (2202 b), in object clauses after verbs of *effort* (2216) and verbs of *fearing* (2232), in causal clauses (2243), in result clauses (2278), in the apodosis of conditional (see 2356) and conditional relative sentences (2566). In indirect discourse the infinitive with ἄν or the participle with ἄν may represent the optative with ἄν (1845 ff.).

1825. Usually these optatives are not limited by any definite condition present to the mind, and it is unnecessary to supply any protasis in thought. In some cases a protasis is dormant in a word of the sentence (such as δικαίως, εἰκότως). Thus, in οὓς ἀχαρίστους εἶναι δικαίως ἂν ὑπολαμβάνοιτε *whom you would justly consider to be ungrateful* Aes. 3. 196, δικαίως may stand for εἰ δικαίως ὑπολαμβάνοιτε: *if you should consider* the matter *justly*. So οὔτε ἐσθίουσι πλείω ἢ

δύνανται φέρειν· διαρραγεῖεν γὰρ ἄν κτλ. they neither eat more than they can bear, for otherwise (*if they should eat more: εἰ ἐσθίοιεν πλείω*) *they would burst* X. C. 8. 2. 21. The potential optative is also used as the main clause of less vivid conditions (2329) in which the protasis has the optative by assimilation to the mood of the apodosis.

1826. The potential optative with *ἄν* is used to soften the statement of an opinion or fact, or to express irony: *ἕτερόν τι τοῦτ' ἂν εἴη this is* (would be) *another matter* D. 20. 116, *νοσοῖμ' ἄν, εἰ νόσημα τοὺς ἐχθροὺς στυγεῖν I must be mad, if it is madness to hate one's foes* A. Pr. 978. So often with *ἴσως* or *τάχα perhaps.*

a. With a negative, the potential optative may have the force of a strong assertion: *οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἀπέλθοιμ', ἀλλὰ κόψω τὴν θύρᾱν for I will not go away, but I will knock at the door* Ar. Ach. 236.

1827. *βουλοίμην ἄν* (*velim*) is often used as a softened optative of wish: *βουλοίμην ἂν τοῦτο οὕτω γενέσθαι I could wish that this might be the result* (*οὕτω γένοιτο may it result thus*) P. A. 19 a. For *ἐβουλόμην ἄν* see 1789.

1828. The present and aorist are used of what will be, or what will prove to be, true (future realization of a present fact): *ἀρετὴ ἄρα, ὡς ἔοικεν, ὑγιειά τις ἂν εἴη virtue then, it seems, will* (prove to) *be a kind of health* P. R. 444 d. The perfect is used of what will prove to be the case as regards a completed action: *πῶς ἂν λελήθοι; how can it have escaped my knowledge?* X. S. 3. 6. Usually the perfect is here equivalent to the present.

1829. The present and aorist are rarely used of the past: (a) in Hom. of past possibility: *καί νύ κεν ἔνθ' ἀπόλοιτο and now he might have perished* E 311 (Attic *ἀπώλετο ἄν*, 1784), *ἀλλὰ τί κεν ῥέξαιμι; but what could I do?* T 90. (b) in Hdt. of a mild assertion: *ταῦτα μὲν καὶ φθόνῳ ἂν εἴποιεν they may have said this out of envy* 9. 71, *εἶησαν δ' ἂν οὗτοι Κρῆτες these would prove to be* (might be, must have been) *Cretans* 1. 2. Both uses are doubtful in Attic prose.

1830. The potential optative with *ἄν* may be used, in a sense akin to that of the imperative, to express a command, exhortation, or request: *λέγοις ἂν τὴν δέησιν tell me* (you may tell) *your request* P. Par. 126 a, *προάγοις ἄν move on* P. Phae. 229 b. This courteous formula is used even where a harsh command might be expected: *χωροῖς ἂν εἴσω σὺν τάχει go within with all speed* S. El. 1491.

a. In *ποῖ δῆτ' ἂν τραποίμην; whither pray shall I turn?* Ar. Ran. 296 the use is akin to the deliberative subjunctive (1805) or deliberative future (1916).

1831. The potential optative with *ἄν* is used in questions: *τίς οὐκ ἂν ὁμολογήσειεν; who would not agree?* (*οὐδείς: scil. οὐκ ἂν ὁμολογήσειε*) X. M. 1. 1. 5. So even the optative of wish: *τί δ' ὅρκῳ τῷδε μὴ 'μμένων πάθοις; but if thou dost not abide by thy oath what dost thou invoke upon thyself?* E. Med. 754 (lit. *mayest thou suffer what?*).

1832. *πῶς ἄν, τίς ἄν* with the potential optative may be used to express a wish (especially in the tragic poets): *πῶς ἂν ὀλοίμᾱν oh, would that I might die* E. Med. 97, *τίς ἂν ἐν τάχει μόλοι μοῖρα oh, that some fate would speedily come* A. Ag. 1448. Properly this usage is not a wish, but is simply a question *how* the wish may be fulfilled.

1833. The potential optative with *ἄν* (especially with negatives) may ex-

change with the indicative: *φημὶ καὶ οὐκ ἂν ἀρνηθείην I assert and cannot deny* D. 21. 191. It is often stronger, though more courteous, than the future indicative: *οὐκ ἂν πέρᾱ φράσαιμι I will speak no more* S. O. T. 343.

1834. The future optative with *ἄν* occurs only in a few suspected passages.

IMPERATIVE

1835. The imperative is used in commands and prohibitions (negative *μή*). All its tenses refer to the future.

a. Under commands are included requests, entreaties, summons, prescriptions, exhortations, etc.

b. For the tenses of the imperative, see 1840; for the infinitive used as an imperative, see 2013.

POSITIVE (COMMANDS)

1836. In exhortations *ἄγε*, *φέρε*, *ἴθι* (usually with *δή*, sometimes with *νύν*), often precede the imperative: *ἄγε δὴ ἀκούσατε come listen* X. Ap. 14, *ἄγετε δειπνήσατε go now, take your supper* X. H. 5. 1. 18, *ἀλλ' ἴθι εἰπέ but come, say* P. G. 489 e.

1837. *πᾶς* is sometimes used with the second person in poetry: *ἄκουε πᾶς hear, every one* Ar. Thesm. 372.

1838. The third person may be used in questions: *οὐκοῦν κείσθω ταῦτα; shall these points be established?* P. L. 820 e. Cp. 1842 a.

1839. The imperative may be used in assumptions (*hypothetical imperative*), to make a concession, or to grant permission: *ἐμοῦ γ' ἕνεκ' ἔστω let it be assumed as far as I am concerned* D. 20. 14, *οὕτως ἐχέτω ὡς σὺ λέγεις assume it to be as you say* P. S. 201 c. So even as a protasis: *δειξάτω, κἀγὼ στέρξω let him set it forth and I will be content* D. 18. 112.

NEGATIVE (PROHIBITIONS)

1840. Prohibitions are expressed by *μή* with the present or aorist subjunctive in the first person plural; by *μή* with the present imperative or the aorist subjunctive in the second and third person singular or plural (cp. 1800). The aorist imperative is rare in prohibitions.

A. 1 Person. — *μὴ γράφωμεν* (*μὴ γράψωμεν*): *μὴ μαινώμεθα μηδ' αἰσχρῶς ἀπολώμεθα let us not act like madmen nor perish disgracefully* X. A. 7. 1. 29.

B. 2 Person. — *μὴ γράφε* (*μὴ γράφετε*): *μὴ θαύμαζε don't be astonished* P. G. 482 a, *μὴ θορυβεῖτε don't raise a disturbance* P. A. 21 a, *τὰ μὲν ποίει, τὰ δὲ μὴ ποίει do this and refrain from doing that* P. Pr. 325 d, *μὴ μέγα λέγε don't boast so* P. Ph. 95 b. — *μὴ γράψῃς* (*μὴ γράψητε*): *μηδὲ θαυμάσῃς τόδε and do not wonder at this* A. Ag. 879, *μὴ θορυβήσητε don't raise a disturbance* P. A. 20 e, *μὴ ἄλλως ποιήσῃς don't do otherwise* P. Lach. 201 b, *μηδαμῶς ἄλλως ποιήσῃς* Ar. Av. 133.

N. — The type *μὴ γράφῃς* is never used. *μὴ γράψον* occurs rarely in poetry (Δ 410, Σ 134. — *ω* 248, S. fr. 453 parodied in Ar. Thesm. 870).

C. 3 Person. — μὴ γραφέτω (μὴ γραφόντων) : *μηδεὶς διδασκέτω let no one tell me* T. 1. 86, *μηδεὶς τοῦτ' ἀγνοείτω let no one be ignorant of this fact* Aes. 3. 6. μὴ γραψάτω (μὴ γραψάντων) : *μηδεὶς νομισάτω let no one think* X. C. 7. 5. 73, *μήτ' ἀπογνώτω μηδὲν μήτε καταγνώτω let him neither acquit nor condemn in any way* Aes. 3. 60 ; and in five other passages giving the actual usage of the orators. In the third person the aorist imperative is much less common than the present imperative.

N. — The type μὴ γράφῃ is used only when the third person represents the first person (1800 c). μὴ γράψῃ is much more common than *μὴ γραψάτω* in the orators, *e.g. μηδεὶς θαυμάσῃ let no one be astonished* D. 18. 199, *μηδεὶς νομίσῃ let no one think* T. 3. 13, D. 23. 1.

D. The perfect imperative is rare in prohibitions (*μὴ πεφόβησθε* T 6. 17) and is usually poetical. Cp. 698, 712.

1841. a. *μὴ γράφε*, like *don't write*, is ambiguous and may mean, according to the situation, either *cease writing* or *abstain from writing*. Commonly *μὴ γράφε* means *do not go on writing, write no more*, and is an order to stop an action already begun. In many cases, however, *μή* with the present imperative does not refer to the interruption of an action already begun, but to an action still in the more or less distant future against which the speaker urges resistance. Sometimes the reference to the future is directly or indirectly indicated by the context.

b. *μὴ γράψῃς* usually has the force of (I beg that) *you will not write*, (take care that you) *don't write*, and is commonly a complete prohibition against doing something not already begun. Sometimes, and especially in expressions of a colloquial character, *μή* with the aorist subjunctive marks the speaker's interruption, by anticipation, of a mental (less often of a physical) action that is being done by the person he addresses ; as *μὴ θαυμάσῃς* (P. L. 804 b) in reply to an exclamation of surprise. Here the type *μὴ γράψῃς* often expresses impatience.

c. If *μὴ γράφε* elicits a reply, it is (ἀλλ') *οὐ γράφω*, while *μὴ γράψῃς* is answered by (ἀλλ') *οὐ γράψω*. Thus, *μή μ' ἐκδίδασκε τοῖς φίλοις εἶναι κακήν. ἀλλ' οὐ διδάσκω do not teach me to be base to my friends. But I do not* S. El. 395, *εἰ οὖν ἔχεις ἐναργέστερον ἡμῖν ἐπιδεῖξαι ὡς διδακτόν ἐστιν ἡ ἀρετή, μὴ φθονήσῃς ἀλλ' ἐπίδειξον. ἀλλ' . . . οὐ φθονήσω now if you can show us more clearly that virtue is capable of being taught, don't refuse, but show us. Well, I will not refuse* P. Pr. 320 c. So *μὴ γράφε* commonly answers *γράφω*, as *θαυμάζω, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, καὶ αὐτός. ἀλλὰ μὴ θαύμαζ', ἔφη I myself am astonished, said I. Cease your astonishment, said she* P. S. 205 b, cp. S. El. 395. So *μὴ γράψῃς* answers *γράψω*, as in Hdt. 3. 140, Ar. Lys. 1036.

d. *μὴ γράφε* and *μὴ γράψῃς* are often found in closely connected clauses, as *μηδαμῶς θύμαινέ μοι, μηδέ μ' ἐπιτρίψῃς don't be angry with me at all, nor ruin me* Ar. Nub. 1478, *μήτ' ὀκνεῖτε μήτ' ἀφῆτ' ἔπος κακόν do not shrink from me nor utter any harsh words* S. O. C. 731. The second prohibition may be more specific than the first, as *σιώπα· μηδὲν εἴπῃς νήπιον be silent, don't say anything childish* Ar. Nub. 105. Less often *μὴ γράψῃς* is followed by *μὴ γράφε*, as *μὴ βοηθήσατε τῷ πεπονθότι δεινά· μὴ εὐορκεῖτε* (they will say) '*do not come to the aid of one who has suffered grievously ; have no regard for your oath*' D. 21. 211.

e. The difference between *μὴ γράφε* and *μὴ γράψῃς* is virtually a difference

of tenses, the present denoting an action continuing, in process; the aorist, an action concluded, summarized. So μὴ φοβοῦ *don't be fearful*, μὴ φοβηθῇς *don't be frightened*. In maxims μή with the present imperative is preferred: μὴ κλέπτε *don't be a thief*, μὴ κλέψῃς *don't steal* this or that. μηκέτι may be used in either construction. The distinction is often immaterial, often a difference of tone rather than of meaning; sometimes too subtle for dogmatic statement.

1842. The imperative may be used in subordinate clauses: κρᾶτῆρές εἰσιν . . . ὧν κρᾶτ' ἔρεψον *there are mixing-bowls, the brims of which thou must crown* S. O. C. 473.

a. Especially after οἶσθα interrogative in dramatic poetry: οἶσθ' ὃ δρᾶσον; *do you know what you are to do?* E. Hec. 225, οἶσθ' ὡς ποιῆσον; *do you know how I bid you act?* S. O. T. 543. οἶσθ' ὅ has become a partially fossilized expression, and can be used as subject or be governed by a verb: οἶσθά νυν ἃ μοι γενέσθω; *do you know what I must have done for me?* E. I. T. 1203.

1843. The use of the imperative is to be explained as equivalent to δεῖ or χρή with the infinitive.

1844. ἄν is not used with the imperative.

INFINITIVE AND PARTICIPLE WITH ἄν

1845. The infinitive or participle with ἄν represents either a past tense of the indicative with ἄν or the optative with ἄν. The context determines whether the indicative or the optative is meant. The participle with ἄν is post-Homeric.

1846. The present infinitive or participle with ἄν represents the imperfect indicative with ἄν or the present optative with ἄν.

a. (*inf.*) ἀκούω Λακεδαιμονίους ἂν ἀναχωρεῖν ἐκ' οἴκου *I hear the Lacedaemonians used to return home* (= ἂν ἀνεχώρουν, 1790) D. 9. 48, οἴεσθε γὰρ τὸν πατέρα οὐκ ἂν φυλάττειν; *for do you think my father would not have taken care?* (= οὐκ ἂν ἐφύλαττεν, 1786) D. 49. 35; νομίζοντες ἂν τιμῆς τυγχάνειν *in the belief that they would obtain reward* (= ἂν ἐτυγχάνομεν) X. A. 1. 9. 29.

b. (*part.*) ὅπερ ἔσχε μὴ κατὰ πόλεις αὐτὸν ἐπιπλέοντα τὴν Πελοπόννησον πορθεῖν, ἀδυνάτων ἂν ὄντων . . . ἀλλήλοις ἐπιβοηθεῖν *which prevented him from sailing against the Peloponnese and laying it waste city by city when* the Peloponnesians *would have been unable to come to the rescue of one another* (= ἀδύνατοι ἂν ἦσαν) T. 1. 73, πόλλ' ἂν ἔχων ἕτερ' εἰπεῖν, παραλείπω *though I might be able to say much else I pass it by* (= ἂν ἔχοιμι, 1824) D. 18. 258, σοφίᾳ λεγομένη δικαιότατ' ἂν *that might most justly be called wisdom* P. Phil. 30 c (= ἡ σοφίᾳ λέγοιτο ἄν).

1847. The future infinitive and participle with ἄν are rare and suspected.

1848. The aorist infinitive or participle with ἄν represents the aorist indicative with ἄν or the aorist optative with ἄν.

a. (*inf.*) Κῦρός γε, εἰ ἐβίωσεν, ἄριστος ἂν δοκεῖ ἄρχων γενέσθαι *it seems probable that Cyrus, if he had lived, would have proved himself a most excellent ruler* (= ἂν ἐγένετο) X. O. 4. 18, ὥστε καὶ ἰδιώτην ἂν γνῶναι *so that even a common man could have understood* (= ἂν ἔγνω) X. A. 6. 1. 31, τί ἂν οἰόμεθα παθεῖν; *what do we think our fate would be?* (= τί ἂν πάθοιμεν;) X. A. 3. 1. 17.

b. (*part.*) ὁρῶν τὸ παρατείχισμα ῥᾳδίως ἂν ληφθέν *seeing that the counter-wall could easily be captured* (= ἂν ληφθείη) T. 7. 42, Ποτείδαιαν ἑλὼν καὶ δυνηθεὶς ἂν αὐτὸς ἔχειν, εἰ ἐβουλήθη, παρέδωκεν *after he had seized Potidaea and would have been able to keep it himself, had he wished, he gave it up to them* (= ἐδυνήθη ἄν) D. 23. 107, οὔτε ὄντα οὔτε ἂν γενόμενα λογοποιοῦσιν *they fabricate stories which neither are, nor could be, true* T. 6. 38 (= ἃ οὔτε ἔστιν οὔτε ἂν γένοιτο).

1849. The perfect infinitive with ἄν represents the pluperfect indicative with ἄν or the perfect optative with ἄν: οἶδ' ὅτι (ἂν) φήσειεν πάντα ταῦθ' ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων ἂν ἡλωκέναι *I know that he would say that all this would have been captured by the barbarians* (= ἂν ἡλώκεσαν) D. 19. 312, ἡγεῖτο τοὺς ἀγνοοῦντας ἀνδραποδώδεις ἂν δικαίως κεκλῆσθαι *he thought that those who did not know this might justly be deemed servile in nature* (= κεκλημένοι ἂν εἶεν) X. M. 1. 1. 16.

For the infinitive and participle without ἄν see 1865 ff., 1872 ff., and under Infinitive and Participle.

THE TENSES

1850. By the tenses ('tense' from *tempus*) are denoted:

1. The time of an action: present, past, future.
2. The stage of an action: action continued or repeated (in process of development), action simply brought to pass (simple occurrence), action completed with a permanent result.

a. The time of an action is either *absolute* or *relative*. Time that is absolutely present, past, or future is reckoned from the time of the speaker or writer. Time that is relatively present, past, or future in dependent clauses is reckoned from the time of some verb in the same sentence. In dependent clauses Greek has no special forms to denote the temporal relation of one action to another (antecedent, coincident, subsequent), but leaves the reader to infer whether one action happened *before*, *at the same time as*, or *after* another action. The aorist is thus often used where English has the pluperfect (1943). See 1888, 1944. Unless special reference is made to relative time, the expressions "kind of time," "time of an action," in this book are used of absolute time.

b. In independent clauses only the tenses of the indicative denote absolute time; in dependent clauses they express relative time. The tenses of the subjunctive, optative, imperative, infinitive and participle do not refer to the differences in kind of time. Thus γράφειν and γράψαι *to write*, γεγραφέναι *to finish writing*, may be used of the present, the past, or the future according to the context. On the tenses of the optative, infinitive, and participle in indirect discourse see 1862, 1866, 1874. The future infinitive may be used, outside of indirect discourse, to lay stress on the idea of futurity (1865 d).

c. Even in the indicative the actual time may be different from that which would seem to be denoted by the tense employed. Thus the speaker or writer may imagine the past as present, and use the present in setting forth an event that happened before his time (1883); or may use the aorist or perfect of an event that has not yet occurred (1934, 1950).

d. In the subjunctive, optative (except in indirect discourse), and imperative the kind of time is implied only by the mood-forms, not by the tenses. The relation of the time of one action to the time of another usually has to be inferred in all the moods.

e. The stage of an action is expressed by all the tenses of all the different moods (including the participle and infinitive).

f. The action of the verb of a subordinate clause may *overlap* with that of the verb of the main clause. See 2388.

KIND OF TIME

1851. Only in the indicative do the tenses show time absolutely present, past, or future.

a. Present time is denoted by

1. The Present: γράφω *I write, am writing.*
2. The Perfect: γέγραφα *I have written.*

b. Past time is denoted by

1. The Imperfect: ἔγραφον *I wrote, was writing.*
2. The Aorist: ἔγραψα *I wrote.*
3. The Pluperfect: ἐγεγράφη *I had written.*

N. — The only past tenses are the augmented tenses.

c. Future time is denoted by

1. The Future: γράψω *I shall write.*
2. The Future Perfect: γεγράψεται *it will have been written,* τεθνήξω *I shall be dead* (*shall have died*).

STAGE OF ACTION

1852. Every form of the verb denotes the stage of the action.

a. Continued action is denoted by the present stem:

1. Present: γράφω *I am writing,* πείθω *I am persuading* (*trying to persuade*), ἀνθεῖ *is in bloom.*
2. Imperfect: ἔγραφον *I was writing,* ἔπειθον *I was persuading* (*trying to persuade*), ἤνθει *was in bloom.*
3. Future: γράψω *I shall write* (*shall be writing*), βασιλεύσει *he will reign.*

N. — Continued action is incomplete: hence nothing is stated as to the conclusion. Thus φεύγει *he flees* does not state whether or not the subject succeeded in escaping.

b. Completed action with permanent result is denoted by the perfect stem:

1. Perfect: γέγραφα ἐπιστολήν *I have written a letter* (and it is *now* finished), ἤνθηκε *has bloomed* (and is in flower).
2. Pluperfect: ἐγεγράφη ἐπιστολήν *I had written a letter* (and it was *then* finished), ἠνθήκει *had bloomed* (and was in flower).

3. Future Perfect: *γεγράψεται it will have been written, τεθνήξα he will be dead.*

c. Action simply brought to pass (simple attainment) is denoted by the

1. Aorist: *ἔγραψα I wrote, ἔπεισα I persuaded (succeeded in persuading), ἐβασίλευσε he became king* or *he was king, ἤνθησε burst into flower* or *was in flower.*

2. Future: *γράψω I shall write, βασιλεύσει he will become king.*

N. — The aorist tense (*ἀόριστος χρόνος* from *ὁρίζω define;* unlimited, indefinite, or undefined time) is so named because it does not show the limitation (*ὅρος*) of continuance (expressed by the imperfect) or of completion with permanent result (expressed by the perfect).

1853. The present stem may denote the simple action of the verb in present time without regard to its continuance; as *θαυμάζω I am seized with astonishment, ἀστράπτει it lightens* (once or continually), *δίδωμι I make a present.* This is called the *aoristic present.* On inceptive verbs, see 526.

1854. The future stem may denote either continued action (as in the present) or simple occurrence of the action of the verb (as in the aorist). Thus *γράψω I shall be writing* or *I shall write.* See 1910 b.

1855. Some verbs are, by their meaning, restricted to the tenses of continued action, as *ὁρᾶν behold, φέρειν carry;* others are exclusively aoristic, as *ἰδεῖν* properly *glance at, ἐνεγκεῖν bring.* Verbs expressing different kinds of action in their several tenses (as *ὁρᾶν, ἰδεῖν*) unite to form a verbal system.

1856. The difference between the present stem (present and imperfect) and the aorist stem may be compared to the difference between a *line* and a *point* (both starting point and end). Thus, *ἔρχεσθαι go, ἐλθεῖν come, arrive; φέρειν carry, ἐνεγκεῖν bring; ἄγειν accompany, lead, ἀγαγεῖν bring to a goal.*

1857. For the 'progressive' tenses of English (*is walking, has been giving,* etc.) Greek has no exact equivalent. The periphrasis of the present participle with *ἐστί*, etc. is employed to adjectivize the participle or to describe or characterize the subject like an adjective, *i.e.* the subject has a quality which it may display in action. Thus, *ἀρέσκοντές ἐσμεν we are acceptable* T. 1. 38, *καὶ πάντ' ἀναδεχόμενος καὶ εἰς αὐτὸν ποιούμενος τὰ τούτων ἁμαρτήματ' ἐστίν and he takes upon himself and adopts all their misdeeds* D. 19. 36. *ἐστί* may be emphatic: *ἔστι τοῦ δίχα διαιρούμενον there exists a twofold division* P. L. 895 d. Some participles have become completely adjectivized: *συμφέρων useful, διαφέρων superior.* Cp. 1961.

1858. Primary and Secondary Tenses. — The primary tenses refer to present and future time (present, future, perfect, and future perfect), the secondary or historical tenses refer to past time (imperfect, aorist, pluperfect).

a. The gnomic aorist (1931 b) is regarded as a primary tense, as is the aorist when used for the perfect (1940), and the imperfect indicative referring to present time (1788); the historical present (1883), as a secondary tense. The subjunctive, optative, and imperative moods in their independent uses point to the future, and all their tenses therefore count as primary.

THE TENSES OUTSIDE OF THE INDICATIVE

1859. The tenses of the moods except the indicative do not express time in independent sentences.

1860. Subjunctive. — The subjunctive mood as such refers to the future. The tenses do not refer to differences of time, and denote only the stage of the action (continuance, simple occurrence, completion with permanent result).

Present (continuance): *τὰ αὐτῶν ἅμα ἐκποριζώμεθα let us at the same time keep developing our resources* T. 1. 82; Aorist (simple occurrence): *πορισώμεθα οὖν πρῶτον τὴν δαπάνην let us procure the money first* T. 1. 83; Perfect (completion with permanent result): *ἵνα, ἢν μὴ ὑπακούωσι, τεθνήκωσιν that, in case they do not submit, they may be put to death* (lit. *may be dead* at once) T. 8. 74. The aorist commonly replaces the more exact perfect because the perfect is rarely used.

a. The future time denoted by present or aorist (*τί ποιῶμεν*; or *τί ποιήσωμεν*; *what shall we do?*) may refer, according to the sense, either to the next moment or to some later time. Greek has no subjunctive form denoting an *intention* to do this or that. In dependent constructions (including general conditions) the action of the present is generally coincident (rarely subsequent), that of the aorist is generally anterior (rarely coincident), to the action of the leading verb: *χαλεπαίνουσι, ἐπειδὰν αὐτοῖς παραγγέλλω πίνειν τὸ φάρμακον they are angry whenever I bid them drink the poison* P. Ph. 116 c, *ἐπειδὰν ἅπαντ' ἀκούσητε, κρίνατε when you* (shall) *have heard everything, decide* D. 4. 14. The use of the aorist of time relatively anterior to the action of the leading verb (= Lat. future perfect) is, like its other references to relative time, only an inference from the connection of the thought (1860 a).

b. Present and aorist subjunctive are occasionally used in the same sentence without any great difference in sense (X. C. 1. 2. 6–7, 5. 5. 13).

c. An independent or dependent subjunctive may be ingressive (1924): *ἢν γὰρ ὁ Πλοῦτος νυνὶ βλέψῃ for if now Plutus recovers his sight* Ar. Pl. 494.

d. In general conditions (2336) the subjunctive refers to general time, denoting what holds true now and at all times.

1861. Optative (not in indirect discourse). — The reference is always to future time. The tenses do not refer to differences of time, and denote only the stage of the action.

Present (continuance): *πλούσιον δὲ νομίζοιμι τὸν σοφόν may I* (always) *count the wise man wealthy* P. Phae. 279 b; Aorist (simple occurrence): *εἰ γὰρ γένοιτο would that it might happen* X. C. 6. 1. 38; Perfect (completion with permanent result): *τεθναίης die* (lit. *may you be dead*) Z 164.

a. In general conditions (2336) the optative is used of past time.

b. In dependent constructions (including general conditions) the action of the present is generally coincident (rarely anterior), that of the aorist generally anterior (rarely coincident), to the action of the leading verb: *εἴ τις τάδε παραβαίνοι, ἐναγὴς ἔστω τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος if any one violates this, let him be accurst of*

Apollo Aes. 8. 110, *ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀνοιχθείη (τὸ δεσμωτήριον), εἰσῄμεν παρὰ τὸν Σωκράτη whenever the prison was opened, we* (always) *went in to Socrates* P. Ph. 59 d. The aorist is often preferred to the more exact perfect because the perfect was rarely used.

c. An independent or dependent optative may be ingressive (1924): *εἰ πολεμήσαιμεν δι' Ὠρωπόν, οὐδὲν ἂν ἡμᾶς παθεῖν ἡγοῦμαι if we should enter upon a war on account of Oropus, I think we should suffer nothing* D. 5. 16.

1862. Optative (in indirect discourse). — When the optative in indirect discourse represents the indicative after a past tense of a verb of *saying* or *thinking*, each tense does denote time (as well as stage of action) relatively to that of the leading verb.

a. The present optative represents the imperfect as well as the present indicative.

b. The future optative (first in Pindar) occurs only in indirect discourse after verbs of *saying* and *thinking*, in object clauses after *ὅπως*, 2212, and in other indirect expressions of thought.

c. When the optative in indirect discourse represents the subjunctive (2619 b), its tenses denote only stage of action.

1863. a. Present opt. = present indic.: *ἀνηρώτᾱ τί βούλοιντο he demanded what they wanted* (= *τί βούλεσθε*;) X. A. 2. 3. 4.

b. Present opt. = imperf. indic.: *διηγοῦντο ὅτι ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους πλέοιεν they explained that they kept sailing against the enemy* (= *ἐπλέομεν*) X. H. 1. 7. 5.

c. Future opt. = future indic.: *ὃ τι ποιήσοι οὐδὲ τούτοις εἶπε he did not tell even these what he would do* (= *ποιήσω*) X. A. 2. 2. 2.

d. Aorist opt. = aorist indic.: *ἠρώτᾱ τί πάθοιεν he asked what had happened to them* (= *τί ἐπάθετε*;) X. C. 2. 3. 19.

e. Perfect opt. = perfect indic.: *ἔλεγον ὅτι οἱ μετὰ Δημοσθένους παραδεδώκοιεν σφᾶς αὐτούς they said that the troops of Demosthenes had surrendered* (= *παραδεδώκᾱσι*) T. 7. 83.

1864. Imperative. — The imperative always implies future time. The tenses do not refer to differences of time, and denote only the stage of the action.

a. **Present** (continuance): *τοὺς γονεῖς τίμᾱ honour thy parents* I. 1. 16, *πάντα τἀληθῆ λέγε tell* (go on and tell in detail) *the whole truth* L. 1. 18, *τοὺς ἵππους ἐκείνοις δίδοτε offer the horses to them* X. C. 4. 5. 47.

b. **Aorist** (simple occurrence): *βλέψον πρὸς τὰ ὄρη look* (*cast a glance*) *toward the mountains* X. A. 4. 1. 20, *εἰπὲ state* (in a word) P. A. 24 d, *ἡμῖν τοὺς ἵππους δότε give the horses to us* X. C. 4. 5. 47.

c. **Perfect** (completion with permanent result): *τεράχθω let him take his place* (and stay there) P. R. 562 a, *εἰρήσθω let it have been said* (once for all) 503 b.

N. — The perfect active and middle are generally used as presents (*τεθνάτω let him be put to death* P. L. 938 c, *μέμνησθε remember* D. 40. 30). The perfect passive (in the third person) is used of a fixed decision concerning what is to be done or has been done.

1865. Infinitive (not in indirect discourse). — The tenses of the infinitive (without ἄν) not in indirect discourse have no time of themselves and express only the stage of the action; their (relative) time depends on the context and is that of the leading verb (present, past, or future). The infinitive may have the article (2025 ff.).

a. Present (continuance): *οὐδὲ βουλεύεσθαι ἔτι ὥρᾱ, ἀλλὰ βεβουλεῦσθαι it is time no longer to be making up one's mind, but to have it made up* P. Cr. 46 a.

b. Aorist (simple occurrence): *τοῦ πιεῖν ἐπιθῡμίᾱ the desire of obtaining drink* T. 7. 84, *ἤρξατο γενέσθαι began to be* 1. 103, but *ἤρχετο γίγνεσθαι* 3. 18 (the tense of *γίγνομαι* depends on that of *ἄρχομαι*; not *ἤρξατο γίγνεσθαι*), *δεῖ τοὺς ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ λέγοντας μῖσῆσαι* (ingressive) *one must conceive an aversion for those who speak in his behalf* D. 9. 53.

c. Perfect (completion with permanent result): see **a**. Often of certainty of action.

d. Future. — When the context shows that stress is laid on the idea of futurity, the future infinitive, referring to future time relative to the main verb, is sometimes used instead of the present or aorist: *οὐκ ἀποκωλύσειν δυνατοὶ ὄντες not being able to prevent* T. 3. 28, *πολλοῦ δέω κατ' ἐμαυτοῦ ἐρεῖν I am far from intending to speak to my own disadvantage* P. A. 37 b. On the future infinitive with *μέλλω* see 1959.

N. 1. — The action set forth by a dependent present or aorist infinitive (without ἄν) not in indirect discourse has no time except that which is implied by the context. With verbs signifying *to advise* or *to command*, and when the infinitive expresses purpose, the reference is to future time. Usually the action of the present and aorist is coincident with or antecedent to that of the main verb. The action of an aorist infinitive with the article and a subject is *not* always relatively past. The perfect (without ἄν) has no time apart from the context; its action is usually antecedent.

N. 2. — On the use of the present and aorist with verbs of *promising*, etc., see 1868; with *μέλλω*, see 1959.

N. 3. — Observe that verbs denoting continuance (as *μένω remain*) often appear in the aorist, while verbs of transitory action (as *ἴέναι send, hurl*) often appear in the present.

N. 4. — Present and aorist occasionally occur in close conjunction without any great difference in meaning, as *προσήκει ὑμῖν τούτου καταψηφίζεσθαι . . ., δεῖ ὑμᾶς θάνατον αὐτοῦ καταψηφίσασθαι it is fitting that you vote against him, it is necessary that you pass a vote of death against him* L. 13. 69; cp. *ναυμαχῆσαι* and *ναυμαχεῖν* T. 2. 83, *βασανιστὴς γίγνεσθαι* and *γενέσθαι* Ant. 1. 10, 1. 11.

1866. Infinitive (in indirect discourse). — The tenses of the infinitive in indirect discourse denote the same time relative to that of the leading verb (present, past, or future) as was denoted by the corresponding tenses of the indicative in direct discourse which they represent.

a. The present infinitive represents also the imperfect, the perfect infinitive represents also the pluperfect indicative.

b. The action of the present is usually coincident, that of the aorist anterior, to the action of the leading verb.

c. The future infinitive is found chiefly in indirect discourse and in analogous constructions. With *μέλλω*, see 1959. It may have the article (2026).

1867. a. Present = pres. indic.: *φημὶ ταῦτα μὲν φλυαρίας εἶναι I say this is nonsense* (= *ἐστί*) X. A. 1. 3. 18.

b. Present = imperf. indic: *Κτησίας ἰᾶσθαι αὐτὸς τὸ τραῦμά φησι Ktesias asserts that he himself cured the wound* (= *ἰώμην*) X. A. 1. 8. 26. With *ἄν*, 1846 a.

c. Future = fut. indic.: *ἔφη ἢ ἄξειν Λακεδαιμονίους ἢ αὐτοῦ ἀποκτενεῖν he said that he would either bring the Lacedaemonians or kill them on the spot* (= *ἄξω, ἀποκτενῶ*) T. 4. 28.

d. Aorist = aor. indic.: *ἐνταῦθα λέγεται Ἀπόλλων ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύαν there Apollo is said to have flayed Marsyas* (= *ἐξέδειρε*) X. A. 1. 2. 8. With *ἄν*, 1848 a.

e. Perfect = perf. ind.: *φησὶ ἐγκώμιον γεγραφέναι he says that he has written an encomium* (= *γέγραφα*) I. 10. 14, *ἔφασαν τεθνάναι τὸν ἄνδρα they said the man was dead* (= *τέθνηκε*) Ant. 5. 29.

f. Perfect = pluperf. ind.: *λέγεται ἄνδρα τινὰ ἐκπεπλῆχθαι it is said that a certain man had been fascinated* (= *ἐξεπέπληκτο*) X. C. 1. 4. 27. With *ἄν*, 1849.

1868. The construction of verbs of hoping, etc. —Verbs signifying *to hope, expect, promise, threaten, swear*, with some others of like meaning, when they refer to a future event, take either the future infinitive (in indirect discourse), or the aorist, less often the present, infinitive (not in indirect discourse). The use of the aorist and present is due to the analogy of verbs of *will* or *desire* (1991) which take an object infinitive not in indirect discourse. The same analogy accounts for the use of *μή* instead of *οὐ* (2725). The present or aorist infinitive with *ἄν*, representing the potential optative with *ἄν*, occurs occasionally.

a. *ἐν ἐλπίδι ὢν τὰ τείχη τῶν Ἀθηναίων αἱρήσειν hoping that he would capture the walls of the Athenians* T. 7. 46, *ἐλπὶς . . . ἐκτραφῆναι hope of being brought up* L. 19. 8, *ἐλπίζει δυνατὸς εἶναι ἄρχειν he expects to be able to rule* P. R. 573 c, *ἔχεις τινὰ ἐλπίδα μὴ ἂν . . . τὴν ναῦν ἀπολέσαι; have you any expectation that you would not shipwreck the vessel?* X. M. 2. 6. 38. *ἐλπίζω* with the present infinitive may mean *I feel sure that I am.*

b. *τάχιστα οὐδένα εἰκὸς σὺν αὐτῷ βουλήσεσθαι εἶναι it is probable that very soon no one will wish to be with him* X. C. 5. 3. 30, *ἡμᾶς εἰκὸς ἐπικρατῆσαι it is likely that we shall succeed* T. 1. 121, *οὐκ εἰκὸς αὐτοὺς περιουσίαν νεῶν ἔχειν it is not likely that they will continue to have ships to spare* 3. 13. With *εἰκός* the aorist is preferred.

c. *ὑπέσχετο ταῦτα ποιήσειν he promised that he would do this* L. 12. 14, *ὑπέσχετο βουλεύσασθαι* (most Mss.) *he promised to deliberate* X. A. 2. 3. 20. The aorist infinitive is especially common with verbs of *promising* and must refer to the future. With the present infinitive *ὑπισχνοῦμαι* means *I assure, profess, pledge my word that I am.*

d. *ἀπείλει ἐκτρῖψειν he threatened that he would destroy* them Hdt. 6. 37, *ἠπείλησαν ἀποκτεῖναι ἅπαντας they threatened to kill everybody* X. H. 5. 4. 7.

e. *δικάσειν ὀμωμόκατε you have sworn that you will give judgment* D. 39. 40, *ἀναγκάζει τὸν Κερσοβλέπτην ὀμόσαι . . . εἶναι μὲν τὴν ἀρχὴν κοινὴν . . ., πάντας δ' ὑμῖν ἀποδοῦναι τὴν χώραν he compelled Cersobleptes to swear that the kingdom*

should be in common and that they should all restore to you the territory D. 23. 170.

f. With ὄμνῡμι a dependent infinitive may refer to the present, past, or future (e). Thus, ὀμνύντες βλέπειν . . . Ἀχιλλέᾶ πάλιν *swearing that they see Achilles again* S. Ph. 357, ὀμνύουσι μὴ πιεῖν *they swear they did not drink* Pherecrates 143 (Com. fr. I. 187), ὄμνυε μηδὲν εἰρηκέναι *he swore that he had said nothing* (direct = οὐδὲν εἴρηκα) D. 21. 119.

1869. Verbs of *will* or *desire* (1991) regularly take the present or aorist infinitive not in indirect discourse; but in some cases we find the future infinitive by assimilation to indirect discourse through the analogy of verbs of *promising*, etc. (1868). So with βούλομαι, ἐθέλω *wish*, λέγω meaning *command*, δέομαι *ask*, ἐφίεμαι *desire* and some others (even δύναμαι *am able*) that have a future action as their object. Thus, ἐφιέμενοι ἄρξειν *being desirous to gain control* T. 6. 6, ἀδύνατοι ἐπιμελεῖς ἔσεσθαι *unable to be careful* X. O. 12. 12. διανοοῦμαι may follow the analogy of μέλλω (1959): τὸν πόλεμον διενοοῦντο προθύμως οἴσειν *they intended to carry on the war with zeal* T. 4. 121. In these and similar cases the future is employed to stress the future character of the action. Some editors would emend many of these futures.

1870. Verbs signifying *to foretell by oracle* usually take the present or aorist infinitive like verbs signifying *to command*.

1871. A few cases stand in our texts of an aorist infinitive referring to the future after a verb of *saying* or *thinking*, *e.g.* ἐνόμισαν ῥᾳδίως κρατῆσαι *they thought they would easily master* them T. 2. 3. Many editors change to the future or insert ἄν.

1872. Participle (not in indirect discourse). — The participle, as a verbal adjective, is timeless. The tenses of the participle express only continuance, simple occurrence, and completion with permanent result. Whether the action expressed by the participle is antecedent, coincident, or subsequent to that of the leading verb (in any tense) depends on the context. The future participle has a temporal force only because its voluntative force points to the future.

a. **Present** (continuative). The action set forth by the present participle is generally coincident (rarely antecedent or subsequent) to that of the leading verb: ἐργαζόμεναι μὲν ἡρίστων, ἐργασάμεναι δὲ ἐδείπνουν *the women took their noonday meal while they continued their work, but took their supper when they had stopped work* X. M. 2. 7. 12.

1. Antecedent action (= imperf.): οἱ Κύρειοι πρόσθεν σὺν ἡμῖν ταττόμενοι νῦν ἀφεστήκᾶσιν *the forces of Cyrus that were formerly marshalled with us have now deserted* X. A. 3. 2. 17, τοὺς τότε παρόντας αἰτιάσονται συμβούλους *they will accuse those who were their counsellors at that time* P. G. 519 a, οἱ Κορίνθιοι μέχρι τούτου προθύμως πράσσοντες ἀνεῖσαν τῆς φιλονεικίᾶς *the Corinthians, who up to that time had been acting zealously, now slackened in their vehemence* T. 5. 32. An adverb (πρότερον, πρόσθεν, τότε, ποτέ) often accompanies the participle, which is sometimes called the *participle of the imperfect*.

2. Subsequent action (especially when the leading verb denotes motion): ἔπεμψαν πρέσβεις ἀγγέλλοντας τὴν τοῦ Πλημμυρίου λῆψιν *they despatched messengers*

to announce the capture of Plemyrium T. 7. 25. An attributive present part. w. νῦν may refer to the absolute present, though the main verb is past: τὴν νῦν Βοιωτίαν καλουμένην ᾤκησαν *they settled in the country now called Boeotia* T. 1. 12.

3. The present participle denotes that an action is in process, is attempted, or is repeated.

b. **Future** (chiefly voluntative): οὐ συνήλθομεν ὡς βασιλεῖ πολεμήσοντες *we have not come together for the purpose of waging war with the king* X. A. 2. 3. 21.

c. **Aorist** (simple occurrence). The action set forth by the aorist participle is generally antecedent to that of the leading verb; but it is sometimes coincident or nearly so, when it defines, or is identical with, that of the leading verb, and the subordinate action is only a modification of the main action.

1. Antecedent: δειπνήσας ἐχώρει *after supper he advanced* T. 3. 112, τοὺς ἐλευθέρους ἀποκτείναντες ἀνεχώρησαν *after killing the free men they withdrew* 5. 83. ἐπομόσας ἔφη *he took an oath and said* X. C. 4. 1. 23, ἤδη δ' ἐπὶ ταῦτα πορεύσομαι τοσοῦτον αὐτὸν ἐρωτήσας *I shall at once proceed to this matter after having put to him certain questions* D. 18. 124. The aorist participle is often thus used when it takes up the preceding verb: νῦν μὲν δειπνεῖτε· δειπνήσαντες δὲ ἀπελαύνετε *take your supper now, and when you have done so, depart* X. C. 3. 1. 37.

2. Coincident: μή τι ἐξαμάρτητε ἐμοῦ καταψηφισάμενοι *do not commit the error of condemning me* P. A. 30 d, εὖ γ' ἐποίησας ἀναμνήσας με *you did well in reminding me* P. Ph. 60 c (= ἀνέμνησάς με εὖ ποιῶν). So also when an aorist participle is used with a future finite verb, as ἀπαλλαχθήσομαι βίου θανοῦσα *by dying I shall be delivered from life* E. Hipp. 356. See also 2103.

3. The action of an attributive aorist participle is rarely subsequent to that of the leading verb. When this is the case, the action of the participle is marked as past from the point of view of the present (like the aor. indic.): οἱ Ἕλληνες ὕστερον κληθέντες οὐδὲν πρὸ τῶν Τρωϊκῶν ἀθρόοι ἔπραξαν *the people later called Hellenes carried out no joint enterprise prior to the Trojan war* T. 1. 3, Σάτυρος καὶ Χρέμων, οἱ τῶν τριάκοντα γενόμενοι, Κλεοφῶντος κατηγόρουν *Satyrus and Chremon, who* (afterwards) *became members of the Thirty, accused Cleophon* L. 30. 12; cp. γενόμενος T. 2. 49, 4. 81.

4. The aorist participle is often ingressive or complexive (1924, 1927).

d. **Perfect** (completion with permanent result): καταλαμβάνουσι Βρασίδαν ἐπεληλυθότα *they found* (historical present) *that Brasidas had arrived* T. 3. 69. A perfect participle may have the force of a pluperfect if accompanied by an adverb like πρόσθεν (cp. 1872 a. 1): ὁ πρόσθε κεκτημένος *he who possessed it before* S. Ph. 778.

1873. Construction of λανθάνω, φθάνω, τυγχάνω. — A supplementary aorist participle with any tense, except the present or imperfect, of λανθάνω *escape the notice of*, φθάνω *anticipate*, τυγχάνω *happen* usually coincides in time with the leading verb: ἔλαθον ἐμαυτὸν οὐδὲν εἰπών *I was unconsciously talking nonsense* P. Ph. 76 d, λήσομεν ἐπιπεσόντες *we shall fall on them unawares* X. A. 7. 3. 43. But the action of an aorist participle with the present or imperfect is generally prior to that of the leading verb: ὅστις ἀντείπών γε ἐτύγχανε *who chanced to have spoken in opposition* L. 12. 27. See 2096.

1874. Participle (in indirect discourse). The tenses of the participle in indirect discourse after verbs of intellectual perception

denote the same time relative to that of the leading verb (present, past, or future) as was denoted by the corresponding tenses of the indicative in direct discourse which they represent. See 2106, 2112 b.

a. Present = pres. indic.: the action is generally coincident: *ἐπειδὰν γνῶσιν ἀπιστούμενοι when they find out that they are distrusted* (= *ὅτι ἀπιστούμεθα*) X. C. 7. 2. 17; rarely antecedent (when the present = the imperf. ind.): *οἶδά σε λέγοντα ἀεί I know that you always used to say* (= *ὅτι ἔλεγες*) 1. 6. 6.

b. Future = fut. indic.: *ἀγνοεῖ τὸν πόλεμον δεῦρ' ἥξοντα he is ignorant that the war will come here* (= *ὅτι ὁ πόλεμος ἥξει*) D. 1. 15.

c. Aorist = aor. indic.: *τὸν Μῆδον ἴσμεν ἐπὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον ἐλθόντα we know that the Mede came against the Peloponnese* (= *ὅτι ὁ Μῆδος ἦλθε*) T. 1. 69.

d. Perfect = perf. indic.: *οὐ γὰρ ᾔδεσαν αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα for they did not know that he was dead* (= *ὅτι τέθνηκε*) X. A. 1. 10. 16. The perfect may also represent the pluperfect (cp. 1872 d).

TENSES OF THE INDICATIVE

PRESENT INDICATIVE

1875. The present represents a present state, or an action going on at the present time: *ἀληθῆ λέγω I am telling the truth* L. 13. 72.

a. On the present without any idea of duration, see 1858.

1876. Present of Customary Action. — The present is used to express a customary or repeated action: *οὗτος μὲν γὰρ ὕδωρ, ἐγὼ δ' οἶνον πίνω for this man drinks water, whereas I drink wine* D. 19. 46.

1877. Present of General Truth. — The present is used to express an action that is true for all time: *ἄγει δὲ πρὸς φῶς τὴν ἀλήθειαν χρόνος time brings the truth to light* Men. Sent. 11.

a. The present is an *absolute* tense in such sentences. The future, aorist, and perfect may also express a general truth.

1878. Conative Present. — The present may express an action begun, attempted, or intended.

τὴν δόξαν ταύτην πείθουσιν ὑμᾶς ἀποβαλεῖν they are trying to persuade you to throw away this renown I. 6. 12, *δίδωμί σοι αὐτὴν ταύτην γυναῖκα I offer you this woman herself as a wife* X. C. 8. 5. 19, *προδίδοτον τὴν Ἑλλάδα they are trying to betray Greece* Ar. P. 408.

a. This use is found also in the infinitive and participle: *Φιλίππου ἐπὶ Βυζάντιον παριόντος when Philip is preparing to advance against Byzantium* D. 8. 66.

b. The idea of attempt or intention is an inference from the context and lies in the present only so far as the present does not denote completion.

1879. Present for the Future (Present of Anticipation). — The present is used instead of the future in statements of what is immediate, likely, certain, or threatening.

μεταξὺ τὸν λόγον καταλύομεν; shall we break off in the middle? P. G. 505 c,

καὶ εἰ βούλει, παραχωρῶ σοι τοῦ βήματος, ἕως ἂν εἴπῃς and if you wish, I will yield you the floor until you tell us Aes. 3. 165, *ἀπόλλυμαι I am on the verge of ruin* Ant. 5. 35 (so *ἀπώλλυτο* 5. 37 of past time), *εἰ αὕτη ἡ πόλις ληφθήσεται, ἔχεται καὶ ἡ πᾶσα Σικελία if this city is taken, the whole of Sicily as well is in their power* T. 6. 91.

a. Sometimes in questions to indicate that the decision must be made on the spot: *ἢ πῶς λέγομεν; or how shall we say?* (what must we say?) P. G. 480 b.

1880. *εἶμι* is regularly future (*I shall go*) in the indicative present. In the subjunctive it is always future; in the optative, infinitive, and participle it may be either future or present. Cp. 774. In *ἰὼν ταῦτα λέγε go and say this* (X. C. 4. 5. 17) *ἰών* is used of time relatively past. In Hom. *εἶμι* means both *I go* and *I shall go*.

1881. *ἔρχομαι, πορεύομαι, νέομαι* (poet.) may be used in a future sense. *χέω* means either *I pour* or *I shall pour*. *ἔδομαι I shall eat*, *πίομαι I shall drink*, are present in form. Cp. 541.

1882. Oracular Present. — In prophecies a future event may be regarded as present: *χρόνῳ ἀγρεῖ Πριάμου πόλιν δδε κέλευθος in time this expedition will capture Priam's city* A. Ag. 126.

1883. Historical Present. — In lively or dramatic narration the present may be used to represent a past action as going on at the moment of speaking or writing. This use does not occur in Homer.

ὁ δὲ Θεμιστοκλῆς φεύγει ἐς Κέρκυραν . . . διακομίζεται ἐς τὴν ἤπειρον Themistocles fled (flees) to Corcyra . . . was (is) transported to the mainland T. 1. 136.

a. The historical present may represent either the descriptive imperfect or the narrative aorist.

b. The historical present may be coördinated with past tenses, which may precede or follow it: *ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τῇ πόλει προσέκειτο καὶ αἱρεῖ at daybreak he assaulted the town and took it* T. 7. 29, *οὕτω δὴ ἀπογράφονται πάντες ἀνέλαβόν τε τὰ ὅπλα accordingly they all enrolled themselves and took the arms* X. C. 2. 1. 19.

c. The historical present is less frequent in subordinate clauses (T. 2. 91. 3).

1884. Annalistic Present. — Closely connected with the historical present is the annalistic present, which is used to register historical facts or to note incidents.

Δᾶρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες δύο of Darius and Parysatis were (are) born two sons X. A. 1. 1. 1, *πρὸ Λευτυχίδεω γὰρ (Ζευξίδημος) τελευτᾷ . . . Λευτυχίδης γαμέει Εὐρυδάμην, ἐκ τῆς οἱ . . . γίνεται θυγάτηρ for Zeuxidemus died before Leutychides . . . L. married Eurydame, from her was born to him a daughter* Hdt. 6. 71, *καὶ ὁ ἐνιαυτὸς ἔληγεν, ἐν ᾧ Καρχηδόνιοι αἱροῦσι δύο πόλεις Ἑλληνίδας and the year came to an end in which the Carthaginians captured two Greek cities* X. H. 1. 1. 37.

1885. Present of Past and Present Combined. — The present, when accompanied by a definite or indefinite expression of past time, is used to express an action begun in the past and continued in the present. The 'progressive perfect' is often used in translation.

Thus, πάλαι θαυμάζω *I have been long* (and am still) *wondering* P. Cr. 43 b. Cp. *iamdudum loquor*. So with πάρος, ποτέ. This use appears also in the other moods.

a. So with verbs of *hearing*, *saying*, *learning*, whose action commenced in the past, but whose effect continues into the present: ἐξ ὧν ἀκούω *from what I hear* (*have heard*) X. A. 1. 9. 28, ὅπερ λέγω *as I said* P. A. 21 a. So with αἰσθάνομαι, γιγνώσκω, μανθάνω, πυνθάνομαι. ἄρτι *just* is often found with these verbs.

b. The perfect is used instead of the present when the action is completed in the present.

1886. Present for Perfect. — ἥκω *I am come, I have arrived*, οἴχομαι *I am gone*, have a perfect sense; as also ἔρχομαι, ἀφικνοῦμαι. Thus, Θεμιστοκλῆς ἥκω παρὰ σέ *I Themistocles have come to you* T. 1. 137, οἶδα ὅπῃ οἴχονται *I know where they have gone* X. A. 1. 4. 8.

a. ἥκω may be used in connection with the gnomic aorist (P. S. 188 a).

1887. The present of certain verbs often expresses an enduring result, and may be translated by the perfect: ἀδικῶ *I am guilty* (ἄδικός εἰμι), *I have done wrong*, νῑκῶ, κρατῶ, *I am victorious, I have conquered*, ἡττῶμαι *I am conquered*, φεύγω *I am the defendant* or *I am an exile* (οἱ φεύγοντες *the fugitives* and *the exiles*), προδίδωμι *I am a traitor*, ἁλίσκομαι *I am captured*, στέρομαι *I am deprived*, γίγνομαι *I am a descendant*.

ἥκω εἰς τὴν σὴν οἰκίαν, ἀδικῶ δ' οὐδέν *I am come to thy house, but have done no wrong* L. 12. 14, ἀπαγγέλλετε Ἀριαίῳ ὅτι ἡμεῖς γε νῑκῶμεν βασιλέα *report to Ariaeus that we at least have conquered the king* X. A. 2. 1. 4.

a. So, in poetry, γεννῶ, φύω, τίκτω, θνῄσκω, ὄλλυμαι. Thus, ἥδε τίκτει σε *this woman* (*has born thee* =) *is thy mother* E. Ion 1560.

1888. In subordinate clauses, the action expressed by the present may be (a) contemporaneous, (b) antecedent, or (c) subsequent to that set forth by the main verb. The context alone decides in which sense the present is to be taken: (a) ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἕτοιμος εἴη ἡγεῖσθαι αὐτοῖς *he said that he was ready to lead them* X. A. 6. 1. 33; (b) when the present states an action begun in the past and continued in the present: ἐπειτε δὲ Πέρσαι ἔχουσι τὸ κράτος, (τὸ πεδίον) ἐστὶ τοῦ βασιλέος *from the time that the Persians began to hold sway, it belongs to the king* Hdt. 3. 117; and with the historical present: ὡς δὲ γίγνονται ἐπ' αὐτῷ, ἐσπίπτουσιν *when they came to it, they rushed in* T. 7. 84; (c) ἐγένετο ῥήτρᾱ . . . εἰ παρὰ ταῦτα ποιοῖεν, κολάζειν *an ordinance was passed . . if they act contrary to this, to punish them* X. C. 1. 6. 33.

IMPERFECT

1889. The imperfect represents an action as still going on, or a state as still existing, in the past: Κῦρος οὔπω ἦκεν, ἀλλ' ἔτι προσήλαυνε *Cyrus had not yet arrived* (1886), *but was still marching on* X. A. 1. 5. 12, ἐβασίλευεν Ἀντίοχος *Antiochus was reigning* T. 2. 80. The conclusion of the action is usually to be inferred from the context.

1890. Imperfect of Continuance. — The imperfect thus represents an action as continuing in the past: διέφθειραν Ἀθηναίων πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι,

οἱ ξυνεπολιορκοῦντο *they put to death twenty-five of the Athenians who were besieged* (*i.e.* from the beginning to the end of the siege) T. 3. 68.

1891. The imperfect of verbs of *sending*, *going*, *saying*, *exhorting*, etc., which imply continuous action, is often used where we might expect the aorist of concluded action. Thus, in ἔπεμπον, the action is regarded as unfinished since the goal is not reached: ἄγγελον ἔπεμπον καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπέδοσαν *they sent a messenger and surrendered the dead under a truce* T. 2. 6. In ἐκέλευον *gave orders, urged, requested* the command, etc., is regarded as not yet executed. In ἔλεγεν αὐτοῖς τοιάδε *he spoke to them as follows* X. H. 1. 6. 4 (followed by the speech and ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτ' εἶπεν 1. 6. 12) the speech is not thought of as a finished whole, but as developed point by point, as in ἐπειδὴ δὲ οὗτος ταῦτα ἔλεγεν, ἔλεξα *but when he had said this, I said* Ant. 6. 21.

a. In messenger's speeches the speaker may go back to the time of receiving a command: λέναι σ' ἐκέλευον οἱ στρατηγοὶ τήμερον *the generals order you to depart to-day* Ar. Ach. 1073.

1892. The imperfect, when accompanied by an expression of past time, is used of actions which had been in progress for some time and were still in progress (cp. 1885): τὸ Ῥήγιον ἐπὶ πολὺν χρόνον ἐστασίαζε *Rhegium had been for a long time in a state of faction* T. 4. 1. If the action is regarded as completed the pluperfect is used.

1893. Imperfect of Customary Action. — The imperfect is used to express frequently repeated or customary past actions: ἐπεὶ εἶδον αὐτὸν οἵπερ πρόσθεν προσεκύνουν, καὶ τότε προσεκύνησαν *when they caught sight of him, the very men who before this were wont to prostrate themselves before him, prostrated themselves on this occasion also* X. A. 1. 6. 10, (Σωκράτης) τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ ἐπιθῡμοῦντας οὐκ ἐπράττετο χρήματα Socrates *was not in the habit of demanding money from those who were passionately attached to him* X. M. 1. 2. 5. See also 2340.

a. The repetition of a simple act in the past is expressed by πολλάκις with the aorist (1930).

1894. Iterative Imperfect. — ἄν may be used with this imperfect (1790): ἐπεθύμει ἄν τις ἔτι πλείω αὐτοῦ ἀκούειν *people would (used to) desire to hear still more from him* X. C. 1. 4. 3.

1895. Conative Imperfect. — The imperfect may express an action attempted, intended, or expected, in the past.

ἔπειθον αὐτούς, καὶ οὓς ἔπεισα, τούτους ἔχων ἐπορευόμην *I tried to persuade them, and I marched away with those whom I succeeded in persuading* X. C. 5. 5. 22, Ἀλόννησον ἐδίδου· ὁ δ' ἀπηγόρευε μὴ λαμβάνειν Philip *offered* (proposed to give) *Halonnesus, but he* (Demosthenes) *dissuaded* them *from accepting it* Aes. 3. 83, Θηβαῖοι κατεδουλοῦντ' αὐτούς *the Thebans tried to enslave them* D. 8. 74, ἠπείγοντο ἐς τὴν Κέρκῦραν *they were for pushing on to Corcyra* T. 4. 3.

a. Here may be placed the imperfect equivalent in sense to ἔμελλον with the infinitive. Thus, φονεὺς οὖν αὐτῶν ἐγιγνόμην ἐγὼ μὴ εἰπὼν ὑμῖν ἃ ἤκουσα. ἔτι δὲ τριᾶκοσίους Ἀθηναίων ἀπώλλυον *I was on the point of becoming their murderer*

(interfecturus eram) had I not told you what I heard. And besides I threatened three hundred Athenians with death And. 1. 58. So ἀπωλλύμην *I was threatened with death.*

1896. Imperfect of Resistance or Refusal. — With a negative, the imperfect often denotes resistance or refusal (*would not* or *could not*). The aorist with a negative denotes unrestricted denial of a fact.

τὴν πρόκλησιν οὐκ ἐδέχεσθε *you would not accept the proposal* T. 3. 64 (τὴν ἱκετείαν οὐκ ἐδέξαντο *they did not receive the supplication* 1. 24), ὁ μὲν οὐκ ἐγάμει, ὁ δὲ ἔγημεν *the one would not marry, the other did* D. 44. 17, οὐδὲ φωνὴν ἤκουον, εἴ τις ἄλλο τι βούλοιτο λέγειν *they would not even listen to a syllable if ever any one wished to say anything to the contrary* D. 18. 43. So οὐκ εἴα *he would not allow (he was not for allowing).*

1897. If simple positive and negative are contrasted, the aorist is preferred with the latter: τὰ ὑπάρχοντά τε σῴζειν (positive with present) καὶ ἐπιγνῶναι μηδέν (negative with aorist) *to preserve what you have, and to form no new plans* T. 1. 70. But where the verb itself contains or implies a negative idea, the present is used: παρεῖναι καὶ μὴ ἀποδημεῖν *to be present and not to be abroad* Aes. 2. 59.

1898. Imperfect of Description. — The imperfect describes manners and customs; the situation, circumstances, and details, of events; and the development of actions represented as continuing in past time.

ἐκεῖνός τε τοὺς ὑφ' ἑαυτῷ ὥσπερ ἑαυτοῦ παῖδας ἐτίμᾱ, οἵ τε ἀρχόμενοι Κῦρον ὡς πατέρα ἐσέβοντο *he* (Cyrus) *treated his subjects with honour as if they were his own children, and his subjects reverenced Cyrus like a father* X. C. 8. 8. 2, εὐθὺς ἀνεβόησάν τε πάντες καὶ προσπεσόντες ἐμάχοντο, ἐώθουν, ἐωθοῦντο, ἔπαιον, ἐπαίοντο *immediately all raised a shout and falling upon each other fought, pushed and were pushed, struck and were struck* 7. 1. 38, ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἐρρήθη, ἐπορεύοντο· τῶν δὲ ἀπαντώντων οἱ μὲν ἀπέθνῃσκον, οἱ δὲ ἔφευγον πάλιν εἴσω, οἱ δὲ ἐβόων *and when these words had been spoken, they proceeded to advance; and of those who met them some were killed, others fled back indoors, and others shouted* 7. 5. 26, ἐστρατήγει δὲ αὐτῶν Ἀριστεύς *Aristeus was their commander* T. 1. 60; cp. X. C. 4. 2. 28, X. Ag. 2. 12, X. A. 4. 3. 8–25, Isocr. 1. 9, 7. 51–53, D. 18. 169 ff., Aes. 3. 192.

N. — The imperfect often has a dramatic or panoramic force: it enables the reader to follow the course of events as they occurred, as if he were a spectator of the scene depicted.

1899. The imperfect is thus often used to explain, illustrate, offer reasons for an action, and to set forth accompanying and subordinate circumstances that explain or show the result of the main action. Descriptive adverbs are often used with the imperfect.

ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν ἡμέρᾱς πέντε· καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις ὠφείλετο μισθὸς πλέον ἢ τριῶν μηνῶν, καὶ πολλάκις ἰόντες ἐπὶ τὰς θύρᾱς ἀπῄεσαν· ὁ δὲ ἐλπίδας λέγων διῆγε καὶ δῆλος ἦν ἀπιώμενος *there he remained for five days; and the soldiers whose pay was in arrears for more than three months kept going to headquarters and demanding their dues; but he kept expressing his expectation* (of making payment) *and was plainly annoyed* X. A. 1. 2. 11. See also 1907 a.

1900. Inchoative Imperfect. — The imperfect may denote the beginning of an action or of a series of actions: *ἐπειδὴ δὲ καιρὸς ἦν, προσέβαλλον but when the proper time arrived, they began an* (proceeded to) *attack* T. 7. 51.

1901. Imperfect for Present. — In descriptions of places and scenery and in other statements of existing facts the imperfect, instead of the present, is often used by assimilation to the time of the narrative (usually set forth in the main verb).

ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν ὃς ὥριζε τὴν τῶν Μακρώνων χώρᾱν καὶ τὴν τῶν Σκυθηνῶν they came to the river which divided the country of the Macrones from that of the Scythenī X. A. 4. 8. 1, *ἐξελαύνει ἐπὶ ποταμὸν πλήρη ἰχθύων, οὓς οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον he marched to a river full of fish, which the Syrians regarded as gods* 1. 4. 9.

1902. — Imperfect of a Truth Just Recognized. — The imperfect, usually some form of *εἶναι*, with *ἄρα*, is often used to denote that a present fact or truth has just been recognized, although true before: *οὐδὲν ἄρ' ἦν πρᾶγμα it is, as it appears, no matter after all* P. S. 198 e, *τοῦτ' ἄρ' ἦν ἀληθές this is true after all* E. I. T. 351, *ἄρα ἠπίστω you know, sure enough* X. H. 3. 4. 9. *ἄρα sure enough, after all* appears with other tenses (P. Cr. 49 a, P. Ph. 61 a, D. 19. 160).

1903. The imperfect may refer to a topic previously discussed: *ἦν ἡ μουσικὴ ἀντίστροφος τῆς γυμναστικῆς εἰ μέμνησαι music is* (as we have seen) *the counterpart of gymnastics, if you remember the discussion* P. R. 522 a. This is called the *philosophical imperfect.*

1904. The epistolary imperfect is rare in Greek. See 1942 b.

1905. ἔδει, ἐχρῆν. — The imperfect of verbs expressing *obligation* or *duty* may refer to present time and imply that the obligation or duty is not fulfilled: *σῑγήσᾱς ἡνίκ' ἔδει λέγειν keeping silence when he ought to speak* D. 18. 189. So with *ἐχρῆν it were proper, εἰκὸς ἦν it were fitting* (1774). But the imperfect may also express past obligation without denying the action of the infinitive, as *ἔδει μένειν he was obliged to remain* (and did remain) D. 19. 124, *ὅπερ ἔδει δεῖξαι quod erat demonstrandum* Euclid 1. 5 (1779).

1906. Imperfect for Pluperfect. — The imperfect has the force of the pluperfect in the case of verbs whose present is used in the sense of the perfect (1886).

Thus, *ἦκον I had come* (rarely *I came*), *ᾠχόμην I had departed*, as *ἐνίκων I was victorious, ἡττώμην I was defeated* (1752). So (*Ὀλύμπια*) *οἷς Ἀνδροσθένης παγκράτιον ἐνίκᾱ the Olympic games, at which Androsthenes was the victor* (= *had won*) *in the pancratium* T. 5. 49.

1907. In subordinate clauses, the action expressed by the imperfect may be (a) contemporaneous with or (b) antecedent to that set forth by the main verb: (a) *τοσοῦτοι ἦσαν οἱ ξύμπαντες ὅτε ἐς τὴν πολιορκίᾱν καθίσταντο this was their total number when they began to be besieged* T. 2. 78; (b) *τὸ πλοῖον ἧκεν, ἐν ᾧ ἐπλέομεν the vessel arrived in which we* (*had*) *sailed* Ant. 5. 29. Greek has no special form to express time that is anterior to the past.

1908. Imperfect and Aorist. — The imperfect and aorist often occur in the same passage; and the choice of the one or the other often depends upon the manner in which the writer may view a given action. The imperfect may be represented by a line, along which an action progresses; the aorist denotes a point on the line (either starting point or end), or surveys the whole line from beginning to end.

a. The imperfect of 'continuance' or 'duration' implies nothing as to the absolute length of the action; cp. πάλιν κατὰ τάχος ἐκόμιζε τὴν στρατιάν *he took the army back as quickly as possible* T. 1. 114 with κατὰ τάχος ἀνεχώρησε *he retreated as quickly as possible* 1. 73. The imperfect does not indicate 'prolonged' action in contrast to 'momentary' action of the aorist.

b. The imperfect puts the reader in the midst of the events as they were taking place, the aorist simply reports that an event took place: ἔπειτα ψιλοὶ δώδεκα ἀνέβαινον, ὧν ἡγεῖτο Ἀμμέας, καὶ πρῶτος ἀνέβη *then twelve light-armed men proceeded to climb up under the leadership of Ammeas, who was the first to mount* T. 3. 22. Cp. T. 2. 49, 3. 15. 1–2, 4. 14, X. H. 4. 4. 1, I. 5. 53–54, 8. 99–100.

1909. The following statement presents the chief differences between imperfect and aorist as narrative tenses.

Imperfect	*Aorist*
circumstances, details, course of action	mere fact of occurrence, general statement
progress, enduring condition, continued activity	consummation (culmination, final issue, summary process)
general description	isolated points, characteristic examples
endeavour	attainment
actions subordinate to the main action	main actions, without reference to other actions

Cp. ξυνεστράτευον *they served with them in the war*, ξυνεστράτευσαν *they took the field with them* (both in T. 7. 57). ἔπειθον *I tried to persuade*, ἔπεισα *I succeeded in persuading* (both in X. C. 5. 5. 22).

FUTURE INDICATIVE

1910. The future denotes an action that will take place at some future time: λήψεται μισθὸν τάλαντον *he shall receive a talent as his reward* X. A. 2. 2. 20.

a. The action is future according to the opinion, expectation, hope, fear, or purpose of the speaker or the agent.

b. The action of the future is either continuative (like the present) or, like that of the aorist, expresses simple attainment. Thus πείσω means *I shall try to persuade*, or *I shall convince* (resultative), βασιλεύσω *I shall be king, shall reign* or *I shall become king* (ingressive).

1911. When a verb has two futures, that formed from the same stem as the present is properly continuative, that formed from the aorist stem marks simple attainment: thus, ἕξω *I shall have*, σχήσω *I shall get*; as καὶ ταῦτ' εἰκότως οὕτως

ὑπελάμβανον ἕξειν *and I supposed with reason that this would continue so* D. 19. 153, Θηβαῖοι ἔχουσι μὲν ἀπεχθῶς, ἔτι δ' ἐχθροτέρως σχήσουσιν *the Thebans are hostile and will become still more so* 5. 18. (But ἕξω usually does duty for σχήσω.) So, ἀχθέσομαι *shall be angry*, ἀχθεσθήσομαι *shall get angry*, φοβήσομαι *shall continue fearful*, φοβηθήσομαι *shall be terrified*, αἰσχυνοῦμαι *shall feel* (continued) *shame*, αἰσχυνθήσομαι *shall be ashamed* (on a single occasion). Cp. 1738.

1912. The future represents both our *shall* and *will*. When voluntative (*will*), the action of the subject may be (1) the result of his own decision, as οὐ δὴ ποιήσω τοῦτο *that I never will do* D. 18. 11, or (2) dependent on the will of another, as ἡ βουλὴ μέλλει αἱρεῖσθαι ὅστις ἐρεῖ ἐπὶ τοῖς ἀποθανοῦσι *the Senate is about to choose some one to speak over the dead* P. Menex. 234 b. The use of the future is often similar to that of the subjunctive, especially in dependent clauses.

1913. Verbs of *wishing*, *asking*, and other voluntative verbs may appear in the future where English has the present: τοσοῦτον οὖν σου τυγχάνειν βουλήσομαι *I (shall) wish to obtain* only *so much at thy hands* E. Med. 259, παραιτήσομαι δ' ὑμᾶς μηδὲν ἀχθεσθῆναί μοι *I (shall) beg you not to take any offence at me* D. 21. 58. Cp. Lat. *censebo*.

a. In many cases the use of the future indicates that the wish remains unchanged; and there is no reference to a future *act*. Sometimes the future appears to be a more modest form of statement than the present.

1914. Gnomic Future. — The future may express a general truth: ἀνὴρ ἐπιεικὴς υἱὸν ἀπολέσας ῥᾷστα οἴσει τῶν ἄλλων *a reasonable man, if he loses a son, will* (is expected to) *bear it more easily than other men* P. R. 603 e (cp. 1434).

a. Hdt. uses the future in descriptions of customs and in directions to travellers (1. 178, 2. 29).

1915. Future for Present. — The future may be used instead of the present of that which is possible at the moment of speaking: εὑρήσομεν τοὺς φιλοτίμους τῶν ἀνδρῶν . . . ἀντὶ τοῦ ζῆν ἀποθνήσκειν εὐκλεῶς αἱρουμένους *we shall find that ambitious men choose a glorious death in preference to life* I. 9. 3.

a. The future may denote present intention: αἶρε πλῆκτρον, εἰ μαχεῖ *raise your spur if you mean to fight* Ar. Av. 759 (in this use μέλλω is more common (1959)). So in the tragic τί λέξεις; *what do you mean?* E. Med. 1310.

1916. Deliberative Future. — The future is often used in deliberative questions: τί ἐροῦμεν ἢ τί φήσομεν; *what shall we say or what shall we propose?* D. 8. 37.

a. The deliberative future may occur in connection with the deliberative subjunctive (1805): εἴπωμεν ἢ σιγῶμεν; ἢ τί δράσομεν; *shall we speak or keep silent? or what shall we do?* E. Ion 758.

1917. Jussive Future. — The future may express a command, like the imperative; and, in the second person, may denote concession or

permission. The negative is οὐ. The tone of the jussive future (which is post-Homeric) is generally familiar.

ὧδε οὖν ποιήσετε *you will do thus* P. Pr. 338 a, ἀναγνώσεται τὸν νόμον — ἀναγίγνωσκε the clerk *will read the law* — *read* D. 24. 39, αὐτὸς γνώσει *you will judge for yourself* P. Phil. 12 a, σπουδὴ ἔσται τῆς ὁδοῦ *you will have to hurry on the march* T. 7. 77, ὑμεῖς οὖν, ἐὰν σωφρονῆτε, οὐ τούτου ἀλλ' ὑμῶν φείσεσθε νοῦν, *if you are wise, you will spare, not him, but yourselves* X. H. 2. 3. 34.

1918. The future with οὐ interrogative is used in questions in an imperative sense to express urgency, warning, or irony: οὐκ ἴξιμεν . . . οὐκ ἐπὶ τὴν ἐκείνου πλευσόμεθα; *shall we not go forth . . . shall we not set sail against his* country? D. 4. 44, οὐ φυλάξεσθε; *will you not be on your guard?* 6. 25. In exhortations addressed to oneself: οὐκ ἀπαλλαχθήσομαι θῡμοῦ; *shall I not cease from my passion?* E. Med. 878.

a. μή with the future in a prohibitive sense is used in a few suspected passages (L. 29. 13, D. 23. 117).

1919. οὐ μή with the second person singular of the future in the dramatic poets denotes a strong prohibition; as οὐ μὴ διαρρῦῃς *don't dawdle* (you *shall* not dawdle) Ar. Ran. 462. οὐ μή with any person of the future indicative occasionally denotes an emphatic future denial; as τοὺς πονηροὺς οὐ μή ποτε βελτίους ποιήσετε *you will never make the bad better* Aes. 3. 177.

1920. ὅπως and ὅπως μή are used with the future in urgent exhortations and prohibitions: ὅπως οὖν ἔσεσθε ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας *prove yourselves then worthy of freedom* X. A. 1. 7. 3, ὅπως τοίνυν περὶ τοῦ πολέμου μηδὲν ἐρεῖς *say nothing therefore about the war* D. 19. 92. For the fuller form of this use after σκόπει, σκοπεῖτε, see 2213.

1921. ὅπως μή (negative ὅπως μὴ οὐ) may express the desire to avert something; as ὅπως μὴ αἰσχροὶ φαινούμεθα *mind we don't appear base* X. C. 4. 2. 39, ἀλλ' ὅπως μὴ οὐχ οἷός τ' ἔσομαι *but* (I fear that) *I shall not be able* P. R. 506 d. Cp. 1802, 1803, 2229.

1922. On ἄν (κέ) with the future indicative, see 1793. On the periphrastic future see 1959; on the future in dependent clauses, see 2203, 2211, 2220 a, 2229, 2231, 2328, 2549–2551, 2554, 2558, 2559, 2565 a, 2573 c.

AORIST INDICATIVE

1923. The aorist expresses the mere occurrence of an action in the past. The action is regarded as an event or single fact without reference to the length of time it occupied.

ἐνίκησαν οἱ Κερκῦραῖοι καὶ ναῦς πέντε καὶ δέκα διέφθειραν *the Corcyraeans were victorious and destroyed fifteen ships* T. 1. 29, Παιώνιος ἐτοίησε *Paeonius fecit* I. G. A. 348, ἔδοξεν τῇ βουλῇ *it was voted by* (seemed good to) *the Senate* C. I. A. 1. 32.

a. The uses of the aorist may be explained by the figure of a point in time: 1. The starting point (ingressive aorist, 1924); 2. The end point (resultative aorist, 1926); 3. The whole action (beginning to end) concentrated to a point (complexive aorist, 1927).

1924. Ingressive Aorist. — The aorist of verbs whose present denotes a state or a continued action, expresses the entrance into that state or the beginning of that action.

a. This holds true of the other moods. Greek has no special form to denote entrance into a state in present time (1853).

1925. Most of the verbs in question are denominatives, and the forms are chiefly those of the first aorist: —

ἄρχω rule	*ἦρξα became ruler*
βασιλεύω am king, rule	*ἐβασίλευσα became king, ascended the throne*
βλέπω look at	*ἔβλεψα cast a glance*
δακρύω weep	*ἐδάκρυσα burst into tears*
δουλεύω am a slave	*ἐδούλευσα became a slave*
ἐρῶ love	*ἠράσθην fell in love*
θαρρῶ am courageous	*ἐθάρρησα plucked up courage*
νοσῶ am ill	*ἐνόσησα fell ill*
πλουτῶ am rich	*ἐπλούτησα became rich*
πολεμῶ make war	*ἐπολέμησα began the war*
σῑγῶ am silent	*ἐσίγησα became silent*

a. Rarely with the second aorist: *ἔσχον took hold, took possession of, got*, as *Πεισιστράτου τελευτήσαντος Ἱππίας ἔσχε τὴν ἀρχήν when Peisistratus died Hippias succeeded to his power* T. 6. 54. So *ἐγνώμην became aware, ἔστην took my stand* (perfect *ἕστηκα am standing*).

b. The aorist of these verbs denotes also a simple occurrence of the action as an historical fact: *ἐβασίλευσα was king, ruled, ἐνόσησα was ill.* Thus, *ἐκεῖνοι πέντε καὶ τετταράκοντα ἔτη τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἦρξαν they held the supremacy over Greece for forty-five years* D. 8. 24 (cp. 1927 b).

1926. Resultative Aorist. — In contrast to the imperfect (and present) the aorist denotes the result, end, or effect of an action.

Thus, *ἤγαγον I brought, ἐβούλευσα I decided* (*ἐβουλευόμην I was deliberating*), *ὤξυνα I sharpened, ἔπεσον I struck in falling* (*ἐπῑπτον I was in the act of falling*), *ἔπεισα I succeeded in persuading* (1895).

a. The same verb may be a resultative aorist or an ingressive aorist. Thus, *ἔβαλον I let fly* a missile (ingressive), and *I hit* (resultative); *κατέσχον I got possession of* (ingressive), and *I kept back* (resultative).

b. *ἔκτεινά σε* E. Ion 1291 means *I tried to kill you*, since *κτείνω* denotes properly only the act of the agent, and does not, like *kill*, also connote the effect of the action upon another.

1927. Complexive Aorist. — The complexive aorist is used to survey at a glance the course of a past action from beginning to end: *τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ τὴν πόλιν ἐτείχισαν it was in this manner that they fortified the city* T. 1. 93. It may sum up the result of a preceding narrative (often containing imperfects, as T. 2. 47. 4; 3. 81). The complexive aorist appears also in other moods than the indicative.

a. This is often called the 'concentrative' aorist, because it concentrates the

entire course of an action to a single point. When used of rapid or instantaneous action this aorist is often called 'momentary.'

b. The complexive aorist is used either of a long or of a short period of time: *τέσσαρα καὶ δέκα ἔτη ἐνέμειναν αἱ σπονδαὶ the peace lasted fourteen years* T. 2. 2, *ὀλίγον χρόνον ξυνέμεινεν ἡ ὁμαιχμία the league lasted a short time* 1. 18, *ἦλθον, εἶδον, ἐνίκησα veni, vidi, vici* ("Caesar's brag of came, and saw, and conquered") Plutarch, Caes. 50.

1928. The aorist is commonly used with definite numbers. The imperfect is, however, often employed when an action is represented as interrupted or as proceeding from one stage to another. Thus, *ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε Κῦρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα Cyrus remained thirty days there* X. A. 1. 2. 9; *τέτταρας μῆνας ὅλους ἐσῴζοντο οἱ Φωκεῖς τοὺς ὕστερον, ἡ δὲ τούτου ψευδολογία μετὰ ταῦθ' ὕστερον αὐτοὺς ἀπώλεσεν for the four whole ensuing months the Phocians remained safe, but the falsehood of this man afterwards effected their ruin* D. 19. 78.

1929. The aorist enumerates and reports past events. It may be employed in brief continuous narration (X. A. 1. 9. 6). As a narrative tense it is often used to state the chief events and facts, while the other past tenses set forth subordinate actions and attendant circumstances.

1930. Empiric Aorist. — With adverbs signifying *often, always, sometimes, already, not yet, never,* etc., the aorist expressly denotes a fact of experience (*ἐμπειρία*).

πολλοὶ πολλάκις μειζόνων ἐπιθῡμοῦντες τὰ παρόντ' ἀπώλεσαν many men often lose what they have from a desire for greater possessions D. 23. 113, *ἀθῡμοῦντες ἀνδρες οὔπω τροπαῖον ἔστησαν faint heart never yet raised a trophy* P. Criti. 108 c. So with *πολύς*: *ἡ γλῶσσα πολλοὺς εἰς ὄλεθρον ἤγαγεν the tongue brings many a man to his ruin* Men. Sent. 205. From this use proceeds 1931.

a. The empiric aorist is commonly to be translated by the present or perfect. The statement in the aorist is often based upon a concrete historical fact set forth in the context, and the reader is left to infer that the thought holds good for all time.

1931. Gnomic Aorist (*γνώμη maxim, proverb*). — The aorist may express a general truth. The aorist simply states a past occurrence and leaves the reader to draw the inference from a concrete case that what has occurred once is typical of what often occurs: *παθὼν δέ τε νήπιος ἔγνω a fool learns by experience* Hesiod, Works and Days, 218, *κάλλος μὲν γὰρ ἢ χρόνος ἀνήλωσεν ἢ νόσος ἐμάρανε for beauty is either wasted by time or withered by disease* I. 1. 6.

a. The gnomic aorist often alternates with the present of general truth (1877): *οὐ γὰρ ἡ πληγὴ παρέστησε τὴν ὀργήν, ἀλλ' ἡ ἀτῑμία· οὐδὲ τὸ τύπτεσθαι τοῖς ἐλευθέροις ἐστὶ δεινόν . . . ἀλλὰ τὸ ἐφ' ὕβρει for it is not the blow that causes anger, but the disgrace; nor is it the beating that is terrible to freemen, but the insult* D. 21. 72. Cp. P. R. 566 e.

b. The gnomic aorist is regarded as a primary tense (1858): *οἱ τύραννοι πλούσιον ὃν ἂν βούλωνται παραχρῆμ' ἐποίησαν tyrants make rich in a moment whomever they wish* D. 20. 15.

1932. Akin to the gnomic aorist is the aorist employed in general descriptions. So in imaginary scenes and in descriptions of manners and customs. Thus, *ἐπειδὰν ἀφίκωνται οἱ τετελευτηκότες εἰς τὸν τόπον, οἳ ὁ δαίμων ἕκαστον κομίζει, πρῶτον μὲν διεδικάσαντο οἵ τε καλῶς καὶ ὁσίως βιώσαντες καὶ οἱ μή* *when the dead reach the place whither each is severally conducted by his genius, first of all they have judgment pronounced upon them as they have lived well and devoutly or not* P. Ph. 113 d, *φᾶρος δὲ αὐτημερὸν ἐξυφήναντες οἱ ἱρέες κατ' ὧν ἔδησαν ἑνὸς αὐτῶν μίτρῃ τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς* *after having woven a mantle on the same day the priests bind the eyes of one of their number with a snood* Hdt. 2. 122.

1933. **Iterative Aorist.** — With *ἄν* the aorist may denote repetition (1790): *εἶπεν ἄν* *he used to say* X. C. 7. 1. 14. Distinguish 2303.

1934. **Aorist for Future.** — The aorist may be substituted for the future when a future event is vividly represented as having actually occurred: *ἀπωλόμην ἄρ', εἰ μὲ δὴ λείψεις* *I am undone if thou dost leave me* E. Alc. 386.

1935. **Aorist in Similes.** — The aorist is used in similes in poetry, and usually contains the point of comparison. It may alternate with the present. Thus, *ἤριπε δ' ὡς ὅτε τις δρῦς ἤριπεν* *he fell as falls an oak* Π 482, *οἷος δ' ἐκ νεφέων ἀναφαίνεται οὔλιος ἀστὴρ | παμφαίνων, τόθι δ' αὖτις ἔδυ νέφεα σκιόεντα, | ὣς Ἕκτωρ κτλ.* *and as from out of the clouds all radiant appears a baneful star, and then again sinks within the shadowy clouds, so Hector,* etc. Λ 62.

a. The aorist in 1931, 1935 is used of time past (in 1934 of the future), from the point of view of an assumed or ideal present.

1936. **Aorist for Present.** — The aorist is used in questions with *τί οὖν οὐ* and *τί οὐ* to express surprise that something has not been done. The question is here equivalent to a command or proposal: *τί οὖν οὐχὶ καὶ σὺ ὑπέμνησάς με;* *why don't you recall it to my mind?* X. Hi. 1. 3. The (less lively) present, and the future, may also be used.

1937. **Dramatic Aorist.** — The first person singular of the aorist is used in the dialogue parts of tragedy and comedy to denote a state of mind or an act expressing a state of mind (especially approval or disapproval) occurring to the speaker in the moment just passed. This use is derived from familiar discourse, but is not found in good prose. In translation the present is employed. Thus, *ἡσθην, ἐγέλασα* *I am delighted, I can't help laughing* Ar. Eq. 696, *ἐδεξάμην τὸ ῥηθέν* *I welcome the omen* S. El. 668 (prose *δέχομαι τὸν οἰωνόν*). So *ἐπῄνεσα* *I approve*, *ξυνῆκα* *I understand*. Sometimes this use appears outside of dialogue (*ἀπέπτυσα* *I spurn* A. Pr. 1070, Ag. 1193).

1938. With verbs of *swearing*, *commanding*, *saying*, and *advising* the aorist may denote a resolution that has already been formed by the speaker and remains unalterable: *σὲ . . . εἶπον τῆσδε γῆς ἔξω περᾶν* *I command thee* (once and for all) *to depart from out this land* E. Med. 272, *ἀπώμοσα* *I swear* 'nay' S. Ph. 1289. This use is not confined to dialogue.

1939. So in other cases: *πῶς τοῦτ' ἔλεξας;* *οὐ κάτοιδ' ὅπως λέγεις* *how saidst thou (what dost thou mean)? I do not know how thou meanest* S. Aj. 270. Cp. *νῦν* with the aorist (B 113, Γ 439).

1940. **Aorist for Perfect.** — In Greek the aorist, which simply states a past

occurrence, is often employed where English uses the perfect denoting a present condition resulting from a past action. Thus, *παρεκάλεσα ὑμᾶς, ἄνδρες φίλοι I* (have) *summoned you, my friends* X. A. 1. 6. 6, *ὁ μὲν τοίνυν πόλεμος ἁπάντων ἡμᾶς τῶν εἰρημένων ἀπεστέρηκεν· καὶ γὰρ πενεστέρους ἐποίησε καὶ πολλοὺς κινδύνους ὑπομένειν ἠνάγκασε καὶ πρὸς τοὺς Ἕλληνας διαβέβληκε καὶ πάντας τρόπους τεταλαιπώρηκεν ἡμᾶς now the war has deprived us of all the blessings that have been mentioned; for it has made us poorer, compelled us to undergo many dangers, has brought us into reproach with the Greeks, and in every possible way has caused us suffering* I. 8. 19. Sometimes the aorist is chosen because of its affinity to the negative, as *τῶν οἰκετῶν οὐδένα κατέλιπεν ἀλλ' ἅπαντας πέπρακε he* (has) *left not one of his servants, but has sold them all* Aes. 1. 99. This aorist is sometimes regarded as a primary tense.

a. Where an active transitive perfect is not formed from a particular verb, or is rarely used, the aorist takes its place: *Φεραίων μὲν ἀφῄρηται τὴν πόλιν καὶ φρουρὰν ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει κατέστησεν he has deprived the Pheraeans of their city and established a garrison in the acropolis* D. 7. 32 (*καθέστᾰκε* transitive is not classic). So *ἤγαγον* is used for *ἦχα*.

b. In Greek of the classical period the aorist and perfect are not confused though the difference between the two tenses is often subtle. Cp. D. 19. 72 with 19. 177.

1941. The aorist may be translated by the perfect when the perfect has the force of a present (1946, 1947): *ἐκτησάμην I have acquired* (*κέκτημαι I possess*), *ἐθαύμασα I have wondered* (*τεθαύμακα I admire*). Thus, *ἔκτησο αὐτὸς τά περ αὐτὸς ἐκτήσαο keep thyself what thyself hast gained* Hdt. 7. 29.

1942. Epistolary Tenses. — The writer of a letter or book, the dedicator of an offering, may put himself in the position of the reader or beholder who views the action as past: *μετ' Ἀρταβάζου, ὃν σοι ἔπεμψα, πρᾶσσε negotiate with Artabazus whom I send* (*sent*) *to you* T. 1. 129, *Τροίᾱν ἑλόντες Ἀργείων στόλος λάφῡρα ταῦτα . . . ἐπασσάλευσαν the Argive armament having captured Troy hang* (*hung*) *up these spoils* A. Ag. 577. Cp. 1923 (last two examples).

a. The perfect is also used: *ἀπέσταλκά σοι τόνδε τὸν λόγον I send* (*have sent*) *you this discourse* I. 1. 2.

b. The imperfect (common in Latin) occurs rarely: *Μνησίεργος ἐπέστειλε τοῖς οἴκοι χαίρειν καὶ ὑγιαίνειν καὶ αὐτὸς οὕτως ἔφασκε* [*ἔχειν*] *Mnesiergus sends greetings and wishes for good health to his friends at home and says that he himself is well* Jahresheft des oesterreichischen Archaeol. Inst. 7 (1904), p. 94, *τῶν δὲ ταῦτα πρᾱξάντων ἄχρι οὗ δὲ ὁ λόγος ἐγράφετο Τεισίφονος πρεσβύτατος ὢν τῶν ἀδελφῶν τὴν ἀρχὴν εἶχε up to the date of this portion of my work, Tisiphonus, as the eldest of the brothers who wrought this deed, maintained control of the government* X. H. 6. 4. 37.

1943. Aorist for Pluperfect. — The aorist with many temporal and causal conjunctions, and in relative clauses, has the force of the Eng. pluperfect. So with *ἐπεί, ἐπειδή after that, since, ὅτε, ὡς when, ὅτι because;* regularly with *πρίν before, ἕως, μέχρι until: ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξε, ἐπῆσαν after the trumpeter had given the signal, they advanced* X. A. 1. 2. 17, *ἐπεὶ δὲ συνῆλθον, ἔλεξε τοιάδε and when they had come together, he spoke as follows* X. C. 5. 1. 19, *ἐκέλευσέ με τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἣν*

ἔγραψα οἴκαδε δοῦναι *he requested me to give him the letter which I had written home* X. C. 2. 2. 9. So often in other moods than the indicative.

1944. In subordinate clauses the action expressed by the aorist may be (a) contemporaneous, (b) antecedent, or (c) subsequent to that set forth by the main verb. The context alone decides in which sense the aorist is to be taken. (a) *ἐν τῷ χρόνῳ ὃν ἐπέσχε ὅσα ἐδύνατο κατενόησε* *during the time he waited he learned all he could* T. 1. 138; (b) *ἐτράποντο ἐς τὸν Πάνορμον, ὅθενπερ ἀνηγάγοντο* *they turned toward Panormus, the very place from which they had put out* T. 2. 92 (see 1943); (c) *ἐμάχοντο μέχρι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀπέπλευσαν* *they kept fighting until the Athenians had sailed away* X. H. 1. 1. 8.

PERFECT INDICATIVE

1945. The perfect denotes a completed action the effects of which still continue in the present: *τὰ οἰκήματα ᾠκοδόμηται* *the rooms have been constructed* (their construction is finished) X. O. 9. 2, *τὰς πόλεις αὐτῶν παρῄρηται* *he has taken away* (and still holds) *their cities* D. 9. 26, *ὑπείληφα* *I have formed (hold) the opinion* 18. 123, *βεβούλευμαι* *I have (am) resolved* S. El. 947, *τί βουλεύεσθον ποιεῖν; οὐδέν, ἔφη ὁ Χαρμίδης, ἀλλὰ βεβουλεύμεθα* *what are you conspiring to do? Nothing, said Charmides; we have already conspired* P. Charm. 176 c.

a. The effects of a completed action are seen in the resulting present state. The state may be that of the subject or of the object: *ἐφοβήθην, καὶ ἔτι καὶ νῦν τεθορύβημαι* *I was struck with fear, and even at the present moment am still in a state of agitation* Aes. 2. 4, *οἱ πολέμιοι τὰς σπονδὰς λελύκασιν* *the enemy have broken the truce* (which is now broken) X. A. 3. 2. 10.

1946. Perfect with Present Meaning. — When the perfect marks the enduring result rather than the completed act, it may often be translated by the present.

Thus, *κέκλημαι* (have received a name) *am called, my name is*, *κέκτημαι* (have acquired) *possess*, *μέμνημαι* (have recalled) *remember*, *τέθνηκα* (have passed away) *am dead*, *εἴθισμαι* (have accustomed myself) *am accustomed*, *ἠμφίεσμαι* (have clothed myself in) *have on*, *πέποιθα* (have put confidence) *trust*, *ἕστηκα* (have set myself) *stand*, *βέβηκα* (have stepped) *stand* and *am gone*, *ἔγνωκα* (have recognized) *know*, *πέφῡκα* (*natus sum*) *am by nature*, *οἶδα* (have found out) *know*.

a. These perfecta praesentia do not in nature differ from other perfects.

1947. 'Intensive' Perfect. — Many perfects seem to denote an action rather than a state resulting from an action, and to be equivalent to strengthened presents. These are often called *intensive* perfects.

Such are: verbs of the *senses* (*δέδορκα gaze*, *πέφρῑκα shudder*), of *sustained sound* (*κέκρᾱγα bawl*, *λέληκα shout*, *βέβρῡχα roar*), of *emotion* (*πεφόβημαι am filled with alarm*, *γέγηθα am glad*, *μέμηλε cares for*), of *gesture* (*κέχηνα keep the mouth agape*), and many others (*σεσίγηκα am still*, etc.).

a. But most if not all of the verbs in question may be regarded as true perfects, *i.e.* they denote a mental or physical state resulting from the accomplishment of the action; thus, *πέφρῑκα I have shuddered and am now in a state of shuddering.*

b. Certain verbs tend to appear in the perfect for emphasis: *τέθνηκα am dead*, *ἀπόλωλα perish*, *πέπρᾱκα sell* (*have sold*).

1948. Empiric Perfect. — The perfect may set forth a general truth expressly based on a fact of experience: *ἡ ἀταξῑᾱ πολλοὺς ἤδη ἀπολώλεκεν lack of discipline ere now has been the ruin of many* X. A. 3. 1. 38. Cp. 1930.

1949. Perfect of Dated Past Action. — The perfect is sometimes used of a past action whose time is specifically stated: *ὕβρισμαι τότε I was insulted on that occasion* D. 21. 7. This use approaches that of the aorist.

1950. Perfect for Future Perfect. — The perfect may be used vividly for the future perfect to anticipate an action not yet done: *κἂν τοῦτο νῑκῶμεν, πάντ' ἡμῖν πεποίηται and if we conquer in that quarter, everything has been* (will have been) *accomplished by us* X. A. 1. 8. 12.

a. Especially with the phrase *τὸ ἐπί τινι*, the perfect anticipates the certain occurrence of an event: *τὸ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἀπολώλαμεν for all he could do, we had perished* X. A. 6. 6. 23.

1951. In subordinate clauses, the action of the perfect is usually (a) contemporaneous, but may be (b) antecedent to that of the main verb. The context alone decides in which sense the perfect is to be taken. (a) *οἱ δὲ θεράποντες, ἐπειδὴ ἐς ἀντίπαλα καθεστήκαμεν, αὐτομολοῦσι while our attendants desert, now that we have been brought down to a level* with the Syracusans T. 7. 13. (b) *ἃ σοι τύχη κέχρηκε, ταῦτ' ἀφείλετο Fortune has taken back what she has lent you* Men. fr. 598.

On the epistolary perfect see 1942 a.

PLUPERFECT

1952. The pluperfect is the past of the perfect, hence it denotes a past fixed state resulting from a completed action: *ἐβεβουλεύμην I had* (*was*) *resolved.*

a. When the perfect is translated by the present, the pluperfect is rendered by the imperfect: *ἐκεκτήμην was in possession*, *ἐτεθνήκει he was dead*, *ᾔδη knew*, *ἐμεμνήμην remembered.* Cp. 1946.

1953. Pluperfect of Immediate Occurrence. — The pluperfect may denote that a past action occurred so immediately or suddenly that it was accomplished almost at the same moment as another action: *ὡς δὲ ἐλήφθησαν, ἐλέλυντο αἱ σπονδαί and when they were captured the truce was* (already) *at an end* T. 4. 47 (the fact of their capture was equivalent to the immediate rupture of the truce).

1954. In subordinate clauses the pluperfect is rarely used to mark an action as anterior to an action already past: *ἦλθον οἱ Ἰνδοὶ ἐκ τῶν πολεμίων οὓς ἐπεπόμφει Κῦρος ἐπὶ κατασκοπήν the Indians returned whom Cyrus had sent to get news of the enemy,* X. C. 6. 2. 9. The aorist is usually employed (1943, 1944 b).

FUTURE PERFECT

1955. The future perfect denotes a future state resulting from a completed action: *ἀναγεγράψομαι I shall stand enrolled*, *δεδήσεται he shall be kept in prison*; *ἡ θυρᾶ κεκλήσεται the door will be kept shut* Ar. Lys. 1071.

a. Most future perfects are middle in form, passive in meaning (581).

b. The active future perfect is usually periphrastic (600): *τὰ δέοντ' ἐσόμεθα ἐγνωκότες we shall have determined on our duty* D. 4. 50.

1956. When stress is laid upon complete fulfilment, the future perfect may *imply* rapidity, immediate consequence, or certainty, of action accomplished in the future: *φράζε, καὶ πεπράξεται speak, and it shall be done instanter* Ar. Pl. 1027, *εὐθὺς Ἀριαῖος ἀφεστήξει· ὥστε φίλος ἡμῖν οὐδεὶς λελείψεται Ariaeus will soon withdraw, so that we shall have no friend left* X. A. 2. 4. 5.

1957. The future perfect may have an imperative force (1917): *εἰρήσεται γὰρ τἀληθές for the truth shall* (let it) *be spoken* I. 7. 76.

1958. When the perfect has the force of a present, the future perfect is used like a simple future (1946): *κεκλήσομαι I shall bear the name*, *μεμνήσομαι shall remember*, *κεκτήσομαι shall possess*. So in the two active forms: *τεθνήξω I shall be dead*, *ἑστήξω I shall stand*.

a. The aorist subjunctive with *ἄν* (2324), not the future perfect, is used to denote a past action in relation to an action still in the future.

PERIPHRASTIC TENSES

On the periphrastic forms of perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect, see 599, 600.

1959. Periphrastic Future. — A periphrastic future is formed by *μέλλω I am about to, intend to, am* (*destined*) *to, am likely to* (strictly *think*) with the present or future (rarely the aorist) infinitive. Thus, *ἃ μέλλω λέγειν σοὶ πάλαι δοκεῖ what I am going to say has long been your opinion* X. C. 3. 3. 13 (cp. 1885), *Κλέανδρος μέλλει ἥξειν Cleander is on the point of coming* X. A. 6. 4. 18, *θήσειν ἐμελλεν ἄλγεα he purposed to inflict suffering* B 39, *ἐμελλον ὄλβιος εἶναι I was destined to be happy* σ 138, *εἴ ποτε πορεύοιτο καὶ πλεῖστοι μέλλοιεν ὄψεσθαι, προσκαλῶν τοὺς φίλους ἐσπουδαιολογεῖτο if ever* Cyrus *was on the march and many were likely to catch sight of him, he summoned his friends and engaged them in earnest talk* X. A. 1. 9. 28.

a. The present infinitive usually occurs with *μέλλω* as a verb of *will*, the future infinitive with *μέλλω* as a verb of *thinking*.

b. The aorist is used when it is important to mark the action as ingressive, resultative, or complexive: *ὅπερ μέλλω παθεῖν what I am doomed to suffer* A. Pr. 625.

c. *μέλλω I delay* usually takes the present, rarely the aorist, infinitive.

d. *πῶς οὐ μέλλω* and *τί οὐ μέλλω* mean *why should I not?* Thus, *τί δ' οἱ μέλλει γελοῖον εἶναι; how should it not be ridiculous?* P. R. 530 a.

1960. ἔμελλον is used of past intention in ἔμελλε καταλύειν *he was about to stop for the night* X. A. 1. 8. 1, τοὺς ἕσπλους κλῆσειν ἔμελλον *they intended to close the entrances* T. 4. 8. ἔμελλον with the infinitive denoting an unfulfilled past intention is a periphrasis for an aorist indicative with ἄν. Thus, οὐ συστρατεύειν ἔμελλον *they would not have joined forces* D. 19. 159 (= οὐκ ἂν συνεστράτευσαν). Cp. *recturus eram*, etc.

1961. With εἰμί. — The present and perfect participle are freely used with the forms of εἰμί to form a periphrasis, especially when the participle has an adjectival character (1857): ἡγεῖ διαφθειρομένους τινὰς εἶναι; *do you think that some are being ruined?* P. R. 492 a, αἱ τέχναι διεφθαρμέναι ἔσονται *the arts will be ruined* X. C. 7. 2. 13, ἦν τοῦτο συμφέρον *this was advantageous* Ant. 5. 18; ἡ θέλουσα is stronger than θέλῃ, S. O. T. 580.

1962. The aorist participle is rarely so used, since it denotes a single act, not a characteristic: ἦσαν δέ τινες καὶ γενόμενοι τῷ Νικίᾳ λόγοι πρότερον πρός τινας *and communications between Nicias and some persons had actually been held before* T. 4. 54.

a. With ἔσομαι the aorist participle equals the future perfect: σιωπήσᾱς ἔσῃ; *be silent, won't you, once and for all?* S. O. T. 1146.

1963. With ἔχω. — The periphrasis with ἔχω and the aorist participle is analogous to the perfect in meaning, and emphasizes the permanence of the result attained (chiefly in Hdt. and the drama): κηρύξᾱς ἔχω *I have proclaimed* S. Ant. 192.

a. In Attic prose ἔχω usu. has a separate force: Φερὰς πρώην ἔχει καταλαβών *he lately seized and now occupies Pherae* D. 9. 12. So with the (rare) perfect: τὰ ἐπιτήδεια εἶχον ἀνακεκομισμένοι *they had carried up* to the forts *the provisions and kept them* there X. A. 4. 7. 1.

1964. With γίγνομαι. — The forms of γίγνομαι often combine with a participle to form periphrases. Thus, μὴ σαυτὸν . . . κτείνᾱς γένῃ *lest thou destroy thyself* S. Ph. 773; in prose this periphrasis has the tone of tragedy. On γίγνομαι with a substantive, see 1710, 1754.

1965. With φαίνομαι. — The aorist participle is used periphrastically with forms of φαίνομαι. Thus, οὐχ ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν οὐδὲ τῶν νόμων φροντίσᾱς οὐδ' ἀγανακτήσᾱς φανήσεται *it will appear that he took no heed, nor felt any resentment, concerning you or the laws* D. 21. 39.

VERBAL NOUNS

1. The Infinitive. 2. The Participle. 3. The Verbal Adjectives in *-τός* and *-τέος*.

THE INFINITIVE

1966. The infinitive is in part a verb, in part a substantive.

a. Many substantives are closely related to verbs, but not all verbs can form substantives. All verbs can, however, form infinitives.

b. The word *infinitive* denotes a verbal form without any limitations (*finis*) of number and person.

1967. The infinitive is like a verb herein:

a. It shows the distinctions of voice and tense (but not those of number and person). Having tenses, it can express different stages of action (action simply occurring, continuing, or finished); whereas the corresponding substantive as it is forth the abstract idea without these distinctions. Contrast ποιεῖν, ποιήσειν, ποιῆσαι, πεποιηκέναι with ποίησις *making*.

b. It can have a subject before it and a predicate after it, and it can have an object in the genitive, dative, or accusative like the corresponding finite verb. Infinitives scarcely ever stand in the subjective genitive; and the object of an infinitive never stands in the objective genitive.

c. It is modified by adverbs, not by adjectives.

d. It may take ἄν and with that particle represent ἄν with the indicative (1784 ff.) or ἄν with the optative (1824).

e. It forms clauses of result with ὥστε, and temporal clauses with πρίν, etc.

1968. The infinitive is like a substantive herein:

a. It may be the subject or object of a verb.

b. With the (neuter) article it shows all the case forms (except the vocative): τό (τοῦ, τῷ, τό) λύειν, λύσειν, etc.

c. It may be governed by prepositions: πρὸ τοῦ λύειν.

1969. The infinitive was originally a verbal noun in the dative (in part possibly also in the locative) case. The use to express purpose (2008) is a survival of the primitive meaning, from which all the other widely diverging uses were developed in a manner no longer always clear to us. But the *to* or *for* meaning seen in μανθάνειν ἥκομεν *we have come to learn* (*for learning*) can also be discerned in δύναμαι ἰδεῖν *I have power for seeing*, then *I can see*. Cp. 2000, 2006 a. As early as Homer, when the dativa meaning had been in part obscured, the infinitive was employed as nominative (as subject) and accusative (as object). After Homer, the infinitive came to be used with the neuter article, the substantive idea thus gaining in definiteness. The article must be used when the infinitive stands as an object in the genitive or dative, and when it depends on prepositions.

1970. The infinitive is used as subject, as predicate, and to supplement the meaning of words and clauses.

1971. The negative of the infinitive is μή; but οὐ, used with a finite mood in direct discourse, is retained when that mood becomes infinitive in indirect discourse. Sometimes, however, μή is used in place of this οὐ (2723 ff.).

SUBJECT AND PREDICATE NOUN WITH THE INFINITIVE

1972. In general the subject of the infinitive, if expressed at all, stands in the accusative; when the subject of the infinitive is the same as the subject or object of the governing verb, or when it has already been made known in the sentence, it is not repeated with the infinitive.

1973. When the subject of the infinitive is the same as that of the governing verb, it is omitted, and a predicate noun stands in the nominative case.

οἶμαι εἰδέναι I think that I know P. Pr. 312 e, *Πέρσης ἔφη εἶναι he said he was a Persian* X. A. 4. 4. 17, *ἐγὼ οὐχ ὁμολογήσω ἄκλητος ἥκειν I shall not admit that I have come uninvited* P. S. 174 d, *ὁμολογεῖς περὶ ἐμὲ ἄδικος γεγενῆσθαι; do you admit that you have been guilty as regards me?* X. A. 1. 6. 8 (cp. 4. 2. 27 in 2268).

a. The nominative is used when the infinitive, expressing some action or state of the subject of the main verb, has the article in an oblique case. Thus, *τούτων ἀξιωθεὶς διὰ τὸ πατρικὸς αὐτῷ φίλος εἶναι justifying these* requests *on the ground that he was his hereditary friend* Aes. 3. 52, *τοῦτο δ' ἐποίει ἐκ τοῦ χαλεπὸς εἶναι this he effected by reason of his being severe* X. A. 2. 6. 9, *ἐπὶ τῷ ὁμοίοι τοῖς λειπομένοις εἶναι ἐκπέμπονται* (colonists) *are sent out to be the equals of those who stay at home* T. 1. 34.

b. The nominative stands usually in sentences with *δεῖν*, *χρῆναι* etc., dependent on a verb of *saying* or *thinking*. Thus, *ἠγούμην . . . περιεῖναι δεῖν αὐτῶν καὶ μεγαλοψῡχότερος φαίνεσθαι I thought I ought to surpass them and to show myself more magnificent* D. 19. 235. Here *ἠγούμην δεῖν* is equivalent to *I thought it proper*.

c. When the governing verb is a participle in an oblique case, a predicate noun usually agrees with the participle, and rarely stands in the nominative. Thus, *ἀπαλλαγεὶς τούτων τῶν φασκόντων δικαστῶν εἶναι being rid of those who profess to be judges* P. A. 41 a, *τὰς ἀρχὰς δίδωσι . . . τοῖς δὲ δόξᾶσιν ἀρίστοις εἶναι it dispenses the offices to those who always seem to be the most deserving* P. Menex. 238 d.

1974. A pronoun subject of the infinitive, if (wholly or partially) identical with the subject of the main verb, is generally expressed when emphatic, and stands in the accusative (cases of the nominative are rare and suspected); but the indirect reflexive *σφεῖς* stands in the nominative or accusative.

οἶμαι ἐμὲ πλείω χρήματα εἰργάσθαι ἢ ἄλλους σύνδυο I think I have made more money than any two others together P. Hipp. M. 282 e, *ἡγησάμενος ἑμαυτὸν ἐπιεικέστερον εἶναι* (emphatic for *ἡγησάμενος ἐπιεικέστερος εἶναι*) *deeming myself to be too honest* P. A. 36 b, *τοὺς δὲ Θηβαίους ἠγεῖτο . . . ἐᾶσειν ὅπως βούλεται πράττειν ἑαυτόν he thought the Thebans would let him have his own way* D. 6. 9, *οὐ σφεῖς ἀδικεῖσθαι, ἀλλ' ἐκείνους μᾶλλον* he said *that not they* (the speaker and the other Lacedaemonians), *but they* (the Toroneans) *rather had been wronged* 4. 114 (but *σφᾶς* in 1228 b).

a. After a preceding accusative with the infinitive, a second pronoun referring to a different person, and also subject of an infinitive, must also stand in the accusative whether or not it denotes the same person as the subject of the governing verb. Thus, *ἀλλὰ νομίζεις ἡμᾶς μὲν ἀνέξεσθαί σου, αὐτὸς* (see below) *δὲ τυπτήσειν; καὶ ἡμᾶς μὲν ἀποψηφιεῖσθαί σου, σὲ* (*not σύ*) *δ' οὐ παύσεσθαι but do you think that we are going to put up with you, while you strike us yourself? and that we are going to acquit you, while you will not cease* your outrageous conduct? D. 21. 204. *αὐτός*, above and in *Κλέων οὐκ ἔφη αὐτός, ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνον στρατηγεῖν Cleon said that not he himself, but that* Nicias *was in command* T. 4. 28, is not the expressed subject of the infinitive, but *αὐτός* of direct discourse (*αὐτὸς τυπτήσεις, αὐτὸς οὐ στρατηγῶ*); hence *αὐτός* is *not* used here for *σεαυτόν* (*ἑαυτόν*).

1975. When the subject of the infinitive is different from that of the governing verb, it stands in the accusative; and a predicate noun stands also in the accusative.

νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα καὶ φίλους for I think you are to me both fatherland and friends X. A. 1. 3. 6, *τὸν γὰρ καλὸν κἀγαθὸν ἄνδρα εὐδαίμονα εἶναι φημι for I maintain that the noble and good man is happy* P. G. 470 e.

1976. A predicate noun takes the case of the subject of an infinitive itself dependent on a subjectless infinitive. Thus, *ἡμῖν δὲ ποιοῦσι δοκεῖν σφᾶς παντοδαποὺς φαίνεσθαι they manage it so that they seem to us to appear in various forms* P. R. 381 e.

1977. Several infinitives may be used in succession, one infinitive being the subject of another: *περὶ πολλοῦ ποιούμενος μηδενὶ δόξαι ὑβρίζειν βούλεσθαι regarding it of great importance not to seem to any one to wish to behave outrageously* L. 23. 5.

1978. When the subject of the infinitive is the same as the *object* (in the genitive or dative) of the governing verb, it is often omitted, and a predicate noun is either attracted into the genitive or dative, or stands in the accusative in agreement with the omitted subject of the infinitive. See 1060–1062.

ἔξεστιν ἡμῖν ἀγαθοῖς εἶναι or *ἔξεστιν ἡμῖν ἀγαθοὺς εἶναι it is in our power to be good* (lit. *to be good is possible for us*). Thus, *δεόμεθ' οὖν ὑμῶν . . . ἀκροάσασθαι τῶν λεγομένων, ἐνθυμηθέντας ὅτι* κτλ. *we ask you therefore to listen to what is said, considering that,* etc. 1. 14. 6. Cp. *νῦν σοι ἔξεστιν ἀνδρὶ γενέσθαι* quoted in 1062 with *Λακεδαιμονίοις ἔξεστιν ὑμῖν φίλους γενέσθαι it is in your power to become friends to the Lacedaemonians* T. 4. 29. The latter construction may be explained as abbreviated for *ἔξεστιν ὑμῖν (ὑμᾶς) φίλους γενέσθαι.*

1979. The subject of the infinitive is often retained when it is the same as the (omitted) oblique object of the governing verb. Thus, *παρήγγειλε τὰ ὅπλα τίθεσθαι τοὺς Ἕλληνας he issued orders that the Greeks should get under arms* X. A. 2. 2. 21.

1980. An indefinite or general subject of the infinitive (*τινά, τινάς, ἀνθρώπους*) is commonly omitted; and a predicate noun stands in the accusative. Thus, *φιλάνθρωπον εἶναι δεῖ one (τινά) must be humane* I. 2. 15 (cp. 1984), *ῥᾷον παραινεῖν ἢ παθόντα καρτερεῖν it is easier* for a man *to give advice than to endure suffering* Men. Sent. 471, *δρῶντας γὰρ ἡ μὴ δρῶντας ἥδιον θανεῖν for it is preferable to die in action rather than doing nothing* E. Hel. 814.

1981. The construction of the accusative with the infinitive seems to have originated from the employment of the infinitive to complement the meaning of transitive verbs; as in *κελεύω σε ἀπελθεῖν I command you to depart.* Here the accusative was separated from the transitive verb and felt to be the independent subject of the infinitive (*I command that you depart*). Gradually the accusative with the infinitive was used even after verbs incapable of taking an object-accusative.

PERSONAL AND IMPERSONAL CONSTRUCTION

1982. Instead of an impersonal passive verb with the accusative and infinitive as subject, Greek often uses the personal passive construction, the accusative becoming the nominative, subject to the leading verb.

Thus, *Κῦρος ἠγγέλθη νικῆσαι Cyrus was reported to have conquered* instead of

ἠγγέλθη Κῦρον νικῆσαι it was reported that Cyrus had conquered, and *δίκαιός εἰμι ἀπελθεῖν I am justified in going away* instead of *δίκαιόν ἐστιν ἐμὲ ἀπελθεῖν it is right for me to go away.* English sometimes has to use the impersonal construction in place of the Greek personal construction (cp. 2107).

a. The personal construction is more common with *λέγεται, ἀγγέλλεται, ὁμολογεῖται* and other passive verbs of *saying* (regular with passive verbs of *thinking*); with *συμβαίνει it happens;* with *ἀναγκαῖος necessary, ἄξιος worthy, δίκαιος just, δυνατός possible, ἐπιτήδειος fit,* etc., followed by a form of *εἶναι,* instead of *ἀναγκαῖον, ἄξιον,* etc. Thus, *ὁ Ἀσσύριος εἰς τὴν χώρᾶν αὐτοῦ ἐμβαλεῖν ἀγγέλλεται the Assyrian is reported to be about to make an incursion into his country* X. C. 5. 3. 30, *πολλή τις ἀλογίᾱ ξυμβαίνει γίγνεσθαι much absurdity would result* P. Phil. 55 a, *δίκαιος εἶ εἰπεῖν it is right for you to speak* P. S. 214 c, *τὴν αἰτίᾱν οὗτός ἐστι δίκαιος ἔχειν it is right for him to bear the blame* D. 18. 4. Both constructions together: *σοὶ γὰρ δὴ λέγεται πάνυ γε τεθεραπεῦσθαι ὁ Ἀπόλλων, καὶ σε πάντα ἐκείνῳ πειθόμενον πρᾶττειν for Apollo is said to have been greatly served by you, and* (it is said) *that you do everything in obedience to him* X. C. 7. 2. 15. Cp. 2104.

N. — *δῆλός ἐστι* and *φανερός ἐστι* take *ὅτι* or the participle (2107); *δῆλόν ἐστι* and *φανερόν ἐστι* take *ὅτι,* not the infinitive.

1983. The personal constructions *δοκῶ, ἔοικα* (2089 c), *δέω* are regular instead of *δοκεῖ, ἔοικε it seems, δεῖ it lacks* (much or little). So with *φαίνομαι* for *φαίνεται.*

δοκῶ γάρ μοι ἀδύνατος εἶναι for I seem to be unable P. R. 368 b, *δοκοῦμέν μοι καθῆσθαι it seems to me that we are encamped* X. A. 1. 3. 12, *νῦν γε ἡμῶν ἔοικας βασιλεὺς εἶναι now at least you seem to be our king* X. C. 1. 4. 6, *πολλοῦ δέω ἐγὼ ὑπὲρ ἐμαυτοῦ ἀπολογεῖσθαι I am far from speaking in my own defence* P. A. 30 d, *μικροῦ ἐδέησεν Κύπρον ἅπᾶσαν κατασχεῖν he almost* (lacked a little) *occupied the whole of Cyprus* I. 9. 62, *εὖ σὺ λέγειν φαίνει you seem to speak well* Ar. Nub. 403.

a. *δοκεῖ μοί τινα ἐλθεῖν* for *δοκεῖ τίς μοι ἐλθεῖν it seems to me that some one came* is very rare. *δοκεῖ* meaning *it seems good, it is decreed* always takes the infinitive (1984, 1991). *δοκῶ believe* has the construction of 1992 c. Cp. 1998.

THE INFINITIVE WITHOUT THE ARTICLE

AS SUBJECT, PREDICATE, AND APPOSITIVE

1984. As Subject. — The infinitive may be used as subject, especially with quasi-impersonal verbs and expressions (933 a).

γράμματα μαθεῖν δεῖ to learn to read is necessary Men. Sent. 96, *τί χρὴ ποιεῖν; what must be done?* X. A. 2. 1. 16, *κόσμος* (*ἐστι*) *καλῶς τοῦτο δρᾶν to perform this well is a credit* T. 1. 5, *πᾶσιν ἀδεῖν χαλεπόν* (*ἐστι*) *to please everybody is difficult* Solon 7, *ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς προϊέναι it seemed best to them to proceed* X. A. 2. 1. 2, *συμφέρει αὐτοῖς φίλους εἶναι it is for their interest to be friends* X. O. 11. 23. Cp. 1062, 1978.

1985. Such quasi-impersonal verbs and expressions are *δεῖ it is necessary, χρή* (properly a substantive with *ἐστί* omitted, 793) *it is necessary, δοκεῖ it seems good, ἔστι it is possible, ἔξεστι it is in one's power, οἷόν τέ ἐστι it is possible, πρέπει* and *προσήκει it is fitting, συμβαίνει it happens;* and many expressions formed by *ἐστί* and a predicate noun, as *ἄξιον it is right, δίκαιον it is just, ἀναγ-*

καῖον it is necessary, *δυνατόν it is possible*, *ἀδύνατον* (or *ἀδύνατα*) *it is impossible*, *αἰσχρόν it is disgraceful*, *καλόν it is honourable*, *ὥρᾱ* and *καιρός it is time*. With the last two expressions the old dative use of the infinitive is clear: *ὥρᾱ βουλεύεσθαι it is time for considering* P. Soph. 241 b.

a. On the personal *ἄξιός εἰμι*, *δίκαιός εἰμι*, *δοκῶ*, see 1982. For *δεῖ με τοῦτο λέγειν* we find the personal *δέομαι τοῦτο λέγειν*. Note the attraction in *τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἐνόντων εἰπεῖν the number of the things it is possible to mention* L. 5. 110 (for *τούτων ἃ ἔνεστιν*).

b. *δεῖ* and *χρή* regularly take the accusative and infinitive (cp. 1562); *ἀνάγκη it is necessary* takes the accusative or dative with the infinitive.

c. The subject of the infinitive is expressed or omitted according to the sense.

d. Homer shows only the beginnings of the use of the infinitive as a real subject, *i.e.* not a *grammatical* subject, as in 1984.

1986. As Predicate. — In definitions the infinitive may be used as a predicate noun with *ἐστί*.

τὸ γὰρ γνῶναι ἐπιστήμην λαβεῖν ἐστιν for to learn is to get knowledge P. Th. 209 e.

1987. As an Appositive. — The infinitive may stand in apposition to a preceding substantive, pronoun, or adverb.

εἷς οἰωνὸς ἄριστος, ἀμύνεσθαι περὶ πάτρης one omen is best, to fight for our country M 243, *εἶπον . . . τοῦτο μόνον ὁρᾶν πάντας, τῷ πρόσθεν ἕπεσθαι I told all to pay heed to this only*, viz., *to follow their leader* X. C. 2. 2. 8, *καὶ ὑμᾶς δὲ οὕτως, ὦ παῖδες, . . . ἐπαίδευον, τοὺς μὲν γεραιτέρους προτῑμᾶν, τῶν δὲ νεωτέρων προτετῑμῆσθαι and I have instructed you, too, my children (to this effect) to honour your elders in preference to yourselves and to receive honour from the younger in preference to them* X. C. 8. 7. 10.

1988. The infinitive not in indirect discourse, and in indirect discourse, is often used as the object of a verb.

THE INFINITIVE NOT IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE

1989. The infinitive as object not in indirect discourse is used after almost any verb that requires another verb to complete its meaning. The tenses of this infinitive are timeless, and denote only stage of action.

1990. The infinitive may be the only expressed object, or it may be one of two expressed objects, of the leading verb.

παίδευσις καλὴ διδάσκει χρῆσθαι νόμοις a good education teaches obedience to the laws X. Ven. 12. 14, *διαγιγνώσκειν σε τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς καὶ τοὺς κακοὺς ἐδίδαξεν he taught you to distinguish the good and the bad* X. M. 3. 1. 9.

a. Verbs signifying *to ask*, *bid*, *forbid*, *permit*, *teach*, etc., allow an infinitive as one of two objects.

b. Many verbal expressions, formed by a substantive and a verb, take the infinitive. Thus, *τοὺς ἄλλους διδάσκειν τέχνην ἔχουσιν they possess the skill to teach* (*the*) *others* I. 16. 11. Cp. 2000.

A. *Object Infinitive after Verbs of Will or Desire*

1991. Verbs of *will* or *desire* (and their opposites) are often followed by an infinitive. The infinitive with a subject accusative denotes that something *should* (*may*) *be* or *be done*. The negative is *μή* (see 2719–2721).

ἤθελον αὐτοῦ ἀκούειν they were willing to listen to him X. A. 2. 6. 11, *ἐβουλεύοντο ἐκλιπεῖν τὴν πόλιν they planned to leave the city* Hdt. 6. 100, *τὰ ἥδιστα . . . ζητεῖ ποιεῖν he seeks to do what he likes best* X. M. 4. 5. 11, *βασιλεὺς ἀξιοῖ σὲ ἀποπλεῖν the king asks that you sail away* X. H. 3. 4. 25, *ἱκέτευε μὴ ἀποκτεῖναι he entreated that* they *should not put* him (self) *to death* L. 1. 25, *πέμπουσιν . . . στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ Καρίαν they send* orders *that he shall march upon Caria* X. H. 3. 1. 7, *ἔδοξε πλεῖν τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην it was decided that Alcibiades should sail* T. 6. 29.

a. Verbs of *will* or *desire* with an accusative subject of the infinitive form one of the classes of substantive clauses introduced in English by *that*, though the infinitive in English is often more idiomatic.

1992. Of verbs of *will* or *desire* that take the infinitive some have an object

a. In the accusative (or are intransitive), *e.g.*: **αἱροῦμαι** *choose*, **αἰτῶ, αἰτοῦμαι** *ask*, **ἀξιῶ** *claim, ask*, **βουλεύομαι** *resolve*, **βούλομαι** *wish, will*, **δικαιῶ** *deem right*, **διανοοῦμαι** *intend*, **ἐθέλω** (poet. **θέλω**), *wish, will*, **εἴωθα** *am wont to*, **ἐπιχειρῶ** *attempt*, **ἐῶ** *permit*, **ζητῶ** *seek*, **κελεύω** *command, suggest, invite*, **μέλλω** *delay*, **πειρῶμαι** *try*, **πέμπω** *send*, **προθῡμοῦμαι** *am zealous*, **προκαλοῦμαι** *invite*, **προτρέπω** *urge*, **σπεύδω** *hasten, am eager*, **σπουδάζω** *am eager*, **τολμῶ** *dare*, **φιλῶ** *am wont to*, **ψηφίζομαι** *vote*.

b. In the genitive, *e.g.*: **δέομαι** *ask*, **ἐπιθῡμῶ** and **ὀρέγομαι** *desire*.

c. In the dative, *e.g.*: **εὔχομαι** *pray*, **παραγγέλλω** and **προστάττω** *command*, **ἐπιβουλεύω** *purpose*, **συμβουλεύω** *advise*, **ἐπιτρέπω** and **συγχωρῶ** *permit*, **παραινῶ** *exhort*, **δοκῶ μοι** *I have a mind to*; and **λέγω, εἶπον, φωνῶ, φράζω** *tell* (and **βοῶ** *shout*) in the sense of *command*.

N. — *πείθω urge* to a course of action, takes the infinitive, *πείθω convince* generally has *ὡς*, rarely the accusative with the infinitive. Thus, *ἔπεισεν αὐτὸν καθ' αὑτὸν πορεύεσθαι he urged him to go by himself* X. A. 6. 2. 13, *οὐ γὰρ πείσονται οἱ πολλοί, ὡς σὺ αὐτὸς οὐκ ἠθέλησας ἀπιέναι for most people will not be convinced that of your own free will you did not desire to go away* P. Cr. 44 c (infinitive X. M. 1. 1. 20).

1993. Verbs of will or desire *not to do anything* are *e.g.*: *δέδοικα, φοβοῦμαι fear, φεύγω avoid, ὀκνῶ scruple, αἰσχύνομαι, αἰδοῦμαι* (2126) *feel shame to, ἀπαγορεύω forbid, κωλύω hinder, ἀπέχομαι abstain from, εὐλαβοῦμαι, φυλάττομαι beware of*. Thus, *φοβοῦμαι διελέγχειν σε I fear to refute you* P. G. 457 e, *αἰσχύνομαι ὑμῖν εἰπεῖν τἀληθῆ I am ashamed to tell you the truth* P. A. 22 b.

1994. Under verbs of *will* or *desire* are included verbs expressing an activity to the end that something *shall* or *shall not be done*. Thus, *δίδωμι offer, give, διαμάχομαι struggle against, ποιῶ, διαπράττομαι, κατεργάζομαι manage, effect, παρέχω offer* (others in 1992, 1993).

1995. Several verbs of *will* or *desire* take ὅπως with the future or the subjunctive (verbs of *effort*, 2211, 2214); or μή with the subjunctive (verbs of *fear*, 2225); some take the participle (2123 ff.).

1996. The infinitive may be used with the

a. Genitive or dative when the expression of desire is addressed *to* a person and the genitive or dative depends on the leading verb. Here the sentence is simple. Thus, δέομαι ὑμῶν . . . τὰ δίκαια ψηφίσασθαι *I ask you to render a just verdict* I. 19. 51, τοῖς ἄλλοις πᾶσι παρήγγελλεν ἐξοπλίζεσθαι *he ordered all the rest to arm themselves* X. A. 1. 8. 3.

b. Accusative when the action *of* a person is desired (example in 1979). Such sentences are complex.

N. — Verbs of *commanding* allow either **a** or **b**; but only κελεύω with the accusative permits either meaning: κελεύω σὲ ταῦτα μὴ ποιεῖν *I tell you not to do this* and *I command that you shall not do this*. Cp. 1981.

1997. Several verbs signifying *to say* are also used as verbs of *will* and then mean *command*. The agent commanded usually stands in the accusative subject of the infinitive. So with λέγω, εἶπον, φράζω, φωνῶ. Thus λέγω σ' ἐγὼ δόλῳ Φιλοκτήτην λαβεῖν *I say that thou shalt take Philoctetes by craft* S. Ph. 101, τούτοις ἔλεγον πλεῖν *I told them that they should sail* D. 19. 150, πάντες ἔλεγον τοὺς τούτων ἄρξαντας δοῦναι δίκην *all said that the ringleaders should suffer punishment* X. A. 5. 7. 34, εἶπον τὴν θύρᾶν κεκλεῖσθαι *they commanded that the door should be shut* (and stay shut) X. H. 5. 4. 7, βασιλεὺς ἔγραψε πάσᾶς τὰς ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι πόλεις αὐτονόμους εἶναι *the king issued a written order that all the cities in Greece should be independent* (not: *wrote that they were independent*) X. H. 6. 3. 12.

a. The agent may stand in the dative as χαλᾶν λέγω σοι *I bid thee let go* S. O. C. 840.

1998. The present and aorist infinitive (both timeless) are the usual tenses of the infinitive after verbs of *will* or *desire* (see 1869). The perfect is rare; as εἶπον τὴν θύρᾶν κεκλεῖσθαι (1997). δοκῶ and δοκῶ μοι signifying *I have a mind to* or *I am determined to* take the present or aorist like δοκεῖ: τὸν ὄνον ἐξάγειν δοκῶ *I have a mind to bring out the ass* Ar. Vesp. 177, ἐγὼ οὖν μοι δοκῶ . . . ὑφηγήσασθαι κτλ. *now I have a mind to show*, etc. P. Eu. 288 c. Cp. 1983 **a**. When it is clearly denoted that the action resolved on is to follow without delay the future is used; as in ἀλλά μοι δοκῶ . . . οὐ πείσεσθαι αὐτῷ *but I am determined that I will not accept his opinion* P. Th. 183 d.

a. Some verbs, as κελεύω, which might be held to introduce indirect discourse, are classed under verbs of *will* or *desire*, because, like these verbs, they do not regularly take the future infinitive; and because, unlike verbs of *saying* and *thinking* (which admit *all* the tenses of the infinitive) they introduce infinitives which do not show differences of time. The future infinitive does not express a command. For a few cases of the future after verbs of *will* or *desire*, see 1869.

1999. Verbs signifying *to hope*, *expect*, *promise*, *threaten*, and *swear*, when followed by the aorist (less often the present) infinitive (1868), have the construction of verbs of *will* or *desire*. When such verbs take the future infinitive they have the construction of indirect discourse.

B. *Infinitive after Other Verbs*

2000. The infinitive follows many verbs, especially such as denote *ability, fitness, necessity,* etc. (and their opposites).

οὐκέτι ἐδύνατο . . . βιοτεύειν he was no longer able to live T. 1. 130, *νεῖν ἐπιστάμενος knowing how to swim* X. A. 5. 7. 25, *πεφύκασί τε ἅπαντες . . . ἁμαρτάνειν and all men are by nature prone to err* T. 3. 45, *μανθάνουσιν ἄρχειν τε καὶ ἄρχεσθαι they learn how to govern and be governed* X. A. 1. 9. 4; also after the impersonals of 1985.

a. *ἔχω I can* is derived from the meaning *I have* especially with a verb of *saying.* Thus, *Διὸς πλαγὰν ἔχουσιν εἰπεῖν they can proclaim a stroke of Zeus* A. Ag. 367.

C. *Infinitive after Adjectives, Adverbs, and Substantives*

2001. The infinitive serves to define the meaning of adjectives, adverbs, and substantives, especially those denoting *ability, fitness, capacity,* etc. (and their opposites), and generally those analogous in meaning to verbs which take the infinitive (2000). Here the datival meaning (*purpose, destination*) is often apparent. Cp. 1969.

2002. Adjectives and Adverbs. — *ἱκανοὶ ἡμᾶς ὠφελεῖν able to assist us* X. A. 3. 3. 18, *δεινὸς λέγειν, κακὸς βιῶναι skilled in speaking, evil in life* Aes. 3. 174, *οἷοι φιλεῖν able to love* D. 25. 2, *ἕτοιμοί εἰσι μάχεσθαι they are ready to fight* X. C. 4. 1. 1, *ἄρχειν ἀξιώτατος most worthy to govern* X. A. 1. 9. 1, *ὁδὸς . . . ἀμήχανος εἰσελθεῖν στρατεύματι a road impracticable for an army to enter* 1. 2. 21, *χαλεπὸν διαβαίνειν hard to cross* 5. 6. 9, *ἐπινοῆσαι ὀξεῖς quick to conceive* T. 1. 70. So also after *ῥᾴδιος easy, ἡδύς pleasant, δίκαιος just, ἀναγκαῖος necessary, ἐπιτήδειος suitable, ἀγαθός good, αἴτιος responsible for, μαλακὸς incapable of;* cp. *ὀλίγος* 1063. After adverbs: *κάλλιστα ἰδεῖν most splendid to behold* X. C. 8. 3. 5.

a. Some of these adjectives take the infinitive by analogy to the related verbs, as *πρόθῡμος zealous* (*προθῡμοῦμαι*), *ἐπιστήμων knowing how* (*ἐπίσταμαι*).

2003. *οἷος fit, ὅσος sufficient* take the infinitive like the fuller expressions *τοιοῦτος οἷος, τοσοῦτος ὅσος.* Thus, *οὐ γὰρ ἦν ὥρᾳ οἷᾱ τὸ πεδίον ἄρδειν for it was not the proper season to irrigate the plain* X. A. 2. 3. 13, *ὅσον ἀποζῆν sufficient to live off of* T. 1. 2, *τοιοῦτος οἷος . . . πείθεσθαι the kind of a man to be convinced* P. Cr. 46 b. On *τοσοῦτος ὥστε* (*ὡς*) see 2263. Hom. has the infinitive after *τοῖος, τόσσος,* etc.

2004. Substantives. — As, *οἱ παῖδες ὑμῖν ὀλίγου ἡλικίᾱν ἔχουσι παιδεύεσθαι your children are almost of an age to be educated* P. Lach. 187 c. With *ἐστί* omitted: *σχολὴ γε ἡμῖν μανθάνειν we have leisure to learn* X. C. 4. 3. 12, *ἀνάγκη πείθεσθαι there is need to obey* X. H. 1. 6. 8, *περαίνειν ἤδη ὥρᾳ it is high time to finish* X. A. 3. 2. 32. Cp. 1985.

2005. The infinitive is added, like an accusative of respect (1601, 1602), to intransitive verbs (especially in poetry), to adjectives (more frequently in poetry), and to substantives (rarely). Thus, *τοῖος ἰδεῖν such in aspect* (lit. *to look on*) Theognis 216, *ὁρᾶν στυγνός of a repulsive expression* X. A. 2. 6. 9, *ἀκοῦ-*

σαι παγκάλως ἔχει it is very fine to hear D. 19. 47, *θαῦμα καὶ ἀκοῦσαι a marvel even to hear of* P. L. 656 d.

2006. The infinitive limiting the meaning of an adjective is commonly active (or middle) in cases where the passive is more natural in English. Thus, *λόγος δυνατὸς κατανοῆσαι a speech capable of being understood* P. Ph. 90 c, *ἄξιος θαυμάσαι worthy to be admired* T. 1. 138 (but *ἄξιος θαυμάζεσθαι* X. C. 5. 1. 6).

a. The active use is due to the old dative function of the infinitive: *δυνατὸς κατανοῆσαι capable for understanding.*

2007. The infinitive, with or without *ὥστε* or *ὡς*, may be used with *ἤ than* after comparatives, depending on an (implied) idea of *ability* or *inability*. *ἢ ὥστε* is more common than *ἤ* or *ἢ ὡς*. Cp. 2264.

τὸ γὰρ νόσημα μεῖζον ἢ φέρειν for the disease is too great to be borne S. O. T. 1293, *φοβοῦμαι μή τι μεῖζον ἢ ὥστε φέρειν δύνασθαι κακὸν τῇ πόλει συμβῇ I fear lest some calamity befall the State greater than it can bear* X. M. 3. 5. 17, *βραχύτερα ἢ ὡς ἐξικνεῖσθαι too short to reach* X. A. 3. 3. 7.

a. The force of *ἢ ὥστε* may be expressed by the genitive; as, *κρεῖσσον λόγου* (T. 2. 50) = *κρεῖσσον ἢ ὥστε λέγεσθαι*. Cp. 1077.

b. Words implying a comparison may take the infinitive with *ὥστε* or *ὡς* (1063).

D. *Infinitive of Purpose and Result*

2008. Infinitive of Purpose. — The infinitive may express purpose (usually only with verbs taking the accusative).

ταύτην τὴν χώραν ἐπέτρεψε διαρπάσαι τοῖς Ἕλλησιν he gave this land over to the Greeks to plunder X. A. 1. 2. 19, *τὸ ἥμισυ (τοῦ στρατεύματος) κατέλιπε φυλάττειν τὸ στρατόπεδον he left half (of the army) behind to guard the camp* 5. 2. 1, *ἐπὶ βασιλέᾱ οὐκ ἐγίγνετο τὰ ἱερά the sacrifices did not turn out* (favourable) *for going against the king* 2. 2. 3, *Ἀριστάρχῳ . . . ἔδοτε ἡμέρᾱν ἀπολογήσασθαι you granted a day to Aristarchus to make his defence* X. H. 1. 7. 28, *ἡ θύρᾱ ἡ ἐμὴ ἀνέῳκτο . . . εἰσιέναι τῷ δεομένῳ τι ἐμοῦ my door stood open for any petitioner of mine to enter* 5. 1. 14, *παρέχω ἐμαυτὸν ἐρωτᾶν I offer myself to be questioned* P. A. 33 b, *τὰς γυναῖκας πιεῖν φερούσᾱς the women bringing* (something) *to drink* X. H. 7. 2. 9. Cp. also 2032 e.

2009. The infinitive of purpose is used in prose especially after verbs meaning *to give, entrust, choose, appoint, take, receive.* Verbs signifying *to send, go, come* usually take the future active participle (2065); but T. 6. 50 has *δέκα τῶν νεῶν προὐπεμψαν ἐς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα πλεῦσαι they sent ahead ten ships to sail into the great harbour;* and in poetry the infinitive often denotes purpose after these verbs, and after *εἶναι* in Homer (A 20) and Hdt. (5. 25).

2010. After verbs meaning *to have* (or *be*) *at one's disposition: οἱ στρατιῶται ἀργύριον οὐκ εἶχον ἐπισιτίζεσθαι the soldiers did not have money by means of which they could provision themselves* X. A. 7. 1. 7, *ἐκεῖ σκιὰ τ' ἐστὶ καὶ πόᾱ καθίζεσθαι there is shade and grass to sit down in* P. Phae. 229 b.

2011. Infinitive of Result. — The infinitive may be used with *ὥστε*

(sometimes with ὡς) to denote a result, often an intended result. See 2260 ff.

a. Several verbs, substantives, and adjectives usually taking the infinitive also admit ὥστε with the infinitive (2271); and the infinitive is found where ὥστε with the infinitive might be expected: *μνημονεύουσιν ἀφεθέντα τοῦτον ἐλεύθερον εἶναι they recall that he was emancipated* (lit. *released so as to be free*) D. 29. 25. Here the redundant infinitive expresses an intended result.

N. — This redundant use of *εἶναι* is common in Hom. and Hdt.

E. *Absolute Infinitive*

2012. Certain idiomatic infinitives are used absolutely in parenthetical phrases to limit the application of a single expression or of the entire sentence.

a. **Verbs of Saying.** — *ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν, ὡς εἰπεῖν so to speak, almost; (ὡς) ἁπλῶς εἰπεῖν, ὡς συνελόντι* (1497) *εἰπεῖν, ὡς (ἐν βραχεῖ* or) *συντόμως εἰπεῖν to speak briefly, concisely; ὡς ἐπὶ πᾶν εἰπεῖν, τὸ σύμπαν εἰπεῖν speaking generally; σχεδὸν εἰπεῖν so to say, almost (paene dixerim); σὺν θεῷ εἰπεῖν in God's name;* and so *ὡς* with *λέγειν, φράζειν, εἰρῆσθαι,* as *ὡς ἐν τύπῳ εἰρῆσθαι in general.* Examples: *ἀληθές γε ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν οὐδὲν εἰρήκασιν not one word of truth, I may say, did they utter* P. A. 17 a, *ἀγαθὸν μὲν ἁπλῶς εἰπεῖν οὐδὲν γέγονε τῇ πόλει in a word the State gained no advantage* Dinarchus 1. 33.

b. *ὡς (ἔπος) εἰπεῖν* is often used to limit too strict an application of a general statement, especially *πᾶς* or *οὐδείς.* Thus, *πάντες ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν nearly every one, οὐδεὶς ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν almost no one.* It is thus used like *paene dixerim;* rarely, like *ut ita dicam,* to soften the strength of a metaphor.

c. Especially common is the absolute *εἶναι* in *ἑκὼν εἶναι willingly, intentionally, if you can help it,* usually in negative or quasi-negative statements (*ἑκών* may be inflected). Also in *τὸ κατὰ τοῦτον (ἐπὶ τούτῳ) εἶναι as far as he is concerned, ὡς . . . εἶναι as far as . . . is concerned, τὸ νῦν εἶναι at present.* Examples: *οὐδὲ ξένοις ἑκὼν εἶναι γέλωτα παρέχεις nor do you intentionally cause strangers to laugh* X. C. 2. 2. 15, *ἑκοῦσα εἶναι οὐκ ἀπολείπεται it is not willingly separated* P. Phae. 252 a, *τό γε ἐπ' ἐκεῖνον εἶναι ἐσώθης (ἄν) so far, at least, as it depended on him you would have been saved* L. 13. 58.

d. **Other expressions:** *ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν, ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν, ὡς ἐμοὶ κρῖναι as it seems to me, in my opinion,* (*ὡς*) *εἰκάσαι to make a guess,* (*ὡς*) *συμβαλλειν to compare,* (*ὡς*) *ἀκοῦσαι to the ear, ὡς ὑμομνῆσαι to recall the matter, ὅσον γέ μ' εἰδέναι as far as I know,* etc.; *ὀλίγου δεῖν, μικροῦ δεῖν almost, all but* (*δεῖν* may be omitted, 1399). Examples: *ὁ γὰρ Κτήσιππος ἔτυχε πόρρω καθεζόμενος τοῦ Κλεινίου, ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν for Ctesippus, it seems to me, happened to be sitting at a distance from Clinias* P. Eu. 274 b, *μικροῦ δεῖν τρία τάλαντα almost three talents* D. 27. 29.

e. Some of these absolute infinitives may be explained by reference to the idea of purpose (2008) or result. Thus, *συνελόντι εἰπεῖν for one compressing* the matter *to speak* (cp. *ut paucis dicam*), *μικροῦ δεῖν so as to lack little.* Others recall the adverbial accusative (1606); cp. *ἐμοὶ δοκεῖν* with *γνώμην ἐμήν.*

F. *Infinitive in Commands, Wishes, and Exclamations*

2013. Infinitive in Commands. — The infinitive may be used for the second person of the imperative. The person addressed is regarded as the subject. This infinitive is commoner in poetry than in prose (where it has a solemn or formal force).

θαρσῶν νῦν, Διόμηδες, ἐπὶ Τρώεσσι μάχεσθαι with good courage now, Diomed, fight against the Trojans E 124, *σὺ δέ,* Κλεαρίδᾱ . . . *τὰς πύλᾱς ἀνοῖξᾱς ἐπεκθεῖν but do you, Clearidas, open the gates and sally forth* T. 5. 9.

a. This infinitive may be used in conjunction with an imperative: *ἀκούετε λεώ· κατὰ τὰ πάτρια τοὺς χόας πίνειν hear ye, good people! drink the Pitchers as our sires drank!* Ar. Ach. 1000.

b. The infinitive for the third person of the imperative often occurs in legal language (laws, treaties, etc.), and does not necessarily depend on the principal verb. Thus, *εἶτη δὲ εἶναι τὰς σπονδὰς πεντήκοντα and the treaty shall continue for fifty years* T. 5. 18. In this construction the infinitive has the force of an infinitive dependent on *ἔδοξε* (*it was voted that*) or the like. So in medical language, as *πίνειν δὲ ὕδωρ* it is well for the patient *to drink water* Hippocrates 1. 151.

c. The infinitive (with subject accusative) is rarely used for the third person of the imperative when there is an unconscious ellipsis of a word like *δός grant,* or *εὔχομαι I pray.* Thus, *τεύχεα σῦλήσᾱς φερέτω κοίλᾱς ἐπὶ νῆας, σῶμα δὲ οἶκαδ' ἐμὸν δόμεναι πάλιν let him strip off my arms and carry them to the hollow ships, but let him give back my body to my home* H 78.

d. In negative commands (prohibitions) *μή* with the infinitive is poetic and Ionic: *οἷς μὴ πελάζειν do not approach these* (=*μὴ πέλαζε*) A. Pr. 712, *μηδὲ καλεῖν πω ὄλβιον and do not call him happy yet* Hdt. 1. 32.

2014. Infinitive in Wishes. — The infinitive with a subject accusative may be used in the sense of the optative of wish, usually with the same ellipsis as in 2013 c.

θεοὶ πολῖται, μή με δουλείᾱς τυχεῖν ye gods of my country, may bondage not be my lot! A. Sept. 253, *ὦ Ζεῦ, ἐκγενέσθαι μοι Ἀθηναίους τείσασθαι oh Zeus, that it be granted to me to punish the Athenians!* Hdt. 5. 105 (cp. *ὦ Ζεῦ, δός με τείσασθαι μόρον πατρός oh Zeus, grant that I may avenge my father's murder!* A. Ch. 18). This construction is very rare in Attic prose: *τὸν κυνηγέτην ἔχοντα ἐξιέναι . . . ἐλαφρὰν ἐσθῆτα the hunter should go forth in a light dress* X. Ven. 6. 11. Here no definite verb can be supplied.

a. The nominative with the infinitive (instead of the optative) after *αἲ γάρ* occurs in Homer (*η* 311, *ω* 376).

2015. Infinitive in Exclamations. — The infinitive is often used in exclamations of surprise or indignation. The subject stands in the accusative.

ἐμὲ παθεῖν τάδε that I should suffer this! A. Eum. 837, *τοιουτονὶ τρέφειν κύνα to keep a dog like that!* Ar. Vesp. 835.

On the infinitive with *ἐφ' ᾧ* (*ἐφ' ᾧτε*) see 2279; with *πρίν,* see 2453.

INFINITIVE AS OBJECT IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE

2016. The infinitive is used as the object of verbs of *saying* and *thinking*. Such infinitives denote both time and stage of action (cp. 1866).

a. The finite verb of a sentence placed in dependence on a verb of *saying* or *thinking* that requires the infinitive, becomes infinitive, which infinitive stands in the relation of a substantive as subject or object of the leading verb. Commonly as *object:* thus, Κῦρος νικᾷ *Cyrus is victorious*, when made the object of φησί *he says*, becomes a part of a new sentence φησὶ Κῦρον νικᾶν, in which Κῦρον νικᾶν is the object of φησί. As *subject*, when the verb of *saying* is passive: thus, in λέγεται Κῦρον νικᾶν, the last two words form the subject of λέγεται.

2017. Verbs of *saying* are *e.g.: say* φημί, φάσκω, λέγω; *confess* ὁμολογῶ; *promise* ὑπισχνοῦμαι, ὑποδέχομαι, ἐπαγγέλλομαι, ὑφίσταμαι; *pretend* προσποιοῦμαι; *swear* ὄμνῦμι; *deny* ἀπαρνοῦμαι; *gainsay* ἀντιλέγω; *dispute* ἀμφισβητῶ, etc.

Some verbs of *saying* admit other constructions than the infinitive, and especially ὅτι or ὡς (2579). λέγω, εἶπον, φράζω, φωνῶ with ὅτι or ὡς mean *say*, with the infinitive *command* (1997).

a. φημί *say, assert, express the opinion that* in classical Greek is almost always followed by the infinitive, but by ὅτι very often in the later language. φημί ὅτι occurs in X. A. 7. 1. 5 (φημὶ ὡς in L. 7. 19, X. H. 6. 3. 7; D. 4. 48, 27. 19 by anacoluthon).

b. λέγω *state* (impart a fact) takes either the infinitive or ὅτι or ὡς. The infinitive occurs usually with the passive (λέγεται, etc.) either in the personal or impersonal construction (1982 a). The active forms of λέγω with the infinitive mean *command* (1997).

c. εἶπον *said* usually takes ὅτι or ὡς; with the infinitive, it commonly means *commanded* (1997). Cp. the double use of *told*.

N. — εἶπον meaning *said* with the infinitive is rare, but occurs in good Attic prose: And. 1. 57, 80; Thuc. 7. 35; Lys. 10. 6, 10. 9, 10. 12; Xen. H. 1. 6. 7, 2. 2. 15, C. 5. 5. 24, S. 2. 13; Is. 2. 29; Lyc. 50; Aes. 3. 37, 3. 59; Dem. 15. 18; Plato, G. 473 a, 503 d, Lach. 192 b, Charm. 174 a, Hipp. Maj. 291 b, Pol. 263 c, 290 b, L. 654 a, Clitoph. 409 a, 410 b. In poetry this use is frequent.

2018. Verbs of *thinking* almost always take the infinitive. Such are: *think* ἡγοῦμαι, οἶομαι, δοκῶ, νομίζω; *hope* ἐλπίζω; *suppose* ὑπολαμβάνω; *suspect* ὑποπτεύω; *guess* εἰκάζω; *feel confident* πιστεύω; *disbelieve* ἀπιστῶ. The use of ὡς is rare, while ὅτι is very rare (2580).

a. Verbs of *perceiving* sometimes take the infinitive by analogy to verbs of *thinking;* as ἀκούω, αἰσθάνομαι, πυνθάνομαι (2144).

2019. Each tense of direct discourse is retained (with its proper meaning as regards stage of action) when it becomes infinitive in indirect discourse; but an imperfect is represented by the present infinitive; a pluperfect, by the perfect infinitive. See 1866, 1867.

2020. An original οὐ of direct discourse is generally, an original μή is always, retained in indirect discourse. But in some cases οὐ becomes μή (2723 ff.).

2021. The infinitive is the subject of the passive of verbs of *saying* and *thinking* (1982 a). So with δοκεῖ *it seems*, φαίνεται *it is plain*, etc.

2022. The infinitive represents a finite verb after verbs of *saying* and *thinking*.

a. εὖνοι φᾶσιν εἶναι *they assert that they are loyal* L. 12. 49, οὐδεὶς ἔφασκεν γιγνώσκειν αὐτόν *nobody said that he knew him* 23. 3, οἱ ἡγεμόνες οὐ φᾶσιν (2692) εἶναι ἄλλην ὁδόν *the guides say there is no other road* X. A. 4. 1. 21, πάντες ἐροῦσι τὸ λοιπὸν μηδὲν εἶναι κερδαλεώτερον τῆς ἀρετῆς *everybody in time to come will say that there is nothing more profitable than bravery* X. C. 7. 1. 18. Other examples 1867.

b. βασιλεὺς νῑκᾶν ἡγεῖται *the king thinks he is victorious* (= νῑκῶ, cp. 1887) X. A. 2. 1. 11, οἶομαι βέλτιστον εἶναι *I think it is best* 5. 1. 8, ὑπώπτευον ἐπὶ βασιλέα ἰέναι *they suspected that they were to go against the king* 1. 3. 1, (Σωκράτης) τὸ ἀγνοεῖν ἑαυτὸν ἐγγυτάτω . . . μανίας ἐλογίζετο εἶναι *Socrates was of the opinion that for a man not to know himself was very near to madness* X. M. 3. 9. 6.

c. When a word of *saying* is expressed or implied in what precedes, several infinitives may be used where the indicative is employed in translation. So in the narration in X. C. 1. 3. 5–6.

2023. The infinitive with ἄν represents an indicative with ἄν or a potential optative with ἄν. See 1846, 1848, 1849, 2270.

2024. Verbs signifying *to hope, expect, promise, threaten,* and *swear* take the future infinitive in indirect discourse, and the aorist (less often the present) infinitive not in indirect discourse (like verbs of *will* or *desire,* 1868, 1999). ἐλπίζω ταῦτα ποιήσειν *I hope that I shall do this,* ἐλπίζω ταῦτα ποιῆσαι or ποιεῖν *I hope to do this.*

THE INFINITIVE WITH THE ARTICLE (ARTICULAR INFINITIVE)

2025. The articular infinitive, while having the character of a substantive, retains the functions of a verb. In its older use the articular infinitive is a subject or object; the nearest approach to this use in Homer is ἀνίη καὶ τὸ φυλάσσειν *to watch is also trouble* ν 52. In the tragic poets the genitive and dative are rarely used; in the speeches in Thucydides and in Demosthenes all of its four cases appear with great frequency. The articular infinitive may take dependent clauses.

2026. The articular infinitive admits the constructions of an ordinary substantive.

Nom. τὸ ποιεῖν *making* or *to make,* τὸ ποιήσειν, τὸ ποιῆσαι, τὸ πεποιηκέναι

Gen. τοῦ ποιεῖν *of making,* τοῦ ποιήσειν, τοῦ ποιῆσαι, etc.

Dat. τῷ ποιεῖν *for making, by making,* τῷ ποιήσειν, τῷ ποιῆσαι, etc.

Acc. τὸ ποιεῖν, τὸ ποιήσειν, τὸ ποιῆσαι, etc.

2027. The articular infinitive is treated as subject, predicate noun, and object like the simple infinitive (1984–1986).

2028. The negative of the articular infinitive is μή.

2029. The articular infinitive may indicate time (after verbs of *saying* or *thinking*, 2034 g), or may be timeless.

2030. The articular infinitive is in general used like the infinitive without the article, and may take ἄν; as regards its constructions it has the value of a substantive. The article is regularly used when the connection uniting the infinitive to another word has to be expressed by the genitive, the dative, or a preposition.

a. The articular infinitive is rarely used, like a true substantive, with the subjective genitive: τό γ' εὖ φρονεῖν αὐτῶν μιμεῖσθε *imitate at least their wisdom* D. 19. 269.

2031. NOMINATIVE OF THE ARTICULAR INFINITIVE

Subject (1984): νέοις τὸ σιγᾶν κρεῖττόν ἐστι τοῦ λαλεῖν *in the young silence is better than speech* Men. Sent. 387, τὸ Πελοποννησίους αὐτοῖς μὴ βοηθῆσαι παρέσχεν ὑμῖν . . . Σαμίων κόλασιν *the fact that the Peloponnesians did not come to their assistance enabled you to punish the Samians* T. 1. 41.

2032. GENITIVE OF THE ARTICULAR INFINITIVE

a. The genitive of the articular infinitive is used to limit the meaning of substantives, adjectives, and verbs.

b. Adnominal (1290): τοῦ πιεῖν ἐπιθυμίᾳ *from desire to drink* T. 7. 84, πρὸς τὴν πόλιν προσβαλόντες ἐς ἐλπίδα ἦλθον τοῦ ἑλεῖν *they attacked the city and entertained hopes of taking it* 2. 56.

c. Partitive (1306): τοῦ θαρσεῖν τὸ πλεῖστον εἰληφότες *having gained the greatest amount of courage* T. 4. 34. After comparatives (1431): τί οὖν ἐστιν . . . τοῦ τοῖς φίλοις ἀρήγειν κάλλιον; *what then is nobler than to help one's friends?* X. C. 1. 5. 13.

d. After verbs: ἐπέσχομεν τοῦ δακρύειν *we desisted from weeping* P. Ph. 117 e (cp. 1392).

e. Purpose (cp. 1408), often a negative purpose: τοῦ μὴ τὰ δίκαια ποιεῖν *in order not to do what was just* D. 18. 107, ἐτειχίσθη Ἀταλάντη . . . τοῦ μὴ λῃστὰς . . . κακουργεῖν τὴν Εὔβοιαν *Atalante was fortified to prevent pirates from ravaging Euboea* T. 2. 32. More common is the use with ὑπέρ (2032 g) or ἕνεκα.

f. Genitive Absolute (2070): ἐπ' ἐκείνοις δὲ ὄντος αἰεὶ τοῦ ἐπιχειρεῖν καὶ ἐφ' ἡμῖν εἶναι δεῖ τὸ προαμύνασθαι *since* the power of *attack is always in their hands, so in our hands should lie* the power of *repelling it in advance* T. 3. 12.

g. After prepositions, *e.g.* ἀντὶ τοῦ ἐπὶ Κᾱρίᾱν ἰέναι . . . ἐπὶ Φρυγίᾱς ἐπορεύετο *instead of going against Caria, he marched toward Phrygia* X. H. 3. 4. 12, ἄνευ τοῦ σωφρονεῖν *without exercising self-control* X. M. 4. 3. 1. To express purpose the genitive with ὑπέρ is very common: ὑπὲρ τοῦ τούτων γενέσθαι κύριος . . πάντα πράγματεύεται *he devotes his every effort that he may become master of these* D. 8. 45, ὑπὲρ τοῦ μὴ τὸ κελευόμενον ποιῆσαι *in order not to do what was commanded* 18. 204. Furthermore, after ἀπό, πρό, διά, μετά, περί, ὑπό, ἕνεκα, χάριν, χωρίς, πλήν, μέχρι; and after adverbs. In Hdt. τοῦ may be omitted after ἀντί.

2033. DATIVE OF THE ARTICULAR INFINITIVE

a. With verbs, adjectives, and adverbs: thus, *ἵνα . . . ἀπιστῶσι τῷ ἐμὲ τετῖμῆσθαι ὑπὸ δαιμόνων that they may distrust my having been honoured by divine powers* X. Ap. 14, *τῷ ζῆν ἐστί τι ἐναντίον, ὥσπερ τῷ ἐγρηγορέναι τὸ καθεύδειν; is it something opposed to living, as sleeping to waking?* P. Ph. 71 c, *οὐδενὶ τῶν πάντων πλέον κεκράτηκε Φίλιππος ἢ τῷ πρότερος πρὸς τοῖς πράγμασι γίγνεσθαι Philip has conquered us by nothing so much as by being beforehand in his operations* D. 8.11, *ἅμα τῷ τῖμᾶν at the same time that* we *honour* P. R. 468 e, *ἴσον δὲ τῷ προστένειν equal to sorrowing beforehand* A. Ag. 252.

b. After prepositions: *e.g. οὐ γὰρ ἐπὶ τῷ δοῦλοι, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τῷ ὁμοῖοι τοῖς λειπομένοις εἶναι ἐκπέμπονται (ἄποικοι) for colonists are not sent out on the basis of being inferiors, but on the basis of being the equals of those who are left at home* T. 1. 34, *ὁ μὲν πρὸς τῷ μηδὲν ἐκ τῆς πρεσβείας λαβεῖν, τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους . . . ἐλύσατο the one, in addition to gaining nothing from the embassy, ransomed the prisoners of war* D. 19.229, *ἐν τῷ φρονεῖν γὰρ μηδὲν ἥδιστος βίος for life is sweetest in being conscious of nothing* S. Aj. 553.

2034. ACCUSATIVE OF THE ARTICULAR INFINITIVE

a. Object (cp. 1989): *δείσᾶς τὸ ζῆν fearing to live* P. A. 28 d, *μεῖζον μέν φαμεν κακὸν τὸ ἀδικεῖν, ἔλαττον δὲ τὸ ἀδικεῖσθαι we call doing wrong a greater evil, being wronged a lesser* P. G. 509 c.

b. After prepositions: *e.g. μέγιστον ἀγαθὸν τὸ πειθαρχεῖν φαίνεται εἰς τὸ κατὰ πράττειν τἀγαθά obedience appears to be an advantage of the greatest importance with regard to the successful accomplishment of excellent objects* X. C. 8. 1. 3, *τῶν ἁπάντων ἀπερίοπτοί εἰσι παρὰ τὸ νῖκᾶν they are indifferent to everything in comparison with victory* T. 1. 41, *πρὸς τὸ μετρίων δεῖσθαι πεπαιδευμένος schooled to moderate needs* X. M. 1. 2. 1, *πῶς ἔχεις πρὸς τὸ ἐθέλειν ἂν ἰέναι ἄκλητος ἐπὶ δεῖπνον; how do you feel about being willing to go uninvited to supper?* P. S. 174 a (cp. *ἐθέλοις ἂν ἰέναι*). Furthermore, after *διά, ἐπί, κατά, μετά, περί.*

c. The accusative of the infinitive with *τό* appears after many verbs and verbal expressions which usually take only the simple infinitive. Such verbal expressions may be followed also by a genitive of a noun. Thus, *τὸ σπεύδειν δέ σοι παραινῶ I commend speed to thee* S. Ph. 620, *καρδίᾳ δ' ἐξίσταμαι τὸ δρᾶν I withdraw from my resolution so as to (= and) do this thing* S. Ant. 1105, *μαθὼν γὰρ οὐκ ἂν ἀρνοίμην τὸ δρᾶν when I am informed, I will not refuse the deed* S. Ph. 118, *τὸ προθῡμεῖσθαι δὲ συναύξειν τὸν οἶκον ἐπαιδεύομεν αὐτήν we trained her to show zeal in assisting to increase our estate* X. O. 9. 12 (cp. 1628), *τὸ ἐρᾶν ἔξαρνος εἶ you refuse to love* P. Lys. 205 a.

d. So after adjectives. Thus, *μακρὸς τὸ κρῖναι ταῦτα χὠ λοιπὸς χρόνος the future is long (i.e.* time enough) *to decide this* S. El. 1030.

e. This object infinitive after verbs is often an internal accusative. The accusative after verbs and nouns is, in many cases, like an accusative of respect (1600); as *τὸ δρᾶν οὐκ ἠθέλησαν they refused to do it* S. O. C. 442, *αἰσχύνονται τὸ τολμᾶν they are ashamed to dare* P. Soph. 247 b, *οὐδ' ἐμοί τοι τοὐξανιστάναι ἐστὶ θάρσος nor have I courage to remove thee* S. O. C. 47, *τὸ μὲν ἐς τὴν γῆν ὑμῶν*

ἐσβάλλειν . . . ἱκανοί εἰσι they are able to make an inroad into our country T. 6. 17. This infinitive after adjectives (and sometimes after verbs) occurs when the simple infinitive expresses purpose or result, as in *τίς Μήδων . . . σοῦ ἀπελείφθη τὸ μή σοι ἀκολουθεῖν; what one of the Medes remained away from you so as not to attend you?* X. C. 5. 1. 25.

f. Some verbs take the articular infinitive as an object when the simple infinitive could not be used: *μόνον ὁρῶν τὸ παίειν τὸν ἁλισκόμενον taking heed only to strike any one he caught* X. C. 1. 4. 21.

g. Verbs of *saying* and *thinking* rarely take the articular infinitive (also with ἄν): *ἐξομεῖ τὸ μὴ εἰδέναι; wilt thou swear thou didst not know?* S. Ant. 535, *τῇ ἐλπίδοι γὰρ ἔρχομαι δεδραγμένος, τὸ μὴ παθεῖν ἂν ἄλλο πλὴν τὸ μόρσιμον for I come with good grip on the hope that I can suffer nothing save what is my fate* S. Ant. 235.

h. On the use of the object infinitive with *τὸ μή* and *τὸ μὴ οὐ*, see 2744 and 2749.

i. The accusative with the infinitive may stand in the absolute construction: *ἐπεὶ γε τὸ ἐλθεῖν τοῦτον, οἶμαι θεόν τινα αὐτὸν ἐπ' αὐτὴν ἀγαγεῖν τὴν τιμωρίαν as for his coming, I believe that some god brought him to his very punishment* Lyc. 91.

OTHER USES OF THE ARTICULAR INFINITIVE

2035. Apposition (cp. 1987). The articular infinitive, in any case, is often used in apposition to a preceding word, especially a demonstrative.

τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ ἀδικεῖν, τὸ πλέον τῶν ἄλλων ζητεῖν ἔχειν injustice is this: to seek to have more than other people P. G. 483 c, *τί γὰρ τούτου μακαριώτερον, τοῦ γῇ μιχθῆναι κτλ. for what is more blessed than this: to be commingled with the earth,* etc. X. C. 8. 7. 25, *δοκεῖ τούτῳ διαφέρειν ἀνὴρ τῶν ἄλλων ζῴων, τῷ τιμῆς ὀρέγεσθαι man differs herein from other creatures that he aspires after honour* X. Hi. 7. 3.

2036. In Exclamation (cp. 2015). — Thus, *τῆς τύχης· τὸ ἐμὲ νῦν κληθέντα δεῦρο τυχεῖν my ill-luck! that I should happen now to have been summoned hither!* X. C. 2. 2. 3.

2037. With Adjuncts. — The articular infinitive may take various adjuncts including dependent clauses, the whole forming one large substantival idea.

τὸ μὲν γὰρ πόλλ' ἀπολωλεκέναι κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον the fact that we have lost much in the war D. 1. 10, *πέπεισμαι . . . τὰ πλείω τῶν πραγμάτων ἡμᾶς ἐκπεφευγέναι τῷ μὴ βούλεσθαι τὰ δέοντα ποιεῖν, ἢ τῷ μὴ συνιέναι I am persuaded that more of your advantages have escaped you from your not being willing to do your duty than from your ignorance* 3. 3, *καὶ γὰρ πάνυ μοι δοκεῖ ἄφρονος ἀνθρώπου εἶναι τὸ (μεγάλου ἔργου ὄντος τοῦ ἑαυτῷ τὰ δέοντα παρασκευάζειν) μὴ ἀρκεῖν τοῦτο, ἀλλὰ προσαναθέσθαι τὸ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις πολίταις ὧν δέονται πορίζειν and in fact, since it is a serious business to provide for one's own necessities, it seems to me to be the part of an utter fool not to rest content with that, but in addition to take upon himself the burden of providing for the needs of the rest of the community* X. M. 2. 1. 8.

CONSTRUCTIONS OF THE INFINITIVE WITH VERBS OF *hindering*

2038. Verbs signifying (or suggesting) *to hinder* take both the simple infinitive and the articular infinitive. Such verbs may take the strengthening but redundant negative μή (2739); and some, when themselves negatived or appearing in a question expecting a negative answer, admit the addition of the sympathetic οὐ (2742). Hence we have a variety of constructions (described in 2744 ff.)

THE PARTICIPLE

2039. The participle (*μετοχή participation*) is a verbal adjective, in part a verb, in part an adjective.

2040. The participle is like a verb herein:

a. It shows the distinctions of voice and tense. Its tenses mark action simply occurring, continuing, and completed.

b. It can have an object in the same case (genitive, dative, accusative) as the finite forms.

c. It is modified by adverbs, not by adjectives.

d. It may take ἄν, and, with that particle, represents ἄν with the indicative or ἄν with the optative (1845 ff.).

2041. The participle shows its adjectival nature by being inflected and by admitting the article before it, both of which characteristics give it the character of a noun. It follows the rules of agreement like other adjectives (1020). Unlike the adjective, it represents a quality in action (cp. 1857).

2042. The participle is always used in connection with a substantive or a substantive pronoun, which may be contained in a verbal form, as διάγουσι μανθάνοντες *they spend their time in learning.*

2043. The tenses of the participle (except the future) not in indirect discourse are timeless, and denote only stage of action (1872). When they stand in indirect discourse and represent the indicative, they denote time relatively to that of the main verb.

2044. The future participle marks an action as in prospect at the time denoted by the leading verb. Since it expresses an idea of *will,* it shows that an action is purposed, intended, or expected. With the article it denotes the person or thing *likely* (or *able*) *to do* something (= μέλλων with inf. 1959). The nearest approach to mere futurity appears in general only after verbs of *knowing* and *perceiving* (2106, cp. 2112 b).

ὁ δ' ἀνὴρ αὐτῆς λαγὼς ᾤχετο θηράσων *but her husband had gone to hunt hares* X. A. 4. 5. 24, ὁ ἡγησόμενος οὐδεὶς ἔσται *there will be no one to guide* us 2. 4. 5. πολλὰ . . . δεῖ τὸν εὖ στρατηγήσοντα (= τὸν μέλλοντα εὖ στρατηγήσειν) ἔχειν *he who*

intends to be a good general must have many qualifications X. M. 3. 1. 6, θανουμένη γὰρ ἐξήδη *for I knew that I should* (or *must*) *die* S. Ant. 460 (cp. 2106).

2045. The negative of the participle is οὐ, except when the participle has a general or conditional force, or occurs in a sentence which requires μή. See 2728.

2046. The participle has three main uses.

A. Attributive: as an attributive to a substantive.

B. Circumstantial (or Adverbial): denoting some attendant circumstance and qualifying the main verb like an adverbial phrase or clause.

C. Supplementary: as a supplement to a verbal predicate, which, without such a supplement, would be incomplete.

2047. The circumstantial and supplementary participles are predicate participles.

2048. The attributive and circumstantial participles are commonly not necessary to the *construction;* but the removal of a supplementary participle may make the construction incomplete. The circumstantial participle is used by way of apposition to the subject of the verb and, though strictly predicative, may agree attributively with a noun or pronoun. An attributive participle may be circumstantial, as οἱ μὴ δυνάμενοι διατελέσαι τὴν ὁδὸν ἐνυκτέρευσαν ἄσιτοι *those who* (i.e. *if any*) *were unable to complete the march passed the night without food* X. A. 4. 5. 11. A participle may be both circumstantial and supplementary, as ἀδικούμενοι ὀργίζονται (T. 1. 77) *they are enraged at being wronged* or *because* (*when, if*) *they are wronged.* Circumstantial and supplementary participles often cannot be sharply distinguished; as with verbs signifying *to be angry, ashamed, content, pleased* (2100), *inferior to, do wrong* (2101), *endure* (2098), *come* and *go* (2099). Thus, ἀδικῶ ταῦτα ποιῶν *I do wrong in doing this* or *I am guilty in doing this:* in the first case ταῦτα ποιῶν is appositive to the subject of the verb; in the second these words define the predicate adjective ἄδικος contained in ἀδικῶ (= ἄδικός εἰμι).

THE ATTRIBUTIVE PARTICIPLE

2049. The attributive participle (with any modifier), with or without the article, modifies a substantive like any other adjective.

ὁ ἐφεστηκὼς κίνδυνος τῇ πόλει *the danger impending over the State* D. 18. 176, οἱ ὄντες ἐχθροί *the existing enemies* 6. 15, ὁ παρὼν καιρός *the present crisis* 3. 3, τὸ Κοτύλαιον ὀνομαζόμενον ὄρος *the mountain called Cotylaeum* Aes. 3. 86, αἱ Αἰόλου νῆσοι καλούμεναι *the so-called islands of Aeolus* T. 3. 88 (cp. 1170). For the position of an attributive participle with its modifiers, see 1166.

2050. The substantive with which the attributive participle (with the article) agrees directly, may be omitted, the participle thus becoming a substantive (1153 b, and N. 1); as, ὁ οἴκαδε βουλόμενος ἀπιέναι *whoever wants to go home* X. A. 1. 7. 4. Neuter participles are often substantival, as τὰ δέοντα *duties.*

a. Substantives or relative clauses must often be used to translate such par-

ticiples, as ὁ φεύγων *the exile* or *the defendant*, τὸ μέλλον *the future*, οἱ νικῶντες *the victors*, ὁ κλέπτων *the thief*, οἱ θανόντες *the dead*, ὁ σωθεὶς *the man who has been saved*, οἱ δεδιότες *those who are afraid*, οἱ ἀδικούμενοι *those who are* (*being*) *wronged*, ὁ τὴν γνώμην ταύτην εἰπών *the one who gave this opinion* T. 8. 68, ὁ ἐνταῦθ' ἑαυτὸν τάξας τῆς πολιτείας εἰμ' ἐγώ *the man who took this position in the State was I* D. 18. 62. The participle with the article may represent a relative clause of purpose or result, as X. A. 2. 4. 5 cited in 2044.

2051. A participle may be modified by adjectives or take a genitive, when its verbal nature has ceased to be felt: τὰ μικρὰ συμφέροντα τῆς πόλεως *the petty interests of the State* D. 18. 28. Cp. συμφέρον ἦν τῇ πόλει *it was advantageous to the State* 19. 75 (here the participle is used like a predicate). Thucydides often uses in an abstract sense a substantival neuter participle where the infinitive would be more common, *e.g.*, τὸ δεδιός *fear*, τὸ θαρσοῦν *courage* (for τὸ δεδιέναι, τὸ θαρσεῖν) 1. 36. See 1153 b, N. 2. In poetry many participles are used substantively, as ὁ τεκών *father*, ἡ τεκοῦσα *mother*, οἱ τεκόντες *parents*.

2052. The article with the participle is either *generic* or *particular* (1124). Thus, ὁ λέγων *the* definite *speaker* on a particular occasion, or *orator* in general. So ὁ οὐ δράσας the definite person who did not do something, ὁ μὴ δράσας any one who did not do something (a supposed case), ὁ μὴ γαμῶν ἀνθρωπος οὐκ ἔχει κακά *the unmarried man has no troubles* Men. Sent. 437. Generic are ὁ τυχών, ὁ βουλόμενος, 2050 a.

a. Participles having an indefinite force may, especially in the plural number, be used without the article. Thus, κατασκεψομένους ἔπεμπε *he sent men to reconnoitre* X. C. 3. 1. 2, ἀδικοῦντα πειρᾶσόμεθα . . . ἀμύνασθαι *we shall endeavour to avenge ourselves on any one who injures us* X. A. 2. 3. 23.

2053. A participle and its substantive often correspond to a verbal noun with the genitive or to an articular infinitive. Cp. *post urbem conditam* and Milton's "Since created man."

τῷ σίτῳ ἐπιλείποντι ἐπιέζοντο *they suffered from the failure of the crops* (= τῇ τοῦ σίτου ἐπιλείψει) T. 3. 20, δι' ὑμᾶς μὴ ξυμμαχήσαντας *by reason of your not joining the alliance* (= διὰ τὸ ὑμᾶς μὴ ξυμμαχῆσαι) 6. 80, μετὰ Συρακούσας οἰκισθείσας *after the foundation of Syracuse* 6. 3, ἐλύπει αὐτὸν ἡ χώρα πορθουμένη *the ravaging of the country grieved him* X. A. 7. 7. 12, ἡ ὀργὴ σὺν τῷ φόβῳ λήγοντι ἄπεισι *his wrath will disappear with the cessation of his fear* X. C. 4. 5. 21.

a. Except in expressions of time, such as ἅμα ἦρι ἀρχομένῳ *at the beginning of spring* T. 2. 2, ἐπὶ Κόδρου βασιλεύοντος *in the reign of Codrus* Lyc. 84 (cp. 1689 b), this construction is in place only when the part. is necessary to the sense. In poetry: Ζεὺς γελοῖος ὀμνύμενος *swearing by Zeus is ridiculous* Ar. Nub. 1241; in Hom. A 601, I 682.

THE CIRCUMSTANTIAL PARTICIPLE

2054. The circumstantial participle is added, without the article, to a noun or pronoun to set forth some circumstance under which an action, generally the main action, takes place.

a. The circumstantial participle thus qualifies the principal verb of the sentence like an adverbial clause or supplementary predicate. Cp. μετὰ ταῦτα εἶπε

afterwards he said with γελῶν εἶπε *he said laughingly*. Such participles usually have the force of subordinate clauses added to the main verb by conjunctions denoting *time*, *condition*, *cause*, etc.; but may often be rendered by adverbial phrases or even by a separate finite verb, which brings out distinctly the idea latent in the participle.

b. The circumstantial participle has no article. In agreement with a noun and its article, it stands before the article or after the noun (*i.e.* in the predicate position). By the agreement of the participle with a noun or pronoun, the predicate of the sentence is more exactly defined.

2055. The circumstantial participle has two main constructions each equivalent in meaning to a clause of *time*, *condition*, *cause*, etc.

2056. (I) The subject of the participle is identical with the noun or pronoun subject or object of the leading verb, and agrees with it in gender, number, and case.

(οἱ ἄνθρωποι) λιπόντες τὴν ὁδὸν φεύγοντες ὀλίγοι ἀπέθνησκον *by leaving the road and making off* only *a few were killed* X. A. 4. 2. 7, προπέμψαντες κήρυκα πόλεμον προερροῦντα *having sent a herald in advance to proclaim war* T. 1. 29.

2057. (II) Absolute participial clauses, in which a participle, and not a finite verb, forms the predicate. These are of two kinds.

2058. A. **Genitive Absolute.** — A participle agreeing in the genitive with its own subject, which is not identical with the subject of the leading verb, is said to stand in the genitive absolute. Cp. 2070.

Κῦρος ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος *Cyrus ascended the mountains without any one preventing him* X. A. 1. 2. 22.

N. — The English nominative absolute is represented by the Greek genitive absolute. Cp. Tennyson: "we sitting, as I said, the cock crew loud" = ἡμῶν καθημένων, ὅπερ ἔλεγον, μέγα ᾖσεν ὁ ἀλεκτρυών.

2059. B. **Accusative Absolute.** — When the participle has no definite subject (*i.e.* with impersonal verbs), the accusative absolute is used instead of the genitive absolute. Cp. 2076.

συνδόξαν τῷ πατρὶ καὶ τῇ μητρὶ γαμεῖ τὴν Κυαξάρου θυγατέρα *on the approval of* (lit. *it seeming good to*) *his father and mother he married the daughter of Cyaxares* X. C. 8. 5. 28.

2060. The circumstantial participle expresses simply circumstance or manner in general. It may imply various other relations, such as *time*, *manner*, *means*, *cause*, *purpose*, *concession*, *condition*, etc. But it is often impossible to assign a participle exclusively to any one of these relations (which are purely logical), nor can all the delicate relations of the participle be set forth in systematic form.

2061. Time. — The time denoted by the participle is only relative to that of the governing verb, and is to be inferred from the context. Each participial form in itself expresses only stage of action (1850).

ἀκούσασι ταῦτα τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ἔδοξε τὸ στράτευμα συναγαγεῖν *on hearing this it seemed best to the generals to collect the troops* X. A. 4. 4. 19.

a. Several temporal participles have an adverbial force: ἀρχόμενος *in the beginning, at first*, τελευτῶν *at last, finally*, διαλιπών (or ἐπισχών) χρόνον *after a while*, διαλείπων χρόνον *at intervals*, χρονίζων *for a long time*. Thus, ἅπερ καὶ ἀρχόμενος εἶπον *as I said at the outset* T. 4. 64, τελευτῶν ἐχαλέπαινεν *at last he became angry* X. A. 4. 5. 16. Note ἀρξάμενος ἀπό τινος *beginning with* or *especially*.

2062. Manner. — παρήλαυνον τεταγμένοι *they marched past in order* X. A. 1. 2. 16, κραυγὴν πολλὴν ἐποίουν καλοῦντες ἀλλήλους *they made a loud noise by calling to each other* 2. 2. 17, προείλετο μᾶλλον τοῖς νόμοις ἐμμένων ἀποθανεῖν ἢ παρανομῶν ζῆν *he preferred rather to abide by the laws and die than to disobey them and live* X. M. 4. 4. 4, φατὲ μὲν εὐτυχεῖς εἶναι, ὡς καὶ ἐστὲ καλῶς ποιοῦντες *you claim to be favoured by fortune as happily you are in fact* Aes. 3. 232. To characterize a preceding statement with the participle in apposition to the subject of the preceding sentence; thus, ὀρθῶς γε ταῦτα λέγοντες *yes, and saying this correctly* X. O. 16. 2.

a. Several participles of manner have an idiomatic meaning, *e.g.* ἀνύσας *quickly* (lit. *having accomplished*), ἔχων *continually, persistently* (lit. *holding on*), λαθών *secretly*, κλαίων *to one's sorrow* (lit. *weeping*), χαίρων *with impunity* (lit. *rejoicing*), φέρων *hastily* (lit. *carrying off*), φθάσας *before* (lit. *anticipating*). Thus, ἄνοιγ' ἀνύσας *hurry up and open* Ar. Nub. 181, ἔκπλουν ποιεῖται λαθὼν τὴν φυλακήν *he sailed out unobserved by the guard* T. 1. 65 (cp. 2096 f), φλυᾶρεῖς ἔχων *you keep trifling* P. G. 490 e, τοῦτον οὐδεὶς χαίρων ἀδικήσει *no one will wrong him with impunity* 510 d, ἀνέῳξάς με φθάσας *you opened* the door *before* I could knock Ar. Plut. 1102 (cp. 2096 e).

2063. Means (often the present participle). — λῃζόμενοι ζῶσι *they live by pillaging* X. C. 3. 2. 25, μὴ κρῖν' ὁρῶν τὸ κάλλος, ἀλλὰ τὸν τρόπον *judge by regarding not beauty, but* (*by regarding*) *character* Men. Sent. 333.

2064. Cause. — Παρύσατις . . . ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ, φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην *Parysatis favoured Cyrus because she loved him more than she did Artaxerxes the king* X. A. 1. 1. 4, ἀπείχοντο κερδῶν αἰσχρὰ νομίζοντες εἶναι *they held aloof from gains because they thought them disgraceful* X. M. 1. 2. 22, τί γὰρ δεδιότες σφόδρα οὕτως ἐπείγεσθε; *for what are you afraid of, that you are so desperately in haste?* X. H. 1. 7. 26.

a. τί μαθών *what induced him to* (lit. *having learned what?*), τί παθών *what possessed him to* (lit. *having experienced what?*) are used with the general sense of *wherefore?* in direct (with ὅ τι in indirect) questions expressing surprise or disapprobation; as τί μαθόντες ἐμαρτυρεῖτε ὑμεῖς; *what put it into your heads to give evidence?* D. 45. 38, τί παθόντε λελάσμεθα; *what possessed us to forget?* Δ 313. Cp. τί βουλόμενος.

b. τί ἔχων; *what's the matter with you?* (lit. *having what?*)

2065. Purpose or Object. — The future (sometimes the present) participle is used to denote purpose, especially after verbs denoting *to come, go, send, summon*, etc. Thus, προπέμψαντες κήρυκα πόλεμον προεροῦντα *having sent a herald in advance to proclaim war* T. 1. 29, ὁ βάρβαρος ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα δουλωσόμενος ἦλθεν *the barbarians proceeded against Greece with the purpose of enslaving it* 1. 18, συνεκάλεσαν ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων ἁπασῶν ἀκουσομένους (2052 a) τῆς παρὰ βασιλέως ἐπιστολῆς *they summoned from all the cities men to listen to the letter from the king*

X. H. 7. 1. 39. Present: ἔπεμπον . . . λέγοντας ὅτι κτλ. *they sent men to say that*, etc. X. H. 2. 4. 37.

2066. Opposition or Concession. — οὐδὲν ἐρῶ πρὸς ταῦτα ἔχων εἰπεῖν *I will make no reply to this though I might* (speak) *do so* P. Lach. 197 c, πολλοὶ γὰρ ὄντες εὐγενεῖς εἰσιν κακοί *for many, albeit noble by birth, are ignoble* E. El. 551.

2067. Condition (negative always μή). — σὺ δὲ κλύων (= ἐὰν κλύῃς) εἴσει τάχα *but if you listen you shall soon know* Ar. Av. 1390, οὐκ ἂν δύναιο μὴ κάμὼν (= εἰ μὴ κάμοις) εὐδαιμονεῖν *you cannot be happy unless you work* E. fr. 461.

2068. Any Attendant Circumstance. — συλλέξᾶς στράτευμα ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον *having collected an army he laid siege to Miletus* X. A. 1. 1. 7, παραγγέλλει τῷ Κλεάρχῳ λαβόντι ἥκειν ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ στράτευμα *he gave orders to Clearchus to come with all the force he had* 1. 2. 1.

a. ἔχων *having*, ἄγων *leading*, φέρων *carrying* (mostly of inanimate objects), χρώμενος *using*, λαβών *taking* are used where English employs *with*. Thus, ἔχων στρατιὰν ἀφικνεῖται *he arrives with an army* T. 4. 30, βοῇ χρώμενοι *with a shout* 2. 84, ἐκέλευσε λαβόντα ἄνδρας ἐλθεῖν ὅτι πλείστους *he ordered him to come with all the men he could* (or to *take . . . and come*) X. A. 1. 1. 11.

b. In poetry participles (especially) of verbs denoting motion are often added to verbs of *giving*, *setting* to make the action more picturesque (H. 304, S. Aj. 854).

2069. The force of these circumstantial participles does not lie in the participle itself, but is derived from the context. Unless attended by some modifying adverb, the context often does not decide whether the participle has a temporal, a causal, a conditional, a concessive force, etc.; and some participles may be referred to more than one of the above classes. Thus, πατὴρ δ' ἀπειλῶν οὐκ ἔχει μέγαν φόβον (Men. fr. 454) may mean: *a father by threatening* (= *when* or *because* or *if* or *though*, *he threatens*) *does not excite much fear.*

GENITIVE ABSOLUTE. ACCUSATIVE ABSOLUTE

2070. Genitive Absolute. — A circumstantial participle agreeing with a genitive noun or pronoun which is not in the main construction of the sentence, stands in the genitive absolute. Like other circumstantial participles, the genitive absolute expresses time, cause, condition, concession, or simply any attendant circumstance.

a. Time: ταῦτ' ἐπράχθη Κόνωνος στρατηγοῦντος *these things were effected while Conon was in command* I. 9. 56, τούτων λεχθέντων ἀνέστησαν *this said, they rose* X. A. 3. 3. 1, Ἠιόνα . . . Μήδων ἐχόντων πολιορκίᾳ εἷλον *they blockaded and captured Eïon which was held by the Medes* T. 1. 98.

b. Cause: τῶν σωμάτων θηλυνομένων καὶ αἱ ψυχαὶ ἀρρωστότεραι γίγνονται *by the enfeebling of the body, the spirit too is made weaker* X. O. 4. 2.

c. Opposition or Concession: καὶ μεταπεμπομένου αὐτοῦ οὐκ ἐθέλω ἐλθεῖν *even though he is sending for me, I am unwilling to go* X. A. 1. 3. 10. καίπερ is usually added (2083).

d. Condition: οἶομαι καὶ νῦν ἔτι ἐπανορθωθῆναι ἂν τὰ πράγματα τούτων γιγνομέ-

νων if these measures should be taken, I am of the opinion that even now our situation might be rectified D. 9. 76.

e. Attendant Circumstance: Κῦρος *ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος Cyrus ascended the mountains without opposition* (lit. *no one hindering*) X. A. 1. 2. 22 (or *since* no one opposed him).

2071. ἑκών *willing*, ἄκων *unwilling* are properly participles and are treated as such (cp. 2117 c). Thus, *ἐμοῦ οὐχ ἑκόντος without my consent* S. Aj. 455.

a. ἄκων, δεκαζόμενος, ἀφρονέων, ἀεκτέων, ἀνάρμενος, ἀνομολογούμενος, ἀτίζων are the only cases in Greek showing the earlier method of negativing the participle with *alpha privative*. Elsewhere οὐ or μή is used.

2072. The genitive of the participle may stand without its noun or pronoun

a. When the noun or pronoun may easily be supplied from the context. Thus, οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι, προσιόντων (τῶν Ἑλλήνων, previously mentioned), *τέως μὲν ἡσυχίαζον the enemy, as they were approaching, for a while remained quiet* X. A. 5. 4. 16, ἐρώτᾱ, ἔφη, ὦ Κῦρε, . . . ὡς (ἐμοῦ) τἀληθῆ ἐροῦντος *put your question (said he), Cyrus, on the supposition that I will speak the truth* X. C. 3. 1. 9.

b. When the noun or pronoun may easily be supplied otherwise; here, *e.g.*, ἀνθρώπων or πρᾱγμάτων is said to be supplied grammatically. Thus, ἰόντων εἰς μάχην *when* (men) *are going into battle* X. C. 3. 3. 54, τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον πρᾱχθέντων τῆς πόλεως γίγνεται τὰ χρήματα *when* (things) *have happened in this way, the property belongs to the State* D. 24. 12; and in ὄντος (Διός, 934 a) πολλῷ *when it was raining hard* X. H. 1. 1. 16. Quasi-impersonal verbs (933) thus take the genitive rather than the accusative absolute: οὕτως ἐχόντος *in this state of things* P. R. 381 c, influenced by οὕτως ἐχόντων X. A. 3. 1. 40.

c. When a subordinate clause with ὅτι follows upon the participle in the passive. Thus, ἐσαγγελθέντων ὅτι Φοίνισσαι νῆες ἐπ' αὐτοὺς πλέουσιν *it having been announced that Phoenician ships were sailing against them* T. 1. 116, δηλωθέντος ὅτι ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων τὰ πράγματα ἐγένετο *it having been shown that the salvation of the Greeks depended on their navy* 1. 74. The plural is used when the subject of the subordinate clause is plural, or when several circumstances are mentioned.

2073. Exceptionally, the subject of the genitive absolute is the same as that of the main clause. The effect of this irregular construction is to emphasize the idea contained in the genitive absolute. Thus, βοηθησάντων ὑμῶν προθύμως πόλιν προσλήψεσθε ναυτικὸν ἔχουσαν μέγα *if you assist us heartily, you will gain to your cause a State having a large navy* T. 3. 13. The genitive absolute usually precedes the main verb.

a. The genitive absolute may be used where the grammatical construction demands the dative. Thus, διαβεβηκότος Περικλέους . . . ἠγγέλθη αὐτῷ ὅτι Μέγαρα ἀφέστηκε *when Pericles had already crossed over, news was brought to him that Megara had revolted* T. 1. 114 (in Latin: *Pericli iam transgresso nuntiatum est*).

b. The subject of the genitive absolute may be identical with the object of the leading verb: ἦλθον ἐπὶ τὴν Ἐπίδαυρον ὡς ἐρήμου οὔσης . . . αἱρήσοντες *they came against Epidaurus expecting to capture it undefended* T. 5. 56.

2074. Observe that the genitive absolute differs from the Latin ablative abso-

lute herein: 1. The subject need not be expressed (2072). 2. The subject *may* appear in the leading clause (2073 a). 3. With a substantive the participle *ὄν* is always added in prose, whereas Latin has to omit the participle. Thus, *παίδων ὄντων ἡμῶν nobis pueris* P. S. 173 a. On *ἐμοῦ ἄκοντος me invito*, see 2071. 4. Because it has a present participle passive and an aorist and perfect participle active, Greek can use the genitive absolute where Latin, through lack of a past participle active, has to use a clause with *dum*, *cum*, etc. Thus, *ὅλης τῆς πόλεως ἐν τοῖς πολεμικοῖς κινδύνοις ἐπιτρεπομένης τῷ στρατηγῷ cum bellicis in periculis universa respublica imperatori committatur* X. M. 3. 1. 3, *τοῦ παιδὸς γελάσαντος cum puer risisset.* Latin uses the absolute case more frequently than Greek because it employs the perfect participle passive where Greek uses the aorist participle active. Thus, *Κῦρος συγκαλέσᾶς τοὺς στρατηγοὺς εἶπεν Cyrus, convocatis ducibus, dixit* X. A. 1. 4. 8.

2075. The genitive absolute took its rise from such cases as *Σαρπήδοντι δ' ἄχος γένετο Γλαύκου ἀπιόντος but sorrow came on Sarpedon for Glaucus — departing* M 392. The genitive, here properly dependent on *ἄχος γένετο*, ceased to be felt as dependent on the governing expression, and was extended, as a distinct construction, to cases in which the governing expression did not take the genitive. Cp. the development of the accusative with the infinitive (1981).

2076. Accusative Absolute. — A participle stands in the accusative absolute, instead of the genitive, when it is impersonal, or has an infinitive as its subject (as under C). When impersonal, such participles have no apparent grammatical connection with the rest of the sentence.

A. Impersonal verbs: *δέον, ἐξόν, μετόν, παρόν, προσῆκον, μέλον, μεταμέλον, παρέχον, παρασχόν, τυχόν, δοκοῦν, δόξαν,* or *δόξαντα (ταῦτα), γενόμενον ἐπ' ἐμοί as it was in my power.*

οὐδεὶς τὸ μεῖζον κακὸν αἱρήσεται ἐξὸν τὸ ἔλαττον (αἱρεῖσθαι) no one will choose the greater evil when it is possible to choose the less P. Pr. 358 d, *ἧς (βουλῆς) νῦν ἀξιοῖ τυχεῖν οὐ μετὸν αὐτῷ to which he now claims admission though he has no right* L. 31. 32, *δῆλον γὰρ ὅτι οἶσθα μέλον γέ σοι for of course you know because it concerns you* P. A. 24 d, *μετεμέλοντο ὅτι μετὰ τὰ ἐν Πύλῳ, καλῶς παρασχόν, οὐ ξυνέβησαν they repented that after what had occurred at Pylos, although a favourable occasion had presented itself, they had not come to terms* T. 5. 14. Cp. 2086 d, 2087.

N. — Apart from *δόξαν, τυχόν*, the accusative absolute of the aorist participle of impersonal verbs is very rare.

B. Passive participles used impersonally: *γεγραμμένον, δεδογμένον, εἰρημένον, προσταχθέν, προστεταγμένον.* Cp. Eng. *granted this is so, this done, which said.*

εἰρημένον δ' αὐταῖς ἀπαντᾶν ἐνθάδε . . . εὗδουσι κοὐχ ἥκουσιν though it was told them to meet here, they sleep and have not come Ar. Lys. 13, *προσταχθέν μοι ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου Μένωνα ἄγειν εἰς Ἑλλήσποντον a command having been given (it having been commanded) me by the people to convey Menon to the Hellespont* D. 50. 12.

N. — The aorist participle passive is rarely used absolutely: *ἀμεληθέν, ἀπορρηθέν, καταχειροτονηθέν, κῦρωθέν, ὁρισθέν, πεπραθέν, προσταχθέν, χρησθέν.*

C. Adjectives with ὄν: *ἄδηλον ὄν, δυνατὸν ὄν, ἀδύνατον ὄν, αἰσχρὸν ὄν, καλὸν ὄν, χρεών* (χρεώ + ὄν), etc.

σὲ οὐχὶ ἐσώσαμεν . . . οἷόν τε ὂν καὶ δυνατόν we did not rescue you although it was both feasible and possible P. Cr. 46 a, *ὡς οὐκ ἀναγκαῖον (ὂν) τὸ κλέπτειν, αἰτιᾷ τὸν κλέπτοντα on the ground that stealing is not necessary you accuse the thief* X. C. 5. 1. 13.

2077. The impersonal character of the above expressions would not be shown by the genitive since the participle in that case marks a distinction between masculine (neuter) and feminine. The accusative absolute, which occurs first in Herodotus and the Attic prose writers of the fifth century, is probably in its origin an internal accusative, developed, at least in part, by way of apposition (991–994), the neuter of a participle or of an adjective standing in apposition to an idea in the leading clause. Thus, *προσταχθὲν αὐτοῖς οὐκ ἐτόλμησαν εἰσαγαγεῖν* (Is. 1. 22) *they did not dare to bring* him *in* — a duty *that was enjoined* (*although it was enjoined*) *upon them.* Cp. *πείθει δ' Ὀρέστην μητέρα . . . κτεῖναι, πρὸς οὐχ ἅπαντας εὔκλειαν φέρον he persuaded Orestes to slay his mother,* a deed *that brings not glory in the eyes of all* E. Or. 30.

2078. The participle of a *personal* verb may be used absolutely if it is preceded by *ὡς* or *ὥσπερ.* Thus, *ηὔχετο πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς τἀγαθὰ διδόναι, ὡς τοὺς θεοὺς κάλλιστα εἰδότας ὁποῖα ἀγαθά ἐστι* (Socrates) *prayed to the gods that they would give him good things, in the belief that the gods know best what sort of things are good* X. M. 1. 3. 2, *σιωπῇ ἐδείπνουν, ὥσπερ τοῦτο προστεταγμένον αὐτοῖς they were supping in silence just as if this had been enjoined upon them* X. S. 1. 11.

a. Cases without *ὡς* or *ὥσπερ* are rare. Thus, *δόξαντα ὑμῖν ταῦτα εἵλεσθε ἄνδρας εἴκοσι on reaching this conclusion you chose twenty men* And. 1. 81; cp. *δόξαν ταῦτα* X. A. 4. 1. 13 (by analogy to *ἔδοξε -αῦτα*) and *δοξάντων τούτων* X. H. 1. 7. 30. Neuter participles so used come chiefly from impersonal verbs, but T. 4. 125 has *κῦρωθὲν οὐδὲν οἱ Μακεδόνες ἐχώρουν ἐπ' οἶκον the Macedonians proceeded homewards, nothing having been accomplished.* The neuter subject is a pronoun, very rarely a substantive (I. 5. 12).

ADVERBS USED IN CONNECTION WITH CIRCUMSTANTIAL PARTICIPLES

2079. Adverbs are often used to set forth clearly the relations of time, manner, cause, concession, etc., that are implied in the participle. They occur also with the genitive and accusative absolute. These adverbs modify either the principal verb or the participle itself.

ADVERBIAL ADJUNCTS OF THE PRINCIPAL VERB

2080. The adverbs *ἔπειτα thereupon,* τότε, εἶτα (less often *ἐνταῦθα*) *then, ἤδη already, οὕτω so,* when used with the verb of the sentence which contains a temporal participle, emphasize the temporal relation: *(ὑμῶν δέομαι) ἀκροᾶσαμένους διὰ τέλους τῆς ἀπολογίας τότε ἤδη ψηφίζεσθαι κτλ. (I beg you) when you have heard my defence to the end, then and not till then to vote,* etc. And. 1. 9, *ὑπὲρ μεγίστων*

καὶ καλλίστων κινδυνεύσαντες οὕτω τὸν βίον ἐτελεύτησαν they incurred danger for a great and noble cause, and so ended their lives L. 2. 79.

2081. **ἅμα** *at the same time*, **αὐτίκα** *immediately*, **εὐθύς** *straightway*, **μεταξύ** *between, in the midst*, though strictly modifying the main verb, are often placed close to a temporal participle which they modify *in sense*: **ἅμα ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἀνέστη** *saying this, he rose* X. A. 3. 1. 47, **τῷ δεξιῷ κέρᾳ τῶν Ἀθηναίων εὐθὺς ἀποβεβηκότι . . . ἐπέκειντο** *they fell upon the right wing of the Athenians as soon as it had disembarked* (lit. *upon the right wing when it had disembarked*) T. 4. 43, **ἐξαναστάντες μεταξὺ δειπνοῦντες** *getting up in the middle of supper* D. 18. 169, **πολλαχοῦ με ἐπέσχε λέγοντα μεταξύ** *it often checked me when the words were on my lips* (in the very act of speaking) P. A. 40 b.

2082. A participle implying opposition or concession (2066) may have its meaning rendered explicit by **ὅμως** *yet, nevertheless* (with or without **καίπερ**, 2083), **εἶτα** *then* or **ἔπειτα** *afterwards* to express censure or surprise (*then, for all that*): **σὺν σοὶ ὅμως καὶ ἐν τῇ πολεμίᾳ ὄντες θαρροῦμεν** *with you, though we are in the enemies' country, nevertheless we have no fear* X. C. 5. 1. 26, **ἔπειτ' ἀπολιπὼν τοὺς θεοὺς ἐνθάδε μενεῖς;** *and then, though you desert the gods, will you remain here?* Ar. Pl. 1148. **ὅμως** may attach itself more closely to the participle, though belonging with the principal verb: **πείθου γυναικί, καίπερ οὐ στέργων ὅμως** *take the advice of women none the less though thou likest it not* A. Sept. 712.

2083. With participles of opposition or concession (2066): **καίπερ** *although*, **καί** (infrequent), *although* **καὶ ταῦτα** (947) *and that too.* Thus, **συμβουλεύω σοι καίπερ νεώτερος ὤν** *I give you advice though I am your junior* X. C. 4. 5. 32, **ἀποπλεῖ οἴκαδε καίπερ μέσου χειμῶνος ὄντος** *he sailed off home though it was midwinter* X. Ag. 2. 31, **Κλέωνος καίπερ μανιώδης οὖσα ἡ ὑπόσχεσις ἀπέβη** *Cleon's promise, insane though it was, was fulfilled* T. 4. 39, **καὶ δοῦλος ὢν γὰρ τίμιος πλουτῶν ἀνήρ** *for, slave though he be, the man of wealth is held in esteem* E. fr. 142, **ἀδικεῖς ὅτι ἄνδρα ἡμῖν τὸν σπουδαιότατον διαφθείρεις γελᾶν ἀναπείθων, καὶ ταῦτα οὕτω πολέμιον ὄντα τῷ γέλωτι** *you do wrong in that you corrupt the most earnest man we have by tempting him to laugh, and that though he is such an enemy to laughter* X. C. 2. 2. 16. On **καίτοι** see 2893 b.

a. In Homer the parts of **καίπερ** are often separated by the participle or an emphatic word connected with it: **καὶ ἀχνύμενοί περ** *although distressed* M 178. **πέρ** may stand alone without **καί**: **ἀνάσχεο κηδομένη περ** *bear up, though vexed* A 586. Both uses occur in tragedy. The part. with **πέρ** is not always concessive.

b. In a negative sentence, **οὐδέ** (**μηδέ**), with or without **πέρ**, takes the place of **καί**; as **γυναικὶ πείθου μηδὲ τἀληθῆ κλύων** *listen to a woman, though thou hearest not the truth* E. fr. 440.

2084. With participles of cause (2064): **οὕτως, διὰ τοῦτο** (**ταῦτα**), **ἐκ τούτου.** Thus, **ἀνελόμενοι τὰ ναυάγια . . . καὶ ὅτι αὐτοῖς . . . οὐκ ἀντεπέπλεον, διὰ ταῦτα τροπαῖον ἔστησαν** *because they had picked up the wrecks and because they* (the enemy) *did not sail against them,* (*for this reason*) *they set up a trophy* T. 1. 54.

2085. With participles of cause (2064): **ἅτε** (**ἅτε δή**), **οἷα** or **οἷον** (**οἷον δή**) *inasmuch as*, state the cause as a fact on the authority of the speaker or writer. Thus, **ὁ Κῦρος, ἅτε παῖς ὤν, . . . ἥδετο τῇ στολῇ** *Cyrus, inasmuch as he was a child, was pleased with the robe* X. C. 1. 3. 3, **ἥκομεν ἐσπέρας ἀπὸ τοῦ στρατοπέδου,**

οἷον δὲ διὰ χρόνου ἀφῑγμένος ἥα ἐπὶ τὰς συνήθεις διατριβάς I returned in the evening from the camp, and, as I arrived after a long absence, I proceeded to my accustomed haunts P. Charm. 153 a, *οἷα δὴ ἀπιόντων πρὸς δεῖπνον . . . τῶν πελταστῶν, . . . ἐπελαύνουσι inasmuch as the peltasts were going off to supper, they rode against them* X. H. 5. 4. 39. *ὥστε* has the same force in Hdt.

2086. With participles of cause or purpose, etc. (2064, 2065): **ὡς**. This particle sets forth the ground of belief on which the agent acts, and denotes the thought, assertion, real or presumed intention, in the mind of the subject of the principal verb or of some other person mentioned prominently in the sentence, without implicating the speaker or writer.

a. Thus, *ἀπῆλθον ὡς νῑκήσαντες* may mean either *they departed under the impression that they had been victorious* (though as a matter of fact they may have been defeated) or *pretending that they had been victorious* (when they knew they had been defeated). The use of *ὡς* implies nothing as to the opinion of the speaker or writer. On the other hand *ἀπῆλθον νῑκήσαντες* means that, as a matter of fact, and on the authority of the writer, they *had* been victorious.

b. *ὡς* may be rendered *as if* (though there is nothing conditional in the Greek use, as is shown by the negative *οὐ*, not *μή*), by *in the opinion* (*belief*) *that*, *on the ground that*, *under pretence of*, *under the impression that*, *because as he said* (or *thought*); *in the hope of*, *with the* (*avowed*) *intention of* (with the future participle).

c. *ἐνταῦθ' ἔμενον ὡς τὸ ἄκρον κατέχοντες· οἱ δ' οὐ κατεῖχον, ἀλλὰ μαστὸς ἦν ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν there they remained in the belief that they were occupying the summit; but in fact they were not occupying it, since there was a hill above them* X. A. 4. 2. 5, *ταύτην τὴν χώραν ἐπέτρεψε διαπράσαι τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ὡς πολεμίαν οὖσαν he turned this country over to the Greeks to ravage on the ground that it was hostile* 1. 2. 19, *τὴν πρόφασιν ἐποιεῖτο ὡς Πισίδας βουλόμενος ἐκβαλεῖν he made his pretence as if he wished* (i.e. *he gave as his pretext his desire*) *to expel the Pisidians* 1. 2. 1, *παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς πολεμήσοντες they made preparations to go to war* (*with the avowed intention of going to war*) T. 2. 7, *συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς ἀποκτενῶν he seized Cyrus for the purpose* (*as he declared*) *of putting him to death* X. A. 1. 1. 3, and often with the future participle. After verbs of *motion* *ὡς* is rarely used.

d. *ὡς* with the absolute participle: *οὐ δεῖ ἀθῡμεῖν ὡς οὐκ εὐτάκτων ὄντων Ἀθηναίων we must not be discouraged on the ground that the Athenians are not well disciplined* X. M. 3. 5. 20, *ἔλεγε θαρρεῖν ὡς καταστησομένων τούτων εἰς τὸ δέον he bade him be of good cheer in the assurance that this would arrange itself in the right way* X. A. 1. 3. 8, *ὡς ἐξὸν ἤδη ποιεῖν αὐτοῖς ὅ τι βούλοιντο, πολλοὺς ἀπέκτεινον in the belief that it was already in their power to do what they pleased, they put many to death* X. H. 2. 3. 21. Cp. also 2078, and 2122.

2087. **ὥσπερ** *as*, *just as*, *as it were*, an adverb of comparison, denotes that the action of the main verb is compared with an assumed case. Thus, *κατακείμεθ' ὥσπερ ἐξὸν ἡσυχῖᾳ ἄγειν we lie inactive just as if it were possible to take one's ease* X. A. 3. 1. 3, *ὠρχοῦντο . . . ὥσπερ ἐπιδεικνύμενοι they danced as it were making an exhibition* 5. 4. 34, *οἱ δὲ ὡς ἤκουσαν, ὥσπερ συὸς ἀγρίου φανέντος, ἔσπευδον ἐπ' αὐτόν but when they heard him, just as though a wild boar had appeared, they rushed against him* 5. 7. 24. Cp. 2078.

a. Where a condition is meant, we have ὥσπερ ἄν εἰ (*ὡσπεραεί*). Cp. 2480 a.

b. Hom. uses ὡς τε, ὡς εἰ, ὡς εἴ τε like ὥσπερ or ὡς. ὡς εἰ, ὡς εἴ τε occur also in tragedy, and do not have a conditional force. Thus, ὀλοφῡρόμενοι ὡς εἰ θανατόνδε κιόντα *bewailing him as if he were going to death* Ω 328. Cp. 2481.

THE SUPPLEMENTARY PARTICIPLE

2088. The supplementary participle completes the idea of the verb by showing that to which its action relates.

2089. The supplementary participle agrees either with the subject or with the object of the main verb; with the subject when the verb is intransitive or passive, with the object when the verb is transitive.

οὔποτ' ἐπαυόμην ἡμᾶς οἰκτίρων *'I never ceased pitying ourselves* X. A. 3. 1. 19, τοὺς πένητας ἔπαυσ' ἀδικουμένους *I put a stop to the poor being wronged* D. 18. 102, ἑώρων οὐ κατορθοῦντες καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας ἀχθομένους *they saw that they (themselves) were not succeeding and that the soldiers were indignant* T. 7. 47, ἀδικοῦντα Φίλιππον ἐξήλεγξα *I proved that Philip was acting unjustly* D. 18. 136, εὐθὺς ἐλεγχθήσεται γελοῖος ὤν *he will straightway be proved to be ridiculous* X. M. 1. 7. 2.

a. When the object is the same as the subject, it is commonly suppressed, and the participle agrees with the subject. Thus, ὁρῶ ἐξαμαρτάνων *I see that I err* E. Med. 350, ἴσθι ἀνόητος ὤν *know that you are a fool* X. A. 2. 1. 13, οὐκ αἰσθάνεσθε ἐξαπατώμενοι; *do you not perceive that you are being deceived?* X. H. 7. 1. 12, ἐδήλωσε τῶν νόμων καταφρονῶν *he showed that he despised the laws* And. 4. 14.

b. For the sake of emphasis or contrast (and to secure greater symmetry) the object may be expressed by the reflexive pronoun. Thus, οἶδα ἐμαυτὸν δικαίως κεχρημένον αὐτοῖς *I know that I have presented my case honestly* I. 15. 321, δεῖξον οὐ τεποιηκότα ταῦτα σαυτόν *show that you did not do this yourself* D. 22. 29, ἀμφότερ' οὖν οἶδε, καὶ αὐτὸν ὑμῖν ἐπιβουλεύοντα, καὶ ὑμᾶς αἰσθανομένους *now he knows both — that he is himself plotting against you and that you are aware of it* D. 6. 18. Observe ἐλάνθανον αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τῷ λόφῳ γενόμενοι (agreeing with the subject) *without knowing it they found themselves on the hill* X. A. 6. 3. 22. On the use with σύνοιδα, see 2108.

c. ἔοικα (the personal use for the impersonal ἔοικε, 1083) usually takes the participle in the dative; as, ἔοικας ὀκνοῦντι λέγειν *you seem reluctant to speak* P. R. 414 c; but also in the nominative (see 2133).

2090. Many verbs supplementing their meaning by the participle admit of the construction with the infinitive (often with a difference of meaning; see 2123 ff.) or with a substantive clause with ὅτι or ὡς.

2091. The present or perfect participle is often used as a simple predicate adjective, especially with εἰμί and γίγνομαι. The aorist participle is chiefly poetic.

ἦσαν ἀπιστοῦντές τινες Φιλίππῳ *there were some who distrusted Philip* D. 19. 53, (Κλέαρχος) φιλοκινδῡνός τ' ἦν καὶ ἡμέρᾳ καὶ νυκτὸς ἄγων ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους Clearchus *was both fond of danger and by day and by night led* his men *against the enemy* X. A. 2. 6. 7, ἐγὼ τὸ πρᾶγμ' εἰμὶ τοῦθ' ὁ δεδρᾶκώς *I am the one who has done*

this deed D. 21. 104, *ἢ τοῦτο οὐκ ἔστι γιγνόμενον παρ' ἡμῖν; or is not this something that takes place in us?* P. Phil. 39 c. So with adjectivized participles (1857), as *συμφέρον ἦν τῇ πόλει it was advantageous to the State* D. 19. 75. So with *ὑπάρχω am, am assumed* (D. 18. 228).

a. Here the participle has the article when it designates the subject itself (third example; cp. 1152). But the article is not used when the participle marks a class in which the subject is included.

2092. The supplementary participle after certain verbs represents a dependent statement.

In *ἤκουσε Κῦρον ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὄντα he heard that Cyrus was in Cilicia ὄντα* stands for *ἐστί*, what was heard being "*Κῦρος ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ἐστί*." This is shown by the fact that the sentence might have been, according to the principles of *indirect discourse*, *ἤκουσεν ὅτι Κῦρος ἐν Κιλικίᾳ εἴη* (or *ἐστί*, 2615). With verbs not introducing indirect discourse, however, there is no such indirect statement; as in *ἐπαύσαντο μαχόμενοι they ceased fighting* L. 23. 9.

2093. Accordingly, from this point of view, the uses of the supplementary participle are two: (1) not in indirect discourse, and (2) in indirect discourse.

a. Some verbs take the participle *either* in indirect discourse *or* not in indirect discourse (2112). It is sometimes impossible to decide whether a participle stands in indirect discourse or not (2113); and the difference, especially after verbs of *perceiving* (2112 a, b), may be of no great importance to the sense.

THE SUPPLEMENTARY PARTICIPLE NOT IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE

2094. The supplementary participle not in indirect discourse is often like an object infinitive, the tenses denoting only stage of action and not difference of time (cp. 1850). Thus, compare *παύομέν σε λέγοντα we stop you from speaking* (of continued action) with *κωλύομέν σε λέγειν we prevent you from speaking* (also of continued action).

2095. With verbs denoting *being* in some modified way (2096–2097).

2096. **τυγχάνω** (poet. *κυρῶ*) *happen, am just now*, **λανθάνω** *escape the notice of, am secretly*, **φθάνω** *anticipate, am beforehand.*

a. With these verbs the participle contains the main idea, and is often represented in translation by the finite verb with an adverbial phrase; thus, *παρὼν ἐτύγχανε he happened to be there*, or *he was there by chance* X. A. 1. 1. 2.

b. The action of *φθάνω* and *λανθάνω* usually coincides with that of the supplementary participle (present with present, aorist with aorist). But the aorist of a finite verb is occasionally followed by the present participle when it is necessary to mark an action or a state as continuing. *οὐκ ἔλαθον* is like an imperfect and may take the present participle. The aorist of *τυγχάνω* very often takes the present participle. With a present or imperfect of *τυγχάνω*, *λανθάνω*, *φθάνω*, the (rare) aorist participle refers to an action or state anterior to that of the present or imperfect. Many of the cases of the present of *τυγχάνω* with the

aorist participle are historical presents; and in some cases the aorist participle is used for the perfect. With other tenses than present or imperfect, an aorist participle with these verbs refers to an action or state coincident in time (cp. 1873).

c. τυγχάνω often loses the idea of *chance*, and denotes mere coincidence in time (*I am just now, I was just then*) or simply *I am* (*was*).

d. Examples. **τυγχάνω**: προξενῶν τυγχάνω *I happen to be proxenus* D. 52.5, ἄριστα τυγχάνουσι πράξαντες *they happen to have fared the best* I. 4. 103, ἐτύγχανον λέγων *I was just saying* X. A. 3. 2. 10, ὅστις ἀντειπών γε ἐτύγχανε καὶ γνώμην ἀποδεδειγμένος *who happened to have spoken in opposition and to have declared his opinion* L. 12. 27, ἔτυχον καθήμενος ἐνταῦθα *I was, by chance, sitting there* P. Eu. 272 e. **λανθάνω**: φονέα τοῦ παιδὸς ἔλάνθανε βόσκων *he entertained the murderer of his son without knowing it* (*it escaped his notice that he was*, etc.) Hdt. 1. 44, ἔλαθον ἐσελθόντες *they got in secretly* T. 2. 2, οὐκ ἔλαθες ἀποδιδράσκων *you did not escape notice in attempting to escape* (*your attempt at escape did not escape notice*) P. R. 457 e, ἔλαθεν ἀποδράς *he escaped without being noticed* X. H. 1. 3. 22, λήσετε πάνθ' ὑπομείναντες *you will submit to every possible calamity ere you are aware* D. 6. 27. **φθάνω**: οὐ φθάνει ἐξαγόμενος ὁ ἵππος κτλ. *the horse is no sooner led out*, etc. X. Eq. 5. 10, φθάνουσιν (hist. pres.) ἐπὶ τῷ ἄκρῳ γενόμενοι τοὺς πολεμίους *they anticipated the enemy in getting upon the summit* (*they got to the summit before the enemy*) X. A. 3. 4. 49, οὐκ ἔφθασαν πυθόμενοι τὸν πόλεμον καὶ ἦκον *scarcely had they heard of the war when they came* I. 4. 86, ὁπότεροι φθήσονται τὴν πόλιν ἀγαθόν τι ποιήσαντες *which party shall anticipate* the other *in doing some service to the State* I. 4. 79. Without regard to its mood, the present and imperfect of φθάνω are followed by the present participle (rarely by the perfect); the future, aorist, and historical present are followed by the aorist participle.

e. οὐκ ἂν φθάνοις (φθάνοιτε) with the participle is used in urgent, but polite, exhortations, as οὐκ ἂν φθάνοις λέγων *the sooner you speak the better* (i.e. *speak at once*) X. M. 2. 3. 11. Strictly this is equivalent to *you would not be anticipating* (my wish or your duty), *if you should speak*. λέγε φθάσας might be said according to 2061.

f. λανθάνω and φθάνω (rarely τυγχάνω) may appear in the participle, thus reversing the ordinary construction, as διαλαθὼν ἐσέρχεται ἐς τὴν Μῑτυλήνην *he entered Mitylene secretly* T. 3. 25, φθάνοντες ἤδη δῃοῦμεν τὴν ἐκείνων γῆν *we got the start of them by ravaging their territory* X. C. 3. 3. 18. Cp. also 2062 a. The present participle is rare.

2097. διάγω, διαγίγνομαι, διατελῶ, διαμένω *continue, keep on, am continually.*

διάγουσι μανθάνοντες *they are continually* (*they spend their time in*) *learning* X. C. 1. 2. 6, κρέᾱ ἐσθίοντες οἱ στρατιῶται διεγίγνοντο *the soldiers kept eating meat* X. A. 1. 5. 6, διατελεῖ μῖσῶν *he continues to hate* X. C. 5. 4. 35, θρηνοῦντες διετέλοῦμεν *we lamented continually* I. 19. 27, ὁ ἥλιος λαμπρότατος ὢν διαμένει *the sun continues to be most brilliant* X. M. 4. 7. 7.

2098. With verbs signifying *to begin, cease, endure, grow weary of* an action.

ἄρχομαι *begin* (2128), **παύω** *cause to cease*, **παύομαι, λήγω** *cease*, **ἀπολείπω, διαλείπω, ἐπιλείπω** *leave off*, **ἐλλείπω** *fail*, **ἀνέχομαι** *support*, **καρτερῶ** *endure* (do something patiently), **κάμνω** *grow weary*, **ἀπαγορεύω** *give up*. etc.

ἄρξομαι ἀπὸ τῆς ἰατρικῆς λέγων I will begin my speech with the healing art P. S. 186 b, *παύσω τοῦτο γιγνόμενον I will put a stop to this happening* P. G. 523 c, *παῦσαι λέγουσα* lit. *stop talking* E. Hipp. 700, *οὐπώποτε διέλειπον ζητῶν I never left off seeking* X. Ap. 16, *ἀνέχου πάσχων support thy sufferings* E. fr. 1090, *οὔτε τότ' ἐκαρτέρουν ἀκούων κτλ. neither then did I listen patiently*, etc., Aes. 3. 118. *μὴ κάμῃς φίλον ἄνδρα εὐεργετῶν do not grow weary of doing good to your friend* P. G. 470 c, *ἀπείρηκα . . . τὰ ὅπλα φέρων καὶ ἐν τάξει ἰὼν καὶ φυλακὰς φυλάττων καὶ μαχόμενος I am tired of carrying my arms and going in the ranks and mounting guard and fighting* X. A. 5. 1. 2.

a. Verbs signifying *to support, endure* ordinarily take the present participle; but there are cases of the complexive aorist in reference to acts to which one must submit despite all resistance: so, with **ἀνέχομαι**, X. C. 6. 2. 18, D. 41. 1; cp. *οὐκ ἠνέσχεσθε ἀκούσαντες* L. 13. 8 (Hdt. 5. 89) with *οὐκ ἠνείχοντο ἀκούοντες* X. H. 6. 5. 49. The aorist participle seems not to be used with the object of **ἀνέχομαι**.

2099. With some verbs of *coming* and *going* the participle specifies the manner of coming and going, and contains the main idea.

βῆ φεύγων he took to flight (*went fleeing*) B 665, *οἴχονται διώκοντες they have gone in pursuit* X. A. 1. 10. 5, *ᾠχόμην ἀναγόμενος I put to sea* D. 50. 12, *οἴχεται θανών he is dead and gone* S. Ph. 414, *οὐ τοῦτο λέξων ἔρχομαι I am not going to say this* X. Ag. 2. 7.

2100. With verbs of emotion (*rejoicing* and *grieving*) the participle often denotes *cause* (cp. 2048).

χαίρω, ἥδομαι, τέρπομαι, γέγηθα (poet.) *am pleased, take pleasure*, **ἀγαπῶ, στέργω** *am content*, **ἀγανακτῶ, ἄχθομαι, χαλεπῶς φέρω** *am vexed, displeased*, **ῥᾳδίως φέρω** *make light of*, **λῡποῦμαι** *grieve*, **ὀργίζομαι** *am angry*, **αἰσχύνομαι, αἰδοῦμαι** *am ashamed* (2126), **μεταμέλομαι, μεταμέλει μοι** *repent*. (Verbs of emotion also take *ὅτι* or *ὡς*, by which construction the object is simply stated; with the participle the connection is closer).

χαίρω διαλεγόμενος τοῖς σφόδρα πρεσβύταις I like to converse with very old men P. R. 328 d, *ὅστις ἥδεται λέγων ἀεί, λέληθεν αὑτὸν τοῖς ξυνοῦσιν ὢν βαρύς he who likes to be always talking is a bore to his companions without knowing it* S. fr. 99, *οὐκ ἀγαπῶ ζῶν ἐπὶ τούτοις I am not content to live on these conditions* I. 12. 8, *οὐκ ἂν ἀχθοίμην μανθάνων I should not be annoyed at learning* P. Lach. 189 a, *χαλεπῶς ἔφερον οἰκίας κατελείποντες they took it hard at abandoning their homes* T. 2. 16, *ἀδικούμενοι οἱ ἄνθρωποι μᾶλλον ὀργίζονται ἢ βιαζόμενοι men are more angered at being the victims of injustice than of compulsion* 1. 77, *οὐ γὰρ αἰσχύνομαι μανθάνων for I am not ashamed to learn* P. Hipp. Min. 372 c, *μετεμέλοντο τὰς σπονδὰς οὐ δεξάμενοι they repented not having accepted the truce* T. 4. 27, *οὔ μοι μεταμέλει οὕτως ἀπολογησαμένῳ I do not repent having made such a defence* P. A. 38 e.

a. The participle agrees with the case of the person in regard to whom the emotion is manifested: *ἀκούοντες χαίρουσιν ἐξεταζομένοις τοῖς οἰομένοις μὲν εἶναι*

σοφοῖς, οὐσι δ' οὔ they like to hear the examination of those who pretend to be wise, but are not so in reality P. A. 33 c. This construction must be distinguished from that occurring in *poetry*, whereby verbs like χαίρω and ἄχθομαι (which commonly take the dative) often admit the accusative and the participle: *τοὺς γὰρ εὐσεβεῖς θεοὶ θνήσκοντας οὐ χαίρουσι for the gods do not rejoice at the death of the righteous* E. Hipp. 1339.

b. So with verbs meaning *to satiate oneself*: *ὑπισχνούμενος οὐκ ἐνεπίμπλασο you could not satiate yourself with promises* X. A. 7. 7. 46.

2101. With verbs signifying *to do well* or *ill*, *to surpass* or *be inferior*, the participle specifies the *manner* or *that in which the action of the verb consists* (cp. 2048, 2062). So with καλῶς (εὖ) ποιῶ, ἀδικῶ, ἁμαρτάνω; νῑκῶ, κρατῶ, περιγίγνομαι, ἥττωμαι, λείπομαι.

εὖ γ' ἐποίησας ἀναμνήσᾱς με you did well in reminding me P. Ph. 60 c (cp. 1872 c. 2), καλῶς ἐποίησεν οὕτως τελευτήσᾱς τὸν βίον *he did well in ending his life thus* L. 28. 8, *ὀνήσεσθε ἀκούοντες you will profit by hearing* P. A. 30 c, ἀδικεῖτε πολέμου ἄρχοντες (1734. 5) *you do wrong in being the aggressors in the war* T. 1. 53, οὐχ ἥττησόμεθα εὖ ποιοῦντες *we shall not be outdone in well-doing* X. A. 2. 3. 23. Here belongs *ἐμοὶ χαρίζου ἀποκρινάμενος do me the favour to reply* (*gratify me by replying*) P. R. 338 a.

2102. With πειρῶμαι *try*, πολὺς ἔγκειμαι *am urgent*, πάντα ποιῶ *do everything*, the participle is rare in Attic; more common in Hdt. with πειρῶμαι, πολλὸς ἔγκειμαι, πολλός εἰμι *am urgent*, etc.

πειρᾱσόμεθα ἐλέγχοντες I shall try to prove Ant. 2. γ. 1; πολλὸς ἦν λισσόμενος *he begged often and urgently* Hdt. 9. 91.

2103. With περιορῶ (and sometimes with ἐφορῶ, εἰσορῶ, προέμαι), signifying *overlook*, *allow*. (But not with ἐῶ.) Cp. 2141.

μείζω γιγνόμενον τὸν ἄνθρωπον περιορῶμεν we allow the man to grow greater (*we look with indifference on his growing power*) D. 9. 29, *οὐ περιεῖδον ἐμαυτὸν ἄδοξον γενόμενον I did not suffer myself to become obscure* I. 12. 11, ἔτλησαν ἐπιδεῖν . . . ἐρήμην μὲν τὴν πόλιν γενομένην, τὴν δὲ χώρᾱν πορθουμένην *they had the courage to look calmly on their city made desolate and their country being ravaged* I. 4. 96. So even with the uncompounded ὁρῶ in poetry. (With the *infinitive* περιορῶ no longer connotes perception and simply equals ἐῶ *allow*.)

2104. With some impersonal expressions taking the dative, such as those signifying the advantage or consequence of an action (*it is fitting*, *profitable*, *good*, etc.), and those implying *confidence* or *fear*. (The personal construction is often preferred.)

ἐπηρώτων τὸν θεόν, εἰ (αὐτοῖς) πολεμοῦσιν ἄμεινον ἔσται they asked the god whether it would be better for them to make war T. 1. 118, εἰ τόδ' αὐτῷ φίλον (ἐστί) κεκλημένῳ *if it is pleasing to him to be called thus* A. Ag. 161. Personal: οἷς πολέμιον ἦν τὸ χωρίον κτιζόμενον *to whom the settlement of the place was a menace* T. 1. 100, οἶκοι μένων βελτίων (ἐστίν) *he is* all the *better by staying at home* D. 3. 34 (for μένειν αὐτὸν βέλτιόν ἐστι).

2105. The participle occurs with various other verbs, such as θαμίζω *am*

wont; *συμπίπτω* and *συμβαίνω happen*; *ἀποδείκνῡμι*, *καθίζω*, *παρασκευάζω*, meaning *render*; *ἀρκῶ*, *ἱκανός εἰμι am sufficient*.

On *ἐμοὶ βουλομένῳ ἐστί*, etc., see 1487. On *ἔχω* and the participle in periphrases, see 1963.

THE SUPPLEMENTARY PARTICIPLE IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE

2106. Verbs of Knowing and Showing. — After verbs signifying *to know*, *be ignorant of*, *learn* (not *learn of*), *remember*, *forget*, *show*, *appear*, *prove*, *acknowledge*, and *announce*, the participle represents a dependent statement, each tense having the same force as the corresponding tense of the indicative or optative with *ὅτι* or *ὡς*, the present including also the imperfect, the perfect including also the pluperfect.

Such verbs are: **οἶδα**, **γιγνώσκω**, **ἐπίσταμαι**, **ἔννοῶ**, **μανθάνω** (2136), (**οὐκ**) **ἀγνοῶ**, **μέμνημαι**, **ἐπιλανθάνομαι** (2134), **δηλῶ**, (**ἐπι**) **δείκνῡμι**, **φαίνω**, **ἀποφαίνω**, **φαίνομαι** (2143), **ἔοικα** (2089 c, 2133), (**ἐξ-**)**ἐλέγχω**, **ὁμολογῶ** (rarely), **ἀγγέλλω**, **ποιῶ** *represent* (2115).

οὐ γὰρ ᾔδεσαν αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα (= *τέθνηκε*) *for they did not know that he was dead* X. A. 1. 10. 16, *ἔγνω τὴν ἐσβολὴν ἐσομένην* (= *ἔσται*) *he knew that the invasion would take place* T. 2. 13, *ὃν ὑμεῖς ἐπίστασθε ἡμᾶς προδόντα* (= *προὔδωκε*) *you know that he betrayed us* X. A. 6. 6. 17, *τίς οὕτως εὐήθης ἐστὶν ὑμῶν ὅστις ἀγνοεῖ τὸν ἐκεῖθεν πόλεμον δεῦρ' ἥξοντα* (= *ἥξει*); *who of you is so simple-minded as not to know that the war will come hither from that quarter?* D. 1. 15, (*Χερρόνησον*) *κατέμαθε πόλεις ἑνδεκα ἢ δώδεκα ἔχουσαν* (= *ἔχει*) *he learned that Chersonesus contained eleven or twelve cities* X. H. 3. 2. 10, *μέμνημαι ἀκούσᾶς* (= *ἤκουσα*) *I remember to have heard* X. C. 1. 6. 6, *μέμνημαι Κριτίᾳ τῷδε ξυνόντα σε* (= *ξυνῆσθα*) *I remember that you were in company with Critias here* P. Charm. 156 a, *ἐπιλελήσμεσθ' ἡδέως γέροντες ὄντες* (= *ἐσμέν*) *we have gladly forgotten that we are old* E. Bacch. 188, *δείξω* (*αὐτὸν*) *πολλῶν θανάτων ὄντ'* (= *ἐστί*) *ἄξιον I will show that he deserves to die many times* D. 21. 21, *δειχθήσεται τοῦτο πεποιηκώς* (= *πεποίηκε*) *he will be shown to have done this* 21. 160, *τοῦτο τὸ γράμμα δηλοῖ ψευδῆ τὴν διαθήκην οὖσαν* (= *ἐστί*) *this clause shows that the will was forged* 45. 34, *ἐὰν ἀποφαίνωσι τοὺς φεύγοντας παλαι πονηροὺς ὄντας* (= *εἰσί*) *if they show that the exiles were inveterate rascals* L. 30. 1, *ἡ ψῡχὴ ἀθάνατος φαίνεται οὖσα* (= *ἐστί*) *it seems that the soul is immortal* P. Ph. 107 c, *ἀδικοῦντα* (= *ἀδικεῖ*) *Φίλιππον ἐξήλεγξα I convicted Philip of acting unjustly* D. 18. 136, *ῥᾳδίως ἐλεγχθήσεται ψευδόμενος* (= *ψεύδεται*) *he will easily be convicted of lying* 27. 19, *ὁμολογούμεθα ἐλθόντες* (= *ἤλθομεν*) *I acknowledge that I came* L. 4. 7, *αὐτῷ Κῦρον ἐπιστρατεύοντα* (= *ἐπιστρατεύει*) *πρῶτος ἤγγειλα I was the first to announce that Cyrus was taking the field against him* X. A. 2. 3. 19.

a. Except with *ἀγγέλλω announce* (*what is certain*), verbs of *saying* or *thinking* rarely take the participle in prose, *e.g.* *πᾶσι ταῦτα δεδογμένα ἡμῖν νόμιζε* (= *εὖ ἴσθι*) *think that this is our unanimous opinion* P. R. 450 a.

2107. The personal constructions **δῆλός εἰμι**, **φανερός εἰμι** *I am plainly* (impersonal *δῆλόν* and *φανερόν ἐστιν ὅτι*) are followed by a dependent statement in the participle. Thus, *δῆλος ἦν οἰόμενος* (= *δῆλον ἦν ὅτι οἰοιτο*) *it was clear that he thought* X. A. 2. 5. 27, *θύων φανερὸς ἦν πολλάκις* (= *φανερὸν ἦν ὅτι θύοι*) *it was*

evident that he often sacrificed X. M. 1. 1. 2, **ἀνιᾶθείς δῆλος ἦν** (= **δῆλον ἦν ὅτι ἀνιᾶθείη**) *he showed his dissatisfaction* X. C. 2. 2. 3.

2108. The participle with **σύνοιδα** or **συγγιγνώσκω** *am conscious*, accompanied by the dative of the reflexive pronoun, may stand either in the nominative agreeing with the subject, or in the dative agreeing with the reflexive. Thus, **συνειδὼς αὐτὸς αὐτῷ ἔργον εἰργασμένος** *conscious* (to himself) *that he had done the deed* Ant. 6. 5, **ἐμαυτῷ ξυνήδη οὐδὲν ἐπισταμένῳ** *I was conscious of knowing nothing* P. A. 22 c.

a. When the subject is not the same as the object, the latter, with the participle, may stand in the dative, or (rarely) in the accusative. Thus, **ξυνίσασι Μελήτῳ μὲν ψευδομένῳ, ἐμοὶ δὲ ἀληθεύοντι** *they know as well as Meletus that he is lying, and* (as well as I do) *that I am speaking the truth* P. A. 34 b, **συνειδὼς τῶν ἀθλημάτων δούλους μετέχοντας** *knowing that slaves participate in the contests* D. 61. 23. (The force of **σύν** at times almost disappears.)

2109. The use of the participle to represent a dependent statement comes from its circumstantial use. Thus, in **οὐ γὰρ ᾔδεσαν αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα** (2106), **τεθνηκότα** agrees with the object of **ᾔδεσαν**; and from *they did not know him as dead* the thought passes into *they did not know* (the fact) *that he was dead.*

CONSTRUCTION OF VERBS OF PERCEIVING AND OF FINDING

2110. Verbs of Perception. — Verbs signifying *to see, perceive, hear, learn* (i.e. *learn by inquiry, hear of*), when they denote physical (actual) perception take the participle. When they denote intellectual perception they may take the participle or **ὅτι** or **ὡς** with a finite verb. (The Homeric usage is less strict.)

2111. Such verbs are, in Attic, **ὁρῶ** *see,* **αἰσθάνομαι** *perceive,* **ἀκούω** *hear,* **πυνθάνομαι** *learn.*

2112. The participle may stand either not in indirect discourse or in indirect discourse.

a. Not in Indirect Discourse. — Here verbs of *perceiving* denote *physical* perception — the act perceived or heard of. With **ἀκούω** and **πυνθάνομαι** the participle stands in the genitive; with **αἰσθάνομαι** it usually stands in the accusative (as with **ὁρῶ**), but sometimes in the genitive. (See 1361, 1367.)

εἶδε Κλέαρχον διελαύνοντα *he saw Clearchus riding through* X. A. 1. 5. 12; **αἰσθόμενος Λαμπροκλέα πρὸς τὴν μητέρα χαλεπαίνοντα** *perceiving Lamprocles angry with his mother* X. M. 2. 2. 1, **ἤσθησαί πώποτέ μου ἢ ψευδομαρτυροῦντος ἢ συκοφαντοῦντος**; *have you ever noticed me either bearing false witness or playing the part of an informer?* 4. 4. 11; **ἤκουσαν αὐτοῦ φωνήσαντος** *they heard him speaking* X. S. 3. 13; **ὡς ἐπύθοντο τῆς Πύλου κατειλημμένης** *when they learned of the capture of Pylos* T. 4. 6.

N. Verbs of physical perception, **ὁρῶ** (especially) and **ἀκούω**, regularly take the present participle in Attic prose, which usually refuses to distinguish between *I see a house burning* and *I see a house burn.* The complexive aorist, summing up the action, does however occur, as **ὡς εἶδεν ἔλαφον ἐκπηδήσασαν . . . ἐδίωκεν** *when he saw a hind break cover he gave chase* X. C. 1. 4. 8. Cp. **πεσόντα εἶδον** Hdt. 9. 22.

b. In Indirect Discourse. — Here verbs of *perceiving* denote *intellectual*

perception — the fact that something is perceived or heard of. With ἀκούω and πυνθάνομαι the participle stands in the accusative (as with ὁρῶ, αἰσθάνομαι). Cp. 1363, 1365, 2144, 2145.

ὁρῶμεν πάντα ἀληθῆ ὄντα ἃ λέγετε *we see that everything you say is true* X. A. 5. 5. 24, αἰσθάνομαι ταῦτα οὕτως ἔχοντα *I perceive that this is so* X. M. 3. 5. 5, ἤκουσε Κῦρον ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὄντα *he heard that Cyrus was in Cilicia* X. A. 1. 4. 5, ὅταν κλύῃ τινὸς ἥξοντ' Ὀρέστην *when she hears from any one that Orestes will return* S. El. 293, πυθόμενοι Ἀρταξέρξην τεθνηκότα *having learned that Artaxerxes was dead* T. 4. 50.

2113. Verbs of Finding. — Verbs of *finding* and *detecting* (εὑρίσκω, (κατα)-λαμβάνω; pass. ἁλίσκομαι) in their capacity as verbs of *perceiving* take the participle (*a*) not in indirect discourse, of the act or state in which a person or thing is found; or (*b*) in indirect discourse, of the fact that a person or thing is found in an act or state.

a. κῆρυξ ἀφικόμενος ἤδρε τοὺς ἄνδρας διεφθαρμένους *the herald, on his arrival, found the men already put to death* T. 2. 6, εὕρηται πιστῶς πράττων *he has been found to have dealt faithfully* D. 19. 332, ἂν ἄρ' ἄλλον τινὰ λαμβάνῃ ψευδόμενον *if then he catch anybody else lying* P. R. 389 d, ἢν ἐπιβουλεύων ἁλίσκηται *if he be detected in plotting* X. Ag. 8. 3.

b. διὰ τὴν Ἴλιον ἁλωσιν εὑρίσκουσι σφίσι ἐοῦσαν τὴν ἀρχὴν τῆς ἔχθρης *they conclude that the beginning of their enmity was on account of the capture of Ilium* Hdt. 1. 5.

2114. It is often difficult to distinguish the two constructions of 2113. Thus, καταλαμβάνουσι νεωστὶ στάσει τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐναντίους ἐκπεπτωκότας (T. 7. 33) may mean *they found that the anti-Athenian party had been recently expelled by a revolution* (ind. disc.) or *them recently expelled* (not in ind. disc.). So καταλαμβάνουσι . . . τἆλλα ἀφεστηκότα *they found the other cities in a state of revolt* T. 1. 59 (*that they had revolted* would be possible). In the meaning *discover, find* καταλαμβάνω does not take the aorist participle.

2115. ποιῶ meaning *represent* has the construction of the verbs of 2113. Thus, πλησιάζοντας τοὺς θεοὺς τοῖς ἀνθρώποις οἷόν τ' αὐτοῖς ποιῆσαι *it is possible for them* (poets) *to represent the gods as drawing nigh to men* I. 9. 9. Cp. 2142.

OMISSION OF ὤν

2116. The participle ὤν is often omitted.

2117. After ἅτε, οἷα, ὡς, or καίπερ, ὤν is often omitted in prose with predicate adjectives: συνδεῖπνους ἔλαβεν ἀμφοτέρους πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ὡς φίλους ἤδη (ὄντας) *he took both to supper with him since they were now friends* X. C. 3. 2. 25. Such omission is rare in prose except after these particles: εἰ ἥττους (ὄντες) τῶν πολεμίων ληφθησόμεθα *if we shall be caught at the mercy of our enemies* X. A. 5. 6. 13. With predicate substantives, even after these particles, ὤν is very rarely omitted (P. R. 568 b).

a. In the genitive and accusative absolute the particles of 2117 usually precede when ὤν is omitted. With the genitive absolute the omission is very rare in prose: ὡς ἑτοίμων (ὄντων) χρημάτων *just as though the property was at their*

disposal X. A. 7. 8. 11; but ἡμέρᾱς ἤδη (οὔσης) *it being already day* T. 5. 59. In poetry the substantive usually suggests the verb: ὑφηγητῆρος οὐδενὸς (ὄντος) φίλων *with no friend to guide* him S. O. C. 1588. Accusative absolute: ὡς καλὸν (ὂν) ἀγορεύεσθαι αὐτόν *on the ground that it is admirable for it* (the speech) *to be delivered* T. 2. 35. Without the particles of 2117, the omission of ὄν is poetical (S. Ant. 44). The omission of ὄν with adjectives ending in -ον aids euphony.

b. ἑκών *willing*, ἄκων *unwilling* are treated like participles (2071): ἐμοῦ μὲν οὐχ ἑκόντος *against my will* S. Aj. 455.

c. ὤν must be used when it has the force of *in the capacity of*.

2118. A predicate substantive or adjective, coördinated with a participle in the same construction, may omit ὤν; as οὐ ῥᾴδιον ἦν μὴ ἀθρόοις καὶ ἀλλήλους περιμείνᾱσι διελθεῖν τὴν πολεμίᾱν *it was not easy for them to pass through the enemy's country except in a body and after having waited for one another* T. 5. 64.

2119. ὤν may be omitted with verbs taking a supplementary participle; so with verbs meaning *to perceive* (2111 ff.), *know*, *show*, *announce*, *find*, *discover*, etc.; especially with φαίνομαι, τυγχάνω (poet. κυρῶ), διατελῶ, διαγίγνομαι, rarely with περιορῶ and συμβαίνω. Thus, ὁρῶ μέγαν (ὄντα) τὸν ἀγῶνα *I see that the contest is important* T. 2. 45, ἂν ἐν Χερρονήσῳ πύθησθε Φίλιππον (ὄντα) *if you learn that Philip is in Chersonesus* D. 4. 41, εἰ ψευδὴς φαίνοιτο (ὤν) ὁ Γωβρύᾱς *if Gobryas seem to be false* X. C. 5. 2. 4, εἴ τις εὔνους (ὤν) τυγχάνει *if any one happens to be friendly* Ar. Eccl. 1141, ἀχίτων (ὤν) διατελεῖς *you are continually without a tunic* X. M. 1. 6. 2.

Ὡς WITH A PARTICIPLE IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE

2120. ὡς is often used with a participle in indirect discourse to mark the mental attitude of the subject of the main verb or of some other person mentioned prominently in the sentence (cp. 2086); sometimes, to denote emphasis, when that mental attitude is already clearly marked.

ὡς μηδὲν εἰδότ' ἴσθι με *be assured that I know nothing* (lit. *understand that you are to assume that I know nothing*) S. Ph. 253, δῆλος ἦν Κῦρος ὡς σπεύδων *Cyrus was plainly bent on haste* (Cyrus showed that it was his intention to make haste) X. A. 1. 5. 9.

2121. A participle with ὡς may follow a verb of *thinking* or *saying* though the verb in question does not take the participle in indirect discourse without ὡς. Thus, ὡς τὰ βέλτιστα βουλεύοντες ἰσχυρίζοντο *they kept insisting in the belief that they were recommending the best course* T. 4. 68. ὡς στρατηγήσοντ' ἐμὲ ταύτην τὴν στρατηγίᾱν μηδεὶς ὑμῶν λεγέτω *let no one of you say* (i.e. *speak of me in the belief*) *that I will assume this command* X. A. 1. 3. 15.

2122. So after verbs admitting the supplementary participle in indirect discourse we may have the genitive or accusative absolute with ὡς instead of the participle or a clause with ὅτι or ὡς. Thus, ὡς πολέμου ὄντος παρ' ὑμῶν ἀπαγγελῶ; *shall I report from you* (*on the assumption*) *that there is war?* X. A. 2. 1. 21. ὡς ἐμοῦ οὖν λόντος, ὅπῃ καὶ ὑμεῖς, οὕτω τὴν γνώμην ἔχετε *make up your minds* (*on the assumption*) *that I am going wherever you go* (= *be sure that I am going*,

etc.) 1. 3. 6 (here *τὴν γνώμην ἔχετε* could not take the participle without *ὡς*); *ὡς πάνυ μοι δοκοῦν, οὕτως ἴσθι rest assured that it is my decided opinion* (lit. *on the assumption that this seems so to me, understand accordingly*) X. M. 4. 2. 30. For *ὡς* with the absolute participle not in indirect discourse, see 2086 d.

VERBS TAKING EITHER THE PARTICIPLE OR THE INFINITIVE

2123. Some verbs admit either the supplementary participle or the infinitive, sometimes with only a slight difference in meaning. Cases where the difference is marked are given below. (Most of the verbs in question admit also a substantive clause with *ὅτι* or *ὡς*, 2577).

2124. Infinitive and participle here differ greatly when the infinitive expresses purpose or result. Where the infinitive shows only its abstract verbal meaning it differs but little from the participle (cp. 2144).

2125. A participle or infinitive standing in indirect discourse is indicated in 2126–2143 by O(ratio) O(bliqua); when not standing in O. O. this fact is ordinarily not indicated.

2126. **αἰσχύνομαι** and **αἰδοῦμαι** with part. (2100) = *I am ashamed of* doing something which I do; with inf. = *I am ashamed to* do something which I have refrained from doing up to the present time and may never do. Thus, *τοῦτο μὲν οὐκ αἰσχύνομαι λέγων· τὸ δὲ . . . αἰσχυνοίμην ἂν λέγειν I am not ashamed of saying this; but the following I should be ashamed to say* X. C. 5. 1. 21, *αἰσχύνομαι οὖν ὑμῖν εἰπεῖν τἀληθῆ, ὅμως δὲ ῥητέον I am ashamed to speak the truth to you; nevertheless it must be spoken* P. A. 22 b. With a negative the distinction may disappear: *οὐδ' αἰσχύνει φθόνου δίκην εἰσάγειν* (*v.l. εἰσάγων*), *οὐκ ἀδικήματος οὐδενός, καὶ νόμους μεταποιῶν; are you not ashamed to bring a cause into court out of envy — not for any offence — and to alter laws?* D. 18. 121.

2127. **ἀνέχομαι** (2098; rarely with the inf.), ***τλάω** and **τολμῶ** (both rarely with the part. in poetry), **ὑπομένω**: with part. = *endure, submit to* something that is present or past; with inf. *venture* or *have the courage to* do something in the future. Thus, *πάσχοντες ἠνείχοντο they submitted to suffer* T. 1. 77, *ἀνέσχοντο τὸν ἐπιόντα ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν δέξασθαι they had the courage to receive the invader of their country* Hdt. 7. 139; *παῖδα . . . φᾶσὶν Ἀλκμήνης πρᾶθέντα τλῆναι they say that Alcmene's son bore up in bondage* (lit. *having been sold*) A. Ag. 1041; *ἐτόλμᾶ βαλλόμενος he submitted to be struck ω* 161, *τόλμησον ὀρθῶς φρονεῖν sapere aude* A. Pr. 1000; *οὐχ ὑπομένει ὠφελούμενος he cannot stand being improved* P. G. 505 c, *εἰ ὑμομενέουσι χεῖρας ἐμοὶ ἀνταειρόμενοι if they shall dare to raise their hands against me* Hdt. 7. 101.

2128. **ἄρχομαι**, cp. 1734 (Hom. *ἄρχω*) with part. (2098), *begin to do something* and continue with something else; with inf. (usually present, cp. 1865 b) *begin to do something* and continue with the same thing. Thus, *ἄρξομαί διδάσκων ἐκ τῶν θείων I will begin my instruction with things divine* (later the subject is the desire for wealth) X. C. 8. 8. 2, *πόθεν ἤρξατό σε διδάσκειν τὴν στρατηγίαν; at what point did he begin to teach you generalship?* X. M. 3. 1. 5. *ἄρχομαι* with the participle occurs only in Xenophon and Plato.

2129. γιγνώσκω with part. in O. O. (2106) = *recognize that something is*; with inf. in three uses: (1) in O. O. = *judge* (*decide*) *that something is* (a verb of *will*), as ἔγνωσαν κερδαλεώτερον εἶναι *they judged that it was more profitable* X. A. 1. 9. 17; (2) not in O. O. = *resolve, determine to do something*, as ἔγνω διώκειν τοὺς ἐκ τῶν εὐωνύμων προσκειμένους *he resolved to pursue those who were hanging on his left* X. H. 4. 6. 9; (3) not in O. O. = *learn how to do something* (rarely), as γίγνωσκε τῆς ὀργῆς κρατεῖν *learn to control thy temper* Men. Sent. 20.

2130. δείκνῡμι with part. in O. O. (2106) = *show that something is*; with inf. (ἀποδείκνῡμι) not in O. O. = *show how to do something, instruct.* Thus, ἀπέδειξαν οἱ ἡγεμόνες λαμβάνειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια *the guides directed them to take provisions* X. A. 2. 3. 14.

2131. δηλῶ with part. (and inf.) in O. O. (2106) = *show that something is, indicate*; with inf. not in O. O. = *command, make known, signify*; as in κηρύγματι ἐδήλου τοὺς ἐλευθερίᾱς δεομένους ὡς πρὸς σύμμαχον αὐτὸν παρεῖναι *he made known by proclamation that those who wanted freedom should come to him as an ally* X. Ag. 1. 33.

2132. δοκιμάζω with part. in O. O. (2106) = *prove to be*, as ὁποῖοί τινες ὄντες αὐτοὶ περὶ τὴν πόλιν ἐδοκιμάσθητε *what sort of persons you proved yourselves to be in regard to the city* L. 31. 34; with inf. in O. O. = *pronounce an opinion to be correct.* Thus, ἐδοκιμάσαμεν ἀνδρὶ καλῷ τε κἀγαθῷ ἐργασίᾱν εἶναι . . . κρατίστην γεωργίᾱν *we approved the idea that tilling of the soil is the best occupation for a gentleman* X. O. 6. 8.

2133. ἔοικα (1983, 2089 c) with nom. part. = *appear*, oftener with dat. part. (strictly = *am like*), *appear*; with inf. = *seem.* Thus, ἔοικατε τυραννίσι μᾶλλον ἢ πολῑτείαις ἡδόμενοι *you appear to take delight in despotisms rather than in constitutional governments* X. H. 6. 3. 8, ἔοικας δεδιότι τοὺς πολλούς strictly *you are like one who fears* (i.e. *you appear to fear*) *the multitude* P. R. 527 d, οὐκ ἔοικεν εἰδέναι *he seems not to know* X. Ap. 29, ἔοικα ἐποικτίρειν σε *methinks I pity thee* S. Ph. 317.

2134. ἐπιλανθάνομαι with part. in O. O. (2106) = *forget that something is*; with inf. not in O. O. = *forget* (*how*) *to do something.* Thus, ὀλίγου ἐπελαθόμεθ' εἰπεῖν *I have almost forgotten to mention* P. R. 563 b.

2135. εὑρίσκω with part. in O. O. = *judge* and not in O. O. (2113) = *find that something is*; less often with inf. in O. O. = *judge*, as εὕρισκε ταῦτα καιριώτατα εἶναι *he found* (*judged*) *that this was the most opportune way* Hdt. 1. 125. εὑρίσκομαι rarely with inf. = *find how to* (E. Med. 196), *procure* by asking (Hdt. 9. 28).

2136. μανθάνω with part. in O. O. (2106) = *learn that something is*; with inf. not in O. O. = *learn* (*how*) *to do something.* Thus, διαβεβλημένος οὐ μανθάνεις *you do not perceive that you have been calumniated* Hdt. 3. 1, ἂν ἅπαξ μάθωμεν ἀργοὶ ζῆν *if we once learn to live in idleness* X. A. 3. 2. 25.

2137. μεθίημι (*let go*), etc., with part. = *leave off*; with inf. = *neglect, permit.* Thus, οὐ γὰρ ἀνίει ἑπιών *for he did not stop coming after them* Hdt. 4. 125, μεθεῖσι τὰ δέοντα πράττειν *they neglect to perform their duties* X. M. 2. 1. 33, μεθεῖσά μοι λέγειν *allowing me to speak* S. El. 628.

2138. **μέμνημαι** with part. in O. O. (2106) = *remember that something is;* with inf. not in O. O. = *remember to do something.* Thus, *μεμνήσθω ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι let him be mindful to be a brave man* X. A. 3. 2. 39.

2139. **οἶδα** and **ἐπίσταμαι** with part. in O. O. (2106) = *know that something is;* with inf. not in O. O. = *know how to do something.* Thus, *ἐπιστάμενοι νεῖν knowing how to swim* X. A. 5. 7. 25. In poetry (very rarely in prose, except with *ἐπίσταμαι* in Hdt.) these verbs take also the inf. (in O. O.) in the meaning *know* or *believe: ἐπιστάμεθα μὴ πώ ποτ' αὐτὸν ψεῦδος λακεῖν we know that he has never yet spoken falsehood* S. Ant. 1094.

2140. **παύω** with part. (2098) = *stop* what is taking place; with inf. = *prevent* something from taking place. Thus, *ἔπαυσαν φοβουμένους πλῆθος νεῶν they stopped their terror at the number of ships* P. Menex. 241 b, *παύσαντες τὸ μὴ προσελθεῖν ἐγγὺς τὴν ὁλκάδα preventing the merchantman from drawing near* T. 7. 53.

2141. **περιορῶ**, etc. (2103) with pres. part. = *view with indifference*, with aor. part. = *shut one's eyes to;* with inf. = *let something happen through negligence*, or simply *permit* (*ἐᾶν*). Thus, *περιεῖδε τὸν αὐτοῦ πατέρα καὶ ζῶντα τῶν ἀναγκαίων σπανίζοντα καὶ τελευτήσαντ' οὐ τυχόντα τῶν νομίμων he looked on with indifference while his own father was in want of necessities when alive and* (shut his eyes) *to his failure to receive the customary rites after he had passed away* Dinarchus 2. 8, *οἱ Ἀχαρνῆς . . . οὐ περιόψεσθαι ἐδόκουν τὰ σφέτερα διαφθαρέντα it did not seem likely that the Acharnians would shut their eyes to the destruction of their property* T. 2. 20, *οὐδ' ἐσιέναι ἔφασαν περιόψεσθαι οὐδένα they refused to permit any one to enter* 4. 48.

2142. **ποιῶ** with part. (2115) = *represent;* with inf. not in O. O. = *cause, effect;* with inf. in O. O. = *assume.* Thus, *ἀνωνύμους τοὺς ἄλλους εἶναι ποιεῖ causes the others to lose their names* Hdt. 7. 129, *ποιώμεθα* (conj. *τί οἰώμεθα*) *τὸν φιλόσοφον νομίζειν κτλ. let us assume that the philosopher holds*, etc. P. R. 581 d.

2143. **φαίνομαι** with part in O. O. (2106) = *I am plainly;* with inf. in O. O. = *I seem* or *it appears* (but may not be true) *that I.* Thus, *φαίνεται τἀληθῆ λέγων he is evidently speaking the truth, φαίνεται τἀληθῆ λέγειν he appears to be speaking the truth* (but he may be lying). Cp. *τῇ φωνῇ . . . κλαίειν ἐφαίνετο* lit. *by his voice it appeared that he was weeping* (but he was *not* weeping) X. S. 1. 15. The above distinction is, however, not always maintained.

2144. The following verbs take either the participle or the infinitive (in O. O.) with no (or only slight) difference in meaning:

αἰσθάνομαι, *ἀκούω*, *πυνθάνομαι* (2112), *ἀγγέλλω* (2106), *καθίζω* (2105) and *καθίστημι*, *παρασκευάζομαι*, *ὁμολογῶ* (2106), *πειρῶμαι* (2102), *ἐπιτρέπω* and *νομίζω* (part. rare), *ἀποκάμνω* (inf. rare), *θαυμάζω wonder*, *τίθημι suppose*, the expressions of 2104, etc. Both infinitive and participle with *πυνθάνομαι* in Hdt. 5. 15, 8. 40.

2145. Verbs of intellectual perception (2112 b) take also **ὅτι** or **ὡς**. So with *ἀκούω*, *αἰσθάνομαι*, *πυνθάνομαι*. Cp.

ἀκούω with gen. part. = *I hear* (with my own ears).

ἀκούω with accus. part. = *I hear* (through others, *i.e. I am told*) *that.*

ἀκούω with inf. = *I hear* (of general, not certain knowledge, as *by report*) *that.*

THE PARTICIPLE WITH ἄν

2146. The participle with ἄν represents the indicative with ἄν (1784 ff.) or the potential optative with ἄν (1824). The present participle with ἄν thus represents either the imperfect indicative with ἄν or the present optative with ἄν; the aorist participle with ἄν represents either the aorist indicative with ἄν or the aorist optative with ἄν. Cp. 1845 ff.

REMARKS ON SOME USES OF PARTICIPLES

2147. The abundance of its participles is one of the characteristic features of Greek. Their use gives brevity to the sentence (cp. 2050), enabling the writer to set forth in a word modifications and amplifications of the main thought for which we require cumbersome relative clauses. But an excessive use of participles, especially in close conjunction, marked a careless style.

a. The participle may contain the leading thought, the finite verb the subordinate thought, of a sentence. Thus, τὸ ψήφισμα τοῦτο γράφω . . . τοὺς ὅρκους τὴν ταχίστην ἀπολαμβάνειν, ἵν' ἐχόντων τῶν Θρᾳκῶν . . . ταῦτα τὰ χωρία, ἃ νῦν οὗτοι διέσυρε . . ., οὕτω γίγνοιντ' οἱ ὅρκοι *I moved this bill that* the envoys *should with all speed receive* Philip's *oaths in order that when the oaths were taken the Thracians might be in possession of the places which the plaintiff has just now been ridiculing* (lit. *while the Thracians were in possession*, etc. . . . *the oaths might under these circumstances be ratified*) D. 18. 27, βούλομαι ὀλίγα ἐκατέρους ἀναμνήσᾱς καταβαίνειν *I wish to recall a few things to the memory of each party and then sit down* (*descend* from the bema) L. 12. 92. Cp. also 2096, 2099.

b. The participle may repeat the stem and meaning of the finite verb. Thus, καὶ εὐχόμενος ἄν τις ταῦτα εὔξαιτο *and some one might* (*praying*) *utter this prayer* Ant. 6. 1.

c. A participial construction may pass over into a construction with a finite verb. Thus, μάρτυρα μὲν . . . οὐδένα παρασχόμενος . . . παρεκελεύετο δέ κτλ. lit. *producing on the one hand no witness . . . on the other hand he exhorted*, etc. D. 57. 11, προσέβαλον τῷ τειχίσματι, ἄλλῳ τε τρόπῳ πειράσαντες καὶ μηχανὴν προσήγαγον lit. *they attacked the rampart both making trial in other ways, and they brought up an engine* (i.e. *and after trying other devices brought up an engine*) T. 4. 100.

d. A participle may be used in close connection with a relative or interrogative pronoun. Thus, οὐδ' ὑπὲρ οἷα πεποιηκότων ἀνθρώπων κινδῡνεύσετε διαλογισάμενοι *not even calculating what had been the conduct of the men for whom you were going to risk your lives* D. 18. 98, ἐλαυνομένων καὶ ὑβριζομένων καὶ τί κακὸν οὐχὶ πασχόντων πᾶσ' ἡ οἰκουμένη μεστὴ γέγονε *the whole civilized world is filled with men who are harried to and fro and insulted, nay, what misery is there which they do not suffer?* 18. 48.

e. In contrasts, two subjects may, by anacoluthon, belong to one participle in the nominative, though the participle belongs to only one subject (T. 3. 34. 3).

f. Two or more participles may be coördinated without any connective.

This is common in Homer when one participle forms a contrast to, or intensifies, another participle. Cp. ἦ καὶ ἐπῶρτ' Ἀχιλῆι κυκώμενος ὑψόσε θῦων, μορμύρων ἀφρῷ κτλ. *he spake, and swelling in tumult rushed upon Achilles, raging on high, roaring with foam*, etc. Φ 324. This is very rare in prose (Aes. 3. 94).

g. In prose such coördination without any connective is incomplete, one participle, *e.g.*, often defining another, as in ὁ Κῦρος ὑπολαβὼν τοὺς φεύγοντας συλλέξας στράτευμα ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον *taking the exiles under his protection, Cyrus collected an army, and laid siege to Miletus* X. A. 1. 1. 7. So even when the participles are connected, as ξηράνας τὴν διώρυχα καὶ παρατρέψας ἄλλῃ τὸ ὕδωρ *by draining the canal and* (*i.e.* in consequence of) *diverting the water elsewhere* T. 1. 109. One participle may be appositive to another. Thus, ἐξέτασιν ποιήσαντες ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις, φάσκοντες εἰδέναι βούλεσθαι πόσοι εἶεν . . ., ἐκέλευον ἀπογράφεσθαι πάντας *by making a review in the presence of the cavalry, alleging that they wished to find out how many they were, they ordered all to inscribe themselves* X. H. 2. 4. 8.

h. A participle with case absolute may be coördinated with a participle not in an absolute case. Thus, οἱ δὲ ἀφικομένης τῆς νεὼς καὶ ἀνέλπιστον τὴν εὐτυχίαν ἀκούσαντες . . . πολὺ ἐπερρώσθησαν *they were much encouraged on the arrival of the ship and on hearing of the success which was unhoped for* T. 8. 106, μεταπεμφθέντες ἥλθομεν ἢ οὐδενὸς καλέσαντος *we came summoned or at no one's call* I. 4. 11.

i. A finite verb may have two or more participles attached to it in different relations. Thus, οἱ πελτασταὶ προδραμόντες . . . διαβάντες τὴν χαράδραν, ὁρῶντες πρόβατα πολλὰ . . . προσέβαλλον πρὸς τὸ χωρίον *the light-armed troops after running forward and crossing the ravine, proceed to attack the stronghold on seeing quantities of sheep* X. A. 5. 2. 4. Of several aorist participles, one may be relatively earlier in time than another.

j. A participle may be added predicatively to another participle, and often follows the article belonging to the main participle. Thus, οἱ ζῶντες καταλειπόμενοι *those who were being left behind alive* T. 7. 75.

k. A participle is often omitted when it can be supplied from the context. Thus, ὡρμίσαντο καὶ αὐτοί . . . ἐπειδὴ καὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους (ὁρμισαμένους) εἶδον *they too came to anchor when they saw that the Athenians had done so* T. 2. 86.

2148. The participle often agrees with the logical, and not with the grammatical, subject. The participle thus often agrees with the subject of the finite verb which the writer had in mind when he began the sentence, but for which he later substitutes another verb; or the participle may later be used as if in agreement with the subject of another finite verb than the one actually employed.

a. A participle in the nominative may belong to a finite verb requiring an oblique case. Thus, ἀποβλέψᾱς πρὸς τοῦτον τὸν στόλον . . ., ἔδοξέ μοι πάγκαλος εἶναι (= ἡγησάμην πάγκαλον εἶναι) *on looking at this expedition, it seemed to me to be very admirable* P. L. 686 d, ἔχοντες . . . ἀρχὴν μεγίστην . . ., ὅμως οὐδὲν τούτων ἡμᾶς ἐπῆρε (= οὐδενὶ τούτων ἐπήρθημεν) ἐξαμαρτεῖν *although we possessed the greatest empire . . . nevertheless none of these reasons induced us to do wrong* I. 4. 108, ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς (= ἐβουλεύσαντο) οὐ τοὺς παρόντας μόνον ἀποκτεῖναι ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς ἅπαντας Μυτιληναίους . . . ἐπικαλοῦντες τὴν ἀπόστασιν κτλ. *they decided*

to put to death not merely those who were there but also all the Mytilenaeans, urging against them their revolt, etc. T. 3. 36.

b. Two or more substantives or pronouns with their participles may stand in partitive apposition (981) to the logical subject. Thus, τὰ περὶ Πύλον ὑπ' ἀμφοτέρων κατὰ κράτος ἐπολεμεῖτο (= ἀμφότεροι ἐπολέμουν), Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν . . . τὴν νῆσον περιπλέοντες . . ., Πελοποννήσιοι δὲ ἐν τῇ ἠπείρῳ στρατοπεδευόμενοι *the war at Pylus was vigorously waged by both sides, the Athenians on their part by sailing around the island . . . the Peloponnesians by encamping on the mainland* T. 4. 23. Cp. λόγοι δ' ἐν ἀλλήλοισιν ἐρρόθουν κακοί, φύλαξ ἐλέγχων φύλακα *bitter words flew loud from one to another, watchman accusing watchman* S. Ant. 259. As the sentence stands, we expect φύλακος ἐλέγχοντος φύλακα, but the first clause is equivalent to κακοὺς λόγους εἴπομεν ἀλλήλους. Cp. θαυμάζοντες ἄλλος ἄλλῳ ἔλεγεν *one spoke to the other in astonishment* P. S. 220 c. Cp. 982.

c. Without regard to the following construction, a participle may stand in the nominative. The use of the genitive absolute would here be proper, but would cause the main subject of the thought to occupy a subordinate position. Thus, ἐπιπεσὼν τῇ Φαρναβάζου στρατοπεδείᾳ, τῆς μὲν προφυλακῆς αὐτοῦ Μυσῶν ὄντων πολλοὶ ἔπεσον *attacking the camp of Pharnabazus, he slew a large number* (= πολλοὺς ἀπέκτεινε) *of Mysians who constituted his advance guard* X. H. 4. 1. 24.

N. The nominative participle is sometimes found in clauses without a finite verb, but only when some finite verb is to be supplied (cp. Ψ 546), as with εἰ, ἐάν, ὅταν (X. M. 2. 1. 23); with ὅσα μή *as far as is possible* (T. 1. 111); in replies in dialogue, where it stands in apposition to the subject of the preceding sentence (P. Ph. 74 b); or is interposed as a parenthesis (εὖ ποιοῦν in D. 23. 143).

d. Likewise a participle may stand in the accusative or (rarely) in the dative when the construction demands another case. Thus, σοὶ δὲ συγγνώμη (= συγγνώμη ἐστὶ σοὶ) λέγειν τάδ' ἐστί, μὴ πάσχουσαν ὡς ἐγὼ κακῶς *it is excusable for thee to speak thus, since thou dost not suffer cruelly as I do* E. Med. 814, ἦν ἡ γνώμη τοῦ Ἀριστέως (= ἔδοξε τῷ Ἀριστεῖ), τὸ μὲν μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ στρατόπεδον ἔχοντι ἐν τῷ ἰσθμῷ ἐπιτηρεῖν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους *Aristeus decided to keep his own forces at the Isthmus and watch for the Athenians* T. 1. 62.

VERBAL ADJECTIVES IN -τέος

On verbal adjectives in -τός, -τή, -τόν, see 425 c, 472, 473.

2149. Verbal adjectives in -τέος express necessity. They admit two constructions:

1. The personal construction (-τέος, -τέᾱ, -τέον), passive in meaning, and emphasizing the subject.

2. The (more common) impersonal construction (-τέον, -τέᾰ, 1052), practically active in meaning, and emphasizing the action.

Both constructions are used with the copula εἰμί, which may be omitted. The agent — the person on whom the necessity rests — is expressed, if at all, by the dative (never by ὑπό and the genitive).

2150. Verbal adjectives from transitive verbs take the personal construction when the subject is emphasized; but the impersonal construction, when the emphasis falls on the verbal adjective itself. Verbal adjectives from intransitive verbs (that is, such as are followed by the genitive or dative) take only the impersonal construction.

a. Oblique cases of verbal adjectives are rare. Thus, *περὶ τῶν ὑμῖν πρακτέων concerning what need be done by us* D. 6. 28.

2151. The Personal (Passive) Construction. — The personal verbal in *-τέος* is used only when the verb from which it is derived takes the accusative. The verbal agrees with the subject in gender, number, and case. The agent, if expressed, must always stand in the dative.

ποταμός τις ἡμῖν ἐστι διαβατέος a river must be crossed by us X. A. 2. 4. 6, *ὠφελητέᾱ σοι ἡ πόλις ἐστί the State must be benefited by you* X. M. 3. 6. 3, *ἐμοὶ τοῦτο οὐ ποιητέον this must not be done by me* (*I must not do this*) X. A. 1. 3. 15, *οἱ συμμαχεῖν ἐθέλοντες εὖ ποιητέοι those who would be allies must be well treated* X. M. 2. 6. 27, *οὐ . . . τοσαῦτα ὄρη ὁρᾶτε ὑμῖν ὄντα πορευτέα; do you not see such high mountains that must be traversed by you?* X. A. 2. 5. 18.

2152. The Impersonal (Active) Construction. — The impersonal verbal stands in the neuter nominative, usually singular (*-τέον*), rarely plural (*-τέᾱ*). Its object stands in the case (genitive, dative, or accusative) required by the verb from which the verbal adjective is derived; verbs taking the genitive or dative have the impersonal construction only. The agent, if expressed, must always stand in the dative.

τῷ ἀδικοῦντι δοτέον δίκην the wrong-doer must suffer punishment P. Euth. 8 c, *πιστὰ καὶ ὁμήρους δοτέον καὶ λητπτέον we must give and receive pledges and hostages* X. H. 3. 2. 18, *τὸν θάνατον ἡμῖν μετ' εὐδοξίᾱς αἱρετέον ἐστίν we must prefer death with honour* I. 6. 91, *πειστέον πατρὸς λόγοις I must obey my father's commands* E. Hipp. 1182, *πειστέον τάδε* (*σοί*) *thou must obey in this* S. Ph. 984 (distinguish *πειστέον ἐστί σε one must persuade thee*), *φημὶ δὴ βοηθητέον εἶναι τοῖς πράγμασιν ὑμῖν I say that you must render assistance to the interests at stake* D. 1. 17, *τοὺς φίλους εὐεργετητέον, τὴν πόλιν ὠφελητέον . . ., τῶν βοσκημάτων ἐπιμελητέον you must do good to your friends, benefit your State, take care of your flocks* X. M. 2. 1. 28, *ἡμῖν ξύμμαχοι ἀγαθοί, οἷς οὐ παραδοτέα τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐστίν we have serviceable allies, whom we must not abandon to the Athenians* T. 1. 86, *ἐψηφίσαντο . . . πολεμητέα εἶναι they voted that they must go to war* 1. 88.

a. Since the impersonal construction is virtually active, and hence equivalent to *δεῖ* with the accusative and infinitive (active or middle), the agent sometimes stands in the accusative, as if dependent on *δεῖ*. The copula is (perhaps) always omitted when the agent is expressed by the accusative. Thus, *τὸν βουλόμενον εὐδαίμονα εἶναι σωφροσύνην διωκτέον καὶ ἀσκητέον* (= *δεῖ διώκειν καὶ ἀσκεῖν*) *it is necessary that the man who desires to be happy should pursue and practice temperance* P. G. 507 c.

SUMMARY OF THE FORMS OF SIMPLE SENTENCES

§§ 906–2152 deal, in general, with the simple sentence. The following summary shows the chief forms of simple sentences (921) used in Attic.

2153. STATEMENTS

1. Statements of Fact (direct assertions) as to the present, past, or future are made in the indicative mood (negative *οὐ*), 1770.

A. Statements of fact include statements of present, past, or future possibility, likelihood, or necessity, which are expressed by the indicative of a verb denoting possibility, likelihood, or necessity, and an infinitive (1774–1779).

B. Statements of customary or repeated past action are made in the imperfect or aorist indicative with *ἄν* (negative *οὐ*), 1790.

2. Statement of Opinion (usually cautious, doubtful, or modest assertions) as to what *may be* (*might be*), *can be* (*could be*), *may* (*might, could, would*) *have been*, etc., are made:

A. In reference to the present or past: by *ἐβουλόμην ἄν I should like* or *I should have liked* (negative *οὐ*), 1789. (Rarely by the indicative without *ἄν*, negative *μή* or *μὴ οὐ*, 1772.)

B. In reference to the past: by the aorist or imperfect indicative with *ἄν* (negative *οὐ*), 1784, cp. 1786.

C. In reference to the present (statement of present opinion the verification of which is left to the future): by the optative with *ἄν* (negative *οὐ*), 1824.

D. In reference to the future: by the present subjunctive with *μή* or *μὴ οὐ* (1801); by *οὐ μή* with the aorist subjunctive to denote an emphatic denial (1804).

2154. ASSUMPTIONS

Assumptions, including concessions, are usually expressed by the imperative (negative *μή*), 1839. Other forms occur, as *καὶ δή* with the indicative (negative *οὐ*), 1771; a verb of *assuming* with the accusative and infinitive, etc.

2155. COMMANDS (INCLUDING EXHORTATIONS)

1. **Positive** Commands are expressed by the

A. Imperative, except in the first person (1835).
B. Subjunctive, in the first person (1797).
C. Future indicative (negative *οὐ*) 1917, 1918; with *ὅπως* (1920).

D. Optative without ἄν (1820); potential optative with ἄν (negative οὐ, 1830).

E. Infinitive used independently (2013).

2. **Negative** Commands (Prohibitions, 1840), including **Exhortations**, are expressed by μή with the

A. Present imperative (1840) or aorist subjunctive (second or third person), 1800.

B. Present or aorist subjunctive in the first person plural (1840).

C. Aorist imperative in the third person (rare), 1840.

D. Future indicative with ὅπως μή (1920); with οὐ μή (1919).

E. Aorist subjunctive with ὅπως μή (rare), 1803; with οὐ μή (rare), 1800, N.

F. Infinitive used independently (2013).

2156. WISHES

1. μή is the negative of a direct expression of a wish, and of all indirect expressions of wish except πῶς ἄν with the optative and a form of βούλομαι with the infinitive.

2. Wishes for the *future*, whether the object of the wish is reasonable or unreasonable, attainable or unattainable, are expressed by the optative with or without εἴθε or εἰ γάρ (1814, 1815). Indirect expressions are: πῶς ἄν with the optative (1832); βουλοίμην ἄν with the infinitive (1827).

3. Wishes for the *present:* that something might be otherwise than it now is, are expressed by the imperfect with εἴθε or εἰ γάρ (1780). Indirect expressions are: ὤφελον (with or without εἴθε or εἰ γάρ) and the present or aorist infinitive (1781); ἐβουλόμην (with or without ἄν) with the infinitive (1782, 1789).

4. Wishes for the *past:* that something might have been otherwise than it then was, are expressed by the aorist indicative with εἴθε or εἰ γάρ (1780). Indirect: ὤφελον (with or without εἴθε or εἰ γάρ) with the present or aorist infinitive (1781).

5. Unattainable wishes for the present or past may be entirely reasonable.

2157. QUESTIONS

A simple question results from making any form of statement interrogative. Direct and indirect questions are treated in 2636 ff. See also the Index.

2158. EXCLAMATIONS

Exclamations form complete or incomplete (904) sentences. Direct and indirect exclamatory sentences are treated in 2681 ff. See also the Index.

COMPOUND AND COMPLEX SENTENCES

COÖRDINATION AND SUBORDINATION

2159. All sentences other than simple sentences are formed by combining simple sentences either by coördination or subordination.

2160. Coördination produces compound sentences, subordination produces complex sentences. Complex sentences have been developed out of coördinate independent sentences, one of which has been subordinated in form, as in thought, to another.

2161. Comparative Grammar shows that, historically, coördination was preceded by simple juxtaposition and followed by subordination. Thus the simplest form of associating the two ideas *night fell* and *the enemy departed* was νὺξ ἐγένετο· οἱ πολέμιοι ἀπῆλθον (or in reverse order). From this was developed a closer connection by means of coördinating conjunctions, *e.g.* νὺξ (μὲν) ἐγένετο, οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ἀπῆλθον or οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ἀπῆλθον· νὺξ ἐγένετο (or νὺξ γὰρ ἐγένετο), or νὺξ ἐγένετο καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι ἀπῆλθον. Finally it was recognized that one of these ideas was a mere explanation, definition, or supplement of the other, and hence dependent or subordinate. This stage is represented by the *complex* sentence: ἐπεὶ (ὅτε) νὺξ ἐγένετο, οἱ πολέμιοι ἀπῆλθον or νὺξ ἐγένετο, ὥστε οἱ πολέμιοι ἀπῆλθον, and so on to express various other relations. Since Greek inherited from the parent Indo-European language both the subordinate and the coördinate sentence, it must be clearly understood that the above examples of the process of development of sentence-building, though taken from Greek, illustrate an earlier period of the history of language than Greek as we have it. Though it may be possible to reconstruct the form of the earlier, coördinate sentence out of the later, subordinate sentence, and though we have examples of parallel coördinate and subordinate sentences in Greek, the subordinate sentence did not *in Greek* regularly go through the previous stages of simple juxtaposition and coördination. A subordinate construction produced by analogy to another subordinate construction may not be resolved into the coördinate form.

SYNTAX OF THE COMPOUND SENTENCE

2162. A compound sentence consists of two or more simple sentences, grammatically independent of one another and generally united by a coördinating conjunction. Thus, τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ἐπορεύοντο διὰ τοῦ πεδίου | καὶ | Τισσαφέρνης εἵπετο *but on the next day they proceeded through the plain and Tissaphernes kept following them* X. A. 3. 4. 18.

a. Abbreviated compound sentences, *i.e.* sentences containing a compound subject with a single verbal predicate or a single subject with a compound verbal predicate, are treated in this book as expanded simple sentences (923, 924).

2163. Greek has, among others, the following coördinating conjunctions, the uses of which in connecting sentences, clauses, phrases, and single words are described under Particles.

A. Copulative conjunctions: τέ (enclitic), καί *and*, τὲ . . τέ, τὲ . .

καί, καὶ . . . καί *both . . . and*, οὐδέ (μηδέ) *and not, nor*, οὔτε . . . οὔτε (μήτε . . . μήτε) *neither . . . nor*.

B. Adversative conjunctions: ἀλλά *but*, δέ (postpositive, often with μέν in the preceding clause) *but, and*, ἀτάρ *but, yet, however*, μέντοι (postpositive) *however, yet*, καίτοι *and yet*.

C. Disjunctive conjunctions: ἤ *or*, ἤ . . . ἤ *either . . . or*, εἴτε . . . εἴτε (without a verb) *either . . . or*.

D. Inferential conjunctions: ἄρα *then, accordingly*, οὖν *therefore, then*, νύν (in the poetic and enclitic forms νυν and νῦν) *then, therefore*, τοίνυν *now, then*, τοιγάρ (poetic), τοιγάρτοι, τοιγαροῦν *so then, therefore*.

E. Causal conjunction: γάρ *for*.

2164. Compound sentences are divided into Copulative, Adversative, Disjunctive, Inferential, and Causal sentences.

ASYNDETON

2165. Two or more sentences (or words) independent in form and thought, but juxtaposed, *i.e.* coördinated without any connective, are *asyndetic* (from ἀσύνδετον *not bound together*), and such absence of connectives is called *asyndeton*.

a. The absence of connectives in a language so rich in means of coördination as is Greek is more striking than in other languages. *Grammatical* asyndeton cannot always be separated from *rhetorical* asyndeton. Grammatical asyndeton is the absence of a conjunction where a connective might have been used without marked influence on the character of the thought; as especially in explanatory sentences (often after a preparatory word, usually a demonstrative) which take up the matter just introduced; also where, in place of a conjunction, a resumptive word, such as οὗτος, τοιοῦτος, τοσοῦτος, ἐνταῦθα, οὕτω, etc., is employed. Rhetorical asyndeton is the absence of a conjunction where the following sentence contains a distinct advance in the thought and not a mere formal explanation appended to the foregoing sentence. Rhetorical asyndeton generally expresses emotion of some sort, and is the mark of liveliness, rapidity, passion, or impressiveness, of thought, each idea being set forth separately and distinctly. Thus, οὐκ ἀσεβής; οὐκ ὠμός; οὐκ ἀκάθαρτος; οὐ σῦκοφάντης; *is he not impious? is he not brutal? is he not impure? is he not a pettifogger?* D. 25. 63.

2166. Asyndeton is frequent in rapid and lively descriptions.

συμβαλόντες τὰς ἀσπίδας ἐωθοῦντο, ἐμάχοντο, ἀπέκτεινον, ἀπέθνησκον *interlocking their shields, they shoved, they fought, they slew, they were slain* X. H. 4. 3. 19. προσπεσόντες ἐμάχοντο, ἐώθουν ἐωθοῦντο, ἔπιπτον ἐπίπτοντο *falling upon them, they fought; pushed* (and) *were pushed; struck* (and) *were struck* X. C. 7. 1. 38. Also with *anaphora* (2167 c), as in ἔχεις πόλιν, ἔχεις τριήρεις, ἔχεις χρήματα, ἔχεις ἄνδρας τοσούτους *you have a city, you have triremes, you have money, you have so many men* X. A. 7. 1. 21. Cp. T. 7. 71, D. 19. 76, 19. 215, P. S. 197 d.

2167. Asyndeton also appears when the unconnected sentence

a. Summarizes the main contents, or expresses the result, of the preceding.

Thus, πάντ' ἔχεις λόγον *you have the whole story* A. Ag. 582, ἀκηκόατε, ἑωράκατε, πεπόνθατε, ἔχετε· δικάζετε *you have heard, you have seen, you have suffered, you have the evidence; pronounce your judgment* L. 12. 100, φυλακῇ μέντοι πρὸ τῶν πυλῶν ἐντευξόμεθα· ἔστι γὰρ ἀεὶ τεταγμένη. οὐκ ἂν μέλλειν δέοι, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, ἀλλ' ἰέναι *however, we shall meet with a guard in front of the gates, for one is always stationed there. We must not delay, but advance, said Cyrus* X. C. 7. 5. 25. This is often the case when a demonstrative takes up the foregoing thought (as ἔδοξε ταῦτα X. A. 1. 3. 20) or continues the narrative, as in ἀκούσασι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ταῦτα ἔδοξε τὸ στράτευμα συναγαγεῖν 4. 4. 19 (cp. 2061).

b. Expresses a reason or explains the preceding. Thus, μικρὸν δ' ὕπνου λαχὼν εἶδεν ὄναρ· ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ . . . σκηπτὸς πεσεῖν κτλ. *when he had snatched a little sleep, he saw a vision; a bolt of lightning seemed to him to fall,* etc. X. A. 3. 1. 11, ἵκου πρὸς οἴκους· πᾶς σε Καδμείων λεὼς καλεῖ *come home; all the Cadmean folk calls thee* S. O. C. 741. Here γάρ or ἄρα might have been used. So often after a preparatory word (often a demonstrative); as ταὐτὸν δή μοι δοκεῖ τοῦτ' ἄρα καὶ περὶ τὴν ψῡχὴν εἶναι· ἔνδηλα πάντα ἐστὶν ἐν τῇ ψῡχῇ ἐπειδὰν γυμνωθῇ τοῦ σώματος κτλ. *now it seems to me that this is the same with regard to the soul too; everything in the soul is open to view when a* man *is stripped of his body* P. G. 524 d, ἐνὶ μόνῳ προέχουσιν οἱ ἱππεῖς ἡμᾶς· φεύγειν αὐτοῖς ἀσφαλέστερόν ἐστιν ἢ ἡμῖν *in one point alone has the cavalry the advantage of us: it is safer for them to run away than for us* X. A. 3. 2. 19, and so when ὥσπερ is followed by οὕτω καί (P. R. 557 c). Also when μέν γε . . . δέ take up what precedes, as ὁμοιός γε Σόλων νομοθέτης καὶ Τιμοκράτης· ὁ μέν γε . . . ὁ δέ D. 24. 106. Furthermore after τεκμήριον δέ (994), as T. 2. 50.

c. Repeats a significant word or phrase of the earlier sentence (*anaphora*). Thus, καὶ ὅτῳ δοκεῖ ταῦτα, ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα· ἀνέτειναν ἅπαντες *and let him who approves this, hold up his hand; they all held up their hands* X. A. 3. 2. 33. In poetry a thought is often repeated in a different form by means of a juxtaposed sentence (S. Tr. 1082).

d. Sets forth a contrast in thought to the preceding. This is commoner in poetry than in prose. Thus, μέλλοντα ταῦτα· τῶν προκειμένων τι χρὴ πράσσειν *this lies in the future; the present must be thy care* S. Ant. 1334.

e. Introduces a new thought or indicates a change to a new form of expression. Thus, ἀλλ' ἰτέον, ἔφη. πρῶτόν με ὑπομνήσατε ἃ ἐλέγετε *but we must proceed, said he. First recall to my mind what you were saying* P. Ph. 91 c.

f. Is introduced by a word stressed by emotion, as ταῦτα D. 3. 32, ἐγώ 4. 29.

On juxtaposition of participles, see 2147.

COÖRDINATION IN PLACE OF SUBORDINATION — PARATAXIS

2168. The term *parataxis* (παράταξις *arranging side by side*), as here employed, is restricted to the arrangement of two independent sentences side by side, though one is *in thought* subordinate to the other.

a. In Greek, παράταξις means simply *coördination* in general, as ὑπόταξις means *subordination.*

2169. In many cases parataxis is a common form of expression

not only in the earlier language of Homer, but also in Attic prose and poetry.

So frequently in Attic prose with *καί, τέ . . . καί, ἅμα . . . καί, εὐθύς . . . καί,* and with *δέ* meaning *for*. Thus, *ἤδη δὲ ἦν ὀψὲ . . . καὶ οἱ Κορίνθιοι πρύμναν ἐκρούοντο it was already late and* (*when*) *the Corinthians started to row astern* T. 1. 50, *καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν περὶ πλήθουσαν ἀγορᾶν καὶ ἔρχονται . . . κήρυκες and it was already about the time when the market-place fills and* (= *when*) *heralds arrived* X. A. 2. 1. 7, *καὶ ἅμα ταῦτ' ἔλεγε καὶ ἀπῄει and as soon as he said this, he departed* X. H. 7. 1. 28, *ἐπίστασθε μόνοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ἀνδρας τιμᾶν· εὑρήσετε δὲ . . . παρ' ὑμῖν στρατηγοὺς ἀγαθοὺς* (*ἀνακειμένους*) *you alone among the Greeks know how to honour men of merit; for you will find statues of brave generals set up among you* Lyc. 51. Cp. *σκέψασθε δέ* T. 1. 143.

a. Temporal conjunctions, as *ἡνίκα*, are rarely used to introduce such clauses, which often indicate a sudden or decisive occurrence or simultaneous action.

b. Thucydides is especially fond of *καί* or *τέ* to coördinate two ideas, one of which is subordinate to the other.

2170. Parataxis often occurs when a thought naturally subordinate is made independent for the sake of emphasis or liveliness. Such rhetorical parataxis occurs chiefly in the orators and in Pindar. So especially when *μέν* and *δέ* are used to coördinate two contrasted clauses, the former of which is logically subordinate and inserted to heighten the force of the latter. Here English uses *whereas, while*. Thus, *αἰσχρόν ἐστι, εἰ ἐγὼ μὲν τὰ ἔργα τῶν ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν πόνων ὑπέμεινα, ὑμεῖς δὲ μηδὲ τοὺς λόγους αὐτῶν ἀνέξεσθε it is a shame that, whereas I have undergone the toil of exertions in your cause, you will not endure even their recital* D. 18. 100.

2171. There exist many traces in Greek of the use of the older coördination in place of which some form of subordination was adopted, either entirely or in part, in the later language.

a. Thus several relative pronouns and adverbs were originally demonstrative, and as such pointed either to the earlier or the later clause. So *ὁ, ἡ, τό* (1105, cp. 1114): *τεύχεα δ' ἐξενάριζε, τά οἱ πόρε χάλκεος Ἄρης* (H 146) meant originally *he stripped him of his arms; these brazen Ares had given him*. *τέως so long* is properly demonstrative, but has acquired a relative function in *καὶ τέως ἐστὶ καιρός, ἀντιλάβεσθε τῶν πραγμάτων and while there is time, take our policy in hand* D. 1. 20.

2172. Homer often places two thoughts in juxtaposition without any regard for logical connection. This is especially common with *δέ, τέ, καί, αὐτάρ, ἀλλά*. Thus, *πολὺς δ' ὀρυμαγδὸς ἐπ' αὐτῷ ἀνδρῶν ἠδὲ κυνῶν, ἀπό τέ σφισιν* (for *οἵς*) *ὕπνος δλωλεν and there is loud clamour around him of men and of dogs, and sleep is gone from them* K 185.

a. So also in clauses preceded by a relative word; as *εἷος ὁ ταῦθ' ὥρμαινε . . ., ἐκ δ' Ἑλένη θαλάμοιο . . . ἦλυθεν while he was pondering on this*, (but) *Helen came forth from her chamber* δ 120, *ὅς κε θεοῖς ἐπιπείθηται, μάλα τ' ἔκλυον αὐτοῦ whoever obeys the gods*, (and) *him they hear* A 218.

b. This use appears even in Attic prose; as *οἰκοῦσι δ' ἐν μιᾷ τῶν νήσων οἱ*

μεγάλῃ, καλεῖται δὲ (for *ἡ καλεῖται*) *Λιπάρᾱ they dwell in one of the islands that is not large, and it* (which) *is called Lipara* T. 3. 88. Cp. also 2837.

SYNTAX OF THE COMPLEX SENTENCE

2173. A complex sentence consists of a principal sentence and one or more subordinate, or dependent, sentences. The principal sentence, as each subordinate sentence, has its own subject and predicate. The principal sentence of a complex sentence is called the principal clause, the subordinate sentence is called the subordinate clause. The principal clause may precede or follow the subordinate clause.

2174. The principal clause may have any form of the simple sentence.

a. Parentheses belonging to the thought of the entire sentence, but standing in no close grammatical relation to it, count as principal clauses. So *οἶμαι, δοκῶ, φημί, ὁρᾷς ; οἶδα, οἶδ' ὅτι certainly* (2585), *εὖ ἴσθι know well, αἰτοῦμαί σε I beseech thee ; πῶς* (*πόσου*) *δοκεῖς* ; and *πῶς οἴει* ; in the comic poets and Euripides, etc. Some of these expressions are almost adverbial.

2175. The subordinate clause is always introduced by a subordinating conjunction, as *εἰ if, ἐπεί since* or *when, ὅτι that, ἕως until*, etc.

2176. A finite mood in a subordinate clause may be influenced by the tense of the principal clause. If the verb of the principal clause stands in a secondary tense, the verb of the subordinate clause is often optative instead of indicative or subjunctive, as it would have been after a primary tense. Dependence of mood after a secondary tense is never indicated by the subjunctive.

2177. Each tense in a subordinate clause denotes stage of action; the *time* is only relative to that of the leading verb. A subordinate clause may be marked by change of person in verb and pronoun.

2178. A subordinate clause in English may be expressed in Greek by a predicate adjective or substantive. Cp. 1169, 2647.

2179. A subordinate clause may be coördinate in structure.

ἐπεὶ δ' ἠσθένει Δᾱρεῖος καὶ ὑπώπτευε τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου, ἐβούλετό οἱ τὼ παῖδε παρεῖναι but when Darius was ill and suspected that his end was near, he wished his two sons to be by him X. A. 1. 1. 1.

a. So a relative clause, though properly subordinate, may be equivalent to a coördinating clause: *εἰ δ' ὑμεῖς ἄλλο τι γνώσεσθε, ὃ μὴ γένοιτο, τίν' οἴεσθ' αὐτὴν ψῡχὴν ἕξειν ; but if you decide otherwise, — and may this never come to pass ! — what do you think will be her feelings?* D. 28. 21. In such cases *ὅς* is equivalent to *καὶ οὗτος, οὗτος δέ, οὗτος γάρ*.

2180. A clause dependent upon the principal clause may itself be followed by a clause dependent upon itself (a sub-dependent clause).

οἱ δ' ἔλεγον (principal clause) ὅτι περὶ σπονδῶν ἥκοιεν ἄνδρες (dependent clause) οἵτινες ἱκανοὶ ἔσονται . . . διαγγεῖλαι (sub-dependent clause) *and they said that they had come with regard to a truce and were men who were competent to . . . report* X. A. 2. 3. 4.

2181. A verb common to two clauses is generally placed in one clause and omitted from the other (so especially in comparative and relative clauses).

ἥπερ (τύχη) δεῖ βέλτιον (*scil.* ἐπιμελεῖται) ἢ ἡμεῖς ἡμῶν αὐτῶν ἐπιμελούμεθα *fortune, which always cares better for us than we for ourselves* D. 4. 12. Also as in English: ὅ τι δὲ μέλλετε (πράσσειν), . . . εὐθὺς . . . πράσσετε *but whatever you intend, do it at once* T. 7. 15. In comparative clauses with οὐχ ὥσπερ (or ὡς) the main and the subordinate clause are sometimes compressed, the predicate of the clause with οὐχ being supplied from the ὥσπερ clause, which is made independent; as οὐχ (οὐδὲν ἂν ἐγίγνετο) ὥσπερ νῦν τούτων οὐδὲν γίγνεται περὶ αὐτόν *it would not be as now, when none of these things is done for him* P. S. 189 c.

ANTICIPATION (OR PROLEPSIS)

2182. The subject of the dependent clause is often anticipated and made the object of the verb of the principal clause. This transference, which gives a more prominent place to the subject of the subordinate clause, is called *anticipation* or *prolepsis* (πρόληψις *taking before*).

δέδοικα δ' αὐτὴν μή τι βουλεύσῃ νέον *but I fear lest she may devise something untoward* E. Med. 37, ᾔδει αὐτὸν ὅτι μέσον ἔχοι τοῦ Περσικοῦ στρατεύματος *he knew that he held the centre of the Persian army* X. A. 1. 8. 21, ἐπεμέλετο αὐτῶν ὅπως ἀεὶ ἀνδράποδα διατελοῖεν *he took care that they should always continue to be slaves* X. C. 8. 1. 44. Note ὁρᾷς τὸν εὐτράπεζον ὡς ἡδὺς βίος *thou seest how sweet is the luxurious life* E. fr. 1052. 3.

a. Anticipation is especially common after verbs of *saying, seeing, hearing, knowing, fearing, effecting.*

b. When a subordinate clause defines a verbal idea consisting of a verb and a substantive, its subject may pass into the principal clause as a genitive depending on the substantive of that clause: ἦλθε δὲ καὶ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις εὐθὺς ἡ ἀγγελίᾳ τῶν πόλεων ὅτι ἀφεστᾶσι *and there came straightway to the Athenians also the report that the cities had revolted* T. 1. 61 (= ὅτι αἱ πόλεις ἀφεστᾶσι).

c. The subject of the dependent clause may be put first in its own clause: ἐπιχειρήσωμεν εἰπεῖν, ἀνδρεία τί ποτ' ἐστὶν *let us try to say what courage is* P. Lach. 190 d.

d. The object of the subordinate clause may be anticipated and made the object of the principal clause. Thus, εἰρώτα ὁ Δᾶρεῖος τὴν τέχνην εἰ ἐπίσταιτο *Darius asked if he understood the art* Hdt. 3. 130.

e. A still freer use is seen in ἐθαύμαζεν αὐτὸν ὁ Λύσανδρος ὡς καλὰ τὰ δένδρα εἴη *Lysander marvelled at the beauty of his trees* (for τὰ δένδρα αὐτοῦ ὡς κτλ.) X. O. 4. 21.

ASSIMILATION OF MOODS

2183. The mood of a subordinate clause which is intimately connected with the thought of the clause on which it depends, is often assimilated to the mood of that clause. Such subordinate clauses may be simply dependent or sub-dependent (2180).

a. This idiom is most marked in Unreal and Less Vivid Future conditions where the mood of the protasis is the same as that of the principal clause. It is also very common when a past indicative or an optative attracts the mood of a subordinate clause introduced by a relative word referring to indefinite persons or things or to an indefinite time or place. But subordinate clauses standing in a less close relation to the main clause, because they do not continue the same mental attitude but present a new shade of thought, retain their mood unassimilated; *e.g.* a relative clause, or a temporal clause expressing purpose, after an unreal condition may stand in the optative (Is. 4. 11, P. R. 600 e). On the other hand, there are many cases where the writer may, or may not, adopt modal assimilation without any great difference of meaning. The following sections give the chief occurrences of mood-assimilation apart from that found in Unreal and Less Vivid Future conditions (2302, 2329):

2184. An indicative referring simply to the present or past remains unassimilated.

ξυνενέγκοι μὲν ταῦτα ὡς βουλόμεθα may this result as we desire T. 6. 20, *νικήσῃ δ' ὅ τι πᾶσιν μέλλει συνοίσειν but may that prevail which is likely to be for the common weal* D. 4. 51, *ἐπειδὰν διαπράξωμαι ἃ δέομαι, ἥξω when I shall have transacted what I want, I will return* X. A. 2. 3. 29.

2185. Assimilation to the Indicative.—The subordinate clause takes a past tense of the indicative in dependence on a past tense of the indicative (or its equivalent) denoting unreality.

a. Conditional relative clauses: *εἰ μὲν γὰρ ἦν μοι χρήματα, ἐτίμησάμην ἂν χρημάτων ὅσα ἔμελλον ἐκτείσειν for if I had money, I should have assessed my penalty at the full sum that I was likely to pay* P. A. 38 b, *εἰ . . . κατεμαρτύρουν ἃ μὴ σαφῶς ἤδη ἀκοῇ δὲ ἠπιστάμην, δεινὰ ἂν ἔφη πάσχειν ὑπ' ἐμοῦ if I brought in as evidence against him matters which I did not know certainly but had learned by hearsay, he would have said that he was suffering a grave injustice at my hands* Ant. 5. 74.

b. Temporal clauses: *οὐκ ἂν ἐπαυόμην . . ., ἕως ἀπεπειράθην τῆς σοφίας ταυτησί I would not have ceased until I had made trial of this wisdom* P. Crat. 396 c, *ἐχρῆν . . . μὴ πρότερον περὶ τῶν ὁμολογουμένων συμβουλεύειν, πρὶν περὶ τῶν ἀμφισβητουμένων ἡμᾶς ἐδίδαξαν they ought not to have given advice concerning the matters of common agreement before they instructed us on the matters in dispute* I. 4. 19.

c. Final clauses: here the principal clause is an unfulfilled wish, an unfulfilled apodosis, or a question with *οὐ*; and the indicative in the final clause denotes that the purpose *was not* or *cannot be* attained, and cannot be reached by the will of the speaker. Thus, *εἰ γὰρ ὤφελον οἷοί τε εἶναι οἱ πολλοὶ τὰ μέγιστα*

κακὰ ἐργάζεσθαι, ἵνα οἷοί τε ἦσαν καὶ ἀγαθὰ τὰ μέγιστα would that the many were able to work the greatest evil in order that they might be able (as they are *now*) *to work also the greatest good* P. Cr. 44 d, *ἐβουλόμην ἂν Σίμωνα τὴν αὐτὴν γνώμην ἐμοὶ ἔχειν ἵνα . . . ῥᾳδίως ἔγνωτε τὰ δίκαια / should have liked Simon to be of the same opinion as myself in order that you might easily have rendered a just verdict* L. 3. 21, *ἔδει τὰ ἐνέχυρα τότε λαβεῖν, ὡς μηδ' εἰ ἐβούλετο ἐδύνατο ἐξαπατᾶν I ought to have taken security at the time in order that he could not have deceived us even if he wished* X. A. 7. 6. 23, *τί δῆτ' οὐκ ἔρριψ' ἐμαυτὸν τῆσδ' ἀπὸ πέτρας, ὅπως τῶν πάντων πόνων ἀπηλλάγην; why indeed did I not hurl myself from this rock, that I might have been freed from all these toils?* A. Pr. 747.

N. 1. — In this (post-Homeric) construction, *ἵνα* is the regular conjunction in prose; *ὡς* and *ὅπως* are rare. *ἄν* is very rarely added and is suspected (Is. 11. 6, P. L. 959 e).

N. 2. — Assimilation does not take place when the final clause is the essential thing and sets forth a real future purpose of the agent of the leading verb, or does not show whether or not the purpose was realized. This occurs especially after *ἵνα* = *eo consilio ut*, rarely after *ὅπως* (X. A. 7. 6. 16); after *ὡς* only in poetry and Xenophon. The subjunctive or optative is used when the purpose of the agent, and not the non-fulfilment of the action, is emphasized. Thus, *καίτοι χρῆν σε . . . ἢ τοῦτον μὴ γράφειν ἢ ἐκεῖνον λύειν, οὐχ, ἵν' ὃ βούλει σὺ γένηται, πάντα τὰ πράγματα συνταράξαι you ought either not to have proposed this law or to have repealed the other; not to have thrown everything into confusion to accomplish your desire* D. 24. 44.

d. Causal clauses (rarely, as D. 50. 67). Modal assimilation never takes place in indirect questions or in clauses dependent on a verb of *fearing*.

2186. Assimilation to the Optative. — When an optative of the principal clause refers to *future* time (potential optative and optative of wish), the subordinate clause takes the optative by assimilation in the following cases.

a. Conditional relative clauses (regularly): *πῶς γὰρ ἄν* (1832) *τις, ἃ γε μὴ ἐπίσταιτο, ταῦτα σοφὸς εἴη; for how could any one be wise in that which he does not know?* X. M. 4. 6. 7, *τίς μῖσεῖν δύναιτ' ἂν ὑφ' οὗ εἰδείη καλός τε καὶ ἀγαθὸς νομιζόμενος; who could hate one by whom he knew that he was regarded as both beautiful and good?* X. S. 8. 17, *ἔρδοι τις ἣν ἕκαστος εἰδείη τέχνην would that every man would practise the craft that he understood* Ar. Vesp. 1431, *τίς ἂν . . . μόλοι* (1832), *ὅστις διαγγείλειε τἀμ' εἴσω κακά would that some one would come to report within my tale of woe* E. Hel. 435.

N. 1. — If the relative has a definite antecedent, assimilation does not take place; but not all relative clauses with an indefinite antecedent are assimilated. Cp. *ὥσπερ ἂν ὑμῶν ἕκαστος αἰσχυνθείη τὴν τάξιν λιπεῖν ἣν ἂν ταχθῇ ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ as each one of you would be ashamed to leave the post to which he may be appointed in war* Aes. 3. 7.

N. 2. — A relative clause depending on an infinitive rarely takes the optative: *ἀλλὰ τοῦ μὲν αὐτὸν λέγειν ἃ μὴ σαφῶς εἰδείη εἴργεσθαι δεῖ one should abstain from saying oneself what one does not know for certain* X. C. 1. 6. 19. (See 2573.)

b. Temporal clauses (regularly): *τεθναίην, ὅτε μοι μηκέτι ταῦτα μέλοι may I*

die when these things no longer delight me Mimnermus 1.2, ὁ μὲν ἐκὼν πεινῶν φάγοι ἂν ὁπότε βούλοιτο *he who starves of his own free will can eat whenever he wishes* X. M. 2. 1. 18, *εἰ δὲ πάνυ σπουδάζοι φαγεῖν, εἴποιμ' ἂν ὅτι παρὰ ταῖς γυναιξίν ἐστιν, ἕως παρατείναιμι τοῦτον κτλ. but if he was very desirous of eating, I would tell him that "he was with the women" until I had tortured him,* etc. X. C. 1. 3. 11, ὄλοιο μήπω, πρὶν μάθοιμι *perish not yet . . . until I learn* S. Ph. 961. But οὐκ ἂν ἀπέλθοιμι πρὶν ἂν πανταπάσιν ἡ ἀγορὰ λυθῇ *I shall not be leaving until the gathering in the market-place is quite dispersed* X. O. 12. 1.

c. Final and object clauses (rarely in prose, but occasionally after an optative of wish in poetry): πειρῴμην (ἂν) μὴ πρόσω ὑμῶν εἶναι, ἵνα, εἴ που καιρὸς εἴη, ἐπιφανείην *I will try to keep not far away from you, in order that, if there should be any occasion, I may show myself* X. C. 2. 4. 17 (and five other cases in Xen.); ἔλθοι ὅπως γένοιτο τῶνδ' ἐμοὶ λυτήριος *may she come to prove my liberator from this affliction* A. Eum. 297. Ordinarily the subjunctive or future indicative is retained, as ὀκνοίην ἂν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαίνειν ἃ Κῦρος ἡμῖν δοίη μὴ ἡμᾶς . . . καταδύσῃ *I should hesitate to embark on the vessels which Cyrus might give us lest he sink us* X. A. 1. 3. 17, τεθναίην, δίκην ἐπιθεὶς τῷ ἀδικοῦντι, ἵνα μὴ ἐνθάδε μένω καταγέλαστος *let me die, when I have punished him who has done me wrong, that I may not remain here a laughing-stock* P. A. 28 d.

d. Indirect questions, when the direct question was a deliberative subjunctive: οὐκ ἂν ἔχοις ἐξελθὼν ὅ τι χρῷο σαυτῷ *if you should escape, you would not know what to do with yourself* P. Cr. 45 b (= τί χρῶμαι;). But when a direct question or a direct quotation stood in the indicative, that mood is retained, as εἰ ἀποδυχθείη τίνας χρὴ ἡγεῖσθαι τοῦ πλαισίου *if it should be settled who must lead the square* X. A. 3. 2. 36.

e. Very rarely in relative clauses of purpose (P. R. 578 e possibly); after ὥστε (X. C. 5. 5. 30), and in dependent statements with ὅτι or ὡς (X. C. 3. 1. 28).

f. Assimilation and non-assimilation may occur in the same sentence (E. Bacch. 1384 ff.)

2187. An optative referring to *general past* time in a general supposition usually assimilates the mood of a conditional relative or temporal clause depending on that optative.

ἔχαιρεν ὁπότε τάχιστα τυχόνταs ὧν δέοιντο ἀποπέμποι *but he was wont to rejoice whenever he dismissed without delay his petitioners with their requests granted* (lit. *obtaining what they wanted*) X. Ag. 9. 2. But the indicative may remain unassimilated, as ἐκάλει δὲ καὶ ἐτίμα ὁπότε τινὰς ἴδοι τοιοῦτόν τι ποιήσαντας ὃ αὐτὸς ἐβούλετο ποιεῖν *and he was wont to honour with an invitation any whom he saw practising anything that he himself wished them to do* X. C. 2. 1. 30.

So when the optative refers to past time through dependence on a verb of past time, as προσκαλῶν τοὺς φίλους ἐσπουδαιολογεῖτο ὡς δηλοίη οὓς τιμᾷ *summoning his friends he used to carry on a serious conversation with them in order to show whom he honoured* X. A. 1. 9. 28 (here τιμᾷη would be possible).

2188. Assimilation to the Subjunctive. — Conditional relative clauses and temporal clauses referring to *future* or *general present* time, if dependent on a subjunctive, take the subjunctive.

a. In reference to future time: τῶν πραγμάτων τοὺς βουλευομένους (ἡγεῖσθαι

δεῖ), ἵν' ἂν ἐκείνοις δοκῇ, ταῦτα πράττηται *men of counsel must guide events in order that what they resolve shall be accomplished* D. 4. 39.

b. In reference to general present time: οὐδ', ἐπειδὰν ὧν ἂν πρίηται κύριος γένηται, τῷ προδότῃ συμβούλῳ περὶ τῶν λοιπῶν ἔτι χρῆται *nor when he has become master of what he purchases, does he any longer employ the traitor to advise him concerning his plans for the future* D. 18. 47. But the indicative may occur (D. 22. 22).

CLASSES OF SUBORDINATE CLAUSES

2189. Subordinate clauses are of three classes:

1. Substantival clauses: in which the subordinate clause plays the part of a substantive and is either the subject or the object: δῆλον ἦν | ὅτι ἐγγύς που βασιλεὺς ἦν *it was plain that the king was somewhere hard by* X. A. 2. 3. 6, οὐκ ἴστε | ὅ τι ποιεῖτε *you do not know what you are doing* 1. 5. 16.

2. Adjectival (attributive) clauses: in which the subordinate clause plays the part of an adjective, and contains a relative whose antecedent (expressed or implied) stands in the principal clause: λέγε δὴ τὴν ἐπιστολὴν | ἣν ἔπεμψε Φίλιππος *come read the letter which Philip sent* D. 18. 39 (= τὴν ὑπὸ Φιλίππου πεμφθεῖσαν).

3. Adverbial clauses: in which the subordinate clause plays the part of an adverb or adverbial expression modifying the principal clause in like manner as an adverb modifies a verb.

κραυγὴν πολλὴν ἐποίουν καλοῦντες ἀλλήλους, ὥστε καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἀκούειν *they made a loud noise by calling each other so that even the enemy heard them* X. A. 2. 2. 17 (here ὥστε . . . ἀκούειν may be regarded as having the force of an adverb: *and in a manner audible even to the enemy*); πῶς ἂν οὖν ὀρθῶς δικάσαιτε περὶ αὐτῶν; εἰ τούτους εἰάσετε τὸν νομιζόμενον ὅρκον διομοσαμένους κατηγορῆσαι κτλ. *how then would you judge correctly about them? if you permit* (*i.e.* by permitting) *them to make their accusations after having sworn the customary oath*, etc. Ant. 5. 90. Cp. 1095 end.

2190. Accordingly all complex sentences may be classified as Substantival sentences, Adjectival sentences, and Adverbial sentences. This division is, in general, the basis of the treatment of complex sentences in this book, except when, for convenience, closely connected constructions are treated together; as in the case of (adverbial) pure final clauses and (substantival) object clauses after verbs of *effort* and of *fearing*.

a. Some sentences may be classed both as substantival and adverbial, as clauses with ὥστε and ὅπως. An adverbial or adjectival clause may assume a substantival character (2247, 2488).

Complex sentences are considered in the following order: Adverbial, Adjectival, Substantival.

ADVERBIAL COMPLEX SENTENCES (2193–2487)

2191. In an adverbial complex sentence the subordinate clause denotes some one of the following adverbial relations: purpose (2193), cause (2240), result (2249), condition (2280), concession (2369), time (2383), comparison (2462).

2192. An adverbial sentence is introduced by a relative conjunction denoting *purpose, cause, result,* etc.

PURPOSE CLAUSES (FINAL CLAUSES)

2193. Final clauses denote purpose and are introduced by ἵνα, ὅπως, ὡς *in order that, that* (Lat. *ut*); negative ἵνα μή, ὅπως μή, ὡς μή, and μή alone, *lest* (Lat. *ne*).

a. Also by ὄφρα, strictly *while, until,* in Epic and Lyric; and ἕως in Epic (2418). ἵνα is the chief final conjunction in Aristophanes, Herodotus, Plato, and the orators. It is the only purely final conjunction in that it does not limit the idea of purpose by the idea of time (like ὄφρα and ἕως), or of manner (like ὅπως and ὡς); and therefore never takes ἄν (κέν), since the purpose is regarded as free from all conditions (2201 b). ὅπως is the chief final conjunction in Thucydides, and in Xenophon (slightly more common than ἵνα). ὡς often shows the original meaning *in which way, how, as* (cp. 2578, 2989). It is rare in prose, except in Xenophon, and does not occur on inscriptions; rare in Aristophanes, but common in tragedy, especially in Euripides. μή is very rare in prose, except in Xenophon and Plato (μὴ οὐ is very rare in Homer and in Attic: X. M. 2. 2. 14).

b. *In order that no one* is ἵνα (etc.) μηδείς or μή τις, *in order that . . . never* is ἵνα (etc.) μήποτε or μή ποτε, *and in order that . . . not* is μηδέ after μή.

2194. Final clauses were developed from original coördination.

θάπτε με ὅττι τάχιστα · πύλας Ἀΐδāο περήσω bury me with all speed; let me pass the gates of Hades Ψ 71, where we have a sentence of will added without any connective; and (negative) *ἀπόστιχε μή τι νοήσῃ Ἥρη depart lest Hera observe aught* A 522 (originally *let Hera not observe anything,* 1802). Even in Attic, where subordination is regular, the original form of coördination can be (theoretically) restored, as in *καί σε πρὸς . . . θεῶν ἱκνοῦμαι μὴ προδοὺς ἡμᾶς γένῃ and I entreat thee by the gods | do not forsake us* S. Aj. 588. We can no longer trace the original coördination with ἵνα and ὡς.

2195. A final clause stands in apposition to τούτου ἕνεκα or διὰ τοῦτο expressed or understood. Thus, *ἐκκλησίαν τούτου ἕνεκα ξυνήγαγον ὅπως ὑπομνήσω I have convened an assembly for this reason that I may remind* you T. 2. 60. Here τούτου ἕνεκα might be omitted.

2196. The verb of a final clause stands in the subjunctive after an introductory primary tense, in the optative (sometimes in the subjunctive, 2197) after a secondary tense.

γράφω ἵνα ἐκμάθῃς I write (on this account) *that you may learn.*

γράφω ἵνα μὴ ἐκμάθῃς *I write* (on this account) *that you may not learn.*

ἔγραψα ἵνα ἐκμάθοις (or ἐκμάθῃς) *I wrote* (on this account) *that you might learn.*

ἔγραψα ἵνα μὴ ἐκμάθοις (or ἐκμάθῃς) *I wrote* (on this account) *that you might not learn.*

καταμένε ἵνα καὶ περὶ σοῦ βουλευσώμεθα *remain behind that we may consider your case also* X. A. 6. 6. 28, βασιλεὺς αἱρεῖται οὐχ ἵνα ἑαυτοῦ καλῶς ἐπιμελῆται, ἀλλ' ἵνα καὶ οἱ ἑλόμενοι δι' αὐτὸν εὖ πράττωσι *a king is chosen, not that he may care for his own interest however nobly, but that those who choose him may prosper through him* X. M. 3. 2. 3, παρακαλεῖς ἰατροὺς ὅπως μὴ ἀποθάνῃ *you call in physicians in order that he may not die* X. M. 2. 10. 2, φύλακας συμπέμπει (hist. pres., 1883) . . . ὅπως ἀπὸ τῶν δυσχωρίων φυλάττοιεν αὐτόν *he sent guards along in order that they might guard him from the rough parts of the country* X. C. 1. 4. 7, καὶ ἅμα ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἀνέστη ὡς μὴ μέλλοιτο ἀλλὰ περαίνοιτο τὰ δέοντα *and with these words on his lips he stood up in order that what was needful might not be delayed but be done at once* X. A. 3. 1. 47, μὴ σπεῦδε πλουτεῖν μὴ ταχὺς πένῃ γένῃ *haste not to be rich lest thou soon become poor* Men. Sent. 358. For the optative after an optative, see 2186 c.

2197. After a secondary tense, the subjunctive may be used in place of the optative.

a. In the narration of past events, the subjunctive sets forth a person's previous purpose in the form in which he conceived his purpose. Thus (τὰ πλοῖα) Ἀβροκόμᾶς . . . κατέκαυσεν ἵνα μὴ Κῦρος διαβῇ *Abrocomas burned the boats in order that Cyrus might* (may) *not cross* X. A. 1. 4. 18. Here the thought of A. was 'I will burn the boats that Cyrus may not cross' (ἵνα μὴ διαβῇ), and is given in a kind of quotation.

N. — Thucydides and Herodotus prefer this vivid subjunctive; the poets, Plato, and Xenophon, the optative. In Demosthenes, the subjunctive and optative are equally common.

b. When the purpose (or its effect) is represented as still continuing in the present. See the example in 2195. This use is closely connected with a.

c. After τί οὖ, τί οὖν οὐ, and the aorist indicative: τί οὖν οὐχὶ τὰ μὲν τείχη φυλακῇ ἐχυρὰ ἐποιήσαμεν ὅπως ἂν (2201) σοὶ σᾶ ᾖ κτλ. ; *why then do we not make your walls strong by a garrison that they may be safe for you,* etc. ? X. C. 5. 4. 37. Here the sentence with ἐποιήσαμεν is practically equivalent to one with ποιήσωμεν.

2198. The alternative construction of final clauses with subjunctive or optative is that of implicit indirect discourse (2622). The subjunctive is always possible instead of the optative. Observe that the subjunctive for the optative is relatively past, since the leading verb is past.

2199. After a secondary tense both subjunctive and optative may be used in the same sentence.

ναῦς οἱ Κορίνθιοι . . . ἐπλήρουν ὅπως ναυμαχίᾱς τε ἀποπειράσωσι . . ., καὶ τὰς ὁλκάδας αὐτῶν ἧσσον οἱ ἐν τῇ Ναυπάκτῳ Ἀθηναῖοι κωλύοιεν ἁλίσκειν *the Corinthians*

manned . . . ships both to try a naval battle and that the Athenians at Naupactus might be less able to prevent their transports from putting out to sea T. 7. 17.

a. In some cases, especially when the subjunctive precedes, the subjunctive may express the immediate purpose, the realization of which is expected; while the optative expresses the less immediate purpose conceived as a consequence of the action of the subjunctive or as a mere possibility.

2200. The optative is very rare after a primary tense except when that tense implies a reference to the past as well as to the present.

οἴχονται ἵνα μὴ δοῖεν δίκην they have gone away that they might not suffer punishment L. 20. 21. Here *οἴχονται* is practically equivalent to *ἔφυγον*, and the optative *δοῖεν* shows that the purpose was conceived in the past. On the optative (without *ἄν*) by assimilation after an optative, see 2186 c.

2201. *ὅπως* with the subjunctive sometimes takes *ἄν* in positive clauses.

τοῦτ' αὐτὸ νῦν δίδασχ', ὅπως ἂν ἐκμάθω tell me now this very thing, that I may learn S. O. C. 575, *ἄξεις ἡμᾶς ὅπως ἂν εἰδῶμεν you will guide us in order that we may know* X. C. 5. 2. 21.

a. *ὡς* and *ὅφρα* with *ἄν* or *κέ* occur in poetry, especially in Homer. *ὡς ἄν* (first in Aeschylus) is very rare in Attic prose, but occurs eight times in Xenophon; as *ὡς δ' ἂν μάθῃς . . ., ἀντάκουσον but that you may learn, hear me in turn* X. A. 2. 5. 16. This use must not be confused with *ὡς ἄν* in conditional relative clauses (2565). — *ὅπως ἄν* is more common than simple *ὅπως* in Aristophanes and Plato, far less common in Xenophon. It is regular in official and legal language. — *ἵνα ἄν* is not final, but local (*wherever*, 2567). The original meaning of *ἵνα* was local and denoted the end to be reached.

b. *ἄν* (*κέ*) does not appreciably affect the meaning. Originally these particles seem to have had a limiting and conditional force (1762): *ὡς ἄν in whatever way, that so* (cp. *so* = *in order that so*) as in "Teach me to die that so I may Rise glorious at the awful day" (Bishop Ken), and cp. *ὡς* with *ὅτῳ τρόπῳ* in *ἐλθόμην τὸ Πῡθικὸν μαντεῖον. ὡς μάθοιμ' ὅτῳ τρόπῳ πατρὶ δίκας ἀροίμην I came to the Pythian shrine that I might learn in what way I might avenge my father* S. El. 33. With *ὅπως ἄν* cp. *ἐάν πως*. Both *ὅπως* and *ὡς* were originally relative adverbs denoting *manner* (*how*, cp. 2578), but when they became conjunctions (*in order that*), their limitation by *ἄν* ceased to be felt.

2202. *ὡς ἄν* and *ὅπως ἄν* with the optative occur very rarely in Attic prose (in Xenophon especially), and more frequently after secondary than after primary tenses.

ἔδωκε χρήματα Ἀνταλκίδᾳ ὅπως ἂν πληρωθέντος ναυτικοῦ . . . οἵ τε Ἀθηναῖοι . . . μᾶλλον τῆς εἰρήνης προσδέοιντο he gave money to Antalcidas in order that, if a fleet were manned, the Athenians might be more disposed to peace X. H. 4. 8. 16. *ὡς ἄν* final must be distinguished from *ὡς ἄν* consecutive (2278).

a. Homer has a few cases of *ὡς ἄν* (*κέ*) and *ὄφρ' ἄν* (*κέ*); *ἵνα κεν* once (*μ* 156). Hdt. has *ὡς ἄν*, *ὅκως ἄν* rarely.

b. After primary tenses the optative with *ἄν* is certainly, after secondary tenses probably, *potential*. Its combination with the final conjunction produces

a conditional relative clause in which the relative and interrogative force of ὅπως and ὡς comes to light. With ὅπως ἄν the final force is stronger than with ὡς ἄν. In the example quoted above, πληρωθέντος ναυτικοῦ represents the protasis (εἰ ναυτικὸν πληρωθείη) to ἂν προσδέοιντο.

2203. The future indicative is used, especially in poetry, after ὅπως (rarely after ὡς, ὄφρα, and μή) in the same sense as the subjunctive.

οὐδὲ δι' ἓν ἄλλο τρέφονται ἢ ὅπως μαχοῦνται *nor are they maintained for any other single purpose than for fighting* (lit. *how they shall fight*) X. C. 2. 1. 21, σῑγᾶθ', ὅπως μὴ πεύσεταί (fut.) τις . . . γλώσσης χάριν δὲ πάντ' ἀπαγγείλῃ (subj.) τάδε *keep silence, lest some one hear and report all this for the sake of talk* A. Ch. 265. In prose the future occurs with ὅπως in Xenophon and Andocides. This usage is an extension of that after verbs of *effort* (2211).

2204. The principal clause is sometimes omitted.

ἵν' ἐκ τούτων ἄρξωμαι *to begin with this* D. 21. 43. ἵνα τί, originally *to what end* (cp. 946), and ὡς τί are also used colloquially: ἵνα τί ταῦτα λέγεις; *why do you say this?* P. A. 26 d.

2205. By assimilation of mood, final clauses may take a past tense of the indicative without ἄν (2185 c) or the optative without ἄν (2186 c.)

2206. Equivalents of a Final Clause. — The common methods of expressing purpose may be illustrated by the translations (in Attic) of *they sent a herald to announce:*

ἔπεμψαν κήρῡκα ἵνα (ὅπως) ἀπαγγέλλοιτο (2196).
ἔπεμψαν κήρῡκα ὅστις (ὃς) ἀπαγγελεῖται (2554).
ἔπεμψαν κήρῡκα ἀπαγγελοῦντα (2065), ἀπαγγέλλοντα (rare, 2065).
ἔπεμψαν κήρῡκα ὡς ἀπαγγελοῦντα (2086 c).
ἔπεμψαν κήρῡκα ἀπαγγέλλειν (rare in prose, 2009).
ἔπεμψαν κήρῡκα τοῦ ἀπαγγέλλειν (2032 e, often in Thucydides).
ἔπεμψαν κήρῡκα ὑπὲρ (ἕνεκα) τοῦ ἀπαγγέλλειν (2032 g).

For ὥστε denoting an intended result, see 2267.

OBJECT CLAUSES

2207. Two types of object (substantival) clauses are closely connected in construction with final clauses.

1. Object clauses after verbs of *effort.*
2. Object clauses after verbs of *fearing.*

Both stand in apposition to a demonstrative expressed or implied.

οὐδένα δεῖ τοῦτο μηχανᾶσθαι, ὅπως ἀποφεύξεται πᾶν ποιῶν θάνατον *no man ought to contrive (this) how he shall escape death at any cost* P. A. 39 a, μηχανᾶσθαι ὅκως τὸ σῶμα . . . κομεῖ *to contrive how he might bring home the body* Hdt. 2. 121 γ, αὐτὸ τοῦτο φοβοῦμαι, μὴ . . . οὐ δυνηθῶ δηλῶσαι περὶ τῶν πραγμάτων *I am*

afraid of this very thing, namely, that I may not be able to make the case plain D. 41. 2, ἐφοβεῖτο . . . μὴ οὐ δύναιτο . . . ἐξελθεῖν *he was afraid that he could not escape* X. A. 3. 1. 12.

2208. Connection of Final with Object Clauses. — (1) Final clauses proper denote a purpose to accomplish or avert a result, which purpose is set forth in a definite action. (2) Object clauses after verbs of *effort* consider means to accomplish or avert a result; the action of the subordinate clause is the *object purposed*. Such clauses are *incomplete* final clauses, because, though the purpose is expressed, the action taken to effect the purpose is not expressed. (3) Object clauses after verbs of *fearing* deprecate an undesired result or express fear that a desired result may not be accomplished. According to the form of expression employed, the construction of these three kinds of clauses may differ in varying degree or be identical. Thus compare these usages of Attic prose:

(1) παρακαλεῖ ἰᾶτρὸν ὅπως μὴ ἀποθάνῃ (common)
παρακαλεῖ ἰᾶτρὸν ὅπως μὴ ἀποθανεῖται (occasionally)
παρακαλεῖ ἰᾶτρὸν μὴ ἀποθάνῃ (rare)
he summons a physician in order that he may not die.
(2) ἐπιμελεῖται ὅπως μὴ ἀποθανεῖται (common)
ἐπιμελεῖται ὅπως μὴ ἀποθάνῃ (occasionally)
he takes care that he shall not die.
ὅρᾱ μὴ ἀποθάνῃς (occasionally) *see to it that you do not die.*
(3) φοβεῖται μὴ ἀποθάνῃ (common)
φοβεῖται ὅπως μὴ ἀποθάνῃ (occasionally)
φοβεῖται ὅπως μὴ ἀποθανεῖται (occasionally)
he is afraid lest he die.

OBJECT CLAUSES AFTER VERBS OF EFFORT

2209. Object clauses after verbs of *effort* are introduced by ὅπως, rarely by ὡς (Herodotus, Xenophon), scarcely ever by ἵνα. The negative is μή.

2210. Verbs of *effort* include verbs denoting *to take care* or *pains, to strive.*

ἐπιμελοῦμαι, μέλει μοι, μελετῶ, φρουρῶ, πρόνοιαν ἔχω, βουλεύομαι, μηχανῶμαι, παρασκευάζομαι, προθῡμοῦμαι, πρᾶττω, πάντα ποιῶ (ποιοῦμαι), σπουδάζω, etc.

a. The same construction follows certain verbs of will signifying *to ask, command, entreat, exhort,* and *forbid,* and which commonly take the infinitive (αἰτῶ, δέομαι, παραγγέλλω, ἱκετεύω, δια- or παρακελεύομαι, ἀπαγορεύω, etc.).

b. Some verbs take, by analogy, but in negative clauses only, the construction either of verbs of *effort* or of verbs of *fearing.* These verbs signify *to see to a thing:* ὁρῶ, σκοπῶ (-οῦμαι), ἐσκεψάμην, σκεπτέον ἐστί, τηρῶ; *to be on one's guard:* εὐλαβοῦμαι, φροντίζω, φυλάττω (-ομαι). See 2220.

These verbs may take μή with the infinitive. εὐλαβοῦμαι and φυλάττομαι take the infinitive when they mean *to guard against doing something.*

2211. Object clauses after verbs of *effort* take the future indicative with ὅπως after primary and secondary tenses (rarely the optative after secondary tenses, 2212).

ἐπιμελοῦμαι ὅπως ταῦτα ποιήσει *I take care that he shall do this.*

ἐπιμελοῦμαι ὅπως μὴ ταῦτα ποιήσει *I take care that he shall not do this.*

ἐπεμελούμην ὅπως ταῦτα ποιήσει (ποιήσοι) *I took care that he should do this.*

ἐπεμελούμην ὅπως μὴ ταῦτα ποιήσει (ποιήσοι) *I took care that he should not do this.*

εἰ ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ μάχεσθαι, τοῦτο δεῖ παρασκευάσασθαι ὅπως ὡς κράτιστα μαχούμεθα *if it is necessary to fight, we must prepare to fight bravely* X. A. 4. 6. 10, ἐπρᾶσσον ὅπως τις βοήθεια ἥξει *they were managing* (this, that) *how some reinforcements should come* T. 3. 4, σκοπεῖσθε τοῦτο, ὅπως μὴ λόγους ἐροῦσιν μόνον . . . ἀλλὰ καὶ ἔργον τι δεικνύειν ἕξουσιν *see to this, that they not only make speeches but also are able to show some proof* D. 2. 12, σκεπτέον μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι . . . ὅπως ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα ἀπιμεν (774) καὶ ὅπως τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἕξομεν *it seems to me that we must consider how we shall depart in the greatest security and how we shall procure our provisions* X. A. 1. 3. 11. In δεῖ σε ὅπως δείξεις *it is needful that thou prove* S. Aj. 556 there is a confusion between δεῖ δείξαι and the construction of 2213.

2212 After secondary tenses the future optative occasionally occurs.

ἐπεμέλετο ὅπως μήτε ἄσῖτοι μήτε ἄποτοί ποτε ἔσοιντο *he took care that they should never be without food or drink* X. C. 8. 1. 43.

a. The future optative occurs especially in Xenophon, and represents a thought that was originally expressed by the future indicative. Here the indicative would present the thought vividly, *i.e.* as it was conceived in the mind of the subject.

2213. ὅπως and ὅπως μή with the future indicative may be used without any principal clause, to denote an urgent exhortation or a warning. Originally the ὅπως clause depended on σκόπει (σκοπεῖτε), ὅρα (ὁρᾶτε) *see to it;* but the ellipsis was gradually forgotten and the construction used independently.

ὅπως οὖν ἔσεσθε ἄνδρες ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἧς κέκτησθε *be men worthy of the freedom which you possess* X. A. 1. 7. 3, ὅπως δὲ τοῦτο μὴ διδάξεις μηδένα *but don't tell anybody this* Ar. Nub. 824, and very often in Ar. This use is also preceded by ἄγε (X. S. 4. 20). The third person is very rare (L. 1. 21).

2214. Verbs of *effort* sometimes have the construction of final clauses, and take, though less often, ὅπως with the present or second aorist subjunctive or optative (cp. 2196). The subjunctive may be used after secondary tenses.

ἐπρᾶσσεν . . . ὅπως πόλεμος γένηται *he tried to bring it about that war should*

be occasioned T. 1. 57, ὁρᾶ . . . ὅπως μὴ παρὰ δόξαν ὁμολογῇς *see to it that it does not prove that you acquiesce in what you do not really think* P. Cr. 49 c, οὐ φυλάξεσθ' ὅπως μὴ . . . δεσπότην εὕρητε; *will you not be on your guard lest you find a master?* D. 6. 25. Future and subjunctive occur together in X. A. 4. 6. 10. In Xenophon alone is the subjunctive (and optative) more common than the future.

a. The object desired by the subject of a verb of *effort* is here expressed by the same construction as is the purpose in the mind of the subject of a final clause.

2215. ἄν is sometimes added to ὅπως with the subjunctive to denote that the purpose is dependent on certain circumstances.

ὅπως ἄν . . . οἱ στρατιῶται περὶ τοῦ στρατεύεσθαι βουλεύωνται, τούτου πειράσομαι ἐπιμέλεσθαι *I will endeavour to make it my care that the soldiers deliberate about continuing the war* X. C. 5. 5. 48, μηχανητέον ὅπως ἂν διαφύγῃ *plans must be made for his escape* P. G. 481 a (the same passage has ὅπως with the subjunctive and the future). In Attic this use occurs in Aristophanes, Xenophon, and Plato.

2216. ὡς and ὡς ἄν with subjunctive and optative and ὅπως ἄν with the optative occur in Xenophon, ὡς ἄν and ὅπως ἄν with the optative being used after primary and secondary tenses. Hdt. has ὅκως ἄν after secondary tenses. The optative with ὡς ἄν and ὅπως ἄν is potential.

2217. After verbs meaning *to consider, plan,* and *try* ὅπως or ὡς with the subjunctive (with or without κέ) or optative is used by Homer, who does not employ the future indicative in object clauses denoting a purpose. Thus, φράζεσθαι . . . ὅπως κε μνηστῆρας . . . κτείνῃς *consider how thou mayest slay the suitors* α 295, πείρᾱ ὅπως κεν δὴ σὴν πατρίδα γαῖαν ἵκηαι *try that thou mayest come to thy native land* δ 545. Here ὅπως with the future indicative would be the normal Attic usage.

2218. Verbs of will or desire signifying *to ask, command, entreat, exhort,* and *forbid,* which usually have an infinitive as their object, may take ὅπως (ὅπως μή) with the future indicative (or optative) or the subjunctive (or optative). The ὅπως clause states both the *command,* etc. and the purpose in giving it. Between *take care to do this* and *I bid you take care to do this* the connection is close. Cp. *impero, postulo* with *ut* (*ne*).

διακελεύονται ὅπως τῑμωρήσεται *they urge him to take revenge* P. R. 549 e, δεήσεται δ' ὑμῶν ὅπως . . . δίκην μὴ δῷ *he will entreat you that he may not suffer punishment* Ant. 1. 23, παραγγέλλουσιν ὅπως ἂν (2215) τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τελευτήσῃ *they give orders (to the end) that he die to-day* P. Ph. 59 e, Λακεδαιμονίων ἐδέοντο τὸ ψήφισμ' ὅπως μεταστραφείη *they begged the Lacedaemonians that the decree might be changed* Ar. Ach. 536, ἀπηγόρευες ὅπως μὴ τοῦτο ἀποκρινοίμην *you forbade me to give this answer* P. R. 339 a.

2219. Dawes' Canon. — The rule formulated by Dawes and afterwards extended (that the *first* aorist subjunctive active and middle after ὅπως, ὅπως μή, and οὐ μή is incorrect and should be emended) is applicable only in the case of verbs of *effort.* After these verbs the future is far more common than subjunctive or optative (except in Xenophon), and some scholars would emend the

offending sigmatic subjunctives where they occur in the same sentence with second aorists (as And. 3. 14) or even where the future has a widely different form (as ἐκπλευσεῖται, subj. ἐκπλεύσῃ, cp. X. A. 5. 6. 21).

VERBS OF CAUTION

2220. Verbs of *caution* (2210 b, 2224 a) have, in *negative* clauses, the construction either of

a. Verbs of *effort*, and take ὅπως μή with the future indicative:

εὐλαβούμενοι ὅπως μὴ . . . οἰχήσομαι *taking care that I do not depart* P. Ph. 91 c, ὅρᾶ ὅκως μή σεν ἀποστήσονται *beware lest they revolt from thee* Hdt. 3. 36.

b. Verbs of *fearing*, and take μή (μὴ οὐ) or ὅπως μή (2230) with the subjunctive (or optative):

ὁρᾶτε μὴ πάθωμεν *take care lest we suffer* X. C. 4. 1. 15, φυλάττου ὅπως μὴ . . . εἰς τοὐναντίον ἔλθῃς *be on your guard lest you come to the opposite* X. M. 3. 6. 16, ὑποπτεύομεν . . . ὑμᾶς μὴ οὐ κοινοὶ ἀποβῆτε *we suspect that you will not prove impartial* T. 3. 53, ὑποπτεύσᾶς μὴ τὴν θυγατέρα λέγοι, ἤρετο κτλ. *suspecting that he meant his daughter, he asked*, etc. X. C. 5. 2. 9. So with a past indicative (2233).

OBJECT CLAUSES WITH VERBS OF FEARING

2221. Object clauses after verbs of *fear* and *caution* are introduced by μή *that, lest* (Lat. *ne*), μὴ οὐ *that . . . not, lest . . . not* (Lat. *ut* = *ne non*).

a. μή clauses denote a fear that something *may* or *might* happen; μὴ οὐ clauses denote a fear that something *may not* or *might not* happen. Observe that the verb is negatived by οὐ and not by μή, which expresses an apprehension that the result will take place. μή is sometimes, for convenience, translated by *whether;* but it is not an indirect interrogative in such cases.

2222. The construction of μή after verbs of *fearing* has been developed from an earlier coördinate construction in which μή was not a conjunction (*that, lest*) but a prohibitive particle. Thus, δείδω μή τι πάθῃσιν (Λ 470) *I fear lest he may suffer aught* was developed from *I fear* + *may he not suffer aught* (1802); φυλακὴ δέ τις . . . ἔστω, μὴ λόχος εἰσέλθῃσι πόλιν (Θ 521) *but let there be a guard, lest an ambush enter the city*, where the clause μὴ — εἰσέλθῃσι meant originally *may an ambush not enter*. Here μή expresses the desire to avert something (negative desire).

a. When μή had become a pure conjunction of subordination, it was used even with the indicative and with the optative with ἄν. Some scholars regard μή with the indicative as standing for ἆρα μή (hence an indirect interrogative). Observe that the character of μή after verbs of *fearing* is different from that in final clauses, though the construction is the same in both cases.

2223. For the use of the subjunctive, without a verb of fearing, with μή, see 1801, 1802; with μὴ οὐ see 1801, with οὐ μή see 1804.

2224. Verbs and expressions of *fear* are: φοβοῦμαι, δέδοικα or δέδια, ταρβῶ. τρῶ and πέφρῑκα (mostly poetical); δεινός εἰμι, δεινόν ἐστι, δέος ἐστί, φοβερός εἰμι, φοβερόν ἐστι, etc.

a. Sometimes it is not actual *fear* that is expressed but only *apprehension, anxiety, suspicion*, etc. These are the verbs and expressions of *caution:* ὀκνῶ, ἀθῡμῶ, ἀπιστῶ, ἀπιστίαν ἔχω (παρέχω), ὑποπτεύω, ἐνθῡμοῦμαι, αἰσχῡ́νομαι (rare), κίνδῡνός ἐστι, προσδοκίᾳ ἐστί. Here belong also, by analogy, ὁρῶ, σκοπῶ, ἐννοῶ, εὐλαβοῦμαι, φροντίζω, φυλάττω (-ομαι), which admit also the construction of verbs of *effort* (2210 b).

I. FEAR RELATING TO THE FUTURE

2225. Object clauses after verbs of *fear* and *caution* take the subjunctive after primary tenses, the optative (or subjunctive, 2226) after secondary tenses.

φοβοῦμαι μὴ γένηται I fear it may happen.
φοβοῦμαι μὴ οὐ γένηται I fear it may not happen.
ἐφοβούμην μὴ γένοιτο (or *γένηται*) *I feared it might happen.*
ἐφοβούμην μὴ οὐ γένοιτο (regularly *γένηται*) *I feared it might not happen.*

δέδοικα μὴ . . . ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς οἴκαδε ὁδοῦ I am afraid lest we may forget the way home X. A. 3. 2. 25, *φοβεῖται μὴ . . . τὰ ἔσχατα πάθῃ he is afraid lest he suffer the severest punishment* X. C. 3. 1. 22, *φροντίζω μὴ κράτιστον ᾖ μοι σῑγᾶν I am thinking that it may prove* (2228) *best for me to be silent* X. M. 4. 2. 39, *ἔδεισαν οἱ Ἕλληνες μὴ προσάγοιεν πρὸς τὸ κέρας καὶ . . . αὐτοὺς κατακόψειαν the Greeks were seized with fear lest they might advance against their flank and cut them down* X. A. 1. 10. 9, *δέδιμεν μὴ οὐ βέβαιοι ἦτε we fear you are not to be depended on* T. 3. 57, *οὐ τοῦτο δέδοικα, μὴ οὐκ ἔχω ὅ τι δῶ ἑκάστῳ τῶν φίλων . . . ἀλλὰ μὴ οὐκ ἔχω ἱκανοὺς οἷς δῶ I am afraid not that I may not have enough* (lit. *anything*) *to give to each of my friends, but that I may not have enough friends on whom to bestow my gifts* X. A. 1. 7. 7.

a. The aorist is very common after *μή*. After secondary tenses Hom. usually has the optative.

b. *μὴ οὐ* with the optative is rare and suspicious (X. A. 3. 5. 3).

2226. After secondary tenses, the subjunctive presents the fear vividly, *i.e.* as it was conceived by the subject. Cp. 2197.

ἐφοβοῦντο μή τι πάθῃ they feared lest she might (may) meet with some accident X. S. 2. 11, *ἐφοβήθησαν μὴ καὶ ἐπὶ σφᾶς ὁ στρατὸς χωρήσῃ they became fearful that the army might (may) advance against themselves too* T. 2. 101. So when the fear extends up to the present time: *ἐφοβήθην . . . καὶ νῦν τεθορύβημαι μή τινες ὑμῶν ἀγνοήσωσί με I was struck with fear and even now I am in a state of agitation lest some of you may disregard me* Aes. 2. 4. The vivid use of subjunctive is common in the historians, especially Thucydides.

2227. The optative after a primary tense is rare and suspected (I 245, Hdt. 7. 103, S. Aj. 279).

2228. The subjunctive and optative after *μή* (or *ὅπως μή*) may denote what *may prove to be* an object of fear (future ascertainment).

δέδοικα μὴ ἄριστον ᾖ I am afraid lest it prove to be best S. Ant. 1114, *ἔδεισαν μὴ λύττα τις . . . ἡμῖν ἐμπεπτώκοι they feared lest some madness might prove to*

have fallen upon us X. A. 5. 7. 26. The aorist subjunctive refers to the past in δείδοικα . . . μή σε παρείπῃ *I fear it may prove that she beguiled thee* A 555; cp. K 99, ν 216, ω 491 (after ὁρῶ).

2229. The future is rare with verbs of *fearing* after μή.

φοβοῦμαι δὲ μή τινας ἡδονὰς ἡδοναῖς εὑρήσομεν ἐναντίας *and I apprehend that we shall find some pleasures opposite to* other *pleasures* P. Phil. 13 a. So with verbs of *caution*: ὅρᾱ μὴ πολλῶν ἑκάστῳ ἡμῶν χειρῶν δεήσει *see to it lest each one of us may have need of many hands* X. C. 4. 1. 18.

a. The future optative seems not to occur except in X. H. 6. 4. 27, X. M. 1. 2. 7, P. Euth. 15 d.

2230. ὅπως μή with the subjunctive or optative is sometimes used instead of μή after verbs of *fear* and *caution* to imply fear that something *will* happen.

οὐ φοβεῖ . . . ὅπως μὴ ἀνόσιον πρᾶγμα τυγχάνῃς πράττων; *are you not afraid that you may chance to be doing an unholy deed?* P. Euth. 4 e, ἡδέως γ' ἄν (θρέψαιμι τὸν ἄνδρα), εἰ μὴ φοβοίμην ὅπως μὴ ἐπ' αὐτὸν με τράποιτο *I should gladly keep the man if I did not fear lest he might turn against me* X. M. 2. 9. 3; see also 2220 b.

2231. ὅπως μή with the future indicative (as after verbs of *effort*) is sometimes used instead of μή with the subjunctive.

δέδοικα ὅπως μὴ . . . ἀνάγκη γενήσεται (*v. l.* γένηται) *I fear lest a necessity may arise* D. 9. 75. The future optative occurs once (I. 17. 22). On μή or ὅπως μή with verbs of *caution*, see 2220 a.

2232. The potential optative with ἄν is rarely used after μή.

δεδιότες μὴ καταλυθείη ἄν (Mss. καταλυθείησαν) ὁ δῆμος *fearful lest the people should be put down* L. 13. 51. The potential use is most evident when an optative occurs in the protasis: εἰ δέ τινες φοβοῦνται μὴ ματαιᾶ ἂν γένοιτο αὕτη ἡ κατασκευή, εἰ πόλεμος ἐγερθείη, ἐννοησάτω ὅτι κτλ. *if some are afraid that this condition of things may prove vain, if war should arise, let them (him) consider that*, etc. X. Vect. 4. 41.

II. FEAR RELATING TO THE PRESENT OR PAST

2233. Fear that something actually *is* or *was* is expressed by μή with the indicative (negative μὴ οὐ).

δέδοικα . . . μὴ πληγῶν δέει *I fear that you need a beating* Ar. Nub. 493, ἀλλ' ὅρᾱ μὴ παίζων ἔλεγεν *but have a care that he was not speaking in jest* P. Th. 145 b. φοβούμεθα μὴ ἀμφοτέρων ἅμα ἡμαρτήκαμεν *we are afraid that we have failed of both objects at once* T. 3. 53, ὁρᾶτε μὴ οὐκ ἐμοὶ . . . προσήκει λόγον δοῦναι *have a care lest it does not rest with me to give an account* And. 1. 103.

a. Contrast φοβοῦμαι μὴ ἀληθές ἐστιν *I fear that it is true* with φοβοῦμαι μὴ ἀληθὲς ᾖ *I fear it may prove true* (2228).

b. The aorist occurs in Homer: δείδω μὴ δὴ πάντα θεὰ νημερτέα εἶπεν *I fear that all the goddess said was true* ε 300.

OTHER CONSTRUCTIONS WITH VERBS OF FEARING

2234. In Indirect Questions. — Here the ideas of fear and doubt are joined. Thus, *φόβος εἰ πείσω δέσποιναν ἐμήν* (direct *πείσω*; 1916) *I have my doubts whether I shall (can) persuade my mistress* E. Med. 184, *τὴν θεὸν δ' ὅπως λάθω δέδοικα* (direct *πῶς λάθω*; 1805) *I am fearful how I shall escape the notice of the goddess* E. I. T. 995, *δέδοικα δ τι ἀποκρινοῦμαι I am afraid what to answer* P. Th. 195 c.

2235. In Indirect Discourse with **ὡς** (rarely **ὅπως**) *that.* — Verbs of *fearing* may have the construction of verbs of *thinking* and be followed by a dependent statement. This occurs regularly only when the expression of fear is negatived. Thus, *ἀνδρὸς δὲ τῇ θυγατρὶ μὴ φοβοῦ ὡς ἀπορήσεις do not fear that you will be at a loss for a husband for your daughter* X. C. 5. 2. 12. Here *μή* or *ὅπως μή* would be regular. With *ὡς* the idea is *fear, thinking that.*

2236. With ὅτι (ὡς) Causal. — *ἐφοβεῖτο ὅτι ἀπὸ Διός . . . τὸ ὄναρ ἐδόκει αὐτῷ εἶναι he was afraid because the dream seemed to him to be from Zeus* X. A. 3. 1. 12.

2237. With a Causal Participle. — *οὔτε τὴν ἀκρόπολιν . . . προδιδοὺς ἐφοβήθη nor was he terrified at having betrayed the Acropolis* Lyc. 17.

2238. With the Infinitive. — Verbs of *fearing* often take an object infinitive (present, future or aorist) with or without the article; and with or without *μή* (2741). Thus, *φοβήσεται ἀδικεῖν he will be afraid to injure* X. C. 8. 7. 15, *οὐ φοβούμεθα ἐλασσώσεσθαι we are not afraid that we shall be beaten* T. 5. 105 (the future infinitive is less common than *μή* with the subjunctive), *φυλαττόμενος τὸ λῦπῆσαί τινα* (= *μὴ λῦπήσω*) *taking care to offend no one* D. 18. 258, *ἐφυλάξατο μὴ ἄπιστος γενέσθαι he took precautions not to become an object of distrust* X. Ag. 8. 5.

a. With the articular infinitive, *φοβοῦμαι*, etc. means simply *I fear;* with the infinitive without the article, *φοβοῦμαι* commonly has the force of *hesitate, feel repugnance*, etc. Cp. *φοβοῦμαι ἀδικεῖν* and *φοβοῦμαι μὴ ἀδικεῖν; I fear to do wrong* (and do not do it); *φοβοῦμαι τὸ ἀδικεῖν I fear wrong-doing* (in general, by myself or by another), like *φοβοῦμαι τὴν ἀδικίαν.*

2239. With ὥστε of Result (after a verb of *caution*). — *ἢν οὖν ἔλθωμεν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς πρὶν φυλάξασθαι ὥστε μὴ ληφθῆναι if then we move against them before they take precautions (so as) not to be caught* X. A. 7. 3. 35.

CAUSAL CLAUSES

2240. Causal clauses are introduced by *ὅτι, διότι, διόπερ because, ἐπεί, ἐπειδή, ὅτε, ὁπότε since, ὡς as, since, because.* The negative is *οὐ.*

a. Also by poetic **οὕνεκα** (= *οὗ ἕνεκα*) and **ὁθούνεκα** (= *ὅτου ἕνεκα*) *because*, **εἵτε** *since* (poetic and Ionic; also temporal), and by **ὅπου** *since* (Hdt. 1. 68, X. C. 8. 4. 31, I. 4. 186). Homer has **ὅ** or **ὅ τι** *because.*

b. ὡς frequently denotes a reason imagined to be true by the principal subject and treated by him as a fact (2241). **ὅτι** often follows *διὰ τοῦτο, διὰ τόδε, ἐκ τούτου, τούτῳ.* **διότι** stands for *διὰ τοῦτο, ὅτι.* **ὅτε** and **ὁπότε** usually mean *when* (cp. *cum*); as causal conjunctions they are rare, as *ὅτε τοίνυν τοῦθ'*

οὕτως ἔχει *since then this is the case*, D. 1. 1, χαλεπὰ . . . τὰ παρόντα ὑπὸτ' ἀνδρῶν στρατηγῶν τοιούτων στερόμεθα *the present state of affairs is difficult since we are deprived of such generals* X. A. 3. 2. 2. Causal ὅτε, temporal ὅτε rarely, can begin a sentence. When they approach the meaning *if*, ὅτε and ὁπότε take μή. In Attic prose inscriptions ἐπεί is rare, διότι does not occur, and ὧν ἕνεκα is generally used for διότερ.

2241. Causal clauses denoting a fact regularly take the indicative after primary and secondary tenses.

ἐπεὶ δὲ ὑμεῖς οὐ βούλεσθε συμπορεύεσθαι, ἀνάγκη δή μοι ἢ ὑμᾶς προδόντα τῷ Κύρου φιλίᾳ χρῆσθαι κτλ. *but since you do not wish to continue the march with me, I must either retain the friendship of Cyrus by renouncing you*, etc. X. A. 1. 3. 5, ὃ δ' ἐζήλωσας ἡμᾶς ὡς τοὺς μὲν φίλους . . . εὖ ποιεῖν δυνάμεθα . . ., οὐδὲ ταῦθ' οὕτως ἔχει *but as to that which has excited your envy of us, our supposed ability* (lit. *because, as you think, we are able*) *to benefit our friends, not even is this so* X. Hi. 6. 12, ἐτύγχανε γὰρ ἐφ' ἁμάξης πορευόμενος διότι ἐτέτρωτο *for he happened to be riding on a wagon from the fact that he had been wounded* X. A. 2. 2. 14.

2242. But causal clauses denoting an alleged or reported reason (implied indirect discourse, 2622) take the optative after secondary tenses.

(οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι) τὸν Περικλέᾶ ἐκάκιζον ὅτι στρατηγὸς ὢν οὐκ ἐπεξάγοι *the Athenians reviled Pericles on the ground that, though he was general, he did not lead them out* T. 2. 21, εἶχε λέγειν . . . ὡς Λακεδαιμόνιοι διὰ τοῦτο πολεμήσειαν αὐτοῖς ὅτι οὐκ ἐθελήσαιεν μετ' Ἀγησιλάου ἐλθεῖν ἐπ' αὐτόν Pelopidas *was able to say that the Lacedaemonians had made war upon them* (the Thebans) *for the reason that they had not been willing to march against him* (the King of Persia) *with Agesilaus* X. H. 7. 1. 34.

2243. Cause may be expressed also by the unreal indicative with ἄν or the potential optative with ἄν.

ἐπεὶ διά γ' ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς πάλαι ἂν ἀπολώλειτε *since you would long ago have perished had it depended on yourselves* D. 18. 49, δέομαι οὖν σου παραμεῖναι ἡμῖν· ὡς ἐγὼ οὐδ' ἂν ἑνὸς ἥδιον ἀκούσαιμι ἢ σοῦ *accordingly I beg you to stay with us; because there is no one* (*in my opinion*) *to whom I should more gladly listen than to you* P. Pr. 335 d.

2244. ἐπεί may introduce a coördinate *command* (imperative S. El. 352, potential optative, P. G. 474 b), *wish* (S. O. T. 661), or *question* (S. O. T. 390). Cp. the use of ὥστε, 2275. Sometimes, with the indicative, ἐπεί has the force of *although* (P. S. 187 a). — A causal clause may have the value of γάρ with a coördinate main clause. So often in tragedy with ὡς in *answers* (S. Aj. 39; cp. X. C. 4. 2. 25). — A clause with ὅτε, apparently introducing a consequence, may give the reason for a preceding question (Δ 32).

2245. Cause may also be expressed by a relative clause (2555), by a participle (2064, 2085, 2086), by τῷ or διὰ τὸ with the infinitive (2033, 2034 b).

2246. εἰ or εἴπερ, when it expresses the real opinion of the writer or speaker,

may have a causal force, as ἐγὼ . . . ἥδομαι μὲν ὑφ' ὑμῶν τιμώμενος, εἴπερ ἄνθρωπός εἰμι *I am pleased at being honoured by you, since* (lit. *if indeed*) *I am a man* X. A. 6. 1. 26.

2247. Many verbs of emotion state the cause more delicately with εἰ (ἐάν) *if* as a mere supposition than by ὅτι. The negative is μή or οὐ.

a. So with ἀγανακτῶ *am indignant*, ἄγαμαι *am content*, αἰσχρόν ἐστι *it is a shame*, αἰσχύνομαι *am ashamed*, ἄχθομαι *take hard*, δεινόν ἐστι *it is a shame*, δεινὸν ποιοῦμαι *am indignant*, θαυμάζω *am astonished*, μέμφομαι *blame*, φθονῶ *am jealous*, etc. The *if* clause is usually indicative, sometimes an unreal indicative, a subjunctive, or a potential optative. Thus, θαυμάζω εἰ μὴ βοηθήσετε ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς *I am surprised if you will not help yourselves* X. H. 2. 3. 53, ἀγανακτῶ εἰ οὕτωσί ἀ νοῶ μὴ οἷός τ' εἰμι εἰπεῖν *I am grieved that I am thus unable to say what I mean* P. Lach. 194 a, δεινὸν ποιούμενοι εἰ τοὺς ἐπιβουλεύοντας σφῶν τῷ πλήθει μὴ εἴσονται *indignant that they could not discover those who were plotting against their commons* T. 6. 60, ἄτοπον ἂν εἴη, εἰ μηδὲν μὲν ἐμοῦ λέγοντος αὐτοὶ βοᾶτε τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν τῶν ἔργων . . . , ἐμοῦ δὲ λέγοντος ἐπιλέλησθε, καὶ μὴ γενομένης μὲν κρίσεως περὶ τοῦ πράγματος ἤλω ἄν, γεγονότος δὲ ἐλέγχου ἀποφεύξεται *it would be absurd if, when I say nothing, you shout out the name of what he has done, but when I do speak, you forget it; and* absurd *if, while he should have been condemned when no investigation was instituted concerning the matter, he should yet get off now when the proof has been given* Aes. 1. 85 (cp. 2904 b), μὴ θαυμάζετε δ' ἄν τι φαίνωμαι λέγων *do not be surprised if I seem to say something* I. Ep. 6. 7, τέρας λέγεις, εἰ . . . οὐκ ἂν δύναιντο λαθεῖν *it is a marvel you are telling if they could be undetected* P. Men. 91 d.

b. After a past tense we have either the form of direct discourse or the optative, as in indirect discourse. Thus, ἐθαύμαζον εἴ τι ἔξει τις χρήσασθαι τῷ λόγῳ αὐτοῦ *I kept wondering if any one could deal with his theory* P. Ph. 95 a, ἐπεῖπεν . . . ὡς δεινὸν εἴη εἰ ὁ μὲν . . . Ξανθίᾳ ὑποκρινόμενος οὕτως . . . μεγαλόψῡχος γέγοιτο *he added that it was a shame if a man who played the rôle of Xanthias should prove himself so noble minded* Aes. 2. 157, ᾤκτῖρον εἰ ἁλώσοιντο *they pitied them in case they should be captured* X. A. 1. 4. 7 (cp. 2622 a). Sometimes the construction used after a primary tense is retained after a secondary tense (X. C. 4. 3. 3).

2248. These verbs admit also the construction with ὅτι.

μὴ θαυμάζετε ὅτι χαλεπῶς φέρω *do not be surprised that I take it hard* X. A. 1. 3. 3, ἐθαύμαζον ὅτι Κῦρος οὔτε ἄλλον πέμπει . . . οὔτε αὐτὸς φαίνοιτο (implied indirect discourse) *they were surprised that Cyrus neither sent some one else nor appeared himself* 2. 1. 2, ἥκομεν ἀγαπῶντες ὅτι τὰ σώματα διεσωσάμεθα *we have reached here, content that we have saved our lives* 5. 5. 13. The construction with ἐπὶ τῷ and the infinitive (2033 b) also occurs: (Σωκράτης) ἐθαυμάζετο ἐπὶ τῷ . . . εὐκόλως ζῆν *Socrates was admired because he lived contentedly* X. M. 4. 8. 2.

a. ὅτι after verbs of emotion really means *that*, not *because*.

RESULT CLAUSES (CONSECUTIVE CLAUSES)

2249. A clause of result denotes a consequence of what is stated in the principal clause.

2250. Result clauses are introduced by the relative word ὥστε (rarely by ὡς) *as, that, so that.* In the principal clause the demonstrative words οὕτως *thus,* τοιοῦτος *such,* τοσοῦτος *so great,* are often expressed. ὥστε is from ὡς and the connective τέ, which has lost its meaning.

a. To a clause with οὕτως, etc. Herodotus sometimes adds a clause either with τέ or without a connective, where Attic would employ ὥστε; cp. 3.12.

2251. There are two main forms of result clauses: ὥστε with the infinitive and ὥστε with a finite verb. With the infinitive, the negative is generally μή; with a finite verb, οὐ. On the use in indirect discourse and on irregularities, see 2759.

2252. Consecutive ὡς occurs almost always with the infinitive (chiefly in Herodotus, Xenophon, Aeschylus, and Sophocles); with a finite verb occasionally in Herodotus and Xenophon. With the infinitive, the orators and Thucydides (except 7.34) have ὥστε.

2253. Consecutive ὥστε (ὡς) with a finite verb does not occur in Homer, who uses coördination instead (cp. δέ in A 10). Two cases of ὥς τε occur with the infinitive (I 42; ζ 21 may mean *and so*), where the infinitive might stand alone, since Homer uses the infinitive to denote an intended or possible result.

2254. A clause with ὥστε and the infinitive is merely added to the clause containing the main thought in order to explain it. The consequence is stated without any distinction of time and only with difference of stage of action.

a. Since the infinitive expresses merely the abstract verbal idea, its use with ὥστε (as with πρίν) outside of indirect discourse cannot explicitly denote a *fact.* By its datival nature (1969), the infinitive is simply a complement to, or explanation of, the governing word. ὥστε is one of the means to reinforce this explanatory office of the infinitive. The origin of its use is suggested by the comparison with ὅσος *sufficient for,* οἷος *capable of* (2003) and the infinitive, which was not *originally* dependent on these words.

2255. A clause with ὥστε and a finite verb contains the main thought, and is often so loosely connected with the leading verb as to be practically independent and coördinate. ὥστε may thus be simply introductory and take any construction found in an independent sentence. The consequence expresses distinctions of time and stage of action.

2256. Result may also be expressed by relative clauses (2556).

DIFFERENCE BETWEEN ὥστε WITH THE INDICATIVE AND ὥστε WITH THE INFINITIVE

2257. A clause of result with ὥστε stating that something actually occurred *as a fact* must be expressed by the indicative.

2258. A clause of result with ὥστε stating that something may occur in consequence of an *intention, tendency, capacity,* and in general in consequence of the *nature* of an object or action, is regularly expressed by the infinitive. When a consequence is stated without affirming or denying its actual occurrence, the infinitive is in place. The infinitive *may* therefore denote a fact, but does not explicitly state this to be the case; and is, in general, permissible in all cases where the attainment of the result is expected, natural, or possible, and its actual occurrence is not emphasized; as it is emphasized by the indicative.

a. ὥστε with the infinitive does not state a particular fact. The infinitive is preferred in clauses containing or implying a negative. ὥστε with the indicative is preferred after εἰς τοῦτο ἥκει and like phrases when affirmative (cp. 2265, 2266, 2274).

2259. This difference may be illustrated by examples.

ἔχω τριήρεις ὥστε ἑλεῖν τὸ ἐκείνων πλοῖον *I have triremes (so as) to catch their vessel* X. A. 1. 4. 8 (ὥστε εἷλον would mean *so that I caught* with an essentially different meaning), πάντας οὕτω διατιθεὶς ὥστε αὐτῷ εἶναι φίλους *treating all in such a manner that they should be his friends* X. A. 1. 1. 5 (an intended result, 2267), οὕτω διάκειμαι ὑφ' ὑμῶν ὡς οὐδὲ δεῖπνον ἔχω ἐν τῇ ἐμαυτοῦ χώρᾳ *I am treated by you in such a manner that I cannot even sup in my own country* X. H. 4. 1. 33 (a fact), ὥστε πάροδον μὴ εἶναι παρὰ πύργον, ἀλλὰ δι' αὐτῶν μέσων διῆσαν *so that it was impossible to pass by the side of a tower, but* the guards *went through the middle of them* T. 3. 21, κραυγὴν πολλὴν ἐποίουν καλοῦντες ἀλλήλους ὥστε καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἀκούειν· ὥστε οἱ μὲν ἐγγύτατα τῶν πολεμίων καὶ ἔφυγον *they made a loud noise by calling each other so that even the enemy could hear; consequently those of the enemy who were nearest actually fled* X. A. 2. 2. 17. Here the fact that some of the enemy fled is proof that they *actually* heard the cries; but the Greek states merely that the noise was loud enough to be heard. Had the clause ὥστε . . . ἔφυγον not been added, we could only have *inferred* that the noise was heard.

ὥστε (RARELY ὡς) WITH THE INFINITIVE

2260. The infinitive with ὥστε denotes an anticipated or possible result; but the actual occurrence of the result is not stated, and is to be inferred only. The negative is μή, but οὐ is used when the ὥστε clause depends on a clause itself subordinate to a verb of *saying* or *thinking* (2269). Cp. 2759.

a. ὥστε with the infinitive means *as to, so as to;* but with a subject necessary in English it must often be translated by *so that.*

2261. The infinitive with ὥστε is usually present or aorist, rarely perfect (*e.g.* D. 18. 257). The future is common only in indirect discourse (D. 19. 72).

2262. ὥστε (ὡς) with the infinitive is used when its clause serves only to explain the principal clause. Thus,

2263. (I) After expressions denoting *ability, capacity,* or *to effect something.*

πολλὰ πράγματα παρεῖχον οἱ βάρβαροι . . . ἐλαφροὶ γὰρ ἦσαν, ὥστε καὶ ἐγγύθεν φεύγοντες ἀποφεύγειν *the barbarians caused great annoyance; for they were so nimble that they could escape even though they made off after they had approached quite near* X. A. 4. 2. 27, ὁ ποταμὸς τοσοῦτος βάθος ὡς μηδὲ τὰ δόρατα ὑπερέχειν *the river of such a depth that the spears could not even project above the surface* 3. 5. 7 (on τοσοῦτος ὅσος etc. see 2003), τοσαύτην κραυγὴν . . . ἐποίησαν ὥστε . . . τοὺς ταξιάρχους ἐλθεῖν *they made such an uproar as to bring the taxiarchs* D. 54. 5.

a. The idea of *effecting* may be unexpressed: (Κλέαρχος) ἤλαυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος ὥστ' ἐκείνους ἐκπεπλῆχθαι *Clearchus advanced against the soldiers of Menon so* (*i.e.* by so doing he brought it about) *that they were thoroughly frightened* X. A. 1. 5. 13; cp. 2267. Several verbs of *effecting* take ὥστε when the result is intended and where the simple infinitive is common (2267 b).

2264. (II) After a comparative with ἤ *than.*

ἤσθοντο αὐτὸν ἐλάττω ἔχοντα δύναμιν ἢ ὥστε τοὺς φίλους ὠφελεῖν *they perceived that he possessed too little power to benefit his friends* X. H. 4. 8. 23, οἱ ἀκοντισταὶ βραχύτερα ἠκόντιζον ἢ ὡς ἐξικνεῖσθαι τῶν σφενδονητῶν *the javelin throwers hurled their javelins too short a distance to reach the slingers* X. A. 3. 3. 7. After a comparative, ὡς is as common as ὥστε.

a. ὥστε may here be omitted: κρεῖσσον' ἢ φέρειν κακά *evils too great to be endured* E. Hec. 1107.

b. On positive adjectives with a comparative force, see 1063.

2265. (III) After a principal clause that is negatived.

οὐκ ἔχομεν ἀργύριον ὥστε ἀγοράζειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια *we have no money (so as) to buy provisions* X. A. 7. 3. 5, οὐδεὶς πώποτ' εἰς τοσοῦτ' ἀναιδείας ἀφίκετο ὥστε τοιοῦτόν τι τολμῆσαι ποιεῖν *no one ever reached such a degree of shamelessness as to dare to do anything of the sort* D. 21. 62 (cp. 2258 a). Here are included questions expecting the answer *no:* τίς οὕτως ἐστὶ δεινὸς λέγειν ὥστε σε πεῖσαι; *who is so eloquent as to persuade you?* X. A. 2. 5. 15. After negative (as after comparative, 2264) clauses, the infinitive is used, since there would be no reason for the ὥστε clause if the action of the principal clause did not take place. But the indicative occurs occasionally (L. 13. 18, Ant. 5. 43).

2266. (IV) After a principal clause that expresses a condition.

εἰ μὴ εἰς τοῦτο μανίας ἀφῖκόμην ὥστε ἐπιθῡμεῖν . . . πολλοῖς μάχεσθαι *if I had not reached such a degree of madness as to desire to contend with many* L. 3. 29 (cp. 2258 a).

2267. (V) To express an intended result, especially after a verb of *effecting*, as ποιῶ, διαπράττομαι, etc.

πᾶν ποιοῦσιν ὥστε δίκην μὴ διδόναι *they use every effort (so as) to avoid being punished* P. G. 479 c, διφθέρᾳς . . . συνέσπων ὡς μὴ ἅπτεσθαι τῆς κάρφης τὸ ὕδωρ *they stitched the skins so that the water should not touch the hay* X. A. 1. 5. 10.

a. The infinitive here expresses only the result, while the idea of purpose comes only from the general sense and especially from the meaning of the leading verb. ἵνα μή in the above examples would express only purpose.

b. A clause of intended result is often used where ὅπως might occur in an object clause after a verb of *effort* (2211); as μηχανὰς εὑρήσομεν ὥστ' ἐς τὸ πᾶν σε τῶνδ' ἀπαλλάξαι πόνων *we will find means (so as) to free thee entirely from these troubles* A. Eum. 82. The infinitive alone, denoting purpose, is here more usual.

2268. (VI) To state a condition or a proviso (*on condition that, provided that*).

πολλὰ μὲν ἂν χρήματ' ἔδωκε Φιλιστίδης ὥστ' ἔχειν Ὠρεόν *Philistides would have given a large sum on condition of his holding Oreus* D. 18. 81, ὑπῐσχνοῦντο ὥστε ἐκπλεῖν *they gave their promise on the condition that they should sail out* X. A. 5. 6. 26. *On condition that* is commonly expressed by ἐφ' ᾧ or ἐφ' ᾧτε (2279) with or without a preceding ἐπὶ τούτῳ.

2269. A result clause with ὥστε and the indicative, dependent on an infinitive in indirect discourse, and itself quoted, takes the infinitive, and usually retains the negative of the direct form.

ἔφασαν τοὺς στρατιώτας εἰς τοῦτο τρυφῆς ἐλθεῖν ὥστ' οὐκ ἐθέλειν πίνειν, εἰ μὴ ἀνθοσμίας εἴη *they said that the soldiers reached such a degree of daintiness as to be unwilling to drink wine unless it had a strong bouquet* X. H. 6. 2. 6 (direct: ὥστε οὐκ ἤθελον πίνειν, with οὐ retained in indirect discourse). See also 2270 b.

So even when the principal verb takes ὅτι, as ἐννοησάτω ὅτι οὕτως ἤδη τότε πόρρω τῆς ἡλικίας ἦν ὥστ' . . . οὐκ ἂν πολλῷ ὕστερον τελευτῆσαι τὸν βίον *let him consider that he was then so far advanced in years that he would have died soon afterwards* X. M. 4. 8. 1.

a. The future infinitive here represents the future indicative: οἴεται ὑμᾶς εἰς τοσοῦτον εὐηθείας ἤδη προβεβηκέναι ὥστε καὶ ταῦτα ἀναπεισθήσεσθαι *he thinks that you have already reached such a degree of simplicity as to allow yourselves to be persuaded even of this* Aes. 3. 256. Outside of indirect discourse, the future infinitive with ὥστε is rare (γενήσεσθαι D. 16. 4, εἶσεσθαι D. 29. 5).

b. ὥστε with the optative in indirect discourse is very rare (X. H. 3. 5. 23, I. 17. 11).

2270. ἄν with the infinitive expressing *possibility*, and representing either a potential indicative or a potential optative, occasionally follows ὥστε (ὡς).

a. Not in indirect discourse: καί μοι οἱ θεοὶ οὕτως ἐν τοῖς ἱεροῖς ἐσήμηναν ὥστε καὶ ἰδιώτην ἂν γνῶναι (= ἰδιώτης ἔγνω ἄν or γνοίη ἄν) ὅτι τῆς μοναρχίας ἀπέχεσθαί με δεῖ *and the gods declared to me so* clearly *in the sacrifices that even a common man could understand that I must keep aloof from sovereignty* X. A. 6. 1. 31, ἐν τῷ

ἀσφαλεῖ ἤδη ἔσομαι ὡς μηδὲν ἂν ἔτι κακὸν παθεῖν (= οὐδὲν ἂν ἔτι πάθοιμι) *I shall soon be safe from suffering any further evil* X. C. 8. 7. 27. The difference in meaning is very slight between the construction with the potential optative and that with the infinitive with ἄν representing the potential optative.

N. — Rarely in other cases. Thus, τὰ δὲ ἐντὸς οὕτως ἐκαίετο ὥστε . . . ἥδιστα ἂν ἐς ὕδωρ ψῦχρὸν σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ῥίπτειν (= ἐρρῖπτον, 2304) *but their internal parts were inflamed to such a degree that they would have been most glad to throw themselves into cold water (had they been permitted)* T. 2. 49.

b. In indirect discourse: ἆρ' οὖν δοκεῖ τῳ ὑμῶν ὀλιγώρως οὕτως ἔχειν χρημάτων Νικόδημος ὥστε παραλιπεῖν (= παρέλιπεν) ἄν τι τῶν τοιούτων; *does it seem to any one of you that Nicodemus so despised money that he would have neglected any agreement of the sort?* Is. 3. 37.

2271. ὥστε is often used with the infinitive when the infinitive without ὥστε is regular or more common.

a. So with many verbs, especially of *will* or *desire*. Thus, ἔπεισαν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ὥστε ἐξαγαγεῖν ἐκ Πύλου Μεσσηνίους *they prevailed upon the Athenians (so as) to withdraw the Messenians from Pylus* T. 5. 35, δεηθέντες . . . ἑκάστων ἰδίᾳ ὥστε ψηφίσασθαι τὸν πόλεμον *having begged each privately (so as) to vote for the war* 1. 119, ἐποίησα ὥστε δόξαι τούτῳ τοῦ πρὸς ἐμὲ πολέμου παύσασθαι *I brought it about so that it seemed best to him to desist from warring against me* X. A. 1. 6. 6.

N. — Such verbs are: ἀντέχομαι, δέομαι *ask*, διαπράττομαι, διδάσκω, δικαιῶ, δύναμαι, ἐθέλω, εἴργω, ἐλπίδα τινὰ ἔχω, ἐπαγγέλλομαι, ἐπαίρω, ἔχω *am able*, θέσφατόν τί τινι ἱκνεῖται, a phrase with καθίσταμαι, ξυγχωρῶ, παραδίδωμι, πείθω (and παρασκευάζω = πείθω), πέφῡκα, ποιῶ, προθῡμοῦμαι, προτρέπομαι, φυλάττομαι (2239), ψηφίζομαι.

b. When the infinitive is the subject: πάνυ γάρ μοι ἐμέλησεν ὥστε εἰδέναι *for it concerned me exceedingly to know* X. C. 6. 3. 19.

N. — So with ἔστι, γίγνεται, etc., δόξαν *when it was decreed*, συνέβη (Thuc.), συνέπιπτε, συνήνεικε (Hdt.), προσήκει. Cp. 1985.

c. With adjectives, especially such as are positive in form but have a comparative force and denote a deficiency or the like (1063); as ἡμεῖς γὰρ ἔτι νέοι ὥστε τοσοῦτον πρᾶγμα διελέσθαι *for we are still too young to decide so important a matter* P. Pr. 314 b. So with ἰδιώτης, ὀλίγος, ψῦχρός, γέρων; and with ἱκανός, ἀδύνατος (and with δύνασθαι).

2272. On the absolute infinitive with ὡς (less often with ὥστε) see 2012.

ὥστε (ὡς) WITH A FINITE VERB

2273. Any form used in simple sentences may follow ὥστε (rarely ὡς) with a finite verb. ὥστε has no effect on the mood of a finite verb.

a. ὡς is found especially in Xenophon.

2274. ὥστε *so that* with the indicative states the *actual* result of the action of the leading verb. This is especially common in narrative statements with the aorist tense. The negative is οὐ.

ἐπιπίπτει χιὼν ἄπλετος ὥστε ἀπέκρυψε καὶ τὰ ὅπλα καὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους an immense amount of snow fell so that it buried both the arms and the men X. A. 4. 4. 11, *εἰς τοσοῦτον ὕβρεως ἦλθον ὥστ' ἔπεισαν ὑμᾶς ἐλαύνειν αὐτόν they reached such a pitch of insolence that they persuaded you to expel him* 1. 16. 9 (cp. 2258 a), *οὕτω σκαιὸς εἶ . . . ὥστ' οὐ δύνασαι κτλ. are you so stupid that you are not able,* etc. D. 18. 120 (of a definite fact; with *μὴ δύνασθαι* the meaning would be *so stupid as not to be able,* expressing a characteristic). So after the locution *τοσούτου δέω,* as *τοσούτου δέω περὶ τῶν μὴ προσηκόντων ἱκανὸς εἶναι λέγειν, ὥστε δέδοικα κτλ. I am so far from able to speak about that which does not refer to my case that I fear,* etc. L. 17. 1. *ὡς* is very rare: *νομίζω οὕτως ἔχειν ὡς ἀποστήσονται αὐτοῦ αἱ πόλεις I consider that it is the case that the cities will revolt from him* X. H. 6. 1. 14.

a. So when *ὥστε* introducing an independent sentence practically has the force of *οὖν, τοίνυν, τοιγαροῦν and so therefore, consequently.* Thus *καὶ εἰς μὲν τὴν ὑστεραίαν οὐχ ἥκεν· ὥσθ' οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐφρόντιζον and on the next day he did not come; consequently the Greeks were anxious* X. A. 2. 3. 25. Cp. 2275. This use appears sometimes with the infinitive: *ὥστ' ἐμὲ ἐμαυτὸν ἀνερωτᾶν and so I kept asking myself* P. A. 22 e.

2275. With an imperative, a hortatory or prohibitory subjunctive, or an interrogative verb, a clause with *ὥστε* is coördinate rather than subordinate, and *ὥστε* has the force of *καὶ οὕτως.*

ὥστε θάρρει and so be not afraid X. C. 1. 3. 18, *ὥστε . . . μὴ θαυμάσῃς and so do not wonder* P. Phae. 274 a, *ὥστε πόθεν ἴσασιν; and so how do they know?* D. 29. 47.

2276. *ὥστε* (*ὡς*) occurs rarely with the participle (instead of the infinitive) by attraction to a preceding participle (And. 4. 20, X. C. 7. 5. 46, D. 10. 40, 58. 23).

2277. *ὥστε* (*ὡς*) may be used with a past tense of the indicative with *ἄν* (potential indicative and unreal indicative).

τοιοῦτόν τι ἐποίησεν ὡς πᾶς ἂν ἔγνω ὅτι ἀσμένη ἤκουσε she made a movement so that every one could recognize that she heard the music *with pleasure* X. S. 9. 8, *κατεφαίνετο πάντα αὐτόθεν ὥστε οὐκ ἂν ἔλαθεν αὐτὸν ὁρμώμενος ὁ Κλέων τῷ στρατῷ everything was clearly visible from it, so that Cleon could not have escaped his notice in setting out with his force* T. 5. 6.

2278. *ὥστε* (*ὡς*) is used rarely with the optative without *ἄν* (by assimilation to a preceding optative) and with the potential optative with *ἄν.*

εἴ τις τὴν γυναῖκα τὴν σὴν οὕτω θεραπεύσειεν ὥστε φιλεῖν αὐτὴν μᾶλλον ποιήσειεν ἑαυτὸν ἢ σέ κτλ. if some one should pay such attention to your wife as to make her love him better than yourself X. C. 5. 5. 30 (cp. 2266), *τοσούτου δεῖς ἔλεου τινὸς ἄξιος εἶναι ὥστε μισηθείης ἂν δικαιότατ' ἀνθρώπων you are so far unworthy of compassion that you would be detested most justly of all men* D. 37. 49, *ὡς ἄν* X. Ag. 6. 7, X. C. 7. 5. 37, 7. 5. 61.

CLAUSES WITH ἐφ' ᾧ AND ἐφ' ᾧτε INTRODUCING A PROVISO

2279. ἐφ' ᾧ and ἐφ' ᾧτε *on condition that, for the purpose of* take the infinitive or (less often) the future indicative, and may be introduced, in the principal clause, by the demonstrative ἐπὶ τούτῳ. Negative μή.

αἱρεθέντες ἐφ' ᾧτε συγγράψαι νόμους *having been chosen for the purpose of compiling laws* X. H. 2. 3. 11, ἔφασαν ἀποδώσειν (τοὺς νεκροὺς) ἐφ' ᾧ μὴ καίειν τὰς οἰκίας the barbarians *said they would surrender* the dead *on condition that he would not burn their houses* X. A. 4. 2. 19, ἀφίεμέν σε, ἐπὶ τούτῳ μέντοι, ἐφ' ᾧτε μηκέτι . . . φιλοσοφεῖν *we release you, on this condition however, that you no longer search after wisdom* P. A. 29 c. Future indicative: ξυνέβησαν ἐφ' ᾧτε ἐξιᾶσιν ἐκ Πελοποννήσου ὑπόσπονδοι καὶ μηδέποτε ἐπιβήσονται αὐτῆς *they made an agreement on condition that they should depart from the Peloponnesus under a truce and never set foot on it again* T. 1. 103.

a. These constructions do not occur in Homer. The future indicative is used by Herodotus and Thucydides on the analogy of relative clauses equivalent to consecutive clauses. These authors also use ἐπὶ τοῖσδε for ἐπὶ τούτῳ.

CONDITIONAL CLAUSES

2280. A condition is a supposition on which a statement is based. A conditional sentence commonly consists of two clauses:

The protasis: the conditional, or subordinate, clause, expressing a supposed or assumed case (*if*).

The apodosis: the conclusion, or principal clause, expressing what follows if the condition is realized. The truth or fulfilment of the conclusion depends on the truth or fulfilment of the conditional clause.

a. The protasis has its name from πρότασις, lit. *stretching forward, that which is put forward* (in logic, a premiss); the apodosis, from ἀπόδοσις, lit. *giving back, return; i.e.* the *resuming* or *answering* clause.

2281. The protasis usually precedes, but may follow, the apodosis.

2282. The protasis is introduced by εἰ *if*.

a. Homer has also αἰ, which is an Aeolic (and Doric) form.

2283. With the subjunctive mood, εἰ commonly takes ἄν (Epic ἐά κε or εἰ κεν, not ἐάν).

a. There are three forms, ἐάν, ἤν, ἄν. ἐάν is the ordinary form in Attic prose and inscriptions; ἤν appears in Ionic and in the older Attic writers (the tragic poets and Thucydides); ἄν, generally in the later writers (sometimes together with ἐάν), very rarely in Attic inscriptions. In Plato ἄν is commoner than ἐάν. Xenophon has all three forms.

b. ἤν is from εἰ + ἄν, ἄν from ἠ (another form of εἰ) + ἄν. The etymology of ἐάν is uncertain: either from ἠ + ἄν or from εἰ + ἄν.

2284. The particle ἄν is used in the apodosis: (1) with the optative, to denote possibility (cp. 1824); (2) with the past tenses of the indicative, to denote either the non-fulfilment of the condition (1786) or, occasionally, repetition (1790).

2285. The apodosis may be introduced by δέ or ἀλλά, less often by αὐτάρ. See under Particles. νῦν δέ *as it is, as it was* corrects a supposition contrary to fact. The apodosis sometimes has τότε, τότε δή, οὕτως (Hom. τῷ) comparable to Eng. *then, in that case* in the conclusion of conditional sentences.

2286. The negative of the protasis is μή because the subordinate clause expresses something that is *conceived* or *imagined*. μή negatives the conditional clause *as a whole*. On οὐ adherescent in protasis, see 2698.

The negative of the apodosis is οὐ, in case the principal clause states the conclusion as a *fact* on the supposition that the protasis is true; μή, when the construction requires that negative (2689).

2287. The indicative, subjunctive, and optative moods, and the participle may stand in protasis and apodosis. The imperative and infinitive may be used in the apodosis. The future optative is not used in conditional sentences except in indirect discourse. The tenses in conditional sentences, except unreal conditions, have the same force as in simple sentences.

2288. Instead of a formal conditional sentence the two members may be simply coördinated, the protasis having the form of an independent clause.

σμικρὸν λαβὲ παράδειγμα, καὶ πάντα εἴσει ἃ βούλομαι *take an insignificant example, and you will know what I mean* P. Th. 154 c, πράττεταί τι τῶν ὑμῖν δοκούντων συμφέρειν· ἄφωνος Αἰσχίνης *something is going on (of a kind) that seems to be to your advantage. Aeschines is dumb.* D. 18. 198. Cp. "Take with you this great truth, and you have the key to Paul's writings" (Channing); "Petition me, perhaps I may forgive" (Dryden). Cp. 1839.

CLASSIFICATION OF CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

A. CLASSIFICATION ACCORDING TO FORM

2289. Conditional sentences may be classified according to *form* or *function* (*i.e.* with reference to their meaning). Classified according to form, all conditional sentences may be arranged with regard to the form of the protasis or of the apodosis.

Protasis: εἰ with the indicative.
ἐάν (rarely εἰ) with the subjunctive.
εἰ with the optative.

Apodosis: with ἄν, denoting what *would (should) be* or *have been*.
without ἄν, not denoting what *would (should) be* or *have been*.

B. CLASSIFICATION ACCORDING TO FUNCTION

2290. Greek possesses a great variety of ways to join protasis and apodosis, but certain types, as in English, are more common than others and have clear and distinct meanings. In the case of some of the less usual types the exact shade of difference cannot be accurately known to us; as indeed to the Greeks themselves they were often used with no essential difference from the conventional types. In the following classification only the ordinary forms are given.

ACCORDING TO TIME

2291. This is the only functional distinction that characterizes *all* conditional sentences. Here are included also 2292, 2295, 2296.

1. *Present*

Protasis: a primary tense of the indicative.
Apodosis: any form of the simple sentence.
εἰ ταῦτα ποιεῖς, καλῶς ποιεῖς if you do this, you do well.

2. *Past*

Protasis: a secondary tense of the indicative.
Apodosis: any form of the simple sentence.
εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίεις, καλῶς ἐποίεις if you were doing this, you were doing well, εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίησας, καλῶς ἐποίησας if you did this, you did well.

3. *Future*

a. Protasis: ἐάν with the subjunctive.
Apodosis: any form expressing future time.
ἐὰν ταῦτα ποιῇς (ποιήσῃς), καλῶς ποιήσεις if you do this, you will do well.

b. Protasis: εἰ with the future indicative.
Apodosis: any form expressing future time.
εἰ ταῦτα ποιήσεις, πείσει if you do this, you will suffer for it.

c. Protasis: εἰ with the optative.
Apodosis: ἄν with the optative.
εἰ ταῦτα ποιοίης (ποιήσειας), καλῶς ἂν ποιοίης (ποιήσειας) if you should (were to) do this, you would do well.

According to Fulfilment or Non-fulfilment

2292. Only one class of conditional sentences distinctly expresses non-fulfilment of the action.

1. *Present or Past*

Protasis: εἰ with the imperfect indicative.
Apodosis: ἄν with the imperfect indicative.
εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίεις, καλῶς ἂν ἐποίεις if you were (now) *doing this, you would be doing well; if you had been doing this, you would have been doing well.*

2. *Past*

Protasis: εἰ with the aorist indicative.
Apodosis: ἄν with the aorist indicative.
εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίησας, καλῶς ἂν ἐποίησας if you had done this, you would have done well.

N. — Greek has no special forms to show that an action *is* or *was* fulfilled, however clearly this may be implied by the context. Any form of conditional sentence in which the apodosis does not express a rule of action may refer to an impossibility.

According to Particular or General Conditions

2293. A particular condition refers to a definite act or to several definite acts occurring at a definite time or at definite times.

2294. A general condition refers to any one of a series of acts that may occur or may have occurred at any time.

2295. General conditions are distinguished from particular conditions only in present and past time, and then only when there is no implication as to the fulfilment of the action. General conditions have no obligatory form, as any form of condition may refer to a rule of action or to a particular act; but there are two common types of construction:

1. *Present*

Protasis: ἐάν with the subjunctive.
Apodosis: present indicative.
ἐὰν ταῦτα ποιῇς (ποιήσῃς), σὲ ἐπαινῶ if ever *you do this, I* always *praise you.*

2. *Past*

Protasis: εἰ with the optative.
Apodosis: imperfect indicative.
εἰ ταῦτα ποιοίης (ποιήσειας), σὲ ἐπῄνουν if ever *you did this, I* always *praised you.*

2296. But equally possible, though less common, are:
εἰ ταῦτα ποιεῖς, σὲ ἐπαινῶ and *εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίεις, σὲ ἐπῄνουν.*

TABLE OF CONDITIONAL FORMS

2297. In this Grammar the ordinary types of conditional sentences are classified primarily according to *time*. The Homeric and other more usual variations from the ordinary forms are mentioned under each class, the less usual Attic variations are mentioned in 2355 ff. The following table shows the common usage:

Time	Form	Protasis	Apodosis
Present	Simple	εἰ with present or perfect indicative	present or perfect indicative or equivalent
	Unreal	εἰ with imperfect indicative	imperfect indicative with ἄν
	General	ἐάν with subjunctive	present indicative or equivalent
Past	Simple	εἰ with imperfect, aorist, or pluperfect indicative	imperfect, aorist, or pluperfect indicative
	Unreal	εἰ with aorist or imperfect indicative	aorist or imperfect indicative with ἄν
	General	εἰ with optative	imperfect indicative or equivalent
Future	More Vivid	ἐάν with subjunctive	fut. indic. or equivalent
	Emotional	εἰ with future indicative	fut. indic. or equivalent
	Less Vivid	εἰ with optative	ἄν with optative

PRESENT AND PAST CONDITIONS

First Form of Conditions

SIMPLE PRESENT AND PAST CONDITIONS

2298. Simple present or past conditions simply *state* a supposition with no implication as to its reality or probability. The protasis has the indicative, the apodosis has commonly the indicative, but also any other form of the simple sentence appropriate to the thought.

εἰ ταῦτα ποιεῖς, καλῶς ποιεῖς *if you do this, you do well.*

εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίησας, καλῶς ἐποίησας *if you did this, you did well.*

a. This form of condition corresponds to the logical formula *if this is so, then that is so; if this is not so, then that is not so; if* $A = B$, *then* $C = D$. The truth of the conclusion depends solely on the truth of the condition, which

is not implied in any way. In these conditions something is supposed to be true only in order to draw the consequence that something else is true.

b. The conditional clause may express what the writer knows is physically impossible. Even when the supposition *is* true according to the real opinion of the writer, this form of condition is employed. In such cases εἴπερ is often used for εἰ. Both εἰ and εἴπερ sometimes have a causal force (2246); cp. *si quidem* and *quia*.

c. The simple condition is particular or general. When the protasis has εἴ τις and the apodosis a present indicative, the simple condition has a double meaning referring both to an individual case and to a rule of action. When a present general condition is distinctly expressed, ἐάν with the subjunctive is used (2337.)

2299. There are many possible combinations of present and past conditions with different forms of the protasis and apodosis. Protasis and apodosis may be in different tenses, and present and future may be combined.

2300. The apodosis may be the simple indicative or any other form of the simple sentence appropriate to the thought.

a. **Simple Indicative**: *εἰ τοῦτ' ἔχει καλῶς, ἐκεῖνο αἰσχρῶς if this is excellent, that is disgraceful* Aes. 3.188, *εἰ μὲν (Ἀσκληπιὸς) θεοῦ ἦν, οὐκ ἦν αἰσχροκερδής· εἰ δ' αἰσχροκερδής, οὐκ ἦν θεοῦ if Asclepius was the son of a god, he was not covetous; if he was covetous, he was not the son of a god* P. R. 408 c, *εἴ τέ τι ἄλλο . . . ἐγένετο ἐπικίνδυνον τοῖς Ἕλλησι, πάντων . . . μετέσχομεν and if any other danger befell the Greeks, we took our share in all* T. 3. 54, *ἦ καλὸν . . . τέχνημα ἄρα κέκτησαι, εἴπερ κέκτησαι in truth you do possess a noble art, if indeed you do possess it* P. Pr. 319 a, *εἴπερ γε Δᾶρείου . . . ἐστι παῖς . . . , οὐκ ἀμαχεὶ ταῦτ' ἐγὼ λήψομαι if indeed he is a son of Darius, I shall not gain this without a battle* X. A. 1. 7. 9, *Κλέαρχος εἰ παρὰ τοὺς ὅρκους ἕλῦε τὰς σπονδάς, τὴν δίκην ἔχει assuming that Clearchus broke the truce contrary to his oath, he has his deserts* 2. 5. 41, *εἰ δὲ δύο ἐξ ἑνὸς ἀγῶνος γεγένησθον, οὐκ ἐγὼ αἴτιος but if two trials have been made out of one, I am not responsible* Ant. 5. 85.

b. **Indicative with ἄν** (unreal indicative, 1786): *καίτοι τότε . . . τὸν Ὑπερείδην, εἴπερ ἀληθῆ μου νῦν κατηγορεῖ, μᾶλλον ἂν εἰκότως ἢ τόνδ' ἐδίωκεν and yet, if indeed his present charge against me is true, he would have had more reason for prosecuting Hyperides than he now has for prosecuting my client* D. 18. 223 (here ἂν ἐδίωκεν implies *εἰ ἐδίωκεν*, 2303). So also an unreal indicative without ἄν, 1774: *τοῦτο, εἰ καὶ τἄλλα πάντ' ἀποστεροῦσιν . . . ἀποδοῦναι προσῆκεν even if they steal everything else, they should have restored this* D. 27. 37. In the above examples each clause has its proper force.

c. **Subjunctive** of exhortation or prohibition (cp. the indicative δεῖ or χρή with the infinitive, 1807): *ὅθεν δὲ ἀπελίπομεν ἐπανέλθωμεν, εἴ σοι ἡδομένῳ ἐστίν but let us return to the point whence we digressed, if it is agreeable to you* P. Ph. 78 b, *εἰ μὲν ἴστε με τοιοῦτον . . . μηδὲ φωνὴν ἀνάσχησθε if you know that I am such a man . . . do not even endure* the sound of *my voice* D. 18. 10.

d. **Optative of wish** (cp. the indicative ἐλπίζω): *κάκιστ' ἀπολοίμην, Ξανθίαν εἰ μὴ φιλῶ may I perish most vilely, if I do not love Xanthias* Ar. Ran. 579.

e. **Potential optative**: *θαυμάζοιμ' ἂν εἰ οἶσθα I should be surprised if you*

know P. Pr. 312 c. The potential optative (or indicative with ἄν, above b) sometimes suggests an inference (cp. the indicative δοκεῖ and inf. with ἄν). Thus, εἰ μὲν γὰρ τοῦτο λέγουσιν, ὁμολογοίην ἂν ἔγωγε οὐ κατὰ τούτους εἶναι ῥήτωρ *for if they mean this, I must admit* (it seems to me that I must admit) *that I am an orator, but not after their style* P. A. 17 b (cp. τοῦτό γέ μοι δοκεῖ καλὸν εἶναι, εἴ τις οἷός τ' εἴη παιδεύειν ἀνθρώπους *this seems to me a fine thing, if any one should be able to train men* 19 e), εἰ γὰρ οὗτοι ὀρθῶς ἀπέστησαν, ὑμεῖς ἂν οὐ χρεὼν ἄρχοιτε *for if they were right in revolting, you must be wrong in holding your empire* T. 3. 40 (cp. οὐκ ἄρα χρὴ ὑμᾶς ἄρχειν).

f. **Imperative** (cp. the indicative κελεύω *order*, ἀπαγορεύω *forbid*): εἴ τις ἀντιλέγει, λεγέτω *if any one objects, let him speak* X. A. 7. 3. 14.

2301. If the protasis expresses a *present intention* or *necessity*, the future indicative may be used.

εἰ δὲ καὶ τῷ ἡγεμόνι πιστεύσομεν ὃν ἂν Κῦρος διδῷ, τί κωλύει καὶ τὰ ἄκρα ἡμῖν κελεύειν Κῦρον προκαταλαβεῖν; *but if we are going to trust any guide that Cyrus may give us, what hinders our also ordering Cyrus to occupy the heights in advance in our behalf?* X. A. 1. 3. 16, αἶρε πλῆκτρον, εἰ μαχεῖ *raise your spur if you mean* (*are going*) *to fight* Ar. Av. 759. The future here has a modal force and expresses something besides futurity; hence it is equivalent to μέλλειν μαχεῖσθαι (1959), but not to ἐὰν μάχῃ (2323) or to εἰ μαχεῖ (a threat, 2328), both of which refer to future time. The periphrasis with μέλλω and the present or future infinitive is more common in prose.

Second Form of Conditions

PRESENT AND PAST UNREAL CONDITIONS

2302. In present and past unreal conditions the protasis implies that the supposition cannot or could not be realized because contrary to a known fact. The apodosis states what *would be* or *would have been* the result if the condition *were* or *had been* realized.

2303. The protasis has εἰ with the imperfect, aorist, or pluperfect indicative; the apodosis has ἄν with these past tenses. The protasis and apodosis may have different tenses. Unreal conditions are either particular or general.

2304. The **imperfect** refers to present time or (sometimes) to a continued or habitual past act or state. The imperfect may be conative.

εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίεις, καλῶς ἂν ἐποίεις *if you were* (now) *doing this, you would be doing well*, or *if you had been doing this, you would have been doing well.*

The implied opposite is a present (ἀλλ' οὐ ποιεῖς *but you are* **not** *doing this*) or an imperfect (ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐποίεις *but you were* **not** *doing this*).

The imperfect of past time emphasizes the continuance of the action.

2305. The **aorist** refers to a simple occurrence in the past.

εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίησας, καλῶς ἂν ἐποίησας if you had done this, you would have done well.

The implied opposite is an aorist (*ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐποίησας but you did* not *do this*).

2306. The (rare) **pluperfect** refers to an act completed in past or present time or to the state following on such completion.

εἰ ταῦτα ἐπεποιήκης, καλῶς ἂν ἐπεποιήκης if you had finished doing this (now or on any past occasion), *you would have done well.*

The implied opposite is a perfect (*ἀλλ' οὐ πεποίηκας but you have* not *done this*) or a pluperfect (*ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐπεποιήκης but you had* not *done this*).

a. The pluperfect is used only when stress is laid on the completion of the act or on the continuance of the result of the act, and generally refers to present time. In reference to past time, the aorist is generally used instead of the pluperfect.

2307. In reference to *past* time, the imperfect or aorist is used according as either tense would be used in an affirmative sentence not conditional. The pluperfect is commonly used when the perfect would have been used of present time.

2308. In the *form* of the protasis and the apodosis of unreal conditions there is nothing that denotes unreality, but, in the combination, the unreality of the protasis is always, and that of the apodosis generally, implied. The past tenses of the indicative are used in unreal conditions referring to present time, because the speaker's thought goes back to the past, when the realization of the condition was still possible, though at the time of speaking that realization is impossible.

2309. Same Tenses in Protasis and Apodosis. — a. **Imperfect** of present time: *ταῦτα δὲ οὐκ ἂν ἐδύναντο ποιεῖν, εἰ μὴ καὶ διαίτῃ μετρίᾳ ἐχρῶντο but they would not be able to do this, if they were not also following a temperate diet* X. C. 1. 2. 16.

b. **Imperfect** of past time: *οὐκ ἂν οὕτω νήσων . . . ἐκράτει, εἰ μή τι καὶ ναυτικὸν εἶχεν accordingly he would not have ruled over islands, if he had not possessed also some naval force* T. 1. 9. Present and past combined: *εἰ μὴ τότ' ἐπόνουν, νῦν ἂν οὐκ εὐφραινόμην if I had not toiled then, I should not be rejoicing now* Philemon 153.

c. **Aorist** of past time: *οὐκ ἂν ἐποίησεν Ἀγασίας ταῦτα, εἰ μὴ ἐγὼ αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσα Agasias would not have done this, if I had not ordered him* X. A. 6. 6. 15.

2310. Different Tenses in Protasis and Apodosis. — a. **Imperfect and Aorist:** *εἰ μὲν πρόσθεν ἠπιστάμην, οὐδ' ἂν συνηκολούθησά σοι if I had known this before, I would not even have accompanied you* X. A. 7. 7. 11.

N. — With an imperfect of present time in the protasis, *εἶπον ἄν*, *ἀπεκρινάμην ἄν* and like verbs, denote an act in present time (*I should at once say*). Thus, *εἰ μὴ πατὴρ ἦσθ', εἶπον ἄν σ' οὐκ εὖ φρονεῖν if thou wert not my father, I would say* (would have said) *thou wast unwise* S. Ant. 755. Often in Plato, as *εἰ μὲν*

οὐ σύ με ἠρώτᾱς τι τῶν νῦν δή, εἶπον ἂν κτλ. *if now you were asking me any one of the questions with which we are now dealing, I should say* etc., P. Euth. 12 d, cp. P. G. 514 d, X. A. 7. 6. 23.

b. **Imperfect and Pluperfect:** *καὶ τἄλλ' ἂν ἅπαντ' ἀκολούθως τούτοις ἐπέπρᾶκτο, εἴ τις ἐπείθετό μοι and everything else would have been effected consistently with what I have said, if my advice had been followed* D. 19. 173.

c. **Aorist and Imperfect:** *εἰ μὴ ὑμεῖς ἦλθετε, ἐπορευόμεθα ἂν ἐπὶ βασιλέᾱ if you had not come, we should now be marching against the king* X. A. 2. 1. 4.

d. **Aorist and Pluperfect:** *εἰ ἐγὼ πάλαι ἐπεχείρησα πράττειν τὰ πολῑτικὰ πράγματα, πάλαι ἂν ἀπολώλη if I had long ago essayed to meddle with politics, I should long ago have perished* P. A. 31 d, *εἰ μία ψῆφος μετέπεσεν, ὑπερώριστ' ἂν if one vote had been transferred to the other side, he would have been transported across the borders* (and *now* be in exile) Aes. 3. 252.

e. **Pluperfect and Imperfect:** *ἡ πόλις ἐλάμβανεν ἂν δίκην, εἴ τι ἠδίκητο the State would inflict punishment, if it had been wronged* Ant. 6. 10.

f. **Pluperfect and Aorist:** *οὐκ ἂν παρέμεινα, εἰ ἐλελύμην I should not have stayed, if I had been free* Ant. 5. 13.

2311. Homeric Constructions. — In Homer the imperfect in unreal conditions refers only to past time. The apodosis may have *κέ* or *ἄν* with the optative.

a. The present unreal condition with *εἰ* with the optative in the protasis and *ἄν* with the optative in the apodosis (in *form* like a less vivid future condition in Attic) is very rare (Ψ 274). In B 80, Ω 220 we have a combination of a past protasis (imperfect or aorist indicative) with present apodosis (with *κέν* and the optative).

b. Past unreal conditions have, in the protasis, the imperfect or aorist indicative; in the apodosis, either the imperfect or aorist indicative with *ἄν* or *κέ* or the aorist or present optative with *κέ*. Thus, *καί νύ κεν ἔνθ' ἀπόλοιτο . . . Αἰνείᾱς, εἰ μὴ ἄρ' ὀξὺ νόησε . . . Ἀφροδίτη and here Aeneas had perished, if Aphrodite had not quickly observed him* E 311.

2312. Unreal conditions with *ἄν* and the optative in apodosis (cp. 2311) in Attic are rare and some are suspected. Either the common reading is at fault (X. M. 3. 5. 8), or we have a simple condition with a potential optative (2300 e), as in And. 1. 57, L. 6. 39, I. 4. 102. In *εἰ μὲν τοίνυν τοῦτ' ἐπεχείρουν λέγειν . . ., οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅστις οὐκ ἂν εἰκότως ἐπιτῑμήσειέ μοι if now I were attempting to say this, there would be no one who would not censure me with good reason* (D. 18. 210), the implied conclusion is *οὐκ ἂν ἦν ὅστις* κτλ.

a. The optative in protasis and apodosis occur in E. Med. 568 (present unreal). Hdt. uses the potential optative occasionally (*e.g.* 7. 214) where English uses a past expression.

UNREAL CONDITIONS — APODOSIS WITHOUT ἄν

2313. *ἄν* may be omitted in the apodosis of an unreal condition when the apodosis consists of an imperfect indicative denoting unfulfilled obligation, possibility, or propriety. Such are the impersonal expressions *ἔδει, χρῆν, ἐξῆν, εἰκὸς ἦν, καλὸν ἦν*, etc., with the infinitive, the action of which is (usually) not realized.

εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίει, ἔδει (ἐξῆν) αἰτιᾶσθαι αὐτόν if he were doing this (as he is **not**), *one ought to (might) blame him.*

εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίησε, ἔδει (ἐξῆν) αἰτιάσασθαι (or *αἰτιᾶσθαι*) *αὐτόν if he had done this* (as he did **not**), *one ought to (might) have blamed him.*

a. Here *ἔδει* and *ἐξῆν* are auxiliaries and the emphasis falls on the infinitive. The impersonal verb has the effect of a modifying adverb denoting obligation, possibility, or propriety: thus *ἔδει αἰτιᾶσθαι αὐτόν* is virtually equivalent to *δικαίως ἂν ἠτιᾶτο*, and *εἰκὸς ἦν αἰτιάσασθαι αὐτόν* to *εἰκότως ἂν ἠτιάθη he would properly have been blamed.*

b. *ἔδει, χρῆν*, etc., may be used in simple sentences (1774 ff.) without any protasis either expressed or implied. But a protasis may often be supplied in thought.

2314. The present infinitive generally expresses what *would necessarily, possibly,* or *properly be done* now. The aorist, and sometimes the present, infinitive expresses what *would necessarily, possibly,* or *properly have been done* in the past.

a. Present infinitive of present time: *χρῆν δήπου, εἴτε τινὲς αὐτῶν πρεσβύτεροι γενόμενοι ἔγνωσαν ὅτι νέοις οὖσιν αὐτοῖς ἐγὼ κακὸν πώποτέ τι ξυνεβούλευσα, νῦν αὐτοὺς ἀναβαίνοντας ἐμοῦ κατηγορεῖν if some of them on growing older had perceived that I ever gave them any bad counsel when they were young, they ought of course now to rise up in person and accuse me* P. A. 33 d.

b. Present infinitive of past time: *εἴ τινα (προῖκα) ἐδίδου, εἰκὸς ἦν καὶ τὴν δοθεῖσαν ὑπὸ τῶν παραγενέσθαι φασκόντων μαρτυρεῖσθαι if he had given any* dowry, *that which was actually delivered would naturally have been attested by those who claimed to have been present* Is. 3. 28.

c. Aorist infinitive of past time: *εἰ ἐβούλετο δίκαιος εἶναι περὶ τοὺς παῖδας, ἐξῆν αὐτῷ . . . μισθῶσαι τὸν οἶκον if he had wished to be just in regard to the children, he might properly have let the house* L. 32. 23.

2315. With the same impersonal expressions, *ἄν* is regularly used when the obligation, possibility, or propriety, and not the action of the verb dependent on *ἔδει*, etc., is denied. Here the main force of the apodosis falls on the necessity, possibility, or propriety of the act.

εἰ ταῦτα ἐποίει, ἔδει (ἐξῆν) ἂν αἰτιᾶσθαι αὐτόν if he were doing this (as he is not), *it would be necessary (possible) to blame him;* but, as the case now stands, it is not necessary (possible). Thus, *εἰ μὲν ἠπιστάμεθα σαφῶς ὅτι ἥξει πλοῖα . . . ἄγων ἱκανά, οὐδὲν ἂν ἔδει ὧν μέλλω λέγειν if we knew for certain that he would return with a sufficient number of vessels, there would be no need to say what I am going to say* (but there is *need*) X. A. 5. 1. 10, *ταῦτα εἰ μὲν δι' ἀσθένειαν ἐπάσχομεν, στέργειν ἂν ἦν ἀνάγκη τὴν τύχην if we had suffered this because of our weakness, we should have* (necessity would compel us) *to rest content with our lot* L. 33. 4.

2316. With *ἄν*, it is implied that the obligation does (or did) **not exist**; without *ἄν*, it is implied that the action of the dependent infinitive is (or was)

not realized. Thus the first sentence in 2315, without ἄν, would mean: *if he were doing this* (as he is not), *one ought to blame him;* but, as the case now stands, one does not blame him.

2317. ἐβουλόμην, or ἐβουλόμην ἄν, with the infinitive may stand in the apodosis. Cp. 1782, 1789.

2318. ἄν is regularly omitted in an apodosis formed by the imperfect of μέλλω and the infinitive (usually future) to denote an unfulfilled past intention or expectation (cp. the Lat. future participle with *eram* or *fui*). Cp. 1895 a, 1960.

ἦ μάλα δὴ Ἀγαμέμνονος . . . φθίσεσθαι κακὸν οἶτον ἐνὶ μεγάροισιν ἔμελλον, εἰ μὴ . . . ἔειπες *in sooth I was like to have perished in my halls by the evil fate of Agamemnon, hadst thou not spoken* ν 383 (*perituru eram, nisi dixisses*).

2319. ἄν may be omitted with the aorist of κινδῡνεύω *run a risk* when the emphasis falls on the dependent infinitive.

εἰ μὴ δρόμῳ μόλις ἐξεφύγομεν εἰς Δελφούς, ἐκινδῡνεύσαμεν ἀπολέσθαι *if we had not escaped with difficulty to Delphi by taking to our heels, we ran the risk of perishing* (= *we should* probably *have perished:* ἂν ἀπωλόμεθα) Aes. 3. 123. Contrast εἰ μέντοι τότε πλείους συνελέγησαν, ἐκινδῡνευσεν ἂν διαφθαρῆναι πολὺ τοῦ στρατεύματος *if they had mustered in larger force at this time, a large part of the troops would have been in danger of being destroyed* X. A. 4. 1. 11.

2320. Some expressions containing a secondary tense of the indicative without ἄν, and not followed by a dependent infinitive, are virtually equivalent to the apodosis of an unreal condition.

τούτῳ δ' εἰ μὴ ὡμολόγουν ἃ οὗτος ἐβούλετο, οὐδεμιᾷ ζημίᾳ ἔνοχοι ἦν *but if they had not acknowledged to him what he wished, he would have been* (lit. *was*) *liable to no penalty* L. 7. 37.

a. Imperfects (not impersonal) without ἄν are often emended, as ᾐσχῡνόμην μέντοι (some editors μέντἄν), εἰ ὑπὸ πολεμίου γε ὄντος ἐξηπατήθην *I should, however, be ashamed, if I had been deceived by any one who was an enemy* X. A. 7. 6. 21. Cp. "Tybalt's death was woe enough, if it had ended there" (**Shakesp.**). Cases like 1895 a do not belong here.

FUTURE CONDITIONS

2321. Future conditions set forth suppositions the fulfilment of which is still undecided. There are two main forms of future conditions:

More Vivid Future conditions.

Less Vivid Future conditions.

A variety of the first class is the Emotional Future (2328).

Future conditions may be particular or general (2293, 2294).

2322. The difference between the More Vivid Future and the Less Vivid Future, like the difference between *if I (shall) do this* and *if I should do this*, depends on the mental attitude of the speaker. With the Vivid Future the

speaker sets forth a thought as prominent and distinct in his mind ; and for any one or more of various reasons. Thus, he may (and generally does) regard the conclusion as more likely to be realized ; but even an impossible (2322 c) or dreaded result may be expressed by this form if the speaker chooses to picture the result vividly and distinctly. The More Vivid Future is thus used whenever the speaker clearly desires to be graphic, impressive, emphatic, and to anticipate a future result with the distinctness of the present.

The Less Vivid Future deals with suppositions less distinctly conceived and of less immediate concern to the speaker, mere assumed or imaginary cases. This is a favourite construction in Greek, and is often used in stating suppositions that are merely possible and often impossible ; but the form of the condition itself does not imply an expectation of the speaker that the conclusion may *possibly* be realized. The difference between the two forms, therefore, is not an inherent difference between *probable* realization in the one case and *possible* realization in the other. The same thought may often be expressed in either form without any essential difference in meaning. The only difference is, therefore, often that of temperament, tone, or style.

a. ἐάν with the subjunctive and εἰ with the optative are rarely used in successive sentences. In most such cases the difference lies merely in the degree of distinctness and emphasis of the expression used ; but where the speaker wishes to show that the conclusion is expected or desired, he uses ἐάν with the subjunctive rather than the other form. Thus, *εἰ οὖν ἴδοιεν καὶ νῷ καθάπερ τοὺς πολλοὺς ἐν μεσημβρίᾳ μὴ διαλεγομένους, ἀλλὰ νυστάζοντας καὶ κηλουμένους ὑφ' αὐτῶν δι' ἀργίαν τῆς διανοίας, δικαίως ἂν καταγελῷεν · . . . ἐὰν δ' ὁρῶσι διαλεγομένους . . ., τάχ' ἂν δοῖεν ἀγασθέντες if now they should see that we, like the many, are not conversing at noon-day but slumbering and charmed by them because of the indolence of our thoughts, they would rightly laugh at us ; but if they see us conversing, they will, perhaps, out of admiration make us gifts* P. Phae. 259 a.

b. Cases of both forms in successive sentences are I 135, Hdt. 8. 21, 9. 48 ; P. Cr. 51 d, Ph. 105 b, Phae. 259 a, Pr. 330 c–331 a, D. 4. 11, 18. 147–148. In D. 18. 178 both the desired and the undesired alternative have ἐάν with the subjunctive.

c. Impossibilities may be expressed by ἐάν with the subjunctive. Thus, *τί οὖν, ἂν εἴπωσιν οἱ νόμοι ; what, then, if the laws say ?* P. Cr. 50 c ; cp. P. Eu. 299 b, R. 610 a, 612 b (opt. in 359 c, 360 b), Ar. Aves 1642, E. Or. 1593, Phoen. 1216. Cp. 2329 a.

Third Form of Conditions

MORE VIVID FUTURE CONDITIONS

2323. More vivid future conditions have in the protasis ἐάν (ἤν, ἄν) with the subjunctive ; in the apodosis, the future indicative or any other form referring to future time.

ἐὰν ταῦτα ποιῇς (ποιήσῃς), καλῶς ποιήσεις if you do this, you will do well.

2324. This form of condition corresponds to the use of *shall* and *will* in conditional sentences in older English ("if ye shall ask . . . I will do it" : St. John).

Modern English substitutes the present for the more exact future in ordinary future conditions of this class; and often uses *shall* in the protasis with an emotional force. The English present subjunctive, although somewhat rarely used in the modern language, corresponds more nearly to the Greek subjunctive ("if she be there, he shall not need": Beaumont and Fletcher).—Since *if you do this* may be expressed in Greek by *ἐὰν ταῦτα ποιῇς* or *εἰ ταῦτα ποιήσεις* (2328), and by *εἰ ταῦτα ποιεῖς* (2298), the difference in meaning is made clear only by the apodosis. The form *ἐὰν ταῦτα ποιῇς* in vivid future conditions must be distinguished from the same form in present general conditions (*if ever you do this*, 2337). *ἐὰν ταῦτά σοι δοκῇ, ποίει* may be particular or general: *if* (or *if ever*) *this seems good to you, do it.*

2325. The present subjunctive views an act as continuing (not completed); the aorist subjunctive as simply occurring (completed). Neither tense has any time of itself. The aorist subjunctive may mark the action of the protasis as completed before the action of the principal clause (cp. the Lat. future perfect). Ingressive aorists (1924) retain their force in the subjunctive.

2326. The apodosis of the more vivid future condition is the future indicative or any other form of the simple sentence that refers to future time.

a. Future Indicative: *ἐὰν ζητῇς καλῶς, εὑρήσεις if you seek well, you shall find* P. G. 503 d, *ἐὰν δ' ἔχωμεν χρήματ', ἕξομεν φίλους if we have money, we shall have friends* Men. Sent. 165, *χάριν γε εἴσομαι, ἐὰν ἀκούητε I shall be grateful, if you listen* P. Pr. 310 a, *ἂν αὐτῷ διδῷς ἀργύριον καὶ πείθῃς αὐτόν, ποιήσει καί σὲ σοφόν if you give him money and persuade him, he will make you too wise* 310 d, *ἢν γὰρ τοῦτο λάβωμεν, οὐ δυνήσονται μένειν for if we take this, they will not be able to remain* X. A. 3. 4. 41, *ἐὰν κύκλου ἐπὶ τῆς περιφερείας ληφθῇ δύο τυχόντα σημεῖα, ἡ ἐπὶ τὰ σημεῖα ἐπιζευγνυμένη εὐθεῖα ἐντὸς πεσεῖται τοῦ κύκλου if any two points be taken in the circumference of a circle, the straight line which joins them shall fall within the circle* Euclid 3. 2.

b. Primary Tenses of the indicative other than the future. **Present** (1879): *ἢν θάνῃς σύ, παῖς δ' ἐκφεύγει μόρον if thou art slain, yon boy escapes death* E. And. 381, *δίδωσ' ἐκὼν κτείνειν ἑαυτόν, ἢν τάδε ψευσθῇ λέγων freely he offers himself to death, if he lies in speaking thus* (*δίδωσι* = he says that he is ready) S. Phil 1342. **Aorist:** see 1934, and cp. *εἰ μέν κ' αὖθι μένων Τρώων πόλιν ἀμφιμάχωμαι, ὤλετο μέν μοι νόστος if I tarry here and wage war about the city of the Trojans, my return home is lost for me* I 413. **Perfect:** see 1950. Cp. "if I shall have an answer no directlier, I am gone": Beaumont and Fletcher.

c. Subjunctive of exhortation, prohibition, or deliberation, and with *μή* (*μὴ οὔ*) of doubtful assertion (1801). Thus, *μηδ' ἄν τι ὠνῶμαι, ἔφη, ἢν πωλῇ νεώτερος τριάκοντα ἐτῶν, ἔρωμαι, ὁπόσου πωλεῖ; even if I am buying something, said he, am I not to ask 'what do you sell it for?' if the seller is under thirty years of age?* X. M. 1. 2. 36, *κἂν φαινώμεθα ἄδικα αὐτὰ ἐργαζόμενοι, μὴ οὐ δέῃ ὑπολογίζεσθαι κτλ and if we appear to do this unjustly, I rather think it may not be necessary to take notice,* etc. P. Cr. 48 d.

d. Optative of wish, or potential optative with *ἄν* ('something *may* happen' instead of 'something *will* happen'). Thus, *ἢν σε τοῦ λοιποῦ ποτ' ὀφέλωμαι χρόνου.*

. . . κάκιστ' ἀπολοίμην if ever in the future I take them away from you, may I perish most vilely! Ar. Ran. 586, *ἐὰν κατὰ μέρος φυλάττωμεν . . ., ἧττον ἂν δύναιντο ἡμᾶς θηρᾶν οἱ πολέμιοι if we keep guard by turns, the enemy will (would) be less able to harry us* X. A. 5. 1. 9. See also 2356 a.

e. **Imperative**, or infinitive for the imperative (2013): *ἢν πόλεμον αἱρῆσθε, μηκέτι ἥκετε δεῦρο ἄνευ ὅπλων if you choose war, do not come here again without your arms* X. C. 3. 2. 13, *σὺ δ', ἂν τι ἔχῃς βέλτιόν ποθεν λαβεῖν, πειρᾶσθαι καὶ ἐμοὶ μεταδιδόναι but if you can find anything better from any quarter, try to communicate it to me too* P. Crat. 426 b.

2327. Homeric Constructions. — a. *εἰ* alone without *κέ* or *ἄν* with the subjunctive with no appreciable difference from *εἴ κε* (*ἄν*): *εἴ περ γάρ σε κατακτάνῃ, οὔ σ' . . . κλαύσομαι for if he slay thee, I shall not bewail thee* X 86. This construction occurs in lyric and dramatic poetry, and in Hdt., as *δυστάλαινα τάρ' ἐγώ, εἴ σου στερηθῶ wretched indeed shall I be, if I am deprived of thee* S. O. C. 1443. In Attic prose it is very rare and suspected (T. 6. 21).

b. Subjunctive with *κέ* in both protasis and apodosis (the anticipatory subjunctive, 1810): *εἰ δέ κε μὴ δώῃσιν, ἐγὼ δέ κεν αὐτὸς ἕλωμαι and if he do not give her up, then will I seize her myself* A 324.

c. *εἰ* (*αἴ*) *κε* with the future in protasis (rare): *σοὶ . . . ὀνείδεος ἔσσεται, εἴ κ' Ἀχιλῆος . . . ἑταῖρον . . . κύνες ἑλκήσουσιν it will be a reproach unto thee, if the dogs drag the companion of Achilles* P 557. Some read here the subjunctive.

2328. Emotional Future Conditions. — When the protasis expresses strong feeling, the future indicative with *εἰ* is commonly used instead of *ἐάν* with the subjunctive, and may often be rendered by *shall*. The protasis commonly suggests something undesired, or feared, or intended independently of the speaker's will; the apodosis commonly conveys a threat, a warning, or an earnest appeal to the feelings. The apodosis is generally expressed by the future indicative, but other forms of 2326 are possible.

εἰ ταῦτα λέξεις, ἐχθαρεῖ μὲν ἐξ ἐμοῦ if thou speakest thus, thou wilt be hated by me S. Ant. 93, *εἰ μὴ καθέξεις γλῶσσαν, ἔσται σοι κακά if you won't hold your tongue, there's trouble in store for you* E. frag. 5, *ἀποκτενεῖς γάρ, εἴ με γῆς ἔξω βαλεῖς for thou wilt slay me if thou shalt thrust me out of the land* E. Phoen. 1621, *εἰ ὧδε στρατευσόμεθα, οὐ δυνησόμεθα μάχεσθαι if we keep the field thus, we shall not be able to fight* X. C. 6. 1. 13, *ἀθλιώτατος ἂν γενοίμην* (potential optative), *εἰ φυγὰς ἀδίκως καταστήσομαι I should become most wretched, were I to be driven unjustly into exile* L. 7. 41.

a. When *εἰ* with the future indicative is directly contrasted with *ἐάν* with the subjunctive, the former usually presents the unfavourable, the latter the favourable, alternative. Thus,

ἢν μὲν γὰρ ἐθέλωμεν ἀποθνῄσκειν ὑπὲρ τῶν δικαίων, εὐδοκιμήσομεν . . ., εἰ δὲ φοβησόμεθα τοὺς κινδύνους, εἰς πολλὰς ταραχὰς καταστήσομεν ἡμᾶς αὐτούς if we are (shall be) willing to die for the sake of justice, we shall gain renown; but if we are going to fear dangers, we shall bring ourselves into great confusion I. 6. 107. Cp. X. C. 4. 1. 15, Ar. Nub. 586–591, L. 27. 7, I. 12. 237, 15. 130, 17. 9, D. 8. 17, 18. 176, 27. 20–22. Both constructions are rarely used in successive clauses with-

out any essential difference (X. Ap. 6). ἐάν with the subjunctive, when used in threats or warnings, is a milder form of statement than εἰ with the future (Hdt. 1. 71). An unfavourable alternative *may* thus be expressed by ἐάν with the subjunctive (A 135–137, Hdt. 3. 36, Aes. 3. 254).

b. εἰ with the future indicative may have a modal force like that of δεῖ or μέλλω (*am to, must*) with the infinitive: βαρεῖα (κήρ), εἰ τέκνον δαΐξω *hard is fate, if I must slay my child* A. Ag. 208. The future of present intention (2301) is different.

Fourth Form of Conditions

LESS VIVID FUTURE CONDITIONS

2329. Less vivid future conditions (*should . . . would* conditions) have in the protasis εἰ with the optative, in the apodosis ἄν with the optative.

εἰ ταῦτα ποιοίης, καλῶς ἂν ποιοίης or εἰ ταῦτα ποιήσειας, καλῶς ἂν ποιήσειας *if you should do this, you would do well.*

εἴης φορητὸς οὐκ ἄν, εἰ πράσσοις καλῶς *thou wouldst be unendurable shouldst thou be prosperous* A. Pr. 979, εἰ δ' ἀναγκαῖον εἴη ἀδικεῖν ἢ ἀδικεῖσθαι, ἑλοίμην ἂν μᾶλλον ἀδικεῖσθαι ἢ ἀδικεῖν *but if it should be necessary to do wrong or be wronged, I should prefer to be wronged than to do wrong* P. G. 469 c, δεινὰ ἂν εἴην εἰργασμένος, . . . εἰ λίποιμι τὴν τάξιν *I should be in the state of having committed a dreadful deed, if I were to desert my post* P. A. 28 d.

a. Anything physically impossible may be represented as supposable, hence this construction may be used of what is contrary to fact. Thus, φαίη δ' ἂν ἡ θανοῦσά γ' εἰ φωνὴν λάβοι *the dead would speak if gifted with a voice* S. El. 548. Cp. A. Ag. 37, P. Pr. 361 a, Eu. 299 d, and see 2311 a, 2322 c.

2330. Conditional sentences of this class arose partly from optatives of wish (1814, 1815), partly from potential optatives (1824). Cp. εἰθ' ὧς ἠβώοιμι . . . τῷ κε τάχ' ἀντήσειε μάχης . . . Ἕκτωρ *would that I were thus young . . . in that case Hector would soon find his combat* H 157; see also ξ 198.

2331. The present optative views an action as continuing (not completed); the aorist optative, as simply occurring (completed). (The future optative is never used except to represent a future indicative in indirect discourse.) The perfect (rare) denotes completion with resulting state. In Hdt. 7. 214 it is used vaguely of the *past:* εἰδείη μὲν γὰρ ἄν . . . ταύτην τὴν ἀτραπὸν Ὀνήτης, εἰ τῇ χώρῃ πολλὰ ὠμίληκὼς εἴη *for Onetes might know of this path . . . if he had been well acquainted with the country.*

2332. English *would* is equivocal, being used either in the translation of ἄν with the optative or of ἄν with the past indicative (2302). Thus, cp. εἴ τίς σε ἤρετο . . ., τί ἂν ἀπεκρίνω; *if any one had asked you . . ., what would you have replied?* with εἰ οὖν τις ἡμᾶς . . . ἔροιτο . . ., τί ἂν αὐτῷ ἀποκρινοίμεθα; *if then some one should (were to) ask us . . ., what would (should) we reply to him?* P. Pr. 311 b, d. *If I were* may be used to translate both εἰ with the optative and εἰ with the past indicative. English shows examples of *were* in the protasis

followed by *would, shall, will, is* (*was*, etc.). *Were* occurs also in apodosis ("should he be roused out of sleep to-night, it were not well": Shelley).

2333. The apodosis has the optative without ἄν in *wishes*.

εἰ μὲν συμβουλεύοιμι ἃ βέλτιστά μοι δοκεῖ, πολλά μοι καὶ ἀγαθὰ γένοιτο if I should give the advice that seems best to me, may many blessings fall to my lot X. A. 5. 6. 4.

On the optative with εἰ followed by other forms of the apodosis, see 2359.

2334. Homeric Constructions.—a. In the protasis, εἴ κε (εἰ ἄν) with the optative with the same force as εἰ alone. This use is exclusively Homeric. Thus, *οὐ μὲν γάρ τι κακώτερον ἄλλο πάθοιμι, οὐδ' εἰ κεν τοῦ πατρὸς ἀποφθιμένοιο πυθοίμην for I could not suffer anything worse, not even if I should learn of my father's death* T 321. On εἰ ἄν in Attic, see 2353.

b. In the apodosis, a primary tense of the indicative: the present (η 52), the future (I 388), the future with κέ (μ 345: but this may be the aorist subjunctive).

c. In the apodosis, the hortatory subjunctive (Ψ 893), the subjunctive with ἄν or κέ (A 386).

d. In the apodosis, the optative without ἄν not in a wish, but with the same force as the optative with ἄν. See T 321 in **a**.

e. For κέ with the optative in the apodosis where we should expect, in Homeric and Attic Greek, a past indicative with ἄν (κέ) in an unreal condition, see 2311 b.

GENERAL CONDITIONS

2335. General conditions refer indefinitely to any act or series of acts that are supposed to occur or to have occurred at any time; and without any implication as to fulfilment.

The *if* clause has the force of *if ever* (*whenever*), the conclusion expresses a repeated or habitual action or a general truth.

2336. Any simple or unreal condition of present or past time, or any future condition, may refer to a customary or frequently repeated act or to a general truth. But for the present and past only (when nothing is implied as to fulfilment) there are two forms of expression: either a *special* kind of conditional sentence or (less frequently) the *simple* condition, as regularly in English and in Latin:

Present. Protasis: ἐάν (= ἐάν ποτε) with the subjunctive; apodosis: the present indicative (2337).

Protasis: εἰ (= εἴ ποτε) with the present indicative; apodosis: the present indicative (2298 c, 2342).

Past. Protasis: εἰ with the optative; apodosis: the imperfect indicative (2340).

Protasis: εἰ with the imperfect; apodosis: the imperfect (2298 c, 2342).

a. By reason of the past apodosis, the optative in the protasis refers to the past. Only in this use (and when the optative in indirect discourse represents a past indicative) does the optative refer distinctly to the past.

b. The present subjunctive and optative view the action as continuing (not completed); the aorist subjunctive and optative, as simply occurring (completed). The tenses of the protasis have no time of themselves, but usually the action of the present is relatively contemporaneous with, the action of the aorist relatively antecedent to, the action of the main verb.

c. The indicative forms in the protasis are more common in temporal and relative sentences. Observe that it is the character of the *apodosis* alone which distinguishes the special kind of general condition from the two forms of future conditions.

Fifth Form of Conditions

PRESENT GENERAL CONDITIONS

2337. Present general conditions have, in the protasis, ἐάν (ἤν, ἄν) with the subjunctive; in the apodosis, the present indicative or an equivalent. ἐὰν ταῦτα ποιῇς (ποιήσῃς), σὲ ἐπαινῶ *if* ever *you do this, I* always *praise you.* The conclusion holds true of any time or of all time.

ἢν δ' ἐγγὺς ἔλθῃ θάνατος, οὐδεὶς βούλεται θνῄσκειν but if death draws near, no one wishes to die E. Alc. 671, γελᾷ δ' ὁ μῶρος, κἂν τι μὴ γελοῖον ᾖ *the fool laughs even if there is nothing to laugh at* Men. Sent. 108, ἐὰν ἴσοις ἴσα προστεθῇ, τὰ ὅλα ἐστὶν ἴσα *if equals be added to equals, the wholes are equal* Euclid, Ax. 2.

2338. The gnomic aorist is equivalent to the present indicative in apodosis. *ἢν δέ τις τούτων τι παραβαίνῃ, ζημίαν αὐτοῖς ἐπέθεσαν but if any one* ever *transgresses any one of these regulations, they* always *impose punishment upon them* (*him*) X. C. 1. 2. 2.

2339. Homer and Pindar prefer εἰ to ἐάν or εἴ κε (A 81); and this εἰ is sometimes found in Attic poetry (S. Ant. 710). ἄν is more often absent in general conditions than in vivid future conditions.

Sixth Form of Conditions

PAST GENERAL CONDITIONS

2340. Past general conditions have, in the protasis, εἰ with the optative; in the apodosis, the imperfect indicative or an equivalent. εἰ ταῦτα ποιοίης (ποιήσειας), σὲ ἐπῄνουν *if* ever *you did this, I* always *praised you.*

εἴ πού τι ὀρῴη βρωτόν, διεδίδου if ever *he saw anything to eat anywhere, he* always *distributed it* X. A. 4. 5. 8, εἰ δέ τις καὶ ἀντείποι, εὐθὺς . . . ἐτεθνήκει *but if any one even made an objection, he was promptly put to death* T. 8. 66, εἰ μὲν ἐπίοιεν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὑπεχώρουν, εἰ δ' ἀναχωροῖεν, ἐπέκειντο *if the Athenians advanced, they retreated; if they retired, they fell upon them* 7. 79, ἐτίμα δ' εἴ τι καλὸν πράττοιεν, παρίστατο δ' εἴ τις συμφορὰ συμβαίνοι *he honoured* them *if* ever

they performed some noble action, and stood by them *in times of misfortune* (lit. *if any misfortune befell*) X. Ag. 7. 3.

a. The optative is here sometimes called the *iterative* optative. This mood has however no iterative force in itself, the idea of repetition being derived solely from the context. In Homer the iterative optative after εἰ (found only Ω 768) is an extension of the iterative optative in temporal clauses where this use originated.

2341. The **iterative imperfect** or **aorist** with ἄν (1894, 1933): εἰ δέ τις αὐτῷ περί του ἀντιλέγοι . . ., ἐπὶ τὴν ὑπόθεσιν ἐπανῆγεν ἂν πάντα τὸν λόγον *if* ever *any one opposed him on any matter, he would* always *bring the entire discussion back to the main point* X. M. 4. 6. 13, εἴ τις αὐτῷ δοκοίη . . . βλᾶκεύειν, ἐκλεγόμενος τὸν ἐπιτήδειον ἔπαισεν ἄν *if* ever *any one seemed to be lagging, he would* always *pick out the likely man and strike him* X. A. 2. 3. 11. These cases are not to be confused with the apodoses of unreal conditions.

INDICATIVE FORM OF GENERAL CONDITIONS

2342. Present: protasis, εἰ with the present; apodosis, the present. Past: protasis, εἰ with the imperfect; apodosis, the imperfect.

The protasis usually has εἴ τις, εἴ τι (cp. ὅστις, ὅ τι) with the indicative, as εἴ τις δύο ἢ καὶ τι πλείους ἡμέρας λογίζεται, μάταιός ἐστιν *if* ever *any one counts upon two or even perchance on more days, he is rash* S. Tr. 944, ἐλευθέρως δὲ . . . πολῑτεύομεν . . ., οὐ δι' ὀργῆς τὸν πέλας, εἰ καθ' ἡδονήν τι δρᾷ, ἔχοντες *we are tolerant in our public life, not being angry at our neighbour if he acts as he likes* T. 2. 37, τὰ μὲν ἀγώγιμα, εἴ τι ἦγον, ἐξαιρούμενοι φύλακας καθίστασαν *taking out the cargoes, if* the vessels *carried anything, they appointed guards* X. A. 5. 1. 16, εἴ τίς τι ἐπηρώτᾱ, ἀπεκρίνοντο *if* ever *anybody asked any questions* (*for additional information*) *they answered* T. 7. 10, ἐμίσει οὐκ εἴ τις κακῶς πάσχων ἠμύνετο, ἀλλ' εἴ τις εὐεργετούμενος ἀχάριστος φαίνοιτο (2340) *he hated not the man who, on suffering ill, retaliated, but him who seemed ungrateful though he had received kindness* X. Ag. 11. 3.

DIFFERENT FORMS OF CONDITIONAL SENTENCES IN THE SAME SENTENCE

2343. The same period may show different forms of conditional sentences according to the exigency of the thought.

ταὐτὸ τοίνυν τοῦτ' ἂν ἐποίησε Φίλιππος, εἴ τινα τούτων εἶδε δίκην δόντα, καὶ νῦν, ἂν ἴδῃ, ποιήσει *this very same thing then Philip would have done, if he had seen any one of these men being punished; and will do so now, if he sees it* D. 19. 138, εἰ οὖν ἐπιθῡμεῖς εὐδοκιμεῖν . . ., πειρῶ κατεργάσασθαι ὡς μάλιστα τὸ εἰδέναι ἃ βούλει πράττειν· ἐὰν γὰρ τούτῳ διενέγκᾱς τῶν ἄλλων ἐπιχειρῇς τὰ τῆς πόλεως πράττειν, οὐκ ἂν θαυμάσαιμι εἰ πάνυ ῥᾳδίως τύχοις ὧν ἐπιθῡμεῖς *if then you desire to enjoy an honourable fame . . ., try to acquire as far as possible the knowledge of what you wish to do; for if, differing in this regard from other men, you attempt to deal with affairs of state, I should not be surprised if you were to attain the object of your ambition with great ease* X. M. 3. 6. 18.

VARIATIONS FROM THE ORDINARY FORMS AND MEANINGS OF CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

MODIFICATIONS OF THE PROTASIS

2344. Substitutions for the Protasis. — For the protasis with εἰ there may be substituted a participle, often in the genitive absolute (2067, 2070), an adverb, a prepositional phrase, a relative clause (2560), or some other single word or phrase. The present participle represents the imperfect, as the perfect represents the pluperfect.

πῶς δῆτα δίκης οὔσης (= εἰ δίκη ἐστίν) ὁ Ζεὺς οὐκ ἀπόλωλεν τὸν πατέρ' αὐτοῦ δήσας; *how, pray, if there is* any *justice, has Zeus not perished since he bound his own father?* Ar. Nub. 904, οὐ γὰρ ἦν μοι δήπου βιωτὸν τοῦτο ποιήσαντα (= εἰ ἐποίησα) *for of course life had not been worth living if I had done this* D. 21. 120, οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἐβλήθη ἀτρεμίζων καὶ μὴ διατρέχων (= εἰ ἠτρέμιζε καὶ μὴ διέτρεχε) *for he would not have been hit if he had been keeping quiet and not running across* Ant. 3. β. 5, δικαίως ἂν ἀπέθανον *I should justly* (*i.e.* if I had met with my deserts) *have been put to death* D. 18. 209, ἐμοὶ δὲ ἀρκοῦν ἂν ἐδόκει εἶναι *for myself* (*i.e.* if I had to decide) *it would seem to be sufficient* T. 2. 35, διά γε ὑμᾶς αὐτούς (= εἰ ὑμεῖς αὐτοὶ μόνοι ἦτε) πάλαι ἂν ἀπολώλειτε *if you had been left to yourselves, you would have perished long ago* D. 18. 49, ὀλοῦμαι μὴ μαθών (= ἐὰν μὴ μάθω) *I shall be undone if I don't learn* Ar. Nub. 792, νικῶντες (= εἰ νικῷεν) μὲν οὐδένα ἂν κατακάνοιεν, ἡττηθέντων (= εἰ ἡττηθείεν) οὐδεὶς ἂν λειφθείη *should they be victorious they would kill no one, but if defeated no one would be left* X. A. 3. 1. 2, οὕτω (= εἰ οὕτως ἔχοιεν) γὰρ πρὸς τὸ ἐπιέναι τοῖς ἐναντίοις εὐψυχότατοι ἂν εἶεν *for thus they would be most courageous in regard to attacking the enemy* T. 2. 11, οὐδ' ἂν δικαίως ἐς κακὸν πέσοιμί τι *nor should I justly come to any trouble* S. Ant. 240.

a. Sometimes the protasis has to be supplied from what precedes (example in 1825); or from a main clause with ἀλλά, which follows: οὐδέ κεν αὐτὸς ὑπέκφυγε κῆρα μέλαιναν· ἀλλ' Ἥφαιστος ἔρυτο (= εἰ μὴ ἔρυτο) *nor would he himself have escaped black fate; but Hephaestus guarded him* Ε 23 (cp. X. A. 3. 2. 24–25).

2345. Verb of the Protasis Omitted. — The verb of the protasis is usually omitted when the apodosis has the same verb. The protasis is often introduced by εἴ τις, εἴ ποτε, εἴπερ (ποτέ).

εἴ τις καὶ ἄλλος ἀνήρ, καὶ Κῦρος ἄξιός ἐστι θαυμάζεσθαι *if any other man* (is worthy to be admired), *Cyrus, too, is worthy to be admired* X. C. 5. 1. 6, φημὶ δεῖν . . . τῷ πολέμῳ προσέχειν, εἴπερ ποτέ (ἔδει), καὶ νῦν *I say that we must now, if ever, apply ourselves to the war* D. 1. 6.

2346. So with certain special phrases:

a. εἰ μή (*if not*) *except: οὐ γὰρ . . . ὁρῶμεν εἰ μὴ ὀλίγους τούτους ἀνθρώπους for we do not see* any *except a few men yonder* X. A. 4. 7. 5, οὐ γὰρ ἂν ποτε ἐξηῦρον ὀρθῶς τὰ μετέωρα πράγματα, εἰ μὴ κρεμάσας τὸ νόημα *for I could never have discovered aright things celestial, except by suspending the intellect* Ar. Nub. 229. So ἐὰν μή D. 24. 45 (in a decree).

b. εἰ μὴ εἰ (*if not if, unless if*) *except if: ἐπράχθη τε οὐδὲν ἀπ' αὐτῶν ἔργον ἀξιόλογον, εἰ μή εἴ τι πρὸς τοὺς περιοίκους τοὺς αὑτῶν ἑκάστοις and nothing noteworthy*

was done on their part except it might be (lit. *except if* there was done) *something between each of them and his neighbours* T. 1. 17. Here *εἰ μή* is adverbial.

c. **εἰ μὴ διά** (*if not on account of*) *except for:* (οὐ) Μιλτιάδην . . . εἰς τὸ βάραθρον ἐμβαλεῖν ἐψηφίσαντο, καὶ εἰ μὴ διὰ τὸν πρύτανιν, ἐνέπεσεν ἄν; *did they not vote to throw Miltiades into the pit, and except for the prytan would he not have been thrown there?* P. G. 516 e. With *εἰ μὴ διά* the ellipsis (which was not conscious to the Greeks) is to be supplied by the negatived predicate of the main clause (here *οὐκ ἐνέπεσεν*).

d. **εἰ δὲ μή** (*but if not* = *si minus, sin aliter*) *otherwise*, in alternatives, introduces a supposition opposed to something just said: ἀπῄτει τὰ τῶν Καλχηδονίων χρήματα· εἰ δὲ μή, πολεμήσειν ἔφη αὐτοῖς *he demanded back the property of the Calchedonians; otherwise* (*i.e.* if they should not restore it: *εἰ μὴ ἀποδοῖεν*) *he said that he should make war upon them* X. H. 1. 3. 3.

N. 1. — *εἰ δὲ μή* often occurs even where the preceding clause is negative and we expect *εἰ δέ*, as *μὴ ποιήσῃς ταῦτα· εἰ δὲ μή . . . αἰτίαν ἕξεις do not do this; but if you do, you will have the blame* X. A. 7. 1. 8. Conversely *εἰ δέ*, where we expect *εἰ δὲ μή*, as *εἰ μὲν βούλεται, ἐψέτω· εἰ δ', ὅ τι βούλεται, τοῦτο ποιείτω if he wishes, let him boil me; otherwise, let him do whatever he wishes* P. Eu. 285 c.

N. 2. — *εἰ δὲ μή* is used where (after a preceding *ἐάν*) we expect *ἐὰν δὲ μή*, as *ἐὰν μέν τι ὑμῖν δοκῶ ἀληθὲς λέγειν, ξυνομολογήσατε· εἰ δὲ μή, ἀντιτείνετε if I seem to you to speak the truth, agree with me; otherwise, oppose me* P. Ph. 91 c.

N. 3. — The verb of the apodosis of the first of the alternatives is often omitted: *ἐὰν μὲν ἑκὼν πείθηται* (*scil.* *καλῶς ἕξει*) *· εἰ δὲ μή . . . εὐθύνουσιν ἀπειλαῖς if he willingly obeys* (*it will be well*)*; otherwise they straighten him by threats* P. Pr. 325 d.

2347. On *ὡς εἰ* in comparative conditional clauses see 2481.

2348. In the Homeric *εἰ δ' ἄγε come now, well!* *εἰ* probably has the force of an interjectional or demonstrative adverb (cp. Lat. *eia age*). Thus, *εἰ δ' ἄγε τοι κεφαλῇ κατανεύσομαι come now! I will nod assent to thee with my head* A 524.

2349. Omission of the Protasis. — The potential optative, and the indicative, with *ἄν* stand in independent sentences; in many cases a protasis may be supplied either from the context or generally; in other cases there was probably no conscious ellipsis at all; and in others there was certainly no ellipsis. Cp. 1785, 1825.

ποῦ δῆτ' ἂν εἶεν οἱ ξένοι; where, pray (should I inquire) *would the strangers be found to be?* S. El. 1450, *ἀριθμὸν δὲ γράψαι . . . οὐκ ἂν ἐδυνάμην ἀκριβῶς but to give the number accurately I should not be able* (if I were trying) T. 5. 68. *δεινὸν οὖν ἦν ψεύσασθαι it had been terrible to break my word* (if it had been possible) D. 19. 172.

MODIFICATIONS OF THE APODOSIS

2350. The apodosis may be expressed in a participle or infinitive with or without *ἄν* as the construction may require; cp. 1846, 1848.

αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν εἰς δισχιλίους ξένους καὶ τριῶν μηνῶν μισθόν, ὡς οὕτως περιγενόμενος (= *περιγενοίμην*) *ἂν τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν he asked him for pay for two thousand mercenaries and for three months, stating that thus he would get the better of his*

adversaries X. A. 1. 1. 10. (Here οὕτως represents the protasis, 2344.) οὐδενὸς ἀντειπόντος διὰ τὸ μὴ ἀνασχέσθαι ἂν τὴν ἐκκλησίαν *no one spoke in opposition because the assembly would not have suffered it* (= εἰ ἀντεῖπε, οὐκ ἂν ἠνέσχετο ἡ ἐκκλησία) X. H. 1. 4. 20, εἰ (Τεγέᾱ) σφίσι προσγένοιτο, νομίζοντες ἅπασαν ἂν ἔχειν Πελοπόννησον *they thought that, if Tegea too should come over to them, they would have the whole of the Peloponnese* T. 5. 32. See 2616.

2351. Verb of the Apodosis Omitted. — The verb of the apodosis is often omitted, and especially when the protasis has the same verb (cp. 2345). Here a potential optative with ἄν is represented by ἄν alone (1764 a, 1766 a). Thus, εἰ δή τῳ σοφώτερός του φαίην εἶναι, τούτῳ ἄν (φαίην εἶναι) *if I should say that in any respect I am wiser than any one,* (*I should say*) *in this* P. A. 29 b. Also in other cases, as τί δῆτ' ἄν (λέγοις), ἕτερον εἰ πύθοιο Σωκράτους φρόντισμα; *what then would* (*you say*), *if you should hear another excogitation of Socrates?* Ar. Nub. 154. On ὥσπερ εἰ, ὥσπερ ἄν εἰ, ὡς εἰ, see 1766 a, 2478, 2484.

2352. Omission of the Apodosis. — **a.** When the conclusion is *it is well* (καλῶς ἔχει) or the like, it is often omitted. So often when the second of alternative opposing suppositions is expressed by εἰ δὲ μή (2346 d, N. 3). Cp. "yet now, if thou wilt forgive this sin, —: and if not, blot me . . . out of thy book" (Exodus 32. 32).

b. When we should introduce the conclusion by *know that* or *I tell you*: εἰ καὶ οἴει με ἀδικοῦντά τι ἄγεσθαι, οὔτε ἔπαιον οὐδένα οὔτε ἔβαλλον *if you possibly think that I was taken for some wrong-doing*, know that *I neither struck nor hit any one* X. A. 6. 6. 27. Here the apodosis might be introduced by σκέψασθε, ἐνθυμήθητε, etc.

c. Sometimes when the protasis is merely parenthetical: ὁ χρυσός, εἰ βούλοιο τἀληθῆ λέγειν, ἔκτεινε τὸν ἐμὸν παῖδα *it was the gold — wouldst thou only tell the truth — that slew my child* E. Hec. 1206.

d. In passionate speech for rhetorical effect (aposiopēsis, 3015): εἴ περ γάρ κ' ἐθέλῃσιν Ὀλύμπιος ἀστεροπητὴς ἐξ ἑδέων στυφελίξαι· ὁ γὰρ πολὺ φέρτατός ἐστιν *for if indeed the Olympian lord of the lightning will to thrust us out from our habitations*, thrust us he will; *for he is by far the most powerful* A 581.

e. There is properly no omission of an apodosis after clauses with εἰ, εἰ γάρ, εἴθε, etc., in *wishes* (see 1816). In such clauses it is often *possible* to find an apodosis in an appended final clause: ποταναὶ εἴ μέ τις θεῶν κτίσαι, διπόταμον ἵνα πόλιν μόλω *if only some one of the gods were to make me winged so that I might come to the city of twin rivers!* E. Supp. 621.

PROTASIS AND APODOSIS COMBINED

2353. εἰ and ἄν both in Protasis. — The potential optative with ἄν or the unreal indicative with ἄν, standing as the apodosis in the conditional clause with εἰ, is the apodosis of another protasis expressed or understood.

a. Potential Optative. — ἀλλὰ μὴν εἴ γε μηδὲ δοῦλον ἀκρατῆ δεξαίμεθ' ἄν, πῶς οὐκ ἄξιον αὐτόν γε φυλάξασθαι τοιοῦτον γενέσθαι; *and yet indeed if we would not accept even a slave who was intemperate, how is it not right for a man* (the master) *to guard against becoming so himself?* X. M. 1. 5. 3. Here δεξαίμεθα is

the protasis with *εἰ*; and also, with *ἄν*, the apodosis to an understood protasis (*e.g.* if we should think of so doing). The verb of the protasis may be contained in a participle, as *εἰ δὲ μηδεὶς ἂν ὑμῶν ἀξιώσειε ζῆν ἀποστερούμενος τῆς πατρίδος, προσήκει κτλ. but if no one of you should think life worth having if he were to be deprived of his country, it is right*, etc. I. 6. 25. Such clauses form simple present conditions (*if it is true that we would accept*, etc.). The verb following the compressed condition stands usually in the present, at times in the future, indicative. X. C. 3. 3. 55: *θαυμάζοιμι ἄν . . . εἰ ἂν ὠφελήσειε* is an exception.

b. **Unreal Indicative.** — *εἰ τοίνυν τοῦτο ἰσχυρὸν ἦν ἂν τούτῳ τεκμήριον . . ., κἄμοὶ γενέσθω τεκμήριον if then this would have been strong evidence for him* (*if he had been able to bring it forward*), *let it be evidence for me too* D. 49. 58. This is a present condition (*if it is true that this would*, etc.) except in so far as the unexpressed protasis refers to the past. Such conditions may also be past.

N. 1. — The real protasis is: *if it is* (or *was*) *the case that something could now* (or *hereafter*) *be* (or *could have been*), *it follows that.*

N. 2. — In some of these cases, *εἰ* has almost the force of *ἐπεί since* (D. 49. 58).

2354. εἰ, ἐάν, on the chance that. — *εἰ* or *ἐάν* may set forth the motive for the action or feeling expressed by the apodosis, and with the force of *on the chance that, in case that, in the hope that, if haply.*

After primary tenses in the apodosis, we have *εἰ* with the indicative or *ἐάν* (*πως*) with the subjunctive; after secondary tenses, *εἰ* with the optative or, occasionally, *ἐάν* (*πως*) with the subjunctive. Homer has sometimes the optative after primary tenses. The reference is to the future as in final clauses.

The protasis here depends, not on the apodosis proper, but on the idea of purpose or desire suggested by the thought. The accomplishment of the purpose may be desired or not desired, and by the subject either of the apodosis or of the protasis.

νῦν αὖτ' ἐγχείῃ πειρήσομαι, αἴ κε τύχωμι but now I will make trial with my spear on the chance (*in the hope*) *that I may hit thee* E 279, *ἄκουσον καὶ ἐμοῦ, ἐάν σοι ἔτι ταὐτὰ δοκῇ listen to me too on the chance* (*in the hope*) *that you may still have the same opinion* P. R. 358 b, *πορευόμενοι ἐς τὴν Ἀσίαν ὡς βασιλέα, εἴ πως πείσειαν αὐτόν going into Asia to the king in the hope that somehow they might persuade him* T. 2. 67, *πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, εἰ ἐπιβοηθοῖεν, ἐχώρουν they advanced toward the city on the chance that they* (the citizens) *should make a sally* 6. 100.

N. — This use is to be distinguished from that of *εἰ ἄρα if perchance, εἰ μὴ ἄρα unless perchance* (often ironical).

a. This construction should be distinguished from cases like *ἐπιβουλεύουσιν . . . ἐξελθεῖν . . ., ἢν δύνωνται βιάσασθαι they planned to get out, if they might make their way by force* T. 3. 20, where we have implied indirect discourse (*ἐξελθώμεν, ἢν δυνώμεθα βιάσασθαι*).

b. Homer uses this construction as an object clause in dependence on *οἶδα, εἶδον*, or on a verb of *saying*. Thus *τίς δ' οἶδ', εἴ κέν οἱ σὺν δαίμονι θῦμὸν ὀρίνω παρειπών; who knows if, perchance, with God's help I may rouse his spirit by persuasion?* O 403 (*i.e.* the chances of rousing his spirit, if haply I may), *ἐνίσπες, εἴ πως . . . ὑπεκπροφύγοιμι Χάρυβδιν tell me if haply I shall* (*might*) *escape Charybdis* μ 112. Here the apodosis is entirely suppressed. Observe that this construction is *not* an indirect question.

LESS USUAL COMBINATIONS OF COMPLETE PROTASIS AND APODOSIS

2355. In addition to the ordinary forms of correspondence between protasis and apodosis (2297), Greek shows many other combinations expressing distinct shades of feeling. Most of these combinations, though less frequent than the ordinary forms, are no less "regular." Shift of mental attitude is a known fact of all speech, though the relation of cause to effect must not be obscured. A speaker or writer, having begun his sentence with a protasis of one type, may alter the course of his thought: with the result that he may conclude with an apodosis of another form, in some cases even with an apodosis "unsymmetrical" with the protasis and logically dependent upon a protasis that is only suggested by the form actually adopted. Since either protasis or apodosis may choose the form of expression best suited to the meaning, the student should beware of thinking that conditional sentences invariably follow a conventional pattern, departure from which is to be counted as violation of rule. Some combinations are less usual than others: most of the more common variations from the ordinary type have been mentioned under the appropriate sections, and are here summarized (2356–2358). Special cases are considered in 2359–2365.

2356. The optative with *ἄν* (the potential optative) may be used as the apodosis of

εἰ with the indicative in Simple Present and Past conditions (2300 c),

εἰ with the past indicative in Unreal conditions in Homer (rarely in Attic, 2312),

εἰ with the future indicative in Emotional Future conditions (2328),

εἰ with the optative in Less Vivid Future conditions (2329). In Present conditions (2353): *εἰ λέγοιμ' ἄν supposing I would say*, whereas *εἰ λέγοιμι* means *supposing I should say.*

ἐάν with the subjunctive in More Vivid Future conditions (2326 d).

a. When the protasis is a future indicative or a subjunctive, the optative with *ἄν* sometimes seems to be merely a mild future and to have no potential force. Thus, *ἢν οὖν μάθῃς μοι τὸν ἄδικον τοῦτον λόγον, οὐκ ἂν ἀποδοίην οὐδ' ἂν ὀβολὸν οὐδενί if then you learn this unjust reason for me, I will not pay even an obol to anybody* Ar. Nub. 116.

2357. The subjunctive of exhortation, prohibition, or deliberation, the optative of wish, and the imperative, may be used as the apodosis of

εἰ with the indicative in Simple Present and Past conditions (2300 c, d, f),

εἰ with the future indicative in Emotional Future conditions (2328),

ἐάν with the subjunctive in More Vivid Future conditions (2326 c–e).

2358. The unreal indicative with or without *ἄν* may be used as the apodosis of

a. *εἰ* with the indicative in Simple Present and Past conditions (2300 b). So after *εἰ* with the future denoting present intention or necessity that something shall be done (2301), as *εἰ γὰρ γυναῖκες εἰς τόδ' ἥξουσιν θράσους . . ., πάρ' οὐδεὶ*

αὐταῖς ἦν ἂν ὀλλύναι πόσεις for if women are to reach this height of boldness, it would be as nothing for them to destroy their husbands E. Or. 566.

b. *εἰ* with the past indicative in Present and Past Unreal conditions (2302).

εἰ with the Optative, Apodosis a primary tense of the Indicative, etc.

2359. *εἰ* with the optative (instead of *ἐάν* with the subjunctive) is not infrequent in the protasis with a primary tense of the indicative, a subjunctive, or an imperative, in the apodosis. The reference is usually either to general present time (with the present indicative), or to future time. When the apodosis contains a present indicative it frequently precedes the protasis.

a. Compare the analogous usage in English commonly with *should, would:* "There is some soul of goodness in things evil, would men observingly distil it" (Shakespeare). "If you should die, my death shall follow yours" (Dryden). "I shall scarcely figure in history, if under my guidance such visitations should accrue" (Disraeli). "If he should kill thee . . ., he has nothing to lose" (Sedley). "But if an happy soil should be withheld . . . think it not beneath thy toil" (Philips).

2360. Present Indicative. — a. In general statements and maxims. The apodosis is sometimes introduced by a verb requiring the infinitive.

ἀνδρῶν γὰρ σωφρόνων μέν ἐστιν, εἰ μὴ ἀδικοῖντο, ἡσυχάζειν for it is the part of prudent men to remain quiet if they should not be wronged T. 1. 120, *εἴ τι τυγχάνοι κακόν, εἰς ὄμματ' εὔνου φωτὸς ἐμβλέψαι γλυκύ (ἐστιν) if any ill betide, 'tis sweet to look into the face of a loyal friend* E. Ion 731, *τί δεῖ καλῆς γυναικός, εἰ μὴ τὰς φρένας χρηστὰς ἔχοι; what boots the beauty of a woman if she have not a mind that is chaste?* E. fr. 212.

b. The present indicative sometimes has the force of an emphatic future. Thus, *πάντ' ἔχεις, εἴ σε τούτων μοῖρ' ἐφίκοιτο καλῶν thou hast all things, should the portion of these honours come to thee* Pindar, Isthm. 4 (5). 14. Present and future occur together in Ant. 4. *a*. 4.

c. Other examples of the present: Hom. I 318, *α* 414, *ε* 484, *η* 51, *θ* 138, *ξ* 56; Hesiod Op. 692 (*εἴ κε*); Pind. Pyth. 1. 81, 8. 13, Isthm. 2. 33; Bacchylides 5. 187; Hdt. 1. 32; S. Ant. 1032, O. T. 249; E. Hec. 786, fr. 212, 253 (v. l.); T. 2. 39, 3. 9, 4. 59, 6. 86; X. C. 1. 6. 43, H. 6. 3. 5, 6. 5. 52, O. 1. 4, 1. 5; P. A. 19 e, Cr. 46 b, Pr. 316 c, 329 a, b, L. 927 c; Isocr. 14. 39; D. 18. 21, 20. 54, 20. 154, 24. 35; Antiphanes fr. 324.

2361. Future Indicative. — *εἰ σώσαιμί σ', εἶσῃ μοι χάριν; should I save thee, wilt thou be grateful to me?* E. frag. 129, *τί τῷ πλήθει περιγενήσεται εἰ ποιήσαιμεν ἃ ἐκεῖνοι προστάττουσιν; what profit will there be for the people, if we should do what they enjoin?* L. 34. 6.

a. Other examples: Hom. I 388, K 222, T 100 (B 488, *ρ* 539, *ἄν* (*κέ*) with fut. or subj.); Pind. Ol. 13. 105; S. O. T. 851; Ant. 4. *a*. 4; T. 1. 121; P. Meno 80 d, Ph. 91 a, L. 658 c; Isocr. 2. 45, 9. 66; Aristotle, Nic. Eth. 1095 b. 6, 1100 b. 4; Lucian, Timon 15.

2362. Perfect Indicative (very rare). — *εἰ . . . διδάξειεν ὡς οἱ θεοὶ ἅπαντες τὸν*

τοιοῦτον θάνατον ἡγοῦνται ἄδικον εἶναι, τί μᾶλλον ἐγὼ μεμάθηκα . . . τί ποτ' ἐστὶν τὸ ὅσιον; if he should prove that all the gods consider such a death unjust, how have I learned anything more of the nature of piety? P. Euth. 9 c.

2363. Subjunctive (very rare). — *εἰ δὲ βούλοιό γε, καὶ τὴν μαντικὴν εἶναι συγχωρήσωμεν ἐπιστήμην τοῦ μέλλοντος ἔσεσθαι but if you will, let us agree that mantic too is a knowledge of the future* P. Charm. 173 c. Cp. X. O. 8. 10; Λ 386 (ἄν with subj.), Ψ 893, δ 388 (?).

2364. Imperative. — *εἴ τις τάδε παραβαίνοι . . ., ἐναγὴς ἔστω if any one transgresses these injunctions, let him be accursed* Aes. 3. 110 (quoted from an ancient imprecation), *τὸ μὲν δὴ ἀργύριον, εἰ μή τις ἐπίσταιτο αὐτῷ χρῆσθαι, οὕτω πόρρω ἀπωθείσθω ὥστε μηδὲ χρήματα εἶναι but as regards money then, if a man does not know how to use it, let him remove it so far from his consideration as not to be regarded even as property* X. O. 1. 14. Cp. P. Hipp. M. 297 e, L. 642 a.

2365. An unreal indicative in conjunction with *εἰ* and the optative is very rare.

εἰ μὲν γὰρ εἰς γυναῖκα σωφρονεστέρᾳ ξίφος μεθεῖμεν, δυσκλεὴς ἂν ἦν φόνος (for ἂν εἴη) *for if we should draw the sword upon a purer woman, foul were the murder* E. Or. 1132. Cp. L. 10. 8, X. C. 2. 1. 9 (text doubtful) and X. Ven. 12. 22, P. Alc. 1, 111 e, Lyc. 66.

TWO OR MORE PROTASES OR APODOSES IN ONE SENTENCE

2366. A conditional sentence may have several protases and one apodosis or one protasis and several apodoses. Two such protases or apodoses are coördinate or one of the two is subordinate to the other.

2367. Two coördinated protases with a single apodosis, or two coördinated apodoses with a single protasis, may refer to the same time or to different times.

εἰ δὲ μήτ' ἔστι (τι βέλτιον) μήτ' ἦν μήτ' ἂν εἰκεῖν ἔχοι μηδείς μηδέπω καὶ τήμερον, τί τὸν σύμβουλον ἐχρῆν ποιεῖν; but if there neither is nor was any better plan, and if yet even to-day no one can suggest any, what was it the duty of the statesman to do? D. 18. 190, *καὶ γὰρ ἂν καὶ ὑπερφυὲς εἴη, εἰ κατὰ μὲν τῶν Ὀλυνθίους προδόντων πολλὰ καὶ δεῖν' ἐψηφίσασθε, τοὺς δὲ παρ' ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς ἀδικοῦντας μὴ κολάζοντες φαίνοισθε and in fact it would be actually monstrous if, whereas you have passed many severe votes against the betrayers of the Olynthians, you appear not to punish the wrong-doers in your midst* D. 19. 267, *εἰ ἐγὼ ἐπεχείρησα πράττειν τὰ πολιτικὰ πράγματα, πάλαι ἂν ἀπολώλη καὶ οὔτ' ἂν ὑμᾶς ὠφελήκη οὐδὲν οὔτ' ἂν ἐμαυτόν if I had tried to engage in politics, I should have long ago perished and benefited neither you nor myself at all* P. A. 31 d.

2368. When two or more protases are not coördinated in the same sentence, one is of chief importance and any other protasis is subordinate to it. Such protases may follow each other or one may be added after the apodosis; and may show the same or a different modal form.

ἀξιοῦμεν, εἰ μέν τινα ὁρᾶτε σωτηρίαν ἡμῖν (ἐσομένην), ἐὰν διακαρτερῶμεν πολεμοῦντες, διδάξαι καὶ ἡμᾶς κτλ. if you see any safety for us if we persist in making war, we beg that you will inform us too what it is X. H. 7. 4. 8 (here *ἐὰν διακαρτερῶμεν*

depends on εἰ ὁρᾶτε); ἐὰν δὲ ἡδέα πρὸς λῦπηρά (ἰστῆς), ἐὰν μὲν τὰ ἀνιαρὰ ὑπερβάλληται ὑπὸ τῶν ἡδέων, ἔάν τε τὰ ἐγγὺς ὑπὸ τῶν πόρρω ἔάν τε τὰ πόρρω ὑπὸ τῶν ἐγγύς, ταύτην τὴν πρᾶξιν πρακτέον ἐν ᾗ ἂν ταῦτ' ἐνῇ· ἐὰν δὲ τὰ ἡδέα ὑπὸ τῶν ἀνιαρῶν, οὐ πρακτέα *but if you weigh pleasures against pains, if on the one hand what is painful is exceeded by what is pleasurable (whether the near by the distant or the distant by the near), you must adopt that course of action in which this is the case; if on the other hand the pleasurable (is exceeded) by the painful, the former must not be adopted* P. Pr. 356 b (here to ἐὰν ἡδέα ἰστῆς are subordinated ἐὰν μέν and ἐὰν δέ, and to ἐὰν μέν are subordinated ἔάν τε . . . ἔάν τε); εἰ δέ σε ἠρόμην ἐξ ἀρχῆς τί ἐστι καλόν τε καὶ αἰσχρόν, εἶτ' μοι ἅπερ νῦν ἀπεκρίνω, ἆρ' οὐκ ἂν ὀρθῶς ἀπεκέκρισο; *but if I had asked you at the start what beauty and ugliness is — if you had answered me as you have now done, would you not have answered me rightly?* P. Hipp. M. 289 c; ἢν μὲν πόλεμον αἱρῆσθε, μηκέτι ἥκετε δεῦρο ἄνευ ὅπλων, εἰ σωφρονεῖτε *if you choose war, come no more hither without arms if you are wise* X. C. 3. 2. 13, εἰ μετὰ Θηβαίων ἡμῖν ἀγωνιζομένοις οὕτως εἱμαρτο πρᾶξαι, τί χρὴ προσδοκᾶν εἰ μηδὲ τούτους ἴσχομεν συμμάχους ἀλλὰ Φιλίππῳ προσέθεντο; *if it was decreed by fate that we should fare thus with the Thebans fighting on our side, what ought we to have expected if we had not even secured them as allies but they had joined Philip?* D. 18. 195.

a. A second protasis may be added to the first protasis to explain or define it. Thus, καὶ οὐ τοῦτο λέξων ἔρχομαι ὡς πολὺ μὲν ἐλάττους πολὺ δὲ χείρονας ἔχων ὅμως συνέβαλεν· εἰ γὰρ ταῦτα λέγοιμι, Ἀγησίλαόν τ' ἂν μοι δοκῶ ἄφρονα ἀποφαίνειν καὶ ἐμαυτὸν μῶρον, εἰ ἐπαινοίην τὸν περὶ τῶν μεγίστων εἰκῇ κινδυνεύοντα *and I am not going to say that he made the engagement in spite of having much fewer and inferior troops; for if I should maintain this, I think that I should be proving Agesilaus senseless and myself a fool, if I should praise the man who rashly incurs danger when the greatest interests are at stake* X. Ag. 2. 7.

CONCESSIVE CLAUSES

2369. Concessive clauses are commonly formed by καί in conjunction with the εἰ or ἐάν of conditional clauses: καὶ εἰ (κεἰ), καὶ ἐάν (κἄν) *even if*, εἰ καί, ἐὰν καί *although*.

2370. Such concessive clauses are conditional, but indicate that the condition which they introduce may be granted without destroying the conclusion. The apodosis of concessive clauses thus has an adversative meaning, *i.e.* it states what is regarded as true *notwithstanding* (ὅμως) what is assumed in the protasis.

2371. Concessive clauses have the construction of conditional clauses. The protasis, if negative, takes μή.

2372. καὶ εἰ (*even if*) clauses. — καὶ εἰ commonly implies that the conclusion must be true or must take place even in the extreme, scarcely conceivable, case which these words introduce (*even supposing that, even in the case that*). In such cases the speaker does not grant that the alleged condition really exists. On κἄν εἰ see 1766 b.

κεἰ μὴ πέποιθα, τοὔργον ἔστ' ἐργαστέον *even if I have no confidence*, yet *the*

deed must be done A. Ch. 296, καὶ ἐὰν μὴ ἡμεῖς παρακελευώμεθα, (ἡ πόλις) ἱκανῶς ἐπιμελήσεται *and even if we do not use exhortations*, the city *will take sufficient care* P. Menex. 248 d, γελᾷ δ' ὁ μῶρος, κἂν τι μὴ γελοῖον ᾖ *the fool laughs even if there is nothing to laugh at* Men. Sent. 108, Μῦσοῖς βασιλεὺς πολλοὺς μὲν ἡγεμόνας ἂν δοίη . . ., καὶ εἰ σὺν τεθρίπποις βούλοιντο ἀπιέναι *the king would give many guides to the Mysians even supposing they should want to depart with four-horse chariots* X. A. 3. 2. 24.

2373. The καί of καὶ εἰ may mean simply *and*, as κεἰ τάδ' εἴσεται Κρέων *and if Creon learns this* S. Ant. 229.

2374. Some scholars hold that the difference between καὶ εἰ and εἰ καί is that καὶ εἰ concedes a supposition and is used of an assumed fact, while εἰ καί concedes a fact and is used of an actual fact. But this distinction cannot be supported. καὶ εἰ sometimes differs from εἰ καί only in being more emphatic. When an actual fact is referred to, we expect εἰ καί; but καὶ εἰ sometimes occurs, as ἴσως τοι, κεἰ βλέποντα μὴ 'πόθουν, θανόντ' ἂν οἰμώξειαν *perhaps, though they did not miss him when alive, they will lament him now that he is dead* S. Aj. 962, cp. πειστέον, κεἰ μηδὲν ἡδύ *although it is in no wise sweet, I must obey* S. O. T. 1516.

2375. εἰ καί (*although*) **clauses.** — εἰ καί commonly admits that a condition exists (*granting that*), but does not regard it as a hindrance. The condition, though it exists, is a matter of no moment so far as the statement in the principal clause is concerned.

εἰ καὶ τυραννεῖς *king though thou art* S. O. T. 408, πόλιν μέν, εἰ καὶ μὴ βλέπεις, φρονεῖς δ' ὅμως οἵᾳ νόσῳ σύνεστιν *though thou canst not see, thou yet dost feel with what a plague our city is afflicted* S. O. T. 302, εἰ καί τῳ σμικρότερον δοκεῖ εἶναι *although it seems too unimportant to some* P. Lach. 182 c.

2376. The verb is omitted in εἰ καὶ γελοιότερον εἰπεῖν *though the expression be ridiculous* P. A. 30 c (cp. 944).

2377. The καί of εἰ καί may go closely with a following word. Here the meaning is either *also* or *indeed;* as εἰ καὶ δυνήσει γε *if thou shalt also be able* (besides having the will) S. Ant. 90, δεινόν γ' εἶπας, εἰ καὶ ζῇς θανών *a strange thing truly hast thou uttered, if, though slain, thou indeed livest* S. Aj. 1127. Where trajection is assumed (εἰ μὴ καί for εἰ καὶ μή) the καί is intensive, as εἰ μὴ καὶ νῦν . . . ἀλλά *if not* already . . . *at least* T. 2. 11. 6, εἰ μὴ καὶ δέδρᾶκεν *unless he has actually done it* 6. 60. 3.

2378. εἰ (ἐάν) καί not infrequently means *even if* in prose as well as poetry.

εἵλετο μᾶλλον συνειδέναι ὑμᾶς, ἵν', εἰ καὶ βούλοιτο κακὸς εἶναι, μὴ ἐξείη αὐτῷ *he preferred rather that you should know of it, in order that, even if he should wish to be base, it might not be possible* L. 20. 23, ἀλλ' εἰ καὶ μηδὲν τούτων ὑπῆρχεν ἡμῖν, οὐδ' ὡς χαλεπόν ἐστι γνῶναι περὶ αὐτῶν ὁπότεροι τἀληθῆ λέγουσιν *but even if I had none of these points to rely on, even so it is not difficult to find out which tells the truth* D. 41. 15. Cp. also Ant. 5. 27, And. 1. 21, L. 31. 20; Is. 11. 23, D. 16. 24, Aes. 3. 211. εἰ καί for καὶ εἰ is especially common in Isocrates, who does not use καὶ εἰ or κεἰ except in 21. 11. Demosthenes is not fond of καὶ εἰ, and often substitutes κἂν εἰ for it (19. 282, 24. 109, 45. 12). Cp. 1766 b.

2379. εἰ (ἐάν) sometimes has a concessive force (X. Eq. 1. 17). εἴπερ (ἐάνπερ

has, rarely in Attic, a sort of concessive meaning (P. Euth. 4 b), and especially when the truth of a statement is implicitly denied or doubted. Cp. L. 16. 8.

2380. ἐπεί, usually with a following γέ, is sometimes translated *although*, where a speaker is strictly giving the reason for his statement of a fact (or for something in that statement) and *not* for the fact itself. Here there is a thought in the speaker's mind which is suppressed. Thus, αἰσχυνοίμην ἂν ἔγωγε τοῦτο ὁμολογεῖν, ἐπεὶ πολλοί γέ φασι τῶν ἀνθρώπων *for my part I should be ashamed to acknowledge this* (and I say this for myself) *since there are many men who do assert it* P. Pr. 333 c.

2381. Negative concessive clauses have οὐδ' (μηδ') εἰ or ἐάν *not even if*. Here *not* (οὐ-, μη-) belongs to the leading clause, while *even* (-δέ, cp. καί) belongs to the dependent clause. The negative is frequently repeated in the leading clause.

οὐδ' εἰ πάντες ἔλθοιεν Πέρσαι, πλήθει οὐχ ὑπερβαλοίμεθ' ἂν τοὺς πολεμίους *even if all the Persians should come, we should not exceed the enemy in numbers* X. C. 2. 1. 8, μὴ θορυβήσητε, μηδ' ἐὰν δόξω τι ὑμῖν μέγα λέγειν *do not raise a disturbance, even if I seem to you to be speaking presumptuously* P. A. 20 e. Cp. 2382.

2382. The idea of concession or opposition is often expressed by the participle alone (2066) or by the participle with καίπερ or καὶ ταῦτα (2083). The negative is οὐ. In negative concessive sentences we find also the participle with οὐδέ (μηδέ), οὐδείς (μηδείς) περ.

οὐδὲ πεπονθὼς κακῶς ἐχθρὸν εἶναί μοι τοῦτον ὁμολογῶ *not even though I have been ill-treated do I admit that he is my enemy* D. 21. 205, γυναικὶ πείθου μηδὲ τἀληθῆ κλύων *listen to a woman, even if thou dost not hear the truth* E. fr. 440.

TEMPORAL CLAUSES

2383. Temporal clauses are introduced by conjunctions or relative expressions having the force of conjunctions

A. Denoting time usually *the same* as that of the principal verb:

ὅτε, ὁπότε, ἡνίκα, ὁπηνίκα *when*; ὁσάκις *as often as*; ἕως, μέχρι (rarely ἄχρι), ὅσον χρόνον *so long as*; ἕως, ἐν ᾧ (rarely ἐν ὅσῳ and ἕστε) *while*.

N. 1. — ἕως means *so long as* in reference to actions that are coëxtensive; *while*, in reference to actions not coëxtensive.

N. 2. — ἡνίκα, ὁπηνίκα have the force of *what time, at the moment when, when*, (rarely *while*), and are more precise than ὅτε.

N. 3. — Poetic or Ionic are εὖτε (= ὅτε) *when*, ἧμος (only with the indicative) *when*, ὄφρα *so long as*. Hom. has εἷος (*i.e.* ἧος) or εἵως for ἕως.

N. 4. — ἕστε is used (rarely) in lyric, Sophocles, Euripides, Herodotus, Xenophon.

B. Denoting time usually *prior* to that of the principal verb:

ἐπεί, ἐπειδή *after, after that* (less exactly *when*); ἐπεὶ πρῶτον, ὡς (or ἐπεὶ) τάχιστα, ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα (rarely ὅπως τάχιστα) *as soon as*; ἐξ οὗ (rarely ἐξ ὧν), ἐξ ὅτου, ἀφ' οὗ *since, ever since*; ὡς *when, as soon as, since*.

N. — ἐπείτε *after* is very common in Herodotus.

C. Denoting time *subsequent* to that of the principal verb:

ἕως, ἔστε, μέχρι, μέχρι οὗ (rarely ἄχρι), ἄχρι οὗ *until:* followed by a finite verb.

πρίν, πρότερον ἤ *before, until:* followed by a finite verb or by an infinitive.

N. — Homer has also ὄφρα (also final), εἷς ὅτε (κε), εἷς ὅ (κε). Herodotus has ἐς ὅ, ἕως οὗ, ἐς οὗ *until.* ὁππότε with the optative in Homer after a past tense of a verb of *waiting* or *expecting* means *for the time when* (H 414). ὄφρα (first in Hesiod) is rare in lyric, tragedy, Herodotus, and Plato, very common in Xenophon. — μέχρι is avoided by the orators. — μέχρι and ἄχρι take the articular infinitive in Demosthenes. — τέως for ἕως is rare (2171).

2384. Demonstrative adverbs in the principal clause often correspond to the relative conjunctions, as ὅτε . . . τότε, ἐν ᾧ . . . ἐν τούτῳ, ἕως . . . τέως (μέχρι τούτου). So also ἐπεὶ . . . τότε, ὡς (ὅτε) . . . ἐνταῦθα, etc.

2385. Some temporal conjunctions also denote *cause:*

ὅτε, ὁππότε, ἐπεί, εὖτε (poet.), ἐπειδή *since, whereas,* ὡς *because.* ὡς means also *as, as to,* rarely, in prose, *in order that.* ἕως in Homer has in part become a final conjunction (2419); for the Attic use, see 2420.

2386. A temporal sentence and a conditional sentence may occur in close conjunction without marked difference of signification.

ὅταν δὲ νοσήσωσιν, ὑγιεῖς γενόμενοι σῴζονται· ἐάν τέ τις ἄλλη συμφορὰ καταλαμβάνῃ αὐτούς, τὰ ἐναντία ἐπιγιγνόμενα ὀνίνησιν *whenever they fall ill, they are saved by regaining their health; and if ever any other calamity overtakes them, the reversal* to prosperity *that follows is to their benefit* Ant. 2. β. 1.

2387. A temporal conjunction is often used in Greek where English employs a conditional or a concessive conjunction.

οὐκ ἂν ἔγωγε Κρονίονος ἄσσον ἰκοίμην, . . . ὅτε μὴ αὐτός γε κελεύοι *I would not draw nearer to Cronus' son unless* (lit. *when not*) *he should himself bid me* Ξ 248.

2388. The time denoted by a temporal clause is not always solely contemporaneous, antecedent, or subsequent to that of the principal clause, but may overlap with the time of the principal clause (before and at the same time, at the same time and after, until and after).

ἐπεὶ δὲ ἠσθένει Δᾶρεῖος καὶ ὑπώπτευε τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου, ἐβούλετο τὼ παῖδε παρεῖναι *when Darius was ill and suspected that his life was coming to an end, he wished his two sons to be with him* X. A. 1. 1. 1 (here the situation set forth by ἠσθένει and ὑπώπτευε occurred both before and after the time indicated in ἐβούλετο), τοιαῦτα ἐποίει ἕως διεδίδου πάντα ἃ ἔλαβε κρέα *he kept doing thus until he saw that* (and *so long as*) *he was distributing all the meat he had received* X. C. 1. 3. 7 (the imperfect is rare with ἕως or πρίν *until*), ὁ δ' ἔν τε τῷ παρόντι πρὸς τὰ μηνύματα ἀπελογεῖτο καὶ ἑτοῖμος ἦν πρὶν ἐκπλεῖν κρίνεσθαι *he both defended himself then and there against the charges and offered to be tried before he sailed* T. 6. 29.

a. Conjunctions of antecedent action usually take the aorist, rarely the imperfect except when that tense represents overlapping action, as in T. 5. 72. 3. Cp. T. 1. 13. 5 with 1. 5. 1.

b. A verb of aoristic action is used: in the temporal clause when complete priority, in the main clause when complete subsequence, is to be clearly marked.

2389. Clauses introduced by relative adverbs (or conjunctions) of time, have, in general, the same constructions as clauses introduced by relative pronouns (340, 2493 ff.) and by relative adverbs of place and manner. Temporal clauses are treated separately for the sake of clearness.

a. Temporal clauses introduced by a word meaning *until* differ from ordinary conditional relatives in some respects, as in the use of the optative in implied indirect discourse (2408, 2420); and in the frequency of the absence of ἄν (2402).

b. Strictly ὅτε, ἕνθα, ὡς, etc., are *subordinating conjunctions* when the clause introduced by them fixes the time, place, or manner of the main clause; but are *relative adverbs* when they serve only to define the antecedent and introduce a clause merely supplementary to the main clause.

2390. Temporal clauses are either *definite* or *indefinite*.

2391. A temporal clause is definite when the action occurs at a definite point of time (negative οὐ, except when the special construction requires μή). Definite temporal clauses usually refer to the present or to the past.

2392. A temporal clause is indefinite when the action (1) occurs in the indefinite future, (2) recurs an indefinite number of times, (3) continues for an indefinite period. The same clause may have more than one of these meanings. (3) is rare. The negative is μή. Indefinite temporal clauses refer either to the future or to general present or past time.

2393. The same temporal conjunction may refer either to definite or to indefinite time; sometimes with a difference of meaning.

2394. When the time is definite, the indicative is used; when indefinite, the subjunctive with ἄν, the optative, or (rarely) the indicative.

Temporal conjunctions with the subjunctive take ἄν. (For exceptions, see 2402, 2412, 2444 b.) ἄν is not used with the optative except when the optative is potential, 2406, 2421 (cp. 2452).

INDICATIVE TEMPORAL CLAUSES REFERRING TO PRESENT OR PAST TIME

2395. Present or past temporal clauses take the indicative when the action is marked as a *fact* and refers to a definite occasion (negative οὐ). The principal clause commonly has the indicative, but may take any form of the simple sentence.

A. Temporal clauses denoting the *same* time as that of the principal verb (2383 A).

ὅτε ταῦτα ἦν, σχεδὸν μέσαι ἦσαν νύκτες it was about midnight when this was taking place X. A. 3. 1. 33, cp. 1. 1. 1, cited in 2388, *ἡνίκα δὲ δείλη ἐγίγνετο, ἐφάνη κονιορτός but when it was getting to be afternoon, a cloud of dust appeared* 1. 8. 8, *μέχρι ἀπὸ τοῦ ἴσου ἠγοῦντο, προεθύμως εἱπόμεθα as long as they led on equal terms we followed willingly* T. 3. 10, *ὅσον χρόνον ἐκαθέζετο . . . ἀμφὶ τὴν περὶ τὸ φρούριον οἰκονομίαν, . . . ἀπῆγον ἵππους as long as he was employed with regulations about the fortress, they kept bringing horses* X. C. 5. 3. 25, *ἐν ᾧ ὡπλίζοντο, ἦκον . . . οἱ σκοποί while they were arming, the scouts came* X. A. 2. 2. 15, *ἕως ἐστὶ καιρός, ἀντιλάβεσθε τῶν πραγμάτων 'while there is opportunity, take our public policy in hand'* D. 1. 20.

N. *μέμνημαι, οἶδα, ἀκούω* often take *ὅτε when* instead of *ὅτι that.* Thus, *μέμνημαι ὅτε ἐγὼ πρὸς σὲ ἦλθον I remember when (that) I came to you* X. C. 1. 6. 12. *ἡνίκα* (and *ἦμος* in poetry) has a similar use. *οἶδα ὅτε, ἀκούω ὅτε* are probably due to the analogy of *μέμνημαι ὅτε,* originally *I remember* (the moment) *when.*

B. Temporal clauses denoting time *prior* to that of the principal verb (2383 B).

ἐπεὶ δ' ἐξῆλθεν, ἐξήγγειλε τοῖς φίλοις τὴν κρίσιν τοῦ Ὀρόντᾱ ὡς ἐγένετο but after he came out, he announced to his friends how the trial of Orontas had resulted X. A. 1. 6. 5 (observe that the aorist, and not the pluperfect, is commonly used to denote time previous to that of the main verb; cp. 1943), *ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δᾱρεῖος . . ., Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον after Darius died Tissaphernes calumniated Cyrus* 1. 1. 3, *ὡς τάχιστα ἕως ὑπέφαινεν, ἐθύοντο as soon as daylight indistinctly appeared, they sacrificed* 4. 3. 9, *ἐξ οὗ φίλος εἶναι προσποιεῖται, ἐκ τούτου ὑμᾶς ἐξηπάτηκεν ever since* Philip *pretended to be friendly, from that time on he had deceived you* D. 23. 193. (On *ever since* expressed by the dative of the participle, see 1498.)

C. Temporal clauses denoting time *subsequent* to that of the principal verb (2383 C).

ἔμειναν ἕως ἀφίκοντο οἱ στρατηγοί they waited until the generals arrived X. H. 1. 1. 29, *λοιδοροῦσι τὸν Σωτηρίδᾱν ἕστε ἠνάγκασαν . . . πορεύεσθαι they kept reviling Soteridas until they forced him to march on* X. A. 3. 4. 49, *καὶ ταῦτα ἐποίουν μέχρι σκότος ἐγένετο and they kept doing this until darkness came on* 4. 2. 4, *τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἀπελύσατο δουλείᾱς ὥστ' ἐλευθέρους εἶναι μέχρι οὗ πάλιν αὐτοὶ αὑτοὺς κατεδουλώσαντο she released the Greeks from slavery so as to be free until they enslaved themselves* P. Menex. 245 a.

2396. When the principal verb is a past indicative with *ἄν* and denotes non-fulfilment, a temporal clause has, by assimilation of mood, a past tense of the indicative denoting non-fulfilment.

ὁπηνίκ' ἐφαίνετο ταῦτα πεποιηκὼς . . ., ὡμολογεῖτ' ἂν ἡ κατηγορίᾱ τοῖς ἔργοις αὐτοῦ if it appeared that he had ever done this, his form of accusation would tally with his acts D. 18. 14 (here *whenever* would make the condition ambiguous). *ἐβασάνιζον ἂν μέχρι οὗ αὐτοῖς ἐδόκει they would have kept questioning them under torture as long as they pleased* 53. 25, *οὐκ ἂν ἐπαυόμην . . . ἕως ἀπεπειράθην τῆς σοφίᾱς ταυτησί I would not cease until I had made trial of this wisdom* P. Crat. 396 c. See 2185 b.

2397. The negative is μή only when the temporal relation is regarded as conditional.

ὁπότε τὸ δίκαιον μὴ οἶδα, ὅ ἐστι, σχολῇ εἴσομαι εἴτε ἀρετή τις οὖσα τυγχάνει εἴτε καὶ οὔ when (if) I do not know what justice is, I am scarcely likely to know whether it is or is not a virtue P. R. 354 c.

TEMPORAL CLAUSES REFERRING TO THE FUTURE

2398. The future indicative is rarely used in temporal clauses; and when used refers to definite time.

τηνικαῦτα . . . ὅτε οὐδ' ὅ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν ἕξετε at that time, when you will not be able to do even what is necessary D. 19. 262.

a. The future is rare because that tense does not usually make clear the difference between action continuing and action simply occurring in the future. ὅτε with the future indicative has thus been almost entirely displaced by ὅταν with the subjunctive.

b. For the future with κέ in θ 318 the subjunctive is probably correct.

2399. Temporal clauses referring indefinitely to the future take either the subjunctive with ἄν or the optative without ἄν.

a. The addition of ἄν produces the forms ὅταν, ὁπόταν; ἐπάν, ἐπήν (both rare in Attic), ἐπειδάν. ἕως ἄν, μέχρι ἄν, ἕστ' ἄν mean *as long as* or *until*. ὡς *when* scarcely ever takes ἄν (for ὡς ἄν *while* ἕως ἄν is read in S. Aj. 1117, Ph. 1330).

b. The temporal conjunctions have here, in general, the same constructions as conditional ἐάν or εἰ. Thus ὁπόταν = ἐάν ποτε, ὁπότε = εἴ ποτε.

2400. The present marks the action as continuing (not completed), the aorist marks the action as simply occurring (completed). The present usually sets forth an action contemporaneous with that of the leading verb; the aorist, an action antecedent to that of the leading verb.

a. The present may denote time antecedent when the verb has no aorist, and in the case of some other verbs: Thus, (ὁ πόλεμος) ὃς λῡπήσει ἕκαστον, ἐπειδὰν παρῇ the war *which will afflict every one when it comes* D. 6. 35, ἐπειδὰν ἀκούῃ . . . ἑτέρους κρίνοντας, τί καὶ ποιήσῃ; *when he hears that they are prosecuting other men, what should he then do?* 19. 138.

FUTURE TEMPORAL CLAUSES WITH THE SUBJUNCTIVE

2401. Temporal clauses referring to the future take the subjunctive with ἄν in sentences corresponding to more vivid future conditions. The principal clause has the future indicative or any form of the verb referring to the future except the simple optative. The negative is μή.

ἡνίκα δ' ἄν τις ὑμᾶς ἀδικῇ, ἡμεῖς ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν μαχούμεθα but when any one wrongs you, we will fight in your defence X. C. 4. 4. 11, ὅταν μὴ σθένω, πεπαύσομαι *when my strength fails, I shall cease* S. Ant. 91, ἐπειδὰν ἅπαντ' ἀκούσητε, κρίνατε *when you have heard everything, decide* D. 4. 14, ἐμοὶ . . . δοκεῖ, ἐπὰν τάχιστα ἀριστήσωμεν, ἰέναι *in my judgment we must go as soon as we have breakfasted* X. A. 4.

6. 9, *μέχρι δ' ἂν ἐγὼ ἥκω, αἱ σπονδαὶ μενόντων* but *until I return, let the armistice continue* 2. 3. 24, *λέξω . . . ἕως ἂν ἀκούειν βούλησθε I will speak so long as you wish to listen* D. 21. 130, *περιμένετε ἕστ' ἂν ἐγὼ ἔλθω wait until I come* X. A. 5. 1. 4, *μὴ ἀναμείνωμεν ἕως ἂν πλείους ἡμῶν γένωνται let us not wait until* the enemy *outnumbers us* X. C. 3. 3. 46, *οὐκ ἀναμένομεν* (present as emphatic future) *ἕως ἂν ἡ ἡμετέρᾳ χώρᾳ κακῶται we do not wait until our land shall be ravaged* 3. 3. 18. The present subjunctive is rare with *ἕως until*, and marks overlapping action (here = *ἕως ἂν ἴδωμεν κακουμένην*).

2402. The subjunctive without *ἄν* (*κέ*) is sometimes found in poetry and in Herodotus; in Attic prose only with *μέχρι*, *μέχρι οὗ until* (and *πρίν*, 2444 b). Thus, *ἐβούλευσαν δεσμοῖς αὐτοὺς φυλάσσειν μέχρι οὗ τι ξυμβῶσιν they decided to guard them in fetters until they should reach some agreement* T. 4. 41. The omission of *ἄν* is more common after temporal conjunctions than after *εἰ* (2327 a) and in writers later than Homer lends an archaic colouring to the style.

2403. The principal clause may be a potential optative, which is at times nearly equivalent to the future: *ἐγὼ δὲ ταύτην μὲν τὴν εἰρήνην, ἕως ἂν εἷς Ἀθηναίων λείπηται, οὐδέποτ' ἂν συμβουλεύσαιμι ποιήσασθαι τῇ πόλει so long as a single Athenian is left, I never would recommend the city to make peace* D. 19. 14.

FUTURE TEMPORAL CLAUSES WITH THE OPTATIVE

2404. Temporal clauses referring to the future in sentences corresponding to less vivid future conditions usually take the optative without *ἄν*. An optative referring to the future stands in the principal clause (2186 b). The negative is *μή*.

τεθναίην, ὅτε μοι μηκέτι ταῦτα μέλοι may I die, when I shall no longer care for these delights Mimnermus 1. 2, *πεινῶν φάγοι ἂν ὁπότε βούλοιτο when hungry he would eat whenever he wished* X. M. 2. 1. 18, *εἰ δὲ βούλοιο τῶν φίλων τινὰ προτρέψασθαι, ὁπότε ἀποδημοίης, ἐπιμελεῖσθαι τῶν σῶν, τί ἂν ποιοίης; should you desire to induce one of your friends to care for your interests when you were away from home, what would you do?* 2. 3. 12, *δέοιτό γ' ἂν αὐτοῦ μένειν, ἕως ἀπέλθοις he would beg him to remain until you should depart* X. C. 5. 3. 13 (here the temporal clause depends on *μένειν*, itself dependent on *δέοιτο ἄν*).

2405. The optative with *ἄν* (*κέ*) in Homer, where Attic would have the simple optative, is potential or virtually equivalent to a future. Thus, *αὐτίκα γάρ με κατακτείνειεν Ἀχιλλεὺς . . ., ἐπὴν γόου ἐξ ἔρον εἴην for let Achilles slay me forthwith, when I have satisfied my desire for lamentation* Ω 227. Cp. I 304, *δ* 222, *ἕως κε β* 78 (potential), *εἰς ὅ κε* O 70 (elsewhere this expression always takes the subjunctive in Homer).

2406. The potential optative or indicative (with *ἄν*) having its proper force may appear in temporal clauses (cp. 2353).

φυλάξᾶς . . . τὸν χειμῶν' ἐπιχειρεῖ, ἡνίκ' ἂν ἡμεῖς μὴ δυναίμεθ' ἐκεῖσ' ἀφικέσθαι by watching for winter to set in *he begins his operations when we are unable* (he thinks) *to reach the spot* D. 4. 31. Cp. 2405.

2407. The principal clause rarely has the present or future indica-

tive, when the temporal clause has the optative without ἄν (cp. 2360, 2361, 2573 b, c).

φρονήσεως δεῖ πολλῆς πρὸς τοὺς πολὺ πλείους . . ., ὁπότε καιρὸς παραπέσοι when the critical moment arrives, he must have great judgment to cope with forces much more numerous than his own X. Hipp. 7. 4, *αἰπύ οἱ ἐσσεῖται . . . νῆας ἐνιπρῆσαι, ὅτε μὴ αὐτός γε Κρονίων ἐμβάλοι αἰθόμενον δᾶλὸν νήεσσι hard will it be for him to fire the ships unless* (when . . . not) *Kronion himself hurl upon the ships a blazing brand* N 317.

a. Homer has ἄν (κέ) with the subjunctive; as *οὐκ ἄν τοι χραίσμῃ κίθαρις . ., ὅτ' ἐν κονίῃσι μιγείης thy cithern will not avail thee when thou grovellest in the dust* Γ 55.

2408. After a secondary tense introducing indirect discourse (real or implied) the optative may represent the subjunctive with ἄν as the form in which the thought was conceived.

παρήγγειλαν, ἐπειδὴ δειπνήσαιεν . . . πάντας ἀναπαύεσθαι καὶ ἕπεσθαι ἡνίκ' ἄν τις παραγγέλλῃ they issued orders that, when they had supped, all should rest and follow when any one should give the command (= *ἐπειδὰν δειπνήσητε . . . ἀναπαύεσθε*) X. A. 3. 5. 18, *ἐπιμεῖναι κελεύσαντες ἕστε βουλεύσαιντο, ἐθύοντο ordering them to wait until they had taken counsel, they proceeded to sacrifice* (= *ἐπιμείνατε ἕστ' ἂν βουλευσώμεθα*) 5. 5. 2, *ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς . . . προϊέναι . . ., ἕως Κύρῳ συμμείξειαν they resolved to keep advancing until they should join Cyrus* (= *προϊωμεν ἕως ἂν συμμείξωμεν*) 2. 1. 2.

TEMPORAL CLAUSES IN GENERIC SENTENCES

2409. If the leading verb denotes a repeated or customary action or a general truth, a temporal clause takes the subjunctive with ἄν after primary tenses, the optative after secondary tenses. The negative is μή. Cp. 2336.

a. A present tense denotes action continuing (not completed) and is of the same time as that of the leading verb; an aorist tense denotes action simply occurring (completed) and time usually antecedent to that of the leading verb when the action of the dependent clause takes place before the action of the main clause. In clauses of contemporaneous action the aorist denotes the same time as that of the main verb; in clauses of subsequent action, time later than that of the main verb.

b. ὡς is rare in these temporal clauses (Hdt. 1. 17, 4. 172; ὅκως with the optative occurs in 1. 17, 1. 68).

c. On Homeric similes with ὡς ὅτε, ὡς ὁπότε, see 2486.

2410. In temporal sentences of indefinite frequency the temporal clause has the subjunctive with ἄν when the principal clause has the present indicative, or any other tense denoting a present customary or repeated action or a general truth. Cp. 2337.

μαινόμεθα πάντες ὁπόταν ὀργιζώμεθα we are all mad whenever we are angry Philemon 184, *φωνή τις, ἥ, ὅταν γένηται, ἀεὶ ἀποτρέπει με a kind of voice which,*

whenever it comes, always deters me P. A. 31 d, ὅταν σπεύδῃ τις αὐτός, χὠ θεὸς συνάπτεται *whenever a man is eager himself, God too works with him* A. Pers. 742, ἕως ἂν σῴζηται τὸ σκάφος . . ., χρὴ καὶ ναύτην καὶ κυβερνήτην . . . προθύμους εἶναι . . ., ἐπειδὰν δ' ἡ θάλαττα ὑπέρσχῃ, μάταιος ἡ σπουδή *as long as the vessel remains in safety, both sailor and pilot should exert themselves; but when the sea has overwhelmed it, their efforts are fruitless* D. 9. 69, ποιοῦμεν ταῦθ' ἑκάστοτ' . . . ἕως ἂν αὐτὸν ἐμβάλωμεν ἐς κακόν *we do this on each occasion until we plunge him into misfortune* Ar. Nub. 1458.

2411. The verb of the main clause may stand in the participle, or in other tenses than the present indicative: καίπερ τῶν ἀνθρώπων, ἐν ᾧ μὲν ἂν πολεμῶσι, τὸν παρόντα (πόλεμον) ἀεὶ μέγιστον κρίνόντων *although men always consider the present war the greatest so long as they are engaged in it* T. 1. 21, ὅταν δ' ἑτέρῳ ταῦτα παραδῷ, καταλέλυκε τὴν αὐτὸς αὑτοῦ δυναστείαν *but whenever he surrenders these* rights *to another, he destroys once and for all his own sovereignty* Aes. 3. 233, πολέμιοι . . . ἤδη ὅταν . . . καταδουλώσωνταί τινας, πολλοὺς δὴ βελτίους ἠνάγκασαν εἶναι *enemies ere now have forced improvement upon those whom they have enslaved* X. O. 1. 23 (cp. 2338), πολλάκις ἐθαύμασα τῆς τόλμης τῶν λεγόντων ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ, πλὴν ὅταν ἐνθυμηθῶ κτλ. *I have often marvelled at the effrontery of the speakers in his behalf, except when(ever) I consider*, etc. L. 12. 41.

2412. ἄν (κέ) is frequently omitted in Homer, and occasionally in lyric and dramatic poetry and in Herodotus, *e.g.* ἐπεὶ δ' ἁμάρτῃ, κεῖνος οὐκέτ' ἔστ' ἀνὴρ ἄβουλος *but whenever a man commits an error, that man is no longer heedless* S. Ant. 1025.

2413. The present indicative is very rarely used instead of the subjunctive with ἄν in temporal clauses of indefinite frequency. Thus, περὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν ἀδικούντων, ὅτε (ὅτου conj.) δικάζονται, δεῖ παρὰ τῶν κατηγόρων πυθέσθαι *with regard to other malefactors, one has to learn during their trial* (lit. *when they are tried*) *from the accusers* L. 22. 22. Cp. 2342.

2414. In temporal sentences of indefinite frequency the temporal clause has the optative when the principal clause has the imperfect or any other tense denoting a past customary or repeated action.

ἐθήρευεν ἀπὸ ἵππου ὁπότε γυμνάσαι βούλοιτο ἑαυτόν *he was wont to hunt on horseback, whenever he wanted to exercise himself* X. A. 1. 2. 7, ὁπότε ὥρᾳ εἴη ἄριστον. ἀνέμενεν αὐτοὺς ἕστε ἐμφάγοιέν τι *whenever it was breakfast time, he used to wait until they had eaten something* X. C. 8. 1. 44, περιεμένομεν ἑκάστοτε ἕως ἀνοιχθείη τὸ δεσμωτήριον· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀνοιχθείη, εἰσῆμεν *we used to wait about on each occasion until the prison was opened; but when(ever) it was opened, we used to go in* P. Ph. 59 d. Observe that ἀνοιχθείη marks a repeated past action (*until it was regularly opened*) and represents the thought of the subject (*until it should be opened*, cf. 2420; *i.e.* direct = ἕως ἂν ἀνοιχθῇ).

2415. The optative is rare after a primary tense, and occurs only when the tense includes a reference to the past (ω 254; cp. 2573). — ὅτε κεν with the optative occurs once (I 525).

2416. Other tenses than the imperfect in the principal clause: ἀλλ' ὅτε δὴ . . .

ἀνᾶξειεν Ὀδυσσεύς, στάσκεν, ὅταλ δὲ ἴδεσκε κτλ. (cp. 495) *but whenever Odysseus arose, he* always *kept his position and looked down* Γ 215, ὁπότε προσβλέψειέ τινας τῶν ἐν ταῖς τάξεσιν, εἶπεν ἄν κτλ. *whenever he looked toward any of the men in the ranks, he would say*, etc. X. C. 7. 1. 10. Cp. 2341.

2417. The indicative (cp. 2342) is rare in temporal clauses of past indefinite frequency, as καὶ ᾖδον καὶ ἐχόρευον ὁπότε οἱ πολέμιοι αὐτοὺς ὄψεσθαι ἔμελλον *they both sang and danced whenever the enemy were likely to look at them* X. A. 4. 7. 16. So with ὁσάκις referring to particular events of repeated occurrence, as ὁσάκις κεχορήγηκε . . . νενίκηκε *as often as he has been choregus, he has gained a victory* X. M. 3. 4. 3.

TEMPORAL CLAUSES DENOTING PURPOSE

2418. Temporal conjunctions denoting limit as to duration (*so long as, while*) or limit as to termination (*until, till*) may imply purpose.

a. So ἕως *till, against the time when, in order that,* πρίν *before, in order that not.* ὄφρα (poet.) is usually final (*in order that*) rather than temporal (*so long as, while, till, up to the time that*). Sometimes in post-Homeric Greek ἕως and the subjunctive (with or without ἄν) has a touch of purpose.

2419. In the *Odyssey* ἕως, usually with the aorist optative after a secondary tense, is almost a final conjunction. Thus, δῶκεν . . . ἔλαιον εἵως χυτλώσαιτο *she gave olive oil that (against the time when) she might anoint herself* ζ 79. So δ 799, ε 385, τ 367. In ι 375 the present optative expresses durative action (θερμαίνοιτο *gradually get hot*).

2420. After a secondary tense ἕως with the aorist optative sometimes in Attic prose implies an *expectation, hope,* or *purpose* on the part of the subject of the main verb that the action of the temporal clause may be attained. Since such optatives are due to the principle of indirect discourse, the subjunctive with ἄν, denoting mere futurity, might have been used instead.

σπονδὰς ἐποιήσαντο ἕως ἀπαγγελθείη τὰ λεχθέντα *they made a truce* (which they hoped would last) *until the terms should be announced* X. H. 3. 2. 20 (here we might have had ἕως ἂν ἀπαγγελθῇ), τὰ ἄλλα χωρία εἶχον μένοντες ἕως σφίσι κἀκεῖνοι ποιήσειαν (= ἂν ποιήσωσι) τὰ εἰρημένα *they retained the other places, waiting until they* (the Lacedaemonians) *on their part should have performed for them* (the Athenians) *what had been agreed on* T. 5. 35. Compare ἕως ἂν ταῦτα διαπράξωνται φυλακὴν . . . κατέλιπε *he left a garrison* (to remain there) *until they should settle these matters* X. H. 5. 3. 25 (here ἕως διαπράξαιντο might have been used). Other examples are L. 13. 25, Is. 1. 10, 7. 8 (ἕως οὗ ?), X. H. 4. 4. 9, D. 27. 5, 29. 43 (τέως), 33. 8 ; cp. also Ar. Eq. 133. Present optative in T. 3. 102, X. H. 5. 4. 37.

2421. ἕως ἄν with the optative occurs rarely where it might be thought that the simple optative or ἄν with the subjunctive should be used. Many editors emend, but ἄν may generally be defended as potential, expressing the conviction of the agent. Thus, εἵλεσθε ἄνδρας εἴκοσι· τούτους δὲ ἐπιμελεῖσθαι τῆς πόλεως, ἕως ἂν οἱ νόμοι τεθεῖεν *you elected twenty men* whose duty it should be *to care for the State until such a time as* in all probability *the laws would be made* And. 1. 81. Cp. S. Tr. 687, I. 17, 15, P. Ph. 101 d. So ὅταν A. Pers. 450, πρὶν ἄν X. H. 2. 3. 48, 2. 4. 18.

SUMMARY OF THE CONSTRUCTIONS OF ἕως AND OF OTHER WORDS MEANING BOTH *SO LONG AS* AND *UNTIL*

ἕως *so long as, while*

Temporal Limit as to Duration (during the time when)

2422. Indicative, when the action of the temporal clause denotes definite duration in the present or past. The present often connotes cause (*while, now that, because*). The imperfect is used of past action: the main clause has the imperfect usually, but the aorist occurs (T. 5. 60).

2423. Subjunctive (present) with ἄν, when the action lies in the

a. Future, and the verb of the main clause is future indicative or an equivalent form.

b. Present, and the verb of the main clause states a present customary or repeated action or a general truth.

2424. The present optative (of future time) is very rare: in dependence on a past tense (X. H. 5. 4. 37, Aristotle, Athen. Pol. 28 end); by regular assimilation (2186 b) in a less vivid condition (P. Th. 155 a).

ἕως *until, till*

Temporal Limit as to Termination (up to the time when)

2425. Indicative, of a definite present or past action. The present connotes cause. The aorist is normally used of past action: the main verb is usually imperfect, but the aorist occurs (I. 17. 12).

a. Of a future action the future is very rare: X. C. 7. 5. 39 (ἕως δ Hdt. 9. 58).

2426. Subjunctive with ἄν, when the action lies in the

a. Future, and the main clause contains a verb referring to the future (except the optative without ἄν). The tense is usually the aorist: the present marks overlapping.

b. Present, and the verb of the main clause states a present customary or repeated action or a general truth.

2427. Optative (usually aorist), when the action lies in the

a. Future, and depends on an optative with ἄν.

b. Past, and depends on a secondary tense expressing or implying indirect discourse. Here the optative represents ἄν with the subjunctive after a primary tense.

c. Past, and the verb of the main clause states a past customary or repeated action.

N. — The present optative in b is rare; the future optative occurs only in X. H. 4. 4. 9, where some read the aorist.

2428. Conjunctions meaning *until* may have, as an implied or expressed

antecedent, *μέχρι τούτου up to the time.* Thus, *μέχρι τούτου Λᾶσθένης φίλος ὠνομάζετο, ἕως προὔδωκεν Ὄλυνθον Lasthenes was called a friend (up to the time when) until he betrayed Olynthus* D. 18. 48.

2429. With conjunctions meaning *until*, when the principal clause is *affirmative*, it is implied that the action of the verb of the principal clause continues only up to the time when the action of the verb of the *until* clause takes place. Thus, in the passage cited in 2428, it is implied that Lasthenes ceased to be called a friend after he had betrayed Olynthus.

a. When the principal clause is *negative*, it is implied that the action of the verb of the principal clause does not take place until the action of the *until* clause takes place; as in *οὐ πρότερον ἐπαύσαντο ἕως τὴν πόλιν εἰς στάσεις κατέστησαν they did not stop until they divided the city into factions* L. 25. 26. In sentences like *δεῖ μὴ περιμένειν ἕως ἂν ἐπιστῶσιν we must not wait until they are upon us* (I. 4. 165), by reason of the meaning of *περιμένειν* the action of the principal clause ceases before the action of the *until* clause takes place.

GENERAL RULE FOR πρίν BEFORE, UNTIL

2430. *πρίν* is construed like other conjunctions meaning *until* except that it takes the infinitive as well as the indicative, subjunctive, and optative.

2431. After an *affirmative* clause *πρίν* usually takes the infinitive and means *before.*

2432. After a *negative* clause *πρίν* means *until*, and usually takes the indicative (of definite time), the subjunctive or optative (of indefinite time).

a. The subjunctive or optative is never used with *πρίν* unless the principal clause is negative.

b. When the principal clause is negative, *πρίν* is construed like *ἕως* and other words for *until* (*οὐ πρίν* = *ἕως*).

2433. When the principal clause is affirmative, the clause with *πρίν* simply adds a closer definition of the time. When the principal clause is negative, *πρίν* defines the time as before, but the closer definition serves also as a *condition* that must be realized before the action of the principal clause can be realized. Thus, *μὴ ἀπέλθητε πρὶν ἂν ἀκούσητε do not go away until you hear* X. A. 5. 7. 12 (*i.e. without hearing* = *ἐὰν μὴ ἀκούσητε*). Cp. *οὔτε γὰρ εἰρήνην οἷόν τε βεβαίαν ἀγαγεῖν, ἢν μὴ κοινῇ τοῖς βαρβάροις πολεμήσωμεν, οὔθ' ὁμονοῆσαι τοὺς Ἕλληνας, πρὶν ἂν . . . τοὺς κινδύνους πρὸς τοὺς αὐτοὺς ποιησώμεθα neither is it possible to make a lasting peace unless we war in common against the barbarians, nor can the Greeks attain unanimity of sentiment until we encounter our perils in the front of the same enemies* I. 4. 173.

2434. *πρίν* is used with the aorist or (less often) with the imperfect indicative only when *πρίν* is equivalent to *ἕως until ;* but, when the verb of the main clause is negatived, *πρίν may* be translated by *before* or *until.* When *πρίν must* be rendered by *before*, it takes the infinitive.

ταῦτα ἐποίουν πρὶν Σωκράτης ἀφίκετο *I was doing this until Socrates arrived* (rare even in poetry; cp. 2441 c).

οὐ ταῦτα ἐποίουν πρὶν Σωκράτης ἀφίκετο *I was not doing this until* (or *before*) *Socrates arrived.*

ταῦτα ἐποίουν πρὶν Σωκράτην ἀφικέσθαι (not Σωκράτης ἀφίκετο) *I was doing this before Socrates arrived.*

2435. It is correct to say οὐ ποιήσω τοῦτο πρὶν ἂν κελεύσῃς, ποιήσω (or οὐ ποιήσω) τοῦτο πρὶν κελεῦσαι, but incorrect to say ποιήσω τοῦτο πρὶν ἂν κελεύσῃς.

2436. The action of an infinitive introduced by πρίν *before* may or may not (according to the sense) actually take place at some time later than the action of the leading verb. The clause with πρίν signifies merely that the action of the infinitive had not taken place at the time of the leading verb.

2437. The clause with πρίν may precede or follow the correlated clause. Cp. 2455.

2438. πρίν is originally a comparative adverb meaning *before*, i.e. *sooner* or *formerly;* and seems to be connected with πρό, πρότερον *before*. The adverbial force survives in Attic only after the article, as ἐν τοῖς πρὶν λόγοις *in the foregoing statements* T. 2.62. The adverbial and original use appears also in Homer wherever πρίν occurs with the indicative, the anticipatory (futural) subjunctive (1810), or the optative with κέ. Thus, τὴν δ' ἐγὼ οὐ λύσω· πρὶν μὲν καὶ γῆρας ἔπεισιν *but her I will not release; sooner shall old age come upon her* A 29, οὐδέ μιν ἀναστήσεις· πρὶν καὶ κακὸν ἄλλο πάθῃσθα *nor shalt thou recall him to life: sooner* (*before this*) *thou wilt suffer yet another affliction* Ω 551.— From this early coördination was developed the construction of the *conjunction* πρίν with the finite moods; but in general only after Homer, who never uses the indicative, and the optative only once (Φ 580), with πρίν. The required sense was given by ἕως or πρίν γ' ὅτε δή. A finite mood was first used of the future, and after negative clauses (οὐ πρότερον πρίν like οὐ πρότερον ἕως). — Homer commonly uses the infinitive with πρίν meaning *before* and *until*. Here the infinitive (as with ὥστε) simply states the abstract verbal notion, and thus has no reference to differences of time or mood; πρίν being used almost like πρό *before* as πρὶν ἰδεῖν = πρὸ τοῦ ἰδεῖν *before seeing* (first in Xenophon). This early use with the infinitive was, with some restrictions, retained in Attic, where the infinitive may sometimes be used instead of the finite verb. πρίν came more and more to take the subjunctive with ἄν and to assume conditional relations (cp. 2433); while the use with the infinitive was more and more confined to cases where the leading verb was affirmative.

2439. The comparative idea in πρίν explains its negative force: an event A happened before another event B, *i.e.* A occurred when B had *not yet* (οὔπω) occurred. Because of its negative force πρίν commonly takes the aorist in all the moods. The aorist has an affinity for the negative because it marks simple and total negation of an action regarded in its mere occurrence; whereas the imperfect with a negative denotes resistance or refusal (1890) in respect of an action regarded as continuing. When πρίν takes the present in any mood the actions of the correlated clauses usually overlap. The present occurs chiefly in the prose writers of the fourth century.

2440. πρότερον or πρόσθεν may be used in the principal clause as a forerunner of πρίν. Examples in 2441, 2444, 2445.

a. Homer has πρὶν . . . πρίν B 348. Attic has also φθάνω . . . πρίν, as φθήσονται πλεύσαντες πρὶν τὴν ξυμφορὰν Χίους αἰσθέσθαι *they will succeed in making their voyage before the Chians hear of the disaster* T. 8. 12.

πρίν WITH THE INDICATIVE

2441. πρίν in Attic prose takes the indicative of a definite past action when the verb of the principal clause is negative or implies a negative, rarely when it is affirmative.

οὔτε τότε Κύρῳ λέναι ἤθελε πρὶν ἡ γυνὴ αὐτὸν ἔπεισε *nor was he willing then to enter into relations with Cyrus until his wife persuaded him* X. A. 1. 2. 26, οὐ πρότερον ἐπαύσαντο πρὶν τόν τε πατέρ' ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου μετεπέμψαντο καὶ τῶν φίλων αὐτοῦ τοὺς μὲν ἀπέκτειναν, τοὺς δ' ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐξέβαλον *they did not stop until they sent for his father from the camp, put some of his friends to death and expelled others from the city* I. 16. 8, οὐ πρόσθεν ἐπαύσαντο πρὶν ἐξεπολιόρκησαν τὸν Ὄλουρον *they did not cease from hostilities until they had captured Olurus by siege* X. H. 7. 4. 18, οὐδ' ὡς . . . ἠξίωσαν νεώτερόν τι ποιεῖν ἐς αὐτόν . . . πρίν γε δὴ . . . ἀνὴρ Ἀργίλιος μηνῦτὴς γίγνεται (historical present = aorist) *not even under these circumstances did they think it right to take any severe measures against him, until finally a man of Argilus turned informer* T. 1. 132.

a. The tense in the πρίν clause is usually the aorist (the tense of negation, 2439, and of prior action); rarely the imperfect (of contemporaneous, overlapping action), as D. 9. 61. The historical present is also used as an equivalent of the aorist. The principal clause usually has a secondary tense of the indicative. πρίν with the indicative is not common until Herodotus and the Attic writers.

b The verb of the principal clause may be *virtually* negative, as τοὺς . . . Ἀθηναίους λανθάνουσι πρὶν δὴ τῇ Δήλῳ ἔσχον *they escaped the notice of the Athenians* (*i.e.* οὐχ ὁρῶνται) *until they reached Delos* T. 3. 29. Cp. T. 3. 104, X. A. 2. 5. 33. Observe that οὐ παύομαι (2441) is not regarded as virtually affirmative.

c. The verb of the principal clause is affirmative in prose only in T. 7. 39, 7. 71, Aes. 1. 64. In all of these cases the leading verb is an imperfect, which emphasizes the continuation of the action up to the point of time expressed by the πρίν clause.

d. The use in Herodotus is the same as in Attic prose. Homer has the indicative (after affirmative or negative clauses) only with πρὶν γ' ὅτε *until*. In the drama πρίν with the indicative is rare. Euripides uses it only after affirmative clauses. When πρίν is = ἕως it often takes δή.

2442. A πρίν clause, depending on a past tense denoting non-fulfilment, itself denotes non-fulfilment and takes a past indicative by assimilation (2185 b).

χρῆν τοίνυν Λεπτίνην μὴ πρότερον τιθέναι τὸν ἑαυτοῦ νόμον πρὶν τοῦτον ἔλῦσε *Leptines ought not then to have proposed his own law until* (*before*) *he had repealed this* D. 20. 96. Cp. 2455 b.

πρίν WITH THE SUBJUNCTIVE

2443. πρίν with the subjunctive and ἄν refers to the future or to general present time.

2444. (I) πρίν takes the subjunctive with ἄν to denote a future action anticipated by the subject of the leading verb. The principal clause is negative, and contains any verb referring to the future except the simple optative.

οὐ πρότερον κακῶν παύσονται αἱ πόλεις πρὶν ἂν ἐν αὐταῖς οἱ φιλόσοφοι ἄρξωσιν *States will not cease from evil until philosophers become rulers in them* P. R. 487 e, μὴ ἀπέλθητε πρὶν ἂν ἀκούσητε *do not go away until you hear (shall have heard)* X. A. 5. 7. 12, οὐ χρή μ' ἐνθένδε ἀπελθεῖν πρὶν ἂν δῶ δίκην *I must not depart hence until I have suffered punishment* 5. 7. 5, μηδένα φίλον ποιοῦ πρὶν ἂν ἐξετάσῃς πῶς κέχρηται τοῖς πρότερον φίλοις *make no one your friend until you have inquired how he has treated his former friends* I. 1. 24, μή ποτ' ἐπαινήσῃς πρὶν ἂν εἰδῇς ἄνδρα σαφηνέως *never praise a man until you have come to know him well* Theognis 963. Observe that the last two examples contain a general truth.

a. The aorist subjunctive is usual (the tense of negation, 2439, and of action prior to that of the principal clause); much less common is the present subjunctive (usually of contemporaneous, overlapping action) as X. C. 2. 2. 8 (2446).

b. Homer does not use κέ or ἄν in this construction since πρίν is here adverbial and its clause is simply coördinated. But Hom. has πρίν γ' ὅτ' ἄν. The subjunctive without ἄν occurs occasionally as an archaism in Hdt. and the dramatic poets. In Attic prose especially in Thuc. (*e.g.* 6. 10, 29, 38); but ἄν is often inserted by editors.

c. The leading verb is rarely the optative with ἄν (as a form of future expression): οὐκ ἂν ἀπέλθοιμι πρὶν παντάπασιν ἡ ἀγορὰ λυθῇ (cp. b) *I will not go away until the market is entirely over* X. O. 12. 1.

2445. (II) After a negative clause of present time that expresses a customary or repeated action or a general truth, πρίν takes the subjunctive with ἄν.

οὐ πρότερον παύονται πρὶν ἂν πείσωσιν οὓς ἠδίκησαν *they do not cease* to endure *until they have won over those whom they have wronged* P. Ph. 114 b.

a. The leading verb may stand in another tense than the present indicative, as οὐδεὶς πώποτε ἐπέθετο (empiric aorist, 1930) πρότερον δήμου καταλύσει πρὶν ἂν μεῖζον τῶν δικαστηρίων ἰσχύσῃ *no one has ever attempted the subversion of the people until he became superior to the courts of justice* Aes. 3. 235.

2446. After a secondary tense in actual or implied indirect discourse, πρίν with the subjunctive and ἄν is common instead of the optative without ἄν (2449).

εἶπον μηδένα τῶν ὄπισθεν κινεῖσθαι πρὶν ἂν ὁ πρόσθεν ἡγῆται *I ordered that none in the rear should move until the one before him led the way* X. C. 2. 2. 8 (here πρὶν ἡγοῖτο is possible).

2447. The principal clause may be affirmative in form, but virtually negative.

αἰσχρὸν (= *οὐ καλὸν* or *οὐ δεῖν*) *δ' ἡγοῦμαι πρότερον παύσασθαι πρὶν ἂν ὑμεῖς περὶ αὐτῶν ὅ τι ἂν βούλησθε ψηφίσησθε I consider it base* (*i.e.* I do not consider it to be honourable) *to stop until you have voted what you wish* L. 22. 4. Cf. Thuc. 6. 38, D. 38. 24, E. Heracl. 179.

πρίν WITH THE OPTATIVE

2448. πρίν with the optative is used only in indirect discourse or by assimilation to another optative.

2449. (I) The optative without ἄν follows πρίν to denote an action anticipated in the past when the principal clause is negative and its verb is in a secondary tense. The optative is here in indirect discourse (actual or implied) and represents ἄν with the subjunctive, which is often retained (2446). Cp. 2420.

ἀπηγόρευε μηδένα βάλλειν πρὶν Κῦρος ἐμπλησθείη θηρῶν he forbade any one to shoot until Cyrus should have had his fill of hunting X. C. 1. 4. 14 (= *μηδεὶς βαλλέτω πρὶν ἂν Κῦρος ἐμπλησθῇ*), *οἱ Ἠλεῖοι . . . ἔπειθον* (*αὐτοὺς*) *μὴ ποιεῖσθαι μάχην πρὶν οἱ Θηβαῖοι παραγένοιντο the Eleans persuaded them not to engage in battle until the Thebans should have come up* X. H. 6. 5. 19 (= *μὴ ποιεῖτε μάχην πρὶν ἂν παραγένωνται*).

a. In indirect discourse the infinitive is preferred (2455 d).

2450. (II) By assimilation of mood, πρίν may take the optative when the negative principal clause has the optative. Cp. 2186 b.

εἰ ἕλκοι τις αὐτόν . . . καὶ μὴ ἀνείη πρὶν ἐξελκύσειεν ἐς τὸ τοῦ ἡλίου φῶς κτλ. if one should drag him and not let him go until he had dragged him out into the sunlight, etc. P. R. 515 e.

2451. The optative with πρίν in clauses of customary or repeated action seems not to be used.

2452. πρὶν ἄν with the optative is rare and suspected (cp. 2421).

πρίν WITH THE INFINITIVE

2453. πρίν takes the infinitive in Attic especially when the principal clause is affirmative. The infinitive must be used, even with negative clauses, when πρίν must mean only *before* (and not *until*).

a. The infinitive is obligatory in Attic when the action of the πρίν clause *does not take place* or *is not to take place* (cp. ὥστε μή with the infinitive).

b. The infinitive takes the accusative when its subject is different from that of the principal clause.

c. The usual tense is the aorist, the tense of negation (2439) and of the simple occurrence of the action. Less frequent is the present (chiefly in Xenophon), of action continuing, repeated, or attempted (*before undertaking to*,

before proceeding to). The perfect, of action completed with permanent result, is rare.

οἱ καὶ πρὶν ἐμὲ εἰπεῖν ὁτιοῦν εἰδότες *who know even before I say anything at all* D. 18. 50, σύνιστε μὲν καὶ πρὶν ἐμὲ λέγειν *you know as well as I do even before I proceed to set forth in detail the matter of my speech* Aes. 1. 116, ἀπετράποντο ἐς τὴν πόλιν πρὶν ὑπερβαίνειν *they turned back to the city before they attempted to scale* the wall T. 3. 24.

2454. When the principal clause is affirmative, πρίν *before* regularly takes the infinitive.

ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον ἀναβαίνει Χειρίσοφος πρὶν τινας αἰσθέσθαι τῶν πολεμίων *Chirisophus ascended the height before any of the enemy perceived him* X. A. 4. 1. 7, πρὶν καταλῦσαι τὸ στράτευμα πρὸς ἄριστον βασιλεὺς ἐφάνη *before the army had ceased for breakfast, the king appeared* 1. 10. 19, πέμψᾶς, πρὶν ἐν Τεγέᾳ αὐτὸς εἶναι, πρὸς τὸν ἄρχοντα τῶν ξένων, ἐκέλευε κτλ. lit. *before he himself arrived at Tegea, sending to the commander of the mercenaries, he gave orders*, etc. X. H. 5. 4. 37 (αὐτός, by attraction to the subject of πέμψᾶς).

2455. When the main clause is negative, πρίν sometimes takes the infinitive in Attic, and generally means *before*, rarely *until*. When *before* and *after* are contrasted, *until* is out of place, and the πρίν clause often precedes.

a. In reference to present or past time: πρὶν ὡς Ἄφοβον ἐλθεῖν μίαν ἡμέρᾶν οὐκ ἐχήρευσεν *before she came to Aphobus she was not a widow a single day* D. 30. 33, πρὶν μὲν τοῦτο πρᾶξαι Λεωκράτην ἄδηλον ἦν ὁποῖοί τινες ἐτύγχανον, νῦν δέ κτλ. *before Leocrates did this, it was uncertain what sort of men they were; but now*, etc. Lyc. 135, πρὶν ἀνάγεσθαί με εἰς τὴν Αἴνον . . . οὐδεὶς ἠτιάσατό με *before I proceeded to set sail for Aenus no one accused me* Ant. 5. 25.

b. In reference to action unfulfilled: οἷς (λόγοις) εἴ τις ἐπέδειξεν αὐτοῖς πρὶν ἐμὲ διαλεχθῆναι περὶ αὐτῶν, οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως οὐκ ἂν . . . δυσκόλως πρὸς σὲ διετέθησαν *and if any one had shown these words to them before I discussed them, it is inevitable that they would have been discontented with you* I. 12. 250.

c. In reference to future time: οὐχ οἷόν τ' ἐστὶν αἰσθέσθαι πρὶν κακῶς τινας παθεῖν ὑπ' αὐτῶν *it is not possible to perceive this before some suffer injury at their hands* I. 20. 14, καὶ μοι μὴ θορυβήσῃ μηδεὶς πρὶν ἀκοῦσαι *and let no one raise a disturbance before he hears* D. 5. 15 (cp. ὅπως μὴ θορυβήσει μηδεὶς πρὶν ἂν ἅπαντα εἴπω D. 13, 14).

N. — With verbs of *fearing*, the positive being the thing dreaded; as δέδοικα μὴ πρὶν πόνοις ὑπερβάλῃ με γῆρας πρὶν σᾶν χαρίεσσαν προσιδεῖν ὄρᾶν *I fear lest old age overcome me with its troubles before I live to behold thy gracious beauty* E. fr. 453.

d. Infinitive instead of the optative after a leading verb in a secondary tense: ἱκέτευον μηδαμῶς ἀποτρέπεσθαι πρὶν ἐμβαλεῖν εἰς τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων χώρᾶν *they entreated them by no means to turn aside until they should invade the territory of the Lacedaemonians* X. H. 6. 5. 23 (here the optative might stand in indirect discourse to represent the subjunctive with ἄν), οὔτ' αὐτός ποτε πρὶν ἰδρῶσαι δεῖπνον ἥρεῖτο *neither was he ever accustomed to take his supper until he got into a sweat* by exercise X. C. 8. 1. 38 (for ἰδρώσειε, see 2451).

e. Infinitive after an optative with ἄν in a principal clause: εἴ τίς τινα μηχανὴν

ἔχοι πρὸς τοῦτο . . ., οὐκ ἄν ποτε λέγων ἀπείποι τὸ τοιοῦτον πρὶν ἐπὶ τέλος ἐλθεῖν; *if ever any* lawgiver *should have any plan for this, would he ever be weary of discussing such a scheme until he reached the end?* P. L. 769 e. Here the subjunctive with ἄν is permitted.

2456. The lyric poets and Herodotus use πρίν with the infinitive as it is used in Attic prose and poetry. Homer has the infinitive after affirmative or negative clauses alike (*before* and *until*), and often where a finite verb would be used in Attic; as ναῖε δὲ Πήδαιον πρὶν ἐλθεῖν υἷας Ἀχαιῶν *he dwelt in Pedaeon before the sons of the Achaeans came* N 172, οὔ μ' ἀποτρέψεις πρὶν χαλκῷ μαχέσασθαι (= Attic ἂν μαχέσῃ) *thou shalt not dissuade me until thou hast fought with the spear* Υ 257; often in correspondence with the adverbial πρίν, as οὐδέ τις ἔτλη πρὶν πιέειν, πρὶν λεῖψαι *nor durst any man (sooner) drink before he had offered a libation* Η 480.

2457. ἢ πρίν *than before*, with a past tense suppressed after ἤ, occurs first in Xenophon (C. 5. 2. 36, 7. 5. 77).

πρότερον ἤ, πρόσθεν ἤ, πρὶν ἤ, πάρος

2458. πρότερον ἤ *sooner than, before* is used especially in Herodotus and Thucydides. (a) With the indicative: οἱ πρότερον ἐνέδοσαν ἢ αὐτοὶ ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς . . . ἐσφάλησαν *they did not succumb before they were overthrown by themselves* T. 2. 65. (b) With the infinitive: τὰς δ' ἄλλας πόλεις ἔφη ἀδικεῖν, αἳ ἐς Ἀθηναίους πρότερον ἢ ἀποστῆναι ἀπήλυον *he said the other States were wrong, which, before they revolted, used to pay money into the treasury of the Athenians* T. 8. 45. (c) With the subjunctive (without ἄν) rarely (T. 7. 63). Chiefly in Hdt.

2459. So πρόσθεν ἤ *sooner than, before*: ἀπεκρίναντο . . . ὅτι πρόσθεν ἂν ἀποθάνοιεν ἢ τὰ ὅπλα παραδοίησαν *he answered that they would die before (sooner than that) they would surrender their arms* X. A. 2. 1. 10. ὕστερον ἤ *later than* takes, by analogy, the infinitive once in Thuc. (6. 4).

2460. πρὶν ἤ *sooner than, before* with the infinitive occurs in Homer (only Ε 288, Χ 266) and Hdt. (2. 2); and in Hdt. also with the indicative (6. 45) and subjunctive (7. 10 η, without ἄν). πρὶν ἤ is rare and suspected in Attic (X. C. 1. 4. 23); but is common in late Greek.

2461. πάρος *before* in Homer takes the infinitive (Ζ 348).

CLAUSES OF COMPARISON

2462. Clauses of comparison (*as* clauses) measure an act or state qualitatively or quantitatively with reference to an act or state in the leading clause.

a. Comparative clauses with ἤ *than* are used in disjunctive coördinated sentences. See under Particles (2863).

2463. Comparative clauses of quality or manner are introduced by ὡς *as*, ὥσπερ, καθάπερ *just as*, ὅπως, ἥ, ὅπῃ, ἧπερ *as*. The principal clause may contain a demonstrative adverb (οὕτως, ὧδε *so*). ὥσπερ may be correlated with ὁ αὐτός.

ὡς, etc., are here properly conjunctive relative adverbs of manner, some uses of which fall under conditional relative clauses.

a. Other comparative conjunctive adverbs are ὥστε *as* (poetic and Ionic), ἠΰτε, εἶτε *as, like as* (Epic). Demonstrative adverbs in Epic are ὥς, τώς, τοίως, αὕτως, ὡσαύτως.

b. On other uses of ὡς, etc., see under Particles (2990 ff.). On ὡς, ὥσπερ with a participle, see 2086, 2087.

2464. The verb of the comparative clause is commonly omitted if it is the same as the verb of the leading clause. Thus, ἐὰν σοὶ ξυνδοκῇ ὥσπερ ἐμοί *if it seems good also to you as (it seems) to me* P. Ph. 100 c.

2465. The subject of a comparative clause with ὡς or ὥσπερ, the verb of which is omitted, is often attracted into the case (usually the accusative) of the other member of the comparison. Thus, οὐδαμοῦ γὰρ ἔστιν Ἀγόρατον Ἀθηναῖον εἶναι ὥσπερ Θρασύβουλον *it is in no wise possible for Agoratus to be an Athenian as Thrasybulus* is (= Θρασύβουλος Ἀθηναῖός ἐστι) L. 13. 72. Attraction into the dative is less common: Κύρῳ ἥδετο . . . ὥσπερ σκύλακι γενναίῳ ἀνακλάζοντι *he was delighted with Cyrus, who set up a cry like a young and noble dog* (= σκύλακι γενναίοις ἀνακλάζει) X. C. 1. 4. 15.

a. Usually, however, we have the nominative with the verb omitted: πέπεισμαί σε μᾶλλον ἀποθανεῖν ἂν ἑλέσθαι ἢ ζῆν ὥσπερ ἐγώ *I am persuaded that you would prefer to die rather than live as I* live X. M. 1. 6. 4.

2466. Comparative clauses of quality are often fused with the leading clause by the omission of the preposition in the correlated member of the comparison, but only when ὡς precedes. Cp. 1673.

2467. The antecedent clause may contain a wish: οὕτω (ὡς) . . . ὡς (which may be omitted); as οὕτω νῖκήσαιμί τ' ἐγὼ καὶ νομιζοίμην σοφός, ὡς ὑμᾶς ἡγούμενος εἶναι θεατὰς δεξιοὺς . . . πρώτους ἡξίωσ' ἀναγεῦσ' ὑμᾶς *as surely as I thought it proper to let you first taste this comedy because I thought you were clever spectators, so* surely *may I win and be accounted a master* Ar. Nub. 520. Cp. N 825, Ar. Thesm. 469.

2468. Comparative clauses of quantity or degree are introduced by ὅσῳ, ὅσον *in proportion as.* The principal clause usually contains the corresponding demonstratives τοσούτῳ, τοσοῦτον (τόσῳ, τόσον are usually poetic).

a. Greek, like Latin, uses the adjective relative pronoun ὅσος (*quantus*) in the subordinate clause in correlation to τοσοῦτος agreeing with a substantive. Here English uses the conjunctive adverb *as.* So with τοιοῦτος . . . οἷος. — τοσούτῳ, τοσοῦτον may be followed by ὡς, ὥστε.

2469. τοσοῦτον . . . ὅσον or ὅσον . . . τοσοῦτον denotes that the action of the main clause takes place in the same degree as the action of the subordinate clause. ὅσῳ . . . τοσούτῳ with a comparative or superlative adjective or adverb is equivalent to *the more . . . the more, the less . . . the less.*

2470. The demonstrative antecedent may be omitted, especially when its clause precedes: καὶ χαλεπώτεροι ἔσονται ὅσῳ νεώτεροί εἰσιν *and they will be the more severe the younger they are* P. A. 39 d.

2471. One member may contain a comparative, the other a superlative; as ὅσῳ γὰρ ἑτοιμότατ' αὐτῷ (τῷ λόγῳ) δοκοῦμεν χρῆσθαι, τοσούτῳ μᾶλλον ἁπιστοῦσι πάντες αὐτῷ *for the more we are thought to excel all others in ability to speak, so much the more do all distrust it* D. 2. 12.

2472. ὅσῳ (ὅσον) may be used without a comparative or superlative when the correlative clause has a comparative or superlative with or without τοσούτῳ (τοσοῦτον). Thus, ὥσπερ ἐν ἵπποις, οὕτω καὶ ἐν ἀνθρώποις τισὶν ἐγγίγνεται, ὅσῳ ἂν ἕκπλεα τὰ δέοντα ἔχωσι, τοσούτῳ ὑβριστέροις εἶναι *as it is in the nature of horses, so it is in the case of certain men: in so far as they have their wants satisfied, the more they are wanton* X. Hi. 10. 2. ὅσῳ may stand for the logical ὅτι in τοσούτῳ Σύρων κακίων ἐγένετο, ὅσῳ Σύροι ἔφυγον *he proved himself a greater coward than the Syrians all the more because they fled* X. C. 6. 2. 19.

2473. The correlated clauses may be fused when both ὅσῳ (ὅσον) and τοσούτῳ (τοσοῦτον) are omitted and the predicate of the subordinate clause is a comparative or superlative with a form of εἶναι. Thus, ἐνδεεστέροις γὰρ οὖσι ταπεινοτέροις αὐτοῖς οἴονται χρῆσθαι *for the more indigent they are so much the more submissive do they expect to find them* X. Hi. 5. 4 (= ὅσῳ ἐνδεέστεροί εἰσι, τοσούτῳ ταπεινοτέροις).

EXAMPLES OF COMPARATIVE CLAUSES

2474. The moods in comparative clauses are used with the same meaning as in conditional clauses or other conditional relative clauses.

2475. Indicative: in assertions and statements of fact: ἦρξον ὅπως ἐθέλεις *do as thou wilt* Δ 37, ὡς δὲ πρὸς τὴν οὐσίαν ἥρμοττεν, οὕτως ἑκάστοις προσέταττον *but as was suitable to their property, so they gave directions to each* I. 7. 44, ἔστιν γὰρ οὕτως ὥσπερ οὗτος ἐννέπει *for it is so even as he says* S. Tr. 475, ὅσον αἱ κατὰ τὸ σῶμα ἡδοναὶ ἀπομαραίνονται, τοσοῦτον αὔξονται αἱ περὶ τοὺς λόγους ἐπιθυμίαι *in proportion as the pleasures of the body wane the appetite for philosophical conversation increases* P. R. 328 d, ἦκεν ἄγων στρατιὰν ὅσην πλείστην ἐδύνατο *he came with an army as large as possible* T. 7. 21 (cp. 1087).

a. With ἄν and the potential or unreal indicative: εἰσπηδήσαντες . . . θᾶττον ἢ ὡς τις ἂν ᾤετο *jumping in quicker than (as) one could think* X. A. 1. 5. 8, ὥσπερ οὖν, εἰ ἀληθῆ ἦν ταῦτα ἃ μου κατηγόρησαν, ἐμοὶ ἂν ὠργίζεσθε . . ., οὕτως ἀξιῶ κτλ. *for just as you would be angry with me if their accusations against me were true, so I beg,* etc. And. 1. 24.

2476. Subjunctive with ἄν. — a. Of future time, as ἀλλ' ἄγεθ', ὡς ἂν ἐγὼ εἴπω, πειθώμεθα *but come, as I shall direct, let us obey* B 139, ὅπως γὰρ ἂν τοὺς ἄλλους πρὸς σαυτὸν διαθῇς, οὕτω καὶ σὺ πρὸς ἐκείνους ἕξεις *for as you dispose others towards yourself, so you too will feel towards them* I. 2. 23, τοῖς αὐτοῖς ἐνεχέσθω καθάπερ ἂν τὸν Ἀθηναῖον ἀποκτείνῃ *let him be subject to the same penalties just as if he kills the Athenian* D. 23. 41, ἐν τοῖς ἀργυρείοις ὅσῳπερ ἂν πλείους ἐργάζωνται, τόσῳ πλείονα τἀγαθὰ εὑρήσουσι *in silver mines the larger the number who cooperate, so much the more abundant will be the riches they find* X. Vect. 4. 32, οὐκοῦν ὅσῳ ἄν τις μείζω ἀγαθὰ παθὼν μὴ ἀποδιδῷ χάριν, τοσούτῳ ἀδικώτερος ἂν εἴη; *then will he be the more unjust in proportion to the greatness of the benefits he*

has received and for which he does not return proper gratitude? X. M. 2. 2. 3 (cp. 2326 d).

b. Of present time, as in general conditions: *τὸ μὲν γὰρ πέρας, ὡς ἂν ὁ δαίμων βουληθῇ, πάντων γίγνεται for the end of all events happens as God wills* D. 18. 92, *τοσούτῳ χαλεπώτερον ἀκούειν τῶν λεγομένων, ὅσῳ περ ἂν αὐτῶν τις ἀκριβέστερον ἐξετάζῃ τὰς ἁμαρτίας it is the more difficult* for them *to pay heed to what is said in proportion to the precision with which their errors are scrutinized* I. 11. 3.

2477. Optative. — a. With ἄν (potential): *ἔστι μείζω τἀκείνων ἔργα ἢ ὡς τῷ λόγῳ τις ἂν εἴποι their deeds are too great for any one to tell in words* D. 6. 11, *ὥσπερ αὐτοὶ οὐκ ἂν ἀξιώσαιτε κακῶς ἀκούειν ὑπὸ τῶν ὑμετέρων παίδων, οὕτω μηδὲ τούτῳ ἐπίτρεπε περὶ τοῦ πατρὸς βλασφημεῖν just as you yourselves would not think it right to be ill spoken of by your children, even so do not permit him either to utter slanders about his father* D. 40. 45.

b. With ἄν, as in less vivid future conditions: *ὅσῳ δὲ πρεσβύτερος γίγνοιτο, μᾶλλον δεῖ ἀσπάζοιτο ἂν (χρήματα) the older he grows, the more he would always respect wealth* P. R. 549 b.

c. The optative without ἄν in indirect discourse may represent ἄν with the subjunctive of direct discourse; as *νομίζων, ὅσῳ μὲν θᾶττον ἔλθοι, τοσούτῳ ἀπαρασκευαστότερῳ βασιλεῖ μαχεῖσθαι, ὅσῳ δὲ σχολαιότερον, τοσούτῳ πλέον συναγείρεσθαι βασιλεῖ στράτευμα in the belief that, the more quickly he advanced, the more unprepared for battle would the king be, while the slower* he advanced, *the greater would be the army that was collecting for the king* X. A. 1. 5. 9 (direct = *ὅσῳ ἂν θᾶττον ἔλθω . . . μαχοῦμαι, ὅσῳ ἂν σχολ. ἔλθω τοσούτῳ πλέον συναγείρεται*).

d. Without ἄν, of past time, as in general conditions. Thus, *ξυνετίθεσαν ὡς ἕκαστόν τι ξυμβαίνοι they put* the stones *together as each happened to fit* T. 4. 4. — Also after a present tense: *εἰκῇ κράτιστον ζῆν, ὅπως δύναιτό τις 'tis best to live at hazard, as one may* S. O. T. 979 (cp. 2573).

2478. ὥσπερ εἰ (ὡσπερεί), ὥσπερ ἂν εἰ (ὡσπερανεί) *just as if* (= *just as would be the case, if*) form a combination of a comparison and a condition, and are used with the indicative imperfect (of past time) or aorist or with the optative (commonly when τὶς is the subject). ὥσπερ (ἄν) here represents the suppressed apodosis to the condition with εἰ. In some cases the ellipsis may easily be supplied, but it was usually unconscious.

a. When ὥσπερ ἄν has its own verb it is used like *for instance*, as ὥσπερ ἄν (1766 a), *εἴ τίς με ἔροιτο . . ., εἰποιμ' ἂν for instance, if any one were to ask me, I should say* P. G. 451 a.

b. With ὡσπερ εἰ, ὥσπερ ἂν εἰ cp. καθάπερ εἰ, καθάπερ ἂν εἰ.

2479. ὥσπερ εἰ: *θαυμάζω δέ σε . . . ἀλλόθρουν πόλιν κυρεῖν λέγουσαν, ὥσπερ εἰ παρεστάτεις but I marvel that of a city speaking another tongue thou dost as truly tell as (thou wouldst tell) if thou hadst always been dwelling therein* A. Ag. 1201.

2480. ὥσπερ ἂν εἰ is more common than ὥσπερ εἰ. Thus, *πρὸς μόνους τοὺς προγόνους τοὺς ἡμετέρους συμβαλόντες ὁμοίως διεφθάρησαν, ὥσπερ ἂν (διεφθάρησαν) εἰ πρὸς ἅπαντας ἀνθρώπους ἐπολέμησαν in contending against our ancestors alone they were destroyed as* completely *as if they had waged war against all mankind*

L 4. 69, *δμοια γάρ μοι δοκοῦσι πάσχειν ὥσπερ* (*ἄν τις πάσχοι*) *εἴ τις πολλὰ ἐσθίων μηδέποτε ἐμπίπλαιτο for they seem to me to be in the same condition as if any one for all his eating were never to be filled* X. S. 4. 37, *ἠσπάζετο αὐτὸν ὥσπερ ἄν* (*ἀσπάζοιτο*) *εἴ τις . . . πάλαι φιλῶν ἀσπάζοιτο he greeted him as one would do who had long loved him* X. C. 1. 3. 2.

a. With a participle *ὥσπερ ἄν εἰ* is sometimes used with much the same force as *ὥσπερ*, the *εἰ* being added by a confusion of constructions. Thus, *ὥσπερ ἄν εἰ καὶ κατακλυσμὸν γεγενῆσθαι τῶν πρᾱγμάτων ἡγούμενοι as if you believed that there had been also a revolution in politics* D. 18. 214: lit. *as* (you would think) *if you believed* (for *ὥσπερ ἄν ἡγούμενοι* or *ὥσπερ ἄν εἰ ἡγεῖσθε*). Cp. 1766 a. Similarly *ὥσπερ εἰ* has virtually the force of *ὥσπερ* alone (2087).

SIMILES AND COMPARISONS

2481. *ὡς, ὡς εἰ, ὡς εἴ τε ὡς if, ὡς ὅτε, ὡς ὁπότε as when* are often used in poetry in similes and comparisons.

a. The present and aorist indicative and subjunctive (usually without *ἄν*) are regularly used. The optative occurs only with *ὡς εἰ* or *ὡς εἴ τε*. The verb of the apodosis may sometimes be supplied from the main clause, and the sense may be satisfied in other cases by supplying *as happens, as is the case;* but as early as Homer the ellipsis was probably unconscious, as it is in English *as if, as when*. Hence *ὡς εἰ, ὡς ὅτε* are scarcely to be distinguished from *ὡς*.

b. The tense of the main clause may be primary or secondary without influence on the construction. Cp. 1935 and 1935 a.

2482. *ὡς* (*ὅς τε*) is followed by the indicative present (less often aorist) or by the subjunctive. Thus, *ὡς δὲ πατὴρ οὐ παιδὸς ὀδύρεται ὀστέα καίων . . . , ὡς Ἀχιλεὺς ἑτάροιο ὀδύρετο ὀστέα καίων and as a father waileth when he burneth the bones of his son, so Achilles wailed as he burned the bones of his comrade* Ψ 222.

2483. *ὡς* is common in Homer with the subjunctive (without *ἄν*) depending on the verb of the introductory clause, which is usually past. The simile may begin with *ὡς* or with a demonstrative (*οἱ* or *τούς*) after which *ὅς τε* is placed. Thus, *ὡς δὲ λέων μήλοισιν ἀσημάντοισιν ἐπελθών . . . κακὰ φρονέων ἐνορούσῃ, ὡς μὲν Θρήικας ἄνδρας ἐπῶχετο Τυδέος υἱός and as a lion, coming on flocks without a shepherd, with evil purpose leaps upon them, so the son of Tydeus attacked the men of Thrace* K 485, *οἱ δ', ὡς τ' αἰγυπιοὶ . . . πέτρῃ ἐφ' ὑψηλῇ μεγάλα κλάζοντε μάχωνται, ὡς οἱ κεκλήγοντες ἐπ' ἀλλήλοισιν ὄρουσαν and they, like vultures who contend with loud screams on a lofty cliff, even so they rushed screaming against each other* Π 429. After the subjunctive with *ὡς* or *ὡς ὅτε* an independent indicative may follow (M 167, Π 296).

2484. *ὡς εἰ*, commonly *ὡς εἴ τε*, in Homer is used rarely with the indicative and subjunctive, more frequently with the optative; but usually without any finite verb. Thus, *λᾶοὶ ἕποντ' ὡς εἴ τε μετὰ κτίλον ἕσπετο μῆλα the soldiers followed as sheep follow after the ram* N 492 (the only occurrence in Homer of the indicative), *καί με φίλησ' ὡς εἴ τε πατὴρ ὃν παῖδα φιλήσῃ and he loved me as a father loveth his son* I 481 (the only occurrence in Homer of the subjunctive), *ὄδυσσε δ' ἄρα σφίσι θῦμὸς ὡς ἔμεν, ὡς εἰ πατρίδ' ἱκοίατο and their feeling seemed to be as* (it would be) *if they had come to their own country* κ 410 (the optative

occurs only after a past tense, except Λ 389, a negative present); τὼ δέ οἱ ὄσσε λαμπέσθην ὡς εἴ τε πυρὸς σέλας *and his eyes flashed like gleaming fire* T 366.

2485. Attic poetry does not use the Epic and Lyric ὡς εἴ τε for ὡς εἰ. In Attic ὡς εἰ (ὡσεί) is practically equivalent to ὡς *as, like;* thus, ἀλλ' οὖν εὐνοίᾳ γ' αὐδῶ, μάτηρ ὡσεί τις πιστά *but at any rate I speak in good-will at least as some faithful mother* S. El. 234.

2486. ὡς ὅτε, ὡς ὁπότε are used with the indicative (present or aorist) or the subjunctive (as in general conditions). With the subjunctive ἄν is generally absent in Homer; but ὡς δ' ὅτ' ἄν (never κέν) occurs. The clause with ὡς ὅτε, ὡς ὁπότε generally precedes the main clause. ὡς ὅτε without appreciable difference from ὡς in Ἐριφύλᾳν, ὅρκιον ὡς ὅτε πιστόν, δόντες Οἰκλείδᾳ γυναῖκα *having given to the son of Oecles Eriphyle to wife, as a sure pledge* Pind. Nem. 9. 16.

2487. A relative pronoun referring to a substantive accompanied by ὅτι, ὥστε *as* often takes the subjunctive (without ἄν). Thus, ὁ δ' ἐν κονίῃσι χαμαὶ πέσεν αἰγείρος ὅτι, ἥ ῥά τ' ἐν ἐλαμενῇ ἕλεος μεγάλοιο τεφύκῃ λείῃ *and he fell to the ground amid the dust like a poplar that has grown up smooth in the lowland of a great marsh* Δ 483.

ADJECTIVE CLAUSES (RELATIVE CLAUSES: 2488–2573)

2488. Relative clauses correspond to attributive adjectives (or participles), since like adjectives they serve to define substantives. Like adjectives, too, they often have the value of substantives and stand in any case.

ὃν γὰρ θεοὶ φιλοῦσιν (= ὁ θεοφιλής), ἀποθνήσκει νέος *for whom the gods love, dies young* Men. Sent. 425, ἦ θίγω δῆθ' οἵ μ' ἔφῦσαν; (= τῶν με φῦσάντων) *am I to embrace him who begat me?* E. Ion 560, σὺν τοῖς θησαυροῖς οἷς ὁ πατὴρ κατέλιπεν (= τοῖς ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς καταλειφθεῖσι) *with the treasures which my father left* X. C. 8. 1. 33, ἐν αὐτοῖς οἷς ἐτῑμᾶσθε (= ἐν αὐταῖς ταῖς τῑμαῖς) *in the very honours which you received* D. 19. 238, ὃν ἔλαβεν ἅπᾶσι μετέδωκεν *it shared with all what it received* I. 4. 29.

2489. Relative clauses are introduced by relative pronouns or by relative adverbs of *time, place,* or *manner* (cp. 340, 346), and refer to an antecedent expressed or implied in the main clause.

a. Temporal clauses, which are like relative clauses in many respects, have been treated in 2389 ff. On relatives used as indirect interrogatives and as exclamations, see 2668 ff., 2685 ff.

2490. Many relative clauses are equivalent to coördinate clauses (*e.g.* 2553). In such cases the relative has the force of a demonstrative or personal pronoun with a connective (καί, ἀλλά, δέ, γάρ, οὖν, ἄρα, etc.). Thus, πῶς οὖν ἂν ἔνοχος εἴη τῇ γραφῇ; ὅς (= οὗτος γὰρ) . . . φανερὸς ἦν θεραπεύων τοὺς θεούς *how then could he be subject to the indictment? For he manifestly worshipped the gods* X. M. 1. 2. 64. Greek often uses here the demonstrative (contrast ταῦτα δὲ εἰπών with *quae cum dixisset*).

2491. A relative must often be resolved into a conjunction and a pronoun (2555).

2492. A truly subordinate relative clause may precede the main clause or be incorporated into it (2536). The relative clause is often made emphatic by placing after it the main clause with the demonstrative antecedent. Thus, *ὅ τι βούλεται, τοῦτο ποιείτω whatever he wants, that let him do* P. Eu. 285 e.

2493. **ὅς** *who* and the other simple relatives (*e.g.* **οἷος**, **ὅσος**) refer to a particular and individual person or thing.

ἦν τις ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος, ὃς οὔτε στρατηγὸς οὔτε στρατιώτης ὢν συνηκολούθει there was in the army one Xenophon, an Athenian, who accompanied it though he was neither general nor soldier X. A. 3. 1. 4.

a. On the relation of the relative **ὅς** to the demonstrative **ὅς**, see 1113, 1114.

b. **ὅς** is often used instead of **ὅστις** (or **οἷος**) especially with **ἄν** or **μή**. Cp. 2508. **ὅς** *whoever* with the indicative generally adds (in prose) **δή ποτε, δή ποτ' οὖν** (339 e).

2494. **ὅ** (sometimes **ἅ**) at the beginning of a sentence may have the force of *as to what* (cp. *quod*), suggesting the matter to which it pertains.

ὃ δ' ἐζήλωσας ἡμᾶς, ὡς τοὺς μὲν φίλους . . . εὖ ποιεῖν δυνάμεθα . . ., οὐδὲ ταῦθ' οὕτως ἔχει as to what excited your envy of us — that we are able to benefit our friends — not even is this as you suppose X. Hi. 6. 12. The postponed antecedent may be omitted (X. A. 6. 1. 29).

a. An introductory relative clause with **ὅ** may stand in apposition to an entire clause that follows. Thus, *ὃ πάντων θαυμαστότατον, Σωκράτη μεθύοντα οὐδεὶς πώποτε ἑώρακεν ἀνθρώπων what is most wonderful, no one whatsoever ever saw Socrates drunk* P. S. 220 a. (So with an infinitive, I. 14. 18.) The main clause, following such a relative clause, may be introduced by **ὅτι** or **γάρ**. Thus, *ὃ μὲν πάντων θαυμαστότατον ἀκοῦσαι, ὅτι ἓν ἕκαστον ὧν ἐπηνέσαμεν ἀπόλλῦσι τὴν ψῡχήν what is most wonderful of all to hear,* (that) *each one of the things we approved ruins the soul* P. R. 491 b. Cp. 994, 995.

2495. **ὅσπερ** *the same as* (*qui quidem*) is especially definite and denotes identity (338 c). **ὅς γε** (*quippe qui*) is causal (2555 a).

2496. **ὅστις** *whoever* and the other compound relatives (*e.g.* **ὁποῖος, ὁπόσος**) denote a person or thing in general, or mark the *class, character, quality,* or *capacity* of a person (less often of a thing).

μακάριος ὅστις οὐσίᾳ καὶ νοῦν ἔχει happy is the man who possesses property and sense Men. Sent. 340.

a. After a negative expressed or implied, **ὅστις** (not **ὅς**) is used because of its general meaning. So **οὐκ ἔστιν ὅστις, τίς ἐστιν ὅστις; οὐδείς ἐστιν ὅστις** (rarely **οὔτις ἐστὶν ὅς**), **πᾶς ὅστις** (plural usually **πάντες ὅσοι**). Cp. 2557.

b. **ἐξ ὅτου** is common for **ἐξ οὗ** *since.* In Ionic (and Thuc. 6. 3) **ὅστις** is used of a definite object. Cp. Hdt. 1. 7, 2. 99.

2497. **οἷος** *of such sort as to, proper for,* and **ὅσος** *of such amount as*

to, enough for, denote result and commonly take the infinitive (negative *μή*).

καλόν τε (δοκεῖ) εἶναι ἡ ἐπιστήμη καὶ οἷον ἄρχειν τοῦ ἀνθρώπου knowledge seems to be both a noble thing and able to command man P. Prot. 352 c, *ὅσον μόνον γεύσασθαι ἑαυτῷ καταλιπών leaving himself only enough to taste* X. A. 7. 3. 22. So *οἷός τε able to* (for *τοιοῦτος οἷός τε*) ; thus, *συμβουλεύειν οἷοί τ' ἐσόμεθα we shall be able to give counsel* P. G. 455 d.

a. On clauses with *οἷος* or *ὅσος* following a main clause after which we supply a verb of *reflection*, see 2687.

b. *ὅσος* is used elliptically in *ὅσαι ἡμέραι (ὀσημέραι) daily, ὅσα ἔτη yearly.*

2498. Local clauses are introduced by the relative adverbs *οὗ, ὅπου, ἔνθα, ἵνα* (usually poetic, but sometimes in Plato) *where, οἷ, ὅποι, ἔνθα whither, ὅθεν, ὁπόθεν, ἔνθεν whence, ᾗ, ὅπῃ which way, where, whither. ὅθι* and *ὁπόθι where* are Epic and Lyric, *ἦχι where* is Epic. *ἔνθα* and *ἔνθεν* are also demonstratives (*there, thence*).

2499. With names of things the relative adverbs *ἔνθα, ᾗ, ὅθεν, οἷ, οὗ* are often used instead of the relative pronouns preceded by *ἐν, εἰς, ἐξ*. Thus, *πλησίον ἦν ὁ σταθμὸς ἔνθα (= εἰς ὃν) ἔμελλε καταλύειν the stopping-place was near where he intended to make a halt* X. A. 1. 8. 1, *ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ . . . ὅθεν (= ἐξ οὗ) ὡρμῶντο at the stopping-place whence they set out* 2. 1. 3. A relative adverb may also refer to a personal antecedent, as *καταβαίνειν πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους ἔνθα τὰ ὅπλα ἔκειντο to descend to the others where the armed force was stationed* X. A. 4. 2. 20.

2500. On comparative clauses of manner introduced by *ὡς, ὥσπερ* etc., see 2463 ff.

CONCORD OF RELATIVE PRONOUNS

2501. A relative pronoun agrees with its antecedent in gender, number, and person; its case is determined by the construction of the clause in which it stands.

οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ ἀνὴρ ὃς ἦλθε this is the man who came, αὕτη ἐστὶν ἡ γυνὴ ἣν ἐζητοῦμεν this is the woman whom we were looking for, λαβὼν τοὺς ἱππέας οἳ ἦσαν αὐτῷ taking the cavalry which he had, ἔχων τοὺς ὁπλίτας ὧν ἐστρατήγει having the hoplites which he commanded, τριῶν θυρῶν οὐσῶν, ἃς ἔδει με διελθεῖν there being three doors through which I had to go.

a. If the main clause as a whole is regarded as the antecedent, the relative stands in the neuter singular with or without a demonstrative. Thus, *πλεῖν ἐπὶ Σελινοῦντα πάσῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ, ἐφ' ὅπερ μάλιστα ἐπέμφθησαν to sail for Selinus with all their force, for which purpose especially they had been sent* T. 6. 47.

b. The person of the verb in a relative clause, in which the relative pronoun is the subject, is regularly determined by the person of the antecedent pronoun expressed or implied. Thus, *οὐκ οἶδ' ὅστις ἄνθρωπος γεγένημαι I do not know what sort of a person I have become* X. C. 1. 4. 12, *καὶ οἰκίᾳ γε πολὺ μείζων ἡ ὑμετέρᾳ τῆς ἐμῆς, οἳ γε οἰκίᾳ χρῆσθε γῇ τε καὶ οὐρανῷ and your habitation is much larger than mine since you occupy both heaven and earth as a habitation* 5. 2. 15. The third person rarely follows a vocative (P 248).

2502. Variations from the law of agreement are, in general, the same as in the case of other pronouns (926).

a. The construction according to sense (950, 1013) often occurs, as *φίλον θάλος, ὃν τέκον αὐτή my dear child, whom I myself bore* X 87; so with collective nouns, as *τὰ δόξαντα πλήθει, οἵπερ δικάσουσι what is approved by the multitude, who will judge* P. Phae. 260 a.

b. A relative in the plural may follow a singular antecedent denoting a whole class: *θησαυροποιὸς ἀνήρ, οὗς . . . ἐπαινεῖ τὸ πλῆθος a man who lays up a store*, the class of men *which the multitude approves* P. R. 554 a. This construction is less common in prose than in poetry; as *ἦ μάλα τις θεὸς ἔνδον, οἳ οὐρανὸν εὐρὺν ἔχουσιν in truth there is within some one of the gods who occupy the wide heaven* r 40.

c. A relative in the singular having a collective force may have its antecedent in the plural; as *τούτους ἐπαινεῖν, ὃς ἂν ἑκὼν μηδὲν κακὸν ποιῇ to commend those who voluntarily do nothing evil* P. Pr. 345 d, *ᾧτινι ἐντυγχάνοιεν . . . πάντας ἔκτεινον they slew all whom they met* X. A. 2. 5. 32. Here *ὅς* with the indicative is rare.

d. The relative may stand in the neuter, in agreement with the notion implied in the antecedent rather than with the antecedent itself; as *διὰ τὴν πλεονεξίαν, ὃ πᾶσα φύσις διώκειν πέφυκεν ὡς ἀγαθόν for the sake of profit*, a thing *which every nature is inclined to pursue as a good* P. R. 359 c.

e. The relative may agree in gender and number, not with the antecedent but with a following predicate noun. This is common with verbs of *naming;* as *λόγοι μήν εἰσιν ἐν ἑκάστοις ἡμῶν, ἃς ἐλπίδας ὀνομάζομεν; assuredly there are propositions in each of us which we call hopes?* P. Phil. 40 a, *εἶπεν ὅτι . . . διαγεγένηται πράττων τὰ δίκαια καὶ τῶν ἀδίκων ἀπεχόμενος, ἥπερ νομίζοι καλλίστην μελέτην ἀπολογίας εἶναι he said that he had continued to do what was just and to refrain from what was unjust, which he thought was the best practice for his defence* X. M. 4. 8. 4.

f. A relative may agree with a predicate noun when it follows that noun immediately and not its own substantive: *καὶ δίκη ἐν ἀνθρώποις πῶς οὐ καλόν, ὃ πάντα ἡμέρωκε τὰ ἀνθρώπινα; and justice among men, how is not that something beautiful, which civilizes all human things?* P. L. 937 d.

THE ANTECEDENT OF RELATIVE CLAUSES

2503. The demonstrative antecedents of the relative pronouns are commonly: *οὗτος . . . ὅς, τοιοῦτος . . . οἷος, τοσοῦτος . . ὅσος, τηλικοῦτος . . . ἡλίκος*, etc.

a. The antecedent of *ὅς* is often *τοιοῦτος* (1249). The antecedent of *ὅς, ὅσπερ, οἷος*, may be *ὅμοιος, παραπλήσιος, ἴσος.*

2504. On comparative clauses of degree with *τοσούτῳ . . . ὅσῳ*, etc., see 2468 ff.

2505. Definite and Indefinite Antecedent. — The antecedent of a relative pronoun or adverb may be definite or indefinite.

a. A *definite* antecedent refers to a definite or particular person, thing, time, place, or manner. When the antecedent is definite, the relative clause takes any form that occurs in an independent sentence (921); with οὐ as the negative, unless the particular construction requires μή.

b. An *indefinite* antecedent refers to an indefinite person, thing, time, place, or manner. When the antecedent is indefinite, the relative clause commonly has a conditional force, and, if negative, takes μή like the protasis of a conditional sentence.

2506. In general when the relative clause has the indicative, the antecedent is either definite (negative οὐ) or indefinite (negative μή). When the relative clause has the subjunctive with ἄν or the optative (not in a wish), the antecedent is indefinite (negative μή).

DEFINITE: ταῦτα ἃ βούλεται πράττει *he does what he wants* (*i.e.* the particular thing he wants to do). Negative ταῦτα ἃ οὐ βούλεται πράττει.

INDEFINITE: ταῦτα ἅτινα βούλεται πράττει *he does whatever he wants* (*i.e.* if he wants to do anything, he does it); negative ταῦτα ἅτινα μὴ βούλεται πράττει. So ταῦτα ἅτινα ἂν βούληται πράττει *whatever he wants to do, that he* always *does*, ταῦτα ἅτινα βούλοιτο ἔπραττε *whatever he wanted to do, that he* always *did*, ταῦτα ἅτινα ἂν βούληται πράξει *whatever he wants to do, that he will do*, ταῦτα ἅτινα βούλοιτο, πράττοι ἄν *whatever he might want to do, that he would* (*will*) *do*. In the last four sentences the negative of the relative clause is μή.

2507. When the verb of the relative clause stands in the indicative, the distinction between a definite and indefinite antecedent is commonly clear only in negative sentences.

ἃ μὴ οἶδα οὐδὲ οἴομαι εἰδέναι *whatever I do not know* (= εἴ τινα μὴ οἶδα) *I do not even think I know* P. A. 21 d. Here ἃ οὐκ οἶδα would mean *the particular things I am ignorant of*, and would have no conditional force whatever. So in οὐκ οἶδ' · ἐφ' οἷς γὰρ μὴ φρονῶ σῑγᾶν φιλῶ *I do not know; for I am wont to be silent in matters which I do not understand* S. O. T. 569.

2508. When the antecedent is definite, the simple relatives (ὅς, οἷος, ὅσος, etc.) are used; when indefinite, the compound relatives (ὅστις, ὁποῖος, ὁπόσος, etc.) are used, but the simple relatives are often employed instead. When the antecedent is indefinite, ὅς usually has the subjunctive with ἄν or the optative; while ὅστις is preferred to ὅς if the verb is indicative (2569).

2509. Omission of the Antecedent to a Relative.—The demonstrative pronoun antecedent to a relative is often omitted: either when it is in the same case as the relative, or in a different case from the relative. The omission occurs when the antecedent expresses the general idea of person or thing, and often when the relative clause precedes.

ἐγὼ δὲ καὶ (οὗτοι) ὧν κρατῶ μενοῦμεν *but I and* those *whom I command will remain* X. C. 5. 1. 26, καλὸν τὸ θνῄσκειν οἷς (for τούτοις οἷς) ὕβριν τὸ ζῆν φέρει δεινή *is sweet* to those *to whom life brings contumely* Men. Sent. 291, λέγω πάντας

εἰσφέρειν ἀφ' ὅσων (for *ἀπὸ τοσούτων ὅσα*) *ἕκαστος ἔχει I say that all must contribute according to the ability of each (from such means as each man has)* D. 2. 31.

2510. In general statements in the subjunctive with *ἄν* or the indicative, the relative, referring to a person, is often without an antecedent and has the force of *εἴ τις*. In such cases the main clause contains a substantive or a neuter adjective with *ἐστί* (which is commonly omitted), and the relative is the subject of the sentence or in apposition to it.

συμφορὰ δ', ὃς ἂν τύχῃ κακῆς γυναικός it is a calamity if a man gets a bad wife E. fr. 1056, *καὶ τοῦτο μεῖζον τῆς ἀληθείας κακόν, ὅστις τὰ μὴ προσόντα κέκτηται κακά and this is a misfortune exceeding the reality, if a man incurs* the blame for *evils that are not his doing* E. Hel. 271, *ὅστις . . . πρὸς θεῶν κακοῦται, βαρύ if a man suffers ill-usage from the gods, it is grievous* E. Hel. 267.

a. The antecedent may be a genitive of quality (1320). Thus, *ἀπόρων ἐστὶ . . ., οἵτινες ἐθέλουσι δι' ἐπιορκίας . . . πράττειν τι it is the characteristic of men without resources to wish* (lit. *who wish*) *to accomplish their purposes by perjury* X. A. 2. 5. 21 (here *ἐθέλειν* alone might be expected, but *οἵτινες ἐθέλουσι* follows as if *ἄποροί εἰσιν* had preceded), *τοῦτο ἡγοῦμαι μέγα τεκμήριον ἄρχοντος ἀρετῆς εἶναι ᾧ ἂν* (= *ἐάν τινι* or *αὐτῷ*) *ἑκόντες ἕπωνται I regard this as striking testimony to the merit of a ruler if men follow one (him) of their own free will* X. O. 4. 19.

2511. The antecedent of a neuter relative is often omitted, leaving the relative with the force of a conjunction. So *ἐξ οὗ* and *ἀφ' οὗ since*, *ἐν ᾧ while*, *εἰς ὅ till*, *μέχρι* (*ἄχρι*) *οὗ until*. *ἀνθ' ὧν* and *ἐξ ὧν because* (cp. *οὕνεκα*, *ὀθούνεκα*), *ἐφ' ᾧτε on condition that* (2279).

2512. A demonstrative adverb may be suppressed: *ἄξω ὑμᾶς ἔνθα* (for *ἐκεῖσε ἔνθα*) *τὸ πρᾶγμα ἐγένετο I will bring you* to the spot *where the affair took place* X. C. 5. 4. 21, *ἀποκλείοντες ὅθεν* (for *ἐκεῖθεν ὅθεν*) *ἄν τι λαβεῖν ᾖ shutting them out* from places *whence it may be possible to take anything* X. M. 2. 1. 16.

2513. *ἔστιν ὅστις, εἰσὶν οἵ.* — The antecedent is omitted in the phrases *ἔστιν ὅστις* (rarely *ὅς*) *there is some one who, somebody*, plural *εἰσὶν οἵ some* (less often *ἔστιν οἵ*), *ἦσαν οἵ* (of the past).

ἔστιν οὖν ὅστις βούλεται ὑπὸ τῶν συνόντων βλάπτεσθαι; is there then any one who wishes to be harmed by his companions? P. A. 25 d, *οὔτε . . ἔστιν οὔτ' ἔσται ὅτῳ ἐγὼ καταλείψω τὸν ἐμὸν οἶκον there neither is nor will there be any one to whom I may leave my property* X. C. 5. 4. 30, *εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ οἵ . . . φεύγουσιν some* horses *too run away* X. Eq. 3. 4, *εἰσὶ δ' αὐτῶν οὓς οὐδ' ἂν παντάπασι διαβαίητε and some of them you would not be able even to cross at all* X. A. 2. 5. 18, *ἦσαν δὲ οἱ καὶ πῦρ προσέφερον and some brought firebrands too* 5. 2. 14, *ἔστιν ὅτῳ . . . πλείω ἐπιτρέπεις ἢ τῇ γυναικί; is there any one to whom you entrust more than to your wife?* X. O. 3. 12, *ἔστιν οἵ καὶ ἐτύγχανον καὶ θωράκων καὶ γέρρων some hit both the cuirasses and wicker-shields* X. C. 2. 3. 18. *ἔστιν οἵ* is not an example of **961**, but due to the analogy of *ἔστιν ὅτε* (*ἐνίοτε*), *ἔστιν οὗ*, etc.

2514. The oblique cases of *εἰσὶν οἵ there are those who* = *some* (*ἔνιοι*) are regularly formed by *ἔστιν ὧν*, *ἔστιν οἷς*, *ἔστιν οὕς* (or *οὕστινας*), which are used also of the past and future.

πλὴν Ἰώνων . . . καὶ ἔστιν ὧν ἄλλων ἐθνῶν *except the Ionians and some other nations* T. 3. 92, αὐχμοὶ ἔστι παρ' οἷς μεγάλοι *great droughts among some* 1. 23. ἔστι μὲν οὓς αὐτῶν κατέβαλον *some of them they struck down* X. H. 2. 4. 6, ἔστιν ἃ καὶ πολίσματα εἷλεν *he captured also some towns* T. 1. 65.

a. Xenophon also uses ἦν οἵ; thus, τῶν δὲ πολεμίων ἦν οὓς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπέδοσαν *there were some of the enemy whom they restored under a truce* X. H. 7. 5. 17.

2515. Here belong certain idiomatic phrases due to the omission of the antecedent: ἔστιν οὗ (ὅπου) *somewhere, sometimes,* ἔστιν ᾗ *in some way,* ἔστιν ὅτε and ἐνίοτε (= ἔνι ὅτε, cp. 175 b) *sometimes,* ἔστιν ὅπως *somehow* (in questions = *is it possible that ?*), οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως *in no way, it is not possible that* (lit. *there is not how*).

ἔστι δ' οὗ σιγὴ λόγου κρείσσων γένοιτ' ἄν *but sometimes silence may prove better than speech* E. Or. 638, ἔστιν ὅτε καὶ οἷς (2514) βέλτιον τεθνάναι ἢ ζῆν *sometimes and for some people it is better to die than to live* P. Ph. 62 a, οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως . . . ἂν ἡμᾶς ἔτι λάθοι *it is not possible that he should elude us again* A. Vesp. 212. οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως οὐκ ἐπιθήσεται ἡμῖν *it is not possible that he will not attack us* X. A. 2. 4. 3.

2516. οὐδὲν οἷον (with the inf.) *there is nothing like* stands for οὐδέν ἐστι τοιοῦτον, οἷόν ἐστι. Thus, οὐδὲν οἷον τὸ αὐτὸν ἐρωτᾶν *there is nothing like questioning him* P. G. 447 c.

2517. Relative not repeated. — If two or more relative clauses referring to the same antecedent are connected by a copulative conjunction and the second relative would have to stand in a different case from the first, it is either omitted or its place is taken by αὐτός (less frequently by οὗτος or ἐκεῖνος) or a personal pronoun. Here, instead of a repeated relative, we have an independent sentence coördinated with the relative clause.

Ἀριαῖος, ὃν ἡμεῖς ἠθέλομεν βασιλέα καθιστάναι, καὶ (ᾧ) ἐδώκαμεν καὶ (παρ' οὗ) ἐλάβομεν πιστὰ . . . ἡμᾶς κακῶς ποιεῖν πειρᾶται *Ariaeus, whom we wished to set up as king, and to whom we gave, and from whom we received pledges, is attempting to injure us* X. A. 3. 2. 5, ποῦ δὴ ἐκεῖνός ἐστιν ὁ ἀνὴρ ὃν συνεθήρᾳ ἡμῖν καὶ σύ μοι μάλα ἐδόκεις θαυμάζειν αὐτόν; *where, pray, is that man who used to hunt with us and whom you seemed to me to admire greatly ?* X. C. 3. 1. 38, καὶ νῦν τί χρὴ δρᾶν; ὅστις ἐμφανῶς θεοῖς ἐχθαίρομαι, μῖσεῖ δέ μ' Ἑλλήνων στρατὸς *and now what must I do ? Since I* (lit. *I who*) *am manifestly hateful to the gods, and the army of the Greeks hates me* S. Aj. 457. Cp. "Whose fan is in His hand, and He shall thoroughly purge His floor."

a. The relative is sometimes repeated as in English (X. A. 1. 7. 3, T. 2. 43. 2, 44. 1).

2518. If the demonstrative would have to stand in the nominative, it is commonly omitted unless the demands of emphasis require its presence: (τέχναι) ἃς ἐπιστήμας μὲν πολλάκις προσείπομεν διὰ τὸ ἔθος, δέονται δὲ ὀνόματος ἄλλου *arts which we have often called sciences because it is usual to do so, but* they *require another name* P. R. 533 d (here αὗται, not αἱ, is the subject).

2519. Preposition not repeated. — A preposition governing a relative pronoun is usually omitted if it stands in the same case as the preceding noun or pronoun before which the preposition has already been used. See 1671.

2520. Verb omitted. — The verb of a relative clause is often omitted when it belongs also to the main clause.

φίλους νομίζουσ' οὕσπερ ἂν πόσις σέθεν (*νομίζῃ φίλους*) *regarding as friends those whom thy husband* so regards E. Med. 1153. Or the verb of the main clause may be omitted: *τὰ γὰρ ἄλλα* (*ἐποίει*) *ὅσαπερ καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐποιεῖτε for the rest* he did *just what you too were doing* X. C. 4. 1. 3.

2521. Transition from a relative to an independent clause sometimes occurs.

(*ἰχθύων*) *οὓς οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον καὶ ἀδικεῖν οὐκ εἴων, οὐδὲ τὰς περιστερὰς* fish *which the Syrians regard as gods and* which *they will not permit to be injured, nor* do they permit *the doves* to be injured X. A. 1. 4. 9.

2522. Attraction. — A relative pronoun is often attracted from its proper case into the case of its antecedent, especially from the accusative into the genitive or dative. A demonstrative pronoun to whose case the relative is attracted, is usually omitted if unemphatic. Cp. "Vengeance is his, or whose he sole appoints:" Milton.

a. **Genitive.** — *ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἧς* (for *ἣν*) *κέκτησθε worthy of the freedom which you possess* X. A. 1. 7. 3, *πρὸ τῶν κακῶν ὧν* (for *ἃ*) *οἶδα instead of the evils which I know* P. A. 29 b, *ἀφ' ὧν* (for *τούτων ἃ*) *ἴστε from what you know* D. 19. 216, *Μήδων ὅσων* (for *ὅσους*) *ἑώρᾶκα . . . ὁ ἐμὸς πάππος κάλλιστος my grandfather is the handsomest of* all *the Medes I have seen* X. C. 1. 3. 2, *μὴ ὑποκειμένων οἵων δεῖ θεμελίων* (for *τοιούτων οἷα δεῖ ὑποκεῖσθαι*) *if the foundations were not as they ought to be* X. Eq. 1. 2.

b. **Dative.** — *φοβοίμην ἂν τῷ ἡγεμόνι ᾧ* (for *ὅν*) *δοίη ἕπεσθαι I should fear to follow the leader whom he might give* X. A. 1. 3. 17, *ἐπαινῶ σε ἐφ' οἷς* (for *ἐπὶ τούτοις ἃ*) *λέγεις I commend you for what you say* 3. 1. 45, *οἷς* (for *τούτοις ἃ*) *ηὐτυχήκεσαν ἐν Λεύκτροις οὐ μετρίως ἐκέχρηντο they had not used with moderation the success they gained at Leuctra* D. 18. 18.

2523. A relative in the nominative or dative is very rarely attracted. Thus, *βλάπτεσθαι ἀφ' ὧν* (for *ἀπὸ ἐκείνων ἃ*) *ἡμῖν παρεσκεύασται to be harmed by what has been prepared by us* T. 7. 67, *ὀλίγοι ὧν* (for *τούτων οἷς*) *ἐγὼ ἐντετύχηκα a few of those whom I have met with* P. R. 531 e.

2524. The pronouns subject to attraction are *ὅς*, *οἷος*, *ὅσος*, but not *ὅστις* (except in 2534). Attraction is not *necessary*, and takes place only (but not always) when the relative clause is essential to complete the meaning of the antecedent. When the relative clause is added merely as a remark, attraction does not take place. An attracted relative clause virtually has the force of an attributive adjective.

2525. Predicate nouns follow the case of the relative attracted to an antecedent expressed or omitted (2531 b).

2526. An omitted antecedent to which the relative has been attracted may afterward be supplied in the main clause. Thus, ἀφ' ὧν (for ἀπὸ τούτων ἃ) . . . προσαιτεῖ καὶ δανείζεται, ἀπὸ τούτων διάγει *from what he begs and borrows, from that he lives* D. 8. 26.

2527. Before βούλει, which with the relative is treated almost like one word (cp. *quivis*), attraction to various cases from the accusative is rare. Thus, οἷα τούτων ὅτι (for ὅν) βούλει εἴργασται *such deeds as any one you please of these has done* P. G. 517 a; cp. P. Crat. 432 a, Phil. 43 d.

2528. Attraction takes place also in the case of relative adverbs; as διεκομίζοντο ὅθεν (for ἐκεῖθεν οἱ) ὑπεξέθεντο παῖδας *they conveyed their children from the places where (whither) they had deposited them* T. 1. 89.

2529. Case of the Relative with Omitted Antecedent. — When the antecedent is omitted the relative either retains its own case or is attracted.

2530. When the omitted antecedent is nominative or accusative, the relative retains its own case. Thus, οἷς μάλιστα τὰ παρόντα ἀρκεῖ (οὗτοι) ἥκιστα τῶν ἀλλοτρίων ὀρέγονται *those who are best satisfied with what they have, covet least what is their neighbour's* X. S. 4. 42, στυγῶν μὲν ἥ (= ἐκείνην ἥ) μ' ἔτικτεν *hating* her *who bore me* E. Alc. 338.

2531. When the omitted antecedent is genitive or dative, the relative (if standing in a different case) is usually attracted into the genitive or dative. But a relative in the nominative masculine or feminine (sometimes in the neuter), or a relative depending on a preposition, retains its own case.

a. **Genitive:** ὧν (for τούτων οἷς) ἐντυγχάνω πολὺ μάλιστα ἄγαμαί σέ *of those whom I meet with, I admire you by far the most* P. Pr. 361 e, δηλοῖς δὲ καὶ ἐξ ὧν (for ἐκ τούτων ἃ) ζῇς *you show it also by the life you lead* D. 18. 198. But εἰδέναι τὴν δύναμιν (τούτων) ἐφ' οὓς ἂν ἴωσιν *to discover the strength* of those *against whom they are to proceed* X. A. 5. 1. 8. Cp. E. Ion 560 (in 2488) where οἵ = τούτων οἵ.

b. **Dative:** τοῦτο δ' ὅμοιόν ἐστιν ᾧ (for τούτῳ ὅ) νῦν δὴ ἐλέγετο *this is like that which was said just now* P. Ph. 69 a, ἐμμένομεν οἷς (for τούτοις ἃ) ὡμολογήσαμεν δικαίοις οὖσιν ἢ οὔ; *do we abide by what we agreed was just, or not?* P. Cr. 50 a. But διὰ τὸ ἀναγκαῖον αὐτοῖς εἶναι διαλέγεσθαι (τούτοις) παρ' ὧν λάβοιεν τὸν μισθόν *because it is necessary for them to give lessons* to those *from whom they expect to receive their fee* X. M. 1. 2. 6.

2532. The relatives οἷος, ὅσος, ἡλίκος, ὁστις δή, ὁστισοῦν (and some others) and a following nominative with the copula may be attracted to the case of the antecedent. Thus, χαριζόμενος τοιούτῳ ἀνδρὶ οἷός σὺ εἶ *showing favour to such a man as you are* is commonly condensed to χαριζόμενος οἵῳ σοι ἀνδρί (X. M. 2. 9. 3). Here the whole relative clause (with copula omitted) is attracted. The antecedent, if expressed, is often incorporated (2536) in the relative clause.

πρὸς ἄνδρας τολμηροὺς οἵους καὶ Ἀθηναίους (for οἵοι καὶ Ἀθηναῖοί εἰσι) *to bold men such as the Athenians* T. 7. 21, ἀνίστη Ἀγριᾶνας . . . καὶ ἄλλα ὅσα ἔθνη Παιονικά *he called out the Agrianes and all the other Paeonian tribes* 2. 96, χειμῶνος ὄντος

οἷον λέγεις when the weather is such as you describe X. A. 5. 8. 3, *ἀνέλαμψεν οἰκία . . . ὅτου δὴ ἐνάψαντος* (for *ἐνάψαντός τινος ὅστις δὴ ἦν*) *the house burst into flames, some one or other having set it on fire* 5. 2. 24.

a. *οἷος* is often attracted with superlatives: *ὄντος πάγου οἷου δεινοτάτου* (for *τοιούτου οἷός ἐστι δεινότατος*) *when the frost was tremendous* P. S. 220 b. Cp. 1087.

b. The article may appear in this construction with *οἷος* and *ἡλίκος*, the relative clause being treated like a substantive: *τοῖς οἷοις ἡμῖν to such as we are* X. H. 2. 3. 25.

c. The subject of the relative clause rarely stands in the nominative, not being attracted along with *οἷος*. Thus, *κιναίδους οἷουσπερ σύ rascals just like you* Aes. 2. 151. This occurs only when the number of the subject is different from that of the attracted relative. When the article precedes, as in *Σόλων ἐμίσει τοὺς οἷος οὗτος ἀνθρώπους Solon detested men like him* (D. 19. 254), editors generally read *τοὺς οἵους οὗτος*.

2533. Inverse Attraction. — An antecedent nominative or (oftener) accusative may be attracted to the case of the relative. The attracted antecedent is often prefixed for emphasis to the relative clause, which thus separates it from the verb it governs or by which it is governed. Cp. *urbem quam statuo vestra est*, and "Him (= he whom) I accuse, By this, the city ports hath enter'd" (Shakespeare), where the antecedent is attracted into the case of the (omitted) relative.

τάσδε (for *αἵδε*) *δ' ἅσπερ εἰσορᾷς . . . χωροῦσι but the women whom thou seest are coming* S. Tr. 283, *πολῖτείᾱν* (for *πολῖτείᾱ*) *οἵᾱν εἶναι χρὴ παρὰ μόνοις ἡμῖν ἐστιν we alone have an ideal constitution* (lit. *such as ought to be*) I. 6. 48, *ἔλεγον ὅτι Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὧν δέονται πάντων* (for *πάντα*) *περᾱγότες εἶεν they said that the Lacedaemonians had gained all they asked for* X. H. 1. 4. 2.

a. The main clause may contain a resumptive demonstrative pronoun; as *τὸν ἄνδρα τοῦτον, ὃν πάλαι ζητεῖς . . ., οὗτός ἐστιν ἐνθάδε this man whom you have long been searching for, this man is here* S. O. T. 449.

b. The rare cases of the inverse attraction of the dative are suspected or admit another explanation (E. Med. 12, S. El. 653, X. Hi. 7. 2).

c. So with adverbs: *καὶ ἄλλοσε* (for *ἄλλοθι*) *ὅποι ἂν ἀφίκῃ ἀγαπήσουσί σε and elsewhere, wherever you go, they will love you* P. Cr. 45 c.

2534. *οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐ every one* (lit. *nobody who not*) for *οὐδείς ἐστιν ὅστις οὐ*, commonly shows inverse attraction, is treated like a single pronoun, and inflected *οὐδενὸς ὅτου οὐ, οὐδενὶ ὅτῳ οὐ, οὐδένα ὁντινα οὐ*.

οὐδενὸς ὅτου οὐχὶ ἀλογώτερον than which there is nothing more irrational P. Charm. 175 c, *οὐδενὶ ὅτῳ οὐκ ἀποκρῑνόμενος replying to every one* P. Men. 70 c, *περὶ ὧν οὐδένα κίνδῡνον ὁντιν' οὐχ ὑπέμειναν οἱ πρόγονοι for which our ancestors underwent every danger* D. 18. 200.

a. Cp. *οὐδαμῶν Ἑλληνικῶν τῶν οὐ πολλὸν μέζω* his power *was much greater than any Hellenic power* Hdt. 7. 145 (= *οὐδαμά ἐστι τῶν*), *οὐδαμῶς ὡς οὐ φήσομεν it can in no wise be that we should say no* P. Pol. 308 b.

2535. ὅσος preceded by an Adjective. — Here the subject of the relative clause is identical with that of the main clause, and is omitted together with the

copula: *χρήματα ἔλαβε θαυμαστὰ ὅσα* (for *θαυμαστόν ἐστιν ὅσα*) *he received a wonderful amount of money* P. Hipp. M. 282 c, *μετὰ ἱδρῶτος θαυμαστοῦ ὅσου* (for *θαυμαστόν ἐστιν μεθ' ὅσου*) *with an astonishing amount of sweat* P. R. 350 d. So *θαυμασίως ὡς* (for *θαυμαστόν ἐστιν ὡς*) P. Ph. 92 a.

2536. Incorporation. — The antecedent taken up into the relative clause is said to be incorporated. The relative and antecedent then stand in the same case, the relative agreeing adjectively with its antecedent. If the antecedent is a substantive, it often stands at the end of the relative clause, and commonly has no article. An antecedent in the nominative or accusative is more frequently incorporated than one in the genitive or dative.

2537. A nominative, accusative, or vocative antecedent, when incorporated, usually conforms to the case of the relative.

εἰ ἔστιν, ἣν σὺ πρότερον ἔλεγες ἀρετήν, ἀληθής (for *ἔστιν ἡ ἀρετὴ ἀληθής, ἣν*) *if the virtue which you were speaking of before, is real* P. G. 503 c, *εἰς δὲ ἣν ἀφίκοντο κώμην μεγάλη ἦν* (for *ἡ κώμη εἰς ἣν*) *the village at which they arrived was large* X. A. 4. 4. 2, *κλῦθί μευ, ὃ χθιζὸς θεὸς ἦλυθες* (for *θεὸς ὃ* or *ὦ θεός*) *hear me thou that camest yesterday in thy godhead* β 262.

a. An accusative antecedent is incorporated in the accusative when the verb of the relative clause takes the accusative. Thus, *οὐκ ἀπεκρύπτετο ἣν εἶχε γνώμην* (for *τὴν γνώμην ἣν*) *he did not conceal the opinion he had* X. M. 4. 4. 1, *μηδ' . . . ἀφέλησθε ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ἣν διὰ παντὸς ἀεὶ τοῦ χρόνου δόξαν κέκτησθε καλήν* (for *τὴν καλὴν δόξαν ἣν*) *do not deprive yourselves of the fair fame which you have enjoyed throughout all time* D. 20. 142.

b. An accusative antecedent may be incorporated as nominative, genitive, or dative, *e.g. εἴ τινα ὀρῴη . . . κατασκευάζοντα ἧς ἄρχοι χώρας* (for *τὴν χώραν ἧς ἄρχοι*) *if ever he saw any one improving the district which he governed* X. A. 1. 9. 19.

2538. A genitive or dative antecedent, when incorporated, usually attracts the relative to its own case.

περὶ δ' οὗ πρότερον . . . ἔθηκε νόμου διελθών (for *τοῦ νόμου ὅν*) *dealing in detail with the law which he formerly passed* D. 24. 61, *ἐπορεύετο σὺν ᾗ εἶχε δυνάμει* (for *σὺν τῇ δυνάμει ἣν*) *he advanced with what force he had* X. H. 4. 1. 23. Even when the antecedent is omitted, the attraction takes place: *πρὸς ᾧ εἶχε συνέλεγε . . . στράτευμα* (for *πρὸς τούτῳ τῷ στρατεύματι ὅ*) *he was collecting an army in addition to that which he had* X. H. 4. 1. 41.

a. But a genitive or dative antecedent, when incorporated, is attracted into the case of a *nominative* relative. Thus, *ἐν δικαστηρίοις καὶ ὅσοι ἄλλοι δημόσιοι σύλλογοι* (sc. *εἰσί*) *in courts and all the other public assemblies* P. Phae. 261 a (for *τοσούτοις ἄλλοις συλλόγοις, ὅσοι δημόσιοί εἰσι*).

b. When an antecedent in the genitive or dative is incorporated, the place of the antecedent is usually taken by a demonstrative pronoun in the genitive or dative. Thus, *οὐδέ νυ τῶν περ μέμνηαι, ὅσα δὴ πάθομεν κακά nor do you remember all the evils we suffered* Φ 441.

OTHER PECULIARITIES OF RELATIVE CLAUSES

2539. Appositives to the antecedent may be drawn into the relative clause as the nearest construction or for the sake of emphasis. Thus, *εὑρήσει τοὺς . . . δικαστάς, οἵπερ καὶ λέγονται ἐκεῖ δικάζειν, Μίνως τε καὶ Ῥαδάμανθυς κτλ. he will find the judges, who are said to pronounce judgment there, Minos and Rhadamanthys*, etc. P. A. 41 a.

2540. A substantive, usually with the article, is often taken over into the relative clause, to explain, by a necessary addition, the idea conveyed by that clause; and stands in the same case as the relative. Thus, *εἰ μανθάνεις ὃ βούλομαι λέγειν τὸ εἶδος if you understand the class I wish to describe* P. R. 477 c, *οὔτε αὐτοὶ οὔτε οὓς φαμεν ἡμῖν παιδευτέον εἶναι τοὺς φύλακας neither ourselves nor the guardians whom we say we must instruct* 402 c.

2541. The antecedent may be reserved for the main clause, which follows the relative clause. Thus, *καθ' οὓς μὲν ἀπῄχθην, οὐκ ἔνοχός εἰμι τοῖς νόμοις I am not subject to the laws in virtue of which I was arrested* Ant. 5. 85.

2542. An attributive adjective, or an attributive genitive belonging to a substantive standing in the main clause, may be placed either in the relative clause (if either is emphatic) or in the main clause. Two adjectives may be divided between the two clauses. The substantives may remain in the main clause or be transferred to the relative clause. Thus, *τὸ τείχισμα ὃ ἦν αὐτόθι τῶν Συρᾱκοσίων εἱροῦσι they captured the fort of the Syracusans which was there* T. 7. 43, *ὧν ἐγὼ ἤθελον τούτῳ ταύτην ἥτις εἴη μεγίστη πίστις δοῦναι of which I was willing to offer to the plaintiff the assurance that was most solemn* D. 52. 12, *ἐπιδεῖξαι . . . τὴν δικαίᾱν ἥτις ἐστὶν ἀπολογίᾱ to show what the fair line of defence is* 19. 203, *ἔφριξεν δὲ μάχη . . . ἐγχείῃσιν μακρῇς, ἃς εἶχον ταμεσίχροας and the battle bristled with the long spears, the flesh-piercing spears, which they grasped* N 339.

a. From the transference of superlatives to the relative clause arise such expressions as *ἦγαγον συμμάχους ὁπόσους πλείστους ἐδυνάμην* (1087). Similarly *ὡς τάχιστα* (scil. *δύνασαι* or the like) *as soon as, as soon as possible, ἐπεί* (*ὅτε*) *τάχιστα as soon as.*

2543. A participial or subordinate clause depending on a following main clause may be joined to a preceding clause containing the antecedent of the relative. Thus, *ἔφη εἶναι ἄκρον ὃ εἰ μή τις προκαταλήψοιτο, ἀδύνατον ἔσεσθαι παρελθεῖν he said that there was a height which would be impossible to pass, unless it was seized in advance* X. A. 4. 1. 25. The case of the relative may be not that required by its own verb, but that of an omitted pronoun dependent on a participle or a subordinate verb inserted in the relative clause. Thus, *καταλαμβάνουσι τεῖχος . . . ὃ ποτε Ἀκαρνᾶνες τειχισάμενοι κοινῷ δικαστηρίῳ ἐχρῶντο* (for *ᾧ ἐχρῶντο τειχισάμενοι αὐτό*) *they seized a fortress which the Acarnanians once built and used as a common place of judgment* T. 3. 105.

2544. When the relative clause contains a verb of *naming*, the main clause is fused with the relative clause. Thus, *ἔνθα καλεῖται Ἀρτέμιδος τέμενος* (for *ἔνθα τέμενός ἐστι, ὃ καλεῖται Ἀρτέμιδος*) *where there is a precinct of Artemis* Simonides 107.

USE OF THE MOODS IN RELATIVE CLAUSES

2545. The ordinary uses of the moods in relative clauses are as follows:

a. The present and past tenses of the indicative without ἄν express a fact or the assumption of a fact. The future indicative is used to denote purpose, present intention, or an intended result.

b. The indicative with ἄν denotes unreality.

c. The subjunctive with ἄν expresses a possible or supposed fact in future time or a generality in present time. The subjunctive without ἄν is used in indirect questions (1805 b).

d. The optative without ἄν expresses a wish, a possibility less distinctly conceived, or a generality in past time.

e. The optative with ἄν is potential, and is used either in conditional relative clauses with an optative in the main clause, or alone, as μί' ἔστιν ἐλπίς, ᾗ μόνῃ σωθεῖμεν ἄν *there is one hope by which alone we may be saved* E. Hel. 815.

f. The imperative occurs in relative clauses (1842, 2553).

g. The infinitive occurs in relative clauses in indirect discourse (2631).

THE USE OF THE MOODS IN CERTAIN RELATIVE CLAUSES

2546. An extension of the deliberative subjunctive not infrequently occurs in relative clauses after such expressions as οὐκ ἔχω, οὐκ ἔστι, etc., which usually denote baffled will, the existence of an obstacle to carrying out an act desired by the speaker or some one else. The subjunctive is much less common after the positive ἔχω *I have the means*. The pronoun or adverb introducing such clause is an interrogative that has taken on the function of a relative.

2547. The subjunctive here follows primary tenses; the optative follows secondary tenses.

a. οὐ τοῦτο δέδοικα μὴ οὐκ ἔχω ὅ τι δῶ ἑκάστῳ τῶν φίλων . . ., ἀλλὰ μὴ οὐκ ἔχω ἱκανοὺς οἷς δῶ *I do not fear that I shall not have something to give to each of my friends, but that I shall not have enough friends to give to* X. A. 1. 7. 7, οὐχ ἕξουσιν ἐκεῖνοι ὅποι φύγωσιν *they will not have* any place *whither to escape* 2. 4. 20. οὐκέτ' εἰσὶν ἐλπίδες ὅποι τραπόμενος θάνατον . . . φύγω *I have no longer any hopes to which I may turn and escape death* E. Or. 722, ἕξει ὅ τι λέγῃ *he will be able to say something* L. 6. 42.

b. οὐδένα γὰρ εἶχον ὅστις . . . τὰς ἐμὰς ἐπιστολὰς πέμψειε *for I had no one to bring my letter* E. I. T. 588.

c. Attic never, or rarely, has the *positive* forms ἔχω ὅ τι ἄν, ἔστιν ὃς ἄν (K 170), πέμπω ὅστις ἄν, with the potential optative.

2548. The subjunctive *with* κέ in Homer does not involve *will* in οὐκ ἔσθ' οὗτος ἀνὴρ . . οὐδὲ γένηται, ὃς κεν Φαιήκων . . . ἐς γαῖαν ἵκηται *that man lives not nor will ever be born who shall come to the land of the Phaeacians* ζ 202; cp. δ 756, Ψ 345. Φ 103 involves a different aspect of *will* from that in 2547 a.

2549. The deliberative future (1916) occurs in relative clauses; as ὅπως μολούμεθ' ἐς δόμους οὐκ ἔχω *I do not know how we are to go home* S. O. C. 1742.

The deliberative subjunctive is more common; as *οὐκ ἔχω ὅ τι χρήσωμαι τοῖς λόγοις I am not able to deal with your argument* P. Eu. 287 c.

2550. In a few cases the future is used like the subjunctives of 2547 a; and may be explained as a dependent deliberative future. Thus, *οὐ γάρ τις ὅρμος ἔστιν, οὐδ' ὅποι πλέων ἐξεμπολήσει κέρδος for there is no harbour, nor is there* any place *to which a man may voyage and sell his wares at a profit* S. Ph. 303, *αὐτὸν γάρ σε δεῖ προμηθέως ὅτῳ τρόπῳ τῆσδ' ἐκκυκλισθήσει τύχης for thou thyself hast need of forethought whereby thou shalt extricate thyself from this trouble* A. Pr. 86.

2551. **οὐκ ἔστιν ὅς (ὅπως, ὅπου, ὡς)** are used with the future indicative to introduce *statements* as regards the future. Thus, *οὐ γάρ τις ἔστιν ὅς πάροιθ' αἱρήσεται τὴν σὴν ἀχρεῖον δύναμιν ἀντ' Εὐρυσθέως there is no one who will prefer thy feeble power rather than Eurystheus* E. Heracl. 57, *οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως ὄψει σὺ δεῦρ' ἐλθόντα με thou wilt in no wise* (lit. *it is not possible how thou shalt*) *see me coming here* S. Ant. 329. The indicative present or aorist is also used in statements as regards the present or past. All these indicatives may be dependent deliberatives. Cp. 2557.

2552. The optative without **ἄν** (probably potential) occurs in Attic poetry after *οὐκ ἔστιν ὅστις* (*ὅπως, ὅποι*) and the interrogative *τίς ἐστὶν ὅς* (*ὅστις*) and *ἔσθ' ὅπως*. Thus, *οὐκ ἔστιν ὅστις πλὴν ἐμοῦ κείραιτό νιν there is no one except myself who could cut it* A. Ch. 172, *οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως λέξαιμι τὰ ψευδῆ καλά I could not* (lit. *there is no way how I could*) *call false tidings fair* A. Ag. 620, *τίς τῶνδ' . . . δωμάτων ἔχει κράτος, ὅστις ξένους δέξαιτο; who has authority in this house that might receive guests?* Ar. Thesm. 871, *ἔστ' οὖν ὅπως Ἄλκηστις ἐς γῆρας μόλοι; is there a way by which Alcestis might reach old age?* E. Alc. 52. The potential optative *with* **ἄν** occurs after these expressions (E. Alc. 80, S. O. C. 1168, P. Lach. 184 c). Attic does not use the optative with **ἄν** after the positive form **ἔστιν ὅπως (ὅστις)**.

CLASSES OF RELATIVE CLAUSES

2553. Ordinary Relative Clauses define more exactly a definite antecedent, and show the mood and the negative of simple sentences.

Indicative: *ταῦτ' ἐστὶν ἃ ἐγὼ δέομαι this is what I want* X. A. 7. 2. 34, *ὦ δύστᾶνα γένη βροτῶν, οἷς μὴ μέτριος αἰὼν alas, ill-starred races of men, whose destiny is beyond due measure* S. Ph. 179, *ὅθεν οὖν ῥᾷστα μαθήσεσθε περὶ αὐτῶν, ἐντεῦθεν ὑμᾶς καὶ ἐγὼ πρῶτον πειράσομαι διδάσκειν I will first try to inform you* (lit.) *from the source from which you will most easily learn about them* D. 27. 3, *παρ' ἐμὲ ἀφικόμενος οὐ πείσεται ἅπερ ἂν ἔπαθεν ἄλλῳ τῳ συγγενόμενος τῶν σοφιστῶν in coming to me he will not meet with the treatment he would have suffered had he consorted with any other of the sophists* P. Pr. 318 d.

Subjunctive: *Ἄνυτος ὅδε παρεκαθέζετο, ᾧ μεταδῶμεν τῆς ζητήσεως Anytus has taken his seat here* (lit.) *to whom let us give a share in the investigation* P. Men. 89 e, *κλύων ὀθούνεκα . . . μήτηρ δ' ἐν οἴκοις· ἣν σὺ μὴ δείσῃς hearing that our mother is in the house,* (lit.) *of whom have thou no fear* S. El. 1309.

Optative: οἶομαι ἂν ἡμᾶς τοιαῦτα παθεῖν, οἷα τοὺς ἐχθροὺς οἱ θεοὶ ποιήσειαν *I think we should endure such things as* I pray *the gods may inflict upon our enemies* X. A. 3. 2. 3, δόρατα ἔχοντες . . . ὅσα ἀνὴρ ἂν φέροι μόλις *having spears, such as a man could carry with difficulty* 5. 4. 25, ἄρξομαι δ' ἐντεῦθεν ὅθεν . . . ἐγὼ τάχιστ' ἂν διδάξαιμι *I will begin at (from) that point where I can most quickly inform* you D. 29. 5. The potential optative without ἄν is very rare (2552).

Imperative: πλάνην φράσω, ἣν ἐγγράφου σὺ μνήμοσιν δέλτοις φρενῶν *I will tell thy wandering, which do thou inscribe in the tablets of thy memory* A. Pr. 788. On οἷσθ' ὃ δρᾶσον, see 1842 a.

a. Ordinary relative clauses are explanatory, and (in sense) are equivalent to independent coördinated clauses. See 2490.

b. Homer has κέ or ἄν with the future: παρ' ἐμοί γε καὶ ἄλλοι, οἵ κέ με τῑμήσουσι *I have others by my side who will honour me* A 175.

2554. Relative Clauses of Purpose (Final Relative Clauses) regularly take the future indicative, even after past tenses (negative μή). The antecedent of final relative clauses is usually indefinite. ὅς is commoner than ὅστις. (The construction with the future participle is more frequent: 2065).

φημὶ δὴ δεῖν ἡμᾶς . . . πρεσβεῖαν πέμπειν, ἥ τοὺς μὲν διδάξει ταῦτα, τοὺς δὲ παροξυνεῖ *I say that we must send an embassy, which will inform some of this and incite others* D. 2. 11, πέμψον τιν' ὅστις σημανεῖ *send some one who will announce* E. I. T. 1209, ἔδοξε τῷ δήμῳ τριάκοντα ἄνδρας ἑλέσθαι, οἳ τοὺς πατρίους νόμους συγγράψουσι, καθ' οὓς πολῑτεύσουσι *the people voted to choose thirty men who should codify the ancestral laws by which they were to conduct the government* X. H. 2. 3. 2. So in local clauses: κρύψω τόδ' ἔγχος . . . ἔνθα μή τις ὄψεται *I will hide this sword where no one shall see it* S. Aj. 659.

a. After a secondary tense the future optative occurs rarely: οἱ δὲ τριάκοντα ᾑρέθησαν μὲν ἐπεὶ τάχιστα τὰ μακρὰ τείχη . . . καθῃρέθη· αἱρεθέντες δ' ἐφ' ᾧτε ξυγγράψαι νόμους, καθ' οὓστινας πολῑτεύσοιντο κτλ. *the thirty were chosen as soon as the long walls were destroyed; and having been chosen for the purpose of codifying the laws, according to which they were to conduct the government*, etc. X. H. 2. 3. 11. In local clauses: S. O. T. 796.

b. A past purpose may be expressed by ἔμελλον and the infinitive. Thus, ναύαρχον προσέταξαν Ἀλκιδᾶν, ὃς ἔμελλεν ἐπιπλεύσεσθαι *they appointed Alcidas as admiral who was to sail in command* Γ. 3. 16.

c. Homer uses the subjunctive (with κέ, except Γ 287) after primary tenses, the optative after secondary tenses. Thus, μάντις ἐλεύσεται, ὅς κέν τοι εἴπῃσιν ὁδόν *a seer will come to tell thee the way* κ 538, ἄγγελον ἦκαν ὅς ἀγγείλειε γυναικί *they sent a messenger to tell the woman* ο 458. The future also occurs (ξ 332). The present or aorist optative is rare in Attic (S. Tr. 903, Ph. 281).

2555. Relative Clauses of Cause take the indicative (negative οὐ). ὅς is more common than ὅστις.

θαυμαστὸν ποιεῖς, ὅς (= ὅτι σὺ) ἡμῖν . . . οὐδὲν δίδωσι *you do a strange thing in giving us nothing* X. M. 2. 7. 13, Λοξίᾳ δὲ μέμφομαι, ὅστις μ' ἐπάρᾱς ἔργου ἀνοσιώτατον τοῖς μὲν λόγοις ηὔφρανε κτλ. *I blame Loxias, who after inciting me to*

a deed most unhallowed, cheered me with words, etc. E. Or. 285. So when the relative is a dependent exclamation (*οἷος = ὅτι τοιοῦτος*, etc., 2687).

a. *γε* is often added to *ὅς* or *ὅστις*.

b. *μή* is used when there is also an idea of characteristic (*of such a sort*) or condition (perhaps to avoid a harsher form of statement). Cp. 2705 g.

2556. **Relative Clauses of Result (Consecutive Relative Clauses)** usually take the indicative (for *οἷος, ὅσος* with the infinitive see 2497). The negative is *οὐ* when the relative clause approximates *ὥστε* (*οὐ*) with the indicative, as is generally the case when the main clause is negative, expressed or implied. Here *ὅστις* is commoner than *ὅς*. The negative is *μή* when the relative clause expresses an intended (2557) or anticipated (2558) result, where *ὥστε μή* with the infinitive would be less precise.

τίς οὕτω μαίνεται ὅστις οὐ βούλεται σοὶ φίλος εἶναι; who is so mad that he does not wish to be a friend to you? X. A. 2. 5. 12, *οὐδὲν γὰρ οὕτω βραχὺ ὅπλον ἑκάτεροι εἶχον ᾧ οὐκ ἐξικνοῦντο ἀλλήλων for each side did not have weapons so short that they could not reach each other* X. H. 7. 5. 17.

a. The indicative with *ἄν* and the optative with *ἄν* are rare. Thus, *τίς δ' ἦν οὕτως . . . μῖσαθήναιος, ὅστις ἐδυνήθη ἂν ἄτακτον αὐτὸν ὑπομεῖναι ἰδεῖν; who was such a hater of Athens that he could endure to see himself not at his post?* Lyc. 39, *τίς οὕτως ἰσχυρός, ὃς . . . ῥίγει δύναιτ' ἂν μαχόμενος στρατεύεσθαι who is so vigorous that he could carry on war while battling with cold?* X. C. 6. 1. 15. A potential optative with *ὅς* follows a potential optative in P. R. 360 b.

2557. The indicative is normal in consecutive relative clauses introduced by *οὐκ ἔστιν ὅστις* (*οὐ*), *οὐδείς ἐστιν ὅστις* (*οὐ*), *οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως* (*οὐ*), *εἰσὶν οἵ, ἔστιν οἷς*, etc.

οὐκ ἔστιν οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐχ αὑτὸν φιλεῖ there is no one who does not love himself Men. Sent. 407, *οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως ἥβην κτήσῃ πάλιν αὖθις in no way canst thou regain thy youth* E. Heracl. 707. See 2551.

a. The indicative with *ἄν* and the optative with *ἄν* also occur. Thus, *οὐ γὰρ ἦν ὅ τι ἂν ἐποιεῖτε for there was nothing that you could have done* D. 18. 43, *ὃν οὐκ ἔστιν ὅστις οὐκ ἂν καταφρονήσειεν whom every one would despise* I. 8. 52.

b. On the subjunctive and optative without *ἄν*, see 2546, 2547, 2552.

2558. The future indicative is often used to express an *intended* result (negative *μή*).

ἀνόητον ἐπὶ τοιούτους ἰέναι ὧν κρατήσας μὴ κατασχήσει τις it is senseless to attack men of such a kind that we shall not hold them in subjection if we conquer them T. 6. 11, *οὗτοι δὲ τοιαῦτ' . . . ὑποσχήσονται, ἐξ ὧν μηδ' ἂν ὁτιοῦν ᾖ κινηθήσονται these men shall make promises in consequence of which* the Athenians *will not better themselves under any circumstances* (lit. *even if anything occurs*) D. 19. 324.

2559. The future indicative is especially common when the main clause contains an idea of *ability, capacity*, or *characteristic*, and the relative clause denotes what is to be expected of the subject.

ἱκανοί ἐσμεν . . . ὑμῖν πέμψαι ναῦς τε καὶ ἄνδρας οἵτινες συμμαχοῦνταί τε καὶ τὴν ὁδὸν ἡγήσονται (cp. *ὥστε συμμάχεσθαι*) *we are able to send you ships and men who will fight with you and direct your journey* X. A. 5. 4. 10, *οὔτε πλοῖα ἔστι τὰ ἀπάξοντα οὔτε σῖτος ᾧ θρεψόμεθα μένοντες we have neither ships to convey us away nor provisions to feed us while we remain* 6. 5. 20, *δεῖταί τινος ὅστις αὐτὸν ὀνήσει he needs some one to improve him* P. Eu. 306 d, *(ἔδει) ψήφισμα νικῆσαι τοιοῦτο δι' οὗ Φωκεῖς ἀπολοῦνται a bill had to be passed of such a character as to destroy the Phocians* D. 19. 43.

2560. Conditional Relative Clauses may be resolved into *if* clauses, ὅς (ὅστις) corresponding to εἴ τις and ὅς (ὅστις) ἄν to ἐάν τις. The negative is μή.

a. The antecedent of conditional relative clauses is indefinite (2505 b).

b. Such relative clauses, like temporal clauses, correspond in form to the protases of ordinary conditional sentences. Conditional relative sentences show, in general, the same substitutions permitted in the corresponding conditional sentences. ὅς ἄν is always generic, ἐάν may be particular in prose.

2561. The correspondence in construction between the common forms of conditional, temporal, and conditional relative, sentences is shown by the following table:

		Present	
Simple:	εἰ (ὅτε, ὅ) τι	ἔχει	δίδωσι
Unreal:	εἰ (ὅτε, ὅ) τι	εἶχεν	ἐδίδου ἄν
General:	ἐάν τι (ὅταν τι, ὅ τι)	ἔχῃ	δίδωσι
		Past	
Simple:	εἰ (ὅτε, ὅ) τι	εἶχεν (ἔσχεν)	ἐδίδου (ἔδωκε)
Unreal:	εἰ (ὅτε, ὅ) τι	ἔσχεν (εἶχεν)	ἔδωκεν (ἐδίδου) ἄν
General:	εἰ (ὅτε, ὅ) τι	ἔχοι	ἐδίδου
		Future	
More Vivid:	ἐάν τι (ὅταν τι, ὅ τι ἀν)	ἔχῃ	δώσει
Less Vivid:	εἰ (ὅτε, ὅ) τι	ἔχοι	διδοίη (δοίη) ἄν

N. — English cannot always, without obscurity, use a relative to translate ὅτε or ὅ τι with an unreal indicative; in such cases *when(ever)* or *whatever* are best rendered by *if ever*. Cp. 2396.

PRESENT AND PAST CONDITIONAL RELATIVE CLAUSES

First Form

SIMPLE PRESENT AND PAST CONDITIONAL RELATIVES

2562. Simple present and past conditional relative clauses have the present or past indicative. The main clause has the indicative or any other form of the simple sentence (cp. 2298, 2300).

οὐ γὰρ ἃ πράττουσιν οἱ δίκαιοι, ἀλλ' ἃ (= εἴ τινα) *μὴ πράττουσι, ταῦτα λέγεις for it is not what the just do, but what they do not do, that you keep telling us*

X. M. 4. 4. 11, *τῶν Ἑλλήνων οἱ* (= *εἴ τινες*) *μὴ ἔτυχον ἐν ταῖς τάξεσιν ὄντες εἰς τὰς τάξεις ἔθεον those of the Greeks who happened not to be in rank ran into their ranks* X. A. 2. 2. 14, *διέβαλλεν αὐτὸν ὅ τι ἐδύνατο he slandered him all he could* 6. 1. 32, *ἄνδρας τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀπέκτειναν ὅσοι μὴ ἐξένευσαν they killed* all *of the Athenians who had not escaped by swimming* T. 2. 90, *ὃ δέ γε μηδὲν κακὸν ποιεῖ οὐδ' ἂν τινος εἴη κακοῦ αἴτιον; and that which produces no evil cannot be the cause of any evil either?* P. R. 379 b, *ἃ μὴ προσήκει μήτ' ἄκουε μήθ' ὁρᾶ neither hear nor behold that which beseems thee not* Men. Sent. 39, *ὅστις ζῆν ἐπιθῡμεῖ, πειράσθω νικᾶν whoever longs to live, let him strive to conquer* X. A. 3. 2. 39.

a. Since the antecedent of these clauses is indefinite, simple present conditional relative clauses with the present indicative in the main clause often have the value of *general* conditions. But general clauses with *ὅς* (*μή*) usually take the subjunctive or optative (2567, 2568), and those with *ὅστις* (*μή*) the indicative (2569).

2563. If the relative clause expresses a *present intention* or *necessity*, the future indicative may be used.

ἐν τούτῳ κεκωλῦσθαι (1950) *ἐδόκει ἑκάστῳ τὰ πράγματα ᾧ μή τις αὐτὸς παρέσται each thought that progress was surely impeded in any undertaking in which he was not going to take part in person* (= *ἐν τούτῳ κεκώλῡται ᾧ μὴ παρέσομαι*) T. 2. 8. Cp. P. Th. 186 c. More common is *μέλλω* with the present or future infinitive: *ἅπασι συνοίσειν ὑμῖν μέλλει may you adopt whatever course is likely to be of advantage to you all* D. 3. 36.

a. Elsewhere the future indicative is not regular in conditional relative sentences.

Second Form

PRESENT AND PAST UNREAL CONDITIONAL RELATIVES

2564. Present and past unreal conditional relative clauses have a secondary tense of the indicative. The main clause has a secondary tense with *ἄν* (cp. 2303).

οὔτε γὰρ ἂν αὐτοὶ ἐπεχειροῦμεν πράττειν ἃ (= *εἴ τινα*) *μὴ ἠπιστάμεθα κτλ. for* (if that were so) *neither should we ourselves be undertaking* (as we are) *to do what we did not understand*, etc. P. Charm. 171 e, *οἱ παῖδες ὑμῶν, ὅσοι* (= *εἴ τινες*) *ἐνθάδε ἦσαν, ὑπὸ τούτων ἂν ὑβρίζοντο* (if that were so) *your children, as many of them as were present* (but none were present), *would be insulted by these men* L. 12. 98, *ὁπότερα τούτων ἐποίησεν, οὐδενὸς ἂν ἧττον πλούσιοι ἦσαν whichever of these things he had done, they would be no less rich than any one* 32. 23.

FUTURE CONDITIONAL RELATIVE CLAUSES

Third Form

MORE VIVID FUTURE CONDITIONAL RELATIVES

2565. Conditional relative clauses that vividly anticipate the realization of a future event take the subjunctive with *ἄν*. The main clause has the future indicative or any other form referring to the future.

τῷ ἀνδρὶ ὅν ἄν (= ἐάν τινα) ἕλησθε πείσομαι *I will obey whatever man you may choose* X. A. 1. 3. 15, οἷς (for ἃ) ἂν οἱ ἄλλοι ἐργάζωνται, τούτοις σὺ χρῆσῃ *whatever others acquire by labour, that you shall enjoy* X. M. 2. 1. 25, πειράσομαι ὅ τι ἂν δύνωμαι ὑμᾶς ἀγαθὸν ποιεῖν *I will try to do you all the good I can* X. A. 6. 1. 33, ὅποι ἂν ἔλθω, λέγοντος ἐμοῦ ἀκροάσονται οἱ νέοι *wherever I go the young men will listen to my speaking* P. A. 37 d, ἀποκρῖναι ὅ τι ἂν σε ἐρωτῶ *answer whatever I ask you* L. 12. 24, ἕπεσθε ὅπῃ ἂν τις ἡγῆται *follow where any one may lead you* T. 2. 11, ὡς ἂν (= ἐάν πως) ἐγὼ εἴπω, πειθώμεθα *let us all obey as I shall bid* B 139. Potential optative: ὥστ' ἀποφύγοις ἂν ἥντιν' ἂν βούλῃ δίκην *so that you can get off in any suit you please* Ar. Nub. 1151.

a. The future indicative is scarcely ever used in a conditional relative clause of this sort (T. 1. 22 ὅσοι βουλήσονται; cp. 1913).

b. Homer has some cases of the subjunctive without κέ or ἄν (*e.g.* N 234). Homer sometimes uses the future with κέ or ἄν in the main clause: ὁ δέ κεν κεχολώσεται, ὅν κεν ἵκωμαι *and he will be wroth to whom I shall come* A 139.

Fourth Form

LESS VIVID FUTURE CONDITIONAL RELATIVES

2566. Conditional relative clauses that set forth less vividly the realization of a future event take the optative. The main clause has the optative with ἄν.

ὀκνοίην ἂν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαίνειν ἃ (= εἴ τινα) ἡμῖν Κῦρος δοίη *I should hesitate to embark in the vessels that Cyrus might give us* X. A. 1. 3. 17, ὃ δὲ μὴ ἀγαπᾷ, οὐδ' ἂν φιλοῖ *nor could he love what he does not desire* P. Lys. 215 b.

a. The main clause has the optative without ἄν in *wishes*: δῶρα θεῶν ἔχοι, ὅττι διδοῖεν *may he keep the gifts of the gods whatever they may give* σ 142.

b. Homer sometimes uses κέ or ἄν in the relative clause (φ 161).

GENERAL CONDITIONAL RELATIVE CLAUSES

Fifth Form

PRESENT GENERAL CONDITIONAL RELATIVES

2567. Present general conditional relative clauses have ἄν with the subjunctive. The main clause has the present indicative or an equivalent.

νέος δ' ἀπόλλυθ' ὅντιν' (= εἴ τινα) ἂν φιλῇ θεός 'he dieth young, whome'er a god doth love' Stob. Flor. 120. 13, οὓς (= εἴ τινας) ἂν θεὸς φιλοκινδύνως ἔχοντας πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους, τιμᾷ whomever he sees zealous of danger in the face of the enemy, these he honours X. H. 6. 1. 6, γαμοῦσί τε ὁπόθεν ἂν βούλωνται, ἐκδιδόασί τε εἰς οὓς ἂν ἐθέλωσι they both get a wife from whatever family they please and give their daughters in marriage to whomsoever they choose P. R. 613 d, πατρὶς γάρ ἐστι πᾶσ' ἵν' ἂν πράττῃ τις εὖ for every land is a man's own country wheresoever he fares well Ar. Plut. 1151.

a. Gnomic aorist in the main clause: ὅς κε θεοῖς ἐπιπείθηται, μάλα τ' ἔκλυον αὐτοῦ whoever obeys the gods, him they most do hear A 218.

b. The subjunctive without ἄν (κέ) is usual in Homer and occurs occasionally in Attic and lyric poetry. Thus, *ἀνθρώπους ἐφορᾷ καὶ τίνυται ὅς τις ἁμάρτῃ he watches over men and punishes whoever transgresses* ν 214, *τῶν δὲ πημονῶν μάλιστα λῡποῦσ' αἳ φανῶσ' αὐθαίρετοι but those griefs pain the most which are seen to be self-sought* S. O. T. 1231. Cases of the sort appear in Hdt., but are very rare in Attic prose, *e.g.* T. 4. 18. The subjunctive without ἄν (κέ) is much commoner in Homer than in the corresponding clauses with εἰ (2339).

c. The apodosis here usually expresses a general truth, less often iterative action. In 2568 the apodosis refers to iterative action, usually on the part of designated individuals.

Sixth Form

PAST GENERAL CONDITIONAL RELATIVES

2568. Past general conditional relative clauses have the optative. The main clause has the imperfect or an equivalent.

ἀεὶ πρὸς ᾧ (= εἰ πρός τινι) εἴη ἔργῳ, τοῦτο ἔπρᾶττεν whatever work he was engaged in, that he always performed X. H. 4. 8. 22, *ἔπρᾶττεν ἃ δόξειεν αὐτῷ he* always *did whatever he pleased* D. 18. 235, *πάντας . . . ὅσους λάβοιεν διέφθειρον they used to destroy as many as they captured* T. 2. 67, *ἐθήρᾱ ὅπου περ ἐπιτυγχάνοιεν θηρίοις he used to hunt wherever they fell in with large game* X. C. 3. 3. 5, *ἀνέκραγον . . . ἱκετεύουσαι πάντας ὅτῳ ἐντυγχάνοιεν μὴ φεύγειν they screamed out, entreating all they met not to flee* X. C. 3. 3. 67.

a. An iterative tense with ἄν in the main clause: *ὅτῳ μέλλοι ἀριστοποιεῖσθαι τὸ στράτευμα . . ., ἐπανήγαγεν ἂν τὸ κέρας, when the squadron was about to take breakfast, he would draw back the wing* X. H. 6. 2. 28.

INDICATIVE FORM OF GENERAL CONDITIONAL RELATIVE CLAUSES

2569. The present indicative instead of the subjunctive with ἄν occurs in general conditional relative clauses (cp. 2342). This occurs chiefly after ὅστις, which is itself sufficiently general in meaning.

οἵτινες πρὸς τὰς ξυμφορὰς γνώμῃ ἥκιστα λῡποῦνται, ἔργῳ δὲ μάλιστα ἀντέχουσιν those who in feeling are least depressed at misfortunes, in action resist them most T. 2. 64, *ὅστις δ' ἐπὶ μεγίστοις τὸ ἐπίφθονον λαμβάνει, ὀρθῶς βουλεύεται he counsels wisely who incurs envy in a great cause* 2. 64, *ὅστις δὲ πλοῦτον ἢ εὐγένειαν εἰσιδὼν γαμεῖ πονηράν, μῶρός ἐστιν whoever fixes his gaze on wealth or noble lineage and weds a wicked woman, is a fool* E. El. 1097, *ὅ τι καλὸν φίλον ἀεί whatsoever is fair is dear forever* E. Bacch. 881.

a. Cases of the imperfect instead of the optative are rare and generally ill supported: *ὅπου ᾤετο τὴν πατρίδα τι ὠφελήσειν, οὐ πόνων ὑφίετο whenever he thought that he could benefit his country in any respect, he did not shrink from toil* X. Ag. 7. 1. Cp. X. A. 1. 1. 5, 1. 9. 27.

2570. The indicative is generally used in parenthetical or appended relative clauses with ὅστις (ὅστις ποτέ). Thus, *δουλεύομεν θεοῖς, ὅ τι ποτ' εἰσὶν οἱ θεοί we serve the gods, whatever those gods are* E. Or. 418.

a. The subjunctive with ἄν is also used when the reference is to future time or to general present time. Cp. Aes. 1. 127, D. 4. 27.

LESS USUAL FORMS OF CONDITIONAL RELATIVE SENTENCES

2571. The potential optative with ἄν in the main clause with the indicative (2562) or subjunctive (2565) in the relative clause.

2572. Indicative with ἄν or potential optative with ἄν in the relative clause.

ὅντιν' ἂν ὑμεῖς εἰς ταύτην τὴν τάξιν κατεστήσατε . . ., οὗτος . . . τῶν ἴσων ἂν αἴτιος ἦν κακῶν ὅσωνπερ καὶ οὗτος whomsoever you might have appointed to this post, such a one would have been the cause of as many evils as this man has been D. 19. 29, *τὰς δ' ἐπ' Ἰλλυριοὺς . . . καὶ ὅποι τις ἂν εἶποι παραλείπω στρατείας I omit his expeditions against the Illyrians and many others* (lit. *whithersoever*) *one might speak of* D. 1. 13. Cp. X. Ag. 2. 24.

2573. The optative in the relative clause with the present or future indicative or the imperative in the main clause (cp. 2359). With the present this occurs especially in general statements and maxims. The main clause is often introduced by a verb requiring the infinitive.

ἀλλ' ὅν πόλις στήσειε, τοῦδε χρὴ κλύειν but whomever the State might appoint, him we must obey S. Ant. 666, *τοῦ μὲν αὐτὸν λέγειν, ἃ μὴ σαφῶς εἰδείη, εἴργεσθαι δεῖ one should refrain from saying oneself what one does not know for certain* X. C. 1. 6. 19.

a. The present indicative sometimes may have the force of an emphatic future (§ 286). Sometimes the optative indicates a case that is not likely to occur; as *ἄλλῳ νεμεσᾶτον, ὅτις τοιαῦτά γε ῥέζοι you are ready to be wroth with another, supposing any one do such things* Ψ 494.

b. Other examples of the present: Homer P 631 (doubtful); Theognis 689; Aes. Pr. 638; Soph. O. T. 315, 979; Lys. 12. 84; Xen. C. 2. 4. 10, 7. 5. 56, H. 3. 4. 18, 7. 3. 7; Plato Charm. 164 a, Eu. 292 e (doubtful), L. 927 c. Temporal: S. Tr. 92, P. R. 332 a.

c. The future indicative occurs in τ 510 (temporal N 317); the perfect indicative in Δ 262 and ω 254 (temporal); the aorist imperative in X. C. 1. 4. 14.

DEPENDENT SUBSTANTIVE CLAUSES (2574–2635)

2574. A subordinate clause may play the part of a substantive in relation to the main clause. Such clauses are generally the object, sometimes the subject, of the verb of the main clause.

εἶπεν ὅτι οὐ πόλεμον ποιησόμενοι ἥκοιεν he said that they had not come to wage war X. A. 5. 5. 24, *ἔπρᾶσσον ὅπως τις βοήθεια ἥξει they were managing how some reinforcements should come* T. 3. 4, *δέδοικα μὴ . . . ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς οἴκαδε ὁδοῦ I am afraid lest we may forget the way home* X. A. 3. 2. 25; *ἐλέγετο ὅτι . . . Πῶλος ὅσον οὐ παρείη it was said that Polus had all but arrived* 7. 2. 5.

2575. There are four main divisions of substantive clauses.

1. **Dependent Statements**: subordinate clauses stating that something *is;* as *λέγει ὡς οὐδέν ἐστιν ἀδικώτερον φήμης he says that nothing is more unjust than talk about a man's character* Aes. 1. 125.

2. **Dependent Clauses of *will* or *desire:*** subordinate clauses denoting that something *should be* or *should be done.* These clauses have been treated under the following divisions:

a. Dependent clauses after verbs of *effort* (2209).

b. Dependent clauses after verbs of *fearing* (2221).

N.—On dependent voluntative clauses with the accusative and infinitive (indirect petition), see 1991 ff.

3. **Dependent Questions:** subordinate clauses asking a question; both parts of the sentence together forming a *statement;* as ἠρώτων ὅ τι ἐστὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα *I asked what the matter was* X. A. 5. 7. 23.

4. **Dependent Exclamations:** subordinate clauses setting forth an exclamation; both parts of the sentence together forming a *statement;* as διαθεώμενος αὐτῶν ὅσην μὲν χώραν καὶ οἵαν ἔχοιεν *observing how great the extent of their territory was and how excellent its quality* X. A. 3. 1. 19.

DEPENDENT STATEMENTS

2576. Dependent statements, or subordinate clauses stating *that* something *is,* are expressed in various ways:

1. By an infinitive, with or without an accusative (explained in 1972 ff., 2016 ff.). Thus, νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα καὶ φίλους *for I think that you are both fatherland and friends to me* X. C. 1. 3. 6, οἶμαι εἰδέναι *I think that I know* P. Pr. 312 c.

2. By a participle, with or without an accusative (explained in 2106 ff.). Thus, οὐ γὰρ ᾔδεσαν αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα *for they did not know that he was dead* X. A. 1. 10. 16, μέμνημαι ἀκούσᾱς *I remember that I heard* X. C. 1. 6. 6.

3. By ὅτι or ὡς (and some other conjunctions) with the indicative or optative. On this form of dependent statement see 2577 ff., and under Indirect Discourse.

a. In any form of substantive clause the subject of the subordinate verb may be made the object of the principal verb (2182).

b. A clause with ὅτι (ὡς) may precede the principal clause. Cp. 2586.

DEPENDENT STATEMENTS INTRODUCED BY ὅτι OR ὡς

2577. The conjunctions ὅτι or ὡς *that* introduce dependent statements in the indicative and optative

After verbs of *saying, knowing, perceiving, showing,* etc.

After verbs of *emotion* (*rejoicing, grieving, wondering*), etc.

Or such dependent statements contain an explanation of the main clause or of a word in that clause, no special verb introducing the conjunction.

τοῦτο ἄξιον ἐπαινεῖν τῶν ἀνδρῶν τῶν τότε ναυμαχησάντων, ὅτι τὸν . . . φόβον ἐλῦσαν τῶν Ἑλλήνων *it is right to praise this in the men who engaged in the sea-fight of those days,* (namely) *that they dispelled the fear felt by the Greeks* Menex. 241 b.

2578. The conjunctions introducing dependent statements are ὅτ (Homeric also ὅττι, ὅ and ὅτε), ὡς, διότι, ὅπως (rarely), οὕνεκα and ὁθούνεκα (both poetic).

a. ὅτι meaning *that* was originally, like Hom. ὅ, perhaps an accusative of the inner object (cognate): ὁρῶ σ' ὅ νοσεῖς lit. *I see what* sickness *you are sick* (= ἣν νόσον νοσεῖς). But by the time of Homer both ὅ and ὅτι had become mere formal conjunctions. Hom. ὅτε *that* seems to be a weakened ὅτε *when*; but this is disputed.

b. διότι originally = διὰ τοῦτο, ὅτι *on account of this, that* = *because* (as T. 1. 52); then = ὅτι *that* in Hdt. and in Attic after Isocrates, who uses διότι for ὅτι to avoid hiatus.

c. ὡς strictly an old ablative of ὅς (2989) meaning *how, in what way*, as in exclamatory clauses and indirect questions. The meaning *how* (cp. *how that*) may be seen in οἶδα γὰρ ὡς μοι ὀδώδυσται κλυτὸς ἐννοσίγαιος *for I know how* (*that*) *the famed earth-shaker has been wroth against me* ε 423, and also in Attic (And. 2. 14; I. 2. 3, 3. 10, 16. 11, 16. 15; Aes. 2. 35; D. 24. 139). The development of ὡς *how* to ὡς *that* followed from the use of ὡς after verbs signifying *to see, perceive, know*, and the like. Cp. "he sayed how there was a knight."

d. ὅπως (2929) *that* is common in Herodotus (ὅκως), rare in Attic, most used in poetry and Xenophon. From its original use in indirect questions ὅπως *how* gradually acquired the meaning *that*. Thus, ἀλλ' ὅπως μὲν . . . ἐγὼ ἄχθομαι ὑμῖν τρέφων, μηδ' ὑπονοεῖτε *do not even entertain the thought that I am annoyed at maintaining you* X. C. 3. 3. 20.

e. οὕνεκα = οὗ ἕνεκα, for τούτου ἕνεκα, ὅ, properly causal: *on account of* (*as regards*) *this, that*, and then = *that*, even in Homer (*Odyssey* and Λ 21) and later in poetry. Thus, ἐξάγγελλε . . . οὕνεκ' Οἰδίπους τοιαῦτ' ἔνειμε παισὶ τοῖς αὑτοῦ γέρᾳ *announce that Oedipus has distributed such honours to his sons* S. O. C. 1393.

f. ὁθούνεκα = ὅτου ἕνεκα, for τούτου ἕνεκα, ὅτι; and then = *that*. It is found only in tragedy, as ἄγγελλε . . . ὁθούνεκα τέθνηκ' Ὀρέστης *report that Orestes is dead* S. El. 47.

2579. Some verbs of *saying* are followed either by ὅτι or ὡς or by an infinitive (2017). In most cases the choice is optional with the writer. Affirmative clauses usually take the infinitive or ὅτι; but ὡς is apparently preferred to ὅτι when a writer wishes to mark a statement as an opinion, a pretext, as untrue, and so when the main clause is negative, or when the subordinate clause is negative (or both are negative). Thus, νομίζουσιν οἱ ἐκείνῃ ἄνθρωποι . . . ὡς ὁ Ἥφαιστος χαλκεύει *the local belief is that Hephaestus is working at his forge* T. 3. 88, διαβαλὼν αὐτοὺς ὡς οὐδὲν ἀληθὲς ἐν νῷ ἔχουσιν *slanderously attacking them on the score that their intentions were not sincere* 5. 45, πολλάκις ἐθαύμασα τίσι ποτὲ λόγοις Ἀθηναίους ἔπεισαν οἱ γραψάμενοι Σωκράτην ὡς ἄξιος εἴη θανάτου *I have often wondered with what possible arguments the accusers of Socrates succeeded in convincing the Athenians that he deserved death* X. M. 1. 1. 1, οὐ τοῦτο λέγω ὡς οὐ δεῖ ποτε καὶ ἐλάττοσι ἔτι μορίοις ἰέναι *I do not say* (*this*) *that it is not ever necessary to attack* the enemy *with a still smaller detachment* X. C. 5. 4. 20. ὅτι may be used of an untrue statement designed to create belief (S. El. 43).

a. Dependent statements in the optative in indirect discourse after verbs of *saying* are chiefly post-Homeric.

2580. Verbs of *thinking* almost always take the infinitive (2018) but ὡς occurs; as with νομίζω T. 3. 88 (2579), ἐλπίζω 5. 9, οἶομαι X. H. 6. 3. 12, ὑπολαμβάνω X. C. 8. 3. 40. ὅτι is very rare (with οἶομαι in P. Ph. 87 c). λογίζομαι (ὅτι) is a verb of *saying*.

a. μαρτυρῶ with ὅτι (ὡς) expresses reality; with the infinitive it denotes uncertainty.

2581. Verbs of intellectual perception usually take ὅτι (ὡς); less often the participle, which is normal after verbs of physical perception. A verb of physical perception, if followed by ὅτι (ὡς), virtually becomes a verb of intellectual perception.

2582. Many verbs take ὅτι (ὡς) or the participle either in indirect discourse or not in indirect discourse (2106–2115). Here the construction with the finite verb is less dependent than that with the participle; but the meaning is essentially the same in Attic. Many verbs take ὅτι (ὡς), the infinitive, or the participle, often without great difference in meaning in Attic (2123–2145).

2583. ὅτι (ὡς), when separated from its clause by another clause, may be repeated. Thus, ἔλεγεν ὅτι, εἰ μὴ καταβήσονται . . . , ὅτι κατακαύσει . . . τὰς κώμας *he said that, if they did not descend, he would burn their villages to the ground* X. A. 7. 4. 5.

2584. The personal δῆλός εἰμι ὅτι, λανθάνω ὅτι, etc. are often used instead of the impersonal δῆλόν ἐστιν ὅτι, λανθάνει ὅτι, etc. Thus, ὅτι πονηρότατοί εἰσιν οὐδὲ σὲ λανθάνουσιν *not even you fail to perceive that they are the very worst* X. O. 1. 19.

2585. δῆλον ὅτι (δηλονότι) *evidently*, οἶδ' ὅτι (εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι) *surely*, εὖ ἴσθι ὅτι *be assured* are so often used parenthetically and elliptically as to become mere formal expressions requiring no verb. ὅτι here loses all conjunctive force. Thus, ἔχει δὴ οὑτωσὶ δῆλον ὅτι τούτων πέρι *the case then stands clearly thus about these matters* P. G. 487 d, οὔτ' ἂν ὑμεῖς οἶδ' ὅτι ἐπαύσασθε *nor assuredly would you have ceased* D. 6. 29, καὶ πάντων οἶδ' ὅτι φησάντων γ' ἄν (for καὶ οἶδ' ὅτι πάντες φήσαιέν γ' ἄν) *and all assuredly would say* 9. 1.

a. Plato (*Sophistes* and *Leges*) uses δῆλον (ἐστίν) ὡς for δῆλον ὅτι.

2586. ὅτι (and by analogy ὡς) are often attached loosely to the main clause with the meaning *as a proof* (*in support*) *of the fact that*. Thus, ὅτι δ' οὕτω ταῦτ' ἔχει, λέγε μοι τὸ τοῦ Καλλισθένους ψήφισμα *as a proof of the fact that this is so, read me the bill of Callisthenes* D. 18. 37.

2587. Verbs of *emotion* (*to rejoice, grieve, be angry, wonder*, etc.) take ὅτι (ὡς) with a finite verb (negative οὐ), but more commonly the participle (2100) when the subject is not changed.

a. Hom. prefers ὅτι, ὡς to the participle or infinitive.

b. The accusative and infinitive with verbs of *emotion* are rare; as with θαυμάζω E. Alc. 1130. (θαυμάζω may be followed by a dependent question: D. 37. 44).

c. On verbs of *emotion* with εἰ instead of ὅτι, ὡς (negative, generally μή), see 2247. On the use in dependent exclamations, see 2687.

2588. μέμνημαι, οἶδα, ἀκούω and like verbs, may take ὅτε instead of ὅτι (2395 A. N.). Cp., in Homer, Φ 396, π 424.

INDIRECT DISCOURSE

2589. The words or thoughts of a person may be quoted in direct or indirect form after verbs, or other expressions, of *saying* or *thinking*.

a. In reporting a speech, in making a quotation, or in dialogue, a verb of *saying* is often repeated (P. Pr. 310 b, 345 c, X. A. 7. 6. 5–6). So also in such cases as Πάνθεια εἶπεν, ἀλλὰ θάρρει, ἔφη, ὦ Κῦρε X. C. 7. 3. 13.

2590. (I) **Direct Discourse (Oratio Recta).** — In a *direct* quotation the words or thoughts quoted are given at first hand in the exact form used by the original speaker or thinker.

Μεγαρέες ἔπεμπον ἐπὶ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων κήρυκα, ἀπικόμενος δὲ ὁ κῆρυξ πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἔλεγε τάδε· "Μεγαρέες λέγουσι· 'ἡμεῖς, ἄνδρες σύμμαχοι, οὐ δυνατοί εἰμεν τὴν Περσέων ἵππον δέκεσθαι μοῦνοι'" *the Megarians sent a herald to the generals of the Greeks, and on his arrival the herald spoke as follows: "The Megarians say: 'we, oh allies, are not able to sustain the attack of the Persian cavalry by ourselves'"* Hdt. 9. 21; and often in Hdt. (cp. 3. 40, 3. 122, 5. 24, 7. 150, 8. 140).

a. Direct quotation may, in prose, be introduced by ὅτι, which has the value of quotation marks. Thus, οἱ δὲ εἶπον ὅτι ἱκανοί ἐσμεν *but they said (that)* "*we are ready*" X. A. 5. 4. 10. So usually when the finite verb is omitted; as ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι οὔ *he answered (that)* "*no*" 1. 6. 7. The use of direct speech introduced by ὅτι is, in general, that of familiar style. The first example is Hdt. 2. 115. ὡς for ὅτι is very rare (Dinarchus 1. 12, 1. 102). Cp. "the emperor sends thee this word *that*, if thou love thy sons, let Marcus . . ., or any one of you, chop off your hand" Shakesp. *Tit. Andr.* 3. 1. 151.

2591. (II) **Indirect Discourse (Oratio Obliqua).** In an *indirect* quotation the words or thoughts are given at second hand with certain modifications to indicate that the words or thoughts are reported.

a. The original form may be preserved except that there is a change from the first or second person to the third person: so πάντ' ἐθέλει δόμεναι H 391 reporting πάντ' ἐθέλω δόμεναι H 364. In such cases there is no grammatical dependence.

b. The narrator may report in dependent form the words or thoughts of a person from the point of view of that person. This is the common form of indirect discourse.

c. The narrator may report in dependent form the words or thoughts of a person from his own point of view. See 2624.

2592. The constructions of indirect discourse are regulated by the character of the leading verb or expression.

a. Verbs of *saying* take either ὅτι or ὡς and a finite verb or the infinitive (2017, 2579).

b. Most verbs of *thinking* and *believing* take the infinitive (2018, cp. 2580).

c. Most verbs of *knowing*, *perceiving*, *hearing*, *showing* take the participle (2106, 2110), but admit the construction with ὅτι or ὡς. Some are followed by the infinitive (2123 ff.).

d. On the construction of verbs of *hoping*, *promising*, and *swearing*, see 1868, 1999, 2024.

2593. Indirect discourse is said to be *implied* in subordinate clauses dependent on verbs which involve an idea of *saying* or *thinking* (2622).

2594. A speaker may state his own words or thoughts in the form of indirect discourse. Cp. 2614, 2615, etc.

2595. Clauses standing in indirect discourse are substantive clauses, and usually *object* of the leading verb; its *subject*, when that verb is passive or intransitive. The infinitive in substantive clauses after verbs of *saying* and *thinking* retains the *time* of the corresponding finite verb of direct discourse.

2596. Indirect questions (2677) have the constructions of indirect discourse.

GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF INDIRECT DISCOURSE

2597. Simple and compound sentences, and **principal** clauses of complex sentences, introduced by ὅτι or ὡς are treated as follows:

2598. (I) After *primary* tenses, the original mood and tense are retained, except that the person of the verb may be changed.

2599. (II) After *secondary* tenses, primary tenses of the indicative and all subjunctives *may* be changed to the same tense of the optative; but an indicative denoting unreality (with or without ἄν) is retained. Imperfects and pluperfects are generally retained (2623 b).

2600. The verb of simple and compound sentences, and of principal clauses of complex sentences, when introduced by a verb taking the infinitive or participle, passes into the infinitive or participle in the corresponding tense. ἄν is kept, if it was used in the direct form.

2601. **Subordinate** clauses of complex sentences introduced by ὅτι or ὡς are treated as follows:

2602. (I) Subordinate clauses of a sentence introduced by a leading verb in a *primary* tense, *must* remain unchanged in mood and tense.

2603. (II) If subordinate clauses are introduced by a leading verb in a *secondary* tense, all primary tenses of the indicative and all subjunctives (with or without ἄν) *may* be changed to the corresponding tenses of the optative without ἄν. All secondary tenses of the indicative (with or without ἄν) remain unchanged.

2604. Verbs standing in subordinate clauses of sentences introduced by a leading verb requiring the participle or the infinitive, follow the rules of 2602, 2603.

2605. The principal and subordinate clauses of the direct form retain the names *principal* and *subordinate* in indirect discourse though the whole clause in which they stand itself depends on the verb introducing the indirect discourse (the *leading* verb).

2606. The change from direct to indirect discourse is almost always a change of *mood*, not of *tense*. The time of a participle introducing indirect discourse is determined by that of the leading verb. The *person* of the verb is often changed.

2607. ἄν of the direct form is retained in indirect discourse except when a dependent subjunctive with ἄν becomes optative after a secondary tense. Here ἐάν, ὅταν, ἐπειδάν, ἕως ἄν, etc., become εἰ, ὅτε, ἐπειδή, ἕως, etc.

2608. The same negative (οὐ or μή) used in the direct discourse is commonly kept in the indirect form. But in some cases with the infinitive and participle μή takes the place of οὐ (2723 ff., 2730, 2737).

2609. No verb ever *becomes* subjunctive by reason of indirect discourse. The subjunctive (with or without ἄν) may, after a secondary tense, become optative without ἄν.

2610. No verb can be changed to the optative in indirect discourse except after a secondary tense, and since, even after a secondary tense, indicatives or subjunctives may be retained for vividness, no verb *must* become optative by reason of indirect discourse.

2611. All optatives with or without ἄν in the direct form are retained (with or without ἄν) in indirect discourse introduced by ὅτι or ὡς. After verbs requiring the participle or infinitive, such optatives in principal clauses become participles or infinitives (with or without ἄν), but remain unchanged in subordinate clauses.

a. The optative in indirect discourse may represent either the indicative or the subjunctive after a secondary tense.

b. A present optative in indirect discourse may represent (1) the present indicative; (2) the imperfect (2623 b) indicative; (3) the present subjunctive with or without ἄν; (4) the present optative.

2612. The imperative is commonly replaced in indirect discourse by a periphrasis with χρῆναι. Cp. 2633 b.

2613. The retention of the mood of direct discourse, where either the direct or indirect form is possible, lies solely in the option of the writer or speaker. The vivid form reproduces the time and situation in which the quoted words were used. The vivid form is preferred by some writers, as Thucydides; the indirect form by others, as the orators, Plato, and Xenophon.

SIMPLE SENTENCES IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE

1. *Indicative and Optative after* ὅτι *or* ὡς

2614. After primary tenses, the verb of the direct form remains unchanged in mood and tense.

λέγει δ' ὡς ὑβριστής εἰμι he says that I am an insolent person L. 24. 15 (= *ὑβριστὴς εἶ*), *ἀλλ' ἐννοεῖν χρὴ τοῦτο μέν, γυναῖχ' ὅτι ἐφῦμεν but we must remember on the one hand that we were born women* S. Ant. 61, *οἶδ' ὅτι οὐδ' ἂν τοῦτό μοι ἐμέμφου I know that you would not blame me even for this* X. O. 2. 15, *ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι οὐδὲν ἂν τούτων εἴποι he replied that he would say nothing of this* X. A. 5. 6. 37 (= *ἂν εἴποιμι*).

2615. After secondary tenses, an indicative without *ἄν* usually becomes optative, but may be retained unchanged. An indicative with *ἄν* and an optative with *ἄν* are retained.

a. Optative for Indicative. — *ἔγνωσαν ὅτι κενὸς ὁ φόβος εἴη they recognized that their fear was groundless* X. A. 2. 2. 21 (= *ἐστί*), *ἔλεξαν ὅτι πέμψειε σφᾶς ὁ Ἰνδῶν βασιλεύς they said that the king of the Indians had sent them* X. C. 2. 4. 7 (= *ἔπεμψεν ἡμᾶς*), *ἠγγέλθη ὅτι ἡττημένοι εἶεν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι . . . καὶ Πείσανδρος τεθναίη it was reported that the Lacedaemonians had been defeated and that Peisander was dead* X. H. 4. 3. 10 (= *ἡττημένοι εἰσι* and *τέθνηκε*).

N. — The first example of the optative in indirect discourse is later than Homer (*Hymn to Aphrodite* 214). Aeschylus has four cases. See 2624 c.

b. Direct Form Retained. — *διῆλθε λόγος ὅτι διώκει αὐτοὺς Κῦρος a report spread that Cyrus was pursuing them* X. A. 1. 4. 7, *ἀποκρινάμενοι ὅτι πέμψουσι πρέσβεις, εὐθὺς ἀπῆλλαξαν they withdrew immediately on answering that they would send envoys* T. 1. 90 (= *πέμψομεν*). See also 2623, 2625.

2. *Infinitive and Participle*

2616. The infinitive and participle are used in indirect discourse to represent the finite verb of direct discourse.

ὑπώπτευον ἐπὶ βασιλέᾳ ἰέναι they suspected that they were to go against the king X. A. 5. 1. 8 (= *ἴμεν*), *ἔφη ἢ ἄξειν Λακεδαιμονίους ἢ αὐτοῦ ἀποκτενεῖν he said that he would either bring the Lacedaemonians or kill them on the spot* T. 4. 28 (= *ἄξω*, *ἀποκτενῶ*), *οὐ γὰρ ᾔδεσαν αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα for they did not know that he was dead* X. A. 1. 10. 16 (= *ὅτι τέθνηκε*).

For examples of the infinitive, see 1846, 1848, 1849, 1867, 2022; for examples of the participle, see 1846, 1848, 1874, 2106, 2112 b.

COMPLEX SENTENCES IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE

2617. When a complex sentence passes into indirect discourse, its principal verb is treated like the verb of a simple sentence and stands either in a finite mood (after ὅτι or ὡς) or in the infinitive or in the participle.

2618. After primary tenses, all subordinate verbs retain the original mood and tense.

λέγουσιν ὡς, ἐπειδάν τις ἀγαθὸς ὢν τελευτήσῃ, μεγάλην μοῖραν καὶ τῑμὴν ἔχει they say that, when a good man dies, he enjoys great esteem and honour P. Crat. 398 b, *προλέγω ὅτι, ὁπότερ' ἂν ἀποκρίνηται, ἐξελεγχθήσεται I tell you in advance that, whichever answer he makes, he will be confuted* P. Eu. 275 e, *παράδειγμα σαφὲς κατασταθσατε, ὃς ἂν ἀφιστῆται θανάτῳ ζημιωσόμενον give plain warning that whoever revolts shall be punished with death* T. 3. 40 (= *ὅτι ζημιώσεται*).

2619. After secondary tenses, all subordinate verbs in the present, future, or perfect indicative, and all subjunctives, are usually changed to the corresponding tenses of the optative, or they are retained. Subjunctives with *ἄν* lose *ἄν* on passing into the optative.

a. Optative for Indicative and Indicative Retained. — *εἶπε . . . ὅτι ἄνδρα ἄγοι . . . ὃν εἴρξαι δέοι he said that he was bringing a man whom it was necessary to lock up* X. H. 5. 4. 8 (= *ἄγω, δεῖ*), *Κῦρος . . . τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόᾱ ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ μέσον τὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ὅτι ἐκεῖ βασιλεὺς εἴη Cyrus shouted to Clearchus to lead his troops against the enemy's centre because the king was there* X. A. 1. 8. 12 (= *ἐστί*), *εὖ δὲ εἰδέναι ἔφασαν ὅτι παρέσοιντο for they said that they knew well that they would come* X. H. 6. 5. 19 (= *ἴσμεν ὅτι παρέσονται*), *ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἕτοιμος εἴη ἡγεῖσθαι αὐτοῖς . . . εἰς τὸ Δέλτα . . ., ἔνθα πολλὰ κἀγαθὰ λήψοιντο he said that he was ready to be their leader to the Delta, where they would obtain an abundance of good things* X. A. 7. 1. 33 (= *ἕτοιμός εἰμι, λήψεσθε*), *ἔλεγον ὅτι . . . ἥκοιεν ἡγεμόνας ἔχοντες, οἳ αὐτούς, ἐὰν σπονδαὶ γένωνται, ἄξουσιν ἔνθεν ἔξουσι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια they said that they had come with guides who would lead them, should a truce be made,* to a place *where they would get their supplies* 2. 3. 6 (= *ἥκομεν, ὑμᾶς, ἕξετε*), *ἀγαπήσειν με ἔφασκεν, εἰ τὸ σῶμα σώσω he said I might think myself well off if I saved my life* L. 12. 11 (= *ἀγαπήσεις, εἰ σώσεις*).

N. — Except in the future the change to the optative of the indicative after *εἰ* is rare: as *προσῆλθον λέγων ὅτι . . . ἕτοιμός εἰμι, εἴ τινα βούλοιτο* (= *βούλει*), *παραδοῦναι βασανίζειν I went and said that I was ready to give up* the slaves *to be tortured, if he wished any one of them* L. 7. 34, *εἶπεν ὅτι Δέξιππον μὲν οὐκ ἐπαινοίη, εἰ ταῦτα πεποιηκὼς εἴη he said that he did not commend Dexippus, if he had done this* X. A. 6. 6. 25 (= *ἐπαινῶ, εἰ πεποίηκε*).

b. Optative for Subjunctive and Subjunctive Retained. — *εἶπεν ὅτι οἰμώξοιτο, εἰ μὴ σιωπήσειεν he said that he would smart for it unless he kept quiet* X. H. 2. 3. 56 (= *οἰμώξει, ἐὰν μὴ σιωπήσῃς*), *οὐκ ἔφασαν ἰέναι, ἐὰν μή τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῷ they refused to go unless a largess were given them* X. A. 1. 4. 12 (= *οὐκ ἴμεν*), *εἶπεν ὅτι ἐπιτίθεσθαι μέλλοιεν αὐτῷ, ὁπότε ἀπάγοι τὸ στράτευμα he said that they intended to attack him when he led his forces away* X. C. 7. 5. 2 (= *μέλλουσι, σοί, ὁπόταν ἀπάγῃς*), *τοὺς ἵππους ἐκέλευε φυλάττειν μένοντας τοὺς ἀγαγόντας ἕως ἄν τις σημαίνῃ he ordered that those who brought the horses should guard them and wait until orders were given* 4. 5. 36, *ὤμοσεν* [1]*Ἀγησιλάῳ, εἰ σπείσαιτο ἕως ἔλθοιεν οὓς πέμψειε πρὸς βασιλέᾱ ἀγγέλους, διαπράξεσθαι κτλ. he swore to Agesilaus that, if he would make a truce until the messengers whom he would send to the king should arrive, he would bring it about that,* etc. X. Ages. 1. 10 (= *ἐὰν σπείσῃς ἕως ἂν ἔλθωσιν οὓς ἂν πέμψω, διαπράξομαι*).

2620. Subordinate verbs in the imperfect, aorist (but see 2623 c, N. 3), or pluperfect indicative, and all optatives, remain unchanged.

ἐπιστεῖλαι δὲ σφίσιν αὐτοῖς τοὺς ἐφόρους . . . εἰπεῖν ὡς ὧν μὲν πρόσθεν ἐποίουν μέμφοιντο αὐτοῖς κτλ. they reported *that the ephors enjoined them to say that they blamed them for what they had done before* X. H. 3. 2. 6 (= *ἐποιεῖτε, μεμφόμεθα ὑμῖν*), *ἤλπιζον τοὺς Σικελοὺς ταύτῃ, οὓς μετέπεμψαν, ἀπαντήσεσθαι they expected that the Sicels whom they had sent for would meet them here* T. 7. 80, *εἶπεν ὅτι ἔλθοι ἂν εἰς λόγους, εἰ ὁμήρους λάβοι he said that he would enter into negotiations if he should receive hostages* X. H. 3. 1. 20 (*ἔλθοιμ' ἄν, εἰ λάβοιμι*). See 2623 a, 2625.

2621. The following table shows where, after *εἶπεν ὅτι* or *ἔφη*, the optative (and infinitive after *ἔφη*) may be substituted for the indicative or subjunctive in conditional sentences in indirect discourse.

DIRECT	INDIRECT	
	εἶπεν ὅτι	*ἔφη*
εἴ τι ἔχω, δίδωμι	*εἴ τι ἔχοι, διδοίη*	(*διδόναι*)
εἴ τι εἶχεν, ἐδίδουν	*εἴ τι εἶχεν, ἐδίδου*	(*διδόναι*)
εἴ τι ἔσχον, ἔδωκα	*εἴ τι ἔσχεν, δοίη* *	(*δοῦναι*)
ἐάν τι ἔχω, δώσω	*εἴ τι ἔχοι, δώσοι*	(*δώσειν*)
εἴ τι ἕξω, δώσω	*εἴ τι ἕξοι, δώσοι*	(*δώσειν*)
ἐάν τι ἔχω, δίδωμι	*εἴ τι ἔχοι, διδοίη*	(*διδόναι*)

* The combination of aorist indicative and aorist optative is unusual.

In the following sentences there is no change of mood after *ὅτι*:

εἴ τι εἶχον, ἐδίδουν ἄν	*εἴ τι εἶχεν, ἐδίδου ἄν*	(*διδόναι ἄν*)
εἴ τι ἔσχον, ἔδωκα ἄν	*εἴ τι ἔσχεν, ἔδωκεν ἄν*	(*δοῦναι ἄν*)
εἴ τι ἔχοιμι, διδοίην ἄν	*εἴ τι ἔχοι, διδοίη ἄν*	(*διδόναι ἄν*)

Temporal and relative sentences (cp. 2561) are converted in the same way. For an infinitive representing an imperative in the apodosis, see 2633 c.

IMPLIED INDIRECT DISCOURSE

2622. Indirect discourse is *implied* in the case of any subordinate clause, which, though not depending formally on a verb of *saying* or *thinking*, contains the *past thought of another person* and not a statement of the writer or speaker. Implied indirect discourse appears only after secondary tenses, and in various kinds of dependent clauses.

a. Conditional clauses, the conclusion being implied in the leading verb. Thus, after a verb of *emotion*, *οἱ δ' ᾤκτιρον εἰ ἁλώσοιντο others pitied them if they should be captured* X. A. 1. 4. 7. The original form was 'we pity them thinking what they will suffer *εἰ ἁλώσονται if they shall be captured*.' In other *εἰ* clauses, as *τὰ χρήματα τῷ δήμῳ ἔδωκεν, εἴ πως τελευτήσειεν ἅπαις he gave his property to the people in case he died childless* And. 4. 15 (*i.e.* that the people might have it, in case he should die: direct *ἐὰν τελευτήσω*, and here *ἐὰν τελευτήσῃ* might have been used).

b. Temporal clauses implying purpose, expectation, or the like (cp. 2420). Thus, *σπονδὰς ἐποιήσαντο, ἕως ἀπαγγελθείη τὰ λεχθέντα they made a truce* (which they agreed should continue) *until what had been said should have been reported* X. H. 3. 2. 20 (*ἕως ἂν ἀπαγγελθῇ* would be the direct form). Cp. *ἕως δ' ἂν ταῦτα διαπράξωνται, φυλακὴν . . . κατέλιπε he left behind a guard* (which he intended should remain) *until they should settle these matters* 5. 3. 25.

c. Causal clauses. See 2242.

d. Ordinary relative clauses. Thus, *εἵρετο παῖδα, τὸν Εὐάδνᾱ τέκοι he asked for the child which Evadna had borne* Pindar, Ol. 6. 49. Here relative and interrogative are not sharply distinguished.

e. Clauses depending on an infinitive especially when introduced by a verb of *will* or *desire*, e.g. *command*, *advise*, *plan*, *ask*, *wish* (1991, 1992). Here the infinitive expressing command, warning, wish, is not itself in indirect discourse. The negative is *μή*. Thus, *ἀφικνοῦνται* (historical present) *ὡς Σιτάλκην . . . βουλόμενοι πεῖσαι αὐτόν, εἰ δύναιντο, . . . στρατεῦσαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ποτείδαιαν they came to Sitalces with the desire of persuading him (if they could) to make an expedition against Potidaea* T. 2. 67 (=*ἐὰν δυνώμεθα*), cp. 2633 a.

f. Clauses of purpose and object clauses after verbs of *effort* admit the alternative constructions of indirect discourse.

REMARKS ON THE CONSTRUCTIONS OF INDIRECT DISCOURSE

2623. Past Tenses in Indirect Discourse. — The following rules govern *past tenses* in indirect discourse.

a. The potential indicative with *ἄν*, the indicative in a condition denoting unreality with *ἄν* or without *ἄν* (as *ἐχρῆν*, *ἔδει*, etc.), always remain unchanged in order to prevent confusion with the optative of the direct form.

ἀπελογοῦντο ὡς οὐκ ἂν ποτε οὕτω μῶροι ἦσαν . . . εἰ ᾔδεσαν they pleaded that they never would have been so foolish, if they had known X. H. 5. 4. 22 (=*οὐκ ἂν ἦμεν. εἰ ᾔσμεν*), (*ἔλεγεν*) *ὅτι κρεῖττον ἦν αὐτῷ τότε ἀποθανεῖν he said that it would have been better for him to die then* L. 10. 25 (=*κρεῖττον ἦν μοι*).

b. The imperfect and pluperfect in simple sentences usually remain unchanged after secondary tenses to prevent ambiguity ; but when there is no doubt that a past tense stood in the direct form, the imperfect passes into the present optative, the pluperfect into the perfect optative. In subordinate clauses both tenses are retained unaltered.

ἤκουσεν ὅτι πολλάκις πρὸς τὸν Ἰνδὸν οἱ Χαλδαῖοι ἐπορεύοντο he heard that the Chaldaeans often went to the Indian king X. C. 3. 2. 27, *εἶχε γὰρ λέγειν καὶ ὅτι μόνοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων βασιλεῖ συνεμάχοντο ἐν Πλαταιαῖς, καὶ ὅτι ὕστερον οὐδεπώποτε στρατεύσαιντο* (cp. c) *ἐπὶ βασιλέᾱ for he was able to say both that alone of the Greeks they had fought on the side of the king at Plataea and that later they had never at any time taken the field against the king* X. H. 7. 1. 34 (=*συνεμαχόμεθα. ἐστρατευσάμεθα*), *τὰ πεπραγμένα διηγοῦντο, ὅτι αὐτοὶ μὲν . . . πλέοιεν, τὴν δὲ ἀναίρεσιν τῶν ναυᾱγῶν προστάξαιεν they related what had occurred to the effect that they were themselves sailing* against the enemy *and that they had given orders for the rescue of the men on the wrecks* X. H. 1. 7. 5 (=*ἐπλέομεν, προσετάξαμεν*).

N. — The change to the optative is not made when the time of the action of imperfect (and pluperfect) is earlier than that of a coördinated verb in the same quoted sentence; as ἔλεγέν τ' ὡς φιλαθήναιος ἦν καὶ τἂν Σάμῳ πρῶτος κατείποι *he said that he both had been a lover of Athens and that* (afterwards) *he was the first to tell what had happened at Samos* Ar. Vesp. 282.

c. The aorist indicative without ἄν in a simple sentence or in a principal clause may be changed to the aorist optative after a secondary tense; but in subordinate clauses (except those denoting cause, N. 3) it remains unchanged to avoid ambiguity with the aorist optative, which usually represents the aorist subjunctive.

ἀπεκρινάμην αὐτῷ ὅτι . . . οὐ λάβοιμι *I answered him that I did not take* D. 50. 36 (= οὐκ ἔλαβον), τοῖς ἰδίοις χρήσεσθαι ἔφη, ἃ ὁ πατὴρ αὐτῷ ἔδωκεν *he said that he would use his own money that his father had given him* X. H. 1. 5. 8 (= χρήσομαι, ἔδωκεν).

N. 1. — The retention of the aorist indicative is here the essential point of difference between subordinate clauses and principal clauses or simple sentences.

N. 2. — In a subordinate clause the time of the aorist usually expresses an action prior to that of the leading verb.

N. 3. — In causal clauses with ὅτι or ὡς a dependent aorist indicative may become aorist optative; as εἶχε γὰρ λέγειν . . . ὡς Λακεδαιμόνιοι διὰ τοῦτο πολεμήσειαν αὐτοῖς, ὅτι οὐκ ἐθελήσαιεν μετ' Ἀγησιλάου ἐλθεῖν ἐπ' αὐτόν *for he was able to say that the Lacedaemonians had gone to war with them* (the Thebans) *for the reason that they* (the Thebans) *had not been willing to attack him* (the Persian king) *in company with Agesilaus* X. H. 7. 1. 34 (direct ἐπολέμησαν ἡμῖν, ὅτι οὐκ ἠθελήσαμεν). Rarely in temporal clauses with ἐπεί (X. C. 5. 3. 26).

2624. Inserted Statement of Fact. — When the present or perfect indicative would have stood in the direct discourse, a past tense of historical narration is often used as a *statement of fact* by the writer from his own point of view, though the rest of the sentence may be given in indirect discourse after a secondary tense from the point of view of the subject of the leading verb.

ᾔδει ὅτι οὐχ οἷόν τ' ἦν αὐτῇ σωθῆναι *she knew that it was not possible for her to be saved* Ant. 1. 8 (= οὐχ οἷόν τ' ἐστὶ ἐμοὶ σωθῆναι. With ἦν the sentence virtually has the force of οὐχ οἷόν τ' ἦν σωθῆναι καὶ ᾔδει *she could not be saved and she knew it*). So ἔλεγον οὐ καλῶς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἐλευθεροῦν αὐτόν, εἰ ἄνδρας διέφθειρεν *they said that he was not freeing Greece in the right way if he put men to death* T. 3. 32 (= ἐλευθεροῖς, διαφθείρεις), τοὺς φυγάδας ἐκέλευσε σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι, ὑποσχόμενος αὐτοῖς, εἰ καλῶς καταπράξειεν ἐφ' ἃ ἐστρατεύετο, μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν αὐτοὺς καταγάγοι οἴκαδε *he urged the exiles to make the expedition with him, promising them that, if he should succeed in accomplishing the purposes of his campaign, he would not cease until he had brought them back to their homes* X. A. 1. 2. 2 (= ἢν καταπράξω ἐφ' ἃ στρατεύομαι, οὐ παύσομαι πρὶν ἂν καταγάγω), ἀποθανὼν ἐδήλωσεν ὅτι οὐκ ἀληθῆ ταῦτα ἦν *he showed by his death that this was not true* L. 19. 52 (= ἐστί), ἔφη εἶναι παρ' ἑαυτῷ ὅσον μὴ ἦν ἀνηλωμένον *he said that he had in his possession all that had not been expended* D. 48. 16 (= παρ' ἐμοί ἐστιν ὅσον μὴ ἔστιν ἀνηλωμένον), ἐν πολλῇ δὴ ἀπορίᾳ ἦσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες,

ἐννοούμενοι μὲν ὅτι ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις ἦσαν the Greeks were accordingly in great perplexity on reflecting that they were at the king's gates X. A. 3. 1. 2 (*i.e.* they were there in fact and they knew it).

a. The use of past tenses of historical narration instead of present tenses of direct discourse occurs, in simple sentences, especially after verbs of *knowing*, *perceiving*, *showing*, and verbs of *emotion* (rarely after verbs of *saying* w. ὅτι).

b. Such inserted statements of fact are often difficult to distinguish from indicatives in indirect discourse; and the two forms of expression may occur in the same sentence (X. C. 4. 2. 35–36). The common explanation of the use of the imperfect and pluperfect for the present and perfect is that Greek had the same assimilation of tense as English.

c. Except in indirect questions, the optative of indirect discourse is unknown to Homer. (*εἰπεῖν ὡς ἕλθοι* ω 237 may be considered as interrogative.) After primary or secondary tenses Homer employs, in the dependent clause, the same past tense that would have been used in an independent clause, from the point of view of the speaker, and not the tense which would have been used in direct discourse from the point of view of the subject of the main clause. Thus, *γίγνωσκον δ* (= ὅτι) *δὴ κακὰ μήδετο I knew that he was planning evil* γ 166 (*i.e. κακὰ ἐμήδετο καὶ ἐγίγνωσκον he was planning evil and I knew it*). In Attic we should commonly have *μήδεται* or *μήδοιτο*. After secondary tenses the future is usually expressed in Homer by *ἔμελλον* and the infinitive, as *οὐδὲ τὸ ᾔδη, ὅ οἱ πείσεσθαι ἔμελλεν nor did he know this, that she had no thought to comply* γ 146.

d. That this use of statements of fact standing outside indirect discourse is optional only, is seen from a comparison of the first example in 2624 with *καλῶς γὰρ ᾔδειν ὡς ἐγὼ ταύτῃ κράτιστός εἰμι for he knew full well that I am first-rate in this line* Ar. Vesp. 635 and with *ᾔδει αὐτὸν ὅτι μέσον ἔχοι τοῦ Περσικοῦ στρατεύματος he knew that he held the centre of the Persian army* X. A. 1. 8. 21.

2625. An optative with or without *ἄν* is regularly retained after ὅτι (ὡς).

ἐδίδασκον ὡς . . . συνεστρατεύοντο ὅποι ἡγοῖντο they showed that they always followed them in their campaigns wherever they led X. H. 5. 2. 8 (= *συνεστρατευόμεθα, ὅποι ἡγοῖσθε,* cp. 2568), *ἀπεκρίνατο . . . ὅτι πρόσθεν ἂν ἀποθάνοιεν ἢ τὰ ὅπλα παραδοίησαν he replied that they would sooner die than surrender their arms* X. A. 2. 1. 10 (= *ἂν ἀποθάνοιμεν, παραδοῖμεν*).

2626. In some cases the optative *with ἄν* in temporal and relative sentences is used to represent the subjunctive with *ἄν*; but many scholars expel *ἄν*.

παρήγγειλαν αὐτοῖς μὴ πρότερον ἐπιτίθεσθαι πρὶν ἂν τῶν σφετέρων ἢ πέσοι τις ἢ τρωθείη they gave orders to them that they should not attack before some one of their number had either fallen or been wounded X. H. 2. 4. 18. Cp. 2421.

2627. An optative occasioned by indirect discourse may stand after a *primary* tense when it is implied that the thought quoted has been expressed in the past.

λέγει ὁ λόγος ὅτι Νεοπτόλεμος Νέστορα ἔροιτο the story goes that Neoptolemus asked Nestor P. Hipp. M. 286 b. This may be expressed by *λέγεται εἰπεῖν ὅτι.* Cp. *λέγεται εἰπεῖν ὅτι βούλοιτο it is reported that he said that he wished* X. C. 1. 4. 25.

a. The historical present is a secondary tense: *οἱ δὲ πεμφθέντες λέγουσι Κύρῳ ὅτι μισοῖεν τοὺς Ἀσσυρίους and those who had been sent told Cyrus that they hated the Assyrians* X. C. 4. 2. 4.

2628. Indirect discourse may be introduced by ὅτι (ὡς) and then pass into the infinitive as if the introductory verb had required the infinitive.

ἡ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι βούλοιτο μὲν ἅπαντα τῷ πατρὶ χαρίζεσθαι, ἄκοντα μέντοι τὸν παῖδα χαλεπὸν εἶναι νομίζειν (= νομίζοι) καταλιπεῖν she answered that she wished to do everything to oblige her father, but that she considered it unkind to leave the child behind against his inclination X. C. 1. 3. 13.

a. It is unusual to have the infinitive first, and then ὅτι (T. 5. 65).

b. One and the same clause may even begin with ὅτι (ὡς) and then (sometimes after a parenthesis) be continued by an infinitive, less often by a participle. Thus, *ἀκούω ὅτι* (omitted in one Ms.) *καὶ συνθηρευτὰς τινας τῶν παίδων σοι γενέσθαι αὐτοῦ I hear too that some of his sons became your companions in the chase* X. C. 2. 4. 15. Continuation with a participle in T. 4. 37.

2629. An optative dependent on ὅτι (ὡς) may be followed, in a parenthetical or appended clause (often introduced by γάρ or οὖν), by an *independent* optative, which is used as if it itself directly depended on ὅτι (ὡς).

ἔλεγον πολλοί . . . ὅτι παντὸς ἄξια λέγοι Σεύθης· χειμὼν γὰρ εἴη καὶ οὔτε οἴκαδε ἀποπλεῖν τῷ ταῦτα βουλομένῳ δυνατὸν εἴη κτλ. many said that what Seuthes said was of much value; for it was winter and neither was it possible for any one who so desired to sail home, etc. X. A. 7. 3. 13 (here we might have had *χειμῶνα γὰρ εἶναι* by 2628).

a. Such an independent optative may also follow an infinitive in indirect discourse (L. 13. 78), an indicative after ὅτι (Is. 8. 22), or a participle (Is. 9. 5). After an optative in indirect discourse the appended clause may contain an indicative (X. A. 6. 2. 10, I. 17. 21).

2630. An infinitive in indirect discourse may follow a sentence which merely *involves* the idea of indirect statement.

ὁ δὲ αὐτοὺς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἐκέλευεν ἰέναι· οὐ γὰρ εἶναι κύριος αὐτὸς he recommended them to go to Lacedaemon; for (he said that) *he was not himself empowered to act* X. H. 2. 2. 12.

2631. In subordinate temporal and relative clauses the infinitive is often used for the indicative or optative by attraction to an infinitive standing in the principal clause after a verb of *saying*. In some cases ἔφη may be mentally inserted.

ἔφη . . . ἐπειδὴ δὲ γενέσθαι ἐπὶ τῇ οἰκίᾳ τῇ Ἀγάθωνος, ἀνεῳγμένην καταλαμβάνειν τὴν θύραν he said that, when he arrived at the house of Agathon, he found the door open P. S. 174 d (= *ἐπειδὴ ἐγενόμην, καταλαμβάνω*). See also the sentence quoted in 1228 b, end. So *οὗτοι δὲ ἔλεγον ὅτι πολλοὺς φαίη Ἀριαῖος εἶναι Πέρσας ἑαυτοῦ βελτίους, οὓς οὐκ ἂν ἀνασχέσθαι αὐτοῦ βασιλεύοντος and they said that Arinaeus said that there were many Persians better than himself, who would not endure*

his being king X. A. 2. 2. 1 (= πολλοί εἰσι ἐμαυτοῦ βελτίους, οἳ οὐκ ἂν ἀνάσχοιντο ἐμοῦ β.). Here the relative is equivalent, in sense, to καὶ τούτους. The infinitive occurs even in clauses with εἰ (T. 4. 98, and often in Hdt.), and with διότι (Hdt. 3. 55).

a. The infinitive is rare in such relative clauses as διορίζουσι σαφῶς ἐν οἷς ἐξεῖναι ἀποκτιννύναι *they make a clear distinction in cases where it is permitted to kill* D. 23. 74.

2632. For the sake of variation, a mood of the direct form may be used in the same sentence with a mood of the indirect. The main verb may be kept in the direct form, while the subordinate verb becomes optative, or, less often, the subordinate verb may be retained in the direct form though the main verb becomes optative.

οὗτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Κῦρος μὲν τέθνηκεν, Ἀριαῖος δὲ πεφευγὼς . . . εἴη *these said that Cyrus was dead but that Ariaeus had fled* X. A. 2. 1. 3 (here we might have had τεθνήκοι or πέφευγε), οἱ δὲ ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι οὐκ ἐνταῦθα εἴη, ἀλλ' ἀπέχει ὅσον παρασάγγην *and they replied that he was not there but was a parasang distant* 4. 5. 10 (here we might have ἐστί or ἀπέχοι), ἐδόκει δῆλον εἶναι ὅτι αἱρήσονται αὐτὸν εἴ τις ἐπιψηφίζοι *it seemed to be clear that they would elect him if any one should put it to vote* X. A. 6. 1. 25 (here we might have αἱρήσοιντο or ἐὰν ἐπιψηφίζῃ), ἔλεξας . . . ὅτι μέγιστον εἴη μαθεῖν ὅπως δεῖ ἑξεργάζεσθαι ἕκαστα *you said that it was essential to learn how it is necessary to conduct each process* X. O. 15. 2 (here ἐστί or δέοι might have been used), παρήγγειλαν, ἐπειδὴ δειπνήσαιεν, . . . ἀναπαύεσθαι καὶ ἕπεσθαι, ἡνίκ' ἄν τις παραγγέλλῃ *they gave orders that, when they had supped, they should rest and follow when any one gave the command* X. A. 3. 5. 18 (here we might have had ἐπειδὰν δειπνήσωσι or ἡνίκα παραγγέλλοι). Other examples 2619. Subjunctive (in some Mss.), then optative: X. A. 7. 7. 57.

2633. The idea conveyed by an imperative or a hortatory (or even deliberative) subjunctive of direct discourse may be set forth in the infinitive by a *statement* as to what *ought to be*.

a. In an infinitive dependent on a verb of *will* or *desire* (such as *ask, command, advise, forbid*, etc. 1992) which does not properly take the construction of indirect discourse.

εἷς δὲ δὴ εἶπε (1997) . . . στρατηγοὺς μὲν ἑλέσθαι ἄλλους *and some one urged that they choose other generals* X. A. 1. 3. 14 (cp. ἕλεσθε or ἕλωμεν), ἀπηγόρευε μηδένα βάλλειν *he forbade any one to shoot* X. C. 1. 4. 14 (cp. μηδεὶς βαλλέτω).

N. — Here may be placed the infinitive after ἡγοῦμαι, νομίζω, οἶομαι in the sense of δοκῶ *I think it proper* (or *necessary*); as ᾤοντο ἀπιέναι *they thought that they should retire* X. H. 4. 7. 4 (cp. ἀπίωμεν).

b. In an infinitive dependent on ἔφη χρῆναι (δεῖν), as ἔφη . . . χρῆναι πλεῖν ἐπὶ Συρακούσας *he said that they ought to sail to Syracuse* T. 4. 69.

c. In the simple infinitive, as τὰς μὲν ἐπιστολὰς . . . ἀνέγνωσαν, ἐν αἷς πολλῶν ἄλλων γεγραμμένων κεφάλαιον ἦν πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους οὐ γιγνώσκειν ὅ τι βούλονται . . . εἰ οὖν τι βούλονται σαφὲς λέγειν, πέμψαι μετὰ τοῦ Πέρσου ἄνδρας ὡς αὐτόν *they read the dispatches, in which of much besides therein written to the Lacedaemonians the substance was that* the king *did not understand what they wanted; if therefore*

they wished to make explicit statements, let them send men to him in company with the Persian T. 4. 50. Cp. T. 1. 27. 1 *μένειν = μενέτω.*

2634. Long sentences (and even some short complex sentences), or a series of sentences, in indirect discourse depending on a single verb of *saying* or *thinking*, are uncongenial to the animated character of Greek, which resists the formal regularity of Latin. Some long speeches in indirect discourse do, however, appear, *e.g.* Andoc. 1. 38–42, Thuc. 6. 49, Xen. C. 8. 1. 10–11, Plato R. 614 b (the entire *Symposium* is given in reported form). To effect variety and to ensure clearness by relieving the strain on the leading verb, Greek has various devices.

a. *ἔφη* (*ἔλεξε, εἶπεν, ἤρετο*) is repeated, *e.g.* T. 7. 48.

b. The indirect form is abandoned for the direct form, *e.g.* X. A. 1. 3. 14, 1. 9. 25, 4. 8. 10; often with a change, or repetition, of the verb of *saying* (X. A. 5. 6. 37, X. H. 2. 1. 25).

c. *ἔφη χρῆναι* (*δεῖν*) or *ἐκέλευσε* is inserted or repeated (T. 6. 49. 4).

N. 1. — Transition from direct to indirect discourse is rare (X. A. 7. 1. 39, cp. X. C. 3. 2. 25).

N. 2. — An interrogative clause always depends immediately on the introductory verb, hence such clauses do not occur in the course of a long sentence in indirect discourse.

2635. EXAMPLES OF INDIRECT DISCOURSE

ἔφη γὰρ εἶναι μὲν ἀνδράποδόν οἱ ἐπὶ Λαυρίῳ, δεῖν δὲ κομίσασθαι ἀποφοράν. ἀναστὰς δὲ πρῴ ψευσθεὶς τῆς ὥρας βαδίζειν· εἶναι δὲ πανσέληνον. ἐπεὶ δὲ παρὰ τὸ προπύλαιον τοῦ Διονύσου ἦν, ὁρᾶν ἀνθρώπους πολλοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ Ὠιδείου καταβαίνοντας εἰς τὴν ὀρχήστραν· δείσας δὲ αὐτούς, εἰσελθὼν ὑπὸ τὴν σκιὰν καθέζεσθαι μεταξὺ τοῦ κίονος καὶ τῆς στήλης ἐφ' ᾗ ὁ στρατηγός ἐστιν ὁ χαλκοῦς. ὁρᾶν δὲ ἀνθρώπους τὸν μὲν ἀριθμὸν μάλιστα τριᾶκοσίους, ἑστάναι δὲ κύκλῳ ἀνὰ πέντε καὶ δέκα ἄνδρας, τοὺς δὲ ἀνὰ εἴκοσιν· ὁρῶν δὲ αὐτῶν πρὸς τὴν σελήνην τὰ πρόσωπα τῶν πλείστων γιγνώσκειν. καὶ πρῶτον μέν, ὦ ἄνδρες, τοῦθ' ὑπέθετο δεινότατον πρᾶγμα, οἶμαι, ὅπως ἐν ἐκείνῳ εἴη ὁντινα βούλοιτο Ἀθηναίων φάναι τῶν ἀνδρῶν τούτων εἶναι, ὁντινα δὲ μὴ βούλοιτο, λέγειν ὅτι οὐκ ἦν. ἰδὼν δὲ ταῦτ' ἔφη ἐπὶ Λαύριον ἰέναι, καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἀκούειν ὅτι οἱ Ἑρμαῖ εἶεν περικεκομμένοι· γνῶναι οὖν

For Dioclides *said that he had a slave at Laurium, and that he had to fetch a payment due him. Rising early he mistook the time and set out, and there was a full moon. When he was by the gateway of the sanctuary of Dionysus, he saw a body of men coming down from the Odeum into the orchestra, and through fear of them he betook himself into the shade and sat down between the column and the block on which the Bronze General stands. He saw about three hundred men, some standing round about in groups of fifteen, others in groups of twenty. On seeing them in the moonlight he recognized the faces of most. In the first place, gentlemen, he has concocted this most extraordinary tale, in order, as I believe, that it might be in his power to include among these men any Athenian he wished, or to*

εὐθὺς ὅτι τούτων εἵη τῶν ἀνδρῶν τὸ ἔργον. ἥκων δὲ εἰς ἄστυ ζητητάς τε ἤδη ἡρημένους καταλαμβάνειν καὶ μήνυτρα κεκηρυγμένα ἑκατὸν μνᾶς. — Andocides 1. 38.

exclude any he did not wish. On seeing this he said he went to Laurium, and on the day after heard that the statues of Hermes had been mutilated. So he knew forthwith that it was the work of these men. On his return to the city he found that commissioners of inquiry had already been appointed and that a hundred minae had been offered as a reward.

INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES (QUESTIONS)

2636. Questions are either direct (independent) or indirect (dependent). Thus, *τίς ἔλεξε ταῦτα; who said this? ἐρωτῶ ὅστις ἔλεξε ταῦτα I ask who said this.*

2637. Questions may have the assertive form with the interrogation expressed simply by the tone of the voice, or may be introduced by an interrogative pronoun, adjective, adverb, or particle.

a. A question gains in animation and has its emphatic part clearly marked if the interrogative word is placed late in the sentence. Thus, *ἡδέα δὲ καλεῖς οὐ τὰ ἡδονῆς μετέχοντα; you call pleasant, do you not, that which participates in pleasure?* P. Pr. 351 d, *τὸ πεινῆν ἔλεγες πότερον ἡδὺ ἢ ἀνιᾶρὸν εἶναι; did you say that to be hungry was pleasant or painful?* P. G. 496 c.

2638. *Yes* and *No* Questions (or sentence-questions) are asked by the verb (whether a given thing *is* or *is done*). Such questions are commonly introduced by an interrogative particle. **Pronoun-questions** (or word-questions) are asked by an interrogative pronoun, adjective, or adverb (*who, what, where, when, how*).

a. A sentence-question may follow a word-question; as *τί δοκοῦσιν ὑμῖν, ὦ ἄνδρες; ἆρά γε ὁμοίως ὑμῖν περὶ τῶν ἀδικούντων γιγνώσκειν κτλ.; what do you think of* your ancestors, *gentlemen of the jury? Do they seem to entertain the same sentiments with yourselves about wrong-doers?* Lyc. 119.

2639. Deliberative Questions ask what *is to be done* or what *was to be done.* Questions asking what *is to be done* in the present or future are expressed by the deliberative subjunctive (negative *μή*, 1805), by *δεῖ* or *χρή* and the infinitive, by the verbal in *-τέον* with *ἐστί* (1808) or by the deliberative future (1916). Questions asking what *was to be done* are expressed by *χρῆν* (*ἐχρῆν*) or *ἔδει* with the infinitive, or by the verbal in *-τέον* with *ἦν*. In *direct* questions the optative is not used to denote what *was to be done.*

2640. Rhetorical Questions are questions asked for effect and not for information, since the speaker knows the answer in advance and either does not wait for, or himself gives, the answer. Thus, *ἀλλ' οὐκ ἔστι ταῦτα· πόθεν; but this is not so. How can it be?* D. 18. 47, *τί οὖν αἴτιον εἶναι ὑπολαμβάνω; ἐγὼ ὑμῖν ἐρῶ what then do I regard as the explanation? I will tell you* P. A. 40 b. Such questions are often introduced by *μή* (2651 b). Other examples 2636 a, 2641.

a. Rhetorical questions awaken attention and express various shades of emotion; and are often used in passing to a new subject. Such questions are very rare in Lysias, somewhat frequent in Plato, common in Isaeus, highly developed in Demosthenes. The rhetorical question is much more favoured in Greek than in English.

DIRECT (INDEPENDENT) QUESTIONS

2641. Any form of statement (2153) may be used as a direct question. The interrogative meaning may be indicated only by the context, or it may be expressed by placing an emphatic word first or by the use of certain particles (2650, 2651).

ἐγὼ οὔ φημι; I say no? P. G. 446 e, *οὐ γὰρ ἀπεκρινάμην ὅτι εἴη ἡ καλλίστη; for did I not answer that it was the noblest* art? 448 e, *Ἕλληνες ὄντες βαρβάροις δουλεύσομεν; shall we, who are Greeks, be subject to barbarians?* E. fr. 719, *ἡγούμεθά τι τὸν θάνατον εἶναι; do we regard death as anything?* P. Ph. 64 c. Cp. 1831, 1832.

2642. Questions which cannot be answered by *yes* or *no* are introduced by interrogative pronouns, adjectives or adverbs (340, 346), usually without any interrogative particle, and may have any form of the simple sentence.

τί οὖν κελεύω ποιῆσαι; what then do I urge you *to do?* X. A. 1. 4. 14, *πόσον . . . ἀπέστιν ἐνθένδε τὸ στράτευμα; how far distant from here is the army?* X. C. 6. 3. 10, *πῶς εἶπας; what* (lit. *how*) *did you say?* P. G. 447 d, *τί ἂν αὐτῷ εἶπες; what would you have said to him?* P. R. 337 c.

2643. An interrogative pronoun or adverb often depends on a participle and not on the main verb of the sentence. Thus, *τί οὖν ποιήσαντος κατεχειροτονήσατε τοῦ Εὐάνδρου; for what act then did you condemn Evander?* D. 21. 176, *(Ὀλύνθιοι) οἳ τί πεποιηκότος αὐτοῖς Φιλίππου πῶς αὐτῷ χρῶνται; for whom what has Philip done and how do they treat him?* 23. 107. Cp. 2147 d. On *τί παθών* see 2064 a.

2644. A subordinate clause introduced by a conjunction or a relative pronoun may suddenly change into a direct pronoun-question, though the construction of the clause remains unaltered. Thus, *ἐπειδὴ περὶ τίνος Ἀθηναῖοι διανοοῦνται βουλεύεσθαι, ἀνίστασαι συμβουλεύων; when the Athenians are intending to deliberate* (lit. *about what?*) *do you get up to give them advice?* P. Alc. I. 106 c, *πόθ' ἃ χρὴ πράξετε; ἐπειδὰν τί γένηται; when will you do what you ought to do? in what event?* (lit. *when what shall have happened?*) D. 4. 10.

a. Here belong the elliptical phrases *ἵνα τί*, *ὡς τί* (*scil. γένηται*, 946), *ὅτι τί* (*scil. γίγνεται*). Thus, *ἵνα τί ταῦτα λέγεις; why* (lit. *that what* shall happen?) *do you say this?* P. A. 26 d, *ἔτι καὶ τοῦτ' αὐτῷ προσθήσετε; ὅτι τί; will you give him this* distinction *too in addition? for what reason?* D. 23. 214.

2645. Two questions may be condensed into one in an interrogative sentence by placing an interrogative between the article and its noun. Thus, *ἐγὼ οὖν τὸν ἐκ ποίας πόλεως στρατηγὸν προσδοκῶ ταῦτα πράξειν; am I waiting for a general to do this? From what city?* X. A. 3. 1. 14.

2646. Two or more interrogative pronouns, without a connective, may occur in the same sentence (question within a question). Thus, *ἀπὸ τούτων τίς τίνος αἰτιός ἐστι γενήσεται φανερόν from this it will become clear who is chargeable with*

what D. 18. 73, *ἐπειδάν τίς τινα φιλῇ, πότερος ποτέρου φίλος γίγνεται; whenever one person loves another, which one is the lover of which?* P. Lys. 212 a.

2647. With a substantive and the article or with a demonstrative pronoun an interrogative pronoun may be used as a predicate adjective. Here the interrogative sentence is equivalent to an interrogative clause with a dependent (relative) clause (cp. 1169).

ποῖον τὸν μῦθον εἶπες; what is the word that thou hast uttered? A 552 (lit. *the word* being *what?* In fuller form = *ποῖός ἐστιν ὁ μῦθος ὃν εἶπες;*), *τίς ὁ πόθος αὐτοὺς ἵκετο; what is this longing that has come upon them?* S. Ph. 601, *οὗτος δὲ τίς . . . κρατεῖ; who is this man who holds sway?* S. O. C. 68, *τίνας τούσδ' εἰσορῶ; who are these I see?* E. Or. 1347, *διὰ σοφίαν τινὰ τοῦτο τὸ ὄνομα ἔσχηκα. ποίαν δὴ σοφίαν ταύτην; thanks to a kind of wisdom I obtained this name. (Thanks to) this wisdom being what?* (that is, *what is this wisdom?*) P. A. 20 d.

2648. *τίς, τί, ποῖος* referring to something mentioned before may take the article; as A. *πάσχει δὲ θαυμαστόν.* B. *τὸ τί;* A. *A strange thing is happening to him.* B. (*The*) *what?* Ar. Pax 696, A. *νῦν δὴ ἐκεῖνα ἤδη . . . δυνάμεθα κρίνειν.* B. *τὰ ποῖα;* A. *Now at last we are able to decide those matters.* B. (*The*) *what matters?* P. Phae. 277 a.

2649. *τίς, ποῖος* as adjective pronouns, and *πῶς* etc., when followed by *οὐ*, have the force of an affirmative assertion. Thus, *ποίους λόγους οὐκ ἀνηλώσαμεν; what arguments did we not expend?* I. 8. 67 (= *πάντας*), *τί κακὸν οὐχί;* = *πᾶν κακόν* in 2147 d.

QUESTIONS INTRODUCED BY INTERROGATIVE PARTICLES

2650. *ἦ* and *ἆρα* introduce questions asking merely for information and imply nothing as to the answer expected (neither *yes* nor *no*).

ἦ τέθνηκεν Οἰδίπου πατήρ; is Oedipus' father really *dead?* S. O. T. 943, *ἦ λέγω* (delib. subj.); *shall I tell you?* X. C. 8. 4. 10, *ἦ καὶ οἶκοι τῶν πλουσίων ἦσθα; were you* really *one of the rich men when you were at home?* 8. 3. 36.

ἆρ' εἰμὶ μάντις; am I a prophet? S. Ant. 1212, *ἆρ' Ὀδυσσέως κλύω; can it be that I am listening to Odysseus?* S. Ph. 976, *ἆρα ἐθελήσειεν ἂν ἡμῖν διαλεχθῆναι; will he* really *be willing to talk with us?* P. G. 447 b.

a. *ἆρα* is from *ἦ* + *ἄρα*. *ἦ* is chiefly poetic. Homer uses *ἦ*, not *ἆρα*. Both particles denote interest on the part of the questioner (often = *really? surely?*).

2651. *οὐ, ἆρ' οὐ, οὐκοῦν* expect the answer *yes* (*nonne*), *μή, ἆρα μή, μῶν* (= *μὴ οὖν*) expect the answer *no* (*num*).

a. *οὐχ οὕτως ἔλεγες; did you not say so?* P. R. 334 b (*i.e.* 'I think you did, did you not?'), *ἆρ' οὐχ ὕβρις τάδε; is not this insolence?* S. O. C. 883, *οὐκοῦν . . . εὖ σοι δοκοῦσι βουλεύεσθαι; do they not then seem to you to plan well?* X. C. 7. 1. 8. *οὐκοῦν οὐ* expects the answer *no*.

b. *μή τι νεώτερον ἀγγέλλεις; no bad news, I hope?* P. Pr. 310 b, *ἆρα μὴ αἰσχυνθῶμεν; surely we are not ashamed, are we?* (or *can it be that we should be ashamed?*) X. C. 4. 4, *μὴ ἀποκρίνωμαι; am I not to answer?* P. R. 337 b, *μῶν τί σε ἀδικεῖ; surely he has not wronged you, has he?* (or *can it be that*, etc.) P. Pr. 310 d. *μῶν οὐ* expects the answer *yes*.

c. μῶν is confined to Attic. Since the fact of its composition was lost, we find μῶν οὖν (A. Ch. 177) and μῶν μή (P. Lys. 208 e).

d. οὐ after μή or ἆρα μή belongs to a single word, not to the sentence (P. Men. 89 c, Lys. 213 d). On μή or μὴ οὐ with the subjunctive in half-questions, see 1801.

e. ἆρα placed before οὐ or μή gives greater distinctness to the question. οὐ questions ask concerning facts; μή questions imply uncertainty or even apprehension, but sometimes are asked merely for effect.

f. οὔκουν; οὔ τί που; οὐ δή; οὐ δή που mean *surely it is not so?* Here the negative belongs to the sentence.

2652. ἄλλο τι ἤ; *is it anything else than?* and ἄλλο τι; *is it not?* are used as direct interrogatives. Thus, ἄλλο τι ἢ οὐδὲν κωλύει παρεῖναι; *there's nothing to hinder our passing, is there?* (lit. *is there anything else* the case *than* this that *nothing prevents*, etc.) X. A. 4. 7. 5, ἄλλο τι φιλεῖται ὑπὸ θεῶν; *is it not loved by the gods?* P. Euth. 10 d. Cp. τί γὰρ ἄλλο ἢ κινδῡνεύσεις ἐπιδεῖξαι κτλ.; *for what other risk will you run than that of showing*, etc.? (= *for what else will* you do *than that you will very likely show?*) X. M. 2. 3. 17.

2653. εἶτα and ἔπειτα (more emphatic κᾆτα, κἄπειτα) introduce questions expressing surprise, indignation, irony, etc.; and often indicate a contrast between what a person has or has not done and what is or was to be expected of him. Thus, εἶτα πῶς οὐκ εὐθὺς ἐπήγειράς με; *then why did you not rouse me at once?* P. Cr. 43 b.

2654. ἀλλά (ἀλλ' ἤ) introduces a question opposed to an expressed or implied thought of the speaker (especially an objection). Thus, ἤτουν τί σε καὶ ἐπεί μοι οὐκ ἐδίδους ἔπαιον; ἀλλ' ἀπῄτουν; ἀλλὰ περὶ παιδικῶν μαχόμενος; ἀλλὰ μεθύων ἐπαρῴνησα; *did I ask anything of you and strike you when you would not give it to me? Or did I demand anything back? Or was I quarreling about an object of affection? Or was I the worse for liquor and did I treat you with drunken violence?* X. A. 5. 8. 4, ἀλλ' ἤ, τὸ λεγόμενον, κατόπιν ἑορτῆς ἥκομεν; *but have we arrived, as the proverb says, late for a feast?* P. G. 447 a. Cp. 2785.

2655. δέ sometimes introduces a suppressed thought, as an objection. Thus, εἰπέ μοι, σὺ δὲ δὴ τί τὴν πόλιν ἡμῖν ἀγαθὸν πεποίηκας; *tell me, (but) what good, pray, have you done the State?* D. 8. 70.

DIRECT ALTERNATIVE QUESTIONS

2656. Direct alternative questions are usually introduced by πότερον (πότερα) . . ἤ *whether* . . *or* (Lat. *utrum* . . . *an*).

πότερον δέδρᾶκεν ἢ οὔ; *has he done it or not?* D. 23. 79. πότερόν σέ τις, Αἰσχίνη, τῆς πόλεως ἐχθρὸν ἢ ἐμὸν εἶναι φῇ; *shall I say, Aeschines, that you are the enemy of the State or mine?* 18. 124 (τις φῇ = φῶ, 1805 c), πότερα δ' ἡγεῖ . . . ἄμεινον εἶναι σὺν τῷ σῷ ἀγαθῷ τὰς τῑμωρίᾱς ποιεῖσθαι ἢ σὺν τῇ σῇ ζημίᾳ; *do you think that it is better to inflict the* proper *punishments in your own interest or to your own loss?* X. C. 3. 1. 15.

2657. ἤ often stands alone without πότερον (as *an* without *utrum*). Thus, ἔλῡε τὴν εἰρήνην ἢ οὔ; *did he break the peace or not?* D. 18. 71, ἦν χρήματα πολλὰ

ἔχῃ, ἐᾷς πλουτεῖν ἢ πένητα ποιεῖς; if he has great wealth, do you let him keep or *being rich or do you make him poor?* X. C. 3. 1. 12. So when the first question expresses uncertainty on the part of the questioner; as *ἀλλὰ τίς σοι διηγεῖτο; ἢ αὐτὸς Σωκράτης; but who told you the story?* (was it some one else) *or was it Socrates himself?* P. S. 173 a. Cp. 2860.

2658. An alternative question may follow upon a simple direct (or indirect) question. Thus, *πόθεν πλεῖθ' ὑγρὰ κέλευθα; ἦ τι κατὰ πρῆξιν ἢ μαψιδίως ἀλάλησθε; whence do ye sail over the watery ways? Or is it perchance on some enterprise or by way of rash adventure that ye rove?* ι 252. Cp. E 85 (cited in 2660).

2659. *πότερον* (*πότερα*) may stand alone when the second member of the question is implicit in another sentence. Thus, *ἐννοήσατε δὲ κἀκεῖνο, τίνα πρόφασιν ἔχοντες ἂν προσοίμεθα κακίονες ἢ πρόσθεν γενέσθαι. πότερον ὅτι ἀρχομεν; . . . ἀλλ' ὅτι εὐδαιμονέστεροι δοκοῦμεν νῦν ἢ πρότερον εἶναι; and consider this too: what pretence should we have for allowing ourselves to become less deserving than heretofore? Is it because we are rulers? Or is it because we seem to be more prosperous than before?* X. C. 7. 5. 83.

2660. *πότερον* (*πότερα*) was originally the neuter of *πότερος which of the two?* placed in front of a double question and later made a part of the first question. Thus, *ἐρωτῶ πότερον φιλεῖ ἢ μῖσεῖ σε I ask which of the two* (is true): *does he love or does he hate you?* Cp. *Τυδεΐδην δ' οὐκ ἂν γνοίης ποτέροισι μετείη, ἠὲ μετὰ Τρώεσσιν ὁμίλέοι ἢ μετ' Ἀχαιοῖς you could not tell on which side Tydides was, whether he consorted with Trojans or with Achaeans* E 85, *τίνες κατῆρξαν, πότερον Ἕλληνες, μάχης, ἢ παῖς ἐμός; who began the battle—was it the Greeks or my son?* A. Pers. 351, cp. X. C. 1. 3. 2.

2661. ἦ (ἦε) . . . ἦ (ἦε), or ἦ (ἦε) alone, occurs in Homer, who does not use *πότερον*. Thus, *ἦ ῥά τι τῶμεν ἐνὶ φρεσίν, ἦε καὶ οὐκί; do we know aught in heart, or do we not?* δ 632, *ψεύσομαι ἦ ἔτυμον ἐρέω; shall I speak falsehood or the truth?* K 534.

a. All the ancient grammarians attest the accentuation of these particles as given above. Modern editors often adopt other accents. *ἦέ* and *ἦε* are derived from *ἠ-ϝέ* and *ἠ-ϝε* (whence *ἦ* and *ἠ*). With this enclitic *ϝέ*, cp. Lat. *-ve*.

MOODS IN DIRECT QUESTIONS

2662. The moods used in direct questions are the same as those used in statements.

a. *Indicative* (examples in 2642): sometimes in a past tense with *ἄν*, as *πῶς δὲ πάντες ἐξῆλουν ἂν τοὺς τυράννους; but why should all men envy despotic rulers?* X. Hi. 1. 9, *εἴ τις ἕνα νόμον . . . ἐξαλείψειεν . . . , ἆρ' οὐκ ἂν ἀπεκτείνατ' αὐτόν; if any one should cancel a single law . ., would you not have put him to death?* Lyc. 66. On *τί οὐ* or *τί οὖν οὐ* with the aorist, see 1936.

b. *Subjunctive:* in deliberative questions (2639). On the anticipatory subjunctive in *τί πάθω*, see 1811.

c. *Optative* (potential), as *τίς φράσειεν ἄν; who can tell?* E. I. T. 577. Without *ἄν* this optative is rare, as *τίς λέγοι; who can tell?* A. Ch. 595. Cp. 1821 a.

INDIRECT (DEPENDENT) QUESTIONS

2663. Indirect questions are introduced by interrogative pronouns, adjectives, and adverbs, indefinite relative pronouns and adverbs (340, 346), or by certain interrogative particles (2671, 2675).

2664. The interrogatives of the direct question may be retained in an indirect question. But it is more common to use the indefinite relatives which (in interrogative sentences) are employed only in indirect questions.

ἠρώτων αὐτοὺς τίνες εἶεν they asked them who they were X. A. 4. 5. 10 (= *τίνες ἐστέ;*), *ἠρώτων ὅ τι ἐστὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα I asked what the matter was* 5. 7. 23 (= *τί ἐστι;*), *ἠρώτᾱ αὐτὸν πόσον χρῡσίον ἔχοι he asked him how much money he had* 7. 8. 1 (= *πόσον ἔχεις;*), *ἠρώτων αὐτὸν τὸ στράτευμα ὁπόσον εἴη they asked him how large the army was* 4. 4. 17 (= *πόσον ἐστί;*), *ἀπορῶν ποῖ τράποιτο ἐπὶ λόφον τινὰ καταφεύγει being in doubt whither he should turn, he fled to a hill* X. C. 3. 1. 4 (= *ποῖ τράπωμαι;*), *ᾔδει δὲ οὐδεὶς ὅποι στρατεύουσιν but no one knew where they were going to march* T. 5. 54 (= *ποῖ στρατεύομεν;*).

2665. The use of the direct interrogatives is a relic of original juxtaposition, *e.g. εἰπέ μοι, ποῖόν τι νομίζεις εὐσέβειαν εἶναι; tell me, what sort of a thing do you think holiness is?* X. M. 4. 6. 2. The interrogative force of the indefinite relatives is derived, not from any interrogative idea in these words, but from the connection in which they stand.

2666. An indirect interrogative is often used in the same sentence after a direct interrogative. Thus, *οὐκ οἶδα οὔτ' ἀπὸ ποίου ἂν τάχους οὔτε ὅποι ἂν τις φεύγων ἀποφύγοι οὔτ' εἰς ποῖον ἂν σκότος ἀποδραίη οὔθ' ὅπως ἂν εἰς ἐχυρὸν χωρίον ἀποσταίη I do not know with what swiftness of foot nor by fleeing to what quarter a man might escape nor into what darkness he might run away nor how he could withdraw into any stronghold* X. A. 2. 5. 7. The direct form precedes less often, as *οὐ γὰρ αἰσθάνομαί σου ὁποῖον νόμιμον ἢ ποῖον δίκαιον λέγεις for I do not perceive what you mean by 'conformable to law' or what you mean by 'just'* X. M. 4. 4. 13.

2667. Two interrogatives may occur in the same sentence without a connective; as *πῶς οἶδεν ὁποῖα ὁποίοις δυνατὰ κοινωνεῖν; how does he know what* letters *are able to unite with what?* P. Soph. 253 a. Cp. 2646.

2668. After verbs of *saying*, *knowing*, *seeing*, *making known*, *perceiving*, etc. (but not after verbs of *asking*) the simple relatives are found where the indefinite relatives (or the interrogatives) might stand in an indirect question. Where *ὅς* is so used, it has the force of *οἷος* (cp. *qualis* in such questions); and rarely follows a negative clause, because verbs denoting lack of knowledge are allied in meaning to verbs of *asking*. The usual forms are *e.g. οἶδά σε ὃς εἶ* and *οὐκ οἶδά σε ὅστις εἶ*. But we find *οἶδά σε ὅστις εἶ* and *οὐκ οἶδά σε ὃς εἶ*. Thus, *πέμπει . . . εἰπὼν ὃς ἦν he sends . . . telling who he was* X. C. 6. 1. 46 (here *ἦν* represents the point of view of the *writer*), *ἐκέλευσε . . . δεῖξαι ὃς εἴη he ordered him to explain who he was* D. 52. 7, *μήποτε γνοίης ὃς εἶ mayest thou never come to know who thou*

art S. O. T. 1068, *ὁρᾷς ἡμᾶς, ὅσοι ἐσμέν; do you see how many there are of us?* P. R. 327 c. So with the adverbs *ἔνθα, οὗ, ᾗ, ὡς, ὅθεν;* as *τὴν ὁδὸν ἔφραζεν ᾗ εἴη he told where the road was* X. A. 4. 5. 34. In some cases these sentences may be exclamatory (2685).

a. That the simple relatives are never thus used after verbs of *asking* indicates that such clauses are not true indirect questions (as in Latin), and that the pronouns have their value as *relatives*. But some scholars allow an indirect question after all these words except *ὅς*; and others admit no such limitation.

b. Only in late Greek are the pronouns or adverbs of the indirect form used in direct questions.

c. *ὅπως* is used occasionally (often in poetry) in the sense of *ὡς*. Thus, *μή μοι φράζ' ὅπως οὐκ εἶ κακός tell me not that* (lit. *how*) *thou art not vile* S. O. T. 548.

d. The context must sometimes determine whether a sentence is an indirect question or a relative clause. Thus, without the context, *οὐκ εἶχον ὅτοι ἀποστραῖεν* (X. H. 3. 5. 10) might mean *they did not know to whom* (= *ἠγνόουν πρὸς τίνας*) *to revolt* or *they had no* allies *to whom* (= *πρὸς οὕς*) *to revolt*. But the present or aorist optative in relative final clauses is rare; cp. 2554 c.

2669. An indirect question may depend (especially in poetry) on an idea involved in the principal verb; or may depend on a verb to be supplied. Thus, *ὥστε μ' ὠδῖνειν τί φῄς so that I am in travail to know thy meaning* S. Aj. 794, *ὁτιοτέρως οὖν σοι . . . ἀρέσκει in whatever way it pleases you* (*scil.* *ἡδέως ἂν ἀκούσαιμι*) P. R. 348 b.

2670. The indefinite relative is commonly used when a question is repeated by the respondent before his reply. Here *you ask?* is supplied in thought. Thus, A. *ἀλλὰ τίς γὰρ εἶ*; B. *ὅστις*; *πολίτης χρηστός* A. *But who are you, prāy?* B. *Who am I? an honest burgher* Ar. Ach. 594, *πῶς δή*; *φήσω ἐγώ. ὅπως*; *φήσει how are you? I will say; How am I? he will say* Hippocrates 1. 292 c.

2671. Simple indirect questions are introduced by *εἰ whether*, less often by *ἆρα*.

ἐρωτῶντες εἰ λῃσταί εἰσιν asking whether they are pirates T. 1. 5, *τοῦτον οἶσθ' εἰ ζῶν κυρεῖ*; *dost thou know whether he is alive?* S. Ph. 444, *ἤρετο αὐτὸν εἰ βλῃθείη he asked him whether he had been struck* X. C. 8. 3. 30 (= *ἐβλήθης*;), *φόβος εἰ πείσω δέσποιναν ἐμήν I am afraid* (about the question) *whether I can persuade my mistress* E. Med. 184 (2234), *ἴδωμεν ἆρ' οὐτωσὶ γίγνεται πάντα let us see whether everything is thus produced* P. Ph. 70 d. With the deliberative subjunctive: *ἐπανερομένου Κτησιφῶντος εἰ καλέσῃ Δημοσθένην when Ctesiphon was asking if he was to call Demosthenes* Aes. 3. 202 (=*καλέσω*;).

a. *εἰ* has an affirmative force (*whether*) or a negative force (*whether . . . not*). The latter is seen *e.g.* after verbs expressing uncertainty or doubt, as after *οὐκ οἶδα*. Thus, *εἰ μὲν δὴ δίκαια ποιήσω, οὐκ οἶδα I don't know whether I shall do what is right* X. A. 1. 3. 5 (*i.e.* I may possibly not do what is right). The assumption is affirmative in *τὰ ἐκπώματα . . . οὐκ οἶδ' εἰ Χρῡσάντᾳ τουτῳὶ δῶ I don't know whether I must not give the cups to Chrysantas here* X. C. 8. 4. 16 (*i.e.* I think I shall give them).

b. The interrogative use of *εἰ* is derived from the conditional meaning *if*, as

σὺ δὲ φράσαι εἴ με σαώσεις but do thou tell me whether thou wilt save me A 83 (*i.e.* 'if thou wilt save me, tell me so').

2672. *ἐάν* rarely, if ever, means *whether*, even after verbs of *examining, considering* (*σκοπῶ ἐσκεψάμην, καθορῶ*), where its use is best explained by 2354. In form such conditional sentences often approach closely to indirect questions. Thus, cp. *σκέψαι . . . ἐὰν ἄρα καὶ σοὶ συνδοκῇ ἅπερ ἐμοί consider if* (in case that, on the chance that) *you too agree with me* (P. Ph. 64 c) with *σκέψασθε εἰ ἄρα τοῦτο . . . πεποιήκασιν οἱ βάρβαροι consider whether the barbarians have* (not) *done this* X. A. 3. 2. 22. Cp. *ἀναμιμνήσκεσθαι ἐὰν ἀληθῆ λέγω to recall to your recollection if I speak the truth* And. 1. 37.

a. Some scholars maintain that, in Greek, *if* was at an early period confused with *whether* in such sentences as *εἶμι γὰρ ἐς Σπάρτην . . . νόστον πευσόμενος πατρὸς φίλου, ἤν που ἀκούσω* strictly *for I will go to Sparta to inquire about the return of my dear father, in the hope that I may hear of it* β 359. When the conditional clause was attached to *πευσόμενος, ἤν* acquired (it is claimed) the force of *whether*. Cp. *ᾤχετο πευσόμενος . . . εἰ (v.l. ἤ) που ἔτ' εἶης he had gone to inquire whether you were still living* ρ 415. Cp. German *ob*, once meaning *if*, now *whether*.

2673. Homer has *ἤν, εἴ κε, αἴ κε* with the subjunctive after verbs of *knowing, seeing, saying* (but not after verbs of *asking*). Such cases belong under 2354 b.

2674. *μή* is sometimes translated by *whether* after verbs of *fear* and *caution;* but such dependent clauses with *μή* are not indirect questions (2221 a). After verbs of *seeing, considering* and the like (*ὁρῶ, ἐννοοῦμαι, ἐνθῦμοῦμαι, σκοπῶ*) *μή* is properly a conjunction and not the interrogative particle. In such clauses there is an idea of purpose or desire to *prevent* something or a notion of fear that something *is* or *may be done*. Thus, *φροντίζω μὴ κράτιστον ᾖ μοι σιγᾶν I am considering whether it is not best for me to be silent* X. M. 4. 2. 39, *ὁρῶμεν μὴ Νικίας οἴεταί τι λέγειν let us see whether Nicias is of the opinion that he is saying something important* P. Lach. 196 c. That *μή* does not properly mean *whether not* (indirect question) is clear from the fact that, in these clauses, it is not used of something that is *hoped for*. Cp. 2676 b.

INDIRECT ALTERNATIVE QUESTIONS

2675. Indirect alternative questions are introduced by the particles signifying *whether . . . or:* *πότερον* (*πότερα*) . . . *ἤ, εἴτε . . . εἴτε, εἰ . . . ἤ, εἰ . . . εἴτε*. See also under Particles.

a. *πότερον* (*πότερα*) . . . *ἤ*: Thus, *διηρώτα τὸν Κῦρον πότερον βούλοιτο μένειν ἢ ἀπιέναι she asked Cyrus whether he wanted to stay or go away* X. C. 1. 3. 15, *θαυμάζω πότερα ὡς κρατῶν βασιλεὺς αἰτεῖ τὰ ὅπλα ἢ ὡς διὰ φιλίαν δῶρα I wonder whether the king asks for our arms as a conqueror or as gifts on the plea of friendship* X. A. 2. 1. 10.

N. — *πότερον . . . ἤ* may denote that the second alternative is more important than the first. *πότερον* is omitted when the introductory clause contains the adjective *πότερος* (X. C. 1. 3. 2).

b. *εἴτε . . . εἴτε* gives equal value to each alternative. Thus, *τὴν σκέψιν ποιώμεθα εἴτε ὠφελίαν εἴτε βλάβην παρέχει let us make the inquiry whether it produces benefit or injury* P. Phae. 237 d.

N. 1. — In Homer εἴτε . . . εἴτε (εἴ τε . . . εἴ τε) almost always retains the meaning *either . . . or* (A 65).

N. 2. — The first εἴτε is rarely omitted in prose, as πόλις εἴτε ἰδιῶταί τινες *a State or certain individuals* P. L. 864 a; more often in poetry, as λόγοισιν εἴτ' ἔργοισιν *by words or deeds* S. O. T. 517.

c. εἰ . . . ἤ indicates that the second alternative is preferable or more probable. Thus, ἠρώτᾱ εἰ αὐτοῖς τοῖς ἀνδράσι σπένδοιτο τοῖς ἰοῦσι καὶ ἀπιοῦσιν, ἢ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἕσοιντο σπονδαί *he asked whether he was making a truce merely with the individual men who were coming and going or* whether *the truce would be with the rest as well* X. A. 2. 3. 7.

d. εἰ . . . εἴτε is like εἴτε . . . εἴτε. Thus, εἰ δ' ἔτ' ἐστὶν ἔμψυχος γυνὴ εἴτ' οὖν ὄλωλεν, εἰδέναι βουλοίμεθ' ἄν *we should like to know whether the lady is still alive or dead* E. Alc. 140.

e. ἦ (ἠὲ) . . . ἦ (ἠέ) occurs in Homer, as ὄφρ' ἐὺ εἰδῶ ἠὲ νέον μεθέκεις ἦ καὶ πατρώιός ἐσσι ξεῖνος *that I may know well whether thou art newly a visitor or art actually an ancestral guest-friend* α 175. Cp. 2661. ἤ . . . ἤ is doubtful in Attic.

THE NEGATIVES IN INDIRECT QUESTIONS

2676. The negative of the direct form is usually preserved in indirect questions.

εἴσομαι . . . πότερον ὁ ἔχων αὐτὸ οὐκ εὐδαίμων ἐστὶν ἢ εὐδαίμων *I shall know whether its possessor is happy or not* P. R. 354 c, οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως φῶ τοῦτο καὶ μὴ φῶ *I know not how I am to say this and not to say it* E. I. A. 643 (= πῶς μὴ φῶ;).

a. Indirect single questions introduced by interrogative pronouns, adjectives, and adverbs, usually have οὐ.

b. μή appears after verbs of *seeing*, *considering* and the like (σκοπῶ, ὁρᾶ, ἐννοοῦμαι, ἐνθῡμοῦμαι) when there is an idea of purpose or desire to prevent something. Thus, ὁρᾶτε . . . ὅτῳ τρόπῳ κάλλιστα ἀμυνεῖσθε αὐτοὺς καὶ μήτε καταφρονήσαντες ἀφαρκτοι ληφθήσεσθε κτλ. *consider how you may best defend yourselves and may neither be caught off your guard through contempt*, etc. T. 6. 33. So also with the potential optative with ἄν; as τί οὖν οὐ σκοποῦμεν πῶς ἂν αὐτῶν μὴ διαμαρτάνοιμεν; *why then do we not consider how we may avoid mistaking them?* X. M. 3. 1. 10. Indirect questions with μή thus belong under μή with verbs of fear and apprehension, where μή is the negative of the *will*. Cp. 2674.

c. Indirect questions introduced by εἰ have οὐ or μή. Thus, ἤρετο τὸν δῆμον εἰ οὐκ αἰσχύνοιντο *he asked the people whether they were not ashamed* Aes. 1. 84, ἤρετό με . . . εἰ μὴ μέμνημαι *he asked me whether I did not remember* 2. 36.

d. In relative clauses joined by καί and standing in an indirect question (*what . . . and what not*), μή must be used when the verb is to be supplied with the second clause; but when the verb is repeated, either μή, or οὐ if the antecedent is definite, may be used. Thus, διαγιγνώσκουσιν ἃ τε δύνανται καὶ ἃ μὴ *they distinguish between what they can do and what they cannot* X. M. 4. 2. 26, εἶσθα . . . ὁπόσοι τε φρουροὶ ἱκανοί εἰσι καὶ ὁπόσοι μὴ εἰσιν *you know how many garrisons are advantageously situated and how many are not* 3. 6. 10. The antecedent is definite in ἀπέδειξεν οἷς χρὴ δημηγορεῖν καὶ οἷς οὐ δεῖ λέγειν ἐν τῷ δήμῳ *he showed who must speak in the assembly and who must not speak before the people* Aes. 1. 27.

e. As the second member of an alternative question introduced by *εἰ, or not* is either ἢ οὐ or ἢ μή. Thus, *σκοπῶμεν εἰ ἡμῖν πρέπει ἢ οὔ let us consider whether it is proper for us or not* P. R. 451 d, *νῦν ἔμαθον ὃ λέγεις· εἰ δὲ ἀληθὲς ἢ μή, πειράσομαι μαθεῖν now I have made out what you mean; and I will try to make out whether it is true or not* 339 a.

f. A shift from μή to οὐ in sequent alternative indirect questions appears to be due to the desire to attain variety. Thus, *οὐ δεῖ ὑμᾶς ἐκ τῶν τοῦ κατηγόρου λόγων τοὺς νόμους καταμανθάνειν, εἰ καλῶς ὑμῖν κεῖνται ἢ μή, ἀλλ' ἐκ τῶν νόμων τοὺς τοῦ κατηγόρου λόγους, εἰ ὀρθῶς καὶ νομίμως ὑμᾶς διδάσκουσι τὸ πρᾶγμα ἢ οὔ you must not start from the pleas of the accuser to learn whether your laws have been established well or not, but you must start from the laws to learn whether his pleas set forth the case fairly and legally or not* Ant. 5. 14. Cp. Ant. 6. 2, Is. 8. 9, D. 20. 83. Some scholars hold that οὐ here lays stress on a negative fact or on something conceived as a negative fact, and that μή puts the question abstractly as a mere conception.

MOODS IN INDIRECT QUESTIONS

2677. The moods and tenses of indirect questions follow the same rules as govern clauses in indirect discourse. The person may be changed.

After primary tenses, the mood and tense of the direct question are retained (indicative, past indicative with ἄν, deliberative subjunctive, potential optative with ἄν).

After secondary tenses, the mood and tense of the direct form may be retained or the optative may be used instead. The latter is more common. But a past indicative with ἄν always remains unchanged.

a. **Direct Form Retained.** — *πολλάκις ἐσκόπει τί διαφέρει μανίας ἀμαθίᾳ he often considered in what respect ignorance differed from madness* X. M. 1. 2. 50, *ἠπορεῖτο τί ποιήσει he was uncertain what to do* X. A. 7. 3. 29 (= *τί ποιήσω*, deliberative future, 1916), *ἐβουλεύοντο εἴτε κατακαύσωσιν . . . εἴτε τι ἄλλο χρήσωνται they deliberated whether they should burn them or dispose of them in some other manner* T. 2. 4 (= *κατακαύσωμεν, χρησώμεθα*;), *ἠρώτησε . . . ποῦ ἂν ἴδοι Πρόξενον he asked where he could see Proxenus* X. A. 2. 4. 15 (= *ποῦ ἂν ἴδοιμι*;).

b. **Optative:** *ἤρετο εἴ τις ἐμοῦ εἴη σοφώτερος he asked whether any one was wiser than I* P. A. 21 a (= *ἐστί*;), *ὅ τι δὲ ποιήσοι οὐ διεσήμηνε he did not announce publicly what he was going to do* X. A. 2. 1. 23 (= *τί ποιήσω*;), *τὸν θεὸν ἐπηρώτων εἰ παραδοῖεν Κορινθίοις τὴν πόλιν they questioned the god whether they should surrender the city to the Corinthians* T. 1. 25 (= *παραδῶμεν*;). Here *παραδοῖεν* might represent the aorist indicative, but that tense is usually retained to avoid confusion (exceptionally *ἠρώτᾶ τι πάθοιεν* X. C. 2. 3. 19; cp. X. A. 6. 3. 25, D. 50. 55). An imperfect relatively anterior to the time of the main verb is retained in D. 30. 19.

c. A dubitative subjunctive in an indirect question, when dependent on an optative, may be attracted into the optative; as *ἔλεγες . . . ὅτι οὐκ ἂν ἔχοις ἐξελθὼν ὅ τι χρῷο σαυτῷ you were saying that if you went out you would not know what to do with yourself* P. Cr. 45 b (= *τί χρῶμαι ἐμαυτῷ*;).

d. Homer has the optative for the indicative due to indirect discourse only in indirect questions; as *εἴροντο τίς εἴη καὶ πόθεν ἔλθοι they asked who he was and whence he had come* ρ 368. See 2624 c.

2678. After a secondary tense the mood of a direct question may be retained (usually for vividness) in the same sentence with the mood of an indirect question (cp. 2632). Thus, *ὁμοῖοι ἦσαν θαυμάζειν ὅποι ποτὲ τρέψονται οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ τί ἐν νῷ ἔχοιεν they seemed to be wondering to what direction the Greeks would turn and what they had in mind* X. A. 3. 5. 13, *ἤρετο ὅ τι θαυμάζοι καὶ ὁπόσοι αὐτῶν τεθνᾶσιν he asked what it was that he was astonished at and how many of them were dead* T. 3. 113 (= *τί θαυμάζεις, πόσοι τεθνᾶσιν;*).

a. In some cases there is no apparent reason (apart from desire for variety) for this use of the indicative and optative in the same sentence. Sometimes the indicative may ask for a statement of *fact*, the optative request an *opinion* of the person questioned.

2679. Parallel to 2624 are cases like *ᾔδει ὅπου ἔκειτο ἡ ἐπιστολή he knew where the letter had been put* X. C. 2. 2. 9.

ANSWERS TO *YES* AND *NO* QUESTIONS

2680. *Yes* and *No* questions may be answered in various ways, *e.g.*:

a. By repeating the verb or another emphatic word with or without one or more confirmative adverbs. Thus, *φῂς σὺ ἀμείνω πολίτην εἶναι, ὃν σὺ ἐπαινεῖς, ἢ ὃν ἐγώ; φημὶ γὰρ οὖν do you assert that the citizen whom you approve is better than the one I approve? I do say so* X. M. 4. 6. 14, *οἶσθ' οὖν ἃ λέξαι σοι . . . θέλω; οὐκ οἶδα dost thou know what I fain would tell thee? No.* E. Hec. 999.

b. By *ἐγώ, ἔγωγε, οὐκ ἔγωγε, οὐκ ἔγωγε*, sometimes with *νὴ Δία* or *μὰ Δία*.

c. *Yes* may be expressed by *ναί, ναὶ μὰ τὸν Δία, μάλιστα, φημί, πάνυ γε, πάνυ μὲν οὖν, εὖ γε, ἔστι ταῦτα, ἔστιν οὕτως, ἀληθῆ λέγεις, ἀληθέστατα, ὀρθῶς γε, κομιδῇ*, etc.

No may be expressed by *οὔ, οὐκ ἔστιν, οὐ δῆτα, οὐ μὰ Δία, οὐδαμῶς, οὔ φημι, μὴ γάρ, ἥκιστα, ἥκιστά γε*, etc.

d. In the form of a question: *τί μήν; τί γάρ; ἀλλὰ τί; πῶς; πόθεν; πῶς γὰρ οὔ;*

EXCLAMATORY SENTENCES

2681. Direct (independent) exclamatory sentences with a verb expressed (or easily supplied) are formed

2682. (I) By the relative pronouns *οἷος, ὅσος*, or by the relative adverb *ὡς* in exclamations of wonder. The sentences introduced by these words are commonly associated with vocatives or interjections. Cp. 340.

οἷα ποιεῖς, ὦ ἑταῖρε what are you about, my friend! P. Euth. 15 c, *ὦ φίλοι . . . . οἵην τερπωλὴν θεοὶ ἤγαγον ἐς τόδε δῶμα friends, such sport the gods have brought into this house!* σ 37, *ὅσην ἔχεις τὴν δύναμιν how great your power is!* Ar. Pl. 748, *ὦ πάππε, ὅσα πράγματα ἔχεις oh grandfather, how much trouble you have!* X. C. 1. 3. 4, *ὦ φίλταθ' Αἵμον, ὡς σ' ἀτιμάζει πατήρ, oh dearest Haemon, how thy father insults thee!* S. Ant. 572, *ὡς ἀστεῖος ὁ ἄνθρωπος how charming the man is!* P. Ph. 116 d.

a. Exclamatory ὡς may be the relative ὡς; but if it is the demonstrative ὡς, it means properly not *how* but *so*. Cp. 2998.

b. Double οἷος (exclamation within an exclamation) marks a strong contrast (cp. 2646) in direct and indirect exclamations. Thus, οἷα πρὸς οἷων ἀνδρῶν πάσχω *what I suffer and at the hands of what men!* S. Ant. 942, ἀπὸ οἵας . . . αὐχήματος τοῦ πρώτου ἐς οἵαν τελευτὴν καὶ ταπεινότητα ἀφίκατο *from what boasting at first they had come to what a humiliating end* T. 7. 75. Triple οἷος in Gorgias, Helen 10.

c. Cp. 2647 for such sentences as οἵαν ἔχιδναν τήνδ' ἔφῦσας *what a viper is this woman whom thou hast begotten!* E. Ion 1262.

d. οἵμ' ὡς is common in expressions of impatience, anger, pity, grief, or fear; as οἵμ' ὡς καταγελᾷς *ah me, how you mock me!* Ar. Nub. 1238, οἵμ' ὡς ἔοικας ὀψὲ τὴν δίκην ἰδεῖν *ah me, how thou seemest all too late to see the right!* S. Ant. 1270, οἵμ' ὡς δέδοικα *ah me, how I fear!* Ar. Pax 173.

2683. (II) By the infinitive (2015, 2036).

2684. Direct exclamations without a verb may be expressed by the vocative or nominative (1288) or by the genitive of cause (1407).

2685. Indirect (dependent) exclamations form subordinate clauses in sentences which, taken as a whole, are *statements* (2575. 4). They are introduced by οἷος, ὅσος, οἵως, ὡς, οἱ, ἵνα. The negative is οὐ. It is often difficult to distinguish between indirect exclamations and indirect questions introduced by οἷος or ὅσος. But observe that dependent exclamations are not introduced by the direct interrogatives ποῖος, πόσος, πῶς, etc., nor by the indefinite relatives ὁποῖος, ὁπόσος, ὅπως, etc., both of which classes of words may stand in indirect questions.

a. ὁποῖος in L. 30. 4 and ὁπόσος in P. G. 522 a are suspected.

b. The introductory verb is sometimes omitted; as ὦ μαρώτατος, ἵν' ὑποδέδῦκεν *oh the rascal!* (to think) *where he crept in!* Ar. Vesp. 188.

2686. Dependent exclamatory clauses follow, as regards mood and tense, the same rules as govern indirect questions (2677). An original indicative remains unchanged after primary tenses of verbs followed by a finite mood, but may become optative after secondary tenses on the principle of indirect discourse.

a. Indicative: οἷον ἄνδρα λέγεις ἐν κινδύνῳ εἶναι *what a noble man you say is in danger!* P. Th. 142 b, σκόπει . . . ἵν' ἥκει τοῦ θεοῦ μαντεύματα *judge to what the oracles of the god have come* S. O. T. 953 (cp. ὦ θεῶν μαντεύματα, ἵν' ἐστέ 946), τίς οὐκ οἶδεν ἐξ οἵων συμφορῶν εἰς δσην εὐδαιμονίαν κατέστησαν; *who does not know into what good fortune they came and after what sufferings?* I. 6. 42, ἐνθῦμούμενοι δσον πλοῦν . . . ἀπεστέλλοντο *reflecting on how long a voyage they were on the point of being sent* T. 6. 30, ἐννοηθέντες οἷά τε πάσχουσιν ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀσσυρίων καὶ ὅτι νῦν τεθναίη ὁ ἄρχων αὐτῶν *reflecting what they were suffering at the hands of the Assyrians and that their ruler was now dead* X. C. 4. 2. 3.

b. Optative: διαθεώμενος αὐτῶν δσην μὲν χώρᾱν καὶ οἵαν ἔχοιεν *observing how great the extent of their country was and how excellent its quality* X. A. 3. 1. 19,

ἐπιδεικνύντες οἷᾱ εἴη ἡ ἀπορίᾱ pointing out what their difficulty was 1. 3. 13. See also 2687.

2687. Verbs and other words of *emotion* (praise, blame, wonder, etc.) and the expression of its results are often followed by a dependent exclamatory clause with *οἷος, ὅσος, ὡς*, etc. Here a causal sentence would have *ὅτι τοιοῦτος, ὅτι τοσοῦτος, ὅτι οὕτως*. English generally introduces such clauses by *considering, thinking, upon the reflection how*, etc. Thus, *τῷ σ' αὖ νῦν δίω ἀποτεισέμεν, ὅσσα μ' ἔοργας therefore I think now thou shalt in turn atone for all thou hast done unto me* Φ 399, *ἀπέκλαον . . . τὴν ἐμαυτοῦ τύχην, οἷον ἀνδρὸς ἑταίρου ἐστερημένος εἴην I bewailed my fate considering what a companion I had lost* (direct = *οἷον ἀνδρὸς ἑταίρου (ὄντος) ἐστέρημαι*) P. Ph. 117 c, *μάκαρ ὦ Στρεψίαδες, αὐτός τ' ἔφυς ὡς σοφὸς χοἷον τὸν υἱὸν τρέφεις oh happy Strepsiades, how wise you are yourself and what a son you have!* Ar. Nub. 1206, *τὸ γῆρας ὑμνοῦσιν ὅσων κακῶν σφίσιν αἴτιον they rehearse how many evils old age occasions them* P. R. 329 b, *εὐδαίμων μοι ἀνὴρ ἐφαίνετο . . . ὡς ἀδεῶς καὶ γενναίως ἐτελεύτᾱ the man seemed to me to be happy so fearlessly and nobly did he die* P. Ph. 58 e, *ζηλῶ γε τῆς εὐτυχίᾱς τὸν πρέσβυν, οἳ μετέστη ξηρῶν τρόπων I envy the old fellow his fortune, how* (lit. *whither*) *he has changed his arid ways* Ar. Vesp. 1451.

NEGATIVE SENTENCES

2688. The simple negative particles are *οὐ* and *μή*. *οὐ* is the negative of fact and statement, and *contradicts* or *denies; μή* is the negative of the will and thought, and *rejects* or *deprecates*. The difference between the simple negatives holds true also of their compounds *οὔτε μήτε, οὐδέ μηδέ, οὐδείς μηδείς*, etc.

a. *τὰ οὐκ ὄντα* is *that which does not exist* independently of any opinion of the writer: *τὰ οὐκ ὄντα λογοποιεῖν to fabricate what does not* actually *exist* And. 3. 35. *τὰ μὴ ὄντα* is *that which is* regarded as *not existing*, that which is dependent on the opinion of the writer, the whole sum of things that are outside of actual knowledge: *τὰ μὴ ἐόντα οὔτε ὁρᾶται οὔτε γινώσκεται that which does not exist is neither seen nor known* Hippocrates, de arte § 2; cp. *τὸ μὴ ὄν* P. R. 478 b.

b. The rarer *οὐχί* (*οὐ-χί*) denies with greater emphasis than *οὐ*. The form *μηκέτι no longer* is due to the analogy of *οὐκ-έτι*.

2689. *μή* as the negative of will and thought is used in various expressions involving emotion, as commands, prohibitions, wishes, hopes, prayers, petitions, promises, oaths, asseverations, and the like; in expressions marking condition, purpose, effort, apprehension, cautious assertion, surmise, and fear; in setting forth ideality, mere conceptions, abstractions as opposed to reality or to definite facts; in marking ideas as general and typical; when a person or thing is to be characterized as conceived of rather than real. — *μή* is used not merely when the above notions are apparent but also when they are latent. Greek often conceives of a situation as marked by feeling where English regards it as one of fact; and hence uses *μή* where we should expect *οὐ*.

a. *μή* corresponds to the Sanskrit prohibitive particle *mā́*, which in the Rig Veda is used with the independent indicative of an augmentless aorist or imper-

fect which has the force of the subjunctive ; rarely with the optative. In later Sanskrit *mā* was used with the subjunctive, optative, and imperative.

b. μή was originally used only in independent clauses; but later was employed in subordinate clauses, and with dependent infinitives and participles. On the origin of μή as a conjunction, see 2222. In Homer μή is used especially with the subjunctive, optative, and imperative (*i.e.* in commands and wishes) ; rarely with the indicative (in μὴ ὤφελλον, in oaths, in questions, after verbs of *fearing* referring to a past event) ; with the infinitive when used for the imperative after a verb of *saying*, etc. when the infinitive expresses a command or a wish, and when a dependent infinitive is used in an oath ; with the participle only in connection with a command (Ξ 48) or a wish (δ 684).

c. In later Greek (Polybius, Lucian, Dio Chrysostomus, etc.) μή has encroached on οὐ, generally by extension of usages occurring rarely in the classical language. Thus Lucian has μή after causal ὡς, ὅτι, διότι, ἐπεί; in relative clauses (sometimes οὐδέν ἐστιν ὅτι μή) ; with participles of cause (even ἅτε μή) or of concession ; with participles without the article following an adjective ; with the infinitive after verbs of *saying* and *thinking*. ὅτι μή appears in indirect discourse (complete or partial) where the classical language would use the infinitive or ὅτι with the optative or ὡς with the participle ; so after verbs of *saying* and *thinking*, after verbs of *emotion*, and even after verbs of *knowing*.

POSITION OF οὐ AND μή

2690. οὐ and μή are generally placed before the word they negative ; but may follow, when emphasis is laid on a particular word, as in contrasts.

ὑπολάβῃ δὲ μηδεὶς *but let no one suppose* T. C. 84, οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ ἐξῆγον μὲν οὔ, συνεκάλεσαν δέ *and the generals did not lead them out, but called them together* X. A. 6. 4. 20, ξύμμαχοι ἐγενόμεθα οὐκ ἐπὶ καταδουλώσει τῶν Ἑλλήνων Ἀθηναίοις, ἀλλ' ἐπ' ἐλευθερώσει ἀπὸ τοῦ Μήδου τοῖς Ἕλλησιν *we became allies, not to the Athenians, for the purpose of enslaving the Greeks, but to the Greeks for the purpose of freeing them from the Mede* T. 3. 10, ἀπόλοιτο μὲν μὴ *perish indeed — may he not* E. Med. 83.

a. A contrast must be supplied in thought when the negative precedes the article, a relative, a conjunction, or a preposition. Thus, εἰ δὲ περὶ ἡμῶν γνώσεσθε μὴ τὰ εἰκότα *but if you pass upon us a sentence that is unjust* T. 3. 57, πολεμεῖν δὲ μὴ πρὸς ὁμοίαν ἀντιπαρασκευὴν ἀδύνατοι *unable to carry on a war against a power dissimilar in character to their own* 1. 141, ἀμυνούμεθα τοὺς πολεμίους οὐκ εἰς μακράν *we shall shortly* (lit. *in no long time*) *punish the enemy* X. C. 5. 4. 21, οὐ κατὰ κόσμον *disorderly* B 214.

b. The order of the parts of a negative compound may be reversed for strong emphasis ; as ἔτ' οὐκ ὤν (= οὐκέτι ὤν) S. Tr. 161, μίαν οὐκ (= οὐδεμίαν) Hdt. 8. 119.

c. The negative may be placed in front of an infinitive when English transfers it to another verb in the sentence ; as εἰ βουλόμεθ' ἡμεῖς μὴ προσποιεῖσθαι πολεμεῖν αὐτὸν ἡμῖν *if we wish to assume that he is not waging war with us* D. 8. 58, ἡμᾶς οὐδ' ἐναυλισθῆναι ἐπιτρέπεις *you do not permit us even to take up our quarters* X. A. 7. 7. 8 (= οὐκ ἐπιτρέπεις = κωλύεις).

οὐ ADHERESCENT

2691. *οὐ* adherescent (or privative) placed before a verb (or other single word) not merely negatives the meaning of the simple verb but gives it an *opposite* meaning, the two expressing a single negative idea; as *οὐ φημι I deny, I refuse* (not *I say not*). *οὐ φημι* is preferred to *φημὶ οὐ* as *nego* is preferred to *aio non.*

2692. Adherescent *οὐ* is especially common with verbs of *saying* or *thinking*, but occurs also with many verbs of *will* or *desire*. In such cases *οὐ* goes closely with the leading verb, forming a *quasi*-compound; whereas it belongs in sense to a following infinitive if an infinitive depends on the leading verb. In Latin actual composition has taken place in *nego, nescio, nequeo, nolo.*

οὐκ ἔφη ἰέναι he refused to go X. A. 1. 3. 8, *οὓς φᾶσιν εἶναι ἄλλην ὁδόν they say that there is no other road* 4. 1. 21 (cp. *φῂς ἢ οὔ; yes or no?* P. A. 27 d), *τίνας δ' οὐκ ᾤετο δεῖν λέγειν; who were those whom he thought ought not to speak?* Aes. 1. 28, *ἃ οὐκ ἐᾶτε ἡμᾶς . . . ποιεῖν what you forbid us to do* X. C. 1. 3. 10, *οὐκ ἀξιοῖ . . . φεύγοντα τιμωρεῖσθαι he said that it was not right to avenge himself on an exile* T. 1. 136.

a. So with *οὐ φημι* and *οὐ φάσκω deny, refuse* (= *ἀπαρνοῦμαι*), *οὐκ οἶομαι, οὐ νομίζω, οὐ δοκῶ, οὐκ ἐῶ* and *οὐ κελεύω forbid* (*veto*), *οὐκ ἀξιῶ regard as unworthy, do not expect that, refuse, οὐχ ὑπισχνοῦμαι refuse, οὐ προσποιοῦμαι dissimulo, οὐ συμβουλεύω dissuade, advise not to, οὐκ ἐθέλω am unwilling, οὐκ ἐπαινῶ disapprove.* This association often persists in participles, as *οὐκ ἐῶν, οὐκ ἐθέλων.* Homer has *οὐ φημι, φημὶ οὐ,* and *οὐ φημι οὐ.*

2693. *οὐ* with the principal verb may be equivalent in sense to *μή* with a dependent infinitive; as *οὐ συμβουλεύων Ξέρξῃ στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα advising Xerxes not to march against Greece* (= *συμβουλεύων μὴ στρατεύεσθαι*) Hdt. 7. 46.

2694. Analogous to this use with verbs is the use of *οὐ* with adjectives and adverbs.

οὐκ ὀλίγοι = *πολλοί, οὐκ ἐλάχιστος* = *μέγιστος, οὐχ ἧττον* = *μᾶλλον, οὐχ ἥκιστα* = *μάλιστα, οὐ καλῶς basely, οὐκ ἀφανής famous, οὐκ εἰκότως unreasonably, οὐ περὶ βραχέων on important matters* (cp. 2690 a), regularly *οὐ πάνυ not at all*, as *οὐ πάνυ χαλεπόν easy.*

2695. The origin of adherescent *οὐ* is to be found partly in the unwillingness of the early language to use the negative particle with the infinitive, partly in the preference for a negative rather than a positive assertion, and to the disinclination to make a strong positive statement (*litotes*, as in some of the cases of 2694), and partly in the absence of negative compounds, the development of which in adjectives and participles (2071 a) was in turn restricted by the use of adherescent *οὐ.*

2696. Adherescent *οὐ* is often found in a protasis with *εἰ* and in other constructions where we expect *μή.*

εἰ δ' ἀποστῆναι Ἀθηναίων οὐκ ἠθελήσαμεν . . ., οὐκ ἠδικοῦμεν but if we refused to revolt from the Athenians, we were not doing wrong T. 3. 55, *εἰ οὐκ ἐᾷς if thou forbiddest* S. Aj. 1131 (= *εἰ κωλύεις*), *εἰ μὴ Πρόξενον οὐχ ὑπεδέξαντο, ἐσώθησαν ἄν if it had not been that they did not receive Proxenus, they would have been saved* D. 19. 74, *εἰ μὲν οὐ πολλοὶ ἦσαν if they were few* L. 13. 62 (emended by some to *οὖν μή*). **ἐὰν οὐ** is rare, as *ἐάν τε οὐ φῆτε ἐάν τε φῆτε both if you deny it and if you admit it* P. A. 25 b (cp. L. 13. 76, D. 26. 24).

2697. But *μή* often does not yield to *οὐ*, as *ἄν τ' ἐγὼ φῶ ἄν τε μὴ φῶ both if I assent and if I do not* D. 21. 205, *οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως φῶ τοῦτο καὶ μὴ φῶ I know not how I shall say this and not say it* E. I. A. 643, *ἐὰν μὴ . . . ἐᾶτε* D. 16. 12, and in many cases where *μή* goes closely with the following word, as *εἰ ἐδίδου κρίσιν καὶ μὴ ἀφῃρεῖτο if he were granting a trial and not taking it away* D. 23. 91.

οὐ AFTER εἰ (ἐάν)

2698. *οὐ* is sometimes found in clauses introduced by *εἰ* (*ἐάν*).

a. When *οὐ* is adherescent (2696).

b. When there is an emphatic assertion of fact or probability, as where a direct statement is quoted. Thus, *εἰ δὲ οὐδὲν ἡμάρτηταί μοι if* (as I have shown) *no error has been committed by me* And. 1. 33, *εἰ, ὡς νῦν φήσει, οὐ παρεσκεύαστο if, as he will presently assert, he had not made preparations* D. 54. 29. Cp. X. A. 1. 7. 18, quoted in 2790.

c. When *εἰ* (*ἐάν*) is used instead of *ὅτι that* (*because*) after verbs of *emotion* (2247). Thus, *μὴ θαυμάσῃς εἰ πολλὰ τῶν εἰρημένων οὐ πρέπει σοι do not be surprised if much of what has been said does not apply to you* I. 1. 44. Here *μή* is possible.

d. When *εἰ* (*ἐάν*) approaches the idea of *ἐπεί since* (cp. 2246, 2298 b). So *εἰ τούσδε . . . οὐ στέργει πατήρ if* (*since*) *their father has ceased to love these* children E. Med. 88 (often explained as *οὐ* adherescent). Here *μή* is possible.

e. When a single *εἰ* introduces a bimembered protasis *as a whole*, the *μέν* clause and the *δέ* clause of that protasis may have *οὐ*. Such bimembered protases often depend on a preceding apodosis introduced by *αἰσχρόν, ἄτοπον, δεινόν, θαυμαστόν ἐστι* (*ἂν εἴη*) and like expressions of emotion (c). Thus, *εἶτ' οὐκ αἰσχρόν . . . εἰ τὸ μὲν Ἀργείων πλῆθος οὐκ ἐφοβήθη τὴν Λακεδαιμονίων ἀρχὴν . . . , ὑμεῖς δὲ ὄντες Ἀθηναῖοι βάρβαρον ἄνθρωπον φοβήσεσθε; is it not then disgraceful, if* it is true that *whereas the Argive commons did not fear the empire of the Lacedaemonians, you, who are Athenians, are going to be afraid of a barbarian?* D. 15. 23, *αἰσχρὸν γάρ, εἰ πατὴρ μὲν ἐξεῖλεν Φρύγας, ὁ δ' ἄνδρ' ἕν' οὐ δυνήσεται κτανεῖν for it is disgraceful that, whereas the father destroyed the Phrygians, the other* (the son) *is not going to be able to destroy one* foe E. El. 336, *δεινὸν ἂν εἴη, εἰ οἱ μὲν ἐκείνων ξύμμαχοι ἐπὶ δουλείᾳ τῇ αὐτῶν* (*χρήματα*) *φέροντες οὐκ ἀπεροῦσιν, ἡμεῖς δὲ ἐπὶ τῷ . . . αὐτοὶ σῴζεσθαι οὐκ ἄρα δαπανήσομεν it would be strange if, whereas their allies will not fail to pay tribute for their own enslavement, we on the other hand will not expend it for the purpose of saving ourselves* T. 1. 121.

N. 1. — The second member of such protases has *οὐ* if the verb stands in the indicative, but *μή* (in classical Greek) if the verb is in the optative. In Aes. 2. 157 *οὐ κατάσχοιμι* is due to indirect discourse.

N. 2. — In such sentences *εἰ* may (1) have a conditional force in both clauses, as L. 30. 16, 31.24; (2) have a conditional force in the second member, but the force of *ἐπεί* in the first member, as L. 20. 36, Is. 14. 52; (3) have the force of *ἐπεί* in the first member, and that of *ὅτι* in the second member, as D. 8. 55, Aes. 3. 242; (4) have the force of *ὅτι* in both members, as T. 1. 35, 1. 121, X. C. 7. 5. 84.

f. A bimembered clause introduced by *εἰ* may contain a negative clause with *οὐ* directly opposed to a positive clause; as *εἰ δὲ τῷ μέν, τοῖς δ' οὔ* D. 23. 123.

g. *εἰ whether* in simple and alternative indirect questions takes either *οὐ* or *μή* (2676 c, e).

2699. Homer has *εἰ* and the indicative with *οὐ* (12 times) when the subordinate clause precedes the main clause; but usually *εἰ μή*, when the subordinate clause follows. Thus, *εἰ δέ μοι οὐ τελσουσι βοῶν ἐπιείκεϊ ἀμοιβήν, ὀδσομαι εἰς Ἀΐδᾶο but if they will not pay a fitting compensation for the cattle, I will go down to Hades* μ 382, *ἔνθα κεν Ἀργείοισιν ὑπέρμορα νόστος ἐτύχθη, εἰ μὴ Ἀθηναίην Ἥρη πρὸς μῦθον ἔειπεν then in that case the return of the Argives had been accomplished against fate, if Hera had not spoken a word to Athena* B 155.

a. The Homeric *εἰ οὐ* with the indicative has been explained either as a retention of the original use, *μή* with that mood being an extension through the analogy of the subjunctive and optative; or because *οὐ* went with the predicate, whereas *μή* was closely attached to *εἰ*.

2700. Homer has *εἰ οὐ* (adherescent) with the subjunctive in *εἰ δ' ἄν . . . οὐκ ἐθέλωσιν* Γ 289, *εἰ δέ κ' . . . οὐκ εἰῶσιν* Υ 139.

2701. Herodotus has a few cases of *εἰ οὐ* with the indicative, as 6. 9; *ἢν οὐ* with the subjunctive is doubtful (6. 133).

GENERAL RULE FOR *μή*

2702. *μή* stands

1. With the imperative.
2. In clauses with *εἰ, ἐάν* (exceptions, 2698).
3. With the subjunctive, except after *μή lest*, when *οὐ* is used.
4. With the optative, except after *μή lest*, or when the optative has *ἄν* or is in indirect discourse.
5. With the infinitive, except in indirect discourse.
6. With participles when they have a conditional or general force.

οὐ AND *μή* WITH THE INDICATIVE AND OPTATIVE

SIMPLE SENTENCES AND INDEPENDENT CLAUSES

2703. Statements (2153) expressed by simple sentences and independent clauses take *οὐ*. Direct questions take either *οὐ* or *μή* (2651). The independent future indicative has *μή* only in questions.

2704. In *wishes* *μή* is used with the indicative (1780–1781) or the optative (1814, cp. 2156).

εἴθε σε μήποτ' εἰδόμᾶν would that I had never seen thee S. O. T. 1218, *μήποτ' ὤφελον λιπεῖν τὴν Σκῦρον would that I had never left Scyrus* S. Ph 969.

μὴ ζῷην may I not live Ar. Eq. 833, *ἀναιδὴς οὔτ' εἰμὶ μήτε γενοίμην I neither am nor may I become shameless* D. 8. 68, *οὔτ' ἂν δυναίμην μήτ' ἐπισταίμην λέγειν neither could I tell nor may I be capable of telling* S. Ant. 686.

a. That *ὤφελον* takes *μή*, not *οὐ*, shows that it has lost to a certain extent its verbal nature. In late Greek it even became a particle like *εἴθε*.

b. Indirect expressions of wishing with *πῶς ἄν* and the optative (1832), *βουλοίμην ἄν* (1827), *ἐβουλόμην* (*ἄν*) with the infinitive, take *οὐ* (1782, 1789).

c. The use is the same in dependent clauses; as *ἐπειδὴ δ' ἃ μήποτ' ὤφελε (συμβῆναι) συνέβη but when that happened which I would had never happened* D. 18. 320.

SUBORDINATE CLAUSES IN THE INDICATIVE OR OPTATIVE

2705. In subordinate clauses *μή* or *οὐ* is used.

a. **Final clauses** have *μή*, as *φίλος ἐβούλετο εἶναι τοῖς μέγιστα δυναμένοις, ἵνα ἀδικῶν μὴ διδοίη δίκην he wished to be on friendly terms with men in power in order that he might not pay the penalty for his wrong-doing* X. A. 2. 6. 21, *ἔδει τὰ ἐνέχυρα τότε λαβεῖν, ὡς μηδ' εἰ ἐβούλετο ἐδύνατο ἐξαπατᾶν* quoted in 2185 c.

b. **Object clauses** with *ὅπως* after verbs of *effort* have *μή*, as *φρόντιζ' ὅπως μηδὲν ἀνάξιον τῆς τιμῆς ταύτης πράξεις see to it that you do nothing unworthy of this honour* I. 2. 37, *ἐπεμέλετο ὅπως μήτε ἄσιτοι μήτε ἄποτοι ποτε ἔσοιντο he took care that they should never be without food or drink* X. C. 8. 1. 43.

c. **Conditional clauses** regularly have *μή*. Thus, *εἰ μὴ ὑμεῖς ἤλθετε, ἐπορευόμεθα ἂν ἐπὶ βασιλέᾶ if you had not come, we should be marching against the king* X. A. 2. 1. 4, *οὐκ ἀπελείπετο αὐτοῦ, εἰ μή τι ἀναγκαῖον εἴη he never left him unless there was some necessity for it* X. M. 4. 2. 40. So in concessive clauses (2369). On *οὐ* adherescent in conditional clauses see 2696.

d. **Relative Clauses**, if conditional, have *οὐ* with a definite antecedent, *μή* with an indefinite antecedent (2605). *μή* is thus used when the case in question is typical of a class (*μή* 'generic'). Thus, *προσημαίνουσιν ἃ τε χρὴ ποιεῖν καὶ ἃ οὐ χρή they signify beforehand what one must do and what not* X. C. 1. 6. 46, *ἃ μὴ οἶδα οὐδὲ οἴομαι εἰδέναι what I do not know, I do not even think I know* P. A. 21 d.

N. 1. — Homer has *ὅς* (*ὅσος*) *οὐ* with the indicative (*μή* B 301).

N. 2. — *οὐ* is regular in relative clauses when an opposition is expressed (T. 1. 11. 2), and when a negative clause precedes; as *οὐκ ἔστιν ὅστις* (*ὅπως*) *οὐ*, *οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐ*, etc. (X. C. 1. 4. 25, X. A. 2. 4. 3).

e. The expression **τοιοῦτος, ὅς** (**ὅστις**, etc.), when preceded by a negative, takes *οὐ*; as *ταμεῖον μηδενὶ εἶναι μηδὲν τοιοῦτον, εἰς ὃ οὐ πᾶς ὁ βουλόμενος εἴσεισι* it is necessary that *no one shall have (such) a storehouse that anybody who pleases may not enter it* P. R. 416 d. But even when no negative precedes, we have *οὐ*, when the relative clause makes an assertion or defines attributively; as *συγγραφεὺς τῶν λόγων . . . τοιοῦτος, οἷος οὐδεὶς ἄλλος γέγονε such a writer of speeches as no one had been* I. 15. 35. When the antecedent is general or is thought of in respect of its *character* we have *μή*; as *βουληθεὶς τοιοῦτον μνημεῖον καταλιπεῖν, ὃ μὴ τῆς ἀνθρωπίνης φύσεώς ἐστιν wishing to leave behind him such a memorial as would surpass human nature* I. 4. 89; cp. 2705 g.

f. **Relative clauses of purpose** take *μή*, as *θαλάσσιον ἐκρίψατ', ἔνθα μήποτ' εἰσόψεσθ'* ἔτι *cast me out into the sea where ye may never see me more* S. O. T. 1411, *κρύψᾱσ' ἑαυτήν, ἔνθα μή τις εἰσίδοι hiding herself where no one might see her* S. Tr. 903.

g. Clauses with a relative pronoun referring to an antecedent thought of in respect of its *character* (*of such a sort*) take *μή*. The use of *μή* characteristic comes from the generic meaning of *μή*, *i.e.* the antecedent is not regarded simply as a person *who* does something but as a person *of such a nature as, one who typifies a class*. In such cases *ὅς μή* may refer to a definite person or thing. So especially in relative clauses of cause and result, which ordinarily take *οὐ*. Thus, *τᾰλαίπωρος ἆρα τις σύ γε ἀνθρώπος εἶ . . . , ᾧ μήτε θεοὶ πατρῷοι εἰσι μήτε lερά a wretched being art thou then, who hast neither ancestral gods nor shrines* P. Eu. 302 b, *ψηφίσασθε τοιαῦτα ἐξ ὧν μηδέποτε ὑμῖν μεταμελήσει pass such a vote that you will never repent of it* And. 3. 41, *τοιαῦτα λέγειν . . . , οἷς μηδεὶς ἂν νεμεσήσαι to use language at which no one could feel just resentment* D. 21. 161, *ὁ . . . μηδὲν ἂν ὀμόσᾱς the man who would not take an oath* 54. 40. Sophocles is especially fond of the generic *μή*.

h. **Consecutive clauses** (and consecutive relative clauses) with *ὥστε* take *οὐ* with the indicative and optative. Thus, (*Λακεδαιμόνιοι*) *εἰς τοῦτ' ἀπληστίᾱς ἦλθον ὥστ' οὐκ ἐξήρκεσεν αὐτοῖς ἔχειν τὴν κατὰ γῆν ἀρχήν* the Lacedaemonians *became so insatiate in their desires that they were not satisfied with their empire on the land* I. 12. 103, *ὥστ' οὐκ ἂν αὐτὸν γνωρίσαιμ' ἂν εἰσιδών so that I should not recognize him, if I were to see him* E. Or. 379. On *τοιοῦτος ὅς οὐ* see 2705 e.

i. *Oaths* and *protestations* in the indicative with *μή* express a solemn denial or refusal, or repudiate a charge. Thus, *ἴστω νῦν Ζεὺς . . . μὴ μὲν τοῖς ἵπποισιν ἀνὴρ ἐποιχήσεται ἄλλος let Zeus now know* (*i.e.* I swear by Zeus) *that no other man shall mount these horses* K 329, *μὰ τὴν Ἀφροδίτην . . . μὴ γώ σ' ἀφήσω by Aphrodite*, far be it from me *that I should release you* Ar. Eccl. 999. Cp. 2716.

μή WITH THE SUBJUNCTIVE AND IMPERATIVE

2706. The subjunctive is a mood of *will*, and therefore takes *μή*.

2707. Independent clauses take *μή* : the hortatory subjunctive (1797), the prohibitive subjunctive (1800), the deliberative subjunctive (1805), the subjunctive of doubtful assertion (1801).

a. The anticipatory subjunctive in Homer takes *οὐ* (1810, cp. 1813).

2708. Dependent clauses take *μή* : final clauses, as *δοκεῖ μοι κατακαῦσαι τὰς ἁμάξᾱς . . . ἵνα μὴ τὰ ζεύγη ἡμῶν στρατηγῇ it seems to me advisable to burn the wagons that our baggage-train may not be our general* X. A. 3. 2. 27. Object clauses after verbs of *effort*, as *οὐ φυλάξεσθ' ὅπως μὴ . . . δεσπότην εὑρήσετε; will you not be on your guard lest you find a master?* D. 6. 25. So in conditional clauses with *ἐάν*, in conditional relative clauses and in relative clauses referring to indefinite time, place, and manner.

a. After *μή lest*, *οὐ* is used (2221).

2709. The imperative is a mood of *will* and therefore takes *μή* in prohibitions (1840).

a. The future indicative after interrogative *οὐ* has an imperative sense (1918).

NEGATIVES OF INDIRECT DISCOURSE

2710. The negatives of direct discourse are retained in indirect discourse introduced by ὅτι or ὡς.

ἐνθυμηθῆναι χρὴ ὅτι οὐδεὶς ἐστιν ἀνθρώπων φύσει οὔτε ὀλιγαρχικὸς οὔτε δημοκρατικός it must be borne in mind that no man by nature is disposed either to oligarchy or to democracy L. 25. 8.

εἶπε . . . ὅτι οὐ περὶ πολιτείας ὑμῖν ἔσται ἀλλὰ περὶ σωτηρίας, εἰ μὴ ποιήσαιθ' ἃ Θηραμένης κελεύοι he said that the question would not be about your constitution but about your safety, if you did not accept the propositions of Theramenes L. 12. 74.

a. In *προεῖπεν ὡς μηδεὶς κινήσοιτο ἐκ τῆς τάξεως he gave orders that no one should move from his position* X. H. 2. 1. 22 *μηδεὶς* is due to the fact that the main verb denotes a command.

On the negative in indirect discourse with the infinitive see 2722, 2737, 2738; with the participle, 2729, 2737, 2738; and in indirect questions, 2676.

οὐ AND μή WITH THE INFINITIVE

2711. The infinitive not in indirect discourse has μή; the infinitive in indirect discourse has οὐ, but sometimes μή. The articular infinitive has μή. On the use with μὴ οὐ see 2742 ff.

a. The ordinary negative of the infinitive is μή, which could be so used since the infinitive was employed as early as Homer in an imperative sense. οὐ with the infinitive in indirect discourse is probably due to the analogy of οὐ with the indicative and optative in clauses of indirect discourse introduced by ὅτι (ὡς). οὐ became the natural negative of indirect discourse as soon as the infinitive came to represent the indicative or optative.

2712. μή is used with the articular infinitive.

παράδειγμα τοῦ μὴ ὑμᾶς ἀδικεῖν a warning not to injure you L. 27. 5, *ὑπὲρ τοῦ μὴ τὸ κελευόμενον ποιῆσαι in order to avoid doing what was commanded* D. 18. 204. On τὸ (τοῦ) μὴ οὐ, see 2744. 9. 10, 2749 b, d.

οὐ AND μή WITH THE INFINITIVE NOT IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE

2713. μή is the regular negative after all verbs, adjectives, adverbs, and substantives, which take an infinitive not in indirect discourse. Thus, after verbs and other words denoting *ability, fitness, necessity* (and their opposites). Cp. 2000–2007.

εἰκὸς σοφὸν ἄνδρα μὴ λῆρεῖν it is proper for a wise man not to talk idly P. Th. 152 b, *τὰς ὁμοίας χάριτας μὴ ἀντιδιδόναι αἰσχρόν it is disgraceful not to repay like services* T. 3. 63.

2714. χρή (χρῆν, ἐχρῆν) takes either μή or οὐ.

χρὴ μὴ καταφρονεῖν τοῦ πλήθους one must not despise the multitude I. 5. 79, *χρῆν οὔ σ' ἁμαρτάνειν thou oughtst not to do wrong* E. Hipp. 507, *χρὴ δ' οὔποτ'*

εἰπεῖν οὐδέν' ὄλβιον βροτῶν it is not right ever to call any son of man happy E. And. 100.

a. For original *οὐ χρή* was substituted (for emphasis) *χρὴ οὐ*, where the *οὐ* was still taken with *χρή*; ultimately *οὐ* was felt to belong with the infinitive and hence came to be separated from *χρή*.

b. *δεῖ* takes *μή*, as *μὴ ὀκνεῖν δεῖ αὐτούς they must not fear* T. 1. 120. *οὐ δεῖ* may be used for *δεῖ μή* (2693). In *δεῖ οὐχ ἁπλῶς εἰπεῖν one must not speak in a general way* I. 15. 117 *οὐχ* is adherescent. Note *οἶμαι δεῖν οὐ, φημὶ χρῆναι οὐ, οἶμαι χρῆναι μή*.

2715. *μή* is used with the infinitive in wishes and prohibitions. Thus, *θεοὶ πολῖται, μή με δουλείᾱς τυχεῖν ye gods of my country, may bondage not be my lot* A. Sept. 253, *οἷς μὴ πελάζειν do not approach these* A. Pr. 712.

2716. *μή* is used with the infinitive in oaths and protestations. Thus, *ἴστω νῦν τόδε γαῖα . . . μή τί τοι αὐτῷ πῆμα κακὸν βουλευσέμεν ἄλλο let earth now know this* (*i.e.* I swear by earth) *that I will not devise any harmful mischief to thine own hurt* ε 187. Cp. 2705 i.

2717. *μή* is used with the infinitive of purpose (cp. 2719) or result (2260). Cp. 2759. On *ἐφ' ᾧ μή* see 2279; on *ὥστε οὐ* see 2269.

2718. *μή* is used when the infinitive stands in *apposition* (1987), and hence is like *τὸ μή* with the infinitive. Thus, *τοῦτο ἔν ἐστιν ὧν φημι, μηδένα ἂν ἐν βραχυτέροις ἐμοῦ τὰ αὐτὰ εἰπεῖν this is one of the things I maintain — that no one can say the same things in fewer words than I can* P. G. 449 c. Cp. A. Pr. 173, 431, 435, P. R. 497 b. Such cases are not to be confused with *μή* after verbs of *asseveration* or *belief* (2725).

2719. *μή* is used with the infinitive introduced by verbs of *will* or *desire* (1991) or by verbs expressing activity to the end that something *shall* or *shall not be done*; as *τὴν Κέρκῦραν ἐβούλοντο μὴ προέσθαι they wished not to give up Corcyra* T. 1. 44, *φυλακὴν εἶχε μήτ' ἐκπλεῖν . . . μηδένα μήτ' ἐσπλεῖν he kept guard against any one either sailing out or in* T. 2. 69.

2720. Verbs of *commanding* and *exhorting* (*κελεύω, λέγω, βοᾶ*), *asking* (*αἰτῶ, ἀξιῶ*), *advising* (*συμβουλεύω*), and other verbs of *will* or *desire* of like meaning, take *μή*.

ἐκέλευε . . . μὴ ἐρεθίζειν he ordered him *not to provoke his wrath* P. R. 393 e, *ἔλεγον αὐτοῖς μὴ ἀδικεῖν they told them not to commit injustice* T. 2. 5, *ἐβόων ἀλλήλοις μὴ θεῖν they shouted to each other not to run* X. A. 1. 8. 19, *ἱκέτευε μὴ κτεῖναι he besought* them *not to kill* him L. 1. 25, *συμβουλεύω σοι . . . μὴ ἀφαιρεῖσθαι ἃ ἂν δῷς I advise you not to take away what you may have given* X. C. 4. 5. 32.

2721. *οὐ* is used after verbs of *will* or *desire* only when it is attached to the leading verb or to some particular word; when it marks a contrast inserted parenthetically; where a compound negative takes up *οὐ* used with the leading verb; and when *οὐδείς* may be resolved into *οὐ* and *τίς*, *οὐ* going with the leading verb. Examples in 2738.

οὐ AND μή WITH THE INFINITIVE IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE

2722. Verbs of *saying* and *thinking* take οὐ with the infinitive in indirect discourse. Here οὐ is retained from the direct discourse.

ἦ (ἀνάγκη) φαμεν οὐδένα θεῶν οὔτε μάχεσθαι τὰ νῦν οὔτε μαχεῖσθαι ποτε *we declare that no one of the gods either now contends with necessity, or ever will* P. L. 818 e (= οὐδεὶς . . . μάχεται . . . μαχεῖται), λέγοντες οὐκ εἶναι αὐτόνομοι *saying that they were not independent* T. 1. 67, (= οὐκ ἐσμεν), οἶμαι γὰρ ἂν οὐκ ἀχαρίστως μοι ἔχειν *for I think it would not be unattended with gratitude to me* X. A. 2. 3. 18 (= οὐκ ἂν ἔχοι), ἠγήσαντο ἡμᾶς οὐ περιόψεσθαι *they thought that we should not view it with indifference* T. 1. 39 (= οὐ περιόψονται), ἐμοὶ δὲ δοκοῦσιν οὗτοι οὐ τὸ αἴτιον αἰτιᾶσθαι *but these persons seem to me not to blame the real cause* P. R. 329 b, ἐνόμισεν οὐκ ἂν δύνασθαι μένειν τοὺς πολιορκοῦντας *he thought the besiegers would not be able to hold their position* X. A. 7. 4. 22 (= οὐκ ἂν δύναιντο).

2723. Verbs of *saying* and *thinking* take μή in emphatic declarations and expressions of thought which involve a wish that the utterance may hold good. So with φημί, λέγω, ἡγοῦμαι, νομίζω, οἶμαι. Cp. 2725.

φαίην δ' ἂν ἔγωγε μηδενὶ μηδεμίαν εἶναι παίδευσιν παρὰ τοῦ μὴ ἀρέσκοντος *but for my part I would maintain that no one gets any education from a teacher who is not pleasing* X. M. 1. 2. 39, πάντες ἐροῦσι . . . μηδὲν εἶναι κερδαλεώτερον ἀρετῆς *all will say that nothing is more profitable than bravery* X. C. 7. 1. 18, τίς δ' ἂν ἀνθρώπων θεῶν μὲν παῖδας ἡγοῖτο εἶναι, θεοὺς δὲ μή; *who in the world would think that they were the sons of gods and not gods?* P. A. 27 d, ἀπῆσαν . . . νομίσαντες μὴ ἂν ἔτι . . . ἱκανοὶ γενέσθαι κωλῦσαι τὸν ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν τειχισμόν *they departed in the belief that they would no longer prove able to prevent the building of the wall to the sea* T. 6. 102.

a. Cp. P. Th. 155 a (φημί), T. 1. 139, 6. 49, P. R. 346 e (λέγω), X. M. 1. 2. 41, D. 54. 44 (οἶμαι), X. C. 7. 5. 59 (νομίζω), P. Soph. 230 c (διανοοῦμαι).

b. Cases where the infinitive is in apposition, or depends on an imperative, or occurs after a condition, do not belong here.

2724. μή with the infinitive is often found after verbs denoting an oracular response or a judicial decision actual or implied. Cp. 2725. Thus, ἀνεῖλεν ἡ Πυθὶᾶ μηδένα σοφώτερον εἶναι *the Pythian prophetess made answer that no one was wiser* P. A. 21 a (in direct discourse οὐδεὶς σοφώτερός ἐστι). So after κρίνω, as ἔκρινε μὴ Ἀρίστωνος εἶναι Δημάρητον παῖδα the Pythian prophetess *gave decision that Demaretus was not the son of Ariston* Hdt. 6. 66, κέκρισθε . . . μόνοι τῶν πάντων μηδενὸς ἂν κέρδους τὰ κοινὰ δίκαια τῶν Ἑλλήνων προέσθαι *you are adjudged to be the only people who would not betray for lucre the common rights of the Greeks* D. 6. 10. So καταγιγνώσκω μή T. 7. 51, X. C. 6. 1. 36.

2725. μή is often used with verbs and other expressions of *asseveration* and *belief*, after which we might expect οὐ with the infinitive in indirect discourse. Such verbs are those signifying *to hope, expect, promise, put trust in, be persuaded, agree, testify, swear*, etc.

The use of μή indicates strong assurance, confidence, and resolve; and generally in regard to the *future*. Cp. 2723.

ἐλπὶς ὑμᾶς μὴ ὀφθῆναι there is *hope that you will not be seen* X. C. 2. 4. 23, ὑπῐσχνοῦντο μηδὲν χαλεπὸν αὐτοὺς πείσεσθαι *they promised that they should suffer no harm* X. H. 4. 4. 5, πιστεύω . . . μὴ ψεύσειν με ταύτᾱς τὰς ἀγαθὰς ἐλπίδας *I trust that these good hopes will not deceive me* X. C. 1. 5. 13, θαυμάζω ὅτῳ ἐπείσθησαν Ἀθηναῖοι Σωκράτην περὶ θεοὺς μὴ σωφρονεῖν *I wonder how the Athenians were persuaded that Socrates did not hold temperate opinions regarding the gods* X. M. 1. 1. 20, ὁμολογεῖ μὴ μετεῖναι οἱ μακρολογίᾱς *he acknowledges that he cannot make a long speech* P. Pr. 336 b, αὐτὸς ἑαυτοῦ καταμαρτυρεῖ μὴ ἐξ ἐκείνου γεγενῆσθαι *he proves by his own testimony that he is not his son* D. 40. 47, ὤμοσεν ἢ μὴν μὴ εἶναί οἱ υἱὸν ἄλλον μηδὲ γενέσθαι πώποτε *he swore that he had no other son and that none other had ever been born to him* And. 1. 126, ὤμνυε . . . μηδὲν εἰρηκέναι *he swore that he had said nothing* D. 21. 119, ὁμοῦμαι μήποτ' . . . ἀλεξήσειν κακὸν ἦμαρ *I will swear that I will never ward off the evil day* Φ 373. Cp. Ar. Vesp. 1047, 1281, And. 1. 90, Lyc. 76. With ὄμνῡμι the infinitive may refer to the present, past, or future.

2726. Such verbs are *hope* **ἐλπίζω**; *expect* **ἐλπίζω, προσδοκῶ, δοκῶ, οἶομαι, εἰκός ἐστι**; *promise* **ὑπισχνοῦμαι, ἐπαγγέλλομαι**; *swear* **ὄμνῡμι**; *agree* **ὁμολογῶ, συνῳμοσῶ**; *pledge* **ἐγγυῶμαι**; *put trust in* **πιστεύω**; *am persuaded* **πέπεισμαι**; *testify* **μαρτυρῶ**; *repudiate* **ἀναίνομαι**; *threaten* **ἀπειλῶ**, etc.

a. μή is regular after verbs of *promising*; common after verbs of *hoping* and *swearing*. With ὄμνῡμι, πιστεύω, πείθομαι, μαρτυρῶ, etc. there is an idea of *deprecation*.

2727. **ἐπίσταμαι** and **οἶδα** usually take μή when they denote confident belief (= *I warrant* from what I know; cp. πιστεύω μή, ὄμνῡμι μή). Thus, ἐξίσταμαι μή του τόδ' ἀγλάϊσμα πλὴν κείνου μολεῖν *I assure you this fair offering has not come from any one save from him* S. El. 908 (cp. Ant. 1092). In τοσοῦτόν γ' οἶδα μήτε μ' ἂν νόσον μήτ' ἄλλο πέρσαι μηδέν *so much at least I know — that neither sickness nor aught else can undo me* (S. O. T. 1455) the infinitive may be appositional (2718). Cases of ἴσθι μή (*be assured* = *I assure you*) may have μή by reason of the imperative (2737 a). So S. Ph. 1329.

οὐ AND μή WITH THE PARTICIPLE

2728. The participle has οὐ when it states a fact, μή when it states a condition. On μή due to the force of the leading verb, see 2737.

οὐ πιστεύων *since* (*as, when*, etc.) *he does not believe*, μὴ πιστεύων *if he does not believe*, ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος *he went up on the mountains since no one hindered him* X. A. 1. 2. 22, οὐκ ἂν δύναιο μὴ καμὼν εὐδαιμονεῖν *thou canst not be happy if thou hast not toiled* E. fr. 461, ὡς ἡδὺ τὸ ζῆν μὴ φθονουμένῃ τῇς τύχῃ *how sweet is life if fortune is not envious* Men. Sent. 563.

a. μή with the articular participle is the abridged equivalent of a conditional relative sentence. Thus, in ὁ μὴ ταῦτα ποιῶν ἄδικός ἐστι, ὁ μὴ ποιῶν is virtually the generic ὅς ἂν μὴ ποιῇ or ὅστις μὴ ποιεῖ compressed into a noun.

2729. οὐ is used with a supplementary participle (in indirect discourse) in

agreement with a noun (or pronoun, expressed or unexpressed) depending on a verb of *knowing, showing, seeing, perceiving*, etc. (2106–2115); and also with such supplementary participles (not in indirect discourse) after verbs of *emotion* (2100), etc. In most such cases ὅτι οὐ might have been used.

οὐδένα γὰρ οἶδα μῖσοῦντα τοὺς ἐπαινοῦντας *for I know of no one who dislikes his admirers* X. M. 2. 6. 33, φανερὸν πᾶσιν ἐποίησαν οὐκ ἰδίᾳ πολεμοῦντες *they made it clear to all that they were not waging war for their own interests* Lyc. 50, ὁρῶσι τοὺς πρεσβυτέρους οὐ . . . ἀπιόντας *they see that their elders do not depart* X. C. 1. 2. 8, οὐδεὶς μήποθ' εὕρῃ . . . οὐδὲν ἐλλειφθέν *no one will ever find that anything has been left undone* D. 18. 246; Κύρῳ ἥδετο οὐ δυναμένῳ σιγᾶν *he rejoiced that Cyrus was unable to remain silent* X. C. 1. 4. 15.

2730. ἐπίσταμαι and οἶδα denoting confident belief may take μή for οὐ. Thus, ἔξοιδα φύσει σε μὴ πεφῦκότα τοιαῦτα φωνεῖν κακά *well do I know that by nature thou art not adapted to utter such guile* S. Ph. 79; cp. S. O. C. 656, T. 1. 76, 2. 17. This use of μή is analogous to that with the infinitive (2727).

2731. μή is used when the reason for an action is regarded as the condition under which it takes place; as οὐ τοῦ πλέονος μὴ στερισκόμενοι χάριν ἔχουσιν *they are not grateful at not being deprived of the greater part* of their rights T. 1. 77 (= εἰ μὴ στερίσκοντο).

2732. The participle with ὡς, ὥσπερ, ὅτι, οἷον, οἷα (2085–2087) has οὐ; as ἐθορυβεῖτε ὡς οὐ ποιήσοντες ταῦτα *you made a disturbance by way of declaring that you did not intend to do this* L. 12. 73. The use of οὐ shows that there is nothing conditional in the use of ὡς though it is often translated by *as if*. μή occurs only after an imperative or a conditional word (2737).

2733. Participles of opposition or concession (2083) take οὐ; as πείθου γυναιξὶ καίπερ οὐ στέργων ὅμως *hearken to women albeit thou likest it not* A. Sept. 712.

2734. The participle with the article has οὐ when a definite person or thing is meant, but μή when the idea is indefinite and virtually conditional (*whoever, whatever*); and when a person or thing is to be characterized (*of such a sort, one who;* 2705 g). Cp. 2052.

οἱ οὐκ ὄντες *the dead* T. 2. 44, οἱ οὐκ ἐθέλοντες the particular *persons* (or *party*) *who are unwilling* Ant. 6. 26, οἱ οὐ βουλόμενοι ταῦτα οὕτως ἔχειν *the party of opposition* And. 1. 9; οἱ μὴ δυνάμενοι *any who are unable* X. A. 4. 5. 11 (= οἵτινες μὴ δύνανται or ὅσοι ἂν μὴ δύνωνται), ὁ μὴ δαρεὶς ἄνθρωπος οὐ παιδεύεται *he who gets no flogging gets no training* Men. Sent. 422, ὁ μὴ λέγων ἃ φρονεῖ *the man who does not say what he thinks* D. 18. 282, ὁ μηδὲν ἀδικῶν οὐδενὸς δεῖται νόμου *he who does no wrong needs no law* Antiph. 288.

οὐ AND μή WITH SUBSTANTIVES AND ADJECTIVES USED SUBSTANTIVELY

2735. οὐ and μή are used with substantives and substantivized adjectives with the same difference as with participles. Here the generic μή is much more common than οὐ.

ἡ τῶν γεφυρῶν . . . οὐ διάλυσις *the non-destruction of the bridges* T. 1. 137,

κατὰ τὴν τῶν χωρίων ἀλλήλοις οὐκ ἀπόδοσιν because of their non-surrender of the places to each other 5. 35 (= *ὅτι οὐκ ἀπέδοσαν*), *διὰ τὴν τῶν Κορινθίων οὐκέτι ἐπαναγωγήν because the Corinthians no longer sailed out against them* 7. 31. Cp. *non-regardance* (Shakesp.), *nonresidences* (Milton). So even with concrete nouns: *οἱ οὐχὶ δοῦλοι* E. fr. 831.

ἡ μὴ ἐμπειρίᾳ lack of experience Ar. Eccl. 115, *ὁ μὴ ἰατρός he who is not a physician (the non-physician)* P. G. 459 b, *οἱ μὴ πλούσιοι whoever are not rich (the non-rich)* P. R. 330 a, *οὐκ ἔστιν ἐν τοῖς μὴ καλοῖς βουλεύμασιν οὐδ' ἐλπὶς in schemes that are unwise there is no place even for hope* S. Tr. 725.

a. The use of the negative here compensates for the absence of negative compounds. Cp. *αἱ οὐκ ἀναγκαῖαι πόσεις unnecessary potations* X. R. L. 5. 4.

οὐδείς, μηδείς

2736. *οὐδείς, οὐδέν* denote that which is actually non-existent or of no account; *μηδείς, μηδέν* denote that which is merely thought of as non-existent or of no account. Both are used as the opposite of *τὶς* or *τί* (*εἶναι*) *to be somebody* (*something*, cp. 1269). The neuter forms are often used of persons; *τὸ μηδέν* (indeclinable) is used of persons and things.

ὦ νῦν μὲν οὐδείς, αὔριον δ' ὑπέρμεγας oh thou who art now a nobody (an actual fact), *but to-morrow exceeding great* Ar. Eq. 158, *ὄντες οὐδένες being nobodies* E. And. 700, *οὐ γὰρ ἠξίου τοὺς μηδένας for he was not wont to esteem* (those whom he regarded as) *nobodies* S. Aj. 1114, *τὸ μηδὲν εἰς οὐδὲν ῥέπει what was thought to be nothing* now *inclines* (shows itself) to be *actually nothing* E. fr. 532, *ὅτ' οὐδὲν ὢν τοῦ μηδὲν ἀνέστης ὕπερ when though naught thyself* (a fact) *thou hast stood up for him who is as naught* S. Aj. 1231. So *τὸ οὐδέν zero*, actually nothing, *τὸ μηδέν* abstract nonentity.

a. The construction may influence the choice between *οὐδείς* and *μηδείς*; as *ἐὰν δοκῶσί τι εἶναι μηδὲν ὄντες, ὀνειδίζετε αὐτοῖς rebuke them if they think they are something when* in reality *they are nothing* P. A. 41 e. Cp. 2737 b.

APPARENT EXCHANGE OF οὐ AND μή

2737. Where *μή* is used when we expect *οὐ* the negative expression usually depends on a verb that either has *μή* or would have it, if negatived.

a. After imperatives. Thus, *σάφ' ἴσθι μή με θωπεύσοντά σε know well that I shall not fawn upon thee* E. Heracl. 983, *νόμιζε μηδὲν εἶναι τῶν ἀνθρωπίνων βέβαιον εἶναι consider nothing in human life to be secure* I. 1. 42 (= *μὴ νόμιζέ τι* κτλ.), *ὡς οὖν μὴ μόνον κρίνοντες, ἀλλὰ καὶ θεωρούμενοι, οὕτω τὴν ψῆφον φέρετε cast your ballots then in the belief not only that you are passing judgment but also that the eyes of the world are upon you* Aes. 3. 247 (cp. 2732). See also 2086 b.

b. After conditional expressions. Thus, *εἰ δέ τις . . . νομίζει τι μὴ ἱκανῶς εἰρῆσθαι but if any one thinks some point has not been sufficiently mentioned* And. 1. 70, *λύσετε δὲ οὐδὲ τὰς Λακεδαιμονίων σπονδὰς δεχόμενοι* (= *ἐὰν δέχησθε*) *ἡμᾶς μηδετέρων ὄντας ξυμμάχους and by receiving us, who are allies of neither*.

you will not be violating the treaty with the Lacedaemonians either T. 1. 35. Cp. 2736 a.

c. Other cases: κελεύει μεῖναι ἐπὶ τοῦ ποταμοῦ μὴ διαβάντας *he ordered them to remain by the river without crossing* X. A. 4. 3. 28 (here μεῖναι, if negatived, would take μή, 2720), ὑπέσχετο εἰρήνην ποιήσειν μήτε δόμηρα δοὺς μήτε τὰ τείχη καθελών *he promised that he would bring peace about without giving hostages or destroying the walls* L. 12. 68 (here ποιήσειν, if negatived, would take μή, 2725).

N. — But οὐ may assert itself even under the above circumstances; as μὴ δ γε οὐ χρὴ ποίει *don't do what is* really *wrong* P. Eu. 307 b, ἢ ἀφίετέ με ἢ μὴ ἀφίετε ὡς ἐμοῦ οὐκ ἂν ποιήσαντος ἄλλα *either acquit me or do not acquit me in the knowledge that I should not act otherwise* P. A. 30 b (cp. 2732), εἰ νομίζεις οὐχ ὑφέξειν τὴν δίκην *if thou thinkest not to suffer the penalty* S. O. T. 551 (= οὐχ ὑφέξω), εἰ γνωσθησόμεθα ξυνελθόντες μέν, ἀμύνεσθαι δὲ οὔ (some Mss.) τολμῶντες *if we shall be known to have come together, and yet not to have the courage to avenge ourselves* T. 1. 124 (it would be said of them: ξυνῆλθον μέν, ἀμύνεσθαι δὲ οὐκ ἐτόλμων, a contrast, cp. 2690).

d. On μή in questions where we might expect οὐ, see 2676 b.

2738. οὐ is sometimes used where we expect μή.

a. Where οὐ stands in a clause introduced by εἰ or other words after which μή might be expected (2698). Thus, ὅφρα καὶ οὐκ ἐθέλων τις ἀναγκαίῃ πολεμίζοι *that every one must of necessity fight even though he would not* Δ 300 (cp. 2692 a).

b. Where οὐ goes strictly with the leading verb though it stands with the infinitive. Thus, βουλοίμην δ' ἂν οὐκ εἶναι τόδε *I would fain it were not so* (*I should not wish that this were so*) E. Med. 73, ὀμώμοκεν οὐ χαριεῖσθαι . . . ἀλλὰ δικάσειν κατὰ τοὺς νόμους *he has sworn, not that he will show favour, but that he will judge according to the laws* P. A. 35 c (some explain this as the οὐ of direct discourse).

c. Where οὐ in a contrast goes closely with a following word or words, or stands in a partial parenthesis. Thus, κελεύων οὐκ ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ ἀλλ' ἐν τῷ θεάτρῳ τὴν ἀνάρρησιν γίγνεσθαι (he has violated the law) *in demanding that the proclamation be made not in the Assembly but in the theatre* Aes. 3. 204, ὁμολογοίην ἂν ἔγωγε οὐ κατὰ τούτους εἶναι ῥήτωρ *I should acknowledge that I am an orator, but not after their style* P. A. 17 b, ὑμᾶς νῦν ἀξιοῦντες οὐ ξυμμαχεῖν, ἀλλὰ ξυναδικεῖν *demanding that you should be, not their allies, but their partners in wrong-doing* T. 1. 39.

d. When a compound negative with the infinitive repeats οὐ used with the leading verb. Thus, (ὁ νόμος) οὐκ ἐᾷ εἰσιέναι, οὗ ἂν ᾖ ὁ τετελευτηκώς, οὐδεμίαν γυναῖκα *the law does not permit any women to enter where the dead may be* D. 43. 63.

e. When οὐδείς may be resolved into οὐ and τίς, οὐ going with the leading verb. Thus, οὐδενὸς (=οὔ τινος) ἁμαρτεῖν . . . δίκαιός ἐστιν *there is nothing he deserves to miss* Ant. 4. α. 6 (= he does not deserve to miss anything), ἀξιῶ ἐγὼ ὧν ὀμωμόκατε παραβῆναι οὐδέν *I ask that you do not break any of the conditions to which you have sworn* X. H. 2. 4. 42 (=οὐκ ἀξιῶ . . . παραβῆναί τι). Cp. S. Ph. 88.

μή AND μὴ οὐ WITH THE INFINITIVE

REDUNDANT OR SYMPATHETIC NEGATIVE

I. With the Infinitive depending on Verbs of Negative Meaning

2739. Verbs and expressions of negative meaning, such as *deny, refuse, hinder, forbid, avoid,* often take the infinitive with a redundant μή to confirm the negative idea of the leading verb.

With this compare: "First he denied you had in him no right" (Shakesp., Com. of Er. 4. 2. 7); and "La pluie ... empêche qu'on ne se promène" (Racine); "Verbot ihnen Jesus, dass sie Niemand sagen sollten" (St. Mark 9. 9).

καταρνῇ μὴ δεδρᾱκέναι τάδε; *dost thou deny that thou hast done this?* S. Ant. 442, ἀποκωλῦσαι τοὺς Ἕλληνας μὴ ἐλθεῖν *to hinder the Greeks from coming* X. A. 6. 4. 24, κήρυκα προέπεμψεν αὐτοῖς ... ἀπεροῦντα μὴ πλεῖν *they sent a herald to forbid them to sail* T. 1. 29, εὐλαβήσεσθε μὴ πολλῶν ἐναντίον λέγειν *you will beware of speaking in public* P. Eu. 304 a, ἀπέσχοντο μὴ ἐπὶ τὴν ἑκατέρων γῆν στρατεῦσαι *they abstained from marching upon each other's territory* T. 5. 25.

2740. The redundant μή is used after ἀμφιλέγω and ἀμφισβητῶ *dispute,* ἀνατίθεμαι *retract an opinion,* ἀντιλέγω *speak against,* ἀπαγορεύω and ἀπαυτεῖν *forbid,* ἀπιστῶ *doubt,* ἀπογιγνόσκω *abandon an intention,* ἀποκρύπτομαι *conceal,* ἀπολύω *acquit,* ἀποστερῶ *deprive,* ἀποστρέφω *divert,* ἀποχειροτονῶ and ἀποψηφίζομαι *vote against,* ἀρνοῦμαι (and compounds, and ἄπαρνός εἰμι, ἔξαρνός εἰμι) *deny,* διαμάχομαι *refuse,* εἴργω and ἐμποδών εἰμι *prevent,* ἐναντιοῦμαι *oppose,* εὐλαβοῦμαι *beware of,* ἔχω and ἀπέχω *prevent,* ἀντέχω, ἀπέχομαι, ἐπέχω, κατέχω *abstain from,* κωλύω (and compounds) *hinder,* μεταβουλεύομαι *alter one's plans,* μεταγιγνόσκω *change one's mind,* ὄκνον παρέχω *make hesitate,* φεύγω (and compounds) *escape, avoid, disclaim,* φυλάττομαι *guard against,* etc.

2741. Also after the following verbs: ἀπαυδῶ *forbid,* ἀπεύχομαι *deprecor,* ἀποδοκεῖ *resolve not,* ἀπροσδόκητός εἰμι *do not expect,* ἀφαιροῦμαι *prevent,* ἀφίημι *acquit,* δέδοικα and φοβοῦμαι *fear,* ἐγκόπτω *hinder,* καταδεῖ *lack,* μεταδοκεῖ μοι *change one's mind,* παύω *put an end to,* ῥόομαι and σῴζω *save from,* ὑπεκτρέχω *escape from,* ὑφίεμαι *give up,* etc.

2742. When a verb of *denying, refusing, hindering, forbidding,* etc., is itself negatived, either directly or by appearing in a question expecting a negative answer, the infinitive has μὴ οὐ. Here both the introductory clause and the dependent clause have virtually an affirmative sense.

οὐδεὶς πώποτ' ἀντεῖπεν μὴ οὐ καλῶς ἔχειν αὐτούς (τοὺς νόμους) *no one ever denied that they* (the laws) *were excellent* D. 24. 24, τίνα οἴει ἀπαρνήσεσθαι μὴ οὐχὶ καὶ αὐτὸν ἐπίστασθαι τὰ δίκαια; *who, think you, will deny that he too understands what is just?* P. G. 461 c (= οὐδεὶς ἀπαρνήσεται). But μὴ οὐ is not used after οὐ φημι, οὐκ ἐῶ, οὐκ ἐθέλω (2692 a).

a. μὴ οὐ with the infinitive here, and elsewhere, is used only when the introductory word or words has an actual or a virtual negative. Since, in ἀρνοῦμαι μὴ ταῦτα δοῦσαι *I deny that I did this,* μή confirms the negative idea in ἀρνοῦμαι, so

in οὐκ ἀρνοῦμαι μὴ οὐ ταῦτα δρᾶσαι *I do not deny that I did this*, οὐ after the strengthening μή confirms the οὐ prefixed to the leading verb. Cp. "Je ne nie pas que je ne sois infiniment flatté" (Voltaire). In the first sentence μή repeats the 'negative result' of ἀρνοῦμαι (single sympathetic negative, untranslatable); in the second sentence οὐ is repeated with the infinitive to sum up the effect of οὐκ ἀρνοῦμαι (double sympathetic negative; both untranslatable). After verbs negative in meaning (*deny*, etc.) μή and μὴ οὐ cannot be translated in modern English (see 2739). After verbs not negative in character but preceded by a negative, and after virtually negative expressions, μή or μὴ οὐ has a negative force (2745, 2746).

b. μὴ οὐ with the infinitive regularly indicates a certain pressure of interest on the part of the person involved.

2743. After *deny, speak against, doubt,* etc., followed by ὡς or ὅτι, a redundant οὐ is often inserted. Thus, ὡς μὲν οὐκ ἀληθῆ ταῦτ' ἐστίν, οὐχ ἕξετ' ἀντιλέγειν *that this is true you will not be able to deny* D. 8. 31.

a. Here the ὡς clause is an internal accusative (accusative of content) after ἀντιλέγειν. Originally the meaning seems to have been 'you will not be able to deny in this way — this is not true' where οὐ is not redundant.

2744. *Summary of Constructions after Verbs of Hindering, etc.*

After verbs signifying (or suggesting) *to hinder* and the like, the infinitive admits the article τό or τοῦ (the ablatival genitive, 1392). Hence we have a variety of constructions, which are here classed under formal types. The simple infinitive is more closely connected with the leading verb than the infinitive with τὸ μή or τὸ μὴ οὐ, which often denotes the result (cp. ὥστε μή) of the action of the leading verb and is either an accusative of respect or a simple object infinitive. The genitive of the infinitive is very rare with κωλύω and its compounds.

a. Some scholars regard the infinitive with the negative as an internal accusative, not as a simple object infinitive; and the infinitive without the negative as an external accusative.

1. εἴργει με μὴ γράφειν (the usual construction: examples 2739).

2. εἴργει με γράφειν (less common). Since the redundant μή is not obligatory, we have the simple infinitive as object (1989), as *εἰ τοῦτό τις εἴργει δρᾶν δκνος if some scruple prevents* us *from doing this* P. Soph. 242 a, *ὃν θανεῖν ἐρρῦσάμην whom I saved from death* E. Alc. 11, *οἱ θεῶν ἡμᾶς ὅρκοι κωλύουσι πολεμίους εἶναι ἀλλήλοις the oaths sworn in the name of the gods prevent our being enemies to each other* X. A. 2. 5. 7, and so usually with κωλύω (cp. 2744. 7).

3. εἴργει με τὸ μὴ γράφειν (rather common; cp. 1): *εἶργον τὸ μὴ . . . κακουργεῖν they prevented* them *from doing damage* T. 3. 1, *οἷοί τε ἦσαν κατέχειν τὸ μὴ δακρύειν they were able to restrain their weeping* P. Ph. 117 c.

4. εἴργει με τὸ γράφειν (not uncommon; cp. 2): *ἐπέσχον τὸ εὐθέως τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐπιχειρεῖν they refrained from immediately attacking the Athenians* T. 7. 33, *ἔστιν τις, ὃς σε κωλύσει τὸ δρᾶν there is some one who will prevent thee from the deed* S. Ph. 1241.

5. εἴργει με τοῦ μὴ γράφειν, with the ablatival genitive, 1392 (not so common as 3): *πᾶς γὰρ ἀσκὸς δύο ἄνδρας ἕξει τοῦ μὴ καταδῦναι for each skin-bag will pre-*

vent two men from sinking X. A. 3. 5. 11. Other cases are: Hdt. 1. 86, T. 1. 76, X. C. 2. 4. 13, 2. 4. 23, 3. 3. 31, I. 7. 17, 12. 80, 15. 122, P. L. 637 c, 832 b, D. 23. 149, 33. 25. Observe that this idiom does not have the logical meaning 'from *not*,' which we should expect. Some write τὸ μή or μή alone.

6. εἴργει με τοῦ γράφειν (not common, and very rare with κωλύω, as X. A. 1. 6. 2): τοῦ δὲ δρᾶπετεύειν δεσμοῖς ἀπείργουσι; *do they prevent* their slaves *from running away by fetters?* X. M. 2. 1. 16, ἐπέσχομεν τοῦ δακρύειν *we desisted from weeping* P. Ph. 117 e (cp. 3).

7. οὐκ εἴργει με γράφειν (not very common, but more often with οὐ κωλύω; cp. 2): οὐδὲ διακωλύουσι ποιεῖν ὧν ἂν ἐπιθυμῇς; *nor will they prevent you from doing what you desire?* P. Lys. 207 e, τί κωλύει (= οὐδὲν κ.) καὶ τὰ ἄκρα ἡμῶν κελεύειν Κῦρον προκαταλαβεῖν; *what hinders our ordering Cyrus to take also the heights in advance for us?* X. A. 1. 3. 16, ταῦτά τινες οὐκ ἐξαρνοῦνται πράττειν *certain people do not deny that they are doing these things* Aes. 3. 250.

8. οὐκ εἴργει με μὴ οὐ γράφειν (the regular construction): οὐκ ἀμφισβητῶ μὴ οὐχὶ σὲ σοφώτερον ἢ ἐμέ *I do not dispute that you are wiser than I* P. Hipp. Minor 369 d, οὐδὲν ἐδύνατο ἀντέχειν μὴ οὐ χαρίζεσθαι *he was not able to resist granting the favour* X. C. 1. 4. 2, τί ἐμποδὼν (= οὐδὲν ἐμποδών) μὴ οὐχὶ . . . ὑβριζομένους ἀποθανεῖν; *what hinders our being put to death ignominiously?* X. A. 3. 1. 13, τί δῆτα μέλλεις μὴ οὐ γεγωνίσκειν τὸ πᾶν; *why pray dost thou hesitate to declare the whole?* A. Pr. 627.

9. οὐκ εἴργει με τὸ μὴ γράφειν (since occasionally the sympathetic οὐ is not added; cp. 3): καὶ φημὶ δρᾶσαι κοὐκ ἀπαρνοῦμαι τὸ μή (δρᾶσαι) *I both assent that I did the deed and do not deny that I did it* S. Ant. 443, τίς . . . σοῦ ἀπελείφθη τὸ μή σοι ἀκολουθεῖν; *who failed to follow you?* X. C. 5. 1. 25.

10. οὐκ εἴργει με τὸ μὴ οὐ γράφειν (very common; cp. 8): οὐκ ἐναντιώσομαι τὸ μὴ οὐ γεγωνεῖν πᾶν *I will not refuse to declare all* A. Pr. 786, τὸ μὲν οὖν μὴ οὐχὶ ἡδέα εἶναι τὰ ἡδέα λόγος οὐδεὶς ἀμφισβητεῖ *no argument disputes that sweet things are sweet* P. Phil. 13 a.

Very unusual constructions are

11. οὐκ εἴργει τὸ γράφειν (οὐκ ἂν ἀρνοίμην τὸ δρᾶν *I will not refuse the deed* S. Ph. 118).

12. οὐκ εἴργει μὴ γράφειν (οὔτ' ἠμφεσβήτησε μὴ σχεῖν *neither did he deny that he had* the money D. 27. 15).

13. οὐκ εἴργει τοῦ μὴ οὐ γράφειν (once only: E. Hipp. 48, where τὸ μὴ οὐ is read by some).

On the negative after ὥστε, see 2759.

II. μὴ οὐ with the Infinitive depending on Negatived Verbs

2745. Any infinitive that would take μή, takes μὴ οὐ (with a negative force), if dependent on a negatived verb. Here οὐ is the sympathetic negative and is untranslatable.

οὐκ ἂν πιθοίμην μὴ οὐ τάδ' ἐκμαθεῖν σαφῶς *I cannot consent not to learn this exactly as it is* S. O. T. 1065.

2746. μὴ οὐ with the infinitive thus often follows verbs and other

expressions formed by οὐ (or *a-privative*) with a positive word and denoting what is *impossible, improbable, wrong, senseless,* and the like.

οὐδεὶς οἵός τ' ἐστὶν ἄλλως λέγων μὴ οὐ καταγέλαστος εἶναι no one by speaking otherwise can avoid being ridiculous P. G. 509 a, *ὑπέσχου ζητήσειν ὡς οὐχ ὅσιόν σοι ὂν μὴ οὐ βοηθεῖν δικαιοσύνῃ you promised to make the inquiry on the ground that it would not be right for you not to assist justice* P. R. 427 e, *πάνυ ἀνόητον ἡγοῦμαι εἶναί σοι μὴ οὐ καὶ τοῦτο χαρίζεσθαι I think it is utterly senseless for me not to grant you this favour also* P. S. 218 c.

2747. Such expressions are, *e.g. οὐχ ὅσιός τ' εἰμί, οὐχ οἷόν τ' ἐστί, οὐχ ἱκανός εἰμι, οὐκ ἔστι, ἀδύνατός εἰμι, οὐ δίκαιόν ἐστι, οὐχ ὅσιόν ἐστι, οὐ προσδοκᾶ ἐστί, ἄλογόν ἐστι, οὐκ ἀνεκτόν ἐστι, ἄνοιά ἐστι,* and many others.

2748. Some expressions denoting repugnance to the moral sense involve a negative idea, and may have the same construction. Thus, *ὥστε πᾶσιν αἰσχύνην εἶναι μὴ οὐ συσπουδάζειν so that all were ashamed not* (*i.e.* felt it was *not* right) *to coöperate zealously* X. A. 2. 3. 11. So with *αἰσχρόν ἐστι* (= *οὐ καλόν ἐστι*), *δεινόν ἐστι.*

2749. Instead of *μὴ οὐ* we find also *μή, τὸ μή, τοῦ μή, τὸ μὴ οὐ* (but not *τοῦ μὴ οὐ*).

a. *μή* (rarely; cp. 2744. 1): *ἔλεγον ὅτι . . . οὐ δυνήσοιντο μὴ πείθεσθαι τοῖς Θηβαίοις they said that they could not help submitting to the Thebans* X. H. 6. 1. 1, *αἰσχρὸν . . . γίγνεται ἐμέ γε μὴ ἐθέλειν it is disgraceful for me at least not to be willing* P. G. 458 d.

b. *τὸ μή* (cp. 2744. 3): *ἔφη . . . οὐχ οἷόν τ' εἶναι τὸ μὴ ἀποκτεῖναί με he said it was not possible not to condemn me to death* P. A. 29 c.

c. *τοῦ μή* (cp. 2744. 5): *ἡ ἀπορίᾳ τοῦ μὴ ἡσυχάζειν the inability to rest* T. 2. 49.

d. *τὸ μὴ οὐ* (cp. 2744. 10): *οὐ μέντοι ἔπειθέ γε τὸ μὴ οὐ μεγαλοπράγμων . . . εἶναι he could not, however, persuade them that he was not a man who entertained grand designs* X. H. 5. 2. 36, *ἄλογον τὸ μὴ οὐ τέμνειν διχῇ it is irrational not to make a two-fold division* P. Soph. 219 e.

μὴ οὐ WITH THE PARTICIPLE DEPENDING ON NEGATIVED VERBS

2750. *μὴ οὐ*, instead of *μή*, is sometimes found with the participle after expressions preceded by *οὐ* or involving a negative, and usually when such expressions denote impossibility or moral repugnance. *μὴ οὐ* here denotes an exception, and has the force of *except, unless* (cp. *εἰ μή*, 2346 a).

οὐκ ἄρα ἐστὶν φίλον τῷ φιλοῦντι οὐδὲν μὴ οὐκ ἀντιφιλοῦν nothing then is beloved by a lover except it love in return P. Lys. 212 d, *δυσάλγητος γὰρ ἂν εἴην τοιάνδε μὴ οὐ κατοικτίρων ἔδρᾶν for I should prove hard of heart, did I not pity such a supplication as this* S. O. T. 11 (*δυσάλγητος* = *οὐκ οἰκτίρμων, μὴ οὐ κατοικτίρων* = *εἰ μὴ κατοικτίροιμι*).

μή AND μὴ οὐ WITH THE SUBJUNCTIVE AND INDICATIVE

2751. The use of μή and μὴ οὐ with the subjunctive is different from that with the infinitive.

a. In doubtful assertions (1801–1802) expressing *anxiety, suspicion, surmise,* μή is used of that which may be true, μὴ οὐ of that which may not be true.

b. After verbs of *fear* and *caution*, where μή means *lest*, μὴ οὐ means *lest not, that not* (2221, 2225).

2752. μή and μὴ οὐ are used with the indicative in doubtful assertions (1772). In questions with μὴ οὐ the οὐ belongs to a single word (2651 d).

On ὅπως μή, ὅπως μὴ οὐ with the future, see 1920, 1921, 2203.

REDUNDANT οὐ WITH πλήν, ETC.

2753. Redundant οὐ appears after the negative words πλήν, χωρίς, ἐκτός, ἄνευ *except, without,* and after πρίν (and μᾶλλον ἤ usually) preceded by a negative, which may be involved in a question.

νῦν δὲ φαίνεται (ἡ ναῦς) . . . πλέουσα πανταχόσε πλὴν οὐκ εἰς Ἀθήνας *but now it seems that the ship is sailing everywhere except to Athens* D. 56. 23, πρὶν δ' ὀθνεῖ' ὀρθῶς εἰδέναι, τί σοι πλέον λῦπουμένῃ γένοιτ' ἄν; *before thou knowest the facts, what can sorrow avail thee?* E. Hel. 322, εὖ δ' ἴστε ὅτι οὐ περὶ τῶν ἐμῶν ἰδίων μᾶλλον τιμωρήσεσθε Πολυκλεῖ ἢ οὐχ ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν αὐτῶν *but be assured that you will punish Polycles rather for your own good than for my private interests* D. 50. 66. Cp. "j'irai vous voir avant que vous *ne* preniez aucune résolution," "le bon Dieu est cent fois meilleur qu'on *ne* le dit."

οὐ μή

2754. οὐ μή, and the compounds of each, are used in emphatic negative predictions and prohibitions.

a. οὐ μή marks strong personal interest on the part of the speaker. In its original use it may have belonged to colloquial speech and as such we find it in comedy; but in tragedy it is often used in stately language. οὐ μή is rare in the orators.

2755. (I) In negative predictions to denote a strong denial.

a. With the (first or second) aorist subjunctive, less often with the present subjunctive (1804). Thus, ἢν νικήσωμεν, οὐ μή ποτε ὑμῖν Πελοποννήσιοι ἐσβάλωσιν εἰς τὴν χώραν *if we are victorious, the Peloponnesians will never invade your territory* T. 4. 95, οὐδεὶς μηκέτι μείνῃ τῶν πολεμίων *not one of the enemy will stand his ground any longer* X. A. 4. 8. 13, οὔτι μὴ φύγητε *you shall not escape* (a threat) E. Hec. 1039, οὐ μή σοι δύνωνται ἀντέχειν οἱ πολέμιοι *your enemies will not be able to withstand you* X. Hi. 11. 15.

b. With the future indicative (first and third person). Thus, οὔ σοι μὴ ἀφίψομαί ποτε *never will I follow thee* S. El. 1052, οὐ μὴ δυνήσεται Κῦρος εὑρεῖν *Cyrus*

will not be able to find X. C. 8. 1. 5. In indirect discourse, the future optative or infinitive; as *ἐθέσπισεν . . . ὡς οὐ μή ποτε πέρσουεν he prophesied that they never would destroy* S. Ph. 611, *εἶπεν . . . οὐ μή ποτε εὖ πράξειν πόλιν he declared that the city would never prosper* E. Phoen. 1590.

2756. (II) In strong prohibitions (cp. 1919).

a. With the future indicative (second person singular). Thus, *οὐ μὴ καταβήσει don't come down* Ar. Vesp. 397.

b. With the aorist subjunctive rarely (1800 N.). Thus *οὐ μὴ λῃρήσῃς don't talk twaddle* Ar. Nub. 367. Many editors change the aorist subjunctive to the future indicative.

2757. There are two cases in which *οὐ μή* is not used in conjunction, but where each negative has its own verb.

a. A positive command in the future indicative (second person) may be joined by *ἀλλά* or *δέ* to a prohibition introduced by *οὐ μή*. Thus, *οὐ μὴ λαλήσεις ἀλλ' ἀκολουθήσεις ἐμοί don't prattle but follow me* Ar. Nub. 505, *οὐ μὴ δυσμενὴς ἔσει τοῖς φίλοις, παύσει δὲ θῦμοῦ do not be angry with thy friends, but cease thy wrath* E. Med. 1151. (In E. Bacch. 343 *δέ* with the future is followed by *μηδέ* with the future.) In such sentences the force of *οὐ* continues into the *ἀλλά* or *δέ* clause. Such sentences are generally printed as questions.

b. A positive command with *οὐ* and the future indicative (second person) may be followed by the future in a prohibition introduced by *μηδέ* or *καὶ μή*. Here the clause with *οὐ* has the form of a question expecting the answer *yes*, while the whole sentence has the form of a question expecting the answer *no*. Thus, *οὐ σῖγ' ἀνέξει μηδὲ δειλᾶν ἁρεῖ; wilt thou not keep silence and not win for thyself the reputation of cowardice?* (= *keep silence and do not get the reputation of being a coward*) S. Aj. 75, *οὐκοῦν καλεῖς αὐτὸν καὶ μὴ ἀφήσεις; will you not call him and (will you not) send him away?* (= *call him and don't send him away*) P. S. 175 a. Here *οὐ* is to be taken also with the following clause. Some scholars make the question in the second clause independent of *οὐ*.

2758. The origin of the use of *οὐ μή* is obscure and disputed. See Kvičala *Zeitschrift für österreichische Gymnasien* 1856, p. 755; Goodwin *Moods and Tenses* 389; Gildersleeve *American Journal of Philology* 3. 202, 23. 137; Jebb on Sophocles *Ajax* 75 (appendix); Chambers *Classical Review* 10. 150, 11. 109; Wharton *o.c.* 10. 239; Whitelaw *o.c.* 10. 239, 16. 277; Sonnenschein *o.c.* 16. 165; Kühner-Gerth *Grammatik der griechischen Sprache* 2. § 514. 8.

NEGATIVES WITH *ὥστε* AND THE INFINITIVE

2759. *ὥστε* with the infinitive shows the following uses of the negatives.

a. *μή* in ordinary result clauses including such as express an intended result; as *πᾶν ποιοῦσιν ὥστε δίκην μὴ διδόναι μηδ' ἀπαλλάττεσθαι τοῦ μεγίστου κακοῦ they use every effort (so as) to avoid being punished and released from the greatest of evils* P. G. 479 c.

b. *μή sympathetic*, after verbs of *hindering*; as *ἀπεχόμενοι ὥστε μὴ ἐμβάλλειν refraining from attacking* T. 1. 49 (cp. 2744. 1).

N. — After verbs of *hindering* ὥστε is rarely used for ὥστε μή (cp. 2744.2); as *ὥστε γὰρ τὴν σύντομον πρὸς τοὺς Πελληνέας ἀφικέσθαι ἡ πρὸ τοῦ τείχους φάραγξ εἶργε the ravine in front of the walls prevented them from reaching the short cut to the Pellenians* X. H. 7. 2. 13. Cp. P. Eu. 305 d.

c. οὐ, when the ὥστε clause depends on a clause itself subordinate to a verb of *saying* or *thinking* (2269).

d. μὴ οὐ after a negatived verb of *hindering* (cp. 2744.8); as *οὔτε σφέας Εὐρυβιάδης κατέχειν δυνήσεται . . . ὥστε μὴ οὐ διασκεδασθῆναι τὴν στρατιήν neither will Eurybiades be able to prevent the fleet from being scattered* Hdt. 8. 57. Also when the ὥστε clause depends on a negatived verb (2745); as *πείσομαι γὰρ οὐ τοσοῦτον οὐδὲν ὥστε μὴ οὐ καλῶς θανεῖν for I will suffer nothing so much as not to die nobly* S. Ant. 97.

e. οὐ μή (cp. 2754 a); as *οὕτως ἐπετεθύμηκα ἀκοῦσαι ὥστε . . . οὐ μή σου ἀπολειφθῶ I have conceived such a desire to hear that I shall not fall behind you* P. Phae. 227 d.

ACCUMULATION OF NEGATIVES

2760. If in the same clause a *simple* negative (οὐ or μή) with a verb follows a negative, each of the two negatives keeps its own force if they belong to different words or expressions. If they belong to the same word or expression, they make an affirmative.

οὐ διὰ τὸ μὴ ἀκοντίζειν οὐκ ἔβαλον αὐτόν it was not because they did not throw that they did not hit him Ant. 3. δ. 6, *οὔ τοι μὰ τὴν Δήμητρα δύναμαι μὴ γελᾶν by Demeter I am not able to help laughing* Ar. Ran. 42, *οὐδεὶς οὐκ ἔπασχέ τι no one was not suffering something* (*i.e.* everybody suffered) X. S. 1. 9 (*οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐ = everybody* is commonly used for *οὐδεὶς οὐ*), *οὐδὲ τὸν Φορμίων' ἐκεῖνος οὐχ ὁρᾷ nor does he not see Phormio* (*i.e.* he sees him very well) D. 36. 46, *οὐδ' εἴ τις ἄλλος σοφός (ἐστιν) οὐ φιλοσοφεῖ nor if there is any other man who is wise, does he love wisdom* P. S. 204 a, *οὐδέ γε ὁ ἰδίᾳ πονηρὸς οὐκ ἂν γένοιτο δημοσίᾳ χρηστός nor can the man who is base in private prove himself noble in a public capacity* Aes. 3. 78.

2761. If in the same clause one or more *compound* negatives follow a negative with the same verb, the compound negative simply confirms the first negative.

οὐδεὶς οὐδὲν πενίᾳ δράσει no one will do anything because of want Ar. Eccl. 605, *μὴ θορυβήσῃ μηδεὶς let no one raise an uproar* D. 5. 15, *καὶ οὔτε ἐπέθετο οὐδεὶς οὐδαμόθεν οὔτε πρὸς τὴν γέφυραν οὐδεὶς ἦλθε and neither did any one make an attack from any quarter nor did any one come to the bridge* X. A. 2. 4. 23, *τούτους φοβούμενοι μήποτε ἀσεβὲς μηδὲν μηδὲ ἀνόσιον μήτε ποιήσητε μήτε βουλεύσητε holding them* (the gods) *in fear never do or intend anything either impious or unholy* X. C. 8. 7. 22. So *οὐ . . . οὐδέ non . . . ne . . quidem, οὐ μὴν οὐδέ* (2768). *οὐδὲ πολλοῦ δεῖ*, after a negative, means *far from it*. Cp. "no sonne, were he never so old of years, might not marry" (Ascham's Scholemaster), "We may not, nor will we not suffer this" (Marlowe).

a. In *οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐδέ* the first negative belongs to the whole sentence, while the

second limits a particular part. Thus, *οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐδὲ τοῦτο ἐψεύσατο for he did not deceive me even in this* X. C. 7. 2. 20 (cp. *neque enim . . . ne . . quidem*). Cp. E 22, *θ* 32. So *οὐδὲ μὲν οὐδέ* B 703, *κ* 551.

2762. The negative of one clause is often repeated in the same or in another clause either for emphasis or because of lax structure.

ὃς οὐκ, ἐπειδὴ τῷδε ἐβούλευσας μόρον, δρᾶσαι τόδ' ἔργον οὐκ ἔτλης who did not, after you had planned his death, dare to do this deed A. Ag. 1634. The repetition is rhetorical when the negative is repeated directly, as *οὐ σμικρόν, οὔχ, ἀγὼν δδε not trifling, is this struggle, no in truth* S. O. C. 587.

SOME NEGATIVE PHRASES

2763. **μὴ ὅτι, οὐχ ὅπως,** rarely **οὐχ ὅτι** and **μὴ ὅπως,** *not to speak of, to say nothing of, not only, not only not, so far from* (Lat. *tantum aberat ut*) are idiomatic phrases probably due to an (early, and later often unconscious) ellipsis of a verb of *saying*. Thus, *οὐ λέγω* (or *οὐκ ἐρῶ*) *ὅπως, μὴ εἶπω* (*λέγε* or *εἰπῃς*) *ὅτι I do* (*will*) *not say that, let me not say that, do not say that. μὴ ὅτι*, etc. are often used where these verbal forms cannot be supplied by reason of the form of the sentence.

a. **οὐχ ὅτι** (**οὐχ ὅπως, μὴ ὅτι**) . . . **ἀλλὰ** (**καί**) *not only . . . but* (*also*). Thus, *οὐχ ὅτι μόνος ὁ Κρίτων ἐν ἡσυχίᾳ ἦν, ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ φίλοι αὐτοῦ not only was Crito in peace, but his friends also* X. M. 2. 9. 8, *οἶμαι ἂν μὴ ὅτι ἰδιώτην τινά, ἀλλὰ τὸν μέγαν βασιλέα εὐρεῖν* κτλ. *I think that not merely any private person but the Great King would find,* etc. P. A. 40 d.

b. **οὐχ ὅπως** (rarely **οὐχ ὅτι**) or **μὴ ὅτι . . . ἀλλὰ** (**καί**) is shown by the context to mean *not only not* (*so far from*) . . . *but* (*also*). Thus, *οὐχ ὅπως χάριν αὐτοῖς ἔχεις, ἀλλὰ μισθώσας σαυτὸν κατὰ τουτωνὶ πολῑτεύει not only are you not grateful to them, but you let yourself out for hire as a public man to their prejudice* D. 18. 131 ; *μὴ ὅτι* P. R. 581 e.

c. **οὐχ ὅπως** (rarely **οὐχ ὅτι**) or **μὴ ὅτι** (**μὴ ὅπως**) . . . **ἀλλ' οὐδέ** (**μηδέ**) or **ἀλλ'οὐ** (**μή**) is shown by the context to mean *not only not* (*so far from*) . . . *but not even.* Thus, *οὐχ ὅπως τῆς κοινῆς ἐλευθερίας μετέχομεν, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ δουλείας μετρίας τυχεῖν ἠξιώθημεν not only do we not share in the general freedom, but we were not thought worthy of obtaining even a moderate servitude* I. 14. 5, *νομίζει ἑαυτὸν μὴ ὅτι Πλαταιᾶ εἶναι, ἀλλ' οὐδ' ἐλεύθερον he considers himself not only not a Plataean but not even a free man* L. 23. 12.

N. When a negative precedes, the meaning may be *not only . . . but not even ;* as *τὴν οἰκίαν . . . οὐδενὶ ἂν μὴ ὅτι προῖκα δοίης, ἀλλ' οὐδ' ἔλαττον τῆς ἀξίας λαβών you would offer your house to no one not only gratis, but not even for a lower price than it is worth* X. M. 1. 6. 11.

d. **μὴ ὅτι** (less often **οὐχ ὅπως**) in the second of two balanced clauses, after an expressed or implied negative in the first clause, means *much less* (Lat. *nedum*) *;* as *οὐδὲ πλεῖν, μὴ ὅτι ἀναιρεῖσθαι τοὺς ἄνδρας δυνατὸν ἦν it was not possible even to sail, much less to rescue the man* (i.e. *to say nothing of rescuing*) X. H. 2. 3. 35. The preceding negative may be contained in a question or be otherwise implicit. Thus, *δοκεῖ σοι ῥᾴδιον εἶναι οὕτω ταχὺ μαθεῖν . . . ὁτιοῦν πρᾶγμα, μὴ ὅτι τοσοῦτον* κτλ. ; *does it appear to you to be easy to learn so quickly any subject whatever, much less a subject of so great importance ?* P. Crat. 427 e ; cp. D. 54. 17.

The rare **οὐχ ὅτι** in the second member means *though* (P. Pr. 336 d).

e. **μή τί γε**, in the orators instead of **μὴ ὅτι**, after a negative means *much less*, after a positive *much more*. Cp. D. 19. 137, 8. 27.

2764. οὐ μόνον . . . ἀλλὰ καί (negative **ἀλλ' οὐδέ**) *not only . . . but also* (Lat. *non solum . . . sed etiam*). **καί** may be omitted: usually when the **ἀλλά** clause either includes the first clause or is strongly contrasted with it. Thus, **ἱμάτιον ἠμφίεσαι οὐ μόνον φαῦλον, ἀλλὰ τὸ αὐτὸ θέρους τε καὶ χειμῶνος** *you put on a cloak that is not merely wretched but is the same both summer and winter alike* X. M. 1. 6. 2; cp. D. 18. 26.

2765. ὅ τι μή, ὅσον μή *except, unless*. **ὅ τι** (sometimes written **ὅτι**) **μή**, and **ὅσον μή, ὅσα μή** are used, without any verb, to limit a preceding assertion (cp. **εἰ μή** 2346 a).

οὐ γὰρ ἦν κρήνη, ὅ τι μὴ μία ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ ἀκροπόλει *for there was no spring, except one on the acropolis itself* T. 4. 26, **πείθουσα δὲ ἐκ τούτων μὲν ἀναχωρεῖν, ὅσον μὴ ἀνάγκη αὐτοῖς χρῆσθαι** philosophy *persuading* the soul *to withdraw from them, except so far as she has to make use of them* P. Ph. 83 a, **τῆς γῆς ἐκράτουν ὅσα μὴ προϊόντες πολὺ ἐκ τῶν ὅπλων** *they were masters of the country, so far as they could be without advancing far from their camp* T. 1. 111 (**ὅσα κρατεῖν ἐδύναντο**).

2766. μόνον οὐ (lit. *only not*), **ὅσον οὐ** (of time) *almost, all but* (Lat. *tantum non*). Thus, **μόνον οὐ διεσπάσθην** *I was almost torn in pieces* D. 5. 5, **ἐνόμιζε . . . ὅσον οὐκ ἤδη ἔχειν τὴν πόλιν** *he thought that he already was all but in possession of the city* X. H. 6. 2. 16.

2767. οὐ μὴν ἀλλά, οὐ μέντοι ἀλλά *nevertheless, notwithstanding*, cp. Lat. *uerum tamen*; the colloquial **οὐ γὰρ ἀλλά** has about the force of *nay, for indeed*, cp. Lat. *non enim . . . sed*. These elliptical phrases require a verb or some other word to be supplied from the context or general run of the thought; but they often resist strict analysis since the contrasted idea is too vague to be supplied. Thus, **ὁ ἵππος . . . μικροῦ κἀκεῖνον ἐξεταραχήλισεν· οὐ μὴν (ἐξεταραχήλισεν) ἀλλὰ ἐτέμνειν ὁ Κῦρος** *the horse was within a little of throwing him also over its head; (not* that it did throw him *however, but* =) *nevertheless Cyrus kept his seat* X. C. 1. 4. 8, **ἀεὶ μὲν οὖν οἱ θ' ἡμέτεροι πρόγονοι καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιοι φιλοτιμως πρὸς ἀλλήλους εἶχον, οὐ μὴν (scil. περὶ κακῶν) ἀλλὰ περὶ καλλίστων . . . ἐφιλονίκησαν** *while our ancestors and the Lacedaemonians were continually jealous of each other (not indeed* about base objects *but* =) *nevertheless they were rivals about the noblest objects* I. 4. 85, **καὶ γὰρ ἂν δόξειεν οὕτω γ' εἶναι ἄλογον· οὐ μέντοι (scil. ἄλογόν ἐστιν) ἀλλ' ἴσως ἔχει τινα λόγον** *and in fact put thus it would seem to be unreasonable;* (it is *not however* unreasonable *but* =) *nevertheless perhaps it has some sense* P. Ph. 62 b, **μὴ σκῶπτέ μ', ὦδελφ', οὐ γὰρ ἀλλ' ἔχω κακῶς** *don't mock me, brother; nay, for really I am in a bad way* Ar. Ran. 58 (lit. *for* it is *not* so *but, i.e.* it is *not* a case for mocking, *but*). In these phrases **ἀλλά** seems to show traces of its original force of *otherwise* (2775).

2768. οὐ μὴν οὐδέ *nor (yet) again, not however that* corresponds to the positive **οὐ μὴν (μέντοι) ἀλλά**. Thus, **οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ βαρβάρους εἴρηκε** *nor again has he spoken of barbarians* T. 1. 3, **οὐ μὰν οὐδ' Ἀχιλεύς** *no, nor even Achilles* B 703, **οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ ἀναισθήτως αὐτοὺς κελεύω τοὺς . . . ξυμμάχους ἡμῶν ἐᾶν βλάπτειν** *not however that I bid you tamely permit them to injure our allies* T. 1. 82.

PARTICLES

2769. Under the head of particles are included sentence adverbs (1094) and conjunctions. Many sentence adverbs remained such, some sank to mere enclitics, others became pure conjunctions, while still others fluctuated in function, being now adverbial, now conjunctional, as *καί even* and *and*, *οὐδέ not even* and *nor*, *γάρ in fact* and *for*, *πρίν sooner* and *until* or *before*.

2770. Conjunctions are either coördinating or subordinating. The coördinating conjunctions with their several varieties are given in 2163. The subordinating conjunctions are

Causal: ὅτι, διότι, διόπερ, ἐπεί, ἐπειδή, ὅτε, ὁπότε, ὡς (2240).
Comparative: ὡς, ὥσπερ, καθάπερ, ὅπως, ᾗ, ὅπῃ, ᾗπερ (2463; cp. 2481).
Concessive: καὶ εἰ (κεἰ), καὶ ἐάν (κἄν), εἰ καί, ἐὰν καί (2369).
Conditional: εἰ, ἐάν, ἤν, ἄν (2283).
Consecutive: ὥστε, ὡς (2250).
Declarative: ὅτι, διότι, οὕνεκα, ὀθούνεκα, ὡς (2578).
Final: ἵνα, ὅπως, ὡς, μή, etc. (2193; cp. 2209, 2221).
Local: οὗ, ὅπου, οἷ, ὅποι, ἔνθα, ὅθεν, ὁπόθεν, ᾗ, ὅπῃ, etc. (2498).
Temporal: ὅτε, ὁπότε, ἡνίκα, ἐπεί, ἐπειδή, ὡς, μέχρι, ἕστε, ἕως, πρίν, etc. (2383).

Some conjunctions belong to more than one class.

2771. Greek has an extraordinary number of sentence adverbs (or particles in the narrow sense) having a logical or emotional (rhetorical) value. Either alone or in combination these sentence adverbs give a distinctness to the relations between ideas which is foreign to other languages, and often resist translation by separate words, which in English are frequently over emphatic and cumbersome in comparison to the light and delicate nature of the Greek originals (*e.g.* ἄρα, γέ, τοί). The force of such words is frequently best rendered by pause, stress, or alterations of pitch. To catch the subtle and elusive meaning of these often apparently insignificant elements of speech challenges the utmost vigilance and skill of the student.

2772. The particles show different degrees of independence as regards their position. Many are completely independent and may occupy any place in the sentence; some may occur only at the beginning (*prepositive* particles, as ἀτάρ); others find their place only after one or more words at the beginning (*postpositive* particles, as γάρ, δέ); and some are attached closely to a preceding word or even form compounds with that word wherever it may occur (γέ, τέ).

2773. Some verbal forms have virtually become particles, *e.g.* ἄγε used with the second person plural, ὁρᾷς used of several persons, parenthetic οἶμαι, δῆλοι ὅτι, εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι, εὖ ἴσθ' ὅτι (2585).

2774. As regards their *meaning*, particles may be arranged in classes, *e.g.* *adversative*, *affirmative*, *asseverative*, *concessive*, *confirmative*, *conjunctive*, *infer*

ential, intensive, interrogative, limitative, negative, etc. These classes cannot always be sharply distinguished: some particles fall under two or more classes. Many particles, which serve to set forth the logical relation between clauses, had originally only an intensive or confirmatory force that was confined to their own clause. The following sections deal only with the commoner uses of the most noteworthy particles.

ἀλλά

2775. ἀλλά, a strongly adversative conjunction (stronger than δέ), connects sentences and clauses, and corresponds pretty closely to *but;* at times ἀλλά need not or cannot be translated (2781 b). In form (but with changed accent) ἀλλά was originally the same word as the accusative neuter plural ἄλλα *other things* used adverbially = *on the other hand.* ἀλλά marks opposition, contrast, protest, difference, objection, or limitation; and is thus used both where one notion entirely excludes another and where two notions are not mutually exclusive. ἀλλά is often freely repeated in successive clauses.

2776. The Antecedent Statement is Negative. — In its simplest use ἀλλά introduces a positive statement after a negative clause. Thus, οὐκ ἀνδρὸς ὅρκοι πίστις, ἀλλ' ὅρκων ἀνήρ *his oath is not the warrant of a man, but the man is warrant of his oath* A. fr. 394, οὐ γὰρ κραυγῇ ἀλλὰ σιγῇ ὡς ἀνυστὸν . . . προσῆσαν *for they came on, not with shouts, but with as little noise as possible* X. A. 1. 8. 11.

a. After a question implying a negative answer or a question to be refuted ἀλλά may have the force of (*nay*) *rather, on the contrary.* Thus, τί δεῖ σε ἰέναι . . . ; ἀλλὰ ἄλλους πέμψον *what's the need of your going? Nay rather send others* X. A. 4. 6. 19. Here ἀλλ' οὐ (μή) has the force of *and not rather* (2781 b); as τί δεῖ ἐμβαλεῖν λόγον περὶ τούτου, ἀλλ' οὐχὶ προειπεῖν ὅτι οὕτω ποιήσεις; *why is it necessary to propose a discussion about this and not rather announce that you will have it so?* X. C. 2. 2. 19.

2777. After a negative clause, or a question implying a negative answer, ἀλλά, or more commonly the colloquial ἀλλ' ἤ, may mean *except,* the combination being equivalent either to ἀλλά or to ἤ. In the preceding clause a form of ἄλλος or ἕτερος is often expressed. Thus, ἔπαισε . . . νιν οὔτις ἀλλ' ἐγώ *no one smote him except myself* S. O. T. 1331, οὐδὲν ἐθέλοντες ἐπαινεῖν ἀλλ' ἢ τὸν πλοῦτον *wishing to praise nothing except wealth* P. R. 330 c (here ἀλλ' ἤ is detached from οὐδέν), τίνα ἄλλον ἔχουσι λόγον βοηθοῦντες ἐμοὶ ἀλλ' ἢ τὸν ὀρθόν κτλ.; *what other reason have they for supporting me except the true reason,* etc.? P. A. 34 b.

a. Distinguish the use of ἀλλ' ἤ *except* (= εἰ μή) in τὸ γοῦν σημεῖον ἕτερον φαίνεται, ἀλλ' ἤ οὐ καθορῶ *the device at any rate appears different, unless I can't see* Ar. Eq. 953.

2778. οὐδὲν ἀλλ' ἤ *nothing but* is also used elliptically, apparently by an original suppression of a form of ποιῶ or γίγνομαι; in effect, however, the phrase has acquired a purely adverbial sense (*merely*). Thus, διεφθάρμεθα . . . ὑπ' ἀνδρῶν οὐδὲν ἀλλ' ἢ φενακίζειν δυναμένων *we have been ruined by men who are able* (to do) *nothing except deceive* (i.e. *able merely to deceive*) I. 8. 36.

a. With the above use compare οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἤ *nothing else than*, used without, and with, ellipse; as οἱ μύριοι ἱππεῖς οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ μύριοί εἰσιν ἄνθρωποι *your ten thousand horse are nothing more (else) than ten thousand men* X. A. 3. 2. 18, οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ πόλιν τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ἀπόλειπων ἕκαστος doing *nothing else than each abandoning his own city* T. 2. 16. So also οὐδὲν ἄλλο . . . ἤ D. 8. 27. Cp. ἄλλο οὐδὲν ἤ, as in ἄλλο οὐδὲν ἢ ἐκ γῆς ἐναυμάχουν *they* did *nothing else than conduct (= they practically conducted) a sea-fight from the land* T. 4. 14. Cp. 946, 2652.

2779. The origin of ἀλλ' ἤ is disputed, some scholars regarding ἀλλ' as ἀλλά (originally ἄλλα, 2775), while others derive ἀλλ' directly from ἄλλο, which is thought to have lost its force and consequently its accent. In some passages the Mss. do not distinguish between ἀλλ' and ἀλλ'; and ἀλλ' ἤ and ἄλλο ἤ differ only slightly in meaning. In some of the above cases ἀλλ' has an adjectival force, in some it hovers between an adjective and a conjunction, and in others it clearly has become a conjunction.

2780. After a comparative (μᾶλλον, τὸ πλέον) in a negative clause ἀλλά has the force of *as*. Thus, καὶ ἔστιν ὁ πόλεμος οὐχ ὅπλων τὸ πλέον ἀλλὰ δαπάνης *and war is not so much* (lit. *more*) *a matter of arms as (but rather) of money* T. 1. 83. Here the clause with ἀλλά is more emphatic than if ἤ had been used. Cp. "there needed no more but to advance one step": Steele.

2781. The Antecedent Statement is Affirmative. — ἀλλά is sometimes found after an affirmative statement.

a. The antecedent clause often has a concessive force, and frequently takes μέν (2900). Thus, τὰ μὲν καθ' ἡμᾶς ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ καλῶς ἔχειν· ἀλλὰ τὰ πλάγια λῦπεῖ με *the part where we are seems to me to be well disposed, but the wings cause me uneasiness* X. C. 7. 1. 16.

b. ἀλλ' οὐ (μή) after an affirmative statement often has the force of *and not, and not rather, instead of* (sometimes with a touch of irony). Thus, ἐκεῖθεν ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐνθένδε ἡρπάσθη *she was carried off from there and not* (or simply *not*) *from here* P. Phae. 229 d, ἐμοὶ ὀργίζονται ἀλλ' οὐχ αὑτοῖς *they are angry with me instead of* (or *and not rather with*) *themselves* P. A. 23 c. In such cases καὶ οὐ (μή) would not repudiate the opposition.

2782. ἀλλά in Apodosis. — After a concession or a condition expressed or implied, the apodosis may be emphatically introduced by ἀλλά, ἀλλὰ . . . γε, ἀλλ' οὖν γε *still, yet, at least*. Thus, εἰ σῶμα δοῦλον, ἀλλ' ὁ νοῦς ἐλεύθερος *if the body is enslaved, the mind at least is free* A. fr. 854, εἰ δ' ἐν πᾶσι τούτοις ἡττώμεθα, ἀλλὰ τό γέ τοι πῦρ κρεῖττον καρποῦ ἐστιν *but if we should be baffled in all these points, still, as they say, fire is stronger than the fruit of* the field X. A. 2. 5. 19. So also in clauses other than conditional; as ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ . . . πατέρα τόνδ' ἐμὸν οὐκ ἀνέτλᾶτ', . . . ἀλλ' ἐμὲ . . . οἰκτίρατε *but since ye did not bear with my father, pity me at least* S. O. C. 241.

2783. ἀλλά attached to Single Words. — ἀλλά, attached to a single word in an adverbial sense, may stand in the interior of the sentence (not in Hom.). Thus, ἀλλὰ νῦν *now at least*, as in τί δῆτ' ἂν ἀλλὰ νῦν σ' ἔτ' ὠφελοῖμ' ἐγώ; *how pray, can I serve thee even now?* S. Ant. 552. So with γέ, as ἐὰν οὖν ἀλλὰ νῦν γ' ἔτι . . . ἐθελήσητε *if therefore you still desire even now* D. 3. 33 (and often in D.). Here ἀλλὰ νῦν implies εἰ μὴ πρότερον. ἀλλά sometimes apparently implies εἰ μή

τι ἄλλο or εἰ μὴ ἄλλοις, etc., as λέγ' ἀλλὰ τοῦτο *say this at least (say but this)* S. El. 415.

2784. ἀλλά opposing Whole Sentences. — ἀλλά *well, well but, nay but, however* is often used, especially at the beginning of a speech, in opposition either to something said (or supposed to be meant) by another, or to a latent feeling in the mind of the writer or speaker himself. Thus, ἀλλὰ πρῶτον μὲν μνησθήσομαι . . . ὃ τελευταῖον κατ' ἐμοῦ εἶπε *well, I will first allude to the charge against me which he mentioned last* X. H. 2. 3. 35, ἀλλ' ὄφελε μὲν Κῦρος ζῆν· ἐπεὶ δὲ τετελεύτηκεν κτλ. *well, I would that Cyrus were alive; but since he is dead,* etc. X. A. 2. 1. 4. Often of remonstrance or protest, as ἀλλ' ἀμήχανον *nay, it is impossible* E. El. 529. ἀλλά is also especially common when a previous train of thought or remark is impatiently interrupted, as ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν τί δεῖ λέγειν; *but what is the need of recounting this?* S. Ph. 11. Similarly in

a. Replies (often in quick, abrupt, or decisive answers): ἤρετο δ τι εἴη τὸ σύνθημα· ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο· Ζεὺς σωτὴρ καὶ νίκη· ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἀκούσας Ἀλλὰ δέχομαί τε, ἔφη, καὶ τοῦτο ἔστω *he asked what the watchword was; and he replied: "Zeus the saviour and Victory;" and Cyrus, on hearing this, said, "Well, I accept it and so let it be"* X. A. 1. 8. 17.

b. Assent, with an adversative sense implied (cp. *oh, well*): ἀλλ' εἰ δοκεῖ, χωρῶμεν *well, if it pleases thee, let us be going* S. Ph. 645.

c. Appeals, exhortations, proposals, and commands: ἀλλ' ἴωμεν *but let us go* P. Pr. 311 a, ἀλλ' ἐμοὶ πείθου καὶ μὴ ἄλλως ποίει *nay, take my advice and don't refuse* P. Cr. 45 a. The tone here is often impatient.

d. Wishes and imprecations: ἀλλ' εὐτυχοίης *well, my blessings on thee!* S. O. T. 1478.

e. Questions, to mark surprise: πῶς εἶπας; ἀλλ' ἦ καὶ σοφὸς λέληθας ὤν; *what dost thou mean? can it really be that thou art subtle too and without my knowing it?* E. Alc. 58.

2785. ἀλλά is often used when a speaker introduces a supposed objection (either in his own name or in that of his opponent), and immediately answers it; as ἀλλὰ νὴ τὸν Δία ἐκεῖν' ἂν ἴσως εἴποι πρὸς ταῦτα κτλ. *but, by Zeus, he might perhaps say in reply to this,* etc. D. 20. 3. ἀλλά may here put the supposed objection and also give the answer. Thus, τί γὰρ καὶ βουλόμενοι μετεπέμπεσθ' ἂν αὐτοὺς ἐν τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ; ἐπὶ τὴν εἰρήνην; ἀλλ' ὑπῆρχεν ἅπασιν· ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τὸν πόλεμον; ἀλλ' αὐτοὶ περὶ τῆς εἰρήνης ἐβουλεύεσθε *for with what possible desire would you have been sending them at that juncture? With a view to peace? Why (but) peace was open to all. With a view to war? Why (but) you were yourselves deliberating about peace* D. 18. 24. Cp. French *mais* introducing a reply to a question.

a. So in rapid dialogue objections may take the form of questions, in which each ἀλλά after the first may be rendered by *or*. Cp. 2654.

2786. ἀλλά with other Particles. — For example:

ἀλλὰ γάρ 2816; on **οὐ γὰρ ἀλλά**, see 2767.
ἀλλὰ . . . γε *but at any rate.*
ἀλλά γέ τοι (τοί γε) *yet at least, yet be sure.*
ἀλλὰ δή *well then.*

ἀλλ' ἦ; *why how? can it really be that? what, can it be true?* Here ἀλλά marks surprise, while ἦ asks the question.

ἀλλὰ μέντοι *nay, but; well, however; yet truly.* On οὐ μέντοι ἀλλά, see 2767.

ἀλλὰ μήν *nay, but; but then; but surely.* Often to introduce an objection, to reject an alternative, often merely to introduce a new idea or to resume an interrupted thought. On οὐ μὴν ἀλλά, see 2767.

ἀλλ' ὅμως *but still.* Often without a verb, to introduce the reply to an objection.

ἀλλ' οὐδέ is sometimes used elliptically, as in ὑπὲρ . . . ὧν οὗτος ἀπήγγειλε πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἀλλ' οὐδὲ μικρόν *nay, there is not even ever so little* (not only not a great deal *but not even a little*) *concerning which he reported to you* D. 19.87. ἀλλ' οὐδὲ μὲν δή is often used to reject an alternative.

ἀλλ' οὖν (γε) *but then, well then, well at any rate;* stronger than δ' οὖν.

ἄρα

2787. ἄρα (Epic ἄρα and enclitic ἄρ before a consonant, ῥά usually after monosyllables; all postpositive), a connective, confirmatory, and inferential particle marking the immediate connection and succession of events and thoughts; the natural, direct, and expected consequence of a previous statement of the existing situation, or of the realization of experience of some sort; and agreement of various kinds, as between assertion and reality, cause and result, premise and conclusion, explanation and what was to be explained.

a. ἄρα marks a consequence drawn from the connection of thought, and expresses impression or feeling; the stronger οὖν marks a consequence drawn from facts (a positive conclusion).

2788. The etymology of ἄρα, and hence its original meaning, is obscure. Some derive it from the root ἀρ, seen in ἀρ-αρ-ίσκω *fit, join,* ἄρτι *just;* and thus regard the proper sense as *fittingly, accordingly.* Others think the earliest meaning was *truly, forsooth* and connect ἄρα with a lost adj. ἀρής, survived in ἀρι-στος, ἀρί-γνωτος. On this interpretation ἄρα would originally assert the truth of its *own* clause. ἄρα is found also in ἆρα and γάρ.

2789. ἄρα is used in Homer much more freely than in Attic, and often so as to defy exact translation. In general ἄρα in Epic marks immediate connection and succession, a natural consequence of something already said or done; gives an explanation of an antecedent statement; or is used in recapitulations and transitions. Thus, αὐτὰρ ἐπεὶ ῥ' ἠγερθεν . . . , βῆ ῥ' ἴμεν εἰς ἀγορήν *but when they were collected, then he started to go to the assembly* β 9, ὣς ἔφαθ', οἱ δ' ἄρα πάντες ἀκὴν ἐγένοντο σιωπῇ *thus he spake, and all accordingly became hushed in silence* H 92, σῖτον δέ σφιν ἔνειμε Μεσαύλιος, ὃν ῥα συβώτης αὐτὸς ἐκτήσατο *and Mesaulius distributed food to them,* a slave *whom* (and this was the reason for his so doing) *the swineherd had acquired* ξ 449, ὣς ἄρ' ἐφώνησεν καὶ ἀπὸ ἕο τόξον ἔθηκεν *thus then he spake and put the bow from him* φ 163. So also in the later language; as ἐρωτήσης δὲ αὐτὸν τῆς μητρὸς . . . ἀπεκρίνατο ἄρα ὁ Κῦρος *on his mother's questioning him Cyrus naturally replied* X. C. 1. 3. 2.

2790. In Attic, and in part also in Homer, ἄρα marks an inference (*conse-*

quently, so then, therefore, it seems, after all, of course, etc.). Thus, εἶπεν αὐτῷ ὅτι βασιλεὺς οὐ μαχεῖται δέκα ἡμερῶν· Κῦρος δ' εἶπεν· οὐκ ἄρα ἔτι μαχεῖται, εἰ ἐν ταύταις οὐ μαχεῖται ταῖς ἡμέραις the seer *said to him that the king would not fight within ten days. And Cyrus answered: "Well then if he does not fight within that time he will not fight at all"* X. A. 1. 7. 18, οὐδεὶς ποτοῦ ἐπιθῡμεῖ, ἀλλὰ χρῄστοῦ ποτοῦ . . . , πάντες γὰρ ἄρα τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐπιθῡμοῦσιν *no one desires drink* merely, *but good drink, since of course everybody desires good things* P. R. 438 a.

2791. ἄρα is often used of direct logical conclusions in conducting an argument (especially in Plato); as τί οὖν περὶ ψῡχῆς λέγομεν; ὁρᾱτὸν ἢ ἀόρᾱτον εἶναι; οὐχ ὁρᾱτόν. ἀιδὲς ἄρα; ναί. ὁμοιότερον ἄρα ψῡχὴ σώματός ἐστιν τῷ ἀιδεῖ, τὸ δὲ τῷ ὁρᾱτῷ *what then do we say about the soul? That it is visible or invisible? Not visible. Then it is invisible? Yes. Consequently soul has a closer resemblance to the invisible than the body, and the latter to the visible* P. Ph. 79 b.

2792. In the argument *ex contrario* set forth in clauses with μέν and δέ, ἄρα, usually meaning *in sooth*, is commonly placed with the second clause (P. Ph. 80 d, R. 445 b), occasionally with the first (P. Cr. 46 d, L. 840 b), or with both (P. Ph. 97 a, R. 600 c).

2793. In direct questions ἄρα adds liveliness, while at the same time it marks connection or consequence. So τίς ἄρα *who then?* πῶς ἄρα *how then?* In questions of anxiety ἄρα marks increase of feeling. Thus, τί μ' ἄρα τί μ' ὀλέκεις; *why then, why dost thou destroy me?* S. Ant. 1285.

2794. ἄρα occurs in questions in which the admissibility of one opinion is inferred from the rejection of another. Thus, εἰπέ μοι, ἔφη, ὦ Θεοδότη, ἔστι σοι ἀγρός; οὐκ ἔμοιγ', ἔφη. ἀλλ' ἄρα οἰκίᾱ προσόδους ἔχουσα; '*tell me,*' *said he,* '*Theodote, have you an estate?*' '*Not I indeed,*' *said she.* '*But perhaps then you have a house that brings in an income?*' X. M. 3. 11. 4. Such questions are often ironical (P. A. 25 a).

2795. ἄρα is often used to indicate new perception, or surprise genuine or affected; as when the truth is just realized after a previous erroneous opinion and one finds oneself undeceived either agreeably or disagreeably. So, especially with the imperfect of εἶναι, ἄρα means *after all, it seems, why then, so then, sure enough.* See 1902.

2796. εἰ ἄρα, ἢν ἄρα *if really, if after all, if indeed*, are commonly used of that which is improbable or undesirable; εἰ (ἢν) μὴ ἄρα *unless perhaps* (*nisi forte, nisi vero*) is often ironical. Thus, εἰ ἄρα γέγονεν ὡς οὗτοι ἔλεγον *if indeed it did take place as they said* D. 56. 28, καὶ μὴν εἰ καὶ τοῦτ' ἄρα δεῖ μ' εἰπεῖν *and yet if I must after all say this too* 18. 317, πολλάκις τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις παρῄνει, ἢν ἄρα ποτὲ κατὰ γῆν βιασθῶσι . . . ταῖς ναυσὶ πρὸς ἅπαντας ἀνθίστασθαι *he often counselled the Athenians, if after all they should ever be hard pressed on the land side, to fight the world with their fleet* T. 1. 93, πῶς ἂν οὖν ὁ τοιοῦτος ἀνὴρ διαφθείροι τοὺς νέους; εἰ μὴ ἄρα ἡ τῆς ἀρετῆς ἐπιμέλεια διαφθορά ἐστιν *how then could such a man corrupt the young? unless perchance the study of virtue is corruption* X. M. 1. 2. 8.

2797. εἰ (ἐὰν) ἄρα is common after σκοπῶ, etc. See 2672.

2798. ἄρα is often used, especially with ὡς, to introduce the statement of others which, in the view of the speaker, is (usually) to be rejected. Thus, ἔοικεν

αὐτὸν ἐρεῖν ὡς ἆρ' ἐγὼ πάντων ὧν κατηγορῶ κοινωνὸς γέγονα I hear that he is going to say that I forsooth (or *if you please*) *have been a partner in all that I denounced* D. 19. 202.

2799 Attic has, in bimembral clauses, εἴτε ἆρα . . . εἴτε or εἴτε . . . εἴτε ἆρα, as *εἴτ' ἀληθὲς εἴτ' ἆρ' οὖν μάτην whether truly or after all, it may be, falsely* S. Ph. 345. Hom. has also a similar use with οὔτε . . . οὔτε, and ἤ . . . ἤ. Hom. has ἆρα . . . ἆρα (Ψ 887).

ἆρα

2800. ἆρα, a confirmative particle from ἦ + ἄρα, is used in lyric and dramatic poetry in the sense of ἄρα. ἆρα is postpositive, except in New Comedy.

σὸν ἆρα τοὔργον, οὐκ ἐμὸν κεκλήσεται it shall then be called thy work, not mine S. Aj. 1368. Often with τίς, as *τίς ἆρ' ἐμοῦ γένοιτ' ἂν ἀθλιώτερος; who then could be more wretched than I am?* Trag. fr. 280. On interrogative ἆρα, see 2650, 2651. Epic ἦ ῥα is both confirmatory and interrogative.

ἀτάρ

2801. ἀτάρ (prepositive; Hom. also αὐτάρ from αὖτε + ἄρ) usually poetical, but found in Xenophon and Plato, is an adversative conjunction commonly used to introduce a strong or surprising contrast (*but, but yet, however*); sometimes to introduce a slight contrast (*and, and then*), but one stronger than that marked by δέ. ἀτάρ is common as a correlative to μέν. It is often found in lively questions to introduce an objection; in rapid transitions; and sometimes it serves to introduce the apodosis of a conditional sentence. ἀτάρ was largely displaced by the stronger ἀλλά.

αὖ

2802. αὖ (postpositive), an adversative particle meaning *on the other hand, on the contrary* (properly *again*). In Hom. it serves as a correlative to μέν or ἦ τοι, and to introduce the apodosis of conditional or relative clauses.

αὖ is often used with personal pronouns, as ἀλλὰ σὺ αὖ . . . λέγε *but do you in turn tell us* X. S. 3. 5; and is often added to δέ, as οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπῆσαν . . . οἱ δ' αὖ βάρβαροι οὐκ ἐδέχοντο *the Greeks came on, but the barbarians on their part did not wait to receive them* X. A. 1. 10. 11. Connected in meaning are the derivatives αὖτε (poetic) and αὖθις.

γάρ

2803. γάρ (postpositive) *in fact, indeed,* and *for,* a confirmatory adverb and a causal conjunction. As a conjunction, γάρ usually stands after the first word in its clause; as an adverb, its position is

freer. γάρ is especially common in sentences which offer a reason for, or an explanation of, a preceding or following statement. It may be used in successive clauses.

a. γάρ is from γέ + ἄρ (= ἀρά), γέ originally giving prominence either to the word it followed or to the whole clause, while ἄρα marked this prominence as due to something previously expressed or latent in the context. The compound γάρ originally emphasized a thought either as the result of existing circumstances or as a patent and well known fact. In most uses of the word, however, the force of its component parts cannot be distinguished; nor is it clear in many cases whether γάρ is a conjunction or an adverb marking assurance.

2804. Adverbial γάρ appears in questions, answers, and wishes; and in many other cases where recourse is had to conscious or unconscious ellipse by those scholars who hold that γάρ is always a conjunction. Ellipse is sometimes natural and easy, but often clumsy and artificial. Though we find in parallel use both incomplete and complete clauses with γάρ, it is improbable that the Greeks were conscious of the need of any supplement to explain the thought. In many uses γάρ has become formulaic, serving only to show the natural agreement with the existing situation.

2805. In questions, γάρ asks for confirmation of a preceding statement, or expresses assent or dissent; asks whether an act before mentioned was not reasonable; asks a question prompted by some form of emotion; and serves to indicate transition, etc.

a. In questions γάρ often marks surprise or indignation, and may frequently be translated by *what, why, then, really, surely*. Thus, ταυτὶ λέγεις σὺ στρατηγὸν πτωχὸς ὤν; ἐγὼ γάρ εἰμι πτωχός; *do you, beggar that you are, address your general thus? what! I a beggar?* Ar. Ach. 593, ἦ ζῇ γὰρ ἀνήρ; *is the man really alive?* S. El. 1221, οἴει γάρ σοι μαχεῖσθαι . . . τὸν ἀδελφόν; *do you really think that your brother is going to fight?* X. A. 1. 7. 9. So τίς γάρ; *who then, why who?*

b. Brief interrogative formulae asking for confirmation of a preceding statement are:

τί γάρ; *what then, how then, how else?* τί γάρ also serves as a formula of transition (*now, well then, now what . . ., furthermore*).

ἦ γάρ; *is it not so? surely this is so?* (cp. *n'est ce pas*). Often of surprise.

οὐ γάρ; *is it not so?* often in indignant questions; when not standing alone, *why not?*

πῶς γάρ; πόθεν γάρ; imply that something is impossible (often of surprise). Cp. πῶς γὰρ οὔ; in negative rhetorical questions.

2806. In answers γάρ marks assent, assurance, sometimes dissent. Thus, δεινόν γε τοὐπίσαγμα τοῦ νοσήματος. δεινὸν γὰρ οὐδὲ ῥητόν *dread indeed is the burden of the disease. Aye dread indeed and beyond all words* S. Ph. 755, ὁμολογεῖτ' οὖν περὶ ἐμὲ ἄδικος γεγενῆσθαι; ἦ γὰρ ἀνάγκη *do you then confess that you have proved yourself unjust toward me? In truth I must indeed* X. A. 1. 6. 8, μηδ' ἀ. μητέρες τὰ παιδία ἐκδειματούντων . . . μὴ γάρ, ἔφη *nor let mothers frighten their children. No indeed, said he* P. R. 381 e, φῂς τάδ' οὖν; ἃ μὴ φρονῶ γὰρ οὐ φιλῶ λέγειν *dost thou then consent to this? No, for I am not wont to utter words I do not mean* S. O. T. 1520.

a. γάρ is common in brief answers, as after οὐ, δεῖ, ἔοικε, εἰκός, λέγω, ὡμολόγηται. So in the rhetorical questions πῶς γάρ; πῶς γὰρ οὔ; used as answers.

2807. In wishes: εἰ γὰρ . . . ἐν τούτῳ εἴη *would that it depended on that* P. Pr. 310 d, κακῶς γὰρ ἐξόλοιο *oh that you might perish wretchedly* E. Cyc. 261. Here γάρ marks the agreement of the wish with the existing situation.

2808. **Explanatory** (or prefatory) **γάρ** has the force of *now, namely, that is, for example;* but usually is not to be translated, and especially when the preceding sentence contains a verb of *saying, showing*, etc. It usually introduces, as an explanation, the details of that which was promised in an incomplete or general statement; sometimes, without any such statement, it introduces a new fact. Whether this γάρ is an adverb or a conjunction is uncertain. Thus, δοκεῖ τοίνυν μοι χαριέστερον εἶναι μῦθον ὑμῖν λέγειν. ἦν γάρ ποτε κτλ. *I think it will be more interesting to tell you a myth. Once upon a time there was*, etc. P. Pr. 320 c, οὕτω γὰρ σκοπεῖτε *look at it in this light* L. 19. 34 (at the beginning of a new point in the discussion).

2809. Explanatory γάρ often introduces a clause in apposition to a preceding demonstrative, to such expressions as τεκμήριον δέ or μαρτύριον δέ *now the proof is this*, δῆλον δέ (ἐστιν) *it is clear*, τὸ δὲ μέγιστον *but, what is of the greatest importance*, or to relative clauses (995). Thus, ὡς δ' ἔτι μᾶλλον θαρρῆς, καὶ τόδε κατανόησον· οἱ μὲν γὰρ (explaining τόδε) πολέμιοι πολὺ μὲν ἐλάττονές εἰσι νῦν ἢ πρὶν ἡττηθῆναι ὑφ' ἡμῶν *and that you may be still more encouraged, consider this fact too. The enemy (namely) are much fewer now than they were before they were beaten by us* X. C. 5. 2. 36, ἐννοήσωμεν δὲ καὶ τῇδε, ὡς πολλὴ ἐλπίς ἐστιν ἀγαθὸν αὐτὸ εἶναι. δυοῖν γὰρ θάτερόν ἐστιν τὸ τεθνάναι κτλ. *let us consider the matter also in this way* and we shall see *that there is abundant reason to hope that it is a good: now death must be one of two things*, etc. P. A. 40 c, μαρτύριον δέ· Δήλου γὰρ καθαιρομένης κτλ. *and this is a proof of it: now when Delos was being purified*, etc. T. 1. 8, ὃ δὲ πάντων σχετλιώτατον· οὓς γὰρ ὁμολογήσαιμεν ἂν πονηροτάτους εἶναι τῶν πολιτῶν, τούτους πιστοτάτους φύλακας ἡγούμεθα τῆς πολιτείας εἶναι *but the most abominable of all is this: we consider the most trustworthy guardians of the State to be those men whom we should agree were the worst citizens* I. 8. 53.

2810. **Causal γάρ** is a conjunction: *for* (*nam, enim*). It serves to introduce a cause of, or a reason for, an action before mentioned; to justify a preceding utterance; to confirm the truth of a previous statement. Causal γάρ often refers to a thought *implied* in what has preceded. Thus, λεκτέα ἃ γιγνώσκω· ἔμπειρος γάρ (causal) εἰμι καὶ τῆς χώρας τῶν Παφλαγόνων καὶ τῆς δυνάμεως. ἔχει γὰρ (explanatory) ἀμφότερα, καὶ πεδία κάλλιστα καὶ ὄρη ὑψηλότατα *I must tell what I know, for I am acquainted with the country of the Paphlagonians and its resources; now the country has very fertile plains and very lofty mountains* X. A. 5. 6. 6, ἰού, δύστηνε· τοῦτο γάρ σ' ἔχω μόνον προσειπεῖν *alas, ill-fated one! for by this name alone can I address thee* S. O. T. 1071, ἐπιστευόμην δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων· οὐ γὰρ ἂν με ἔπεμπον πάλιν πρὸς ὑμᾶς *but I was trusted by the Lacedaemonians; for (otherwise, i.e. εἰ μὴ ἐπίστευον) they would not have sent me back to you* P. A. 30 c.

2811. **Anticipatory γάρ** states the cause, justifies the utterance, or gives the explanation, of something set forth in the main clause which *follows*. The main clause usually contains an inferential word, a demonstrative pointing backward,

or καί, δέ, ἀλλά; or stands without a connective. Anticipatory γάρ may often be rendered by *since*, but is often omitted in translation. Thus, ἔτι τοίνυν ἀκούσατε καὶ τάδε. ἐπὶ λείᾳ γὰρ ὑμῶν ἐκπορεύσονταί τινες. οἶμαι νῦν βέλτιστον εἶναι κτλ. *listen therefore to this proposal also. Some of you will be going out to plunder. Now it is my opinion that it is best*, etc. X. A. 5. 1. 8, ἐσελθὼν δὲ τὴν ταχίστην, ἦν γάρ οἱ παῖς εἷς μοῦνος . . ., τοῦτον ἐκπέμπει *and when he had come in straightway, he sent out his son, for he had one only son* Ildt. 1. 119, ὦ φίλοι, οὐ γάρ τ' ἴδμεν ὅπῃ ζόφος οὐδ' ὅπῃ ἠώς . . . ἀλλὰ φραζώμεθα κτλ. *friends, since we do not know where is the place of darkness nor of the dawn, let us consider*, etc. κ 190, ὦ φίλτατε, σπονδαὶ γάρ εἰσί σοι μόνῳ, μέτρησον εἰρήνης τί μοι *my dear fellow, since you alone have got a truce, measure me out a bit of peace* Ar. Ach. 102.

a. In this construction γάρ may be an adverb, not a conjunction. Cases of explanatory γάρ (2808) and of parenthetical γάρ (2812), especially after vocatives, may fall under 2811.

2812. The clause with γάρ *since* is often inserted parenthetically in the clause which it is intended to explain; as ὁ δὲ (κρίνουσι γὰρ βοῇ καὶ οὐ ψήφῳ) οὐκ ἔφη διαγιγνώσκειν τὴν βοὴν ποτέρᾳ μείζων *but, since they decide by shouts and not by ballot, he said he could not decide which side shouted the louder* T. 1. 87.

2813. καὶ γάρ has in general two distinct meanings according as γάρ is an adverb or a conjunction. As καὶ γάρ has become a formula, it is often uncertain which of the two words is the adverb, which the conjunction.

2814. (I) καὶ γάρ *and in fact, and indeed*, καί being a conjunction, and γάρ an adverb. Here the clause in which καὶ γάρ stands is added as a new and important thought; where γάρ alone would state the reason or the explanation with less independence and with slighter emphasis. The negative is οὐδὲ γάρ. Thus Κῦρος δ' ὁρῶν τοὺς Ἕλληνας νικῶντας τὸ καθ' αὑτοὺς . . . ἐπεμελεῖτο ὅ τι ποιήσει βασιλεύς. καὶ γὰρ ᾔδει αὐτὸν ὅτι μέσον ἔχοι τοῦ Περσικοῦ στρατεύματος *on seeing the Greeks victorious over the troops opposed to them, Cyrus watched to see what the king would do; and in fact he knew that he commanded the centre of the Persian force* X. A. 1. 8. 21 (cp. 1. 1. 6, 2. 5. 5, 2. 6. 2). So often in affirmative responses: ἦ οὐκ ἀγαπήσεις τούτων τυγχάνων; ἐγὼ μὲν γὰρ ἂν ἀγαπῴην. καὶ γὰρ ἐγώ, ἔφη *or will you not be content if you obtain this? For my part I shall be. And so shall I, he said* P. R. 473 b.

a. καὶ γὰρ καί *and even* is καὶ γάρ *and in fact* reënforced by καί. Thus, καὶ γὰρ καὶ ἄδεια ἐφαίνετο αὐτοῖς *and in fact it looked to them as if there was perfect safety* in so doing T. 4. 108. The negative is οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐδέ (2938).

2815. (II) καὶ γάρ *for even, for also.* Here καί is an adverb affecting a single word, several words, or the whole sentence, and γάρ is a conjunction. The negative is οὐδὲ γάρ. Thus, καὶ γὰρ οὗτοι *for these too* P. A. 22 c, καὶ γὰρ ἠδικημένοι σῑγησόμεσθα *for even wronged as I am I'll keep silent* E. Med. 314, καὶ γὰρ μόνος ἡγοῖτ' ἂν δύνασθαι πείθειν *for, though quite unaided, he would think that he was able to persuade* X. M. 1. 2. 11.

a. καὶ γὰρ . . . καί *for both . . . and:* here καί is correlated with a second καί; as καὶ γὰρ ὑγιαίνουσιν οἱ τὰ σώματα εὖ ἔχοντες καὶ ἰσχύουσι *for those who keep their bodies in good condition are both healthy and strong* X. M. 3. 12. 4.

2816. ἀλλὰ γάρ occurs both in conjunction and separated by one or several words, which are generally emphatic.

2817. First Form (often *but since, since however*): here there are two predicates. In prose separation is the rule. Thus, ἀλλ', *οὐ γὰρ ἔπειθε, δίδοῖ τὸ φᾶρος but since he could not persuade her, he gave her the mantle* Hdt. 9. 109, ἀλλ' *ἴσως γὰρ καὶ ἄλλοι ταὐτὰ ἐνθῦμοῦνται, . . . μὴ ἀναμένωμεν ἄλλους ἐφ' ἡμᾶς ἐλθεῖν κτλ. since however others too perhaps entertain the same opinion, let us not wait for others to come to us*, etc. X. A. 3. 1. 24. In poetry the words are generally not separated. Thus, ἀλλὰ γὰρ *Κρέοντα λεύσσω τόνδε . . . πρὸς δόμους στείχοντα, παύσω τοὺς . . . γόους since however I see Creon yonder coming to the palace, I will cease my lamentations* E. Phoen. 1307. Here the clause coördinated by the conjunction γάρ is parenthetical and gives, by anticipation, the reason for the ἀλλά clause. Cp. ἀλλ' *ἐπεί e* 137, and Shakesp. *Sonnet* 54: "but, for their virtue only is their show, They live unwoo'd." — The first form is found chiefly in Homer, Pindar, Herodotus, and in the drama.

2818. Second Form (usually *but indeed, but in fact, but the truth is, but be that as it may*). Here there is a single predicate. Thus, *καὶ οὐχ ὡς ἀτῑμάζων λέγω . . . ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἐμοὶ τούτων . . . οὐδὲν μέτεστι and I do not speak in disparagement; but the truth is I have nothing to do with these matters* P. A. 19 c, ἀλλὰ *γιγνώσκω γὰρ . . . ὅτι κτλ. but indeed I know that*, etc. X. C. 2. 1. 13, ἀλλ' *εἰσορῶ γὰρ τόνδε . . . Πυλάδην δρόμῳ στείχοντα but indeed I see Pylades yonder coming at full speed* E. Or. 725, ἀλλ' *οὐ γὰρ ἔστι τἀμφανῆ κρύπτειν but indeed it is impossible to hide what lies open* S. O. C. 755.

a. In this use γάρ may have preserved, or regained, its primitive adverbial (confirmatory) force. Many scholars, however, claim that there was a conscious or unconscious ellipse, after ἀλλά, of an idea pertinent to the situation; and thus regard this form as logically equivalent to the form in which γάρ is a causal conjunction. In actual use ἀλλὰ γάρ was clearly a formula used without any consciousness of an omitted idea.

2819. ἀλλὰ γάρ has a great variety of uses, most of which may be classed as follows:

a. In statements of direct opposition: *καὶ ταῦτά σε πολλοῦ δεῖ λελῆθέναι, ἀλλὰ γὰρ οἶμαι ὃ ἄρτι οὐκ ἔφησθα ποιεῖν, τοῦτο ποιεῖς and you are far from forgetting this, but in fact I think you are doing that which you just denied you were doing* P. Charm. 166 c.

N. This use is post-Homeric, rare in the drama, common in the orators and Plato. It is especially frequent in putting and setting aside an objection supposed to be raised by an opponent (*hypophora*). Cp. **b.**

b. In real and assumed objections (cp. *at enim*): *καὶ ἀληθῆ γε ἔλεγον, ὦ Σώκρατες. ἴσως. ἀλλὰ γάρ, ὦ Εὐθύφρων, καὶ ἀλλὰ πολλὰ φῂς εἶναι ὅσια yes, and I said what was true, Socrates. Perhaps, but in fact, Euthyphron, you say that many other things too are holy* P. Euth. 6 d, ἀλλὰ *γάρ, φήσει τις, οὐ ῥᾴδιον ἀεὶ λανθάνειν κακὸν ὄντα yes, but some one will say that it is not easy always to conceal the fact that one is wicked* P. R. 365 c.

c. In transitions. — (1) At the close of the discussion of an argument, where the force of ἀλλά is like that of *and yet* or emphatic *but*. Thus, ἀλλὰ *γάρ, ὦ*

βουλή, ταῦτα μὲν ἐνθάδε οὐκ οἶδ' ὅ τι δεῖ λέγειν but, Senators, I do not know why I should discuss these matters here L. 7. 42, ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἤδη ὥρᾱ ἀπιέναι but it is already time to depart P. A. 42 a.

(2) To restrain the expression of emotion; as ἀλλ' ἄναξ γάρ ἐστ' ἐμός, σῑγῶ but no, I am silent for he is my king E. El. 1245.

(3) When the approach of a new actor is announced. Cp. 2817, 2818.

2820. Other Combinations. — **γὰρ ἄρα** *for sure enough.*

γὰρ δή *for of course, for indeed, for you must know*, as φαμὲν γὰρ δή *for of course we say so.*

γὰρ δή που *for I presume, for doubtless.*

γὰρ οὖν often of frank assent, as οὐ γὰρ οὖν *certainly not*, λέγω γὰρ οὖν *certainly, I do say so;* less often to explain (*for certainly*); καὶ γὰρ οὖν (not very common) is stronger than καὶ γάρ.

γάρ που *for I suppose.*

γάρ τοι *for surely, for mark you;* sometimes καὶ γάρ τοι.

γέ

2821. **γέ** (postpositive and enclitic) is an intensive and restrictive particle with the force of *at least, at any rate, even, certainly, indeed;* but often to be rendered by intonation. γέ may indicate assent, concession, banter, scorn, deprecation, irony, etc. γέ emphasizes single words or whole phrases or clauses.

a. Single words. So often with pronouns, as **ἔγωγε** *I at least* (excluding others), ἐμέ γε cp. *mi-ch*, ὅ γε *even he* (Hom.), οὗτός γε, and with a repeated pronoun (S. Ph. 117). Other words, as ὅ τι βούλει γε *whatever you* like Ar. Ran. 3, πλήθει γε οὐχ ὑπερβαλοίμεθ' ἂν τοὺς πολεμίους *in numbers at least we should not surpass the enemy* X. C. 2. 1. 8.

b. With phrases or clauses. Thus, ὡς μή μ' ἄτῑμον, τοῦ θεοῦ γε προστάτην, οὕτως ἀφῇ με *that he may not thus send me away in dishonour — who am the suppliant of the god* S. O. C. 1278, ἀνθρώπους τίνυσθον, ὅτις γ' ἐπίορκον ὀμόσσῃ ye who *punish men who swear falsely* Γ 279.

2822. γέ may be used twice in the same sentence. Thus, ἐπεί γ' ἀρκοῦθ' ἱκανὰ τοῖς γε σώφροσιν *since indeed that which suffices their wants is enough for the wise* E. Phoen. 545. Cp. Hdt. 1. 187, Ar. Vesp. 1507.

2823. γέ stands between article and noun, as οἵ γ' ἄνθρωποι (after a preposition, as ἔν γε τῷ φανερῷ); between noun and adjective, or after the adjective, as ἀνὴρ γε σοφός, or ἀνὴρ σοφός γε; after a possessive pronoun, as ἐμός γε θῡμός; after μέν, δέ, τέ, as ὅτι δέ γε ἀληθῆ λέγω. When γέ influences a whole clause it stands as near as possible to the introductory conjunction; as εἴ γε, ἆρά γε.

2824. γέ in contrasts and alternatives; as σὺ δ' οὐ λέγεις γε (αἰσχρά), ἁρᾷς δέ με *thou dost not indeed say, but do shameful things to me* E. And. 239, ἤτοι κρύφα γε ἢ φανερῶς *either secretly or openly* T. 6. 34, ἢ σοφοὶ ἢ τίμιοι ἢ γέροντές γε *or wise or held in honour aye or old* P. Hipp. M. 301 a (here γέ indicates a change in an alternative series; cp. οὔτε . . . οὔτε . . οὐδέ γε and καί . . . γε 2829).

2825. γέ in replies and comments (*yes, well*). Thus, δοκεῖ παρεικαθεῖν; ὅσον γ', ἄναξ, τάχιστα *does it seem best* to you *that I should give way? Aye, my lord, and with all speed* S. Ant. 1102. Here καὶ . . . γε is common, as καὶ οὐδέν γε ἀτόπως *yes, and no wonder* P. Th. 142 b.

2826. ὅς γε (rarely ὅστις γε) has a causal force, much like *qui quidem, quippe qui*. Thus, ἄτοπα λέγεις . . . ὅς γε κελεύεις ἐμὲ νεώτερον ὄντα καθηγεῖσθαι *you are talking absurdly in bidding me who am the younger take precedence* X. M. 2. 3. 15. So with other relatives, as οἷος, ὅσος, ὥσπερ.

2827. γέ sometimes marks an ellipse (S. Ph. 1409). When the verb of the apodosis is omitted, the protasis often has γέ (so usually in Aristophanes, *e.g* Nub. 267).

2828. When γέ is followed by other particles, it belongs with the emphasized word, and the other particles retain their original force; as τούς γε μέντοι ἀγαθούς *yet the brave at least* X. A. 1. 9. 14. So γε δή, γε μὲν δή, γέ τοι (often used like γοῦν in giving a reason for a belief), γέ τοι δή. With the imperative, γέ is rare except when it is followed by another particle, as ὅρᾱ γε μήν S. O. C. 587.

2829. After other Particles. — For example:

δέ γε: here γέ usually does not emphasize δέ but either a single word or the whole clause; as ἡμῖν δέ γε οἶμαι πάντα ποιητέα *but we at least, in my opinion, should adopt every means* X. A. 3. 1. 35. δὲ . . . γε is often used when two things are compared, in order to show that one is more important than the other.

καὶ . . . γε sometimes means *yes, and* and sometimes γέ emphasizes the intervening word. Thus, κοὐδέν γε θαῦμα *yes, and no wonder* S. O. T. 1132, καὶ στίβου γε οὐδεὶς κτύπος *and of footsteps there is no sound* S. Ph. 29. καὶ . . . γε often emphasizes one item in a series, and especially the last item. Here καὶ . . . γέ πως (καὶ πρός γε) *and besides* is common. Cp. P. G. 450 d, 469 b.

μέν γε lends force to a contrast (P. S. 180 d); sometimes it has the force of *that is to say, for example* (T. 6. 86).

Frequent combinations are ἀλλ' οὖν . . . γε, μέντοι . . . γε, μὴν . . . γε, οὐκοῦν . . . γε.

γοῦν

2830. γοῦν (postpositive; first in Aeschylus) is a restrictive particle from γέ + οὖν. Its meaning varies according to the prominence of the γέ or οὖν; often *certainly, at any rate* (*at all events, at least*). γοῦν commonly confirms a previous general assertion by giving a special instance of its truth (the special instance may be a seeming exception). γοῦν is thus used in bringing forward a reason, which, while not absolutely conclusive, is the most probable explanation of a previous statement.

Ἔτι γὰρ οὗτοι κακίονές εἰσι τῶν ὑφ' ἡμῶν ἡττημένων· ἔφευγον γοῦν πρὸς ἐκείνους καταλιπόντες ἡμᾶς *for they are even more cowardly than those who were beaten by us. At any rate they deserted us and sought refuge with them* X. A. 3. 2. 17.

2831. γοῦν may emphasize a pronoun; as πρὸς γοῦν ἐμοῦ S. Aj. 527, τὰ γοῦν σά S. El. 1499.

2832. In answers γοῦν means *well, at least; yes certainly;* as εἰκὸς γοῦν X. C. 5. 3. 14.

2833. γοῦν finds the proof of an assertion in *one* of several possible facts or occurrences; γάρ gives the reason in general, but gives no particular instance; δ' οὖν has an adversative force: 'be that as it may, *yet at any rate.*'

δέ

2834. δέ (postpositive) was originally an adverb with a force not unlike that of *on the other hand, on the contrary;* later it became a conjunction commonly represented by *but* or *and*, which are, however, mere makeshifts of translation. δέ serves to mark that something is different from what precedes, but only to offset it, not to exclude or contradict it; it denotes only a slight contrast, and is therefore weaker than ἀλλά, but stronger than καί. δέ is adversative and copulative; but the two uses are not always clearly to be distinguished.

2835. Adversative δέ often marks a silent contrast, as at the beginning of speeches (ἐγὼ δὲ οὕτω γιγνώσκω X. A. 4. 6. 10); in questions which imply opposition to something just said (S. O. C. 57); in answers (S. O. T. 379); in objections or corrections (S. Ant. 517); in τὸ δέ, τὰ δέ *on the contrary, whereas really*, where a true opinion is opposed to a false one; similarly in νῦν δέ *but in fact, but as the case stands.* When δέ is balanced by μέν (2904) it is antithetical rather than adversative.

a. δέ after a pronoun following a vocative produces a pause; as Νιόβᾱ σὲ δ' ἔγωγε νέμω θεόν *ah Niobe, thee I regard as divine* S. El. 150.

b. δέ instead of ἀλλά is rare except in the poets and Thucydides. Thus, προμηνύσῃς γε τοῦτο μηδενὶ τοὐργον, κρυφῇ δὲ κεῦθε *make known this plan to no one, but hide it in secret* S. Ant. 85, οὐκ ἐπὶ κακῷ, ἐπ' ἐλευθερώσει δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων παρελήλυθα *I have come, not to harm, but to liberate, the Greeks* T. 4. 86. Sometimes οὐ μέν precedes when δέ is used like ἀλλά (T. 1. 50).

c. *But not* is ἀλλ' οὐ or οὐ μέντοι, not οὐ δέ, in order to avoid confusion with οὐδέ *nor, not even.* But οὐ and δέ may be separated, as οὐ βουλομένων δέ . . . προσχωρεῖν *but since they did not wish to surrender* X. H. 1. 6. 13.

2836. Copulative δέ marks transition, and is the ordinary particle used in connecting successive clauses or sentences which add something new or different, but not opposed, to what precedes, and are not joined by other particles, such as γάρ or οὖν.

Copulative δέ is common in marking *continuation*, especially when something subordinate is added. Thus, when a new phase of a narrative is developed (X. A. 1. 2. 7–8); where attention is called to a new point or person (as in τί δ' ἔστιν;), when an interrupted speech or narrative is resumed (X. C. 1. 6. 41, S. Tr. 281); where a second relationship is added (μήτηρ βασιλέως, βασίλεια δ' ἐμή *the mother of the King, and my Queen* A. Pers. 151, Ἠιόνα . . . Μενδαίων ἀποικίδα, πολεμίδα δὲ οὖσαν he seized *Eïon, a colony of Mende, and which had been hostile* T. 4. 7).

when δέ has a force like that of γάρ (X. C. 6. 3. 16); and in καὶ . . . δέ *and also* (Epic καὶ δέ), 2891.

2837. Apodotic δέ. — The beginning of the principal clause (apodosis) of conditional and concessive sentences is often marked by δέ. Apodotic δέ is found also in the principal clause of causal, temporal, comparative, and relative sentences; and regularly gives greater emphasis to the main clause, which is thus distinctly set off against the subordinate clause. Apodotic δέ is very common in Homer and Herodotus, not rare in Attic poetry, but infrequent in Attic prose, where it is used especially after an emphatic personal or demonstrative pronoun or when a participle represents the antecedent clause. Thus, εἷος ὁ ταῦθ' ὥρμαινε . . ., ἦλθε δ' Ἀθήνη *while he was revolving these things, then came Athene* A 193, εἰ οὖν ἐγὼ μὴ γιγνώσκω μήτε τὰ ὅσια μήτε τὰ δίκαια, ὑμεῖς δὲ διδάξετέ με *accordingly if I have no knowledge either of what is holy or what is just, do you then instruct me* X. H. 4. 1. 33, ἐπεὶ τοίνυν οὐ δύναμαί σε πεῖθειν μὴ ἐκθεῖναι, σὺ δὲ ὧδε ποίησον *since therefore I am not able to persuade you not to expose it, do you then do as follows* Hdt. 1. 112, ἐκάθευδον . . . ὥσπερ οἱ ὁπλῖται οὕτω δὲ καὶ οἱ πελτασταί *as the hoplites so also the peltasts sleep* X. C. 8. 5. 12, ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀφικόμενοι μάχῃ ἐκράτησαν . . ., φαίνονται δ' οὐδ' ἐνταῦθα πᾶσῃ τῇ δυνάμει χρησάμενοι *but when on their arrival they had conquered in battle, not even then did they appear to have made use of their entire force* T. 1. 11, καί ποτε ὄντος πάγου . . . οὗτος δ' ἐν τούτοις ἐξῆλθε *and once when there was a frost he went out in the midst of this* P. S. 220 b.

a. Apodotic δέ often resumes a δέ in the subordinate clause and carries on the opposition expressed by that clause; as εἰ δὲ βούλεσθε . . . ἐκλεξάμενοι ὅποι ἂν βούλησθε κατασχεῖν . . ., πλοῖα δ' ὑμῖν πάρεστιν *but if you wish to select* some place *wherever you please and take possession of it, you have ships at command* X. A. 5. 6. 20, ἃ δ' αἰσχύνην ἡμῖν φέρει . . ., ταῦτα δὲ κατὰ χώρᾱν μένει *but* the terms *which cause us shame, these remain in force* I. 4. 176.

b. The use of apodotic δέ should not be regarded as a survival of original *coördination.*

2838. δέ without μέν. — A clause with δέ often has no correlative particle in the clause with which it is contrasted. Here μέν is not used because the opposition in the first clause was too weak, or because the speaker did not intend to announce a following contrast or did not think he was going to use a contrasted δέ clause. Sometimes the entire first clause may have to be supplied in thought from the general connection or from what has gone before. δέ without μέν in such cases is common in poetry, but not rare in prose, even in brief antitheses, as ἃ πάντες ἀεὶ γλίχονται λέγειν, ἀξίως δ' οὐδεὶς εἰπεῖν δεδύνηται exploits *which everybody continually desires to recount, but which no one has been able to set forth adequately* D. 6. 11. See also 2835.

a. When a relative construction passes over into a construction with a personal or demonstrative pronoun, the relative clause usually has no μέν. Cp. Soph. Aj. 457, quoted in 2517.

b. οἱ δέ, when opposed to a larger number of persons or things, is often used without οἱ μέν, as προεληλυθότες ἐπὶ χίλόν, οἱ δ' ἐπὶ ξύλα *having gone for fodder, and some for fuel* X. C. 6. 3. 9.

2839. δέ with other Particles. — For example:

δ' ἄρα, which sometimes follows μέν.

δ' αὖ and ὅμως δέ mark stronger opposition than δέ alone.

δὲ δή *but then, but now, well but* is often used in passing to a new point. In Aristophanes this collocation is used almost always in questions.

δή

2840. δή (postpositive except in Hom. δὴ γάρ and poetic δὴ τότε) marks something as immediately present and clear to the mind, and gives greater precision, positiveness, and exactness. It sets forth what is obvious, acknowledged, and natural, and often corresponds to *voilà*. δή is used with single words (especially adjectives, adverbs, pronouns, and conjunctions) or, as a sentence adverb, with whole clauses. δή usually stands after the word it emphasizes, though it may be separated from it by one or more other words.

2841. δή of what is Obvious and Natural. — Thus, ἴστε δή *you know of course*, δεῖ δή *it is manifestly necessary*. So οὐχ οὕτως ἔχει; ἔχει δή *is not this so? Of course it is* P. A. 27 c, νῦν δ' ὁρᾶτε δή *but now you certainly see* X. C. 3. 2. 12, Παρύσατις μὲν δὴ ἡ μήτηρ ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ *Parysatis, his mother, naturally supported Cyrus* X. A. 1. 1. 4.

2842. Ironical δή. — Thus, Σωκράτης ὁ σοφὸς δή *Socrates the wise forsooth* P. A. 27 a; often ὡς δή, as ὡς δὴ σύ μοι τύραννος Ἀργείων ἔσῃ *that you forsooth should be the lord and master of the Argives!* A. Ag. 1633.

2843. Intensive δή emphasizes, and makes definite, adjectives, adverbs, pronouns, and other words. Thus, ἅπαντες δή *absolutely all*, κράτιστοι δή *the very best*, μόνος δή *quite alone*, ὀλίγοι δή *very few*; οὕτω δή *just so*, ὥσπερ δή *exactly as*, πολλάκις δή *very often*, δῆλα δή *quite plain*, νῦν δή *just now, now at once*; ἐκεῖνος δή *this* (*and no other*), ὅς δή *who indeed*. With indefinite pronouns δή increases the indefiniteness (339 e); as ὅστις δή *whoever at all*. With other words: εἰ δή *if indeed*, οὐ δή *no indeed*, ἵνα δή *that in truth*.

a. With imperatives and in questions δή adds urgency; as ἄκουε δή *pray listen!* τί δή; *why, pray?*

2844. δή may introduce emphatically the conclusion of a temporal sentence or of a narrative on passing to a new topic; as ἐνταῦθα δή, τότε δή *then indeed, then and not till then then it was that*. Cp. X. A. 1. 10. 1.

2845. Temporal δή often, especially with καί, approximates in meaning to ἤδη *already*. Thus, ὁ δὲ θανὼν κεύθει κάτω δὴ γῆς *but he is dead and already is hidden beneath the earth* S. O. T. 967, ὁπότε . . . θηρᾷτε καὶ δὴ δύο ἡμέρας *when you have hunted* (*already*) *for two days* X. C. 2. 4. 17, καὶ δὴ λέγω σοι *well I will tell thee* (without further ado) S. Ant. 245. So also in τέλος δή, νῦν δή. — Of succession, δή means *next*. — Poetic δαῦτε (δὴ αὖτε) means *now again*.

2846. Consecutive and Resumptive δή is used to set forth an inference, draw a conclusion, denote a consequence, and mark a transition (μὲν δή . . . δέ). Here δή is a sentence adverb: *accordingly, then, of course, clearly, you*

see, I say. Thus, ἔλεγον ὅτι κατίδοιεν νύκτωρ πολλὰ πυρὰ φαίνοντα. ἐδόκει δὴ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι διασκηνοῦν *they said that they had seen many fires visible in the night; accordingly it seemed to the generals to be unsafe to encamp apart* X. A. 4. 4. 10, Φεραύλας μὲν δὴ οὕτως εἶπεν· ἀνίσταντο δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι πολλοὶ *Pheraulas then spake thus; and many others also rose to speak* X. C. 2. 3. 16.

2847. καὶ δή: (a) Introduces a climax, as καὶ δὴ τὸ μέγιστον *and above all, what is the main thing* P. A. 41 b. (b) In replies = *well;* as βλέψον κάτω· καὶ δὴ βλέπω *look down! Well, I* am *looking* Ar. Av. 175. This is akin to the temporal use. (c) In assumptions = *suppose* (1771). On καὶ δὴ καί see 2890.

δαί, δῆθεν, δήπου, δῆτα

2848. δαί is used in colloquial Attic after interrogative words to express wonder, indignation, etc. Thus, τί δαί; πῶς δαί; *what then? how so?*

2849. δῆθεν *truly, forsooth,* is commonly used of apparent or pretended truth, and mostly with an ironical tone. Thus, ἐκερτόμησας δῆθεν ὡς παῖδ' ὄντα με *thou hast mocked me forsooth as though I were a child* A. Pr. 986.

2850. δήπου *probably, I presume, I should hope, doubtless, you will admit,* is stronger than πού *perhaps, I suppose.* δήπου often has a touch of irony or doubt in stating a case that would seem to be certain; as ἵστε δήπου ὅθεν ἥλιος ἀνίσχει *you know, I presume, where the sun rises* X. A. 5. 7. 6. In questions δήπου expects the answer *yes.* οὐ δήπου *certainly not* and *is it not so?* (with irony).

2851. δῆτα *assuredly, really, in truth,* is rare outside of Attic. It occurs: (a) In answers, often when a word is repeated with assent; as γιγνώσκεθ' ὑμεῖς ἥτις ἔσθ' ἥδ' ἡ γυνή; γιγνώσκομεν δῆτα *do you know who this woman is? Yes indeed we do* Ar. Thesm. 606; οὐ δῆτα *surely not,* in strong or indignant denial. (b) In questions, to mark an inference or consequence, as πῶς δῆτα; *how in truth?* τί δῆτα; *what then?* καὶ δῆτα ἐτόλμας; *and didst thou really dare?* S. Ant. 449. (c) In wishes and deprecations (stronger than δή), as σκόπει δῆτα *only look* P. G. 452 b, μὴ δῆτα, θῡμέ, μή σύ γ' ἐργάσῃ τάδε *no indeed, my heart, do not this deed* E. Med. 1056.

εἴτε

2852. εἴτε (from εἰ + τε), a disjunctive particle, generally doubled: εἴτε . . . εἴτε *whether . . . or* (2675), *if . . . or* (*siue . . . siue*), giving equal value to each supposition.

a. With the subjunctive we find ἐάν τε (ἤν τε, ἄν τε). Hom. has εἴτε . . . εἴτε. but not ἤν τε . . . ἤν τε, with the subjunctive. In the same sense Hom. has ἠ . . . ἤ and ἤτε . . . ἤτε with the subjunctive.

2853. There are various forms of εἴτε clauses:

a. Both εἴτε clauses may have the same finite verb in common, which verb is used only once; as εἴτε βούλεσθε πολεμεῖν ἡμῖν εἴτε φίλοι εἶναι *whether you wish to wage war upon us or to be our friends* X. C. 3. 2. 13.

b. Each εἴτε clause has its own verb and its own main clause; as ἐκέλευσέ σε, εἴτε πάντας αἰτιᾷ, κρίναντα σὲ αὐτὸν χρῆσθαι ὅ τι ἂν βούλῃ, εἴτε ἕνα τινὰ ἢ δύο . . . αἰτιᾷ, τούτους ἀξιοῦσι παρασχεῖν σοι ἑαυτοὺς εἰς κρίσιν the army *requests that, if you accuse all, you pass sentence on them and treat them as you may think best; or, if you accuse one or two, they think it right that these men should surrender themselves to you for judgment* X. A. 6. 6. 20.

c. One main clause refers to both εἴτε clauses; as ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ . . . εὐδαίμων ἐστί . . . ἐάν τε μέγας καὶ ἰσχυρός, ἐάν τε σμικρὸς καὶ ἀσθενὴς ἤ *the good man is happy whether he is large and strong or small and weak* P. L. 660 e.

d. Neither εἴτε clause has a verb, which is to be supplied from the main clause; as λέγοντες, εἴτ' ἀληθὲς εἴτ' ἄρ' οὖν μάτην (ἔλεγον) *saying, whether truly or after all, it may be, falsely* S. Ph. 345.

e. One εἴτε clause has its own verb, while the other gets its verb from the main clause (rare); as ἐμοὶ σὺ . . . φαίνῃ . . . χρησμῳδεῖν, εἴτε παρ' Εὐθύφρονος ἐπίπνους γενόμενος (χρησμῳδεῖς), εἴτε καὶ ἄλλη τις μοῦσα πάλαι σε ἐνοῦσα ἐλελήθει *you seem to me to utter prophecies, whether you were inspired by Euthyphron or whether some other muse has long been present in you without your knowing it* P. Crat. 428 c.

2854. Variations: εἴτε . . . ἤ (common): εἴτε Λύσιάς ἢ τις ἄλλος ὁστισοῦν ἔγραψεν ἢ γράψει κτλ. *whether Lysias or anybody else whoever wrote or will write*, etc. P. Phae. 277 d. ἤ . . . εἴτε: only in poetry (S. Aj. 175). εἴτε . . . εἰ δέ: when the second member is more important (P. L. 952 c). On εἰ . . . εἴτε see 2675 d. On εἴτε for εἴτε . . . εἴτε see 2675 b, N. 2.

2855. εἴτε may be strengthened by ἄρα, δή, καί, or οὖν. οὖν is usually placed after the first εἴτε; like καί, it may stand after the second also. When καί stands only after the second εἴτε, its clause is weaker than the first (D. 18. 57).

ἤ

2856. Disjunctive ἤ (Epic ἠέ) *or* (*uel, aut*); and repeated: **ἤ . . . ἤ** *either . . . or* (*uel . . . uel, aut . . . aut*) to connect the two members more closely.

ἀγαθὸν ἢ κακόν *good or bad* X. A. 1. 9. 11, ἤ τι ἢ οὐδέν *little or nothing* P. A. 17 b. ἤ with the subjunctive is often used when a speaker corrects himself; as νῦν δ' αὖ τρίτος ἦλθέ ποθεν σωτήρ, ἢ μόρον εἴπω; *and now, again, the third has come, the deliverer — or shall I call it* a deed of *death?* A. Ch. 1074. On ἤ in questions, see 2657, 2675.

2857. Between ascending numbers ἤ has the force of Eng. *to*, as ἐν ἓξ ἢ ἑπτὰ ἡμέραις *in six to seven days* X. C. 5. 3. 28.

2858. ἤτοι may be used instead of the first ἤ when the first member, as is commonly the case, contains the more probable choice. In English the order is often inverted. Thus, ἤτοι κλύουσα παιδὸς ἢ τύχῃ πάρα *she comes either by chance or because she has heard about her son* S. Ant. 1182. ἤτοι may be followed by ἤ several times. ἤτοι . . . γε is more emphatic, as ἤτοι κρύφα γε ἢ φανερῶς *either secretly or openly* T. 6. 34.

2859. ἤ often indicates that a given result will follow in case the action of

the previous clause is not realized: *or else* (cp. *εἰ δὲ μή*, 2846 d). Thus, *ὅπως . . . ὑμεῖς ἐμὲ ἐπαινέσετε, ἐμοὶ μελήσει · ἢ μηκέτι με Κῦρον νομίζετε it shall be my concern that you commend me; or else my name is no longer Cyrus* X. A. 1. 4. 16.

2860. ἤ often does not introduce an alternative to a previous question, but substitutes instead another question which is more specific and intended to anticipate the answer to the first (*or rather, or precisely*). Thus, *λέγε ἡμῖν πῶς με φὴς διαφθείρειν τοὺς νεωτέρους; ἢ δῆλον δὴ ὅτι . . . θεοὺς διδάσκειν μὴ νομίζειν οὓς ἡ πόλις νομίζει; tell us how you mean that I corrupt the young? Or rather clearly you mean that (I corrupt them) by teaching them not to acknowledge the gods which the State acknowledges?* P. A. 26 b.

2861. ἤ often introduces an argument *ex contrario* (D. 31. 14).

2862. ἢ καί is often used where ἤ would suffice (cp. 2888 a); as *ἢ ξένος ἢ καὶ τις πολίτης either an alien or a citizen if you will* (or *as well*) D. 20. 123.

2863. Comparative ἤ *than* is used to mark difference. It stands after comparatives where the genitive or a preposition (1069 ff.) is not used, and after words indicating difference or diversity or having a comparative force, *e.g.*, *ἄλλος* or *ἕτερος other*, *ἄλλως otherwise*, *διάφορος different*, *διαφέρειν to be different*, *ἐναντίος contrary*, *διπλάσιος twice as much*, *πρίν sooner*.

ἄλλα ἢ τὰ γενόμενα things different from what occurred X. C. 3. 1. 9, *ἄλλο οὐδὲν ἢ ἐκ γῆς ἐναυμάχουν* T. 4. 14 (2778 a), *τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ δεῖ με ἀποθνῄσκειν ἢ ᾗ ἂν ἔλθῃ τὸ πλοῖον I must die the day after (that on which) the ship arrives* P. Cr. 44 a (here ἤ or ᾗ might be omitted), *τἀναντία . . . ἢ τοὺς κύνας ποιοῦσι differently from* the way *they treat dogs* X. A. 5. 8. 24, *τὸν ἥμισυν σῖτον ἢ πρόσθεν half as much corn as before* X. H. 5. 3. 21.

a. After *τί* or a negative, ἤ may be used without ἄλλος, as *τί ποιῶν ἢ εὐωχούμενος; doing what* else *except feasting?* P. Cr. 53 e, *εἶπε μηδένα παριέναι ἢ τοὺς φίλους he said that they should let no one pass except his friends* X. C. 7. 5. 41.

b. Often after verbs of *willing, choosing*, etc.; as *θάνατον μετ' ἐλευθερίας αἱροῦμενοι ἢ βίον μετὰ δουλείας preferring death with freedom rather than life with servitude* L. 2. 62. Here we might have *μᾶλλον ἤ*, which is usually not separated, and especially when *μᾶλλον* belongs to the whole sentence.

c. If two clauses connected by ἤ have the same verb it may be omitted in the clause following ἤ; as *ἐπράττετε ἀλλοῖον ἢ οἱ πολλοί* (*πράττουσι*) *you behaved differently from the rest* P. A. 20 c.

d. On *ἢ ὥστε* (*ὡς*), or ἤ alone, *than so as to*, see 2264.

ἦ

2864. Asseverative ἦ (prepositive) *in truth, in sooth, verily, upon my honour*, etc.; as *ἦ καλῶς λέγεις* P. G. 447 c.

2865. ἦ is usually associated with other particles.

ἦ γάρ when used alone in dialogue = *is it not so?* Cp. *n'est ce pas, nicht wahr?* Elsewhere it often has the force of *am I to understand that* asked with surprise. Thus, *ἦ γὰρ νοεῖς θάπτειν σφ', ἀπόρρητον πόλει; what, dost*

thou in truth intend to bury him, when it is forbidden to the citizens? S. Ant. 44.

ἦ δή expresses lively surprise.

ἦ καί is found in animated questions. Here καί goes closely with ἦ.

ἦ μήν (Hom. ἦ μέν, ἦ μάν) prefaces strong asseverations, threats, and oaths, in direct and indirect discourse. Thus, ἦ μὴν ἐγὼ ἔπαθόν τι τοιοῦτον *in truth this was my experience* P. A. 22 a, ὀμνῦμι θεοὺς . . . ἦ μὴν μήτε με Ξενοφῶντα κελεῦσαι ἀφελέσθαι τὸν ἄνδρα μήτε ἄλλον ὑμῶν μηδένα *I swear by the gods upon my honour neither did Xenophon nor any one else among you bid me rescue the man* X. A. 6. 6. 17.

ἦ που *indeed, methinks*, in poetry *I ween*. Here the shade of doubt indicated by που is not real.

2866. Interrogative ἦ (2650) is probably the same as asseverative ἦ.

ἠδέ (AND ἴδε)

2867. ἠδέ *and* (Epic, lyric, tragic); also in conjunction with τε καί, or δέ. ἠμέν . . . ἠδέ (Epic) is used like τὲ . . . τέ, καὶ . . . καί.

ἴδέ *and* (Epic, rare in tragedy) is used where ἠδέ does not suit the metre.

καί

2868. καί is both a copulative conjunction (*and*) connecting words, clauses, or sentences; and an adverb meaning *also, even*.

Conjunctional καί

2869. Copulative καί often has an intensive or heightening force; as where it joins a part and the whole, the universal and the particular. Thus, ἐν Ἀθηναίοις καὶ τοῖς Ἕλλησι Ar. Nub. 413, ὦ Ζεῦ καὶ θεοί Ar. Pl. 1 (θεοὶ καὶ Ζεύς *the gods and* above all *Zeus*), ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρᾶς τρεῖς καὶ ἦκε Μένων X. A. 1. 2. 6. On καὶ ταῦτα, see 947, 2083.

a. Here καί often = *namely, for example, and so* where an antecedent statement is explained either by another word or by an example. Cp. X. A. 1. 9. 14, 4. 1. 19, 5. 2. 9, 5. 6. 8.

2870. The heightening force is also seen where καί with corrective force may be rendered by *or*; often to set forth a climax and not an alternative. Thus, σοφίᾶ ὀλίγου τινὸς ἀξίᾶ καὶ οὐδενός *wisdom worth little or nothing* P. A. 23 a, μαχαιροποιοὶ . . . ἀνὰ πέντε μνᾶς καὶ ἓξ *sword-cutlers worth five or six minas each* D. 27. 9, προιοῦσι δὲ καὶ ἀπιοῦσι πόλεμος *but war if we advance or retire* X. A. 2. 1. 21, καὶ δίκαια κἄδικα *right or wrong* Ar. Nub. 99, σὸς (γόνος), κεἰ μὴ σός *thy son, or if not thine* S. O. C. 1323.

2871. καί often has an adversative force; as where it joins a negative to an affirmative clause. Here καὶ οὐ (μή) is almost = *but not*, as in ἐμ' ἐχειροτόνησαι καὶ οὐχ ὑμᾶς *they elected me and* (= *but*) *not you* D. 18. 288. So also where κα

is like καίτοι *and yet*; as χαίρων ἄπιθι· καί σ' ἄκων ἐγὼ λείπω *fare thee well; and yet I leave thee unwillingly* Ar. Eq. 1250. To connect *negative* clauses οὐδέ is used.

2872. In questions, καί *before* an interrogative expression marks an objection occasioned by surprise or indignation; as καὶ τίς θανόντων ἦλθεν ἐξ Ἄιδου πάλιν; *and, pray, who of the dead has come back from Hades?* E. H. F. 297. So καὶ πῶς; *pray, how comes it that?* Cp. Eng. *and* when a speaker is stopped by an abrupt question.

a. *After* an interrogative expression adverbial καί asks for further information concerning a statement assumed to be true. Thus, ποίου χρόνου δὲ καὶ πεπόρθηται πόλις; *but when was the city captured?* A. Ag. 278. Cp. 2884.

2873. In imperative sentences καί often means *and now, just.* Thus, καί μοι ἀνάγνωθι τὸ ψήφισμα *and now read me the bill* L. 13. 35, καί μοι ἀπόκρινai *just answer me* P. A. 25 a.

2874. καί may mark a result (P. Th. 154 c, quoted in 2288).

2875. After expressions of *sameness* and *likeness* καί has the force of *as* (Lat. *ac*). Thus, ὁ αὐτὸς ὑμῖν στόλος ἐστὶ καὶ ἡμῖν *your expedition is the same as ours* X. A. 2. 2. 10, οὐχ ὁμοίως καὶ πρὶν *not the same as before* T. 7. 28, ἴσα καὶ ἱκέται *the same as suppliants* 3. 14, ταὐτὰ καὶ *the same as* X. C. 1. 3. 18. This use is commoner in prose than poetry.

2876. In expressions denoting coincidence of time καί often has the force of *when.* So ἅμα . . . καί (2169), ἤδη . . . καί X. A. 2. 1. 7, οὔπω . . . καί P. Eu. 277 b, οὐκ ἐφθην . . . καί (εὐθύς) *I had not got the start . . . when* I. 19. 22, D. 43. 69. Cp. καὶ . . . καί in καὶ ἥκομεν καὶ ἡμῖν ἐξελθὼν ὁ θυρωρὸς . . . εἶπεν περιμένειν *as soon as we arrived the doorkeeper came out and told us to wait* P. Ph. 59 e.

2877. καὶ . . . καί *both . . . and, not only . . . but also, as . . . so, as well as . . . as also,* sometimes *whether . . . or,* emphasizes each member separately, and forms a less close combination than τὲ καί. Thus, καὶ τότε καὶ νῦν *not only then but also now.* So τῖμᾶς δοτέον καὶ ζῶντι καὶ τελευτήσαντι *honours must be paid him both when living and after death* P. R. 414 a, σὺ καὶ δέδορκας κοὐ βλέπεις *thou both hast sight and* (yet) *dost not see* S. O. T. 413, κἀπεμπόμην πρὸς ταῦτα καὶ τὸ πᾶν φράσω *as I was sent for this purpose so I will tell thee all* S. El. 680, τολμᾶν ἀνάγκη, κἂν τύχω κἂν μὴ τύχω *I must dare whether I succeed or fail* E. Hec. 751.

2878. In a series of more than two ideas καί is used before each, where English would use *and* only before the last. Thus, συντυγχάνουσιν αὐτῷ καὶ λαμβάνουσιν αὐτὸν καὶ γυναῖκα καὶ παῖδας καὶ τοὺς ἵππους καὶ πάντα τὰ ὄντα *they fell upon him and seized him, his wife, his children, his horses, and all his possessions* X. A. 7. 8. 22.

2879. Adjectives of quantity, as πολύς and ὀλίγος in the plural, are usually joined to an adjective in the same construction by καί or τὲ καί (also by τέ or τὲ . . . τέ in poetry). Thus, πολλὰ καὶ δεινά D. 37. 57 (δεινὰ καὶ πολλά 37. 57), πολλά τε καὶ δεινά X. A. 5. 5. 8. In πολλὰ καὶ μεγάλα ἀγαθά (X. C. 1. 5. 9), the substantive is qualified by two adjectives; whereas in English the second adjec-

tive is taken with the substantive and treated as a *unit* modified by the first adjective (*many good-things*).

a. πολλοὶ καὶ ἄλλοι means *many others also* (with καί adverbial). For *many others* we find ἄλλοι πολλοί (very common) or πολλοὶ ἄλλοι.

2880. Some combinations of conjunctional καί are:

καὶ . . . μέντοι *and however, and of course* (in καὶ μέντοι καί the first καί may be adverbial: *yes indeed and*).

καὶ . . . τοίνυν *and . . . further*, in connecting a thought with the preceding.

Adverbial καί

2881. Adverbial καί *also, even* (Lat. *etiam*) influences single words or whole clauses. Adverbial καί stresses an important idea; usually the idea set forth in the word that follows, but sometimes also a preceding word when that word stands first in its clause. καί often serves to increase or diminish the force of particular words; sometimes it gives a tone of modesty.

2882. With single words: a. κἄτα *then too*, καὶ ἐγώ *I on my part*, σὸν ἢ κἀμὸν γένος *offspring from thee or me either* S. El. 965, βουλόμενος δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς λαμπρόν τι ποιῆσαι *desirous of himself too doing something illustrious* X. C. 5. 4. 15.

b. καὶ πρίν *even before*, καὶ ὀψέ *late though it be*, καὶ οὕτως *even so*, καὶ ἔτι καὶ νῦν *and now too, and still even now*, ὀκνῶ καὶ λέγειν *I fear even to say it*, πολλὴ μωρίᾳ καὶ τοῦ ἐπιχειρήματος *the very attempt is utter folly* P. Pr. 317 a. On καί *though* with a participle, see 2083.

c. Often with adverbs of intensity, as καὶ μάλα *exceedingly, certainly*, καὶ κάρτα *very greatly*, καὶ πάνυ *absolutely*. With comparatives and superlatives: καὶ μᾶλλον *yet more*, καὶ μωρότατον *altogether the most foolish thing* X. A. 3. 2. 22.

2883. With a whole phrase or clause; as ἄμφω γὰρ αὐτὼ καὶ κατακτανεῖν νοεῖς; *what, dost thou indeed intend to put them both to death?* S. Ant. 770. Other examples in 2885–2887.

2884. When καί stresses a verb in interrogative and conditional sentences it is often to be rendered by an emphatic auxiliary, often by *at all*. Thus, πολλάκις ἐσκεψάμην τί καὶ βούλεσθε *I have often asked myself the question what you* can *want* T. 6. 38, τί καὶ χρὴ προσδοκᾶν; *what on earth* is *one to expect?* D. 4. 46, τί γὰρ ἄν τις καὶ ποιοῖ ἄλλο; *for what else* could *one do?* P. Ph. 61 e, εἰ δεῖ καὶ μῦθον λέγειν καλόν *if it is well to tell a fable at all* P. Ph. 110 b. Cp. 2872 a.

a. In affirmative independent clauses or sentences καί often has an emphasis which is difficult to render; as ὁ κίνδυνος νῦν δὴ καὶ δόξειεν ἂν δεινὸς εἶναι *the danger must now indeed seem to be dreadful* P. Ph. 107 c.

2885. Καί of Balanced Contrast. — In order to mark the connection of thought between antecedent and consequent, καί *also, too*, is often placed in the subordinate clause or in the main clause or in both.

a. Greek has thus the following modes of expression where a comparison is instituted between the parts of such bimembral sentences: "What *I* do, that you *also* do" (as in English) or "What I *also* (= I on my part) do, that you do" or "What I *also* do, that you *also* do." In the subordinate clause καί seems superfluous to English idiom.

2886. Καί of balanced contrast occurs frequently when the subordinate clause sets forth something corresponding to, or deducible from, the main clause; and when an antithesis is to be emphasized. It is found especially in relative, causal, and final clauses, and has the effect of putting such subordinate clauses on a plane with the main clause. A relative word often adds -περ or is followed by δή. Thus, *τὰ δὲ τῆς πόλεως ἔπρᾶττον, ὥνπερ ἕνεκεν καὶ Σωκράτει προσῆλθον they devoted themselves to those affairs of state on account of which they had in fact associated with Socrates* X. M. 1. 2. 47, *καὶ ἡμῖν ταὐτὰ δοκεῖ ἅπερ καὶ βασιλεῖ we hold exactly the same views as the king* X. A. 2. 1. 22, *ἐπειδὴ καὶ ἡ πόλις ἐσώθη . . . ἀξιῶ κἄμοὶ σωτηρίαν γενέσθαι since the city has been saved I beg that safety be granted to me as well* And. 1. 143, *ἔμαθον καὶ ἐγὼ ὥσπερ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι I* (on my part) *learned just as the rest did too* P. Alc. 110 d, *τίμωρία γὰρ οὐκ εὐτυχεῖ δικαίως ὅτι καὶ ἀδικεῖται for vengeance is not successful in accordance with justice, because it is taken upon a wrong* T. 4. 62.

2887. In final clauses ἵνα καί is common, and sometimes, like Eng. *just*, serves to show that the fact answers to the expectation, or the effect to the cause (or *vice versa*). Thus, *βούλει οὖν ἕπεσθαι ἵνα καὶ ἴδῃς τοὺς ὄντας αὐτόθι; do you wish to go along then just to see those who are there?* P. Lys. 204 a, *ἄρξομαι δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς ἰατρικῆς λέγων ἵνα καὶ πρεσβεύωμεν τὴν τέχνην I will begin my speech with medicine in order that we may do honour to our art* P. S. 186 b.

2888. Καί of balanced contrast appears also in coördinate clauses; as *ἤδη γὰρ ἔγωγε καὶ Φιλολάου ἠκουσα . . . ἤδη δὲ καὶ ἄλλων τινῶν for I have ere now heard Philolaus . . . and ere now certain others besides him* P. Ph. 61 e, *κατὰ πολλὰ μὲν καὶ ἄλλα, οὐχ ἥκιστα δὲ καὶ κατὰ ταῦτα as in many other respects also and not least* (*too*) *in this* Aes. 1. 108, *ὑπὸ τῶν τἀνταῦθα διοικήσειν . . . καὶ πρὶν ὑπεσχημένων καὶ νῦν δὲ πράττόντων by those who had promised to manage things there before and are now also doing them* D. 7. 5. The negative of καί . . . καί . . . δέ is οὐδέ . . . οὐδέ . . . δέ.

a. So in disjunctive phrases or clauses. Thus, *εἴτε διὰ τὸ ἐπιβόημα εἴτε καὶ αὐτῷ ἄλλο τι . . . δόξαν either because of the exclamation or also because some other thought occurred to him* T. 5. 65; and so ἤ καί 2862. Cp. *ἐζητεῖτο οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον ὑπὸ τῶν ἄλλων ἢ καὶ ὑπ' ἐμοῦ he was not searched for by the others more than he was by me* (*on my part*) Ant. 5. 23.

2889. Similarly the καί of εἴ τις καὶ ἄλλος is superfluous; as *εἴπερ τι καὶ ἄλλο καὶ τοῦτο μαθητόν if any other thing is learnable, this is too* X. S. 2. 6. But καί is usually omitted in the main clause; as *ἐπίσταται δ' εἴ τις καὶ ἄλλος he knows as well as anybody else* X. A. 1. 4. 15. So ὥς τις καὶ ἄλλος *as also any other* X. A. 2. 6. 8.

2890. καὶ δὴ καί *and especially, and in particular, and what is more*, lays stress on a particular instance or application of a general statement. Here the second καί emphasizes the following word. καὶ δὴ καί is usually attached to a preceding τέ or καί. Thus, *καὶ δὴ καὶ τότε πρῳαίτερον συνελέγημεν and on that especial occasion we came together somewhat earlier* than usual P. Ph. 59 d, *ἐν ἄλλοις τε πολλοῖς καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐν τοῖς κάμνουσιν in the case of many others and particularly in that of the sick* X. C. 1. 6. 21.

2891. καὶ . . . δέ *and . . . also, and . . . moreover.* Here καί empha-

sizes the important intervening word or words, while δέ connects. Thus, καὶ σὲ δ' ἐν τούτοις λέγω *and I count thee also among these* A. Pr. 973. *And also not* is οὐδὲ . . . δέ. Hom. has καὶ δέ *and further, and even* (H 113), not καὶ . . . δέ. καὶ . . . δέ (for τέ) is different (S. Ant. 432).

καίπερ

2892. καίπερ *although* is common with participles (2083). As a conjunction (cp. *quanquam*) without a main clause it is very rare (P. S. 219 c).

καίτοι

2893. καίτοι (καὶ + τοι), not in Homer, means *and yet, although*, rarely *and so then*. Here τοί marks something worthy of note, which is commonly opposed to what precedes. καίτοι is used in making a correction (sometimes in the form of a question), in passing to a new idea, and in the statement of a conclusion. The common καίτοι . . . γε is stronger than καίτοι.

καίτοι οὐδὲν ὅτι οὐκ ἀληθὲς εἴρηκα ὧν προεῖπον *and yet there is nothing untrue in what I said before* P. Euth. 3 c.

a. A sentence preceding καίτοι is often *restated* by a clause introduced by ἀλλά (ἀλλ' ὅμως), δέ, or νῦν δέ. Cp. P. Ph. 77 a, Charm. 175 c, A. 40 b, G. 499 c.

b. καίτοι is rarely, if ever, used with the participle in classical Greek. It is best attested in P. R. 511 d; emendation is resorted to in L. 31. 34, Ar. Eccl. 159.

μά

2894. μά asseverative (cp. μήν, μέν asseverative) with the accusative of the divinity or thing by which one swears. In negative sentences we have οὐ μά or μά alone with the accusative; in affirmative sentences, ναὶ μά, but more commonly νή. The omission of the accusative may sometimes be due to indecision or to indifference and not always to scrupulousness (1596 c). μά means properly *in truth, verily;* but apparently governs the accusative after the ellipse of such verbs as *I call to witness.*

μέν

2895. μήν was originally an asseverative, emphatic particle (*surely, certainly, indeed*) and a weaker form of μήν. Cp. Epic ἦ μέν, καὶ μέν, οὐ μέν in asseverations and protestations. Asseverative μέν survived as μέν *solitarium* and in combination with other particles. Antithetical (concessive) μέν owes its origin to the fact that, as emphasis may indicate a contrast, the clause in which μέν stood was felt as preliminary to an adversative member of the sentence. Through association with this adversative member μέν gradually lost its primitive asseverative force.

2896. *μέν solitarium* occurs when a clause with *μέν* is not followed by a clause with *δέ*. This is especially common when the antithetical clause is to be supplied in thought, as when *μέν* emphasizes a statement made by a person with reference to himself as opposed to others (often with a tone of arrogance or of credulity). Here any possible opposition or difference of opinion, however justifiable, is left unexpressed. Thus, *ἐγὼ μὲν οὐκ οἶδα I for my part do not know* (though others *may*) X. C. 1. 4. 12, *ἀπέπλευσαν, ὡς μὲν τοῖς πλείστοις ἐδόκουν, φιλοτιμηθέντες they sailed away since they were jealous as it seemed to the majority at least* X. A. 1. 4. 7. So in such phrases as *δοκῶ μέν, ἡγοῦμαι μέν, οἶμαι μέν*.

2897. Sometimes *μέν solitarium* merely emphasizes a word in its clause and does not imply a contrast. Thus, *ἐμοὶ μὲν οἰστέα τάδε this must be borne by me on my part* S. O. C. 1360.

2898. *μέν solitarium* is commonest after personal pronouns; but occurs also after demonstrative pronouns (L. 25. 16), after relatives (Aes. 3. 209), after substantives without the article (D. 9. 15), or after the article and before its substantive (L. 29. 1), after adjectives (L. 1. 27), after adverbs (L. 12. 91), after verbs (D. 19. 231). In questions *μέν* alone is rare (P. Men. 82 b).

2899. In combination with other particles, especially *δή* and *οὖν*, asseverative *μέν* either has a simple confirmatory force or is used adversatively. The following cases must be distinguished from those in which *μέν* is correlative to *δέ*.

2900. *μὲν δή* expresses positive certainty, especially in conclusions. It is common in summing up and in transitions, and is used either alone or with other particles (sometimes it is followed by *ἀλλά* or *δέ*). Thus, *ταῦτα μὲν δὴ τοιαῦτα so much for that* A. Pr. 500. So also, *e.g.* *ἀλλὰ μὲν δή but certainly in fact* (*ἀλλ' οὐδὲ μὲν δή* in rejecting an alternative); *εἰ μὲν δή if indeed in truth; καὶ μὲν δή and in truth, and in fact* (often in transitions); *οὐ μὲν δή certainly not at all, nor yet, in truth* (often used adversatively).

2901. *μὲν οὖν* lit. *certainly in fact, μέν* being a weaker form of *μήν*. *μὲν οὖν* has two common uses, according as the particles have a compound force, or each has its own force.

a. The compound force of *μὲν οὖν* is seen in affirmations; as in replies: *πάνυ (μάλιστα) μὲν οὖν yes, by all means; certainly, by all means; aye truly, εὖ μὲν οὖν οἶδα nay, I am sure of it, οὐ μὲν οὖν indeed not, ἆρ' οὐ τόδε ἦν τὸ δένδρον ἐφ' ὅπερ ἤγες ἡμᾶς; τοῦτο μὲν οὖν αὐτό isn't this the tree to which you were bringing us? To be sure this is it* P. Phae. 230 a.

b. The compound force appears also when *μὲν οὖν* indicates a correction; *nay rather (imo vero)*; as *λέγε σύ· σὺ μὲν οὖν μοι λέγε do you say. Nay, rather* you Ar. Eq. 13, *ἄτοπον τὸ ἐνύπνιον, ὦ Σώκρατες. ἐναργὲς μὲν οὖν the dream is strange, Socrates. Nay rather, it was distinct* P. Cr. 44 b.

c. **Each particle has its own force** especially where *μὲν οὖν* indicates a transition to a new subject. Here *μέν* points forward to an antithesis to follow and indicated by *δέ*, *ἀλλά*, *μέντοι*, while *οὖν* (inferential) connects with what precedes. Here *so then, therefore* may be used in translation. Thus, *Κλέαρχος μὲν οὖν τοσαῦτα εἶπε. Τισσαφέρνης δὲ ὧδε ἀπημείφθη such then were the words of Clearthus; and on the other hand Tissaphernes answered as follows* X. A. 2. 5. 15

Sometimes μὲν ἰδών (like *igitur*) shows that a subject announced in general terms is now to be treated in detail (P. Ph. 70 c).

2902. Common collocations are ἀλλὰ μέν (ἀλλὰ . . . μέν) *but for a fact*, γὲ μέν, ἦ μέν, καὶ μέν.

2903. Antithetical (concessive) μέν distinguishes the word or clause in which it stands from a following word or clause marked usually by δέ or by other particles denoting contrast, such as ἀλλά, ἀτάρ, μέντοι, μήν; and even by copulative τέ, καί (Hom. ἠδέ). μέν never connects words, clauses, or sentences.

2904. μὲν . . . δέ serves to mark stronger or weaker contrasts of various kinds, and is sometimes to be rendered by *on the one hand . . . on the other hand*, *indeed . . . but*; but is often to be left untranslated. The μέν clause has a concessive force when it is logically subordinate (*while*, *though*, *whereas*, cp. 2170). Thus, ἡ μὲν ψῡχὴ πολυχρόνιόν ἐστι, τὸ δὲ σῶμα ἀσθενέστερον καὶ ὀλιγοχρονιώτερον *the soul lasts for a long time, the body is weaker and lasts for a shorter time* P. Ph. 87 d, καὶ πρόσθεν μὲν δὴ πολλοὶ ἡμῶν ἦρχον μὲν οὐδενός, ἤρχοντο δέ· νῦν δὲ κατεσκεύασθε οὕτω πάντες οἱ παρόντες ὥστε ἄρχετε οἱ μὲν πλειόνων, οἱ δὲ μειόνων *and whereas in fact many of us hitherto commanded no one, but were subject to the command of others, now however all of you who are present are so placed that you have command, some over more, others over fewer* X. C. 8. 1. 4.

a. So ἄλλοτε μὲν . . . ἄλλοτε δέ, ἅμα μὲν . . . ἅμα δέ *at once . . . and*, *partly . . . partly*, ἔνθα μὲν . . . ἔνθα δέ, ἐνταῦθα μὲν . . . ἐκεῖ δέ, πρῶτον μὲν . . . ἔπειτα δέ (or ἔπειτα alone). On ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ see 1107. Instead of ὁ (οἱ) δέ we find *e.g.* ἄλλος δέ, ἔνιοι δέ, ἔστι δ' οἵ. So τοῦτο μὲν . . . τοῦτ' ἄλλο (or αὖθις). — μέν may stand with a participle, δέ with a finite verb, in an antithetical sentence Example in 2127 c.

b. εἰ, οὐ (μή) standing before μὲν . . . δέ exercise their force on *both* opposed clauses.

2905. When several verbs referring to the same person or thing are contrasted, or when several attributes are contrasted, the first has μέν, the others δέ. Cp. Lyc. 5, X. A. 3. 1. 19. But μέν is sometimes omitted.

2906. μέν . . . δέ is used in successive clauses which contain either the same word (*anaphora*) or a synonymous word; as ἐγὼ δὲ σύνειμι μὲν θεοῖς, σύνειμι δὲ ἀνθρώποις τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς quoted in 1159, ἦλθε μὲν καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς Ἐρυθραλᾶς ἀγγελίᾱ, ἀφῖκτο δὲ καὶ πανταχόθεν news *came from the district of Erythrae itself and arrived also from all quarters* T. 3. 33. But μέν is sometimes omitted, as στήσω σ' ἄγων, στήσω δ' ἐμαυτόν *I will bring thee and stablish thee, and I will stablish myself* S. O. C. 1342.

2907. If more than two clauses are contrasted, only the first clause has μέν, while each of the following clauses has δέ (X. A. 1. 3. 14, X. C. 4. 2. 28).

2908. A contrast indicated by μέν and δέ may stand inside another contrast indicated in the same manner, as ὁ μὲν ἀνὴρ τοιαῦτα μὲν πεποίηκε, τοιαῦτα δὲ λέγει· ὑμῶν δὲ σὺ πρῶτος, ὦ Κλέαρχε, ἀπόφηναι γνώμην ὅ τι σοι δοκεῖ *the man has acted thus, and speaks thus; but do you, Clearchus, be the first to make known what you think best* X. A. 1. 6. 9.

2909. Two relative (or conditional) clauses each with μέν may be followed

by two demonstrative clauses each with δέ; but the second δέ is usually omitted, and there are other variations. Thus, ὁπόσοι μὲν . . . οὗτοι μὲν . . . ὁπόσοι δὲ . . . τούτους ὁρῶ X. A. 3. 1. 43, cp. X. O. 4. 7, P. A. 28 e.

2910. A clause with μέν is often followed by a contrasted clause without δέ but with a particle containing an element of opposition, as πρῶτον μὲν . . . ἔπειτα . . . εἶτα.

2911. A shift in the construction may cause δέ to be omitted (S. Ant. 1199).

2912. μέν after an emphatic demonstrative may resume μέν of the antecedent clause (D. 2. 18).

2913. μὲν . . . τε (and even καί) is used where the second clause is merely *added* instead of being coördinated by means of δέ. Thus, ταχὺ μὲν ὅποι ἔδει περιγιγνόμεθα ἀθρόοι τε τῷ ἄρχοντι ἑπόμενοι ἀνυπόστατοι ἦμεν *we have quickly reached the places to which we had to go, and by following our leader in a compact body we have been invincible* X. C. 8. 1. 3.

2914. Position of μέν (and δέ). — μέν and δέ are commonly placed next to the words they contrast, and take precedence over other postpositive particles. But when two words belong closely together, μέν and δέ are placed between. Thus, when nouns with the article are contrasted, μέν and δέ stand after the article; if the nouns depend on prepositions μέν and δέ stand after the preposition and before the article.

a. But this rule may be neglected in order to emphasize the preceding word, as τὰ μὲν ἀνθρώπινα παρέντες, τὰ δαιμόνια δὲ σκοποῦντες *neglecting human affairs, but speculating on things divine* X. M. 1. 1. 12, ἀνὰ τὸ σκοτεινὸν μέν *in the darkness* T. 3. 22.

b. If the noun has no article and is governed by a preposition, δέ usually takes the third place.

c. Postponement of δέ (and some other postpositive particles) to the fourth place is only *apparent* after an introductory vocative, which is not regarded as forming an integral part of the sentence.

2915. μέν and δέ are sometimes referred to the entire clause or to the predicate and not to the words that are opposed to each other. This arrangement is often adopted to preserve the symmetry of the juxtaposed clause. μέν and δέ are thus often placed after personal or demonstrative pronouns. Thus, ἔλεγε μὲν ὅτι τὸ πολύ, τοῖς δὲ βουλομένοις ἐξῆν ἀκούειν Socrates *for the most part was wont to talk, while any who chose could listen* X. M. 1. 1. 10, πῶς ἂν πολλοὶ μὲν ἐπεθύμουν τυραννεῖν . . .; πῶς δὲ πάντες ἐζήλουν ἂν τοὺς τυράννους; *why should many desire to possess despotic power? why should everybody envy despotic rulers?* X. Hi. 1. 9 (for πάντες δὲ πῶς ἐζήλουν ἄν). Cp. ἐν μὲν τούτοις . . . ἐν ἐκείνοις δέ Lyc. 140, περὶ αὐτῶν μὲν . . . περὶ δὲ τῶν δεσποτῶν L. 7. 35, etc.

a. The transposition is often designed to produce a chiastic (3020) order, as ἔπαθε μὲν οὐδέν, πολλὰ δὲ κακὰ ἐνόμιζε ποιῆσαι *he suffered no loss, but thought that he had done a great deal of damage* X. A. 3. 4. 2 (here οὐδέν and πολλά are brought close together).

2916. In poetry μέν and δέ often have a freer position than in prose. δέ may often come *third* when an emphatic word is placed before it, and even *fourth*.

μέντοι

2917. μέντοι (postpositive) from μέν (= μήν, 2895) + τοί, is an asseverative and adversative particle.

2918. Asseverative *μέντοι certainly, surely, of course, in truth* is very common in replies, where it expresses positive, eager, or reflective assent. Often with νὴ (μὰ) Δία. Thus, ἐγώ; σὺ μέντοι *I? certainly, you* Ar. Eq. 168, τί γάρ, ἔφη, . . . μέμνησαι ἐκεῖνα . . .; ναὶ μὰ Δία . . . μέμνημαι μέντοι τοιαῦτα ἀκούσᾱς σου *well then, said he, do you recall those matters; Yes, by Zeus, certainly I do recall that I heard things to that effect from you* X. C. 1. 6. 6, ἀληθέστατα μέντοι λέγεις *well, certainly you say what is very true* P. Soph. 245 b.

μέντοι may strengthen asseverations or emphasize questions; as οὕτω μέντοι χρὴ λέγειν *in truth we must speak thus* P. Th. 187 b; often with demonstrative pronouns, as ὃ τοῦτο μέντοι νὴ Δία αὐτοῖσιν πιθοῦ *oh, by Zeus do oblige them in this* Ar. Aves 661.

a. Asseverative μέντοι in combinations, *e.g.:*

ἀλλὰ μέντοι *but surely, but in fact* (in ἀλλὰ . . . μέντοι, μέντοι refers to the preceding word).

καὶ . . . μέντοι *and . . . indeed, and . . . in fact, and . . . moreover*, as φιλοθηρότατος ἦν καὶ πρὸς τὰ θηρί᾽ μέντοι φιλοκινδῡνότατος *he was very fond of hunting and moreover exceedingly fond of danger* X. A. 1. 9. 6.

οὐ μέντοι *no indeed* (also adversative: *yet not*).

2919. Adversative *μέντοι however, yet* often marks a contrast or a transition; as ἀφίεμέν σε, ἐπὶ τούτῳ μέντοι *we let you go, on this condition however* P. A. 29 c. μέντοι γε is stronger. μὲν . . . μέντοι is much stronger than μὲν . . . δέ, as φιλοσόφῳ μὲν ἔοικας . . . ἴσθι μέντοι ἀνόητος ὤν *you resemble a philosopher—know however that you are a fool* X. A. 2. 1. 13. On οὐ μέντοι ἀλλά (γε) see 2767.

μήν

2920. μήν (postpositive): (1) asseverative, *in truth, surely;* (2) adversative, especially after a negative, *yet, however.* The forms μήν (Hom., Att.), μάν (Hom., Lesb., Dor., lyric parts of tragedy), μέν *truly* (Hom., Att.) and μά in oaths are all connected. μήν emphasizes either a whole statement or a single word.

ὧδε γὰρ ἐξερέω, καὶ μὴν τετελεσμένον ἔσται *for thus I will declare, and verily it shall be accomplished* Ψ 410; καλὸν μὲν ἡ ἀλήθεια . . ., ἔοικε μὴν οὐ ῥᾴδιον πεῖθειν *truth is a fine thing, yet it does not seem an easy thing to persuade* P. L. 663 e, εἰ δ᾽ ἄγε μήν *come now, on then* A 302, οὐδὲν μὴν κωλύει *but nothing hinders* P. Phae. 268 e.

2921. Combinations of μήν:

ἀλλὰ μήν (. . . γε) *but surely; but yet; nay, indeed; well, in truth.* Often used to add something of greater importance, or in transitions when a new idea is opposed to the foregoing. ἀλλὰ μήν is often separated by a negative.

ἦ μήν *verily, verily.* Often to introduce an oath or a threat.

καὶ μήν *and verily* or *and yet* according to the context. καὶ μήν frequently introduces a new fact or thought and hence often denotes transition, sometimes opposition (*further, however, and yet*). In tragedy this formula is used to mark the beginning of a new scene, as when the arrival of a newcomer is thus signalized (*but here comes*); as καὶ μὴν ἄναξ ὅδε *and lo! here is the king* S. O. C. 549. In *replies*, καὶ μήν usually confirms the last remark, accedes to a request, or denotes hearty assent; sometimes there is an adversative sense (*and yet; and (yet) surely; oh, but*). In *enumerations*, καὶ μήν adds a new fact (*and besides*).

καὶ μὴν . . . γε in transitions or enumerations marks something of still greater importance; but it is not so strong as καὶ μὲν δή. Here γέ emphasizes the word or words with which it is immediately connected. In replies, *and indeed, and yet* or *oh, but*; as καὶ μὴν ποιήσω γε *and yet I will do it* S. El. 1045.

καὶ μὴν καί (neg. καὶ μὴν οὐδέ) *and in truth also.*

οὐ μήν *surely not*, οὐ μὴν ἀλλά *nevertheless* (2767), οὐ μὴν οὐδέ *nor again* (2768), οὐδὲ μήν *and certainly not.*

τί μήν; lit. *what indeed* (*quid uero*), as ἀλλὰ τί μὴν δοκεῖς; *but what in truth is your opinion?* P. Th. 162 b. τί μήν; standing alone, has the force of *naturally, of course.* Thus, λέγουσιν ἡμᾶς ὡς ὀλωλότας, τί μήν; *they speak of us as dead, and why should they not?* A. Ag. 672. Often in Plato to indicate assent. τί μὴν οὔ; (*why indeed not* =) *of course I do.*

ναί, νή

2922. ναί (cp. Lat. *nae*) asseverative (*truly, yea*), with the accusative in oaths where it is usually followed by μά (1596 b). ναί *yes*, in answers, is found only in Attic.

2923. νή (cp. Lat. *nē*) asseverative (*truly, yea*), with the accusative in oaths, and only in an affirmative sense. νή is found only in Attic. See 1596 b.

νῦν, νῦνί, νῦν, νύν, νύ

2924. νῦν *now, at present* often has a causal sense, as νῦν δέ *but as the case stands, as it is*; often to mark reality in contrast to an assumed case.

2925. νῦνί (νῦν + deictic ῐ, 333 g) is stronger than νῦν: *even now, at this moment*; rarely in a causal sense.

2926. νῦν (enclitic; lyric, tragic, Herodotus, rare and suspected in Homer), a weakened form of νῦν, is rarely temporal, usually inferential, as *now* is used for *then, therefore.* νύν thus marks the connection of the speaker's thought with the situation in which he is placed. It is commonly used after imperatives, prohibitive and hortatory subjunctives. Thus, κάθιζε νύν με *seat me, then* S. O. C. 21. In Xenophon and Plato νυν is written by some editors, where the Mss. have νῦν (X. C. 4. 2. 37, H. 4. 1. 30).

2927. νῦν (enclitic) is adopted by some scholars in Attic tragedy where a long syllable is required (S. O. T. 644). Others write νῦν (with the *force* of νῦν).

2928. νύ (enclitic; Epic and Cyprian), a still weaker form of νῦν, and less emphatic than δή. It is common in questions and appeals; less frequent in statements; as τίς νυ; *who now?* Also after other particles, as καί νύ κε, ἦ ῥά νυ

ὅπως

2929. **ὅπως**, originally a relative adverb meaning *how*, is derived from the relative particle *σποδ* (with which Eng. *so* is connected), to which the indefinite *πώς* has been added. Hom. *ὅππως* from *σποδ-πως*, as *ὅττι* from *σποδ-τι* (81 D 2).

a. The adverbial meaning of *ὅπως* is still seen in its use as an indefinite relative and as an indirect interrogative; and by the fact that in its place *ὅπῃ*, *ὅτῳ τρόπῳ*, *ἐξ ὅτου τρόπου* are sometimes used. By association with the subjunctive *ὅπως* became a conjunction (cp. *μή πως*) used with or without *ἄν* in final clauses (see 2196, 2201). On the use as a conjunction in object clauses after verbs of *effort* and of *fear*, see 2211, 2228. So in dependent statements *ὅπως* passed from *how* into *that* (2578 d).

οὐδέ, οὔτε (μηδέ, μήτε)

2930. **οὐδέ** (μηδέ) is an adverb and a conjunction, and is to be broken up into the negative *οὐ* (*μή*) and *δέ* meaning *and, even, also*, or *but*.

οὐδέ (μηδέ) *as an Adverb*

2931. Adverbial *οὐδέ* (*μηδέ*) *not even, not . . . either, also . . . not, nor yet* (*ne . . quidem*). Cp. the use of *καί* *even, also* in affirmative sentences; as *οὐδ' ὡς* *not even in that case* (*καὶ ὡς* *even in that case*).

ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τούτων στερήσονται but not even of these shall they be deprived X. A. 1. 4. 8, *ὅτ' οὐδ' οὕτω ῥᾴδιον ἦν when besides it was not so easy* I. 18. 65 (= *καὶ οὐ also not*). With *οὐδ' εἰ* (*ἐάν*) *not even if* *οὐ* belongs with the main clause, while *δέ* *even* goes with the dependent clause. Thus, *οὐδ' ἂν εἰ βούλοιντο, ῥᾳδίως πονηροὶ γένοιντο even if they wished, they could not easily become wicked* X. C. 7. 5. 86 (= *καὶ εἰ βούλοιντο, οὐκ ἂν γένοιντο*). Similarly with a participle: *οὐδὲ πεπονθὼς κακῶς ἐχθρὸν εἶναί μοι τοῦτον ὁμολογῶ I do not admit that this man is my enemy even though I have been ill-used* D. 21. 205.

οὐδέ (μηδέ) *as a Conjunction*

2932. **οὐδέ** (μηδέ) as a conjunction (*and not, nor*) connects two or more whole clauses.

2933. In Attic prose *οὐδέ* is used only to join a negative clause to another clause itself negative; as *οὐδεμία ἐλπὶς ἦν τῑμωρίᾱς οὐδὲ ἄλλη σωτηρίᾱ ἐφαίνετο there was no hope of assistance nor did any chance of safety appear* T. 3. 20.

a. A negative clause is joined to an affirmative clause by *καὶ οὐ* (*μή*). Thus, *ἐμμενῶ τῇ ξυμμαχίᾳ . . . καὶ οὐ παραβήσομαι I will abide by the alliance and I will not violate it* T. 5. 47. *καὶ οὐ* (*μή*) may have an adversative force (*but not*).

N. —But in poetry and Ionic prose *οὐδέ* may continue an affirmative clause; as *δεινὸν γὰρ οὐδὲ ῥητόν dread indeed and not to be uttered* S. Ph. 756.

2934. **οὐδέ** is used by the poets for *but not*, where Attic prose writers have *ἀλλ' οὐ* or *καὶ οὐ*. Thus, *ἔνθ' ἄλλοις μὲν πᾶσιν ἐήνδανεν, οὐδέ ποθ' Ἥρῃ οὐδὲ Ποσει-*

δάωνι then it was pleasing to all the others, but not to Hera or to Poseidon Ω 25, *ἐμαῖσι οὐδὲ σαῖσι δυσβουλίαις by my folly but not by thine* S. Ant. 1269 (cp. the *negative* form *οὐκ ἐμὸν τόδ' ἀλλὰ σόν this is not my part, but thine* S. El. 1470). Cp. *σοῦ τάδε κινδῡνεύεις, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐμοῦ ἀκηκοέναι you probably heard this from yourself and not from me* P. Alc. 118 c.

2935. *οὐδέ* may stand in an apodosis corresponding to apodotic *δέ* (2837). Cp. S. O. C. 590.

2936. *οὐδέ* may negative a preceding word also; as *αἱ Φοίνισσαι νῆες οὐδὲ ὁ Τισσαφέρνης . . . ἦκον the Phoenician ships had not arrived nor had Tissaphernes* T. 8.99. Cp. 2943. In such cases we usually find another negative, which goes with the verb; as *ἁπλοῦν μὲν οὐδὲ δίκαιον οὐδὲν ἂν εἰπεῖν ἔχοι he could say nothing straightforward nor just* D. 22.4.

οὐδέ (*μηδέ*) *with other Negatives*

2937. **οὐδὲ . . . οὐδέ** commonly means *not even . . . nor yet* (or *no, nor*), the first *οὐδέ* being adverbial, the second conjunctive. *οὐδὲ . . . οὐδέ* is not correlative, like *οὔτε . . . οὔτε*, and hence never means *neither . . . nor*. Thus, *οὐδὲ ἥλιον οὐδὲ σελήνην ἆρα νομίζω θεοὺς εἶναι; do I then hold that not even the sun nor yet the moon are gods?* P. A. 26 c, *σύ γε οὐδὲ ὁρῶν γιγνώσκεις οὐδὲ ἀκούων μέμνησαι you do not even understand though you see, nor yet do you remember though you hear* X. A. 3.1.27. *οὐδὲ . . . οὐδέ* both copulative (*and not . . nor yet*) in X. C. 3.3.50. **οὐδὲ . . . οὐδὲ . . . δέ** is the negative of *καὶ . . . καὶ . . . δέ* in X. A. 1.8.20.

a. So in both members of comparative sentences (cp. *καί* 2885); as *ὥσπερ οὐδὲν γεωργοῦ ἀργοῦ οὐδὲν ὄφελος, οὕτως οὐδὲ στρατηγοῦ ἀργοῦντος οὐδὲν ὄφελος as there is no good in an idle tiller of the soil, so there is no good in an idle general* X. C. 1.3.18.

2938. **οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐδέ** (negative of *καὶ γὰρ καί*); as *οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐδὲ τοῦτο ἐψεύσατο for neither did he deceive me even in this* X. C. 7.2.20. Here the first *οὐδέ* negatives the whole sentence, the second *οὐδέ* negatives *τοῦτο*.

2939. **οὐ . . . οὐδέ**: *οὐδέ not even* as well as *nor* (2933) may resume a preceding *οὐ*. Thus, *ὕβριν γὰρ οὐ στέργουσιν οὐδὲ δαίμονες* lit. *not even the gods do not love insolence* S. Tr. 280, *οὐ μέντοι ἔφη νομίζειν οὐδ' εἰ παμπόνηρος ἦν Δέξιππος βίᾳ χρῆναι πάσχειν αὐτόν he said however that he did not think that, even if Dexippus was a downright rascal, he ought to suffer by an act of violence* X. A. 6.6.25, *οὐ δεῖ δὴ τοιοῦτον . . . καιρὸν ἀφεῖναι οὐδὲ παθεῖν ταὐτὸν ὅπερ . . . πεπόνθατε we must not let such an opportunity go by nor suffer the same as you have suffered* D. 1.8.

οὐ μέντοι οὐδέ *not by any means however*. On **οὐ μὴν οὐδέ** see 2768.

2940. **οὐδὲ . . . οὐ**: *οὐδέ* may be resumed by *οὐ*; as *οὐδέ γε ὁ ἰδίᾳ πονηρὸς οὐκ ἂν γένοιτο δημοσίᾳ χρηστός nor can the man who is bad in his private life prove himself good in a public capacity* Aes. 3.78.

2941. **οὐδὲ . . . οὔτε** is rare (P. Charm. 171 b).

οὔτε (μήτε)

2942. οὔτε (μήτε) is usually repeated: οὔτε . . . οὔτε (μήτε . . . μήτε) *neither . . . nor* (*nec . . . nec*). οὔτε . . . οὔτε is the negative of τὲ . . . τέ, and unites single words or clauses.

οὔτε ἔστιν οὔτε ποτὲ ἔσται *neither is nor ever shall be* P. Phae. 241 c, οὔτε Χειρίσοφος ἦκεν οὔτε πλοῖα ἱκανὰ ἦν οὔτε τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἦν λαμβάνειν ἔτι *neither had Chirisophus come nor were there enough boats nor was it possible any longer to secure provisions* X. A. 5. 3. 1.

After a negative clause: οὐκ ἔπειθεν οὔτε τοὺς στρατηγοὺς οὔτε τοὺς στρατιώτας *he could not persuade either the generals or the soldiers* T. 4. 4.

a. οὔτε . . . μήτε is found when each negative is determined by a different construction, as ἀναιδὴς οὔτ' εἰμὶ μήτε γενοίμην *neither am I nor may I become shameless* D. 8. 68.

b. When οὔτε . . . οὔτε stands between οὐδὲ . . . οὐδέ the members thus correlated are subordinate to those expressed by οὐδὲ . . . οὐδέ. Cp. Aes. 1. 19.

2943. Sometimes the first οὔτε is omitted in poetry: νόσοι δ' οὔτε γῆρας *disease nor old age* Pindar, Pyth. 10. 41, ἑκόντα μήτ' ἄκοντα *willingly nor unwillingly* S. Ph. 771. Cp. "my five wits nor my five senses" (Shakesp.).

2944. For the first οὔτε the poets sometimes have οὐ, as οὐ πίφτὸς οὔτ' ἄρ χειμών *not snow nor storm* δ 566.

2945. οὔτε . . . τέ *on the one hand not . . . but, not only not . . . but* (cp. *neque . . . et*). The τέ clause often denotes the contrary of that set forth in the οὔτε clause (*so far from*). Thus, οὔτε διενοήθην πώποτε ἀποστερῆσαι ἀποδώσω τε *so far from ever thinking to deprive* them of their pay *I will give* it to them X. A. 7. 7. 48, ὤμοσαν . . . μήτε προδώσειν ἀλλήλους σύμμαχοί τε ἔσεσθαι *they swore that they would not betray one another and that they would be allies* 2. 2. 8. So οὔτε . . . οὔτε . . . τέ. τὲ . . . οὔτε is not used.

a. Sometimes the negative may be added in the τέ clause: οὔτε ἐκεῖνος ἔτι κατενόησε τό τε μαντεῖον οὐκ ἐδήλου *neither did he stop to consider and the oracle would not make it plain* T. 1. 126.

2946. οὔτε . . . τε οὐ S. Ant. 763. οὔτε . . . τε . . . οὔτε E. H. F. 1341.

2947. οὔτε . . . δέ is used when the second clause is opposed to the first; as οὔτε πλοῖά ἐστιν οἷς ἀποπλευσόμεθα, μένουσι δὲ αὐτοῦ οὐδὲ μιᾶς ἡμέρας ἔστι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια *we have no vessels by which we can sail away; on the other hand, if we stay here, we haven't provisions even for a single day* X. A. 6. 3. 16. Cp. E. Supp. 223, P. R. 388 e, 389 a.

2948. οὔτε . . . οὐ is rare in prose; as οὔτε πίφτός, οὐκ ὄμβρος *neither rain nor snow* Hdt. 8. 98. Cp. S. Ant. 249. οὔτε . . . οὐ . . . οὔτε A. Pr. 479. οὐ . . . οὔτε is generally changed to οὐ . . . οὐδέ in Attic prose.

2949. οὔτε . . . οὐδέ corresponds to the sequence of τὲ . . . δέ in affirmative clauses. The emphatic οὐδέ here adds a new negative idea as after any other preceding negative; and is most common after οὔτε . . . οὔτε: *neither . . . nor . . . no, nor yet* (*nor . . . either*). οὐδέ is often followed by an

emphasizing particle, as αὖ, γέ, μήν. Thus, οὔτε πόλις οὔτε πολῖτελᾶ οὐδέ γ' ἀνήρ *neither a State nor a constitution nor yet an individual* P. R. 499 b, μήτε παιδελᾶ . . . μήτε δικαστήρια μήτε νόμοι μηδὲ ἀνάγκη μηδεμία *neither education nor courts of justice nor laws, no nor yet restraint* P. Pr. 327 d.

2950. A subordinate clause with οὐδέ may come between οὔτε . . . οὔτε. Thus, οὔτε γὰρ ὡς ὀφείλοντά με κατέλειπεν ὁ πατὴρ . . . ἀπέφηνεν οὐδὲ . . . παρέσχηται μάρτυρας οὔτ' αὖ τὸν ἀριθμὸν . . . ἐπανέφερεν *for neither did he show that my father left me in debt, nor yet has he adduced witnesses, nor did he put into the account the sum* D. 27. 49.

οὐκοῦν, οὔκουν

2951. **οὐκοῦν interrogative**: *not therefore? not then?* (*nonne, igitur? nonne ergo?*). Here the stress lies on the inferential οὖν and an affirmative answer is expected as a matter of course. οὐκοῦν stands at the beginning of its clause.

οὐκοῦν . . . εὖ σοι δοκοῦσι βουλεύεσθαι; πρός γε ἃ ὁρῶσι *do you not then think that they lay their plans well? Yes, with regard to what they see* X. C. 7. 1. 8.

a. When a negative answer is expected we have οὐκοῦν οὐ (P. Phil. 43 d).

b. οὐκοῦν and οὖν stand in parallel questions in X. A. 1. 6. 7–8.

c. Some scholars write οὔκουν or οὐκ οὖν for οὐκοῦν interrogative (and inferential).

2952. **οὐκοῦν inferential**: *then, well then, therefore, accordingly* (*ergo, igitur*). Inferential οὐκοῦν was developed, probably in colloquial speech, from the interrogative use, the speaker anticipating the affirmative answer to his question and emphasizing only the inference. From the negative question all that was left was an expression of his own opinion on the part of the speaker. οὐκοῦν has become so completely equivalent to οὖν that a negative has to be added if one is required.

οὐκοῦν, ὅταν δὴ μὴ σθένω, πεπαύσομαι *well then, when my strength fails, I shall cease* S. Ant. 91, ἦ . . . τοὺς ἀμύνεσθαι κελεύοντας πόλεμον ποιεῖν φήσομεν; οὐκοῦν ὑπόλοιπον δουλεύειν *or shall we say that those who bid us defend ourselves make war? Then it is left for us to be slaves* D. 8. 59. οὐκοῦν is used even with imperatives; as οὐκοῦν . . . ἱκανῶς ἐχέτω *accordingly let it suffice* P. Phae. 274 b.

a. Editors often differ whether, in certain cases, οὐκοῦν is interrogative or inferential.

2953. **οὔκουν** *not then, therefore not, so not, at any rate . . . not, surely not* (*non igitur, non ergo*). Here οὔ is strongly emphasized, and οὖν is either confirmative or inferential. οὔκουν is usually placed at the beginning of its clause.

a. In emphatic negative answers; as οὔκουν ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ *certainly not, in my opinion at least* X. O. 1. 9.

b. In continuous discourse (P. L. 807 a).

c. οὔκουν . . . γε returns a negative answer with qualified acquiescence in a preceding statement. Thus, τούτων ἄρα Ζεύς ἐστιν ἀσθενέστερος; οὔκουν ἂν ἐκφύγοι

γε τὴν πεπρωμένην *is Zeus then weaker than these? Fate at least he surely cannot escape* A. Pr. 517.

d. In impatient or excited questions (*non ? non igitur?*). Thus, οὔκουν ἐρεῖς ποτ', εἶτ' ἀπαλλαχθεὶς ἅπει; *wilt thou not speak and so depart and be gone?* S. Ant. 244.

2954. οὐκ (μὴ) οὖν is to be distinguished from οὐκοῦν or οὔκουν. Thus, ὁπότε καὶ πείρᾳ του σφαλεῖεν, οὐκ οὖν καὶ τὴν πόλιν γε τῆς σφετέρας ἀρετῆς ἀξιοῦντες στερίσκειν *whenever they were foiled in any attempt they did not for this reason think it right to deprive their city of their valour* T. 2. 43 (μὴ οὖν 8. 91).

a. Hdt. has οὐκ ὦν (sometimes written οὔκων) to emphasize an idea opposed to what goes before (*non tamen*). Thus, ταῦτα λέγοντες τοὺς Κροτωνιήτας οὐκ ὧν ἔπειθον *by these words they did not however persuade the men of Croton* 3. 137.

οὖν

2955. οὖν (Ionic, Lesbic, Doric ὦν), a postpositive particle, is either confirmatory or inferential. οὖν points to something already mentioned or known or to the present situation.

2956. Confirmatory οὖν *in fact, at all events, in truth* belongs properly to the entire clause, but usually, for purposes of emphasis, attaches itself to some other particle, to a relative pronoun, or at times to other words (P. A. 22 b). On γοῦν, see 2830; on μὲν οὖν, 2901; on τοιγαροῦν, 2987. In some of its combinations with other particles οὖν may be inferential or transitional.

2957. ἀλλ' οὖν or ἀλλ' οὖν . . . γε (stronger than δ' οὖν) *well, at all events; well, certainly, for that matter;* as ἀλλ' οὖν πονηροί γε φαινόμενοι *well, at all events they look like sorry fellows, that they are* X. C. 1. 4. 19, ἀλλ' οὖν τοσοῦτόν γ' ἴσθι *well, at any rate you know this at least* S. Ph. 1305. ἀλλ' οὖν may stand in the apodosis to an hypothetical proposition (P. Ph. 91 b).

2958. γὰρ οὖν (and καὶ γὰρ οὖν) *for in fact (indeed, in any case);* as εὖ γὰρ οὖν λέγεις *for indeed thou sayest well* S. Ant. 1255, ὑπήσεσθε ἀκούοντες· μέλλω γὰρ οὖν ἄττα ὑμῖν ἐρεῖν καὶ ἄλλα *you will profit by listening; for I am certainly going to tell you some other things* P. A. 30 c.

Also to mark a consequence (X. A. 1. 9. 11), and in replies, as οὐ γὰρ οὖν P. Phae. 277 e, and also when the speaker repeats an important word of his interlocutor, as φημὶ γὰρ οὖν P. G. 466 e.

2959. δ' οὖν *but certainly, at all events, anyhow, be that as it may* with or without μέν in the preceding clause. Here οὖν shows that an unquestionable fact is to be set forth in its own clause; while the adversative δέ marks opposition to what has preceded and implies that the foregoing statement is uncertain and liable to dispute: 'be that true or not, *at any rate* what follows is certainly true.' δ' οὖν is used (a) to set aside conjecture, surmise, or hearsay; (b) to resume the main argument after long digression, and to cut short further discussion and come to the point; (c), with imperatives, to denote assent marked by unwillingness, impatience, or indifference. Thus, (a) εἰ μὲν δὴ δίκαια ποιήσω, οὐκ οἶδα· αἱρήσομαι δ' οὖν ὑμᾶς *whether I shall do what is right (or not), I do not know; be that as it may, I will choose you* X. A. 1. 3. 5, καὶ ἐλέγετο Κῦρῳ δοῦναι

πολλὰ χρήματα. τῇ δ' οὖν στρατιᾷ τότε ἀπέδωκε Κῦρος μισθὸν τεττάρων μηνῶν *and she is said to have given Cyrus a large sum; at any rate Cyrus then gave the army four months' pay* 1. 2. 12; (b) cp. T. 1. 3, 6. 15, 8. 81. Resumptive δ' οὖν may also set aside doubtful statements. (c) σὺ δ' οὖν λέγε, εἴ σοι τῷ λόγῳ τις ἡδονή *well speak on then, if thou hast delight in speaking* S. El. 891, ἔστω δ' οὖν ὅπως ὑμῖν φίλον *however, be it as you wish* S. O. C. 1205.

εἰ δ' οὖν = *but if indeed, but if in point of fact*; as εἰ δ' οὖν τι κἀκτρέποιτο τοῦ πρόσθεν λόγου *but if he* should *deviate at all from his former statement* S. O. T. 851.

2960. δὴ οὖν *certainly then*; cp. οὖν δή. Thus, τί δὴ οὖν; or τί οὖν δή; *well then pray? πῶς δὴ οὖν; how then pray?* οὖν δῆτα *really then.*

2961. εἴτε οὖν, οὔτε οὖν: in alternative clauses οὖν (*indeed*) is added to one or both clauses as emphasis may be desired: εἴτε οὖν . . . εἴτε *whether indeed . . . or,* εἴτε . . . εἴτε οὖν *whether . . . or indeed,* or εἴτε οὖν . . . εἴτε οὖν *whether indeed . . . or indeed.* So also in exclusive clauses: οὔτε (μήτε) . . . οὔτε (μήτε) οὖν *neither . . . nor yet,* οὔτε (μήτε) οὖν . . . οὔτε (μήτε) *neither indeed . . . nor.*

2962. οὖν often follows interrogative pronouns and adverbs (in dialogue); as τίς οὖν; *who pray?* τί οὖν, generally with the aorist, in impatient questions asks why that which is desired has not been done (2197 c).

2963. οὖν affixed to a relative pronoun has a generalizing force and makes it indefinite (339 e). Such indefinite relative pronouns are construed like the indefinite τις or demonstratives; and do not introduce relative clauses (unlike *whosoever*, etc., which are both indefinite and relative).

So with adverbs (346 c), as ὁτιοῦν *in any way, no matter how* (= *utique* not = *utcunque*). Thus, οὐδ' ὁτιοῦν *not even in the slightest degree.*

a. Simply placed *after* relatives οὖν has a strengthening force; as ὅστις οὖν *as in fact* (often in parentheses), οἷός περ οὖν *just as in fact.*

2964. **Inferential** οὖν *therefore, accordingly* (*igitur, ergo*), usually classed as a conjunction, signifies that something *follows* from what precedes. Inferential οὖν marks a transition to a new thought and continues a narrative (often after ἐπεί, ἐπειδή, ὅτε), resumes an interrupted narration (T. 3. 42, X. C. 3. 3. 9), and in general states a conclusion or inference. It stands alone or in conjunction with other particles. Thus, ἀναρχίᾳ ἂν καὶ ἀταξίᾳ ἐνόμιζον ἡμᾶς ἀπολέσθαι. δεῖ οὖν πολὺ μὲν τοὺς ἄρχοντας ἐπιμελεστέρους γενέσθαι τοὺς νῦν τῶν πρόσθεν *they were of the opinion that we would be overcome through our lack of leaders and discipline. It is imperative therefore that the leaders we have now should be much more watchful than those we had before* X. A. 3. 2. 29.

a. The inferential and transitional use is derived from the confirmative meaning, and is scarcely marked until Herodotus and the Attic poets. Cp. μὲν οὖν. ἐπεὶ οὖν in Hom. is sometimes used in transitions.

πέρ

2965. πέρ (postpositive and enclitic) *very, just, even.* Cp. Epic πέρι *very much,* and περί in composition. In Attic prose πέρ is common only with relatives (338 c) and conjunctions.

ὅσπερ the very one who (i.e. *none other*), *οἷός περ just such, ἵνθα περ just where, ὥσπερ just as, in the very way in which*, (sometimes not very different from *ὡς*, to which it is related as *ὅσπερ* to *ὅς*), *εἴπερ if really. καίπερ* (Hom. *καί . . . περ*) *however much, though*, Epic *ἠέ περ just as.*

a. After other words especially in Epic and Lyric and in Aeschylus; as *μένει τὸ θεῖον δουλίᾳ περ ἐν φρενί the divine power remains in the mind though it be enslaved* A. Ag. 1084, *μάχετ', ἀχνύμενός περ ἑταίρου he fought, (though) sore grieving for his comrade* P 459, *ὀψέ περ howbeit late* Pind. Nem. 3. 80.

πλήν

2966. *πλήν* an adverb, is used (*a*) as a preposition with the genitive (1700) meaning *except, save*, when that which is excepted is a single substantival idea; (*b*) as a conjunction, *except, except that, save that, unless, only, but* (often almost = *ἀλλά*).

ἀφεστήκεσαν . . . πᾶσαι πλὴν Μιλήτου all the Ionic cities *had revolted except Miletus* X. A. 1. 1. 6; *οὐδεὶς ἀπῆει πρὸς βασιλέα, πλὴν Ὀρόντᾱς ἐπεχείρησε no one went off to the king save that Orontas made the attempt* 1. 9. 29, *πλὴν ἓν μόνον δέδοικα but there is one thing and only one that I fear* Ar. Plut. 199. A substantive-equivalent may follow *πλήν*, not in the genitive, but in the case required by the verb of the sentence, as *συνῆλθον πάντες πλὴν οἱ Νέωνος all assembled except the men under Neon* X. A. 7. 3. 2.

a. *πλὴν οὐ only not, except* (2753); *πλὴν ἤ except*, as *οὐ γὰρ ἄλλῳ γ' ἐπαιθέσαιμεν . . . πλὴν ἢ Προδίκῳ we would not listen to any one (else) except Prodicus* Ar. Nub. 361; *πλὴν ὅτι except that; πλὴν εἰ except if*, cp. *εἰ μή* (*nisi si*), after a negative *πλὴν εἰ μή*; often with the verb omitted, as *οὐδεὶς οἶδεν . . . πλὴν εἴ τις ἄρ' ὄρνις no one knows except perhaps some bird* Ar. Av. 601.

b. *πλήν* may be followed by the infinitive, as *τί σοι πέπρᾶκται πρᾶγμα πλὴν τεύχειν κακά; what hast thou accomplished save to work mischief?* A. Eum. 125.

τέ

2967. *τέ and* (postpositive, and enclitic as *-que*) is generally used with a correlative conjunction.

2968. *τέ* alone sometimes in prose links whole clauses or sentences which serve to explain, amplify, supplement, or to denote a consequence of, what precedes (*and thus, and therefore, and as a result*). Thus, *ὁ δ' ἐχαλέπαινεν . . ., ἐκέλευσέ τ' αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ μέσου ἐξίστασθαι but he was angry and (therefore) ordered him to get out of the way* X. A. 1. 5. 14. Cp. 2978.

a. This use of *τέ* (*τέ consequential*) is quite common in Herodotus and Thucydides, rather rare in Xenophon, and infrequent in other prose writers. It occurs also in poetry.

N. — In poetry *τέ* alone (cp. *-que*) often connects single parallel nouns and pronouns so that the two connected ideas form a whole; as *σκῆπτρον τιμάς τε sceptre and prerogatives* A. Pr. 171. In prose, participles and infinitives are occasionally linked by *τέ*; as *καθαρωτέρᾳ οὖσα πρεπόντως τε μᾶλλον ἠμφιεσμένη being fairer and dressed more becomingly* X. O. 10. 12.

2969. τέ (or καί) meaning *both* may be followed by asyndeton (S. Ant. 296).

2970. Homer often, and Herodotus sometimes, adds τέ to relative pronouns and conjunctions introducing subordinate clauses, which are usually postpositive. So after ὅς, ὅσος, οἷος, ὡς, ὅτε, ἐπεί, ἔνθα, ὅθι, etc. Thus, φίλησθεν ἐκ Διός, ὅς τε θεοῖσι . . . ἀνάσσει *they were loved by Zeus, who rules over the gods* B 669. This untranslatable τέ is probably connective (not indefinite), and belongs to the whole clause. It has the effect of showing that its clause corresponds in some way to the preceding clause. ὅς τε is found in lyric poetry and in the lyric parts of tragedy (rarely in dialogue parts). ὥστε, οἷός τε became common.

2971. This connective force is also seen when τέ stands in the principal clause, sometimes both in the principal and in the subordinate clause, *e.g.* ὅς κε θεοῖς ἐπιπείθηται, μάλα τ' ἔκλυον αὐτοῦ *whosoever obeys the gods, him especially they hear* A 218, ὅπῃ τ' ἰθύσῃ, τῇ τ' εἴκουσι στίχες ἀνδρῶν *wheresoever he rushes, there the ranks of men give way* M 48.

2972. Homer has τέ after the coördinating conjunctions καί, δέ, οὐδέ, ἀλλά, ἤ; after ἤ, μέν, πέρ, γάρ, and before ἄρα in questions.

2973. τὲ . . . τέ usually serves to connect clauses, less frequently single words. In English *and* often suffices, but *as . . . so* is often in place. τὲ . . . τέ is more common in poetry than in prose, but in prose more common than τέ standing alone. Thus, πατὴρ ἀνδρῶν τε θεῶν τε *father of men and gods* A 544, ἐμοί τε γὰρ πολέμιοι Ἀσσύριοι, σοί τε νῦν ἐχθιονές εἰσιν ἢ ἐμοί *for the Assyrians are enemies to me, and they are now more hostile to you than to me* X. C. 4. 5. 23, περὶ ὧν εἰδέναι τε κάλλιστον μὴ εἰδέναι τε αἴσχιστον *knowledge of which is most excellent and ignorance most disgraceful* P. G. 472 c.

a. One clause may be negative, the other affirmative (T. 2. 22)*; but we usually have οὔτε instead of τὲ οὐ.

2974. τὲ καί or τὲ . . . καί often serves to unite complements, both similars and opposites. τὲ . . . καί is not used when one clause is subordinate to another. The two words or clauses thus united may show a contrast, or the second may be stronger than the first. τέ is commonly separated from καί by one or more words. τὲ . . . καί is weaker than καί . . . καί, and will not easily bear the translation *both . . . and*. It is rare in colloquial Attic. Thus, ἄρχειν τε καὶ ἄρχεσθαι *to rule and be ruled* X. A. 1. 9. 4, κάλλιστόν τε καὶ ἄριστον *fairest and best* 2. 1. 9, τό τ' ἄρχειν καὶ τὸ δουλεύειν *to rule and to be a slave* A. Pr. 927, βίᾳ τε κοὐχ ἑκών *by force and not willingly* S. O. C. 935, γυμνάσαι . . . ἑαυτόν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους *to exercise himself and his horses* X. A. 1. 2. 7. Clauses dissimilar in form may be linked by τὲ . . . καί; as ἀπεκρίνατο διὰ βραχέων τε καὶ αὐτὰ τὰ ἐρωτώμενα *he answered briefly and only the questions put to him* P. Pr. 336 a.

2975. τὲ . . . καί is often used of actions coincident in time, or of actions standing in a causal relation to each other; as ἡμέρᾳ τε σχεδὸν ὑπέφαινε καὶ εἰς τὸ μέσον ἦκον οἱ ἄρχοντες *day was just breaking and* (= *when*) *the officers came into the centre* of the camp X. A. 3. 3. 1 (temporal parataxis; cp. 2169).

2976. τὲ . . . καί is sometimes used of alternatives (for εἴτε . . . εἴτε). Thus, θεοῦ τε γὰρ θέλοντος . . . καὶ μὴ θέλοντος *whether God wills or not* A. Sept. 427. Here καί . . . καί is more common (2877).

2977. We find τὲ . . . καὶ . . . τέ, τὲ . . . καὶ . . . τὲ . . . τέ . . . (τέ), τὲ . . . τὲ . . . καί, τὲ . . . τὲ . . . καὶ . . . τέ, τὲ . . . καὶ . . . καὶ . . . τέ. But in prose τέ before and after καί is rare.

2978. When τέ follows τὲ . . . καί, τέ does not point back to καί, but denotes an addition to the preceding member (*and besides*). Thus, τείχη τε περιελόντες καὶ νεῶν παραδόντες φόρον τε ταξάμενοι *both destroying their walls and surrendering their ships and besides assessing tribute on themselves* T. 1. 108. Cp. 2968.

2979. καί τε is Epic; elsewhere the καί of καὶ . . . τε belongs to the whole clause (A. Ch. 252).

2980. ἄλλως τε καί *both in other ways and especially, on other grounds and particularly*, or simply *especially*. This combination usually stands before conditional clauses (or clauses with a conditional participle), causal, and temporal clauses. Thus, χαλεπὸν οἶμαι διαβαίνειν ἄλλως τε καὶ πολεμίων πολλῶν ἔμπροσθεν ὄντων *I think it hard to cross, especially when the enemy faces us in full force* X. A. 5. 6. 9, πάντων . . . ἀποστερεῖσθαι λυπηρόν ἐστι . . ., ἄλλως τε κἂν ὑπ' ἐχθροῦ τῷ τοῦτο συμβαίνῃ *it is grievous to be deprived of anything, especially if this happens to any one at the hands of a personal enemy* D. 18. 5. Cp. τά τ' ἄλλα ἐτίμησε καὶ μῦριους ἔδωκε δᾶρεικούς *he both honoured me in other ways and gave me ten thousand darics* X. A. 1. 3. 3.

2981. τὲ . . . δέ is used when a writer begins as if he were going simply to *add* the second member (*both . . . and*), but instead *contrasts* it with the first. This combination of copulative and adversative particles is often rendered less harsh by the form of the δέ clause and by other reasons. (a) The δέ clause contains a καί; as ἅμα (ἔπειτα, ἔτι, πολλαχοῦ, ὡσαύτως) δὲ καί; *e.g.* ἔν τε τῇ τῶν ἐπῶν ποιήσει πολλαχοῦ δὲ καὶ ἄλλοθι, lit. *both in the construction of epic poetry but also in many other cases* P. R. 394 c. (b) The second clause contains a formula with δέ but not with καί; as ἔτι δέ, τί δέ, τὸ δὲ κεφάλαιον, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα. Thus, πρότερόν τε . . . νῦν δέ (*both*) *formerly . . . but now* X. H. 7. 1. 24. Cp. P. L. 664 b, 947 a, 967 d. (c) After a considerable interval occasioned by the extension of the τέ clause, it is natural to resume with δέ. So T. 6. 83. 1, X. A. 7. 8. 11, X. C. 2. 1. 22, L. 2. 17.

2982. Rare combinations are, *e.g.*:

ἤ . . . τέ instead of ἤ . . . ἤ. Thus, ἢ παῖδες νεαροὶ χῆραί τε γυναῖκες *either young children and* (= or) *widowed women* B 289. τὲ . . . ἤ is often emended in X. O. 20. 12, P. Men. 95 b.

τὲ . . . οὐδέ (μηδέ) with τέ instead of οὔτε (μήτε); as E. I. T. 697, P. Pol. 271 e. τέ is not followed by οὔτε (μήτε).

2983. **Position of τέ.** — τέ usually follows the word with which the sentence or sentence-part to be connected is most concerned. Apart from many irregularities there are certain exceptions to this rule which are commonly observed.

a. τέ may come between two words which go closely together, as between article (preposition, attributive genitive) and its noun. Thus, τό τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν *the barbarian and the Greek force* X. A. 1. 2. 1, εἶμι πρός τε λουτρὰ καὶ λειμῶνας *I will go to the bathing places and the meadows* S. Aj. 654 (for πρὸς λουτρά τε). But ἡ πόλις τε καὶ ἡμεῖς οἱ νόμοι *the State and we the laws* P. Cr. 53 a.

b. τέ connecting an entire clause stands as near as possible to the beginning. Cp. X. A. 1. 8. 3.

c. τέ may stand after a word or expression which, though common to two members of a clause, is placed either at the beginning (especially after a preposition) or in the second member. Thus, ἃ τε δεῖ φίλια καὶ (ἃ δεῖ) πολέμια ἡμᾶς νομίζειν *what we must consider as belonging to our friends and what to our enemies* X. C. 5. 2. 21, ἔν τε τῷ θερμοτέρῳ καὶ ψυχροτέρῳ *in the hotter and colder* P. Phil. 24 b, ἅπᾶσι φίλον ἄνδρα τε σοφώτατον *a man dear to all and most wise* Ar. Vesp. 1277.

d. The freer position of τέ is often due to the fact that several words are taken as forming a single notion. Thus, ἡ καλλίστη δὴ πολῑτελᾶ τε καὶ ὁ κάλλιστος ἀνήρ *the very noblest constitution and the noblest man* P. R. 562 a.

τοί

2984. τοί (postpositive and enclitic) *in truth, surely, doubtless, mark you, be assured, you (must) know,* was originally the dative of feeling (1486) of σύ.

a. This τοί (Sanskrit *tē*), found in all dialects, is to be distinguished from Doric τοί (= σοί) from τροι (Skt. *tvē*). τοί may thus occur in the same sentence with σοί; as τοιαῦτά τοί σοι . . . λέγω S. fr. 25.

2985. τοί is often used in statements of a general truth and in expressions of personal conviction (sometimes with a tone of hesitation); in remarks of a confidential nature; to introduce an explanation; and in general where the special attention of the person addressed is desired. τοί often gives an easy and familiar tone to a reply. Thus, τῶν τοι ματαίων ἀνδράσιν φρονημάτων ἡ γλῶσσ' ἀληθὴς γίγνεται κατήγορος *true it is that of men's vain conceits their tongue is the true accuser* A. Sept. 438, ἀεί τοι ὁ Κέβης λόγους τινὰς ἀνερευνᾷ *for Cebes, you know, is always investigating some speculation or other* P. Ph. 63 a.

a. τοί may emphasize particular words, as ἐγώ τοι, ἐμοί τοι, σέ τοι; and other words not pronouns.

2986. τοί is frequently used after other particles, as ἀλλά, γάρ, γέ, δή (and γέ τοι δή, cp. δή τοι . . . γε), ἐπεί *because,* μή, οὐ (οὔτοι). On ἤτοι, see 2858; on καίτοι, 2898; on μέντοι, 2917.

2987. The inferential conjunctions τοιγάρ, τοιγαροῦν, τοιγάρτοι, τοίνυν contain τοί, the locative of the demonstrative τό, which case had the meaning of τῷ (τῶ) *therefore, on this account, so* lit. *by that, therein.* (This τῷ is chiefly Epic, and stands at the beginning of the verse. Cp. τό *therefore* Γ 176, S. Ph. 142.)

τοιγάρ (prepositive; Ionic and poetic) *therefore, wherefore, so then, that is surely the reason why* (often to announce a purpose).

τοιγαροῦν, τοιγάρτοι (both prepositive) are more emphatic than τοιγάρ. The final syllable of τοιγάρτοι is the τοί of 2984.

τοίνυν (postpositive and post-Homeric; -νυν 2927) is transitional (*now then, further*) or inferential (*therefore, accordingly;* less emphatic than τοιγάρ). τοίνυν is common when a speaker refers to something present in his mind, when

he continues or resumes what he has been saying, and when he passes to a new aspect of a subject. It is often found with imperatives (*σκόπει τοίνυν* P. Cr. 51 c).

ὥς, ὡς

2988. Demonstrative ὥς (also accented ὡς, ὣς) *thus, so* is originally an ablative from the demonstrative stem ὁ- (from σο-), from which come the article and ὅς *he* in *καὶ ὅς, ἥ δ' ὅς* (1113). For the -ς, see 341. Cp. also *ὧ-δε thus.*

So *καὶ ὥς even so, nevertheless*, οὐδ' (μηδ') *ὥς not even thus, in no wise*, *ὡς αὕτως* (*ὡσαύτως*) *in the same way, just so* (ablative of ὁ αὐτός). *ὡς ἑτέρως* (lit. *thus otherwise, in that other way*) *quite otherwise* and *ὡς ἀληθῶς* (lit. *thus truly*) *in very truth* also probably belong here.

a. In some cases it is uncertain whether *ὡς* is demonstrative or relative; *e.g. ὡς* in exclamatory clauses. Cp. 2998, 3001.

2989. Relative ὡς *as, how* is originally an ablative (*in which way*) from the relative stem ἰο-, whence come also ὅς, ἥ, ὅ. For the -ς, see 341. Relative ὡς has various uses as an adverb or a conjunction, all of which represent the primitive meaning.

Relative ὡς as an Adverb

2990. In comparative clauses, often correlated with **οὕτως. Thus,** *πιστὸς ἦν, ὡς ὑμεῖς ἐπίστασθε I was faithful, as you know* X. A. 3. 3. 2, *ἐκέλευσε τοὺς Ἕλληνας, ὡς νόμος αὐτοῖς εἰς μάχην, οὕτω ταχθῆναι he ordered the Greeks (thus) to be stationed as was their custom for battle* 1. 2. 15. Cp. 2462 ff. In similes and comparisons, 2481 ff.

2991. *ὡς* is rarely used for *ἤ* after comparatives; as *μή μου προκήδου μᾶσσον ὡς ἐμοὶ γλυκύ care not for me further than I wish* A. Pr. 629. Cp. 1071.

2992. In adverbial clauses *ὡς* is often used parenthetically; as *ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ as it seems to me.* Instead of *ὡς δοκεῖ, ὡς ἔοικε* the personal construction is often preferred; as *ἀπέπλευσαν, ὡς μὲν τοῖς πλείστοις ἐδόκουν, φιλοτιμηθέντες they sailed away out of jealousy, as it seemed to most people* X. A. 1. 4. 7.

2993. ὡς restrictive *for* (cp. *ut*), involving the judgment of the observer, occurs often in elliptical phrases; as (*Βρᾱσίδᾱς*) *ἦν οὐδὲ ἀδύνατος, ὡς Λακεδαιμόνιος, εἰπεῖν Brasidas was, for a Lacedaemonian, not a bad speaker either* T. 4. 84, *ταῦτα ἀκούσᾱς Ξέρξης ὡς ἐκ κακῶν ἐχάρη on hearing this Xerxes rejoiced* as much *as* could be expected *considering his misfortunes* Hdt. 8. 101. On *ὡς* restrictive with the dative, cp. 1495 a, 1497; with the absolute infinitive, 2012.

2994. *ὡς* is often used to heighten a superlative (1086).

2995. With numerals and words indicating degree *ὡς* means *about, nearly, not far from;* as *ὁπλῖτᾱς ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους having about five hundred hoplites* X. A. 1. 2. 3, *ὡς ἐπὶ πολύ for the most part* P. R. 377 b (lit. *about over the great (er) part*).

2996. ὡς often indicates the thought or the assertion of the subject of the principal verb or of some other person prominent in the sentence. Here ὡς expresses a real intention or an avowed plea. So often with participles (2086); and also with the prepositions εἰς, ἐπί, πρός; as ἀπέπλεον . . . ἐκ τῆς Σικελίας ὡς ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας *they sailed away from Sicily as though bound for Athens* T. 6. 61.

2997. ὡς ἕκαστος means *each for himself;* as ἀπέπλευσαν ἐξ Ἑλλησπόντου ὡς ἕκαστοι (ἀπέπλευσαν) κατὰ πόλεις *they sailed away from the Hellespont each to his own State* T. 1. 89.

2998. ὡς *exclamatory* (2682) may be the relative adverb ὡς *how*, the relative clause originally being used in explanation of an exclamation. Exclamatory ὡς has also been explained as ὡς demonstrative (*so*).

2999. On ὡς in wishes, see 1815.

Relative ὡς *as a Conjunction*

3000. ὡς conjunctive is found in dependent clauses.

Declarative: *that*, like ὅτι. Cp. 2577 ff., 2614 ff.
Final: *that, in order that;* like ἵνα, but not used in standard Attic prose. Cp. 2198.
Object clauses after verbs of *effort: that*, like ὅπως; cp. 2209. Rarely after verbs of *fearing: that.* Cp. 2235.
Causal: *as, inasmuch as, since, seeing that*, like ὅτι, ἐπεί, etc. Cp. 2240.
Consecutive: *so that*, like ὥστε. Usually with the infinitive, sometimes with the indicative. Cp. 2260.
Temporal: *after*, like ἐπεί; sometimes *when, whenever.* Cp. 2383.

3001. ὡς is often found before sentences apparently independent, where it is sometimes explained as a conjunction with the verb suppressed. Thus, ὡς τῆσδ' ἐκοῦσα παιδὸς οὐ μεθήσομαι (*know*) *that of my own accord I will not relinquish my child* E. Hec. 400, ὡς δὴ σύ μοι τύραννος Ἀργείων ἔσει (*do you mean*) *that you forsooth shall be lord and master of Argives* A. Ag. 1633. Some scholars regard this ὡς as causal, others regard it as demonstrative, others as comparative.

ὥς *as, like*

3002. ὥς *as, like* (postpositive) in Hom., as ὄρνῑθες ὥς Γ 2, stands for ϝως, which is of uncertain origin.

ὡς *to*

3003. ὡς *to*, a preposition with persons (once in Hom., ρ 218) is obscure in origin.

SOME GRAMMATICAL AND RHETORICAL FIGURES

3004. Anacolūthon (ἀνακόλουθον *inconsequent*), or grammatical inconsistency, is inadvertent or purposed deviation in the structure of a sentence by which a construction started at the beginning is not followed out consistently. Anacoluthon is sometimes real, sometimes

only slight or apparent. It is natural to Greek by reason of the mobility and elasticity of that language; but in English it could not be tolerated to an equal extent because our tongue — a speech of few inflected forms — is much more rigid than Greek.

3005. Anacoluthon is, in general, caused either (a) by the choice of some form of expression more convenient or more effective than that for which the sentence was grammatically planned; at times, too, the disturbing influence is the insertion of a brief expression of an additional thought not foreseen at the start. Or (b) by the intrusion of some explanation requiring a parenthesis of such an extent that the connection is obscured or the continuation of the original structure made difficult. In this case the beginning may be repeated, or what has already been said may be summed up in a different grammatical form and sometimes with the addition of a resumptive particle, such as *δή*, *οὖν well then, then, as I was saying* (X. A. 1. 8. 13, 3. 1. 20, X. C. 3. 3. 9). So with *δέ* (T. 8. 29. 2).

3006. Anacoluthon usually produces the effect of naturalness and liveliness, sometimes of greater clearness (as after long parentheses), or of brevity, force, or concentration.

3007. Anacoluthon is either natural or artificial. Natural anacoluthon is seen in the loose and discursive style of Herodotus; in the closely packed sentences of Thucydides, who hurries from one thought to another with the least expenditure of words; and in the slovenliness of Andocides. Artificial or rhetorical anacoluthon is the result of a deliberate purpose to give to written language the vividness, naturalness, and unaffected freedom of the easy flow of conversation, and is best seen in the dialogues of Plato. Such anacoluthon is usually graceful and free from obscurity.

3008. There are very many forms of anacoluthon, *e.g.*

a. Many cases are due to the fact that a writer conforms his construction, not to the words which he has just used, but to another way in which the antecedent thought might have been expressed: the construction *πρὸς τὸ νοούμενον* (or *σημαινόμενον*) *according to what is thought.* Cp. 2148 and X. H. 2. 2. 3, 8. 6, T. 353, E. Hec. 970.

b. Some cases are due to changes in the subject, as T. 1. 18. 2.

c. Many cases occur in connection with the use of a participle (2147, 2148).

d. Coördinate clauses connected by *τὲ . . . καί, καὶ . . . καί, οὔτε . . . οὔτε, ἤ . . . ἤ* often show anacoluthon, especially when a finite verb takes the place of a participle. Cp. 2147 c, and T. 5. 61. 4, 6. 32. 3, 7. 47. 1–2.

e. The nominative "in suspense" may stand at the head of a sentence instead of another case required by the following construction. This involves a redundant pronoun. Thus, Πρόξενος δὲ καὶ Μένων, *ἐπειπερ εἰσὶν ὑμέτεροι εὐεργέται . . . πέμψατε αὐτοὺς δεῦρο* (for Πρόξενον καὶ Μένωνα . . . *πέμψατε δεῦρο*) X. A. 2. 5. 41. Cp. "The prince that feeds great natures, they will slay him:" Ben Jonson.

f. The accusative often stands absolutely when at the head of a sentence. Thus, ἀλλὰ *μὴν καὶ τῖμάς γε . . . , τῶν μὲν μεθέξει καὶ γεύσεται ἑκών, ἃς ἂν ἡγῆται ἀμείνω αὐτὸν ποιήσειν, ἃς δ' . . . φεύξεται but furthermore as regards honours, those he will partake of and be glad to taste which he thinks will make him a*

better man, but others he will shun P. R. 591 e, Ἕλληνας τοὺς ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ οἰκοῦντας οὐδέν πω σαφὲς λέγεται εἰ ἕπονται (for λέγουσιν εἰ ἕπονται or λέγεται ἕπεσθαι) *as to the Greeks who dwell in Asia there is as yet no certain intelligence whether they are to accompany* the expedition X. C. 2. 1. 5.

g. A main clause may take the construction of a parenthetical clause (T. 4. 93. 2). Here belongs the attraction into the relative clause of a verb that should have been principal. So after ὡς ἤκουσα, ὡς οἶμαι, ὡς λέγουσι, etc. Thus, τόδε γε μήν, ὡς οἶμαι, περὶ αὐτοῦ ἀναγκαιότατον εἶναι (for ἐστὶ) λέγειν *this indeed is, as I think, most necessary to state about it* P. Phil. 20 d. Often in Hdt., as ὡς δ' ἐγὼ ἤκουσα . . . εἶναι αὐτὸν Ἰδανθύρσου . . . πάτρων *but as I have heard he was the uncle of Idanthyrsus on the father's side* 4. 76. A construction may be introduced by ὅτι or ὡς and then pass to the infinitive, or the infinitive may precede and a finite verb follow (2628).

h. After a subordinate clause with parentheses the main clause sometimes follows in the form of an independent sentence (P. A. 28 c, cp. 36 a).

i. An infinitive may resume the idea set forth by the principal verb; as τοῦ δὲ θεοῦ τάττοντος, ὡς ἐγὼ ᾠήθην τε καὶ ὑπέλαβον, φιλοσοφοῦντά με δεῖν ζῆν κτλ. *whereas when God orders me, as I think and believe, to pass my life in the pursuit of wisdom*, etc. P. A. 28 e. Cp. X. H. 7. 4. 35.

j. Anacoluthon is sometimes due to the desire to maintain similarity of form between contrasted expressions; as τοὺς μὲν γὰρ ἱπποκενταύρους οἶμαι ἔγωγε πολλοῖς μὲν ἀπορεῖν τῶν ἀνθρώποις ηὑρημένων ἀγαθῶν ὅπως δεῖ χρῆσθαι, πολλοῖς δὲ τῶν ἵππων πεφυκότων ἡδέων πῶς αὐτῶν χρὴ ἀπολαύειν *for I think that the horse-centaurs were at a loss how to make use of many conveniences devised for men and how to enjoy many of the pleasures natural to horses* X. C. 4. 3. 19. Here πολλοῖς δέ is used as if it were to be governed by χρῆσθαι, instead of which αὐτῶν ἀπολαύειν is substituted.

3009. Anadiplōsis (ἀναδίπλωσις *doubling*) is the rhetorical repetition of one or several words. Cp. "The Isles of Greece, the Isles of Greece, where burning Sappho loved and sung:" Byron.

Θῆβαι δέ, Θῆβαι πόλις ἀστυγείτων, μεθ' ἡμέρᾳν μίαν ἐκ μέσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἀνήρπασται *Thebes, Thebes, a neighbouring city, in the course of one day has been extirpated from the midst of Greece* Aes. 3. 133.

3010. Anaphora (ἀναφορά *carrying back*) is the repetition, with emphasis, of the same word or phrase at the beginning of several successive clauses. This figure is also called *epanaphora* or *epanalepsis*. Cp. "Strike as I would Have struck those tyrants! Strike deep as my curse! Strike! and but once:" Byron.

οὗτοι γὰρ πολλοὺς μὲν τῶν πολιτῶν εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους ἐξήλασαν, πολλοὺς δ' ἀδίκως ἀποκτείναντες ἀτάφους ἐποίησαν, πολλοὺς δ' ἐπιτίμους ὄντας ἀτίμους κατέστησαν *many of the citizens they drove out to the enemy; many they slew unjustly and left unburied; many who were in possession of their civic rights they deprived of them* L. 12. 21. Cp. D. 18. 48, 75, 121, 310.

3011. Anastrophe (ἀναστροφή *return*) is the use, at the beginning of one clause, of the same word that concluded the preceding clause.

Also called *epanastrophe*. Cp. "Has he a gust for blood? Blood shall fill his cup."

οὐ δήπου Κτησιφῶντα δύναται διώκειν δι' ἐμέ, ἐμὲ δ' εἴπερ ἐξελέγξειν ἐνόμιζεν, αὐτὸν οὐκ ἂν ἐγράψατο for surely it cannot be that he is prosecuting Ctesiphon on my account, and yet would not have indicted me myself, if he had thought that he could convict me D. 18. 13.

3012. Antistrophe (*ἀντιστροφή turning about*) is the repetition of the same word or phrase at the end of successive clauses.

ὅστις δ' ἐν τῷ πρώτῳ λόγῳ τὴν ψῆφον αἰτεῖ ὅρκον αἰτεῖ, νόμον αἰτεῖ, δημοκρατίαν αἰτεῖ whoever in his first speech asks for your vote as a favour, *asks the surrender of your oath, asks the surrender of the law, asks the surrender of the democratic constitution* Aes. 3. 198.

3013. Antithesis (*ἀντίθεσις opposition*) is the contrast of ideas expressed by words which are the opposite of, or are closely contrasted with, each other. Cp. "Wit is negative, analytical, destructive; Humor is creative:" Whipple.

δι' ὧν ἐκ χρηστῶν φαῦλα τὰ πράγματα τῆς πόλεως γέγονε, διὰ τούτων ἐλπίζετε τῶν αὐτῶν πράξεων ἐκ φαύλων αὐτὰ χρηστὰ γενήσεσθαι; do you expect that the affairs of state will become prosperous instead of bad by the same measures by which they have become bad instead of prosperous? D. 2. 26.

a. Antithesis is sometimes extended to a parallelism in sense effected (1) by the use of two words of opposite meaning in the expression of one idea, (2) by the opposition of ideas which are not specifically contrasted in words.

3014. Aporia (*ἀπορία doubt*) is an artifice by which a speaker feigns doubt as to where he shall begin or end or what he shall do or say, etc. Cp. "Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do?" St. Luke 16. 3.

ἀπορῶ τοῦ πρώτου μνησθῶ I am uncertain what I shall recall first D. 18. 129. When the doubt is between *two* courses it is often called *diaporēsis*.

3015. Aposiopēsis (*ἀποσιώπησις becoming silent*) is a form of ellipse by which, under the influence of passionate feeling or of modesty, a speaker comes to an abrupt halt. Examples 2352 d, D. 18. 3, 22, 195, S. O. T. 1289, Ar. Vesp. 1178. Cp. "Massachusetts and her people . . . hold him, and his love . . . and his principles, and his standard of truth in utter — what shall I say? — anything but respect:" Webster.

3016. Asyndeton (*ἀσύνδετον not bound together*) is the absence of conjunctions in a series of coördinate words or phrases. See 2165 ff.

a. Here is sometimes placed the omission of the verb after *μή* (*μὴ σό γε, μὴ γάρ*, etc.); as *μὴ τριβὰς ἔτι* (*ποιεῖσθε*) *no more delays!* S. Ant. 577, *τίς οὐχὶ κατέπτυσεν ἂν σοῦ; μὴ γὰρ* (*εἰπὲ*) *τῆς πόλεως γε, μηδ' ἐμοῦ who would not have reviled you? Do not say the State, nor me* D. 18. 200. Cp. 946, 1599.

3017. Brachylogy (*βραχυλογίᾳ brevity of diction, abbreviated expression* or *construction*) is a concise form of expression by which an

element is not repeated or is omitted when its repetition or use would make the thought or the grammatical construction complete. The suppressed element must be supplied from some corresponding word in the context, in which case it often appears with some change of form or construction; or it must be taken from the connection of the thought.

a. *Brachylogy* and *ellipse* cannot always be distinguished sharply. In ellipse the suppressed word is not to be supplied from a corresponding word in the context; and, in general, ellipse is less artificial and less dependent on the momentary and arbitrary will of the speaker or writer. Compendious Comparison (1501), Praegnans Constructio (3044), and Zeugma (3048) are forms of brachylogy.

3018. There are many forms of brachylogy; for example:

a. One verbal form must often be supplied from another; *e.g.* a passive from an active, an infinitive from a finite verb, a participle from an infinitive. Thus, *τὴν τῶν πέλας δηοῦν μᾶλλον ἢ τὴν ἑαυτῶν ὁρᾶν* (*δῃουμένην*) *rather to ravage the territory of their neighbours than to see their own* (*being ravaged*) T. 2. 11, *ταῦτα ἐγώ σοι οὐ πείθομαι . . ., οἶμαι δὲ οὐδὲ ἄλλον ἀνθρώπων οὐδένα* (*πείθεσθαί σοι*) *of this I am not persuaded by you and I do not believe that any other human being is either* P. A. 25 e, *οὔτε πάσχοντες κακὸν οὐδὲν οὔτε μέλλοντες* (*πάσχειν*) *neither suffering, nor being likely* (*to suffer*), *any evil* I. 12. 103, *ἀνεχώρησαν δὲ καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι . . ., ἐπειδὴ καὶ ἐκείνους εἶδον* (*ἀναχωρήσαντας*) *and the Athenians too withdrew when they saw that they* (the Lacedaemonians) *had done so* T. 3. 16.

b. A verb must often be supplied from a coördinate or subordinate clause either preceding or following. Thus, *ἔγειρε καὶ σὺ τήνδ', ἐγὼ δὲ σέ do you wake her, as I* (*wake*) *you* A. Eum. 140, *ἐὰν δὲ αὐτόχειρ μὲν μή* (*ᾖ*), *βουλεύσῃ δὲ θάνατόν τις ἄλλος ἑτέρῳ if a person shall not kill with his own hand, but if some one shall suggest murder to another* P. L. 872 a; *φίλους νομίζουσ' οὕσπερ ἂν πόσις σέθεν* (*νομίζῃ*) *regarding as friends even those whom thy husband* (*so regards*) E. Med. 1153. A verb is rarely supplied from the subordinate to the main construction.

c. In clauses with *δεῖ*, *χρή* etc.: *ἵνα φαίνησθε ἀμύνοντες οἷς δεῖ* (*ἀμύνειν*) *that you may seem to assist those you ought* (*to assist*) T. 3. 13. When a form of *τυγχάνω* stands in the subordinate clause; *ἀπέπλευσαν ὡς ἕκαστοι ἔτυχον* (*ἀποπλέοντες*) *they sailed away as each best could* T. 4. 25. In conditional clauses when the protasis indicates that the assertion made in the apodosis holds true of a person or a thing more than of any other person or thing (*εἴπερ τις καὶ ἄλλος*, *εἴπερ που*, *εἴπερ ποτέ*, *ὥς τις καὶ ἄλλος*, etc.); as *συμφέρει δ' ὑμῖν*, *εἴπερ τῳ καὶ ἄλλῳ*, *τὸ νικᾶν victory is of advantage to you, if it* (*is of advantage*) *to any* X. C. 3. 3. 42. Hence *εἴ τις* (*που*, *ποθεν*) is almost = *τις*, etc. (T. 7. 21. 5).

d. Compound verbs (especially those compounded with *μετά* and *ἐξ*) are often so used that the force both of the compound and of the simple verb is requisite to the meaning. Thus, (*οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι*) *μετέγνωσαν Κερκῦραίοις ξυμμαχεῖν μὴ ποιήσασθαι the Athenians changed their minds* and decided *not to make an alliance with the Corcyraeans* T. 1. 44.

e. A compound verb on its second occurrence often omits the preposition (**rarely** *vice versa*); as *ἀπεργάζηται . . . εἰργάζετο* P. Ph. 104 d. Euripides is

fond of such collocations as *ὑπάκουσον ἄκουσον* Alc. 400. Cp. the difference in metrical value of repeated words in Shakespeare, as "These vïolént desires have vïolent ends."

N. — In *καὶ ξυμμετίσχω καὶ φέρω τῆς αἰτίας I share and bear alike the guilt* (S. Ant. 537) *φέρω*, though capable of taking the partitive genitive, is influenced by *ξυμμετίσχω* and has the force of *ξυμφέρω*.

f. From a following verb of special meaning a verb of more general meaning, such as *ποιεῖν, γίγνεσθαι, εἶναι*, must be supplied with the phrases *οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἤ, ἄλλο τι ἤ, τί ἄλλο ἤ*. Examples in 946, 2652, 2778.

g. A verb of *saying* or *thinking* must often be supplied from a foregoing verb of *exhorting, commanding, announcing*, or from any other verb that implies *saying* or *thinking*. Thus, *Κριτόβουλος καὶ Ἀπολλόδωρος κελεύουσί με τριάκοντα μνῶν τιμήσασθαι, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐγγυᾶσθαι Critobulus and Apollodorus urge me to set a penalty of thirty minae, and (say) that they themselves are sureties* P. A. 38 b.

h. When two verbs taking the same or different cases have an object in common, that object is expressed only once, and usually is dependent on the nearer verb. See 1634, 1635.

i. A substantive or a verb is often to be supplied from a substantive or a verb related in meaning: *ναυμαχήσαντας μίαν (ναυμαχίαν) having fought one (sea-fight)* Ar. Ran. 693, *ἡ μὲν ἔπειτα εἰς ἅλα ἅλτο . . ., Ζεὺς δὲ ἐὸν πρὸς δῶμα (ἔβη) she then sprang into the sea, but Zeus (went) to his abode* A 532.

j. The subject of a sentence is often taken from a preceding object or from some other preceding noun in an oblique case without a pronoun of reference to aid the transition. Thus, *ἐξεφόβησαν μὲν τοὺς πολλοὺς οὐκ εἰδότας τὰ πρᾶσσόμενα, καὶ ἔφευγον (οἱ πολλοί) they frightened away most* of the citizens, *who were in ignorance of the plot and began to fly* T. 8. 44. Cp. 943.

k. In general an object is frequently omitted when it can readily be supplied from the context. Thus, *ἐγχεῖν (τὸν οἶνον) ἐκέλευε he gave orders to pour in (the wine)* X. A. 4. 3. 13. An unemphatic pronoun in an oblique case is often omitted when it can be supplied from a preceding noun. Cp. 1214.

l. A dependent noun must often be supplied, in a different construction, from one coördinate clause to another. Thus, *ὅρκους ἔλαβον καὶ ἔδοσαν παρὰ Φαρναβάζου they received oaths from Pharnabazus and gave* him theirs X. H. 1. 3. 9. So in contrasts where one member is to be supplied from the other, as *οὐκ ἐκεῖνος (ἐκείνην), ἀλλ' ἐκείνη κεῖνον ἐνθάδ' ἤγαγεν he did not bring (her) here, but she brought him* E. Or. 742.

m. From a preceding word its opposite must often be supplied, especially an affirmative after a negative. Thus, *ἀμελήσᾶς ὥνπερ οἱ πολλοὶ (ἐπιμελοῦνται) neglecting the very things which most people (care for)* P. A. 36 b. This laxity of expression is especially frequent in the case of *ἕκαστος, τις*, or *πάντες*, to be supplied after *οὐδείς (μηδείς)*, as *μηδεὶς τὴν ὑπερβολὴν θαυμάσῃ, ἀλλὰ μετ' εὐνοίας ἃ λέγω θεωρησάτω let no one wonder at the extravagance of my statement, but let (every one) consider kindly what I say* D. 18. 199. Cp. "No person held to service or labor in one state . . ., escaping into another, shall . . . be discharged from said service or labor, but shall be delivered up, etc.": U. S. Constitution.

n. The same word though placed only once may stand in two different constructions; as *αἰνέω δὲ καὶ τόνδε (νόμον) . . . μήτε τῶν ἄλλων Περσέων μηδένα τῶν*

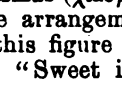
ἑωυτοῦ οἰκετέων . . . ἀνήκεστον πάθος ἴρδειν and I approve also this custom that no one of the other Persians shall do irremediable hurt to any one of his own servants Hdt. 1. 137. Here *μηδένα* is both subject and object of *ἴρδειν*.

c. An assertion may be made concerning an action or a thing when the absence of that action or thing is meant (*res pro rei defectu*). Thus, *εἴ τ' ἄρ' ὀγ' εὐχωλῆς ἐτιμέμφεται whether then he blames us on account of an* (*unfulfilled*) *vow* A 65, *ἐν ᾗ καὶ περὶ χρημάτων καὶ περὶ ἀτιμίας ἄνθρωποι κινδῦνεύουσιν on which* charge *men run the risk both of* (*loss of*) *money and civil degradation* D. 29. 16. So *δύναμις powerlessness, φυλακὴ neglect of the watch, μελέτημα lack of liberal exercise.*

3019. Catachrēsis (*κατάχρησις misuse of a word*) is the extension of the meaning of a word beyond its proper sphere; especially a violent metaphor. In English: "a palatable tone," "to take arms against a sea of troubles."

δαιμόνιος extraordinary, θαυμάσιος decided, strange, capital, ἀμηχάνως and *ὑπερφυῶς decidedly, ὑποπτεύω expect, ναυστολεῖν χθόνα* E. Med. 682. Such usages are less often occasioned by the poverty of the language than by the caprice of the writer.

3020. Chiasmus (*χῖασμός marking with diagonal lines like a* X) is the crosswise arrangement of contrasted pairs to give alternate stress. By this figure both the extremes and the means are correlated. Cp. "Sweet is the breath of morn, her rising sweet": Milton.



ἓν σῶμ' ἔχων καὶ ψῡχὴν μίαν having one body and one soul D. 19. 227.

So *τοσοῦτον σὺ ἐμοῦ σοφώτερος εἶ τηλικούτου ὄντος τηλικόσδ' ὤν; are you at your age so much wiser than I at mine?* P. A. 25 d, *πᾶν μὲν ἔργον πᾶν δ' ἔπος λέγοντάς τε καὶ πράττοντας* lit. *doing every deed and uttering every word* P. R. 494 e, *δουλεύειν καὶ ἄρχεσθαι . . . ἄρχειν καὶ δεσπόζειν to be a slave and be ruled . . . to rule and be a master* P. Ph. 80 a.

3021. Climax (*κλῖμαξ ladder*) is an arrangement of clauses in succession whereby the last important word of one is repeated as the first important word of the next, each clause in turn surpassing its predecessor in the importance of the thought. Cp. "But we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience... and experience, hope; and hope maketh not ashamed": Romans v. 3–5.

οὐκ εἶπον μὲν ταῦτα, οὐκ ἔγραψα δέ, οὐδ' ἔγραψα μέν, οὐκ ἐπρέσβευσα δέ, οὐδ' ἐπρέσβευσα μέν, οὐκ ἔπεισα δὲ Θηβαίους I did not utter these words without proposing a motion; nor did I propose a motion without becoming ambassador; nor did I become ambassador without convincing the Thebans D. 18. 179; cp. 4. 19. This figure is very rare in Greek.

3022. Ellipse (*ἔλλειψις leaving out, defect*) is the suppression of a word or of several words of minor importance to the logical expres-

sion of the thought, but necessary to the construction. Ellipse gives brevity, force, and liveliness; it is usually readily to be supplied, often unconscious, and appears especially in common phrases, constructions, and expressions of popular speech (such as ἐξ ὀνύχων λέοντα to judge *a lion from his claws*).

a. Ellipse occurs in the case of substantives and pronouns, subject, object, finite verbs, main clauses, and (less often) subordinate clauses. See the Index under *Ellipse*.

3023. Enallage (ἐναλλαγή *interchange*) is the substitution of one grammatical form for another, as plural for singular (1006–1008). Thus: "They fall successive, and successive rise": Pope.

3024. Euphemism (εὐφημισμός lit. *speaking favourably*) is the substitution of a less direct expression in place of one whose plainer meaning might be unpleasant or offensive. Thus: "The merchant prince had stopped payment" (for "became bankrupt").

συμφορά occurrence for *ἀτύχημα misfortune*, *ἑτέρως otherwise* = *not well*, *εὐφρόνη* 'the kindly time' for *νύξ night*, *εὐώνυμος left* (lit. *of good omen*, whereas the left was the unlucky side), *εἴ τι πάθοι if anything should happen to him* = *if he should die*.

3025. Hendiadys (ἓν διὰ δυοῖν *one by two*) is the use of two words connected by a copulative conjunction to express a single complex idea; especially two substantives instead of one substantive and an adjective or attributive genitive.

χρόνῳ καὶ πολιορκίᾳ by length of time and siege = *by a long siege* D. 19. 123, *ἐν ἁλὶ κύμασί τε in the waves of the sea* E. Hel. 226, *ἀσπίδων τε καὶ στρατοῦ* = *ὡπλισμένου στρατοῦ armed force* S. El. 36.

3026. Homoioteleuton (ὁμοιοτέλευτος *ending alike*) is end-rhyme in clauses or verses.

τὴν μὲν ἀρχὴν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον κατέστησαν ὡς ἐλευθερώσοντες τοὺς Ἕλληνας, ἐπὶ δὲ τελευτῆς οὕτω πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἐκδότους ἐποίησαν, καὶ τῆς μὲν ἡμετέρας πόλεως τοὺς Ἴωνας ἀπέστησαν, ἐξ ἧς ἀπῴκησαν καὶ δι' ἣν πολλάκις ἐσώθησαν in the beginning they entered upon the war with the avowed object of liberating the Greeks, at the end they have betrayed so many of them, and have caused the Ionians to revolt from our State, from which they emigrated and thanks to which they were often saved I. 4. 122. Cp. S. Aj. 62–65. *Homoioteleuton* is most marked in *paromoiosis*.

3027. Hypallage (ὑπαλλαγή *exchange*) is a change in the relation of words by which a word, instead of agreeing with the case it logically qualifies, is made to agree grammatically with another case. Hypallage is almost always confined to poetry.

ἐμὰ κήδεα θῡμοῦ the troubles of my spirit ξ 197, *νεῖκος ἀνδρῶν ξύναιμον kindred strife of men* for *strife of kindred men* S. Ant. 794. Here the adjective virtually agrees with the rest of the phrase taken as a compound.

3028. Hyperbaton (*ὑπέρβατον transposition*) is the separation of words naturally belonging together. Such displacement usually gives prominence to the first of two words thus separated, but sometimes to the second also. In prose hyperbaton is less common than in poetry, but even in prose it is frequent, especially when it secures emphasis on an important idea by placing it at the beginning or end of a sentence. At times hyperbaton may mark passionate excitement. Sometimes it was adopted to gain rhythmical effect. Thus: "Such resting found the sole of unblest feet": Milton.

σὺ δὲ αὐτός, ὦ πρὸς θεῶν, Μένων, τί φῂς ἀρετὴν εἶναι; but what do you yourself, in heaven's name, Meno, say virtue is? P. Men. 71 d, *ὦ πρός σε γονάτων* (946) *by thy knees (I entreat) thee* E. Med. 324, *ὑφ' ἑνὸς τοιαῦτα πέπονθεν ἡ Ἑλλὰς ἀνθρώπου from one man Greece endured such sufferings* D. 18. 158, *κρατῶν τοὺς ὁπωσοῦν δήποθ' ὑμεῖς ἐξεπέμπετε στρατηγούς conquering the generals you kept sending out — such as they were* 18. 146.

a. The displacement is often caused by the intrusion of a clause of contrast or explanation. Thus *τοὺς περὶ Ἀρχίαν . . . οὐ ψῆφον ἐνεμείνατε ἀλλ' . . . ἐτιμωρήσασθε you did not postpone your vote but took vengeance upon Archias and his company* X. H. 7. 3. 7.

b. Adverbs and particles may be displaced. Thus, *οὕτω τις ἔρως δεινός a passion so terrible* P. Th. 169 c, *πολὺ γὰρ τῶν ἵππων ἔτρεχον θᾶττον for they ran much faster than the horses* X. A. 1. 5. 2; so *οὖ, μάλα*; on *ἄν* see 1764.

c. Prepositions often cause the displacement (1663, 2690). On displacement in connection with participles see 1166, 1167; with the negatives, see 2690 ff.

d. Similar or contrasted words are often brought into juxtaposition. Here a nominative precedes an oblique case. Thus, *ἀπὸ τῶν ὑμετέρων ὑμῖν πολεμεῖ συμμάχων he wages war on you from* the resources of *your allies* D. 4. 34, *οὐ γάρ τίς με βίᾳ γε ἑκὼν ἑκόντα δίηται for no one shall chase me by force, he willing me unwilling* H 197. Note *ἄλλος ἄλλο* (*ἄλλοθεν, ἄλλοτε*, etc.), *αὐτὸς αὑτοῦ*.

e. Construction ἀπὸ κοινοῦ. — In poetry an attributive genitive or an object, common to two coördinate words, is often placed with the second only, as *φράζων ἅλωσιν Ἰλίου τ' ἀνάστασιν telling of the capture and overthrow of Ilium* A. Ag. 587.

3029. Hypophora (*ὑποφορά putting under*) is the statement of an objection (together with its refutation) which a speaker supposes to be made by an opponent or makes himself. Both objection and reply often take the form of questions (2654, 2785, 2819). Cp. "But I hear it continually rung in my ears . . . 'what will become of the preamble, if you repeal this tax?'": Burke.

τί οὖν, ἄν τις εἴποι, ταῦτα λέγεις ἡμῖν νῦν; ἵνα γνῶτ' κτλ. why then, some one will say, do you tell us this now? In order that you may know, etc. D. 1. 14.

3030. Hysteron Proteron (*ὕστερον πρότερον later earlier*) is an arrangement reversing the natural order of time in which events occur. It is used when an event, later in time, is regarded as more important than one earlier in time.

τράφεν ἠδὲ γένοντο **were bred and born** A 251 (so *τροφὴ καὶ γένεσις* X. M. 3. 5. 10; cp. "for I was bred and born": Shakespeare), *εἵματά τ' ἀμφιέσασα θοὰδδεα καὶ λούσασα* **having put on fragrant robes and washed** ε 264.

3031. Isocōlon (*ἰσόκωλον* **having equal members**) is the use of two or more sequent cola (clauses) containing an equal number of syllables.

τοῦ μὲν ἐπίπονον καὶ φιλοκινδῦνον τὸν βίον κατέστησεν, τῆς δὲ περίβλεπτον καὶ περιμάχητον τὴν φύσιν ἐποίησεν **the life of the one he rendered full of toil and peril, the beauty of the other he made the object of universal admiration and of universal contention** I. 10. 16.

3032. Litotes (*λῑτότης* **plainness, simplicity**) is understatement so as to intensify, affirmation expressed by the negative of the contrary. Cp. 2694. *Meiōsis* (*μείωσις* **lessening**) is ordinarily the same as *litotes*. Thus: "One of the few immortal names That were not born to die": Halleck.

3033. Metonymy (*μετωνυμία* **change of name**) is the substitution of one word for another to which it stands in some close relation. Thus: "We wish that infancy may learn the purpose of its creation from maternal lips": Webster.

μῖσος **loathed object**, *ὦ κάθαρμα* **you scum!** *συμμαχίᾱ* **allies**, *ἐν Βοιωτοῖς* **in Boeotia**, *θέᾱτρον* **spectators**, *μάχη* **battlefield**, *ἵππος* **cavalry**, *ἰχθύες* **fish-market**.

3034. Onomatopoeia (*ὀνοματοποιία* **making of a name** or **word**) is the formation of names to express natural sounds.

βληχῶμαι **bleat**, *βομβῶ* **buzz**, *βρῦχῶμαι* **roar**, *κοάξ* **quack**, *κακκαβίζω* **cackle**. *κόκκυξ* **cuckoo**, *κράζω* **croak**, *τῑτίζω* **cheep**, *πιππίζω* **chirp**. Sometimes the sound of a whole verse imitates an action; as *αὖτις ἔπειτα πέδονδε κυλίνδετο λᾶας ἀναιδής* **down again to the plain rolled the shameless stone** λ 598 (of the stone of Sisyphus).

3035. Oxymōron (*ὀξύμωρον* **pointedly** or **cleverly foolish**) is the juxtaposition of words apparently contradictory of each other.

νόμοι ἄνομοι **a law that is no law** A. Ag. 1142, *ἄχαρις χάρις* **a graceless grace** A. Pr. 545, *πίστις ἀπιστοτάτη* **most faithless faith** And. 1. 67, *αὐτοὶ φεύγοντες φεύγουσι* **they themselves are flying from those who fly** T. 7. 70.

3036. Paraleipsis (*παράλειψις* **passing over**) is pretended omission for rhetorical effect.

τὰς δ' ἐπ' Ἰλλυρίους καὶ Παίονας αὐτοῦ καὶ πρὸς Ἀρύββᾶν καὶ ὅσοι τις ἂν εἶεν παραλείπω στρατείᾱς **I omit his expeditions to Illyria and Paeonia and against Arybbas and many others that one might mention** (lit. **whithersoever one might speak of**) D. 1. 13.

3037. Parechēsis (*παρήχησις* **likeness of sound**) is the repetition of the same sound in words in close or immediate succession. *Alliteration* is initial rhyme.

ἄγαμος, ἄτεκνος, ἄπολις, ἄφιλος E. I. T. 220 (cp. "unwept, unhonoured, and unsung"), *πόνος πόνῳ πόνον φέρει* **toil upon toil brings** only **toil** S. Aj. 866, *τυφλὸν*

τά τ' ὦτα τόν τε νοῦν τά τ' ὄμματ' εἶ blind art thou in thy ears, thy reason, and thy eyes S. O. T. 371, *οἱ οὐδὲ . . . δὶς ἀποθανόντες δίκην δοῦναι δύναιντ' ἄν who would not be able to give satisfaction even by dying twice* L. 12. 37, *ἔσωσά σ'· ὡς ἴσασιν Ἑλλήνων ὅσοι κτλ. I saved thee; as all of the Greeks know who*, etc. E. Med. 476, *θανάτου θᾶττον θεΐ* wickedness '*fleeth faster than fate*' P. A. 39 a.

3038. Parisōsis (*παρίσωσις almost equal*) is approximate equality of clauses as measured by syllables. *Parisōsis* is sometimes regarded as synonymous with *isocōlon*.

3039. Paromoiōsis (*παρομοίωσις assimilation*) is parallelism of sound between the words of two clauses either approximately or exactly equal in size. This similarity in sound may appear at the beginning, at the end (*homoioteleuton*), in the interior, or it may pervade the whole.

μαχομένους μὲν κρείττους εἶναι τῶν πολεμίων, ψηφιζομένους δὲ ἥττους τῶν ἐχθρῶν by fighting to be superior to our public enemies, and by voting to be weaker than our private enemies L. 12. 79.

3040. Paronomasia (*παρονομασία*) is play upon words.

οὐ γὰρ τὸν τρόπον ἀλλὰ τὸν τόπον μετήλλαξεν for he changed not his disposition but his position Aes. 3. 78. Often in etymological word-play; as *Πρόθοος θοός* B 758, *Μέλητος . . . ἐμέλησεν* P. A. 26 a, *Παυσανίου παυσαμένου* P. S. 185 c, *εἰς . . . τόπον . . . ἀειδῆ, εἰς Ἅιδου to an invisible place, to Hades* P. Ph. 80 d. Cp. "Old Gaunt indeed, and gaunt in being old": Shakespeare. Sometimes this figure deals with the same word taken in different senses (*homonyms*): *ἅμα γὰρ ἡμεῖς τε τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀπεστερούμεθα καὶ τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἀρχὴ τῶν κακῶν ἐγίγνετο 'no sooner were we deprived of the first place than the first disaster came upon the Greeks'* I. 4. 119.

3041. Periphrasis (*περίφρασις circumlocution*) is the use of more words than are necessary to express an idea.

θρέμματα Νείλου nurslings of the Nile = the Egyptians P. L. 953 e, *Οἰδίπου κάρᾱ Oedipus* S. O. T. 40 (*κάρᾱ* expresses reverence or affection). The substantive on which another substantive depends often stands for an adjective, as *ἰς Τηλεμάχοιο = mighty Telemach* (cp. 1014). For various other periphrases, see the Index.

3042. Pleonasm (*πλεονασμός excess*), or redundancy, is the admission of a word or words which are not necessary to the complete logical expression of the thought. Such words, though logically superfluous, enrich the thought by adding greater definiteness and precision, picturesqueness, vigour and emphasis; and by expressing subtle shadings of feeling otherwise impossible. Cp. "All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth."

a. Adverbs or adverbial expressions combined: of *time*, as *πάλιν αὖ, αὖθις αὖ πάλιν, πάλιν μετὰ ταῦτα ὕστερον, ἔπειτα μετὰ ταῦτα, διὰ τέλους τὸν πάντα χρόνον*; of *manner*, as *κατὰ ταὐτὰ ὡσαύτως, μάτην ἄλλως, εἰς δυνατὸν ὅτι μάλιστα*; of *infer-*

ence, as τοιγάρτοι διὰ ταῦτα, ἐκ τούτου . . . διὰ ταῦτα ; of *verification*, as ἀληθῶς τῷ ὄντι ; and various other expressions, as ἴσως τάχ' ἄν, λόγῳ εἰπεῖν.

b. Adverb and adjective combined (usually poetical) : κεῖτο μέγας μεγαλωστί *huge he lay with his huge length* Il 776.

c. Adjective and verb : ὡς δὲ μὴ μακροὺς τείνω λόγους *but not to speak at length* E. Hec. 1177.

d. Adjective and substantive in the dative : νῆσος μεγάθει μὲν οὐ μεγάλη *an island not large in size* Hdt. 5. 31.

e. Verb with an abstract substantive in the dative or accusative (1516, 1564) : βασιλεὺς . . . φύσει πεφῦκέναι *to be a true-born king* X. C. 5. 1. 24.

f. Compound verb or substantives with substantives : οἶκον καλῶς οἰκονομεῖν *to build a house well* X. M. 4. 5. 10, ἡ τῶν νεογνῶν τέκνων παιδοτροφία *the rearing of young children* X. O. 7. 21. Here the force of the first member of the compound is quiescent.

g. Compound verb and adverb : προύγραψα πρῶτον *I wrote first* T. 1. 23, ἀπαγαγὼν δ' ὑμᾶς ἄπωθεν ἀπὸ τοῦ κλέμματος *having diverted your attention away from the fraud* Aes. 3. 100.

h. Verb and participle (2147 b) : τί δὴ λέγοντες διέβαλλον οἱ διαβάλλοντες ; *in what words then did my calumniators calumniate me ?* P. A. 19 b.

i. Amplification by synonymous doublets (especially common in Demosthenes) : ἀξιῶ καὶ δέομαι *I beg and beseech* D. 18. 6, ἐναργὲς καὶ σαφὲς *visible and clear* 14. 4.

j. Parallelism of positive and negative : ὡς ἔχω περὶ τούτων, λέξω πρὸς ὑμᾶς καὶ οὐκ ἀποκρύψομαι *I will tell you and I will not conceal my opinion on these matters* D. 8. 73, οὐκ ἄκλητοι, παρακληθέντες δέ *not unbidden but invited* T. 6. 87.

k. A person and a characteristic or quality connected by καί or τέ ; as καταδείσαντες τοῦτον καὶ τὸ τούτου θράσος *fearing him and his audacity* D. 21. 20.

l. A relative clause takes up a preceding expression : καὶ εὐχὴν δέ τινες αὐτοῦ ἐξέφερον ὡς εὔχοιτο κτλ. *and some reported also a prayer he made*, etc. (lit. *how he prayed*) X. A. 1. 9. 11.

m. 'Polar' expressions may be placed here. These are opposites placed in pairs so as to intensify such ideas as *all*, *no one*, *at all times*, *everywhere*, *everything possible*. Thus, καὶ ἐν θεοῖς καὶ ἐν ἀνθρώποις *both among the gods and among men* P. G. 508 a, οὐδὲν οὔτε μέγα οὔτε μικρόν *nothing either great or small = absolutely nothing* P. A. 19 c, ἐν γῇ καὶ θαλάττῃ *on land and sea* D. 18. 324, οὔτε δοῦλος οὔτ' ἐλεύθερος *nor bond nor free* T. 2. 78, ῥητὰ καὶ ἄρρητα *fanda nefanda* D. 18. 122. For other cases of pleonasm, see the Index.

3043. Polysyndeton (cp. *Asyndeton*) is the repetition of conjunctions in a series of coördinate words or phrases.

καὶ τοσούτων καὶ ἑτέρων κακῶν καὶ αἰσχρῶν καὶ πάλαι καὶ νεωστὶ καὶ μικρῶν καὶ μεγάλων αἴτιον γεγενημένου *who has shown himself the guilty cause of so many other base and disgraceful acts, both long ago and lately, both small and great* L. 12. 78. Cp. D. 4. 36.

3044. Praegnans Constructio is a form of brachylogy by which two expressions or clauses are condensed into one.

Here belong, apart from 1659 ff., such cases as εἰς τὸ βαλανεῖον βούλομαι *I want*

to go *to the bath* Ar. Ran. 1279 (cp. "he will directly to the lords": Milton, Samson Agon. 1250) and *φανερὸν ἦν οἴκαδε παρασκευαζόμενος he was evidently preparing* to go *home* X. A. 7. 7. 57. In *παραγγέλλει ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα he ordered them to get under arms* X. A. 1. 5. 13 the command was *ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα to arms!*

3045. Prolēpsis (*πρόληψις taking before*) in the case of objective predicate adjectives or nouns is the anticipation of the result of the action of a verb. Examples in 1579.

On the prolepsis of the subject of dependent clauses which is put into the main clause, see 2182. So in "Consider the lilies of the field how they grow." Prolepsis is also used to designate the anticipation of an opponent's arguments and objections. One variety is *prodiorthōsis* or preparatory apology (P. A. 20 e, D. 18. 199, 256).

3046. Symploce (*συμπλοκή interweaving*) is the repetition, in one or more successive clauses, of the first and last words of the preceding clause.

ἐπὶ σαυτὸν καλεῖς, ἐπὶ τοὺς νόμους καλεῖς, ἐπὶ τὴν δημοκρατίαν καλεῖς it is against yourself that you are summoning him, it is against the laws that you are summoning him, it is against the democratic constitution that you are summoning him Aes. 3. 202.

3047. Synecdoche (*συνεκδοχή understanding one thing with another*) is the use of the part for the whole, or the whole for the part. The name of an animal is often used for that which comes from, or is made from, the animal. Cp. "they sought his blood"; "Belinda smiled, and all the world was gay": Pope.

δόρυ ship for *plank, beam,* *ἀλώπηξ fox-skin* for *fox,* *χελώνη tortoise-shell* for *tortoise,* *πορφύρᾳ purple dye* for *purple-fish,* *ἐλέφας ivory* for *elephant,* *μέλισσα honey* for *bee.*

3048. Zeugma (*ζεῦγμα junction, band*) is a form of brachylogy by which two connected substantives are used jointly with the same verb (or adjective) though this is strictly appropriate to only one of them. Such a verb expresses an idea that may be taken in a wider, as well as in a narrower, sense, and therefore suggests the verb suitable to the other substantive. Cp. "Nor Mars his sword, nor war's quick fire shall burn The living record of your memory."

οὔτε φωνὴν οὔτε του μορφὴν βροτῶν ὄψει thou shalt know neither voice nor form of mortal man A. Pr. 21, *ἀλλ' ἢ πνοαῖσιν ἢ βαθυσκαφεῖ κόνει κρύψον νιν no, either* give them *to the winds or in the deep-dug soil bury them* S. El. 435, *ἔδουσί τε πίονα μῆλα οἰνόν τ' ἔξαιτον they eat fat sheep* and drink *choice wine* M 319.

a. Different from zeugma is *syllēpsis* (*σύλληψις taking together*), by which the same verb, though governing two different objects, is taken both in its literal and its metaphorical sense; but does not properly change its meaning. Thus, *χρήματα τελοῦντες τούτοις . . . καὶ χάριτας paying money and rendering thanks to them* P. Cr. 48 c.

APPENDIX: LIST OF VERBS

THIS List in general includes the common verbs showing any formal peculiarity of tense. The forms printed in heavy-faced type belong to standard Attic, that is, to the language used in common speech and in ordinary prose: others are poetical, doubtful, dialectal or late. Many regular forms are omitted because they do not appear in the classical writers; though their non-appearance in the extant texts may often be accidental. Later forms are usually excluded, but reference is made to Aristotle, and to Hippocrates, though many works ascribed to him are of later date. The determination of the forms of Attic prose as distinguished from those of poetry is often difficult because of insufficient evidence, and in many cases certainty is not to be attained. The tenses employed in the dialogue parts of Aristophanes and other early writers of Attic comedy are usually to be regarded as existing in the spoken language except when the character of the verb in question is such as to indicate borrowing from Epic or tragedy. Sometimes a tense attested only in tragedy and in Attic prose of the latter part of the fourth century may have been used in the best Attic prose. The expression *in prose* means *in Attic prose*.

A prefixed hyphen indicates that a form used in prose is attested generally, or only, in composition; and that a poetical form occurs only in composition. Rigid consistency would have led to too great detail; besides, many tenses cited as existing only in composition may have occurred also in the simple form. For the details of usage on this and other points the student is referred to Veitch, *Greek Verbs, Irregular and Defective*, and to Kühner-Blass, *Griechische Grammatik*.

The tenses cited are those of the *principal parts* (369). Tenses inferred from these are omitted, but mention is made of the future perfect, future passive, and of the future middle when it shows a passive sense.

An assumed form is marked by * or has no accent; the abbreviations *aor.* and *perf.* denote *first aorist* and *first perfect*; of alternative forms in ττ or σσ (78), that in ττ is given when the verb in question belongs to the classical spoken language. In the citation of Epic forms, futures and aorists with σσ, and several other Epic peculiarities, are usually not mentioned.

The appended Roman numerals indicate the class (497–529) to which the present system of each verb belongs; all verbs not so designated belong to the *first* class (498–504).

***ἀάω** (ἀϝα-ω), **ἀάζω** *harm, infatuate:* pres. only in mid. **ἀᾶται**; aor. **ἄασα** (**ἄᾱσα** or **ἄασσα**), **ἆσα**, **ἀασάμην** (and **ἀᾱσάμην** or **ἀασσάμην**) *erred;* aor. pass. **ἀάσθην**; v. a. in **ἀ-ᾱ́ατος**, **ἀ-ᾱᾱτος**, **ἀν-ᾱτος**. Chiefly Epic.

ἀγάλλω (ἀγαλ-) *adorn, honour* (act. in Com. poets): **ἀγαλῶ**, **ἤγηλα**; mid. **ἀγάλλομαι** *glory in*, only pres. and imperf. (III.)

ἄγα-μαι *admire* (725): aor. **ἠγάσθην** (489 e), rarely **ἠγασάμην**, v. a. **ἀγαστός**. Epic fut. **ἀγάσ(σ)ομαι**, Epic aor. **ἠγασ(σ)άμην**. Hom. has also **ἀγάομαι** *admire* and **ἀγαίομαι** (**ἀγα-** for **ἀγασ-**) *envy, am indignant at* or *with*.

ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-) *announce:* **ἀγγελῶ**, **ἤγγειλα**, **ἤγγελκα**, **ἤγγελμαι**, **ἠγγέλθην**, **ἀγγελθήσομαι**, **ἀγγελτός**. 2 aor. pass. **ἠγγέλην** rarely on Att. inscr. (III.)

ἀγείρω (ἀγερ-) *collect:* **ἤγειρα**. Epic are aor. mid. **ξυν-ηγειράμην**; 2 aor. mid. **ἀγέροντο** *assembled*, **ἤγρετο** (MSS. **ἔγρετο**), **ἀγερέσθαι**, 425 a, D. (some read with MSS. **ἀγέρεσθαι**), **ἀγρόμενος**; plup. 3 pl. **ἀγηγέρατο**; aor. pass. **ἠγέρθην**. Epic by-form **ἠγερέθομαι**. (III.)

ἀγῑνέω Epic and Ion. = **ἄγω**. Inf. **ἀγῑνέμεναι** Epic.

ἀγνοέω *not to know:* regular, but **ἀγνοήσομαι** as pass. (808). Hom. **ἀγνοιέω**.

ἄγ-νῡμι (ἀγ- for ϝαγ-, 733) *break*, in prose generally **κατᾰ́γνῡμι**, **κατᾰγνύω** in all

tenses: **-άξω**, **-ᾶξα** (431), 2 perf. **-ᾶγα** (443), 2 aor. pass. **-ἄγην** (434), **-ακτός**. Epic aor. **ἦξα**, and 2 aor. pass. **ἐᾴγην** and **ἄγην**; Ion. 2 perf. **ἶγγα**. (IV.)

ἄγω *lead:* **ἄξω**, 2 aor. **ἤγαγον**, **ἦχα**, **ἦγμαι**, **ἤχθην**, **ἀχθήσομαι**, **ἀκτέος**. Fut. mid. **ἄξομαι**, also = fut. pass. (809). Aor. **ἦξα** suspected in Att., Hom. **ἀξάμην**: Hom. has mixed aor. **ἄξετε**, **ἀξέμεναι**, **ἀξέμεν** (542 D.).

ἀδε- or **ἄδε-** *be sated* in Epic aor. opt. **ἀδήσειεν** and perf. **ἀδηκότες**.

ᾄδω *sing:* **ᾄσομαι** (806), **ᾖσα**, **ᾖσμαι**, **ᾔσθην**, **ᾀστέος**. Uncontracted forms in Epic and Ion. are **ἀείδω**, **ἀείσω** and **ἀείσομαι**, **ἤεισα**.

ἀε- *rest, sleep:* Epic aor. **ἄεσα**, **ἄασα**.

ἀείρω: see **αἴρω**.

ἀέξω: Hom. for **αὔξω** (**αὐξάνω**).

ἄημι (**ἀη-**, **ἀε-**, 724, 741) *blow:* 3 s. **ἄησι**, 3 du. **ἄητον**, 3 pl. **ἀεῖσι**, inf. **ἀήμεναι**, **ἀῆναι**, part. **ἀείς**, imperf. 3 s. **ἄη**; mid. pres. **ἄηται**, part. **ἀήμενος**, imperf. **ἄητο**. Poetic, chiefly Epic.

αἰδέομαι (**αἰδε-** for **αἰδεσ-**) *respect, feel shame:* **αἰδέσομαι** (488 a), **ᾔδεσμαι** (489 c), **ᾐδέσθην**, **αἰδεσθήσομαι** rare (812), **ᾐδεσάμην** *pardon a criminal* in prose, otherwise Tragic. Imper. **αἰδεῖο** Hom. (650). Poetic **αἴδομαι**.

αἰκίζομαι *outrage:* **αἰκισθμαι**, **ἠκισάμην**, **ἤκισμαι**, **ἠκίσθην** *was outraged.* **αἰκίζω** act. *plague* poetic. Epic **ἀεικίζω**. 512. (III.)

αἰνέω *praise*, usu. comp. w. **ἐπί**, **παρά**, etc., in prose: **-αινέσω** (in prose usu. **-αινέσομαι**, 488 b, 806), **-ῆνεσα**, **-ῆνεκα**, **-ῆνημαι**, **-ηνέθην**, **-αινεσθήσομαι**, **-αινετέος**, **-τός** Aristotle. Epic and Lyric are **αἰνήσω**, **ἤνησα**.

αἰ-νυμαι *take:* only pres. and imperf. (**αἰνύμην**). Epic. (IV.)

αἱρέω (**αἱρε-**, **ἑλ-**) *take*, mid. *choose:* **αἱρήσω**, 2 aor. **εἷλον** (431), **ᾕρηκα**, **ᾕρημαι** (mid. or pass.), **ᾑρέθην** (usu. *was chosen*), **αἱρεθήσομαι**, **αἱρετός**, **-τέος**. Fut. perf. **ᾑρήσομαι** rare. Hdt. perf. **ἀραίρηκα**, **ἀραίρημαι**; Hom. v. a. **ἑλετός**. (VI.)

αἴρω (544 c) *raise:* **ἀρῶ**, **ἦρα** (**ἄρω**, **ἄραιμι**, **ἄρον**, **ἆραι**, **ἀρᾶς**), **ἦρκα**, **ἦρμαι**, **ἤρθην**, **ἀρθήσομαι**, **ἀρτέος**. Ionic and poetic **ἀείρω** (**ἀερ-**): **ἀερῶ**, **ἤειρα**, **ἠέρθην**, Hom. plup. **ἄωρτο** (from **ἠορτο**) for **ἤερτο**. Fut. **ἀροῦμαι** and aor. **ἠρόμην** belong to **ἄρνυμαι** (**ἀρ-**) *win.* (III.)

αἰσθ-άνομαι (**αἰσθ-**, **αἰσθε-**) *perceive:* **αἰσθήσομαι**, 2 aor. **ᾐσθόμην**, **ᾔσθημαι**, **αἰσθητός**. The by-form **αἰσθομαι** is doubtful. (IV.)

ἀΐσσω *rush:* see **ᾄττω**.

αἰσχ-ύνω (**αἰσχυν-**) *disgrace*, mid. *feel ashamed:* **αἰσχυνῶ**, **ᾔσχῡνα**, **ᾐσχύνθην** *felt ashamed*, **αἰσχυντέος**. On fut. mid. **αἰσχυνοῦμαι** and fut. pass. **αἰσχυνθήσομαι**, see 1911. Hom. perf. pass. part. **ᾐσχυμμένος**. (III.)

ἀΐω *hear*, with **ᾱ** usu. in Att. poets, **ᾰ** in Epic, Lyric, and in some Att. poets: imperf. Hom. **ἤϊον**, **ἄϊον** and **ἀΐον**, aor. **ἐπ-ᾔσε** Hdt. (MSS. **ἐπᾶισε**), v. a. **ἐπ-άϊστος** Hdt. Poetic and Ion. Hom. has also **ἀείω**, of which **ἀΐών** (MSS. **ἄϊων**) may be the 2 aor.

ἀΐω *breathe out:* imperf. **ἄϊον** Epic.

ἀκ-αχ-ίζω (**ἀκαχιδ-**, **ἀκαχ-**, **ἀκαχε-**, from **ἀχ-** redupl.) *afflict, grieve:* **ἀκαχήσω**, **ἀκάκησα** (rare), 2 aor. **ἤκαχον**, **ἀκάχημαι** *am grieved* (3 pl. **ἀκηχέδαται**), inf. **ἀκαχήσθαι** (425 a, D.), part. **ἀκαχήμενος** and **ἀκηχέμενος** (425 b, (2) D.) Cp. **ἀχέω**, **ἀχεύω**, **ἄχνυμαι**. Epic. 512. (III.)

ἀκ-αχ-μένος (**ἀκ-**; cp. **ἄκ-ρον** *peak*) *sharpened;* Epic redupl. perf. part., with no present in use.

ἀκέομαι (ἀκε- for ἀκεσ-; cp. τὸ ἄκος *cure*) *heal:* **ἠκεσάμην, ἀκεστός.** Hom. has also **ἀκείω.**

ἀκηδέω (ἀκηδε- for ἀκηδεσ-, 488 D.; cp. ἀκηδής *uncared for*) *neglect:* **ἀκήδεσα** Epic. Epic and poetic.

ἀκούω (ἀκου-, ἀκοῠ-, 43) *hear:* **ἀκούσομαι** (806), **ἤκουσα**, 2 perf. **ἀκήκοα** (562 a), 2 plup. **ἠκηκόη** or **ἀκηκόη, ἠκούσθην** (489 e), **ἀκουσθήσομαι, ἀκουστός, -τέος.**

ἀλαλάζω (ἀλαλαγ-) *raise the war-cry*, usu. poetic or late prose: **ἀλαλάξομαι** (806). **ἠλάλαξα.** (III.)

ἀλάομαι *wander*, rare in prose: pres. Epic imper. **ἀλάου** (mss. ἀλάω, 643), perf. Epic **ἀλάλημαι** as pres. (**ἀλάλησο, ἀλάλησθαι, ἀλαλήμενος**), aor. Epic **ἀλήθην.**

ἀλαπάζω (ἀλαπαγ-) *destroy, plunder:* Epic are **ἀλαπάξω, ἀλάπαξα.** By-forms **λαπάζω, λαπάσσω.** (III.)

ἀλδαίνω (ἀλδαν-) with the by-forms **ἀλδάνω, ἀλδήσκω**, *nourish:* Epic 2 aor. (or imperf.) **ἤλδανον**, v. a. Epic **ἀν-αλτος** *insatiate* Poetic. (IV.)

ἀλείφω (ἀλειφ-, ἀλιφ-) *anoint:* **ἀλείψω, ἤλειψα, ἀπ-αλήλιφα** (477 a), **ἀλήλιμμαι, ἠλείφθην, ἀλειφθήσομαι, ἐξ-αλειπτέος.** 2 aor. pass. **ἠλίφην, ἠλείφην** are doubtful.

ἀλέξω and **ἀλέκω** (ἀλεξ-, ἀλεξε-, ἀλεκ-, ἀλκ-) *ward off:* fut. **ἀλέξω** poetic (rare), **ἀλέξομαι** Xen., Soph., **ἀλεξήσω** Hom., **ἀλεξήσομαι** Hdt.; aor. **ἤλεξα** Aesch., **ἠλέξησα** Epic, **ἠλεξάμην** Ion., Xen., **ἠλεξησάμην** (?) Xen., 2 aor. **ἄλαλκον** poetic (549). By-form **ἀλκάθω** poetic (490 D.).

ἀλέομαι *avoid:* aor. **ἠλεάμην** (43, 607). Cp. **ἀλεύω.** Poetic.

ἀλεύω *avert:* **ἤλευσα.** Usu. in mid. **ἀλεύομαι** *avoid*, aor. **ἠλευάμην**, subj. **ἐξ-αλεύ-σωμαι** (**ἐξ-αλύξωμαι** ?). Poetic. Other forms with like meaning are **ἀλεείνω, ἀλύσκω, ἀλυσκάζω, ἀλυσκαίνω.**

ἀλέω *grind:* **ἀλῶ** (539), **ἤλεσα, ἀλήλεμαι** (**ἀλήλεσμαι**, 489 b). By-form **ἀλήθω.**

ἀλῆναι: see **εἶλω.**

ἄλθομαι (ἀλθ-, ἀλθε-) *am healed:* Epic **ἄλθετο** and **ἐπ-αλθήσομαι.** Hippocr. has aor. **-ηλθέσθην.**

ἀλίνδω *cause to roll* (also **ἀλινδέω, ἀλίω**), usu. comp. with **ἐξ**: **-ήλῐσα, -ᾔλῐκα, ἠλίνδημαι.** **ἀλίω** is a pres. derived from **ἤλῐσα** (= **ἀλινδσα**).

ἁλ-ίσκομαι (ἁλ- for ϝαλ-, ἀλο-, 486) *am captured* (used as pass. of **αἱρῶ**): **ἁλώσομαι**, 2 aor. **ἑάλων** or **ἥλων** (**ἁλῶ, ἁλοίην, ἁλῶναι, ἁλούς**, 687), **ἑάλωκα** (443) or **ἥλωκα, ἁλωτός.** Epic 2 aor. subj. **ἁλώω.** Act. **ἁλίσκω** is not used, but see **ἀνᾱλίσκω** *expend.* (V.)

ἁλιταίνομαι (ἁλιτ-, ἁλιταν-) *sin:* Epic are aor. **ἥλιτον** (**-όμην**), perf. part. **ἀλιτή-μενος** *sinning.* Mostly Epic. Epic by-form **ἁλιτραίνω.** (III. IV.)

ἀλλάττω (ἀλλαγ-) *change*, often comp. w. **ἀπό, διά, μετά**: **ἀλλάξω, ἤλλαξα, -ήλ-λαχα, ἤλλαγμαι, ἠλλάχθην** (usu. in tragedy) and **ἠλλάγην** (both usu. in comp.), fut. pass. **ἀπ-αλλαχθήσομαι** (so in tragedy) and **ἀπ-αλλαγήσομαι**, fut. mid. **-αλλάξομαι**, fut. perf. **ἀπ-ηλλάξομαι**, v. a. **ἀπ-αλλακτέος.** (III.)

ἅλλομαι (ἀλ-) *leap:* **ἅλοῦμαι, ἠλάμην.** 2 aor. **ἠλόμην** rare and uncertain in Att. Epic 2 aor. **ἄλσο, ἄλτο, ἅλμενος** (688). (III.)

ἀλυκτάζω *am distressed* Ion., **ἀλυκτέω** *am anxious* late Ion.: Epic **ἀλαλύκτημαι** w. reduplication. 512. (III.)

ἀλύσκω (ἀλυκ-, 526 d) *avoid:* **ἀλύξω, ἤλυξα.** Hom. has also **ἀλυσκάζω** and **ἀλι-σκάνω.** Poetic. (V.)

ἀλφ-άνω (ἀλφ-) *find, acquire:* Epic 2 aor. **ἄλφον.** (IV.)

ἁμαρτ-άνω (ἁμαρτ-, ἀμαρτε-) *err:* **ἁμαρτήσομαι** (806), 2 aor. **ἥμαρτον, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτήθην, ἀν-αμάρτητος, ἐκπεξ-αμαρτητέος.** Epic 2 aor. *ἥμβροτον* (for *β*, see 130). (IV.)

ἀμβλ-ίσκω (ἀμβλ-) and **ἀμβλόω** *miscarry;* reg. in comp. w. *ἐξ:* **-ἤμβλωσα, -ἤμβλωκα, -ἤμβλωμαι.** Other forms are late. (V.)

ἀμείβω *change,* rare in Att. prose: **ἀμείψω, ἤμειψα.** Mid. **ἀμείβομαι** *make return,* rare in prose and comedy: **ἀμείψομαι, ἠμειψάμην.** In the meaning *answer* *ἠμειψάμην* and *ἠμείφθην* are poetic.

ἀμείρω (ἀμερ-) *deprive,* only in pres. Poetic. (III.)

ἀμέρδω *deprive:* *ἤμερσα, ἠμέρθην.* Poetic.

ἀμπ-έχω and rare **ἀμπ-ίσχω** (ἀμφί + ἔχω, 125 d) *put about, clothe:* imperf. **ἀμπ-είχον** (Hom. **ἀμπ-έκον**), **ἀμφ-έξω,** 2 aor. *ἤμπ-ισχον.* Mid. **ἀμπ-έχομαι** (**ἀμπ-ίσχομαι** and **ἀμφ-ισκνέομαι**) *wear:* imperf. **ἠμπ-ειχόμην** (451), fut. **ἀμφ-έξομαι,** 2 aor. **ἠμπ-εσχόμην** and **ἠμπ-ισχόμην.** See **ἔχω** and **ἴσχω.**

ἁμπλακ-ίσκω (ἁμπλακ-, ἁμπλακε-) *err, miss:* 2 aor. *ἥμπλακον* and *ἥμβλακον* (part. *ἁμπλακών* and *ἄμπλακών*), *ἠμπλάκημαι, ἀν-αμπλάκητος.* Poetic. (V.)

ἄμπνυε, ἀμπνύνθην, ἄμπνῡτο (Epic): see **πνέω.**

ἀμῡ́νω (ἀμυν-) *ward off:* **ἀμυνῶ, ἤμῡνα.** Mid. **ἀμῡ́νομαι** *defend myself:* **ἀμυνοῦμαι, ἠμῡνάμην,** v. a. **ἀμυντέος.** By-form *ἀμῡνάθω,* 490 D. (III.)

ἀμύττω (ἀμυχ-) *scratch:* **ἀμύξω, ἤμυξα.** Poetic and Ion. (III.)

ἀμφι-γνοέω *doubt:* imperf. **ἠμφ-εγνόουν** (**ἠμφι-γνόουν** ?), aor. **ἠμφ-εγνόησα.** 451.

ἀμφι-έννῡμι (late **ἀμφιεννύω**) *clothe:* **ἀμφι-ῶ** (539 c), **ἠμφί-εσα** (450), **ἠμφί-εσμαι.** Mid. fut. **ἀμφι-έσομαι,** aor. *ἀμφι-εσάμην* poetic. (IV.)

ἀμφισβητέω *dispute:* the augmented (451) **ἠμφεσβήτουν, ἠμφεσβήτησα** (inscr.) are better than *ἠμφι-* (mss.). Fut. mid. **ἀμφισβητήσομαι** as pass. (808).

ἀναίνομαι (ἀναν-) *refuse,* only pres. and imperf. in prose; aor. *ἠνανάμην* poetic. (III.)

ἀν-αλ-ίσκω (ἀλ-, ἁλο-, 486) and **ἀνᾱλόω** *expend* (from *ἀνα-ϝαλ-*): imperf. **ἀνήλισκον** (**ἀνήλουν,** rare), **ἀνᾱλώσω, ἀνήλωσα, ἀνήλωκα, ἀνήλωμαι, ἀνηλώθην,** fut. pass. **ἀνᾱλωθήσομαι, ἀνᾱλωτέος.** Att. inscr. prove the mss. forms **ἀνάλωσα, ἀνάλωκα, ἀνάλωμαι, ἀνᾱλώθην** to be late. *κατ-ηνάλωσα, -ηνάλωμαι, -ηνᾱλώθην* are also late. See **ἁλίσκομαι.** (V.)

ἀνδάνω (ἁδ- for *σραδ-,* 123, and ἀδε-) usu. Epic and Ion., but the pres. occurs in Att. poetry: imperf. Hom. probably *ἐάνδανον* and **ἄνδανον** (mss. *ἠήνδανον* and *ἠνδανον*), Hdt. *ἠνδανον* (some write *ἐάνδανον*); fut. Hdt. *ἀδήσω;* 2 aor. Hdt. *ἔαδον,* Hom. *εὔαδον* (for *ἐϝραδον* from *ἐσραδον*) and *ἄδον;* 2 perf. Hom. *ἔᾱδα* (443). Adj. **ἄσμενος** *pleased,* in common use. Chiefly Epic and Ion. (IV.)

ἀν-έχω *hold up,* poetic and New Ion.: *ἀν-είχον, ἀν-έξω* and *ἀνα-σχήσω, ἀν-έσχον.* **ἀν-έχομαι** *endure:* **ἠν-ειχόμην** (451), **ἀν-έξομαι** and **ἀνα-σχήσομαι,** 2 aor. **ἠν-εσχόμην, ἀν-εκτός, -τέος.**

ἀνήνοθε (ἀνεθ-, ἀνοθ-) *mounts up* *ρ* 270, *sprang forth* Λ 266. **ἀν-** is probably the prep. Cp. **-ενήνοθε.**

ἀν-οίγ-νῡμι and **ἀν-οίγω** *open:* imperf. **ἀν-έῳγον** (431), **ἀν-οίξω, ἀν-έῳξα,** 1 perf. **ἀν-έῳχα,** 2 perf. **ἀν-έῳγα** (rare, 443) *have opened,* **ἀν-έῳγμαι** *stand open,* **ἀν-εῴχθην,** fut. perf. **ἀν-εῴξομαι, ἀν-οικτέος.** Cp. 808. **οἴγνῡμι** and **οἴγω** (*q.v.*) poetic. Imperf. *ἀνῴγον* Ξ 168 may be written *ἀνέῳγον* w. synizesis. *ἤοιγον* and *ἤοιξα* in Xen. are probably wrong; Hom. has *ᾤξα* (*οἶξα* ?), and *ὦιξα* (mss. *ὤιξα*) from *ὀίγω* (Lesb.); Hdt. *ἄνοιξα* and *ἀνῷξα* (mss.). (IV.)

ἀν-ορθόω *set upright* has the regular augment (**ἀν-ώρθωσα**); but **ἐπ-ανορθόω** has double augment: **ἐπ-ην-ώρθουν, ἐπ-ην-ώρθωσα, ἐπ-ην-ώρθωμαι** (451).

ἀντιβολέω *meet, beseech* often has two augments: **ἠντ-εβόλουν, ἠντ-εβόλησα** (451).

ἀντιδικέω *am defendant* may have double augment: **ἠντ-εδίκουν, ἠντ-εδίκησα** (451).

ἀνύω and (rarer) **ἀνύτω** (531) (often written *ἀνύω, ἀνύτω*) *accomplish:* **ἀνύσω, ἤνυσα, ἤνυκα, δι-ήνυσμαι** (?) Xen., **ἄνυστος, ἀ-ήνυ(σ)τος** poetic. Hom. fut. *-ανύω*. Poetic forms are **ἄνω, ἄνω** (pres. and imperf.), and **ἄνυμι** (**ἤνυτο** ε 243), **ἐπ-ηνύσθην** Epic.

ἄνωγα (439 D.) Epic 2 perf. as pres. *command* (1 pl. **ἄνωγμεν**, imper. **ἄνωχθι, ἀνώχθω, ἄνωχθε**), 2 plup. as imperf. **ἠνώγεα**, 3 s. **ἠνώγει** and **ἀνώγει**. To **ἀνώγω**, a pres. developed from the perf., many forms may be referred, as pres. **ἀνώγει**, subj. **ἀνώγω**, opt. **ἀνώγοιμι**, imper. **ἄνωγε**, inf. **ἀνωγέμεν**, part. **ἀνώγων**, imperf. **ἤνωγον**, fut. **ἀνώξω**, aor. **ἤνωξα**. Poetic and Ion.

ἀπ-αντάω *meet:* **ἀπ-αντήσομαι** (806), **ἀπ-ήντησα, ἀπ-ήντηκα, ἀπ-αντητέος.**

ἀπατάω *deceive:* regular, but as fut. pass. **ἀπατήσομαι** and **ἐξ-απατηθήσομαι** (809). Cp. 454 a.

ἀπ-αυράω *take away*, found in the imperf. **ἀπηύρων** (with aoristic force), fut. **ἀπουρήσω**, aor. part. **ἀπούρᾱς** (as if from **ἀπούρημι**), **ἀπουράμενος**. The root is probably *ϝρᾱ*, **ἀπηύρων** representing **ἀπ-ευρων** for **ἀπ-ερρων** (with **η** for **ε** by mistake), as **ἀπούρᾱς** represents **ἀπο-ϝρᾱς**. Poetic and Epic.

ἀπ-αφ-ίσκω (**ἀπ-αφ-, ἀπ-αφε-**) *deceive*, comp. w. **ἐξ:** *-απαφήσω* rare, **-απάφησα** rare, 2 aor. *-ἤπαφον*, mid. opt. *-απαφοίμην*. Poetic. (V.)

ἀπ-εχθ-άνομαι (**ἐχθ-, ἐχθε-**) *am hated:* **ἀπ-εχθήσομαι**, 2 aor. **ἀπ-ηχθόμην, ἀπ-ήχθημαι.** Simple forms are **ἔχθω, ἔχθομαι.** (IV.)

ἀπό-(ϝ)ερσε *swept off:* **ἀπο-έρσῃ, ἀπο-έρσειε.** Epic.

ἀπο-λαύω *enjoy* (the simple **λαύω** is unused): **ἀπο-λαύσομαι** (806), **ἀπ-όλαυσα, ἀπο-λέλαυκα** (450).

ἅπ-τω (**ἁφ-**) *fasten, kindle*, mid. *touch:* **ἅψω, ἧψα, ἧμμαι, ἥφθην, ἁπτός, -τέος.** (II.)

ἀράομαι *pray* (Epic **ἀρόομαι**), often comp. w. **ἐπί** or **κατά:** **ἀρᾱσόμαι, ἠρᾱσάμην, -ἠρᾱμαι, ἀρᾱτός** poetic. Epic act. inf. **ἀρήμεναι.** Ion. **ἀρέομαι.**

ἀρ-αρ-ίσκω (**ἀρ-**) *fit, join* trans.: **ἦρσα**, 2 aor. **ἤραρον** trans. and intrans. (448 D.), 2 perf. **ἄρᾱρα** intrans., aor. pass. **ἤρθην.** Ion. and Epic 2 perf. **ἄρηρα**, plup. **ἀρήρεα** and **ἠρήρεα.** 2 aor. part. mid. **ἁρμενος**, as adj., *fitting.* Poetic. (V.)

ἀράττω (**ἀραγ-**) *strike*, comp. in prose w. **ἀπό, ἐξ, ἐπί, κατά, σύν**; **-αράξω, -ἤραξα, -ηράχθην.** Cp. *ῥάττω*. (III.)

ἀρέ-σκω (**ἀρε-** for **ἀρεσ-**; cp. *τὸ ἄρος help*) *please:* **ἀρέσω, ἤρεσα**; mid. **ἀρέσκομαι** *appease:* **ἀρέσομαι, ἠρεσάμην, ἠρέσθην** (?), **ἀρεστός** *pleasing.* (V.)

ἀρημένος *oppressed.* Epic perf. mid. of uncertain derivation.

ἀρκέω (**ἀρκε-** for **ἀρκεσ-**; cp. *τὸ ἄρκος defence*) *assist, suffice:* **ἀρκέσω, ἤρκεσα.**

ἁρμόττω and poetic **ἁρμόζω** (**ἁρμοδ-**) *fit:* **ἁρμόσω, ἥρμοσα, ἥρμοσμαι, ἡρμόσθην.** Aor. *συνάρμοξα* Pind., perf. **ἥρμοκα** Aristotle. 516. (III.)

ἄ-ρνυμαι (**ἀρ-**) *win:* **ἀροῦμαι**, 2 aor. **ἠρόμην** (inf. **ἀρέσθαι**). Chiefly poetic. Cp. **αἴρω.** (IV.)

ἀρόω *plough:* aor. act. **ἤροσα** and aor. pass. **ἠρόθην** are, in Attic, attested only in poetry; perf. mid. **ἀρήρομαι** Epic and Ion.

ἁρπάζω (**ἁρπαγ-**) *seize, snatch:* **ἁρπάσομαι** (806), less often **ἁρπάσω, ἥρπασα.**

ἥρπακα, ἥρπασμαι, ἡρπάσθην, ἁρπασθήσομαι. Fut. *ἁρπάξω* Epic, aor. *ἥρπαξα* poetic, aor. pass. *ἡρπάχθην* Hdt., v. a. *ἁρπακτός* Hesiod. 516. (III.)

ἀρτύω (Hom. *ἀρτύω*) *prepare:* in prose often comp. w. *ἐξ* or *κατά*: **ἀρτύσω, ἤρτῡσα, -ἤρτῡκα, -ἤρτῡμαι, -ηρτύθην.** Cp. Epic *ἀρτῦνω* (*ἀρτυν-*): *ἀρτυνέω, ἤρτῡνα, ἠρτύθην.*

ἀρύω (*ἀρύτω*) *draw water:* **ἤρυσα, ἐπ-ηρύθην, ἀπ-αρυστέος**; *ἠρύσθην* Hippocr. 531.

ἄρχω *begin, rule,* mid. *begin;* **ἄρξω, ἦρξα,** *ἦρχα* late, **ἦργμαι** mid., **ἤρχθην, ἀρκτέος,** fut. mid. **ἄρξομαι** sometimes as pass. (808), *ἀρχθήσομαι* Aristotle.

ἀστράπ-τω (*ἀστραπ-*) *lighten, flash:* *ἀστράψω,* **ἤστραψα.** (II.)

ἀτιτάλλω (*ἀτιταλ-*) *rear,* Epic and Lyric: *ἀτίτηλα.* (III.)

ἅττω (*ἅσσω*; from *ϝαι-ϝικ-ιω*) *rush,* rare in prose: **ἅξω, ἧξα** (*-ἁμην*), *ἠΐχθην* (with act. meaning). (III.)

αὐαίνω and *αὐαίνω* (*αὐαν-*) *dry:* *αὐανῶ* Soph., *ηἴηνα* or *αὔηνα* Hdt., *ηὐάνθην* or *αὐάνθην* Aristoph., fut. pass. *αὐανθήσομαι* Aristoph., fut. mid. *αὐανοῦμαι* as pass. Soph. Mainly poetic and Ion., rare in Att. prose. (III.)

αὐξ-άνω and (less often) **αὔξω** (*αὐξ-, αὐξε-*) *make increase, grow:* imperf. **ηὔξανον** or **ηὖξον** (*ηὐξανόμην* or *ηὐξόμην*), **αὐξήσω, ηὔξησα, ηὔξηκα, ηὔξημαι, ηὐξήθην, αὐξηθήσομαι** (fut. pass. also **αὐξήσομαι,** 809), *αὐξητέος* Aristotle. Cp. Epic and Ion. *ἀέξω* (*-ομαι*), imperf. *ἄεξον.* (IV.)

ἁφάσσω (515 a) *feel, handle* (Hdt.): *ἥφασα.* Cp. Ion. and Epic *ἁφάω* or *ἀφάω handle* (rare in Att.); Hom. *ἀφόων,* Ion. *ἐπ-αφήσω, ἐπ-ήφησα.* (III.)

ἀφ-ίημι *let go:* in the imperf. **ἠφ-ίην** or **ἀφ-ίην.** See 450.

ἀφύσσω (*ἀφυγ-*) *dip up:* *ἀφύξω.* Poetic, chiefly Epic. (III.)

ἀφύω dip up: *ἤφυσα* (*-ἀμην*). Poetic, chiefly Epic.

ἄχθομαι *am vexed;* as if from **ἀχθέομαι* (*ἀχθε-* for *ἀχθεσ-*; cp. *τὸ ἄχθος distress*) come **ἀχθέσομαι, ἠχθέσθην** (489 e), fut. pass. as mid. **ἀχθεσθήσομαι** (812).

ἄχ-νυμαι (*ἀχ-*) *am troubled,* imperf. *ἄχνυτο* Ξ 38. Poetic. (IV.)

ἄχομαι (*ἀχ-*) *am troubled.* Epic present.

ἄω satiate* (cp. *ἄ-δην sufficiently,* Lat. *sa-tis*): **ἄσω, *ἄσα,* 2 aor. *satiate myself* (subj. *ἐωμεν* or *ἐῶμεν,* from *ἠομεν,* inf. *ἆμεναι*). Mid. *ἄαται* (better *ἄεται*), *ἄσομαι, ἀσάμην, ἄατος* (*ἀ-ατος*?). Epic.

ἄωρτο: see *αἴρω.*

βαδίζω *go:* **βαδιοῦμαι** (806), *βεβάδικα* Aristotle, **βαδιστέος.** 512. (III.)

βάζω (*βακ-*) *speak, utter:* *βάξω, βέβακται.* Poetic. (III.)

βαίνω (*βα-, βαν-,* 523 h) *go:* **-βήσομαι** (806), 2 aor. **-βην** (551, 682 a, 687), **βέβηκα,** 2 perf. **βεβᾶσι** (subj. **-βεβᾶσι,** 704 a), **-βέβαμαι** rare, **-εβάθην** rare, **βατός, δια-βατέος.** The *simple* verb appears in Att. prose only in the pres. and perf. act. Epic aor. mid. *ἐβησάμην* (rare) and *ἐβησόμην* (542 D.). Causative (*make go*) are *βήσω* poetic, *ἔβησα* poetic and Ion. prose. Cp. also *βάσκω, βιβάω, βίβημι.* 530. (III. IV.)

βάλλω (*βαλ-, βλη-,* 128 a, *βαλε-*) *throw:* **βαλῶ** in good prose in comp. (**βαλλήσω** Aristoph. of continued action), 2 aor. **ἔβαλον** (*-όμην* usu. in comp.), **βέβληκα, βέβλημαι** (opt. *δια-βεβλῆσθε,* 711 d), **ἐβλήθην,** fut. pass. **βληθήσομαι,** fut. perf. **βεβλήσομαι** usu. in comp., **ἀπο-βλητέος.** Epic forms of the fut. are *ξυμ-βλήσεαι*; of the 2 aor. act. *ξυμ-βλήτην* (688), *ξυμ-βλήμεναι*; of the 2 aor

mid. as pass. ἐβλήμην (subj. βλῆται, opt. βλῆο or βλεῖο, inf. βλῆσθαι, part. βλήμενος); of the perf. 2 s. βέβληαι and 1 s. βεβόλημαι. (III.)

βάπ-τω (βαφ-) *dip:* ἐμ-βάψω, ἔβαψα, βέβαμμαι, 2 aor. pass. ἐβάφην (1 aor. pass. ἐβάφθην Aristoph.), **βαπτός**. (II.)

βαρύνω (βαρυν-) *load, annoy:* βαρυνῶ, ἐβαρύνθην. (III.)

βάσκω (βα-) *go:* poetic form of **βαίνω**. ἐπιβασκέμεν B 234 *cause to go*. (V.)

βαστάζω (βασταδ-) *carry:* βαστάσω, ἐβάστασα. Poetic. Late forms are from βασταγ-. (III.)

βήττω (βηχ-) *cough*. Ion. are βήξω, ἔβηξα.

βιβάζω (βα-) *make go:* usu. comp. w. ἀνά, διά, etc. in prose: **-βιβάσω** (**-ομαι**) and **-βιβῶ** (539 d), **-εβίβασα**, ἐβιβάσθην Aristotle, **-βιβαστέος**. 447 a, 512. (III.)

βιβάω (βα-) *step:* part. βιβῶν. Epic.

βίβημι (βα-) *go:* part. βιβάς. Epic.

βι-βρώ-σκω (βρω-) *eat:* **βέβρωκα** (2 perf. part. βεβρώς poetic), **βέβρωμαι**, ἐβρώθην Hdt., fut. perf. βεβρώσομαι Hom., βρωτός Eur. Epic 2 aor. ἔβρων (688). In Att. other tenses than perf. act. and pass. are supplied from **ἐσθίω**. (V.)

βιόω *live* (for pres. and imperf. **ζάω** and **βιοτεύω** were preferred): **βιώσομαι** (806), **ἐβίωσα** rare, 2 aor. **ἐβίων** (687), **βεβίωκα**, **βεβίωται** (with the dat. of a pronoun), **βιωτός**, **-τέος**.

(βιώσκομαι) usu. **ἀνα-βιώσκομαι** *reanimate, revive* intrans.: **ἀν-εβίωσα** late Att., intrans., **ἀν-εβιωσάμην** *reanimated*, 2 aor. **ἀν-εβίων** intrans. (V.)

βλάπ-τω (βλαβ-) *hurt, injure:* **βλάψω**, **ἔβλαψα**, **βέβλαφα**, **βέβλαμμαι**, **ἐβλάφθην** and 2 aor. **ἐβλάβην**, fut. mid. **βλάψομαι** (also as pass., 809), 2 fut. pass. **βλαβήσομαι**, fut. perf. βεβλάψομαι Ion. Cp. βλάβομαι *am injured* T 82. (II.)

βλαστ-άνω (βλαστ-, βλαστε-) *sprout:* 2 aor. **ἔβλαστον**, **βεβλάστηκα** (less often **ἐβλάστηκα**, 440 a). ἐβλάστησα Ion. and poetic. (IV.)

βλέπω *see:* **βλέψομαι** (806), **ἔβλεψα**, **βλεπτέος**, *-τός* poetic. Hdt. has fut. **ἀνα-βλέψω**. βλέπομαι is rare in pass. sense.

βλίττω for μ(β)λιτ-μω (from μλιτ-, cp. μέλι, μέλιτ-ος *honey*, 130) *take honey:* **ἔβλισα**. (III.)

βλώ-σκω for μ(β)λω-σκω from μολ-, μλω- (130 D.) *go:* fut. μολοῦμαι (806), 2 aor. ἔμολον, perf. μέμβλωκα. Poetic. (V.)

βοάω *shout:* **βοήσομαι** (806), **ἐβόησα**. Ion. are βώσομαι, ἔβωσα, βέβωμαι, ἐβώσθην. Cp. 59 D. 1, 489 g.

βό-σκω (βο-, βοσκ-, βοσκε-) *feed:* **βοσκήσω** and **βοσκητέος** Aristoph. **βόσκομαι** *eat*. (V.)

βούλομαι (βουλ-, βουλε-) w. augment ἐβουλ- or ἠβουλ- (430) *will, wish:* **βουλήσομαι**, **βεβούλημαι**, **ἐβουλήθην**, **βουλητός**, *-τέος* Aristotle. Epic 2 perf. **πρό-βέβουλα** *prefer*. Hom. has also βόλομαι.

βραχ-: 2 aor. (ἔ)βραχε, βραχεῖν *resound*. Epic.

βρέχω *wet:* **ἔβρεξα**, **βέβρεγμαι**, **ἐβρέχθην**.

βρίζω *slumber, am drowsy:* ἔβριξα. Poetic. 512. (III.)

βρίθω *am heavy:* βρίσω, ἔβρῑσα, βέβρῑθα. Mainly poetic.

βροχ- *swallow*, often w. ἀνά, κατά: *-έβροξε*, 2 perf. *-βέβροχε*, 2 aor. pass. part. *-βροχείς*. The common verb is **κατα-βροχθίζω** (Aristoph.). Epic.

βρύκω *bite, grind the teeth:* βρύξω (147 c), ἔβρυξα, 2 aor. ἔβρυχον. Chiefly Ion.

βρῡχάομαι (βρῡχ-, 486) *roar:* βέβρῡχα as pres. (poetic), **ἀν-εβρῡχησάμην** Plato, βρῡχηθείς Soph.

βρώ-θω *eat:* 2 perf. opt. **βεβρώθοιτ** Δ 35. Cp. **βιβρώσκω**.

βῦνάω (βῡ- for βυσ-) *stop up*, often w. ἐτί, πρό: **-βῦσω**, **-έβῡσα**, **βέβυσμαι**, **παρά-βῦστος**. Hdt. has **δια-βύνεται**. Comic and Ion. (IV.)

γαμέω (γαμ-, γαμε-, 485) *marry* (of the man): fut. **γαμῶ**, **ἔγημα**, **γεγάμηκα**. Mid. **γαμέομαι** (of the woman): fut. **γαμοῦμαι**, **ἐγημάμην**, **γεγάμημαι**, v. a. **γαμετός** (**γαμετή** *wife*), **-τέος**.

γά-νυμαι (γα-) *rejoice:* Epic fut. **γανύσσομαι** (w. νυ of the pres. stem). Chiefly poetic. (IV.)

γέγωνα (γων-, γωνε-) 2 perf. as pres. *shout:* part. **γεγωνώς** Epic. Other forms may be referred to **γεγώνω** or **γεγωνέω**; as subj. **γεγώνω**, imper. **γέγωνε**, inf. **γεγωνέμεν** (Epic) and **γεγωνεῖν**, imperf. **ἐγεγώνει** and **ἐγέγωνε**, 1 pl. **ἐγεγώνευν**, fut. **γεγωνήσω**, aor. **ἐγεγώνησα**, v. a. **γεγωνητέος**. Poetic, occasionally in prose. By-form **γεγωνίσκω**.

γείνομαι (γεν-) *am born* Epic; aor. **ἐγεινάμην** *begat* (poetic) yields in Hdt., Xen. **γεινάμενος**, **γειναμένη** *parent*. (III.)

γελάω (γελα- for γελασ-) *laugh:* **γελάσομαι** (806), **ἐγέλασα**, **ἐγελάσθην** (489 e), **κατα-γέλαστος**. 488.

γέντο *seized*, Epic 2 aor. Σ 476. Also = **ἐγένετο** (**γίγνομαι**).

γηθέω (γηθ-, γηθε-, 485) *rejoice:* **γέγηθα** as pres.; **γηθήσω** and **ἐγήθησα** poetic.

γηρά-σκω and less com. **γηράω** (γηρα-) *grow old:* **γηράσομαι** (806), less often **γηράσω**, **ἐγήρασα**, **γεγήρακα** *am old*. 2 aor. **ἐγήρᾱ** Epic and Ion., inf. **γηρᾶναι** poetic, part. **γηράς** Hom. (687). (V.)

γηρύω (500. 1. a) *speak out:* **γηρύσομαι** (806), **ἐγήρῡσα**, **ἐγηρύθην**. Poetic.

γίγνομαι (γεν-, γενε-, γον-, 478) *become, am:* **γενήσομαι**, 2 aor. **ἐγενόμην**, 2 perf. **γέγονα** *am, have been*, **γεγένημαι**, **γενηθήσομαι** rare. **γίνομαι** Doric and New Ion. (89). 2 aor. 3 s. **γέντο** Epic; aor. pass. **ἐγενήθην** Doric, Ion., late Att. comedy; 2 perf. part. **γεγώς** (other -μι forms w. γα- for γᾰ- 479, 482, 573, 704 b).

γι-γνώ-σκω (γνω-, γνο-) *know:* **γνώσομαι** (806), 2 aor. **ἔγνων** (687) *perceived*, **ἔγνωκα**, **ἔγνωσμαι** (489 c), **ἐγνώσθην**, **γνωσθήσομαι**, **γνωστός** (**γνωτός** poetic), **-στέος**. 1 aor. **ἀν-έγνωσα** *persuaded* Hdt. Doric, New Ion. **γῑνώσκω** (89). (V.)

γλύφω *carve:* **γέγλυμμαι** and **ἔγλυμμαι** (440 a). Hdt. has **ἐνέγλυψα**. Other forms are late.

γνάμπ-τω (γναμπ-) *bend:* **γνάμψω**, **ἔγναμψα**, **ἀν-εγνάμφθην**. Poetic for **κάμπτω**. (II.)

ὀδύω *bewail:* inf. **γοήμεναι** Hom., 2 aor. **γόον** (γο-) Epic. Mid. **γοάομαι** poetic: **γοήσομαι** Hom.

γράφω *write:* **γράψω**, **ἔγραψα**, **γέγραφα**, **γέγραμμαι**, 2 aor. pass. **ἐγράφην**, 2 fut. pass. **γραφήσομαι**, fut. perf. pass. **γεγράψομαι**, **γραπτός**, **-τέος**. **γεγράφηκα**, **ἔγραμμαι**, and **ἐγράφθην** are late.

γρύζω (γρυγ-) *grunt:* **γρύξομαι** (806, late **γρύξω**); **ἔγρυξα**, **γρυκτός**. Mostly in Att. comedy. (III.)

δα- *teach, learn*, no pres.: 2 aor. **ἔδαον** *learned*, redupl. **δέδαον** *taught*, 2 aor. mid. **δεδαέσθαι** (**δεδάασθαι** MSS.), 1 perf. **δεδάηκα** (δαε-) *have learned*, 2 perf. part. **δεδαώς** *having learned*, perf. mid. **δεδάημαι** *have learned*, 2 aor. pass. as intrans. **ἐδάην** *learned*, 2 fut. pass. as intrans. **δαήσομαι** *shall learn*; **ἀ-δάητος**. Cp. Hom. **δήω** *shall find* and **διδάσκω**. Poetic, mainly Epic.

δαι-δάλλω (δαιδαλ-, δαιδαλο-) *deck out:* Pind. has perf. part. **δεδαιδαλμένος**, aor. part. **δαιδαλθείς**, and fut. inf. **δαιδαλωσέμεν**. Epic and Lyric. (III.)

δαΐζω (δαϊγ-) *rend:* **δαΐξω, ἐδάϊξα, δεδάϊγμαι, ἐδαΐχθην.** Epic, Lyric, Tragic. (III.)

δαί-νῡμι (δαι-) *entertain:* **δαίνῡ** Epic imperf. and pres. imper., **δαίσω, ἔδαισα.** Mid. **δαίνυμαι** *feast* (opt. **δαινῦτο** Ω 665, cp. 750 D.), **ἐδαισάμην,** aor. pass. part. **δαισθείς, ἀ-δαιτος.** Poetic, rare in Ion. prose. (IV.)

δαίομαι *divide:* perf. 3 pl. **δεδαίαται** *a* 23; subj. **δάηται** Τ 316 (for **δαίηται**) from **δαίομαι** or **δαίω**? Cp. **δατέομαι.** Poetic.

δαίω (**δαϝ-ιω**) *kindle:* 2 perf. **δέδηα** *burn* intrans., plup. **δεδήει.** Mid. **δαίομαι** *burn* intrans. Mainly poetic. (III.)

δάκ-νω (**δακ-, δηκ-**) *bite:* **δήξομαι** (806), 2 aor. **ἔδακον, δέδηγμαι, ἐδήχθην, δαχθήσομαι.** (IV.)

δαμ-άζω *tame, subdue:* fut. **δαμάσω, δαμάω, δαμῶ** (Hom. 3 s. **δαμᾷ** and **δαμάᾳ,** 3 pl. **δαμόωσι,** 645), aor. **ἐδάμασα.** Att. prose has only **δαμάζω, κατ-εδαμασάμην, ἐδαμάσθην.** Mostly poetic, rare in prose. 512. (III.)

δάμ-νη-μι (and **δαμ-νά-ω**?) (**δαμ-, δμη-**) *tame, subdue:* perf. mid. **δέδμημαι,** pass. 1 aor. **ἐδμήθην** and (more commonly) 2 aor. **ἐδάμην,** fut. perf. **δεδμήσομαι.** Poetic. 737. (IV.)

δαρθ-άνω (**δαρθ-, δαρθε-**) *sleep,* usu. in comp., espec. w. **κατά**: 2 aor. **-έδαρθον** (Hom. **ἔδραθον**), perf. **-δεδάρθηκα.** (IV.)

δατέομαι (**δατ-, δατε-**) *divide:* **δάσ(σ)ομαι, ἀν-εδασάμην** rare in prose (**ἐδασ(σ)άμην** Epic), **δέδασμαι, ἀνά-δαστος.** **δατέασθαι** in Hesiod should be **δατέεσθαι.** Cp. **δαίομαι** *divide.* Mainly poetic and New Ion.

δέαμαι *appear,* only imperf. **δέατο** ζ 242. From a kindred root aor. **δοάσσατο** Ν 458.

δέδια, δέδοικα, **δείδω** (703) *fear:* see **δι-.**

δεδίττομαι *frighten* (rare in Att. prose): **ἐδεδιξάμην** rare. Poetic, mainly Epic, are **δεδίσσομαι, δεδίσκομαι, δειδίσσομαι:** fut. **δειδίξομαι,** aor. **ἐδειδιξάμην.** Derived from **δέδια** (**δι-**). (III.)

δείδεκτο *greeted* I 224, **δειδέχαται** η 72 (**-ατο** Δ 4) are referred by some to the mid. of **δείκνῡμι.** Others read **δηκ-** from another root. Cp. **δεικανάωντο** *welcomed* Ο 86.

δειδίσκομαι *greet,* only pres. and imperf., to be read **δηδίσκομαι** (445 D., 527 b). Epic. (V.)

δείκ-νῡμι and **δεικ-νύ-ω** (**δεικ-**) *show* (418): **δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδαγμαι. ἐδείχθην, δειχθήσομαι, δεικτέος.** Hdt. has forms from **δεκ-**: **-δέξω, -έδεξα** (**-άμην**), **-δέδεγμαι, -εδέχθην.** (IV.)

δέμω (**δεμ-, δμη-**) *build:* **ἔδειμα, δέδμημαι.** Poetic and Ion.

δέρκομαι (**δερκ-, δορκ-, δρακ-**) *see:* 2 aor. **ἔδρακον,** perf. **δέδορκα** as pres., pass. 1 aor. **ἐδέρχθην** (in tragedy) **σαν** and 2 aor. **ἐδράκην σαν, μονό-δερκτος.** Poetic.

δέρω (**δερ-, δαρ-**) *flay:* **δερῶ, ἔδειρα, δέδαρμαι,** 2 aor. pass. **ἐδάρην, δρατός** Hom. Pres. **δείρω** (**δερ-ιω**) Hdt., Aristoph.

δέχομαι *receive, await:* **δέξομαι, ἐδεξάμην, δέδεγμαι, εἰσ-εδέχθην, ἀπο-δεκτέος. δέκομαι** New Ion., Pindaric, and Aeolic. Fut. perf. as act. **δεδέξομαι** poetic. On Epic **ἐδέγμην, δέξαι, δέχθαι, δέγμενος,** Hom. **δέχαται** (3 pl.), see 634, 688.

δέω *bind* (397 a): **δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα** (**δέδηκα** doubtful), **δέδεμαι, ἐδέθην,** fut pass. **δεθήσομαι,** fut. perf. **δεδήσομαι, σύν-δετος, ἀν-υπό-δητος, συν-δετέος** Aristoph. Mid. in prose only in comp., as **περιδήσομαι.**

δέω (**δεϝω**; **δε-, δεε-**) *need, lack* (397 a): **δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην.** Epic aor. **δῆσεν** Σ 100, **ἐδεύησεν** ι 540. Mid. **δέομαι** *want, ask* (Epic **δεύομαι**): **δεήσομαι** (Epic **δευήσομαι**). Impers. **δεῖ** *it is necessary:* **ἔδει, δεήσει. ἐδέησε** (397 a).

δηριάω and *δηρίω contend:* *ἐδήρῑσα* Theocr. Mid. *δηριάομαι* and *δηρίομαι* as act.: *δηρίσομαι* Theocr., *ἐδηρῑσάμην θ* 76, *ἐδηρίνθην* Π 756 *contended* (as if from *δηρίνω*), *ἀμφι-δήρῑτος* Thuc. Epic and Lyric.

δήω shall find, Epic pres. w. fut. meaning. Cp. *δα-*.

δι- (*δϝι-*, *δϝει-*, *δϝοι-*) *fear* (477 a): **ἔδϝισα**, **δέδϝοικα** as pres., 2 perf. **δέδϝια** as pres. (rare in the sing.; inflection, 703). Epic forms: *δείδω* (from *δεδϝοια*, 445 D.) as pres., *δείσομαι* (806), *ἔδδειϝα* (= *ἐδϝειϝα*), *δείδοικα*, *δείδια* (703 D.). Hom. has imperf. *δίον feared, fled* from an assumed pres. *δίω*.

διαιτάω *arbitrate* (from *δίαιτα*, but augmented as if a comp. w. double augment in perf., plup., and in comps.; cp. 451): **διαιτήσω**, **διῄτησα** (but **ἀπ-εδιήτησα**), **δεδιῄτηκα** (plup. **κατ-εδεδιητήκη**), **δεδιῄτημαι** (plup. **ἐξ-εδεδιήτητο**), **διῃτήθην**. Mid. *pass one's life:* **διαιτήσομαι**, **κατ-εδιητησάμην** *effected arbitration*.

διᾱκονέω *minister* (from *διάκονος*): **ἐδιᾱκόνουν**, **διᾱκονήσω**, **δεδιᾱκόνηκα**, **δεδιᾱκόνημαι**, **ἐδιᾱκονήθην**. Forms in *δεδιη-* are wrong, forms in *διη-* are Ion. and late (uncertain in classical poetry).

δι-δά-σκω (for *διδαχ-σκω*, 97 a) *teach*, mid. *cause to teach, learn:* **διδάξω**, **ἐδίδαξα**, **δεδίδαχα**, **δεδίδαγμαι**, **ἐδιδάχθην**, **διδάξομαι** (808), **διδακτός**, **-τέος**. Epic aor. *ἐδιδάσκησα* (*διδασκε-*) 447 a. (V.)

δί-δη-μι (*δη-*, *δε-*) *bind*, pres. and imperf. Poetic for **δέω**. Xen. has *διδέᾶσι*.

-δι-δρᾰ́-σκω (*δρᾰ-*) *run away*, only in comp. w. *ἀπό*, *ἐξ*: **-δρᾰ́σομαι** (806), 2 aor. **-ἔδρᾱν** (**-δρᾱ̂**, **-δραίην**, *-δρᾶθι* late, **-δρᾶ́ναι**, **-δρᾰ́ς**, 687), **-δέδρᾱκα**. Hdt. has *-διδρήσκω*, *-δρήσομαι*, *-έδρην* (but *-δρᾶ̄ς*), *-δέδρηκα*. (V.)

δί-δω-μι (*δω-*, *δο-*) *give:* see 416, 421. Fut. **δώσω**, 1 aor. **ἔδωκα** in s., 2 aor. **ἔδοτον** dual, **ἔδομεν** pl. (756), **δέδωκα**, **δέδομαι**, **ἐδόθην**, **δοθήσομαι**, **δοτός**, **-τέος**. See 747 ff. for pres. in Hom. and Hdt. Fut. *διδώσω* Epic, 2 aor. iter. *δόσκον* (492 a).

δί-ζη-μαι (from *δι-δϝη-*) *seek* (cp. *ζητέω*) keeps *η* throughout in the pres. (imperf. *ἐδιζήμην*), *διζήσομαι*, *ἐδιζησάμην*. Poetic and Ion. 726 a, 741.

δίη-μι cause to flee, only in imperf. *ἐν-δίεσαν set on* Σ 584. Mid. *δίεμαι flee, cause to flee*, subj. *δίωμαι* (accent 424 c, N. 2), opt. *διοίμην* (accent 424 c, N. 2), inf. *δίεσθαι* referred by some to the middle of *δίω*. Epic.

δικ- only in 2 aor. *ἔδικον threw*. In Pindar and the tragic poets.

διψάω (*διψα-*, *διψη-*) *thirst:* pres. see 394, 641: **διψήσω**, **ἐδίψησα**.

δίω: see *δι-*.

διώκω *pursue:* **διώξομαι** (806) and (less well supported) **διώξω**, **ἐδίωξα**, **δεδίωχα**, **ἐδιώχθην**, **διωκτέος**. For *ἐδιώκαθον* see 490 D.

δοκέω (*δοκ-*, *δοκε-*, 485) *seem, think:* **δόξω**, **ἔδοξα**, **δέδογμαι**, **κατ-εδόχθην**, **ἀ-δόκητος**. Poetic forms are *δοκήσω*, *ἐδόκησα*, *δεδόκημαι*, *ἐδοκήθην*. In trimeter Aristoph. uses only the shorter forms.

δουπέω (*δουπ-*, *δουπε-*) *sound heavily:* *ἐδούπησα*, 2 perf. *δέδουπα fell*. Epic aor. *ἐγδούπησα*. Poetic.

δράττομαι (*δραγ-*) *seize:* *ἐδραξάμην*, *δέδραγμαι*. (III.)

δράω *do:* **δρᾱ́σω**, **ἔδρᾱσα**, **δέδρᾱκα**, **δέδρᾱμαι** (*δέδρασμαι*, 489 e, doubtful), **ἐδρᾰ́σθην**, **δρᾱστέος**.

δρέπω *pluck:* **ἔδρεψα**, 2 aor. *ἔδραπον* Pind., *ἀ-δρεπτος* Aesch. Cp. *δρέπ-τω* poetic.

δύναμαι *am able, can* (augment usually *ἐδυν-*, but also *ἠδυν-*, 430): **δυνήσομαι**, **δεδύνημαι**, **ἐδυνήθην**, **δυνατός**. Pres. 2 s. **δύνασαι**, *δύνᾳ* poetic, *δύνῃ* Ion. (465 a, N. 2), imperf. **ἐδύνω** (*ἐδύνασο* late), aor. pass. *ἐδυνάσθην* Epic, New Ion., Pind. (489 g).

δύω *enter, go down, sink, cause to enter* (trans. generally in comp. w. *ἀπό* or *κατά* (819): also *δύ-νω* (Ion., poetic, rare in Xen.) *enter:* **-δύσω** trans., **-ἔδυσα** trans., 2 aor. **ἔδυν** intrans. (p. 140), **δέδυκα** intrans., **-δέδυκα** trans., **-δέδυμαι, -εδύθην, -δυθήσομαι** Aristoph., **-δυτέος.** Fut. mid. **δύσομαι,** aor. mid. **-εδυσάμην** (Epic also *ἐδῦσόμην*, 542 D.). Hom. 2 aor. opt. *δύη* and *ἐκδῦμεν* (758 D).

ἐάφθη N 543, aor. pass., *was hurled* (*?*), possibly from *ϝαπ-* (*ἰάπτω*); sometimes referred to *ἅπτω* or to *ἕπομαι.*

ἐάω *permit, let alone:* **ἐάσω, εἴασα** (431), **εἴακα** (443), **εἴαμαι, εἰάθην, ἐάσομαι** pass. (808), **ἐατέος.** Epic pres. also *εἰάω*, imperf. *ἔᾱ* E 517, aor. *ἔᾱσα*; Hdt. does not augment.

ἐγγυάω *pledge:* the forms in *ἠγγυ-* are better than those in *ἐνεγυ-* or *ἐγγεγυ-*; see 453 a.

ἐγείρω (*ἐγερ-, ἐγορ-, ἐγρ-*, 36) *wake, rouse:* **ἐγερῶ,** ἤγειρα, 2 perf. **ἐγρήγορα** 478. 705 *am awake* (for *ἐγ-ηγορα*, but *ρ* is also redupl.), **ἐγήγερμαι, ἠγέρθην,** 2 aor. mid. **ἠγρόμην** *awoke*, **ἐγερτέος, ἐγερτός** Aristotle. Hom. 2 perf. 3 pl. *ἐγρηγόρθᾱσι*, imper. *ἐγρήγορθε* (for *-γορσθε*), inf. *ἐγρήγορθαι* or *ἐγρηγόρθαι* (for *-γορσθαι*). (III.)

ἐγκωμιάζω *praise:* **ἐγκωμιάσω** and **ἐγκωμιάσομαι** (806), **ἐνεκωμίασα, ἐγκεκωμίακα, ἐγκεκωμίασμαι, ἐνεκωμιάσθην** Hdt. 512. (III.)

ἔδω *eat:* poetic for **ἐσθίω.**

ἕζομαι (*ἑδ-* for *σεδ-*, cp. *sedeo*) *sit*, usu. **καθ-ἕζομαι** (which is less common than **καθ-ζόμαι**): **ἐκαθ-εζόμην** (450), **καθ-εδοῦμαι** (539 b), **εἰσάμην** rare in prose. **καθ-εστέος.** Fut. *ἐφ-έσσομαι* trans. *ι* 455, aor. *ἐσσάμην* and *ἑσσάμην* Epic. Act. aor. Epic *εἷσα* (imper. *ἕσσον* or *εἶσον*, inf. *ἔσσαι*, part. *ἕσᾱς*). See *ἵζω.* (III.)

ἐθέλω (*ἐθελ-, ἐθελε-*) and **θέλω** *wish:* imperf. always **ἤθελον** in Att.; **ἐθελήσω,** or **θελήσω** (rare); **ἠθέλησα** (subj. **ἐθελήσω** or **θελήσω,** opt. **ἐθελήσαιμι** or **θελήσαιμι**), **ἠθέληκα.** The commoner Att. form is **ἐθέλω** except in the iambic trimeter of tragedy, and in formulas as *ἢν θεὸς θέλῃ.*

ἐθίζω (for *σϝεθ-ιδιω*, 123) *accustom:* **ἐθιῶ** (539 e), **εἴθισα** (431), **εἴθικα** (443), **εἴθισμαι** (1946), **εἰθίσθην, ἐθιστέος, -τός** Aristotle. 512. (III.)

ἔθω (for *σϝεθω*, 123) *am accustomed:* pres. part. **ἔθων** *being accustomed* only in Hom., 2 perf. **εἴωθα** (443, 563 a) *am accustomed*, 2 plup. **εἰώθη** (perf. *ἴωθα*, plup. *ἐώθεα* Hdt.). See **ἐθίζω.**

εἶδον *saw:* see *ἰδ-* and **ὁράω.**

εἰκάζω (*εἰκαδ-*) *liken, conjecture* augments to *ἠκ-* rather than to *εἰκ-* in Att. prose (437): **ἤκαζον, εἰκάσω, ἤκασα, ἤκασμαι** (*εἴκασμαι*?), **ἠκάσθην, εἰκασθήσομαι, εἰκαστός, ἀπ-εικαστέος.** Fut. mid. **-εικάσομαι** sometimes as act.

εἴκω *yield:* **εἴξω, εἶξα, ἐν-εικτέος.** On *εἴκαθον* see 490.

εἴκω (*εἰκ-, οἰκ-, ικ-*; for *ϝεικ-*, etc.) *resemble, appear* (no pres. in use): **εἴξω** rare, 2 perf. **ἔοικα** as pres. 443, 502 a (impers. **ἔοικε** *it seems*): **ἐοίκω, ἐοίκομι, ἐοικέναι** (poet. *εἰκέναι*), **ἐοικώς,** neut. **εἰκός** *fitting* (*εἰκώς* chiefly poetic; also Platonic); 2 plup. **ἐῴκη** and **ᾔκη.** *εἶκε seemed likely* (Σ 520) may be imperf.; some regard it as perf. or plup. For *ἔοικα, ἐοίκω, ἐοικώς* Hdt. has *οἶκα, οἴκω, οἰκώς.* Forms of the *μι*-conjugation are *ἴκτον, ἴκτην* Hom., *ἴσγμεν* Att. poets, *εἴξᾱσι* mainly in Att. poets (704 d.). Cp. *ἵστημι.*

εἰλέω or *εἰλέω roll up, pack close*, mostly Epic. *εἰλέομαι* Hdt., *συν-ειλέομαι* Xen.: *ἀπ-είλημαι* Hdt., *ἀν-ειλήθην* Thuc.

εἴλλω *roll* pres. act. and pass. in Att. (rare). Cp. **ἴλλω**.

εἰλύω (*ϝειλυ-* for *ἐ-ϝλυ-*) *roll, cover, gather up:* **εἰλύσω, εἴλῡμαι.** Cp. **ἑλύω.** Poetic and Ion.

εἴλω (*ἑλ-* for *ϝελ-*, cp. *volvere*) *roll up, drive together:* no pres. act. (**εἵλομαι** Hom.), **εἷλσα** and **ἕελσα, ἕελμαι,** 2 aor. pass. **ἐάλην** and **ἅλην** (3 pl. **ἅλεν,** inf. **ἁλῆναι, ἁλήμεναι,** part. **ἁλείς**). Homeric.

εἵμαρται *it is fated:* see *μείρομαι.*

εἰμί *am:* fut. **ἔσομαι** (806). See p. 211.

εἶμι *go:* see p. 212.

εἶπον (*ἐπ-* for *ϝεπ-*,) *said,* 2 aor. (**εἶπω, εἴποιμι, εἰπέ, εἰπεῖν, εἰπών**), Epic **ἔειπον** and **εἶπεσκον.** First aor. **εἶπα** rare in Att. (**εἴπαιμι,** imper. **εἶπον,** inf. **εἶπαι** Hdt., part. **εἴπᾱς** Hdt. and late Att.), **ἔειπα** poetic; 1 aor. mid. **ἀπ-ειπάμην** New Ion. Other tenses are supplied from **εἴρω.** 529. (VI.)

εἴργω *shut in* or *out,* also **εἱργνῡμι** and (rarely) **εἰργνύω** (with *ει-* from *ee-*, cp. Hom. *ἐ(ϝ)έργω*): **εἴρξω, εἶρξα, εἴργμαι, εἴρχθην, εἰρκτός, -τέος.** Fut. mid. **εἴρξομαι** is pass. or reflex. (808). The distinction that the forms with the smooth breathing mean *shut out,* those with the rough breathing mean *shut in,* is late and not always observed in classical Att. Hom. has **ἐέργω** (in pres.) and **ἔργω** *shut in* or *out:* **ἔρξα,** 2 aor. **ἔργαθον** and **ἐέργαθον, ἔργμαι** and **ἔεργμαι** (3 pl. **ἔρχαται,** 439 D., plup. **ἔρχατο, ἐέρχατο**), **ἔρχθην.** Hom. has **ἐέργνῡ** K 238. Hdt. usu. has **ἔργω** (in comp.), with some forms from **-ἐργνῡμι** and **ἐργνύω.** Old Att. forms in *ἐργ-, ἐργ-* are doubtful: Soph. has **-ἔρξω, ἔρξεται**; Plato **-ἐρξᾱς.**

εἴρομαι (*εἰρ-, εἰρε-*) *ask:* **εἰρήσομαι** Hom. and New Ion. Hom. has also (rarely) **ἐρέ(ϝ)ω,** subj. **ἐρείομεν** (= **ἐρεύομεν**) A 62; and **ἐρέ(ϝ)ομαι,** imper. **ἔρειο** or **ἐρεῖο** A 611 (650). Att. fut. **ἐρήσομαι** and 2 aor. **ἠρόμην** presuppose a pres. **ἔρομαι,** which is supplied by **ἐρωτάω.**

εἴρω (*ἐρ-* for *σερ-*, cp. Lat. *sero*) *join:* rare except in comp. w. **ἀτρό, διά, σύν,** etc.: aor. **-εἶρα** (Ion. **-ερσα**), perf. **-εἶρκα,** perf. mid. **ἔερμαι** Epic.

εἴρω Hom. *say* (*ἐρ-, ῥη-* for *ϝερ-, ϝρη-*, cp. Lat. *verbum*), for which pres. Att. uses **λέγω, φημί** and (esp. in comp.) **ἀγορεύω**: fut. **ἐρῶ,** aor. supplied by **εἶπον,** perf. **εἴρηκα** (= *ϝε-ϝρη-κα*), perf. pass. **εἴρημαι,** aor. pass. **ἐρρήθην,** fut. pass. **ῥηθήσομαι,** fut. perf. **εἰρήσομαι,** v. a. **ῥητός, -τέος.** Ion. are **ἐρέω** fut., **εἰρέθην** (but **ῥηθῆναι**) aor. pass.

εἶσα *seated:* see **ἵζω.**

ἕκω (= *ϝε-ϝικ-σκω*, from redupl. *ϝικ-*) *liken* (also **ἴσκω**): imperf. Hom. **ἧϊσκον** and **ἔϊσκον**; perf. mid. **προσηΐξαι** *art like* Eur., plup. Hom. **ἧϊκτο** and **ἔϊκτο** have been referred by some to **εἴκω.** Poetic, chiefly Epic. (V.)

εἴωθα: see **ἔθω.**

ἐκκλησιάζω *call an assembly:* augments **ἐξ-εκλησίαζον** or **ἐκ-κλησίαζον,** etc. (453 a).

ἐλαύνω (from *ἐλα-ν-υ-ω*, 523 e) *drive, march:* **ἐλῶ** (539 b), **ἤλασα, -ελήλακα** (w. **ἀτρό, ἐξ**), **ἐλήλαμαι, ἠλάθην, ἐλατέος, ἐξ-ήλατος** Hom., **ἐλατός** Aristotle. Aor. mid. **ἠλασάμην** rare. Fut. **ἐλάσσω** ψ 427, **ἐλόωσι** Hom. (645), **ἐλάσω** rarely in mss. of Xen., perf. **ἐλήλασμαι** Ion. and late, plup. **ἠληλάμην** (Hom. 3 pl. **ἐληλά-ϑατο** or **ἐληλέατο** or **ἐληλέδατο**), **ἠλάσθην** Hdt., Aristotle (489 g). **ἐλάω** is rare and poetic. (IV.)

ἐλέγχω *examine, confute:* **ἐλέγξω, ἤλεγξα, ἐλήλεγμαι** (407), **ἠλέγχθην, ἐλεγχθήσομαι, ἐλεγκτέος.**

ἐλελίζω *raise the war-cry, shout:* ἠλέλιξα Xen. 512. (III.)

ἐλελίζω *whirl, turn round:* ἐλέλιξα, ἐλελίχθην. Poetic. 512. (III.)

εἱλίττω (ἑλικ- for ϝελικ-) *roll* (rarely εἱλίττω); sometimes written ἑλ-: **ἕλξω**, εἵλιξα (431), εἵλιγμαι (443), εἱλίχθην, ἐξ-ελιχθήσομαι Aristotle, εἱλικτός. Epic aor. mid. ἑλιξάμην. Epic ἐλέλικτο, ἐλελίχθησαν should be ἐελ-. εἱλίσσω is the usual form in Hdt. (III.)

ἕλκω *draw* (ἑλκ- for σελκ-; most tenses from ἑλκυ-; ἑλκύω late), often w. ἀνά, ἐξ, κατά, σύν: **-ἕλξω**, εἵλκυσα (431), καθ-εἵλκυκα (443), **-εἵλκυσμαι** (439 c), **-εἱλκύσθην**, **-ελκυσθήσομαι**, **ἑλκτίος**, **συν-ελκυστίος**. Fut. ἑλκύσω Ion. and late. By-form ἑλκέω Epic.

ἔλπω (ϝελπ-) *cause to hope*, mid. (also ἐέλπομαι) *hope* like **ἐλπίζω**: 2 perf. as pres. **ἔολπα** (= ϝεϝολπα), 2 plup. ἐώλπεα, v. a. **ἀ-ελπτος**. Mainly Epic.

ἑλύω *roll:* ἑλύσθην Hom. (= ἐ-ϝλυ-σθην), 489 e. Cp. εἱλύω.

ἐμέω *vomit:* **ἐμοῦμαι** (806), **ἥμεσα**.

ἑναίρω (ἑναρ-) *kill:* 2 aor. **ἧναρον**. 1 aor. mid. **ἐνηράμην** as act. Poetic. (III.)

ἐναρίζω *slay, spoil:* ἐναρίξω, ἐνάριξα, **κατ-ηνάρισμαι**, **κατ-ηναρίσθην**. Poetic. 512. (III.)

ἐν-εδρεύω *waylay, lie in ambush* regular: fut. mid. as pass. (808).

ἐν-έπω and **ἐννέπω** (ἐν + σεπ-, σπ-, σπε-) *say, tell:* **ἐνι-σπήσω** and **ἐνίψω** (ἐνι-σπω?), 2 aor. **ἔνι-σπον** (ἐνι-σπω, ἐνι-σποιμι, imper. **ἔνι-σπες** or **ἔνι-σπε**, 2 pl. **ἔσπετε** for **ἐν-σπετε**, inf. **ἐνι-σπεῖν** and **ἐνι-σπέμεν**). Poetic.

ἐνήνοθε defect., w. pres. and imperf. meaning: *sit on, be on, grow on, lie on.* In comp. w. ἐπί in Hom. Epic. Connected by some w. ἀνήνοθε.

ἐνίπ-τω (ἐν-ιπ) *chide:* 2 aor. **ἐνένῑπον** and **ἠν-ῑπ-απον** (448 D.). Epic also **ἐνίσσω**. Poetic, chiefly Epic. (II.)

ἔν-νῡμι (ἑ- for ϝεσ-, cp. *ves-tio*) *clothe*, pres. act. only in comp., in prose **ἀμφ-ιννῡμι**: **ἀμφι-ϐ** (539 c), **ἠμφί-εσα** (450), **ἠμφί-εσμαι** (439 d). Epic forms: imperf. κατα-εἵνυον, fut. **ἑσσω** and **-ἑσω**, aor. **ἕσσα** and **-εσα**, mid. pres. inf. **ἐπ-εἵνυσθαι** Hdt., fut. **-ἑσσομαι**, aor. **ἐσ(σ)άμην** and **ἐεσσάμην** for **ἐ-ϝεσσαμην**, perf. **ἕσμαι** and **εἷμαι** (part. **εἱμένος** in tragedy). Cp. 439 D. The simple verb is poetic, mainly Epic. (IV.)

ἐν-οχλέω *harass* has double augment (451): **ἠν-ώχλουν** (**ἐν-ώχλουν** Aristotle), **ἐν-οχλήσω**, **ἠν-όχλησα**, **ἠν-όχλημαι**.

ἐξετάζω *investigate:* **ἐξετάσω** (rarely **ἐξετῶ**, 539 d), **ἐξήτασα**, **ἐξήτακα**, **ἐξήτασμαι**, **ἐξητάσθην**, **ἐξετασθήσομαι**, **ἐξεταστίος**. 512. (III.)

ἔοικα *seem, resemble:* see εἴκω.

ἑορτάζω *keep festival:* **ἑώρτασα** (for ἠορ-, 34). Ion. **ὁρτάζω**.

ἐπ-αυρέω and **ἐπ-αυρίσκω** (αὐρ-, αὑρε-) *enjoy* (Epic and Lyric) are both rare: 2 aor. **ἐπαῦρον**. Mid. **ἐπαυρίσκομαι** Ion., poetic, rare in Att. prose: **ἐπαυρήσομαι**, **ἐπηυράμην** rare, 2 aor. **ἐπηυρόμην**. (V.)

ἐπενήνοθε: see **ἐνήνοθε**.

ἐπιϐουλεύω *plot against:* regular, but fut. mid. as pass. (808).

ἐπίσταμαι *understand* (725): 2 s. **ἐπίστασαι**, **ἐπίστᾳ** and **ἐπίστῃ** poetic (465 a, N. 2), **-επίστεαι** Hdt.; subj. **ἐπίστωμαι** (accent, 424 c, N. 2), opt. **ἐπισταίμην**, **ἐπίσταιο** (accent, 424 c, N. 2), imper. **ἐπίστω** (**ἐπίστασο** poetic and New Ion.), imperf. **ἠπιστάμην**, **ἠπίστασο** and **ἠπίστω** (450, 465 b, N. 1), fut. **ἐπιστήσομαι**, aor. **ἠπιστήθην**, v. a. **ἐπιστητός**. Distinguish **ἐφ-ίσταμαι** from **ἐφ-ιστημι**.

ἔπω (σεπ-, σπ-) *am busy about*, usu. w. ἀμφί, διά, ἐπί, μετά, περί (simple only in

part.) : imperf. *-εἶπον* (Epic also *-ειπον* w. no augm.), fut. *-ἐψω*, 2 aor. *-ἑσπον* for *ἐ-σ(ε)πον* (*-σπῶ*, *-σποῖμι*, *-σπῶν*, *-σπεῖν*), aor. pass. *περι-ἐφθην* Hdt. The act. forms are poetic, Ion. (imperf. and fut. also Xenophontic). Mid. **ἕπομαι** *follow:* **εἱπόμην** (431), **ἕψομαι**, 2 aor. **ἑσπόμην** (**σπῶμαι**, **σποίμην**, **σποῦ**, **σπέσθαι**, **σπόμενος**). Hom. has *σπεῖο* for *σποῦ*. For **ἔσπωμαι**, **ἐσποίμην**, **ἐσπέσθω**, etc., following an elided vowel in the MSS. of Hom. we probably have, not a redupl. aor. without augment (*ἐσπ-* for *σε-σπ-*), but wrong readings for *σπῶμαι* etc. with the vowel of the preceding word unelided.

ἐπριάμην *bought:* see *πρια-* (416).

ἔραμαι (poetic) deponent pass., pres. in prose supplied by **ἐράω** (*ἐρα-* for *ἐρασ-*) : imperf. **ἤρων** (*ἠράμην* poetic) ; aor. **ἠράσθην** *fell in love*, 489 e (*ἠρασ(σ)άμην* poetic), fut. **ἐρασθήσομαι** poetic, **ἐραστός**, **ἐρατός** poetic.

ἐργάζομαι (*ϝεργ-*) *work*, augments to *ἠ-* and *εἰ-* (431, 432), redupl. to *εἰ-* (443) : **ἠργαζόμην**, **ἐργάσομαι**, **ἠργασάμην**, **εἴργασμαι**, **ἠργάσθην**, **ἐργασθήσομαι**, **ἐργαστέος**. In Hdt. without augment and reduplication. 512. (III.)

ἔργω : see **εἴργω**.

ἔρδω (from *ϝερζω* = *ϝεργ-ιω*, 511) *work, do* (also **ἕρδω**) : **ἔρξω**, **ἔρξα**, 2 perf. **ἔοργα** (= *ϝεϝοργα*), 2 plup. **ἐώργεα** (= *ἐϝεϝοργεα*) Epic, **ἐόργεα** Hdt. Ion. and poetic ; cp. *ῥέζω*. (III.)

ἐρείδω *prop:* **ἤρεισα**, *ἐρήρεισμαι* Hdt. (for Hom. *ἐρηρέδαται*, *-ατο* some read *ἐρηρίδαται*, *-ατο*), plup. *ἠρήρειστο*, **ἠρείσθην**, **ἐρείσομαι** Aristotle, **ἐρεισάμην** Hom. Hippocr. has *-ἤρεικα*, *-ἤρεισμαι*, **ἐρηρείσεται**. Mainly poetic.

ἐρείκω (*ἐρεικ-*, *ἐρικ-*) *tear, burst:* **ἤρειξα**, 2 aor. **ἤρικον** trans. and intrans., *ἐρήριγμαι*. Poetic and New Ion.

ἐρείπω (*ἐρειπ-*, *ἐριπ-*) *throw down:* **ἐρείψω**, **ἤρειψα**, 2 aor. **ἤριπον**, 2 perf. *-ερήριπα* *have fallen* Epic (plup. *ἐρέριπτο* Ξ 15), **ἠρείφθην**, 2 aor. pass. **ἐρίπην**. Ion. and poetic.

ἐρέσσω (*ἐρετ-*) *row:* *δι-ήρεσ(σ)α* Hom. Late prose has **ἐρέσσω** and **ἐρέττω**. (III.)

ἐρέω *ask* Epic : see **εἴρομαι**.

ἐριδαίνω (*ἐριδαν-*) *contend* Epic (III. IV.). **ἐρῑδήσασθαι** Ψ 792 (v. l. **ἐριζήσασθαι**) as if from **ἐρῑδέομαι**. By-form **ἐριδμαίνω** Epic.

ἐρίζω (*ἐριδ-*) *contend:* **ἤρισ(σ)α**, **ἐρήρισμαι**, **ἐριστός**. Poetic. (III.)

ἔρομαι *ask:* see **εἴρομαι**.

ἕρπω (*σερπ-*) and **ἑρπύζω** *creep* augment to *εἱ-* (431): **εἷρπον**, **ἐφ-έρπω**, **εἵρπυσα**, **ἑρπετόν** *a beast*.

ἔρρω (*ἐρρ-*, *ἐρρε-*) *go away, go (to destruction), perish:* **ἐρρήσω**, **ἤρρησα**, **εἰσ-ήρρηκα**.

ἐρυγγ-άνω *cast forth, eruct:* pres. Att., poetic, New Ion., 2 aor. **ἤρυγον**. Cp. *ἐρεύγομαι* Epic, New Ion. : **ἐρεύξομαι** Hippocr. (806). (IV.)

ἐρύκω *hold back:* **ἐρύξω**, **ἤρυξα** (also Xen.), 2 aor. **ἠρύκακον** (448 D.). Epic, poetic, New Ion. Hom. has also **ἐρῡκάνω**, **ἐρῡκανάω**.

ἔρῡμαι (for *ϝερῡμαι*) and **εἴρυμαι** (for *ἐϝρῡμαι*) *protect* Epic : pres. 3 pl. **εἰρύαται** and **εἰρύαται** (for **εἴρυνται**), inf. *ε(ἰ)ρυσθαι* ; imperf. *ε(ἰ)ρῦτο*, **εἰρύατο** (for **εἴρυντο**) ; fut. *ε(ἰ)ρύσ(σ)ομαι* ; aor. *ε(ἰ)ρυσ(σ)άμην*, perf. **ἔρῦτο** Hesiod. The pres. and imperf. are often taken as *μι*-forms of **ἐρύομαι**. By-form **ῥύομαι**, *q. v.*

ἐρύω (*ϝερυ-*, *ϝρῡ-*) *draw:* augments to *εἰ-* (431 D): fut. **ἐρύω** Hom. ; aor. *ε(ἰ)-ρυσ(σ)α* Hom. Mid. **ἐρύομαι** *draw to one's self:* **ἐρύσσομαι**, *ε(ἰ)ρυσ(σ)άμην*,

εἱρῦμαι and εἴρυσμαι 489 d (3 pl. εἰρύαται and εἰρύαται), plup. εἰρύμην (3 pl. εἰρύατο), ε(ἰ)ρύσθην Hippocr., ἐρυστός Soph. Epic and Ion. εἰρύω is poetic (esp. Epic) and New Ion. Late fut. ἐρύσ(σ)ω.

ἔρχομαι (ἐρχ-, ἐλθ-, ἐλευθ-, ἐλυθ-) *go, come:* ἐλεύσομαι, 2 aor. ἦλθον, 2 perf. ἐλήλυθα. In Att. ἔρχομαι is common only in indic.; subj. Epic and Ion.; opt. (in comp.) Xen.; imper. Epic; inf. Epic, Tragic, Ion., in comp. in Att. prose rarely; part. poetic, in comp. in Att. prose. Imperf. ἠρχόμην uncomp. is rare. For the above tenses Att. prose uses ἴω, ἴοιμι, ἴθι, ἰέναι, ἰών, ᾖα simple and in comp. (but not ὑπιέναι for ὑπέρχεσθαι *flatter*). Fut.: Att. prose uses εἶμι (774), ἀφίξομαι or ἥξω for ἐλεύσομαι (which is Epic, Ion., Tragic); 2 aor. ἦλυθον poetic; 2 perf. ἐλήλουθα or εἰλήλουθα Epic, ἐλήλυμεν, -ντε in Comic and Tragic fragments; 2 plup. ἐληλύθει Epic. (VI.)

ἐσ-θίω (for ἐδ-θι-ω) *eat:* imperf. ἤσθιον, fut. ἔδομαι (541, 806), 2 aor. ἔφαγον, perf. ἐδήδοκα, κατ-εδήδεσμαι, ἐδεστός, -τέος. Epic are ἔδμεναι pres., ἐδηδώς 2 perf. part., ἐδήδομαι (?) perf. pass.; ἠδέσθην Comic, Hippocr., Aristotle. (VI.) ἔσθω Epic and poetic, ἔδω Epic, poetic, and Ion.

ἑστιάω *entertain* augments and reduplicates to εἰ- (431, 443).

εὕδω *sleep*, rare in prose, which usually has καθ-εύδω: imperf. ἐκάθ-ευδον and καθ-ηῦδον (450), fut. καθ-ευδήσω, v. a. καθ-ευδητέος. εὕδω is chiefly poetic and Ion. (imperf. εὔδον and ηὗδον).

εὐεργετέω *do good.* The augmented form εὐηρ- is to be rejected (452).

εὑρ-ίσκω (εὑρ-, εὑρε-) *find:* εὑρήσω, 2 aor. ηὗρον or εὗρον (imper. εὑρέ, 424 b), ηὕρηκα or εὕρηκα, εὑρημαι, εὑρέθην, εὑρεθήσομαι, εὑρετός, -τέος; εὑράμην Hesiod. The augment is ηὑ- or εὑ- (437). (V.)

εὐφραίνω (εὐφραν-) *cheer:* εὐφρανῶ, ηὔφρᾶνα. Mid. *rejoice:* εὐφρανοῦμαι and εὐφρανθήσομαι, ηὐφράνθην. The augment is also εὐ- (437). (III.)

εὔχομαι *pray, boast:* εὔξομαι, ηὐξάμην, ηὔγμαι, εὐκτός, -τέος Hippocr., ἀπ-εύχετος Aesch. The augment is also εὐ- (437).

ἐχθαίρω (ἐχθαρ-) *hate:* ἐχθαρῶ, ἐχθαροῦμαι (808), ἤχθηρα, ἐχθαρτέος. Epic and poetic. (III.)

ἔχθω *hate*, ἔχθομαι: only pres. and imperf. Poetic for ἀπ-εχθάνομαι.

ἔχω (ἐχ-, for σεχ-, and σχ-, σχε-) *have, hold:* imperf. εἶχον (431), ἕξω or σχήσω (1911), 2 aor. ἔσχον for ἐ-σ(ε)χ-ον (σχῶ, σχοίην or -σχοιμι, σχές, σχεῖν, σχών), ὅσχηκα, παρ-έσχημαι, ἑκτέος, ἀνα-σχετός, -τέος. Mid. ἔχομαι *hold by, am near:* ἕξομαι (sometimes pass., 808), and σχήσομαι (often in comp.), 2 aor. ἐσχόμην usu. in comp. (σχῶμαι, σχοίμην, σχοῦ, σχέσθαι, σχόμενος), used as pass. for ἐσχέθην (late). Epic forms are perf. συν-όχωκα (for -οκ-α) B 218, plup. pass. ἐπ-ώχατο *were shut* M 340. Poetic is 2 aor. ἔσχεθον (490 D.). See ἀμπέχω, ἀνέχω, ὑπισχνέομαι. By-form ἴσχω for σι-σ(ε)χ-ω.

ἕψω (ἑψ-, ἑψε-) *cook, boil:* ἑψήσομαι (ἑψήσω Comic), ἥψησα, ἑψός (for ἑψθος), ἑψητός, ἥψημαι Hippocr., ἡψήθην Hdt. The pres. ἑψέω is not Att.

*ζάω (ζᾶ) *live* (ζα-, ζη-, 395): (ζῇς, ζῇ): imperf. ἔζων, fut. ζήσω and ζήσομαι. For late ἔζησα, ἔζηκα Att. has ἐβίων, βεβίωκα. βιώσομαι is commoner than ζήσομαι. ζώω Epic, New Ion., dramatic. See 522 b, 641 and D.

ζεύγ-νῡμι (ζευγ-, ζυγ-, cp. Lat. *jugum*) *yoke:* ζεύξω, ἔζευξα, ἔζευγμαι, ἐζεύχθην rare, 2 aor. pass. ἐζύγην. (IV.)

ζέω (ζε- for ζεσ-) *boil* (intrans. in prose): ἐξανα-ζέσω, ἔζεσα, ἀπ-έζεσμαι Hippocr.

ζόν-νῡμι (ζω-, 731) *gird:* ζωσα, ζωμαι (Att. inscr.) and ζωσμαι (preferred in mss.). (IV.)

ἡβά-σκω *come to manhood,* ἡβάω *am at manhood:* ἐφ-ηβήσω, ἥβησα, παρ-ήβηκα. Epic ἡβώοντα, etc. (643). (V.)

ἠγερέθομαι *am collected:* see ἀγείρω.

ἥδομαι *am pleased:* ἡσθήσομαι (812), ἥσθην, aor. mid. ἡσάμην ι 353. ἥδω (ἧσα) is very rare.

ἡδύνω (ἡδυν-) *sweeten:* ἥδῡνα, ἥδυσμαι, ἡδύνθην, ἡδυντέος. (III.)

ἠερέθομαι *am raised:* see αἴρω.

ἧμαι *sit:* see 789.

ἠμί *say:* see 792.

ἠμύω *sink, bow:* ἤμῡσα, ὑπ-εμν-ήμῡκε X 491 from ἐμ-ημῡκε with ν inserted. Poetic, mostly Epic.

ἡττῶμαι from ἡττάομαι (Ion. ἐσσοῦμαι from ἐσσόομαι) *am vanquished:* regular, but fut. ἡττήσομαι and ἡττηθήσομαι (812).

θάλλω (θαλ-) *bloom,* rare in prose: ἔθαλλε *made grow* Pind., 2 perf. τέθηλα (as pres.) is poetic. By-form θαλέθω (490). (III.)

θάπ-τω (θαφ-, 125 g) *bury:* θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμμαι, 2 aor. pass. ἐτάφην, 2 fut. pass. ταφήσομαι, fut. perf. τεθάψομαι, θαπτέος; 1 aor. pass. ἐθάφθην Ion. (rare). (II.)

θαυμάζω (θαυμ-αδ-) *wonder, admire:* fut. θαυμάσομαι (806), otherwise regular. 512. (III.)

θείνω (θεν-) *smite:* θενῶ, ἔθεινα Epic, 2 aor. ἔθενον. Poetic (and in Att. comedy). (III.)

θέλω *wish:* see ἐθέλω.

θεραπεύω *serve, heal:* regular, but fut. mid. θεραπεύσομαι is usu. pass. (808).

θέρομαι *warm myself* (in prose only pres. and imperf.), fut. θέρσομαι τ 23 (536), 2 aor. pass. as intrans. ἐθέρην (only in the subj. θερέω ρ 23).

θέω (θευ-, θεϝ-, θυ-, 503) *run:* θεύσομαι (806). Other forms supplied by other verbs (see τρέχω).

θη- in θῆσθαι *milk,* ἐθησάμην *sucked.* Epic.

θηπ-: see ταφ-.

θι-γ-γ-άνω (θιγ-) *touch:* θίξομαι (806), 2 aor. ἔθιγον, ἀ-θικτος. Poetic, rare in prose (Xen.). (IV.)

θλάω *bruise, break:* θλάσω, ἔθλασα, τέθλασμαι (489 c) Theocr., ἐθλάσθην Hippocr., θλαστός. Ion. and poetic. See φλάω.

θλίβω (θλιβ-, θλιβ-, 501) *press:* ἔθλῖψα, τέθλῖφα, ἐθλίφθην, τέθλιμμαι and ἐθλίβην Aristotle. Fut. mid. θλίψομαι Hom.

θνή-σκω, older θνή-σκω (θαν-, θνη-, 492, 526 b) *die:* ἀπο-θανοῦμαι (806), 2 aor. ἀπ-έθανον, τέθνηκα *am dead,* 2 perf. τέθνατον (704 c), fut. perf. τεθνήξω (659 a, 1958), θνητός. In prose regularly ἀπο-θνήσκω in fut. and 2 aor., but always τέθνηκα. (V.)

θράττω (θρᾱχ-, τρᾱχ-) *disturb:* ἔθρᾰξα, ἐθράχθην Soph. See ταράττω. Mostly poetic. (III.)

θραύω *break, bruise:* θραύσω, ἔθραυσα, τέθραυμαι and τέθραυσμαι (489 c), ἐθραύσθην.

θρύπ-τω (θρυφ-, 125 g and π.) *crush, weaken:* τέθρυμμαι, ἐθρύφθην Aristotle, 2 aor. pass. ἐτρύφην Hom., ἴν-θρυπτος. θρύπτομαι *put on airs.* (II.)

θρῴ-σκω and *θρώ-σκω* (*θρω-*, *θορ-*, 492) *leap*: *-θοροῦμαι* (806; w. *ὑπέρ*) poetic, 2 aor. *ἔθορον*. Mainly poetic. By-form *θορνύομαι* Hdt. (V.)

θύω (*θυ-*, *θῡ-*, 500. 1 a) *sacrifice*: **θύσω, ἔθῡσα, τέθυκα, τέθυμαι, ἐτύθην, θυτέος.**

θύω and *θύνω* *rush* poetic: in the classical language only pres. and imperf. *θῡνέω* Hesiod.

ἰαίνω (*ἰαν-*) *warm*: *ἴηνα*, *ἰάνθην* without augm. Epic and Lyric. (III.)

ἰάλλω (*ἰαλ-*) and *ἰάλλω* *send*: *-ιαλῶ*, *ἴηλα* without augm. Epic. Poetic (comp. with *ἐπί* in Aristoph.). (III.)

ἰαχέω and *ἰάχω* (for *ϝιϝαχω*) *sound*, *shout*: *ἰαχήσω*, *ἰάχησα*, 2 perf. part. *ἀμφιαχυῖα*. Hom. has both *ἴαχον* and *ἴαχον*. For *ἰᾱχ-* in tragedy *ἰακχ-* is commonly written. Poetic, mainly Epic. 485 d.

ἰδ-, *εἰδ-*, *οἰδ-* (for *ϝιδ-*, etc.) in **εἶδον** *saw* from *ἐ-ϝιδον* 431 (**ἴδω, ἴδοιμι, ἰδέ, ἰδεῖν, ἰδών**), fut. **εἴσομαι** *shall know* (Epic *εἰδήσω*), plup. **ᾔδη** or **ᾔδειν** *knew* (794 ff.). **ἰστέος**. Mid. *εἴδομαι* *seem*, *resemble* Epic, poetic, New Ion.: *εἰσάμην* and *ἐεισάμην*, 2 aor. *εἰδόμην* *saw* Epic, poetic, Hdt., **προ-ιδέσθαι** Thuc. **οἰδ-** in **οἶδα**, 794 ff.

ἱδρόω *sweat*: *ἱδρώσω*, *ἵδρωσα*. For the contraction to *ω* instead of *ου* (*ἱδρῶσι*, etc.) see 398. Epic *ἱδρώω*, *ἱδρώουσα*, etc.

ἱδρῡ́ω *place* (Epic *ἱδρῡ́ω*): often comp. w. *κατά*: **-ιδρῡ́σω, -ίδρῡσα, -ίδρῡκα, ἵδρῡμαι, ἱδρῡ́θην** (*ἱδρύνθην* Epic), **ἱδρῡτέος**.

ἵε-μαι (*ϝῑε-*, cp. Lat. *in-vi-tus*) *strive*: usu. in comp., as *παρ-ίεμαι* *beg*. The forms are like those from the mid. of *ἵημι* *send* (cp. 778). Epic aor. *ἐεισάμην* and *εἰσάμην*.

ἵζω (for *σι-σ(ε)δ-ω*, cp. *sedeo*) *seat*, usu. *sit*, mid. *ἵζομαι* *sit*, classic only in pres. and imperf. Mainly Ionic and poetic. See **καθίζω, καθίζομαι**, the usual forms in prose. See also **ἕζομαι, κάθημαι** *sit*. By-form *ἱζάνω* *seat*, *place*. (III.)

ἵημι (*σι-ση-μι*) *send*: **ἥσω, ἧκα**, 2 aor. **εἶτον**, etc., **εἷκα, εἷμαι, εἵθην, ἑθήσομαι, ἑτός, ἑτέος** (except pres. all forms in comp. in prose). For inflection and synopsis, see 777 ff.

ἱκνέομαι (*ἱκ-*) *come*, in prose usu. **ἀφ-ικνέομαι**: **ἀφ-ίξομαι**, 2 aor. **ἀφ-ῑκόμην, ἀφ-ῖγμαι**. Uncomp. **ἱκνούμενος** *suitable* (rare). The simple forms *ἱκνέομαι*, *ἵξομαι*, *ἱκόμην* are poetic. Connected forms are poetic *ἵκω* (imperf. *ἵκον*, aor. *ἵξον*) and *ἱκάνω*, only pres. and imperf. (Epic and Tragic). (IV.)

ἱλά-σκο-μαι (*ἱλα-*) *propitiate*: **ἱλάσομαι, ἱλασάμην, ἱλάσθην** (489 e). Epic aor. *ἱλασσάμην*, Epic pres. also *ἱλάομαι*. (V.)

ἵλημι (*ἱλη-*, *ἱλα-* for *σι-σλη-*, *σι-σλα-*) *am propitious*: pres. imper. *ἵληθι* or *ἵλαθι*, perf. *ἵληκα*. Mid. *ἵλαμαι* *propitiate*. Epic.

ἵλλω (*ἵλλομαι*) *roll*: *ἷλα*. See *εἰλέω* and *εἵλω*. (III or IV.)

ἱμάσσω (*ἱμαντ-*) *lash*: *ἵμασ(σ)α* Epic. (III.)

ἱμείρω (*ἱμερ-*) and *ἱμείρομαι* *desire*: *ἱμειράμην* Epic, *ἱμέρθην* Hdt., *ἱμερτός*. Poetic and Ion. (III.)

ἵπταμαι *fly*: (725, 726 a): see **πέτομαι**.

ἴσᾱμι: Doric for **οἶδα** *know*: *ἴσᾳς* (or *ἴσαις*), *ἴσᾱτι*, *ἴσαμεν*, *ἴσατε*, *ἴσαντι*, part. *ἴσᾱς*.

ἴσκω *liken* (= *ϝικ-σκω*): see *ἐΐσκω*.

ἵστημι (*στη-*, *στα-*) *set*, *place*: **στήσω** *shall set*, **ἔστησα** *set*, *caused to stand*, 2 aor. **ἔστην** *stood*, 1 perf. **ἕστηκα** *stand* (= *σε-στηκα*), plup. **εἱστήκη** *stood* (**ἑστήκη**, rare, 444 b), 2 perf. **ἕστατον** *stand* (417), perf. mid. **ἕσταμαι** rare.

fut. perf. **ἑστήξω** *shall stand* (754 a, 1958), aor. pass. **ἑστάθην** *was set*, v. a. **στατός, -τέος**. For the inflection see 416, for dialectal forms of present sec 747 D. ff. Epic 1 aor. 3 pl. **ἔστασαν** and **ἔστησαν**, 2 aor. 3 pl. **ἔσταν** (inf. *στήμεναι*), 2 perf. inf. **ἑστάμεν** and **ἑστάμεναι**, part. **ἑσταώς** and **ἑστεώς**. Iterat. imperf. **ἵστασκε**, 2 aor. *στάσκε* (495 a). 819.

ἰσχναίνω (*ἰσχναν-*) *make dry* or *lean*: *-ισχνανῶ* (*-οῦμαι*), **ἴσχνᾱνα** Aesch. (544 a, **ἴσχνηνα** Ion., also Att. ?), **ἰσχνάνθην** Hippocr., *-ισχαντέος* Aristotle. (III.)

ἴσχω (for *σι-σ(ε)χ-ω*), *have*, *hold*: see **ἔχω**.

καδ- (*καδε-*) in Hom. *κεκαδών depriving*, *κεκαδήσω shall deprive*. Not the same as *καδ-(κήδω)*. *κεκαδόμην withdrew* may be from *χάζω*.

καθαίρω (*καθαρ-*) *purify*: **καθαρῶ, ἐκάθηρα** (and *ἐκάθᾱρα* ?), **κεκάθαρμαι, ἐκαθάρθην**, *καθαρτέος* Hippocr. (III.)

καθίζομαι: see **ἵζομαι**.

καθεύδω *sleep*: see **εὕδω**.

κάθημαι: see 790.

καθίζω *set*, *sit*: imperf. **ἐκάθιζον** (450), fut. **καθιῶ** (539), aor. **ἐκάθισα** or **καθῖσα**. Mid. **καθίζομαι** *sit*: **ἐκαθιζόμην, καθιζήσομαι** (521), **ἐκαθισάμην**. Hom. has imperf. *κάθιζον* or *καθίζον*, aor. *καθεῖσα* and *κάθισα*, Hdt. *κατεῖσα*. See *ἵζω*, **ἵζομαι**. (IV.)

kal-νυμι excel: perf. *κέκασμαι* (*κεκαδμένος* Pind.). Poetic. (IV.)

καίνω (*καν-*, *κον-*) *kill*: *κανῶ*, 2 aor. **ἔκανον**, 2 perf. *κέκονα* (*κατα-κεκονότες* Xen.). Poetic. (III.)

καίω (for *καιρω* from *καρ-ιω*; *καυ-*, *καρ-*, *και-*) and **κάω** (uncontracted, 396) *burn*, often w. *ἐν*, *κατά*: **καύσω, ἔκαυσα, -κέκαυκα, κέκαυμαι, ἐκαύθην, -καυθήσομαι, -καυτός**. 2 aor. **ἔκηα** Epic, poetic (part. *κήᾱς* Epic, **κέᾱς** Att.), 2 aor. pass. *ἐκάην burned* (intrans.) Epic and Ion. The mss. show *καίω* in tragedy, Thuc., and in Xen. usu., *κάω* in Aristoph., Isocr., Plato. 520. (III.)

καλέω (*καλε-*, *κλη-*) *call*: **καλῶ** (539 a), **ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι** *am called* (opt. 711 c), **ἐκλήθην**, fut. pass. **κληθήσομαι** (**καλοῦμαι** S. El. 971), fut. perf. **κεκλήσομαι** *shall bear the name*, **κλητός, -τέος**. Aeolic pres. *κάλημι*, Epic inf. *καλήμεναι*; fut. *καλέω* Hom., *καλέσω* Aristotle, aor. *ἐκάλεσσα* Hom. Iterative *καλέεσκον*, *καλέσκετο*. Epic pres. *κι-κλή-σκω*.

καλύπ-τω (*καλυβ-*) *cover* (in prose usu. in comp. w. *ἀπό*, *ἐν*, etc.): **καλύψω, ἐκάλυψα, κεκάλυμμαι, ἐκαλύφθην, καλυπτός**, *συγ-καλυπτέος* poetic. (II.)

κάμ-νω (*καμ-*, *κμη-*) *labor*, *am weary* or *sick*: **καμοῦμαι** (806), 2 aor. **ἔκαμον, κέκμηκα, ἀπο-κμητέος**. Epic 2 aor. subj. also *κεκάμω*, 2 aor. mid. *ἐκαμόμην*, 2 perf. part. *κεκμηώς*. (IV.)

κάμπ-τω (*καμπ-*) *bend*: **κάμψω, ἔκαμψα, κέκαμμαι, ἐκάμφθην, καμπτός**. (II.)

κατηγορέω *accuse*: regular. For augment, see 453.

καφ-ε-pant, in Epic 2 perf. part. *κεκαφηώς*.

κεδάν-νῡμι: see **σκεδάννῡμι**.

κεῖ-μαι *lie*: **κείσομαι**. See 791.

κείρω (*κερ-*, *καρ-*) *shear*: **κερῶ, ἔκειρα, κέκαρμαι, ἀπο-καρτέος** Comic. Epic aor. **ἔκερσα** (544 b), aor. pass. *ἐκέρθην* Pind., 2 aor. pass. *ἐκάρην* (Hdt.) prob. Att. (III.)

κείω split: Epic *κείων ξ* 425.

κείω and *κέω wish to lie down*. Epic. Cp. **κεῖμαι**.

κελαδέω roar: *κελαδήσω*, *κελάδησα*. By-form Hom. *κελάδω* in pres. part. Epic and Lyric.

κελεύω *command:* **κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσμαι** (489 c), **ἐκελεύσθην, παρα-κέλευστος, δια-κελευστέος.**

κέλλω (κελ-) *land:* *κέλσω* (536), **ἔκελσα.** Poetic = Att. **ὀκέλλω.** (III.)

κέλομαι (κελ-, κελε-, κλ-) *command:* **κελήσομαι, ἐκελησάμην,** 2 aor. **ἐκεκλόμην** (448 D., 549 D.). Poetic = Att. **κελεύω.**

κεντέω (κεντ-, κεντε-, 485) *goad:* **κεντήσω, ἐκέντησα, κεκέντημαι** Hippocr., **ἐκεντήθην** late Att., *συγ-κεντηθήσομαι* Hdt., *κεστός* Hom., aor. inf. **κέντσαι** Hom. for *κεντσαι.* Poetic and New Ion.

κεράν-νῡμι and *κερα-νύω* (κερα-, κρᾱ-) *mix:* **ἐκέρασα, κέκρᾱμαι, ἐκρᾰ́θην** and **ἐκερά-σθην** (489 g), **κρᾱτέος.** Ion. are **ἔκρησα** (*ἐκέρασσα* poetic), *κέκρημαι, ἐκρήθην.* By-forms *κεράω* and *κεραίω,* and *κίρνημι* and *κιρνάω.* (IV.)

κερδαίνω (κερδ-, κερδε-, κερδαν-) *gain:* **κερδανῶ, ἐκέρδᾱνα** (544 a), **προσ-κεκέρδηκα.** Hdt. has fut. *κερδήσομαι,* aor. *ἐκέρδηνα* and *ἐκέρδησα* (523 h). (III. IV.)

κεύθω (κευθ-, κυθ-) *hide:* *κεύσω,* **ἔκευσα,** Epic 2 aor. **ἔκυθον** and redupl. 2 aor. in subj. *κεκύθω,* 2 perf. *κέκευθα* as pres. (in Trag. also *am hidden,* and so *κεύθω* in trag.). Epic by-form *κευθάνω.* Poetic.

κήδω (κηδ-, κηδε-, καδ-) *distress:* *κηδήσω, ἐκήδησα,* 2 perf. *κέκηδα* as pres., *sorrow.* Poetic. Mid. **κήδομαι** *am concerned:* *κεκαδήσομαι* Hom., *ἐκηδεσάμην* Aesch.

κηρύττω (κηρῡκ-) *proclaim:* **κηρύξω** (147 c), **ἐκήρυξα, ἐπι-κεκήρῡχα, κεκήρῡγμαι, ἐκηρύχθην,** fut. pass. **κηρυχθήσομαι** and (Eur.) *κηρύξομαι* (809). (III.)

κι-γ-χ-άνω (κιχ-, κιχε-), Epic *κιχάνω, come upon, reach, find:* *κιχήσομαι* (806), 2 aor. **ἔκιχον,** Epic *ἐκιχησάμην, ἀ-κίχητος.* Hom. has 2 aor. pass. **ἐκίχην** as intrans.: *κιχήω* (MSS. *-είω*), *κιχείην, κιχῆναι* and *κιχήμεναι, κιχείς* and (mid.) *κιχήμενος.* These forms may come from a pres. *κίχημι* (688), but they all have aoristic force. Poetic. (IV.)

κίδ-νημι: see **σκεδάννῡμι.** (IV.)

κί-νυμαι move myself. Pres. and imperf. Epic. Att. **κῑνέω.** (IV.)

κίρ-νημι and *κιρνάω* Epic: see **κεράννῡμι.**

κί-χρη-μι (χρη-, χρα-) *lend:* **ἔχρησα, κέχρηκα, κέχρημαι.** Fut. *χρήσω* Hdt., probably also Att. Mid. *borrow:* **ἐχρησάμην.**

κλάζω (κλαγγ-, κλαγ-, 510) *resound, clang:* *κλάγξω,* **ἔκλαγξα,** 2 aor. **ἔκλαγον,** 2 perf. **κέκλαγγα** as pres., fut. perf. **κεκλάγξομαι** as fut. *shall scream* (581, 806). Epic 2 perf. *κεκλήγοντες* (557 D. 2, 700 D.). By-form *κλαγγάνω.* Mainly poetic. (III.)

κλαίω weep (for *κλαιρω* from *κλαϝ-ιω*: *κλαυ-, κλαϝ-, κλαι-, κλαιε-*), **κλαίω** in prose (not contracted, 520): **κλαιήσω** or **κλαύσω** (*κλαύσομαι shall suffer for it*), **ἔκλαυσα.** Poetic are *κλαυσοῦμαι* (540), *κέκλαυμαι, κέκλαυσμαι, κλαυτός, κλαυστός* (?). The MSS. have *κλαίω* in Xen. usu., *κλάω* in Aristoph. (III.)

κλάω *break,* in prose w. *ἀνά, ἀπό, ἐπί, κατά, πρός, σύν*: **-έκλασα** (488 a), **-κέκλα-σμαι** (489 c), **-εκλάσθην, ἀνα-κλασθήσομαι** Aristotle.

κλείω *shut* (Older Att. **κλῄω**): **κλείσω** and **κλῄσω, ἔκλεισα** and **ἔκλῃσα, ἀπο-κέκλῃκα, κέκλειμαι** and **κέκλῃμαι** (*κέκλεισμαι* has some support), **ἐκλείσθην** and **ἐκλῄσθην** (489 e), **κλειστός** and **κλῃστός.** **κλῄω** is Ion.

κλέπ-τω (κλεπ-, κλοπ-) *steal:* **κλέψω** (less often **κλέψομαι**), **ἔκλεψα, κέκλοφα, κέ-κλεμμαι,** 2 aor. pass. **ἐκλάπην, κλαπτός, -τέος.** 1 aor. pass. **ἐκλέφθην** Ion. and poetic. (II.)

κλῄζω celebrate in song: **κλήσω, ἔκλησα** (Dor. *ἐκλέϊξα* from *κλεΐζω*). Poetic. 512. (III.)

κλίνω (*κλι-ν-*) *bend*, usu. comp. w. *κατά*: **-κλινῶ**, **ἔκλῑνα**, *κέκλικα* late, **κέκλιμαι** (491), 2 aor. pass. **-εκλίνην**, 2 fut. pass. **-κλινήσομαι**, 1 aor. pass. *ἐκλίθην* poetic, *ἐκλίνθην* Epic, poetic, *ἀπο-κλιτέος* Aristotle. (III.)

κλύω *hear*: imperf. **ἔκλυον** is an old 2 aor. from an assumed pres. *κλεύω*; 2 aor. imper., without thematic vowel, **κλῦθι** and (Epic) *κέκλυθι*; perf. *κέκλυκα* rare; part. *κλύμενος* as adj. *famous* = *κλυτός*. Poetic.

κναίω *scratch*, usu. comp. w. *διά*: *-κναίσω* Eur., **-έκναισα**, **-κέκναικα**, **-κέκναισμαι** (489 c), **-εκναίσθην**, **-κναισθήσομαι**.

***κνάω** (**κνῶ**) *scrape* (*κνα-*, *κνη-*) (on pres. contraction **κνῇς**, **κνῇ**, etc. see 394, 641) often comp. w. *κατά*: *κνήσω* Hippocr., **ἔκνησα**, **-κέκνησμαι** (489 c), **-εκνήσθην**. Cp. **κναίω**.

κοιλαίνω (*κοιλ-αν-*) *hollow*: **κοιλανῶ**, **ἐκοίλᾱνα** (544 a), *κεκοίλασμαι* (489 h) and *ἐκοιλάνθην* Hippocr. (III. IV.)

κομίζω (*κομιδ-*) *care for*: **κομιῶ**, **ἐκόμισα**, **κεκόμικα**, **κεκόμισμαι** (usu. mid.), **ἐκομίσθην**, **κομισθήσομαι**, **κομιστέος**. (III.)

κόπ-τω (*κοπ-*) *cut*, usu. in comp. in prose: **κόψω**, **ἔκοψα**, **-κέκοφα** (*διά*, *ἐξ*, *σύν*, etc.), **κέκομμαι**, 2 aor. pass. **-εκόπην** (*ἀπό*, *περί*), 2 fut. pass. **-κοπήσομαι**, fut. perf. **-κεκόψομαι**, **κοπτός**. Hom. has 2 perf. part. *κεκοπώς*. (II.)

κορέν-νῡμι (*κορε-* for *κορεσ-*) *satiate*: fut. *κορέω* Hom., *κορέσω* Hdt., aor. **ἐκόρεσα** poetic, 2 perf. part. *κεκορηώς satisfied* Epic, perf. mid. *κεκόρεσμαι* (489 c) Xen., *κεκόρημαι* Ion., poetic, aor. pass. *ἐκορέσθην* poetic (489 g) *ἀ-κόρητος* and *ἀ-κόρε(σ)τος insatiate*, both poetic. Ion. and poetic, rare in prose. (IV.)

κορύσσω (*κορυθ-*) *arm with the helmet, arm*: act. only pres. and imperf. Hom. aor. part. *κορυσσάμενος*, perf. part. *κεκορυθμένος*. Poetic, mostly Epic. (III.)

κοτέω *am angry*: *ἐκότεσα* (*-άμην*) and *κεκοτηώς* Epic.

κράζω (*κρᾱγ-*, *κραγ-*) *cry out*: 2 aor. **ἔκραγον**, 2 perf. **κέκρᾱγα** as pres. (imper. 698, 704 e), fut. perf. as fut. **κεκράξομαι** *shall cry out* (581, 806). By-form **κραυγάζω**. (III.)

κραίνω (*κραν-*) *accomplish*: *κρανῶ*, **ἔκρᾱνα**, perf. 3 s. and pl. *κέκρανται*, *ἐκράνθην*, *κρανθήσομαι*, *ἀ-κραντος*. Epic by-form *κραιαίνω* (*κρᾱαίνω* ?): *ἐκρήηνα* (*ἐκράηνα* ?), perf. 3 s. *κεκράανται*, plup. *κεκράαντο*, aor. pass. *ἐκράανθεν* Theocr., *ἀ-κράαντος*. Poetic. (III.)

κρέμα-μαι (*κρεμα-*) *hang*, intrans., used as pass. of **κρεμάννῡμι**. Pres. inflected as *ἵσταμαι* (subj. **κρέμωμαι**, opt. **κρεμαίμην**, 749 b, 750 b), **κρεμήσομαι**. Cp. *κρίμνημι* and **κρεμάννῡμι**.

κρεμάν-νῡμι (*κρεμα-*, 729) *hang*, trans.: **κρεμῶ**, **ἐκρέμασα**, **ἐκρεμάσθην**, **κρεμαστός**. Mid. intrans. see **κρέμαμαι**. Fut. *κρεμάσω* Comic poets, *κρεμόω* Epic. (IV.)

κρίζω (*κρικ-* or *κριγ-*) *creak*: 2 aor. Epic *κρίκε* (v. l. *κρίγε*), 2 perf. **κέκρῑγα** Aristoph. (III.)

κρίμ-νημι (*κριμ-νη-*, *κριμ-να-*) often miswritten *κρήμνημι*, *hang*, trans., rare in act. Mid. *κρίμναμαι am suspended* = **κρέμαμαι**. Poetic. (IV.)

κρίνω (*κρι-ν-*) *judge*: **κρινῶ**, **ἔκρῑνα**, **κέκρικα** (491), **κέκριμαι**, **ἐκρίθην** (*ἐκρίνθην* Epic, 491), **κριθήσομαι** (**κρινοῦμαι** rarely pass., 809), **κριτέος**, *κριτός* poetic. (III.)

κρούω *beat*: **κρούσω**, **ἔκρουσα**, **-κέκρουκα**, **-κέκρουμαι** and **-κέκρουσμαι** (489 g), **-εκρούσθην**, **κρουστέος**.

κρύπ-τω (*κρυφ-*) *hide*: **κρύψω** (prose w. *ἀπό*, *κατά*), **ἔκρυψα**, **κέκρυμμαι** (prose w. *ἀπό*), **ἐκρύφθην**, **κρυπτός**, *κρυπτέος* poetic. Poetic 2 aor. pass. *ἐκρύφην* is rare (Soph.), *κεκρύψομαι* Hippocr. (II.)

κτάομαι *acquire:* **κτήσομαι, ἐκτησάμην, κέκτημαι** (442 N.) *possess* (subj. **κεκτῶμαι, -ῇ, -ῆται,** 709; opt. **κεκτῴμην, -ῷο, -ῷτο**, 711; doubtful are **κεκτῴμην, -ῷο, -ῷτο**); fut. perf. **κεκτήσομαι** *shall possess* (581); **ἐκτήθην** pass.; **κτητός, -τέος.** Aor. mid. **ἐκτησάμην** usu. = *have possessed.* Ion. perf. mid. **ἔκτημαι** (442 D.) and fut. perf. **ἐκτήσομαι** *shall possess* (both in Plato).

κτείνω (**κτεν-, κτον-, κτα-ν-**, 478, 480) *kill*, in prose usually comp. w. **ἀπό**, in poetry w. **κατά**; **ἀπο-κτείνω**: **κτενῶ, ἔκτανα**, 2 perf. **ἀπ-ἔκτονα.** Ion. fut. **κτενέω** (**κτανέω** from **κταίνω**). Poetic 2 aor. **ἔκτανον** and **ἔκταν** (551 D.); subj. **κτέωμεν** MSS. χ 216, inf. **κτάμεναι**, part. **κτάς**; mid. **ἐκτάμην** *was killed* (687). Epic aor. pass. **ἐκτάθην.** In Att. prose **ἀπο-θνῄσκω** is generally used as the pass. of **ἀπο-κτείνω.** By-forms **ἀπο-κτείνῦμι** and **ἀπο-κτανέω** (sometimes written **κτεἰννῦμι, -ύω, κτἰνῦμι, -ύω**, 733). (III.)

κτίζω *found:* **κτίσω, ἔκτισα, ἔκτισμαι** Pind., **ἐκτίσθην, ἐῦ-κτιτος** poetic. Epic 2 aor. mid. part. **κτίμενος** (**κτι-**) as pass., *founded.* 512. (III.)

κτυπέω (**κτυπ-, κτυπε-**, 485) *sound:* **ἐκτύπησα**, 2 aor. **ἔκτυπον** Hom. (546 D). Poetic.

κῦδαίνω (**κῦδ-αν-**) *honor:* **ἐκύδηνα** Epic. Hom. has also **κῦδάνω** and **κῦδιάω.** 523 h. (III. IV.)

κυέω (**κυ-, κυε-**, 485) *am pregnant:* **ἐκύησα** *conceived*, **κεκύηκα.** Fut. **κυήσω** Hippocr., aor. pass. **ἐκ-εκυήθην** Aristotle. Mid. *bring forth.* Connected forms are **κύω** (usu. poetic): **ἔκῡσα** *impregnated* Aesch. (**κῡσαμένη** *being pregnant*), caus. **κυΐσκω** *impregnate* and *conceive*, **κυΐσκομαι** *conceive.*

κυλίνδω and **κυλινδέω**, later **κυλίω**, *roll:* **ἐκύλῐσα, κατα-κεκύλῐσμαι** (489 c), **ἐκυλίσθην, ἐκ-κυλῐσθήσομαι, κυλῐστός.** From **ἐκύλῐσα** (= **ἐκυλινδσα**) the pres. **κυλίω** was formed. Connected is **καλινδέομαι.**

κυ-νέ-ω (**κυ-**) *kiss:* **κυνήσομαι** (?), **ἔκυσα.** Poetic. **προσ-κυνέω** *render homage to:* **προσ-κυνήσω, προσ-εκύνησα** (**προσ-έκυσα** poetic). (IV.)

κύπ-τω (**κυφ-**, cp. **κύβδα**; or **κῡφ-**, cp. **κῡφός**) *stoop:* **ἀνα-κύψομαι** (806), **ἔκυψα, κέκῡφα.** If the verb-stem is **κῡφ-** the **υ** is long in all forms. (II.)

κυρέω (**κυρ-, κυρε-**, 485) *meet, happen* is regular (poetic and Ion.). **κύρω** (**κυρ-**) = **κυρέω** is mainly poetic: **κύρσω** (536), **ἔκυρσα.** (III.)

κωκύω (500, 1. a) *lament:* **κωκύσω** Aesch., **κωκύσομαι** (806) Aristoph., **ἐκώκῡσα** poetic.

κωλύω *hinder:* regular, but (rare) fut. mid. **κωλύσομαι** as pass. (808) T. 1. 142.

λα-γ-χ-άνω (**λαχ-, ληχ-**) *obtain by lot:* **λήξομαι** (806), 2 aor. **ἔλαχον**, 2 perf. **εἴληχα** (445), **εἴλημμαι, ἐλήχθην, ληκτέος.** Ion. fut. **λάξομαι**, Ion. 2 perf. **λέλογχα** (also poetic). Hom. 2 aor. **ἔλλαχον** (redupl. **λέλαχον** *made partaker*). (IV.)

λάζομαι and **λάζυμαι** (Epic and Ion.) = **λαμβάνω.**

λα-μ-β-άνω (**λαβ-, ληβ-**) *take:* **λήψομαι** (806), 2 aor. **ἔλαβον, εἴληφα** (445), **εἴλημμαι, ἐλήφθην, ληφθήσομαι, ληπτός, -τέος.** Fut. **λάμψομαι** (better **λάψομαι**) Ion., **λᾱψοῦμαι** Doric; 2 aor. inf. **λελαβέσθαι** Hom.; perf. **λελάβηκα** (**λαβε-**) Ion. and Doric; perf. mid. **λέλημμαι** poetic, **λέλαμμαι** Ion.; aor. pass. **ἐλάμφθην** Ion., **ἐλάφθην** Doric; v. a. **κατα-λαμπτέος** Hdt. (IV.)

λάμπω *shine:* **λάμψω, ἔλαμψα**, 2 perf. **λέλαμπα** poetic.

λα-ν-θ-άνω (**λαθ-, ληθ-**) *escape the notice of, lie hid:* **λήσω**, 2 aor. **ἔλαθον.** 2 perf. **λέληθα** as pres., v. a. **ἀ-λαστος** poetic. Mid. in prose usu. **ἐπι-λανθάνομαι** *forget* (**λανθάνομαι** poetic, rare in prose; **λήθομαι** poetic): **ἐπι-λήσομαι**, 2 aor

ἐπ-ελαθόμην, perf. mid. ἐπι-λέλησμαι. Hom. has 2 aor. λέλαθον *caused to forget* and λελαθόμην *forgot* (448 D.), perf. mid. λέλασμαι. λελήσομαι is poetic. By-forms are λήθω, -ομαι, chiefly poetic: ἔλησα poetic; and ληθάνω *cause to forget* Epic, poetic. (IV.)

λάπ-τω (λαβ- or λαφ-) *lap, lick:* pres. late: ἐκ-λάψομαι Aristoph., ἐξ-έλαψα Aristoph., λέλαφα Aristoph. Fut. λάψω Hom. (II.)

λάσκω, for λακ-σκω, 526 d (λακ-, λακε-) *speak:* λακήσομαι (806), 2 aor. ἔλακον (ἐλάκησα rare), 2 perf. as pres. λέληκα Epic = λέλᾱκα Tragic (part. λελᾰκυῖα Epic), 2 aor. mid. λελακόμην Epic. Poetic verb. By-forms ἐπι-ληκέω Epic, λακάζω Tragic. (V.)

λάω *see:* only part. λάων and imperf. λάε. Epic.

*λάω (λᾶ) *wish* (λα-, λη-): contr. λῇς, λῇ, inf. λῆν. Doric verb. Also λείω. Cp. 394.

λέγω *say:* λέξω, ἔλεξα, perf. εἴρηκα (see under εἴρω), λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, fut. pass. λεχθήσομαι, fut. perf. λελέξομαι, λεκτέος, -τός poetic. Fut. mid. λέξομαι as pass. is poetic (809). δια-λέγομαι *discuss:* δια-λέξομαι and διε-λεχθήσομαι (812), δι-είλεγμαι, δι-ελέχθην (δι-ελέγην Aristotle), διε-λεκτέος.

λέγω *collect, count*, usu. in comp. w. ἐξ or σύν: -λέξω, -έλεξα, 2 perf. -εἶλοχα (445), -εἴλεγμαι and -λέλεγμαι, 2 aor. pass. -ελέγην (-ελέχθην rare in Att.), fut. perf. -λεγήσομαι, -λεκτέος, λεκτός poetic. 2 aor. mid. ἐλέγμην ι 335.

λείπω (λειπ-, λοιπ-, λιπ-, 477 a) *leave*, often in comp. w. ἀπό, κατά, ὑπό, etc.: λείψω, 2 aor. ἔλιπον, 2 perf. λέλοιπα *have left, have failed.* λείπομαι mid. *remain*, pass. *am left, am inferior:* λέλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην, fut. pass. λειφθήσομαι, fut. perf. λελείψομαι, λειπτέος. Fut. mid. λείψομαι is rarely pass. (809). 2 aor. mid. ἐλιπόμην in prose only in comp. (as pass. Λ 698). By-form κατα-λιμπάνω. On the inflection of the 2 aor. see 384.

λεπτύνω (λεπτυν-) *thin:* ἐλέπτῡνα, λελέπτυσμαι (489 h), ἐλεπτύνθην. (III.)

λέπω (λεπ-, λαπ-) *peel*, usu. comp. w. ἀπό, ἐκ: -λέψω, -έλεψα, λέλαμμαι (inscr.), -ελάπην.

λεύω *stone to death*, usu. comp. w. κατά in prose: -λεύσω, -έλευσα, -ελεύσθην (489 e), -λευσθήσομαι.

λεχ- *lay to rest* (cp. λέχ-os *bed*): λέξομαι, ἔλεξα (ἐλεξάμην *went to rest*, imper. λέξεο, 542 D.), 2 aor. athematic forms (688) ἔλεκτο *went to rest*, imper. λέξο for λεχ-σο, inf. κατα-λέχθαι for -λεχσθαι, part. κατα-λέγμενος. Epic.

λήθω: see λανθάνω.

λι-λαίομαι (λα- for λασ-, 624 a) *desire eagerly* only pres. and imperf.; with perf. λελίημαι (λια-). Epic. Cp. λάω. (III.)

λίσσομαι rarely λίτομαι (λιτ-) *supplicate:* ἐλλισάμην Epic, 2 aor. ἐλιτόμην Epic, πολύ-λλιστος. Poetic, rare in prose. (III.)

λιχμάω (and λιχμάζω) *lick:* perf. part. λελιχμότες Hesiod. Usually poetic.

λοέω (= λοϝεω) *wash:* λοέσσομαι, ἐλόε(σ)σα, -άμην. Epic. See λούω.

λούω *wash* loses υ before a short vowel and then contracts (398 a): λούω, λούεις, λούει, λοῦμεν, λοῦτε, λοῦσι, ἔλουν, λούσομαι (λούσω late), ἔλουσα, λέλουμαι, ἄ-λουτος. Hom. has λόω, λοέω: λοέσσομαι, λοῦσα ζ 217, λόεσσα (-ατο), Hippocr. ἐλούθην.

λῡμαίνω (λῡμαν-) *abuse:* usu. λῡμαίνομαι as act.: λῡμανοῦμαι, ἐλῡμηνάμην, λελῡμασμαι (usu. mid. 489 h), ἐλῡμάνθην Tragic. (III.)

λύω (λυ-, λῡ-) *loose.* λύσω, ἔλῡσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην, λυθήσομαι, λελύσομαι,

λυτός, -τέος. Inflection p. 114. On 2 aor. mid. Epic ἐλύμην as pass., see 688. On perf. opt. λελῦτο, see 711 D.

μαίνω (μαν-, μην-) *madden*, act. usu. poetic: ἔμηνα, μέμηνα *am mad*. Mid. μαίνομαι *rage*: μανοῦμαι Hdt., 2 aor. pass. ἐμάνην. (III.)

μαίομαι (for μα(σ)-ιομαι, 624 a) *desire, strive*: μάσσομαι, ἐμα(σ)σάμην, ἐπι-μαστος. Epic. Connected are Aeol. μάομαι (μῶται, opt. μῷτο, imper. μῶσο) and μαιμάω, Epic, poetic. (III.)

μα-ν-θ-άνω (μαθ-, μαθε-) *learn*: μαθήσομαι (806), 2 aor. ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα, μαθητός, -τέος. Hom. has 2 aor. ἔμμαθον (429 a, D.). (IV.)

μαραίνω (μαραν-) *cause to wither*: ἐμάρᾱνα, ἐμαράνθην Hom. (III.)

μάρ-ναμαι (μαρ-να-) *fight*: only in pres. and imperf., subj. μάρνωμαι (749 b), imper. μάρναο. Poetic. (IV.)

μάρπ-τω (μαρπ-) *seize*: μάρψω, ἔμαρψα, 2 aor. ἔμαρπον (?) and redupl. μέμαρπον (?) Epic, 2 perf. μέμαρπα Epic. Poetic. (II.)

μάττω (μαγ-) *knead*: μάξω, ἔμαξα, μέμᾰχα, μέμαγμαι, 2 aor. pass. ἐμάγην (προσεμάχθην Soph.). (III.)

μάχομαι (μαχ-, μαχε-) *fight*: μαχοῦμαι (539 b), ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι, μαχετέος. Pres. Hom. μαχέομαι (part. μαχεούμενος and μαχειόμενος, fut. Hom. μαχήσομαι (-έσσομαι ?) and μαχέομαι, Hdt μαχήσομαι; aor. Epic ἐμαχεσ(σ)άμην (v. l. -ησάμην), Hdt. ἐμαχεσάμην; v. a. μαχητός Hom., ἀ-μάχετος Aesch.

μέδω and μεδέω *rule* (485 d). Epic and poetic. μέδομαι *am concerned about*.

μεθύ-σκω *make drunk*: ἐμέθυσα. μεθύσκομαι *get drunk*, ἐμεθύσθην *got drunk* (489 e). (V.)

μεθύω *am drunk*: only pres. and imperf.; other tenses from the pass. of μεθύσκω.

μείγ-νῡμι (μειγ-, μιγ-) *mix* (often written μίγνῡμι), also μειγνύω, and less com. μίσγω (526 c): μείξω, ἔμειξα, μέμειγμαι, ἐμείχθην, ἀνα-μειχθήσομαι rare, 2 aor. pass. ἐμίγην, μεικτός, -τέος. The forms with ει are restored on the authority of inscr. Epic 2 fut. pass. μιγήσομαι, Epic 2 aor. mid. ἔμικτο (ἔμεικτο ?), poetic fut. perf. μεμείξομαι. (IV.)

μείρομαι (μερ-, for σμερ-, μορ-, μαρ-) *obtain part in*: 2 perf. ἔμμορε (442 D.) *has a share in*. Epic. εἵμαρται *it is fated* (from σε-σμαρ-ται, 445 a). (III.)

μέλλω (μελλ-, μελλε-) *intend*, augments w. ε, rarely w. η (430): μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα, μελλητέος.

μέλω (μελ-, μελε-) *care for, concern* poetic: μελήσω poetic, μελήσομαι Epic, 2 perf. μέμηλα Epic, μεμέλημαι as pres. poetic (Epic μέμ-β-λεται, 130 D.), ἐμελήθην poetic. Impersonal: μέλει *it is a care*, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέληκε, μελητέος. Prose ἐπι-μέλομαι or ἐπι-μελέομαι *care for* (the latter form is far more com. on Att. inscr. after 380 B.C.): ἐπι-μελήσομαι, ἐπι-μεμέλημαι, ἐπ-εμελήθην, ἐπι-μελητέος.

μέμονα (μεν-, μον-, μα-) *desire*: 2 perf. as pres.; sing. μέμονας, -ονε; otherwise μι-forms (705), as μέματον (573), μέμαμεν, -ατε, -ᾱσι, imper. μεμάτω, part. μεμᾱώς and μεμᾰώς, μεμαυῖα, inf. μεμονέναι Hdt. Epic, poetic.

μέμφομαι *blame*: μέμψομαι, ἐμεμψάμην, ἐμέμφθην rare in prose, μεμπτός.

μένω (μεν-, μενε-) *remain*: μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα (485 c), μενετός, μενετέος. By-form μί-μν-ω Epic and poetic.

μερ-μηρίζω *ponder, devise*: ἀπ-εμερμήρισα Aristoph., μερμήριξα Epic. Poetic. 512. (III.)

μήδομαι *devise:* μήσομαι, ἐμησάμην. Poetic.

μηκάομαι (μηκ-, μακ-, 486 D.) *bleat:* pres. and imperf. not used; Hom. 2 aor. part. μακών, 2 perf. part. μεμηκώς, μεμακυῖα, 2 plup. ἐμέμηκον (557 D. 3).

μητιάω (μητι-, 486 D., cp. μῆτις) *plan:* also μητιάομαι and (Pind.) μητίομαι: -ίσομαι, -ίσάμην. Epic and Lyric.

μιαίνω (μιαν-) *stain:* μανῶ, ἐμίᾶνα, μεμίασμαι (489 h), ἐμιάνθην, μιανθήσομαι, ἀ-μίαντος poetic. (III.)

μι-μνῃ-σκω and μι-μνή-σκω (μνα-, 526 b) *remind*, mid. *remember*. Act. usu. ἀνα- or ὑπο-μιμνῃσκω (the simple is poetic except in pass.): -μνήσω, -ἐμνησα, perf. μέμνημαι = pres. (442 N.) *remember*, ἐμνήσθην (489 e) as mid. *remembered, mentioned*, fut. pass. = mid. μνησθήσομαι *shall remember*, fut. perf. μεμνήσομαι *shall bear in mind* (581), v. a. ἐπι-μνηστέος, ἄ-μναστος Theocr. μέμνημαι has subj. μεμνῶμαι (709), opt. μεμνῄμην (μεμνῴμην doubtful, 711 b), imper. μέμνησο (Hdt. μέμνεο), inf. μεμνῆσθαι, part. μεμνημένος. Fut. μνήσω (-ομαι), aor. ἔμνησα (-άμην) are poetic. Epic μνάομαι in Hom. ἐμνώοντο, μνωόμενος (643). (V.)

μίμνω *remain:* poetic for μένω.

μίσ-γω (for μι-(μ)σγω, 526 c) *mix*, pres. and imperf. See μείγνῡμι.

μύζω *suck*, Ion. μυζέω, late ἐκ-μυζάω. Hom. ἐκ-μυζήσᾱς *squeezing out.*

μύζω (μυγ-) *grumble:* ἔμυξα. (III.)

μῡκάομαι (μῦκ-, μῡκ-, μῡκα-, 486) *bellow:* ἐμῡκησάμην, Epic 2 aor. μύκον (546 D.), Epic 2 perf. μέμῡκα as pres.

μύττω (μυκ-) *wipe* usu. comp. w. ἀπό: -ἐμυξα, -εμεμύγμην. (III.)

μύω *shut* the lips or eyes (ῡ late, uncertain in Att.): ἔμυσα, μέμῡκα.

ναίω (νασ-ι̯ω, 624 a) *dwell:* ἔνασσα *caused to dwell*, ἐνασσάμην *took up my abode* and *caused to dwell*, ἐνάσθην *was settled* or *dwelt.* Poetic. (III.)

ναίω (ναϝ-ι̯ω, 624 b) *swim:* ναῖον ι 222 (*v. l.* νᾶον). (III.)

νάττω (ναδ-, ναγ-, 514 a, 515 b) *compress:* ἔναξα Epic and Ion., νένασμαι Aristoph. (νέναγμαι Hippocr.), ναστός Aristoph. Mostly Ion. and poetic. (III.)

νάω (ναϝ-ω) *flow* only in pres. Epic. Cp. ναίω *swim.*

*νάω (νᾱ) *spin* (να-, νη-, 394): pres. νᾶς, νᾶ, νᾶσι, inf. νᾶν, part. νᾶν, fut. νήσω, aor. ἔνησα, aor. pass. ἐνήθην.

νεικέω (νεικε- for νεικεσ-; cp. τὸ νεῖκος *strife*) *chide*, usu. νεικείω in Hom.: νεικέσω, ἐνείκεσ(σ)α. Epic (also Hdt.). (III.)

νείφει (νειφ-, νιφ-, 477; better form than νίφει) *snows, covers with snow:* κατ-ένειψε. Pass. νείφεται.

νέμω (νεμ-, νεμε-) *distribute*, mid. also *go to pasture:* νεμῶ, ἔνειμα, δια-νενέμηκα, νενέμημαι, ἐνεμήθην, δια-νεμητέος.

νέομαι (νεσ-) *go, come*, only in pres. and imperf.: usu. in fut. sense. Mainly poetic. Cp. νίσομαι. 541.

νεύω *nod:* -νεύσομαι w. ἀνά or κατά (806), ἔνευσα, νένευκα. Hom. has fut. νεύσω and κατα-νεύσομαι.

νέω (νευ-, νεϝ-, νυ-, originally σνευ-, etc.) *swim*, often comp. w. διά, ἐξ: νευσοῦμαι Xen. (540, 806), -ένευσα, -νένευκα, νευστέος. Cp. νήχομαι.

νέω *heap up*, pres. in comp. and only in Hdt. (Att. usu. has χόω): ἔνησα, νένημαι (νένησμαι? 489 g), νητός Hom. Epic νηέω.

νίζω (νιβ-, νιγ-, 509 a) *wash*, in Att. usu. comp. w. ἀπό, ἐξ: -νίψομαι (νίψω poetic).

-ένψα, -νένιμμαι, -ενίφθην Hippocr., ἄ-νιπτος Hom. = ἀν-από-νιπτος. νίπτω is late, νίπτομαι Hom. (III.)

νίσομαι *go* or *will go*: from νι-ν(ε)σ-χομαι, cp. νόσ-τος *return*. Often printed νίσσομαι (mss. often have νείσομαι). Poetic. (III.)

νοέω *think, perceive*, regular in Att. Mid. νοοῦμαι usu. in comp., fut. δια-νοήσομαι (rare) and δια-νοηθήσομαι (812). Ion. contracts οη to ω in ἔνωσα, νένωκα, νένωμαι.

νομίζω *believe*: νομιῶ (539 e), ἐνόμισα, νενόμικα, νενόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην, νομισθήσομαι, νομιστέος. 512. (III.)

ξαίνω (ξαν-) *scratch*: ξανῶ, ἔξηνα, ἔξαμμαι late Att., ἔξασμαι Hippocr. (III.)

ξέω (ξε- for ξεσ-) *scrape*: ἔξεσμαι (489 d). Epic are ἔξεσα and ξέσσα, ξεστός.

ξηραίνω (ξηραν-) *dry*: ξηρανῶ, ἐξήρανα, ἐξήρασμαι (489 h), ἐξηράνθην. Ion. ἐξήρηνα, late ἐξήραμμαι. (IV.)

ξύω *polish*: ἔξυσα, ἐξύσθην (489 c), ἔξυσμαι Aristotle, ξυστός Hdt.

ὁδοιπορέω *travel*: regular, but observe ὁδοιπεπόρηκα for ὡδοιπόρηκα. See 453.

ὁδοποιέω *make a way*: regular, but ὡδοπεποιημένος in Xen. for ὡδοποιημένος. 453.

ὀδυ- *am angry*: in Hom. aor. ὠδυσ(σ)άμην, perf. ὀδώδυσται as pres. (489 d).

ὄζω (ὀδ-, ὀζε-) *smell*: ὄζησα, ὄζησα. Hippocr. ὀζέσω and ὤζεσα, Epic plup. ὀδώδει as imperf., Aeolic ὄσδω. (III.)

οἴγω *open*: οἴξω, ᾤξα, οἶχθεἰς Pind. Poetic, as is also οἰγνῦμι. In prose ἀν-οίγω and ἀν-οίγνῦμι, *q.v.* The older form is ὀείγω, found in Hom. aor. ὤιξα (mss. ὤϊξα). Hom. has also ὠϊ-γνόμην (ὠειγ-?).

οἶδα (οἰδ-) : see *ἰδ-* and 794.

οἰδέω *swell*: ᾤδησα, ᾴδηκα. By-form οἰδάνω poetic.

οἰκτίρω (οἰκτιρ-, 620. iii) *pity*: ᾤκτῖρα. οἰκτείρω is a late spelling. (III.)

οἰμώζω *lament*: οἰμώξομαι (806), ᾤμωξα, οἴμωγμαι (?) Eur., ᾠμώχθην poetic. 512. (III.)

οἰνοχοέω and -χοεύω Hom. *pour wine*: imperf. οἰνοχόει, ᾠνοχόει (ἐῳνοχόει, Δ 3, is incorrect for ἐροιν-), οἰνοχοήσω, οἰνοχοῆσαι. Epic and Lyric, and in Xen.

οἶομαι (οἰ-, οἰε-) *think*: 1 pers. in prose usu. οἶμαι: imperf. ᾤμην (rarely ᾠόμην), οἰήσομαι, ᾠήθην, οἰητέος. Epic ὄἰω, ὄἴω, and οἴω, ὀἰομαι (500. 2. D.), ὄἰσάμην, ὠΐσθην (489 e). οἶμαι is probably a perfect (634).

οἴσω: *shall bear*. See φέρω.

οἴχομαι (οἰχ-, οἰχε-, οἰχο-, 486) *am gone* as perf. (1886): οἰχήσομαι, οἴχωκα poetic and Ion. (some mss. ᾤχωκα), παρ-ῴχηκα (?) K 252. οἴχωκα is probably due to Att. redupl. Ion. -οἴχημαι is doubtful.

ὀκέλλω (ὀκελ-) *run ashore*: ὤκειλα. Cp. κέλλω. (III.)

ὀλισθ-άνω (ὀλισθ-) *slip*, also δι-ολισθαίνω: 2 aor. ὤλισθον Ion., poetic; δι-ωλίσθησα and ὠλίσθηκα Hippocr. (ὀλισθε-). (IV.)

ὀλ-λῦμι *destroy, ruin, lose*, for ὀλ-νῦ-μι (ὀλ-, ὀλε-, ὀλο-) also -ολλύω, in prose usu. comp. w. ἀπό, also w. διά or ἐξ: -ολῶ (539 b), -ὤλεσα, -ολώλεκα ἆατν *ruined*, 2 perf. -ὄλωλα *am ruined*. Fut. ὀλέσ(σ)ω Epic, ὀλέσω rare in comedy, ὀλέω Hdt. Mid. ὄλλυμαι *perish*: -ολοῦμαι, 2 aor. -ωλόμην, part. ὀλόμενος *ruinous* (οὐλ- Epic). By-form ὀλέκω Epic, poetic. (IV.)

ὀλ-ολύζω (ὀλολυγ-) *shout*, rare in prose: ὀλολύξομαι (806), ὠλόλυξα. (III.)

ὀλοφύρομαι (ὀλοφυρ-) *bewail*: ὀλοφυροῦμαι, ὠλοφῦράμην, ὠλοφύρθην *made to lament* Thuc. 3. 78. (III.)

ὄμ-νῡμι (*ὀμ-*, *ὀμο-*, 486) and **ὀμνύω** *swear:* **ὀμοῦμαι** (806) for *ὀμοσομαι*, **ὤμοσα**, **ὀμώμοκα**, **ὀμώμομαι** and **ὀμώμοσμαι** (489 g), **ὠμόθην** and **ὠμόσθην**, **ὀμοσθήσομαι**, **ἐπ-ώμοτος**. (IV.)

ὀμόργ-νῡμι (*ὀμοργ-*) *wipe*, usu. comp. w. *ἐξ* in poetry: **-ομόρξω**, **ὤμορξα**. **ἐξ-ομόργνυμαι**: **-ομόρξομαι**, **-ωμορξάμην**, **-ωμόρχθην**. (IV.)

ὀνί-νη-μι (*ὀνη-*, *ὀνα-*; for *ὀν-ονη-μι*, but the redupl. has no regard for the *o*) *benefit:* **ὀνήσω**, **ὤνησα**, 2 aor. mid. **ὠνήμην** *received benefit* (opt. **ὀναίμην**), **ὠνήθην**, **ἀν-όνητος**. 2 aor. mid. imper. **ὄνησο** Hom., w. part. **ὀνήμενος** Hom.; 1 aor. mid. **ὠνάμην** is late.

ὄνο-μαι (*ὀνο-*, 725) *insult:* pres. and imperf. like **δίδομαι**, opt. **ὄνοιτο** Hom.; **ὀνόσσομαι**, **ὠνοσ(σ)άμην**, aor. pass. subj. **κατ-ονοσθῇς** Hdt. (489 e), **ὀνοτός** Pind., **ὀνοστός** Hom. **ὤνατο** P 25 may be imperf. of a by-form **ὄναμαι**.

ὀξῡ́νω (*ὀξυν-*) *sharpen*, in prose **παρ-οξῡ́νω** *provoke:* **-οξυνῶ**, **ὤξῡνα**, **-ὤξυμμαι**, **-ωξύνθην**. (III.)

ὀπ- in fut. **ὄψομαι**, perf. mid. **ὤμμαι**, aor. pass. **ὤφθην**, **περι-οπτέος**. See **ὁράω**.

ὀπυίω (*ὀπυ-*) *take to wife* (later **ὀπῡ́ω**): **ὀπῡ́σω** Aristoph. Epic, poetic. (III.)

ὁράω (*ὀρα-* for *ϝορα-*) *see:* imperf. **ἑώρων** (434), fut. **ὄψομαι** 806 (**ὄψει** 2 s.), 2 aor. **εἶδον** (*ἰδ-* for *ϝιδ-*), 1 perf. **ἑώρᾱκα** (443) and **ἑώρᾰκα** (plup. **ἑωρᾰ́κη**), **ἑώρᾱμαι** and **ὤμμαι**, **ὤφθην**, **ὀφθήσομαι**, **ὁρᾱτός**, **περι-οπτέος**. Aeolic **ὄρημι**, Epic **ὀρόω** (643), New Ion. **ὁρέω**. Imperf. **ὤρων** Hdt., fut. **ἐπ-ὄψομαι** in Hom. = *shall look on*, **ἐπι-ὄψομαι** *shall choose*, aor. mid. **ἐπ-ωψάμην** *saw* Pind., **ἐπι-ωψάμην** *chose* Plato, 2 perf. **ὄπωπα** poetic, Ion. See *ἰδ-* and *ὀπ-*. (VI.)

ὀργαίνω (*ὀργαν-*) *am angry:* **ὠργᾱ́να** (544 a) *made angry*. Tragic. 523 h. (III.)

ὀργίζω *enrage:* **ἐξ-οργιῶ**, **ὠργισα**, **ὠργισμαι**, **ὠργίσθην**, **ὀργισθήσομαι**, **ὀργιστέος**. 512, 815. (III.)

ὀρέγω *reach* Epic, poetic, **ὀρέγ-νῡμι** Epic (only part. **ὀρεγνύς**): **ὀρέξω**, **ὤρεξα** rare in prose. **ὀρέγομαι** *stretch myself, desire:* **ὀρέξομαι** rare in prose, **ὠρεξάμην** but usu. **ὠρέχθην** as mid., **ὀρεκτός** Hom. Perf. **ὄρεγμαι** Hippocr., **ὀρώρεγμαι** (3 pl. **ὀρωρέχαται** Π 834, plup. **ὀρωρέχατο** Λ 26). By-form **ὀριγνάομαι**: **ὠρεγνήθην**.

ὄρ-νῡμι (*ὀρ-*) *raise, rouse:* **ὄρσω** (536), **ὦρσα**, 2 aor. trans. and intrans. **ὄρορον** Epic (448 D.), 2 perf. **ὄρωρα** as mid. *have roused myself, am roused*. Mid. **ὄρνυμαι** *rise, rush:* fut. **ὀροῦμαι** Hom., 2 aor. **ὠρόμην** (Epic are **ὄρτο**, imper. **ὄρσο**, **ὄρσεο** (542 D.) and **ὄρσευ**, inf. **ὄρθαι**, part. **ὄρμενος**), perf. **ὀρώρεμαι** Hom. Poetic. (IV.)

ὀρύττω (*ὀρυχ-*) *dig*, often comp. w. *διά*, *κατά*: **-ορύξω**, **ὤρυξα**, **-ορώρυχα**, **ὀρώρυγμαι** (**ὤρυγμαι**?), **ὠρύχθην**, **-ορυχθήσομαι**, 2 fut. pass. **-ορυχήσομαι** Aristoph., **ὀρυκτός**. Mid. aor. **ὠρυξάμην** *caused to dig* Hdt. (III.)

ὀσφραίνομαι (*ὀσφραν-*, *ὀσφρε-*) *smell:* **ὀσφρήσομαι**, 2 aor. **ὠσφρόμην**, **ὠσφράνθην** late Com. and Hippocr. Hdt. has **ὠσφράμην**. 530. (III. IV.)

ὀτοτύζω *lament:* **ὀτοτύξομαι** (806), **ὠτότυξα**. 512. (III.)

οὐρέω *make water:* **ἐούρουν**, **οὐρήσομαι** (806), **ἐν-εούρησα**, **ἐν-εούρηκα**. New Ion. has **οὐρ-** for Att. **ἐουρ-** (as **οὐρήθην** Hippocr.).

οὐτάζω *wound:* **οὐτάσω**, **οὔτασα**, **οὔτασμαι**. Epic and Tragic. 512. (III.)

οὐτάω *wound:* **οὔτησα**, 2 aor. (*μι*-form) 3 s. **οὖτα** 551 D., 634, 688 (inf. **οὐτάμεναι** and **οὐτάμεν**), 2 aor. mid. **οὐτάμενος** as pass., **ἀν-ούτατος**. Epic and Tragic.

ὀφείλω (*ὀφελ-*, *ὀφειλε-*) *owe:* **ὀφειλήσω**, **ὠφείλησα**, 2 aor. **ὤφελον** in wishes, *would that!* **ὠφείληκα**, aor. pass. part. **ὀφειληθείς**. Hom. usu. has **ὄφελλω**, the Aeolic form. (III.)

ὀφέλλω (ὀφελ- 519 a) *increase:* aor. opt. **ὀφέλλειε** Hom. Poetic, mainly Epic. (III.)

ὀφλ-ισκ-άνω (ὀφλ-, ὀφλε-, ὀφλ-ισκ-, 530): *owe, am guilty, incur a penalty:* **ὤφλησα**, **ὤφληκα** (rare and suspected), 2 aor. **ὤφλον**, **ὤφληκα**, **ὤφλημαι**. For 2 aor. **ὀφλεῖν**, **ὀφλών** mss. often have **ὄφλειν** and **ὄφλων**, as if from **ὄφλω**, a late present. (IV. V.)

παίζω (παιδ-, παιγ-) *sport:* **ἔπαισα**, **πέπαικα**, **πέπαισμαι**, **παιστέος**. Att. fut. prob. **παίσομαι** (806). **παιξοῦμαι** in Xen. S. 9. 2 is used by a Syracusan.

παίω (παι-, παιε-) *strike:* **παίσω** and **παιήσω** Aristoph., **ἔπαισα**, **ὑπερ-πέπαικα**; for **ἐπαίσθην** Aesch. (489 e), Att. usu. has **ἐπλήγην**, as **πέπληγμαι** for **πέπαικα**.

παλαίω *wrestle:* **ἐπάλαισα**, **ἐπαλαίσθην** Eur. (489 e), **παλαίσω** Epic, **δυσ-πάλαιστος** Aesch.

πάλλω (παλ-) *shake, brandish:* **ἔπηλα**, **πέπαλμαι**. Hom. has 2 aor. redupl. **ἀμ-πεπαλών** and 2 aor. mid. (**ἐ**)**πάλτο**. Epic and poetic. (III.)

πάομαι (πα-) *acquire, become master* = **κτάομαι**; pres. not used: **πάσομαι**, **ἐπᾱσάμην**, **πέπᾱμαι**. Doric verb, used in poetry and in Xen. Distinguish **πάσομαι**, **ἐπᾰσάμην** from **πατέομαι** *eat.*

παρα-νομέω *transgress the law* augments **παρ-ενομ-** rather than **παρ-ηνομ-** though the latter has support (T. 3. 67. 5), perf. **παρα-νενόμηκα**. See 454.

παρ-οινέω *insult* (*as a drunken man*): **ἐπαρ-ῴνουν**, **ἐπαρ-ῴνησα**, **πεπαρ-ῴνηκα**, **ἐπαρ-ῳνήθην** (best mss. **παρῳνήθην** D. 22. 63). See 454.

πάσχω *suffer* (**πενθ-**, **ποθ-**, **παθ-**) for **π(ε)γθ-σκω** (36 b, 526 d): **πείσομαι** (806) for **πενθ-σομαι**, 2 aor. **ἔπαθον**, 2 perf. **πέπονθα** (Hom. **πέποσθε** or **πέπασθε** 573, 705 and fem. part. **πεπαθυῖα**); Doric **πέποσχα**. (V. VI.)

πατάσσω *strike:* pres. and imperf. Epic (for which Att. has **τύπτω** and **παίω**), **πατάξω**, **ἐπάταξα**, **ἐκ-πεπάταγμαι** Hom. (Att. **πέπληγμαι**), **ἐπατάχθην** late (Att. **ἐπλήγην**). (III.)

πατέομαι (πατ-, πατε-) *eat, taste:* **πᾰ́σομαι** (?) Aesch., **ἐπᾰ́σ(σ)άμην** Hom., plup. **πεπάσμην** Hom., **ἄ-παστος** Hom. Mainly Epic, also New Ion.

πάττω (πατ-, 515 a) *sprinkle:* usu. in comp. w. **ἐν**, **ἐπί**, **κατά**: **πάσω**, **-ἔπασα**, **-πέπασθην**, **παστέος**. Hom. has only pres. and imperf. Often in comedy. (III.)

παύω *stop, cause to cease:* **παύσω**, **ἔπαυσα**, **πέπαυκα**, **πέπαυμαι**, **ἐπαύθην**, **παυθήσομαι**, fut. perf. **πεπαύσομαι** (581), **ἄ-παυστος**, **παυστέος**. Mid. **παύσομαι** *cease:* **παύσομαι**, **ἐπαυσάμην**. In Hdt. mss. have **ἐπαύθην** and **ἐπαύσθην**.

πείθω (πειθ-, ποιθ-, πιθ-) *persuade:* **πείσω**, **ἔπεισα**, **πέπεικα**, 2 perf. **πέποιθα** *trust*, **πέπεισμαι**, **ἐπείσθην**, **πεισθήσομαι**, **πιστός**, **πειστέος**. Mid. **πείθομαι** *believe, obey:* **πείσομαι**. 2 aor. **ἔπιθον** and **ἐπιθόμην** poetic; redupl. 2 aor. **πέπιθον** Epic, 448 D. (**πεπίθω**, **-οιμι**); 2 plup. 1 pl. **ἐπέπιθμεν** (573) for **ἐπεποίθαμεν**: 2 perf. imper. **πέπεισθι** Aesch. Eum. 599 (**πέπισθι**?). From **πιθε-** come Hom. **πιθήσω** *shall obey*, **πεπιθήσω** *shall persuade*, **πιθήσᾱς** *trusting.*

πεινάω (πεινα-, πεινη-) *hunger* (for contraction in pres. see 394, 641): **πεινήσω**, **πεπείνησα**, **πεπείνηκα**. Inf. pres. **πεινήμεναι** Hom.

πείρω (περ-, παρ-) *pierce*, Epic in pres.: **ἔπειρα**, **πέπαρμαι**, 2 aor. pass. **ἀν-επάρην** Hdt. Ion. and poetic. (III.)

πεκτ-έ-ω (πεκ-, πεκτ-ε-, 485) *comb, shear* = Epic pres. **πείκω**: **ἔπεξα** Theocr. **ἐπεξάμην** Hom., **ἐπέχθην** Aristoph. For *comb* Att. usu. has **κτενίζω**, **ξαίνω**; for *shear* **κείρω**.

πελάζω (**πέλας** *near*) *bring near, approach:* **πελάσω** and Att. **πελῶ** (538), **ἐπέλασα** (Epic also **ἐπέλασσα**, and mid. **ἐπελασάμην**), **πέπλημαι** Epic, **ἐπελάσθην** Epic (**ἐπλάθην** in tragedy), 2 aor. mid. **ἐπλήμην** *approached* Epic (688), v. a. **πλαστός**. Poetic and Ion. Kindred are **πελάω** (**πελα-**, **πλα-**) poetic, **πελάθω** and **πλάθω** dramatic, **πίλναμαι** and **πιλνάω** Epic. Prose **πλησιάζω** (cp. **πλησίον**). 512. (III.)

πέλω and **πέλομαι** (**πελ-**, **πλ-**) *am* (orig. *turn, move myself*): **ἔπελον** and **ἐπελόμην**, 2 aor. **ἔπλε**, **ἔπλετο**, **-πλόμενος**. Poetic.

πέμπω (**πεμπ-**, **πομπ-**) *send:* **πέμψω**, **ἔπεμψα**, 2 perf. **πέπομφα**, **πέπεμμαι**, **ἐπέμφθην**, **πεμφθήσομαι**, **πεμπτός**, **πεμπτέος**.

πεπαίνω (**πεπαν-**) *make soft* or *ripe:* **ἐπέπᾱνα** (544 a), **ἐπεπάνθην**, **πεπανθήσομαι**; perf. inf. **πεπάνθαι** Aristotle. (III.)

πεπορεῖν or **πεπαρεῖν** *show:* see **πορ-**.

πέπρωται *it is fated:* see **πορ-**.

περαίνω (**περαν-**, cp. **πέρας** *end*) *accomplish:* **περανῶ**, **ἐπέρᾱνα**, **πεπέρασμαι** (489 h), **ἐπεράνθην**, **ἀ-πέραντος**, **δια-περαντέος**. (III.)

πέρδομαι (**περδ-**, **πορδ-**, **παρδ-**) = Lat. *pedo:* **ἀπο-παρδήσομαι**, 2 aor. **ἀπ-έπαρδον**, 2 perf. **πέπορδα**.

πέρθω (**περθ-**, **πραθ-**) *sack, destroy:* **πέρσω**, **ἔπερσα**, 2 aor. **ἔπραθον**, and **ἐπραθόμην** (as pass.). Inf. **πέρθαι** for **περθ-σθαι** (688). **πέρσομαι** is pass. in Hom. Poetic for prose **πορθέω**.

πέρ-νημι *sell*, mid. **πέρναμαι**: fut. **περάω**, aor. **ἐπεράσ(σ)α**, perf. mid. part. **πεπερημένος**. Poetic, mainly Epic, for **πωλέω** or **ἀποδίδομαι**. Akin to **περάω** (cp. **πέρᾱν**) *go over, cross* (**περάσω**, etc.); cp. **πιπράσκω**. (IV.)

πέταμαι *fly:* see **πέτομαι**.

πετάν-νῡμι (**πετα-**, **πτα-**, 729) and **πεταννύω** (rare) *expand*, in prose usu. comp. w. **ἀνά**: **-πετῶ** (539), **-επέτασα**, **-πέπταμαι**. Fut. **ἐκ-πετάσω** Eur., perf. mid. **πεπέτασμαι** poetic (489 g), aor. pass. **πετάσθην** Hom. (489 e). By-forms: poetic **πίτνημι** and **πιτνάω** (only pres. and imperf.). (IV.)

πέτομαι (**πετ-**, **πετε-**, **πτ-**) *fly*, in prose usu. comp. w. **ἀνά**, **ἐξ**: **-πτήσομαι** (Aristoph. also **πετήσομαι**), 2 aor. **-επτόμην**. Kindred is poetic **πέταμαι**: 2 aor. **ἔπτην** (poetic) and **ἐπτάμην**, inflected like **ἐπριάμην** (**ἐπτάμην** is often changed to **ἐπτόμην**), 687. Poetic forms are **ποτάομαι** and **ποτέομαι** (**πεποτημαι**, **ἐποτήθην**, **ποτητός**); **πωτάομαι** is Epic. **ἵπταμαι** is late.

πέττω (**πεκ-**, **πεπ-**, 513 a) *cook:* **πέψω**, **ἔπεψα**, **πέπεμμαι**, **ἐπέφθην**, **πεπτός**. (III.)

πεύθομαι (**πευθ-**, **πυθ-**) *learn*, poetic for **πυνθάνομαι**.

πέφνον *slew:* see **φεν-**.

πήγ-νῡμι (**πηγ-**, **παγ-**) *fix, make fast:* **πήξω**, **ἔπηξα**, 2 perf. **πέπηγα** *am fixed*, 2 aor. pass. **ἐπάγην** intrans., 2 fut. pass. **παγήσομαι**. Epic 2 aor. 3 s. **κατ-έπηκτο** *struck* (athematic, 736 D.), **ἐπηξάμην** poetic and Ion., **ἐπήχθην** and **πηκτός** poetic. **πηγνύω** rare (Hdt., Xen.). **πηγνῦτο** (Plato, Ph. 118 a) pres. opt. for **πηγνυ-ι-το** (some mss. **πηγνύοιτο**); cp. 819. (IV.)

πηδάω *leap*, often comp. w. **ἀνά**, **εἰς**, **ἐξ**, **ἐπί**: **-πηδήσομαι** (806), **-επήδησα**, **-πεπήδηκα**.

πῑαίνω (**πῑαν-**) *fatten:* **πῑανῶ**, **ἐπῑάνα**, **κατα-πεπίασμαι** (489 h). Mostly poetic and Ion. (IV.)

πίλ-νημι, **πίλ-ναμαι**, **πιλ-νάω**, *approach:* see **πελάζω**.

πί-μ-πλη-μι (**πλη-**, **πλα-**, 741; w. **μ** inserted) *fill*. In prose comp. w. **ἐν** (727): **ἐμ-πλήσω**, **ἐν-έπλησα**, **ἐμ-πέπληκα**, **ἐμ-πέπλησμαι** (489 c), **ἐν-επλήσθην**, **ἐμ-πλησθήσομαι**, **ἐμ-πλητέος**. 2 aor. mid. athematic **ἐπλήμην** (poetic):

πλῆτο and πλῆντο Epic, ἐν-έπλητο Aristoph., opt. ἐμ-πλήμην Aristoph., imper. ἔμπλησο Aristoph. By-forms: πιμπλάνομαι Hom., πλήθω *am full* poetic (2 perf. πέπληθα) except in πλήθουσα ἀγορά, πληθύω *abound*, πληθύνομαι Aesch., πληρόω.

πί-μ-πρη-μι (πρη-, πρα-, w. μ inserted) *burn*. In prose usu. comp. w. ἐν (cp 727): -πρήσω, -έπρησα, -πέπρημαι, -επρήσθην (489 e). Hdt. has ἐμ-πέπρησμαι, and ἐμ-πρήσομαι (as pass.) or ἐμ-πεπρήσομαι (6. 9). πέπρησμαι Hdt., Aristotle. By-form ἐμ-πρήθω Hom.

πινύ-σκω (πινυ-) *make wise*: ἐπίνυσα. Poetic. (V.)

πίνω (πι-, ποτ-, πω-) *drink* often comp. w. ἐξ or κατά: fut. πίομαι 806 (usu. ī after Hom., 541) and (rarely) πιοῦμαι, 2 aor. ἔπιον 548 a (imper. πῖθι, 687), πέπωκα, -πέπομαι, -επόθην, -ποθήσομαι, ποτός, ποτέος, πιστός poetic. Aeolic πώνω. 529. (IV. VI.)

πι-πί-σκω (πῑ-) *give to drink*: πίσω, ἔπῖσα. Poetic and New Ion. Cp. πίνω. 819. (V.)

πι-πρά-σκω (πρᾱ-) *sell*, pres. rare = Att. πωλέω, ἀποδίδομαι: πέπρᾱκα, πέπρᾱμαι, ἐπράθην, fut. perf. πεπράσομαι, πρᾱτός, -τέος. In Att. πωλήσω, ἀποδώσομαι, ἀπεδόμην are used for fut. and aor. (V.)

πί-πτω (πετ-, πτ-, 36, πτω-) *fall* for πι-π(ε)τ-ω: πεσοῦμαι (540 c, 806), 2 aor. ἔπεσον (540 c), πέπτωκα. Fut. πεσέομαι Ion., 2 aor. ἔπετον Doric and Aeolic, 2 perf. part. πεπτώς Soph., πεπτηώς and πεπτεώς Hom.

πίτ-νημι and πιτ-νάω *spread out*: poetic for πετάννῡμι. (IV.)

πίτ-νω *fall*: poetic for πίπτω. (IV.)

πλάζω (πλαγγ-, 510) *cause to wander*: ἔπλαγξα. Mid. πλάζομαι *wander*: πλάγξομαι, ἐπλάγχθην *wandered*, πλαγκτός. Poetic. (III.)

πλάθω: dramatic for πελάζω, πλησιάζω.

πλάττω (πλατ-, 515 a) *mould, form*: ἔπλασα, πέπλασμαι, ἐπλάσθην, πλαστός. Fut. ἀνα-πλάσω Ion. (III.)

πλέκω (πλεκ-, πλοκ-, πλακ-) *weave, braid*: ἔπλεξα, πέπλεγμαι, ἐπλέχθην rare. 2 aor. pass. -επλάκην (ἐν, σύν), 2 perf. ἐμ-πέπλοχα Hippocr., probably Att., and ἐμ-πέπλεχα Hippocr., fut. pass. ἐμ-πλεχθήσομαι Aesch., πλεκτός Aesch.

πλέω (πλευ-, πλεϝ-, πλυ-, 503, 607) *sail* (on the contraction see 397): πλεύσομαι or πλευσοῦμαι (540, 806), ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι (489 d), πλευστέος. ἐπλεύσθην is late. Epic is also πλείω, Ion. and poetic πλώω: πλώσομαι, ἔπλωσα, 2 aor. ἔπλων (Epic, 688), πέπλωκα, πλωτός. Att. by-form πλῴζω.

πλήττω (πληγ-, πλαγ-) *strike*, in prose often comp. w. ἐξ, ἐπί, κατά: -πλήξω, -έπληξα, 2 perf. πέπληγα, πέπληγμαι, 2 aor. pass. ἐπλήγην, but in comp. always -επλάγην (ἐξ, κατά), 2 fut. pass. πληγήσομαι and ἐκ-πλαγήσομαι, fut. perf. πεπλήξομαι, κατα-πληκτέος. 2 aor. redupl. (ἐ)πέπληγον Hom., mid. πεπλήγετο Hom., ἐπλήχθην poetic and rare, -επλήγην Hom. Thuc. 4. 125 has ἐκ-πλήγνυσθαι (πλήγνῡμι). In pres., imperf., fut., and aor. act. Att. uses τύπτω, παίω for the *simple* verb, but allows the *compounds* ἐκπλήττω, ἐπιπλήττω. In the perf. and pass. the *simple* verb is used. (III.)

πλύνω (πλυν-) *wash*: πλυνῶ, ἔπλῡνα, πέπλυμαι (491), ἐπλύθην Ion. (prob. also Att.), πλυτέος, πλυτός Ion. Fut. mid. ἐκ-πλυνοῦμαι as pass. (808). (III.)

πλώω *sail*: see πλέω.

πνέω(πνευ-, πνεϝ-, πνυ-, 503, 607) *breathe, blow*, often comp. w. ἀνά, ἐν, ἐξ, ἐπί, σύν:

πνευσοθμαι (540) and -πνεύσομαι (806), ἔπνευσα, -πέπνευκα. Epic also πνείω. From ἀνα-πνέω *take breath:* 2 aor. imper. ἄμ-πνυε X 222. See πνῦ-.

πνίγω (πνῑγ-, πνιγ-) *choke*, usu. comp. w. ἀπό: -πνίξω (147 c), -ἔπνιξα, πέπνῑγμαι, -ἐπνίγην, -πνιγήσομαι.

πνῦ- *to be vigorous* in mind or in body: Epic forms ἄμ-πνῡτο, ἀμ-πνύθην (v. l. -πνύνθην), πέπνῡμαι *am wise*, πεπνῡμένος *wise*, plup. πέπνῡσο. Often referred to πνέω or πινύσκω.

ποθέω *desire, miss:* ποθήσω or ποθέσομαι (806), ἐπόθησα or ἐπόθεσα (488 b). All other forms are late.

πονέω *labour*, in early Greek πονέομαι: regular, but πονέσω and ἐπόνεσα in mss. of Hippocr.; Doric πονάω.

πορ- (and πρω-) *give, allot:* 2 aor. ἔπορον poetic, 2 aor. inf. πεπορεῖν (in some mss. πεπαρεῖν) Pind. *to show*, perf. pass. πέπρωται *it is fated*, ἡ πεπρωμένη (αἶσα) *fate*. Poetic.

πράττω (πρᾱγ-) *do:* πράξω, ἔπρᾱξα, 2 perf. πέπρᾱχα (prob. late) *have done*, πέπρᾱγα *have fared* (*well* or *ill*) and also *have done*, πέπρᾱγμαι, ἐπράχθην, fut. pass. πραχθήσομαι, fut. perf. πεπράξομαι, πρᾱκτέος. Fut. mid. πράξομαι is rarely pass. (809). Ion. πρήσσω, πρήξω, etc. (III.)

πραΰνω (πρᾱϋν-) *soothe:* ἐπράΰνα, ἐπραΰνθην. (III.)

πρέπω *am conspicuous:* πρέψω poetic. Impersonal πρέπει, πρέψει, ἔπρεψε.

πρια- *buy*, only 2 aor. mid. ἐπριάμην (p. 138). Other tenses from ὠνέομαι.

πρίω *saw:* ἔπρῑσα, πέπρῑσμαι (489 c), ἐπρίσθην.

προΐσσομαι (προϊκ-, cp. προῖξ *gift*): pres. in *simple* only in Archilochus: fut. κατα-προίξομαι Aristoph. (Ion. καταπροΐξομαι). (III.)

πταίω *stumble:* πταίσω, ἔπταισα, ἔπταικα, ἄ-πταιστος.

πτάρ-νυμαι (πταρ-) *sneeze:* 2 aor. ἔπταρον; 1 aor. ἔπταρα and 2 aor. pass. ἐπτάρην Aristotle. (IV.)

πτήσσω (πτηκ-, πτακ-) *cower:* ἔπτηξα, ἔπτηχα; 2 aor. part. κατα-πτακών Aesch. From πτα- Hom. has 2 aor. dual κατα-πτήτην (688) and 2 perf. part. πεπτηώς. Ion. and poetic also πτώσσω (πτωκ-). (III.)

πτίττω (πτισ-) *pound:* ἔπτισα Hdt., περι-έπτισμαι Aristoph., περι-επτίσθην late Att. (489 c). Not found in classic prose. (III.)

πτύσσω (πτυχ-) *fold* usu. comp. in prose w. ἀνά, περί: -πτύξω, -ἔπτυξα, -ἐπτυγμαι, -ἐπτύχθην, 2 aor. pass. -επτύγην Hippocr., πτυκτός Ion. (III.)

πτύω (πτυ-, πτῡ-) *spit:* κατ-έπτυσα, κατά-πτυστος. Hippocr. has πτύσω, ἐπτύσθην.

πυ-ν-θ-άνομαι (πευθ-, πυθ-) *learn, inquire:* πεύσομαι (for πευθσομαι), πευσοῦμαι A. Prom. 990, 2 aor. ἐπυθόμην, πέπυσμαι, πευστέος, ἀνά-πυστος Hom. Hom. has 2 aor. opt. redupl. πεπύθοιτο. πεύθομαι is poetic. (IV.)

ῥαίνω (ῥα-, ῥαν-, 523 h, perhaps for ῥαδ-νιω) *sprinkle:* ῥανῶ, ἔρρᾱνα, ἔρρασμαι, (489 h), ἐρράνθην. Apparently from ῥαδ- come Epic aor. ἔρασσα, Epic perf. ἐρράδαται and plup. ἐρράδατο. Perf. ἔρρανται Aesch. Ion., poetic. (III. IV.)

ῥαίω *strike:* ῥαίσω, ἔρραισα, ἐρραίσθην (489 e). Fut. mid. as pass. δια-ρραίσεσθαι Ω 355. Poetic, mainly Epic.

ῥάπ-τω (ῥαφ-) *stitch:* ἀπο-ρράψω, ἔρραψα, ἔρραμαι, 2 aor. pass. ἐρράφην, ῥαπτός. (II.)

ῥάττω (ῥαγ-) *throw down* (late pres. for ἀράττω): ξυρ-ράξω, ἔρραξα. (III.)

ῥέζω (ϝρεγ-ιω, 511) *do:* ῥέξω, ἔρεξα (less often ἔρρεξα), aor. pass. part. ῥεχθείς, ἄ-ρεκτος. Poetic. Cp. ἔρδω. (III.)

ῥέω (*ῥευ-, ῥεϝ-, ῥυ-,* and *ῥυε-*) *flow* (on the contraction in Att. see 397) : **ῥυήσομαι** 806 (2 fut. pass. as act.; *ῥεύσομαι* rare in Att.), **ἐρρύην** (2 aor. ; pass. as act.; **ἔρρευσα** rare in Att.), **ἐρρύηκα**, *ῥυτός* and *ῥευστέος* poetic. *ῥευσοῦμαι* Aristotle.

ῥη- stem of **εἴρηκα, εἴρημαι, ἐρρήθην, ῥηθήσομαι, εἰρήσομαι.** See *εἴρω.*

ῥήγ-νῡμι (*ῥηγ-*, for *ϝρηγ-, ϝωγ-, ϝαγ-*) *break*, in prose mostly in comp. w. *ἀνά, διά* : **-ρήξω, ἔρρηξα**, 2 perf. **-ἔρρωγα** *am broken*, 2 aor. pass. **ἐρράγην**, 2 fut. pass. **-ραγήσομαι**; **-ἐρρηγμαι** and **-ερρήχθην** Ion., *ῥηκτός* Hom. (IV.)

ῥῑγέω (*ῥῖγ-, ῥῖγε-*, 485) *shudder : ῥῑγήσω, ἐρρῑγησα* and *ῥῖγησα*, 2 perf. **ἔρρῑγα** as pres. Chiefly poetic.

ῥῑγόω *shiver.* On the contraction in the pres. see 398 : *ῥῑγώσω, ἐρρῑγωσα.*

ῥῖπτω (*ῥῖπ-, ῥιπ-*) and **ῥῖπ-τ-έω** (485 d) *throw : ῥίψω, ἔρρῑψα*, 2 perf. **ἔρρῖφα. ἐρρῖμμαι, ἐρρίφθην**, 2 aor. pass. *ἐρρίφην*, fut. pass. **ἀπο-ρρῖφθήσομαι**, *ῥῖπτός* Soph. (II.)

ῥοφέω *sup up : ῥοφήσω* and **ῥοφήσομαι** (806), **ἐρρόφησα.**

ῥύομαι (Epic also *ῥύομαι*, rare in Att.) for *ϝρῡομαι, defend : ῥύσομαι, ἐρρῡσάμην*, and *ῥυσάμην* O 29, *ῥῡτός.* Athematic forms are **ἔῤ(ῥ)ῡτο**, 3 pl. *ῥύατο, ῥύσθαι.* See *ἔρῡμαι.* Chiefly poetic.

ῥυπόω soil : Epic perf. part. *ῥερυπωμένος* (442 b. D.). Cp. *ῥυπάω am dirty.*

ῥών-νῡμι (*ῥω-*) *strengthen :* **ἐπ-ἐρρωσα, ἔρρωμαι** (imper. **ἔρρωσο** *farewell*, part. **ἐρρωμένος** *strong*), **ἐρράσθην** (489 e), **ἄ-ρρωστος.** (IV.)

σαίνω (*σαν-*) *fawn upon : ἔσηνα.* Poetic, prob. also in prose. (III.)

σαίρω (*σηρ-, σαρ-*) *sweep :* 2 perf. **σέσηρα** *grin : ἔσηρα* Soph. (III.)

σαλπίζω (*σαλπιγγ-*) *sound the trumpet :* **ἐσάλπιγξα** (also **ἐσάλπικα** ?). (III.)

σαόω (cp. *σαρος safe*) *save : σαώσω, ἐσάωσα, ἐσαώθην.* Epic and poetic (but not Att.). Epic pres. subj. *σόῃς, σόῃ, σόωσι*, which editors change to *σαῷς* (*σάῃς. σαοῖς, σοῷς*), *σαῷ* (*σάῃ, σαοῖ, σοῷ*), *σαῶσι* (*σάωσι, σόωσι*). For *σάω* pres. imper. and 3 s. imperf. editors usu. read *σάου* (= *σαο-ε*), but some derive the form from Aeolic *σάωμι.* Cp. **σῴζω**

σάττω (*σαγ-*) *pack, load :* **ἔσαξα, σέσαγμαι.** (III.)

σάω sift : **ἔσησα, σέσησμαι.** New Ion. Here belong perf. **ἕστημαι** and **διαττάω** Att. for *δια-σάω.*

σβέν-νῡμι (*σβε-* for *σβεσ-*, 523 f. N. 1) *extinguish*, usu. comp. w. **ἀπό** or **κατά** : **σβέσω, ἔσβεσα, ἔσβηκα** intrans. *have gone out*, **ἐσβέσθην** (489 c), 2 aor. pass. **ἔσβην** intrans. *went out* (415, 756 a), **σβήσομαι, ἐσβεσμαι** Aristotle, 819. (IV.)

σέβω *revere*, usu. **σέβομαι** : aor. pass. as act. **ἐσέφθην, σεπτός** Aesch.

σείω *shake : σείσω, ἔσεισα, σέσεικα, σέσεισμαι* (489 c), **ἐσείσθην, σειστός.**

σεύω (*σευ-, συ-*) *urge, drive on*, mid. *rush : ἔσσευα* (543 a. D.) and *σεῦα, ἔσσυμαι* as pres. *hasten, ἐσ(σ)ύθην rushed*, 2 aor. mid. *ἐσ(σ)ύμην rushed* (**ἔσσυο, ἔσσυτο** or *σύτο, σύμενος*, 688), *ἐπί-σσυτος* Aesch. Mostly poetic, esp. tragic. Here belongs **ἀπ-εσσύᾱ** (or *ἀπ-έσσυα*) *he is gone* in Xen. Probably from *σεύομαι* (*σόος, σοῦς motion*), or from *σύομαι*, come dramatic *σοῦμαι* (Doric *σῶμαι*), *σοῦσθε* (ind. and imper.), *σοῦνται, σοῦ, σούσθω.* For *σεῦται* (S. Trach. 645), often regarded as from a form *σεῦμαι, σοῦται* may be read.

σημαίνω (*σημαν-*, cp. *σῆμα sign*) *show : σημανῶ, ἐσήμηνα* (*ἐσήμᾱνα* not good Att though in mss. of Xen.), *σεσήμασμαι* (489 h), **ἐσημάνθην, ἐπι-σημανθήσομαι, ἀ-σήμαντος** Hom., *ἐπι-σημαντέος* Aristotle. (III.)

σήπω (*σηπ-, σαπ-*) *cause to rot :* 2 perf. **σέσηπα** *am rotten*, 2 aor. pass. **ἐσάπην**

rotted as intrans., 2 fut. pass. **κατα-σαπήσομαι**. *σήψω* Aesch., *σέσημμαι* Aristotle, *σηπτός* Aristotle. 819.

σῑγάω *am silent:* **σῑγήσομαι** (806), **ἐσίγησα, σεσίγηκα, σεσίγημαι, ἐσῑγήθην, σῑγηθήσομαι**, fut. perf. **σεσῑγήσομαι, *σῑγητέος*** poetic.

σίνομαι (**σιν-**) *injure*, very rare in Att. prose: *σῑνήσομαι* (?) Hippocr., *ἐσῑνάμην* Hdt. (III.)

σιωπάω *am silent:* **σιωπήσομαι** (806), **ἐσιώπησα, σεσιώπηκα, ἐσιωπήθην, σιωπηθήσομαι, σιωπητέος.**

σκάπ-τω (*σκαφ-*) *dig*, often comp. w. *κατά*: **σκάψω, -ἔσκαψα**, 2 perf. **-ἔσκαφα, ἔσκαμμαι**, 2 aor. pass. **-ἐσκάφην**. (II.)

σκεδάν-νῡμι (*σκεδα-*), rarely **σκεδαννύω**, *scatter*, often comp. w. *ἀπό, διά, κατά*: **-σκεδῶ** (539 c), **-ἐσκέδασα, ἐσκέδασμαι** (489 c), **ἐσκεδάσθην, σκεδαστός**. Fut. *σκεδάσω* poetic. By-forms: Epic *κεδάννῡμι*: *ἐκέδασσα, ἐκεδάσθην*; mainly poetic and Ion. *σκιδ-νημι* and *σκιδ-ναμαι*; poetic and Ion. *κιδ-νημι* and *κίδ-ναμαι*. (IV.)

σκέλλω (*σκελ-, σκλη-*) *dry up:* pres. late, Epic aor. *ἔσκηλα* (*σκαλ-*; as if from *σκάλλω*) *made dry*, 2 aor. intrans. **ἀπ-ἐσκλην** (687) Aristoph., *ἔσκληκα am dried up* Ion. and Doric. (III.)

σκέπ-τομαι (*σκεπ-*) *view:* **σκέψομαι, ἐσκεψάμην, ἔσκεμμαι** (sometimes pass.), fut. perf. **ἐσκέψομαι**, pass. **σκεπτέος**. For pres. and imperf. (Epic, poetic, and New Ion.) Att. gen. uses **σκοπῶ, ἐσκόπουν, σκοποῦμαι, ἐσκοπούμην**. Aor. pass. *ἐσκέφθην* Hippocr. (II.)

σκήπ-τω (*σκηπ-*) *prop*, gen. comp. w. *ἐπί* in prose: **-σκήψω, -ἔσκηψα, -ἔσκημμαι, -ἐσκήφθην**. By-form *σκίμπτω* Pind., Hippocr. (II.)

σκίδ-νημι (*σκιδ-νη-, σκιδ-να-*) *σκίδ-ναμαι scatter:* mainly poetic for **σκεδάννῡμι**. (IV.)

σκοπέω *view:* good Att. uses only pres. and imperf. act. and mid., other tenses are supplied from **σκέπτομαι**. *σκοπήσω*, etc., are post-classical.

σκώπ-τω (*σκωπ-*) *jeer:* **σκώψομαι** (806), **ἔσκωψα, ἐσκώφθην**. (II.)

***σμάω** (**σμᾶ**) *smear* (*σμα-, σμη-*, 394, 641) Ion., Comic: pres. **σμῇς, σμῇ, σμῆται**, etc., **ἔσμησα**, *ἐσμησάμην* Hdt. By-form *σμήχω* chiefly Ion.: *ἔσμηξα, διεσμήχθην* (?) Aristoph., *νεό-σμηκτος* Hom.

σοῦμαι hasten: see *σεύω*.

σπάω (*σπα-* for *σπασ-*) *draw*, often w. *ἀνά, ἀπό, διά, κατά*: **-σπάσω** (488 a), **ἔσπασα, ἀν-ἔσπακα, ἔσπασμαι, -ἐσπάσθην, δια-σπαθήσομαι, *ἀντί-σπαστος*** Soph., ***ἀντι-σπαστέος*** Hippocr.

σπείρω (*σπερ-, σπαρ-*) *sow:* **σπερῶ, ἔσπειρα, ἔσπαρμαι**, 2 aor. pass. **ἐσπάρην**, *σπαρτός* Soph. (III.)

σπένδω *pour libation*, **σπένδομαι** *make a treaty:* **κατα-σπείσω** (for *σπενδ-σω* 100), **ἔσπεισα, ἔσπεισμαι.**

σπουδάζω *am eager:* **σπουδάσομαι** (806), **ἐσπούδασα, ἐσπούδακα, ἐσπούδασμαι, σπουδαστός, -τέος.** 512. (III.)

στάζω (*σταγ-*) *drop:* *ἔσταξα, ἐν-ἐσταγμαι, ἐπ-εστάχθην*, **στακτός**. Fut. *στάσω* late, *σταξεῦμαι* Theocr. Ion. and poetic, rare in prose. (III.)

στείβω (*στειβ-*) *tread*, usu. only pres. and imperf.: *κατ-έστειψα, στειπτός*. Poetic. From *στιβε-*, or from a by-form *στιβέω*, comes *ἐστίβημαι* Soph.

στείχω (*στειχ-, στιχ-*) *go:* *περι-έστειξα*, 2 aor. *ἔστιχον*. Poetic, Ion.

στέλλω (*στελ-, σταλ-*) *send*, in prose often comp. w. *ἀπό* or *ἐπί*: *στελῶ* poetic, **ἔστειλα, -ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι**, 2 aor. pass. **ἐστάλην, -σταλήσομαι.** (III.)

στενάζω (*στεναγ-*) *groan*, often comp. w. *ἀνά*: *-στενάξω* poetic, **ἐστέναξα**, *στεναγ-*

κτός and *-τέος* poetic. By-forms: Epic and poetic *στενάχω*, Epic *στεναχίζω*, poetic *στοναχέω*, mainly Epic and poetic *στένω*.

στέργω (*στεργ-*, *στοργ-*) *love:* **στέρξω**, **ἔστερξα**, 2 perf. **ἔστοργα** Hdt., **στερκτέος**, *στερκτός* Soph.

στερέω (usu. **ἀπο-στερέω** in prose) *deprive:* **στερήσω**, **ἐστέρησα**, **-στέρηκα**, **ἐστέρημαι**, **ἐστερήθην**. Aor. *ἐστέρεσα* Epic, 2 aor. pass. *ἐστέρην* poetic. Pres. mid. **ἀπο-στεροῦμαι** sometimes = *am deprived of;* **στερήσομαι** may be fut. mid. or pass. (809). Connected forms: **στερίσκω** *deprive* (rare in pres. except in mid.) and **στέρομαι** *have been deprived of, am without* w. perf. force, 528, 1887.

στευ- in **στεῦται**, **στεῦνται**, **στεῦτο** *affirm, pledge one's self, threaten.* Poetic, mainly Epic.

στίζω (*στιγ-*) *prick:* **στίξω**, **ἔστιγμαι**. **ἔστιξα** Hdt., *στικτός* Soph. (III.)

στόρ-νῡμι (*στορ-*, *στορε-*) *spread out*, in prose often w. *κατά*, *παρά*, *σύν*, *ὑπό* (in prose usu. **στρώννῡμι**): **παρα-στορῶ** Aristoph., **ἐστόρεσα**, *κατ-εστορέσθην* Hippocr. (489 e). Fut. *στορέσω* in late poetry (*στορεσῶ* Theocr.). (IV.)

στρέφω (*στρεφ-*, *στροφ-*, *στραφ-*) *turn*, often in comp. in prose w. *ἀνά*, *ἀπό*, *διά*, etc.: **-στρέψω**, **ἔστρεψα**, **ἔστραμμαι**, **ἐστρέφθην** (in prose only **στρεφθῶ**, **στρεφθείς**), usu. 2 aor. pass. as intrans. **ἐστράφην**, **ἀνα-στραφήσομαι**, **στρεπτός**. Prose has **κατ-εστρεψάμην**. 2 perf. *ἀν-έστροφα* trans. is doubtful (Comic), aor. pass. *ἐστράφθην* Doric, Ion.

στρών-νῡμι (*στρω-*) *spread out:* **ὑπο-στρώσω**, **ἔστρωσα** Tragic, Hdt., **ἔστρωμαι**, *στρωτός* poetic. Cp. **στόρνῡμι**. (IV.)

στυγέω (*στυγ-*, *στυγε-*, 485) *hate:* **ἐστύγησα** (**ἔστυξα** Hom. *made hateful*), 2 aor. *κατ-έστυγον* Epic (546 D.), *ἀπ-εστύγηκα* Hdt., *ἐστυγήθην*, fut. mid. *στυγήσομαι* as pass. (808), *στυγητός*. Ion. and poetic.

στυφελίζω (*στυφελιγ-*) *dash:* *ἐστυφέλιξα*. Mostly Epic and Hippocr. (III.)

σῡρίττω (*σῡριγγ-*) *pipe, whistle:* **ἐσύριξα**. By-form *σῡρίζω*. (III.)

σύρω (*συρ-*) *draw*, in comp. in prose esp. w. *ἀπό*, *διά*, *ἐπί*: **-έσῡρα**, **-σέσυρκα**, **-σέσυρμαι** and *-συρτέος* Aristotle. (III.)

σφάλλω (*σφαλ-*) *trip up, deceive:* **σφαλῶ**, **ἔσφηλα**, **ἔσφαλμαι**, 2 aor. pass. **ἐσφάλην**, **σφαλήσομαι**. (III.)

σφάττω (*σφαγ-*) *slay*, often in comp. w. *ἀπό*, *κατά*: **σφάξω**, **ἔσφαξα**, **ἔσφαγμαι**, 2 aor. pass. **-εσφάγην**, **-σφαγήσομαι**, *ἐσφάχθην* Ion., poetic, *σφακτός* poetic. By-form *σφάζω* (so always in Trag.). 516. (III.)

σχάζω *cut open, let go:* **ἀπο-σχάσω**, **ἔσχασα** Trag. (**ἐσχασάμην** Comic), *ἐσχάσθην* Hippocr. From **σχάω** comes imperf. **ἔσχων** Aristoph. 512. (III.)

σχεθεῖν: see **ἴσχω**.

σῴζω (*σω-* and *σωι-*, *σῶς safe*), later **σώζω**, *save;* many forms come from *σαόω*: **σάσω** (from *σαώσω*) and **σωῶ** (Att. inscr.), **ἔσωσα** (from *ἐσάωσα* w. recessive acc.) and **ἴσφσα** (Att. inscr.), **σέσωκα** (from **σεσάωκα*) and **σέσφκα** (?), **σέσωμαι** rare (from **σεσάωμαι*) and **σέσφσμαι** (MSS. *σέσωσμαι*), **ἐσάθην** (from *ἐσαώθην*), **σωθήσομαι**, **σφστέος** (MSS. *σωστέος*). By-forms: Epic **σάω** (cp. **σῶς**) and *σαόω* (cp. *σάος*), *q.v.* 512. (III.)

ταγ- *seize:* 2 aor. part. **τεταγών** Hom. Cp. Lat. *tango.*

τα-νύω (for *τη-νυω*, 35 b; cp. **τείνω** from *τεν-*) *stretch*, mid. *τά-νυμαι* (734): **τανύω** (539 D.) and *-τανύσω* (?), *ἐτάνυ-σ(σ)α*, *τετάνυσμαι*, (489 c), **ἐτανύσθην**; fut. pass. **τανύσομαι** Lyric. Poetic, rare in New Ion. (IV.)

ταράττω (ταραχ-) *disturb:* **ταράξω, ἐτάραξα, τετάραγμαι, ἐταράχθην, ταράξομαι** as pass. (808). Epic 2 perf. intrans. *τέτρηχα am disturbed.* Cp. **θράττω.** (III.)

τάττω (ταγ-) *arrange:* **τάξω, ἔταξα,** 2 perf. **τέταχα, τέταγμαι, ἐτάχθην, ἐπι-ταχθήσομαι,** fut. perf. **τετάξομαι,** 2 aor. pass. *ἐτάγην* (?) Eur., **τακτός, -τέος.** (III.)

ταφ- (for *θαφ-*, 125 g; cp. *τάφος* and *θάμβος*) *astonish:* 2 aor. **ἔταφον** poetic, 2 perf. *τέθηπα am astonished* Epic, Ion., plup. *ἐτεθήπεα.*

τέγγω *wet:* **τέγξω, ἔτεγξα, ἐτέγχθην.** Rare in prose.

τείνω (τεν-, τα- from τᾰ-, 35 b) *stretch,* in prose usu. comp. w. **ἀνά, ἀπό, διά, ἐξ, παρά, πρό,** etc.; **τενῶ, -έτεινα, -τέτακα, τέταμαι, -ετάθην, -ταθήσομαι, -τατέος,** *τατός* Aristotle. Cp. *τανύω* and *τιταίνω.* (III.)

τεκμαίρομαι (τεκμαρ-) *judge, infer:* **τεκμαροῦμαι, ἐτεκμηράμην, τεκμαρτός** Comic, *τεκμαρτέος* Hippocr. Poetic *τεκμαίρω limit, show:* *ἐτέκμηρα.* (III.)

τελέω (τελε- for τελεσ-; cp. *τὸ τέλος end*) *finish:* **τελῶ, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, τετέλεσμαι** (489 c), **ἐτελέσθην, ἐπι-τελεστέος.** Fut. *τελέσω* rare in prose, *ἀπο-τελεσθήσομαι* Aristotle. Epic also *τελείω.*

τέλλω (τελ-, ταλ-) *accomplish:* **ἔτειλα** Pind. **ἀνα-τέλλω** *cause to rise, rise:* **ἀν-έτειλα;** **ἐν-τέλλομαι** (*ἐν-τέλλω* poetic) *command:* **ἐν-ετειλάμην, ἐν-τέταλμαι;** **ἐπι-τέλλω** *enjoin, rise* poetic: **ἐπ-έτειλα;** **ἐπ-ανα-τέλλω** usu. *rise,* poetic and Ion. (III.)

τεμ- (in τμ-) *find:* Epic redupl. 2 aor. **ἔτετμον** and *τέτμον.*

τέμ-νω (τεμ-, ταμ-, τμη-) *cut:* **τεμῶ,** 2 aor. **ἔτεμον, -τέτμηκα** (ἀνά, ἀπό), **τέτμημαι, ἐτμήθην,** fut. perf. **-τετμήσομαι** (ἀπό, ἐξ), **τμητέος.** *τάμνω* Doric and Epic. *τέμω* Epic, 2 aor. **ἔταμον,** Doric, Ion., and poetic, *τμηθήσομαι* Aristotle, *τμητός* poetic, Aristotle. Cp. also *τμήγω.* (IV.)

τέρπω (τερπ-, ταρπ-, τραπ-) *amuse:* **τέρψω, ἔτερψα, ἐτέρφθην** (rare in prose) *amused myself.* Hom. 2 aor. mid. *ἐταρπόμην* and redupl. *τεταρπόμην,* Hom. aor. pass. *ἐτάρφθην* and 2 aor. pass. *ἐτάρπην* (subj. *τραπήομεν*; mss. *ταρπείομεν*). All aor. forms in Hom. with *a* have the older meaning *satisfy, satiate.*

τερσαίνω (τερσ-αν-, cp. *torreo* from *torseo*) *dry:* *τέρσηνα* trans. Epic. (III. IV.)

τέρσομαι *become dry.* Mainly Epic. 2 aor. pass. **ἐτέρσην** as intrans. *became dry.*

τεταγών: see **ταγ-.**

τετίημαι Hom. perf.: see **τιε-.**

τέτμον: see **τεμ-.**

τε-τραίν-ω (τετραν-, and τερ-, τρη-) *bore:* **ἐτέτρανα** and **ἔτρησα, τέτρημαι.** Fut. *δια-τετρανέω* Hdt., aor. *ἐτέτρηνα* Epic. By-form *τορέω, q.v.* Late presents *τί-τρη-μι, τι-τρά-ω.* (III. IV.)

τεύχω (τευχ-, τυχ-, τυκ-) *prepare, make* (poetic): **τεύξω, ἔτευξα,** 2 aor. **τέτυκον** Hom., 2 aor. mid. *τετυκόμην* Hom. (as if from **τεύκω*), 2 perf. *τέτευχα* as pass. in *τετευχώς made* M 423, *τέτυγμαι* often in Hom. = *am* (3 pl. *τετεύχαται* and plup. *ἐτετεύχατο* Hom.), fut. perf. *τετεύξομαι* Hom., aor. pass. **ἐτύχθην** Hom. (*ἐτεύχθην* Hippocr.), v. l. *τυκτός* Hom. Hom. *τέτυγμαι* and **ἐτύχθην** often mean *happen, hit* (cp. *τετύχηκα, ἔτυχον* from **τυγχάνω**). By-form *τι-τύσκομαι* Epic.

τῆ *here! take!* in Hom., often referred to **τα-** (cp. *τείνω, teneo*), is prob. the instrumental case of the demonstr. stem **το-.** It was however regarded as a verb, and the pl. *τῆτε* formed by Sophron.

τήκω (τηκ-, τακ-) *melt:* **τήξω, ἔτηξα,** 2 perf. **τέτηκα** *am melted,* 2 aor. pass. as intrans. **ἐτάκην** *melted,* **τηκτός.** Aor. pass. **ἐτήχθην** *was melted* rare.

τιε-, in Hom. 2 perf. τετιηώς *troubled*, dual mid. τετίησθον *are troubled*, mid. part. τετιημένος.

τί-θη-μι (θη-, θε-) *place, put:* θήσω, ἔθηκα (inflection 755), 2 aor. ἔθετον, etc. (756), τέθηκα (762), τέθειμαι (but usu. instead κεῖμαι, 767), ἐτέθην, τεθήσομαι, θετός, -τέος. For inflection see 416, for synopsis 419, for dialectal forms 747 ff.

τίκτω (for τι-τεκ-ω; τεκ-, τοκ-) *beget, bring forth:* τέξομαι (806), 2 aor. ἔτεκον, 2 perf. τέτοκα. Fut. τέξω poetic, τεκοῦμαι rare and poetic, aor. pass. ἐτέχθην poetic (late).

τίλλω (τιλ-) *pluck:* τιλῶ, ἔτῖλα, τέτιλμαι, ἐτίλθην. Mostly poetic. (III.)

τινάσσω *swing:* often w. διά: τινάξω (-τινάξομαι reflex. or pass.), ἐτίναξα, τετίναγμαι, ἐτινάχθην. Mostly poetic. (III.)

τίνω (τει-, τι-) *pay, expiate*, often comp. w. ἀπό, ἐξ: mid. (poetic) *take payment, avenge:* τείσω, ἔτεισα, τέτεικα, -τέτεισμαι (489 c), -ετείσθην, ἀπο-τειστέος (Hom. ἀ-τῖτος *unpaid*). The spelling with ει is introduced on the authority of inscriptions; the mss. have τίσω, etc. Hom. has τίνω from *τίνϝω, also τίω. Poetic and Ion. Connected is τεί-νυμαι (mss. τι-) *avenge myself:* τείσομαι, ἐτεισάμην (rare in Att. prose). Cp. τίω. (IV.)

τι-ταίνω (τιταν-, *i.e.* ταν- redupl.) *stretch:* ἐτίτηνα Hom. Cp. τείνω. (III.)

τι-τρά-σκω (τρω-) *wound:* τρώσω (w. κατά in prose), ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην, τρωθήσομαι (τρώσομαι as pass. M 66), τρωτός Hom. Epic τρώω is rare. (V.)

τίω and τἴω (τεἰω ?) *honour:* τἰσω, ἔτῖσα (προ-τῖσᾱς S. Ant. 22), τέτῖμαι, ἀ-τῖτος. Mainly Epic. In the pres. Att. has ῑ, Hom. ῐ or ῑ. Cp. τίνω.

τλα-, τλη-, ταλα- *endure:* τλήσομαι (806), ἐτάλασσα Epic, 2 aor. ἔτλην (687), τέτληκα usu. as pres., 2 perf. (athematic) τέτλαμεν, etc. (705), τλητός. Poetic, rare in prose, which uses τολμάω.

τμήγω (τμηγ-, τμαγ-) *cut:* τμήξω, ἔτμηξα, 2 aor. δι-έτμαγον, 2 aor. pass. ἐτμάγην. Poetic for τέμνω.

τορέω (τορ-, τορε-, 485) *pierce:* τορήσω, and (redupl.) τετορήσω *utter in a piercing tone* Aristoph., ἐτόρησα, 2 aor. ἔτορον. Cp. τετραίνω. Mainly Epic.

τοτ- *hit, find* in ἐν-έτοσσε Pind.

τρέπω (τρεπ-, τροπ-, τραπ-), *turn*, mid. *flee:* τρέψω, ἔτρεψα, mid. ἐτρεψάμην usu. *put to flight*, 2 aor. mid. ἐτραπόμην *turned* or *fled* (intrans. or reflex.; rarely pass.), 2 perf. τέτροφα (and τέτραφα ?, rare), τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέφθην *fled* or *was turned* (rare in Att.), 2 aor. pass. ἐτράπην usu. intrans., τρεπτέος, τρεπτός Aristotle. In Att. ἐτραπόμην was gen. displaced by ἐτράπην. τράπω New Ion., Doric, 2 aor. ἔτραπον Epic and poetic, aor. pass. ἐτράφθην Hom., Hdt. τρέπω has six aorists. Cp. 554 c, 595, 596. Hom. has also τραπέω and τροπέω.

τρέφω (τρεφ-, τροφ-, τραφ-; for θρεφ-, etc., 125 g) *support, nourish:* θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, 2 perf. τέτροφα, τέθραμμαι, ἐθρέφθην very rare in Att. prose, usu. 2 aor. pass. ἐτράφην, τραφήσομαι, θρεπτέος. Fut. mid. θρέψομαι often pass. (808). τράφω Doric, 2 aor. Epic ἔτραφον *grew up, was nourished*. Cp. 595.

τρέχω (τρεχ- from θρεχ-, 125 g, and δραμ-) *run:* δραμοῦμαι (806), 2 aor. ἔδραμον, -δεδράμηκα (κατά, περί, σύν), ἐπι-δεδράμημαι, περι-θρεκτέος. τράχω Doric. ἀπο-θρέξομαι Aristoph., ἔθρεξα rare and poetic, 2 perf. -δέδρομα (ἀνά, ἐπί) poetic. Poetic δραμάω. (VI.)

τρέω (τρε- for τρεσ-; cp. Lat. *terreo* for *terseo*) *tremble:* ἔτρεσα (488 a), ἀ-τρεστος poetic. Rare in prose.

τρίβω (τρῑβ-, τριβ-) *rub:* τρίψω, ἔτρῑψα, 2 perf. τέτριφα, τέτρῖμμαι, ἐτρίφθην, but

usu. 2 aor. pass. **ἐτρίβην**, **-τριβήσομαι** (ἐξ, κατά), fut. perf. **ἐπι-τετρίψομαι**, **ἀ-τριπτος** Hom. Fut. mid. **τρίψομαι** also as pass. (808).

τρίζω (τριγ-, τρῑγ-) *squeak, chirp:* 2 perf. **τέτρῑγα** as pres. (part. **τετρῑγῶτες**, **τετρῑγυῖα**, Hom.). Ion. and poetic. (III.)

τρῡχόω *exhaust, waste:* pres. poet. and rare, usu. comp. w. ἐξ: **-τρῡχόσω**, **-ετρῡ́χωσα**, **τετρῡ́χωμαι**, **ἐτρῡχώθην** Hippocr. Also **τρύχω**: **τρύξω** (147 c) Hom.; and **τρύω**: **τρύσω** Aesch., **τέτρῡμαι**, **ἀ-τρῡτος** poetic and Ion.

τράγω (τρωγ-, τραγ-) *gnaw:* **τράξομαι** (806), 2 aor. **ἔτραγον**, **δια-τέτρωγμαι**, **τρωκτός**, **κατ-έτρωξα** Hippocr.

τυ-γ-χ-άνω (τευχ-, τυχ-, τυχε-) *hit, happen, obtain:* **τεύξομαι** (806), 2 aor. **ἔτυχον**, **τετύχηκα**. Epic also **ἐτύχησα**, 2 perf. **τέτευχα** Ion. (the same form as from **τεύχω**). **τέτυγμαι** and **ἐτύχθην** (from **τεύχω**) often have almost the sense of **τετύχηκα** and **ἔτυχον**. (IV.)

τύπ-τω (τυπ-, τυπτε-) *strike:* **τυπτήσω**, **τυπτητέος**; other tenses supplied: aor. **ἐπάταξα** or **ἔπαισα**, perf. **πέπληγα**, **πέπληγμαι**, aor. pass. **ἐπλήγην**. **ἔτυψα** Epic, Ion. and Lyric, **ἐτύπτησα** Aristotle, 2 aor. **ἔτυπον** poetic, **τέτυμμαι** poetic and Ion., 2 aor. pass. **ἐτύπην** poetic, fut. mid. as pass. **τυπτήσομαι**, or 2 fut. pass. **τυπήσομαι**, Aristoph. Nub. 1379. (II.)

τῡφω (τῡφ-, τυφ-, for θῡφ-, θυφ-, 125 g) *raise smoke, smoke:* **τέθῡμμαι**, 2 aor. pass. as intrans. **ἐπ-ετύφην**, **ἐκ-τυφήσομαι** Com.

τωθάζω *taunt:* **τωθάσομαι** (806), **ἐτώθασα**. 512. (III.)

ὑγιαίνω (ὑγιαν-) *am in health, recover health:* **ὑγιανῶ**, **ὑγίᾱνα**, **ὑγιάνθην** Hippocr. (III.)

ὑπ-ισχ-νέομαι (ισχ-, a by-form of ἐχ-; σχ-, σχε-) *promise:* **ὑπο-σχήσομαι**, 2 aor. **ὑπ-εσχόμην**, **ὑπ-έσχημαι**. Ion. and poetic usu. **ὑπ-ισχομαι**. Cp. **ἴσχω** and **ἴσχω**. (IV.)

ὑφαίνω (ὑφαν-) *weave:* **ὑφανῶ**, **ὕφηνα**, **ὕφασμαι** (489 h), **ὑφάνθην**, **ὑφαντός**. Hom. also **ὑφάω**. (III.)

ὗω *rain:* **ὕσω**, **ὗσα** Pind., Hdt., Aristotle, **ἐφ-ὕσμαι** (489 c), **ὕσθην** Hdt., **ὗσομαι** as pass. (808) Hdt.

φαείνω (φαεν-) *appear, show:* aor. pass. **ἐφαάνθην** (w. αα for αε, 643) *appeared*. Epic. (III.)

φαίνω (φαν-) *show:* **φανῶ**, **ἔφηνα**, perf. **πέφαγκα** (rare in good Att.) *have shown*, 2 perf. **πέφηνα** *have appeared*, **πέφασμαι** (489 h), **ἐφάνθην** (rare in prose) *was shown*, 2 aor. pass. **ἐφάνην** as intrans. *appeared*, 2 fut. pass. **φανήσομαι** *shall appear;* fut. mid. **φανοῦμαι** *shall show* and *shall appear*. On the trans. and intrans. use see 819; for the inflection of certain tenses see 401 ff. Hom. has 2 aor. iter. **φάνεσκε** *appeared*, v. a. **ἀ-φαντος**; and, from root φα-: **φάε** *appeared* and fut. perf. **πεφήσεται** *shall appear*. Connected forms **πι-φαύσκω**, **φαείνω**, **φαντάζομαι**. (III.)

φά-σκω (φα-) *say:* only pres. and imperf.: see **φημί**. (V.)

φείδομαι (φειδ-, φιδ-) *spare:* **φείσομαι**, **ἐφεισάμην**, **φειστέος**. Epic 2 aor. mid. redupl. **πεφιδόμην** (448 D.). Epic fut. **πεφιδήσομαι** (φιδε-).

φεν-, **φν-**, **φα-** (for φῃ-, 35 b) *kill:* 2 aor. **ἔπεφνον** and **πέφνον** (part. **κατα-πεφνών**, also accented **-πέφνων**), perf. mid. **πέφαμαι**, fut. perf. **πεφήσομαι**. Epic. Cp **φόνος** *murder* and **θείνω** (θεν-) *smite*.

φέρω (φερ-, οἰ-, ἐνεκ-, ἐνεγκ- for ἐν-ενεκ, 529) *bear, carry:* fut. **οἴσω**, 1 aor. **ἤνεγκα**,

2 aor. **ἤνεγκον**, 2 perf. **ἐνήνοχα**, perf. mid. **ἐνήνεγμαι** (3 s. **-γκται** inscr.), aor. pass. **ἠνέχθην** also intrans., fut. pass. **κατ-ενεχθήσομαι** and **οἰσθήσομαι**, v. a. **οἰστός, -τέος**. Other Att. forms are: **οἴσομαι** fut. mid. and pass. (809), **ἠνεγκάμην** 1 aor. mid., **ἠνεγκόμην** 2 aor. mid. (rare: S. O. C. 470). Poetic and dial. forms are: 2 pl. pres. imper. *φέρτε* (for *φέρετε*) Epic, 1 aor. imper. *οἶσε* for *οἶσον* Epic (and Aristoph.), 1 aor. inf. *ἀν-οῖσαι* or *ἀν-ῶσαι* (once in Hdt.), fut. inf. *οἴσειν* Pind., *οἰσέμεν(αι)* Hom., 1 aor. *ἤνεικα, -άμην* Hom., Hdt., *ἧνικα* Aeol., Dor., etc., 2 aor. *ἤνεικον* rare in Hom., perf. mid. *ἐνήνειγμαι* Hdt., aor. pass. *ἠνείχθην* Hdt., v. a. *φερτός* Hom., Eur., *ἀν-ώιστος* Hdt. (*ἄνοιστος*?). (VI.)

φεύγω (*φευγ-, φυγ-*) *flee*: **φεύξομαι** 806 (**φευξοῦμαι**, 540, rare in prose), 2 aor. **ἔφυγον**, 2 perf. **πέφευγα, φευκτός, -τέος**. Hom. has perf. act. part. *πεφυζότες* as if from a verb *φύζω* (cp. *φύζα flight*), perf. mid. part. *πεφυγμένος*, v. a. *φυκτός*. By-form *φυγ-γάνω*, New Ion. and Att. poetry, in comp. in prose.

φη-μί (*φη-, φα-*) *say*, inflected 783: **φήσω, ἔφησα, φατός, -τέος**. Poetical and dial. forms 783 D. ff.

φθά-νω (*φθη-, φθα-*) *anticipate*: **φθήσομαι** (806), **ἔφθασα**, 2 aor. **ἔφθην** (like **ἔστην**). Fut. *φθάσω* doubtful in Att., 2 aor. mid. part. *φθάμενος* Epic. Hom. *φθάνω* = **φθάνϝω*. (IV.)

φθείρω (*φθερ-, φθορ-, φθαρ-*) *corrupt*: **φθερῶ, ἔφθειρα, ἔφθαρκα**, but usu. 2 perf. **δι-έφθορα** *am ruined* (*have corrupted* in Att. poetry), **ἔφθαρμαι**, 2 aor. pass. **ἐφθάρην, δια-φθαρήσομαι, φθαρτός** Aristotle. Fut. *δια-φθέρσω* N 625, *δια-φθερέω* Hdt. (III.)

φθίνω (*φθι-*) *waste, perish*, mostly poetical and usu. intrans., Epic **φθίνω** (= *φθινϝω*): fut. *φθίσω* poetic (Hom. *φθίσω*) trans., aor. **ἔφθισα** poetic (Hom. **ἔφθῖσα**) trans., 2 aor. mid. athematic **ἐφθίμην** *perished* poetic (**φθίμαι, φθίμην** for *φθι-ῖμην, φθίσθω, φθίσθαι, φθίμενος*), **ἔφθιμαι** poetic (plup. 3 pl. **ἐφθίατο**), **ἐφθίθην** Hom., *φθιτός* Tragic. The form *φθίω* in Hom. is assumed on the basis of *φθίῃς* and **ἔφθιεν**, for which *φθίεαι*, **ἔφθιτο** (or **ἔσθιεν**) have been conjectured. Hom. *φθίσω*, **ἔφθῖσα** are also read *φθείσω*, etc. By-form *φθινύθω*. (IV.)

φιλέω *love*: regular (cp. 385); fut. mid. **φιλήσομαι** may be pass. (808). Hom. has *φιλήμεναι* pres. inf. and *ἐφίλαμην* (*φιλ-*) aor. mid. Aeolic *φίλημι*.

φλάω *bruise* (cp. *θλάω*): **φλασσῶ**, for *φλάσω*, Theocr., **ἔφλα(σ)σα, πέφλασμαι** (489 c) and **ἐφλάσθην** Hippocr. **φλάω** *eat greedily, swallow*: only pres. and imperf., and only in Comedy.

φλέγω *burn*, trans. and intrans: **ἐξ-έφλεξα** Aristoph., **κατ-εφλέχθην, ἔ-φλεκτος** Eur. Very rare in prose. By-form *φλεγέθω* poetic.

φράγ-νῡμι (*φραγ-*) and **φάργνῡμι** *fence*, mid. **φράγνυμαι**; only in pres. and imperf. Cp. **φράττω**. (IV.)

φράζω (*φραδ-*) *tell, point out, declare*, mid. *consider, devise*: **φράσω, ἔφρασα, πέφρακα, πέφρασμαι** rarely mid., **ἐφράσθην** as mid., **φραστέος**. Epic 2 aor. (*ἐ*)**πέφραδον** 448 D. (part. *πεφραδμένος*). Mid. fut. *φράσ(σ)ομαι* Epic, *ἐφρασ(σ)άμην* poetic and Ion. (III.)

φράττω (*φραγ-*) *fence*: **ἔφραξα** (and **ἔφαρξα** Att. inscr.), **πέφραγμαι** and **πέφαργμαι, ἐφράχθην, ἄ-φρακτος**. The forms with *αρ* for *ρα* are common and are Old Att. See **φράγνῡμι**. (III.)

φρίττω (*φρῑκ-*) *shudder:* **ἔφριξα** (147 c), **πέφρῑκα** *am in a shudder* (part. *πεφρικοντας* Pind.). (III.)

φρύγω (*φρυγ-*, *φρῡγ-*) *roast:* **ἔφρυξα** (147 c), **πέφρῡγμαι**, **φρῡκτός**, 2 aor. pass. *ἐφρύγην* Hippocr.

φυλάττω (*φυλακ-*) *guard:* **φυλάξω**, **ἐφύλαξα**, 2 perf. **πεφύλαχα**, **πεφύλαγμαι** *am on my guard*, **ἐφυλάχθην**, **φυλακτέος**. Fut. mid. **φυλάξομαι** also as pass. in Soph. (808). (III.)

φύρω (*φυρ-*) *mix, knead:* **ἔφυρσα** Hom., **πέφυρμαι**, *ἐφύρθην* Aesch., fut. perf. *πεφύρσομαι* Pind., *σύμ-φυρτος* Eur. **φῡράω** *mix* is regular. (III.)

φύω (*φυ-*, *φῡ-*; Hom. *φύω*, rare in Att.) *produce:* **φύσω**, **ἔφῡσα**, 2 aor. **ἔφῡν** *grew, was* (687), **πέφῡκα** *am by nature, am* (693), **φυτόν** *plant.* 2 aor. pass. **ἐφύην** late (doubtful in Att.). 2 perf. Epic forms: *πεφῡᾶσι*, *ἐμ-πεφύη* Theognis, *πεφυώς*, *ἐμ-πεφυνῖα*; 1 plup. with thematic vowel *ἐπέφῡκον* Hesiod.

χάζω (*χαδ-*) *force back*, usu. *χάζομαι give way.* Pres. act. in prose only *ἀνα-χάζω* Xen., *χάσσομαι*, *ἀν-έχασσα* Pind., *δι-εχασάμην* Xen. See also *καδ-*. Poetic, chiefly Epic. (III.)

χαίρω (*χαρ-*, *χαρε-*, *χαιρε-*) *rejoice:* **χαιρήσω**, **κεχάρηκα**, *κεχάρημαι* and *κέχαρμαι* Att. poetry, 2 aor. pass. **ἐχάρην** intrans. *rejoiced*, **χαρτός**. Hom. has 2 perf. act. part. *κεχαρηώς*, 1 aor. mid. *χηράμην*, 2 aor. mid. *κεχαρόμην*, fut. perf. *κεχαρήσω* and *κεχαρήσομαι*. (III.)

χαλάω *loosen:* **ἐχάλασα**, **ἐχαλάσθην** (489 e). Fut. *χαλάσω* Hippocr., aor. *ἐχάλαξα* Pind., perf. *κεχάλακα* Hippocr.

χαλεπαίνω (*χαλεπαν-*) *am offended:* **χαλεπανῶ**, **ἐχαλέπηνα**, **ἐχαλεπάνθην**. (III.)

χα-ν-δ-άνω (*χενδ-*, *χονδ-*, *χαδ-* for *χῃδ-*, 35 b) *contain:* *χείσομαι* for *χενδσεται*, 2 aor. *ἔχαδον*, 2 perf. *κέχανδα* as pres. (*κέχονδα*? cp. v. l. Ω 192). Poetic (mostly Epic) and Ion. (IV.)

χάσκω (*χην-*, *χαν-*; *χάσκω* for *χῃ-σκω*? 35 b) *gape:* **ἐγ-κανοῦμαι** (806), 2 aor. **ἔχανον**, 2 perf. **κέχηνα** *am agape* (698). Ion., Epic, and in Aristoph. (V.)

χέζω (*χεδ-*, *χοδ-*), = Lat. *caco:* **χεσοῦμαι** (540, 806), rarely **χέσομαι**, **ἔχεσα**, 2 aor. **ἔχεσον** rare, 2 perf. **κέχοδα**, **κέχεσμαι**. (III.)

χέω (*χευ-*, *χεϝ-*, *χυ-*) *pour;* on the contraction see 397. In prose usu. in comp. (*ἐξ*, *ἐν*, *κατά*, *σύν*, etc.): fut. **χέω** (541, 1881), aor. **ἔχεα** (543 a), **κέχυκα**, **κέχυμαι**, **ἐχύθην**, **χυθήσομαι**, **χυτός**. Mid. **χέομαι** pres. and fut., **ἐχεάμην** aor. Epic forms: pres. (rarely) *χείω* (Aeolic *χεύω*), fut. *χεύω* (?) *β* 222, aor. also *ἔχευα* (543 a), 1 aor. mid. *ἐχευάμην* = Att. **ἐχεάμην**, 2 aor. mid. athematic *ἐχύμην* as pass.

χλαδ- in 2 perf. part. *κεχλᾰδώς swelling*, pl. *κεχλάδοντας*, inf. *κεχλάδειν*. Pind.

χόω (= *χοϝω*) *heap up:* **χώσω**, **ἔχωσα**, **ἀνα-κέχωκα**, **κέχωσμαι**, **ἐχώσθην**, **χωσθήσομαι**, **χωστός**. Cp. 489 a, c.

χραισμέω (*χραισμε-*, *χραισμ-*) *profit*, pres. late: *χραισμήσω*, *ἐχραίσμησα*, 2 aor. *ἔχραισμον*. Hom.

χράομαι (**χρῶμαι**) *use* (*χρα-*, *χρη-*): pres. **χρῇ**, **χρῆται**, etc. 395, **χρήσομαι**, **ἐχρησάμην**, **κέχρημαι** *have in use* (poetic also *have necessary*), **ἐχρήσθην** (489 e), **χρηστός** *good*, **χρηστέος**. Hdt. has *χρᾶται*, 3 pl. *χρέωνται* (from *χρήονται*), subj. *χρέωμαι*, imper. *χρέω*, inf. *χρᾶσθαι* (Ion. inscr. *χρῆσθαι*), part. *χρεώμενος*. Cp. 641 D. Fut. perf. *κεχρήσομαι* Theocr.

χράω (**χρῶ**) *utter an oracle* (*χρα-*, *χρη-*): pres. **χρῇς**, **χρῇ**, 394 (sometimes in

the meaning of **χρῄζειϛ, χρῄζει**), **χρήσω**, **ἔχρησα**, **κέχρηκα**, *κέχρησμαι* Hdt., **ἐχρήσθην** (489 e). Mid. *χράομαι* (**χρῶμαι**) *consult an oracle:* *χρήσομαι* Ion, *ἐχρησάμην* Hdt. Cp. **χρῄζω**. 522 b, 641 D. Hdt. has *χρέων*.

χρή *it is necessary*, **ἀπό-χρη** *it suffices:* see 793.

χρῄζω *want, ask*, Att. chiefly pres. and imperf.: *χρήσω*. Epic and Ion. **χρηΐζω** (later *χρετζω*): *χρηΐσω*, *ἐχρήϊσα*. 512. (III.)

χρῑ́ω (*χρῑ-* for *χρῑσ-*) *anoint, sting:* **χρῐ́σω**, **ἔχρῑσα**, **κέχρῑμαι** (and **κέχρῑσμαι**?) 489 b), *ἐχρίσθην* (489 e) Tragic, *χρῑστός* Tragic.

χρῴ́ζω (for *χρω-ίζω*; cp. *χρώ-s complexion*) *colour, stain:* **κέχρωσμαι** (489 c; (better **κέχρφσμαι** ?), **ἐχρώσθην** (**ἐχρῴσθην** ?). Poetic *χροΐζω*. 512. (III.)

χωρέω *give place, go:* regular. Fut. **χωρήσω** and **χωρήσομαι** 806 a.

***ψάω** (**ψᾶ**) *rub* (*ψα-*, *ψη-*): pres. **ψῶ**, **ψῇ**, etc., 394; **ἀπο-ψήσω**, **ἔψησα**, perf. **κατ-έψηγμαι** from the by-form **ψήχω**.

ψέγω *blame:* **ψέξω**, **ἔψεξα**, *ἔψεγμαι* Hippocr., **ψεκτός**.

ψεύδω *deceive*, mid. *lie:* **ψεύσω**, **ἔψευσα**, **ἔψευσμαι** usu. *have deceived* or *lied*, but also *have been deceived*, **ἐψεύσθην**, **ψευσθήσομαι**.

ψῡ́χω (*ψυχ-*, *ψῡχ-*) *cool:* **ψύξω** (147 c), **ἔψυξα**, **ἔψῡγμαι**, **ἐψῡ́χθην**, *ψῡχθήσομαι* (?) Hippocr., 2 aor. pass. **ἀπ-εψύχην** as intrans. *cooled*, *ψῡκτέος* Hippocr.

ὠθέω (*ὠθ-* for *ϝωθ-*, *ὠθε-*, 485 a) *push:* imperf. **ἐώθουν** (431), **ὦσω**, **ἔωσα** (431), **ἔωσμαι** (443), **ἐώσθην**, **ὠσθήσομαι**. Fut. *ὠθήσω* only in Att. poetry, aor. *ὦσα* and perf. *ὦσμαι* Ion., *ἀπ-ωστός* Ion., poetic, *ἀπ-ωστέος* poetic.

ὠνέομαι (*ϝωνε-*; cp. Lat. *ve-num*) *buy:* imperf. **ἐωνούμην** (431), **ὠνήσομαι**, **ἐώνημαι** (443) *have bought* or *been bought*, **ἐωνήθην** *was bought*, **ὠνητός**, *-τέος*. For *ἐωνησάμην* (late), Att. has **ἐπριάμην** (p. 138). Imperf. *ὠνεόμην* Hdt. *ὠνούμην* Att. in comp. (*ἀντί*, *ἐξ*). (VI.)

ENGLISH INDEX

Ability, adjs. denoting, 858. 6, 9; vbs. of, w. inf., 2000; adjs., advs., and substs. of, w. inf., 2001–2007.

Ablatival use of genitive, 1289, 1348 b, 1351, 1352, 1391–1411.

Ablative, functions, how supplied, 203, 280, 1279; advs. w. force of, 341.

Absolute, superl., 1085; and rel. time, 1850; inf., 2012; gen., 2032 f, 2058, 2070–2075; acc., 2059, 2076–2078.

Abstract, nouns, gender, 199 c, 840; suff. forming, 840, 859. 1, 2, 6, 861. 2, 863 a 2, 3, b 2, 865. 1; in compos., 890; pl. of, 1000, 1004; part. w. article used for, 1025, 2051; w. article, 1131–1135. See Quality, Action.

Numbers, 354 e.

Abundance, adjs. denoting, 858. 3.

Accent, general principles, 149–170; see Recessive accent; as affected by contraction, crasis, and elision, 171–174; anastrophe, 175; change of, in decl., inflec., and compos., 176–178, 773 b, 791 b, 869 b, 893, 894; on proclit., 180; enclit., 181–187; of nouns, general rules, 205–209; substs., 163 a, 213, 223, 236, 239, 252, 264 a, e, 271; of adj., 287 a, 289 b, 290 c, 292 c, 293 c, 295, 299 b; parts., 304, 305 a, 309 a, 425 b, 425 b N., 773 b; pers. pron., 325 a, f; interrog. pron., 334; vbs., 423–427, 746 c, 750 b, 768 b, 773 b, 791 b; dimin., in -ιον, 852. 1; words in -ος denoting agent, 859. 1 b; words in -ᾱ or -η, 859. 2 b; of compounds, 893–894.

Accompaniment, dat. of, 1524–1526, 1757.

Accompanying circumstance, dat. of, 1527.

Accountability, gen. of, 1375–1379; adjs. of, w. gen., 1425.

Accusative case, 251, 260, 264 b; general statement of uses, 1551–1562; of the part, 985, 1601 a N.; w. vbs. of *remembering*, etc., 1357–1359; *hearing* and *perceiving*, 1361–1368; *ruling*, 1371; *separation*, 1393; w. δέομαι, 1398; w. δεῖ, 1400; of time, 1447, 1580–1587; w. vbs. of *benefiting* and *injuring*, 1462; of *commanding*, 1465; w. internal and external object, 1554, 1555, see Internal object and External object; of content, 1554 a N. 1; of result, 1554 a N. 1, 1578, 1579; cognate, 1563–1576, 991 b N., 1377, 1378, 1620, 1629, 1744, 1749; of extent, 1580–1587, 1633; terminal, 1588, 1589; w. tr. vbs, 1558, 1559, 1561, 1590–1597; w. vbs. of *swearing*, 1596 b, 2894; after verbal nouns and adjs., 1598; elliptical, 1599; of respect, 1516 a, 1600–1605, 2034 e; adverbial, 903, 1606–1611; two accs. w. one vb., 1612–1633; two vbs. with a common obj., 1634, 1635; general force after preps., 1658; w. prep., after vb. of rest, 1659 b; subj. of inf., 1972, 1974, 1975; origin of constr. of acc. w. inf., 1981; of artic. inf., 2034; absolute, 2059, 2076–2078; agent expressed by, w. verbal adj., 2152 a.

Accusing, vbs. of, constr. with, 1375–1379, 1385.

Acknowledge, vbs. signifying, w. part., 2106.

Action, suff. of, 840, 859. 2, 861. 1, 865. 2, see Abstract nouns; time and stage of, 1850–1857, 2016, 2094, 2177.
Active, verbs, 1704.
Voice, 356; endings, 462–464, 466, 467, 469, 470; function, 1703–1707; tr. and intr. use, 1708–1709; periph. for, 1710; causative, 1711; of inf. limiting mean. of adj., 1712; for mid., 1732; to replace pass. of tr. vb., 1752.
Address, voc. in, 1283; οὗτος in, 1288 a.
Adjectival, clauses, 2189, 2488–2573; sentences, 2190.
Adjective pronouns, agreement of, 1020; ἄλλος and ἕτερος, 1271–1276.
Adjectives, general rules for accent, 205–209; used substantively, 232 b, 1021–1029, 1130; decl., 286–299; declined like parts., 305 b; of irregular decl., 311; of one ending, 312; comp., 313–324, 1063–1093; αὐτός, 328; pronom., 337, 340; numeral, 347; verbal, see Verbal adj.; formation, 857, 858; compound, 886–890, 893–899; pred., see Predicate adj.; attrib., 912–914, 1019; agr., 925, 1020, 1030–1039, 1044–1062; function, 1018; as preds., for Eng. adv. or prep., 1042, 1043; pred. position, 1168–1171; of place, w. article, 1172; gen. with, 1412–1436, 1529; dat. with, 1499–1502, 1529, 2033; cognate acc. with, 1565; as cognate acc., 1572, 1573; foll. by acc. of respect, 1600–1605; w. inf., 2001–2007; w. acc. of artic. inf., 2034 d, e; w. ὥστε and inf., 2271 c; used substantively, οὐ and μή with, 2735. See Compound adj., Compound nouns.
Adjunctive apposition, 982.
Adjuncts, of artic. inf., 2037; w. part., 2079–2087.
Admiring, vbs. of, w. gen., 1405.
Adnominal genitive, 1290–1296.
Advantage or disadvantage, dat. of, 1481–1485.
Adverbial, expressions, 1029, 1111, 1527 b; acc., 993, 1606–1611; clauses, 2189–2206, 2240–2487; sent., 2190; part., see Circumstantial participle.
Adverbs, proclit., 179, 180; enclit., 181 b; comps. and superls. derived from, 320; origin, 341; of place, 341, 342, 346, 1535; of manner, 341, 343, 346; from preps., 342 c; endings, 344; comp., 345, 1063–1093; correl., 346; of time, 346; of way, 346; numeral, 347; of division, 354 g; in compnds., 870, 884, 896, 897; ordinary, and sentence, 1094, 2769; equiv. of ordinary, 1095; in attrib. position as adjs., 1096, 1153 e N., 1156; taking place of adjs., 1097; as nouns, 1153 e; gen. w., 1315, 1437–1443; dat. w., 1440, 1499–1502, 1529, 2033; preps developed from, 1638; preps. as, 1639–1643; point of view w. advs. of place, 1661, 1662; w. inf., 2001–2007; w. part., 2079–2087; for prot., 2344; rel., antec. of, 2505; rel., attraction, 2528; inverse attraction, 2533 c.
Adversative particles, 2163 B, 2774, 2775, 2801, 2802, 2834, 2835, 2917, 2920.
Advising, vbs. of, w. dat., 1464; w. aor., 1938; w. μή, 2720.
Aeolic, dial., Intr., C, D.
Age, expressed by gen., 1321, 1325.
Agent, suff. denoting, 839, 859. 1, 10. 860. 1, 861. 18, 863 a 2, 5, 7, 10, 11. 13, 14, 16; dat. of, 1488–1494, 1758. 2149. 2, 2151, 2152; expressed by gen. w. prep., 1491–1494, 1678, 1684. 1 c (2), 1685. 2 d, 1688. 1 c, 1695. 1 b, 1698. 1 b, 1755; by acc. w. prep., 1685. 2 d; by dat. w. prep., 1696. 2 b; in acc., w. verbal adj., 2152 a.
Agreeing, vbs. of, w. μή, 2725.
Agreement, the concords, 925; of finite vb. w. subj., 925, 949–972; of word in appos., 925, 976–995; of pred.

adj., 925, 975, 1020, 1044–1062; of attrib. adj., 925, 1020, 1030–1039; apparent violations, 926; of pred. subst., 973–975; of adj. or part. w. subj. of pl. vb., of single pers., 1009; accord. to sense, 1013; of parts., 2148; of verbal in *-τέος*, 2151; of rel. pron., 2501, 2502.
Aim at, gen. w. vbs. signifying, 1349.
Alcmanic construction, 965.
Allusive plural, 1007.
Alpha privative, adjs. compounded with, w. gen., 1428; part. negatived w., 2071 a; see *ἀ*-privative.
Alphabet, 1–3; as numerals, 347, 348.
Alternative questions, dir., 2656–2661; ind., 2675, 2676 e, f.
Amount, denoted by gen., 1326.
Anacoluthon, 3004–3008.
Anadiplosis, 3009.
Anaphora, 2167 c, 2906, 3010.
Anaphoric, article, 1120 b, 1142, 1178 b; use of *αὐτοῦ*, etc., 1214, 1252.
Anastrophe, 175, 3011.
Anger, vbs. of, w. gen., 1405; w. dat., 1461; w. *ὅτι* (*ὡς*), or part., 2587; *οἰμ' ὡς* in expression of, 2682 d.
Animals, grammatical gender of, 198.
Annalistic present, 1884.
Announce, vbs. signifying, w. part., 2106.
Answers, to *Yes* and *No* questions, 2680; *ἀλλά* in, 2784 a; *γάρ* in, 2804, 2806; *γέ* in, 2825; *γοῦν* in, 2832; *δέ* in, 2835; *καὶ δή* in, 2847; *δῆτα* in, 2851; *μὲν οὖν* in, 2901 a; *μέντοι* in, 2918; *καὶ μήν* in, 2921; *καὶ μὴν . . . γε* in, 2921; *ναί* in, 2922; *οὐκοῦν* in, 2953 a; *γὰρ οὖν* in, 2958.
Antecedent, of rel. clauses, 2503–2544; of rel. prons., 2503; def. and indef., 2505–2508; omission of, 2509–2516, 2535; attraction of rel. to case of, 2522–2528; case of rel. w. omitted, 2529–2532; incorporation of, 2532, 2536–2538; attracted to case of rel., 2533–2534; appos. to, 2539; taken over into rel. clause, 2540, 2542; reserved for subsequent main clause, 2541.
Antepenult, 139. See Accent.
Anticipation, pres. of, 1879; or prolepsis, 2182.
Anticipatory subjunctive, 1810, 2707 a.
Antistrophe, in rhetoric, 3012.
Antithesis, 3013; *μέν* in, 2903–2916.
Aorist tense, 359; secondary, 360, 1858; first and sec., 361; one of prin. parts of vb., 368–370; iterative in *-σκ%-*, 495;)(imperf., 553, 1908, 1909; forms in *-ην*, 803; of pass. form but act. or mid. mean., 804, 811, 812; of mid. form but act. or mid. mean., 810; of deps., in pass. mean., 813; act. vbs. with aor. pass. in mid. sense, 814–818; force, 1851, 1855, 1856, 1858.

Active, first, inflec., 382, 383, 665–671, 755; accent of inf., 425 a; system, 455, 542–545.

Active, second, accent of imper., 424 b, 426 b; of inf., 425 a N.; of part., 425 b; redup. in, 439, 448, 448 D, 494 b; system, 455, 546–554;)(first aor., 554; inflec., 384, 679–688, 756–761.

Middle, first, stem, 542–545; inflec., 382, 383, 665–671, 755.

Middle, second, accent of imper., 424 b, 426 c; of inf., 425 a, 426 d; inflec., 384, 679–688, 756–761.

Passive, first, inflec., 382, 383, 672–678; accent, 426 d; w. and without inserted *σ*, 489; stem, 585–588; in Hom., 1740.

Passive, second, stem, 590–596; inflec., 672–678; origin, 1739; in Hom., 1740.

Indicative, in unattainable wishes, 1780; w. *ἄν*, past potent., 1784; w. *ἄν*, of unreality, 1786–1788; expresses mere occurrence of a past action, 1923; ingressive, 1924, 1925; resultative, 1926; complexive, 1927; w. def. numbers, 1928; enumerating and reporting past events, 1929;

empiric, 1930; gnomic, 1931, 2338, 2567 a; in general descriptions, 1932; iterative, 1790, 1933, 2341; for fut., 1934; in similes, 1935; for pres., 1936; dramatic, 1937; w. vbs. of *swearing*, etc., 1938; w. other vbs., 1939; for perf., 1940; translated by perf., 1941; epistolary, 1942; for plup., 1943; in subord. clauses, 1944; of τυγχάνω, λανθάνω, φθάνω, 2096 b; after μή and vb. of *fearing* in Hom., 2233 b; after ὥστε, 2274; in unreal condit., 2305, 2307–2311; in apod. of vivid fut. condit., 2326; after πρίν, 2434, 2441 a; in similes and compar., 2481 a; in subord. clauses in ind. disc., 2620, 2623.

Subjunctive, in prohib., 1800, 1840, 1841, 2756 b; μή with, in Hom., to indicate fear, etc., 1802; ὅπως μή w., to express command, 1803; οὐ μή w., of emphatic denial, 1804; μὴ οὐ w., 1801, 2221, 2225; delib., 1805; force, 1860; after πρίν, 2444 a; force, in condits., 2325, 2336 b. See Subjunctive.

Optative, of fut. realization of pres. fact, 1828; of past possibility, 1829; of mild assertion in past, 1829; force, 1861–1863; force, in condits., 2331, 2336 b. See Optative.

Imperative, in prohibs., 1840; force, 1864; in condit. rel. sent., 2573 c. See Imperative.

Infinitive, force, 1865–1871; after vbs. of *hoping*, etc., 1868, 1999, 2024; w. ὥστε, 2261; after πρίν, 2453 c. See Infinitive.

Participle, force, 1872–1874; w. εἰμί, ἔχω, etc., 1962–1965; rare in acc. abs., 2076 A N., B N.; w. τυγχάνω, λανθάνω, φθάνω, 2096 b; as pred. adj., 2091; after ὁράω, ἀκούω, 2103, 2110–2112 a N. See Participles.

Aoristic present, 1853.

Aphaeresis, 46, 76.

Apocope, 75 D.

Apodosis, defined, 2280; ἀλλά in, 2782; ἀτάρ in, 2801; αὖ in, 2802; δέ in, 2837; οὐδέ in, 2935. See Conditional clauses.

Apodotic δέ, 2837.

Aporia, 3014.

Aposiopesis, 3015.

Apostrophe, 70.

Appeals, ἀλλά in, 2784 c; νύ in, 2928.

Appear, vbs. signifying, w. part., 2106.

Appointing, vbs. of, w. pred. gen., 1305; w. two accs., 1613; w. inf., 2009.

Apposition, definition, 916; agr. of word in, 925, 976–982; in gen. in agr. w. implied pers. pron. or w. adj., 977, 978, 1196 b; partitive, 981–984; distrib., 981; adjunctive, 982; constr. of whole and part, 985; attrib., 986; descriptive, 987; explanatory, 988–990; to ὁ, ἡ, τό in Hom., 989, 1102; to a sent., 991–995; equiv. of attrib. adj., 1019; to proper name, 1160; w. ἄλλος and ἕτερος, 1272; nom. to a voc., 1287; inf. as, 1987, 2718; artic. inf. as, 2035; drawn into rel. cl., 2539.

Appositive, defined, 916; gen., 1322.

Approaching, vbs. of, w. gen., 1353; w. dat., 1353, 1463.

Article, crasis of, 68; proclit. forms, 179; decl., 332; agr., 1020; origin and develop., 1099; ὁ, ἡ, τό in Hom., 1100–1104, 332 a; in tragedy and lyric, 1104; as rel., 1105; as demons. in Att. prose, 1106–1117; indef., τις as, 1118 a; particular, 1119–1121; anaphoric, 1120 b, 1142, 1178 b, see Anaphoric article; deictic, 1120 c; distrib., 1120 f; instead of unemphatic possess. pron., 1121; generic, 1122–1124; w. parts., 1124, 1152, 2052; w. numerals, 1125; omitted 1126–1152, 1207; w. abstract substs., 1131–1135; w. proper names, 1136–1142, 1207; w. two or more nouns, 1143, 1144, 1145; w. appos. to pers.

pron. of first or sec. person, 1149; and pred. noun, 1150–1152; subst.-making power of, 1153; attrib. position, 1154–1167; pred. position, 1168–1171; w. *αὐτός*, 328, 1163, 1171, 1176, 1204–1217; w. *πᾶς*, 1163, 1174; w. demons. pron., 1163, 1171, 1176–1181, 1184; w. possess. pron., 1163, 1182, 1183, 1196 a; w. gen. of reflex. pron., 1163, 1184; w. gen. of pers. pron., 1171, 1185; w. gen. of rel. pron., 1171; w. *ἄκρος, μέσος, ἔσχατος*, 1172; w. *μόνος, ἥμισυς*, 1173; w. *ὅλος*, 1175; w. gen. of recip. pron., 1184; w. interrog., *ἄλλος, πολύς, ὀλίγος*, 1186–1189, 2648; agreeing w. pers. pron., 1187; w. *ἄλλος* and *ἕτερος*, 1271–1276; w. *οἷος* and *ἡλίκος*, 2532 b.

Articular infinitive, subst.-making power of article in, 1153 f; use, 2025–2030; nom., 2031; gen., 2032, 1322; dat., 2033; acc., 2034; in appos., 2035; in exclam., 2036; w. adjuncts, 2037; w. vbs. of *hindering*, etc., 2038, 2744; w. vbs. of *fearing*, 2238; after *μέχρι* and *ἄχρι*, 2383 c N.; *μή* w., 2711, 2712; after negatived vbs., 2749.

Asking, vbs. of, w. two accs., 1628; in fut., 1913; w. obj. clauses, 2210 a, 2218; w. *μή*, 2720.

Aspirates, 16 a, 26, 441.

Aspiration, 124–127.

Assent, marked by *ἀλλά*, 2784 b; by *γάρ*, 2806; by *γέ*, 2821; by *μέντοι*, 2918; by *καὶ μήν*, 2921; by *τί μήν*, 2921; by *δ' οὖν*, 2959. Cp. 2680.

Asseverations, acc. in, 1596 b, 2894; *μά* in, 1596 b, c, 2894; w. *μή*, 2725; *ἦ μήν* in, 2865.

Asseverative particles, 2774, 2864, 2894, 2895, 2917, 2920, 2922, 2923.

"Assimilated" forms in vbs., 643–647.

Assimilation, of vowels, 45; progressive and regressive, 51; of conss., 75 D, 77, 80 a, b, 81 D, 95, 98, 105 a, 105 D, 429 a N., 517, 544 D; of mood, 2183–2188, 2205, 2442, 2448, 2450.

Association, dat. of, 1523.

Assumptions, imper., in, 1839, 2154; otherwise expressed, 2154; *καὶ δή καί* in, 2847.

Asyndeton, 1033, 2165–2167, 3016.

Attaining, adjs. of, w. gen., 1416.

Attic, dial., Intr. C–E; decl., 163 a, 237–239, 289; fut., 310, 538, 539, 645, 659; redup., 446, 477 a N., 566.

Attraction, causing apparent violation of concords, 926; in comp. clauses w. *ὡς* and *ὥσπερ*, 2465; of rel. pron., 2522–2528; of rel. clause, 2532; inverse, 2533, 2534.

Attributive, advs. as, 1019, 1096, 1153 e and N., 1156; defined, 1154; position, 1154–1167; adjs. and prons. as, 1172–1182, 1184.

Adjective, defined, 912, 1018; equiv., 1019; agr., 1020, 1030–1039; used substantively, 1021–1029.

Apposition, 986.

Participle, 1019, 2046–2053. See Participles.

Position, 1154, 1155.

Augment, accent cannot precede, 426; syllabic and temp., 428–437, 444, 448 D; double, 434, 451; omitted, 438, 495; position, in compound vbs., 449–454.

Avoiding, vbs. of, use of negs. w., 2739–2744.

Barytone, 157, 158; stems, of third decl., acc. sing., 247; voc. sing., 249 b.

Befit, vbs. meaning, w. dat., 1466.

Beginning, vbs. of, w. gen., 1348; w. part., 2098.

Believing, vbs. of, w. inf., 2592 b.

Belonging, gen. of, 1297–1305; adjs. of, w. gen., 1414.

Benefiting, vbs. of, w. dat., 1461; w. acc., 1462.

Beseeching, vbs. of, w. gen., 1347.

Blaming, vbs. of, w. gen., 1405; w. dat., 1461.

Brachylogy, 1501, 3017–3018.

Breathings, 9–14, 18, 125 e, 153,

Buying, vbs. of, w. gen., 1372; w. seller in dat., 1484.

Calling, vbs. of, w. two accs., 1613, 1615.
Capacity, adjs. of, w. gen., 1418; adjs., advs., and substs. of, w. inf., 2001–2007.
Cardinal numerals, 347; decl., 284, 349, 350; article w., 1125.
Caring for, vbs. of, w. gen., 1356–1360; w. περί and gen., 1358; adjs. of, w. gen., 1420.
Case, agr. in, of words in appos., 925, 976–995; of adjs., 925, 1020; of pred. substs., 973.
Case endings, 210, 212, 229.
Cases, meanings and forms, 201–203; of third decl., formation, 241–251; composite, 1279; uses, 1279–1635; see Nominative, etc.
Catachresis, 3019.
Causal clauses, assimilation of mood in, 2185 d; after vbs. of *fearing*, 2236; treatment, 2240–2248; particles introducing, 2240, 2244–2248, 2770, 2810; denoting fact, 2241; denoting alleged or reported reason, 2242; w. unreal indic. or potent. opt. w. ἄν, 2243; rel. cl. as, 2245, 2555. See Cause.
Causative, vbs., 866. 3; act., 1711; mid., 1725.
Cause, gen. of, 1373 a, 1405–1409, 2684; adjs. of, w. gen., 1435; dat. of, 1517–1520, 1757; expressed by prep., 1681. 1, 2, 1684. 1 c (3), 1685. 2 b, f, 1687. 1 c, 1688. 1 c, 1691. 1, 1692. 3 c, 1693. 2 b, 1698. 1 b, 2 b; by τῷ or διὰ τό w. inf., 2033, 2034 b, 2245; by part., 2060, 2064, 2070, 2084–2086, 2100.
Caution, vbs. of, w. obj. clauses, 2220–2232.
Ceasing, vbs. of, w. gen., 1392; w. part., 2098.
Change, of vowels, 27–45; of conss., 77–133; of accent, in decl., inflec., and compos., 176–178; euphonic, in perf. and plup. mid., 409; in vb.-stem, 474–495; of root-vowel, 831; in stems, when suff. is added, 834.
Chiasmus, 2915 a, 3020.
Choosing, vbs. of, w. pred. gen., 1305; w. two accs., 1613; w. inf. of purpose, 2009.
Chorographic genitive, 1311.
Circumflex accent, 149–174. See Accent.
Circumstantial participle, 2046–2048, 2054–2087. See Participles.
Cities, names of, gender, 199 b, 200 a; sometimes pl., 1005; use of article with, 1139, 1142 c.
Class, of present stems, first or simple, 498–504, 723–727; second or T, 505, 506; third or iota, 507–522; fourth or N, 523–525, 728–743; fifth or inceptive, 526–528; sixth or mixed, 529–531.
Clauses, principal and subordinate, 2173–2181. See Subordinate clauses, Causal clauses, Result clauses, etc.
Cleansing, vbs. of, w. two accs., 1631.
Climax, καὶ δή w., 2847; 3021.
Close vowels, 4 a, 7. See Vowels.
Clothing, vbs. of, w. two accs., 1628.
Cognate, accusative, the appos. acc. often a, 991 b N.; w. vbs. of judicial action, 1377, 1378, 1576; of *same* and *kindred origin*, 1563–1568; with adjs., 1565; may become subj. of pass., 1566, 1568, 1574, 1744, 1749; w. κεῖσθαι, στῆναι, καθίζειν, etc., 1569; w. no attribute, 1570–1571; omitted, leaving adj. attribute, 1572; adj., pron., or pron. adj. treated as neut. subst., 1573–1574;)(dat., 1577; combined with external obj., 1620, 1629.
Subject, 1566, 1568, 1574, 1744, 1749, 1750.
Words, Intr. B.
Collective words, ἡ ἵππος, ἡ ἀσπίς, 351; numbers, 354 e; substs., sing., w. pl. vb., 950; substs. neut. pl., w. sing. vb., 958; substs. and adjs., 999.

997, 1024; neut. part., 996 a; part. referring to, may be pl., 1044.
Comitative dative, 1521–1529.
Command, expressed by ὅπως μή with aor. subjv., 1803; by opt., 1820, 1830; by imper., 1835–1839; by fut., 1917; by τί οὖν οὐ, and τί οὐ w. aor., 1936; by fut. perf., 1957; inf. in, 2013; summary of forms, 2155; introd. by ἐπεί, 2244; ἀλλά in, 2784 c.
Commanding, vbs. of, w. gen., 1370; w. dat., 1464; w. acc., 1465; w. dat. or acc. and inf., 1465, 1996 N.; in aor. to denote a resolution already formed, 1938; w. obj. clauses, 2210 a, 2218; w. μή, 2720.
Common, dial., see Koinè; quantity, 145; gender, 198.
Comparative, compounds, 897 (1) b.
Conjunctions, 2770.
Degree, decl., 291, 293, 313; forms, 313–324, 345, 1068; expresses contrast or compar., 1066; as intensive, 1067; w. gen. or ἤ, 1069–1070; w. ὡς, 1071, 2991; w. μᾶλλον ἤ, 1072; w. prep. phrase, 1073; omission of ἤ after πλέον (πλείν), ἥλαττον (μείον), 1074; ἤ retained after πλέον (πλείν), 1074; adj. forms in place of adv. πλέον, etc., 1074 a; w. ἤ and gen., 1075; w. ἤ κατά, ἤ ὥστε (rarely ἤ ὡς), 1079, 2264; foll. positive, 1081; standing alone, 1082; denoting excess, 1082 c; to soften an expression, 1082 d; for Engl. positive, 1083; strengthened by ἔτι, πολλῷ, etc., μᾶλλον, ὅσῳ, ὅσον, 1084, 1586; dat. w., 1513; acc. w., 1514, 1586. See Comparison.
Compare, vbs. meaning, w. dat., 1466.
Comparison, of adjs., 313–324, 1063–1093; of part., 323; of advs., 345, 1063–1093; compendious, 1076; w. noun representing clause, 1077; reflex., 1078, 1093; proportional, 1079; double, 1080, 322; gen. of, 1401–1404; adjs. of, w. gen., 1431–1434; clauses of, 2462–2487. See Comparative degree, etc.
Compendious comparison, 1076.
Compensatory lengthening, 37, 38, 90 D, 105, 242, 519, 544.
Complement, of vb., necessary and voluntary, 1451–1456; dir., 1460–1468; ind., 1469–1473, 1454.
Completed action w. permanent result, 1852.
Complex sentences, 903; development, 2159–2161; syntax, 2173–2588; in ind. disc., 2597–2613, 2617–2621.
Complexive aorist, 1872.4, 1927, 2112 a N.
Composite cases, 1279.
Compound, adjectives, in -ως, accent, 163 a; decl., 288–289; in -τος, accent, 425 c N.; possess., 898; w. alpha priv., gen. w., 1428.
Nouns (substs. and adjs.), accent, 178; formation, 886–890; mean., 895–899; determinative, 896, 897; descriptive determinative, 897 (1); copulative, 897 a; comp., 897 b; dependent determinative, 897 (2); prepositional-phrase, 899.
Prepositions, 1649.
Sentences, 903; relation to simple and complex, 2159–2161; syntax, 2162–2172; in ind. disc., 2597–2600.
Substantives, accent, 236 c, 261; proper names, heteroclites, 282 a N.
Verbs, accent, 178, 423, 424 b, 426; place of aug. and redup., 449–454; formation, 891, 892; gen. w., 1382–1387, 1403; acc. w., 1384, 1403; dat. w., 1544–1550.
Compounds, defined, 827; rough breathing in, 12; formation, 869–899; accent, 869 b, 893, 894; flectional, 879. See Compound adjectives, etc.
Conative, pres., 1878; imperf., 1895.
Concealing, vbs. of, w. two accs., 1628.
Concentrative aorist, 1927 a.
Concession, expressed by opt. in Hom., 1819; by imper., 1839, 2154; by fut., 1917; by part., 2060, 2066, 2070, 2082, 2083, 2382, 2733; by clause

antec. to ἀλλά, 2781 a, 2782; by μέν, 2781 a, 2904; by γέ, 2821. See Concessive clauses.
Concessive, clauses, 2369–2382, 2705 c; conjuncs., 2770, 2903–2916.
Concords, the, 925; apparent violation of, 926; of subj. and pred., 949; of pred. substs., 973–975; appos. w. noun or pron., 976–980; of adjs., 1020; of rel. pron., 2501–2502. See Agreement.
Condemning, vbs. of, constr., 1375–1379, 1385.
Condition, denoted by part., 2060, 2067, 2070, 2087 a; by ὥστε w. inf., 2268; defined, 2280. See Conditional.
Conditional, clauses, μή w., 2286, 2705 c. See Conditional sentences.
Conjunctions, 2283, 2770.
Relative clauses, assimilation of mood in, 2185–2188; the neg. w., 2705 d.
Relative sentences, correspondence between condit., temp., and local sentences and, 2560, 2561; simple pres. and past, 2562–2563; pres. and past unreal, 2564; vivid fut., 2565; less vivid fut., 2566; general, 2567–2570; less usual forms, 2571–2573.
Sentences, treatment, 2280–2368; classification, 2289–2296; table of, 2297; simple pres. or past, 2298–2301; pres. and past unreal, 2302–2320; fut., 2321–2334; general, 2335–2342, see General conditions; different forms of, in same sentence, 2343; modifications of prot., 2344–2349; of apod., 2350–2352; prot. and apod. combined, 2353–2354; less usual combinations of complete prot. and apod., 2355–2365; two or more prots. or apods. in one sentence, 2366–2368.
Confirmatory particles, 2774, 2787, 2800, 2803, 2953, 2955.
Conjugation, defined, 190; of ω-vbs., 381–411, 602–624; of μι-vbs., 412–422, 717–743. See Inflection.
Conjunctions, accent, when elided, 174; proclit., 179; coördinating, 2163; subordinating, 2770.
Connection, gen. of, 1380, 1381; adjs. of, w. gen., 1417.
Consecutive, conjuncs., 2770; δή, 2846; clause, see Result clauses.
Considering, vbs. of, w. two accs., 1613; w. obj. clause, 2217.
Consonant, decl., of substs., 204, 240–267; of adjs., 291–293; cons. and vowel decl. of adjs., 294–299.
Verbs, defined, 376; conjug., 400–411, 614–716.
Consonants, divisions, 15–22; pronunc., 26; assimilation, 75 D, 77, 80 b, 81 D, 95, 98, 105 a; changes, 77–133; doubling of, 78–81; w. cons., 82–108; w. vowels, 109–117; final, 133; movable, 134–137, 399.
Constituent parts, dat. of, 1508 c.
Constructio praegnans, 1659, 3044.
Construction according to sense (agreement), 926 a, 1013, 1014.
Contact of vowels, how avoided, 46.
Content, acc. of, 1554 a N. 1.
Contents, gen. of, 1323, 1324.
Continents, names of, use of article w., 1139.
Continuance, imperf. of, 1890–1892.
Continued action, 1852.
Contracted, adjectives, decl., 290.
Participles, decl., 310.
Substantives, 227, 235, 263, 266, 267, 268, 270, 273, 276.
Verbs, defined, 376; conjug., 385–399; accent, 424 c; thematic vowel, 460 a, 461 b; pres. stem, 522, 611–613; inflec., in pres., 635–657.
Contraction, 46, 48–59, 171, 172.
Contrast, pers. pron. expressed in, 1190; αὐτός in, 1194; preps. in, 1668; indicated by ἀλλά, 2775; by ἀτάρ, 2801; by δέ, 2834; καί of balanced, 2885, 2886, 2888; expressed in μέν clauses, 2903–2916; marked by μέντοι, 2919; by νῦν, 2924; in clauses w. τέ . . . δέ, 2961. See Emphatic.

Coördination, and subordination, 2159–2161; use, 2165–2167; in place of subordination, 2168–2172.
Copula, 917, 918; omitted, 944, 945.
Copulative, compounds, 897 (1) a; conjuncs., 2163 A, 2834, 2836, 2868.
Coronis, 62.
Correlative, advs., 346; prons., 340.
Cost, gen. w. vbs. signifying, 1372.
Countries, names of, gender, 199 b.
Crasis, use, 46, 62–69; effect, on accent, 173; *ὠὐτός* (Hom.), etc., 327 D; *αὐτός*, etc., 328 N.; *ἄτερος*, *θἄτερον*, etc., 337.
Crime, gen. of, 1375–1379, 1385; expressed by acc., 1385.
Customary action, expressed by imperf. or aor. indic. w. *ἄν*, 1790; by iterative forms w. *ἄν* in Hdt., 1792; by pres., 1876; imperf. of, 1893.

Danger, suggested by *μή* w. subjv., 1802.
Dative case, origin of name, 1450 a; w. *τῑμωρέω*, *λαγχάνω*, 1376; w. advs., 1440; as necessary and voluntary complement, 1450–1456; general statement of uses, 1457–1459; as dir. complement of vb., 1460–1468, 1471–1473; act., made nom. in pass., 1468, 1556 a, 1745, 1748; as ind. complement of vb., 1469–1473; of interest, 1474–1494; of possessor, 1476–1480; of advantage or disadvantage, 1481–1485; of feeling (ethical dat.), 1486; *ἐμοὶ βουλομένῳ ἐστί*, etc., 1487; of agent, 1488–1494, 1758, 2149. 2, 2151, 2152; of relation, 1495–1498; of reference, 1496; of the observer, 1497; of part. expressing time, 1498; w. adjs. and advs., 1499–1502, 1529, 1417, 1421, 1422, 1425, 1430; w. substs., 1499–1502, 1510, 1529; instrumental, 1503–1529; of instrument or means, 1507, 1508, 1511, 1757; of price, 1508 a, 1372 a; w. vbs. of *filling*, 1508 b, 1369 a; of material and constituent parts, 1508 c; of standard of judgment, 1512; of manner, 1513–1516, 1527; of measure of difference, 1513–1515; of respect, 1516; of cause, 1517–1520, 1757; comitative, 1521–1529; of association, 1523; of accompaniment, 1524, 1757; w. *αὐτός*, 1525; of military accompaniment, 1526; of accompanying circumstance, 1527; of space, 1528; loc., 1530–1543; of place, 1531–1538; of time, 1125 N, 1447, 1528, 1539–1543; w. vbs. of motion, 1532, 1475, 1485; w. compound vbs., 1544–1550; general force, after preps., 1658; w. prep., after vb. of motion, 1659 a; use, w. preps. (see under the various preps.); of artic. inf., 2033.
Dawes' canon, 2219.
Declarative conjunctions, 2770.
Defective, subst., 283; compar., of adjs., 320.
Definite and indef. antec., 2505–2508; article, see Article.
Degree, denoted by gen., 1325; by acc. and prep., 1587; by adverbial acc., 1609; degree of difference, see Measure of difference.
Deictic, article, 1120 c; suffix, *-ῑ*, 333 g.
Deities, names of, use of article w., 1137, 1142 b.
Deliberation, expressed by *ἔδει*, *χρῆν* (*ἐχρῆν*), *ἔμελλον*, *-τέον ἦν*, 1808, 2639. See Deliberative.
Deliberative, fut., 1916, 2639; fut., in rel. clauses, 2549–2550; questions, see Questions; subjv., 1805–1808, 2639; subjv., in rel. clauses, 2546–2549.
Demanding, vbs. of, w. two accs., 1628.
Deme-names, loc.-dat. of, 1534.
Demonstrative, adverbs, 346, 2988.
Pronouns, decl., 333; as rel., 338 D; rel. used as, 338 b, 1110; list, 340; *ὁ*, *ἡ*, *τό*, as demons., 1099–1117, 332 a; attrib. position of article w. possess. gen. of, 1163, 1184; position of article w., 1176–1181; used as subst. or adj., 1238; agr., 1239; use of the various, 1240–1261.

Denial, emphatic, expressed by οὐ μή with subjv., 1804, 2754, 2755 a; by οὐ μή w. fut. indic., 1919, 2754, 2755 b.
Denominative, words, defined, 828 b, 829; vbs., 372, 866–868, 892; substs., suffixes forming, 840, 843–852, 859–865; adjs., suffixes forming, 857–865.
Dental verbs, 376 N., 405, 406, 409 b, 508, 537, 545, 560, 587.
Dentals, 16; before dentals, 83; before μ, 86, 87; before σ, 98, 241 b; corresponding w. labials, 131; suffixes w., 863.
Denying, vbs. of, use of neg. w., 2739–2744.
Dependent, clauses, see Subordinate clauses; determinative compounds, 897 (2); statements, 2575–2588.
Deponents, defined, 356 c; prin. parts, 370; of -μι vbs., 725; w. act. forms, 801; act. vbs. w. dep. fut., 801, 805; mid., 356 c, 810, 813 c, 1729, 1730; pass., 356 c, 811, 812; w. pass. mean., 813, 1742 a.
Depriving, vbs. of, w. gen., 1394; w. dat., 1483; w. two accs., 1628.
Description, imperf. of, 1898, 1899.
Descriptive, appos., 987; determinative compounds, 897 (1).
Desideratives, formation, 868.
Desiring, vbs. of, w. gen., 1349; w. inf., 1869, 1991–1999, 2719; w. obj. clause, 1995, 2210, 2218; other constr. w., 1995; w. μή, 2720; w. οὐ, 2721; adjs. of, w. gen., 1416.
Detecting, vbs. of, w. part., 2113, 2114.
Determinative compounds, 895–897.
Development, of vowels, 35 b, 42; of cons., 130.
Diaeresis, 8, 8 D.
Dialects, Intr. C–F.
Diaporesis, 3014.
Differing, vbs. of, w. gen., 1401.
Digamma, Intr. C, N. 4, 3, 37 D, 1, 72 D, 122, 123, 132 D, 146 D, 347 D 3; omitted in inflec. of nouns and adjs., 267, 270, 274, 278, 297; in prons., 325 D 4, 326; as numeral, 347, 348; lost, in vbs., 397 b, 503, 624 b; ϝε, ϝᾱ, suff., 859. 7; ϝον, suff., 861. 19; ϝων, suff., 861. 21; ϝεντ, suff., 863 a 24.
Diminutives, in -ιον, neut., 197 b, 199 d; suffixes forming, 852–856, 859. 5, 10, 861. 19, 862, 863 b 16, 864. 2, 3; mean., 855, 856.
Diphthongs, 5; improper, 5; genuine and spurious, 6, 25, 54, 59; pronunc., 25; contraction, 48, 52–56, 59; synizesis, 60, 61; crasis, 62–69; shortened, 148 D; -αι and -οι, 169, 427; stems in, 275; aug., 435–437.
Direct, complement, 1460–1468.
Discourse, defined, 2590; ὅτι w., 2590 a.
Exclamatory sentences, 2681–2684.
Interrogative. See Interrogative.
Object, in acc., 919, 1553, 1706; internal and external, 1554; of act., becomes subj. of pass., 1556, 1743; of mid. voice, 1716–1722; of act. retained in pass., 1748.
Reflexive middle, 1717, 1718, 1730.
Reflexives, 1218–1224, 1228 N. 3.
Disadvantage, dat. of, 1481–1485.
Disappearance, of vowels, 43, 44; of spirants, 118–123; of cons., 129 b.
Disjunctive particles, 2163 c, 2852, 2856.
Displeasing, vbs. of, w. dat., 1461.
Disputing, vbs. of, w. gen., 1409.
Dissimilation, 129.
Distinction, gen. of, 1401–1404; adjs. of, w. gen., 1430.
Distraction of vowels, 646.
Distributive, appos., 981; sing., 998; pl., 998, 1004; article, 1120 f.
Distributives, place how supplied, 354 a.
Divided whole, gen. of, 928 b, 984. 1065 a, 1139, 1161 d, 1171, 1306–1319.
Dividing, vbs. of, w. two accs., 1626.
Division, advs. of, 354 g.
Doric dial., Intr. C, D; contr. vbs. in, 653; fut., 540, 659.
Doubling of consonants, 78–81, 429 a, 442 b, 534 D b, 544 D; in pronunc., 146 D.

Doubtful, assertion, expressed by pres. subjv. w. μή, 1801; negation, expressed by pres. subjv. w. μὴ οὐ, 1801.
Doubting, vbs. of, w. ὡς, ὅτι, and redundant neg., 2743.
Drinking, vbs. of, w. gen., 1355.
Dual, rare, 195, 999; two forms, 202; dial., 214 D, 230 D; third decl., dat., 250; in adjs., 287 b; in article and prons., 332 b, 333 f, 338 a; first pers. supplied by pl., 364 a; subj., w. vb. in pl., 954–957; vb., w. subj. in pl., 962; vb., w. two subjs. in sing., 964; vb., w. pl. part., 1045; part., w. pl. vb., 1045; subj., followed by pl. adj. or part., 1046.
Duty, imperf. of vbs. of, 1905.

Eating, vbs. of, w. gen., 1355.
Effecting, vbs. of, w. acc., 1579.
Effort, vbs. of, w. obj. clauses, 2207–2219.
Elision, 46, 47, 70–75; inverse, 76; effect, on accent, 174.
Ellipse, of aug., 438, 495; of redup., 439 D; of ν in vbs., 491; of subj., 929–935, 937; of vb., 944–948; of subst., 1027–1029, 1153, 1301, 1302, 1572; of adj. w. μᾶλλον, 1066 a; of article, 1126–1152, 1207; of pers. pron., 1190; of possess. or reflex. pron., 1199, 2 R.; ἐν, εἰς w. gen., 1302; in phrases w. ὡς, 1495 a, 1497, 2993; of name of deity, in oaths, 1596 c; of vb., leaving elliptical acc., 1599; of preps., 1667–1673, 2466, 2519; of vb., leaving ἄν, ὡς ἄν, ὥσπερ ἄν εἰ, 1766, 2087 a, 2478–2479; of ἄν, 1767; of vb. like δός, εὔχομαι, leaving inf. w. subj. acc., 2013 c, 2014; of ὤν, 2116–2119; of part., 2147 k; of princ. clause, 2204, 2213; of vb. of prot., 2345, 2346; of prot., 2349; of vb. of apod., 2351; of apod., 2352; in comp. cls., 2464, 2465, 2478–2487; of demons. antec. to ὅσῳ, 2470; of antec. of rel., 2494 a, 2509–2516; in ὅσαι ἡμέραι, 2497 b; of rel., or demons. standing for rel., 2517, 2518; of vb. of rel. cl., 2520; of main vb. before rel. cl., 2520; case of rel. w. omitted antec., 2529–2532; in οὐδείς ὅστις οὐ, 2534; δῆλον ὅτι, etc., 2585; ἵνα τί, ὡς τί, ὅτι τί, 2644 a; interrog. as pred. adj., 2647; in ἄλλο τι ἤ and ἄλλο τι, 2652; in μὴ (οὐχ) ὅτι, οὐχ (μή) ὅπως, μή τί γε, 2763; in ὅ τι μή, ὅσον μή, 2765; in μόνον οὐ, ὅσον οὐ, 2766; in οὐ μὴν ἀλλά (γάρ, μέντοι), 2767; οὐδέν ἀλλ' ἤ, 2778; οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἤ, 2778 a; with ἀλλ' οὐδέ, 2786; explains some uses of γάρ, 2804; marked by γέ, 2827; of acc. w. μά, 1596 c, 2894; of μέν, 2905, 2906; of δέ, 2911; of οὔτε, 2943;)(brachylogy, 3017 a; defined, 3022 See Aposiopesis, Brachylogy.
Elliptical accusative, 1599.
Emotion, vbs. of, w. gen., 1405, 1518; w. dat., 1517; w. ἐπί and dat., 1518; w. acc., 1595; w. part., 2100, 2587; w. ὅτι or ὡς, 2100, 2248, 2577, 2587; w. εἰ, 2247; w. acc. and inf., 2587 b; exclam. cl., 2687.
Emotional future conditions, 2328.
Emphatic, enclit., 187 a; prons., 325, 1190, 1192, 1204, 1206, 1209, 1233–1237, 2518; -ῑ, 333 g; position of voc., 1285; repetition of ὦ, 1285; use of tmesis, 1650; repetition of prep., 1667, 1670; act. voice and reflex. pron. for mid. voice, 1723 a; mid. voice w. reflex. pron., 1724; position of ἄν, 1764; repetition of ἄν, 1765; οὐ μή, 1919, 2754; subj. of inf., 1974; reflex. pron. w. part., 2089 b; parts. coördinated, 2147 f; verbal adjs., 2150; position of appos. to antec. in rel. cl., 2539; position of οὐ and μή, 2690; repetition of neg., 2762. See Intensive.
Empiric, aor., 1930; perf., 1948.
Emptying, vbs. of, w. gen., 1396.
Enallage, 3023.
Enclitics, the, 181, 181 D, 825, 325 D, 334, 334 D, 1195; accent, on preced-

ing word, 182–186; successive, 185; at end of compounds, 186; accent, retained, 187; -περ, 338 c; τε, 338 d; prons., 340; advs., 346; vb. forms, 424 a, 784.
Endings, and stem, 191; case, of nouns, 210; adjs. of three, 286, 294; adjs. of two, 288, 291, 425 c N.; adjs. of one, 312; of compar., 313–318; of place, 342; of manner, 343; various, 344; of vbs., 366, 462–468; of inf., part., and verbal adj., 469–473. See Inflection.
Enduring, vbs. of, w. part., 2098.
Enjoining, vbs. of, in pass., 1748 a.
Enjoying, vbs. of, w. gen., 1355.
Entreating, vbs. of, w. obj. cl., 2210 a, 2218.
Entreaty, expressed by imper., 1835.
Entrusting, vbs. of, in pass., 1748 a; w. inf., 2009.
Envying, vbs. of, w. gen., 1405; w. dat., 1461.
Epanalepsis, 3010.
Epanaphora, 3010.
Epanastrophe, 3011.
Epenthesis, 111.
Epic dialect, Intr. D.
Epistolary tenses, 1904, 1942.
Ethical dative, 1486.
Euphemism, 3024.
Euphony, of vowels, 46–76; of conss., 77–132, 409.
Exchange of quantity, see Transfer.
Exchanging, vbs. of, constr., 1372.
Exclamations, οὗτος in, 1243; voc. in, 1283, 2682, 2684; nom. in, 1288, 2684; gen. in, 1407, 2684; inf. in, 2015, 2036, 2683; artic. inf. in, 2036; form complete or incomplete sent., 2158; dependent, 2575. 4; ὡς in, 2682, 2998.
Exclamatory sentences, 2681–2687.
Execrations, 1814 b.
Exhortation, expressed by subjv., 1797, 1798; by opt., 1820, 1830; by imper., 1835, 1836; by οὐ w. fut., 1918; by ὅπως or ὅπως μή w. fut., 1920, 2213; οὐκ ἂν φθάνοις, 2096 e; summary of forms in, 2155; ἀλλά in, 2784 c.
Exhorting, vbs. of, use of imperf., 1891; w. obj. cl., 2210 a, 2218; w. μή, 2720.
Expectation, implied w. ἕως, 2420.
Expecting, vbs. of, w. fut., aor., or pres. inf., 1868, 1999, 2024; μή, 2725.
Experience, adjs. of, w. gen., 1419.
Explanation, gen. of, 1322.
Explanatory appos., 988–990; γάρ, 2806, 2809, 2811 a.
Extent, acc. of, 1580–1587, 1633; gen. of, see Measure.
External object, 1554 b, 1555; uses, 1590–1599, 1613–1633.

Failing, vbs. of, w. gen., 1392.
Families, names of, article w., 1138.
Fear, expressed by μή w. subjv., 1802; οἷμ' ὡς in expressions of, 2682 d.
Fearing, vbs. of, w. obj. cl., 2207, 2221–2233; other constr., 2234–2239.
Feeling, dat. of, 1486.
Festivals, names of, article w., 1137; in dat. of time, 1541.
Filling, vbs. of, w. gen. and acc., 1369; w. dat., 1508 b.
Final, clauses, assimilation of mood in, 2185 c, 2186 c; denote purpose, 2193; particles introducing, 2193; origin, 2194; in appos. to τούτου ἕνεκα or διὰ τοῦτο, 2195; moods in, 2196–2203, 2205; ἄν in, 2201–2202; principal cl. omitted, 2204; equiv., 2206; connection, w. obj. cl., 2208; rel. cl., 2554; μή w., 2705 a.
Conjunctions, 2770.
Consonants, 133.
Finding, vbs. of, w. part., 2113, 2114.
Finite moods, 357.
Fitness, adjs. of, 858. 6, 9; w. gen., 1418; vbs. of, w. inf., 2000; adjs., advs., and substs. of, w. inf., 2001–2007.
Forbidding, vbs. of, w. obj. cl., 2210 a, 2218; use of negs. w., 2739–2744.

Foretell by oracle, vbs. signifying, w. pres. or aor. inf., 1870.
Forgetting, vbs. of, gen. w., 1356–1358; acc. w., 1358; w. part., 2106.
Formation, of tense-systems, 474–601, 717–748; of words, 822–899; of substs., 838–856; of adjs., 857, 858.
Fractions, 353.
Frequentatives, formation, 867.
Friendliness, vbs. of, w. dat., 1461.
Fulness, adjs., formation, 858. 3, 16; w. gen., 1422.
Future conditional relatives, 2565–2566.
Future conditions, 2321–2334.
Future perfect tense, 359, 368 b; primary, 360, 1858; redup. in, of completed action, 439; force, 1851, 1852, 1858, 1955–1958; perf. for, 1960.
Active, 584, 600, 659 a.
Passive, 359, 580–583; periph., 601; inflec, 659 a.
Future tense, 359; primary, 360, 1858; first and sec., 361; formations by analogy, 516; fut. indic. and aor. subjv. identical, 532, 541 a, 667 D; Att., 538, 539, 645, 310; Dor., 540; w. pres. form, 541; force, 1851–1858.
Active, system, 455, 532–541; inflec., 658–662, 754.
Middle, inflec., 658–662, 754; w. act. mean., 801, 805, 806, 1728 a, 1729 a, b; w. pass. mean., 802, 807–809, 1715, 1737, 1738; pass., 1738.
Passive, first, 589, 663, 664.
Passive, second, 597, 663, 664.
Indicative, w. *ἄν*, 1793; pres. for, 1879; fut. action, 1910; two, some vbs. w., 1911; *shall* and *will*, 1912; where English has pres., 1913; without reference to fut. act, 1913 a; modest form of statement, 1913 a; gnomic, 1914; for pres., 1915; delib., see Deliberative future; jussive, 1917–1921, 2709 a, 2756; aor. for, 1934; fut. perf. for, 1958; periph., 1959; after *ὅπως* (rarely after *ὡς*, *ὄφρα*, and *μή*), in purpose cl., 2203; in obj. cl., 2211–2220; after *ὅπως* and *ὅπως μή* w. no princ. cl., 2213, 1920; after *μή* w. vbs. of *fear* and *caution*, 2229; after *ὅπως μή* w. vbs. of *fear* and *caution*, 2231; after *ἐφ' ᾧ* and *ἐφ' ᾧτε*, 2279; in pres. condit. of *pres. intention*, 2301; in apod. of vivid fut. condit., 2323, 2326; in prot. of vivid fut. form, 2327 c, 2328; foll. prot. and apod. combined, 2353; in apod. of condit. of type *εἰ* w. opt., 2359, 2361; in temp. cl. referring to def. fut. time, 2398; in princ. cl. to fut. temp. cl. w. subjv., 2401; in princ. cl. to fut. temp. cl. w. opt., 2407; delib., in rel. cl., 2549–2551; in final rel. cl., 2554; in rel. cl. to express intended result, 2558; in rel. cl. denoting what is to be expected of the subj., 2559; of pres. intention or necessity, in condit. rel. cl., 2563; in fut. condit. rel. cl., 2565 a; in main cl. of condit. rel. sent., 2565 and b; w. *οὐ μή*, expressing emphatic denial, 2755 b. See Indicative.
Optative, where used, 1862 b, 1863 c; w. vbs. of *effort* after *ὅπως*, 2211–2212; w. vbs. of *commanding*, etc., after *ὅπως*, 2218; in ind. disc., 2287, 2331; in *ἕως* cl., 2427 N.; w. vbs. of *fearing* after *μή*, 2229 a; w. vbs. of *fearing* after *ὅπως μή*, 2231; in rel. cl. of purpose, 2554 a. See Optative.
Infinitive, w. *ἄν*, 1847; when stress is laid on idea of futurity, 1865 d; chiefly found in ind. disc., 1866 c, 1867 c; w. vbs. of *hoping*, *expecting*, etc., 1868, 1999, 2024; w. vbs. of *will* and *desire*, 1869, 1998; w. *μέλλω*, 1959; after *ὥστε*, 2261, 2269. See Infinitive.
Participle, of liquid vbs., decl., 310; w. *ἄν*, 1847; chiefly voluntative, 1872; in ind. disc., 1874; denoting purpose, 2009, 2060, 2065; general force, 2044; *ὡς* w., 2086 c. See Participles.

Gender, 196–200; of first decl., 211; of sec. decl., 228, 232; of third decl., 255; different in sing. and pl., 281; agr. of adj. in, 925, 1020; agr. of pred. subst. in, 974; peculiarities in use, 1013–1015; agr. of pred. adj. and part. in, 1044–1059; agr. of rel. pron. in, 2501, 2502. See Agreement.

General, conditions, 2293–2297, 2303, 2321, 2335–2342, 2359, 2360; condit. rel. cl., 2567–2570.

Truth, pres. of, 1877; expressed by fut., 1914; by aor., 1931; by perf., 1948.

Generic article, the, 1118, 1122–1124; omitted, 1126.

Genitive case, general statement of uses, 1289; in appos. w. possess. pron. or adj., 977, 978; after comp., 1069–1078; attrib., position, 1161; of prons., w. article, position, 1163, 1171, 1184, 1185; w. substs. (adnominal gen.), 1290–1296; of possession or belonging, 1297–1305, 1390, 1411 b; gen. of possession and dat. of possessor, 1480; of origin, 1298; of divided whole (partitive), 1306–1319, 928 b, 984, 1085 a, 1139, 1161 d, 1171; chorographic, 1311; as subj. of vb., 1318; of quality, 1320, 1321; of explanation (appos. gen.), 1322; of material or contents, 1323, 1324; of measure, 1325–1327; subjective and objective, 1328–1335; of value, 1336, 1337; two, w. one noun, 1338; w. vbs., general statement of use, 1339, 1340; of act. construction made nom. of pass., 1340, 1556 a, 1745, 1748; partitive, w. vbs., 1341–1371; w. vbs. of *sharing*, 1343; w. vbs. signifying *to touch*, *make trial of*, 1345, 1346, *to beseech*, 1347, *to begin*, 1348, *to aim at*, *desire*, 1349, *to reach*, *obtain*, 1350, 1351, *to miss*, 1352, *to approach* and *meet*, 1353, *to smell*, 1354, *to enjoy*, etc., 1355, *to remember*, etc., 1356–1360, *to hear* and *perceive*, 1361–1368, *to fill*, *be full of*, 1369; of actual source, 1364; w. vbs. of *ruling*, *commanding*, *leading*, 1370, 1371; of price and value, 1372–1374, 1379; of crime and accountability, 1375–1379, 1385; of connection, 1380, 1381; w. compound vbs., 1382–1387; of person, dependent on acc., 1388; origin of gen. dependent on vb., 1389; ablatival, 1391–1411, 1348 b, 1351, 1352; of separation, 1392–1400; of distinction and of compar., 1401–1404; of cause, 1405–1409, 1373 a, 2684; of purpose, 1408; w. vbs. of *disputing*, 1409; of source, 1410, 1411; w. adjs., 1412–1436, 1529; of relation, 1428; w. advs., 1437–1443; of time and place, 1444–1449, 1543; w. prep. to express agent, 1491–1494, 1678, 1755, see Agent; general force after preps., 1658; w. prep. to express instrument, 1756; of artic. inf., 2032; absolute, 2032 f, 2058, 2070–2075. See under separate preps.

Gentiles, suff. forming, 844, 859. 5. 861. 11, 863 a 2, b 12, 864. 1.

Geographical names, article w., 1142 c.

Giving, vbs. of, w. inf., 2009.

Gnomic, aor., 1931, 2338, 2567 a; fut., 1914; perf., 1948.

Going, vbs. of, use of imperf. of, 1891.

Gradation, quantitative vowel, 27, 475; qualitative vowel, 35, 36; in third decl. of substs., 253, 262; in vbs., 373, 476–484, 622; stem, in sec. perf., 573; stem, in *μι*-vbs., 738–743; in suff., 833 e. See Change.

Grieving, vbs. of, w. gen., 1405; w. part., 2100, 2587; w. *ὅτι* or *ὡς*, 2100, 2577, 2587.

Haplology, 129 c.

Hating, vbs. of, w. gen., 1405.

Hearing, vbs. of, cases w., 1361–1368, w. pres. of past and pres. combined, 1885 a; w. part., 2110–2112, 2592 c;

w. ὅτι or ὡς, 2110, 2592 c; w. inf., 2592 c.
Hearing from, vbs. of, constr. w., 1364, 1411; hearing of, 1365.
Helping, vbs. of, w. dat., 1461.
Hendiadys, 3025.
Heteroclites, 282.
Hiatus, where allowed, 46, 47, 47 D.
Hindering, vbs. of, constr. of inf. w., 2038; use of negs. w., 2739–2744, 2759 b N. and d.
Historical tenses, 360, 1883.
Homoioteleuton, 3026.
Hope, implied in ἕως cl., 2420.
Hoping, vbs. of, w. fut., aor., or pres. inf., 1868, 1999, 2024; w. μή, 2725, 2726 a.
Hortatory subjunctive, 1797–1799.
Hostility, vbs. of, w. dat., 1461.
Hypallage, 3027.
Hyperbaton, 3028.
Hyphaeresis, 44 a.
Hypophora, 2819 a N., 3029.
Hysteron Proteron, 3030.

Impatience, expressed by prohib., 1841 b; οἷμ' ὡς in expressions of, 2682 d.
Imperative, 357, 359, 1760; persons, 364; accent, 424 b, 426 b, c; endings, 466; pres., 631, 751; first aor. act. and mid., 669; first and sec. aor. pass., 676, 125 b, c; sec. aor. act. and mid., 684, 759; first and sec. perf. act., 382, 697, 698, 765; perf. mid. and pass., perf. periph., 599 g, 697, 712–714.
In commands and prohibs., 1835–1844; hypothetical, 1839; in subord. cl., 1842, 1843; force of tenses, 1864; fut. perf. w. force of, 1957; inf. used for, 2013; after ὥστε, 2275; in apod., 2287; in apod. of simple pres. or past condits., 2300 f, 2357, of more vivid fut. condits., 2326 e, 2357, of emotional fut. condits., 2328, 2357, of condits. of type εἰ w. opt., 2359, 2364; in rel. cl., 2545 f, 2553; in ind. disc., 2612; μή w., 2709; δή w., 2843 a; καί w., 2873; νύν w., 2926; οὐκοῦν w., 2952; δ' οὖν w., 2959; τοίνυν w., 2987.
Imperative optative, 1820.
Imperfect tense, 359; second., 1858, iterative, 495, 1790, 1894, 2341; inflec., 627, 634, 635, 647–657, 748.
In unfulfilled obligation, 1774–1779, 1905, 2313–2317; in unattainable wish, 1780; w. ἄν in past potent., 1784; to denote unreality, 1786–1788; w. ἄν to express customary or repeated action, 1790, 1894, 2341; force, 1851–1852, 1856, 1889–1909; of continuance, 1890–1892; of customary action, 1893; conative, 1895; of resistance or refusal, 1896, 1897; of description, 1898, 1899; inchoative, 1900; for pres., 1901; of truth just recognized, 1902; of topics previously discussed, 1903; epistolary, 1904, 1942; ἔδει, ἐχρῆν, 1905; for plup., 1906; in subord. cls., 1907;)(aor., 553, 1908, 1909; in unreal condits., 2304, 2307–2311; in unreal condits. without ἄν, 2313–2320, 1905; in apod. to past general condits., 2340–2342; in prot. of indic. form of past general condits., 2342; in princ. cl. of temp. sentence of indef. frequency, 2414; in ἕως cl., 2422, 2425; after πρίν, 2434, 2441 a; after ὥσπερ εἰ, ὥσπερ ἄν εἰ, 2478; in main cl. of past general condit. sent., 2568; in past general condit. rel. cl., 2569 a; generally retained in ind. disc., 2599, 2603, 2620, 2623 b.
Impersonal verbs, their subj., 905, 932–935; cases with, 1467; pass., rare, 1746; forms, from intr., 1751; acc. absolute w., 2059, 2076–2078. See Quasi-impersonal.
Impersonal and personal constr., w. inf., 1982, 1983; of verbal adjs., 2149–2152.
Imprecations, ἀλλά in, 2784 d. See Oaths.
Inceptive class of pres. stems, 526–528.

Inchoative, pres. stems, 526–528; imperf., 1900.
Incorporation, 2532, 2536–2538.
Indeclinable, nouns, 199 d, 284; δεῖνα, rarely, 336; numerals, 347 D 2, 349 g, 349 D, 350; χρή, 793.
Indefinite, adverbs, 181 b, 346.
And definite antecs., 2505–2508.
Article, place sometimes supplied by τις, 1118 a.
Pronouns, 181 b, 334–340; uses, 1266–1270; in ind. questions, 2663–2674, 339 f.
Independent, nom., 940; subjv., 1795–1811.
Indicative mood, 357, 359, 1760; endings, 366 b; pres. and imperf., 627, 628, 635, 747, 748; fut. act. and mid. and fut. perf., 658, 659, 754; fut. pass., 663, 664, 754; first aor. act. and mid., 665, 666, 755; first and sec. aor. pass., 672, 673; sec. aor. act., 682, 756; first and sec. perf. act. and plup., 689, 690, 702–705, 762; perf. and plup. mid. and pass., 706, 707, 767.
In simple sent., without ἄν, 1770–1783; of unfulfilled obligation expressed by, 1774–1779; unattainable wish expressed by, 1780–1782; in other than simple sent., 1783; in simple sent., w. ἄν, 1784–1794, 2349; unreal, 1786–1789; iterative, 1790–1792; tenses, their use, 1875–1965, see Present, etc.; assimilation to, 2185, 2205; in purpose cl. w. ὅπως, etc., 2203; in obj. cls. after vbs. of *effort*, 2211–2213, 2218, 2219; after vbs. of *fearing* and *caution*, 2220, 2229, 2231, 2233; in causal cls., 2241–2248; in result cls., w. ὥστε (ὡς), 2251–2259, 2273–2278; after ἐφ' ᾧ, ἐφ' ᾧτε, 2279; in simple pres. or past condits., 2298–2301; in pres. or past unreal condits., 2302–2320; in fut. condits., 2323–2328; in general condits., 2336–2342; as apod. to prot. and apod. combined, 2353; in apod. of condits. of type εἰ w. opt., 2359–2362; in temp. cls., 2394–2398, 2406, 2413, 2417, 2422, 2425; w. πρίν, 2430–2442; w. πρότερον ἤ, 2458; w. πρὶν ἤ, 2460; ordinary use, in rel. cls., 2545; in ordinary rel. cls., 2553; in consec. rel. cls., 2556, 2557; in rel. cls. to express intended result, 2558; in rel. cls. denoting what is to be expected of the subj., 2559; in simple pres. or past condit. rel. cls., 2562, 2563; in general condit. rel. cls., 2569–2572; in ind. disc., 2599–2615, 2617–2621, 2623, 2624, 2629 a; in dir. questions, 2662 a; in ind. questions, 2677–2679; in exclam. sent., 2686; οὐ w., 2703–2705; μή and μὴ οὐ w., 2752.
Indignation, inf. in exclams. of, 2015; questions expressing, introduced by εἶτα (κἄτα), ἔπειτα (κἄπειτα), 2653; marked by γάρ in questions, 2805 a; by δαί, 2848; by καί before interrog. word, 2872.
Indirect, complement (object), 920, 1454, 1469–1478.
Discourse, tenses of opt. in, 1862, 1863; inf. in, 1866, 1867, 2016–2024, 2576, 2579, 2580, 2616, 2617; fut. inf. in, after vbs. of *hoping*, *expecting*, etc., 1868, 1999, 2024; fut. inf. in, after vbs. of *willing* and *desiring*, 1869; part. in, 1874, 2092, 2093, 2106–2145, 2576, 2616, 2617; constr. w. vbs. of *saying* and *thinking*, 2016–2022, 2577, 2579, 2580, 2589, 2592; w. vbs. of *perceiving*, 2018, 2110–2112, 2577, 2592; neg. of, 2020, 2708, 2710; inf. w. ἄν in, 2023; constr. w. vbs. of *knowing* and *showing*, 2106–2109, 2577, 2592; w. vbs. of *finding*, 2113, 2114; omission of ἄν in, 2119; ὡς w. part. in, 2120–2122; vbs. which take either part. or inf., 2123–2145, 2582; w. ὡς (rarely ὅπως after vbs. of *fearing*, 2235; ὥστε in, 2269, 2270; cls. w. πρὶν in, 2446, 2448, 2449; introduced by ὅτι

ὡς, etc., 2576–2588, 2017, 2018, 2110, 2123, 2614, 2615, 2617; defined, 2591; implied, 2593, 2622; speaker's own words or thoughts may be stated in, 2594; cls. in, are subst. cls., 2595; general principles, 2597–2613; simple sent. in, 2597–2600, 2614–2616; complex sent. in, 2601–2605, 2617–2621; imper. in, 2612, 2633; past tenses in, 2623; inserted statement of fact, 2624; opt. w. or without ἄν regularly retained after ὅτι (ὡς), 2625; opt. w. ἄν representing subjv. w. ἄν, 2626; opt. after primary tense, 2627; passing into inf. from ὅτι (ὡς) constr., 2628; passing from inf., 2628 a; passing into part., 2628 b; indep. opt. in, 2629; indep. indic. in, 2629 a; inf. following sent. *involving* idea of ind. disc., 2630; inf. in temp. or rel. cl., 2631; mood of dir. form used in same sentence w. mood of ind., 2632; idea of imper., etc., set forth in inf., 2633, 2634.

Exclamatory sentences, 2685–2687.

Interrogatives, 339 f, 340, 346, 1263, 2663–2674.

Reflexive mid., 1719–1722, 1730.

Reflexives, 1225–1229, 1194, 1195.

Inference, suggested by potent. opt., 2300 e; marked by ἄρα, 2790; by δή, 2846; by δῆτα, 2851.

Inferential particles, 2163 D, 2774, 2787, 2926, 2952, 2953, 2955.

Inferior to, vbs. signifying, w. gen., 1402.

Infinitive, 357, 359; verbal noun, 358, 1760; accent, 425 a, 426 d; endings, 469; pres., 632, 632 D, 752; fut. act. and mid., 661; fut. pass., 663, 664; first aor. act. and mid., 670; first and sec. aor. pass., 677; sec. aor. act., 685, 760; first and sec. perf. act., 699, 702, 766; periph. perf., 599 h; perf. mid. and pass., 715.

History, 358. 1 N. 469 N. 2, 670, 1473 a, 1969; subj., in acc., 936; omission of subj., 937; pred. adj. belonging to omitted subj., 1060–1062; ἐμέ, σέ, not ἐμαυτόν, σεαυτόν, as subj., 1223; limiting mean. of adj., is act. where Eng. uses pass., 1712; w. ἄν, 1845–1849, 2023; not in ind. disc., force of tenses, 1865; in ind. disc., force of tenses, 1866, 1867, 2019, 2595; w. vbs. of *hoping*, *expecting*, etc., 1868, 1999, 2024; in part vb., in part subst., 1966–1970; mean. of the word, 1966 b; uses, 1970; neg. of, 1971; subj. and pred. noun w., 1972–1981; origin of constr. of acc. w. inf., 1981; pers. and impers. constr. w., 1982, 1983, 2017 b; without article, 1984–2024; as subj., 1984, 1985; as pred., 1986; as appos., 1987; as obj., 1988–2024; after vbs. of *will* or *desire*, 1991–1999, 1869; after other vbs., 2000; after adjs., advs., and substs., 2001–2007, 2497; w. or without ὥστε or ὡς, after compar. and ἤ, 2007; of purpose and result, 2008–2011; absolute, 2012; in commands, 2013, 2326 e; in wishes, 2014; in exclams., 2015, 2036, 2683; in ind. disc., 2016–2023, 2579, 2580, 2589, 2592 a; w. vbs. of *knowing*, *perceiving*, etc., 2018 a, 2592 c; see Articular infinitive; vbs. which take either part. or inf., 2123–2145, 2582; w. vbs. of *fearing*, 2238; in result cls., 2251–2272; w. ἐφ' ᾧ and ἐφ' ᾧτε, 2279; w. or without ἄν, for apod., 2350; w. πρίν, 2430–2440, 2453–2457; w. πρότερον ἤ, etc., 2458–2461; w. οὐδέν οἷον, 2516; ordinary use, in rel. cls., 2545; in dep. statements, 2576. 1; acc. and, after vbs. of *emotion*, 2587 b; in ind. disc., 2600, 2604, 2611, 2616, 2617, 2628, 2630, 2631, 2633; οὐ and μή w., 2711–2727, 1971; μή and μὴ οὐ w., 2739–2749; summary of constr. after vbs. of *hindering*, 2744; ὥστε and negs. w., 2759; after πλήν, 2966 b.

Inflection, defined, 190, 365; how shown,

191; of vbs., preliminary remarks, 355–380; of ω-vbs., 378, 379, 602–716; of μι-vbs., 378, 379, 744–767. See Conjugation.
Ingressive aorist, 1865 b, 1872 c 4, 1924, 1925, 2325.
Injuring, vbs. of, w. dat., 1461; w. acc., 1462.
Insertion, of σ, in perf. and plup. mid. and first aor. pass. system, 489; of σ, between root (or stem) and suff., 836; of τ, before certain suffs., 837; of η, in compounds, after prep., 884 c.
Instrument of action, suffs. denoting, 842, 860. 3, 863 a 7; denoted by dat., 1503–1511, 1757; by dat. w. prep., 1511, 1687. 1 c, 1696. 1; by acc., 1600 a; by gen. w. prep., 1684. 1 c (4), 1688. 1 c, 1756.
Instrumental case, functions, how supplied, 203, 280, 1279, 1450; advs. w. force of, 841.
Instrumental dative, 1324, 1369 a, 1372 a, 1503–1529, 1548.
Intensive particles, 2774, 2821, 2843; perf., 1947; see αὐτός.
Intensives, formation, 867.
Interest, dat. of, 1474–1494.
Internal object, defined, 1554 a; or external, w. the same vb., 1555; uses, 1563–1589, 1605, 1607, 1619–1627, 2034 e, 2077.
Interrogative, advs., 346.
Particles, 2650–2655, 2663–2674, 2866, 2951.
Pronouns, decl., 334; ind., 339 f; list, 340; w. article, 1186, 1187; used subst. or adj., 1262; in dir. and ind. questions, 1263; τί for τίνα, 1264; τίς)(τί, 1265.
Sentences, see Questions.
Intransitive and transitive senses, mixture of, 819.
Intransitive verbs, defined, 920; pred. adj. w., 917, 1040 a; and tr. vbs., 1553–1562, 1708, 1709.
Inverse, attraction, 2533, 2534; elision, 76.
Iota class of present stems, 507–522.
Iota subscript, 5, 65.
Irony, expressed by pres. subjv. w. μή and μὴ οὐ, 1801; by potent. opt. w. ἄν, 1826; by οὐ w. fut. indic., 1918; by εἰ μὴ ἄρα, 2354 N.; questions expressing, introduced by εἶτα (κἆτα), ἔπειτα (κἄπειτα), 2653; by ἀλλ' οὐ, 2781 b; by ἄρα, 2794, 2796; indicated by γέ, 2821; by δή, 2842; by δῆθεν, 2849; by δήπου, 2850.
Irregular declension, of substs., 281–285; of adjs., 311; compar., of adjs., 319; vbs. of sixth class, 529, 530; μι-vbs., 768–799.
Islands, names of, gender, 199 b; use of article w., 1139, 1142 c.
Isocolon, 3031.
Iterative, vbs., without aug. in Hom. and Hdt., 438 c, d; imperf., 495, 1790. 1894, 2341; aor., 495, 1790, 1933, 2341; indic., 1790–1792; opt., 2340 a.

Judicial action, constr. w. vbs. of, 1375–1379.
Jussive future, 1917–1921.

Kindred meaning, acc. of, 1567.
Knowing, vbs. of, w. gen., 1368; w. part., 2106–2109, 2592 c; w. ὅτι or ὡς, 2577, 2592 c; w. inf., 2592 c.
Koinè, Intr. F; -η in sec. pers. mid., 628.
Koppa, the letter, 3; as numeral, 348.

Labial vbs., 376 N., 405, 406, 409 a, 505, 537, 545.
Labials, 16; before dentals, 82; before μ, 85; w. σ, 97, 241 a; corresponding w. dentals, 131; suffs. w., 862.
Lacking, vbs. of, w. gen., 1396.
Leading, vbs. of, w. gen., 1370.
Learning, vbs. of, w. pres., 1885 a; w. part., 2106, 2110–2112; w. ὅτι or ὡς, 2110.
Lengthening, metrical, 28, 28 D, 503 D, 703 D, 768 D; compnds., 29, 887; compens., 37, 38, 90 D, 100, 105, 242, 250 a, 519, 544; in compar., 314; in vb.-stem, 374 N., 475 a, 484, 487, 488,

524, 534, 537 a, 543, 557; in temp. aug., 435; in redupl., 446; in 'assimilated' forms, 643, 644.
Letters, the, 1; neut., 199 d; as numerals, 347, 348.
Like, to be, vbs. meaning, w. dat., 1466.
Limit of motion, expressed by dat., 1531, 1532; by acc. and prep., 1533, 1589; by acc., 1588.
Linguals, 16 a. See Dentals.
Liquid verbs, 376, 310, 400–402, 407, 409 d, 517–519, 535, 536, 544, 559, 614–619, 620, 659.
Liquids, 15 a, 18, 19 b; doubled, 81 D 1, 146 D; between two conss., ἄ developed from, 482; suffs. w., 860.
Litotes, 3032.
Local clauses, 2498; conjunctions, 2770.
Locative case, functions, how supplied, 203, 280, 1279; -ηστι, -ᾶστι, 215, 342 a; in -οι, 229 b; πανδημεί, 229 b; advs. w. force of, 341; as advs., 1535.
Locative dative, 1450, 1530–1543.

Majesty, plural of, 1006.
Making, vbs. of, w. pred. gen., 1305; w. dat., 1324; w. two accs., 1613.
Manner, advs. of, 341, 343, 346; dat. of, 1513–1516, 1527; expressed by acc., 1608; by prep. w. case, 1682. 2 c, 1684. 1 c (5), 1685. 1 d, 1686. 1 d, 1687. 1 c, 1688. 1 c, 1690. 2 c, 1696. 1 d, 1698. 1 b; by part., 2060, 2062.
Material, adjs. denoting, 858. 4, 12, 861. 11; gen. of, 1323, 1324; dat. of, 1508 c.
Maxims, μή w. pres. imper. in, 1841 e; εἰ w. opt., pres. indic. in apod., 2360.
Means, suffs. denoting, 842, 863 a 8; denoted by dat., 1503–1511, 1757; by prep. w. case, 1679, 1681. 2, 1684. 1 c (4), 1685. 1 d, 1687. 1 c, 1688. 1 c, 1696. 1 c; by part., 2060, 2063.
Measure, gen. of, 1325–1327; of difference, dat. of, 1513–1516; expressed by acc., 1609.
Meeting, vbs. of, w. gen., 1353; w. dat., 1463, 1523.
Meiosis, 3032.
Metaplastic forms, 282 b.
Metathesis, 128, 492, 549, 559 d, 586 f.
Metonymy, 3033.
Metrical lengthening, 28, 28 D, 503 D, 703 D, 768 D.
Metronymics, 849.
Middle voice, 356 a, 1713, 1714; depon., 356 c, 810, 813 c, 1729, 1730; endings, 366 a, 465, 466, 468, 470; forms, used w. pass. mean., 802, 807–809, 1715, 1735 a, 1737, 1738; fut., w. act. mean., 805, 806, 1728 a, 1729 a, b; passives, 814–818, 1733, 1742 b; uses, 1713–1734; dir. and ind. reflex., 1717–1722, 1730; causative, 1725; recip., 1726; act. used for, 1732; vbs. w. difference of meaning between mid. and act., 1734. See Present, etc.
Missing, vbs. of, w. gen., 1352.
Mixed, class, of vb.-stems, 529–531; aor., 542 D.
Modesty, pl. of, 1008.
Momentary aorist, 1927 a.
Month, day of, how designated, 350 d; 1540.
Months, names of, gender, 199 a; suff. denoting, 861. 20.
Mood suffixes, 457–461.
Moods, four, 355, 357, 1760; meanings, 880; function, 1759; in simple sent., 1769–1849; dep. constr. of, developed, 1769; as affected by tense of princ. vb., 2176; assimilation, 2183–2188, 2205; in rel. cl., 2545; in ind. disc., 2597–2635; in dir. questions, 2662; in ind. questions, 2677–2679; in exclam. sent., 2686. See Indicative, etc.
Motion, dat. w. vbs. of, 1475; limit of, see Limit of Motion.
Motive, expressed by dat., 1517; by acc., 1610; by prep. and case, 1679.
Mountains, names of, article w., 1139, 1142 c.
Movable consonants, 73, 134–137, 399.
Multiplication, how expressed, 354 d N.
Multiplicatives, 290 a, 354 b, 1432.
Mutes, see Stops.

Naming, vbs. of, w. pred. gen., 1305; w. two acc., 1613, 1615.
Nasal vbs., 376, 400–402, 407, 409 d, 517–519.
Nasals, 15 a, 19; doubled, 81 D 1, 146 D; ἄ developed from, 482; suffs. w., 861.
Nations, names of, article w., 1138, 1142 a.
Necessity, expressed by verbals in -τέος, 473; imperf. of vbs. expressing, 1774; expressed by past tense of indic. w. ἄν, 1784; by δεῖ, χρή, 1824 b; vbs. of, w. infin., 2000.
Negative, sentences, 2688–2768; phrases, 2763–2768.
Negatives, w. μά, 1596 b; w. inf., 1971; in questions, 1809; in ind. disc., 2020, 2608; of artic. inf., 2028; of part., 2045; in ind. questions, 2676; of ind. disc., 2710; redundant or sympathetic, 2739–2749; w. ὥστε and inf., 2759; accumulation of, 2760–2762. See οὐ, μή, etc.
Neglecting, vbs. of, w. gen., 1356.
Neuter gender, abstracts of, 840; neut. pl. subj. w. sing. (sometimes pl.) vb., 958–960; in appos. to sent. or cl., 994; pl., of single idea, 1003; adj. or part., used substantively, 1023–1026, 1153 b N. 2; pred. adj. in neut. sing., 1047, 1048; in neut. pl., 1052. See Gender.
No, how expressed, 2680.
Nominative case, subj. of fin. vb., 927, 938, 939; indep., 940; in place of oblique case at beginning of sent., 941; in letters, of the writer's name, 942; in appos. w. voc., 1287; in exclams., 1288, 2684; w. inf., 1973, 1974, 2014 a; of artic. inf., 2031.
Non-fulfilment, see Unreal.
"Non-thematic" conjugation, 717.
Notation, 348.
Noun, verbal, see Verbal noun.
Noun-stems, 826; in compnds., 870–879.
Nouns, defined, 189; accent, 205–209; verbal, 858; suffs., 859–865. See Predicate adjs., nouns, etc.
Number, in nouns, 195; in vbs., 355, 363; agr. of vb. in, 925, 949–972; agr. of adj. and part. in, 925, 1020, 1030–1039, 1044–1062; agr. of pred. subst. in, 974; non-agr. of appos. in, 979; expressed by prep., 1681. 3; agr. of rel. pron. in, 2501, 2502. See Singular, Dual, Plural.
Numerals, 347–354; in compnds., 870, 883; equiv. of subst., 908; article w., 1125, 1174 a N.; τις w., 1268; w. gen., 1317; ὡς w., 2995.

Oaths, μά and ναί in, 1596 b, c, 2894, 2922; νή in, 1596 b, 2894, 2923; in indic. w. μή, 2705 i; in inf. w. μή, 2716; ἦ μήν in, 2865, 2921. See Swearing.
Obeying, vbs. of, w. dat., 1464.
Object, 919; see Direct, Internal, External; two vbs. with common, 1634, 1635; inf. as, 1988–2024; denoted by part., 2065.
Object clauses, assimilation of mood in, 2186 c; of *effort*, 2207–2219, 2705 b; of *caution*, 2220; of *fearing*, 2231–2233.
Objection, expressed by ἀλλά, 2785, 2786; by ἀλλὰ γάρ, 2819 b; by δέ, 2835; by καί, 2872.
Objective, genitive, 1328–1335.
Obligation, imperf. of vbs. of, 1774–1779, 1905, 2313–2317.
Oblique cases, defined, 201 a.
Observer, dat. of the, 1497.
Obtaining, vbs. of, w. gen., 1350.
Occasion, expressed by dat., 1517.
Official persons, titles of, omission of article w., 1140.
Omission, see Ellipse.
Onomatopoeia, 3034.
Open, syllable, 141; vowels, the, 4 a, 7.
Opposition, denoted by part., 2066, 2070.
Optative mood, 357, 359, 1760; final -αι and -οι, long, 169, 427; endings, 366 c, 464; mean., 880; -ιη- and -ι-, 393, 459, 460, -ειας, and -αις, etc., 461; of athematic, accent, 424 c N. 1; of

compound vbs., accent, 426 f; pres., 630, 637–640, 750; fut. act. and mid., 660; fut. pass., 663, 664; first aor. act. and mid., 668; first and sec. aor. pass., 675; sec. aor. act., 683, 758; first and sec. perf. act., 694–696, 702, 764; perf. mid. and pass., 710, 711.

Without ἄν, 1814–1823; of wish, 1814–1819; imper., 1820; potent., see Potential; w. ἄν, 1824–1834; tenses, 1859, 1861–1863; assimilation to, 2186, 2187, 2205; in final cl., 2196–2206; after vbs. of *effort*, 2211, 2212, 2214–2219, of *fear* and *caution*, 2220–2232; in causal cl., 2242; ὥστε with, 2269 b, 2278; in apod., w. prot. of simple pres. or past form, 2300 d, e, 2356; in unreal condits., 2311, 2312, 2356; in fut. condits., 2322; 2326 d, 2356, 2329–2334; iterative, 2340 a; w't. prot., 2349; as apod. to prot. and apod. combined, 2353, 2356; in temp. cl., 2394, 2399, 2403–2409, 2414, 2415, 2418–2421, 2424, 2427; w. πρίν, 2430–2440, 2448–2452; ordinary use, in rel. cl., 2545; after οὐκ ἔστιν ὅστις, etc., 2552; in ordinary rel. cl., 2553; in final rel. cl., 2554 c; in consec. rel. cl., 2556, 2557; in condit. rel. cl., 2566, 2568–2573; in ind. disc., 2599–2615, 2617–2621, 2624 c, 2625–2627, 2629, 2632; in dir. questions, 2662 c; in ind. questions, 2677–2679; in exclam. sent., 2686; οὐ w., 2703–2705.

Oracular present, 1882.

Oratio Obliqua, see Indirect discourse.

Oratio Recta, see Direct discourse.

Ordinal numerals, 347, 350, 1125 d, 1151, 1209 e.

Origin, gen. of, 1298; expressed by prep. w. case, 1684. 1 c (1), 1688. 1 c.

Orthotone, 181 d N.

Oxymoron, 3035.

Oxytone, 157, 160. See Accent.

Palatal verbs, 376 N., 405–407, 409 c, 513–516, 537, 545.

Palatals, 16; before dentals, 82; before μ, 85; w. σ, 97, 241 c; suffs. w., 864.

Paraleipsis, 3036.

Parataxis, 2168–2172.

Pardoning, vbs. of, w. dat., 1464.

Parechesis, 3037.

Parisosis, 3038.

Paromoiosis, 3039.

Paronomasia, 3040.

Paroxytone, 157, 160. See Accent.

Part, acc. of the, 985, 1601 a N.

Participles, accent, 209, 425 b, 426 d; decl., 390–810, 287 b; compar., 323; verbal nouns, 358, 1760; endings, 470; pres., 633, 753; fut. act. and mid., 662; fut. pass., 663, 664; first aor. act. and mid., 671; first and sec. aor. pass., 678; sec. aor. act., 686, 761; first and sec. perf. act., 700, 702, 766; perf. mid. and pass., 716.

Predicate and attrib., 914, 915, 1166; agr., 1020, 1044–1062, 2148; dat., used as dat. of relation, 1497, 1498; w. ἄν, 1845–1849, 2146; tenses, 1872–1874, 2043, 2044; w. εἰμί, ἔχω, γίγνομαι, φαίνομαι, 1961–1965, 2091; nature, 2039–2042; neg., 2045; attrib., circumst., supplement., 2046–2048; attributive, 2049–2053; w. article, as subst., 2050–2052, 1124, 1153 b, 1188; without article, as subst., 2052 a; w. subst., corresp. to verbal noun w. gen. or to artic. inf., 2058; circumstantial, 2054–2087; gen. absolute, 2058, 2070–2075, 2082 f; acc. absolute, 2059, 2076–2078; expressing time, 2060, 2061, 2070; manner, 2060, 2062; means, 2060, 2063; cause, 2060, 2064, 2070; purpose, 2060, 2065; opposition or concession, 2060, 2066, 2070, 2082, 2083; condit., 2060, 2067, 2070; any attendant circumstance, 2068, 2070; advs. with, 2079–2087; καί, καίπερ w., 2083, 2382, 2882, 2892; ὡς w., 2086, 2996; general statement concern. supplementary, 2088–2093; not in ind. disc., 2092–

2105, 2112–2115; w. τυγχάνω, λανθάνω, φθάνω, 2096, 1873; of λανθάνω and φθάνω (rarely τυγχάνω) w. finite vb., 2096 f; w. διάγω, διαγίγνομαι, διατελῶ, διαμένω, 2097; w. vbs. signifying *begin, cease, endure, grow weary of*, 2098; w. some vbs. of *coming* and *going*, 2099; w. vbs. of *emotion*, 2100; w. vbs. signifying *do well* or *ill, surpass* or *be inferior*, 2101; w. πειράομαι, πολὺς ἔγκειμαι, πάντα ποιέω, 2102; w. περιοράω (ἐφοράω, εἰσοράω, προϊεμαί), to *overlook, allow*, 2103; w. some impers. express. taking dat., 2104; w. other vbs., 2105; in ind. disc., 2106–2145, 2576. 2, 2600, 2604, 2611, 2616, 2617, 2628 b; with vbs. of *knowing* and *showing*, 2106–2109, 2592 c, of *perceiving* and *finding*, 2110–2115, 2581, 2582, 2592 c; omission of ἄν, 2116–2119; ὡς w., 2120–2122; vbs. which take either part. or inf., 2123–2145, 2582; remarks on some uses of, 2147, 2148; after vbs. of *fearing*, 2237; after ὥστε, 2276; for prot., 2344, 2353; for apod., 2350; καίτοι w., 2893 b; in main cl. of sent. containing temp. cl., 2411; ὥσπερ ἂν εἰ w., 2480 a; οὐ and μή with, 2728–2734; depending on negatived vbs., μὴ οὐ w., 2750; w. μέν, finite vb. w. δέ, 2904 a; οὐδέ (μηδέ) w., 2931.

Particles, 2163, 2769–3003.

Particular, article, the, 1119–1121; condits., 2293–2298, 2303, 2321.

Partitive, apposition, 981–984.

Genitive, w. nouns, 1306–1319, w. vbs., 1341–1371; of artic. inf., 2082 c.

Parts of speech, 189.

Passive, forms those of mid. except in aor. and fut., 356 b, 366 a; dep., 356 c, 811, 812; first, system, 368, 455, 585–589; sec., system, 368, 455, 590–598; aor. and fut. mid. sometimes used with mean. of, 802, 807–809, 1737, 1738; mid. pass., 814–818, 1733, 1742 b; forms, w. reflex. force, 1733; uses, 1735–1758; origin, 1735 a.

Past or present, conditional relative sent., simple, 2562, 2563; unreal, 2564; general, 2568, 2569.

Conditions, simple, 2298–2301; unreal, 2302–2320; general, 2337–2342.

Past potential, 1784, 1785.

Patronymics, suffs. forming, 845–848, 861. 11, 19, 863 b 1, 4, 10, 12, 13, 18.

Penalty, gen. of, 1385; acc. of, 1385.

Penult, 139.

Perceiving, vbs. of, use of ὤν and pred. adj. after, 1041; cases w., 1361–1368: part. w., 2110–2112, 2581, 2582, 2592 c; w. ὅτι or ὡς, 2110, 2145, 2577, 2581, 2582, 2592 c; w. inf., 2592 c.

Perception, adjs. of, w. gen., 1421.

Perfect tense, 359; primary, 360, 1858: first and sec., 361, 554; a princ. part., 368–370; redupl., 439.

Active, first, 382, 383, 689–700, 762–766; system, 455, 555–560; change of ε to α in, 479; periph. forms, 599.

Active, second, 384, 689–700, 702–705, 762–766; system, 455, 561–573; change of ε to ο in, 478; change of ᾰ to η (ᾱ) in, 484; mean., 568; aspirated, 569–571.

Middle and passive, of cons. vbs., 382, 383, 403–411, 706–716, 767; accent of inf. and part., 425 a, 425 b; mid. system, 455, 574–584; w. and without inserted σ, 489; periph. forms, 599, 707–714; pass., dat. of agent w., 1488, 1489; pass., w. dat., used instead of perf. act., 1741.

Force, 1851, 1852, 1945; pres. for, 1886; aor. for, 1940; epistolary, 1942; w. pres. mean., 1946; 'intensive,' 1947; empiric, 1948; of dated past action, 1949; for fut. perf., 1950; in subord. cl., 1951; in apod. of vivid fut. form, 2326; in condit. rel. sent., 2573 c. See Indicative.

Subjunctive, 1860.
Optative, 1861–1863, 2331.
Imperative, 1840 D., 1864.
Infinitive, 1849, 1865–1867; w. πρίν, 2453 c.
Participle, 1872–1874, 1961, 2344.
Periphrasis, 3041; possess. gen. w. neut. article, 1299; expressions equiv. to tr. vb. w. acc., 1598; w. γίγνομαι and subst., 1710, 1754; w. ποιέομαι and ποιέω, 1722; w. δεῖ and χρή, 1807; w. εἰμί and pres. part., 1857, 1961, 1962; fut. (w. μέλλω), 1959; w. ἔμελλον, 1960; w. ἔχω and part., 1963; w. γίγνομαι and part., 1964; w. φαίνομαι and part., 1965.
Periphrastic forms, perf. and plup. mid. and pass., 405, 408, 599, 707–710, 714; fut. perf. pass., 583, 601, 659 a; fut. perf. act., 584, 600, 659 a, 1955 b; perf. and plup. act., 599, 690–701.
Perispomenon, 157, 160. See Accent.
Permission, expressed by opt. in Hom., 1819; by imper., 1839; by fut., 1917.
Person concerned, suff. denoting, 843, 859. 1, 861. 13, 863 a 2, 863 b 12, 865. 1, 11.
Person, in vbs., 355, 364; agr. of vb. in, 925, 949–972; subj. pron. of first or sec., when omitted and when expressed, 929, 930, 1190, 1191; nom. subj. of third, omitted, 931; third, of writer or speaker, 942; τις or πᾶς w. sec., 1016; sec. used of imaginary person, 1017, 1193; in directions to travellers, 1017 a; agr. of rel. pron. in, 2501, 2502; in ind. disc., 2591 a, 2598, 2606; in ind. questions, 2677.
Personal and impers. constr., w. inf., 1982, 1983; of verbal adjs., 2149–2152.
Personal endings, of vb., 366, 462–468.
Personal pronouns, enclit., 181 a, 181 D, 187 N. 1, 2, 325, 1195; decl., 325, 326; substitutes for, of third person: ἐκεῖνος 325 d, 1194; ὅδε, οὗτος, 1194, αὐτός in oblique cases 325 d, 328 b, 1204, 1212, ὁ, ἡ, τό, 1099, 1100, ὅ (ὅς), ἥ (ἥ), 1113, 1194, 1195; gen. of, in pred. position, 1171, 1183, 1185, 1196 a; w. article, 1187; when omitted and when expressed, 1190, 1191; the forms ἐμοῦ, etc., when used, 1192; of imaginary person, 1193.
Persons, names of, article w., 1136, 1142 a; as instrum., 1507 b.
Persuaded, be, vbs. signifying w. μή, 2725.
Persuading, vbs. of, w. two accs., 1628.
Pindaric construction, 961.
Pity, οἴμ' ὡς in expressions of, 2682 d.
Pitying, vbs. of, w. gen., 1405.
Place, advs. of, 341, 342, 346, 1449; names, suff., 844, 851, 860. 3, 861. 20, 863 a 16, 21, 24, article w., 1136; adjs. of, use w. article, 1172; gen. of, 1395, 1448, 1449; adjs. of, w. gen., 1426; dat. of, 1531–1538. See Locative.
Planning, vbs. of, w. obj. cl., 2217.
Plants, gender, 199 b, 200 a.
Pleasing, vbs. of, w. dat., 1461.
Pleonasm, μᾶλλον w. compar., 1084; μάλιστα, etc., w. sup., 1090; of prep., 1386, 1549, 1550, 1654; of internal obj., 1554, 1564, 1570, 1571, 1620; of mid. voice w. reflex. pron., 1724, 1727; of ἄν, 1765; of inf., 1615, 2011 a and N.; in ἐκὼν εἶναι, etc., 2012 c; w. part. and vb., 2147 b; of vb. of saying, 2634; redundant neg., 2739–2749, 2753; οὐ μή, 2754–2758; in expressions connected by ἀλλά, 2757 a; in ὥστε cl., 2759; in accumulated negs., 2760–2762; defined and illustrated, 3042.
Pluperfect tense, 359, 368 b; secondary, 360, 1858; first and sec., 361; augmented, 428, 429, 444; redup., 439, 444.
Active, first and sec., 382–384, 467, 701, 762 a; first, stem, 555–560; sec., stem, 561–573; periph. forms, 599.
Middle and passive, 382, 383, 403–411, 468, 707; stem, 574–584; periphrastic forms, 599, 707.

Force, 1851, 1852, 1858, 1952; imperf. for, 1906; aor. for, 1943; of immediate occurrence, 1953; in subord. cls., 1954; in unreal condits., 2306, 2307, 2310; in ind. disc., 2599, 2603, 2620, 2623 b.

Plural: first pers., used for dual, 364 a; vb., w. sing. subj., 950–953; vb., w. dual subj., 954–957; subj., w. vb. in sing., 958–961; subj., w. vb. in dual, 962; vb., w. two subjs. in sing., 964, 965, 967, 971; distrib., 998, 1004; peculiarities in use, 1000–1012; of majesty, 1006; allusive, 1007; of modesty, 1008; shifting w. sing., 1012; part., w. sing. collective noun, 1044; part., w. dual vb., 1045; pred. adj. or part., w. dual subj., 1046; pred. adj., w. two or more substs., 1053. See Agreement.

Polysyndeton, 3043.

Position, syllable long by, 144, 145, 314 a.

Of article, attrib., 1154–1167; pred., 1168–1171; w. gen. of pron., 1163, 1171, 1184, 1185; w. words which vary their mean., 1172–1175, 1204–1217; w. demons. pron., 1176–1181; w. possess. pron., 1182, 1183, 1196 a; w. interrog., ἄλλος, πολύς, ὀλίγος, 1186–1189; w. gen. of divided whole, 1307.

Positive degree, uses, 1063–1065. See Comparison.

Possession, gen. of, 1297–1305, 1390, 1411 b; gen. of,)(dat. of possessor, 1480; gen. w. adjs. of, 1414.

Possessive, compounds, 895, 898.

Pronouns, decl., 330; place, taken by article, 1121; w. and without article, 1182, 1183, 1196 a; position of article w., 1163, 1182, 1196 a; uses, 1196–1203; w. force of objective gen. of pers. pron., 1197; of first and sec. persons, reflex. and non-reflex., 1198–1200.

Possessor, dat. of the, 1476–1480.

Possibility, expressed by imperf. indic., 1774–1779, 1905, 2313–2317; by past tense of indic. w. ἄν, 1784; by opt., 1824–1834; by ἄν w. inf. after ὥστε, 2270.

Postpositive, prep., 1665; particles, 2772.

Potential optative, with ἄν, 1824–1834, 2349; in causal cl., 2243; in apod. of simple pres. or past condits., 2300 e, 2356; in apod. of unreal condits., 2312, 2356; in apod. of more vivid fut. condits., 2326 d, 2356; in apod. of emotional fut. condits., 2328, 2356; in apod. of less vivid fut. condits., 2329–2334, 2356; in prot. and apod. combined, 2353, 2356; in prin. cl. to fut. temp. cl. w. subjv., 2403; in fut. temp. cl. w. opt., 2406; in ἕως cl., 2421; in consec. rel. cl., 2556; in condit. rel. sent., 2571, 2572.

Potential optative, without ἄν, 1821, 1822; after οὐκ ἔστιν ὅστις, etc., 2552.

Potential, past, 1784, 1785.

Praegnans Constructio, 1659, 3044.

Praising, vbs. of, w. gen., 1405.

Predicate, 902; a vb., 909; expansion, 924; omission of vb., 944–948; subj. and, concord of, 925, 949–972.

Accusative, and external obj., 1613–1618.

Adjectives, 910 b, 1018; belonging to omitted subj. of inf., 975, 1060–1062; w. what vbs. used, 1040; w. vbs. of *saying*, *thinking*, *perceiving*, *showing*, 1041; where Eng. uses adv., 1042, 1043; agr., 975, 1044–1059; position, 1168–1171; equiv. of cl., 1169; attracted into voc., 1286; part. as, 2091, 915.

Nouns, 910, 911, 913–915; agr., 918 d, 939, 975, 2525; and article, 1150–1152; in agr. w. dat., 1509; proleptic, 1579; w. inf., 1972–1981; inf. as, 1986.

Participles, 914, 915; agr., 1044–1059; belonging to omitted subj. of inf., 1061, 1062.

Position, of adjs., 1168–1171; of possess. gen. of pers. and rel. prons. and of gen. of divided whole, 1171, 1185 a, b, 1196; of words varying in mean. accord. to position of article, 1172–1175, 1204–1209, 328 c; of possess. pron., 1196 a.

Substantives, defined, 910 a; agr., 973–975; belonging to omitted subj. of inf., 975, 1060, 1062; equivalent of cl., 1169.

Predictions, neg. οὐ μή in, 2754, 2755.

Prefixes, inseparable, 870, 885, 896 a.

Prepositional, compounds in -τος, accent, 425 c N.; expressions, 1029, 2344.

Prepositional-phrase compounds, 899.

Prepositions, accent, when elided, 174; anastrophe in, 175; proclits., 179, 180; comp. and superl. derived from, 320; aug. and redup. in vbs. compounded w., 449–454; in compounds, 870, 884, 896, 1655; origin, and development of, 891, 1636–1638, 1646 a; as advs. (prep.-advs.), 891, 1636 a, 1638–1643; constr. w. vbs. compounded w., 1382–1387; function, 1637; three uses, 1639–1646; improper, 1647, 1649 a, 1699–1702; compounded, to complete action of verbal idea, 1648, 1680; compound, 1649; tmesis, 1650–1653; prefixed, repeated, 1654; connecting nouns, without vb., 1657; mean. of gen., dat., and acc., w., 1658; vbs. of motion w. dat. and, 1659 a; vbs. of rest w. acc. and, 1659 b; stress laid on starting-point or goal, 1660; position, 1663–1665; variation, 1666; repetition and omission, 1667–1673, 2519; of different mean. w. the same noun, 1669; w. case, as subj. or obj. or prot., 1674, 928 a; use, in Att. prose, 1675; ordinary differences in mean., 1676; parallel, 1677; use of the different, 1681–1698. See Agent, Means.

Prepositive particles, 2772.

Prescription, expressed by imper., 1835.

Present or past, condit. relative sent., simple, 2562, 2563; unreal, 2564; general, 2567–2570.

Conditions, simple, 2298–2301; unreal, 2302–2320; general, 2337–2342.

Present system of verbs, 455, 496–531, 722–743.

Present tense, 359; primary, 360, 1858; one of princ. parts, 368–370; inflec. 382, 627–657, 747–753; redupl., 414 A, 439, 447, 494, 504, 526 c, 726, 727.

Indicative, force, 1851–1858; aoristic, 1853; uses, 1875–1888; of customary action, 1876; of general truth, 1877; conative, 1878; for fut. (of anticipation), 1879; oracular, 1882; historical, 1883; annalistic, 1884; of past and pres. combined, 1885; for perf., 1886; expressing enduring result, 1887; in subord. cl., 1888; imperf. for, 1901; fut. for, 1915; aor. for, 1936; in apod. of vivid fut. form, 2326; in apod. of general condits., 2337, 2342; in prot. of indic. form of general condits., 2342; in apod. when prot. has εἰ with opt., 2360; in princ. cl., when temp. cl. has opt. without ἄν, 2407; in temp. sent. of indef. frequency, 2410; in temp. cl. w. ἄν, 2413; in ἕως cls., 2422, 2425; in πρίν cl., 2441 a; in similes and comparisons, 2481 a, 2482; in condit. rel. sent., 2562, 2567, 2569, 2573 a, b.

Subjunctive, w. μή, of doubtful assertion, 1801; to indicate fear, warning, or danger, 1802; w. οὐ μή, of emphatic denial, 1804; delib., 1805; in prohib., 1840, 1841; general force, 1860; in more vivid fut. condits., 2325; in general condits., 2336; in temp. cl., 2400, 2401; in ἕως cl., 2423 b, 2426 b; in πρίν cl., 2444 a; in similes and comparisons, 2481 a

Optative, general force, 1861–1863; in less vivid fut. condits., 2331; in general condits., 2336; in ἕως cl., 2424, 2427 N.; in ind. disc., 2611 b.

Imperative, in prohib., 1840, 1841; general force, 1864.

Infinitive, in unfulfilled obligation, 1778; in unattainable wish, 1781; w. ἄν, 1846; general force, 1865–1870; with vbs. of *hoping*, etc., 1868, 1999, 2024; w. μέλλω, 1959; w. vbs. of *will* and *desire*, 1998; w. ὥστε, 2261; in unreal condits., 2314; after πρίν, 2453 c.

Participle, w. ἄν, 1846; general force, 1872–1874; w. εἰμί, 1961; as pred. adj., 2091; w. τυγχάνω, λανθάνω, φθάνω, 2096; w. vbs. signifying to *support*, *endure*, 2098 a; w. ὁράω, ἀκούω, 2112 a N.; substituted for prot., representing imperf., 2344.

Price, gen. of, 1372–1374; dat., 1508 a.

Primary, tenses, 360, 1858; endings, 463, 465, 466; stems, 825; suffs., 829; suffs., of substs., 839–842, 859–865; suffs., of adjs., 857–865.

Primitive, vbs., defined, 372; words, 828 a; substs., suffs. forming, 839–842, 859–865; adjs., 857–865.

Principal parts, 369, 370, 387.

Principal tenses, 360.

Proclitics, the, 179, 180, 183 e.

Prodiorthosis, 3045.

Progressive tenses, 1857.

Prohibitions, expressed by subjv., 1800, 1840–1844, 2756 b; by imper., 1835, 1840–1844, 2709; by μή w. fut., 1918 a; by οὐ μή w. 2d pers. sing., 1919; by fut., 1919, 2754, 2756 a; by ὅπως or ὅπως μή w. fut., 1920; by μή w. inf., 2013 d, 2715.

Prohibitive subjunctive, 1800, 2707, 2756 b.

Prolepsis, 2182, 3045.

Proleptic predicate nouns, 1579.

Promising, vbs. of, w. fut., aor., or pres. inf., 1868, 1999, 2024; w. μή, 2725, 2726 a.

Pronominal adjectives, 337, 340.

Pronouns, decl., 325–340; unemphatic, omitted, 929, 1121, 1199. 2 N.; contrasted, generally expressed, 930; ὁ, ἡ, τό as rel., 1099, 1105; ὁ, ἡ, τό as demons., 1099–1104, 1106–1117; use of article w., 1163, 1171, 1173, 1176–1189; pers., 1190–1195; possess., 1196–1203; pron. αὐτός, 1204–1217; reflex., 1218–1232; demons., 1238–1261; interrog., 1262–1265; indef., 1266–1270; ἄλλος and ἕτερος, 1271–1276; recip., 1277, 1278; w. gen., 1317; as cognate acc., 1573. See Personal pronouns, etc.

Pronunciation, 23–26; of vowels, 24; of diphs., 25; of cons., 26.

Proparoxytone, 157, 160. See Accent.

Proper names, accent, 178 a, 261; in -ης, 222, 263, 264, 282 a, N.; in -ᾶς, w. Dor. gen., 225; use, pl. 1081; w. article, 1136–1142, 1160; omission of article w., 1207.

Properispomenon, 157. See Accent.

Prophecies, pres. in fut. sense in, 1882.

Proportionals, 354 c.

Proposal, expressed by hort. subjv., 1797; by τί οὖν οὐ or τί οὐ, 1936; ἀλλά in, 2784 c.

Propriety, expressed by imperf. indic., 1774–1779, 1905, 2313–2317; by opt., 1824–1834.

Protasis, defined, 2280.

Protestations, expressed by opt., 1814 b; in indic. w. μή, 2705 *i*; in inf. w. μή, 2716; ἦ μέν, etc., in, 2895.

Prothetic vowels, 41.

Prove, vbs. signifying, w. part., 2106.

Proviso, expressed by ὥστε w. inf., 2268; by ἐφ' ᾧ and ἐφ' ᾧτε, 2279.

Punctuation, marks of, 188.

Pure verbs, defined, 376.

Purpose, gen. of, 1408; inf. of, 2006–2010, 2717; expressed by gen. of artic. inf., 2032 e; by part., 2060, 2065; cl., see Final clauses; methods of expressing, 2206; temp. c dem-

ing, 2418–2421; rel. cl. of, 2554, 2705 f.

Quality, most words denoting, fem., 199 c; suffs. denoting, 840; adjs. denoting, 858. 7; gen. of, 1320, 1321. See Abstract nouns.

Quantity, transfer, 34, 238 c, 434; of syllables, 142–148; variation, in third decl., substs., 254; variation, in vb.-stem, 374, 475. See Variation, Gradation, Lengthening, etc.

Quasi-impersonal verbs, 933, 1984, 1985; take gen. absolute rather than acc. absolute, 2072 b.

Questions, direct, interrog. prons. and advs. in, 1263; indic. in, 1770; delib. subjv. in, 1805–1808; τί πάθω; τί γένωμαι; 1811; potent. opt. w't ἄν in, 1821 a, w. ἄν in, 1831; πῶς ἄν, τίς ἄν in, 1832; imper. in, 1838, 1842 a; pres. for fut. in, 1879 a; delib. fut. in, 1916, 2639; fut. w. οὐ interrog. in, to express urgency, etc., 1918; τί οὖν οὐ and τί οὐ in, 1936; πῶς (τί) οὐ μέλλω; 1959 d; τί μαθών; τί παθών; τί ἔχων; 2064 a, b; simple, 2157; after ἐπεί, 2244; after ὅστε, 2275; how expressed, 2636, 2637; *Yes* and *No* questions (sentence-questions), 2638, answers to, 2680; pron.-questions (word-questions), 2638; delib., 2639; rhetorical, 2640; not introd. by interrog. particles, 2641–2649; introd. by interrog. particles, 2650–2655; alternative, 2656–2661; moods in, 2662; negs. in, 1809, 2703; ἀλλά in, 2784 e, 2786; ἆρα in, 2793, 2794; ἀτάρ in, 2801; γάρ in, 2804, 2805, 2806 a; δέ in, 2835; δή in, 2843 a; δαί in, 2848; δήπου in, 2850; δῆτα in, 2851; ἦ καί in, 2865; καί in, 2872; μέν alone in, 2898; μέντοι in, 2918; νύ in, 2928; οὔκουν in, 2953 d; οὖν in, 2962.

Indirect, introductory words, 1263, 2668–2674; assimilation in, 2186 d; after vbs. of *fearing*, 2234; subst. cl., 2575. 3; have constr. of ind. disc., 2596; alternative, 2675; neg. in, 2676; moods in, 2677–2679.

Raining, vbs. of, w. dat. or acc., 1507 c.

Reaching, vbs. of, w. gen., 1350.

Receiving, vbs. of, w. the giver in dat., 1484; w. inf., 2009.

Recessive accent, 159, 162 D, Intr. C, N. 1; in compos., 178, 893; in voc. 233, 261, 262, 264 a, 292 a; in compnd. adjs. in -ης, 292 c; in adjs. in -ων, 293 c; of vbs., 423–427, 773 b, 791 b; in some fem. adjs. used as substs., 840 d.

Reciprocal, middle, 1726.

Pronoun, decl., 331; gen., in attrib. position, 1184; use, 1277, 1278.

Reflexive, 1231, 1232.

Relations, how expressed in Greek, 1277, 1278, 1726, 1727.

Redundancy, see Pleonasm.

Redundant negative, 2739–2749, 2753.

Reduplication, ϝ lost in, 122; of initial φ, θ, χ, 125 a; in μι-vbs., 414 A, 726, 727; accent in, 426; how formed, 439–445; in pres., 439, 414 A, 447, 494, 504, 526 c, 723, 726, 727; in perf. and plup. act., 439, 444, 555, 561, 572; in perf. and plup. mid. and pass. and fut. perf. pass., 439, 444, 574; in sec. aor., 439, 448, 494, 549; Att., 444 a, 446, 477 a N., 566; position, in compnd. vbs., 449–454; substs. formed by, 835.

Reference, dat. of, 1496.

Reflexive, comparison, 1078, 1093.

Pronouns, decl., 329; οἱ, etc., as ind., 325 d, 187 N. 1; attrib. position of article w. possess. gen. of, 1163, 1183, 1184; possess. pron. sometimes reflex., 1198–1203; omitted, 1199. 2 N.; dir., 1218–1224, 1228 N. 3; pers. prons. in reflex. sense, 1222–1224; ind., 1225–1229, 1194, 1195; of third pers. for that of sec. or third pers., 1230; recip., 1231, 1232; αὐτός em-

phatic or reflex. w. other prons., 1233–1237; w. act. voice, instead of mid., 1723; w. mid., 1724, 1727.
Refusal, imperf. of, 1896, 1897.
Refusing, vbs. of, use of neg. w., 2739–2744.
Regarding, vbs. of, w. pred. gen., 1305.
Rejoicing, vbs. of, w. part., 2100, 2587; w. ὅτι or ὡς, 2100, 2577, 2587.
Relation, adjs. denoting, 858. 6; gen. of, 1428; dat. of, 1495–1498.
Relationship, names of, suffixes forming, 845–850; article omitted w., 1140.
Relative, advs., 346; antec. of, def. or indef., 2505; attraction in, 2528.
And absolute time, 1850.
Clauses, as nom. pred. of follow. sentence, 995; correspond to attrib. adjs., 1165, 2488; how introduced, 2489, 2498, 2499; sometimes equiv. to coördinate cl., 2490; position, 2492; w. ὅς, 2493; ὅ, *as to what*, 2494; ὅστερ, ὅς γε, 2495; ὅστις, 2496; οἷος, ὅσος, 2497; vb. of, omitted, 2520; transition from, to indep. cl., 2521; attraction of whole, 2532; inverse attraction, 2533–2535; incorporation, 2536–2538; appos., drawn into, 2539; subst., usually w. article, drawn into, 2540; antec. reserved for main cl., which follows rel. cl., 2541; attrib. adj. or gen. in sent. w. rel. cl., where placed, 2542; transference of sup. to, 2542 a; participial or subord. cl. depending on foll. main cl., joined to preceding cl., 2543; main cl. fused w., 2544; use of moods in, 2545–2552; delib. subjv. in, 2546–2549; delib. fut. in, 2549, 2550; ordinary, 2553; of purpose (final rel. cl.), 2554, 2705 f; of cause, 2555; of result (consec. rel. cl.), 2556, 2705 h; condit., see Conditional relative clauses and sentences.
Pronouns, 338–340; used in exclam. sense and as ind. interrog., 339 f, 2668; ὁ, ἡ, τό as rel., 1099, 1105; as demons., 1110, 338 b; pred. position of article w. possess. gen. of, 1171; prep. omit. or repeat. w., 1671; resolved into conjunc. and pron., 2491; concord, 2501, 2502; antec., 2503; def. and indef., 2505–2508; omission of antec., 2509–2516; not repeated, 2517, 2518; prep. w. omitted, 2519; attraction, 2522–2528; case, w. omitted antec., 2529–2532. See ὅς, etc.
Releasing, vbs. of, w. gen., 1392.
Remembering, vbs. of, w. gen., 1356–1358; w. acc., 1358; adjs. of, w. gen., 1420; vbs. of, w. part., 2106.
Reminding, vbs. of, w. gen., 1356–1358; w. two accs., 1359, 1628.
Removing, vbs. of, w. gen., 1392.
Repeated action, expressed by pres. indic., 1876; by imperf. or aor. w. ἄν, 1790, 1791; by iterative forms w. ἄν in Hdt., 1792.
Request, expressed by hort. subjv., 1797; by potent. opt. w. ἄν, 1830; by imp., 1835.
Resistance, imperf. of, 1896, 1897.
Respect, dat. of, 1516; acc. of, 1516 a., 1600–1605, 2034 e.
Restraining, vbs. of, w. gen., 1392.
Restrictive particles, 2821, 2830.
Result, of action, suffs. denoting, 841; acc. of, 1554 a N. 1, 1578, 1579; inf. of, 2011, 2717.
Result clauses, 2249–2278; w. ὥστε, after vbs. of *fearing*, 2239; neg. 2260; rel., 2556, 2705 h.
Resultative aorist, 1926.
Rhetorical questions, see Questions.
Rhotacism, 132 D.
Rivers, names of, gender, 199 a, 200 a; use of article w., 1139.
Root-determinatives, 832.
Root-stems, 193, 823.
Roots, 191–193, 871, 880, 881.
Ruling, vbs. of, w. gen., 1370, 1402; w. acc., 1371; adjs. of, w. gen., 1423; vbs. of, w. dat., 1537, 1538.

Sampi (San), 3, 348.
Satiate oneself, vbs. meaning, w. part., 2100 b.
Saying, vbs. of, foll. by εἶναι and pred. adj., 1041; w. aor. inf. referring to fut., 1871; pres. of past and pres. combined in, 1885 a; aor. of, used of resolution, 1988; pers. and impers. construction w. pass. of, 1982 a; *command*, w. acc. or dat. and inf., 1997; in absolute inf., 2012 a, b; inf. as obj. of, 2016–2022, 2579, 2592 a; inf. as subj. of pass. of, 2016 a, 2021; w. ὅτι or ὡς, 2017, 2577, 2579, 2592 a; w. artic. inf., 2034 g; rarely w. part., 2106 a; w. part. and ὡς, 2121; foll. by dir. or ind. disc., 2589; repeated, in dialogue, etc., 2589 a; w. οὐ and inf., 2722; w. μή and inf., 2723.
Seas, names of, use of article w., 1139.
Secondary, tenses, 360, 1858; endings, 464–468; stems, 825; suffs., 829; suffs., of substs., 843–852, 859–865; suffs., of adjs., 857–865.
Seeing, vbs. of, w. part., 2110–2112; w. ὅτι or ὡς, 2110.
Selling, vbs. of, w. gen., 1372.
Semivowels, 15 c, 20, 43, 109–117, 148 D 1.
Sending, vbs. of, use of imperf. of, 1891; w. part. and w. inf., 2009.
Sentence, advs., 1094 b, 2769; questions, 2638.
Sentence, defined, 900; complete and incomplete, 901–905; simple, compound, and complex, 903, 2159–2161; appos. to, 991–995; see Complex, compound, simple sentence.
Separation, gen. of, 1391–1400; vbs. of, w. acc., 1393; adjs. of, w. gen., 1427.
Serving, vbs. of, w. dat., 1464.
Sharing, vbs. of, w. gen., 1343; adjs. of, w. gen., 1415.
Shortening of long vowels, 39, 40.
Showing, vbs. of, foll. by ὅν and pred. adj., 1041; w. gen., 1368; w. two accs., 1613; w. part., 2106–2109, 2592 c; w. ὅτι or ὡς, 2577, 2592 c; w. inf., 2592 c.
Shrines, names of, w. article, 1137.
Sibilants, 17.
Sigmatic aorist system, 542–545.
Similarity, adjs. denoting, 858. 16.
Similes, aor. in, 1935; ὡς, ὡς εἰ, etc., in, 2481–2487.
Simple sentence, defined, 903; syntax of the, 906 ff.; expansion of the, 922–924; summary of the forms of, 2153–2158; in ind. disc., 2597–2600, 2614–2616.
Words, 827.
Singular, subj., w. vb. in pl., 950–953; vb., w. subj. in pl., 958–961; subjs., two or more, 963–972; collective, 996, 997; distrib., 998; shifting w. pl., 1012. See Agreement.
Size, exact, expressed by gen., 1321, 1325.
Smelling, vbs. of, w. gen., 1354.
Snowing, vbs. of, w. dat. or acc., 1507 c.
Sonant consonants, 15 a.
Sonant liquid or nasal, 35 c.
Source, gen. of, 1364, 1410, 1411; expressed by prep. w. case, 1684. 1 c (1), 1692. 1 b.
Space, denoted by gen., 1325; dat. of, 1528; acc. of extent of, 1580, 1581.
Specification, acc. of, see Respect.
Spirant, 15 b, 17, 26, 118–123.
Spiritus asper, lenis, see Breathings.
Spurious diphthongs, 6, 25, 37 c, 51 a, 54, 59.
Stage of an action, 1850–1857.
Standard Attic, Intr. E, N. 1.
Standard of judgment, dat. of, 1512; expressed by prep. and acc., 1695. 3 c.
Statements, summary of forms in, 2153; dependent, 2575–2588.
Stems, and roots, 191–193; variation of formation of, in third decl., 253, 278; substs. w. two, 282; of vbs., 367–380; of vbs., changes in, 474–495; how formed, 824; primary and secondary, 825; changes in, when

suff. is added, 834. See Gradation, Variation.
Stop verbs, 537, 545, 560, 621, 622, 628.
Stops, how sounded, 15 b, 16; divisions, 16; doubled, 81 D 2; before stops, 82–84; before μ, 85–87; before ν, 88–90; aspiration, 124–127; before liquids, effect on quantity, 145, 146 N. See Labials, etc.
Striving, vbs. of, w. gen., 1349; w. obj. cl., 2210.
Subject, defined, 902; a subst. or equiv., 907, 908; expanded, 923; of finite vb., 927, 938, 939; nom., replaced, 928; nom., omitted, 929–937; of inf., 936, 1972–1981; acc., omitted, 937; use of nom. as, 938–943; and pred., concord, 925, 949–972; sing., w. vb. in pl., 950–953; dual, w. vb. in pl., 954–957; pl., w. vb. in sing., 958–961; pl., w. vb. in dual, 962; two or more, 963–972; inf. as, 1984, 1985, 2016 a, 2021; of dependent cl., made obj. of vb. of princ. cl., 2189.
Subjective genitive, 1328–1335.
Subjunctive mood, 357, 359, 1760; endings, 366 c, 463, 465, 636; meaning, 380; of compnd. vbs., accent, 426 f; thematic vowel, 457, 458; and fut., identical, 532, 541 a, 667 D; pres., 629, 749; first aor. act. and mid., 667; first and sec. aor. pass., 674; sec. aor. act. and mid., 682, 757; first and sec. perf. act., 691–693, 702, 763; perf. mid. and pass., 708, 709.
With ἄν, 1768, 1813; in simple sent., without ἄν, 1795–1811; hort., 1797–1799; prohib., 1800, 1840–1844, 2756 b; of doubtful assertion, 1801; of fear, warning, danger, 1802; of emphatic denial, 1804, 2755; delib., 1805–1808; anticipatory (Homeric), 1810, 2707 a; tenses, 1859, 1860; assimilation to, 2188; in final cl., 2196–2199, 2201; after vbs. of *effort*, 2214–2219; of *fear* and *caution*, 2220–2232; after ὥστε, 2275; in apod. of simple pres. or past condits., 2300 c, 2357; in fut. condits., 2322–2324; in apod. of more vivid fut. condits., 2326 c, 2327, 2357; in apod. of emotional fut. condits., 2328, 2357; in apod. of less vivid fut. condits., 2334 c; in general condits., 2336, 2337; in apod. of condits. of type εἰ w. opt., 2359, 2363; in temp. cl., 2394, 2399, 2401–2405, 2407 a, 2409–2412, 2418–2421, 2423, 2426; w. πρίν, 2430–2432, 2443–2447; w. πρότερον ἤ, 2458; w. πρὶν ἤ, 2460; ordinary use in rel. cl., 2545; delib., in rel. cl., 2546–2549; in ordinary rel. cl., 2553; in final rel. cl. in Hom., 2554 c; in vivid fut. condit. rel. cl., 2565; in general condit. rel. cl., 2567, 2570 a, 2571; in ind. disc., 2599–2613, 2618–2621; in dir. questions, 2662 b; in ind. quest., 2677–2679; μή w., 2706–2708; μή and μὴ οὐ with, 2751.
Subordinate clauses, assimilation of mood in, 2183–2188; classes, 2189, 2190.
Subordination, and coördination, 2159–2161; coördination in place of, 2168–2172.
Subscript, iota, 5, 65.
Substantival clauses, 2189, 2207–2235, 2574–2687; sentences, 2190.
Substantives, rules for accent, 205–208; formation, 838–856, 859, 865. compnd., 886–890; pred., 910, 911. 915, 973–976; dat. w., 1499–1502, 1510, 1529; preps. compounded w., 1655; w. inf., 2001–2007; οὐ and μή w., 2735. See Nouns.
Suffixes, added to roots to form stems and words, 193, 824–828; tense, 455; mood, 457–461; primary and secondary, 829; definition and function, 833; origin, 833 a–d; gradation in, 833 e; denoting agency, 839, 859. 1, 10, 860. 1, 861. 18, 863 a 2, 5, 7, 10, 11, 13, 14, 16; forming names of actions and abstract substs., 840, 859. 2, 6, 861. 1, 11, 863 a 2, 9, 17,

b 8, 865. 1, 2, 7; denoting result of action, 841, instrument or means, 842, 860. 3, 863 a 7, 8, 12, 16, person concerned, 843, 859. 8, 861. 13, 863 a 2; forming gentiles or place names, 844, 859. 5, 10, 861. 11, 863 a 2, b 12, 864. 1; patronymics, etc., 845–850, 861. 11, 19, 22, 23, 863 b 1, 10, 12, 13, 18; denoting place, 851, 860. 3, 861. 20, 863 a 8, 12, 16, 21; forming diminutives, 852–856, 859. 5, 861. 19, 863 b 15, 16, 864. 1, 2, 3, 12; adjectival, 857, 858; denoting fulness, 858. 3, 16, 863 b 19, material, 858. 4, 12, fitness, ability, relation, 858. 6, 9, quality, 858. 7; noun, 859–865.

Superiority, compnd. vbs. denoting, w. gen., 1403.

Superlative degree, 287, 313–324, 345; uses, 1085–1093; strengthened by ὅτι, etc., 1086, 2904; w. gen., 1434; dat. w., 1513 a; use in comp. cl., 2469–2473; οἷος attracted w., 2532 a; transference to rel. cl., 2542 a.

Supplementary participle, 2046–2048, 2088–2145.

Surd consonants, 15 b.

Surpassing, vbs. of, w. gen., 1402.

Surprise, inf., in exclams. of, 2015; expressed by τί μαθών, τί παθών, 2064 a; by particles w. part., 2082; questions expressing, w. εἶτα, etc., 2653; expressed by ἀλλά in questions, 2784 e, 2786; by ἄρα, 2795; by γάρ in questions, 2805 a; by ἦ γάρ, 2865; by ἦ δή, 2865; by καί before interrog. word, 2872.

Swearing, vbs. of, w. acc., 1596; w. μά, 1596 b, c, 2894; w. fut., aor., and pres. inf., 1868, 1999, 2024; in aor. to denote resolution, 1938; w. μή, 2725, 2726 a. See Oaths.

Syllables, 138–141; quantity, 142–148.

Syllepsis, 3048 a.

Sympathetic negative, 2739–2749, 2759 b.

Symploce, 3046.

Syncope, 44 b, 129 c, 476 a, 493, 549.

Synecdoche, 3047.

Synizesis, 60, 61.

Synopses of verbs, 382, 388–392, 419–422.

Syntax, defined, 900; of simple sent., 906–920; of compound sent., 2162–2172; of complex sent., 2173–2687.

Systems, tense, see Tense-systems.

Taking, vbs. of, w. inf., 2009.

Tasting, vbs. of, w. gen., 1355; adjs. of, w. gen., 1416.

Teaching, vbs. of, w. two accs., 1628.

Temporal clauses, assimilation of mood in, 2185 b, 2186 b, 2187, 2188; use, 2383–2461; words and expressions introducing, 2383–2385; def. and indef., 2390–2394; referring to def. pres. or past time, 2395–2397; to fut., 2398–2408; in generic sent., 2409–2417; denoting purpose, 2418–2421; summary of constrs. of ἕως, etc., 2422–2429; w. πρίν, 2430–2457; w. πρότερον ἤ, etc., 2458–2461.

Particles, 2770, 2845.

Tense-stems, 367–379.

Tense-suffixes, 455.

Tense-systems, 368; formation, 474–601, 717–743.

Tenses, number, 355, 359; primary and secondary, 360, 1858; and tense-systems, 368; and moods, meaning, 380; uses, 1850–1965; time and stage of action expressed by, 1850–1858; of subjv., 1860; of opt., 1861–1863; of imper., 1864; of inf. not in ind. disc., 1865; of inf. in ind. disc., 1866, 1867, 2019; of part. not in ind. disc., 1872, 2043, 2112 a n.; of part. w. λανθάνω, φθάνω, τυγχάνω, 1873; of part. in ind. disc., 1874, 2106; of indic., 1875–1965; epistolary, 1942; periph., 1959–1965; in ind. disc., 2597–2635; in ind. questions, 2677–2679; in exclam. sent., 2686.

Terminal accusative, 1588, 1589.

Testifying, vbs. of, w. μή, 2725.

Thematic, conjugation, 602.

Vowel, defined, 377; in ω-vbs., 375 a, 456, 457, 602; not in μι-vbs., 379, 412; pres. w. and without, 499, 503, 504; of sec. aor. in first aor., in Hom., 542 D; lacking in sec. aor. of ω-vbs. in Hom., 547 D; lacking in sec. aor. of μι-vbs., 550; in perf. mid., in Hom., 574 D; in inflec., 625–767, 776.

Theme, 371. See Verb-stems.

Thinking, vbs. of, foll. by εἶναι w. pred. adj., 1041; w. pred. gen., 1305; w. aor. inf. referring to fut., 1871; pers. constr. w. pass. of, 1982 a; inf. as obj. of, 2016–2022; inf. as subj. of pass. of, 2016 a, 2021; w. artic. inf., 2034 g; rarely w. part. in ind. disc., 2106 a; w. part. and ὡς, 2121; foll. by inf., ὅτι, ὡς, 2580, 2592 b; foll. by dir. or ind. disc., 2589; w. οὐ and inf., 2722; w. μή and inf., 2723.

Threat, expressed by voc., 1284; by first pers. sing. of subjv., 1798; by εἰ w. fut. indic., 2328; by ἐάν w. subjv., 2328 a; by ἢ μήν, 2865, 2921.

Threatening, vbs. of, w. dat., 1461; w. fut., aor., and pres. inf., 1868, 1999, 2024.

Time, advs. of, 346; gen., dat., and acc. of, distinction, 1447, 1543; gen. of, 1444–1447, 1325; expressed by dat. of part., 1498; dat. of, 1539–1543, 1447, 1528; expressed by gen. and prep., 1588, 1685. 1 b; by ἐν w. dat., 1542; acc. of extent of, 1580, 1582–1585, 1447; expressed by acc. and prep., 1583, 1587; acc. of, where dat. is in place, 1588; expressed by adv. acc., 1611; by part., 2060, 2061, 2070.

Of an action, expressed by tenses, 1850–1857.

Tmesis, 1650–1653.

Touching, vbs. of, w. gen., 1345–1347; adjs. of, w. gen., 1416.

Towns, see Cities.

Transfer, of quantity, 34, 238 c, 434; of aspiration, 126.

Transition, marked by ἄρα, 2789; by ἀτάρ, 2801; by γάρ, 2805; by ἀλλὰ γάρ, 2819 c; by δέ, 2836; by δή, 2846; by μὲν δή, 2900; by μὲν οὖν, 2901 c; by μέντοι, 2919; by ἀλλὰ μήν (. . . γε), 2921; by καὶ μήν, 2921; by καὶ μὴν . . . γε, 2921; by οὖν, 2956, 2964; by τοίνυν, 2987.

Transitive and intransitive senses, mixture of, in same vb., 819.

Transitive verbs, defined, 920; and intr., 920, 1553–1562, 1708, 1709; pred. adj. with, 1040 b; w. acc., 1590–1597, 1706.

Transposition, 128. See Metathesis.

Trees, names of, gender, 199 b.

Trust, put, vbs. signifying w. μή, 2725.

Trusting, vbs. of, w. dat., 1464.

Trying, vbs. of, w. obj. cl., 2217.

Ultima, 139.

Unclothing, vbs. of, w. two accs., 1628.

Unlike, to be, vbs. meaning, w. dat., 1466.

Unreal, indic., 1786–1789; in causal clause, 2243; in apod. of simple pres. or past condit, 2300 b, 2358; in unreal condit., 2302–2320, 2358; in prot. and apod., 2353; in conjunction w. εἰ and the opt., 2365; after πρίν, 2442; condit. rel. cl., 2564.

Urgency, expressed by οὐ w. fut., 1918.

Value, gen. of, 1336, 1337, 1372–1374. 1379; adjs. of, w. gen., 1424.

Variable vowel. See Thematic vowel.

Variation, of stem formation, in third decl., 253, 278; of quantity, in third decl., 254; in vb.-stem, 475–495, 373, 374, see Gradation, Change, Quantity, etc.; of preps., 1666.

Vau, 3; see Digamma.

Vengeance, vbs. of, w. gen. and acc., 1376, 1405–1409.

Verb-stems, 367, 371–375, 826; changes in, 474–496; and pres. stems, 496–

531, 723–743; and fut. stems, 532–541; and first aor. stems, 542–545; and sec. aor. stems, 546–554; and sec. perf. stems, 554, 561–573; and first perf. stems, 555–560; and perf. mid. stems, 574–584; and first aor. pass. stems, 585–589; and sec. aor. pass. stems, 590–598; in compounds, 870, 880–882.

Verbal, adjectives, in *-τός*, comp., 323 a; meaning, 358. 2, 472; accent, 425 c; how formed, 471; in pl., 1003 a, 1052; agr., 1059; dat. w., 1488; w. acc., 1598.

In *-τέος*, meaning, 358. 2, 473, 2149; accent, 425 c; how formed, 471; in pl., 1003 a, 1052; dat. w., 1488, 2149. 2, 2151, 2152; constr. of, pers. and impers., 2149–2152.

Nouns, defined, 355, 358; w. acc., 1598; use, 1966–2152. See Infinitive, Participles, Verbal adjectives.

Verbs, inflec., preliminary remarks, 355–380; stems, 367–380; primitive, 372; denom., 372, 866–868, 892; conjug., 381–422, 602–624, 717–743; accent, 423–427; aug. and redupl., 428–454; tense-suffs., thematic vowel, and mood-suffs., 455–461; pers. endings, 462–468; endings of inf., part., and verbal adj., 469–473; formation of tense-systems, 474–601; in *-αω*, *-εω*, *-οω*, 499, 522; in *-ιω*, *-υω*, 500, 500 D, 501, 522; in *-πτω*, 505, 506; in *-ζω*, 508–512; in *-ττω* (Ion. and later Att. *-σσω*), 513–516; liquid and nasal stems, 517–522; of N class, 523–525; in *-σκω*, 526–528; inflec. of *ω*-vbs., 625–716; inflec. of *μι*-vbs., 744–767; irregular *μι*-vbs., 768–799; peculiarities in use of voice-forms, etc., 800–818; mixture of tr. and intr. senses, 819–821; compound, see Compound verbs; impers., see Impersonal verbs; tr. and intr., see Transitive verbs, Intransitive verbs; concord, 925, 949–972, 2501 b; omission, 944–948, 2520; gen. w., 1339–1411; syntax, 1703–2152. See Voices, Moods, Tenses, etc.

Vocative case, 201, 202, 204, 223, 226, 233, 248, 249, 261; uses, 1283–1288, 2682, 2684.

Voice-forms, peculiarities in use, 800–818.

Voiced consonants, 15 a.

Voiceless consonants, 15 b.

Voices, three, 355, 356; uses, 1703–1758. See Active, etc.

Vowel, declensions, of substs., 204, 211–239; of adjs., 286–290; cons. and vowel decl. of adjs., 294–299.

Stems, w. *σ* in perf. and plup. mid. and pass., 404, 407, 409 e and N.

Suffixes, 859.

Verbs, defined, 376; conjug., 382–399, 404, 407, 409 e and N.; fut., 534; first aor., 543; first perf., 557, 558; tenses, 606; not contracted, stems, 607–610; contracted, stems, 611–613.

Vowels, the, 4; quantity, 4; pronunc., 24; vowel change, 27–45; compens. length., see Compensatory lengthening; shortening, 39, 40, 148 D.; addition, 41; development, 42; disappearance, 43, 44; assimilation, 45; euphony, 46–76; contact, 46; contraction, 48–59; absorption, 56; synizesis, 60, 61; crasis, 62–69; elision, 70–75; apocope, 75 D; aphaeresis, 76; conss. w., 109–117; thematic, see Thematic vowel. See Change, Gradation.

Want, adjs. of, w. gen., 1429.

Wanting, vbs. of, w. gen., 1396.

Warning, expressed by voc., 1284; by first pers. sing. of subjv., 1798; by *μή* w. independent subjv. in Hom., 1802; by *οὐ* w. fut., 1918; by *ὅπως* or *ὅπως μή* w. fut. indic., 2213; condit. w. *εἰ* w. fut. indic., 2328, w. *ἐάν* w. subjv., 2328 a.

Way, advs. of, 346.

Whole and part, constr. of, 981–985.

Whole, gen. of, see Divided whole.
Will, vbs. of, w. inf., 1869, 1991–1999, 2719; other constrs. w., 1995; w. obj. cl., 2218; w. μή, 2720; w. οὐ, 2721. See Desiring.
Winds, names of, gender, 199 a; use of article with, 1139.
Wish, unattainable, expressed by indic. w. εἴθε (poet. αἴθε) or εἰ γάρ, 1780; by ὤφελον w. inf., 1781; by ἐβουλόμην and inf., 1782; by ἐβουλόμην ἄν, 1789; opt. of, 1814–1819; expressed by βουλοίμην ἄν, 1827, by πῶς ἄν, τίς ἄν w. potent. opt., 1832; inf. in, 2014; summary of forms, 2156; in cl. introd. by ἐπεί, 2244; μή in, 2704, 2715; expressed by vb. of *saying* or *thinking* w. μή, 2723; ἀλλά in, 2784 d; γάρ in, 2807; δῆτα in, 2851.
Wishing, vbs. of, in fut., 1913.
Wondering, vbs. of, w. gen., 1405; w. εἰ, 2247; w. ὅτι or ὡς, 2577, 2587; w. part., 2587.

Yes, how expressed, 2680.
Yes and *No* questions, see Questions.
Yielding, verbs of, with dat., 1463.
Yod, 20.

Zeugma, 3048.

GREEK INDEX

The references are to the sections. Verbs included in the List of Verbs are, in general, not cited except when a special form has been referred to in the Grammar.

Α, pronunc., 24; quantity, 4, 170; lengthens to ᾱ after ε, ι, ρ, 217, 218, 484, elsewhere, 28 D., 30 a, 37, 96, 476 b, 544; lengthens to η, 27, 217, 435, 446, 484, 487; α : ε · ο, 36, 478, 479, 483 a; α : ᾱ (η) : ω, 36, 476, 477 c; from sonant liq. or nas., 35 b, 482, 573, 840. 2, 885. 1 a; prefixed, 41; adv. end., 344; added to verb-stem, 486; at end of first part of cpds., 873 c.

α, nom. sing. 1 decl., 219.

ἀ- or **ἀν-**, priv., 885. 1; w. gen., 1428.

ἀ- or **ἀ-**, copul., 885. 4.

ᾱ, for η after ε, ι, ρ, 31, 286 a, 484; subst.-stems in, 204, 211 ff.; replace ο-stems in cpds., 872 b.

ᾱ : ω : α, 36.

ᾱ (Dor., Aeol.) for η, 30, 32, 36 d, 738 a, 214 D 1, Introd. c, N. 1.

ᾱ, gen. sing. (Dor., Aeol.) 1 decl., 214 D 5, 225.

ᾱ, from αι < αϝι, 38.

ᾱ, suff., 858. 1, 859. 2, 859. 3.

ᾳ, 5, pronunc., 25; in aug., 436.

αα, ᾱα, αᾳ, ᾱᾳ, for αε, αει, αῃ, 643.

ἄβροτος, 130 D.

ἀγα-, pref., 885. 7.

ἀγαθός, decl., 287; comp., 319; adv. εὖ, 345.

ἄγαμαι, 488 a, 489 e, f; subjv., opt., 749 b, 750 b; pres., 725; pass. dep., 812; w. acc. and gen., 1405; w. εἰ, 2247.

Ἀγαμέμνων, voc., 261.

ἀγανακτέω, w. ἐπί and dat., 1518; w. part., 2100; w. εἰ, 2247.

ἀγαπάω, w. ὅτι, 2248; w. part., 2100.

ἀγγέλλω, perf., plup. mid., 407; aug. in Hdt., 438 d; pers. constr. w. pass., 1982 a; w. part. or inf., 2106, 2144.

ἀγείρω, red., 446; ἀγέρεσθαι, 425 a D.

ἀγῑνέω, no aug. in Hdt., 438 d; ἀγῑνέμεναι, 657.

ἀγνοέω, fut. mid. as pass., 808; w. part., 2106.

ἄγνῡμι, aug., 431, 434; plup., 444.

ἀγορεύω, aug. in Hdt., 438 d.

ἀγορῆθεν, 342 D.

ἀγρότερος, 313 b.

ἄγχι, w. gen. or dat., 1440.

ἀγχοῦ, 1700.

ἄγω, 2 aor., 448; as perf., 1940 a; mix. aor., 542 D; perf., 446 b, 571; fut. inf. in Hom., 661 D; aug. in Hdt., 438 d; w. gen., 1346; intr., 1709 a; ἄγομαι γυναῖκα, 1721; fut. mid. as pass., 809; ἄγε, ἄγετε, w. subjv. or imper., 1010, 1797 a, b, 1836; ἄγων, *with*, 2068 a; cpds. of, 887.

ἀγών, decl., 259.

ἀγωνίζομαι, 1726; with pass. mean., 808, 813 a; w. στάδιον, 1576.

αδ, suff., 840 b, 5, 845, 863 b, 8.

αδᾱ, suff., 845.

ἀδελφός, voc., 233; adj. w. case, 1417.

ἀδεῶς, 44 a.

ἀδικέω, intr., 1709 c; as perf., 1887; fut. mid. as pass., 808; w. acc., 1591; w. εἰς, πρός, 1592; w. part., 2101.

ἄδικος, decl., 289.

αδιο, suff., 863 b, 11.

ἀδύνατος, ἀδύνατα for -τον, 1003 a, 1052; w. fut. inf., 1865 d.

αε to αα, 643.

ἀεθλέω, no aug. in Hdt., 438 d.
ἀεί, from *aleí*, 38.
ἀεικίζω, fut., 539 D.
ἀεικαζόμενος, form, 2071 a.
ἀέκων, see ἄκων.
ἀετός, from *aletós*, 38.
-αζε, 342 a.
-αζω, vbs. in, 866. 6; fut. of, 539 d.
ἀηδών, decl., 279 c.
ἄημι, 724, 741; Hom. forms, 752 D.
ἀήρ, 259 D, 283.
Ἀθῆναι, 1005; -*αζε*, 26, 106, 342, 1589, -*θεν*, 342; -*ησι*, 342, 1535; Ἀθηνᾶ, -*ᾶι*, 227; Ἀθηναίη, 227 D.
ἀθροίζω, w. *εἰς*, 1660 b.
ἀθρόος, not contr., 290 e; comp., 316.
ἀθῡμέω, w. obj. cl., 2224 a.
Ἄθως, 282 a; Ἄθῳ, 238 D.
αι, pronunc., 25; in crasis of *καί*, 68; elided, 74; when short or long for accent, 169, 213, 427, 162 D 2; aug. to η, 435; no aug. in Hdt., 438 d.
-αι, pers. end. for -*σαι*, 465 a.
-αι, inf. end., 469 b.
αἰ, for *εἰ*, 2282 a; *αἴ κε*, w. subjv. after *οἶδα*, etc., in Hom., 2673.
Αἰᾶς, voc., 249 a and D.
αἰδέομαι, 488 a, 489 c; w. acc., 1595 a; w. inf. or part., 2100, 2126; pass. dep., 812, 802 D.
Αἰδης, 8 D; *ἐν* (*εἰς*) Ἀΐδᾱο, 1302; Ἀϊδόσδε, 342 D.
αἰδώς, decl., 266 and D.
αἰFεί, 3 D.
αἴθε, accent, 186; w. opt., 1815.
αἰθήρ, defect., 283.
Αἰθίοψ, decl., 256.
-αιιν, dual, 214 D 7.
-αιμι, for -*αω*, 656.
-αιν, dual, 212.
αινᾱ, suff. 843 b 5, 861. 13.
αἰνέω, 488 b.
αἰνίττομαι, dep. as pass., 813.
-αιν%ε, tense-suff., 523 i.
αἶνυμαι, form, 734.
-αινω, vbs. in, 518, 866. 7.
αἰξ, decl., 256.
-αιος, adj. end., 354 f., 858. 2 a.
αἰρέω, 529; 2 aor., 431; perf., 435; mid., 1734. 1; w. gen. and acc., 1376; w. two accs., 1613; pass., 1742.
-αιρω, vbs. in, 518.
αἴρω, aor., 544 c; w. two accs., 1579; intr., 1709 a.
-αις, Aeol. acc. pl., 214 D 10.
-αις, -*αισα*, Aeol. part. end., 305 D, 310 D, 671 D.
-αις, -*αισι*, -*φσι*, dat. pl., 214 D 9, 215 a.
-αις, -*αι*, -*αιεν*, opt. end., 461 a.
αἶσα, 113.
αἰσθάνομαι, mid. dep., 1729; pres. as perf., 1885 a; 2 aor. ingress., 1925 a; w. acc. or gen., 1361, 1367, 2112 a; w. part. or inf., 1363, 2110–2112, 2144; w. *ὅτι* (*ὡς*), 2110–2112, 2145.
-αισι, dat. pl., see -αις.
ἀΐσσω, w. acc., 1558 a.
αἰσχρός, comp., 318; *αἰσχρόν*, w. *εἰ*, 2247.
αἰσχύνομαι, mid. pass., 815; w. acc., 1595 a; w. dat., 1595 b; w. *ἐπί* and dat., 1518; w. part. or inf., 2100, 2126; w. obj. cl., 2224 a; w. *εἰ*, 2247; fut. mid. and pass., 1911; ᾐσχύνθην, as mid., 815.
-αίτερος, -αίτατος, 315 a.
αἰτέω, w. two accs., 1613; *τι παρά τινος*, 1630; w. *μή*, 2720.
αἰτιάομαι, mid. dep., 810, 1729; w. pass. mean., 813; w. gen., 1375.
αἴτιος, w. gen., 1425.
-ακ, suff., 864. 4.
-ακι(ς), advs. in, 344.
ἀκολουθέω, w. dat., 1524.
ἀκόλουθος, w. gen. or dat., 1417.
ἀκοντίζω, w. gen., 1350.
ἀκούω, tenses w. *σ* inserted, 489 e, f; 2 perf., 446 b, 562 a; mid. fut., 806. 1728 a; w. gen. or acc., 1361–1366. 1411, 1465; w. dat., 1366; pres. as perf., 1885; w. *εὖ* (*κακῶς*) as pass., 1593, 1752; w. part. or inf., 2110–2112, 2144; w. *ὅτι* (*ὡς*), 2110–2112; w. *ὅτε*, 2395 A, note.
ἀκροάομαι, fut. and aor., 487 a; w. gen., 1361, 1364, 1411.

ἄκρος, position w. art., 1172.
ἄκων, decl., 305 b; gen. abs., 2071, 2071 a, 2117 b.
ἄλαδε, ἁλόθεν, 342 D.
ἀλγεινός, comp., 318.
ἄλειφαρ, 258 c.
ἀλεύομαι, as fut., 541 a; aor., 543 D.
ἀλέω, short vow. in tenses, 488 a; tenses w. σ inserted, 489 b, f.
ἀλήθεια, -είᾱ, 219. 2 b, 220; τῇ ἀληθείᾳ *in truth*, 1527 b.
ἀληθής, decl., 292; comp., 313; ἄληθες, 292 a.
ἀληθινός, 834 d, 858. 12.
ἁλιεύς, decl., 276.
ἅλις, w. gen., 1439 c.
ἁλίσκομαι, aug., 431, 434; stem, 528; fut., 486; sec. aor., 682 a, 687; as pass. of αἱρέω, 1378, 1752; pres. as perf., 1887; w. part., 2113, 2114.
ἀλλά, 2775–2786, 2654; ἀλλ' ἤ, 2654, 2786; ἀλλὰ (καί), after οὐχ ὅτι, etc., 2763, 2764; οὐ μὴν (μέντοι) ἀλλά, 2767, 2921; ἀλλὰ γάρ, 2786, 2816–2819; ἀλλὰ μέν, 2902; ἀλλὰ μὲν δή, 2900; ἀλλὰ μέντοι, 2786, 2918 a; ἀλλὰ μήν, 2786, 2921; ἀλλ' οὖν, 2957.
ἀλλάττω, pres., 514; perf., 571; w. gen., 1372.
ἀλλαχόθεν, -όσε, -οῦ, 342.
ἀλλέξαι, 75 D.
ἄλληκτος, 81 D 1.
ἀλλήλοιν, decl., 331; use, 1277.
ἄλλοθεν, -οθι, -οσε, 342.
ἀλλοῖος, w. gen. or dat., 1430.
ἅλλομαι, mid. dep., 1729; ἆλτο, 9 D, 688; ἅλεται, 682 D.
ἄλλος, decl., 335; use, 1271–1276; ἄλλος τε καί, 1273, cp. 2980; ἄλλος ἄλλο, etc., 1274; ἄλλο τι (ἤ), 2652; ἄλλῃ, 1527 c.
ἀλλότριος, w. gen. or dat., 1430.
ἅμα, improper prep., 1701; w. part., 2081; ἅμα . . . καί, 2876.
ἁμαρτάνω, w. part., 2101.
ἄμβροτος, ἄβροτος, 130 D.
ἁμέ, ἁμές, ἁμέων, ἁμῶν, ἁμίν, ἆμιν, 325 D 4.
ἀμείβομαι, w. acc., 1591 a.
ἀμείνων, ἄριστος, 319; mean., 319 a.
ἁμιλλάομαι, pass. dep., 812.
ἄμμε, ἄμμες, ἄμμι(ν), 105 D, 134 D, 325 D 1, 3.
ἀμνημονέω, w. gen., 1357.
ἁμός (sometimes printed ἀμός), 330 D 1.
ἀμύνω, ἀμύνομαι, mean. and constr., 1376, 1471, 1597, 1734. 2.
ἀμφί, ἀμφίς, 136 D, 175 a, N. 1; use, 1675–1677, 1681.
ἀμφιέννῡμι, perf. with pres. mean., 1946.
ἀμφιλέγω, w. redundant μή, 2740.
ἀμφιπερί, 1649 a.
ἀμφισβητέω, w. redundant μή, 2740.
ἀμφότεροι, 349 e, 962 a, 1171, 1179.
ἀμφοτέρωθεν, -θι, -σε, 342.
ἄμφω, decl., 349 e; with pl. subj., vb. in pl. or dual, 962 a; w. dual and pl., 999; in pred. position, 1171, 1179.
ἄν, force, 1762, 1768 b; position, 1764, repeated, 1765; without vb., 1766; κἂν εἰ, 1766 b; omitted, 1767; dependent subjv. w., 1768; w. indic., past potent., 1784; w. indic., denoting unreality, 1786–1789; w. iterative indic., 1790–1792, 1894, 1933, 2341; w. fut. indic., 1793; w. anticipatory subjv., in Hom., 1810, 2407 a; w. subjv., in Hom., in independent sent., 1813; w. potent. opt., 1822, 1824–1834, 2405; w. inf. and part., 1845–1849, 2023, 2146, 2270; in final clauses, 2201, 2202; in obj. clauses, 2215, 2216, 2232; w. ὥστε, 2270, 2277, 2278; apod. without, in unreal condit., 2313–2320; in apod. of less vivid fut. condit., 2329; w. temp. particles, 2399; w πρίν, 2444–2447, 2452; in indir. disc., 2600, 2603, 2607, 2609, 2611.
ἄν, the form, 2283; see ἐάν.
-ᾶν, in gen. pl., 214 D 8.
ἄν (for ἀνά, prep.), in Hom., 75 D.
ἄνα, for ἀνάστηθι, 72 D, 175 b N.
ἄνα, voc., 72 D, 249 D.
ἀνά, prep., 354 a, 1675, 1677, 1682.
ἀναγιγνώσκω, two aors., 820.

ἀναγκαῖος, pers. constr. w., 1982 a.
ἀνάγκη, w. acc. or dat. and inf., 1985 b.
ἀναίνομαι, followed by μή, 2726.
ἀναμιμνήσκω τινά τινος, 1630.
ἀνάσσω, w. gen., 1370; w. loc. dat., 1537, 1538.
ἄνευ, 1365 a, 1700; w. redund. οὐ, 2753.
ἀνέχομαι, w. part. or inf., 2098, 2127.
ἀνήρ, 130, 262 D; as appos., 986 b.
ἄνθρωπος, 231; as appos., 986 b.
ἀνίστημι, tr. and intr. tenses, 819 N.
-ανν῀μι, fut. of vbs. in, 539 c.
-αν%-, tense-suff., 523 b, c.
ἀνοίγνῡμι, fut. mid. as pass., 808.
ἀντί, 175 a N. 1, 1073, 1675, 1677, 1683.
ἀντία, ἀντίον, improper prep., 1700.
ἀνύω, 488 a, 500. 1 b and 1 D, 489 e, f; fut., 539 D; ἀνύσᾱς, *quickly*, 2062 a.
ἄξιος, pers. construction more common w., 1982 a; ἄξιόν τινι w. inf., 1424.
ἀξιόω, w. οὐκ, 2692 a; w. μή, 2720.
ἅπ, 75 D.
ἀπαγορεύω, w. part., 2098; w. redundant μή, 2740.
ἅπᾶς, see πᾶς.
ἀπαυδάω, 454 a, 809.
ἀπαφίσκω, redup., 526 c.
ἅπιμι, accent of fut., 426 e.
ἀπίκ, 1649 a.
ἀπέχω, form ἀπόσχωμαι, 426 f; and ἀπέχομαι, w. redundant μή, 2740.
ἀπιστέω, aug., 454 a; w. obj. clause, 2224 a; w. redundant μή, 2740.
ἀπό, rare w. ὀλίγοι and w. numerals, 1317 a; cpds. of, w. gen., 1384; use, 1675, 1677–1679, 1684, 1755; mean. in cpds., 1680.
ἀποδίδωμι, mean. of act. and mid., 1734. 3.
ἀποθνῄσκω, as pass. of ἀποκτείνω, 1752.
ἀποκάμνω, w. part. or inf., 2144.
ἀποκρίνομαι, pass. dep., 812 b, 813.
ἀπολαύω, 489 f; mid. fut., 806.
ἀπολείπω, w. part., 2098.
ἀπόλλῡμι, tr. and intr. tenses, 819.
ἀπολογέομαι, pass. dep., 812 b, 813 d.
ἀπορρό, 1649 a.
ἀπορέω, 454 a; ἀπορέομαι, 812 c.
ἀποσβέννῡμι, tr. and intr. tenses, 819.
ἀποστερέω τινά τινος (τινός τι), or τινί τι, 1630; w. redundant μή, 2740.
ἀποφεύγω, used as pass. of ἀπολέω, 1752.
ἀπόχρη, inflec., 793 a.
ἅπτω, meaning of act. and mid., 1734. 4.
ἀπό, prep., 33 D, 1675 a, 1684.
ἄρ, 2787.
ἄρα, 2787–2799; γὰρ ἄρα, 2820; δ' ἄρα, 2839.
ἆρα, interrog. particle, 2650, 2671; ἆρ' οὐ, ἆρα μή, 2651.
ἄρα, confirmative particle, 2800.
ἀραρίσκω, redup., 526 c; sec. aor., 688; tr. and intr., 820, 821.
ἀρέσκω, 488 a, 489 e.
ἀρήν, decl., 285. 1.
Ἄρης, decl., 285. 2.
ἀρι-, 885. 6.
ἄριστος, 319, 319 a.
ἀρκέω, 488 a, 489 f.
ἀρνέομαι, pass. dep., 812; w. redundant μή, 2740.
ἀρόω, 488 a.
ἄρρην, decl., 291 a.
ἀρύω, ἀρύτω, 488 a, 489 f, 500. 1 b, 531.
-αρχος, compounds of, accent, 894 N.
ἄρχω, fut. mid. w. pass. mean., 808; w. gen., 1370; w. dat., 1537, 1538; ἄρχομαι, w. gen., 1391; meaning of act. and mid., 1734. 5; ingress. aor., 1925; ἄρχομαι w. part. or inf., 2098, 2128.
-ᾶς, numeral words in, 354 e.
-ᾶς, for -ᾱτς, in acc. pl., 162 D 2.
-ᾶς, words in, w. -ᾱ in gen., 225: w. voc. in -ᾱ, 226; parts. in, decl., 306.
-ᾶσι, -ᾶσι, 3d pers. ending, 463 d and D.
-ᾶσι (ησι), in Ā stems, loc., 341.
ἄσμενος, comp., 316 b; pred. use, 1043.
ἄσσα, 334 D.
ἆσσω, w. acc., 1558 a.
ἄστυ, decl., 268 and D 2; accent, 271.
-αται, -ατο, pers. endings, 465 f and D.
ἀτάρ, 2801.
ἄτε (ἅτε δή), w. part., 2085; omission of ὤν after, 2117.
ἄτερ, improper prep., 1700.
ἄττα, 339; ἄττα, not enclit., 181 b, 334 a

αυ, pronunc., 25; aug., 435 (cp. 437); stems in, 275.
αὖ, 2802; δ' αὖ, 2839.
αὖθις, 2802.
αὐτάρ, 2801.
αὖτε, 2802.
αὐτίκα, modifying part. *in sense*, 2081.
αὐτός, oblique cases used as pers. pron. in Att. prose, 325 d, 328 b, 1171, 1201. 1 a, 1202. 1 a, 1204, 1212; decl., 327; meanings, 328, 1204; crasis, αὐτός, etc., 328 c N.; αὐτό, etc., introduc. following subst., 990; *same*, attrib. position, 1163, 1173, 1204, 1210; *self*, pred. position, 1171, 1173, 1176, 1204, 1206 b; in Hom., 1205, 1211, 1233; emphatic (*self*), 1206–1209; unemphatic αὑτοῦ, etc., not at beginning of sentence, 1213, 1217, 1228 a; emphatic or reflex. w. other prons., 1233–1237; dat. w. ὁ αὐτός, 1500; αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι, etc., 1525.
ἀφαιρέομαί τινά τινος (τινός τι), or τινί τι, 1630; w. redundant μή, 2741.
ἀφίημι, aug., 450; w. redund. μή, 2741.
ἀφικνέομαι, w. perf. sense, 1886.
ἄχθομαι, 488 b, 489 e, 812, 1911; w. εἰ, 2247; w. part., 2100.
ἄχρι, 72 c, 1700, 2383.
-αω, vbs. in, pres. part., 310; conjug. of pres. and imperf., 385; pres. system, 499, 522; inflec., 635–657; in dialects, 642–653; denominatives, 866. 1; frequentatives and intensives, 867; desideratives, 868.
-ᾶων, -ᾶν, in gen., 214 D 8, 287 D.

B, bef. dental stop, 82; bef. μ, 85; bef. ν, 88; developed between μ and ρ (or λ), 130.
βαίνω, 488 c, 489 b, f; sec. aor., 551, 682 a, 682 D, 683 a, 684 a, 687; perf. subjv., 693; sec. perf., 704 a and D; mid. fut., 806; tr. and intr. tenses, 819; perf. w. pres. mean., 1946.
βάλλω, 521, 682 D, 688, 711 d.
βασιλεύς, 275, 277, 278; w. and without article, 1140.
βελτίων, βέλτιστος, 319; mean., 319 a.
βιάζομαι, dep. w. pass. mean., 813; w. acc., 1591 a; as pass., 1742.
βιόω, 687; fut. mid. w. act. mean., 806.
βλάπτω, w. acc., 1462, 1591 a.
βοάω, 489 g; mid. fut., 806; w. μή, 2720.
βοηθέω, w. dat., 1592.
Βορρᾶς, form, 117; decl., 227.
βούλομαι, aug., 430; βούλει, 628; pass. dep., 812; ἐβουλόμην (ἄν), expressing wish, 1782, 1789; βούλει, βούλεσθε before delib. subjv., 1806; βουλοίμην ἄν, expressing wish, 1827; w. fut. inf., 1869.
βοῦς, decl., 275.
βροτός, 130 D.
βῡνέω, fut., 488 c; w. σ, 489 d, f.

Γ, nasal, 15 a, 19 a, 22, 81, 84, 92; before dental stop, 82; before μ, 85; for β, dial., 132 D; suffixes w., 864.
γάλα, decl., 285. 3.
γαμέω, mean. of act. and mid., 1734. 6.
γάρ, 2803–2820; οὐ γὰρ ἀλλά, 2767, 2786; ἀλλὰ γάρ, 2786, 2816–2819;)(γοῦν, 2833; δὴ γάρ, 2840; ἦ γάρ, 2865; γὰρ οὖν, 2958.
γέ, 181 d, 2821–2829; μή τί γε, 2763 e; ἀλλὰ . . . γε, 2786; ἀλλά γέ τοι (τοί γε), 2786; γὲ μέν, 2902; καὶ μὴν . . . γε, 2921.
γίγνῃθα, w. part., 2100.
γαίνομαι, tr. and intr. tenses, 820.
-γενος, -γενες, compounds in, 888 e.
γελάω, 488 a, 489 e, f; γελῶω, 641 D, 643 N.; mid. fut., 806; dramat. aor., 1937.
γλῶς, decl., 257 D, 285. 4.
γῆ, in Hdt., 227 D; omitted, 1027 b, 1302.
-γι, deictic suff., 333 g.
γίγνομαι, 573, 704 b; copulative, 917 a; periph. w., 1710, 1754, 1964; as pass. of τίκτω, 1752; pres. as perf., 1887; part. as pred. adj. w., 2091.
γιγνώσκω, 489 c, 681–687, 806; of past and pres. combined, 1885 a; perf. as pres., 1946; w. part. or inf., 2106, 2129.
γίνομαι, 89.

γινώσκω, 89
γνώμη, implied, 1027 b, *γνώμην ἔχειν* and *κατὰ γνώμην*, 1576.
γοῦν, 2830–2833.
γραῦς, decl., 275; in Hom., 275 D 2.
γραφήν, w. vbs. of judicial action, 1377, 1576.
γράφω, act)(mid., 1734. 7; *γράφεσθαί τινα γραφήν*, 1576; pass., 1742.
γυνή, decl., 285. 6.

Δ, bef. dental stop, 83; bef. *μ*, 86; developed, between *ν* and *ρ*, 130; for *β*, dial., 132 D; suffixes w., 863 b.
δαί, 2848.
δαίνῡμι, 489 e.
δάκρυον, decl., 285. 7.
δακρύω, 500. 1 a; w. acc., 1595 a.
δάμνημι, fut. *δαμόω*, 539 D; *δάμνᾱς*, 747 D 4.
δανείζω, act.)(mid., 1734. 8.
δαρθάνω, fut. mid. w. act. mean., 806.
δαῦτε, 2845.
δέ, 2655, 2834–2839; *καὶ . . . δέ*, 2891; *μέν . . . δέ*, 2903–2916; *οὔτε . . . δέ*, 2947; *δ' οὖν*, 2959; *τὲ . . . δέ*, 2981.
δέδια, 703.
-δε, enclit., 181 d, 186, 342 and a, 1589.
δε-δί(κ)-σκομαι, *welcome*, 526 c D.
δεῖ, contr., 397 a, 651 a; quasi-impers., 933 b, 1985; w. gen. of quantity, 1399; w. dat. of pers. and gen. of thing, 1400, 1467; w. acc. of pers. and gen. of thing, 1400; w. acc. of thing, 1400; *ἔδει*, of pres. or past time, 1774–1779, 1905, 2313–2315; *ἔδει ἄν*, 2315; w. acc. and inf., 1985 b; neg. w., 2714 b. See *δέω*.
δείδω, 703 D; w. acc., 1595 a; *δέδοικα*, w. redund. *μή*, 2741.
δείκνῡμι, 308, 418, 422, 571, 733, 744–767; w. part. or inf., 2106, 2130.
δεῖνα, decl. and use, 336, 1180.
δεινόν, w. *εἰ*, 2247.
δίνδρον, decl., 285. 8.
δεξίτερος, mean., 313 b.
δέος, decl., 285. 9.
δέρη, 218 a.
δέρκομαι, 812; form *ἔδρακον*, 128 D.
δεσμός, ὁ, τὰ δεσμά, 281.
δευτεραῖος, pred. use of, 1042 a.
δέχομαι and δέκομαι, 127 and D; *δεδέγμαι*, 580 D; mid. dep., 813 c; dramat. aor., 1937.
δέω and δέομαι, contr., 397 a; *δέομαι*, pass. dep., 812; *δέον*, copula omitted w., 944 b; *δέω*, *lack*, w. gen., 1397; *δέομαι*, constr. w., 1398; *δέομαι*, w. fut. inf., 1869; *δέω*, pers. constr., 1983; *δέον*, acc. abs., 2076 A. See *δεῖ*.
δέω, *bind*, 397 a, b, 488 c.
δή, δήποτε, w. indef. pron., 339 e; 2840–2847; *οὐ δή*, *οὐ δή που*; 2651 f; *ἀλλὰ δή*, 2786; *γὰρ δή*, 2820; *γὰρ δή που*, 2820; *δὲ δή*, 2839; *καὶ δή*, 2847; *ἦ δή*, 2865; *καὶ δὴ καί*, 2890; *μὲν δή*, 2899, 2900; *δὴ οὖν*, 2960.
δῆθεν, 2849.
δῆλός ἐστι, w. *ὅτι* or part., *δῆλόν ἐστι* w. *ὅτι*, 1982 N.; *δῆλός εἰμι*, w. part., 2107; *δ. εἰμὶ ὅτι*, 2584; *δῆλον ὅτι* (*δηλονότι*), without vb., 2685.
δηλόω, 385, 387, 392, 809; w. part. or inf., 2106, 2131.
-δην, advs. in, 344.
δήπου, 2850.
δῆτα, 2851; *οὖν δῆτα*, 2960.
-δῐ, deictic suff., 333 g.
διά, no anastrophe, 175 a N. 1; in cpds., 1648, 1680; use, 1675, 1676, 1678, 1679, 1685, 1755.
διαγίγνομαι, w. part., 2097; *ἄν* omitted w., 2119.
διάγω, intr., 1709 a; w. part., 2097.
διάδοχος, w. gen. or dat., 1417.
διαιρέω, w. two accs., 1626.
διάκειμαι, w. adv., in periph., 1438.
διαλέγομαι, pass. dep., 812.
διαλείπω, w. part., 2098.
διαμένω, w. part., 2097.
διανοέομαι, pass. dep., 812; w. inf., 1869, 1992 a; w. *μή*, 2723 a.
διαπρό, 1649 a.
διατελέω, w. part., 2097; *ἄν* omitted w., 2119.
διάφορος, w. gen., 1430; w. dat., 1430.

διδάσκω, 99, 808; w. acc., 1579.
-διδράσκω, 687; fut. mid., 806.
δίδωμι, 307, 416, 421, 488 c, 726, 744–767.
διέκ, 1649 a.
δικάζω, *δικάζεσθαί τινί τινος*, 1376; *δικάζειν δίκην, δικάζεσθαι δίκην τινί*, 1576, 1734. 9.
δίκαιος, pers. construction w., 1982 a; w. *ἐστί* om., 944 c; *δίκαιον ἦν* w. and w't *ἄν* and inf., 1774, 1774 a.
δίκη, implied, 1027 b; *δίκην* w. vbs. of judicial action, 1377, 1378; *ὀφλισκάνω δίκην*, 1576; *νῑκάω δίκην*, 1576; *τίνω (τίνομαι) δίκην*, 1734. 18; *δίκην δοῦναι*, as pass. of *ζημιοῦν*, 1752; *δίκῃ*, 1527 b; *δίκην*, improper prep., 1700. See δικάζω, διάκω.
διξός, 354 D.
δῐο, suff., 863 b 5.
Διονῦσια, defect., 283.
διόπερ, 2240.
διότι, 2240, 2578.
διττός, *double*, 354 d.
δίχα, and διχθά, 354 D, 1097 b, 1700.
διψάω, 394, 641 D.
διώκω, *διώκω θανάτου*, 1374; *διώκω γραφήν τινα*, 1576.
δοιοί, δοιώ, in Hom., 349 D.
δοκέω, *I seem*, pers. constr., 1983; *I believe*, 1983 a; *δοκῶ μοι*, 1467 a, 1992 c; *δοκεῖ* w. inf., 1983 a, 1985; *δοκεῖ μοί τινα ἐλθεῖν*, rare for *δοκεῖ τίς μοι ἐλθεῖν*, 1983 a; *δοκῶ, δοκεῖ μοι, I have a mind to*, w. pres. or aor. inf., 1998; *οὐ δοκῶ*, 2692 a; w. *μή*, 2726.
δοκιμάζω, with part. or inf., 2132.
δόμος, omitted after certain preps., 1302.
-δον, advs. in, 344.
δόρυ, decl., 285. 10.
δρατός, -δαρτος, 128 D.
δράω, 489 b, e, f, 641; w. acc., 1591 a.
δρόσος, gender of, 232 d.
δύναμαι, 488 c, 489 g, 812; pres. subjv. and opt., 424 c, N. 2, 749 b; w. superl., 1086 a; w. fut. inf., 1869.
δυνατός, personal constr. w., 1982 a; w. *ἐστί* om., 944 c; w. inf., 2001; acc. abs., 2076 c.
δύο, 349; w. pl., 349 d, 962 a; with dual and pl., 999.
δυσ-, cpds., 103 a, 105, 885. 3, 898 c; aug. of vbs. cpd. w., 452.
δυσχεραίνω, w. acc., 1595 a; w. dat., 1595 b.
δύω, ἔδῡν, 418, 682 D, 685 D, 687, 758 D; quantity of *υ*, 500. 1 a and 1 D; tr. and intr. tenses, 819.
δῶρον, decl., 231.

E, sign, 2 a; name, 1 b; pronunc., 24; interch. w. *η*, 27, 36, 37 D 2, 39, 278, 435, 446, 534, 543, 738 b, 887; lengthens to *ει*, 96, 100, 102, 544; syll. aug., 429, 431, 444; them. vow. in indic., 456, in Hom. subjv., 457 D; expelled in weak stems, 36, 44 b, 262, 476 a, bef. vow., 44 a, from *-έεαι, -έεο*, 650 a; prefixed, 41; added to vb.-stem, 485, in forming cpds., 882; *ε : ο*, 229 b; *ε : ο : α*, 36, 483 a, 831 b; *ε : η : ω*, 36, 831 a; *ε : ο : ω*, 483 b; dial. for *α, η, ο, ι, ει*, 33 D.
ἑ, pers. pron., 181 a, 187 N. 1.
-εα, for *-ην*, 214 D 6.
εᾱ, from *ηα*, 34.
ἐάν, ἤν, ἄν, 1768 a, 2283, 2247, 2323, 2336, 2337; *if haply*, 2354; *ἐὰν καί, καὶ ἐάν*, 2369–2381; *ἐὰν οὐ*, 2696, 2698; *ἐὰν ἄρα*, 2796, 2797; *ἐάν τε (ἤν τε, ἄν τε)*, 2852 a.
ἑαυτοῦ (*αὐτοῦ*), decl., 329; uses, 1218–1237, 1201. 2 a, 1202. 2 a. See σφῶν αὐτῶν.
ἐάω, 431, 438 d; mid. fut. as pass., 808; *οὐκ ἐάω*, 2692 a.
ἐγγυάω, aug., 453 a; *ἐγγυῶμαι μή*, 2726.
ἐγγύς, comp. of, 345 b; for adj., 1097 b; w. gen. or dat., 1439, 1440, 1700; improper prep., 1700.
ἐγείρω, 446, 549, 693, 705, 819.
ἐγκαλέω *τινί* and *τί τινι*, 1471.
ἐγώ, *ἐγώ(ν)*, 134 D, 325 D 1; enclit. forms, 181 a; *μου* and *ἐμοῦ*, etc., 187 e N. 2, 325 a, 1192; decl., 325; *ἔγωγε*, etc., 325 b; imaginary person, 1193.
ἐθέλω, w. inf., 1869, 1992 a.

ἔθεν, 181 D, 325 D 1.
ἐθίζω, aug., 431.
ει, diphth., 5; genuine and spurious, 6, 25; pronunc., 25; for ε in verse, 28 D; ει : οι : ι, 36, 477, 555 b, 564, 576, 586 c, 738, 831 a; by compens. length. for ε, 37; in aug., 435, 437; instead of redup., 445; loses ι, 43, 270 b.
εἰ, proclit., 179; w. opt., to express wish, 1815; ὥσπερ (ἂν) εἰ, 2087 a, 2478–2480; ὡς εἴ (τε), 2087 b, 2347, 2481–2485; in caus. cl., 2246, 2247; condit., 2282, 2283, 2328, 2329, 2336, 2339, 2340; εἰ γάρ, 1780, 1781, 1815, 1816; εἰ μή, εἰ δὲ μή, εἰ μὴ διά (εἰ), w. vb. omitted, 2346; εἰ δ' ἄγε, 2348; εἰ and opt. w. ἄν, 2353; *if haply*, 2354; εἰ καί, καὶ εἰ, 2369, 2374–2381; in ind. quest., 2671; εἴ κε, w. subjv. w. vbs. of *knowing*, etc., in Hom., 2673; εἰ . . . ἤ (εἴτε), 2675; εἰ οὐ, 2696, 2698–2701; εἰ ἄρα, 2796, 2797; πλὴν εἰ, 2966 a.
-ει and **-ῃ**, inflectional endings, 628.
-ει, advs. in, 344.
-εια, substs. in, 219. 2 a and b.
-ειας and **-αις**, in opt., 461 a, 668 and D.
εἶδον, 72 D, 424 b, 431, 529; w. part., 2112 a; w. εἰ, 2354 b.
-είημεν and **-εῖμεν**, in opt., 675 a.
εἴθε (αἴθε) or εἰ γάρ, w. indic., 1780, 1781; w. opt., 1815, 1816.
εἰκάζω, aug., 437; τί τινι, 1469.
εἰκός, copula omitted w., 944 b; aor. inf. preferred w., 1868 b; εἰκός ἐστι, w. μή, 2726; εἰκὸς ἦν, 1774, 1905, 2313.
εἰμί, enclit. forms, 181 c, 181 D, 424 a; accent ἔστι, when used, 187 b; forms, 768–772, cp. 463, 464, 466, 747 D 1; fut. mid. w. act. mean., 806; copulative, 917 a; forms, often omitted, 944, 2116–2119; εἶναι redundant w. pred. noun, 1615; w. part. forming periph., 1961, 1962; w. part. as pred. adj., 2091; ἦν w. adjs. and verbals of unfulfilled obligation, 1774; gen. w., 1303, 1304; dat. w., 1476; ἂν acc. abs., 2076 c; ἑκὼν εἶναι, 2012 c; ἔστι, quasi-impers., 1985; ἔστιν ὅστις, εἰσὶν οἵ, 2513; ἔστιν ὧν, etc., 2514; ἔστιν οὗ, etc., 2515; οὐκ ἔστιν ὅς, etc., 2551, 2552, 2557. See ἔξεστι.
εἶμι, forms, 773–776, cp. 463 d D, 747 D 1, 2; ἧς, 464 c D; mean., 774, 1880; ἴθι w. hort. subjv., 1797 a; w. imper., 1836.
εἰν, εἰνί, 1687.
-εινω (Aeol. -εννω), vbs. in, 519.
εἷο, 325 D 1.
ειο (nom. -ειον), suff., 842. 5.
-ειος, 846 f, 858. 2.
εἴπερ, 2246, 2379.
εἶπον, εἰπέ accent, 424 b; εἰπέμεναι and εἰπέμεν, in Hom., 680 D; sec. aor., 549; εἰπέ of more than one person, 1010; *command*, w. inf., 1992 c, 1997, 2017; *say*, w. ὅτι or ὡς, 2017; *say*, w. inf., 2017 N.; ὡς (ἔπος) εἰπεῖν, 2012 a, b.
εἴργω, constr. of inf. w., 2744; μή, 2740.
εἴρηκα, 445, 529. 3.
-ειρω (Aeolic -ερρω), vbs. in, 519.
εἰς (ἐς), 179, 180 b; use, 354 a, 1675, 1686; εἰς τοῦτο ἀφικέσθαι, etc., 1325; εἰς ὅτε (κε), εἰς ὅ (κε), ἐς ὅ, ἐς οὗ, 2383 c. N.
εἷς, decl., 349; εἷς ἀνήρ, 1088.
-εις, adjs. in, 299; parts. in, 307.
εἴσω (ἔσω), improper prep., 1700.
εἶτα, 2082, 2653.
εἴτε, accent, 186; εἴτε . . . εἴτε, 2675, 2852–2855; w. ἄρα, 2799, 2855; εἴτε οὖν, 2961.
-ειω, vbs. in, 650 b.
ἐκ, 82 c N. 2, 133 a, 136. See ἐξ.
ἑκάς, 1097 b, 1700.
ἕκαστος, 337; w. pl. verb, 951; in appos. to pl. subj., 952; w. and w't art., 1171, 1179; ὡς ἕκαστος, 2997.
ἑκάτερος, 337, 952, 1171, 1179.
ἑκατέρωθεν, improper prep., 1700.
ἐκεῖ, 341, 346; ἐκεῖθεν, 346.
ἐκεῖνος, 325 d, 333; use, 1238–1261, 990, 1171, 1176–1178, 1201. 1 b, 1202. 1 b; for repeat. rel., 2517.

ἑκατόν, 346.
ἑκλείπω, with acc., 1597.
ἑκούσιος, pred. use, 1043.
ἑκπίπτω, as pass., 1752.
ἑκτός, 1700; ἐκτὸς οὐ, 2753.
ἑκών, 305 b; comp., 323; pred. use, 1043; ἑκὼν εἶναι, 2012 c; a part., 2071, 2117 b.
ἐλᾶ, suff., 860. 1.
ἐλάττων, ἐλάσσων, 319, 319 b; w. or w't ἤ, 1074.
ἐλαύνω, 488 a, 489 f, g; tr. and intr., 1709 a.
ἐλέγχω, perf. mid., 407; w. part., 2106.
ἕλκω, 431, 488 a.
ἐλλείπω, w. part., 2098.
Ἕλλην, as adj., 986 a; Ἑλληνικόν, w. art., 996, 1024.
ἐλπίζω, 866. 6; w. dat., 1517; w. inf., 1868 a, 2580; w. ὡς, 2580; w. μή, 2726.
ἐλπίς, decl., 257.
ἐμαυτοῦ, decl., 329; use, 1199. 2 a, 1200. 2 d, 1218–1237.
ἐμέθεν, 325 D 1; ἐμέθεν αὐτῆς, 329 D.
ἐμεῖο, ἐμέο, ἐμέος, ἐμεῦ, ἐμεῦς, 325 D.
ἐμέω, 488 a, 489 f; mid. fut., 806.
ἐμεωυτοῦ, etc., 329 D.
ἐμίν, 325 D 4.
ἐμμένω, constr., 1549.
ἐμοὶ βουλομένῳ ἐστί, construction, 1487.
ἐμός, decl., 330; use, 330 a, 1182, 1183, 1196–1199, 1203.
ἐμοῦς, 325 D 4.
ἔμπειρος, decl., 289 a; w. gen., 1419.
ἐμπίλημι, 727; ἐμπίλησθι, 751 D.
ἐμπίπρημι, 727.
ἐμποδών, 341; w. μή, 2740.
ἔμπροσθεν, improper prep., 1700.
ἐν, in cpds., 91–95, 101 a, 449 a, 727; proclit., 179, 180 b; ἐν τοῖς, bef. a superl., 1089; uses, 1511, 1542, 1675, 1679, 1687; w. dat. of place and time, 1534, 1536, 1541, 1542; cpds. of, w. dat., 1544–1550; ἐν δέ, 1641; w. dat. for εἰς w. acc., 1659.
-εν, inf. end., 469 a, 469 D.
-εν, for -ησαν, 590 a D, 673 a.
εν (nom. -ην), suff., 861. 15.
-εναι, inf. end., 469 N. 1, 469 D, 685, 699, 760.
ἐναντίον, improper prep., 1700.
ἐναντιόομαι, pass. dep., 812; w. μή, 2740.
ἐναντίος, *opposite*, with gen., 1426.
ἐναυλίζομαι, pass. dep., 812 a.
ἐνδεής, 292 d.
ἕνεκα, ἕνεκεν (εἵνεκα, εἵνεκεν), enclit. prons. after, 187 e N. 2; postpositive, 1665 a, 1700; *motive* expressed by, 1679.
ἐνερθε, improper prep., 1700.
ἔνθα, 342 b, 346, 346 a, 2498; instead of rel. pron., 2499.
ἐνθάδε, 346.
ἐνθαῦτα, in Hdt., 126 D, 346 D 1.
ἔνθεν, 346, 346 a, 2498.
ἐνθένδε, 346.
ἐνθαῦτεν, in Hdt., 126 D, 346 D 1.
ἐνθῡμέομαι, pass. dep., 812, 813 d; w. gen., 1357; w. obj. cl., 2224 a.
ἐνί, for ἐν, 175 b, 1687.
ἔνι, for ἔνεστι, ἔνεισι, 175 b and N.
ἐννοέω, w. part., 2106; w obj. cl., 2224 a; ἐννοέομαι, 812.
ἐννῡμι, 105 a, 489 d, 523 f N. 1.
-εννῡμι, fut. of some vbs. in, 539 c; stem, 730.
-εννω, pres. in, 519 D.
ἐνοχλέω, aug., 451; w. dat., 1461.
ἔνοχος, with gen. or dat., 1425.
εντ (nom. -εις), suff., 858. 3.
ἐνταῦθα, 346, 2080.
ἐντεῦθεν, 346.
ἐντός, improper prep., 1700.
ἐντρέπομαι, *give heed to*, w. gen., 1357.
ἐξ, in cpds., 104; bef. vow., 136; proclitic, 179; accented, 180 b; bef. aug., 449 a; w. superl., etc., 1317 a; use, 1675, 1677–1679, 1688, 1755. See ἐκ.
ἔξεστι, quasi-impers., 1985.
ἐξήν, w. and w't ἄν, 1774, 2313, 2315.
ἐξής, 341; w. gen. or dat., 1437, 1440.
ἐξόν, 2076 A.
ἔξω, improper prep., 1700.
ἑο, ἑο, ἑοῖ, 181 D, 325 D 1, 1195.
εο, εου to ευ, 59 D 2, 465 b D.

εο, suff., 858. 4 ; stems in, 235.
ἔοικα, 444 b, 573, 693, 696, 704 d and D ; pers. constr. w. inf., 1983 ; w. part., 2089 c ; w. part. or inf., 2106, 2133.
ἔοργα, in Hom., 561 D.
ἑός, in Hom., 330 D 1 and 2.
ἑοῦ, ἑοῦς, 325 D 4.
ἐπαινέω, 489 i ; mid. fut., 806 ; dramat. aor., 1937.
ἐπᾶν, 1768 a, 2399 a.
ἐπανορθόω, aug., 451.
ἐπασσύτερος, in Hom., 320 D.
ἐπεί, w. aor. for plup., 1943 ; in causal cl., 2240 ; in temp. cl., 2383 B ; w. force of *although*, 2244, 2380 ; and ἐπεὶ πρῶτον (τάχιστα), 2383 B ; ἐπεὶ οὖν, 2964 a.
ἐπειδάν, 1768 a, 2399 a.
ἐπειδή, w. aor. for plup., 1943 ; in causal cl., 2240 ; in temp. cl., 2383 B ; ἐπειδὴ τάχιστα, 2383 B.
ἔπειμι, accent of fut., 426 e.
ἔπειτα, w. part., 2080, 2082 ; κἄπειτα, 2653.
ἐπείτε, in temp. cl., 2383 B N. 1.
ἐπήκοος, w. gen. or dat., 1421.
ἐπήν, 1768 a, 2399 a.
ἐπί, 1675–1677, 1689, 350 d ; vbs. cpd. with, w. gen., 1384, w. dat., 1544–1550.
ἐπιβουλεύω, fut. mid. as pass., 808.
ἐπιθῡμέω, w. gen., 1349.
ἐπιλανθάνομαι, w. gen. or acc., 1358 ; w. part. or inf., 2106, 2134.
ἐπιλείπω, w. acc., 1597 ; w. part., 2098.
ἐπιμέλομαι, 812 ; w. gen., 1356 ; w. obj. cl., 2210–2212.
ἐπιορκέω, w. acc., 1596.
ἐπίσταμαι, 450, 812 ; w. part. or inf., 2106, 2139 ; w. μή, 2727, 2730.
ἐπιστέλλω, pass. constr. of, 1748.
ἐπιτάττω, pass. constr. of, 1748.
ἐπιτήδειος, in pers. constr., 1982 a.
ἐπιτῑμάω τινί and τί τινι, 1471.
ἐπιτρέπω, pass. constr. of, 1748 ; w. part. or inf., 1992 c, 2144.
ἐπιψηφίζω, -ομαι, 1734. 10.
ἕπομαι, w. gen. or dat., 1417.
ἕπος, ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν, 2012 a.
ἐπριάμην, 424 c N. 2, 749 b.
ἐράω, 488 a, 489 e, f.
ἐρεβεννός, 105 D.
ἐρείπω, 446 D, 820.
ἐρι-, 885. 6.
Ἑρμῆς, decl., 227.
-ερρω, pres. in, 519 D.
ἐρρωμένος, comp., 316 b.
ἔρση, 220.
ἐρύκω, followed by μή, 2741.
ἐρύω, 488 b, 489 d, f, 500. 1 D.
ἔρχομαι, ἐλθέ, accent, 424 b ; sec. perf., 460 e, 565, 705 ; relation to εἶμι, 774, 1880 ; as fut., 1881 ; as perf., 1886 ; w. dat., 1485 ; w. part., 2099.
ἔρως, decl., 257 D, 285. 11.
ἐς (εἰς), see εἰς.
ες (nom. -ος), suff., 840 a 8, 841. 1, 865. 9 ; (nom. -ής, -ές), suff., 858. 5, 865. 9, 884 d ; εσ stems, 263–265, 292.
ἑσθίω, 488 a, 500. 2 ; fut. ἔδομαι, 541 ; w. gen., 1355 a.
-εσθων, -οσθων, 456 a.
-εσσα, adjs. in, 114 a.
-εσσι, dat. pl., 250 D 2.
ἔστε, 2383.
-έστερος, -έστατος, 316.
ἰσχατος, 320 a, 1172.
ἕτερος, crasis of, 69 ; w. and w't art., 337 ; and ἄλλος, 1271, 1271 a, 1272.
ευ, 5, pronunc., 25 ; ευ : ου : υ, 36, 477 b, 565, 576, 586 c, 831 a ; aug., 435 ; subst.-stems in, 275 ; for εο dial., 59 D 2, 465 b, D ; loses υ, 43, 270 b, 278, 503.
εὖ, comp., 345 ; aug. of vbs. begin. w., 452 ; w. ἔχω intr., 1441, 1709 b ; w. πράττω intr., 1709 b ; w. ποιέω (λέγω) and acc., 1591 a, b, w. part., 2101 ; εὖ ἀκούω (πάσχω) as pass. of εὖ λέγω (ποιέω), 1593, 1752.
εὖ, εὐ, 181 D, 325 D 1, 2, 1195.
ευ (nom. -εύς), suff., 839 a 5, 843 a 1, 844. 1.
εὐαδε, 123 D.
εὐδαίμων, decl., 293.
εὐελπις, decl., 291 a, 292.

εὐεργετέω, w. acc., 1591 a.
εὐθύς, εὐθύ, 136 a, 1700, 2081; εὐθὺς . . . καί, 2169.
εὐλαβέομαι, 812; w. acc., 1595 a; w. obj. cl., 2210 b, 2224 a; w. inf., 2210 b; w. redund. μή, 2740.
εὐλογέω, w. acc., 1591 b.
εὑρίσκω, εὑρέ, accent, 424 b; aug., 437; w. part. or inf., 2113, 2114, 2135.
εὑρόντα, 214 D 4.
-εύς, nubsts. in, decl., 275–278.
εὖτε, 2240 a; 2383 A, N. 3, 2463 a.
εὔχαρις, decl., 291 a.
εὔχομαι, 813 d; aug., 435, 437; w. dat. and acc., 1471.
-εω, vbs. in., 866. 4; mean. of mid., 1728 b.
ἐφεξῆς, w. gen. or dat., 1437, 1440.
ἐφίεμαι, w. fut. inf., 1869.
ἐφοράω, w. part., 2103.
ἐφ' ᾧ, ἐφ' ᾧτε, introducing proviso, 2279.
ἔχω, form ἔσχον, 426 b, 460 e, 549, 687, ingress., 1925 a; ἐσχόμην as pass., 802 D, 1735 b; ἕξομαι as pass., 808; two futs. of, meaning, 1911; w. adv. and gen., 1441; w. adv. in periph., 1438; intr., 1709 b; forms periph. w. aor. part., 599 b, 1963; w. subst. equiv. to pass. vb., 1753; w. inf., 2000 a; w. redund. μή, 2740; ἔχων, *continually*, 2062 a, *with*, 2068 a; τί ἔχων, 2064 b; οὐκ ἔχω, constr. of, 2546, 2668 d; dist. from mid., 1734. 11; ἔχομαι w. gen., 1391.
-εω, vbs. in, decl. of pres. part., 310; conjug. of pres. and imperf., 385, 397; pres. system of, 499, 522; inflec. of, 635–657; in Hom., 650; in Hdt., 651; in Doric, 654; in Aeolic, 656; denom., 866. 2.
εω, from ηο, 34, 214 D 5 b and 8, 238 c, 278, 641 D.
-εω, gen., 163 a, 214 D 5.
ἔωθα, ἐώθει, ἐωθέν, 444 b D.
-έων, gen., 39 D, 214 D 8, 287 D.
ἕως, w. aor. for plup., 1943; in temporal cl., 2383, of purpose, 2418–2421; summary of constrs. 2422–2429.
ἕως, decl., 238 d, 266 D.
ἑωυτοῦ, 68 D, 329 D.

F, see Digamma.

Z 21, 116; pronunc. of, 15 a, 26.
ζα-, 885. 8; cp. 1685.
-ζε, expressing motion toward, 342.
ζεύγνῡμι, 524 a, 733, 742, 746 D, 752 D.
Ζεύς, decl., 285. 12; omitted, 934 a.
ζέω, 488 a, 489 f.
ζηλόω, w. gen., 1405.
ζημιόω, fut. mid. as pass., 809.
-ζω, vbs. in, 508–512.
ζώννῡμι, 489 b, d, f; stem, 731.
ζώς, ζωός, 289 D.

H, sign, 2 a, 14; pronunc., 24; interchanged w. ε, 27, w. α, 27; for orig. ᾱ, 30, Intr. C, N. 4; in nouns, for Att. ᾱ, after ε, ι, ρ, 30 D 2; interchanged w. ω and ε or α, 36, 738 a, b, 831; length. from ε, 37 D 2; in nom. of ᾱ-stems, in Ion., 214 D 2; as aug., 433, 436. See A, E.
η/ε, tense-suff., 455. 9.
ἤ, (1) comp. (*than*), 2863, 972; after comp., 1069–1075, 1080; ἤ κατά after comp., 1079; ἤ (ὥστε, ὡς) w. inf., 1079, 2007; ἤ πρίν, 2457; πρότερον (πρόσθεν, πρίν) ἤ, 2458–2460; ἀλλ' ἤ, 2777–2779; ἤ καί, 2862; πλήν ἤ, 29. 6 a. (2) disjunc. (*either, or*): πότερον (πότερα) . . ἤ, 2656; ἤ alone, 2657, 2856, 971; ἤ (ἦε) . . . ἤ (ἦε), 2661, 2675 e; ἤ . . . ἤ, 2852 a, 2856; εἴτε . . . ἤ, ἤ . . . εἴτε, 2854; ἤ . . . τέ, τὲ . . . ἤ, 2982.
ἦ, *or*, 2661, 2676 e.
ἦ, interrog., 2650, 2866; ἀλλ' ἦ, 2786; asseverative, 2864; ἦ (δή, καί, που), 2865; ἦ ῥα, 2800; ἦ γάρ, 2805 b, 2865; ἦ μήν, 2865, 2921; ἦ μέν, 2902.
ᾗ, diphth., 5; pronunc., 25.
ᾗ, *where*, 346 D 2.
ᾗ, rel. adv., *which way, as*, 346, 2498; to strengthen superl., 1086; introduc. clauses of comp., 2463; used instead of rel. pron., 2499.
-ᾗ and -αι, inflectional endings, 628.

ἡγέομαι, 813; w. dat., 1371, 1537, 1538; w. μή, 2723.
ἥδέ, 2867.
ἥδε, accent, 164 a.
ἥδη, w. part., 2080; ἥδη . . . καί, 2876.
ἥδομαι, 812; rarely w. gen., 1355; w. acc. of person, 1595 b; w. dat., 1595 b; w. part., 2100; dramatic aor., 1937.
ἡδύνω, 489 h, 518 c.
ἡδύς, decl., 297.
ἦέ, ἦε, 2661.
-ήκοος, compounds in, w. gen., 1421.
ἥκω, w. adv. and gen., 1441; pres. for perf., 1886.
ἡλίκος, correl., 340; attracted, 2532.
ἦμαι, 720 A N., 724, 789.
ἦμαρ, decl., 258 c.
ἡμείων, ἡμέων, ἡμέας, 325 D 1, 2.
-ημεναι, inf. ending, 657.
ἡμέρᾳ, implied, 1027 b.
ἡμέτερος, decl., 330; force of ending, 313 b; w. and without article, 1182, 1183, 1196 a; equiv. to gen. of pers. pron., 1196; reflex. and non-reflex., 1200, 1203; ἡμέτερος αὐτῶν, 1200. 2 b, 1203 b and N.
ἠμί, say, 792.
ἡμι-, 885. 2.
ἡμίν, ἡμάς, 325 f.
ἥμισυς, in fractions, 353; position, 1173.
ἧμος, 346 D 2, 2383 A N. 3.
ἡμών, ἦμιν, ἦμας, 325 f.
ἡμῶν (ὑμῶν, σφῶν) αὐτῶν, 1234.
ἦν, the form, 2283. See ἐάν.
-ην, inf. ending, 469 D, 632 D, 661 D, 680 D, 699 D; aor. ending, 802, 803.
ἠνίκα, 346, 2383 A.
ηο, ηα, becoming εω, εᾱ, 34.
ἤπερ, introduc. clauses of comp., 2463.
-ης, in nom. pl. of words in -εύς, 277 b.
-ης, proper names in, decl., 263–265, 282 a N.; compound nouns in, 888 c.
-ης, -ες, compound adjs. in, 888 b, 893 b.
ἤτε . . . ἤτε, w. subjv. in Hom., 2852 a.
ἦτοι, 2858.
ἡττάομαι, dep., 812; w. dat., gen., or ὑπό and gen., 1402, 1493 a; of enduring result, 1887; w. part., 2101.
ἧττων, ἧσσων, comp., 319; mean., 319 a and b; ἧττον w. positive, 324.
ηυ, diphth., 5, 5 D, 25; pronunc., 25.
ἠΰτε, in clauses of comp. (Epic), 2463 a.
ἦχι (Epic), w. local clauses, 2496.

Θ, pronunc., 15 b, 16, 26; before dental stop, 83; before μ, 86; changed to τ in redup., 125 a; for τ, dial., 132 D; addition of, in pres. stem, 490; suffixes w., 863 c.
θανάτου, w. κρίνω, τῑμάω, etc., 1374.
θάπτω, 125 g and N., 594.
θαρρέω, w. acc., 1595 a; w. dat., 1595 b.
θαυμάζω, 806; w. εἰ, 2247; w. ὅτι, 2248; w. ἐπί, 2248; w. part. or inf., 2144, 2587 b; followed by depend. question, 2587 b.
-θε, 134 D, 342 b; in εἴθε (αἴθε), 186; -θεν, 342.
θεάομαι, mid. dep., 813 c.
θέλεις, θέλετε, before delib. subjv., 1806.
θέμις, decl., 285. 13, 250 D 2.
-θεν, for -θησαν, 585 a D, 673 a.
θεραπεύω, 808; w. acc., 1591 a.
θέω, 397, 503, 607, 806.
θηλύνω, 489 h.
θήν, enclit., 181 D.
-θην, aor. pass. ending, 489 a, 802, 804.
θι, 113, 114.
-θι, ending denoting place where, 342.
-θι, in imper., 125 b, 466. 1 a and D.
θιγγάνω, 523 c, 806.
θλάω, 488 a, 489 c.
θλίβω, 501, 570, 571, 595.
θνῄσκω and θνήσκω, 526 b, 693, 696, 704 c; τεθνεώς, decl., 309 a; τεθνάξω, 659 a; -θνῄσκω, fut. mid. w. act. mean., 806; expressing enduring result, 1887 a; perf. w. pres. mean., 1946; fut. perf. w. fut. mean., 1958.
θραύω, tenses w. inserted σ, 489 c.
θρηνέω, w. acc., 1595 a.
θρίξ, decl., 256.
θρύπτω, 125 g and N.
θρῴσκω, fut. mid. w. act. mean., 806.
θυγάτηρ, decl., 262 and D.

θύω, *sacrifice*, 488 c, 500. 1 a and 1 D; act.)(mid., 1734. 12.
θύω, *rush on*, 500. 1 D.
θωπεύω, w. acc., 1591 b.

I, pronunc. 24; quantity, 4, 500; subscript, 5, 25; semivowel, 20, 109–117; cons. before, 109–117; interchanged w. ῑ, 27, 37, 501; for ε, dial., 33 D; ι : ει : οι, see ει; elided, 70–73; subst.-stems in, 268–274; class of vbs., 507 ff.
-ι, ending denoting place *where*, 342.
-ῐ-, -ιη-, suff. of opt., 393, 459, 460, 460 D.
ι, remains unchanged in aug., 436.
-ῐ, deictic suff., 333 g.
-ια, suff., 840 b 1, 2, 843 b 1, 844. 3, 858. 2, 859. 6.
ἴαομαι, mid. dep, 813 c.
-ιαω, vbs. in, 868.
ἰδέ, 2867.
ἴδιος, w. gen. or dat., 1414.
ἱδρόω, 398, 641.
ἱδρύω, 500. 1 a, 586 e D.
ἱερόν, omitted after certain preps., 1302.
-ιζω, vbs. in, fut., 539 e; denom., 866. 6.
ἵημι, aug., 431, 450, 725 a, 777–782.
ἱκνέομαι, etc., w. acc., 1588.
ἱλάσκομαι, 488 a, 489 e.
ἵλεως, decl., 289.
ἵνα, 2193, 2209; rel. adv., 2498; ἵνα τί, 2644 a; in exclam., 2685.
-ιννω, pres. in, 519 D.
-ιν%-, tense-suff., 523 h.
-ῖνω (Aeol. -ιρνω), vbs. in, 519.
-ιον, diminutives in, neut., 197 b.
-ιος, -ιᾶς, gentiles in, 844. 8.
-ιος, indicating descent, 846 f.
-ῖρω (Aeol. -ιρρω), vbs. in, 519.
-ις, gen. of nouns in, accent, 163 a.
-ισκω, vbs. in, 526–528.
-ιστερος, -ιστατος, 317.
ἵστημι, ἱστάς, decl., 306; ἑστώς, decl., 309 a; conjug., 416, 417; cp. 431, 696, 738–740, 744–767; tr. and intr. tenses, 819; ἕστηκα, perf. w. pres. mean., 1946.
-ιτον and -ιητον, etc., in opt., 461 b.
ἰχθύς, 254 a, 268, 272, 273.
-ιω, -υω, vbs. in, 500, 500 D, 501, 522.
-ιων, -ιστος, 318.

K, bef. dental stop, 82; bef. μ, 85; bef. rough breathing, 124 and D; for π, τ, dial., 132 D, Intr. C, N. 4; suffixes w., 864.
καθάπερ, w. clauses of comp., 2463.
κάθημαι, 450, 790.
καθίζω, 450, 521; extension of cognate acc. with, 1569; w. part. or inf., 2144.
καθίστημι, καταστήσᾱς ἔχω, 762; w. part. or inf., 2144.
καί, in crasis, 68; καὶ ταῦτα, 947, 2083; strength. superl., 1091; after adjs. and advs. of likeness, 1501 a; paratactic, 2169; conjunc., 2868–2880; adv., 2881–2891; καὶ εἰ (ἐάν), concess., 2369, 2372–2374; ἀλλὰ καί, 2763, 2764; καὶ γάρ, 2813–2815; καὶ δή, 2847; καὶ δὴ καί, 2890; ἢ καί, 2865; καὶ . . . μέντοι, 2880, 2918 a; καὶ . . . τοίνυν, 2880; καὶ . . . δέ, 2891; καὶ μέν, 2902; μὲν . . . καί, 2913; καὶ μήν, 2921; καὶ μὴν . . . γε, 2921; καὶ μὴν καί, 2921; τὲ καί, τὲ . . . καί, etc., 2974–2978; καί τε, 2979; ἄλλως τε καί, 2980.
καίπερ, w. part., 2083, 2382, 2892; omission of ὤν after, 2117.
καιρός, copula omitted with, 944 b.
καίτοι, 186, 2893.
καίω (κάω), 396, 489 f, 520, 543 a D.
κακηγορέω, w. acc., 1591 b.
κακός, comp., 319.
κακουργέω, w. acc., 1591 a.
κακόω, w. acc., 1591 a.
κακῶς, ποιέω, w. acc., 1591 a; λέγω, w. acc., 1591 b; πάσχω, as pass. of κακῶς ποιέω, 1593, 1752; ἀκούω, as pass. of κακῶς λέγω, 1593, 1752.
καλέω, 488 b, 539 a, 580 D, 711 c, 1613, 1946.
καλός, comp., 319; καλὸς κἀγαθός, 1034 a.
καλῶς, ποιέω, w. acc., 1591 a; λέγω, w. acc., 1591 b; ἀκούω, as pass. of καλῶς λέγω, 1752; ποιέω, w. part., 2101.
κάμνω, 806; w. part., 2098.

κάρᾱ, decl., 285. 14 ; w. gen., 1293.
καρτερέω, w. part., 2096.
κάρτιστος (κράτιστος), 128 D.
κάτ, 75 D.
κατά, 354 a, 1515, 1675–1677, 1690 ; ἡ κατά, 1079 ; cpds. of, w. gen., 1384 ; cpds. of, w. gen. and acc., 1385 ; in cpds., denoting completion of action, 1648, 1680.
καταγιγνώσκω, w. gen. and acc., 1385 ; w. redundant μή, 2724.
καταδικάζω, w. gen. and acc., 1385.
κατακρίνω, w. gen. and acc., 1385.
καταλαμβάνω, w. part., 2113, 2114.
καταμελέω, w. gen., 1357.
κατανέμω, w. two accs., 1626.
καταντικρύ, improper prep., 1700.
καταπλήττω, tr. and intr., 819 ; καταπλήττομαι, w. acc., 1595 a.
καταψηφίζομαι, w. gen. and acc., 1385.
κάτειμι, replacing pass. of κατάγω, 1752.
κατηγορέω, w. gen. and acc., 1385.
κατήκοος, w. gen. or dat., 1421.
κεῖμαι, 713, 724, 791 ; cognate acc. w., 1569 ; for perf. pass. of τίθημι, 1752.
κεῖνος, see ἐκεῖνος.
κελεύω, 489 c ; use of imperf., 1891 ; constr. w., 1465, 1992 a, 1996 N. ; οὐ κελεύω, 2692 a ; w. μή, 2720.
κέ(ν), 134 D, 181 D, 1763. See ἄν.
κεράννῡμι, 489 f, g, 729.
κέρας, 258, 258 D ; implied, 1027 b.
κήδω, 821 ; κήδομαι, w. gen., 1357.
κῆνος, see ἐκεῖνος.
κῆρυξ, quantity of υ, 147 c, 254 b.
κηρύττω, 513, 809.
κῑ, 112.
κιθών (χιτών), 126 D.
κινδῡνεύω, aor., without ἄν, in apod. of unfulfilled prot., 2319.
κίνδῡνός ἐστι, w. obj. clause, 2224 a.
κιχάνω, 688, 757 D 1, 806.
κλάζω, 557 D 2, 700 D, 806.
κλαίω (κλαίω), 38, 396, 489 c, f, 520, 521, 806 ; w. acc., 1595 a ; κλαίων, *to one's sorrow*, 2062 a.
κλείω, tenses w. inserted σ, 489 b, e.
-κλῆς, proper names in, decl., 264 b, 265.
κλῄω, tenses w. inserted σ, 489 b, e.
κλίνω, 491, 586 e D, 595.
κλύω, w. gen., 1361, 1365 ; as pass. of λέγω, 1752.
κνάω, 394, 489 c, 641 D.
κο, suff., 858. 6, 864. 1.
κοιμάω, mid. pass., 815.
κοινός, w. dat., 1414 ; w. gen., 1414.
κολάζω, w. gen. and acc., 1376.
κόρη, 31. 1.
κόρυς, decl., 247 D, 250 D 2.
κορύσσω, 515.
κόσος, 340 D.
κότε, 346 D 1.
κότερος, 340 D.
κοῦρος, 37 D 1.
κρατέω, w. gen., 1370 ; w. acc., 1371 ; pres. as perf., 1887 ; w. part., 2101.
-κράτης, names in, acc. of, 264 b.
κρέας, 264 D 3 ; pl., 1000.
κρείττων, κρείσσων, 78, 319. 1 and a.
κρίνω, w. gen., 1375 ; fut. mid. as pass., 809 ; κρ. μή, 2724.
κρύπτω, w. two accs., 1628.
κρύφα, w. gen., 1443, 1700.
κτάομαι, perf., 442 N., 709, 711, as pres., 1946 ; aor. as perf., 1941 ; plup. as imperf., 1952 a ; fut. perf., 1958.
κυρέω, w. part., 2096.
κύων, decl., 285 ; comp., 321.
κωλύω, w. inf., 1993 ; neg. w., 2740.

Λ, changing to ρ, 129 ; λλ, 77, 95, 110, 311 b, 81 D ; suffixes w., 860.
λᾶας, decl., 285. 16.
λαγχάνω, w. acc., 1350 ; w. gen., 1350 1376 ; replacing the pass. of κληρόω, 1752.
λαγώς, 238 c, d, and D.
λάθρᾳ, improper prep., 1443, 1700.
λαμβάνω, 424 b, 693 ; w. subst. equiv. to pass. verb, 1753 ; λαβών, ὡς, 2068 a.
λανθάνω, 693, 696 ; mid. w. gen., 1358, w. acc., 1358, 1597 ; part. w., 1873, 2096 ; λαθών, *secretly*, 2062 a ; in part. w. finite vb., 2096 f ; λανθάνω ὅτι for λανθάνει ὅτι, 2584.

λέγω, *εὖ λέγω*, w. acc., 1591 b; *λέγεται*, constr. w., 1982 a, 2017 b; *command*, w. inf., 1869, 1992 c, 1997, 2017 b; *state*, w. inf. or *ὅτι* or *ὡς*, 2017; *command*, w. *μή*, 2720; *say*, neg. w., 2722, 2723.
λείπω, 819; *λείπομαι* w. part., 2101.
λήγω, w. part., 2098.
λήθω, 502 a, 549 D.
λῃ, 110.
-λλω, vbs. in, 517.
λογίζομαι, w. *ὅτι*, 2580.
λοιδορέω, w. acc., 1591 b; *λοιδοροῦμαι* w. dat., 1592.
λοιπόν and **τοῦ λοιποῦ**, 1444.
λούω, contr., 398 a, 634.
λσ, 102.
λῡμαίνομαι, 489 h, 813 a; w. acc. and w. dat., 1591 a.
λῡπέομαι, a mid. pass., 815; w. *ἐπί* and dat., 1518; w. part., 2100.
λῡσιτελεῖ, w. dat., 1462, 1592.
λύω, decl. of part., 305, 306, 309; conjug., 382, 383; *ῡ*, 374 N., 488 c, 500. 1 a; sec. aor., 688; *λελῦτο*, 711 D.
λωβάομαι, dep. w. pass. mean., 813; w. acc. and w. dat., 1591 a.
λῴων, λῷστος, 319.

M, 19; stops bef., 85–87; final, changed to *ν*, 133 c; suffixes w., 861.
μά, 1596 b, c, 2894, 2920.
μακρός, comp., 319; *μακρῷ*, 1091.
μάλα, comp., 345.
μάλιστα, 323, 1068, 1090.
μᾶλλον, 323, 1066 a, 1068, 1084; *μᾶλλον ἤ*, 1065, 1072, 1080 a; (*οὐ*) *μ. ἤ*, w. redundant *οὐ*, 2753.
-μᾱν, for *-μην*, 462 D.
μᾶν, *ἦ μᾶν*, 2865, 2920.
μανθάνω, pres. of past and pres. combined, 1885 a; *τί μαθών*; 2064 a; with part. or inf., 2136.
μαρτυρέω, fut. mid. as pass., 809; w. *ὅτι* and *ὡς*, 2580 a; w. *μή*, 2726.
μάρτυς, decl., 285. 17.
μαστῑγόω, fut. mid. as pass., 808.
ματ (nom. *-μα*), suff., 841. 2, 861. 2.
μάττω, 514, 571, 595.
μάχομαι, 488 b, 489 f; fut., 539 b; *σύν τινι* (*μετά τινος*), 1523 b N. 1.
μέγας, decl., 311; comp., 319; *μέγα φρονεῖν*, 1518.
μέγιστον, used with a superl., 1090.
-μεθον, dual ending, 465 c.
μεθύσκω, 488 a, 489 e, f, 527 a.
μείγνῡμι, 524 a; *μιγῆσεσθαι*, 597 D; *ἔμικτο*, 736 D.
μείων, 319 and b; *μεῖον* w't *ἤ*, 1074.
μέλᾱς, decl., 298.
μέλει, 1358, 1360, 1467.
μέλλω, aug., 430; inf. w., 1959; *πῶς οὐ μέλλω* and *τί οὐ μέλλω*, 1959 d; *ἔμελλον*, use, 1960, 2318.
μέμβλωκα, 130 D.
μέμονα, *μέμαμεν*, 573, 705.
μεν (nom. *-μην*), suff., 861. 3.
-μεν, inf. end., 469 D, 677 D, 752 D, Intr. C, N. 2.
μέν, 2895–2916, 2920; *ἤ μέν* in Hom., 2865.
-μεναι, inf. end., 469 D, 677 D, 752 D.
-μενος, part. end., 470 c, 861. 4.
μέντοι, 2917–2919; *οὐ μέντοι ἀλλά*, 2767; *ἀλλὰ μέντοι*, 2786; *καὶ . . . μέντοι*, 2880; *οὐ μέντοι οὐδέ*, 2939.
μερίς, implied, 1027 b.
-μες, for *-μεν*, 462 D, Intr. C, N. 2.
μεσαίτερος, μεσαίτατος, 315 a.
μέσατος, μέσσατος, in Hom., 320 D.
μεσημβρίᾱ, form, 130.
-μεσθα, for *-μεθα*, 1 pl. end., 465 d.
μέσος, position, 1172.
μετά, 1675–1677, 1691.
μεταδοκεῖ μοι, w. redund. *μή*, 2741.
μεταμέλει μοι, 1357, 1467, 2100.
μεταμέλομαι, 812, 2100.
μεταξύ, 1700; w. part., 2081.
μέτεστί τινί τινος, 1467.
-μέτρης, compounds in, 224 a.
μή, 181 D, 325 D 1, 2.
μέχρι, not elided, 72 c; and *μέχρις*, 136 D; w. gen., 1700; w. aor. for plup., 1943; and *μέχρι οὗ*, w. temp. cl., 2383.
μή, 2688 ff., 2702.
(1) In indep. clauses. dir. quest.,

1809, 2651; with *indic.* in doubtful assertions, 1772, 1801; in unattain. wishes, 1780, 1781; w. *subjv.*, 2706; hort., 1797, 1798; prohib., 1800, 1802; to indicate fear (Hom.), 1802; delib., 1805; w. *opt.* in wishes, 1814 ff.; w. *imper.*, 1835–1841, 2709.
(2) In dep. clauses, 2708; purpose, 2193 ff., 2705 a; obj. cl. w. vbs. of effort, 2209 ff., 2705 b; w. vbs. of caution, 2220, and of fear, 2221 ff.; result w. inf., 2251 ff., 2759 a; proviso, 2279; condition, 2286, 2705 e; concession, 2371; temporal, 2392, 2397, 2401, 2409; rel. w. indef. antec., 2506, 2705 d, e, of purpose, 2554, 2705 f, of cause, 2555 b, of result, 2556, of condit., 2560; in oaths, 2705 i; in indir. quest., 2676; in indir. disc. (finite moods), 2710.
(3) With inf. not in indir. disc., 1971, 1991, 2013, 2014, 2028, 2713 ff., 2759; in indir. disc., 2722; with part., 2045, 2067, 2728 ff.; w. substs. and adjs., 2735; redundant, after negative vbs., w. inf., 2739–2749.
(4) Apparent exchange w. *οὐ*, 2737; accumul. of neg., 2760.
(5) Phrases *μὴ ὅτι* (*ὅπως*), 2763; *ὅ τι* (*ὅσον*) *μή*, 2765, *μή τί γε*, 2763 e.
(6) **μὴ οὐ**, w. indic. in doubtful assertions, 1772; w. subjv. in doubtful negations, 1801, 2751 a; in purpose cl., 2193 a; in obj. cl., 2220 b, 2221, 2225, 2751 b; w. inf. after neg. vbs., 2742, 2744–2749, 2759 d; w. part. after neg. vbs., 2750; w. *ὅπως*, 1921; in questions, 2651 d, 2752. See **ὅπως, οὐ μή**.
μηδέ, 2163 A, 2688; w. part., 2083 b. See **οὐδέ**.
μηδείς, 337, 349 b; *μηδένες*, 1002; *μηδέν*, 1609; w. comp., 1514; mean.)(*οὐδείς*, 2736.
μηκέτι, form, 137 b, 2688 b.
μήν, 2920–2921; *οὐ μὴν ἀλλά*, 2767; *οὐ μὴν οὐδέ*, 2768; *ἀλλὰ μήν*, 2786; *ἦ μήν*, 2865, 2921.
μήτε, see **οὔτε**.
μήτηρ, decl., 262 and D.
μητίετα, 214 D 4.
μηχανάομαι, dep. w. pass. mean., 813 d.
μι, suff., 861. 5.
μι-verbs, 379, 412–422, 717–767; irregular, 768–799.
-μι, vb. end., 463 a and D.
μιαίνω, 489 h.
μῑκρός, comp., 319; *μῑκροῦ*, *almost*, 1399.
μῑμέομαι, dep. w. pass. mean., 813.
μιμνῄσκω, redup., 442 N.; 489 e, 526 b, 581; *μεμνῆσσθαι*, 582; mid. pass., 816; perf. with gen. and acc., 1358, w. pres. mean., 1946, w. part. or inf., 2106, 2138, w. *ὅτε*, 2395 A N.
μίν, 181 D, 325 D 1, 2, 325 D 3.
μιν (nom. *-μῑς*), suff., 861. 6.
μισθόω, and *μισθοῦμαι*, 1734. 13.
μνᾶ, 227.
μνάομαι, 641 D, 644.
μνημονεύω, w. gen. and acc., 1357.
μνο, μνᾱ, suff., 861. 7.
μο (nom. *-μός*), suff., 840 a 5, 858. 8, 861. 1.
μοί, elision in, in Epic, 72 D.
μοῖρα, decl., 216; implied, 1027 b.
μον (nom. *-μων*, *-μον*), suff., 858. 10, 861. 8.
μονᾱ, suff., 861. 9.
μόνον, οὐ μόνον . . . ἀλλὰ καί, 2764; *μόνον οὐ*, 2766.
μόνος, 337, 1173.
μου, ἐμοῦ, etc., 187 e N. 2, 325 a, 1192.
μῦριοι, 10,000, **μῡρίοι**, *countless*, 352.
μύω, 488 b, 500. 1 a.
μῶν, 2651; *μῶν οὐ*, 2651 b; *μῶν οὐκ*, *μῶν μή*, 2651 c.
-μων, cpd. adjs. in, 888 d.
μων (nom. *-μων*), suff., 861. 10.

N, 19; movable, 73, 134 and D, 135, 399; cons. bef., 88–90; bef. cons., 91–96; for λ, dial., 132 D; suffixes w., 861.

ν, class of pres. stems, 523–525.
-να, -νη, tense-suff., 414 c, 523 g.
-ναι, inf. ending, 469 c, 469 D, 677, 752 and D; elision in, in Epic, 72 D.
ναί, 1596 b, 2894, 2922.
ναίω, tenses w. inserted σ, 489 f.
νάττω, 514 a, 515 b.
ναῦς, 275; implied, 1027 b.
νάω, 394, 489 f.
νδ, before σ, 100.
νεικέω, 488 D; νεικείω, 650 b.
νέμω, w. two accs., 1626.
-νε%-, tense-suff., 523 d.
νέομαι, used in fut. sense, 1881.
νέος, uncontracted, 290 e.
νέω, *heap up*, 489 f, g.
νέω, *swim*, 503, 540, 607, 806.
νεώς, decl., 238; forms, 238 c.
νή, in asseverations, 1596 b, 2894, 2923.
νη-, 885. 5.
-νημι, vbs. in, 720 c, 737.
νθ, before σ, 100.
νίκάω, constr. w. pass., 1402, 1493 a; νῑκάω γνώμην, etc., 1576; as perf., 1887; w. part., 2101.
νίν, enclit., 181 D, 325 D 4; use, 325 e.
-ν%-, tense-suff., 523 a.
νομίζω, w. dat., 1509; w. acc., 1613; w. part. or inf., 2144; w. inf., 2580; w. ὡς, 2580; οὐ νομίζω, 2692 a; w. μή, 2723.
-νός, -νή, gentiles in, 844. 3.
νόσφι, improper prep., 1700.
-νους, comp. of adjs. in, 316.
ντ, before σ, 100; suff., 863 a 23.
-ντι, in 3 pl., in Dor., 462 D, 463 d.
-ντον, imper. ending, 466. 3 D.
-ντω, imper. ending, 466. 3 D.
-ντωσαν, imper. ending, 466. 3 N.
-νυ (-ννυ), tense-suff., 523 f.
-νῡμι, 414 B, 418; sec. aor. (ἔσβην), 415, 736, 756 a; subjv., 457 a, 719; opt., 460 c, 719; vb.-stems in -α, -ε, -ω, 728–731; tenses, 736; νῡ and νῦ, 742, 743; -νύω, 746 a; mid. subjv., 749 a.
νύμφα, in Hom., 214 D 3.
νῦν, νῦνί, νύν, νόν, νώ, 134 D, 181 D, 2924–2928.
νῶϊ, νῶϊν, 325 D 1.

Ξ, 21.
ξαίνω, 489 h.
ξέω, 397 b, 488 a, 489 d, f.
ξηραίνω, 489 h.
ξύν, Intr. E, N. 2. See σύν.
ξῡνός, 1696.
ξώω, 489 c, 500. 1 a and 1 D.

O, 2 a; pronunc., 24; interchanged w. ω, 27, 36, 738 c; for α dial., 33 D; interchanged w. ε and α, 36; length. to ου, 37; length. to ω, 37 D 2; becomes ω in aug., 435; subst.-stems in, 228 ff.; added to vb.-stems, 486.
ὁ, ἡ, τό, ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ, proclit., 179; as rel., 180 d N., 1105; decl., 332 and D; use in Hom., 338 D 1, 1100–1105; in lyric poetry and tragedy, 1104, 1105; as demons. in Att. prose, 1106–1117; as pers. pron. (καὶ ὅς, etc.), 1113; as article in Att., 1118–1125, see *Article*; τὸ ἐπί τινι, 1950 a.
ὅ, ὅ τι, in Hom., 2240 a, 2578.
ὅδε, 333, 340; pred. position, 1171, 1176, 1177; w't art., 1178; use, 1238–1261;)(οὗτος, 1241; ὅδε ἐκεῖνος, 1260.
ὁδί, 75 a, 333 g, 1240.
ὁδός, 231, 232 c; implied, 1027 b.
ὁδούς, decl., 243 D.
ὀδύσσομαι, 489 d, f.
-°/ε-, them. vow., 455, 455 D, 456, 457 D.
-οζω, vbs. in, 866. 6 b.
ὅθεν, 346, 2498, 2499.
ὅθι, poetic for οὗ, 346 D 2, 2498.
ὀθούνεκα, 2240 a, 2578.
οι, pronunc., 25; for ο in verse, 28 D; αι : οι : ι, 36, see ι; elided, 74; ῳ in aug., 435; final, usu. short in Att., 169 and a, 229 a, 427; advs. in, 229 b, 341; stems in, 279.
-οι, loc. dat., 1534, 1535.
οἱ, enclit., 181 a; when not enclit., 187 e N. 1; indir. reflex. in Att. prose, 325 d, 1228 b; dir. or indir. reflex. in Hom. and Hdt., 1195.

οἱ, adv., 346, 2498, 2499, 2685.
οἷα, οἷον (οἷον δή), w. part., 2085; cp. 2117.
οἶδα, 794–799; mean., 795, 1946; mid. fut., 806; imper. ὀισθ' ὅ, 1842 a; w. part. or inf., 2106, 2139; w. εἰ, 2354 b; w. ὅτε, 2395 A n., 2588; οἶδ' ὅτι, w't vb., 2585; w. μή and inf., 2727; w. μή and part., 2730; οἶδά σε ὅς εἰ, 2668.
Οἰδίπους, decl., 285. 18.
-οιιν, in dual, 230 D 2, 250 D 1.
οἴκαδε (οἰκόνδε), 342, 1589.
οἰκεῖος, w. gen. or dat., 1414.
οἰκέω, fut. mid. w. pass. mean., 808.
οἰκεῖν, omitted after certain preps., 1302.
οἴκοθεν, οἴκοθι, 342.
οἶκοι, 169, 229 b, 341, 342, 1535.
οἰκτίρω, 519; w. gen., 1405; w. εἰ, 2247 b, cp. 2248.
οἵμοι, w. elision, 74; οἴμ' ὡς, 2682 d.
-οιο, -οο, -ου, -ω, in gen., 230 D 1.
οἴομαι and οἶμαι, 398 b, 628, 634, 802 D, 812; between prep. and noun, 1663 a; w. inf., 2580; w. ὡς (ὅτι), 2580; οὐκ οἴομαι, 2692 a; w. μή, 2723, 2726; δίομαι, 500. 2 D.
οἷος, οἷός τε or οἵδστε, 186 a; 340, 1985; w. superl., 1087; w. inf., 2003, 2497, 2516; antec., 2503; attract. to antec., 2532; in exclam., 2682, 2685.
-ους, in acc., 230 D 4; part. ending in Aeol., 305 D, 310 D, 633 D.
οἷς, decl., 274; in Hom., 274 D.
-οισα, Aeol. part. ending, 305 D, 633 D.
-οισι(ν), dat., 230 D 3, 234; loc., 341.
οἴχομαι, as perf., 1886; w. part., 2099.
ὀΐω, 489 e.
ὀκνέω, w. obj. clause, 2224 a.
(ὁ)κοῖος, (ὁ)κόσος, (ὁ)κότερος, 340 D.
ὀλίγος, comp., 319; w. and without article, 1189; ὀλίγοι rarely w. ἀπό and ἐξ, 1317 a; ὀλίγου, *almost*, 1399; ὀλίγον and ὀλίγῳ, w. comp., 1514, 1586.
ὄλλυμι, 90, 488 a, 539 b, 733; tr. and intr. tenses, 819; ὄλλυμαι, expressing enduring result, 1887 a.
ὅλος, in attrib. and pred. position, 1175.
ὀμνῦμι, 488 a, 489 g, 525 b, 733, 746 D, 751 D.; fut. mid. w. act. mean., 806; w. acc., 1596 and a; w. inf., 1868 f; w. μή, 2726.
ὁμόθεν, -όσε, 342.
ὁμολογέω, fut. mid. w. pass. mean., 806; w. dat., 1523 b; pers. constr. more common w. pass., 1982 a; w. part. or inf., 2106, 2144; w. μή, 2726.
ὁμοῦ, 342, 1701.
ὅμως, w. part., 2082; ἀλλ' ὅμως, 2786.
ὀνειδίζω, 808; case w., 1471.
ὄνειρος, decl., 285. 19.
ὀνίνημι, 726, 424 c n. 2, 750 b; ὠνήμην, 756 c; w. acc., 1591 a.
ὄνομα, gen. w., 1322 a; subst. in appos. to, 1478; *by name*, 1601 b, 1134; ὀνόματι, 1516; ὄνομα καλέω τινά, 1620.
ὄνομαι, 489 e, 725.
-ονς, in acc., 230 D 4.
-οο, in gen. sing., 230 D 1.
οο to οω, ωο; οοι to οῳ; οου to οω, 652.
ὄπη, 346, 1086 a, 2463, 2498.
ὀπηνίκα, 346, 2383 A.
ὄπισθεν, improper prep., 1700.
ὀπόθεν, ὀπόθι, ὅποι, 2498.
ὁποῖος, ὁπόσος, 340, 1087.
ὁπόταν, 1768 a, 2399 a.
ὁπότε, 346, 2240, ὡς ὁπότε, 2481, 2486; introduc. temp. clauses, 2383 A.
ὅπου, 346, 2240 a, 2498.
ὁπωσοῖος, 340 D.
ὁπωσότε, 346 D 1, 2383 C n.
ὅπως, 346 D 1, 2929.
ὅπως, 346; w. superl., 1086; w. *fut. indic.* in exhortations and prohib., 1920, 2213, with desire to avert something, 1921, in purpose cl., 2203, in obj. cl., 2211–2213, 2218; w. *subjv. or opt.*, 2196 ff., 2214–2217; w. subjv. w. idea of command, 1803; in purpose cl., 2193 ff.; in obj. cl., 2209 ff., 2220, 2228, 2230, 2231; ἔστιν ὅπως, 2515, 2551–2552; ὅπως and ὅπως τάχιστα, in temp. cl., 2383; in comp. cl., 2463; introduc. depend. statement, 2578; in indir. quest., 2668 c; οὐχ (μή) ὅπως, 2763; originally rel. adv., 2929.

ὁράω, 431, 434, 465 a D, 529, 628; fut., 806; w. part., 2103, 2110–2112; w. ὅτι (ὡς), 2110–2112; w. obj. cl., 2210 b, 2224 a; w. μή and inf., 2210 b.
ὀργίζομαι, 815; w. gen., 1405; w. dat., 1461; w. part., 2100.
ὁρμάω, -ίζομαι, a mid. pass., 815, 815 a.
ὄρνῖς, decl., 285. 20.
ὄρνῡμι, 536, 574 D, 733, 736 D, 746 D, 751 D; tr. and intr. tenses, 820, 821.
ὄρος, w. proper name, 1139, 1142 c.
ὅς, rel. pron., decl., 338; demons. in Hom., 338 b; w. -περ, 338 c; w. -τε, 338 d; and correl., 340; introduc. rel. clause, 2493; instead of ὅστις (or οἷος), 2493 b; ὅ, *as to what*, 2494; ὅς γε, 2495, 2555, 2826; antec., 2503; and ὅστις, w. def. and indef. antec., 2508. See εἰμί.
ὅς, ἥ, ὅν, possess. pron., decl., 330; in Hom., 330 D 2, 1201. 1 c, 1201. 2 b, 1230 a; ὃς αὑτοῦ, 1201. 2 c, 1203 b.
-ος, for -ους, in acc. pl., 162 D 2, 230 D 4.
-ος, -η, -ον, compound words in, 888 a.
-ος, compounds in, accent, 894.
ὁσάκις, introduc. temp. clauses, 2383 A.
-οσθεν, in the imper., 456 a.
ὅσος, 340; ὅσῳ, ὅσον, w. comp., 1084; strength. superl., 1086, 1087, 1091; ὅσοι, w. inf., 2003, 2497; ὅσῳ, ὅσον, in comp. cl., 2468–2473; ὅσα ἴτη, 2497 b; attracted to case of antec., 2532; preceded by adj., 2535; introduc. exclam. sent., 2682, 2685; ὅσον (ὅσα) μή, 2765; ὅσον οὐ, 2766.
ὁσπερ, 1501 a, 2495, 2503 a.
ὄσσε, decl., 285. 21.
ὁστις, οὑτινος, etc., accent, 186; decl., 339; and correl., 340; in indir. questions, 1263; introduc. rel. clauses, 2496; and ὅς, use, w. def. and indef. antec., 2508; ἔστιν ὅστις (οἵ), 2496, 2513, 2552, 2557; ὅστις δή attracted to case of antec., 2532; οὐδείς ὅστις οὐ, 2534, 2557; ὅστις γε, 2826.
ὀσφραίνομαι, w. gen., 1361.
ὅταν, 1768 a, 2399 a.
ὅτε, and correl., 346; w. aor. for plup., 1943; ὅ, ὅ τε, *because*, in Hom., 2240 a; giving reason for preceding question, 2244; introduc. temp. clauses, 2383 A; ὡς ὅτε, 2481–2486; *that*, in Hom., 2578 a; w. μέμνημαι, etc., 2588.
ὅτι, not elided, 72 b; strength. superl., 1086; w. aor. for plup., 1943; w. vbs. of *saying*, 2017, 2592 a; w. vbs. of *thinking* (very rare), 2018; w. vbs. of *perception*, 2110, 2145, 2592 c; w. other vbs., 2123; causal, w. vbs. of *fearing*, 2236; w. causal clauses, 2240; introduc. dependent statements, 2577–2588; use compared w. that of ὡς, 2579; introduc. dir. quotation, 2590 a; indic. and opt. after, in indir. disc., 2614, 2615; ὅτι τί, 2644 a; μὴ (οὐχ) ὅτι, 2763; ὅ τι μή, 2765; πλὴν ὅτι, 2966 a.
ὅττι (Homeric), 2578.
ου, genuine and spurious, 6, 25, 54; pronunc., 25; for ο in verse, 28 D; ευ : ου : υ, see ευ; by compens. length. for ο, 37; stems in, 275; never augmented, 437.
οὐ (οὐκ, οὐχ, 133 a, 137, οὐκί, οὐχί, 127 D, 137 a, 2688 b; proclit., 179, οὔ, 180 a, 904 b), 2688 ff.; in statements, 2703; w. jussive fut. as question, 1917, 1918; w. anticip. subjv., 1810; in rel. cl., 2506; causal cl., 2240, 2247, 2555; result cl., 2251, 2260, 2269, 2556, 2557; condit., 2696–2701; interrog., 2651 and f., 2676; adherescent, 2691 ff.; w. inf. not in indir. disc., 2714, 2721; in indir. disc., 2711 a, 2722, 2759 c; w. part., 2045, 2729, 2732–2734; w. substs. and adjs., 2735; apparent exchange w. μή, 2738; redund., 2753; οὐ μά, 1596 b, 2894; οὐχ ὅπως (ὅτι), 2763; οὐ μόνον . . . ἀλλὰ καί, 2764; μόνον (ὅσον) οὐ, 2766; οὐ μὴν (γὰρ, μέντοι) ἀλλά, 2767, 2786, 2921; οὐ μὴν οὐδέ, 2768, 2921; οὐ γάρ, 2805 b; οὐ μέντοι, 2918 a; οὐ μέντοι οὐδέ, 2939; οὐ . . . οὐδέ, 2939; οὐδὲ . . . οὐ, 2940; οὐ . . . οὔτε, 2944,

2948; οὔτε . . . οὐ, 2948; πλὴν οὐ, 2753. οὐ μή w. fut. indic. or subjv. in prohib., 1800 c N., 1919, 2756; w. subjv. or fut. indic. in strong denial, 1804, 1919, 2754, 2755; where each neg. has its own vb., 2757. See also οὐκ ἔστιν ὅς, etc., under εἰμί, and μὴ οὐ.

οὗ, etc., pron., 181 a; when not enclit., 187 e N. 1; decl., 325; indir. reflex., 325 d, 1228, 1229; in dial., 325 D; οὗ, ἕ, pers. pron., 1194, 1195.

-ου, gen. sing., 229, 230 D; of place where, 342.

οὐδαμῇ, decl. in Hom., 264 D 3.

οὐδέ, w. part., 2083 b, 2931; οὐδ' (μηδ') εἰ (ἐάν), in neg. concessive cl., 2381; οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐδέ, 2761 a, 2814 a, 2938; οὐ μὴν οὐδέ, 2768; ἀλλ' οὐδέ, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ μέν δή, 2786; οὐδὲ γάρ, 2814, 2815; οὐδὲ μήν, οὐ μὴν οὐδέ, 2921; as adv., 2931; as conjunc., 2932–2936; οὐδὲ . . . οὐδέ, 2937; οὐ . . . οὐδέ, 2939; οὐ μέντοι οὐδέ, 2939; οὐδὲ . . . οὐ, 2940; οὐδὲ . . . οὔτε, 2941; οὔτε . . . οὐδέ, 2949; οὔτε . . . οὐδὲ . . . οὔτε, 2950; τὲ . . . οὐδέ, 2982.

οὐδείς, 337; decl., 349 b; ἤ τις ἢ οὐδείς, 1270; οὐδὲν καινόν, 1312; οὐδέν w. comp., 1514, 1586; οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐ, 2534; and μηδείς, meaning, 2736; neut., of persons, 2736; οὐδὲν ἀλλ' ἤ, 2778; οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἤ, ἄλλο οὐδὲν ἤ, 2778 a.

οὐδέτερος, 337.

οὐκ, see οὐ.

οὐκί (οὐχί), 127 D, 137 a. See οὐ.

οὔκουν and οὐκοῦν, 186 a, 2951–2953; οὐκοῦν expecting answer *yes*, 2951, 2951; οὐκοῦν inferential, 2952; οὔκουν, 2953.

οὖν, added to pron. or adv., 339 e, 346 c, 2963; ἀλλ' οὖν (γε), 2786; γὰρ οὖν, 2820; μὲν οὖν, 2899, 2901; οὐκ οὖν, 2954; confirmatory, 2955–2963; ἀλλ' οὖν, ἀλλ' οὖν . . . γε, 2957; γὰρ οὖν (and καὶ γὰρ οὖν), 2958; δ' οὖν, 2833, 2959; εἰ δ' οὖν, 2959; δὴ οὖν, 2960; οὖν δῆτα, 2960; εἴτε οὖν, οὔτε οὖν, 2961; after interrog. prons. and advs., 2962; inferential, 2964; ἐπεὶ οὖν in Hom., 2964 a.

οὕνεκα, 1700, 2240 a, 2578.

οὖς, accent, 252 a; decl., 285. 22.

-ους, from -ονς, 230 D 4; parts. in, decl. of, 307.

οὔτε, accent, 186; οὔτε . . . οὔτε, 970, 2942; οὐδὲ . . . οὔτε, 2941; οὔτε . . . μήτε, 2942 a; οὔτε . . . τε, 2945, 2946; οὔτε . . . δέ, 2947; οὔτε . . . οὐ, 2948; οὐ . . . οὔτε, 2948; οὔτε . . . οὐδέ, 2949; οὔτε . . . οὐδὲ . . . οὔτε, 2950; οὔτε οὖν, 2961.

οὗτις, accent, 164 a.

οὗτος, decl., 333 and D; and correl., 340; καὶ ταῦτα, 947, 2083; τοῦτο, αὐτὸ τοῦτο, introduc. follow. subst., 990; w. art., 1171, 1176, 1177; w't art., 1178; τούτου, τούτων, in attrib. position, 1201. 1 b, 1202. 1 b; use, 1238 ff.; for repeated rel., 2517; in address, 1288 a.

οὑτοσί, 333 g, 1240.

οὕτω, οὕτως, 136, 324, 346, 1245, 1248; w. part., 2080, 2084.

οὐχί, see οὐ.

ὀφείλω, 519 a; stems, 521; ὄφελον in wishes, 1781, 1818; μή w. ὄφελον, 2704 a.

ὀφλίλω for ὀφείλω in Hom., 519 a.

ὄφρα, 254 a, 255. 2 c.

ὀφλισκάνω, 1378, 1576.

ὄφρα, 2193 a, 2383, 2418 a.

-οχος, cpds., 878; accent of, 894 N.

-οω, vbs. in, decl. of pres. part., 310; conjug. of pres. and imperf., 385; pres. stem of, 522; inflec. of, 635–657; in Hom., 652 a; in Hdt., 652 b; in Doric, 655; in Aeolic, 656.

-οω, vbs. in, denominative, 866. 3.

οω for αο, αω, αου, 643; for οο, οου, 652; οῳ for αοι, 643; for οοι, 652.

Π, bef. dental stop, 82; bef. μ, 85; bef. rough breathing, 124 and D; for τ, dial., 132 D; suffixes w., 862.

παιδαγωγέω, fut. mid. as pass., 808.

παιδεύω, παιδεύω τινά τινι or τινὰ εἰς, πρός, 1579, 1630.
πάλαι, loc., 341, 1535.
παλαιός, comp., 315.
πάλιν, in compounds, before σ, 101 b.
πανδημεί, loc., 229 b, 341, 1535.
πανταχόθεν, πανταχοῖ, πανταχόσε, 342.
πάντοθεν, πάντοσε, 342.
πάρ, 75 D.
πάρα, for πάρεστι, πάρεισι, πάρειμι, 175 b.
παρά, use, 1073, 1496, 1675, 1676, 1678, 1692, 1755; dat. w. vbs. compounded w., 1544–1550; acc. w. vbs. compounded w., 1546.
παρασκευάζομαι, w. part. or inf., 2144.
παρξ, 1649 a.
πάρος, 1700; w. inf. in Hom., 2461.
παρρησιάζομαι, 454 a, 813 d.
πᾶς (ἅπᾶς, σύμπᾶς), in cpds., 101 b, 874; decl., 299; pron. adj., 337; w. 2d pers. of imper., 1016; πάντα, τὰ πάντα w. superl., 1091; position, 1163, 1171, 1174.
πάσχω, 463 b (1) D, 526 d, 529, 557 D 2; 573, 693, 696, 705, 806; πάσχω εὖ as pass. of ποιέω εὖ, 1593, 1752; τί παθών, 2064 a.
-πάτωρ, compound adjs. in, 888 d.
παύω, 489 b; act.)(mid., 1734. 14; w. part. or inf., 2098, 2140; παύομαι w. part., 2098; w. redundant μή, 2741.
πεδά, 1691.
πείθω, 489 D, 573, 502 a, 549 D, 705, 815, 819; πείθομαι w. gen., 1366; act.)(mid., 1734. 15; perf. w. pres. meaning, 1946; *urge*, w. inf., 1992 N.; *convince*, generally w. ὡς, rarely w. acc. and inf., 1992 N.; πέπεισμαι, w. μή, 2726.
πεινάω, 394, 641 D, 657.
πειράομαι, a pass. deponent, 812 c; w. part. or inf., 1992 a, 2102, 2144.
πέλας, improper prep., 1700.
πέλομαι, 549 D, 756 c D.
πέμπω, 569 D, 571; use of imperf., 1891.
πενθέω, *lament*, w. acc., 1595 a.
πέρ, prep., 72 D.
πέρ, enclit., 181 d, 186, 338 c; w. part., 2088 a; Att. use, 2965.
πέρᾱ, πέρᾱν, improper preps., 1700.
πέρθω, sec. aor., 549 D, 688.
περί, when elided, 72 c; after its case, 175 a, 1665; in compos., 449 b; περὶ πολλοῦ τῑμάομαι, etc., 1373; use, 1675–1677, 1693; gen. w. vbs. compounded w., 1403; dat. w. vbs. compounded w., 1544–1550; acc. w. vbs. compounded w., 1546.
περιγίγνομαι, w. part., 2101.
περιοράω, w. part. or inf., 2103, 2141; ὤν omitted w., 2119.
πετάννῡμι, 36 N. 2, 489 e, f, g, 729.
πέτομαι, sec. aor. 687, 756 c D.
πῆ, 181 b, 346; πῇ, 346.
πήγνῡμι, 524 a, 595, 733, 736 D, 750 D; tr. and intr. tenses, 819.
πῆχυς, gender, 255. 2 c; decl., 268, 270 c N. 1; accent, 271.
πίμπλημι, 489 c, 726, 727, 741.
πίμπρημι, 489 e, f, 726, 727.
πίνω, 529, 488 b; ἔπιον, 529; πῖθι, 466. 1 a, b, 687; fut. πίομαι, 500. 2 D, 541, 806, 1881; tr. and intr. tenses, 819; w. gen. and w. acc., 1355 a.
πιστεύω, followed by μή, 2726.
πίτνημι, 36 N. 2, 737.
-πλασιος, 354 c, 1432.
πλεῖστον, used with superl., 1090.
πλείω, 503 D, 650 b.
πλέον (τι), τὸ πλέον, for μᾶλλον, 1068; πλέον (πλεῖν) w. case, 1074.
πλέω, 397, 489 d, f, 503, 607, 806.
πλήν, improper prep., 1700, 2966; adv., 1700, 2966; w. redund. οὐ, 2753; conjunc., 2966; πλὴν ου, πλὴν ἤ, πλὴν ὅτι, πλὴν εἰ, 2966 a; w. inf., 2966 b.
πλήρης, w. gen. or dat., 1422.
πλησίον, 1437, 1440, 1700.
πλήττω, 514, 593 a, 595, 819, 1740.
-πλοῦς, 290 a, 354 b, 1432.
πλύνω, 491.
πνείω, 503 D, 650 b.
πνέω, 397, 489 f, 503, 607, 806.
Πνύξ, decl., 285. 23.
πόθεν, 346; πόθεν γάρ, 2805 b.

πεθέν, enclit., 181 b, 346.
πεθέω, 488 b, 806; w. acc., 1349.
πόθι, 346 D 2; ποθί, enclit., 181 b.
ποί, enclit., 181 b, 346; ποῖ, 346.
ποιέω, 385, 390; perf. subjv., 693, and opt., 696; periph. w., 1722; w. part. and inf., 2115; π. εὖ (καλῶς) w. acc., 1591 a, w. part., 2101; σὺν εὖ π., 1653; πάντα π. w. part., 2102.
ποιός, 340; ποῖος, 340, 1186, 2648.
πολεμέω, fut. mid. w. pass. mean., 808; σύν τινι (μετά τινος), 1523 b N. 1.
πολιορκέω, fut. mid. as pass., 809.
πόλις, 268, 270 c, 271; added to proper name, 1139, 1142 c.
πολῑτεύομαι, dep. w. pass. mean., 813 d.
πολύς, decl., 311; comp., 319 and c; πολλῷ, πολύ, παρὰ πολύ w. superl., 1091; w. and w't art., 1189; πολύ or πολλῷ w. comp., 1514, 1586; πολλοὶ καὶ ἄλλοι, 2879 a.
πονέω, 488 b; perf. subjv., 693.
πορεύομαι, 815, 1881.
-πορθος, compounds of, accent, 894 N.
πόρρω, comp., 345 a; prep., 1700.
πόσος, ποσός, 340.
πότ (for ποτί), 75 D.
ποταμός, w. a proper name, 1139, 1142 c.
ποτέ, 174 a, 181 b, 346 c; πότε, 181 b, 346.
πότερον (πότερα) . . . ἤ, 2656–2660, 2675.
πότερος, ποτερός, 340.
ποτί, 1695.
πού, ποῦ, 181 b, 346; οὔ που; οὔ τί που; οὐ δή που; 2651 f; γὰρ δή που, 2820; γάρ που, 2820; ἦ που, 2865.
πούς, 255. 2 b, 311 d.
πρᾱγματεύομαι, 812 a, 813 d.
πρᾶος, decl., 311 c.
πρᾶττω, 514, 571, 809, 819; w. advs., 1709 b.
πρέπει, quasi-impers., 1985.
πρεσβευτής, decl., 285. 24.
πρίν, improper prep., 1700; w. aor. for plup., 1943; temp. conjunc., 2383 c; implying purpose, 2418 a; w. indic., 2430–2442; w. subjv., 2430–2441, 2443–2447; w. opt., 2430–2441, 2448–2452; w. inf., 2430–2441, 2453–2457; ἢ πρίν, 2457; πρὶν ἤ, 2460; after neg., w. redundant οὐ, 2753.
πρίω, 489 c, 500. 2.
πρό, o not elided, 72 c; cpds. of, 449 b, 884 b; use, 1073, 1675, 1677, 1694; gen. w. verbs compounded w., 1384, 1403.
προθῡμέομαι, a pass. dep., 812.
προΐημι, accent of forms, 426 f, 746 c; προΐεμαι w. part., 2103.
προοράω, w. gen., 1357.
πρός, use, 1073, 1675–1678, 1695, 1755; dat. w. vbs. compounded w., 1544–1550.
προσδοκάω, followed by μή, 2726.
προσδοκῶ ἐστί, w. obj. clause, 2224 a.
προσήκει, w. dat. of pers. and gen. of thing, 1467; quasi-impers., 1985.
πρόσθεν, 2440; πρόσθεν ἤ, 2459.
προσκυνέω, w. acc., 1591 b.
προστυγχάνω, w. dat., 1523 a.
πρόσω, improper prep., 1700.
πρότερον, 1042 N.; πρότερον ἤ, 2383 c, 2458; πρότερον . . . πρίν, 2440.
πρότερος, 320, 349 c, 1042 b.
προτί, 1695.
προφασῑζομαι, a mid. dep., 813 c.
πρῶτος, 320, 349 c, 1042 b.
πτ for τ, 131.
πταίω, tenses w. inserted σ, 489 f.
πτήσσω, 571, 688; w. acc., 1595 a.
πτόλεμος, πτόλις, 131.
πτύσσω, form of pres., 514 a.
πτῶ, 488 a, 500. 1 a and 1 D.
-πτω, verbs in, 505, 506.
πυνθάνομαι, *hear, learn of*, w. gen., 1361; *become aware of, learn*, w. acc. and part., 1363, 2112 b, 2144; *hear from*, w. gen., 1364, 1411; *hear about*, w. gen., 1365; of past and pres. combined, 1885 a; w. ὅτι or ὡς, 2110–2112, 2145; w. inf., 2144; w. gen. and part., 2111, 2112 a, 2144.
πῦρ, decl., 254 b, 285. 25; cp. 255. 1 d.
πώ, enclit., 181 b.
πώς, enclit., 181 b, 346.
πῶς, 346; πῶς οὐ μέλλω; 1959 d; πῶς γάρ; 2805 b, 2806 a.

P, initial, 13, 18 ; ρρ, see ρρ ; for σ, dial., 132 D ; subst.-stems in, 259–262 ; initial, doubled after aug., 429 a, after redup., 442 b ; suffixes w., 860.
ῥά, 72 D, 181 D, 2787 ; ἦ ῥα, 2800.
ῥᾴδιος, comp., 319.
ῥᾳδίως φέρειν, w. part., 2100.
ῥέζω, 511.
ῥέω, 105 a, 503, 594, 607, 806.
ῥήγνῡμι, 524 a, 594, 733, 742, 819.
ῥῑγόω, 398, 641.
ρρ, 13, 80 ; and ρσ, 79, Intr. E, N. 2.
ρσ, 79, 102.
ῥώομαι, 500. 1 a and 1 D ; w. redundant μή, 2741.
ῥώννῡμι, 489 e, 731.

Σ, two forms (σ, ς), 1 a ; pronunc., 26 ; cons. bef., 97–102 ; bef. cons., 103–108 ; disappears, 118–121, 123 ; for τ, θ, dial., 132 D ; movable, 136, 136 D ; subst.-stems in, 263 ff. ; suffixes w., 865 ; inserted in perf. and first aor. pass. system, 489 ; between root (or stem) and suff., 836 ; cpds. of words begin. w., 878.
-σαι, 2d pers. ending, 465 a.
σβέννῡμι, 415, 489 c, 523 f N. 1, 558, 730, 736, 756 a, 759, 819 ; σβῆθι, 759.
-σδω, Aeol. for -ζω, 508 D.
-σε, denoting place *whither*, 342.
σεαυτοῦ, 329, 1199. 2 a, 1200. 2 d, 1218–1237.
σέθεν, σεῖο, σέο, σευ, σεθ, σεν, 325 D.
σείω, 429 a D, 489 c.
-σειω, vbs. in, 868.
σεύω, 425 b (2) D, 442 b D, 477 b N., 543 a D, 688.
σημαίνω, tenses w. inserted σ, 489 h.
-σθαι, inf. ending, 469 d ; cp. 72 D.
-σθε, -σθω, -σθον, -σθων, -σθαι, 468.
-σθον, for -σθην in dual, in Hom., 465 c.
-σθω, -σθων, 466. 3 D.
-σθωσαν, 466. 3.
-σι, in dat. pl., 250 ; denoting place *where*, 342 ; 2d pers. end., 463 b.
σῖτος, ὁ, τὰ σῖτα, 281.
σκάλλω, 687.
σκέπτομαι, dep. w. pass. mean., 813 d.
-σκ%, iterative imperfs. and aors. in, 495.
σκοπέω (-έομαι), w. obj. clause, 2210 b, 2224 a ; w. μή and inf., 2210 b.
-σκω, vbs. in, 526–528.
-σο, 2 pers. ending, 465 b, 466. 2 a.
-σομαι, -ήσομαι, -θήσομαι, 1738.
σός, decl., 330 ; w. and w't art., 1182, 1183, 1196 a ; use, 1196–1199, 1203.
σπάω, 488 a, 489 c.
σσ, and ττ, 78, 112, 114, Intr. E, N. 2 ; σσ in Hom., 81 D 3, in fut., 534 b D, in aor., 544 D, 545 D.
-σσι, in dat. pl., 250 D 2.
-σσω, vbs. in, 513–516.
στάδιον, pl., 281 ; νῑκάω στάδιον, 1576.
στέργω, perf., 570 ; w. part., 2100.
στέρομαι, of enduring result, 1887.
στόρνῡμι, 489 e, f.
στρατός, implied, 1027 a.
στρέφω, 125 g N., 586 b and D, 595, 816.
σύ, σοί, elision in, in Epic, 72 D ; enclit., 181 a and D ; decl., 325 ; of imaginary pers., 1193.
συγγενής, w. dat., 1417.
συγγιγνώσκω, w. part. and dat., 2108.
συγχωρέω, followed by μή, 2726.
συλλέγω, with εἰς, 1660 b.
-σῡλος, compounds of, accent, 894 N.
συμβαίνει, 1982 a, 1985.
συμβουλεύω, w. μή, 2720.
σύμπᾶς, see πᾶς.
συμφέρει, w. dat., 1462, 1592.
σύν, in cpds., bef. σ, 101 a ; use, 1511, 1675, 1677, 1679, 1696 ; dat. w. vbs. compounded w., 1544–1550 ; in cpds., denoting completion of action, 1648, 1680 ; σὺν εὖ ποιέω, 1653.
συνίημι, w. gen., 1361 ; w. acc., 1361 ; dramat. aor., 1937.
σύνοιδα, w. part. and dat., 2108.
σφᾶς, indir. reflex. in Att. prose, 1228 b ; σφάς for, 325 f.
σφε, 325 e and D 1, 325 D 4.
σφέα, σφέας, σφέας, 325 D 1, 2.
σφείς, as indir. reflex., 1228 b and N. 1.
σφείων, 325 D 1, 4.

σφέτερος, 330, 1202. 2 d, 1203 b N.
σφέτερος αὐτῶν, 1202. 2 b, 1203 b and N.
σφέων, 325 D 1, 2; 1202. 1 c, 1203 a.
σφι, for αὐτοῖς, -αῖς, in Hdt., 325 D 2.
σφί(ν), 134 D; rarely sing., 325 e.
σφίσι(ν), enclit., 325 D 1; as indir. reflex. in Att. prose, 325 d, 1228 b, 1229; in Hdt., 326 D 2, 1195.
σφός, in Hom., 330 D 1.
σφῶϊ, σφῷϊν, 325 D 1.
σφωΐτερος, in Hom., 330 D 1.
σφῶν, as indir. reflex. in Att. prose, 1228 b; as dir. reflex., 1202. 2 e, 1203 b; σφῶν αυτῶν, reflex., 1202. 2 c, 1203 b.
σχεδόν, improper prep., 1700.
σχίζω, fut., 539 e.
σῴζω, 489 b, f, 508 a, 818; σ. μή, 2741.
σῶς, decl., 289 c, 289 D.

T, bef. dental stop, 83; bef. μ, 86; change to σ, 115, Intr. C, N. 1, 4; bef. rough breathing, 124 and D; for σ, dial., 132 D; inserted, bef. suff., 837; suffixes w., 863.
τ-, class of pres. stems, 505.
τάλᾶς, decl., 298.
ταμίας, 489 c, 500. 1 D, 541 a.
-τατος, superl. ending, 313.
ταύτῃ, 346.
τάχιστα, w. ὡς, ἐπεί, ἐπειδή, ὅπως, 2383.
ταχίων or θάττων, from θαχῐ́ων, 125 f.
ταχύς, comparison of, 319.
τέ, pron., enclit., 181 D, 325 D 4.
τέ, particle, enclit., 181 d; added to rel., 338 d, 2970; ὅς τε, ὡς εἴ τε, 2087 b, 2481–2485; μὲν . . . τε, 2913; οὔτε . . . τέ, 2945, 2946; uses, 2967–2983.
-τε, advs. in, 344.
τεῖν, 325 D 1.
τελείω, 650 b.
τελέω, 391, 409 e and N., 488 a, 489 c, 539 a and D.
τέμνω, w. two accs., 1626.
τέο, τέος, τεοῦ, τεοῦς, τεῷ, τεῷς, 325 D 4.
τεός, in Hom., 330 D 1.
-τέος, verbal adjs. in, 425 c, 471, 473; in -τέον, 933 b; copula omitted w. -τέον, 944 b; dat. of agent w., 1488.
-τερος, comp. end., 313.
τέρπω, aor. pass., in Hom., 586 b D; τέρπομαι, w. part., 2100.
τεύχω, 502 a, 693.
τέχνῃ, implied, 1027 b.
τῇ, τῇδε, 346.
τήκω, 595, 816; tr. and intr., 819.
τῆλε, improper prep., 1700.
τηλικόσδε, 333 d, 340.
τηλικοῦτος, 333 e, 340, 1180, 1180 a.
-την, rarely for -τον in 2 dual, 464 d.
τηνίκα, τηνικάδε, τηνικαῦτα, 346.
-τηρ, -τῆς, cpd. nouns in, 888 c.
τηρέω, fut. mid., 808; w. obj. cl., 2210 b; w. μή and inf., 2210 b.
τῑ, 113, 114.
-τι, 3d pers. ending, 463 c.
-τι, -στι, advs. in, 344.
-τι, -θι, in imper., 125 b, 676.
τίθημι, form τιθήμενος, 28 D; decl. of part., 307; conjug., 416; analysis of forms, 744–767; τέθειμαι, 767; w. part. or inf., 2144.
τίκτω, pres. as perf., 1887 a.
τῑμάω, decl. of pres. part., 310; inflec., 385; fut. mid. w. pass. mean., 809; τῑμάω (τῑμάομαι) τινι θανάτου, and τῑμάομαί τινος, 1374.
τῑμῆς, τῑμήεις, 299 D.
τῑμωρέω, uses of act. and mid., 1376, 1472, 1591 a, 1734. 17.
τίν, τίνη, 325 D 4.
τίνω, 488 c, 489 c, 523 f N. 2; τίνω δίκην)(τίνομαι δίκην, 1734. 18.
τίς, accent, 154, 334; decl., 334; w. art., 1186, 2648; subst. and adj., 1262–1265; τί w. comp., 1514, 1586; τί οὐ μέλλω; 1959 d; τί μαθών; τί παθών; 2064 a; τί ἔχων; 2064 b; ἵνα τί, ὡς τί, ὅτι τί, 2644 a; τί γάρ; 2805 b; τί μήν; τί μὴν οὐ; 2921.
τὶς, accent, 154, 174 a, 334; enclit., 181 b; decl., 334; w. ὁπότερος, etc., 339 d; w. sec. pers. of imper., 1016; position, 1155, 1266; use, 1266–1270; w. comp.,

1514, 1586; οὔ τί που; 2651 f; μή τί γε, 2763 e.
τλα-, 551, 682 D, 687, 705, 806; ἔτλην w. part. or inf., 2127.
τοί, ταί, 332 D, 338 D 1.
τοί, in crasis, 68; elision, 72 D; enclit., 181 d, 1486, 2984–2987; ἀλλά γέ τοι (τοί γε), 2786; γάρ τοι, 2820; τοιγάρ, etc., 2987.
τοί = σοί, 325 D 1, 2, cp. 1486.
τοιγαροῦν, τοιγάρτοι, 2987.
τοίνυν, 2880, 2987.
τοῖος, 340; w. inf., 2003.
τοιόσδε, 333 d, 340, 1180, 1245, 1249.
τοιοῦτος, 333 e, 340, 1180, 1245, 1249.
τολμάω, w. part. or inf., 1992 a, 2127.
-τος, verbal adjs. in, 425 c and N., 471, 472, 1488.
τόσος, 340; w. inf. in Hom., 2003.
τοσόσδε, 333 d, 340, 1180, 1245, 1249.
τοσοῦτος, 333 e, 340, 1180, 1245, 1249; τοσούτῳ, τοσοῦτον, correl. to ὅσῳ, ὅσον, 2468–2473.
τόσσος, 340 D.
τότε, w. part., 2080; δὴ τότε, 2840.
τοτὲ, τοτὲ μὲν . . . τοτὲ δέ, 346 b.
τουτί, derivation, 75 a.
τρέπω, 554 c, 571, 586 b, 595, 596.
τρέφω, 125 g, 595, 808; w. acc., 1579.
τρέχω, 125 g, 529, 806.
τρέω, 488 a; w. acc., 1595 a.
τρέφω, 501, 570, 571, 595, 808.
τριήρης, decl., 264.
τριττός, *treble*, 354 d.
τρίχα and τριχθά, 354 D.
τριχός, for θριχός, 125 f.
Τρώς, accent of dual, 252 a.
ττ, and σσ, see σσ.
-ττω (Ion. and Later Att. -σσω), vbs. in, 513–516.
τύ, *thou, thee*, 181 D, 325 D 4.
τυγχάνω, w. gen., 1350; ἐντυγχάνω w. dat., 1350; w. subst., equiv. to pass. vb., 1753; part. w., 1873, 2096; in part. w. finite vb., 2096 f; ὤν omitted with, 2119.
τύνη, 325 D 1, 4.
τυραννέω, w. gen., 1370.
τῷ, *therefore*, 2987.
τώς, 346.
-τωσαν, imper. ending, 466. 3.
τωὐτό, τωὐτοῦ, 68 D.

Υ, pronunc., 24, 24 D; quantity, 4, 500; semivowel, 20; not elided, 72 e; interchanged w. ῡ, 27, 37, 501; ῡ for, 28 D; dial. for α, ο, 33 D; υ : ευ : ου, see ευ; subst.-stems in, 268; in aug., 435.
ὑβρίζω, fut. mid. as pass., 809; w. acc., εἴς τινα, or πρός τινα, 1591 a, 1592.
ὕδωρ, decl., 253 b, 285. 26.
ὗει, 500. 1 a, 934 a.
-υζω, vbs. in, 866. 6 b.
υι, diphth., 5; pronunc., 25.
υἱός, 285. 27 and D; omitted, 1301.
ὑμέας, 325 D 1, 2.
ὑμείων, ὑμέων, 325 D 1, 2, 4.
ὑμέ, ὑμίν, ὑμάς, 325 f, 325 D 4.
ὑμέτερος, 313 b, 330, 1182, 1183, 1196, 1197; reflex. and non-reflex., 1200, 1203.
ὑμέτερος αὐτῶν, 1200. 2 b, 1203 b and N.
ὕμμες, etc., 10 D, 105 D, 134 D, 325 D 1, 3.
ὑμός, in Hom., 330 D 1.
ὑμων, ὑμιν, ὑμας, 325 f, 325 D 4.
-υννω, pres. in, 519 D.
-υν%-, tense-suff., 523 e.
-ῦνω (Aeol. -υννω), vbs. in, 518 c, 519, 866. 8.
ὑπ (ὑπό), 75 D.
ὑπαί, ὑπα-, 1698.
ὑπαίθριος, pred. use, 1042 a.
ὑπακούω, w. gen., 1405.
ὕπατος, 320 a.
ὑπείρ, 1697.
ὑπέκ, 1649 a.
ὑπέρ, cpds. of, w. gen., 1384, 1408; cpds. of, w. acc., 1384; use, 1675, 1677, 1697.
ὑπερβαίνω, *surpass*, w. acc., 1403.
ὑπερβάλλω, *surpass*, w. acc., 1403.
ὑπέρτερος, ὑπέρτατος, 320.
ὑπεύθυνος, w. gen. or dat., 1425.
ὑπήκοος, w. gen. or dat., 1421.